DAMAGE BOOK

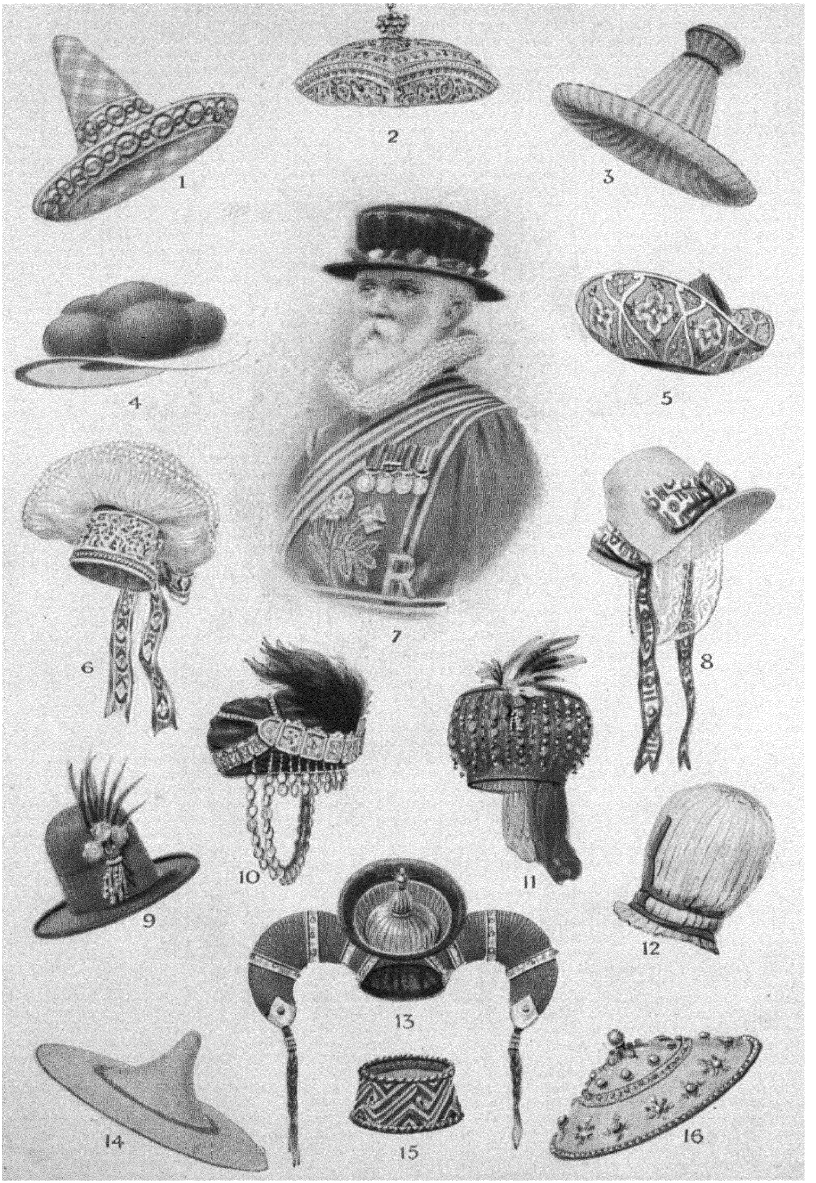
UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY
OU_168306
UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

The CHILDREN'S DICTIONARY

VOLUME FOUR

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY THE AMALGAMATED PRESS, LTD.

HEAD COVERINGS GATHERED FROM MANY COUNTRIES



Hats.—1. Mexico. 2. Ceylon. 3. East Indies. 4. Black Forest, Germany. 5. Bhutan, India. 6. Carinthia. 7. England (Beefeater). 8. Belgium. 9. Hungary. 10. Algeria. 11. Estonia. 12. South Sea Islands. 13. Mongolia. 14. Hong Kong. 15. Borneo. 16. Annam, French Indo-China.



THE CHILDREN'S DICTIONARY

Edited by

HAROLD WHEELER

Associate Editors:

R. WOOD SMITH
ERNEST G. OGAN
A. BOLLAERT ATKINS
A. B. GOUGH

VOLUME FOUR

HARKEN — MALE

INDIA & BURMA:
The Standard Literature Co., Ltd.,
Calcutta and Rangoon.

harken (hark' ĕn). This is another spelling of hearken. *See* hearken.

harl (harl), *n.* A filament of flax or hemp; fibrous material; a barb of a large feather. (F. *filament de lin, de chanvre, barbe.*)

This word is used especially of a barb of one of the feathers from a peacock's tail, used in making artificial flies for fly-fishing.

Cp. Low G. *herle.* It is suggested that the word may be connected with *hards,* A.-S. *heordan* the refuse of flax or hemp; tow.

Harleian (har lē' ăn), *adj.* Belonging to or relating to Robert Harley, first Earl of Oxford (1661-1724), and to his son, Edward Harley, the second earl, and the library which they formed. (F. *se rapportant à Robert Harley.*)

Robert Harley and his son collected many old manuscripts and books and formed a valuable and famous library. The Harleian collection of books and manuscripts are now in the British Museum, where they can be consulted by students.



Harlequin.—Harlequin, the figure on the left, playing in the harlequinade, in which he takes one of the principal parts.

harlequin (har' lĕ kwĭn), *n.* A fantastic character in a pantomime; a buffoon. *v.i.* To act like a harlequin. *adj.* Like a harlequin; fantastic; of different colours. (F. *arlequin, faire l'arlequin; fantasque, bigarré.*

In pantomime Harlequin wears a mask, and spangled tights of many colours, carries a magic wand, and plays all kinds of amusing tricks on the clown, who is supposed not to be able to see him. The **harlequinade** (har lĕ kwi nād,' *n.*) is the part of a pantomime in which one of the principal parts is taken by Harlequin. A female harlequin is called a **harlequina** (har lĕ kwī' nă, *n.*) or **harlequiness** (har lĕ kwi nes,' *n.*). **Harlequinesque** (har lĕ kwi nesk', *adj.*) means harlequin-like, fantastic.

The harlequin duck (*Histrionicus minutus*) is so-called because of its handsome, variegated plumage, the colours being black, white, blue, violet, and chestnut. Sometimes people have a harlequin tea or coffee service, made up of differently coloured or decorated pieces. A famous London Rugby football club is called the Harlequins. They play in many-coloured shirts so as to resemble harlequins.

F. (*h*)*arlequin,* Ital. *arlecchino*; cp. O.F. *hierlekin, hellequin* goblin, demon, probably of Teut. origin, akin to A.-S. *hellecynn* hellish race; cp. also *Alichino* in Dante's "Inferno."

harm (harm), *n.* Injury; evil. *v.t.* To injure or damage. (F. *tort, dommage, mal; nuire, faire du mal à.*)

We should be careful about our drinking-water; if it is not perfectly pure it may prove **harmful** (harm' fŭl, *adj.*) to our health. A falling tile or chimney-pot may pass **harmlessly** (harm' lĕs li, *adv.*), quite close to the head of a person walking by. Pure milk may be given to children, because it is a **harmless** (harm' lĕs, *adj.*) food. The **harmlessness** (harm' lĕs nĕs, *n.*) of the milk may be changed to **harmfulness** (harm' fŭl nes, *n.*), unless it is protected from flies and other agencies, which might affect it **harmfully** (harm' fŭl li, *adv.*).

A.-S. *hearm*; cp. O. Norse *harm-r* sorrow. Swed. *harm* anger, G. *harm* grief; akin to Rus. *grame* shame. SYN.: *n.* Damage, evil, injury, mischief, misfortune. *v.* Damage, hurt, injure.

harmattan (har măt' ăn), *n.* A hot West African wind. (F. *harmattan.*)

This is a parching wind which blows from the interior towards the Atlantic coast during the months of December, January, and February, and brings with it dense clouds of dust.

West African *haramata.*

harmonic (har mon' ik), *adj.* Relating to musical or other harmony; concordant; harmonious. *n.* A high, bell-like note obtainable on certain stringed instruments; an overtone. Another, but unusual, form is **harmonical** (har mon' ik ăl, *adj.*). (F. *harmonique.*)

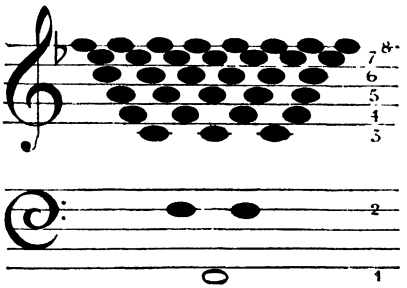
Experienced musical composers frequently break the laws of harmony, and experiment with unusual harmonic combinations of notes with great and often beautiful effect. The faint but sweet notes called artificial harmonics, or harmonic tones, are produced from instruments of the violin family by placing the fingers lightly on particular parts of the strings. **Harmonically** (har mon' ik ăl li, *adv.*) means in an harmonic way.

The term harmonic is used in mathematics in various senses suggested by its use in

music. Thus a series of numbers whose reciprocals are in arithmetical progression—such as one-third, one-fifth, one-seventh, etc.—is called an harmonic progression. Numbers or quantities that are related in this way are called harmonic quantities, and the relation between three consecutive terms of an harmonic progression is known as an harmonic proportion.

A very interesting thing happens when we play a low F, for example, on the pianoforte. The hammer causes the string to vibrate from end to end and produce the note we hear. But if we listen very closely, we may hear a number of higher notes as well. These are natural harmonics, overtones, or upper partials produced by the string vibrating in halves—sounding two F's, an octave higher—and in thirds—giving three C's, five notes higher—and so on to infinity

The string really gives off a cloud of harmonics, but only the first sixteen are of importance in music. They form what is called the harmonic series, the harmonic chord, or the chord of nature. Bells, trumpets, and violins, for example, all make a different kind of sound because their harmonics vary in strength, order, and number.



Harmonic.—Many musical sounds are accompanied by a cloud of harmonics, which increase in number as they rise in pitch. The first seven harmonic notes (2 to 8) of F (1) are shown above. On the pianoforte 2 and 3 are audible.

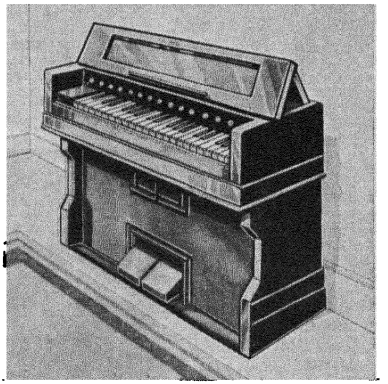
The name **harmonica** (har mon' i ka, *n.*) is applied to the mouth-organ, to musical glasses, to a series of glass or metal plates played on with a mallet, and to certain other musical instruments. There is an organ-stop with a delicate, fluty tone called harmonica. The mouth-organ is also called the **harmonicon** (har mon' i kŏn), which is another name for the orchestrion

An **harmonograph** (har mon' ō graf, *n.*) is an instrument for registering the resultant of two simple harmonic motions in different planes at different angles, and a **harmonometer** (har mŏ nom' ē tĕr, *n.*) is an instrument, consisting of a string stretched over movable bridges, by which the harmonic relations of sounds can be measured.

An **harmonic receiver** (*n.*) is an apparatus able to tune to waves of any length to receive wireless signals. Practically all wireless receivers are of this kind.

L. *harmonicus*, Gr. *harmonikos* pertaining to music, from Gr. *harmonia* harmony, music.

harmonium (har mō' ni ŭm), *n.* A musical instrument with a keyboard resembling that of the piano. (F. *harmonium.*)



Harmonium.—The harmonium has stops like those of the organ, but they are usually fewer.

The harmonium has stops like those of the organ, but they are usually fewer. The wind is forced through the pipes, or reeds, of the instrument by the movement of pedals, which are worked by the feet of the performer. The harmonium is often used in churches and chapels as a temporary accompaniment to the singing until an organ is erected.

Gr. *harmonion*, neuter of *harmonios* harmonious, used as a n., from *harmonia* harmony.

harmony (har' mō ni), *n.* Completeness due to a proper arrangement of parts; agreement of musical sounds; the science that deals with this; an arrangement of musical parts with a melody; concord or agreement in feelings, opinions, etc.; a literary work showing the agreement between different books. (F. *harmonie, accord.*)

This word is used in many connexions, but always with the idea of unison and agreement implied. Thus we speak of people living in harmony when they live without quarrelling, or of the need for harmony between capital and labour. The harmony of the spheres is a theory derived from the Greek philosopher, Pythagoras. He believed that the revolving spheres in which the heavenly bodies were supposed to be carried round the earth gave out musical sounds which varied according to their size, speed, and relative distance.

Those of us who wish to become composers or professors of music must obtain

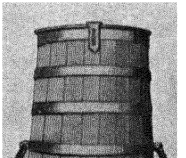
a thorough knowledge of harmony in its various branches. Harmony teaches us how to blend notes into chords; it shows how the notes stand in certain definite relations to each other, and how they must be combined in accordance with strict laws which govern their progression. The great masters of music, such as Bach, Handel, Beethoven, Mendelssohn, Mozart, Schubert, Wagner, Haydn and others, were all skilled in harmony, although they frequently broke its laws. A master of the principles of musical harmony is called a **harmonist** (har′ mŏn ist, *n.*), and his knowledge can be described as **harmonistic** (har mŏ nis′ tik, *adj.*).

To be characterized by harmony—in any of the various meanings of the word—is to be **harmonious** (har mō′ ni ŭs, *adj.*). Thus we speak of the members of a family living together **harmoniously** (har mō′ ni ŭs li, *adv.*), that is, in harmony. To **harmonize** (har′ mŏ nīz, *v.t.* and *i.*) is to make harmonious or to be or become harmonious, in any of the senses of the word. One who harmonizes is a **harmonizer** (har′ mŏ nī zer, *n.*), and the act of harmonizing or the state of being harmonized is **harmonization** (har mŏ nī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

In musical examinations, the professor will write a melody, which the student must harmonize by adding the other parts, bass, tenor, and alto. Each part must proceed in correct harmonic progression, and the intervals be heard by the mental ear, without the aid of musical instruments.

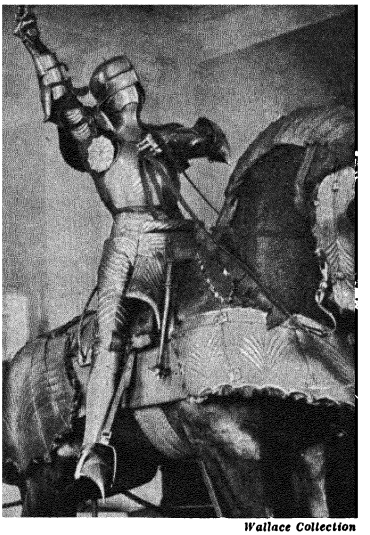
M.E. and O.F. *armonie*, L. and Gr. *harmonia* joint, concord, from *har-mos* a joining. SYN.: Accord, agreement, concord, consonance, unison. ANT.: Antagonism, disagreement, discord, variance.

harness (har′ nes), *n.* The straps, collar, and other equipment of a horse or other draught animal; formerly the armour and arms of a soldier or his horse; tackle for performing certain lifting or other mechanical operations; equipment generally. *v.t.* To provide with or as if with harness; to attach by or as if by harness; to equip. (F. *harnais, harnois, armure; harnacher, enharnacher.*)



Harness-cask.—A harness-cask was used for holding salt beef for sailors.

We harness a horse to a cart, and when it is harnessed and working it is in harness. The expression to die in harness, that is, in armour, is used of one who dies while actually working. Nowadays engineers are increasingly engaged in harnessing the energy contained in waterfalls—that is, in making it work for their own purposes. The tub or cask in which was kept the salt beef



Wallace Collection

Harness.—The complete war harness of a knight of old and his horse.

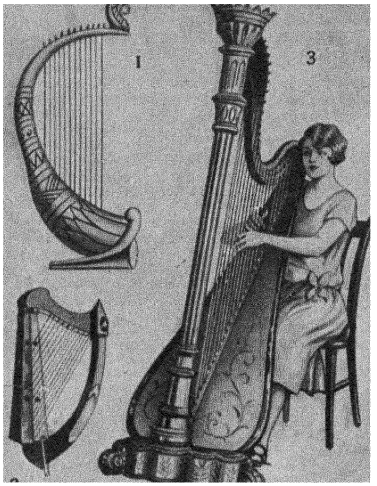
once served out to sailors was called a **harness-tub** (*n.*) or **harness-cask** (*n.*). A person who harnesses a horse is a **harnesser** (har′ nĕs ĕr, *n.*). By **harnessry** (har′ nĕs ri, *n.*) is meant either harness equipment for horses or a place where such is kept or sold.

M.E. and O.F. *harneis*, whence Ital. *arnese*, Span. *arnés*, G. *harnisch*, O. Norse *harneskja*. The Celtic origin of the word and its connexion with Breton *harnez* old iron, armour, Welsh *haiarn*, E. *iron*, and G. *eisen* are now generally abandoned.

harp (harp), *n.* A musical instrument with wires which are made to sound by plucking them with the fingers. *v.i.* To play on the harp; to dwell repeatedly (on). (F. *harpe; jouer de la harpe, rabâcher.*)

The harp is one of the oldest of musical instruments, and there are various kinds. The triple, or Welsh or Irish, harp has three rows of strings or wires, and the double harp has two. The pedal harp is a harp in which the notes of the strings can be altered by the action of pedals. According to old Welsh Triads the ability to play the harp was one of the three things which made a man a gentleman. Constant reference to a subject is sometimes called harping on it. A person who plays the harp is called either a **harpist** (harp′ ist, *n.*) or a **harper** (harp′ er, *n.*).

The **harp-shells** (*n.pl.*) are saltwater snails of the Indian and Pacific Oceans comprising the genus *Harpa*. They have a peculiarly large foot, and when disturbed will slice a piece off it with their shell.



Harp.—1. An ancient Egyptian harp. 2. A fifteenth-century Scottish harp. 3. A modern harp.

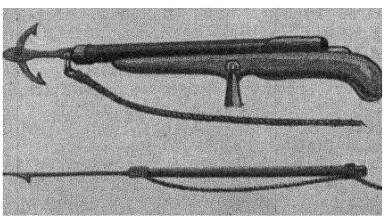
Perhaps they do this to draw away the attention of their enemies.

M.E. *harpe*, A.-S. *hearpe*; cp. O. Norse and Swed. *harpa*, G. *harfe*; A.-S. *hearpian* (v.).

harpoon (har poon'), *n.* A spearing weapon, with a barbed point like an arrow-head, for catching whales and large fish. *v.t.* To strike or kill with a harpoon. (F. *harpon.*)

Pictures of the early whalers show the **harpooner** (har poon' ér, *n.*) standing in the prow of a rowing-boat, ready to plunge the harpoon into the whale's body, when near enough. This risky, primitive method has been displaced by the use of a **harpoon-gun** (*n.*), which fires the harpoon from a distance, or a **harpoon-rocket** (*n.*), fitted with an explosive charge, which shoots out a harpoon.

O.F. *harpon* cramp-iron, dim. of *harpe* dog's claw, grappling-iron, L.L. *harpē* sickle-shaped sword, Gr. *harpē* sickle. *See* harpy.



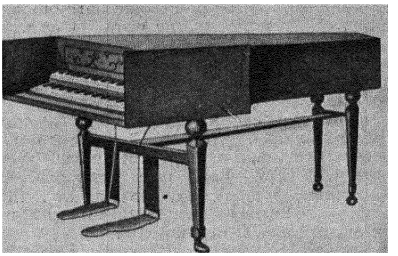
Harpoon.—A modern harpoon with big barbs (top), and the lighter harpoon used in earlier days.

harpsichord (harp' si körd), *n.* An old-fashioned piano-like musical instrument. (F. *clavecin.*)

The harpsichord had keys and wires and looked somewhat like the grand piano of to-day, which has taken its place. The wires were plucked by quills as the keys were struck, instead of being struck with padded hammers as in a piano.

After making many fine instruments, that accomplished student of old music, Arnold Dolmetsch, produced, in 1927, a harpsichord in which, besides recapturing the best qualities of those of the old makers, he embodied many remarkable improvements. Chief among these was the vibrato or trembling effect, which, so fascinating a feature of the clavichord, had never before been obtained in the harpsichord.

O.F. *harpechorde*, from *harpe* harp and *chorde*, chord. The *s* is an unexplained intrusive element.



Harpsichord.—In the harpsichord the wires were plucked by quills as the keys were struck.

harpy (har' pi), *n.* A fabled creature, half-bird, half-woman; a large American bird of prey; a very grasping person. (F. *harpie.*)

According to some of the old Greek legends the harpies had bodies like vultures, very sharp claws, and the faces of ugly old women. The Greek poet Hesiod describes them as goddesses with lovely flowing locks. Their names were Aëllo, Celaeno, and Ocypete. They are supposed to be the personifications of the storm winds. One of their functions was to carry off mortals at the command of the gods to the underworld or some unknown place.

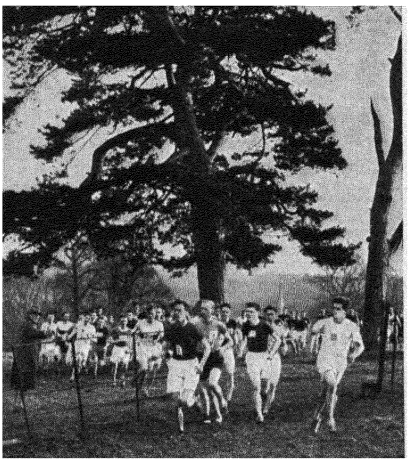
The bird called the harpy or **harpy-eagle** (*n.*) is found in South and Central America. It is rather more than three feet in length, and has a crest on its head and very powerful beak and claws, with which it attacks and carries off animals much larger than itself. The scientific name is *Thrasaetus harpyia.* A person who extorts to the utmost money or property from another is often called a harpy.

O.F. *harpie*, L. *harpyia*, Gr. *harpyia* a snatcher, despoiler, from *harpazein* to snatch away, carry off, akin to L. *rapere* to snatch.

harquebus (har′ kwė bŭs), *n.* An early form of portable gun. Another form is **arquebus** (ar′ kwė bŭs). (F. *arquebuse.*)

Introduced into European warfare by the Emperor Maximilian I in the sixteenth century, the harquebus for a time was much used. In its earliest form it often had a kind of hook on the underside of the stock to steady it when firing from a parapet. It was discharged at first by means of a slow-match, then by a wheel-lock. It was lighter than the musket, a later invention, which required a forked rest or prop to fire. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries the infantry was composed of pikemen, musketeers, and **harquebusiers** (har kwė bŭ sĕrz′, *n.pl.*). A volley fired from this weapon was a **harquebusade** (har kwė bŭ sād′, *n.*).

F. from Ital. *arcobugio*, as if a compound of *arco* bow, and *bugio, buso* hollow; but the Ital. word itself is a corruption of O.F. *haquebute* (cp. E. *hackbut*) from Low G. *hakebusse*, from *hake* hook, *busse* gun, the hook being a forked support for the gun.



Harrier.—Harriers taking part in the Inter-county Cross-country Championship, which is run over a course seven miles long.

harrier [1] (hăr′ i ėr), *n.* A hound resembling a fox-hound, but smaller, used for hunting hares; a cross-country runner. (F. *lévrier, harrier.*)

Packs of harriers, under the command of a master or keeper, are kept in various parts of the country.

Cross-country running is a healthy, strenuous sport, and some of the important harrier clubs have hundreds of members. Two harriers are usually sent ahead to scatter a trail, and the rest of the club follow this trail and try to catch the "hares." There are many of these clubs around London, runs being usually arranged on Saturday afternoons.

From E. *hare* and suffix *-ier* (cp. *bowyer, lawyer*), or a special sense of *harrier* [2].

harrier [2] (hăr′ i ėr), *n.* A hawk of the genus *Circus;* one who harries. *See* harry. (F. *busard, pillard.*)

This bird gets its name from its habit of harrying smaller birds. Of the various species three are found in Britain, but are becoming very scarce. They are the hen harrier, Montagu's harrier, and the marsh harrier. They are slender, long-winged birds, with feathered disks round the eyes, and often hunt their prey in the twilight.

From *harry* and suffix *-er.*

Harrovian (hà rō′ vi ăn), *adj.* Connected with Harrow School. *n.* A person educated there.

Harrow, in Middlesex, twelve miles from London, is one of the great British public schools. It was founded in 1571, by John Lyon, a wealthy yeoman, for the education of local boys, and received its charter from Queen Elizabeth the same year. About 1660, "foreigners," that is, boys from outside the parish, began to be admitted, and the numbers grew steadily from that time. For more than one hundred years Harrow and Eton have been rivals. The cricket match at Lord's between these two famous schools, played every July, is an important event in the social life of London. The school is specially noted for its singing, and some of the Harrovian songs, notably "Forty Years On," are known in many parts of the world.

harrow (hăr′ ō), *n.* A large rake used in farming. *v.t.* To drag a harrow over; to distress; to torment. (F. *herse; herser, déchirer.*)

A harrow consists of an iron or wooden frame set with teeth and sometimes with chains. It is used to break up lumps of earth on ploughed land, to cover seed, to tear up and collect weeds, etc.

A beggar wishing to gain sympathy tells a **harrowing** (hăr′ ō ing, *adj.*), or heart-rending, story. A person who is in grave distress is sometimes described as being like a toad under the harrow.

M.E. *harowe, harwe*; cp. O. Norse *herfi*, Dan. *harv*, Swed. *harf*; cognate with L. *carere* to card wool. The connexion with Dutch *hark* and G. *harke* rake is obscure. *See* hearse.

harry (hăr′ i), *v.t.* To plunder; to lay waste; to ravage; to annoy. *v.i.* To make plundering raids. (F. *piller, dévaster, ravager, harasser.*)

A person who continually torments or vexes someone else may be said to harry him. Shakespeare, for example, in "Antony and Cleopatra" (iii, 3), makes Cleopatra say:—

> . . . I repent me much
> That so I harried him.

The Picts and Scots used frequently to harry the northern parts of England, and the Romans built walls right across the country to prevent this. One who or that which harries is a **harrier** (hăr′ i ėr, *n.*).

M.E. *her(g)ien*, A.-S. *hergian*, from *here* an army; cp. O. Norse *herja*, Dan. *haerge*. SYN.: Devastate, harass, pillage, plunder, ravage.

harsh (harsh,) *adj.* Rough or grating to the touch, taste, or other senses; irritating; severe; unfeeling; inclement. (F. *rude, âpre, irritant, sévère, dur, inclément.*)

Rough cloth may be described as harsh, and so can wintry weather, nasty medicine, unkind conduct, and so on. A father might speak **harshly** (harsh' li, *adv.*) to his son simply to draw his attention to a fault, or he might be a parent who always behaved with **harshness** (harsh' nes, *n.*).

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *harsk*, cp. Dan. *harsk* rancid, harsh, Swed. *härsk* rank, rancid, also G. *harsch* rough, harsh. SYN.: Brutal, hard, rasping, rough. ANT.: Genial, kindly, smooth

harslet (harz' let). This is another form of haslet. *See* haslet.

hart (hart), *n.* A stag or male deer. (F. *cerf.*)

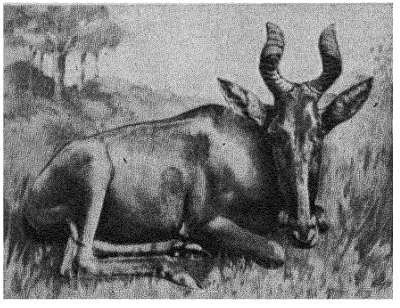
This term is used chiefly of the red deer, and especially after it is five years old. What is called a hart of ten is a stag with ten tines or spikes on its antlers. The **hart's-tongue** (*n.*) is a fern, *Scolopendrium vulgare*, with leaves shaped like a tongue.

A.-S. *heor(o)t*; cp. Dutch *hert*, G. *hirsch*, O. Norse *hjort-r*, also L. *cervus* stag, Gr. *keras* horn. *See* horn

hartebeest (har' tē bēst), *n.* An African antelope. (F. *caama.*)

The hartebeest is about the same size as a red deer. It is one of the swiftest runners among its kind. It has a very slender head and handsome, ringed and curved horns. There are several species, the best known being the South African hartebeest, *Bubalis caama*, which is now becoming rare.

Boer Dutch, from *hert* (hart) and *beest* (beast).



Hartebeest.—Africa is the home of the hartebeest. It is about the size of the red deer.

hartshorn (harts' horn), *n.* Shavings or clippings from the horns of harts; a solution of ammonia in water. (F. *corne de cerf.*)

Hartshorn, or spirit of hartshorn, used to be made by distillation from horns of harts

From *hart's* (gen. of *hart*) and *horn.*

harum-scarum (hăr' ŭm skăr' ŭm), *adj.* Flighty; giddy; reckless. *n.* A flighty, giddy, or reckless person. (F. *écervelé, braque; étourdi, écervelé.*)

A hare-brained boy or girl, always rushing into thoughtless actions, could be described as a harum-scarum.

Said to be from *hare* (obsolete v. meaning to frighten) and *scare*; *'um* = them. SYN.: *adj.* Erratic, flighty, reckless, thoughtless



Harvest mouse.—A harvest mouse feeding on corn. It builds its nest on corn-stalks.

harvest (har' vest), *n.* The time for gathering in the crops; a crop of wheat or other corn or fruit; what is reaped or gathered; the consequence of a line of conduct. *v.t.* To gather in as a harvest; to lay up; to receive by way of payment. (F. *moisson, récolte, fruit, suite; récolter.*)

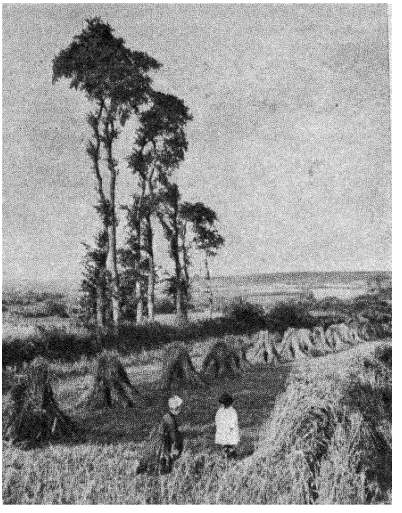
In the northern regions of the earth September is the harvest month, and the full moon nearest to September 23rd is the harvest moon. It gives long, light evenings, and so is helpful to the farmer in getting in his harvest. At harvest the head reaper was called the harvest lord, and an ordinary worker is a **harvest-man** (*n.*), a term which is also applied to a small arachnid like a spider very plentiful at harvest time.

All over the world there are celebrations or merry-makings when a harvest is gathered. This season, as well as its celebration, is the harvest home, and there is still sometimes a harvest feast, or harvest supper. A pretty girl or woman is made harvest queen, and presides over the merry-making. She may represent the corn-spirit, who was supposed to give life to the corn and fruits of the earth. A harvest celebration in a church is a harvest festival, when the church is usually decorated with fruits and flowers.

A very small mouse (*Mus messorius*), which builds its nest on corn-stalks in the fields, is the **harvest mouse** (*n.*), and the larval form of a very small mite, common in the fields at

harvest time, that burrows under the skin if it has the chance, is known variously as the **harvest-bug** (*n.*), **harvest-louse** (*n.*), **harvest-mite** (*n.*), or **harvest-tick** (*n.*). A machine which cuts the corn and makes it up into bundles is called a **harvester** (har' vèst ĕr, *n.*), and so is a reaper, as well as the tiny insect also known as harvest-man.

A.-S. *haerfest* autumn, harvest-time; cp. Dutch *herfst*, G. *herbst*, O. Norse *haust*, Gr. *karpos* fruit, L. *carpere* to pluck, gather. SYN.: *v.* Garner, gather, reap.



Harvest.—Harvest time in Brittany, north-west France. The sheaves are stacked ready for carting.

harvey (har' vi), *v.t.* To harden the surfaces of armour-plates for warships by a process invented by H. A. Harvey (1824-93); to fit with such plates. Another form is **harveyize** (har' vi īz).

In order that it may not be pierced by shell-fire, armour-plate must be both very hard and very tough. These two qualities cannot be produced at the same time in ordinary steel, since hardness is due to the presence on the steel of much carbon, whereas toughness requires that there shall be little carbon.

In 1890, Harvey invented a method of adding extra carbon to the outside face of a plate of tough steel. Two plates were laid face to face, with a layer of carbon between them, and heated for a long time in a very hot furnace. The carbon soaked into the steel to a depth depending on the length of the time of heating. When the plates were chilled suddenly by cold water, their highly carbonized faces became intensely hard, whereas the backs remained soft and tough.

has (hăz). This is the third person singular of the present indicative of have. *See under* have

hash (hăsh), *n.* A dish of mixed meat, especially meat that has already been cooked, and vegetables cut into small pieces; a mixture, especially one made of materials that have been used before; a mess or muddle *v.t.* To chop into small pieces; to mince. (F. *hachis, gâchis, réchauffé.*)

This word is often used figuratively. Thus a person who fails lamentably in a piece of work is said to have made a hash of it, and we can speak of a new play as being a hash of fragments of old forgotten plays.

O.F. *hachis*, from *hacher* to chop, hack, from *hache* axe. *See* hatchet

hashish (hăsh' ish), *n.* A preparation of Indian hemp. Another form is **hasheesh** (hăsh' ēsh). (F. *hachisch.*)

Hashish is made from the dried leaves and small stalks of the plant, and is very intoxicating. It is eaten as a sweetmeat, made into a drink or smoked in pipes. It has been used in the East to drug people. Our word assassin is derived from a murderous Eastern sect (Arab hashāshīn), whose crimes were committed under its influence.

Arabic *hashish* dried hemp. *See* assassin.

haslet (hăs' lèt), *n.* The liver, heart or other inner parts of an animal used for food. Another form is **harslet** (hars' lèt). (F. *fressure.*)

This is an old word used chiefly for the entrails of a pig used for roasting.

O.F. *hastelet* meat cooked on a spit, dim. of *haste* spit, L. *hasta* (L.L. spit); cp. F. *hâtelet* spit for roasting small scraps, *hâtelette* scraps of meat so cooked.

hasp (hasp), *n.* A fastening for a door, or the like; a skein of yarn. *v.t.* To fasten or secure with a hasp. (F. *moraillon, pcloton; fermer à moraillon.*)

A hasp is a bar which goes over a staple or eyebolt, and is held in position by a padlock or metal pin or short rod. To hasp the door is to put the bar into position so that the door cannot be opened until it is removed.

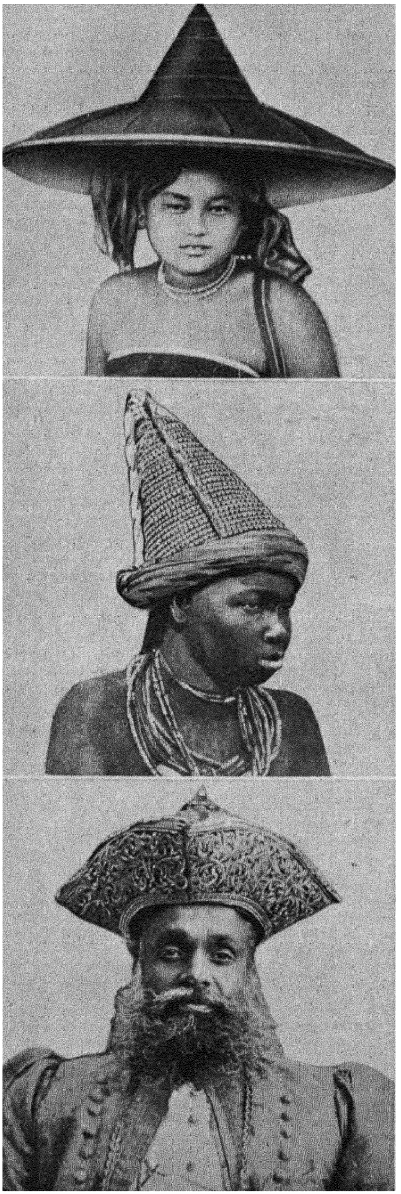
The word hasp is vaguely used for various kinds of fastenings or latches for doors, windows, and boxes, and sometimes for the clasp which keeps a book closed.

M.E. *haspe*, A.-S. *haepse* (n.), *haepsian* (v.); cp O.H.G. *haspe* a skein of yarn, G. *haspe* hasp, clamp, O. Norse *hespa* wisp or skein of wool, hasp. It is not certain whether two different words are involved in the two meanings, but cp. the meanings of *hank.*

hassock (hăs' ŏk), *n.* A small, stuffed cushion for kneeling or sitting on; a foot-stool; a tuft of coarse grass; a local name for the soft, calcareous limestone that separates the beds of Kentish rag. (F. *coussinet, agenouiller, touffe.*)

M.E. *hassok* tuft of grass or rushes, A.-S. *hassuc* coarse grass, with which hassocks used to be stuffed.

hast (hăst). This is the second person singular present indicative of have. *See under* have.



Hat.—The distinctive hats of a Burmese girl (top), a native of Southern Nigeria, and a Kandyan Chief of Ceylon.

hastate (hăs′ tāt), *adj.* Shaped like a spear. (F. *en fer de lance.*)

The leaves of the arum are hastate.

L. *hastātus*, from *hasta* a spear.

haste (hāst), *n.* Speed; hurry. *v.i.* To hurry; to be speedy. (F. *hâte, vitesse; se hâter, se dépêcher.*)

We make haste when we do a thing quickly. We answer in haste when we answer quickly, or when we answer angrily without thinking. To **hasten** (hās′ n, *v.i.*) means much the same as to haste, and to **hasten** (*v.t.*) is to drive forward or cause to hurry. A person in a hurry or who hurries others is a **hastener** (hās′ n ėr, *n.*). A **hasting** (hāst′ ing, *adj.*). person or thing is one that is hurrying or moving quickly. In the country early ripening vegetables or fruit, especially early peas, are sometimes called **hastings** (hāst′ ingz, *n.pl.*). A person who is quick-tempered, rash, or easily excited, or too eager, is **hasty** (hāst′ i, *adj.*), or **hasty-tempered** (*adj.*). A pudding made by stirring flour in boiling milk is a hasty pudding. We act **hastily** (hāst′ i li, *adv.*) when we act without thought, and we are then said to act with **hastiness** (hāst′ i nės, *n.*).

M.E. *hast* (n.), *hasten* (v.), O.F. *haste* (n.), *haster* (v.); cp. A.-S. *hāest* violence, vehemence, O.H.G. *heisti* violent, Goth. *hafsts* strife (Dutch *haast*, G. *hast* being borrowed from F.). SYN.: *n.*, Dispatch, hurry, precipitancy, quickness, rapidity. ANT.: *n.* Delay, sloth, slowness, tardiness.

hat (hăt), *n.* A covering for the head; the dignity or position of a cardinal. *v.t.* To provide with a hat. (F. *chapeau; dignité de cardinal.*)

The hat proper, which is worn by both men and women, has sides, a crown, a top, and a brim. It differs in these respects from the cap, the bonnet, and other kinds of headgear.

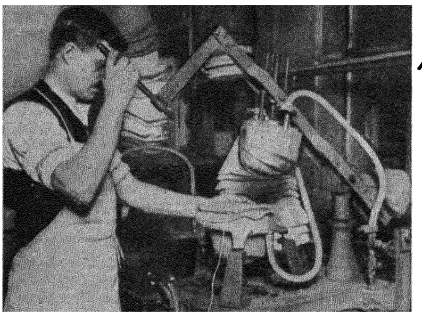
In the Roman Catholic Church, when a cleric is made a cardinal, he is said to receive the hat, because the Pope gives him a red hat of a particular shape, which becomes the sign that he is a cardinal. When he dies this hat is sometimes preserved as a memorial of him. Cardinal Vaughan's hat is in Westminster Cathedral.

When we make ourselves at home in another person's house we are said to hang up our hat there. When someone makes a collection of money—for a charity, for instance—he is said to send or pass round the hat, and if he collects a lot of money he may say that he has got a **hatful** (hăt′ fůl, *n.*).

A person who sells hats is a **hatter** (hăt′ ėr, *n.*), and one who makes them is a **hat-maker** (*n.*). The ribbon round the body of a hat is a **hatband** (*n.*); if deep and black it is a mourning band. We hang our hat up on a **hat-peg** (*n.*), a **hat-rack** (*n.*), a **hat-rail** (*n.*), or a **hat-stand** (*n.*), and the contrivance on which a hatter irons or shapes a hat is a **hat-block** (*n.*). Some people like to go about without a hat, that is, **hatless** (hăt′ lės, *adj.*). In cricket, when a bowler takes three wickets

with three balls in succession, he does the hat trick, because he was formerly entitled, according to custom, to a new hat or cap.

There are many curious customs with regard to hats. Once the great preacher, Charles H. Spurgeon (1834-92), was conducting a service when three young men entered his church and sat down, keeping their hats on. When he came to the sermon, Spurgeon said: "I have several times been in Jewish synagogues, and, as the Jews keep their hats on in their synagogues, I always kept mine on out of respect to their custom; and now may I ask the three young Jews sitting over there"—he did not need to say another word, the young men did not like being called Jews and shamefacedly took their hats off.

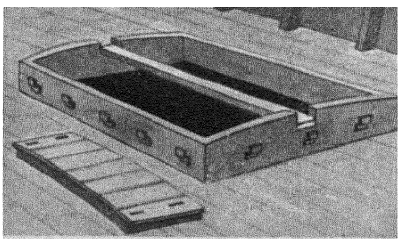


Hat.—Shaping a felt hat at Luton, a centre of the hat-making industry.

A.-S. *haet*, akin to O. Norse *hött-r*, G. *hut*, E. *hood*.

hatch [1] (hăch), *n.* A door that does not reach to the top of the doorway, but leaves an opening; any small door or gate; an opening in a floor or roof, especially in a ship's deck, for obtaining access to the hold; the cover for such an opening; a grate or grid in a weir to let water through but to stop fish. (F. *porte coupée, ouverture, vanne.*)

The hatch that we are perhaps most familiar with is the little door so often seen between the kitchen and the dining-room, for the dishes, etc., to be passed through. The large opening in the deck of a ship through which cargo is passed, is called either a hatch or a **hatchway** (*n.*), and when we are below and all openings above are closed, we are what is called under hatches. A boat with a half-deck and a well to put fish in is a **hatchboat** (*n.*).



Hatch.—A hatch in a ship's deck leading to the hold where the cargo is stored.

A.-S. *haec* (gen. *haecce*) grating, hatch, half-gate; cp. *haca* bolt, bar of a door; akin to Dutch *hek* gate. *See* hack [3] hake, hook.

hatch [2] (hăch), *v.t.* To produce young from (eggs); to produce (young) from eggs; to contrive or bring out. *v.i.* Of eggs, to produce young; to come out of the egg; of bees, to come out of the cells of a brood-comb; to be produced secretly. (F. *couver, faire éclore, tramer.*)

Hens hatch eggs, and conspirators hatch plots. A place where the eggs, or roe, of fish are hatched out artificially is called a **hatchery** (hăch' ĕr i, *n.*). In some parts of England there are hatcheries for trout.

M.E. *hacchen*; cp. Swed. *häcka*, G. *hecken*.

hatch [3] (hăch), *v.t.* In drawing or engraving, to mark with fine lines, either parallel to or crossing each other. *n.* A line thus made. (F. *hacher.*)

Shading produced in this way is called **hatching** (hăch' ing, *n.*). The moulding, ornamented with crossed lines cut into the stone, so often to be found in old Norman churches, is hatched moulding.

F. *hacher* to chop, hack. *See* hash, hatchet.

hatchet (hăch' ĕt), *n.* A small axe with a short handle used with one hand. (F. *cognée, hachette.*)

When anyone makes up a quarrel and agrees to live at peace he is said to bury the hatchet. This expression arose out of a custom of the North American Indians, who fought with hatchets, and really did bury a hatchet when they made peace. If after we have made up a quarrel we begin it again, we dig up the hatchet. Any person or animal having a narrow face with a projecting nose is said to have a **hatchet-face** (*n.*), or to be **hatchet-faced** (*adj.*) or **hatchety** (hăch' ĕ ti, *adj.*).

F. *hachette* dim. of *hache* axe, assumed O.H.G. *happjā*, sickle; cp. M.H.G. *hepe*. *See* hatch.

hatchment (hăch' ment), *n.* The coat of arms of a person, which on his death is put in a black frame and fixed on the front of the house where he lived, or in a church. (F. *armoiries.*)

A hatchment is usually fixed lozenge-wise, that is, with the corners at the top, bottom, and sides. The custom of displaying hatchments on house-fronts is rarely observed now, but old hatchments may be seen in churches.

Corruption of *achievement* (escutcheon).

hatchway (hăch' wā), *n.* An opening in a ship's deck. *See under* hatch [1].

hate (hāt), *n.* A very strong feeling of dislike and ill-will; detestation. *v.t.* To feel great dislike and ill-will to; to dislike extremely. (F. *haine.*)

Another word for this feeling is **hatred** (hāt′ rĕd, *n.*). Anything that causes hatred or extreme dislike is **hateful** (hāt′ fůl, *adj.*), and has the quality of **hatefulness** (hāt′ fůl nĕs, *n.*). A man one dislikes very much may make himself **hatefully** (hāt′ fůl li, *adv.*) familiar. A person or thing that deserves to be hated is **hatable** (hāt′ åbl, *adj.*). One who hates is a **hater** (hāt′ ĕr, *n.*), and we speak of a good hater, or a person who hates thoroughly.

A.-S. *hete*; cp. Dutch *haat*, O. Norse *hat-r*, G. *hass*. SYN.: *n.* Abhorrence, detestation, loathing, odium, repulsion. *v.* Abhor, detest, loathe. ANT.: *n.* Affection, love, regard. *v.* Adore, like, love.

hath (hăth). This is an old form of has, the third person singular present indicative of have *See under* have.

hatred (hāt′ rĕd), *n.* Extreme dislike, usually with malice. *See under* hate.

hatter (hăt′ ĕr), *n.* A dealer in hats. *See under* hat.

hatti (ha′ ti), *n.* An edict of the Turkish Government. Fuller forms of the term are **hatti-humayun** (ha′ ti hu ma′ yoon) and **hatti-sherif** (ha′ ti shĕ rēf′). (F. *hatti.*)

In the days of the Sultans a hatti bore the special mark of the Sultan, and this was supposed to make it irrevocable.

Pers. *khatt-i-sharif*, from Arabic *khatt* writing, *sharif*, noble.

hauberk (haw′ bĕrk), *n* A coat of mail. (F. *haubert.*)

Originally the hauberk is supposed to have been a piece of armour for the neck and shoulders. About the twelfth century the term came to be applied to a long coat of mail, usually made of interlinked steel rings.

This is the usually assumed origin of the hauberk; but there is no evidence that any such neck-guard, cape, or hood of mail preceded the hauberk as usually understood. Perhaps it was so called from the attached hood or tippet that formed part of the hauberk, as distinguished from the earlier *byrnie*—both being usually of linked mail. In the late fourteenth century the term was sometimes applied to a coat of plates.

O.F. *hauberc*, *halberc*, O.H.G. *halsberc*, from *hals* neck, *bergan* to protect; cp. L.L. *halsberga*. *See* habergeon, borough.

haugh (hakh; haf), *n.* A low-lying meadow, especially by the side of a river. (F. *pré.*)

This word is used chiefly in Scotland and the North of England. Robert Burns, in his poem, "To William Simpson," thus describes the beauties of the country about which he is writing:—

"Oh sweet are Coila's haughs an' woods."

Sc. A.-S. *healh* corner, nook.

haughty (haw′ ti), *adj.* Having or expressing a high opinion of oneself mingled with contempt for others; arrogant; disdainful; supercilious. (F. *arrogant, fier, hautain, dédaigneux.*)

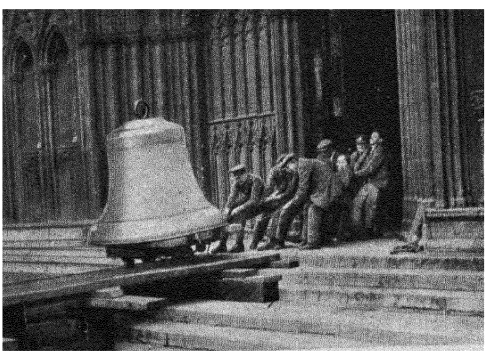
Those nobles of France who were guillotined during the Revolution often behaved with great **haughtiness** (haw′ ti nĕs, *n.*). They disdained the common people who were shattering their world. A duchess is often depicted on the stage as behaving **haughtily** (haw′ ti li, *adv.*).

M.E. *hautein*, O.F. *hautain*, from *halt, haut*, L. *altus* high. SYN.: Arrogant, disdainful, insolent, overbearing, proud. ANT.: Affable, considerate, diffident, humble, unassuming.

haul (hawl), *v.t.* To pull or drag by force; to transport in this manner. *v.i.* To alter the course of a ship; to tug or pull (at or upon). *n.* A violent pull; the amount caught or taken at once. (F. *tirer, haler, tiraillement, coup de filet.*)

A thief makes a fine haul. Every fisherman hopes that he will make a fine haul of fish. Coal has to be hauled from the coal face to the bottom of the shaft in small trucks, and a man who does this is known as a **hauler** (hawl′ ĕr, *n.*) or **haulier** (hawl′ yĕr, *n.*).

Railway companies and other transport undertakings charge a fee known as **haulage** (hawl′ åj, *n.*) for the use of their lines and canals, by vehicles not owned by themselves. Firms that contract to cart various heavy materials from one part of the country to another are called haulage contractors.



Haul.—One of the thirteen bells of York Minster being hauled into the sacred building after re-casting.

To haul the wind is to change a ship's course nearer to the direction from which the wind is blowing. A **haulabout** (*n.*) is a large steel barge fitted with coal transporters. If we take anyone seriously to task we are said to haul him over the coals.

Variant of *hale*, M.E. *hal(i)en*, O.F. *haler*, O.H.G. *holōn* (G. *holen*); cp. A.-S. *(ge)holian* to acquire. SYN.: *v.* Drag, draw, lead, pull, tug.

haulm (hawm), *n.* A stem or stalk; collectively, the stalks of cultivated crops, such as peas, potatoes, and cereals. (F. *chaume, paille.*)

After a crop of potatoes has been lifted the haulm should be collected into a heap and burnt.

A.-S. *healm*; cp. Dutch, G. Dan., Swed, *halm*, akin to L. *culmus* stalk, Gr. *kalamos* reed, Welsh *calaf* stalk.

haunch (hawnsh), *n* The fleshy part of the hip and buttock; the hip; a butcher's joint consisting of the leg and loin taken together; the flank or shoulder of an arch. (F. *hanche, cuisse, cuissot, rein.*)

In olden days a haunch of venison often appeared on the dinner tables of the wealthy. The **haunch-bone** (*n.*) is the hip bone, the large bone which forms half the pelvis in human beings and other mammals. All mammals are **haunched** (hawnsht, *adj.*), or, in other words, possess haunches.

O.F. *hanche, hanke,* L.L. *hancha,* O.H.G. *ancha,* leg, joint.

haunt (hawnt), *v.t.* To visit often; to frequent the company of; to keep on coming back to the mind of, especially in an elusive or irritating way; to visit as a ghost or spirit. *v.i.* To be present often. *n.* A place visited often; a resort; a feeding-ground for animals. (F. *hanter, fréquenter, obséder, visiter; venir souvent; repaire, retraite, lieu fréquenté.*)



Haunt.—"Speak! Speak!" A picture by Sir John Everett Millais (1829-96) of a ghostly visitor to a haunted house.

A beggar may haunt the house of a rich man in the hope of being rewarded by a meal or a gift of money. Many historic mansions and castles are reputed to be haunted, the ghost either attaching itself to a certain room, wing or corridor, or else appearing on certain nights of the year. A student who is constantly working in libraries could be described as a **haunter** (hawnt' er, *n.*) of such places. A line or two of poetry or a melody is said to be haunting when it is continually coming back to the memory. Many of the simplest airs are **hauntingly** (hawnt' ing li, *adv.*) beautiful. Bournemouth and other popular seaside towns are holiday haunts. Fresh-water streams frequented by salmon are described as the haunts of the salmon. Exmoor is a haunt of the red deer.

O.F. *hanter*; said to be a corruption of L. *habitāre* to dwell, or from L. *ambitus* going about, frequenting.

Hausa (hou' sà), *n.* A negroid people of Africa. Another spelling is **Haussa** (hou' sà). (F. *Hausa.*)



Hausa.—A Hausa of southern Nigeria.

Among the many races under British sway there are few more attractive than this people, who, to the number of about five million, live chiefly in Nigeria. They are peaceful and industrious, excellent farmers, and clever with their hands; and under British leaders have proved themselves valuable soldiers. They are very strong and can carry loads up to one hundred pounds on their heads for great distances without distress.

haustellum (haw stel' ŭm), *n.* A general term for the organ by which certain insects and crustaceans which do not possess biting mouths suck their food. *pl.* **haustella** (haw stel' à). (F. *suçoir.*)

Butterflies and moths, bugs and two-winged flies, are examples of **haustellate** (haw' stel àt, *adj.*) insects; they suck up nourishment through the tubes of their proboscis or haustellum, which is a haustellate organ. Many other insects, such as the tiny aphides, which do much damage to plants, have sucking organs, but they are called by different names.

Modern L. dim. of *haustrum* a machine for drawing water, from *haurire* (p.p. *haust-us*). *See* exhaust.

haustorium (haw stōr' i ŭm), *n.* A rootlet or sucker of a plant which lives upon other animal or vegetable life. (F. *suçoir.*)

Some very simple plants, belonging to the same group as mushrooms and toadstools, live upon the food which other plants make for themselves Each one is attached by means of a tiny root or sucker called an haustorium, which thrusts itself into the other plant and sucks up all the food it requires. The downy patches that

we call mildew are made up of a great number of these very tiny plants.

L.L. *haustōrium* a well, from L. *haurīre* (p.p. *haust-us*) to draw water, drink.

hautbois (hō′ boi), *n.* A species of strawberry.

This is one of the species from which the cultivated strawberries have been evolved. The scientific name is *Fragaria elatior.*

hautboy (hō′ boi). This is another spelling of oboe. *See* oboe.

hauteur (hō tĕr′), *n.* Haughtiness. (F. *hauteur.*)

People who act as though all other persons were inferior to them suffer from hauteur.

F. = loftiness, haughtiness. *See* haughty. SYN.: Arrogance, pride, superciliousness. ANT.: Diffidence, humility, meekness, modesty.

havana (hȧ văn′ ȧ), *n.* A Cuban cigar. (F. *havane.*)

Cigars made in Cuba, of which island Havana is the capital, are called Havanas.

have (hăv), *v.t.* To possess; to experience; to receive; to hold as an accompaniment, part or the like; to comprise or contain; to bring forth; to hold in the mind; to entertain or cherish; to bring about; to cause to be; to endure or allow; to be obliged (to); to gain advantage over; to trick or cheat. *v.i.* and *v. auxiliary. See below.* (F. *avoir.*)

The *second sing.* is **hast** (hăst), *third sing.* **has** (hăz) and **hath** (hăth); the *p.t.* is **had** (hăd), *second sing.* **hadst** (hădzt); *p.p.* **had** (hăd). The old forms hast, hath, and hadst are still used in poetry, in religious services, and among people who use an old-fashioned kind of speech.

This word has a great number of meanings. As a transitive verb it often means to possess or own, and many of its meanings spring from the idea of possession We have clothes, pocket money, toys—we own these.

We have a father, a mother, aunts, uncles, cousins—in a sense we own these, too. We have a good time, a toothache, a walk—these are experiences we possess. We have a good memory, a beautiful voice, or a strong character—we own these qualities and abilities. We have presents at Christmas—here we possess by receiving. The stick we have in our hands means the stick we are holding. To have may mean to contain, as when we say England has forty counties. We have our home work to do, and we have to go to school—these are duties.

As an intransitive verb, have is usually employed in the imperative and followed by a preposition. "Have at him!" means "Go for him!" and "Have after him!" "Follow him."

As an auxiliary, have is used with past participles to denote the completed or perfect action, as "I have been to the town."

Have and its parts are used in many common phrases. "Had I known" is short for "If I had known." "Have done!" is an emphatic way of saying "Stop!" To express preference we sometimes say "I had better" instead of, say, "It would be wiser or better for me." "Let him have it!" means "Go for him!" "Punish him!" or "Give it to him!" By the haves and the have-nots we mean the rich and the poor. Have a care means be careful. We advise people quarrelling to have it out, that is, to fight it out. **Having** (hăv′ ing, *n.*) means the action of the verb to have, and also, especially in the plural, possessions, goods, property.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *haven*, A.-S. *habban, hef-*; cp. Dutch *hebben*, G. *haben*, O. Norse *hafa*, perhaps akin to L. *habēre.*

havelock (hăv′ lok), *n.* A covering for the head and neck to protect the wearer from sunstroke. (F. *havelock.*)

This was named after Sir Henry Havelock, who recaptured Cawnpore from Nana Sahib during the Indian Mutiny. Many of our soldiers would have died from sunstroke in India but for the havelocks they wore.



Haven.—Sark Harbour, one of the well-known havens of the Channel Islands.

haven (hā′ vėn), *n.* A harbour; a place of shelter for ships; any place of shelter or quiet. (F. *havre, port, retraite, asile.*)

Dover Harbour is a haven for Channel boats in stormy weather, and an almshouse is a haven of rest for poor people in their old age. *See* harbour.

Of Scand. origin. A.-S. *haefen* O. Norse, *hōfn*; cp. Dutch *haven*, G. *hafen*, Dan. *havn.* Perhaps akin to E. *have*, meaning the holder, or to A.-S. *haef* the sea. *See* haaf.

haversack (hăv'ĕr săk), *n.* A canvas bag used by soldiers and travellers. (F. *havresac.*)

In the haversack, really a kind of sack, the soldier carries his rations and other necessaries when on the march. It rests on the man's back, and is supported by straps that fasten over the shoulder.



Haversack.—A haversack strapped in position.

F. *havresac*, G. *habersack*, from *haber* (*hafer*) oats, *sack* bag.

havildar (hăv' il dar), *n.* A sergeant of a native infantry regiment in the Indian army.

Amongst the minor pillars of the British Government in India is the havildar. He is usually a man of high intelligence and great fidelity and courage. He is a non-commissioned officer, and on him the commissioned officers rely a good deal.

Pers. *hawāldār*, from Arabic *hawālah* duty, charge, Pers. *dār* holder.

having (hăv' ing). This is the present participle of have. *See under* have.

havoc (hăv' ŏk), *n.* General or widespread destruction or waste; devastation (F. *dégat, ravage, dévastation.*)

To "cry 'Havoc,' and let slip the dogs of war" (Shakespeare, "Julius Caesar," iii, i), means to give the signal to devastate a country. We say that a tornado or an earthquake does great havoc. The little grey beetle called the boll-weevil does terrible havoc in the cotton-fields.

Anglo-F. (*crier*) *havok*, O.F. *havot* plunder; perhaps connected with O.F. *haver* to grapple, and with G. *haft* seizure, *heben* to lift, and E. *heave*. SYN.: Damage, destruction, devastation.

haw [1] (haw), *n.* The hawthorn berry; a hedge; an enclosed field or yard. (F. *cenelle, clos de terre.*)

Haws are small red berries with a hard kernel or stone. They grow in clusters. An unmannerly lout in the country is sometimes called a **hawbuck** (*n.*). The **hawfinch** (*n.*) or common grosbeak, is a small bird, about six inches long, with a strong beak for breaking the seeds on which it feeds.

M.E. *hawe*, A.-S. *haga*, yard, enclosure, akin to Dutch *haag* hedge, G. *hag* hedge, bush, coppice. O. Norse *hagi* field, enclosure. *See* hawthorn, hedge.

haw [2] (haw), *inter.* and *n.* A sound denoting hesitation in speaking. *v.i.* To make this sound; to speak hesitatingly. (F. *hem, hm; hesiter en parlant, ânonner.*)

When a person keeps on stopping instead of saying clearly what he has to say, he is said to hem and haw.

Imitation of the sound.

haw [3] (haw), *n.* The winker of a horse, dog, etc. (F. *onyx, orglet, paupière interne.*)

This is the triangular "third eyelid" in the inner corner of the eye of the animal. It is used for winking away dust, etc., from the eyeball. A disease of this eyelid is called the haws.

Perhaps from resemblance to haw [1] in shape.

Hawaiian (hà wī' i ăn), *adj.* Belonging to or relating to Hawaii. *n.* A native of Hawaii. (F. *hawaiën.*)

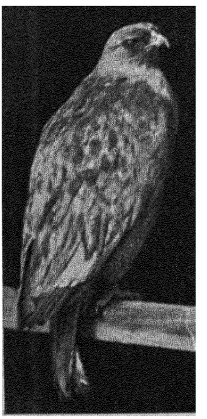
Hawaii is in the Pacific Ocean, two thousand one hundred miles south-west of San Francisco. It is the largest island of the group called after it.



Hawaiian.—Hawaiians pounding poi, an article of food prepared from the root of the taro.

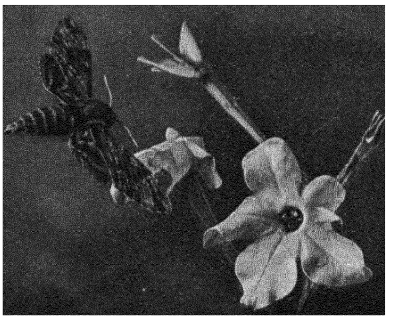
haw-haw (haw haw), *inter.* An exclamation expressing affected hesitation or scornful laughter. *n.* The uttering of this. *v.i.* To utter this exclamation. *adj.* Characterized by the use of this expression in an affected way.

hawk [1] (hawk), *n.* A bird of prey that flies by day, smaller than an eagle; one of a group of such birds with short wings, usually hunting near the ground; a swindler who lives by his wits. *v.t.* To hunt birds with hawks; to fly in pursuit of prey; to hover like a hawk. *v.t.* To attack in the air, like a hawk. (F. *épervier, faucon.*)



Hawk.—The hawk is a bird of prey.

There are many species of hawk. The one best known in Britain is the sparrow hawk. Like falcons, hawks are trained to pursue and capture other birds in the air, and a falconer is often called a **hawker** (hawk' er, *n.*) and falconry **hawking** (haw' king, *n.*). These trained hawks often have



Hawk-moth.—A hawk-moth hovering over a flower of a tobacco plant.

a **hawk-bell** (*n.*) on a leg, so that their owner can find them by sound if they hide themselves. The curved bill of a hawk suggested the expression **hawk-nosed** (*adj.*) for a person whose nose is **hawked** (hawkt, *adj.*), or curved, and from the hawk's keen sight we say that a person or animal with very sharp sight is **hawk-eyed** (*adj.*). **Hawkish** (hawk' ish, *adj.*) and **hawk-like** (*adj.*) mean like a hawk. The moths of the family *Sphingidae* are called **hawk-moths** (*n.pl.*), because some of them have a habit of hovering in the air like hawks. The handsomest and largest British hawk-moth is the death's-head moth (*Acherontia atropos*). Among British wild plants there are three groups with dandelion-like flowers, having very many species and varieties, known generally as **hawkbit** (*n.*), **hawk's-beard** (*n.*) and **hawkweed** (*n.*).

M.E. *hau(e)k*, A.-S. *h(e)afoc*; cp. Dutch *havik*, G. *habicht*, O. Norse *haukr*, probably from root *hab-*, *haf-* to hold, seize, cp. L.L. *capus* falcon, L. *ac-cip-iter* hawk, *capere* to take. *See* heave.

hawk [2] (hawk), *v.i.* To clear the throat noisily. *v.t.* To force up from the throat. *n.* An effort to clear the throat. (F. *expectorer, cracher, graillonner; graillon.*)

Imitative; cp. Sc. *haugh.*

hawk [3] (hawk), *v.t.* To carry about for sale; to spread about. *v.i.* To carry goods about for sale. (F. *offrir en vente, colporter.*)

One who hawks is a **hawker** (hawk' ėr, *n.*). The difference between a hawker and a pedlar is that a hawker travels about with a horse or other beast of burden and a pedlar carries his wares himself.

Back. formation from *hawker*, probably M.L.G. *hoker* (Dutch *heuker*, G. *höker*), cp. L.G. *höcken* to stoop. *See* huckaback, huckster.

hawk [4] (hawk), *n.* A plasterer's board. (F. *oiseau.*)

A plasterer's hawk consists of a flat board, on which he carries his plaster or mortar, with a handle underneath.

Probably from *hawk* [1]; cp. F. *oiseau* bird

hawk-eagle (hawk' ėgl), *n.* A name sometimes given to various birds of prey of the genera *Spizaetus* and *Nisaetus.*

These birds link up the hawks and eagles. They are between these groups in size, but their wings are longer than those of hawks, and shorter than those of eagles. Their legs are less feathered than is the case with eagles. They are found all round the Mediterranean, eastwards into India, while species of *Spizaetus* occur in South Africa and South America.

hawker [1] (hawk' ėr), *n.* One who hunts with hawks. *See under* hawk [1].

hawker [2] (hawk' ėr), *n.* One who takes round goods for sale. *See under* hawk [3].

hawksbill (hawks' bil), *n.* A sea turtle so named from its sharply pointed and curved beak.

It is from this turtle, which inhabits many tropical seas, that tortoiseshell is obtained. The scientific name is *Chelone imbricata.*)



use for towing.

hawse (hawz), *n.* The distance between a ship and her anchor or anchors when she is anchored; the front part of a ship in which are the hawse-holes; (*pl.*) the hawse-holes.

A ship's cables pass from the windlasses to the anchors through a **hawse-hole** (*n.*) in each bow, lined with a **hawse-pipe** (*n.*) of iron. A **hawser** (hawz' ėr, *n.*) is a thick rope used for mooring a ship to a quay, for drawing her up to a buoy, or for towing.

Of Scand. origin. Earlier form *ha(u)lse*, from O. Norse *hāls* neck, part of the bow of a ship; cp. A.-S. *heals* with same meaning, G. *hals*, akin to L. *collum* neck.

hawthorn (haw' thorn), *n.* The whitethorn or May. (F. *aubépine, épine blanche, bois de mai.*)



Hawthorn.—The beautiful blossom of the hawthorn, a tree also called whitethorn or May.

numerous officials concerned with this subject. In 1919, the title of the Local Government Board was changed to Ministry of Health. All large towns and counties have a medical officer of health, and many of them employ health visitors, especially to look after the children in the schools. Certain examining bodies give diplomas in public health to those who pass the necessary examinations.

To propose a health at a dinner or other public function is to make a speech in pr ise of someone, after which the health or toast is drunk and the person replies. This does not apply, however, to the toast of the King's health, which is usually drunk at the invitation of the chairman when he opens the proceedings.

From *heal* and *-th* abstract n. suffix. A.-S. *hāelth*. SYN.: healthiness, soundness. ANT.: Disease, sickness.

heap (hēp), *n.* A collection of things placed or thrown together, or one on another; a large quantity. *v.t.* To pile in a heap; to amass. (F. *monceau, tas, amas, foule, beaucoup de; entasser, amasser, accumuler.*)

A child playing on the seashore loves to collect a heap of pebbles or shells. A miser may be said to heap up treasure. An indulgent parent will heap presents upon his children. Robert Louis Stevenson, the author of "Treasure Island," wrote, "I have noticed a heap of things in my life"—meaning a large number. In many gardens there will be a rubbish heap.

A.-S. *hēap* heap, host, crowd; cp. Dutch *hoop*, O. Norse *hōp-r* troop, flock, G. *haufe*. SYN.: *v.* Accumulate, amass, gather, pile. *n.* Accumulation, hoard, pile.

hear (hēr), *v.t.* To perceive by the ear; to listen to; to accept the advice or commands of; to acquire information by report; to try (a lawsuit). *v.i.* To have the sense of hearing; to be told. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **heard** (hĕrd). (F. *entendre, écouter, obéir, juger; entendre dire, ouïr.*)

A musical person likes to hear good music, and many listeners-in enjoy hearing the news bulletin on the wireless. A judge in court is said to hear a case. If a person is hard of **hearing** (hēr' ing, *n.*), that is, deaf, he cannot enjoy going to the theatre very much, and if a man is attached to anyone he will give a sympathetic hearing to anything that friend may say. A person too far away to hear what is said is out of hearing. A sad story will have a different effect on different **hearers** (hēr' ĕrz, *n.pl.*). If the members of an audience approve of a speech, a number of them will no doubt call out "Hear, hear!" to show their approval.

A great deal of news is spread by **hearsay** (*n.*), that is, by being passed by word of mouth from one person to another. Too much attention should not be paid to **hearsay** (*adj.*) news. A boy reciting a piece of poetry should speak in a tone that is **hearable** (hēr' ăbl, *adj.*), for his audience will want to hear.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *hēren*, A.-S. *hēran, hyran, hīeran*; cp. Dutch *hooren*, O. Norse *heyra*, G. *hören*. SYN.: Attend, hearken, listen.

hearken (hark' ĕn), *v.i.* To listen. Another spelling is **harken** (hark' ĕn). (F. *écouter.*)

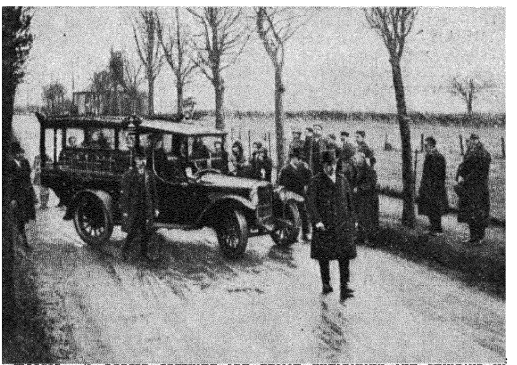
A speaker wishing to secure the attention of his audience might say: "Hearken, my friends, for I am going to tell you great news." Any member of his audience who listened attentively might be described as a **hearkener** (hark' ĕn ĕr, *n.*). *See* hark.

M.E. *hercn(i)en*, A.-S. *hercnian, heorcnian*; from *hark* and suffix *-en*; cp. *hark*. SYN.: Attend, listen.

hearsay (hēr' sā), *n.* What one hears. *adj.* Heard. *See under* hear.

hearse (hĕrs), *n.* A carriage used at funerals for taking the dead to a place of burial or cremation. *v.t.* To place on or convey in a hearse. (F. *corbillard, char funèbre; mettre sur un corbillard.*)

This term was formerly applied to a harrow-shaped frame with upright spikes for holding candles, etc., in church. The hearse was used especially at funerals, and, in the case of great personages, often took the form of an elaborate canopy over the bier. Sometimes these canopies were permanent erections. There is one in the Beauchamp Chapel at Warwick. The hearse in its harrow-like form is used as a charge in heraldry, one appearing on the arms of the City of Westminster.

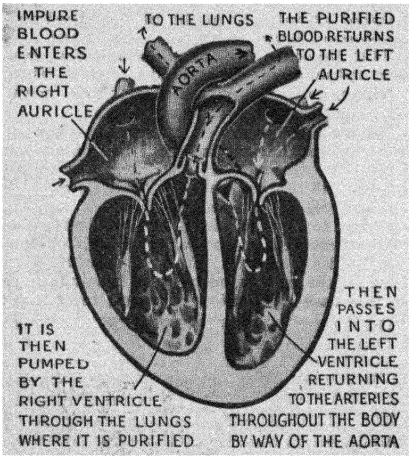


Hearse.—A hearse carrying the coffin containing the remains of Thomas Hardy (1840-1928), one of the greatest of Britain's men of letters.

The cloth cover thrown over a coffin is called a **hearse-cloth** (*n.*), or pall Anything gloomy or funereal is said to be **hearse-like** (*adj.*). We might say that a very slow walker moves at a hearse-like pace, that is, at a pace suitable to, or typical of, a funeral. Hearses were usually drawn by black horses, but motors are now common.

M.E. and O.F. *herce* originally a harrow of triangular shape, whence the different meanings (Ital. *erpice* harrow), L.L. *hirpix* hearse, L. (*h*)*irpex* (acc. *hirpic-em*) large rake

heart (hart), *n.* The organ that forces the blood through the body; the seat of the emotions; the mind or soul; the affections; courage; tenderness; zeal; strength; the central or most important part of a thing or matter, (*pl.*) the suit of cards marked with heart-shaped pips; a game of cards. *v.i.* To grow into a heart or heart-shaped form. (*F. cœur, centre.*)



Heart.—A diagram of the human heart, the engine which keeps the machinery of our bodies going.

The heart has always been looked upon as having a close connexion with the emotions or feelings, and so we find many expressions in which this view of the heart appears. If a man says that a thing is after his own heart, he means that it is just as he likes it to be. Outwardly, a person may seem cold and stern, though at heart, or inwardly, he may be able to love with heart and soul, that is, passionately. To know a poem by heart is to be able to repeat it from memory. To devote oneself heart and hand, or heart and soul, to a cause, is to take it up warmly and actively.

To say that one is grateful from one's heart, or from the bottom of one's heart, means that one is sincerely and deeply grateful. Cheerful company puts one in heart, or in good heart, that is, in good spirits, and cultivation puts soil in good heart, or in good condition. A man does not always say all that he thinks in his heart, or secretly, especially about matters which are near his heart, that is, which touch him very closely

The courageous person does not easily grow out of heart, that is, low-spirited and depressed; but land will be put out of heart, will lose its fertility and good condition, if the farmer neglects to enrich it. Trouble is said to break the heart of a person when it causes intense grief. To eat one's heart out is to brood over a grief until it may seriously affect the health. To have something at heart is to desire it earnestly. To have one's heart in one's mouth means to be extremely frightened.

The expression to give or lose one's heart to a person means to become deeply attached to, or fall in love with, that person. After a great disappointment it is not easy to pluck up heart or take heart of grace, that is, to regain one's courage and cheerfulness. Good news is able to set the heart at rest, or remove anxiety and calm the mind. To set the heart on a thing is to wish very earnestly for it.

To take to heart means either to grieve over or to remember very carefully, as when one takes advice to heart. To wear one's heart on one's sleeve signifies being very impulsive and ready to make friends, or showing one's feelings and intentions openly. The old proverb which says that what is worth doing is worth doing well, bids us do things with all our heart, that is, with the greatest possible good-will.

The heart of an apple is its core. To get to the heart of a subject is to get to the bottom of it, or to find out all about it. The heart of the forest is the deepest or thickest part of it. Cabbages and lettuces have in their centres clusters of leaves that form what is called the heart of the vegetable.

Sorrow or anguish of mind is called **heartache** (*n.*). The heart of a fully-grown person makes a **heart-beat** (*n.*), or pulsation, from seventy to seventy-five times a minute. Life depends upon the blood being pumped by the heart, so **heart-blood** (*n.*), or **heart's-blood** (*n.*), has come to mean life itself. Deep and overwhelming grief is **heart-break** (*n.*). Any person or thing that breaks the heart, in the sense of causing deep distress, is a **heart-breaker** (*n.*), and has a **heart-breaking** (*adj.*), or **heartrending** (*adj.*), effect on the person afflicted, making him or her **heart-broken** (*adj.*), or **heart-stricken** (*adj.*). To be **heart-sick** (*adj.*) is to be very depressed or sick at heart. Anything that gives rise to such a state is **heart-sickening** (*adj.*), and the condition itself is **heart-sickness** (*n.*). A deep sorrow is a **heart-sore** (*n.*) and liable to make a person **heart-sore** (*adj.*), that is, very sad.

Heart-burial (*n.*), burying the heart away from the body, is a very ancient practice. A modern instance is that of the great writer, Thomas Hardy (1840-1928), whose heart was buried in the church of his home, far from his ashes, which are in Westminster Abbey.

The burning feeling over the heart called **heartburn** (*n.*) is caused by indigestion. It is sometimes called **heart-burning** (*n.*), but this word usually denotes a state of

discontent or distress. **Heart-burning** (*adj.*) means distressing.

A cam, shaped like a heart, is termed a **heart-cam** (*n.*) or **heart-wheel** (*n.*). It is used for changing a turning movement into a straight-line movement. The arm on the cotton-winder attached to a sewing-machine is worked by a cam of this shape.

If the valves of the heart get out of order or the walls of the heart weaken, a trouble named **heart-disease** (*n.*) occurs. The disease leads to faintness, shortness of breath, and violent beating of the heart. Thanks are **heart-felt** (*adj.*) if sincere, and sorrow is heart-felt if deep



Heartsease.—The wild pansy or heartsease.

The pretty name of **heartsease** (*n.*) is given to the wild pansy, *Viola tricolor*. The word also means content. On account of the heart-shaped marks on their seeds, several climbing plants, among which is the balloon-vine (*Cardiospermum halicacabum*), are called **heart-seed** (*n.*). The **heart-truffle** (*n.*) is an underground fungus belonging to the genus *Elaphomyces*. It is sometimes called lycoperdon nut. Heart-truffles grow to about the size of walnuts. They are found on the roots of cone-bearing trees several inches below the surface of the ground. Pigs are very fond of them.

There are really no such things as the **heart-strings** (*n.pl.*) which were supposed to hold the heart in place. The word is used to signify the deepest feelings of compassion or affection. Anything that tears at the heart-strings is such as to rouse deep pity. Shakespeare uses **heart-whole** (*adj.*) in the sense of having the affections free and not being in love. This is now its normal meaning, but it also signifies sincere or undismayed.

If we look at the stump of a freshly felled tree, we shall see that the centre of it is darker than the outside. The dark, central part is the **heart-wood** (*n.*), or duramen, composed of dried-up cells, whereas the outer part, called sap-wood, is full of fluid. Heart-wood is not only harder and stronger than sap-wood, but does not decay so easily, and therefore is more valuable.

The word **hearted** (hart′ ĕd, *adj.*) means having a heart. It is generally joined to some other word, such as faint-hearted (cowardly), stout-hearted (brave), hard-hearted (pitiless), kind-hearted (kindly), and so on.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *heorte*, cp. Dutch *hart*, G. *herz*, O. Norse *hjarta*, akin to L. *cor* (gen. *cord-is*), Gr. *kardia*. SYN.: *n.* Centre, core, enthusiasm, mind, will.

hearten (hart′ ĕn), *v.t.* To give heart, courage or spirit to: *v.i.* To cheer up. (F. *encourager, exciter, animer.*)

It is well to hearten others to do worthy things or to hearten them in time of trouble. In trouble sympathy is a great **heartener** (hart′ ĕn er, *n.*).

From E. *heart* and suffix *-en* to make or render (courageous, put heart into). The older v. was *to heart*. SYN.: Cheer, comfort, embolden, encourage, inspirit. ANT.: Depress, deter, discourage, dishearten, dismay.

hearth (harth), *n.* The floor of a fireplace or furnace; the floor of a reverberatory furnace on which the ore is exposed to the flames; the hollow at the bottom of a blast-furnace through which the molten metal escapes; the fireplace of a smith's forge; the portable brazier used in soldering; the fireside; the home. (F. *âtre, foyer.*)

The hearth is a symbol of those things which make the home. Often a hearth is made of some kind of stone, but the term **hearth-stone** (*n.*) means a soft kind of stone used in whitening the hearth, which is swept with a **hearth-brush** (*n.*), or **hearth-broom** (*n.*). **Hearth-money** (*n.*) is the name given to a tax of two shillings on every hearth levied in England from 1662 to 1689.

M.E. *herth*, A.-S. *heorth*; cp. Dutch *haard*, G. *herd.*



Hearth-stone.—The entrance to a quarry in Surrey from which hearth-stone is obtained.

heartily (hart′ i li), *adv.* With good-will. *See under* hearty.

heartless (hart′ lĕs), *adj.* Lacking in affection or feeling; pitiless; faint-hearted; of lettuces, etc., without a heart. (F. *sans cœur, sans affection, cruel, lâche.*)

When Spenser calls the hare heartless he means timid—a very different meaning from Shelley's, when he says, in "Alastor," that "heartless things are done and said." Here Shelley uses the word in its usual modern sense. There is never any excuse for **heartlessness** (hart′ lĕs nĕs, *n.*) or for behaving **heartlessly** (hart′ lĕs li, *adv.*).

From *heart* and *-less* without. SYN.: Cruel, merciless, pitiless, unfeeling, unrelenting. ANT.: Affectionate, kind, merciful, mild, tender.

heartsease (harts' ēz), *n.* The wild pansy, peace of mind. *See under* heart.

hearty (hart' i), *adj.* Cordial; sincere; healthy; abundant; robust; satisfying. *n.* A hearty fellow; a sailor. (F. *cordial, franc, sincère, abondant.*)

Longfellow's Miles Standish was "hearty and strong," and he probably had a hearty appetite, eating and drinking **heartily** (hart' i li, *adv.*). When we heartily agree with anyone we do so sincerely, and many a difficult task is made easier by the **heartiness** (hart' i nès, *n.*), or determination, with which it is tackled. People with hearty manners are friendly, and there is a friendliness in the old custom of calling sailors hearties, as when Captain Marryat says: "You might . . . have let me have a side-rope, my hearties!"

From E. *heart*, and suffix *-y*. SYN.: *adj.* Cordial, friendly, robust, satisfying. ANT.: *adj.* Chilly, cold, cool, unfriendly.

heat (hēt), *n.* A form of energy due to the rapid vibration of the particles of which matter consists, the quality of being hot; the sensation experienced by being near a fire; hot weather; strong or pungent flavour, violence; anger; rage; redness; excitement; inflammation; a preliminary part of a race or competition. *v.t.* To make hot; to inflame. *v.i.* To become hot. (F. *chaleur, épreuve; chauffer; s'échauffer.*)

A **heat-engine** (*n.*) is one that is driven by means of hot air, steam or other agent of heat. When a substance is heated its temperature is raised. Latent heat is the heat absorbed without any change of temperature, as when a solid becomes a liquid or a liquid becomes a gas. The amount of heat required to raise the temperature of a unit mass of a given substance through one degree is the specific heat of that substance. A **heat-unit** (*n.*) is the heat required to raise the temperature of a unit mass (usually one pound) of water through one degree.

Certain foods are very **heating** (hēt' ing, *adj.*). A simple form of **heating-apparatus** (*n.*) or **heater** (hēt' ėr, *n.*) is a block of iron raised to red-heat and placed in a smoothing-iron. Other forms of heaters are used for warming the house. On certain parts of the skin there are spots that are sensitive to heat; these are called **heat-spots** (*n.pl.*), as also are freckles. A skin rash common in hot climates is called **prickly heat** (*n.*).

A **heated** (hēt' ėd, *adj.*) argument is one in which passions run high. Sometimes we speak **heatedly** (hēt' ėd li, *adv.*), or get into a great heat or state of temper or excitement. In another sense of the word we can speak of the heat of mustard in the mouth.

In certain races, when there are many competitors, it is usual to weed them out by running preliminary races called heats. The winners of the heats run in the final race. A **heat-wave** (*n.*) is a period of very high temperature. Such are prevalent in New York and occasionally visit this country.

M.E. *hēte*, A.-S. *hāēto, hāētu*, from *hāt* hot; cp. G. *hitze*, O. Norse *hiti*. SYN.: *n.* Anger, excitement, glow, hotness, warmth. ANT.: *n.* Chill, cold, frigidity, indifference.

heath (hēth), *n.* An open space of uncultivated country; a plant belonging to the genus *Erica*. (F. *lande, bruyère.*)

A heath is usually covered with shrubs and coarse herbage, or sometimes only with grass. There are many of them in Surrey and Kent, and the places where they occur are **heathy** (hēth' i, *adj.*). In certain parts of England heaths are called moors. A famous heath is Blackheath, near London; another is Mousehold Heath, Norwich, which figures in George Borrow's writings. Hounslow Heath was once a noted haunt of highwaymen.



Heat.—Heating plates in the boiler shop of the London, Midland and Scottish Railway works at Derby, where locomotives have been turned out at the rate of two a week.

The shrubs, heath and heather, are distinct, although related, and often confused. Whereas the heather, ling, or **heath-plant** (*n.*) belongs to the genus *Calluna*, true heaths belong to the genus *Erica*, the two commonest species of which are the fine-leaved heath (*Erica cinerea*) and the cross-leaved heath (*E. tetralix*). Although the flowers of the heather are not bell-shaped, Sir Walter Scott and other authors use the names **heath-bell** (*n.*) and heather-bell for the flowers of either heath or heather. The blue heath-bell is the harebell (*Campanula rotundifolia*), and the **heath-pea** (*n.*) is the bitter-vetch (*Lathyrus macrorhizus*). The **large heath** (*n.*) and **small heath** (*n.*) are two common British butterflies; the **heath fritillary** (*n.*) is rarer.

Other names for the black grouse (*Tetrao tetrix*) are **heath-bird** (*n.*), **heath-fowl** (*n.*), and **heath-game** (*n.*), the male being sometimes called the black-cock or **heath-cock** (*n.*), and the female the **heath-hen** (*n.*), although sometimes the hens, as well as the young birds, are called **heath-pouts** (*n.pl.*).

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *hāēth*; cp. Dutch and G. *heide*, O. Norse *heith-r*. *See* heather.

heathen (hē′ *th*ėn), *n.* One whose religion is neither Christianity, Judaism, nor Mohammedanism; one who does not believe in God; one who worships idols; an uncivilized person; *collective pl.* **heathen.** *adj.* Of or relating to heathens; uncivilized; unenlightened. (F. *païen.*)

It is sometimes said that this word originally meant a dweller on the heath, and got a new meaning because those who lived in the country remained pagans after the dwellers in the towns had become Christians; but this is disputed by some. *See below.* To the Jews of old a heathen was one who did not worship Jehovah, and in later days anyone who was not a Jew, Christian, or Mohammedan was regarded as a heathen.

In its modern sense anyone who is uncivilized, barbarous, or a worshipper of many gods is a heathen. **Heathendom** (hē′ *th*ėn dŏm, *n.*) is made up of all such **heathenish** (hē′ *th*ėn ish, *adj.*) people, who are in a state of **heathenism** (hē′ *th*en izm, *n.*) or **heathenry** (hē′ *th*ėn rı, *n.*). Heathenry also denotes heathen belief and customs generally, and sometimes heathen people. To stop the growth of Christianity the Roman Emperor Julian sent out preachers to **heathenize** (hē′ *th*ėn ız, *v.t.*) his subjects. We speak of vicious or cruel people as heathens, as behaving **heathenishly** (hē′ *th*ėn ısh lı, *adv.*) or as being guilty of **heathenishness** (hē′ *th*ėn ish nes, *n.*).

A.-S. *hāēthen*; cp. Dutch *heiden*, G. *heide*. The original sense is probably a dweller on the *heath* or in the wilds—similarly L. *pagānus* originally meant a villager; but there may be a connexion with Armenian *hetanos* heathen, from Gr. (*h*)*ethnē* (pl.) races, gentiles. SYN.: *adj.* Barbarous, gentile, idolatrous, pagan, unenlightened.

heather (he*th*′ ėr), *n.* A moorland plant of the heath family. (F. *bruyère.*)

The plants called heath are often confused with heather. Heather, or ling, as it is called in the north of Britain, differs from true heaths in having stems and branches of real tough wood. It is much taller than the commoner heaths. The scientific name is *Calluna vulgaris.*

On our **heathery** (he*th*′ ėr ı, *adj.*) hills the purple **bell-heather** (*n.*)—as it is often called—and the **heather-bell** (*n.*) are common. Actually these are the fine-leaved heath (*Erica cinerea*) and the cross-leaved heath (*E. tetralix*), the flowers of the latter being pink and clustered at the top of the stalk.



Heather.—Heather, or ling, differs from the heaths in having stems and branches of tough wood.

The phrase to set the heather on fire suggests revolt or warfare, and to take to the heather means to escape as a fugitive. A beer called **heather-ale** (*n.*), which

> Was sweeter far than honey,
> Was stronger far than wine,

is brewed from the flowers of the heather. R. L. Stevenson has a fine ballad on this, founded on a Galloway legend. The name **heather-mixture** (*n.*) is given, on account of its speckled colour, to various wools and woollen materials, from which suits, stockings, and other garments are made. Similarly, we speak of **heather-stockings** (*n.pl.*), **heather-tweed** (*n.*), and **heather-wool** (*n.*). White heather, rarely found growing wild, is a popular emblem of good luck, and is often given by friends to those who are getting married or setting out on a journey.

Of Sc. origin. Earlier form *hadder.* Generally explained as that which lives on the heath, from *heath* and suffix *-er*, but this is doubtful.

heave (hēv), *v.t.* To lift with an effort, to throw or haul (a heavy thing); to break and displace (rock); to raise; to utter with emotion. *v.i.* To rise; to rise and fall

with alternate motions; to pant; to make an effort to vomit. *n.* The act of heaving; an upward motion; a sigh, the amount of displacement of a stratum or vein. (*pl.*) a disease affecting the breathing of horses. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **heaved** (hēvd) and, chiefly used by sailors, **hove** (hōv) (F. *lever, jeter, louer, hisser, hausser, soulever, palpiter, vomir, batre, soulèvement, soupir, pousse.*)

There were many exciting struggles in the olden days between smuggling vessels and patrol ships. As soon as a suspicious-looking craft heaved, or hove, in sight, a shot was fired across her bows as a signal to heave to, or stop and the smugglers would often heave out, or throw out, their cargo into the sea to hide their guilt

Heave ho! is the cry of sailors when they pull in the anchor. A ship is heaved down when she is turned over for her keel to be cleaned. A **heaver** (hēv' er, *n.*) is one who heaves, such as a coal-heaver Horses which suffer from heaves or broken wind, are said to be **heavy** (hēv' i, *adj.*). A **heave-offering** (*n.*) is an offering in the Jewish Church, which was consecrated by being lifted up

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *hebban*, cp. Dutch *heffen*, G. *heben*, O. Norse *hefja*, Goth. *hafjan*, akin to L. *capere*, Gr. *kōpē* handle. SYN.: *v.* Cast, haul, sigh, utter.

heaven (hev' n), *n.* The sky; the firmament; the whole surroundings of the earth, the abode of God and the blessed; a place of supreme bliss or happiness. (F. *ciel, cieux*)

"The fair and open face of heaven" is the blue sky, and we consider the heavens when we study the stars and other **heavenly** (hev' ĕn li, *adj.*) bodies. The Persians, and after them the Hebrews, believed in a heaven of seven tiers, the seventh heaven, or the heaven of heavens, being the abode of God and the most exalted angels. The term seventh heaven now denotes great happiness, and heavenly, anything particularly pleasant or delicious; so that **heavenliness** (hev' n li nes *n.*) in one sense may be quite earthly and nothing to do with heaven.

To pray to heaven is to pray to God. To be **heavenly-minded** (*adj.*) is to have one's thoughts set on heavenly things, to be pure and holy, and such a condition is **heavenly-mindedness** (*n.*). According to Milton, Satan was a **heaven-fallen** (*adj.*) or **heaven-banished** (*adj.*) spirit A great poet is sometimes said to be **heaven-born** (*adj.*) or **heaven-gifted** (*adj.*), and his work **heaven-bred** (*adj.*), or of divine origin. In a figurative sense they are **heaven-directed** (*adj.*), just as church spires are so literally—they point to the sky. To look **heavenwards** (hev' n wârdz) or **heavenward** (hev' n wârd, *adv.*) is to look towards heaven, either figuratively or literally, and a **heavenward** (*adj.*) look is one towards heaven.

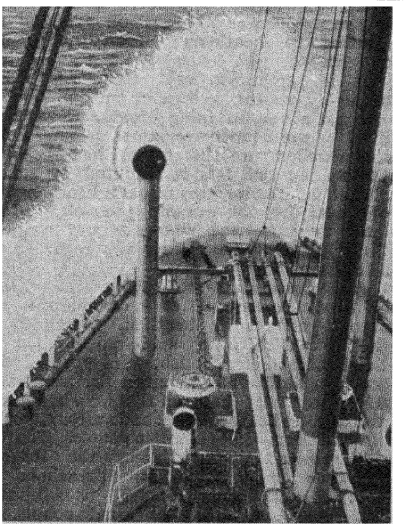
M.E. *heofene*, A.-S. *hefen, heofon*, cp. O Saxon *hevan*, Low G. *hēben*. G. *himmel* is probably not connected, nor is E. *heave*.

heavy (hēv' i), *adj.* Of horses, broken-winded. *See under* heave.

heavy (hev' i), *adj* Hard to lift; weighty, dense; of great force or volume; thick or coarse: lacking in brightness or lightness; dull; drowsy; weighed down; hard to bear; difficult; serious or sombre; burdensome; oppressive; sad. (F. *lourd, massif, gros, triste, sombre, affligeant, monotone, sérieux.*)

The bearer of a heavy, or even a fairly heavy, or **heavyish** (hev' i ish, *adj.*) load is **heavy-laden** (*adj.*) in the literal sense, and he is so figuratively, if he is very **heavy-hearted** (*adj.*), or unhappy. The **heaviness** (hev' i nes. *n.*) of gold, lead, and other metals is due largely to their density, as is the case with barytes, which is also called **heavy spar** (*n.*).

A heavy fall of snow is one large in amount. A heavy fog is a dense one. Heavy seas are rough seas A heavy meal is one where a great deal is eaten A heavy line is a thick one A heavy odour is one that does not invigorate A heavy task is a burdensome one. A heavy countenance is one in which the features are massive or of which the expression is dull A heavy book is one that is boring, and a pudding is heavy when it is stodgy and indigestible.



Heavy.—A heavy sea in the Atlantic washing over the bow of the Cunarder "Aquitania."

The word is much used in war. We speak of heavy artillery or heavy batteries of artillery, these being composed of guns firing shells of great weight The heavy cavalry are so called because of the weight of their arms and equipment; in olden times horsemen were covered with armour

from top to toe. The Dragoon Guards are called the Heavies. Battleships and cruisers are **heavily** (hev′ i li, *adv*.) or lightly armed, according to the size and weight of their guns and the strength and thickness of their armour-plate. To be **heavy-armed** (*adj*.) is to carry heavy weapons and wear heavy armour, as did the Greek hoplites. In boxing, a heavy-weight is one who weighs over eleven stones four pounds. To be **heavy-handed** (*adj*.) is to be clumsy in handling, either literally or figuratively.

M.E. *hevi*, A.-S. *hefig*, from *hebban* to lift, meaning anything difficult to heave. SYN.: Burdensome, dull, oppressive, ponderous, unwieldy. ANT.. Light.

hebdomad (heb′ dō măd), *n*. A period of seven days; a group of seven persons or things. (F. *hebdomade, semaine*.)

This word is used especially of the seventy weeks of Daniel's prophecy (Daniel ix, 24-27), and, in the Gnostic philosophy, of the seven spirits who were supposed to dwell in the seven planets.

The word **hebdomadal** (heb dom′ ă dăl, *adj*.) means taking place weekly or consisting of seven days. The Hebdomadal Council at Oxford consists of twenty-one members, who meet **hebdomadally** (heb dom′ ă dal li, *adv*.), that is, every week, to discuss the affairs of the University. In the Roman Catholic Church, a **hebdomadary** (heb dom′ ă dă ri, *n*.) is one who officiates in the choir for seven days, to rehearse the anthems and prayers and to perform other services.

L., Gr. *hebdomas* (acc. *-ad-a*), from Gr. *hepta* seven. *See* seven.

Hebe (hē′ bē), *n*. A term for a waitress or barmaid, or for a blooming maiden; the sixth asteroid. (F. *Hébé*.)

In Greek mythology, Hebe, the daughter of Zeus and Hera, was cup-bearer to the gods on Olympus. That is why barmaids and waitresses are sometimes called Hebes. Her name is used, too, to describe youthful beauty, as when Tennyson speaks, in "The Gardener's Daughter," of all the "Hebe bloom" of Rose.

Gr. *hēbē* youth, freshness.

hebetate (heb′ ē tāt), *v.t*. To make blunt or dull; to stupefy. *v.i*. To become blunt or dull. *adj*. Of spines and awns of plants, blunt- or soft-pointed. (F. *hébéter, émousser; s'hébéter, s'émousser; obtus, hébété, émoussé*.)

L. *hebetāre* (p.p. *hebetāt-us*) to make blunt.

Hebraic (hē brā′ ik), *adj*. Relating to the Hebrews or Jews, their thought or their language. (F. *hébraïque*.)

One of the earliest peoples of whom we read were a tribe of shepherds who, six thousand years ago, wandered over the Arabian desert. They were the **Hebrews** (hē′ brooz, *n.pl*.), whose history is told in the Old Testament. The book in the New Testament called the Epistle to the Hebrews was written to show the Jews that their Law pointed to Christ. **Hebrew** (hē′ broo, *n*. and *adj*.) means a member of this race, their language, or belonging to this race. Their thought and religion is called **Hebraism** (hē′ brā izm, *n*.), a term which also means a Hebrew expression or idiom, or a Hebrew characteristic. A **Hebraist** (hē′ brā ist, *n*.) is one who is learned in the language and writings of the Hebrews, or who adopts their mode of thought. Such learning or thought is **Hebraistic** (hē brā is′ tik, *adj*.), or **Hebraistical** (hē brā is′ tik ăl, *adj*.), and one who is devoted to it is **Hebraistically** (hē brā is′ tik ăl li, *adv*.) inclined. To **Hebraize** (hē′ brā iz, *v.t*. and *i*.) means either to give a Hebrew tinge or character to, or to conform to Hebrew customs.

Hebrew-wise (*adv*.) and **Hebraically** (hē brā′ ik ăl li, *adv*.) means in Hebrew fashion, and from the fact that Hebrew writing is read from right to left we sometimes say that a thing has been done Hebrew-wise when it has been done the opposite way from that to which we are accustomed.

L. *Hebraicus*, Gr. *Hebraikos*. The n *Hebrew* is from O.F. *Ebreu*, L.L. *Ebreus*, L. *Hebraeus*, Gr *Hebraios*, Aramaic *ebrai*, Heb *'ibrī*, *'ivrī'* one who passed over the Euphrates, one from the other side. SYN.: Hebrew, Jewish, Judaic, Judaical.



Hebridean.—Two Hebridean peasants grinding corn in the island of Skye, the most famous of the Hebrides, off the west coast of Scotland.

Hebridean (hē brid′ ē ăn), *adj*. Of or relating to the Hebrides. *n*. A native of the Hebrides. (F. *hébridien*.)

The Hebrides are a group of islands stretching some two hundred miles along the west coast of Scotland. There are about five hundred islands, Lewis and Harris being the largest and Skye the most famous. The Minch divides them into the Outer and Inner Hebrides. They are nearly three thousand square miles in area and have about ninety thousand inhabitants. Most of the men are either crofters or fishermen, and many of them speak Gaelic.

hecatomb (hek' ă tom), *n.* The sacrifice of one hundred oxen in ancient Greece and Rome; any great sacrifice or general massacre. (F. *hécatombe, massacre, carnage.*)

The religion of the ancient Mexicans was cruel in the extreme. In W. H. Prescott's "History of the Conquest of Mexico" we read that in every city of that once mighty empire "the altars reeked with the blood of human hecatombs." In another sense we can speak of hecatombs of broken hearts, and of hecatombs of reputations, where there has been widespread loss of happiness or good name.

Gr. *hekatombē*, from *hekaton* hundred, *bous* ox.

heck (hek), *n.* A rack for fodder; a hatch; a contrivance for catching or keeping back fish in a stream. (F. *râtelier, trappe à prendre le poisson.*)

Whatever its exact form or purpose, a heck always contains open lattice-work.

A.-S. *haec.* *See* hatch [1], hack [3].

heckle (hek' l), *v.t.* To worry, tease, or annoy with continued questions at public meetings. (F. *questionner rigoureusement, harasser par des questions.*)

Candidates for Parliament or other public bodies are looked upon as fair game by **hecklers** (hek' lerz, *n.pl.*), who ask questions which they think it will be difficult or harmful for the candidate to answer. A wise candidate takes his **heckling** (hek' ling, *n.*) in good part. Sometimes a candidate scores heavily off a heckler, as when Sir John Astley was asked what he thought about Sir Wilfrid Lawson's Liquor Bill. He replied that he knew nothing whatever about it, but he did know that his own liquor bill was a good deal too large.

A variant of *hackle* [1].

hectare (hek' tär; ek tar'), *n.* A French measure of area containing one hundred ares, or nearly two and a half acres. (F. *hectare.*)

As an are contains one hundred square metres, a hectare contains ten thousand square metres, or 2·471 acres.

From F. *hecto-* and *-are.* *See* hecto-, are [1].

hectic (hek' tik), *adj.* Of fever, habitual or continual; consumptive. *n.* A hectic fever or patient; a hectic flush. (F. *hectique, fiévreux, phtisique.*)

People suffering from consumption often have a high colour and this is called a hectic flush. A high colour resembling this is a **hectoid** (hek' toid, *adj.*) flush. Fevers such as that which accompanies dysentery are called hectic fevers. The word hectic is used sometimes in popular speech to describe anything feverishly exciting, as when we say that a foolish man, who from being very poor has suddenly become rich, lives **hectically** (hek' tik ăl li, *adv.*), till his money is gone.

Gr. *hektikos* habitual; also consumptive, from *hexis* habit of body, from *ekhein* to have.

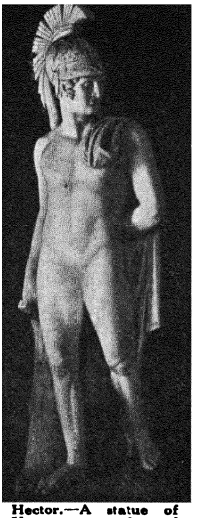
hecto-. A prefix meaning a hundred times. (F. *hecto-.*)

This prefix is much used in the metric system of weights and measures. Thus a **hectogram** (hek' tō grăm, *n.*) is one hundred grams, not quite a quarter of a pound. A **hectolitre** (hek' tō lē tėr, *n.*) is one hundred litres, about twenty-two gallons. A **hectometre** (hek' tō mē tėr, *n.*) is one hundred metres, not quite one hundred and ten yards. A **hectostere** (hek' tō stēr, *n.*) is one hundred steres or cubic metres, three thousand five hundred and thirty-one cubic feet.

A **hectograph** (hek' tō grăf, *n.*) is an apparatus for making a large number of copies of a writing or drawing, and such copies are made by the **hectographic** (hek tō grăf' ik, *adj.*) method.

Gr. *hekaton*, akin to L. *centum*, E. *hund(red).*

hector (hek' tor), *n.* A bully; a blusterer. *v.t.* To bully. *v.i.* To play the bully. (F. *bravache, fier-à-bras; menacer; faire le matamore.*)



Hector.—A statue of Hector, as sculptured by Canova.

Somewhat unfairly the name of the most famous of the Trojans in the Trojan War is used for a bully, one who tries to get his own way by blustering and threatening. Hector, eldest son of Priam, and the brother of Paris, is one of the heroes, and perhaps the most humane character of Homer's "Iliad." Some employers treat those under them in a very **hectoring** (hek' tor ing, *adj.*) way. Sergeant-majors have the reputation of being **hectorers** (hek' tor ėrz, *n.pl.*).

heddle (hed' l), *n.* One of the sets of cords or wires used in weaving. (F. *lisse.*)

Heddles form a part of all looms. A heddle consists of a number of parallel cords or wires, stretched vertically, generally in pairs, between horizontal bars or laths, about which they are looped.

Also spelt *hiddle* and *heald.* A northern form, with transposed consonants, of A.-S. *hefeld;* cp. O. Norse *hafald.*

hedera (hed' ėr ă), *n.* A genus of climbing plants, including the ivy. (F. *lierre.*)

Only one species of this genus is a native of Britain. This is the common ivy (*Hedera helix*), which climbs by means of rootlets sent out from the stem. The word **hederaceous** (hed ėr ā' shŭs, *adj.*) means relating to or like ivy, and **hederiferous** (hed ėr if' ėr ŭs, *adj.*) ivy-bearing or ivy-producing.

L. *hedera.*

hedge (hej), *n.* A fence of bushes; a barrier of any kind. *v.t.* To enclose with or as if with a hedge; to secure against loss by some expedient. *v.i.* To plant or mend hedges; to lurk in a hedge; to avoid committing oneself, as by making a decisive statement; to act shiftily. (F. *haie; entourer d'une haie; se cacher, transiger.*)

A row of living bushes forms what is called a quick-set hedge, the word quick here meaning alive, as in the phrase "the quick and the dead." A dead hedge is one made with cut branches and supported by **hedge-stakes** (*n.pl.*), which may have been cut and trimmed with a **hedge-bill** (*n.*), or **hedging-bill** (*n.*), that is, the kind of bill-hook a **hedger** (hej'ĕr, *n.*) uses for trimming quick-sets. Land without hedges is **hedgeless** (hej' les, *adj.*). A row of shrubs planted to make a hedge is a **hedgerow** (*n.*), and among the plants that grow in hedgerows and have the prefix hedge is the *Sisymbrium officinale*, the **hedge-mustard** (*n.*). The **hedge-hyssop** (*n.*), *Gratiola officinalis*, is a plant with medicinal properties.

In the poorer parts of Ireland schools were sometimes held in the open air, and for shelter master and pupils sat down under a hedge. Such a school, therefore, was called a **hedge-school** (*n*) and its head a **hedge-schoolmaster** (*n.*). The word hedge is often used of things that are poor or mean. A **hedge-writer** (*n.*) meant a poor man of letters, and to be **hedge-born** (*adj.*) to be born of poor parents. In Ireland also a **hedge-priest** (*n.*) was a poor, and often illiterate, priest, or perhaps a man who was not really a priest at all, but claimed to be. Too often the hedge-priest, like the hedge-schoolmaster, was the product of the penal laws against the Roman Catholics. Marriage by such men, or a clandestine or secret marriage, was called a **hedge-marriage** (*n.*). A **hedge-creeper** (*n.*), or a lurker in a hedge, is a term for a vagabond.

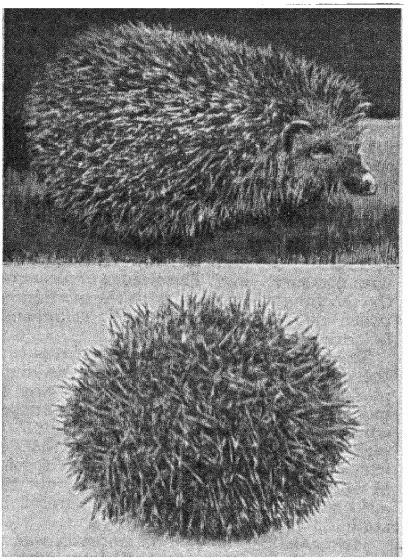
In the sense of protection Shakespeare speaks of "England hedged with the main," or ocean, the water keeping her foes at bay. When Oliver Wendell Holmes humorously gives the advice, "Prophesy as much as you like but always hedge," he means, always leave a way of escape, in case what has been foretold does not come true.

When a betting-man hedges he bets on more than one horse so that his chance of loss is reduced. The chance of gaining is also reduced, but hedging is, as a rule, only done when the betting man is somewhat alarmed, or has reason to change his opinion about a certain horse.

A.-S. *hecg, hegg*; cp. Dutch *hegge*, G. *hecke*. *See* haw [1].

hedgehog (hej' hog), *n.* A spiny-backed mammal found in England; a term applied to various animals with spines, and to various plants with prickly seed-vessels. (F. *hérisson.*)

Able to roll up within its protecting spines when in danger, the hedgehog sleeps in the



Hedgehog.—The hedgehog with its spines lying down (top), and using them as a means of protection when it is rolled up.

day, roams about at night, and sleeps throughout the winter. Its scientific name is *Erinaceus Europaeus*. The hedgehog's taste in food is varied. Insects, worms, snails, slugs, birds' eggs, mice — these are only a few of the things it will eat. Sometimes hedgehogs are kept to get rid of cockroaches.

The word **hedgehoggy** (hej' hog i, *adj.*) denotes things thorny like the hedgehog, and, figuratively, people who are touchy, ill-natured, difficult to get on with. The **hedgehog thistle** (*n.*) is a spiny, glove-shaped plant of the cactus family.

The sea-urchin, the porcupine ant-eater, and the porcupine-fish are some of the animals that are sometimes called hedgehog, and *Medicago intertexta*, a species of medick, is one of the many plants known as **hedgehog-plants** (*n.pl.*). The **hedgehog mushroom** (*n.*) is a prickly fungus belonging to the genus *Hydnum*. It is also called the spine mush-room. It gets its names from the fact that the under surface is hung with prickly spike-like projections.

E. *hedge* and *hog*.

hedge-sparrow (hej' spăr ō), *n.* The best known of the group of small birds called accentors. (F. *mouchet, fauvette des haie, traine-buissons.*)

The hedge-sparrow must not be confused with the house-sparrow, which is one of the finches. The former, though differing but little in size from the house-sparrow, is more

delicately built, the beak, legs, and wings being slenderer. It has a pretty little song, cheerful though lacking variety, but it sings all the year round. Its nest of moss, twigs, and grass, tidily built and lined with hair, contrasts favourably with the large, untidy, feather-lined nest of the house-sparrow. In it four to six bright-blue eggs are laid in early spring. The birds when full grown are very quietly coloured, the head bluish-grey, wings and tail brown, back darker brown, chin and throat grey, and the lower parts white.

E. *hedge* and *sparrow*.

hedonic (hē don′ ik), *adj.* Having to do with pleasure. *n.pl.* The science of pleasure; the teaching which deals with the relation between duty and pleasure. (F. *voluptueux, hédoniste.*)

The **hedonist** (hē′ dŏn ist, *n.*) believes that the chief end of life is to obtain as much pleasure as possible. Whenever two or more courses are open to him he asks himself which will give him the greatest amount of pleasure. This doctrine of **hedonism** (hē′ dŏn izm, *n.*) was first taught by the Greeks, some of whom lived in a **hedonistic** (hē dŏ nis′ tik, *adj.*) way. The subject is still studied by students of philosophy.

Heliogabalus, the Roman emperor, was an expert in hedonics. His halls were covered with carpets of gold and silver tissue, his rugs were made from the down of hares and the soft feathers of partridges' wings, his shoes were covered with jewels, and he was the first Roman to wear silken dress habitually.

Gr. *hēdonikos* pleasurable, from *hēdonē* pleasure. SYN.: *adj.* Epicurean, luxurious, self-indulgent. ANT.: *adj.* Abstemious, frugal, moderate, sober, temperate.

heed (hēd), *v.t.* To give attention to; to take notice of. *n.* Careful attention. (F. *faire attention à, observer; attention, soin.*)

" I will take heed," or give heed, or pay heed, " to my ways that I sin not with my lips," says the Psalmist. Among busy traffic we need to be **heedful** (hēd′ fůl, *adj.*), and to move **heedfully** (hēd′ fůl li, *adv.*), for many accidents happen to those who behave **heedlessly** (hēd′ lès li, *adv.*), who are guilty of **heedlessness** (hēd′ lès nès, *n.*) where **heedfulness** (hēd′ fůl nès, *n.*) is called for. A **heedless** (hēd′ lès, *adj.*) or careless person is almost certain to come to grief.

A.-S. *hēdan*; cp. Dutch *hoeden*, G. *hüten* to have heed of, *hut* protection; probably akin to G. *hut* hat, E. *hood*. SYN.: *v.* Mind, notice, obey, observe, regard. ANT.: *v.* Disregard, ignore, neglect, overlook, slight.

heehaw (hē′ haw), *v.i.* To bray like an ass. *n.* An ass's bray; a brainless laugh. (F. *braire; braiment, hi-hau !*)

" A jackass heehaws from the rick," says Tennyson, meaning that a donkey utters a cry something like " heehaw." As a donkey is supposed to be foolish, a loud, foolish laugh is sometimes called a heehaw.

Imitative.

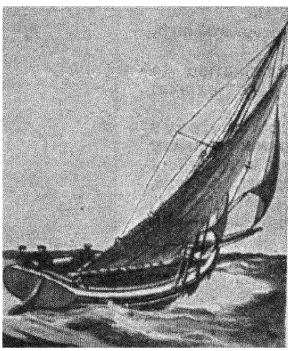
heel [1] (hēl), *n.* In man, the hind part of the foot below the ankle; in four-footed animals, the hind part of the foot; the hind part of a boot or shoe, or of a stocking or sock; a part of anything resembling a heel in shape, or, more commonly, a block or prop affixed under the hinder part of the sole to raise it. *v.t.* To add a heel to; to strike with the heel. *v.i.* To dance. (F. *talon; mettre un talon à; danser.*)

Heel is sometimes used with the same meaning as foot, as when Tennyson says of



Heed.—A party of Florentines in olden days paying heed to the recital of verses by a poet of the beautiful Italian city in which Dante, the famous poet, was born.

certain foolish people that their " brains are in their hands and in their heels." Among various knobs and parts of things that suggest a heel and are called heel are the lower end of a mast or of a rafter, the back part of a ship's keel, the cusp or point of a molar tooth, and the portion of a golf club between the neck and the face. The heel of a rifle is the upper end of the butt. In Rugby football a player is said to heel the ball when he gets it out of the scrum to the backs, and a golfer heels a ball by striking it with the heel of his club. In the sense of the fag-end of a thing, readers of R. L. Stevenson's " The Dynamiter " will remember that the tenant of the mysterious house in Richard Street, Glasgow, in the story, " The Squire of Dames," had been supping off a quart of bottled ale and the heel of a Gouda cheese.



Heel.—When a boat leans over on its side in a stiff breeze she is said to heel over.

A **heeler** (hēl' er, *n.*) is one who heels shoes or boots. He uses **heel-pieces** (*n.pl.*) of leather, and finishes his work with black, waxy **heel-ball** (*n.*). To **heel-piece** (*v.t.*) is to put a heel-piece on. From meaning the thickness of a heel-piece, the word **heel-tap** (*n.*) has come to mean the small amount of liquor often left at the bottom of a glass.

To order a dog to heel, or to come to heel, is to order him to follow closely behind. To tread upon a person's heels is to follow closely behind him, and to turn on one's heels is to turn round sharply. To turn heels over head, or head over heels, is to turn a somersault. To lay by the heels is to arrest, or put in prison ; to take to one's heels is to run away ; to show a clean pair of heels is to escape , to be down at heel is to be slovenly, poor, or both. A game-cock is heeled when it is armed with a spur, and such a bird is known as a heeler. Achilles could only be wounded in the heel, as the rest of his body had been made secure from wounds Thus we use the phrase, " the heel of Achilles " for anything that is particularly liable to be wounded.

A.-S. *hēla* ; cp. Dutch *hiel*, O. Norse *hael-l.*

heel [2] (hēl), *v.i.* Of a ship especially, to lean over to one side. *v.t.* To make (a ship) do this. *n.* A leaning to one side. (F. *s'incliner, donner de la bande, mettre à la bande, inclinaison.*)

A vessel heels under the pressure of wind on her sails, and she may do this to a dangerous extent. The " Royal George " was sunk because, as the poet Cowper tells us, the weight of men on one side " made the vessel heel, and laid her on her side "

Formerly spelt *hield, heald* M.E. *helden* to incline, A.-S *hyldan, hieldan* , cp. Dutch *hellen*, O. Norse *halla* SYN. : *v.* Cant, slant, slope, tilt.

heft (heft), *n.* The act of heaving ; weight ; heaviness ; an effort ; a push or lift. *v.t.* To test the weight of by lifting. (F. *soulèvement, poids, effort ; contrôler le poids en levant.*)

Anything which does not " weigh the heft of a pin " is very light, as can be proved by accepting the invitation " just to heft it and see." This word was often used in the time of Shakespeare, who says of one who had drunk too much that he " cracks his gorge, his sides, with violent hefts." The word **hefty** (heft' i, *adj.*) is used in ordinary speech in the sense of heavy or strong, and also sometimes denotes easy to heft or lift.

Formed from *heave*, as *haft* from *have.*

Hegelian (hā gā' li ăn ; hē gē' li ăn), *adj.* Having to do with Hegel or his teaching. *n.* One who believes the teaching of Hegel. (F. *hégélien.*)

G. W. F. Hegel (1770-1831) was a great German philosopher. His teaching, which is called **Hegelianism** (hā gā' li ăn izm, hē gē' li ăn izm, *n.*) deals with the relations between man's mind and outside objects. It is difficult to understand, but had a great influence at one time at Oxford. The philosopher, Thomas H. Green, explained it there and founded a school of philosophers who are sometimes called the English Hegelians. Edward Caird, Master of Balliol College, Oxford, was a very distinguished Hegelian.

hegemony (hē' jē mō ni ; hē' gē mō ni ; hē jem' ō ni ; hē gem' ō ni), *n.* Leadership, predominance, especially among states. (F. *hégémonie.*)

For many years before the World War (1914-18) Germany had been trying to obtain the hegemony of Europe. Her **hegemonic** (hē je mon' ik ; hē gē mon' ik, *adj.*) aims were seen in the way she built up her navy, and made her army into the finest fighting machine in the world. The word hegemony was much used at the time when Greece was divided up into a number of small states. Athens and Sparta were rivals for the hegemony

Gr. *hēgemonia* supremacy of one state over others, from *hēgemōn* leader, from *agein* to lead. SYN. : Command, domination, empire, rule, supremacy.

Hegira (hej' i rā), *n.* The flight of Mohammed from Mecca to Medina ; a hurried flight Another spelling is **Hejira** (hej' i ra) (F. *hégire.*)

When Mohammed was forty years old he heard the voice of the angel Gabriel say to him, " Speak in the name of the

Lord, who created all things." He had other visions, and soon he announced that he was a prophet of God and began to teach a new religion. This aroused much anger in Mecca, and on September 20th, 622, he fled to Medina for safety. This flight was called the Hegira, and from it the Mohammedans reckon their dates

Arabic *hijrah* departure, flight, separation.

heifer (hef′ ėr), *n.* A young cow that has not had a calf. (F. *génisse.*)

As stated several times in the Old Testament, heifers were frequently chosen by the Jews to be sacrificed to Jehovah. To-day the word is chiefly used by farmers and those who conduct sales of cattle.

A.-S. *heahfore, heafru.* Possibly from *heah* high, *faran* to go.

heigh (hā), *inter.* An exclamation to call someone's attention or to express inquiry or encouragement.

When we wish to attract anybody's attention or to cheer him on we often cry "Heigh!" **Heigh-ho** (*inter.*) is a sigh of disappointment, fatigue or regret. Amiens, the exiled courtier in Shakespeare's comedy, "As You Like It," sings (ii, 7) of the world's unkindness as follows:—

Blow, blow, thou winter wind,
Thou art not so unkind
As man's ingratitude;
Thy tooth is not so keen,
Because thou art not seen,
Although thy breath be rude.
Heigh-ho! sing, heigh-ho! unto the green holly:
Most friendship is feigning, most loving mere folly.

height (hīt), *n.* The state of being high or tall; the distance of the top of an object above its base; a high place; eminence of any kind; the fullest extent. (F. *élévation, hauteur, élévation.*)

Most of us are taught something about heights. At school children learn the heights of mountains and hills, these being calculated from the sea-level. Likewise, we are told the heights of certain buildings, such as St. Paul's Cathedral and the Woolworth Building in New York. The heights to which aeroplanes can rise is a subject of much interest. A mountain or hill is often called a height, such as Abraham Heights in Flanders, often the scene of terrific fighting during the World War.

Men are not allowed to enter the army, navy or air force unless they are a certain height, and doctors tell us that boys and girls at certain ages should reach certain heights. A man far above the average height is a giant; one noticeably below it is a dwarf. Figuratively, we speak of the height of a man's career, or the height of his power. Napoleon was at the height of his power at Austerlitz.

To make anything high or higher is to **heighten** (hīt′en, *v.t.*) it. This also means to intensify or perhaps exaggerate anything, as when a speaker expresses himself in heightened language. To **heighten** (*v.i.*) means to be or become higher or increased.



Height.—The Statue of Liberty on Bedloe's Island, New York. Its height is a little over one hundred and fifty feet.

M.E. *highte,* A.-S. *hīehthu,* from *hēā)h* high; cp. Dutch *hoogte,* O. Norse *haeth.* SYN.: Elevation, eminence, loftiness, summit, vertex. ANT.: Deepness, depression, depth, profundity.

heinous (hā′ nŭs), *adj.* Abominable; exceedingly wicked; atrocious. (F. *abominable, flagrant, odieux, atroce.*)

An example of heinous conduct is that of Judge Jeffreys when he tried the rebels after the Battle of Sedgemoor in 1685. He acted most **heinously** (hā′ nŭs li, *adv.*), and the **heinousness** (hā′ nŭs nės, *n.*) of his conduct was all the greater because he was acting as the king's representative.

O.F. *haïnos* from *haïne* hatred, from *haïr* to hate (cp. Goth. *hatjan*). *See* hate. SYN.: Base, flagrant, iniquitous, scandalous, wicked.

heir (ár), *n.* One who succeeds or is entitled to succeed another in the possession of property or rank or of a gift or quality; a successor. *v.t.* To inherit or be heir to. (F. *héritier; hériter.*)

An heir is the man or an **heiress** (ăr' ès, *n.*) the woman who will succeed to property or titles. In the case of titles it is usually the eldest son, but when a man has no sons his titles may descend to a daughter, brother, or nephew. In the case of property a man makes someone heir to it by his will. The **heir-at-law** (*n.*) is the person who succeeds to landed property that is entailed or that cannot be left by will. Usually this is the eldest son, but in some places it is the youngest. Before 1926, when a man died without making a will the heir to his landed property was his eldest son; to-day it is divided, like his personal property, between all his children, or, if he has no children, among his other relatives. In "Locksley Hall" Tennyson speaks of the "heir of all the ages."

An **heirloom** (ăr' loom, *n.*) is an object which descends to the heir or heiress and cannot, except by special permission, be sold out of the family. The **heir apparent** (*n.*) is one who will succeed if he lives, such as the Prince of Wales, and the **heir presumptive** (*n.*) is one who will succeed if nobody is born with a better claim. A man who has no heirs is said to be **heirless** (ăr' lès, *adj.*). and the state of being an heir is **heirship** (ăr' ship, *n.*) or **heirdom** (ăr' dŏm, *n.*). The heir to a peerage is usually called by his father's second title. Thus the Duke of Bedford's son and heir is the Marquess of Tavistock.

M.E. and O.F. *(h)eir*, L.L. *hēr-em* = L. *hērēdem*, acc. of *hērēs*, akin to Gr. *khēra* widow.

Hejira (hej' i rà). This is another spelling of Hegira. *See* Hegira.

held (held). This is the past tense and past participle of hold. *See under* hold [1].

heliacal (he li' a kàl), *adj.* Connected with or near the sun. (F. *héliaque.*)

All the stars lying more than a certain distance from the Pole Star rise and set just as the sun does. If a star rises or sets about the same time as the sun it is not visible, since its light is overpowered by that of the sun. But the first rising of a star with the sun, so as to be visible, is called its heliacal rising, and its first visible setting with the sun is called its heliacal setting. That is, a star rises or sets **heliacally** (hē li' á kál li, *adv.*) when it rises just before, or sets just after, the sun.

L.L. *hēliacus*, Gr. *hēliakos* relating to the sun (*hēlios*) *See* solar, sun.

helianthus (hē li ăn' thŭs), *n.* A genus of plants, including the sunflowers. (F. *hélianthe, tournesol.*)

The common sunflower, on its tall, thick stem, flaming in the sun and seeming to seek its rays, is one of the best known members of this genus. The name of this flower may have been derived from its apparent inclination to follow the movement of the sun, but it is as likely that it is descriptive of the shape of the flower—the petals resembling the radiant beams of the sun. It is generally believed that the sunflower is merely valued for ornamental purposes, but actually it is cultivated for commercial uses. Its foliage makes excellent fodder, and an oil is obtained from the seeds which is considered equal to almond or olive oil.

Gr *hēlios* sun, *anthos* flower.



Helianthus.—*Helianthus multiflorus*, one of the genus of which the common sunflower is a member.

helical (hel' i kàl), *adj* Spiral; screw-shaped. (F. *en spirale, en hélice.*)

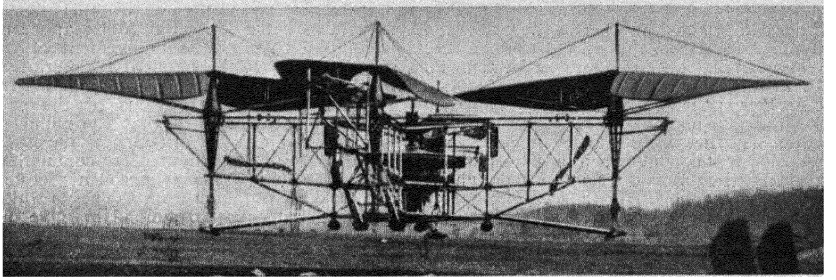
The thread of a screw is helical; many shells are coiled **helically** (hel' i kàl li, *adv.*), such as that of the snail; and among **helicoid** (hel' i koid, *adj.*) or **helicoidal** (hel i koid' àl, *adj.*) objects in the plant world are the young fronds of ferns. Spirals can be quickly drawn by means of a **helicograph** (hel' i kŏ grăf, *n.*), an instrument in which a wheel rotates on a screw-shaft and causes a pencil to trace a helical line.

From L. *helix* (acc *-ic-em*), Gr. *helix* anything of spiral shape, a tendril. *See* helix.

Heliconian (hel i kō' ni ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Helicon or the Muses. (F. *héliconien, de l'Hélicon.*)

The ancient Greeks used to hold the belief that there was a band of goddesses who watched over poetry, music, dancing, and all the arts and sciences. These goddesses were called the Muses. Mount Helicon in Boeotia was sacred to them, and here their temple was situated. They were usually pictured as young and beautiful maidens dancing together in chorus, and a poet seldom began a poem without calling upon the Heliconian goddesses to guide his pen.

On Mount Helicon was the fountain of Hippocrene, which was also sacred to the



Helicopter.—The Oehmichen-Peugeot helicopter No. 2 making a flight. This type of flying-machine rises and supports itself in the air by means of air-screws revolving on vertical shafts.

Muses, and was said to have sprung from the ground when struck by the feet of the winged horse Pegasus, later the favourite of the Muses. Remains of a temple, a theatre, and a colonnade have been discovered on this spot.

L. *Helicōn*, Gr. *Helikōn*.

helicopter (hel′ i kop tĕr), *n.* A flying-machine which lifts and supports itself in the air by means of air-screws revolving on vertical shafts. (F. *hélicoptère*.)

Many attempts have been made to devise a flying-machine which could rise vertically, remain suspended in the air over a certain point, and descend in a similar fashion. Such machines could rise from a limited space like the deck of a battleship, and they could descend on any small space of vacant ground. They could hover over an enemy's camp or town, and their power of observing accurately the whole country underneath would be illimitable.

The difficulties are great, and hitherto very little success has attended the efforts of inventors, but it is probable that the great advances which have been made in the science of aeronautics in the present century will lead to the early solution of this very interesting problem.

Gr. *helix* (acc. *helik-a*) spiral, *pteron* wing.

heliocentric (hē li ō sen′ trik), *adj.* Regarding the sun as centre; regarded as viewed from the centre of the sun. (F. *héliocentrique*.)

Up to the fifteenth century the earth was believed to be the centre of the universe. When Copernicus rejected what was called the geocentric theory and declared the sun to be the centre of the solar system, around which the earth and the other planets revolved, this heliocentric theory was regarded as impious, although many notable thinkers, like Galileo, eagerly accepted it. Regarding the planets **heliocentrically** (hē li ō sen′ trik ăl li, *adv.*), there are eight of them revolving at different distances round the sun as centre, the earth being the third.



Heliograph.—A soldier working a heliograph, an instrument which makes use of the sun's rays for the purpose of signalling.

Gr. *hēlios* sun, *kentron* centre. E. adj. suffix *-ic*.

heliochrome (hē′ li ō krōm), *n.* A photograph representing objects in their natural colours. (F. *héliochromie*.)

Several **heliochromic** (hē li ō krō′ mik, *adj.*) processes are in use for making the **heliochromotype** (hē li ō krō′ mō tīp, *n.*) or heliochrome. Such photography is **heliochromy** (hē li ō krō′ mi, *n.*), that is, the making of photographs in which the colours are the same as in nature. Up to the present no process has been devised which has attained results of a permanent or satisfactory character.

Gr. *hēlios* sun, *khrōma* colour.

heliograph (hē′ li ō grăf), *n.* An engraving obtained by the action of sunlight on the chemically prepared surface of a plate; an instrument for signalling by flashing the sun's rays from a mirror. *v.i.* To produce an image by the sun's rays; to signal with a heliograph. (F. *héliographe; héliographier*.)

The method of producing pictures by the chemical influence of the sun's rays was introduced by J. N. Niepce in 1826, and from it there have been developed all the processes by which illustrations of books, newspapers, and magazines are produced. Such a picture was called a heliograph.

The more familiar heliograph is that used by the army for signalling purposes. This consists of a mirror mounted on pivots, so that it can flash the sun's rays in any particular direction. Wireless telegraphy has made the heliograph less important in warfare than it was formerly. A **heliogram** (hē′ li ȯ grăm, *n.*) is a message sent by **heliographic** (hē li ȯ grăf′ ik, *adj.*) means, that is, with a heliograph; and **heliography** (hē li ŏg′ rȧ fi, *n.*) is the use of or process of working with a heliograph.

Gr. *hēlios* sun, *graphein* to write.

heliogravure (hē li ȯ grā′ vūr; hē li ȯ grȧ′ vūr′), *n.* The process of engraving by the action of light on a plate; a plate so made. (F. *héliogravure.*)

All the illustrations in this book were made by heliogravure. *See under* half (half-tone).

Gr. *hēlios* sun, and E. *gravure.*

heliolatry (hē li ol′ ȧ tri), *n.* Sun-worship. (F. *culte du soleil.*)

As the sun is the most prominent object in nature, and as its powerful influence on every phase of life is universally manifest, it was natural that this all-powerful object should become a centre of adoration among primitive peoples. So, long ages ago the peoples in many parts of the earth were **heliolaters** (hē li ol′ ȧ tėrz, *n.pl.*), or sun-worshippers, and worshipped the sun under all sorts of different names. The Babylonians and Assyrians believed in a close relation between the movements going on in the heavens and occurrences on earth and identified the various heavenly bodies with various gods. They called the sun-god Shamash.

In Vedic mythology Surya was the sun-god, and was pictured as riding across the heavens in a chariot drawn by seven red mares. The Egyptian sun-god was Re, and his rising and setting was believed to be due to the fact that during the daytime he sailed across the sky in a vessel called Manzet and at night boarded another ship called Mesenktet, the ship of darkness, and commenced his return journey.



Heliolatry.—Harpokrates, a sun-god of the ancient Egyptians, who believed in heliolatry, or sun-worship.

On the other side of the earth we find that the ancient Mexicans were sun-worshippers, and the rulers of Peru, the Incas, were the children of the sun, its worship being a part of the fabric of the state. **Heliolatrous** (hē li ol′ ȧ trŭs, *adj.*) worship was also common in Greece and Rome. Apollo as sun-god was known as Helios and Phoebus. At Rhodes there was a huge bronze statue of Helios one hundred and five feet high in the neighbourhood of the harbour.

Gr. *hēlios* sun, *latreia* worship.

heliology (hē li ol′ ȯ ji), *n.* The science of the sun's energy and action. (F. *science du soleil.*)

Heliology is that part of astronomy which deals particularly with the sun, its composition, structure, the source of its heat and light, and other features.

Gr. *hēlios* sun, *-logia,* from *logos* discourse, science.

heliometer (hē li om′ ė tėr), *n.* An instrument for measuring small angles in the heavens. (F. *héliomètre.*)

This instrument was originally devised for measuring the sun's diameter, but is now used for determining the angular distance between two stars. It is a telescope with an objective divided into two parts, which can be separated sideways till the images of the two stars appear as one. The angle between lines running from the star to the telescope is measured by the separation of the two parts of the lens. Measurements made with the heliometer are **heliometric** (hē li ȯ met′ rik, *adj.*), or **heliometrical** (hē li ȯ met′ rik ȧl, *adj.*).

Gr. *hēlios* sun, *metron* measure.

heliophilous (hē li of′ i lŭs), *adj.* Loving or turning towards the sunlight. (F. *héliophile.*)

This word describes those plants like the sunflower which need a lot of light, but there are shade-loving plants which turn away from the light, and these we call **heliophobic** (hē li ȯ fō′ bik, *adj.*).

Some people have an unnatural dislike of the sunlight—they do not seem to be able to bear it on their eyes. Doctors call this condition **heliophobia** (hē li ȯ fō′ bi ȧ, *n.*), and describe a person who is affected in this way as heliophobic.

Gr. *hēlios* sun, *phŭos* friendly to.

helioscope (hē′ li ȯ skōp), *n.* An instrument for viewing the sun. (F. *héliioscope.*)

A sheet of smoked or tinted glass is a simple form of helioscope, through which the sun may be viewed without pain or injury to the eyes. **Helioscopic** (hē li ȯ skop′ ik, *adj.*) observations are also made with

reflecting telescopes in which the mirror is of transparent glass and, therefore, reflects only a small portion of the sun's rays.

Gr. *hēlios* **sun**, *skopeın* to look at, observe.

heliosis (hē li ō′ sis), *n.* Heat spots or burns on leaves; sunstroke; treatment of diseases by exposure to the sun's rays. (F. *héliose, insolation, coup de soleil.*)

Drops of water on leaves or little irregularities in the glass of a greenhouse sometimes act as so many little lenses or burning-glasses, and thus damage the leaves of plants in contact with or close to them.

Sunstroke is a disease akin to apoplexy. It is caused by the air being very hot and at the same time very dry. The brain and spinal cord are affected, the symptoms being drowsiness, weakness, and sickness, the patient becoming eventually unconscious or delirious. Soldiers on the march in tropical countries are often affected.

Of recent years there has been an increasing movement in favour of the curative use of the direct rays of the sun in certain forms of disease.

Gr. *hēlıōsıs* exposure to the sun (*hēlıos*), the effect of the same; suffix *-ōsıs* in names of diseases (cp. *trıchınōsis*).

heliostat (hē′ li ō stăt), *n.* An instrument for reflecting the sun's rays in a fixed direction. (F. *héliostat.*)

In many experiments in the science of light it is necessary to have a ray of sunlight reflected in a fixed direction, notwithstanding the motion of the earth round the sun. This is done by the heliostat, which is a mirror mounted on an axis parallel to the axis of the earth and moved by clockwork so that it rotates with the same angular velocity as the sun. It is used in observing eclipses in conjunction with spectroscopic telescopes.

Gr. *hēlios* sun, *statos* placed, settled, fixed.

heliotherapy (hē li ō ther′ à pi), *n.* A curative treatment involving exposure to the rays of the sun. (F. *héliothérapie.*)

The great value to health of the ultra-violet rays of the sun is now universally recognized. Artificial sunlight centres for the cure of rickets and other ailments have been opened in many large towns, the essential ultra-violet rays being produced by means of mercury vapour and other lamps.

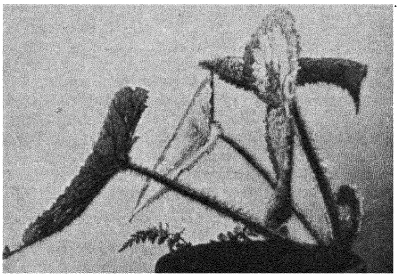
Gr. *hēlios* sun and *therapeıa* medical treatment. *See* helıacal, therapeutic.

heliotrope (hē′ li ō trōp), *n.* A sweet-scented flowering plant; the colour or scent of this; a variety of quartz. (F. *héliotrope.*)

Cherry-pie, as the familiar heliotrope of our gardens is often called, has several varieties, generally of a purple shade, to a brownish tone of which colour is given the same name. It is of Peruvian origin. The scientific name of the group is *Heliotropium.* There is another plant, with a very fragrant flower, called winter heliotrope (*Petasites fragrans*). A dark green stone often seen in finger rings and known as bloodstone is also called heliotrope. It is composed of quartz with spots or veins of red jasper. The ancients believed that it had healing powers, such as that of stopping bleeding.

Most window plants will turn towards the light, no matter how often we turn the pot the other way. The nature of this action, known for thousands of years, is described as **heliotropic** (hē li ō trop′ ik, *adj.*), or **heliotropical** (hē li ō trop ık àl, *adj.*), and this movement is called **heliotropism** (hē li ot′ rō pizm, *n.*), or **heliotropy** (hē li ot′ rō pi, *n.*).

L. *hēlıotropıum*, Gr. *hēlıotropıon*, from *hēlıos* sun, *tropos* turn, direction (from *trepeın* to turn).



Heliotropism.—Leaves of a begonia turning towards the light, an example of heliotropism.

heliotropin (hē li ot′ rō pin), *n.* A white, crystalline, poisonous alkaloid found in plants of the heliotrope variety. Another spelling is **heliotropine** (hē li ot′ rō pēn). (F. *héliotropine.*)

A chemical called piperonal is found in flowers belonging to the heliotrope family, and although it is not certain that piperonal is the cause of the characteristic scent of the flower, this chemical is often known as heliotropin. Synthetic heliotropin is made in considerable quantities for use as a soap perfume.

E. *heliotrope* and chemical suffix *-in.*

heliotype (hē′ li ō tīp), *n.* A photographic process invented by Ernest Edwards, for making prints from a gelatine surface, in the same way as from a stone in lithography. (F. *héliotype.*)

A **heliotypic** (hē li ō tip′ ik, *adj.*) print is one made by **heliotypography** (hē li ō tī pog′ rà fi, *n.*), or **heliotypy** (hē′ li ō tī pi, *n*), which means the use of the heliotype process.

Gr. *hēlios* sun, *typos* impression.

heliozoan (hē li ō zō′ àn), *n.* A microscopic animal, one of the Protozoa, or lowest division of the animal kingdom. *adj.* Belonging to this group. Another form of the adjective is **heliozoic** (hē li ō zō′ ik). (F. *héliozoaire.*)

A heliozoan consists of a tiny globe from which long, slender, hair-like, stiff rays shoot out on all sides. Some heliozoans are called sun animalcules.

Gr. *hēlios* sun, *zōon* animal, E. adj. suffix *-an.*

helium (hē′ li ŭm), *n.* An inert, colourless, non-oxidizable gas. (F. *hélium.*)

The existence of this element in the sun was suggested by Sir N. Lockyer in 1868, its presence being made known by a yellow line in the spectrum. It was therefore called helium, or the sun-element. Twenty-seven years later helium was found by Sir William Ramsay in the mineral uranite, and it is now known to exist in a number of minerals and in some mineral springs. Helium is a practically perfect gas for filling airships, being the lightest gas known except hydrogen, and non-inflammable.

Towards the end of the World War (1914-18) extensive experiments were carried out in Ontario and Alberta, Canada, with a view to the utilization of natural gases containing helium. By a process of freezing the helium was separated from the other gases and obtained in a state of great purity. It may be expected that if airships are used in the future, they will probably be filled with helium.

Formed from *hēlios* sun, like *selēnium* from *selēnē* moon.

helix (hē′ liks), *n.* A curve having the form of the thread of a screw, or of a corkscrew; a class of snails which includes the garden snail. (F. *hélice.*)

The words helix and spiral are often used in the same sense, although the spiral is sometimes defined as a curve with its turns all in the same plane or level, like a clock-spring.

L. from Gr. *helix* a spiral, whirl, tendril, from *helissein* turn round. *See* voluble, wallow.

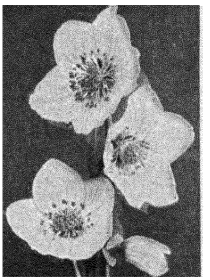
hell (hel), *n.* The place of the spirits of the dead; the abode of the wicked after death. (F. *enfer.*)

The belief in a future life assumes a place in which to live. The ancient Hebrews and Greeks pictured a region in which there was life without activity—a mere ghost of the life upon earth—but without any separation of the good from the bad. Later on the Jews became dissatisfied with the idea of life after death being so featureless, and replaced the single abode of the dead by two places: Gehenna for the wicked and Paradise—called "Abraham's bosom" in the parable of Dives and Lazarus—for the good.

One must be careful to remember that the word "hell" is used in two senses, which in the Authorized Translation of the Bible are not always clearly distinguished from one another—the abode of the dead or of the wicked. In the Apostles' Creed, "He descended into Hell" evidently does not mean that Christ went into the place of torment, which hell, in its now generally accepted meaning, stands for. There is possibly some doubt as to whether Christ ever declared that there existed a place where the wicked were bodily tortured after death, but He makes many references to its being the destination of the wicked. So **hell-fire** (*n.*) may be regarded as generally the scene of the punishment of the wicked either by physical or mental suffering. To say that a man's conduct is **hellish** (hel′ ish, *adj.*), or that he behaves **hellishly** (hel′ ish li, *adv.*), is to imply that his actions resemble those of a fiend or denizen of hell. In fact, his **hellishness** (hel′ ish nes, *n.*) will lead him in a **hellward** (hel′ wârd, *adj.*) direction.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *helle*, A.-S. *hel*, from *helan* to conceal, cover; cp. Dutch *hel*, O.H.G. *hellia*, G. *hölle*, O. Norse *hel*. *See* conceal.

hellebore (hel′ ė bōr), *n.* A genus of plants belonging to the natural order Ranunculaceae. (F. *ellébore.*)



Hellebore.—The Christmas rose, one of the hellebores.

A green flower is rather unusual, and the wild green hellebore, or bear's-foot (*Helleborus viridis*), which bears such a flower in March or April, is sure to excite interest when found. The Latin name is very necessary in identifying hellebores, as several different plants bear this name. There are numerous garden varieties of hellebores, among which the Christmas rose is the best known. Its scientific name is *Helleborus niger*. As a drug hellebore is very rarely used nowadays. In ancient times it was believed to be a specific or remedy for mental diseases.

L. *helleborus, -um*, Gr. *helleboros.*

Hellene (hė lēn′; hel′ ēn), *n.* An ancient Greek; a citizen of modern Greece. (F. *hellène.*)

The name was first applied to a small tribe in Thessaly, but gradually it was adopted by all those who were of Greek race. Towards the end of the fifteenth century men began once more to study **Hellenism** (hel′ė nizm, *n.*), or the art, culture, language, and ideas of the Hellenes. Those who gave themselves up to this **Hellenic** (hė lē′ nik, *adj.*) study were called **Hellenists** (hel′ė nists, *n.pl.*). To **Hellenize** (hel′ė nīz, *v.t.* and *i.*) means to make or become Greek in character, and **Hellenization** (hel ė nī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the act of Hellenizing or the state of being Hellenized.

Hellenist is also applied to one who, though not Greek, spoke Greek, and especially to those Jews who in early Christian days adopted the Greek language and customs. The word **Hellenistic** (hel ė nis′ tik, *adj.*) is applied especially to art, literature, etc., produced by Greeks or under direct Greek influence after the period of Alexander.

Gr. *Hellēn*, pl. *Hellēnes.*

heller (hel′ ėr), *n.* An Austrian bronze coin worth a tenth of a penny.

The heller is the hundredth part of a crown, and has the same value as the French centime

G. *hell-er*, literally bright, shining.

hello (hel lō′). This is another form of hallo, especially used when speaking over the telephone. *See* hallo.

helm [1] (helm), *n.* A helmet or defensive head-covering. (F. *casque, heaume.*)

From the thirteenth century the term applies to a particular headpiece, later used only in tournaments When William, Duke of Normandy, was fighting against King Harold at the battle of Hastings, some of his followers who got entangled in marshy ground took to flight and raised the cry that the duke was dead. " I live ! " cried William, tearing off his helm and shewing himself to his men

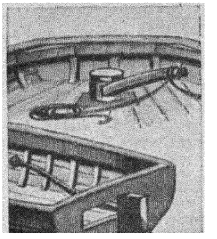
helmless (helm′ lės, *adj.*), " and by God's help will conquer yet ! " He ordered his archers to shoot into the air, and Harold, looking up, received an arrow in the eye, although he was **helmed** (helmd, *adj.*). He fell dead and the Normans won the day.

A **helm-cloud** (*n.*) is the cloud that often gathers over the Pennines, or mountains of Westmorland and Cumberland, before or during a storm, and a **helm-wind** (*n.*) is a strong wind which blows down from the summit while the cloud hangs over it.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *helm*, from *helan* to cover ; cp. Dutch, G. *helm*, O. Norse *hjālm-r* ; cognate with Sansk. *çarman* protection. *See* cell, conceal, hell. SYN. : Cap, casque, headpiece.

helm [2] (helm), *n.* The device by which a boat is steered ; the rudder, tiller, or other part of this. *v.t.* To steer or guide. (F. *timon, gouvernail ; gouverner, diriger, guider.*)

A boat or ship is steered, that is, its course or direction is fixed or altered, by a rudder. This is a plate hinged to the sternpost. It can be moved to the right or left, called by sailors to port or starboard, by a handle or helm. When the rudder is brought into a position across or at an angle to the centre line of the vessel it offers a great resistance to the water, with the result that the bow or front of the ship comes round in that direction. And so the ship is kept on her course, being alternately directed to the port or starboard.

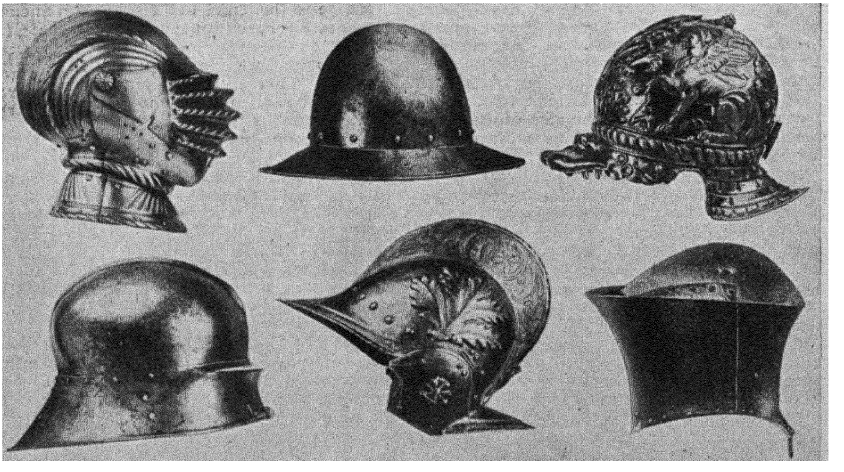


Helm.—The helms of a large (top) and small fishing boat.

The sailor who controls the steering is the **helmsman** (*n.*), and a ship that loses its steering apparatus is said to be **helmless** (helm′ lės, *adj.*), and is almost helpless, for it is at the mercy of the wind and tide. So when speaking of the guidance of affairs of business or state we often say there is a good man at the helm, meaning that the person in control is well capable of carrying out his work successfully.

A.-S. *helma* ; cp. G. *helm* handle, rudder, O. Norse *hjālm* ; akin to E *.helve*. SYN. : *n.* Rudder, tiller, wheel.

helmet (hel′ mėt), *n.* A defensive covering for the head ; any resembling this in appearance or function. (F. *casque.*)



Helmet.—From left to right, a sixteenth century German close helmet ; a chapel-de-fer, or war helmet (about 1515) ; an Italian burgonet of steel (about 1515) ; a German tilting sallet (1450) ; an Italian burgonet (1570) ; and a sixteenth century English tilting helm. *From the Wallace Collection.*

Originally helmets were made of leather, them improved by the addition of bronze or other metal bars or plates, until they became entirely metal, lined with some soft material. Cheek-pieces, nose-guard, and neck-pieces were added, until the helmet of the Roman gladiators and the steel-clad knights of the Middle Ages completely covered the head and neck, openings being left through which to see and breathe.

Modern military helmets for use on active service are flattened, basin-shaped, steel head-covers. Other forms of helmets are worn by policemen and firemen, and divers also are **helmeted** (hel′ mĕt ĕd, *adj.*) before going down into the water. Some shells, such as those of tropical molluscs belonging to the genus *Cassis*, are called **helmet-shells** (*n.pl.*) from their shape; and for the same reason the monkshood, or aconite, is called the helmet-flower.

Dim. of E. *helm*; cp. O.F. *heaulmet*, Ital. *elmetto*.

helminth (hel′ minth), *n.* A worm, especially one of those parasitic worms which live in the intestines of other animals. (F. *helminthe*.)

Most animals have parasites in their digestive organs. These cause little or no inconvenience, unless present in large numbers, but if this is the case they may be expelled by drugs. Such a medicine is called a **helminthagogue** (hel min′ thă gog, *n.*). **Helminthic** (hel min′ thik, *adj.*), **helminthoid** (hel min′ thoid, *adj.*) and **helminthous** (hel min′ thŭs, *adj.*) mean resembling or relating to the parasitic worms.

One who studies these worms is a **helminthologist** (hel min thol′ ŏ jist, *n.*), what he studies is called **helminthology** (hel min thol′ ŏ ji, *n.*), and his discoveries are **helminthological** (hel min thŏ loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*).

Gr. *helmins* (acc. *-inth-a*) worm, akin to *helix*. *See* helix.

heloderm (hē′ lō dĕrm), *n.* A poisonous American lizard.

There are two species of heloderm, the Gila monster (*Heloderma suspectum*), so named from the River Gila in Arizona, and *Heloderma horridum* of Mexico. Both are repulsive-looking lizards, about eighteen inches in length, and black with coral pink markings. They are the only poisonous lizards, and their bite is fatal to small animals. Their skin is very rough, being studded all over with tubercles, like nail-heads.

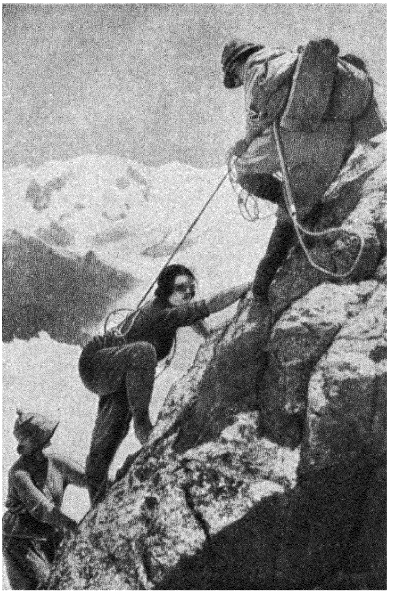
Gr. *hēlos* a nail or stud, *derma* skin

helot (hel′ ŏt), *n.* A serf in ancient Sparta, a bondsman. (F. *ilote*.)

The derivation of the word is disputed. The explanation once accepted was that when the Spartans conquered the town of Helos because the inhabitants refused to pay taxes, they set up a system of slavery known as **helotism** (hel′ ŏt izm, *n.*). The tendency seems now to regard the word as meaning a captive.

The **helotry** (hel′ ŏt ri, *n.*), or slaves, were compelled to wear ridiculous garments, and were treated with the greatest cruelty and severely flogged every year to remind them that they were born slaves and would die slaves. Many of the splendid buildings for which Greece was so famous were built by these wretched beings, and so terrible were the conditions under which they lived that masters who enslaved people and treated them with great cruelty were said to **helotize** (hel′ ŏt īz, *v.t.*) them.

L. *Hēlōtēs*, Gr. *Heilōtēs*, perhaps from *hairein* (aorist. *heilon*) to capture SYN.: Bondsman, serf, slave. ANT.: Citizen, freeman.



Help.—English girls being helped in an attempt to climb the Pointe de Zinal, in the Alps.

help (help), *v.t.* To assist; to relieve; to remedy; to prevent; to serve (food). *v.i.* To afford aid; to do good. *n.* Aid; means of escape; relief; remedy; one who helps. **holp** (hōlp) is an old form of the *p.t.*, and **holpen** (hōlp′ ĕn) of the *p.p.* (F. *assister, aider, remédier, empêcher; aider; assistance, aide.*)

When a person makes a solemn oath, he adds in conclusion, "So help me God!" The invocation or exclamation, "God help them!" is an expression of pity for those whose condition is such that God alone, and not man, can render any assistance. A **helper** (help′ er, *n.*) is one willing and able to render assistance to those in distress, and might be described as a **helpful** (help′ fŭl, *adj.*) person On the other hand, a **helpless**

(help′ lès, *adj.*) person would stand **helplessly** (help′ lès li, *adv.*) by, when his assistance might have been effective. There are occasions when it cannot be helped, when there is no remedy or escape; but much so-called **helplessness** (help′ lès nès, *n.*) is laziness or stupidity.

A very valuable helper is a mother's help, and there are numbers of lady helps who, without being domestic servants, assist in household work. Above all in value is a **helpmate** (*n.*) or **helpmeet** (*n.*), a helpful partner, especially a wife.

There are many ways of behaving **helpfully** (help′ fûl li, *adv.*). We show **helpfulness** (help′ fûl nès, *n.*) when we try to help forward or to help on any work or cause, and we lend a **helping** (help′ ing, *adj.*) hand when we do some work for others without reward. It is polite to help a visitor on or off with his coat; to help a friend out of, or over, a difficulty; to help up anyone who is down; and at dinner it is usual for the persons at table to help one another to various articles of food.

In such phrases as " I cannot help it," the meaning is inability to prevent or remedy a thing

Common Teut. word. M.E. *helpen* (v.), *helpe* (n.), A.-S. *helpan, help(e)*; cp. Dutch *helpen*, G. *helfen, hilfe*, O. Norse *hjalpa*. SYN.: *v.* Abet, assist, avail, befriend, benefit. *n.* Aid, assistance, assistant, service. ANT.: *v.* Hinder, obstruct, oppose.

helter-skelter (hel′ tèr skel′ tèr), *adv.* In confusion. *adj.* Hurried and confused. *n.* Hurry. (F. *à vau-de-route, pêle-mêle; agité, confus; tohu-bohu; agitation, confusion.*)

This is a jingling expression which seems to describe the way in which people scurry about in certain circumstances. If a wild animal breaks loose in a town there is a helter-skelter of people fleeing in helter-skelter fashion to get out of its way.

Imitative; cp. G. *holterdiepolter*, F. *brelique-breloque* (with same meaning).

helve (helv), *n.* A wooden handle for a tool or weapon. *v.t.* To fit a helve to. (F. *manche de hache; mettre un manche à, emmancher.*)

Some ironworks used to have a **helve-hammer** (*n.*), which consisted of a beam carrying a heavy hammer-head at one end and oscillating on central pivots. The other end was worked by a cam on a power-driven revolving shaft. The helve-hammer was displaced by the steam-hammer, and the latter has been largely superseded by the hydraulic forging press. A **helver** (helv′ ėr, *n.*) is one who makes or fits helves, principally to the picks of miners or quarrymen.

M.E. *helve*, A.-S. *hielf*, M. Dutch *helf, helve*; same root as *halter*. SYN.: *n.* Grip, haft, hilt.

Helvella (hel vel′ là), *n.* A genus of fungi belonging to the family Hevellaceae and the order Helvellales.

The members of this genus of fungi are distinguished by having a smooth irregularly shaped cap resting upon a stem. Some of them are edible.

L. *helvella* a small, edible plant, probably a fungus, dim., either of *helvus* light reddish, or of *helus* a form of *holus* a vegetable.

Helvetian (hel vē′ shàn), *adj.* Swiss. *n.* A Swiss; one of the ancient tribe of Helvetii. (F. *helvétique, suisse; Helvétien, Suisse.*)

The Helvetians have always been famous for their love of freedom, and in the little town of Altdorf they have built a monument to William Tell, who, according to the legend, helped to drive the Austrians from Helvetian or **Helvetic** (hel vet′ ik, *adj.*) soil. It is said that he was made to shoot an apple from his son's head as a punishment for having offended an Austrian officer named Gessler. He succeeded in doing this, and after having killed Gessler helped to drive the tyrants from the country.

An **Helvetic** (*n.*) is a Swiss Protestant, or Zwinglian, that is, a follower of Huldreich Zwingli, who lived from 1484 to 1531, and was one of the leaders of the Protestant Reformation.

From L. *Helvētia*, now Switzerland



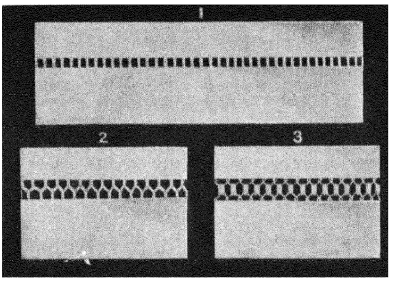
Helvetian.—An Helvetian or Swiss peasant girl, a sturdy member of a sturdy race.

hem [1] (hem), *n.* The edge of a piece of fabric, turned over and sewn to the main part to strengthen it. *v.t.* To treat (fabric or a garment) in this manner; to enclose or shut in. (F. *ourlet, bord; ourler, border, enfermer, entourer.*)

Some sewing machines have an attachment, called a **hemmer** (hem′ ėr, *n.*), for making

hems. Handkerchiefs are often decorated with an ornamental stitch, called the **hem-stitch** (*n.*), along the edges of their hems. To **hem-stitch** (*v.t.*) an article, threads are drawn out parallel to the hem, and the cross-threads are gathered together into small clusters, with spaces between them. When anything confines or encloses something else we say that it hems it in. Thus trees might hem in a village, or a garrison might be hemmed in in a fortress.

A.-S. *hem* border; cp. G. *hamme* hedge, enclosure, *hemmen* to hem in. SYN.: *n.* Border, edge, fringe, selvedge.



Hem-stitch.—1. Ordinary hem-stitch, used on towels, sheets, etc. 2 and 3. Fancy hem-stitch, used on afternoon tea-cloths, etc.

hem [2] (hem), *n.* and *inter.* A cough meant as a warning or encouragement. *v.i.* To make the sound "hem"; to hesitate. (F. *hem!*, *faire hem.*)

The interjection is also written "Ahem!" To hem and haw is to speak in a hesitating manner.

Imitative of clearing the throat.

hema-, hemat-, hemato-. These are other spellings of the prefixes haema-, heamat-, haemato-. *See* haema-, haemat-, haemato-.

hematic (hē măt' ik). This is another form of haematic. *See* haematic.

hematite (hem' ă tīt; hē' mă tīt). This is another spelling of haematite. *See* haematite.

hemi-. A prefix meaning half, halved, relating to or affecting a half.

Gr. *hēmi-*, cognate with L. *sēmi-*, Sansk. *sāmi*, A.-S. *sām-* half. *See* same.

hemianopsia (hem i ă nop' si ă), *n.* Half-blindness. (F. *hémiopie.*)

Hemianopsia, other forms of which are **hemiopia** (hem i ō' pi ă) and **hemiopsia** (hem i op' si ă), is a half-blindness due to paralysis of the optic nerve. The **hemianoptic** (hem i ă nop' tik, *adj.*), or **hemiopic** (hem i op' ik, *adj.*), patient will probably be able to see things directly in front of him, but things either to the left or right (according to the brain centre affected) will be invisible.

Modern L. Gr. *hēmi-* half, *an-* priv., *opsis* sight.

Hemichorda (hem i kór' dă), *n.* A name given to certain marine worms of which *Balanoglossus* is the chief.

These worms are peculiar in the fact that their neck region contains a support of a material like that of the notochord, or gristly backbone found in the youngest forms of all vertebrate animals. Some zoologists, therefore, believe that these worms represent the ancestral forms of the vertebrates.

Modern L. *See* hemi-, chord, notochord.

hemihedral (hem i hē' drăl; hem i hed' răl), *adj.* Of a crystal, having only half the possible number of planes or faces. (F. *hémiédrique.*)

This word is not used very much now. In earlier times when those who studied crystals found that a crystal had only a portion of the planes it should have, and when that proportion was half, the crystal was called hemihedral.

This property was **hemihedrism** (hem i hē' drizm, *n.*), and the crystal was sometimes called a **hemihedron** (hem i hē' drŏn, *n.*).

Gr. *hēmi-* half, *hedra* seat, base, face.

Hemimetabola (hem i mė tăb' ō lă), *n.* A group of insects which do not go through the remarkable changes from egg to grub or caterpillar, chrysalis, and perfect insect. (F. *hémimétabole.*)

Cockroaches, grasshoppers, and plant-lice are examples. On hatching from the egg they resemble the adult insect, though usually wingless. Their growth is spoken of as **hemimetabolic** (hem i met ă bol' ik, *adj.*) or **hemimetabolous** (hem i mė tăb' ō lŭs, *adj.*).

Gr. *hēmi-* half, *metabolos* changeable, from *metabolē* metamorphosis, change. *See* metabolism.

hemimorphite (hem i mör' fīt), *n.* An ore of zinc consisting mainly of the silicate.

Hemimorphite is usually found in association with calamine, a common zinc ore which consists of zinc carbonate. The chief source of zinc is the ore zinc-blende, but large quantities of hemimorphite are smelted for the metal. The ore is found in Belgium, Spain, North America, and elsewhere.

Gr. *hēmi-* half, *morphē* shape and E. mineralogical suffix *-ite.*

hemione (hem' i ōn). This and **hemionus** (hē mī' ō nŭs) are other names for the animal usually called the dziggetai. *See* dziggetai

Gr. *hēmionos* a half-ass (*onos*).

hemiopia (hem i ō' pi ă). This and **hemiopsia** (hem i op' si ă) are other forms of hemianopsia. *See* hemianopsia.

hemiplegia (hem i plē' ji ă), *n.* Paralysis of one side of the body. (F. *hémiplégie.*)

A **hemiplegic** (hem i plej' ik, *adj.*) condition may develop suddenly, as the result of a stroke, or it may develop gradually. The whole of the right or left side, including the arm, leg, and face, is affected.

L.L. and Gr. *hēmiplēgia*—variant of *hēmiplēxia*—from *hēmi-* half, *plēgē* a stroke.

Hemiptera (hĕ mip′ tĕr à), *n.* Insects usually with their outer wings partly membranous and partly stiff like leather. *sing.* **Hemipteron** (hĕ mip′ tĕr on). (F. *hémiptères.*)

Hemiptera have piercing mouth parts and are chiefly parasites, like the bugs and plant-lice. **Hemipter** (hĕ mip′ tĕr, *n.*) or **hemipteran** (hĕ mip′ tĕr àn, *n.*) means one of this order. **Hemipterous** (hĕ mip′ tĕr ŭs, *adj.*) or **hemipteral** (hĕ mip′ tĕr àl, *adj.*) means belonging to this order, and a **hemipterist** (hĕ mip′ tĕr ist, *n.*) is a student or collector of Hemiptera.

Gr. *hēmi-* half, *pteron* wing.

hemisphere (hem′ i sfēr), *n.* The half of a sphere or globe. (F. *hémisphère.*)

Long ago men used to think that the earth was a flat disk like a plate, and sailors were afraid of going too far out to sea lest they should fall over the edge. Even when they found that it was a globe or sphere, it was a long time before they explored the Southern Hemisphere, which lies south of the equator, or dividing line, though they knew the Northern Hemisphere fairly well.

The Eastern Hemisphere is the half of the world which contains Europe, Asia, and Africa, and the Western Hemisphere is the other half, including North and South America. **Magdeburg hemispheres** (*n.pl.*) are hollow metal **hemispheric** (hem i sfer′ ik, *adj.*) or **hemispherical** (hem i sfer′ ik àl, *adj.*) bodies from which the air can be taken, and which then cannot be pulled apart owing to the pressure of the outside air. Anything which is **hemispheroidal** (hem i sfē roi′ dàl, *adj.*) is shaped like a **hemispheroid** (hem i sfēr′ oid, *n.*), a hemisphere flattened on top.

Through F. and L. from Gr. *hēmisphairion.* *See* hemi-, sphere.

hemistich (hem′ i stik), *n.* Half of a line of poetry. (F. *hémistiche.*)

The following line is divided into two hemistichs by a **hemistichal** (hem′ i stik àl, *adj.*) point in the rhythm, the caesura :—

Men would be angels, Angels would be gods.

L. *hēmistichum,* Gr. *hēmistikhion,* from *hēmi-* half, *stikhos* line of poetry, verse.

hemlock (hem′ lok), *n.* An extremely poisonous plant belonging to the parsley family ; the hemlock fir or spruce. (F. *ciguë.*)



Hemlock.—Although belonging to the parsley family, the hemlock is poisonous.

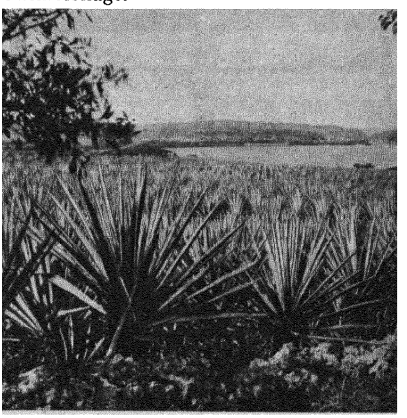
The common hemlock found in Britain is a very poisonous plant said to be fatal to cows, but horses, sheep, and goats can feed upon it without harm. The plant is used in medicine and a poison of the same name is obtained from it. Cow-parsley looks very much like hemlock.

The ancient Greeks had a peculiar method of inflicting the death penalty on condemned prisoners. An example of this was the death of Socrates, the philosopher. He had been accused of corrupting youth by the doctrines he expounded. By a majority of his judges he was condemned to death. In his prison there was placed a cup of poison said to have been hemlock. After discussing the immortality of the soul with a group of his disciples, he drank the hemlock and so satisfied the judgment.

The hemlock fir, hemlock spruce, or hemlock tree is a North American evergreen belonging to the pine family.

M.E. *hemlok, hemeluk,* A.-S. *hemlic, hymlice,* of unknown origin.

hemorrhage (hem′ ŏr aj), This is another spelling of haemorrhage. *See* haemorrhage.



Hemp.—A hemp plantation near Matanzas, a fortified city in the island of Cuba.

hemp (hemp), *n.* An Indian plant belonging to the nettle family (Urticaceae) ; the tough fibres of the plant. (F. *chanvre.*)

The true or Indian hemp (*Cannabis sativa*) is widely grown for its tough fibres used in making rope and sail-cloth. From **hempseed** (*n.*), used as food for cage-birds, an oil, largely used in soap-making, is obtained, and the remaining oil-cake is used for feeding cattle. A narcotic, or sleep-producing, drug is also obtained from the plant and smoked under the name of hashish, or used as a substitute for opium under the name of bhang.

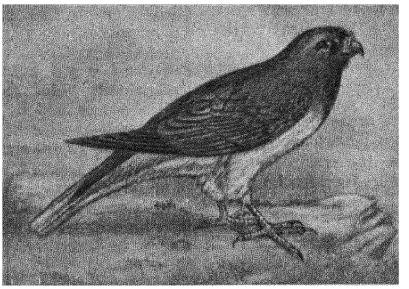
Similar tough fibres, such as Manila hemp, African or bowstring hemp, and sisal hemp, are obtained from a number of unrelated plants, and **hempen** (hemp′ ĕn, *adj.*) cordage is also made from the fibres of the **hemp-palms** (*n.pl.*), especially the Indian and Chinese palm, *Chamaerops excelsa.* The **hemp-nettle** (*n.*) (*Galeopsis tetrahit*) belongs to the labiates or mint family, while the

hemp-agrimony (*n.*)—*Eupatorium cannabinum*—is a composite.

A.-S. *henep*; cp. Dutch *hennep*, O. Norse *hamp-r*, G. *hanf*. The word, akin to L. *cannabis*, Gr. *kannabis*, Pers. *kanab*, Arabic *ginnib*, is of Eastern origin.

hen (hen), *n.* A female bird, especially the barndoor fowl. (F. *poule*.)

The **hen-wife** (*n.*), or **hen-woman** (*n.*), or any person in charge of domestic fowls, must provide the birds with a **hen-house** (*n.*), or **hen-roost** (*n.*), in which to take shelter, and to sleep, and a **hen-run** (*n.*), in which to take exercise, the whole forming a **hen-nery** (hen' er i, *n.*). A few birds may be carried in a **hen-coop** (*n.*). The black soil or **hen-mould** (*n.*) from a confined hen-run forms good manure. Some cock-birds are quite **henny** (hen'i, *adj.*) or **hen-like** (*adj.*), in appearance, and some old hens resemble cocks in their ways. Such hens may have given rise to the verb to **hen-peck**, said of a woman who domineers over her husband, who, in such a case, is said to be **hen-pecked** (*adj.*).



Hen-harrier.—The hen-harrier, also called the blue hawk, is an enemy of the domestic fowl.

Among the enemies of fowls are the **hen-harrier** (*n.*), or blue hawk (*Circus cyaneus*), and the poisonous plant **henbane** (hen' bān, *n.*)—*Hyoscyamus niger*—the seeds of which are deadly to poultry. Two common, harmless weeds, of different families, bear the name of **henbit** (hen' bit, *n.*), namely the dead-nettle (*Lamium amplexicaule*), and the ivy-leaved speedwell (*Veronica hederifolia*), which are said to be picked by fowls without bad effects. Several plants are called hen-and-chickens, including the houseleek (*Sempervivum globiferum*), the ground-ivy (*Nepeta hederacea*), and a cultivated daisy, the large, central head of which is surrounded by a number of small daisies, the name is also applied to the Pleiades, a cluster of seven small stars in the constellation Taurus.



Henbane.—The seeds of the poisonous henbane are deadly to poultry.

M.E. and A.-S. *hen(n)*, fem. of *hana* cock; cp. G. *henne* (*hahn*-cock), akin to L. *canere* to sing.

hence (hens), *adv.* From this place or time; because of this, therefore. *inter.* Away, depart. (F. *d'ici, de là; par conséquent, donc; hors d'ici! au large!*)

When an event of outstanding importance takes place in history it is followed by many other events of which it was the cause. Thus we had the World War from 1914 to 1918. Hence, or as a result of it, the country has been burdened with enormous debt. **Henceforth** (hens' fôrth, *adv.*) and **hence-forward** (hens fôr' wârd, *adv.*) have the same meaning, from this time onward. Poets and others have often used the word hence like a command, as if it were "Go hence!" "Begone!" For example, Milton opens one of his poems:—

"Hence, loathed melancholy."

M.E. *hen(ne)s* (*-es* gen. sign), *hennen, heonen(e)*, A.-S. *heonan, heona, hiona*; cp. G. *hinnen*. All forms are derived from the root of E. *he*. SYN.: *adv.* Consequently, therefore.

henchman (hensh' mán), *n.* A squire or attendant, a follower. (F. *écuyer, page*.)

In the days of chivalry the knight was always accompanied and supported by a squire. It was the squire's duty to render to the knight many personal services, and even back him up in a fight. The position and duties of a henchman were very similar. All through Middle Age history we find kings, queens, nobles, and knights in their travellings about attended by great bands of followers, including squires, pages, henchmen and domestic servitors of all descriptions. In Scotland a Highland chief had his henchman, who acted as close personal attendant, shared his sports and amusements, and went to battle at his side.

We now find the word used in reference to the supporters of a political leader who are described, sometimes derisively, as his henchmen.

M.E. *hencheman, henxtman*, from A.-S. *hengest* horse, and *man*, that is, one who looks after the horses; cp. G. *hengst* stallion, O. Norse *hest-r* (for *hengst-r*) horse. SYN.: Attendant, page, retainer, servitor, squire.

hen-coop (hen' koop), *n.* A cage for fowls. *See under* hen.

hendecagon (hen dek' ă gŏn), *n.* A geometrical figure which has eleven sides and eleven angles. (F. *hendécagone*.)

Gr. *hendeka* eleven, *gōnia* angle.

hendecasyllable (hen dek à sil' ábl), *n.* In poetry a line or verse of poetry which has eleven syllables in it. (F. *hendécasyllabique.*)

Sir Philip Sidney wrote the line: "Where sweet graces erect the stately banner." It is **hendecasyllablic** (hen dek à si lăb' ik, *adj.*) line or simply a **hendecasyllabic** (*n.*).

Gr. *hendeka* eleven, *syllabē* syllable.

hendiadys (hen dī' à dis), *n.* A figure of speech in which one idea is represented by two words connected by a conjunction. "Silver and gold (money) have I none," said Peter to the man at the Beautiful Gate. (F. *hendiadys.*)

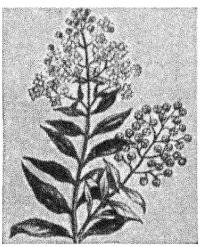
L.L. (*h*)*endiadys*, from Gr. *hen dia dyoin* one by means of two.

henequen (hen' ė ken). This is another name for sisal hemp. *See under* sisal.

Span. *jenequen*, from native American.

henna (hen' à). *n.* A dye made from a shrub which grows in the Eastern tropics, the Egyptian privet, *Lawsonia inermis*; the plant itself. (F. *henné.*)

The dye made from henna has been used for thousands of years by Egyptian and other Eastern ladies to dye their fingernails and hair a reddish-brown colour, and is now used all over the world for the same purposes.



Henna. — The Egyptian privet, from which henna is made.

Arabic *hinna.*

henotheism (hen' ō thē izm), *n.* The worship of one of several gods (F. *hénothéisme.*)

In olden times people believed that there were many gods. They made up all sorts of fables about them, thinking that some were good, and some bad. Such a religion was called polytheism, and was gradually replaced by henotheism, when one god in particular was worshipped as being the most powerful. In course of time, this **henotheistic** (hen ō thė is' tik, *adj.*) religion gave way to monotheism, that is, belief in one God only.

Gr. *heis* (acc. *hen-a*) one, and E. *theism* (made up of Gr. *theos* god and suffix *-ism*).

hen-peck (hen' pek), *v.t.* Of a wife, to domineer over (her husband). *See under* hen.

hepatic (hė păt' ik), *adj.* Resembling the liver in colour or shape; of or pertaining to the liver; in botany, belonging to the liverworts (*Hepaticae*). (F. *hépatique.*)

Certain diseases **hepatize** (hep' à tīz, *v.t.*) the lungs—that is, convert them into solid tissues very similar in appearance to the liver. In a case of pneumonia, this **hepatization** (hep à tī zā' shún, *n.*), may proceed so far that a lung becomes solid and quite impervious to air.

L. *hēpaticus*, Gr. *hēpatikos*, from *hēpar* (gen. *hēpatos*) liver.

hepatica (hė păt' i kà), *n.* The liver-leaf, a blue, red, or white species of anemone; the common liverwort. *pl.* **hepaticae** (hė păt' i kē). (F. *hépatique.*)

The liver-leaf is a plant with liver-shaped leaves and flowers in gardens in spring. The liverworts are flowerless plants related to the mosses, growing on wet rocks and in damp, shady places.

See hepatic.

heptachord (hep' tà körd), *n.* A succession of seven diatonic notes. (F. *heptacorde.*)

In ancient Greek music a heptachord consisted of seven notes following each other diatonically; for example, our major and minor scales are heptachords.

Gr. *heptakhordos* having seven strings, from *hepta* seven, *khordē* string, chord. *See* seven.

heptad (hep' tăd), *n.* Seven or a group of seven; a week; (*chem.*) an atom whose equivalence is seven atoms of hydrogen, that is, which can be combined with, substituted for, or replaced by seven atoms of hydrogen. (F. *heptade.*)

L. Gr. *heptas* (acc. *heptad-a*) the number seven.

heptaglot (hep' tà glot), *n.* A book, generally a Bible or a dictionary, printed in seven languages. *adj.* In seven languages. (F. *écrit en sept langues.*)

Gr. *hepta* seven, *glōtta* tongue, language.

heptagon (hep' tà gon), *n.* A seven-sided geometrical figure with seven angles. (F. *heptagone.*)

A seven-sided figure is called a **heptagonal** (hep tăg' ōn àl, *adj.*) figure.

Gr. *hepta* seven, *gōnia* angle.

heptahedron (hep tà hē' drón), *n.* A solid figure having seven plane faces. (F. *heptaèdre.*)

Such a figure is called a **heptahedral** (hep tà hē' drál, *adj.*) figure.

Gr. *hepta* seven, *hedra* seat, base, side.

heptamerous (hep tăm' ėr ùs), *adj.* Of a flower, having seven parts. Sometimes abbreviated thus: 7-merous.

Gr. *hepta* seven, *meros* a part

heptangular (hep tăng' gū lár), *adj.* Having seven angles. (F. *heptangulaire.*)

Gr. *hepta-* seven and E. *angular.*

heptapetalous (hep tà pet' à lùs), *adj.* Of a flower, seven-petalled.

Gr. *hepta* seven, E. *petal* and adj. suffix *-ous.*

heptaphyllous (hep tà fil' ùs), *adj.* Of a flower, having seven leaves or leaflets.

Gr. *hepta* seven, *phyllon* leaf and E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

heptarchy (hep' tàr ki), *n.* Government by seven rulers; the seven kingdoms founded by the Angles and Saxons in Britain. (F *heptarchie.*)

When the Roman armies left this country in the fifth century, the Britons invited the Saxons to help them against the Picts and Scots. Soon the Angles, Saxons and Jutes settled in Britain and formed

kingdoms, the chief of which were seven in number—Kent, Sussex, Wessex, Essex, East Anglia, Northumbria, and Mercia. These formed the heptarchy, an **heptarchic** (hep tar' kik, *adj.*) or **heptarchical** (hep tar' kik ăl, *adj.*) government.

Gr. *hepta* seven, *arkhē* rule.

heptaspermous (hep ta spĕr' mŭs), *adj.* Of a flower, having seven seeds.

Gr. *hepta* seven, *sperma* seed, and E. adj. suffix *-ous*.

heptastich (hep' tă stik), *n.* A seven-lined poem. (F. *heptastiche.*)

Gr. *hepta* seven, *stikhos* line, verse.

heptasyllabic (hep tă si lăb' ik), *adj.* ,,A word of seven syllables, such as heterogeneousness, is heptasyllabic. So is a line of poetry containing seven syllables, such as, "Cries ' Boatman, do not tarry ! ' " (F. *heptasyllabe.*)

Gr. *hepta* seven, *syllabē* syllable.

Heptateuch (hep' tă tūk), *n.* The first seven books of the Old Testament. (F. *heptateuque.*)

Gr. *heptateukhos*, from *hepta* seven, *teukhos* implement, vessel, book.

her (hĕr), *pron.* The objective case of the personal pronoun she. *adj.* The possessive corresponding to she. (F. *elle, la, lui, à elle; son, sa, ses, d'elle.*)

The possessive case of the pronoun is **hers** (hĕrz). For the use of her and hers, *see* pages xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii.

A.-S. *hire*, gen. and dative of *hēo* she. *See* he.

Heraclean (her ă klē' ăn), *adj.* Having to do with Heracles. (F. *héracléen.*)

Heracles (in Latin, Hercules) was one of the greatest heroes of the ancient world. The Dorian nobles, or **Heracleids** (her' ă klīdz ; her' ă klidz, *n.pl.*), were adventurers who claimed to be descended from the hero, and the **Heracleidan** (her ă klī' dăn, *adj.*) wars were fought when these men tried to conquer Greece. *See* Hercules.

herald (her' ăld), *n.* An officer who proclaimed peace or war, and carried messages between sovereigns ; an officer who grants and records coats of arms. *v.t.* To announce the approach of ; to usher in. (F. *héraut, messager ; proclamer.*)

We find the office of a herald referred to in legend and history. In the Trojan wars there was a herald, Stentor, whose voice was remarkable for its sound and volume. So in old Rome the heralds had many important public duties to perform.

In the days of chivalry the heralds not only acted as messengers of the king, but were present at tournaments, as the mock battles of those times were called, and announced the names and titles of the knights as they rode out to fight. They

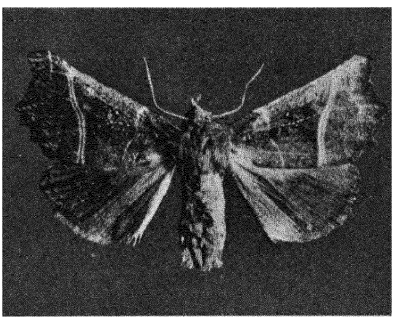


Herald.—State trumpeters heralding the New Year by a fanfare.

thus came to be especially concerned with the coat of arms which each knight bore on his shield, and in 1483, the Heralds' College was formed to keep a record of all coats of arms granted.

The members of this college are the earl marshal, the kings-of-arms, the heralds, and pursuivants. They are naturally very proud of their **heraldship** (her' ăld ship, *n.*), for **heraldry** (her' ăld ri, *n.*) or the **heraldic** (hė răl' dik, *adj.*) art is both difficult and honourable, and those who work **heraldically** (hė răl' dik ăl li, *adv.*) have to spend years studying the subject.

The **herald-moth** (*n.*), a greyish moth with red and orange markings, is so called because it is looked upon as a herald of



Herald-moth.—The herald-moth is to be seen in August and September, after which it goes into its winter quarters.

winter. The scientific name is *Scoliopteryx libatrix*.

O.F. *heralt*, L.L. *heraldus*, from (assumed) O.H.G. *heriwaltо* one who manages the army (cp. G. *heer* army, *walten* to manage). Others connect with O.H.G. *harên, herên* to cry out. Syn. : *n.* Emissary, envoy, marshal, messenger, nuncio

herb (hĕrb), *n.* A deciduous plant or one which dies down each year; a plant without a woody stem; a plant used in medicine or for flavouring. (F. *herbe*.)

Pastures are **herby** (hĕrb' ĭ, *adj.*) or **herbous** (hĕrb' ŭs, *adj.*) places in which grow such **herbaceous** (hĕr bā' shŭs, *adj.*) plants as grass and clover and others, including quite small **herblets** (hĕrb' lĕts, *n.pl.*) such as buttercups or forget-me-nots, which together form the **herbage** (hĕrb'aj, *n.*) of the farm. Gardeners give the name herbaceous border to a bed bordering a garden walk or lawn, and filled with flowering herbs or plants. The planting is often so arranged as to display a succession of blooms nearly all the year. The right to feed one's cattle on another man's **herbiferous** (hĕr bif' ĕr ŭs, *adj.*) ground is also called herbage.

Herbivorous (hĕr biv' ŏr ŭs, *adj.*) animals, or **herbivores** (hĕrb' ĭ vōrz, *n.pl.*), sometimes collectively called **herbivora** (hĕr bĭv' ŏr ă, *n.pl.*), are those whose diet is composed of green or **herbal** (*adj.*) materials. These naturally avoid **herbless** (hĕrb' lĕs, *adj.*) places. A botanist very often forms an **herbarium** (her bâr' ĭ ŭm, *n.*), that is, a collection of dried plants, the name being also given to a room in which they are kept.

Herbs are collected by a **herbalist** (hĕrb' ăl ĭst, *n.*), that is, one who is chiefly interested in the plants as medicines, and he may study a **herbal** (hĕrb' ăl, *n.*), or book dealing with such plants and their properties. In his studies he will meet with some plants that are **herbescent** (hĕr bes' ĕnt, *adj.*), that is, that tend to develop the characteristics of herbs. He may prepare herb beer, a tonic beverage drunk in country parts.

Among the plants with popular names beginning with the word herb, are herb bennet or wood avens (*Geum urbanum*); herb Paris or herb of Paris (*Paris quadrifolia*), an English plant of the lily order, sometimes called herb truelove; and herb Robert (*Geranium Robertianum*), a species of crane's-bill.

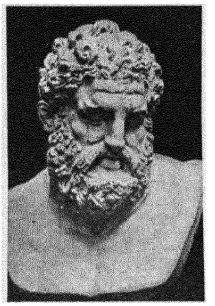
O.F. *erbe*, L. *herba* grass, herbage, herb.

Herculanean (hĕr kū lā' nē ăn), *adj.* Belonging to Herculaneum, a town of ancient Italy which was buried in volcanic ashes. (F. *Herculanien*.)

In the year A.D. 79, the great volcano Vesuvius, which is situated near Naples, in Italy, burst into violent eruption, and covered Pompeii and Herculaneum, two Roman towns at its base, with dust, ashes, and fiery lava. The town is now more than forty feet below the surface, but when men started to dig they found it beautifully preserved. Streets and buildings were almost as they had been left when the inhabitants fled, and the Herculanean statues and paintings which have been discovered are among the most beautiful specimens of the art of the period.

Hercules (hĕr' kū lēz), *n.* A Greek hero famous for his great strength; a strong man. (F. *Hercule*.)

According to classical mythology, Hercules, or as he was called by the Greeks, Heracles, was the son of Jupiter. Even as an infant he displayed wonderful strength, killing with his hands two serpents which attacked him in his cradle. When he was a young man, Hercules committed a crime for which he was punished by being compelled to perform twelve difficult labours. One of these was to clean out the stables of Augeas, where three thousand oxen had been kept for many years. He carried out this difficult or **Herculean** (hĕr kū' le an, *adj.*) task in a night by turning the rivers Alpheus and Peneus through the stables, which were very soon cleansed.



Hercules.—A bust of Hercules, a Greek hero famous for his great strength.

The Pillars of Hercules were two rocks, one on each side of the Strait of Gibraltar, beyond which people thought it very dangerous to sail. The **Hercules beetle** (*n.*) is a beetle which lives in Brazil. It is about five inches long, and has spikes like horns sticking out from its head and chest. **Hercules' club** (*n.*) is the American prickly ash, and is the name sometimes given to a big cudgel of unusual size. **Hercules powder** (*n.*) is a powerful kind of explosive which miners use for blasting.

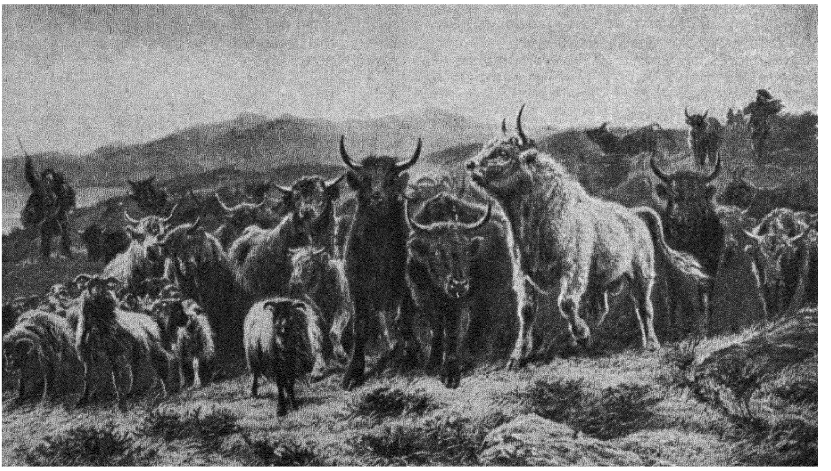
L. form of Gr. *Hēraklēs*.

Hercynian (hĕr sin' ĭ ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to a great forest in ancient Germany; in geology, of a very ancient gneiss of central Europe; also of a geological formation of the Carboniferous Period, of which certain strata in Bohemia and south Germany are typical.

Julius Caesar, the famous Roman general, wrote of this great forest that a man might travel for sixty days without coming to the end of it. The remains of the Hercynian Forest cover the mountain ranges of Swabia and the Harz mountains.

herd [1] (hĕrd), *n.* A number of beasts or cattle feeding or driven together; a crowd of people. *v.i.* To go in herds. *v.t.* To bring into a herd. (F. *troupeau, foule; s'attrouper, attrouper*.)

Before Robert Bakewell (1725-95), the great farmer, started to study the breeding of horses, cattle, and sheep, stock-raising in this country was carried on in a very unsystematic manner. As an example of this sheep were



Herd.—A herd of cattle in the Highlands of Scotland being driven by a herdsman in the days of long ago.

valued chiefly for their wool and not for the meat they provided. "Their bones were heavy," we are told, "their legs long and thick, and their skin rattled on their ribs like a skeleton covered with parchment." Bakewell soon improved the breed, and his famous herds of "New Leicesters" yielded splendid meat as well as wool.

His success was largely due to the fact that he would not allow a **herdsman** (*n.*) to herd the animals together, good and bad in the same field, but had all the best ones kept separate, and wrote down their pedigrees, or parentage, in a **herd-book** (*n.*). In this way he was able to weed out the poor specimens and breed from the best stock only.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *he(o)rd, hsord*; cp. G. *herde*, O. Norse *hjörth*. SYN.: *n.* Assemblage, flock, gathering, mob. *v.* Assemble, crowd, collect, gather, group.

herd [2] (hĕrd), *n.* A keeper of a flock or herd. (F. *pâtre.*)

Many stories, most of them fables, are told concerning King Alfred and his fights with the Danes. The favourite story tells how, when he was in hiding from the enemy at Athelney, he once entered the hut of a herd, whose wife, failing to recognize her king, ordered him to watch some cakes which were baking on the hearth. The sad thoughts with which his mind was filled caused him to forget his task, and when the woman came back, she scolded him severely for letting the cakes burn.

A.-S. *hi(e)rde, hyrde*, from *herd* [1]; cp. G. *hirt*, O. Norse *hirdhir*. SYN.: Keeper, shepherd

Herdwick (hĕrd′ wik), *n.* The name of a breed of sheep.

Well adapted for its life on bleak hill pasture, this sheep is a breed known for centuries in the Westmorland and Cumberland mountains. Probably the original breeders were the monks of Furness Abbey.

From *herd* [2] and *wick* village, A.-S. *wīc, L. vīc-us.*

here (hēr), *adv.* In or at this place; at this stage or point; on this occasion; to or towards this place; in the present life. *n.* This place, time, or stage (F. *ici.*)

We say that a person is here if he is with us or close to us. "Come here" means "Come to the place where I am." When a roll is called, the answer given is usually "Here," meaning that the person replying is present. If an argument is not to the point or is unimportant, we say it is neither here nor there. If we are searching for a lost ball, we say it is somewhere **hereabouts** (*adv.*), meaning close by where we are looking.

The **hereafter** (*n.*) means a future state, the next world, and **hereafter** (*adv.*) either for the future, or after the present life. **Hereby** (*adv.*), meaning by this, or by virtue of this, is a common word in legal and official language. **Herein** (*adv.*) means in this place, or in this particular.

Lawyers say **hereinafter** (*adv.*), or **hereunder** (*adv.*), when referring to something coming afterwards in a document, and **hereinbefore** (*adv.*) when referring to something that has gone before. When we have fastened an enclosure to a letter, we may refer in our letter to the enclosure "attached **hereto** (*adv.*)," although it is quite possible that we have not thought of using such an expression **heretofore** (*adv.*), that is, up to this time. **Herewith** (*adv.*) means with this, as when a person writes to us and says, "herewith I am sending you some money," meaning with this letter. **Hereupon** (*adv.*),

that is, immediately following upon this, or in consequence of this, we can go out and buy something.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *her, heer,* A.-S. *hēr*; cp. Dutch and G. *hier,* O. Norse and Goth. *hēr*; all from root of *he.* *See* hence.

hereditable (hė red′ i tȧbl), *adj.* Which can be inherited. (F. *que l'on peut hériter.*)

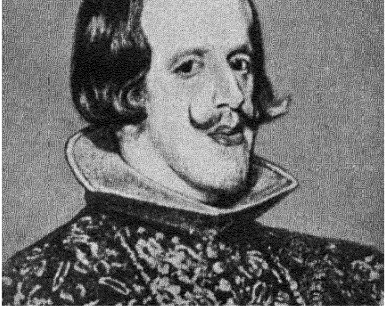
Most boys and girls have visited the Tower of London and seen the Crown jewels. These treasures are hereditable, for they pass from one sovereign to the next. They descend **hereditably** (hė red′ i tȧb li, *adv.*), and because they have this quality of **hereditability** (hė red i tȧ bil′ i ti, *n.*), they cannot be sold.

L.L. *hērēdităbilis,* from *hērēdităre* to inherit, from *hērēs* (acc. *-ēd-em*), and suffix *-able* (L. *-ābilis*) capable of being. SYN.: Heritable.

hereditament (her ė dit′ ȧ mėnt), *n.* Any real property that can be inherited. (F. *bien, héritage.*)

A hereditament was formerly anything hereditable. This word is much used by auctioneers and lawyers when they are selling property. Changes in the law have taken its general meaning away from it, and now it simply means a piece of landed property, or real estate, such as a farm or a house with grounds.

L.L. *hērēditămentum,* from *hērēdităre* to inherit.



Hereditary.—Philip IV of Spain, who had the thick lower lip long hereditary in the Hapsburg family.

hereditary (hė red′ i tȧ ri), *adj.* Pertaining to an heir or to inheritance; descending by legal inheritance; inherited naturally from a parent or ancestor; handed down by custom or habit from one generation to another. (F. *héréditaire.*)

A nobleman has an hereditary title to his hereditary estates. An hereditary prince is an heir apparent. A vendetta is an hereditary quarrel. Heirlooms are hereditary treasures.

Hereditary characteristics or gifts are those that are seen in members of the same family. A certain kind of lip was long hereditary in the Hapsburg family. The Rothschild family had an hereditary taste for finance.

An **hereditarian** (hė red i tăr′ i ȧn, *n.*) is one who believes in **heredity** (hė red′ i ti, *n.*), that is, the tendency of parents to pass on their peculiarities and characters to their children. It is because of their **hereditariness** (hė red′ i tȧ ri nės, *n.*) that certain racial qualities have come down to the English **hereditarily** (hė red′ i tȧ ri li, *adv.*).

L. *hērēditărius,* from *hērēs* (acc. *-ēd-em*).

heresy (her′ė si), *n.* Departure from what is believed to be the true faith, or from accepted standards or beliefs. (F. *hérésie.*)

Historically, a heresy is a religious doctrine arising out of, but maintained in opposition to, the Universal or Catholic Church; hence, in a wider sense, a doctrine similarly opposed to any Church or religious body which is regarded as teaching the truth with authority. A follower of a heresy is a **heretic** (her′ė tik, *n.*); he thinks **heretically** (he ret′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*), and makes statements which are regarded as false or **heretical** (hė ret′ ik ȧl, *adj.*).

An **heresiarch** (her′ ė si ark; he rē′ si ark, *n.*) is a leader or founder of a heresy. The study of heresy is called **heresiology** (her ė si ol′ ȯ ji, *n.*), and is undertaken by **heresiologists** (her e si ol′ ȯ jists, *n.pl.*). An **heresiographer** (her ė si og′ rȧ fėr, *n.*) is one who writes about heresies, and his work is called **heresiography** (her ė si og′ rȧ fi, *n.*).

M.E. *heresye,* O.F. *heresie,* from assumed L.L. *haeresia,* L. *haeresis,* Gr. *hairesis* choice, sect, heresy, from *hairesisthai* to choose. SYN.: Heterodoxy. ANT.: Catholicity, orthodoxy.

hereto (hēr too′), *adv.* Up to this; attached to this. *See under* here.

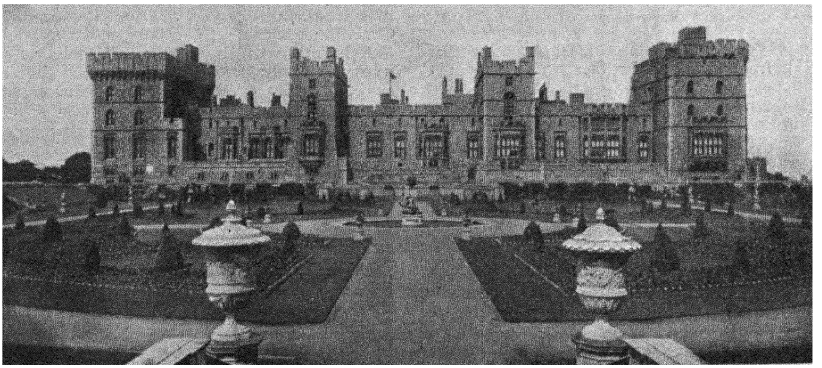
heriot (her′ i ȯt), *n.* In feudal times, payment made to the lord of the land when a tenant died.

It was the custom for the lord to lend a tenant a horse and armour so that the tenant would be able to fight when he was needed. The horse and arms were returned to the lord when the tenant died, and in this way there arose the practice of giving to the lord a beast, or something else of value, when a man who held land from him died. Such a payment is called a heriot, and the land in respect of which it is paid is said to be **heriotable** (her′ i ȯt ȧbl, *adj.*). The custom gradually fell into disuse, and no one pays heriots to-day. Death duties, however, are not unlike them.

A.-S. *heregeatwe* war-gear, military equipment, from *here* army, *geatwe* arms, equipment (from *be-gretan* to get, receive).

heritable (her′ i tȧbl), *adj.* Capable of being inherited or of passing from father to son. (F. *héritable.*)

This word is used especially of titles and landed property. In Great Britain most titles pass **heritably** (her′ i tȧb li, *adv.*), from father to son or from one relative to another.



Heritable.—The titles and property of monarchs are heritable. Windsor Castle, of which a view from the East Terrace is shown above, is the heritable possession of the reigning king or queen of England.

Much landed property is heritable. The positions of king and emperor are heritable. In Great Britain the throne passes from father to son or from uncle to nephew. As long as they existed the empires of Austria, Germany, and Russia were heritable.

What was known as heritable jurisdiction was a form of hereditary rule once common in Scotland. In former times the chiefs of the great Highland clans had very extensive powers. They could punish their vassals by fines or imprisonment, and even by scourging. These powers, which were called heritable jurisdictions, because they descended from father to son, were abolished in the year 1747.

In Scotland property which passes by inheritance to the heir-at-law is called heritable property. It consists of what we in England call immovable or real property, that is, land, houses, etc. Movable property consists of personal possessions, such as books, clothing, or motor-cars. When a Scottish lawyer, therefore, speaks of a man's property heritable and movable, he means the whole of that man's possessions.

It frequently happens in Scotland that a man borrows money upon the security of his land. The lender has the right to receive the rents from the land until the debt is paid, no matter into whose hands the land passes. The charge thus made upon the land is called a heritable security.

F. *héritable*, from *héritcr* to inherit.

heritage (her' i táj), *n.* Land or other property that passes by descent to the next heir; a share or lot of property that one inherits; qualities or drawbacks inherited from one's ancestors. (F. *héritage*.)

A man who inherits a tendency to consumption or any other illness, or a tendency to melancholy, may perhaps speak of his heritage of woe. Similarly other persons obtain from their parents a heritage of good health and good spirits. The Psalmist says: "I have a goodly heritage." A man who inherits is a **heritor** (her' i tôr, *n.*), and a woman a **heritress** (her' i tres, *n.*). In Scotland a heritor is one who owns land which is liable to contribute to the public expenses of a parish. The heritors are obliged to repair the local church and the manse, and they were formerly entitled to elect the parish schoolmaster.

F. *héritcr* and *-age* (L.L. *-āticum*) denoting aggregate or a collective abstract noun.

herm (hĕrm), *n.* In ancient Greece, a four-sided pillar, with a head or bust on the top, often of Hermes. *pl.* **herms** (hĕrmz). Another, the Latin, form is **herma** (hĕr' mȧ); *pl.* **hermae** (hĕr' mē). (F. *hermès*.)

In the year 415 B.C., the Athenian army was ready to set out under Alcibiades to fight in Sicily. Just before they sailed it was found that the sacred herms, which were placed all over the city, had been mutilated. The disfigurement of these **Hermaean** (her mē' ăn, *adj.*) or **Hermaic** (hèr mā' ik, *adj.*), pillars made the Athenians very angry. After the army had sailed Alcibiades was suspected, and was ordered to return. He went over to the enemy to escape punishment, and thus helped to bring about the downfall of Athens.

Many herms originally bore a head of the god Hermes. They were used, among other purposes, to mark boundaries and to serve as guide-posts.

L. *Herma* a Hermes pillar, from Gr. *Hermēs*, god of wayfarers; cp Gr. *herma* pillar, prop

hermandad (ĕr man dad'), *n.* A body of men in Spain, banded together for the public welfare, (*pl.*) **hermandades** (ĕr man dad' ez.) (F. *hermandad*.)

In the twelfth century brotherhoods or associations began to be formed in Spain to protect the roads and also to resist the cruelty of the nobles. When King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella came to the throne they extended their favour to one of these leagues, and in 1485, gave it the name of the Holy

Brotherhood, or Santa Hermandad. It did good work and was afterwards formed into a body of police.

Span. from L. *germānitās* (acc. *tāt-em*) brotherhood, from *germānus* brother. *See* german [1] germane.

hermeneutic (hĕr mė nū′ tik), *adj.* Explaining or interpreting. **Hermeneutical** (hĕr mė nū′ tik ăl) has the same meaning. *n.pl.* The art of explanation or interpretation, used especially of Scripture. (F. *herméneutique.*)

Most boys and girls, when reading the Bible, have come across passages which they could not understand. This is not strange, for learned men find the same difficulty and often have to refer to hermeneutic works, which explain the hard passages, that is, treat them **hermeneutically** (hĕr mė nū′ tik ăl li, *adv.*). One who writes such books or is skilled in hermeneutics is called a **hermeneutist** (hĕr mė nū′ tist, *n.*).

Gr. *hermēneutikos* relating to interpretation, from *hermēneuein*, probably from the god Hermes. *See* Hermes. SYN.: *adj.* Explanatory, explicative, explicatory, expository.

Hermes (hĕr′ mēz), *n.* The son of Zeus, and messenger of the gods; the Roman Mercury; the god of science, trade, travel, and thieves. (F. *Hermès.*)

The ancient Greeks believed that Hermes was the son of the god Zeus and Maia. He was very artful, and soon after he was born he robbed Poseidon of his trident and Aphrodite of her girdle. The gods made him their messenger, and presented him with a winged cap and with wings for his feet.

These gifts enabled him to go anywhere he wished with the greatest speed, and he could become invisible if he desired. One of his duties was to conduct the shades of the dead to the lower world. He was regarded as the patron of merchants, the god of eloquence and good fortune, as well as of cunning theft. He was the god of the road and the protector of travellers.

hermetic (hĕr met′ ik), *adj.* Relating to Hermes Trismegistus; relating to alchemy; fitting so closely as to be air-tight. (F. *alchimique, hermétique.*)

Hermes Trismegistus was a name given to Thoth, the god of wisdom of the ancient Egyptians, and certain very learned writings were called Hermetic because he was supposed to have been their author. After him alchemy, the old chemistry, was often called the **hermetic art** (*n.*), and from the belief that Hermes had a wonderful magic seal for closing vessels came our modern expression **hermetically** (hĕr met′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) sealed for anything that is so sealed as to be air-tight. **Hermetist** (hĕr′ mė tist, *n.*) is another name for alchemist, and **hermetism** (hĕr′ mė tizm, *n.*), or **hermetics** (hĕr met′ iks, *n.pl.*, generally used as *sing.*), for alchemy.

L.L. *hermēticus*, from *Hermes Trismegistus* (the thrice greatest Hermes), who was supposed to have discovered alchemy, and to have made it impossible for air to penetrate into vessels.

hermit (hĕr′ mit), *n.* A person who lives in solitude and poverty, especially an early Christian recluse. (F. *ermite, solitaire.*)

A hermit withdraws from all society and lives a lonely friendless life. His house, cave, or other dwelling-place is known as a



Hermit.—"The Blind Hermit," a picture by Thomas Stothard, R.A. (1755-1834).

has been applied to various buildings not at all like the original hermitages, such as the famous palace at Leningrad. A celebrated French wine, both red and white, grown in the department of the Drôme, near Valence, is known as Hermitage, from the name of a neighbouring hill, where a hermit was thought to have had his cell.

A recluse may have adopted an **hermitical** (hĕr mit′ i kăl, *adj.*) life for religious reasons, but there may be another cause. A **hermitess** (hĕr′ mit ės, *n.*) is a female hermit.

The name **hermit-crab** (*n.*), or **hermit-lobster** (*n.*), has been given to species of the genus *Pagurus* because they live in the abandoned shells of whelks and other shell-fish.

M.E. *her(e)mite, er(e)mite*, O.F. *(h)ermite*, L.L. *(h)erēmīta*, from Gr. *erēmītēs* one who lives in a desert (*erēmia*). *See* eremite. SYN.: Anchorite, recluse, solitary.

hern (hĕrn). This is an older form of heron. *See* heron.

hernia (hĕr′ ni ă), *n.* A protrusion of an organ or part of an organ from its natural position. (F. *hernie.*)

A **hernial** (hĕr′ ni ăl, *adj.*), or **herniary** (hĕr′ ni ă ri, *adj.*), injury may occur in the brain, a muscle, the lung, the abdomen, or other part. The science of **herniology** (hĕr ni ol′ ŏ ji, *n.*) deals with all types of hernia. Sometimes a surgical operation, known as **herniotomy** (hĕr ni ot′ ŏ mi, *n.*), has to be performed.

L. *hernia.* SYN.: Rupture.

hernshaw (hĕrn′ shaw), *n.* An old name for a heron or a young heron.

HEROES AND HEROINES

People of Distinguished Valour in Real Life and the Realm of Fancy

hero (hēr′ ō), *n.* A man or boy of distinguished valour; the chief male character in a poem, play, novel, or the like; in Greek mythology, a man of more than human powers, often regarded as a god or a demi-god after death, *pl.* **heroes** (hēr′ ōz). (F. *héros, preux, paladin.*)

In Great Britain, Nelson is a national hero, and in France, the great Napoleon. A famous boy hero of the World War (1914-18) was John Travers Cornwell (1899-1916), who, though mortally wounded at the battle of Jutland, remained at his post. In ordinary life we describe as heroes men who go down coal-mines to save life, or who go out in lifeboats in a rough sea, or do other very brave deeds. Achilles, Agamemnon, and Hector were heroes of ancient Greece. Tom Brown is the hero of "Tom Brown's School-days," and John Ridd of "Lorna Doone."

A very brave woman or the principal female character in a novel or play is a **heroine** (her′ ō in, *n.*). Grace Darling, and Nurse Cavell were heroines. Juliet is the heroine of Shakespeare's "Romeo and Juliet."

Enthusiastic admiration for anyone is described as **hero-worship** (*n.*). The attentions of the **hero-worshipper** (*n.*) may, if the person admired is still alive, be rather embarrassing.

The word **heroic** (hė rō′ ik, *adj.*) means relating to heroes; having the qualities of a hero; attempting deeds or using methods of more than ordinary daring; specially brave, daring or vigorous, larger than life-size. **Heroical** (he rō′ ik ăl, *adj.*) is sometimes used with the same meaning. Statues that are bigger than life are said to be of heroic size. A famous one is Michelangelo's statue of David at Florence. **Heroic verse** (*n.*) is the form of verse used in epic or heroic poetry, that is, poetry that tells of the deeds of heroes. In Greek and Latin the verse used was the hexameter. In English two rhymed lines, each of ten syllables, are used, and these are **heroic couplets** (*n.pl.*). Chaucer made use of the heroic couplet, and Dryden and Pope were masters of it. Dryden, too, excelled in the dramatic form known as the **heroic play** (*n.*), which dealt with love and valour and aimed at being an acted epic.

One of the finest examples of **heroism** (hēr′ ō izm, *n.*) since what is known as the **heroic age** (*n.*), when the mighty men of Greece lived so **heroically** (hė rō′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), was the attempt made by the Australian troops during the World War (1914-18) to land at Suvla Bay. The whole world looks upon them as heroes, and is proud to **heroify** (hė rō′ i fī, *v.t.*), or **heroize** (hēr′ ō īz, *v.t.*), them for showing their **heroship** (hēr′ ō ship, *n.*) in this way. To **heroize** (*v.i.*) means to pose as a hero.

A play that is **heroicomic** (hė rō i kom′ ik, *adj.*), or **heroicomical** (hė rō i kom′ ik ăl, *adj.*), is one in which the heroic and the comic are combined. The characters usually go into **heroics** (hė rō′ iks, *n.pl.*), that is, make high-sounding speeches.

O.F. *heros*, L., Gr. *hērōs.*



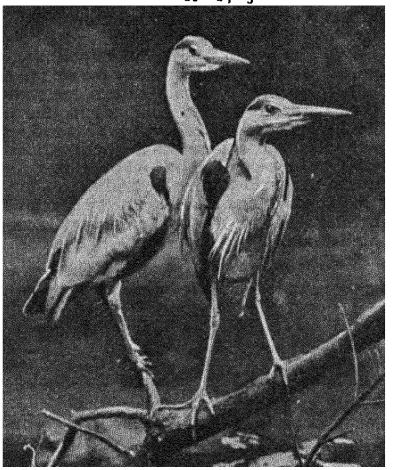
Hero.—During the World War, Drummer Bent, of the East Lancashire Regiment, brought to cover a wounded private who was exposed to fire in the open. This hero hooked his feet under the soldier's arms and dragged himself and the injured private to the trenches. For this heroic act he received the Victoria Cross

Herodian (hē rō′ di ăn), *adj.* Relating to Herod the Tetrarch, or his family or supporters; blustering; swaggering. *n.* A member of the party which supported Herod. (F. *hérodien, de matamore; Hérodien.*)

Herod the Great was made ruler of Judaea in 31 B.C., by Augustus Caesar. He was hated for his proud and cruel ways, and it was he who ordered all the young children to be killed when he was told of the birth of Christ. In the old miracle plays he was always shown as a blustering braggart, hence Herodian is sometimes used of such a character.

heroin (hē rō′ in), *n.* An alkaloid prepared from morphine.

Like morphine, heroin is a sedative and pain-soother, and it is used chiefly in the treatment of troublesome coughs and bronchitis. Many doctors, however, now refuse to use heroin, because the dangerous habit of taking the drug is easily formed. Its chemical formula is $C_{21}H_{23}O_5N$.



Heron.—The common heron of Europe feeds on fish, frogs, and mice, and nests in trees.

heroine (her′ ō in). This is the feminine of hero. *See under* hero.

heron (her′ ŏn), *n.* A long-legged, long-necked wading bird. **Hern** (hĕrn) is an older form, still used in poetry. (F. *héron.*)

The common heron of Europe (*Ardea cinerea*) feeds on fish, frogs, mice, etc. Like the rook it nests in trees. The general colour is grey, with a white face and black crest. It is nearly a yard in length, and its eggs are blue-green in colour. The place where herons live is a **heronry** (her′ ŏn ri, *n.*). There is one in Parham Park, in Sussex.

The heron may often be seen standing motionless in the shallow water of a lake, river, or sea-port, watching intently for fish. It flies long distances and to a great height, with its neck bent back, sometimes screaming harshly. The night heron, *Nycticorax grislus*, is a rare visitor to Britain.

M.E. *heiron, hern*, O.F. *hai(g)ron*, augmentative from O.H.G. *heigir* (cp. M.H.G. *reigir*, G. *reiher*); akin to A.-S. *hrāgra*, O. Norse *hegri.*

herpes (hĕr′ pēz), *n.* An acute skin eruption, in which grouped clusters of blisters develop on an inflamed surface. (F. *herpès, dartre.*)

There are many varieties of herpes, and the study of them is known as **herpetography** (hĕr pē tog′ rā fi, *n.*). Herpes is seen in shingles, and on the lip in pneumonia. In shingles the **herpetic** (hĕr pet′ ik, *adj.*), or **herpetiform** (hĕr pet′ i fôrm, *adj.*), eruptions occur in the course of a nerve or nerves.

L. and Gr. *herpēs*, from Gr. *herpein* to creep.

herpestes (hĕr pes′ tēz), *n.* A genus of small animals including the mungooses. (F. *herpestes.*)

Gr. *herpēstēs* a creeping thing, from *herpein* to creep.

herpetology (hĕr pē tol′ ŏ ji), *n.* The scientific study of reptiles. (F. *erpétologie.*)

Matters relating to the study of reptiles are **herpetologic** (hĕr pē tŏ loj′ ik, *adj.*) or **herpetological** (hĕr pē tŏ loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*). One who makes a special study of reptiles is a **herpetologist** (hĕr pē tol′ ŏ jist, *n.*). **Herpetoid** (hĕr′ pe toid, *adj.*) means reptile-like.

Gr. *herpeton* reptile, from *herpein* to creep and *-logia*, from *logos* discourse. *See* reptile.

Herr (hăr), *n.* A German title corresponding to the English Mr. (F. *Monsieur.*)

G. = lord, sir, master.

herring (her′ ing), *n.* A familiar food fish. (F. *hareng.*)

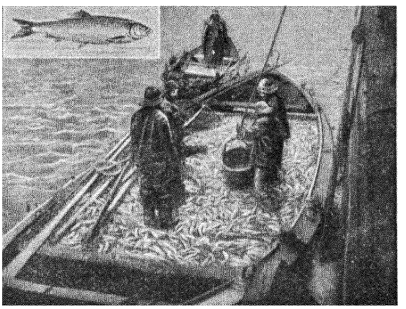
The herring belongs to the genus *Clupea*, and nearly all the species are valuable as food. The herring of British waters is called a bloater when smoked and a red herring when smoked and salted. It is found in the North Atlantic Ocean, the North Sea, and the English Channel, but at different times of the year. The herring belongs to the same genus as the pilchard and the sprat.

The **herring-fishery** (*n.*) begins in the Hebrides in May, in the Shetland Islands, in July, and on the north-east coast of Britain in August, September, and October. The Yarmouth season is in the winter. As many as fourteen million herrings have been landed in one day at a single fishing centre. The presence of the **herring-gull** (*n.*), which feeds on the fish, is a sign that herrings are about.

The long spinal bone of the herring has attained a small celebrity of its own, for a cross-stitch resembling its form and called the **herring-bone** (*adj.*) stitch is largely used in ornamental needlework and for mending sails. To **herring-bone** (*v.t.* and *i.*) is to sew or stitch with this stitch. The term herring-bone is also used in architecture to describe the method of setting stones, etc., in a

similar form. The Atlantic Ocean is sometimes referred to humorously as the **herring-pond** (*n.*).

A.-S. *hāēring*; cp. Dutch *haring*, G. *häring*.



Herring.—A wonderful catch of herrings, and (inset) the fish, which is plentiful in British waters.

Herrnhuter (härn′ hoo tẽr), *n.* A member of the Christian communion, the Moravian Brethren. (F. *Hernute.*)

This name is derived from Herrnhut ("the Lord's keeping"), in Saxony, a settlement of Moravians formed in the eighteenth century.

hers (hẽrz). This is the possessive case of she. *See* she.

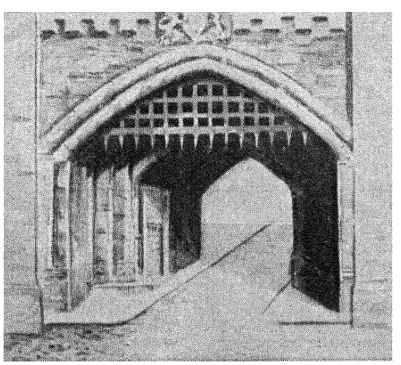
Herschelian (hẽr shel′ i ăn), *adj.* Relating to the English astronomer, Sir William Herschel (1738-1822), or his son, Sir John Herschel (1792-1871). (F. *herschélien.*)

The Herschelian telescope, which has only one mirror, was invented by Sir William Herschel, and the ultra-red heat-rays of the spectrum are known as the Herschelian rays because they were discovered by him.

herse (hẽrs), *n.* A portcullis, or gate with iron cross-bars, placed above the entrance to a castle, and lowered as a barrier in time of need. (F. *herse.*)

Visitors to Windsor Castle are still shown the herse which protects one of the doorways. When gunpowder was unknown the only way of taking a castle was by starving the inmates or by breaking in and capturing it. As soon as the alarm was given the man who watched the gate would lower the herse, and its strong iron bars and spikes made it very difficult for an enemy to pass it.

The same as *hearse.*



Herse.—The herse above the entrance to a castle. It can be lowered when required.

herself (hẽr self′), *pron.* The reflexive form of she. (F. *elle-même, se, soi.*)

Such a sentence as "she hurt herself" shows what is called the reflexive use of this word, the object of the verb being the same person as the subject. Herself is also used to give emphasis. We say "she herself did it," meaning she, not anybody else. When we say that a woman is herself we mean that she is acting in her own character, not copying or imitating another. "She is herself again" means that she has come back to a normal state of mind, health, or the like.

A.-S. *hire self.*

Hertzian (hẽrt′ zi ăn), *adj.* Relating to Heinrich Hertz (1857-94) or to his electrical discoveries. (F. *Hertzien.*)

In 1887, this famous German physicist discovered electro-magnetic waves, the electric pulses set up in the ether by violent and rapid discharges of electricity. These Hertzian waves, as they are called after their discoverer, are used in Hertzian telegraphy, or, as it is more usually called, wireless telegraphy.

hesitate (hez′ i tāt), *v.i.* To be undecided or disinclined; to pause in doubt; to stammer. (F. *hésiter, bégayer, balbutier.*)

"He who hesitates is lost," runs the old saying. This means that if we make up our minds to do a thing we should see it through without faltering. A person who hesitates is **hesitant** (hez′ i tănt, *adj.*), or **hesitative** (hez′ i tă tiv, *adj.*), his frame of mind is one of **hesitance** (hez′ i tăns, *n.*), or **hesitancy** (hez′ i tăn si, *n.*), or **hesitation** (hez i tā′ shŭn, *n.*), and he behaves **hesitantly** (hez′ i tănt li, *adv.*), or **hesitatingly** (hez′ i tā ting li, *adv.*).

L. *haesitāt-us*, p.p. of *haesitāre* to stick fast, hesitate, stammer, frequentative of *haerēre* (supine *haes-um*) to stick. SYN.: Doubt, falter, pause, vacillate, waver.

Hesper (hes′ per), *n.* The evening star. Another form is **Hesperus** (hes′ pẽr ŭs). (F. *Hesper.*)

This name is used for the planet Venus when seen gleaming near the western horizon, soon after sunset. When seen near the eastern horizon, just before sunrise, Venus is the morning star, the Phosphorus of the Greeks and the Lucifer of the Romans.

In Greek mythology, the **Hesperides** (hes per′ i dēz, *n.pl.*) were three sisters, who guarded the golden apples given by Ge (the Earth) to Hera on her marriage with Zeus. They were helped in guarding the fruit by a

hundred-headed dragon called Ladon. One of the twelve labours of Hercules was to secure these apples, a task he accomplished after killing the dragon.

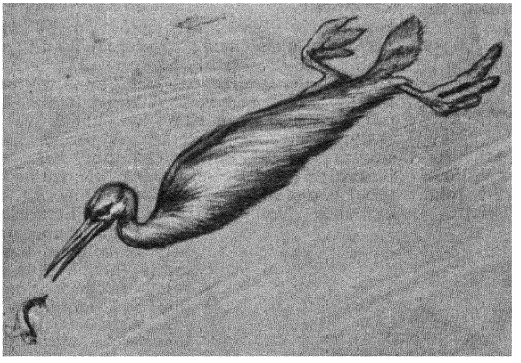
The word **Hesperian** (hes pēr′ ı ăn, *adj.* and *n.*) is a poetical term for western or a dweller in the west. To the ancients the golden apples that grew in the garden of the Hesperides, in the far west, were Hesperian fruits, and a land lying to the west was **Hesperia** (hes pēr′ ı ă, *n.*), or a Hesperian land, such as Italy to the Greeks and Spain to the Romans, and the inhabitants were Hesperians. In much the same way we speak to-day of Occidentals, people who live in western countries.

L. *Hesperus*, Gr. *Hesperos*, akin to L. *Vesper*.

hesperis (hes′ pĕr ıs), *n.* A genus of plants of Europe and Asia to which some of the rockets belong. (F. *hespéris.*)

These herbs belong to the family called Cruciferae. They have large, purple, white, or yellow flowers.

L., from Gr. *hesperis*, fem. of *hesperios* relating to evening



American Museum of Natural History.

Hesperornis.—The wingless hesperornis, a bird which died out before man appeared on the earth.

hesperornis (hes pĕr or′ nis), *n.* An extinct bird. (F. *hespérornis.*)

The fossil remains of this extinct bird, found in the U.S.A., show that it had teeth. It lived on the water, but could not fly because it was wingless. The hesperornis was nearly five feet in length and was a wonderful diver.

Gr. *hesperos* the evening star, the west, *ornis* bird. *See* Hesper.

Hesperus (hes′ per ŭs). This is another form of Hesper. *See* Hesper.

Hessian (hesh′ ăn ; hes′ ı ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Hesse, a state of the German Republic. *n.* A native or inhabitant of Hesse ; a coarse material made of hemp and jute, used as bagging. (F. *hessois*)

It has been said that the hired Hessian troops used by Great Britain in the War of American Independence carried in their baggage the larva of a destructive wheat-fly, which has since caused great havoc among the American crops. It is called the **Hessian fly** (*n.*).

About a century ago Hessian boots were fashionable in England. They were high boots with soft leather tops, and a tassel in front. They were sometimes called Hessians.

G. *Hessen* and E. *-tan.*

heter-, hetero-. A prefix used in many scientific terms meaning different, irregular, abnormal, erroneous. (F. *hétéro-.*)

As used by students of plant and animal life this prefix denotes two or more different kinds or varieties of an organ or part. Thus the violet is **heterocarpous** (het ėr ọ kar′ pŭs, *adj.*), for it produces two different kinds of fruits, one from the open flowers and another from flowers which never open. The common daisy is **heterochromous** (het ėr ọ krō′ mŭs, *adj.*), the ray florets being white and the disk florets yellow. Some heterochromous flowers, like the forget-me-not, change in colour. **Heterodont** (het′ ėr ọ dont, *adj.*) animals have teeth of more than one shape, such as incisors, canines, and molars, whereas the teeth of homodont animals are all alike.

Gr. *heteros* other, different.

heteroclite (het′ ėr ọ klīt), *adj.* Irregularly inflected ; irregular ; unusual. *n.* A word inflected irregularly ; a thing or person of abnormal kind. (F. *hétéroclite.*)

One finds heteroclite nouns in Greek and Latin. The word is no longer used except in grammar, but formerly it was applied to persons, animals, and other things. A bat, for instance, might have been described as a heteroclite creature.

E. *hetero-* and Gr. *-klitos* inflected, from *klinein* to bend.

heterodox (het′ ėr ọ doks), *adj.* Contrary to some widely-held opinion, standard, principle, or established religious doctrine. (F. *hétérodoxe*)

A heterodox sermon is one at variance with the established doctrine of the Church to which the preacher belongs. One who preaches such a sermon is a heterodox thinker, and propagates **heterodoxy** (het′ ėr ọ dok sı, *n.*), the state or character of being opposed to orthodox views. An opinion, doctrine, or belief that has this quality is termed a heterodox.

Gr. *heteros* contrary, *doxa* opinion. SYN. : Heretical. ANT. : Orthodox.

heterogamous (het ėr og′ ă mŭs), *adj.* Having flowers or florets sexually different. (F. *hétérogame*)

What is called **heterogamy** (het ėr og′ ă mı, *n.*) is quite common in plants Many heterogamous plants, such as the pussy-willow and the hazel, bear two kinds of

imperfect flowers, one male and the other female. In heterogamous composites, such as the daisy (*Bellis perennis*), the disk flowers are perfect, while the ray florets are imperfect, lacking in stamens.

Gr. *heteros* other, different, *gamos* marriage.

heterogeneous (het ėr ō jē′ nē ŭs), *adj.* Mixed; diverse; various: differing in material, degree, construction, or quality. (F. *hétérogène.*)

The people who meet at the League of Nations in Geneva are heterogeneous—they differ very much in their appearance, language, and outlook. A second-hand bookseller has a heterogeneous collection of books, of many shapes and sizes and on many kinds of subjects. His shop is **heterogeneously** (het ėr ō jē′ nē ŭs li, *adv.*) filled with them. The quality or state of being heterogeneous is **heterogeneousness** (het ėr ō jē′ nē ŭs nės, *n.*) or **heterogeneity** (het ėr ō jė nē′ i ti, *n.*).

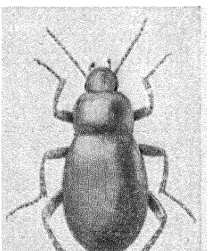
Gr. *heteros* another, *genos* race, kind. SYN.: Confused, dissimilar, diverse mixed. ANT.: Homogeneous.

heterography (het ėr og′ rą fi), *n.* Incorrect spelling; irregular spelling. (F. *hétérographie.*)

Occasionally the same letter is used to represent different sounds, such as *c* in cellar and coal, or *g* in George and Gilbert.

Gr. *heteros* different, *graphein* to write. ANT.: Orthography.

Heteromera (het ėr om′ėr ą), *n.pl.* A group of beetles or Coleoptera. (F. *hétéromères.*)



Heteromera.—The churchyard beetle, a member of the Heteromera group of beetles.

Beetles are subdivided according to the number of joints in what may be called their feet, or tarsi, at the end of each leg. A **heteromeran** (het ėr om′ ėr an, *n.*) has five joints on each of the foremost pairs of legs and four on the hind pair.

Gr. *heteros* different, *meros* part.

heteromorphic (het ėr ō mōr′ fik), *adj.* Having two or more forms; differing from the standard or normal form; having different forms at different stages of development. Another form is **heteromorphous** (het ėr ō mör′ fŭs). (F. *hétéromorphe.*)

Examples of **heteromorphy** (het′ ėr ō mör fi, *n.*), or **heteromorphism** (het ėr ō mōr′ fizm, *n.*), in plants are supplied by the long-styled and short-styled flowers of the primrose, and the two widely different forms of foliage-leaf of the water crowfoot. Most insects are heteromorphic, the grub or larval form being very different from the perfect form. **Heteromorphosis** (het ėr ō mör fō′ sis, *n.*) in living things is seen in various monstrosities and other irregular forms, as when the petals of a tulip take the form of green leaves.

Gr. *heteros* other, *morphē* shape, form.

heteronomous (het ėr on′ ō mŭs), *adj.* Subject to the laws or the rule of another; diverging from the type; growing according to different laws. (F. *hétéronome.*)

The word **heteronomy** (het ėr on′ ō mi, *n.*) and its opposite, autonomy, are terms used in philosophy. We are autonomous when we are a law to ourselves in accordance with our own conscience, and heteronomous when we act in accordance with rules or laws laid down by others. In another sense heteronomy is illustrated by the lobster, the shield-like fore-part of the body, or cephalothorax, being heteronomous with the flexible hind-part or abdomen, both being really made up of similar segments.

Gr. *heteros* other, *nomos* law E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

heteronym (het′ ėr ō nim), *n.* A word spelt the same way as another, but differing from it both in sound and meaning. (F. *hétéronyme.*)

The words close, to shut, and close, enclosure, are **heteronymous** (het ėr on′ i mŭs, *adj.*), and are examples of **heteronymy** (het ėr on′ i mi, *n.*).

Gr. *heteros* other, *onyma* name.

heteropathy (het ėr op′ ą thi), *n.* The system of treating illness by seeking to reverse the conditions that cause the illness. (F. *allopathie.*)

Allopathy is the word more generally used for this, and allopathic for **heteropathic** (het ėr ō păth′ ik, *adj.*). *See* allopathy.

Gr. *heteros* another, *pathos* suffering.

heterophyllous (het ėr ō fil′ ŭs), *adj.* Having different kinds of leaves on the same stem. (F. *hétérophylle.*)

Sometimes the leaves of a plant differ from their neighbours in their shape or size. This condition is called **heterophylly** (het′ er ō fil i, *n.*) and the plants are heterophyllous.

Gr. *heteros* different, *phyllon* leaf.

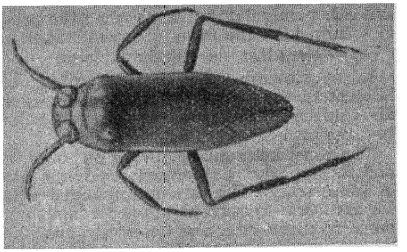
heteropod (het′ ėr ō pod), *n.* A mollusc in which the foot is modified into a swimming organ. *adj.* Of or relating to such molluscs. (F. *hétéropode.*)

In the **Heteropoda** (het ėr op′ ō dą, *n.pl.*), or **heteropodous** (het er op′ ō dŭs, *adj.*) molluscs, the "foot," which in their near relatives, such as the snail and whelk, is used for creeping, is so modified that it serves as a swimming organ.

Gr. *heteros* different, *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot.

Heteroptera (het ėr op′ tėr ą), *n.pl.* A group of insects in which there is a marked difference in the wings. (F. *hétéroptères.*)

In this group the fore-wings are partly coriaceous, or leathery, and partly membraneous, and the hind-wings are entirely membraneous. When not in use the wings are laid straight back and close over the body. The water-scorpion and bugs are examples



Heteroptera.—The water-boatman, a member of the Heteroptera group of insects, greatly enlarged.

of **heteropterous** (het ėr op′ tėr ŭs, *adj.*) insects.

Gr. *heteros* different, *pteron* wing.

heterorhizal (het ėr ō rī′ zăl), *adj.* Of plants, having the root springing from any part of the spore.

In some plants—ferns and mushrooms, for instance—spores take the place of seeds and perform the work of producing new plants. Spores may start their work by elongating at some particular part, but if the tiny new root springs from any part of the spore, it is said to be heterorhizal.

Gr. *heteros* different, *rhiza* root.

heterosporous (het ėr os′ pŏr ŭs), *adj.* Having two kinds of spores.

Seaweed and ferns have no seeds. Instead, the new plants are formed from spores, which are the little dots that may be seen on the under-side of fern fronds. Ferns have only one kind, but some moss-like plants have two. The Selaginella group is an example.

Gr. *heteros* different, *sporos* seed.

heterostyled (het′ ėr ō stīld), *adj.* Of flowers, varying in the length of their styles and stamens.

One cowslip flower may have short stamens and a long style, whereas another may have long stamens and a short style. This condition is called **heterostylism** (het ėr ō stīl′ izm, *n.*). It helps the insects in their search for nectar to carry the pollen from flower to flower, placing it where it is needed to help in fertilising the plant. Stamens produce pollen, and styles are the stems which support the pollen-catching arrangement.

Gr. *heteros* different, E. *style*, Gr. *stylos* pillar, E. participial suffix *-ed*.

heterotropal (het ėr ot′ rō păl), *adj.* In botany, parallel with that scar on the seed which marks the place where it was joined to the little case called the ovary. Another form is **heterotropous** (het ėr ot′ rō pŭs). (F. *hétérotrope*.)

The seed of a plant in its earliest state is named the embryo, and its cradle is called the ovary. Occasionally this embryo lies parallel with the scar, or hilum, and then we say it is heterotropal.

Gr. *heteros* another, *tropos* turning, from *trepein* to turn.

hetman (het′ măn), *n.* A chief or leader of the Cossacks. (F. *hetman*.)

The position of hetman of the Cossacks carried with it great power. The hetman had the power of life and death over his men, but the position was abused and the title of chief hetman was transferred to the heir to the Russian crown. At one time the Cossacks had the privilege of choosing their own hetman. Originally hetman was a military title used in Poland.

Polish *hetman* (Rus. *ataman*) from G. *hauptmann* head-man, captain.

heuchera (hū′ ker ă), *n.* A group of herbs belonging to the saxifrage family. (F. *heuchère*.)

These plants have roundish leaves and clusters of red, white, or green flowers.

Named after J. H. *Heucher*, a German botanist.

heuristic (hū ris′ tik), *adj.* Serving to find out. *n.* That branch of logic which has to do with discovery or invention. **Heuretic** (hū ret′ik, *n.*) has the same meaning (F. *heuristique*.)

Formed from Gr. *heurisken* to discover.

hew (hū), *v.t.* To chop, cut, or hack with an edged tool; to make or fashion with effort. *n.* The act of hewing; a gash or cut *p.t.* **hewed** (hūd); *p.p.* **hewn** (hūn) and **hewed** (hūd). (F. *tailler, couper*.)

A man who forges ahead, overcoming all obstacles and slashing through difficulties, may be said to hew his way to the goal. One who hews is a **hewer** (hū′ ėr, *n.*). A miner who cuts coal from the seam is a hewer. Figuratively, hewer denotes one who works like a slave, from the scriptural phrase, "hewers of wood and drawers of water."

M E *he(a)wen*, A.-S. *hēawan*; cp. Dutch *houwen*, G. *hauen*, O.H.G. *houwan*, O. Norse *hoggva*, akin to L. *cūdere* to beat. Syn.: *v.* Chop, cut, hack, shape.

hexa-. A prefix denoting six. (F. *hexa-*.)

Gr. *hex* six. *See* SIX.

hexachord (heks′ ă kord), *n.* Six notes in diatonic succession, having a semitone between the third and fourth degrees; an interval consisting of four whole tones and a semitone. (F. *hexacorde*.)

Gr. *hex* six, *khordē* cord.

hexagon (heks′ ă gŏn), *n.* A geometrical figure with six sides and six angles. (F. *hexagone*.)

The shape of the cells of a honeycomb is **hexagonal** (heks ăg′ ō năl, *adj.*). The choice of the hexagon for these cells shows the wonderful instinct of bees, as such a shape is the strongest possible one for the smallest amount of material.

Gr. *hex* six, *gōnia* angle.

hexagram (heks′ ă grăm), *n* A figure formed by two equilateral triangles overlapping one another, one of them being upright and the other upside down; a figure of six lines. (F. *hexagramme*.)

If we draw a hexagon, number the angles successively 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and join 1, 3, 5

together, and 2, 4, 6 together, by straight lines, a hexagram is formed by these lines.

E. *hexa-* and Gr. *gramma* a thing drawn, from *graphein* to draw, write.

hexahedron (heks ȧ hē′ drŏn), *n.* A solid body with six sides. (F. *hexaèdre.*)

An ordinary box with its lid closed is a hexahedron. A cube is a regular hexahedron, and a solid which has six sides is **hexahedral** (heks ȧ hē′ drȧl, *adj.*).

Gr. *hex* six, *hedra* seat, base.

hexameter (heks ăm′ ė tėr), *n.* A metre used by the Greeks and Romans in heroic and epic verse and also by poets in other languages. *adj.* In this metre. (F. *hexamètre.*)

A hexameter line consists of six feet, of which the first four are dactyls (¯ ˘ ˘) or spondees (¯ ¯), the fifth usually a dactyl (sometimes a spondee, when the fourth has to be a dactyl), and the sixth a spondee or trochee (¯ ˘). One of the finest hexameters ever written is in Virgil's "Aeneid":—

Sunt lacrimae rerum, et mentem mortalia tangunt.

(Tears fall for sorrows; men's hearts melt at mortal woe.)

Some English poets have used a kind of hexameter, with stressed syllables in the place of long ones, not very happily. Longfellow's "Evangeline" is an example of hexameter verse. A **hexametrist** (heks ăm′ ė trist, *n.*) is one who writes in hexameters. The little-used words **hexametric** (heks ȧ met′ rik, *adj.*) and **hexametrical** (heks ȧ met′ rik ȧl, *adj.*) mean in or relating to this metre.

Gr. *hex* six, *metron* measure.

Hexandria (heks ăn′ dri ȧ), *n.pl.* In botany, a class containing plants whose flowers have six stamens. (F. *hexandre.*)

This classification was made by the great Swedish naturalist, Linnaeus. A plant in this class is called a **hexander** (heks ăn′ dėr, *n.*). The spider-worts and many palms are **hexandrian** (heks ăn′ dri ȧn, *adj.*) or **hexandrous** (heks ăn′ drŭs, *adj.*) plants.

Gr. *hex* six, *anēr* (acc. *andr-a*) male; in botany stamen.

hexapetalous (heks ȧ pet′ ȧ lŭs), *adj* Having six petals. (F. *hexapétale.*)

Flowers are **hexapetaloid** (heks ȧ pet′ ȧ loid, *adj.*) when they have six petal-like organs.

Gr. *hex* six, *petalon* leaf, and suffix *-ous.*

hexaphyllous (heks ȧ fil′ ŭs), *adj.* Having six leaves or sepals. (F. *hexaphylle.*)

Gr. *hex* six, *phyllon* leaf and suffix *-ous.*

hexapla (heks′ ȧ plȧ), *n.* An edition of a book, especially of the Scriptures, with six versions given in parallel columns (F. *hexaples.*)

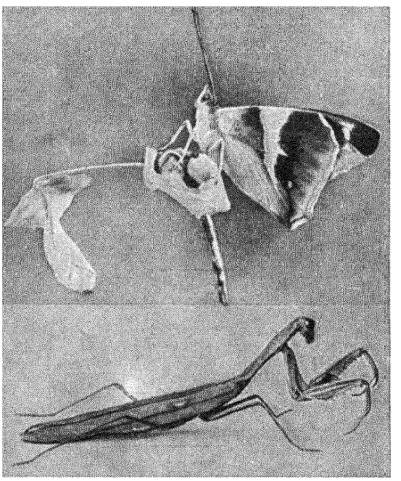
Technical and other dictionaries are often published on a **hexaplar** (heks′ ȧ plȧr, *adj.*), **hexaplarian** (heks ȧ plär′ i ȧn, *adj.*), or **hexaplaric** (heks ȧ plär′ ik, *adj.*) plan, that is, the meanings of the words are given in six languages in parallel columns. The first hexapla was Origen's text of the Old Testament.

Gr. *hexaplous* (neuter pl. *hexaplā*), from *hex* six, *ploos* (*plous*) fold.

hexapod (heks′ ȧ pod), *n.* An animal with six feet; one of the class of true insects or Hexapoda. *adj.* Having six feet; belonging to the Hexapoda. (F. *hexapode.*)

A true insect possesses six legs, and is therefore a hexapod. Such animals are **hexapodal** (heks ăp′ ȯ dȧl, *adj.*) or **hexapodous** (heks ăp′ ȯ dŭs, *adj.*).

Gr. *hex* six, *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot



Hexapod.—The purple emperor butterfly (top) and the praying mantis belong to the Hexapoda.

Hexateuch (heks′ ȧ tūk), *n.* The first six books of the Old Testament. (F. *hexateuque.*)

Gr. *hex* six, *teukhos* implement, vessel, book.

hey (hā), *inter.* An exclamation used to express surprise, encouragement, pleasure, etc., or to attract attention. (F. *holà! ohé!*)

People use this little word in a number of ways. They shout it to call a friend and use it to ask a question. It will put life and go into a horse or dog. **Hey-day** (hā′ dā) is an exclamation of joy, surprise, or wonder.

Cp. G. and Dutch *hei*

hey-day (hā′ dā), *n.* The time or age of greatest vigour, high spirits, joy of living, unbounded health. (F. *beaux jours, printemps.*)

A man is in his hey-day when he is in the prime of life, when all his faculties are at their height. A business is in its hey-day when it is increasing by leaps and bounds. The word suggests such things as youth, health, ardour, expectation, joys to come, the topmost crest of the wave of living.

A form of *high day.* SYN.: Height, prime.

14536

hi (hī), *inter.* A shout to attract attention; an exclamation of surprise or protest. (F. *hé la bas! holà! ah ça!*)

Every boy knows this shout. He has used it himself to attract someone's notice. He has probably heard it from an angry farmer when he has been trespassing. He must often have heard some old gentleman using it as he panted after an omnibus.

hiatus (hī ā′ tŭs), *n.* A gap or break, especially in a word, sentence, or manuscript; the coming together of two vowels in successive syllables or words. (F. *hiatus.*)

A hiatus is avoided by using *an* instead of *a* before words beginning with a vowel, for instance, an egg, an oven. This has led to one or two irregularities in the language. For example, an apron should really be a napron, a word connected with napkin

People talk about a hiatus in an argument when one of the necessary steps has been omitted, and of a hiatus in a series when one or two figures have been left out.

L. *hiātus* gap, from *hiāre* (p.p. *-ātus*) to gape. *See* yawn. SYN.: Break, gap, lacuna.



Hibernate.—A family of Alpine marmots hibernating, or passing the winter in a state of sleep or torpor.

hibernate (hī′ ber nāt), *v.i.* To pass the winter in a state of sleep or torpor; to retire from the haunts of men; to live inactively. (F. *hiverner.*)

Certain animals hibernate. The cause of this habit is usually a scarcity of their natural food. Bats hide themselves in caverns and old ruins, frogs get under mud, a dormouse makes a nest in a snug corner, a hedgehog rolls itself up in leaves and moss, and snakes coil themselves round and lie cosy. These animals are **hibernant** (hī′ ber nănt, *adj.*), and such retirement is **hibernation** (hī ber nā′ shŭn, *n.*). The opposite of hibernate is aestivate (which *see*).

L. *hibernātus*, p.p. of *hibernāre* to pass the winter, from *hibernus* wintry; cp. *hiems* winter.

Hibernian (hī bĕr′ ni ăn), *adj.* Irish; relating to Ireland. *n.* A native or naturalized inhabitant of Ireland. (F. *hibernien.*)

To **Hibernicize** (hī bĕr′ ni sīz, *v.t.*) is to make Irish; for instance, to render prose or poetry into the Irish language. The act of making anything Irish is **Hibernization** (hi bĕr nī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). A **Hibernianism** (hī bĕr′ ni ăn izm, *n.*), or **Hibernicism** (hī bĕr′ ni sizm, *n.*), is a phase or mode of speech used by the Irish. The prefix **Hiberno-** means relating to Ireland or the Irish, as in such words as **Hiberno-Celtic** (hī bĕr′ nō sel′ tik, *adj.*), pertaining to the Celts of Ireland or their language.

L. *Hibernia*, other forms being *Jūberna*, *Iverna*, and Gr. *Iernē*, all from assumed O. Celtic *Iveriyō* or *Iveriyū*, whence O. Irish *Heriu* Erin. *See* Erin, Ireland.

hibiscus (hi bis′ kŭs), *n.* A large genus of plants belonging to the mallow family. (F. *hibiscus, ketmie.*)

These plants are natives of warm climates and have large, showy flowers. The petals of one kind are used by the Chinese to blacken their eyebrows and the leather of their shoes. In India cordage is made from it, and the Arabs mix the seeds of an hibiscus plant with their coffee.

L. *hibiscum*, G. *hibiskos* perhaps the marsh-mallow.

hiccough (hik′ ŭp). This is another spelling of hiccup. *See* hiccup.

hiccup (hik′ ŭp), *n.* A catching of the breath due to a sudden contraction of the diaphragm, followed by an equally sudden closing of the glottis. *v.i.* To have hiccups or make a hiccup. *v.t.* To utter with a hiccup. Another spelling is **hiccough** (hik′ ŭp). (F. *hoquet; avoir le hoquet, hoqueter.*)

Hiccups may occur as the result of a shock, slight indigestion, and so on. In such cases they usually pass away in a few minutes. Sometimes the hiccupy (hik′ ŭp i, *adj.*) state is so annoying and persistent that steps have to be taken to stop them.

Imitative. The spelling *hiccough* is due to a popular association with *cough*. Other older forms are *hicket, hickock* from *hick*, the sound made when hiccuping. *See* hitch.

hic jacet (hik jā′ set), *n.* An epitaph, tombstone, or burial-place. (F *ci-gît.*)

These words are the Latin for "here lies." They are the first words in many Latin memorial inscriptions.

hickory (hik′ ŏ ri), *n.* A name given to several North American trees allied to the walnut, especially one kind with tough, elastic timber. (F. *noyer d'Amérique.*)

The trees of this species have large, compound leaves and produce nuts. The wood is used for making tool handles and axes.

Shortened from *pohickory*, American-Indian name.

hid (hid). This is the past tense of hide and is sometimes used as the past participle instead of the more usual hidden. *See under* hide [1].

hidage (hī′ dăj), *n.* An old land tax. *See under* hide [3].

hidalgo (hi dăl′ gō), *n.* A Spanish term for a man of gentle birth. (F. *hidalgo.*)

Originally this word was a title of the lower nobility. The hidalgos were the lowest grade among the nobles entitled to use the prefix Don before their Christian names. **Hidalgoism** (hi dăl′ gō izm, *n.*), or **hidalgism** (hi dăl′ jizm, *n.*), means the principles or characteristics of the hidalgos, and **hidalgoish** (hi dăl′ gō ish, *adj.*) relating to or like them.

Span. contraction for *hijo de algo* son of something (= L. *filius de aliquo*).

hidden (hid′ ĕn). This is the usual past participle of hide. *See* hide [1].



Hidden.—The discovery of a stowaway who had hidden in the hold of a ship. From the painting by H. S. Tuke, R.A.

hide [1] (hīd), *v.t.* To put out of sight; to cover up; to disguise; to keep secret; to shelter. *v.i.* To conceal oneself. *p.t.* **hid** (hid); *p.p.* **hidden** (hid′ ĕn) and sometimes hid. (F. *cacher, dérober, masquer, offusquer; se cacher, se dérober.*)

Most boys and girls have played the game of **hide-and-seek** (*n.*). It begins with one, the **hider** (hīd′ ẽr, *n.*), finding a place of concealment, or **hiding** (hīd′ ing, *n.*), and the others seeking the **hiding-place** (*n.*). Their success or failure depends on whether or not the hider has made his **hiddenness** (hid′ ĕn nĕs, *n.*) complete. He may lurk somewhere **hiddenly** (hid′ ĕn li, *adv.*), but only the perfectly concealed, or **hiddenmost** (hid′ ĕn mōst, *adj.*), hider will escape the sharp eyes of the searchers. The words hiddenness, hiddenly, and hiddenmost are rarely used.

Those seeking a hiding-place should remember the bride of the "Mistletoe Bough" story, who cried: "Tarry a moment, I'll hide! I'll hide!" and got into an old oak chest. The lid shut with a spring lock, and when they found her long afterwards she was a skeleton.

In Scotland and the north of England the word **hidlings** (hid′ lingz, *adv., adj.* and *n.*) is sometimes used with the respective meanings —secretly or furtively, concealed or stealthy, and stealthiness or anything done secretly.

M.E. *hiden, huden,* A.-S. *hydan,* akin to Gr. *keuthein* to hide, conceal. SYN.: Conceal, disguise, secrete, shelter, suppress. ANT.: Divulge, exhibit, reveal, unveil.

hide [2] (hīd), *n.* The skin of an animal. *v.t.* To thrash; to defeat. (F. *peau, cuir; rosser, étriller.*)

This term is sometimes applied in contempt to the human skin. In commerce the term is applied specially to the skins of oxen and other large animals. Animals with contracted skins that adhere tightly to the body are called **hide-bound** (*adj.*), and the term is also used of men and women who cannot or will not take broad views, who are prejudiced and narrow-minded. Trees with bark so tight that it hinders their growth are called hide-bound. In common speech, a **hiding** (hīd′ ing, *n.*) means a thrashing, or a defeat inflicted in a form that is sound and complete.

M.E. *hide, hude,* A.-S. *hyd*; cp. Dutch *huid,* O.H.G. *hut,* G. *haut,* O. Norse *hūth*; akin to L. *cutis,* Gr. (*s*)*kytos* skin, hide. SYN.: *n.* Epidermis, fur, pelt, skin.

hide [3] (hīd), *n.* In England, in Anglo-Saxon and Norman times, a measure of land, varying from thirty to one hundred and twenty acres.

A hide was the amount of land which could be ploughed by one plough in a year, and could support a family. It is often mentioned in Domesday Book, and is called **hide-land** (*n.*). A tax paid to the crown on every hide of land was **hidage** (hīd′ ăj, *n.*). **Hidation** (hī dā′ shŭn, *n.*) was the division of land into hides.

L.L. *hida,* A.-S. *hīd,* a contraction of *hīgid* (the same as *hiwisc*), both meaning land sufficient to keep a family. *Hīwan, hīgan* mean the members of a household. *See* hind [2].

hideous (hid′ ē ŭs), *adj.* Very ugly; horrible. (F. *hideux, horrible, affreux.*)

We can speak of a hideous sight, a hideous noise, and a hideous practice or custom. To civilized people some of the customs of savages seem **hideously** (hid′ ē ŭs li, *adv.*) cruel, and some savages' ideas of beauty shock us by their **hideousness** (hid′ ē ŭs nĕs, *n.*).

M.E. *hidous*, O.F. *hisdos*, *hidos*, *hideus*. Possibly from an assumed L.L. *hispidōsus*, intensive of L. *hispidus* bristly. *See* hispid. SYN. Appalling, frightful, ghastly, repulsive, shocking ANT.: Beautiful, fair, handsome, pleasing, sweet.

hie (hī), *v.i.* To hurry. *v.t.* To urge on. *pres. p.* **hying** (hī' ing). (F. *se hâter; pousser.*)

To hie means to go as quickly as possible. Sir Walter Scott writes in "Guy Mannering": "Hie down and borrow Dan Dunkieson's plated stirrups."

M.E. *hien*, *hīgien*, A.-S. *hīgian* to exert oneself, strive, hasten; cp. Dutch *hygen* pant, struggle, G. *heichen*.

hielaman (hē' lä mân), *n.* A narrow shield made of wood or bark, used by the Australian aborigines.



Hierarch.—A hierarch of the Armenian Church.

hierarch (hī' ėr ark), *n.* One having authority in sacred things; a chief priest; a prelate. (F. *hiérarque.*)

Almost every religion has rulers of various grades, corresponding to the ministers and high officials of a civil government. It is, therefore, under **hierarchic** (hī er ar' kik, *adj.*), or **hierarchical** (hī ėr ar' kik ăl, *adj.*) control, and is governed by principles called **hierarchism** (hī' ėr ark izm, *n.*).

The word **hierarchy** (hī' ėr ar ki, *n.*) means government in sacred matters, ecclesiastical government, and is also applied to organization in ranks and orders, especially of a priesthood, and to any one of such orders. The entire body of clergy or priests of a church is a hierarchy. The archbishops, bishops, archdeacons, deans, priests, and deacons of the Church of England form its hierarchy. In the Roman Catholic Church a more elaborate hierarchy has the Pope at its head. According to a sixth-century writer known as Dionysius the Areopagite, the heavenly host is divided into nine orders, which are again divided into three hierarchies, each containing three orders. These are, in order, Seraphim, Cherubim, and Thrones; Dominations, Virtues, and Powers; and Principalities, Archangels and Angels.

L. *hierarcha*, Gr. *hierarchēs* from *hieros* sacred, *-archēs* ruler.

hieratic (hī ėr ăt' ik), *adj.* Of a priestly character; relating to a style of ancient Egyptian writing.

This word is applied chiefly to a cursive script of the ancient Egyptians. The hieratic writing of ancient Egypt was an abridged form of hieroglyphics, which may be seen any day by visiting the Thames Embankment, London, and looking at Cleopatra's Needle. The priests when writing on papyrus did what the writer of Pitman's shorthand does to-day with words and sentences—they shortened the hieroglyphics by simplifying them largely on phonetic principles.

L. *hierāticus*, Gr. *hierātikos*, from *hierāsthai*, to be a priest.

hiero-. This is a prefix meaning relating to sacred things.

Gr. *hieros* holy.

hierocracy (hī ėr ok' rà si), *n.* The state of being governed by priests or by other persons who have a sacred character; such a government. (F. *hiérarchie.*)

Many of the ancient civilizations of the world were hierocracies, or states in which the priests had a great deal of power. Such included Assyria and Egypt, and Britain in the time of the Druids was an hierocracy. Mexico, before its conquest by the Spaniards, was another.

E. *hiero-* and suffix *-cracy* rule, authority.

hieroglyph (hī' ėr ò glif), *n.* The figure of an animal, tree, or other object, animate or inanimate, used to represent a word or sound; a character or symbol used to convey a secret meaning; sarcastically, writing that is illegible. *v.t.* To represent by hieroglyphs. (F. *hiéroglyphe.*)

Few things are more distinctive of the ancient Egyptians than their method of writing by symbols. The quaint designs of animals or familiar things, which are to be seen on Egyptian monuments, long puzzled men of science. At last, on the discovery of the Rosetta Stone, now in the British Museum, the solution was found.

On the face of this stone is a proclamation in three writings, one in hieroglyphs, one in hieratic script, and one in Greek, translating the other two. It was easy, by comparing the Greek with the **hieroglyphic** (hī er ò glif' ik, *adj.*) characters, also called **hieroglyphics** (*n.pl.*), to find a key to the whole range of **hieroglyphical** (hī er ò glif' ik ăl, *adj.*) writings, which included many **hieroglyphically** (hī er ò glif' ik ăl i, *adv.*) recorded events

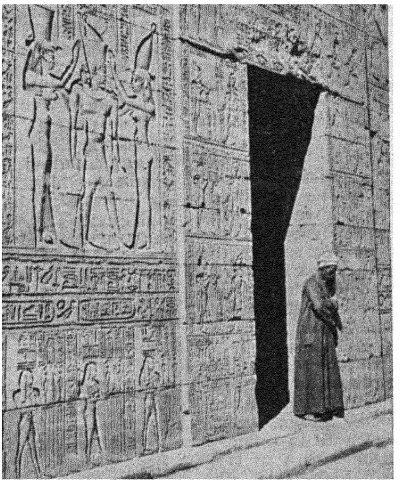
of historic interest. A **hieroglyphist** (hī ĕr og' li fist, *n.*) is a writer of hieroglyphs, or one who is well versed in interpreting them.

Hieroglyphic writing was used by the Aztecs in Mexico and in other parts of America. To-day, anything of which the meaning is unintelligible or obscure, anything mysterious or emblematic, is called hieroglyphic.

From *hieroglyphic*, Gr. *hieroglyphikos*, from *hieros* sacred, *glyphein* to engrave.

hierogram (hī' ĕr ō grăm), *n.* A sacred character, symbol, or piece of writing. (F. *hiérogramme.*)

Another word for a hierogram is a **hierograph** (hī' ĕr ō grăf, *n.*). A person who is skilled in writing or deciphering these hierograms is a **hierogrammatist** (hī ĕr ō grăm' à tist, *n.*), or an **hierographer** (hī ĕr og' rà fer, *n.*), and his science is **hierography** (hī ĕr og' rà fi, *n.*). Anything that concerns this science is **hierogrammatic** (hī ĕr ō grà măt' ik, *adj.*), **hierogrammatical** (hī ĕr ō grà măt' ik àl, *adj.*), or **hierographical** (hī ĕr ō grăf' ik àl, *adj.*).



Hieroglyphics.—Hieroglyphics, or picture writing, on the Temple of Horus, the Egyptian sun-god, at Edfu.

E. *hiero-* and *-gram* something written.

hierolatry (hī ĕr ol' à tri), *n* The worship of saints and holy things generally.

Hierolatry is a term sometimes used in controversy by opponents of Catholic and Greek Churches, implying that they pay divine honours to saints In reality a distinction is always made between the worship of God and the adoration of a saint. The pilgrimages made to the shrine of St. Thomas Becket at Caterbury, to the shrine of Our Lady at Walsingham in Norfolk, and to other holy places, are alleged examples of hierolatry during the Middle Ages.

E. *hiero-* and *-latry* servile worship.

hierology (hī ĕr ol' ō ji), *n.* A discourse on sacred subjects; the study of religious literature; the science and study of hieroglyphics

Anything connected with hierology is **hierologic** (hī ĕr ō loj' ik, *adj.*), or **hierological** (hī ĕr ō loj' i kàl, *adj.*), and interests the **hierologist** (hī ĕr ol' ō jist, *n.*), a person who makes a special study of hierology.

E. *hiero-* and *-logy* speech, lore.

hieromancy (hī' ĕr ō măn si), *n.* The foretelling of future events by examination of the animals and other things offered as sacrifices to the gods.

The practice of hieromancy was used among many ancient peoples. Among the Romans, the priests were in the habit of examining the sacrifices, and as the result of this examination they believed that they could foretell the future course of events.

E. *hiero-* and *-mancy* prophecy, conjuring.

hierophant (hī' ĕr ō fănt), *n.* One who expounds and celebrates the mysteries of religion (F. *hiérophante.*)

This term was specially applied, among the ancient Greeks, to the high priest of the Eleusinian mysteries. Eleusis was an ancient city of Attica, and was the chief seat of the worship of Demeter, in whose temple the mysteries were celebrated. The **hierophantic** (hī ĕr ō făn' tik, *adj.*) duties were undertaken by a member of an ancient family known as the Eumolpidae.

Gr. *hierophantēs* from *hieros* sacred, *phainein* to show, make known.

higgle (hig' l), *v.i.* To bargain; to argue and dispute in a petty way, chiefly about price; to sell provisions from door to door. (F. *marchander barguigner.*)

The term **higgler** (hig' lĕr, *n.*) is especially applied in country parts to a man who travels about buying up poultry and dairy produce and exchanging for it articles bought from the shops in town. Hence a person who spends a good deal of time over a bargain and shows a great desire to win a small advantage in price is called a higgler. The term is used also for anyone who makes a good deal of fuss about a small matter.

A variant to *haggle.* SYN.: Bargain, chaffer, dispute, haggle.

higgledy-piggledy (hig' l di pig' l di), *adv.* In a disorderly way. *adj.* Jumbled about; disorderly. *n.* Disorder; muddle. (F. *pêle-mêle, sens dessus dessous.*)

Goods lie higgledy-piggledy in the road when they have been thrown from an overturned van. When a removal takes place many things will be thrown together in higgledy-piggledy fashion. A child often plays in a higgledy-piggledy way.

Possibly associated with *pig* from the untidiness of the animal. SYN.: *adj.* Confused, disorderly, jumbled, mixed, topsy-turvy. ANT.: *adj.* Correct, exact, orderly, precise, trim.

high (hī), *adj.* Lofty or elevated in situation, position, or character; elevated in musical pitch; proud; powerful; eminent; extreme; arrogant; expensive; lively; tainted. *adv.* Aloft; in or to a high degree;

greatly; eminently. (F. *haut, élevé, hautain, vif, gâté; en haut, fort.*)

This word is used in many senses and occurs in combination with many words, and also in many common phrases and expressions. We speak of a mountain being high and of a man holding high rank or office, or having high principles, or a high opinion of himself. After a war the price of necessities, as well as of many other things, is high. Good news puts us in high spirits. Pheasant and other game are usually eaten high, that is, not quite fresh. If we admire a man's capacities we speak **highly** (hī′ li, *adv.*) of them.

The quality of being high is height, or **highness** (hī′ nes, *n.*), a word used chiefly as a title of honour. Until the reign of James I, the kings and queens of England were styled highness. Now majesty is the style used for British sovereigns, and royal highness and highness for various relatives of the sovereign. The Prince of Wales and the King's other sons are addressed as His Royal Highness. In Germany, before the changes of 1918, the princes of the little states were called Serene Highness. Oliver Cromwell and his wife were styled Highness.

The chief altar in a church is called the **high altar** (*n.*). A person of high birth is **high-born** (*adj.*) or **high-bred** (*adj.*). The Hindus have a very elaborate social system, according to which they are grouped in different classes, and one who belongs to a superior caste, as it is called, is a **high-caste** (*adj.*) Hindu

The **High Church** (*adj.*) party is that section of the Church of England which lays especial emphasis on the authority and powers of the bishops and priests, on the saving grace of the sacraments, and, in general, on the Catholic order and teaching of the Church. Its adherents often call themselves Anglo-Catholics, and their opponents call them ritualists. To others they are **High Churchmen** (*n.pl.*).

A person who is very ruddy in complexion can be described as **high-coloured** (*adj.*), and so can language that is very forcible or picturesque In England the High Court of Justice is a branch of the Supreme Court of Judicature. It has three divisions—chancery, king's bench, and probate, divorce and admiralty. The crosses that were often built in market-places were formerly called **high crosses** (*n.pl.*). Noon is sometimes called **high day** (*n.*), a term also used for a festival.

What was called the Court of High Commission was an English ecclesiastical court set up in 1559, with a view to securing uniformity in the services of the Church of England. It was abolished in 1641. The title **High Commissioner** (*n.*) is given to certain officials who represent their countries in positions of high importance. South Africa is represented in London by a High Commissioner, and from 1897 to 1905 Viscount Milner was High Commissioner in South Africa.

The German language is divided into various dialects; of these, that which is spoken in the highlands of the south is called **High German** (*n.*). This is subdivided into Old High German, Middle High German, and Modern High German.

One who talks extravagantly uses **high-flown** (*adj.*) language and one who has extravagant opinions has **high-flying** (*adj.*) views and is a **high-flyer** (*n.*). A person who rides roughshod over other people takes a **high-handed** (*adj.*) course. Any sort of boisterous merry-making or revelry may be called **high-jinks** (*n.pl.*), which was originally the name of an old Scottish game of forfeits.

Many athletic programmes include events called the **high-hurdles** (*n.*), a race usually of one hundred and twenty yards, in the course of which ten hurdles, each three feet six inches high, have to be jumped, and the **high-jump** (*n.*), in which the competitors jump over a light bar or lath resting upon pieces fixed to two uprights or posts. There are two styles of high-jump, namely, the running high-jump and the standing high-jump. In the former the competitors are allowed to run towards the bar, in the latter they must spring from a standing position.



High-hurdles.—Three competitors taking part in the high-hurdles at a school sports meeting.

A person who looks down upon the opinions of ordinary folk is colloquially called a **high-brow** (*n.*), and can be said to adopt a **high-brow** (*adj.*) attitude. The life lived by the world of fashion is sometimes called **high life** (*n.*), and those who engage in it often indulge in **high living** (*n.*), or the eating of rich and expensive foods. In a picture the **high lights** (*n.pl.*) are the brightest or lightest parts. Old-fashioned boots lacing to the ankles were known as **high-lows** (*n.pl.*). A

Mass which is sung, and at which the celebrant is assisted by a deacon and subdeacon and incense is used, is called a High Mass.

A person who is courageous and full of life is **high-mettled** (*adj.*), or **high-spirited** (*adj.*), and one who takes a lofty view of life and its responsibilities is **high-souled** (*adj.*), or **high-minded** (*adj.*), and will be looked up to for his **high-mindedness** (*n.*). Exactly twelve o'clock noon is known as **high noon** (*n.*). A roof that slopes very steeply is **high-pitched** (*adj.*), a term which can also be applied to a voice that is not low, and to ambitions that aim high.

When the pressure of steam is more than fifty pounds to the square inch, it is described as **high pressure** (*n.*), and a boiler that is worked at this pressure is a **high-pressure** (*adj.*) boiler. When we work with tremendous energy we work at high pressure.

The chief priest in the Jewish Church is called the **high-priest** (*n.*), and his office the **high-priesthood** (*n.*). The counties of England have each a **high sheriff** (*n.*). Westminster has a **high bailiff** (*n.*), and a high bailiff is attached to the various county courts. A few towns have a **high steward** (*n.*). The **Lord High Chancellor** (*n.*) and **Lord High Chamberlain** (*n.*) are high officers of state.



Alliance Collection.

High relief.—Work in high relief in copper representing the death-bed of a prelate.

One who has a nice sense of right and wrong and acts up to his views is **high-principled** (*adj.*). Spirits which contain a large proportion of alcohol are called **high-proof** (*adj.*) spirits.

The aims of an ambitious man are **high-reaching** (*adj.*). A piece of sculpture or carving is in **high relief** (*n.*), or, as it is also called, in alto-relievo, when the more important parts of the design stand far out from the surface. A main or important road is a **high road** (*n.*), and a young man who is doing extremely well in his work is said to be on the high road to fortune. A **high street** (*n.*) is the chief street of a district, and like high road, is often used as the proper name of a thoroughfare. Those parts of the sea that are more than three miles from a coast are called the **high seas** (*n.pl.*).

A dish that is very spicy and sharp-flavoured is **high-seasoned** (*adj.*). Words that sound well in a speech, but mean little, are **high-sounding** (*adj.*) words. When a horse lifts its feet high it is called a **high-stepper** (*n.*), and the same term is sometimes used of a person who is showy in appearance A proud, haughty man is **high-stomached** (*adj.*).

A person who is very sensitive is **high-strung** (*adj.*). The table where important personages, such as the fellows of a college, sit for meals is known as the **high table** (*n.*). When meat is eaten at tea the meal is called **high tea** (*n.*). When the tide of sea or river rises as far as it ever does in ordinary conditions we say that it is **high tide** (*n.*) or **high water** (*n.*), and the level reached is **high-water mark** (*n.*). A musical instrument whose pitch is high is **high-toned** (*adj.*), and so are the opinions of a man with lofty ideas.

In olden times there were two kinds of treason—high treason and petty treason. What was formerly known as high treason is now called simply treason, a term which comprises various grave offences against the sovereign and the state.

Any road that is open to the public is a **highway** (*n.*), and the term is also applied to a main route by land, water, or air. A piece of carving carried out with great skill is **high-wrought** (*adj.*), as also are one's feelings when they are worked up to a high pitch. The Supreme Being is often called the Most High, and on high refers to heaven, as in the line, "Glory to God on high." The **high places** (*n.pl.*) mentioned in the Old Testament were the hills whereon sacrifices were offered.

A **high-explosive** (*n.*) is one of a number of explosives which ignite very quickly, and **high-explosion** (*adj.*) means exploding with great violence. Dynamite is a high-explosive, and, being such, is fired by a detonator. A **high-velocity** (*adj.*) bullet or shell is one that leaves the muzzle of a rifle or gun at a very high speed—from three thousand to five thousand feet a second.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *heigh*, A.-S. *hē(a)h*; cp. Dutch *hoog*, O.H.G. *hōh*, G. *hoch*, *hoh*, O. Norse *hā-r*. SYN.: *adj.* Elevated, eminent, exalted, haughty, proud. ANT.: *adj.* Cheap, debased, depressed, humble, low.



Highland.—Perhaps the best known of the world's highland districts is the region in Scotland called the Highlands, which lies roughly north and west of a line drawn from Stonehaven to Dumbarton.

highland (hī′ land), *n.* A tract of land lying far above the level of the sea. *adj.* Of or relating to such country. (F. *pays montagneux; montagnard.*)

Among the highland districts of the world perhaps the best known is the region in Scotland called the Highlands. The Highlands lie roughly north-west of a line from Stonehaven to Dumbarton. They contain some of the grandest scenery in Scotland and are much visited by tourists. Here may be seen the well-known Highland cattle, which roam half wild. In colour their shaggy coats range from white or cream-colour to tawny and black

The **Highlanders** (hī′ land erz, *n.pl.*) are a Celtic race, and a few of them still speak the Gaelic language and wear the ancient costume, of which the kilt is a striking feature. Among the national dances of Scotland is the **Highland fling** (*n.*), a dance marked by strange cries and movements of the arms and much stamping The Highland regiments of the British army are those that wear the kilt and other items of Highland dress. They are the Black Watch (42nd Highlanders), Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, Cameron Highlanders, Seaforth Highlanders, and Gordon Highlanders.

From E *high* and *land.*

highwayman (hī′ wā man), *n.* A mounted robber, especially one who carries out his robberies on the highways. (F. *voleur de grand chemin, routier.*)

From the early part of the seventeenth century to the beginning of the nineteenth, the highways of England were infested with highwaymen. Their chief victims were those who travelled in stage coaches or gentlemen and ladies riding in their own vehicles. Usually they would take what they wanted from the travellers and then ride off into the darkness. A peaceable citizen would be quietly riding along, when suddenly a horseman would appear and more or less politely relieve him of his money and valuables. The strengthening of the police force put an end to this state of things.

Among the best-known highwaymen were Claude Duval (1643-70) and Dick Turpin (1700-39). Tom Faggus, the owner of the wonderful strawberry mare, Winnie, in R. D. Blackmore's Exmoor romance, "Lorna Doone," is one of the most attractive highwaymen in fiction. In real life the highwaymen were very sordid personages.

From E. *highway* and *man.* SYN.: Bandit, footpad, robber.

Hijra (hij′ rà). This and **Hijrah** (hij′ rà) are other spellings of Hegira. *See* Hegira

hilar (hī′ lar), *adj.* Relating to the hilum. *See under* hilum.

hilarious (hi lăr′ i ŭs), *adj.* Merry; in high spirits; noisy; boisterous. (F. *gai, enjoué, joyeux, réjoui, bruyant.*)

Fun, joy, and noise together make up **hilarity** (hi lăr′ i ti, *n.*), or **hilariousness** (hi lăr′ i ŭs nes, *n.*). We meet with it at a cricket or football match after an unexpected victory. The crew that wins a famous race is greeted **hilariously** (hi lăr′ i ŭs li, *adv.*).

L. *hilaris,* Gr. *hilaros* cheerful, lively, E. adj. suffix *-ous.* SYN.: Boisterous, exuberant, joyful, merry, mirthful. ANT.: Gloomy, mirthless, morose, sad.

Hilary Term (hil' à ri tĕrm), *n.* One of the four terms of the English legal year; the name of a term at Oxford University.

The festival of St. Hilary, Bishop of Poitiers, after which the term is named, takes place on January 13th. By the Judicature Act of 1873, terms were abolished and sittings took their place. Hilary Sittings begin on January 11th, and end on the Wednesday before Easter. Hilary is still one of the dining terms in the Inns of Court. The time immediately following the feast of St. Hilary is known as **Hilary-tide** (*n.*)

Hildebrandine (hil dė brănd' în), *adj.* Connected or associated with Hildebrand (Pope Gregory VII). Another form is **Hildebrandic** (hil dė brănd' ik).

Hildebrand, or Pope Gregory VII (1073-85), a famous Pope, was especially noted for his firm assertion of the papal authority. In 1076 the Emperor Henry IV declared Hildebrand deposed. Hildebrand replied by excommunicating Henry, and in the end Henry gave in and humiliated himself before Hildebrand at Canossa. **Hildebrandism** (hil' dė brănd izm, *n.*), as the set of principles he put forward was termed, became a byword with his opponents, and **Hildebrandist** (hil' dė brănd ist, *n.*) was a term employed by them to describe a violent autocrat, as well as a supporter of Hildebrand.

hill (hil), *n.* Ground rising above the surface of the earth; a small mountain; a peak; a heap or mound. *v.t.* To form into a hill; to heap up; of soil, to form into a mound for planting purposes; of growing plants, to cover up the roots of with soil. *v.i.* To cover the roots of growing plants with soil. (F. *coteau, colline, monceau, butte; amoncelер, chaussер.*)

In Scotland the Covenanters or Cameronians were called **hill-folk** (*n.*), or **hill-people** (*n.*), because in the seventeenth century they met secretly in the hills. The fairies and elves are also called hill-folk or hill-people.

When a hill is very high we call it a mountain. There is no hard and fast rule on this subject, but heights over one thousand feet are usually called mountains. A **hillock** (hil' ŏk, *n.*) is a small hill. A country with many small hills is **hillocky** (hil' ŏk i, *adj.*). A steep, rising slope is a **hill-side** (*n.*), the summit of a hill is a **hill-top** (*n.*), a county with many hills is **hilly** (hil' i, *adj.*) and **hilliness** (hil' i nes, *n.*) is one of its features. The white ants of warm countries build great hills, which have special quarters for the king and queen, the servants, and the young insects. Among other features of their structures are ventilating chambers and drains.

In England, the south of Scotland, and other countries that are neither mountainous nor flat, we call the elevated land by the name of hills—for instance, the Cheviot Hills, the Mendip Hills, and the Chiltern Hills. A hill standing by itself is often called a beacon,



Hill.—A hill which is not a natural formation but the work of the white ant.

such as Dunkery Beacon on Exmoor and Inkpen Beacon in Berkshire

Throughout the ages strongholds have been built on hills, and many of these **hill-forts** (*n.pl.*) are still to be seen. There is one on Chanctonbury Hill, in Sussex. Some of the most famous cities—Rome, for instance—had their origin in such primitive strongholds.

Various hills that became prominent in the World War (1914-18) have come down in history with a numeral attached to them. Such are the famous Hill 60 in Belgium, another in Gallipoli; Hill 63, in Belgium; and the two Hill 70's, one in France and the other in Gallipoli.

M.E. *hil, hăl,* A.-S. *hyll*; cp. Dutch *hil,* L. *collis* hill, *celsus* high. SYN.: *n.* Elevation, eminence, height, mound. ANT.: *n.* Dale, dell, depression, plain, valley.



Hilt.—The hilt of a French hunting-sword.

hilt (hilt), *n.* The handle of a sword or dagger. (F. *poignée, garde.*)

When it has a hilt a weapon is described as **hilted** (hilt' ĕd, *adj.*). A man who has invested all his money in a business is in that business up to the hilt.

A.-S. *helt, hilt*; cp. O.H.G. *helza,* O. Norse *hjalt*; perhaps akin to *helve,* but not to *hold.*

hilum (hī′ lŭm), *n.* The scar, or spot, upon a seed where it was joined to the ovary; in anatomy, a hollow place where vessels and nerves enter and leave an organ; a small opening in an internal bud of a fresh-water sponge. (F. *hile.*)

L. *hĭlum* a little thing, a trifle. *See* nihil.

him (hĭm), *pron.* The objective case of he (F. *le, lui; lui-même, se, soi.*)

The words him and he are personal pronouns of the third person. **Himself** (him self′) is a reflexive pronoun, and, like all reflexive pronouns, can also be used to give emphasis or force. When we say that a boy is not himself we mean that he is not in his usual condition, either of body or mind. A boy who walks to school by himself walks alone. For the way in which him and himself are used *see* pages xxxvii and xxxviii.

A.-S. *hĭm* dative sing. of *he*, acc. *hine.*



Himalayan.—A Himalayan woman wearing her hair in a very long plait.

Himalayan (hĭ ma′ là yàn), *adj.* Relating to the Himalayas or Himalaya Mountains; very large. (F. *de l'Himalaya*).

The vast range of the Himalayas, in the north of Hindustan, contains the highest peak in the world, Mount Everest, and many other very high mountains. Among the plants characteristic of these mountains is the Himalayan pine (*Pinus Gerardiana*), or Nepal nut-pine, and the Himalayan primrose or cowslip (*Primula Sikkimensis*), which has large, yellow flowers.

Sansk. *hima* snow, *ālaya* abode.

himation (hĭ măt′ ĭ ŏn), *n.* An outer garment worn by the ancient Greeks.

The himation was an oblong mantle thrown over the left shoulder and draped either over or under the right one. By women it was worn like a plaid, over a long garment called a chiton. For men it was sometimes the only garment worn.

Gr dim. of *heima* garment, from *hennynai* to clothe

himself (him self′), *pron.* This is the reflexive pronoun formed from him. *See* him.

Himyarite (hĭm′ yà rīt), *n.* A member of a Semitic race that once lived in southern Arabia. *adj.* Connected with this race.

The Himyarites were closely related to the Sabaeans mentioned in the Bible, to whose country the Queen of Sheba belonged. About A.D. 300, the Himyarites appear to have been conquered by Abyssinia. Their **Himyaritic** (hĭm yà rit′ ĭk, *adj.*), or **Himyaric** (hĭm yăr′ ĭk, *adj.*), inscriptions have been found on rocks and interpreted.

From *Himyar* a legendary king.

hind [1] (hīnd), *n.* A female deer, especially a red deer. (F. *biche.*)

This word, which is much used by poets when referring to deer, refers particularly to a female red deer that is three years old or more. The **hindberry** (*n.*) is an old name for the raspberry.

Of Teut. origin. A.-S. *hind*; cp. Dutch *hinde*, M.H.G. *hinde*, O. Norse *hind.*

hind [2] (hīnd), *n.* A farm workman, labourer, or servant; a farm bailiff; a rustic. (F. *paysan, garçon de ferme, serviteur, domestique.*)

In Scotland and the north of England the hind is an important person. He ranks above the ordinary servants and labourers, and bears much the same relation to the farmer as a skilled journeyman does to his master. He has a cottage on the farm and is in charge of two horses.

M.E. *hine*, A.-S. *hīna(man)*, really gen. pl. of *hīwan* members of a household, thus meaning a man of the domestics. Cp. L. *cīvis* citizen.

hind [3] (hīnd), *adj.* Placed at or towards or belonging to or forming part of the rear. Another form is **hinder** (hīnd ėr). (F. *de derrière, arrière.*)

An animal's hind legs are at its rear. We speak of the hinder part of a train. A horse that is backed into a stable moves **hind-afore** (*adv.*), **hind-foremost** (*adv.*), or **hind-first** (*adv.*), that is, with its hind part going first. The hinder end is the extreme rear or back part. Whatever is last, comes last, or is farthest from the front, is said to be **hindermost** (hīnd′ ėr mōst, *adj.*), or **hindmost** (*adj.*).

Earlier form *hinder.* A.-S. *hindan* at the back of, *hinder* backwards; cp. G. *hinter*, O. Norse *hindri* (originally comparative forms), from the root of *hence.* SYN.: Back, posterior, rear. ANT.: Anterior, fore, front, leading.

hinder (hĭn′ der), *v.t.* To put obstacles in the way of; to keep back; to prevent from acting, progressing, etc. *v.i.* To cause or act as an obstacle or check; to put obstacles in the way. (F. *empêcher, retarder, faire obstacle.*)

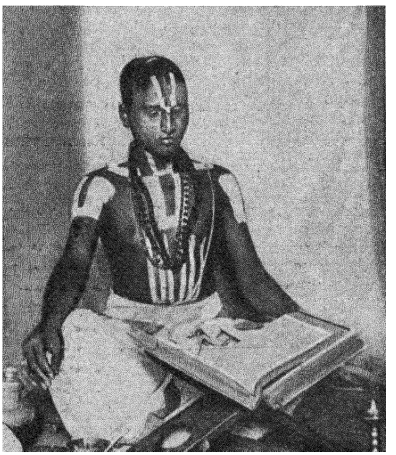
In a crowded street people hinder one another—they get in each other's way. A fog hinders the progress of a steamer, or

delays its start. Frost hinders, or stops for a time, the growth of plants. A person who hinders is a **hinderer** (hin′ dėr ėr, *n.*). Anything that hinders is a **hindrance** (hin′ drâns, *n.*), which also means the act of hindering. There are frequent hindrances to traffic on the main roads.

A.-S. *hindrian* to obstruct, keep behind (A.-S. *hinder*); cp. G. *hindern*, O. Norse *hindra*. *See* hind [3]. SYN.: Check, delay, impede, obstruct, retard. ANT.: Accelerate, expedite, further, hasten, quicken.

Hindi (hin′ di), *n.* A language spoken in Northern India, chiefly on the upper Ganges.

Like most of the languages of Northern India, Hindi is derived from the Sanskrit, a language of the Aryan or Indo-European family, to which most European and many Asiatic languages belong. Eastern and Western Hindi are important literary languages, and are spoken by more than sixty million people.



Hindu.—A Brahmin, a member of the priestly caste of the Hindus.

Hindustani from Pers. *hind* India. *See* Hindu.

hindrance (hin′ drâns), *n.* The act of hindering; that which hinders. *See under* hinder.

Hindu (hin′ doo; hin doo′), *n.* Any native of India who professes Hinduism. *adj.* Concerning the Hindus. (F. *hindou.*)

The name **Hinduism** (hin′ doo izm; hin doo′ izm, *n.*) is given to the mass of beliefs and forms of worship held and practised by the great majority of the natives of India, other than Mohammedans, Sikhs, Jains, Buddhists, and Christians. It takes many forms, and has never been reduced to a system, but is derived mainly from the blending of Brahminism with lower forms of religion, many of them derived from the aborigines.

To bring into conformity with these beliefs, or the ways and customs of Hindus, is to **Hinduize** (hin′ doo īz; hin doo′ īz, *v.t.*). The name **Hindustani** (hin doo sta′ ni, *adj.*) applies to anything pertaining to **Hindustan** (hin doo stan′, *n.*), which is properly India north of the Nerbudda river, except Bengal and Behar; but the word Hindustani is generally applied, both as adjective and noun, to the official language used by the Government. It is not the native language of any district, but is a mixture of Hindi, Persian, and Arabic, introduced by the Mogul conquerors, and serves as a medium of communication between speakers of various languages. It is also called Urdu.

O. Pers. *Hendava* a dweller on the River Indus, called in Sansk. *Sindhu*, whence also the names of *India* and of the province *Sind.*

hinge (hinj), *n.* A device for connecting two parts, so that one or both may move; a natural connexion between two parts; a joint; the vital, or most important, point in an argument, etc. *v.t.* To attach with a hinge. *v.i.* To turn on or as if on a hinge; to depend. (F. *gond, charnière, pivot; gonder; dépendre de, tourner sur.*)

A door is hinged to its framework, and a gate to a post, and the parts of a folding rule are hinged. All hinges, which are usually made of metal, are simply imitations of the human joints. In war, victory may hinge on the taking of certain positions. Anything jointed and movable may be called **hinged** (hinjd, *adj.*), and anything which is without hinges may be described as **hingeless** (hinj′ lės, *adj.*).

M.E. *heng(e)*, from *hangien*, A.-S. *hangian*, *hongian* to hang; cp. Low G. *henge*, O. Norse *hengja*. The word literally means that on which a door or gate hangs. SYN.: *n.* Joint, pivot. *v.* Depend, hang, turn.

hint (hint), *n.* A veiled or indirect suggestion or allusion. *v.t.* To suggest by indirect means *v.i.* To allude to a thing in a vague way. (F. *insinuation, allusion indirecte, demi-mot, donner à entendre laisser deviner, insinuation; faire allusion.*)

When a boy's birthday approaches and he wants a new bicycle, he probably calls attention to the state of his old one. This is a hint that he would like a new one. To produce a catalogue showing a new model is to act **hintingly** (hint′ ing li, *adv.*). A **hinter** (hint′ er, *n.*) is one who hints or makes indirect suggestions.

Literally, anything taken; M.E. *henten* to seize, catch, A.-S. *hentan* to follow up, grasp, seize, akin to *hunt.* SYN.: *n.* Allusion, insinuation, intimation, suggestion. *v.* Allude, insinuate, intimate, suggest.

hinterland (hin′ ter lând), *n.* The interior, or inner region, of a country; that part away from the coast or from an important river; the land behind the settled area. (F. *pays reculé.*)

This word is chiefly used for the almost unknown areas away from the coast of

Africa. Thus we read of the Nigerian and other hinterlands.

G. *hinter* behind, *land* region = back-country.

hip [1] (hip), *n.* The upper part of the thigh; in architecture, the outer angle formed by the sides of a roof; a rafter along the edge of this; a throw in wrestling. *v.t.* In architecture, to provide with a hip; in wrestling, to throw in a certain way. (F. *hanche.*)

In human beings the **hip-joint** (*n.*) is the seat of a malady called **hip-disease** (*n.*). It is also liable to dislocation or sprain, and in this case a **hip-bath** (*n.*), in which the body can be immersed up to the hips, is very useful. These hip-baths were much used in households and apartments in colleges where there were no bathrooms. In wrestling, throwing an opponent by a **hip-lock** (*n.*), or hip, is performed by getting the hip in front of him.

To have on the hip means to have another person at a disadvantage. "Now, infidel, I have you on the hip," says Gratiano, in Shakespeare's "Merchant of Venice" (iv, 1). To smite hip and thigh is to thrash or kill without mercy, to defeat thoroughly. A **hip-rafter** (*n.*) is a rafter in the angle of a hip-roof. A roof without gables is a **hip-roof** (*n.*). **Hipped** hipt, (*adj.*) means having the hip sprained or put out of joint, or, in architecture, furnished with a hip. The word is also used with various adjectives prefixed, for example, wide-hipped, loose hipped.

M.E. *hipe*, A.-S. *hype*; cp. Dutch *heup*, O.H.G. *huf*, G. *hüfte*, O. Norse *hupp-r.*

hip [2] (hip), *n.* The fruit of the dog-rose. (F. *gratte, cul, fruit d'églantier.*)

Most children know the hip, the little red berry which is found in thousands on the bushes of the dog-rose. The fruit is pulpy, and the young leaves can be infused as tea. Haws, which so often go with hips, are the fruits of the hawthorn.

M.E. *hēpe*, A.-S. *hēope*; cp. M.H.G. *hiefe* bramble bush.

hip [3] (hip), *n.* A state of melancholy or sadness. *v.t.* To make gloomy; to affect with the blues; to depress. (F. *abuttement, découragement, hypocondrie; attrister, décourager.*)

The verb is mostly used in the past participle. Children seldom get hipped, but their elders often do. Many famous men, including Dr. Samuel Johnson, have been victims of melancholy. "The Anatomy of Melancholy," by Robert Burton (1577-1640), a Leicestershire clergyman, is a wise and entertaining book upon this subject. Dr. Johnson admitted that this volume was "the only book that ever took him from his bed sooner than he wished in the morning." To be **hippish** (hip′ ish, *adj.*) is to be hipped, or depressed.

Short for *hypochondria.* SYN.: *v.* Deject, depress, discourage, sadden. ANT.: *v.* Brighten, cheer, enliven

hip [4] (hip), *inter.* An exclamation usually repeated two or three times to introduce the word hurrah, the whole being the three cheers of festive gatherings.

In most schools it is usual to call for three cheers, which mean the shouting three times of "Hip, hip, hip, hurrah!" whenever any notable event occurs, such as the winning of a scholarship by the head boy, or the winning of a championship by the school team. On speech-day three cheers will be given in honour of the headmaster or a distinguished visitor. At dinners, very often after the health of the guest of the evening has been proposed, the company will sing, "For he's a jolly good fellow," and then give three cheers.

hipe (hīp), *v.t.* In wrestling, to throw by lifting and putting the knee between one's opponent's thighs. *n.* Such a throw.

This throw is much used in the Cumberland and Westmorland styles of wrestling.

Perhaps connected with *hip* [1].

Hipparion (hi pär′ i ŏn), *n.* An extinct genus of horse. (F. *hipparion.*)

The fossil remains of this animal, found in India and elsewhere, indicate that it was perhaps a distant ancestor of the horse. It was the size of a small pony.

Gr. *hipparion* pony, dim. of *hippos* horse.



Hippocampus.—These two specimens of hippocampus come from New Zealand.

hippocampus (hip ŏ kăm′ pŭs), *n.* The scientific name of the sea-horse; a part of the brain; (*pl.*) **hippocampi** (hip ŏ kăm′ pī). (F. *hippocampe.*)

The quaint little fish, commonly known from its shape as the sea-horse (*Hippocampus guttulatus*), is found off the western coast of France. It can usually be seen alive in the aquarium in the Zoological Gardens, London. Parts of the human brain are named hippocampus major and hippocampus minor.

Gr. *hippokampos*, from *hippos* horse, *kampos* sea-monster.

hippocras (hip′ ō krăs), *n.* A sweet, spiced wine, much used in the past as a cordial. (F. *hypocras.*)

O.F. *ipocras*, after L. *hippocraticum vīnum* wine of Hippocrates, filtered and strained by being passed through a woollen bag called "Hippocrates' sleeve."

Hippocratic (hip ō krăt′ ik, *adj.*). Of, relating to, or described by Hippocrates, the famous physician of ancient Greece. Other forms are **Hippocratical** (hip ō krăt′ ik ăl) and **Hippocratian** (hip ō krăt′ i ăn). (F. *hippocratique.*)

What is called the **Hippocratic face** (*n.*) is the expression on an invalid's face that signals the approach of death. It was described by Hippocrates, who lived in the fifth and fourth centuries B.C. The oath taken by medical graduates at Edinburgh University is sometimes called the **Hippocratic oath** (*n.*), because Hippocrates demanded a similar oath from his disciples. **Hippocratism** (hi pok′ rà tizm, *n.*) is the teaching or doctrine of Hippocrates, and to **Hippocratize** (hi pok′ rà tīz, *v.t.*) is to treat illness by foreseeing its development—the method of Hippocrates.

L. *Hippocraticus.*

hippodrome (hip′ ō drōm), *n.* A course for horse and chariot racing; a variety theatre, or other place of entertainment. (F. *hippodrome.*)

Of ancient hippodromes the two finest were at Olympia, in the Morea, Greece, and at Constantinople. Both were remarkable for their magnificent statues. The word **hippodromic** (hip ō drom′ ik, *adj.*) is used to describe anything relating to such a place, and a **hippodromist** (hi pod′ rō mist, *n.*) was one who rode in the chariot races, or trained horses for them. To-day a large place of amusement, such as a cinema or variety theatre, is sometimes called a hippodrome.

Gr. *hippodromos*, from *hippos* horse, *dromos* race-course.

hippogriff (hip′ ō grif), *n.* A mythical creature, part griffin and part horse; a winged horse. (F. *hippogriffe.*)

Like the dragon and the unicorn, a live hippogriff has never been seen. Men believed it had the head and claws of a griffin and the hoofs and tail of a horse.

F. *hippogriffe*, Ital. *ippogrifo*, from Gr. *hippos* horse, and *gryps* (acc. *gryph-a*; cp. L. *gryphus*) griffin.

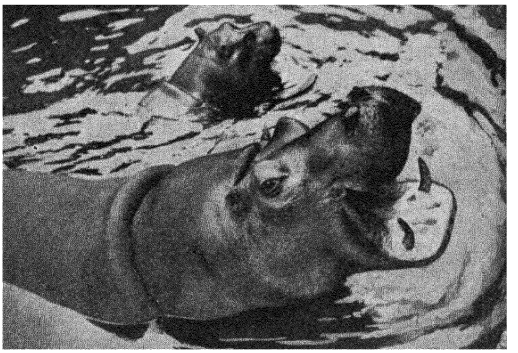
hippology (hi pol′ ō ji), *n.* The science or study of the horse.

A veterinary surgeon or a student of veterinary science studies the diseases of all domestic animals. A **hippologist** (hi pol′ ō jist, *n.*), on the other hand, confines himself to the study of the horse, that is, to **hippological** (hip ō loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) work. **Hippopathology** (hip ō pà thol′ ō ji, *n.*) deals with the pathology of the horse, that is, with the diseases of horses. A **hippophile** (hip′ ō fīl, *n.*) is a lover of horses, and one who dislikes or is afraid of them is afflicted with **hippophobia** (hip ō fō′ bi à, *n.*). **Hippophagy** (hi pof′ à ji, *n.*) is the practice of eating horseflesh, the person who does this being a **hippophagist** (hi pof′ à jist, *n.*). All these words are rare.

Gr *hippos*, akin to *equus* horse, and *-logy.*

hippopotamus (hip ō pot′ à mŭs), *n.* A huge and ugly water-loving African animal. (*pl.*) **hippopotami** (hip ō pot′ à mī). (F. *hippopotame.*)

With the exception of the elephant, the hippopotamus is the largest of land animals. It is a vegetarian. It has a heavy body, a very thick skin, a short snout, and short legs and tail. It is very clumsy in appearance. Hippopotami have been born at the London Zoo and elsewhere in captivity. The scientific name is *Hippopotamus amphibius.* The pygmy hippopotamus (*Chaeropsis liberiensis*) is found in West Africa.



Hippopotamus.—In spite of its clumsy build, the hippopotamus is a splendid swimmer.

M.E. *ipotame*, O.F. *ypotame*, L. *hippopotamus*, Gr. *hippopotamos*, from *hippos* horse, *potamos* river.

Hippuris (hi pūr′ is), *n.* The genus of plants to which the mare's-tail belongs. (F. *hippuris, hippuride.*)

These plants, which are common in pools and marshes, have erect, unbranched stems, narrow leaves arranged in circles, and very small flowers.

Gr. *hippos* horse, *oura* tail.

hircine (hĕr′ sīn), *adj.* Like a goat; strong-smelling. (F. *hircin.*)

The leaves of a number of wild plants give out a hircine smell when they are crushed. Their **hircosity** (hĕr kos′ i ti, *n.*) —to use a rare word—is very unpleasant. There is a fabulous creature used in heraldry, half goat and half stag, called a **hircocervus** (hĕr sō sĕr′ vŭs, *n.*).

L. *hircīnus*, from *hircus* a goat.

hire (hīr), *n.* The price paid for a person's services or for the use of things; the engagement of a person or thing for money; a reward; a bribe. *v.t.* To borrow in return for payment; to employ in return for payment; to grant the use of for a price; to bribe. (F. *louage, solde; louer, soudoyer.*)

In feudal times it was the custom for a man who held land from a lord to serve in the lord's army when required to do so. Later it was found more convenient to make a money payment instead, and with this shield-money or scutage, as it was called, the lord hired soldiers. These **hirelings** (hīr' lingz, *n.pl.*) were trained fighters, and, as they were **hirable** (hīr' ăbl, *adj.*) for any length of time, the lord found that they served him better than the **hireless** (hīr' lĕs, *adj.*), or unpaid, men.

The **hire-system** (*n.*), or **hire-purchase system** (*n.*) is a method by which goods are paid for gradually and only become the property of the **hirer** (hīr' ẽr, *n.*) when the payments are complete. A great deal of furniture is bought on this system in England and the U.S.A., as are such articles as motor-cars and gramophones. Some manufacturers buy machinery on the same plan. Anything which may be hired is said to be on hire.

A.-S. *hyr* hire, wages, *hyrian* (v.); cp. Dutch *huur, huren* (v.), rent, hire, G. *heuer, heuern* (v.).

hirsute (hẽr sūt'; hĕr' sūt), *adj.* Hairy; shaggy; covered with bristles or hair. (F. *poilu, velu, hirsute.*)

A man who has a strong growth of hair is a hirsute man. The Ainos, a race of people in Japan, are remarkable for their **hirsuteness** (hĕr' sūt nĕs, *n.*), or hairiness.



Hirsute. This Ainu, a native of Japan, is very hirsute.

L. *hirsūtus* rough, shaggy, bristly, from *hirsus* a variant of *hirtus*; cp. *horrid.* SYN.: Bristly, hairy, rough, shaggy. ANT.: Bald, bare, hairless, shorn.

his (hiz), *pron.* That which relates to or belongs to him. *adj.* Relating to or belonging to him. (F. *de lui, à lui; son, sa, ses; le sien, les siens.*)

This is the possessive case of he, and also the adjective corresponding to he. Formerly the 's of the possessive case was sometimes mistaken for his, so John his wife was said for John's wife. For the uses of his, *see* pages xxxvii and xxxviii.

A.-S. gen. of *hē* (masc.) and *hit* (neuter); down to sixteenth century often used for *its.*

hish (hish). This is another form of hiss. *See* hiss.

Hispanic (his păn' ik), *adj.* Relating to Spain or the Spanish people, especially in olden times. (F. *hispanique.*)

Spain was known to the Greeks and Romans as Hispania, as well as Iberia. The word Hispanic is used of anything relating to ancient Spain, and to Spanish civilization generally, as in those parts of Central and South America where Spanish influence is strong. To **Hispanicize** (his păn' i sīz, *v.t.*) anything is to make it Spanish, and an **Hispanicism** (his păn' i sizm, *n.*) is a Spanish idiom or peculiarity.

L. *Hispānicus* connected with Spain.

hispid (his' pid), *adj.* Bristly; prickly; rough. (F. *hérissé de poile, hispide, âpre, rude.*)

Old writers sometimes applied this word to people who were hairy, but it was more used in botany. It has gone almost entirely out of use in both senses. It is better to say, simply, that the fruits of goose-grass (cleavers), which cling so tightly, are bristly than to say that they are hispid.

L. *hispidus* rough, shaggy, bristly.

hiss (his), *v.i.* To make a sound like that of the letter *s* by forcing the breath between the tongue and the upper teeth; to express disapproval by making such a sound. *v.t.* To utter in this way; to condemn or drive away by hissing. *n.* Such a sound; an expression of dislike or contempt. (F. *siffler; sifflement; huer.*)

An actor who does not please his audience is often received **hissingly** (his' ing li, *adv.*), or with hisses. Hisses are occasionally heard in the House of Commons when something unpopular is said or done. An arrow may be said to hiss through the air, and water hisses when it falls on a hot piece of metal. The sound made by geese, swans, and snakes, when they are angry, is a hiss.

Imitative. M.E. *hissen, hischen*; cp. G. *zischen.* SYN.: *v.* Censure, condemn, deride, disapprove. ANT.: *v* Acclaim, applaud, approve, cheer, clap.

hist (hist), *inter.* Hark! Hush! Be silent! Go on! (F. *chut! psitt!*)

This word is used in romantic drama and in old books, but not in real life.

Imitative. Other forms are *ist, 'st.*

histo-. A prefix meaning relating to organic tissues.

This prefix is used in scientific terms, of which a well-known example is **histology** (his tol' ŏ ji, *n.*), the science of living organic tissues. Histology is a development of anatomy. An anatomist describes the tissues of the body as he can see them with the naked eye; a **histologist** (his tol' ŏ jist, *n.*) describes the minute structures as he sees them through the microscope. The development and growth of a living organism from its parent cell can only be followed **histologically** (his tŏ loj' ik ăl li, *adv.*), that is, by examining the tissues with the aid of a microscope. The **histologic** (his tŏ loj' ik, *adj.*), or **histological** (his tŏ loj' ik ăl, *adj.*) examination of a muscle or nerve fibre reveals its amazing complexity.

Gr. *histos*, web, tissue, from *histanai* to stand

HISTORY: THE STORY OF THE PAST

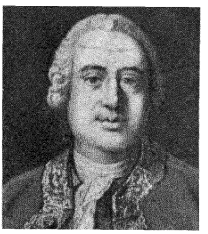
A Fascinating Study that Shows us how Men have Lived through the Ages

history (his' tŏ ri), *n.* Past events generally; a record of past events, especially those concerning the development of a country, people, art, science, and the like; the study of such matters; the train of events relating to a nation, person, etc.; an eventful past; an historical play. (F. *historie.*)



George Buchanan, 16th century historian.

Among the earliest, if not the earliest, writers of history were the men who wrote the early books of the Bible. The first **historian** (his tŏr' i ăn, *n.*) to deal with history in the manner of an interested spectator was the Greek, Herodotus, who lived in the fifth century B.C. He wrote very interesting, if not very reliable, books about several nations, especially the Greeks and the Persians. Not long after him Thucydides (465-400 B.C.) wrote the story of the war between Athens and Sparta. He showed himself to have all the qualities needed for an historian, and to be more worthy of the title of "father of history" than Herodotus, to whom it has been given.



David Hume, 18th century historian.

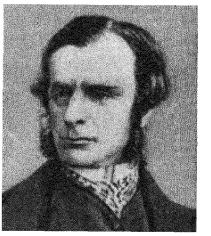
An **historic** (his tor' ik, *adj.*), or **historical** (his tor' ik ăl, *adj.*), event is one that really took place, as opposed to a legendary one. To take an example, the story of King Alfred burning the cakes can hardly be looked upon as historical, but the signing of Magna Charta undoubtedly is, since we have the document to prove it. When we speak of an historic example, we mean an example famous in history, such as the bravery of the Spartans at Thermopylae, or the destruction of the Spanish Armada.



George Grote, historian of Greece.

Latin writers were fond of using the infinitive mood, and the present tense, instead of the past indicative, when describing past events. This form of narrative is called the **historic present** (*n.*), and some modern writers, especially the French, employ it to give vividness to a narrative. In the ordinary way, the historic tenses, the past and pluperfect, are used when referring to the past.

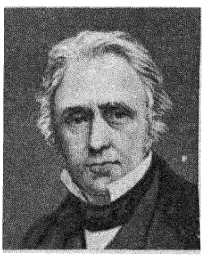
A theory is said to be formed by the historic method when it is based on a study of actual events. An historical picture is one which depicts an event in history. In the Royal Exchange, London, there are some fine examples of such pictures. A subject is treated **historically** (his tor' ik ăl li, *adv.*) when it is dealt with in the manner of a history, and a statement is historically correct if borne out by history, that is, if its **historicity** (his tŏ ris' i ti, *n.*), or quality of being historical, can be proved.



Charles Kingsley, historical novelist.

The word **historiographer** (his tŏr i og' rà fer, *n.*) means one who writes history, and especially an official historian, a person appointed by a government to write history. In Scotland there is to-day an historiographer royal. The official history of the World War (1914-18) is a **historiographic** (his tŏr i ŏ grăf' ik, *adj.*), or **historiographical** (his tŏr i ŏ grăf' ik ăl, *adj.*) work, and so an example of **historiography** (his tŏr i og' rà fi, *n.*), which means either historical writing of this kind, or else, loosely, any kind of history.

In its original meaning a history was merely a tale, a story—this word being, in fact, a shortened form of history—not, as now, a systematic record and study of past events relating to a nation, a town, a family, or even an individual. Shakespeare, in the "Taming of the Shrew" (Induction, 2), shows the older use when he says that the players "are come to play a pleasant comedy," which "is a kind of history."



Lord Macaulay, 19th century historian.

Writing history is far more than giving events in their due order, which is chronicling. The historian should present facts, the truth

of which has been most carefully verified, in an orderly, graceful, and attractive way, and also in such a way that the reader may be able to derive from them any lessons that they have to teach. Because they came nearest to this ideal, Thucydides and Gibbon are perhaps the world's greatest historians.

History is divided into three main periods. The first, called Ancient History, extends from the beginning of human records till the fall of the Western Empire in A.D. 476. Then begins the second period, Mediaeval History, that of the Middle Ages, which ends with the fall of Constantinople (1453), the discovery of America (1492), or the Reformation (1517). Finally, we have Modern History, covering events from the Reformation until the present day. Sometimes the expression ancient history is used for a matter that is out of date or no longer worth worrying about.

There is to-day a tendency to widen the meaning of the word history, to make it include not only the history of states, but the history of manners and customs, social and economic developments, etc. Political history, as written by Ranke, the greatest of German historians, and others, is the history of countries and of their relations with each other. Constitutional history tells how the constitution of a country has been built up.

In addition to these meanings, each art, science, and sport has its own history, and so we speak of the history of painting, medicine, or cricket. An historical novel is a romance into which historical personages or historical events are introduced. Examples are Charles Reade's "The Cloister and the Hearth," and Conan Doyle's "Rodney Stone," Capital letters at the beginning of chapters are said to be **historiated** (his tōr' i āt ėd, *adj.*) when they are decorated with the figures of men, animals, scenes, etc.

The study of living things, man excepted, and other objects of nature belongs to natural history. This is not a chronicle, except as regards the development of species, but a description and classification of animals, birds, reptiles, insects, trees, plants, and minerals.

M.E. *historie* through O.F. and L. from Gr. *historia* record of the past, from Gr. *histōr* knowing, akin to *eidenai* to know. *See* story. SYN.: Annals, chronicle, narrative, record, story.

histrion (his' tri ŏn), *n.* A stage-player or actor. (F. *histrion.*)

We might speak of a sound actor as an accomplished histrion, but the use of this word is nowadays considered somewhat affected. The words mentioned below have each two distinct shades of meaning—they refer either to the actual stage and also to what we call stagy. Thus **histrionic** (his tri on' ik, *adj.*) and the less usual **histrionical** (his tri on' ik ăl, *adj.*) mean not only relating to actors and acting, but also done for effect and hypocritical. By **histrionics** (his tri on' iks, *n.pl.*) are meant theatrical matters and also stagy or hypocritical conduct. A play may be poor **histrionically** (his tri on' ik ăl li, *adv.*), but yet be a commercial success. A base man will behave histrionically, and indulge in all manner of histrionics, to justify some crooked action. Paralysis which affects the muscles of the face is known as histrionic paralysis.

The art of **histrionism** (his' tri ŏn izm, *n.*), or **histrionicism** (his tri on' i sizm, *n.*), that is, stage representation, has passed through many stages. At one time no scenery at all was used, whereas, now, the success of a play very often depends upon beautiful and costly settings.

L. *histriō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) actor.

hit (hit), *v.t.* To strike; to attain to; to affect. *v.i.* To collide; to attain one's aim; to succeed; to arrive by chance. *n.* A blow; a happy remark; a score; a victory; a piece of luck. (F. *frapper, atteindre, effectuer; se heurter, réussir; coup, bon mot, succès, coup heureux.*)



Hit.—A batsman watching the ball, which he has hit to the leg boundary.

When we agree with a chum we hit it off together. We hit on, or upon, a good idea by chance. When we fail we are hard hit, and sometimes to obtain what we want we must hit out from the shoulder, as a good boxer does in reality. To hit off anything is to describe it graphically and well. A politician who makes a clever and successful reply to an opponent or heckler is said to have made a hit. This was done when a young candidate, on the night before the election, was asked: "Does your mother know you're out?" "Yes," he replied, "and to-morrow she will know that I am in!" A stroke at cricket, baseball, and other sports is a hit, and big hitters, such as was G. L. Jessop, are very popular with the crowds who attend cricket matches.

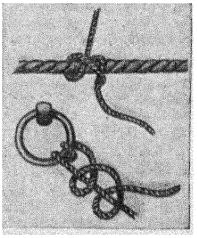
An actor makes a hit when he scores a notable success.

To hit out at cricket is to play forcing strokes with the bat with a view of scoring runs quickly. In lawn-tennis, to strike the ball hard without making an effort to place it accurately is to hit out. In boxing, to hit out is to deliver full-arm blows from the shoulder, as distinct from the short-arm blows used when in-fighting, or boxing at close quarters.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *hitten*, late A.-S. *hyttan* to fall in with, hit upon, O. Norse *hitta*; cp Swed. *hitta*, Dan. *hitte*. SYN.: *v.* Achieve, attain, collide, suit, touch. *n.* Blow, knock, score, success. ANT.: *v.* Blunder, fail, miss *n.* Blank, miss.

hitch (hich), *v.t.* To make fast; to fasten with a loop or hook; to jerk; to pull up. *v.i.* To move by jerks; of a horse, to strike the feet together; to become entangled; of a tool, to dig in; to get on together; to agree. *n.* A difficulty; a stoppage; a jerk or pull; a knot for uniting ropes. (F. *nouer, soulever; sautiller, s'accrocher, s'entendre; empêchement, nœud, accroc.*)

Often we hear of a hitch, or difficulty, in negotiations. Things that go perfectly proceed without a hitch; when they go with jerks or with constant interruptions they are **hitchy** (hich' i, *adj.*), or move **hitchily** (hich' i li, *adv.*). R W. Emerson's famous phrase, "Hitch your wagon to a star," is an example of the use of hitch in the sense of fasten.



Hitch.—A clove-hitch and a round-turn, and two half-hitches.

A **half-hitch** (*n.*) is a simple knot made by passing a rope round itself and then through the loop It is used by sailors.

M E *hicchen*, origin doubtful; cp. Sc. *hotch* to work by sudden jerks, possibly from F. *hocher* shake. SYN.: *v.* Agree, fasten, jerk, pull. *n.* Difficulty, interruption, obstacle, stoppage. ANT.: *v.* Disagree, Free, loosen, unfasten.

hithe (hīth), *n.* A small port; a haven or harbour. (F. *petit port.*)

This word is not used now, but it appears in the name of a number of places on our coasts and rivers. The reason is that such are, or were, situated on havens, or creeks, or little bays where ships were able to anchor Lambeth, or, as it used to be called, Lambhithe, and Hythe itself are examples

M.E. *hithe*, A.-S. *hyth* landing-place, harbour, port.

hither (hith' ėr), *adv.* In this direction; to this point. *adj.* Towards the speaker; on this (the nearer) side. (F. *ici, par ici; le plus proche, de ce côté-ci.*)

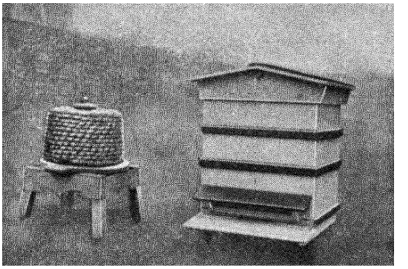
To wander backwards and forwards is to go hither and thither A person on the hither side of forty is not yet forty years old. **Hitherto** (hith' ėr too, *adv.*) means up to the present time, till now.

A -S. *hider*, from the root of *he*, and *-der* (*-ther*) old comparative suffix; cp. O. Norse *hēdhra*, Goth. *hidrē*; suffix occurs in L. *citrā* on this side.

Hittite (hit' īt), *n.* A member of an ancient people of Asia Minor. *adj.* Of or relating to this people. (F. *hittite, héthéen.*)

We learn from their inscriptions that the Hittites or Khatti formed a powerful empire about 1400 B.C. When Ben-hadad, King of the Syrians, was besieging Samaria news was brought that the King of Israel had hired the Hittites to fight against the enemy. "Wherefore," we read, "they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their lives."

Heb. *Khittīm*, Assyrian *Khatti*.



Hive.—On the left is an old-fashioned hive. The hive on the right is a modern example.

hive (hīv), *n.* A structure in which bees live and store honey; a colony of bees; a building crowded with people; a place full of industry and activity. *v.t.* To gather into a hive; to save or store. *v.i.* To live in or go into a hive; to swarm like bees. (F. *ruche, essaim; mettre en niche; essaimer.*)

There are two hundred and fifty different kinds of bees in Great Britain, and twenty thousand bees can live in one hive. One who hives bees is a **hiver** (hīv' er, *n.*). A returning bee goes **hiveward** (hīv' ward, *adv.*), that is, in the direction of the hive. To be without a hive is to be **hiveless** (hīv' les, *adj.*). The industry of the bee is so noticeable that the word hive is often used for a place where a great deal of work is carried on.

A.-S. *hyf*, probably cognate with L. *cūpa* tub, cask, and O. Norse *hūf-r* hull, from the resemblance in shape.

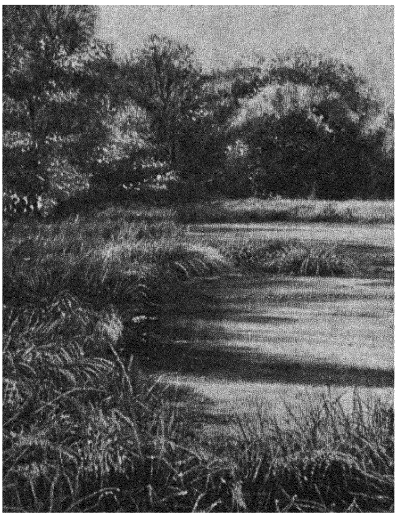
ho (hō), *inter.* A cry to call attention, or to give notice of someone's approach; an exclamation of surprise, contempt, triumph, etc.; a call to stop, used by those in charge of horses or cattle. Another form, occasionally used, is **hoa** (hō' à) (F. *hé! hó! holà! huau!*)

A common exclamation of amusement, contempt, etc., is "Ho, ho!" The sailor's expressions **eastward ho!** (*inter.*) and **westward**

ho ! (*inter.*) mean away, we're off to east or west, as the case may be.

In the sixteenth century, when London bridges were few and far between, the Thames watermen used to attract custom with the shout, " Westward ho ! " etc., much as now busmen call out " Bank ! "

hoactzin (hō ăkt' zin). This is another spelling of hoatzin. *See* hoatzin.



Hoar.—A winter scene, showing the trees with their covering of hoar-frost.

hoar (hōr), *adj.* Grey or white-haired, especially with age ; very old ; white with frost or foam. *n.* Antiquity ; great age ; white frost. (F. *grisonnant ; grisonnement, antiquité, gelée blanche.*)

We might call an ancient tradition a hoar tradition. White frost, or **hoar-frost** (*n.*), is dew condensed on to leaves, etc., below freezing-point, and so deposited in a freezing state. A **hoarstone** (*n.*) is a landmark, a stone set up to mark a boundary.

M E. *har, hoor,* A.-S *hār* hoary, grey, old ; cp. O. Norse *har-r* hoary, O.H.G. *hēr* old, G. *hehr* exalted, venerable.

hoard (hōrd), *n.* Hidden money ; a stock put by ; an accumulation ; a collection kept more or less secretly. *v.t.* To amass ; to store up. *v.i.* To put things by, especially money. (F. *magot, amas ; amasser, accumuler.*)

To save for a good purpose is commendable, but a **hoarder** (hōrd' ėr, *n.*) usually saves from mere greed and selfishness.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *hord* (n.), *hordian* (v) ; cp. G. *hort* treasure, place of safety, O Norse, *hodd,* Goth. *huzd* ; akin to E. *hide,* L. *custōs* guard, Gr. *keuthein* to hide, guard. Syn. *n.* Pile, store, treasure. *v.* Amass, collect, gather, hide. Ant. : *v.* Disperse, distribute, give, spend, squander.

hoarding (hōrd' ing), *n.* A high wooden fence used as a screen, and also for the display of advertisements. (F. *clôture.*)

Hoardings are used, among other purposes, for screening buildings in course of erection or repair, for ensuring privacy in gardens, and for enclosing sports grounds where payment is demanded. To-day hoardings are much used for the display of large, pictorial advertisements, and some very attractive specimens can be seen on them.

From obsolete E. *hoard,* O.F. *hourd, hourt* palisade, scaffold, of Teut. origin ; cp. Dutch *hord,* O.H.G. *hurt,* G *hurde* hurdle, pen.

hoar-headed (hōr hed' ėd). This is another form of hoary-headed. *See under* hoary.

hoarhound (hōr' hound). This is another spelling of horehound. *See* horehound.

hoarse (hōrs), *adj.* Harsh and grating in sound ; having the voice harsh and grating. (F. *enroué, rauque.*)

In human beings **hoarseness** (hōrs' nės, *n.*) is usually caused by a cold, fatigue, or excessive use of the voice in speaking or shouting. A tired speaker talks **hoarsely** (hōrs' li, *adv.*), and many boys will be hoarse after a school concert. Some noises are **hoarse-sounding** (*adj.*), such as the bellow of certain animals, the blare of some sirens, and the sound of heavy things being dragged. To make hoarse, or to become hoarse, is to **hoarsen** (hōrs' ėn, *v.t.* and *i.*).

M E. *hors,* another form of *hoos, hās,* A.-S. *hās* ; cp. Dutch *heesch,* O.H.G. *heis,* G. *heiser,* O. Norse *hāss.* Syn. : Discordant, grating, gruff, harsh, rough Ant. : Clear, distinct, mellow, ringing, sharp.

hoary (hōr' i), *adj.* Old or aged, as shown by the hair being grey or white ; venerable ; white or tending to whiteness ; mouldy or decaying ; in botany, covered with dense, greyish-white hairs. (F. *blanc, chenu, blanchâtre, hérissé.*)

Very old things, especially those worthy to be reverenced, are said to be hoary with age. Old and venerable people, grey or white-haired, are **hoary-headed** (*adj.*). The whiteness of age, or **hoariness** (hōr' i nės, *n.*), is looked upon as symbolical of truth, faithful service, and qualities calling for respect and reverence.

From *hoar* and suffix *-y.* Syn. : Aged, venerable, white.

hoatzin (hō ăt' zin), *n.* A bird found in South America. Other spellings are **hoactzin** (hō ăkt' zin) and **hoazin** (hō ăz' in). (F. *hoazin.*)

A bird with two legs and two arms would be a great curiosity, yet the hoatzin in its younger stages almost answers to this description. A young hoatzin has on each wing what looks like a primitive thumb and a forefinger, with claws, thus recalling the connexion between birds and reptiles. These fore-claws greatly aid the young bird in moving itself about in trees, for its parents, which are something like pheasants, are poor

fliers. The scientific name is *Opisthocomus hoazin*. The bird utters a harsh, hissing cry In having claws on its wings it resembles the extinct bird called the Archaeopteryx.

Probably from the native name.

hoax (hōks), *n.* A trick or piece of deception done for fun; a practical joke. *v.t.* To deceive for amusement; to play a practical joke upon. (F. *mystification, blague; mystifier, jouer un tour à.*)

The practical joker, or **hoaxer** (hōks′ėr, *n.*) very often plays his tricks without intending to hurt anyone's feelings, but some practical jokes or hoaxes go beyond this, and cause annoyance to those on whom they are played To issue invitations to a party or wedding which will not take place is an offence against good manners and common decency, but to tell someone on April 1st that he is wanted in the drawing-room is an innocent form of fun.

Dickens was fond of practical jokes, and Theodore Hook and John L. Toole were noted for the hoaxes they played on their friends and others, but this kind of hoaxing has gone out of fashion.

Probably a short form of *hocus*. *See* hocus. SYN.: *n.* Deception, imposture, joke, trick. *v.* Deceive, humbug, trick.

hoazin (hō ăz′ in). This is another spelling of hoatzin. *See* hoatzin.



Hoatzin.—When young, the hoatzin has claws on its wings as well as on its feet.

hob [1] (hob), *n.* The flat top or side of a fire-grate, which serves as a shelf to keep things warm; a pin or peg used in quoits and other games; a fluted screw of hardened steel, used in cutting tools; the shoe of a sledge. (F. *console de foyer, fraise.*)

To most of us the most familiar hob is the one where the kettle usually stands.

The first meaning of the word is said to be something standing out or projecting; cp. Dutch *hobbel* knob, protuberance, G. *hübel* hillock, but the various meanings are difficult to explain. *See* hub

hob [2] (hob), *n.* A simple countryman; a sprite, elf, or fairy. (F. *rustre, fée.*)

In country places a casual task is called a **hob-job** (*n.*), and one who depends on **hob-jobbing** (*n.*) for a living is a **hob-jobber** (*n.*).

The word hob is not much used to-day, but in the past, when country-folk were uneducated, it was usual to call a man who was stupid, awkward, or clumsy **hobbish** (hob′ ish, *adj.*).

A corruption of the F. name *Robin* (Robert); cp. *hob-goblin* and *Robin Goodfellow*, probably akin to *hobby*. SYN.: Booby, loon, rustic, simpleton, sprite.

hob-a-nob (hob′ à nob). This is another form of hob-nob. *See* hob-nob.

Hobbism (hob′ izm), *n.* The teaching and principles of Thomas Hobbes. (F. *hobbisme.*)

Thomas Hobbes (1588-1679) was a clever thinker who believed that kings must be allowed a great deal of power. In his famous book, "The Leviathan," he said that in very early times men lived in constant danger from the attacks of their fellows, and that they therefore agreed to set up one man to rule and protect them. This was the sovereign or king, and to him they gave, in return for this protection, almost absolute power over them and their possessions. In this way—by contract, as it were—the state, which he calls Leviathan, came into existence. This book is really an argument for absolute monarchy. A man who follows the teachings of Hobbes believes in Hobbism, and is called a **Hobbist** (hob′ ist, *n.*).

hobble (hob′ l), *v.i.* To limp or walk painfully or unevenly, as a cripple does. *v.t.* To prevent free motion, as to hobble a horse. *n.* A halting gait; a fetter to shackle the legs of an animal; a difficulty. (F. *clocher, boiter; aller clopin-clopant, entraver; clochement, entrave, embarras.*)

One who walks with a limp or jerk is a **hobbler** (hob′ lėr, *n.*). This name is also given to a man who tows vessels, an unlicensed pilot, and to a casual labourer in the docks. A limping movement is **hobbly** (hob′ li, *adj.*), as is a rough road, and anything done jerkily is done **hobblingly** (hob′ ling li, *adv.*). A **hobble-skirt** (*n.*) is a very narrow one.

M.E. *hobelen, hobblen*; cp. Dutch *hobbelen* to hobble, toss up and down, G. *hoppeln* (= *hopsen* to hop). *Hobble* = *hopple*, and is an intensive form of *hop*. SYN.: *v.* Fetter, hamper, limp, restrict, stumble. ANT.: *v.* Free, glide, release, unfasten.

hobbledehoy (hob l dė hoi′), *n.* A clumsy, awkward youth. (F. *jeune lourdaud, garçon mal dégrossi, rustaud.*)

A youth who is more than a boy and not yet a man is at the age of **hobbledehoyhood** (hob l de hoi′ hud, *n.*), especially if he is clumsy and sheepish. To look manly and act boyishly and awkwardly is to be **hobbledehoyish** (hob l dė hoi′ ish, *adj.*), and any loutish action is a **hobbledehoyism** (hob′ l dė hoi′ izm, *n.*).

The first part of the word is probably *hob* [2], but that is all that can be said; probably of popular coinage SYN.: Blunderer, gawk, lout.

hobby (hob′ i), *n.* A subject or pursuit chosen as a recreation, especially to occupy one's spare time; a favourite occupation; a pastime. (F. *dada, marotte, tocade, occupation favorite.*)

Stamp-collecting and gardening are popular hobbies, when they are not the main business of life. Photography is another. In morris dances, pantomimes, etc., a figure like a horse is sometimes fastened round the waist of a performer, who is then called a **hobby-horse** (*n.*). This also means a rocking-horse, or a stick with a horse's head at one end on which children ride astride. Some of the early bicycles, which were pushed along with the feet, were called hobby-horses. Sometimes the horses on merry-go-rounds are called hobby-horses. Hobby-horse in the sense of hobby or pastime explains the phrase, to ride a hobby to death, that is, to be too enthusiastic.



Hobby-horse.—The hobby-horse was a familiar figure in the morris dance.

The practice of a hobby may be called **hobbyism** (hob′ i izm, *n.*), and a **hobbyist** (hob′ i ist, *n.*) is a person who is occupied with or wrapped up in a hobby. Anyone without a hobby is **hobbyless** (hob′ i les, *adj.*).

M E and O.F *hobin* (= *Robin*) nag, small horse; cp. Ital *ubino* The common meaning of hobby as a favourite pursuit comes from the idea of riding a hobby-horse, that is, a sham horse not the real thing, a man's hobby being generally of less importance than he imagines it to be SYN: Pastime, pursuit.

hobgoblin (hob′ gob lin), *n.* A goblin or fairy, especially an ugly one with evil designs. (F. *démon, croquemitaine, spectre.*)

Children read of hobgoblins in many of their nursery story-books, and sometimes nurses will try and frighten them into being good by telling them of hobgoblins.

From *hob* [2] and *goblin.* SYN.: Demon, fiend, monster, ogre.

hobnail (hob′ nāl), *n.* A short nail with a large head, used for studding boots; a lout; a yokel. *v.t.* To strengthen boots by studding the soles with hobnails; to trample under or as if under a hobnailed boot. (F. *caboche, gros clou, rustre; garnir de gros clous.*)

Men and boys who do rough work usually wear **hobnailed** (hob′ nāld, *adj.*) boots. The term hobnailed is also used of the liver when it has become rough and uneven through disease, with projections on it not unlike hobnails.

From *hob* [1] peg, and *nail.*

hob-nob (hob′ nob), *v.i.* To be on good terms with others; to be sociable, friendly, and confidential. (F *en user familièrement, fréquenter sans cérémonie.*)

To be able to hob-nob is to have the ability to associate agreeably with people, especially strangers. It is one of the attractive qualities of the Prince of Wales that he can put himself on equal terms with all classes. As people say, he hob-nobs with them.

Said to be for *hab-nab,* from A.-S. *habban* to have, and *nabban* not to have, the idea being that a man can please himself whether he will accept a friendly offer of another, such as an invitation to drink, or not. SYN.: Associate, fraternize.

hoboy (hō′ boi) This is another form of oboe. *See* oboe.

hock [1] (hok). This is another form of hough. *See* hough

hock [2] (hok), *n.* A light, white wine. (F. *hock, vin du Rhin.*)

This wine, which is either still or sparkling, was formerly called hockamore, or hochheimer, because it was made at Hochheim, in the Prussian province of Hesse-Nassau. A coloured wineglass with a long stem, used for holding hock, is called a hock glass.

Short for *Hochheimer.*

hockey [1] (hok′ i), *n* An outdoor ball game.

The origin of hockey has been traced back for many centuries, but its place of origin remains doubtful. Persia has been suggested by some authorities, and Ireland, where a similar game called hurley is played, by others. It is from the Irish game, mentioned as early as the second century A.D., that hockey is generally thought to have developed, but there is also evidence that a crude sort of hockey was played in Persia long before the Irish game was instituted.

As at present played, hockey dates from 1883, in which year the Wimbledon Club framed the standard set of laws to control the play. According to these, the ground shall be one hundred yards long and from fifty-five to sixty yards wide, the goal four yards wide and seven feet high, and the ashen sticks, or **hockey-clubs** (*n.pl.*), which have curved, flat-faced blades, not more than twenty-eight ounces in weight.

The ball is similar to a cricket ball, except that the cover is of white leather, or painted white, and the duration of a game, or match, is seventy minutes, the teams changing ends after thirty-five minutes' play.

A team consists of eleven players, and includes five forwards, three half-backs, two backs, and a goalkeeper. The object of the game is to hit the ball into the opponents' goal, the side scoring the greater number of goals being the winner.



Hockey.—The centre half-back breaking up an attacking movement in a women's hockey match.

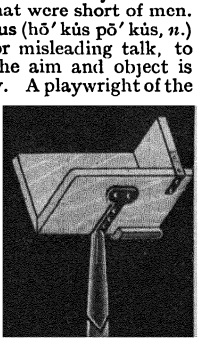
Perhaps O.F. *hoquet* a crooked or hooked stick.

hockey [2] (hok′ i), *n.* A feast at the bringing home of the harvest; harvest-home, or the close of harvesting. (F. *fête des moissonneurs.*)

hocus (hō′ kŭs), *v.t.* To deceive by a trick; to cheat; to stupefy with drugged liquor; of liquor, to tamper with. *n.* A person who cheats; a stupefying drink. (F *mystifier, tricher, escamoter, droguer; fourbe, trompeur, boisson stupéfiante.*)

In olden times the drink of sailors and others was often hocussed, or drugged, so that when they were insensible they could be taken on board ships that were short of men. What we call **hocus pocus** (hō′ kŭs pō′ kŭs, *n.*) may be a fixed plan, or misleading talk, to ensnare the victim; the aim and object is always fraud or trickery. A playwright of the eighteenth century says: "The law is a sort of hocus-pocus science, that smiles in yer face while it picks yer pocket." To **hocus pocus** (*v.t.* and *i.*) means to cheat or deceive, or to indulge in trickery of some kind.

Short for *hocus pocus*, a nonsensical, sham Latin formula used by a conjurer. SYN.: *v.* Cheat, hoax, humbug, trick.



Hod.—The hod carried by bricklayers on their shoulders.

hod (hod), *n.* A wooden article with a long handle used for holding bricks or mortar. (F. *oiseau, aidemaçon.*)

The man who helps the bricklayer by carrying the bricks and mortar to him in a hod is called a **hodman** (hod′ măn, *n.*). The word is also used for an assistant who does menial work, a drudge.

M.E. and O.F. *hotte* basket (carried on the back); cp. provincial E. *hod* = receptacle.

hodden (hod′ n), *n.* A coarse cloth made of hand-woven wool. *adj.* Dressed in this; rustic; homely; unpretentious (F. *grosse toile; rustre, sans prétention.*)

Hodden manners are unpolished manners, such as might be expected of a person wearing a suit of hodden. Formerly peasants dressed much in **hodden grey** (*n.*), a rough cloth made from undyed wool.

North E. and Sc.

hodge (hoj), *n.* The name given to a worker on the land; an agricultural labourer; a rustic. (F. *laboureur, campagnard, rustaud.*)

Hodge has come to be used as a general term for all agricultural labourers in Britain, just as Tommy Atkins is used for all private soldiers in the British army.

Variant of *Roger.*

hodge-podge (hoj′ poj). This is another form of hotchpotch. *See* hotchpotch.

hodiernal (hō di ĕr′ năl), *adj.* Belonging or relating to the present day. (F. *d'aujour d'hui, du jour.*)

L. *hodiernus*, from *hodiē* = *hoc die* on this day.

hodman (hod′ măn), *n.* A man who carries a hod. *See under* hod.

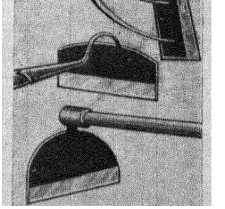
hodometer (hō dom′ ĕ tĕr), *n.* An instrument used to show the distance travelled by a wheel of any kind. (F. *odomètre.*)

A bicycle's cyclometer is a hodometer.

Gr. *hodos* way, *metron* measure

hoe (hō), *n.* A tool for digging and loosening soil, scraping up weeds, etc. *v.t.* To treat with a hoe. *v.i.* To use a hoe. *pres. p.* **hoeing** (hō′ ing). (F. *houe; houer.*)

Hoes are of several kinds, one being the Dutch hoe, but all alike consist of a long wooden handle controlling a piece of sharpened metal, frequently shaped like a stirrup. Most gardeners use one for sorting out weeds. In the southern parts of the U.S.A. a cake made of Indian meal, water, and salt is



Hoe. — Three different types of hoes.

called **hoe-cake** (*n.*), because it was originally baked on a hoe.

F. *houe*, O.H.G. *houa* (G. *haue*), akin to E. *hew*.

hog (hog), *n.* A general name for a pig; a boar when intended for food; a gluttonous or dirty person; in the game of curling, a stone behind a certain line; a broom for scrubbing a ship under water. *v.t.* To cut short, like a hog's bristles; to scrub (a ship) under water; to bend or break (a ship) in the middle. *v.i.* To droop at both ends. (F. *cochon, porc, grossier personnage, abruti.*)

A boar in the second year is called a **hogget** (hog′ ĕt, *n.*), the same name being used for a sheep, bullock, or young colt on passing the first year. In its second year a sheep is a **hoggerel** (hog′ ĕr ĕl, *n.*). A pigsty is sometimes called a **hog-pen** (*n.*). The man who puts rings into the snouts of hogs is a **hog-ringer** (*n.*), and an official who looked after stray swine was called a **hog-reeve** (*n.*). **Hog's lard** (*n.*) is the refined fat of the hog. A mixture of flour, currants, etc., shaped like a sausage, is **hog's pudding** (*n.*). **Hog-wash** (*n.*) is kitchen refuse on which hogs are fed.

The expression to go the whole hog means to go to the utmost limit. The term hog in armour is sometimes applied to a stiff, clumsy person, and is also a name of the nine-banded armadillo. A **hog-back** (*n.*), or **hog's back** (*n.*), is a long ridged hill, such as the one over Guildford, in Surrey. Anything similarly ridged is **hog-backed** (*adj.*). The term **hog-mane** (*n.*) is used for a horse's mane cut short so that the hair stands erect and bristly.

To be **hoggish** (hog′ ish, *adj.*), or **hoglike** (hog′ līk, *adj.*), is to be greedy or coarse, to act **hoggishly** (hog′ ish li, *adv.*) is to show greed or coarseness, and greediness or coarseness are **hoggishness** (hog′ ish nĕs, *n.*). A **hog-frame** (*n.*) is a framework used to stiffen the hull of light-draught vessels. A **hog-fish** (*n.*) is one with bristles on the head. The fruit of certain West Indian trees, used for feeding hogs, is called the **hog-plum** (*n.*). **Hog-skin** (*n.*) is tanned pig's skin.

In the game of curling, the **hog-score** (*n.*) is a line drawn across the rink one-sixth the length of the rink from the tee, and a stone that fails to pass this line is called a hog.

M.E. hog, *hogge*, perhaps originally a young animal. SYN.: *n.* Boar, pig, swine.

hoggin (hog′ in), *n.* Screened or sifted gravel. Another form is **hoggins** (hog′ inz). (F. *gravier criblé.*)

This material is used for making footpaths.

Perhaps = *hogging* camber of a road, from *hog*.

hogmanay (hog′ má nā), *n.* New Year's Eve in Scotland; a gift or entertainment given on that day. (F. *veille du jour de l'an, étrenne.*)

In Scotland there is much merry-making and rejoicing on New Year's Eve. People meet together and hold parties, and children go from house to house asking for hogmanays, that is, cakes and other presents.

Sc. from O.F. *aguillaneuf* (Norman *hoguinané*) a New Year's greeting.

hogshead (hogz′ hed), *n.* An Old English liquid measure; a large barrel; a butt. (F. *barrique.*)

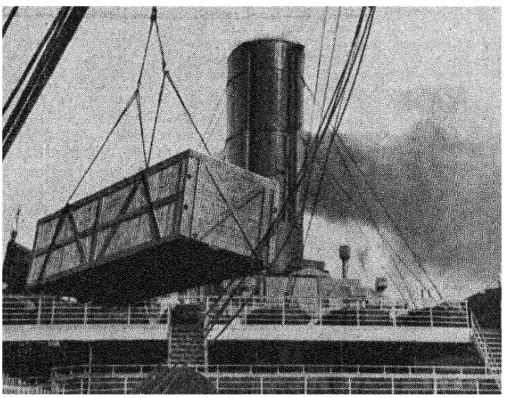
This measure is abbreviated hhd. Formerly the hogshead was fifty-two and a half imperial gallons. Now it is fifty-four gallons. It is used for beer, cider, and other liquors.

E. *hog* and *head*, the reason for the name is doubtful; M. Dutch *hockshoot* and M. Dan. *hogshoved* are from E.

hoicks (hoiks), *inter.* A cry to encourage hounds when hunting. Another form is **yoicks** (yoikz). (F. *sus !*)

hoiden (hoi′ dĕn). This is another spelling of hoyden. *See* hoyden.

hoist (hoist), *v.t.* To raise to a higher position, especially by mechanical means; to run aloft (a sail or flag). *n.* The act of hoisting; a machine for raising and lowering; the vertical depth of a flag and of certain sails of a ship; the extent to which a ship's yard can be hoisted. (F. *lever, hausser, hisser; guinder; action de lever, grue, ascenseur, guindant.*)



Hoist.—Captain Malcolm Campbell's racing car, "Blue Bird," being hoisted in its box on board the "Berengaria."

Sailors are said to hoist sails or flags when they run them up. A block and tackle, a capstan and a derrick are among the hoists used to hoist various loads. A person hoists himself out of a chair, and here the word suggests a heavy, lumbering action.

Shakespeare's phrase, "hoist with his own petard," which means blown up by his own

bomb, or caught in his own trap, has become a common expression. In most warehouses there are hoists, also called lifts and elevators, for carrying goods from one floor to another. As a general rule, hoist is used for the mechanism that carries goods and lift for the one that carries passengers.

Earlier forms *hoise* and *hyse*, hoist being really the p.p *hoised*. Of Dutch origin; cp. M. Dutch *hyssen* (Modern *hijsschen*) to hoist, G. *hissen*, Dan. *hisse*, F. *hisser*. SYN.: *v.* Elevate, lift, raise. ANT.: *v.* Depress, lower.

hoity-toity (hoi′ ti toi′ ti), *inter.* An exclamation of astonished disapproval or contempt. *adj.* Haughty; quickly offended; petulant; huffy. *n.* High-and-mighty airs; huffiness; disturbance. (F. *bah! allons donc! châtouilleux, altier, pétulant; pétulance, jeu rude.*)

Possibly from an obsolete v. *hoit* to romp.

hokey-pokey (hō′ ki pō′ ki), *n.* A cheap, stiff kind of ice-cream. (F. *glace.*)

Hokey-pokey is usually sold in the streets by men who hawk it about on barrows.

Perhaps for *hocus-pocus.*

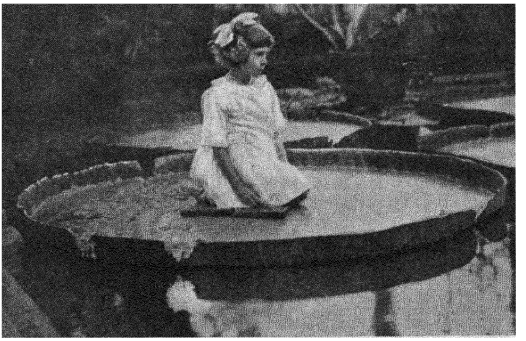
hold [1] (hōld), *v.t.* To keep in the hand; to keep in check; to contain or be able to contain; to enclose; to keep in a certain position; to possess; to believe; to maintain; to carry on; to celebrate; of language, to use. *v.i.* To remain fast; to continue to be true or in force; to stay. *n.* A grip or grasp (physical or mental); influence or power over another; a support; a stronghold. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **held** (held). (F. *tenir, arrêter, opiner, soutenir; tenir, se maintenir, rester; prise, étreinte, soutien, place forte.*)

One army is said to hold another if it prevents its advance, and a cistern to hold water if the water cannot escape from it. The Trojans held, that is, kept possession of Troy for several years during its siege by the Greeks, and they would have held it longer still but for treachery. A screw is of little use if it does not hold or keep its grip on the wood or metal surrounding it. A law holds if it remains in force. A dam holds if it remains firm against the water behind it.

In Rugby football, a player is said to be held when an opponent or opponents have tackled or gripped him so that he cannot play or pass the ball to another player, or play it in any other way. On a rolling ship one needs a hold of some kind to steady oneself.

In the Middle Ages the feudal nobles were able to fortify themselves in their holds, or castles, and defy their overlords. We say we have a hold on a subject when we thoroughly understand it, and that a man has a hold on another when he has some power over him.

To hold by is to stand by or adhere to something one has said or done. To hold with is to agree with the opinions or actions of another. To hold one's own is to take one's own part successfully, to resist a possible defeat, and to hold one's tongue is to be silent. Hold hard! means stop. It is much easier to hold forth, or offer, promises than to fulfil them. It is not so easy to be a **holder-forth** (*n.*), or maker of speeches in public, as to listen, and it is still less easy to hold in, or restrain, one's feelings when angry.



Hold.—This little girl is kneeling on a leaf of the giant water-lily at Kew Gardens, London. At certain seasons of the year the leaves can hold an even greater weight.

In war, to hold off the enemy is to keep him at a distance. When an editor has more news than he can put in his paper in one day, he has to hold over, or defer, some of it for another day's issue. To hold up one's head is to feel confident and unashamed. To hold up a mail train or a coach is to stop it with the intention of robbing the passengers. Columns are used to hold up, or support, a floor or roof. Railway signals hold up, or stop, a train when the track is not clear.

Some folk when travelling carry clothes, books, etc., in a **hold-all** (*n.*), or canvas case with straps. Anything which hinders or restrains action is a **hold-back** (*n.*). A sore heel, for example, is a hold-back to walking. To fix a gate-post to a wall, we drive a **holdfast** (*n.*) into the wall. This is a spike with a flat end, in which is a hole for a nail or screw.

The **holder** (hōld′ ėr, *n.*) of a challenge cup is the person who has it in his possession. The holder of a property is the tenant, or occupier. The property itself or the occupation of it is a **holding** (hōld′ ing, *n.*). A man who has shares in a company is said to have a holding in it. In Association football, holding, or obstructing a player with the hands, is not allowed, and is penalized by the award of a free-kick to the opposing side

When a man rents a house, or a piece of land, he is usually granted possession for a certain time, after which he must deliver up possession to the landlord. When he retains the property, after the term for which it was granted has expired, his action is known as holding over.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *healdan*; cp. Dutch *houden*, G. *halten*, O. Norse *halda*. SYN.: *v.* Abide, grasp, keep, occupy, retain. ANT.: *v.* Abandon, drop, fail, loose, release.

hold [2] (hōld), *n.* The space used for cargo inside a ship. (F. *cale.*)

In some vessels the hold is a single compartment; in others it is divided up into sections.

Confused with *hold* (*v.*). Earlier form *hole*, from Dutch *hol* cave, hollow place.

hole (hōl), *n.* A hollow place; an opening going through a body; an animal's burrow; a mean dwelling; in golf, a small pit into which the ball has to be driven, the distance between two of these, or a point made by a player driving his ball from one of these to another; an awkward position. *v.t.* To make a hole, or holes, in; to drive or put into a hole; to undercut (a coal-seam); to tunnel. *v.i.* To go into a hole; to hibernate; in golf, to drive the ball into a hole. (F. *trou, orifice, brèche, antre, caverne, masure; trouer, mettre dans une impasse, faire un souterrain; hiberner.*)

A child digs a hole in the sand. Bread is full of holes. A needle passed through paper makes a hole. The dark cell in Calcutta into which Suraj-ud-Dowlah thrust his British prisoners is remembered as the Black Hole of Calcutta.

In golf, hole is a general term for the part of a course between the teeing ground and the putting green, and is especially applied to the cavity in a putting green into which the ball is played. To sink the ball into such a cavity is to hole it. Games of golf are counted by holes. A player wins or loses by a certain number of holes. The player who does the distance between two holes in the fewest number of strokes wins that hole.

A carpenter holes a post to insert railings when making a fence, and the tool he uses for this is a **holing-axe** (*n.*). The pick used by miners for undercutting coal is a **holing-pick** (*n.*). To spend a large proportion of an income, or to make a good meal off a joint, is to make a hole in it. We pick holes in a thing when we find fault with it. A **hole-and-corner** (*adj.*) policy is an underhand, secret, or stealthy way of doing things. A thing containing holes is described as **holey** (hōl′ i, *adj.*).

A.-S *hol*; cp. Dutch *hol*, O. Norse *hol* a hollow, cavity. Originally neuter of A.-S. adj. *hol* hollow, from the root of *helan* to cover. *See* hell, cell. SYN.: *n.* Aperture, cavity, orifice, perforation, pit.

holibut (hol′ i bŭt). This is another spelling of halibut. *See* halibut.

holiday (hol′ i dā), *n.* A day of freedom from work, or of amusement or recreation; any period of this kind. *adj.* Relating to or befitting a holiday; festive; cheerful. (F. *jour de fête, congé, vacances; de fête.*)

Most people are freed from work on holidays. Christmas, Easter, and Whitsuntide are holiday seasons, but usually people take their longest yearly holiday in the summer. The schools then are on holiday, and most workers are freed from their duties for two or three weeks at that time.

A joyous person is said to be in a holiday mood. People have a holiday appearance when they look as if they are going to enjoy themselves. A schoolboy or schoolgirl is often given a **holiday task** (*n.*), that is, work to be done during a holiday. At the universities and in the law courts holidays are usually called vacations.

A.-S. *hālıgdaeg* holy day, Sunday. *See* holy, day. SYN.: *n.* Vacation.



Holiday.—This old fisherman is entertaining his young holiday friends with stirring yarns.

holily (hō′ li li), *adv.* In a holy manner. This is the adverb formed from holy. *See under* holy.

holiness (hō′ li nès), *n.* The state or quality of being holy. This is the noun formed from holy. *See under* holy.

holla (hol′ à). This is another form of hallo. *See* hallo.

holland (hol′ ànd), *n.* A coarse linen cloth, sometimes glazed. (F. *toile de Hollande.*)

This fabric is termed brown holland when it is unbleached. It was first made in Holland, and is used as covers for furniture, for window blinds, and for other household purposes. A Dutchman, or native of Holland, is sometimes called a **Hollander** (hol′ ànd èr, *n.*), which is a common name for a merchant or passenger ship flying the Dutch

flag. Anything that comes from, belongs to, or resembles Holland, or her customs and people, may be described as **Hollandish** (hol′ ånd ish, *adj.*), but nowadays Dutch is the usual word. **Hollands** (hol′ åndz, *n.*) is a kind of gin largely manufactured by the Dutch.

Dutch *Holland* name of a former county, now the two western provinces (North and South Holland) of the Netherlands, the name being extended in E. to the whole country. Properly the woodland. *See* holt [1].

hollo (hol′ ō). This is another form of hallo. *See* hallo.

holloa (ho lō′). This is another form of hallo. *See* hallo.

hollow [1] (hol′ ō), *adj.* Having an empty space inside; not solid; scooped out; curved inwards; empty; worthless; insincere; of sounds, low or deep. *n.* A sunken part in the surface of anything. *v.t.* To make hollow; to remove the inner part of a body; to scoop out. *adv.* Thoroughly. (F. *creux, concave, vide, sans valeur, peu sincere, sourd; concavité; creuser, évider; entièrement.*)

Bats hide in hollow trees. A starving man has hollow or sunken cheeks. We listen for sea-noises in a hollow shell. No one values hollow flattery, for it is unmeaning and insincere. A hollow victory is worthless. Ghost stories tell of hollow groans, and any noise so described sounds as if it came from a hollow place. Rain water collects in hollows, or land that lies low, and there is always a hollow between hills. Handel, the musician, practised so much that his fingers hollowed out the keys of his harpsichord, and made them look like the bowls of spoons. A loser in a game is sometimes said to be beaten hollow, or completely.

A person with deep-set, or sunken eyes, can be described as **hollow-eyed** (*adj.*). **Hollow-hearted** (*adj.*) means false, insincere, deceitful. When soldiers are drawn up in a square facing outwards or inwards with a clear space in the middle, they form a hollow square. Hollow vessels, such as pots, pans, and kettles, are known in the trade as **hollow-ware** (*n.*). A hypocrite talks **hollowly** (hol′ ō li, *adv.*), that is, insincerely, falsely, and such talk is evidence of the **hollowness** (hol′ ō nes, *n.*) of his character.



Holly.—The prickly leaves and red berries of holly are a favourite Christmas decoration.

M.E. *holg, holu* (adj.), A.-S. *holh, holg* a hollow place; cp. O.H.G. *hulwa* pool. Probably extended from A.-S. *hol* hollow. SYN.: *adj.* Concave, empty, insincere, sunken.

hollow [2] (hol′ ō). This is an old form of hallo. *See* hallo.

holly (hol′ i), *n.* A shrub or tree belonging to the genus *Ilex.* (F. *houx.*)

The holly has glossy, prickly leaves and red, or sometimes yellow, berries. Sprigs and branches of holly are much used for Christmas decorations. The leaves and berries of some of the many species are used in medicine. From the bark of others bird-lime is made, and the wood is used in cabinet work.

M.E. *holin*, A.-S. *holen, holegn*; cp. G. *hulst*, from O.H.G. *hulis.* Cognate with Welsh *celyn*, Irish *cuileann.*

hollyhock (hol′ i hok), *n.* A tall garden plant belonging to the mallow family. (F. *alcée, passe-rose, rose trémière.*)



Hollyhock.—Single and double blooms of this popular flower.

This plant, which is a native of Syria, China, and other countries, has flowers of red, pink, yellow, purple, and white. The blooms are either single or double, and the plants grow as high as ten feet.

M.E. *holihoc* holy mallow (A.-S. *hocc*), the marsh mallow, a native English plant, associated with St. Cuthbert. The name began to be applied to the related hollyhock in the sixteenth century.

holm [1] (hōm), *n.* A small island in a river; low, flat land by a river-side. (F. *îlot; terrain d'alluvion.*)

The word is sometimes used as part of a proper name—for example, the Isle of Axholme in Lincolnshire. The land called by this name is subject to floods.

Of Scand. origin. O. Norse *hólm-r*; cp. G. *holm* little hill, islet; cognate with L. *culmen* hill-top, *collis* hill, and E. *hill.*

holm [2] (hōm), *n.* The ilex or evergreen oak. (F. *chêne vert, yeuse.*)

This tree, which is a native of the Mediterranean countries, is often seen in this country. The usual name for it is the holm-oak The scientific name is *Quercus ilex.*

Holm is a corruption of M.E. *holin* holly. The oak is called holm-oak from the similarity of the leaves to holly.

holo-. A prefix meaning whole, entirely, altogether, as in holocaust, holograph, holophotal.

Gr. *holos* whole, entire, not connected with E. *whole.*

holocaust (hol′ ō kawst), *n.* A sacrifice that is totally burnt; a calamity on a large scale. (F. *holocauste.*)

The " whole burnt offerings " of the Jews of old were holocausts. Nowadays, any disaster, not necessarily by fire, that causes widespread suffering and damage, or any great slaughter or massacre, can be called a holocaust.

L. *holocaustum*, Gr. *holokau(s)ton*, neuter of *holokau(s)tos*, adj. used as n., from *holos* whole, and *kau(s)tos* burnt, from *kaiein* (future *kausō*) to burn. *See* caustic.

holograph (hol′ ō grăf), *adj.* Entirely in the handwriting of the person in whose name it appears. *n.* Such a document. (F. *olographe.*)

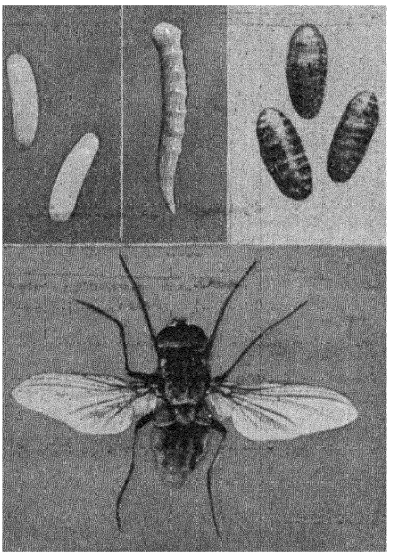
A holograph deed, or holograph, is sometimes described as a **holographic** (hol ō grăf′ ik, *adj.*) document. A holograph is not quite the same thing as an autograph. The latter term is used chiefly for a signature only, not for a document in a person's handwriting, which is a holograph.

E. *holo-* and suffix *-graph* from Gr. *graphein* to write (L. *holographus*, Gr. *holographos*).

holohedral (hol ō hē′ drăl), *adj.* Having the full number of flat faces symmetrically arranged. (F. *holoèdre.*)

Many substances are made up of crystals, the shape and arrangement of which vary according to the substances. Taking crystals of the same kind, many are imperfectly shaped, while others are holohedral **Holohedrism** (hol ō hē′ drizm, *n.*) is the state of being a **holohedron** (hol ō hē′ drŏn, *n.*), that is, a perfect crystal.

E *holo-*, Gr. *hedra* seat, base, E. adj. suffix *-al.*



Holometabola. — Eggs, larva, pupae, and fully-developed insect of the holometabolous house-fly, all highly magnified.

Holometabola (hol ō mė tăb′ ō lă), *n.pl.* Those insects which undergo a complete metamorphosis, or change from egg to larva, pupa, and perfect insect.

The flies, bees, wasps, ants, beetles and other higher forms of insects undergo this remarkable series of changes. Lower insects are hatched in forms very like the adult. The former are therefore called **holometabolous** (hol ō mė tăb′ ō lŭs, *adj.*) or **holometabolic** (hol ō met à bol′ ik, *adj.*), that is, undergoing complete change, and the process is called **holometabolism** (hol ō mė tăb′ ō lizm, *n.*).

Modern L. neuter pl. *See* holo-, metabola.

holometer (hō lom′ ė tėr), *n.* An instrument for taking measurements of all kinds. (F. *holomètre.*)

A holometer enables a surveyor to measure lengths, area, cubic capacity, angles, and to make other measurements.

E. *holo-* and *meter.*

holophane (hol′ ō fān), *n.* A shade or globe for a lamp so made that it will reflect or diffuse the light as required.

Light-rays travel in all directions from their source. The holophane catches those which would be wasted and turns them into any direction that is required. It is made of clear glass with corrugations or ridges.

Gr. *holos* whole, *phainein* (future *phanō*) to show

holophotal (hol ō fō′ tăl), *adj.* Using all the light given out by a source of light.

The word is applied to the lighting apparatus of a lighthouse, which is called a **holophote** (hol′ ō fōt, *n.*) if it throws nearly all the light of a lamp in the required direction. The rays are collected and sent out **holophotally** (hol ō fō′ tăl li, *adv.*) by means of reflectors, lenses, and glass prisms surrounding the lamp. The **holophotometer** (hol ō fō tom′ ė tėr, *n.*) is an apparatus for measuring all the light from a flame or other source of light.

Noun *holophote*, from E. *holo-* and Gr. *phōs* (gen. *phōt-os*) light; E. adj. suffix *-al.*

holosymmetrical (hol ō si met′ rik ăl), *adj.* Perfectly symmetrical. (F. *holoèdre, holoédrique.*) This word has the same meaning as holohedral. *See* holohedral.

E. *holo-* and *symmetrical.*

holothurian (hol ō thūr′ i ăn), *adj.* Belonging to the sea-cucumbers. *n.* One of this group. (F. *holothurien, holothurie.*)

Holothurians are worm-like creatures with a mouth at one end

Gr *holothourion* a marine polyp, from *holos* whole, and perhaps *thouros* leaping, rushing from *thorein* to leap.

holp (hōlp). This is the old past tense of help. *See* help.

holpen (hōlp′ ėn) This is the old past participle of help. *See* help.

holster (hōl′ stėr), *n.* A leather case, fixed to the front of a saddle, or sometimes worn on a belt, and used for holding pistols. (F. *fonte de pistolet*)



Holster.—The holster is seldom seen nowadays.

A horse furnished with holsters at its saddle-bow is said to be **holstered** (hōl′ stėrd, *adj.*). Holsters are now almost obsolete.

Dutch or Low G. *holster*, G. *holfter*, from O.H.G. *hulft* a case.

holt [1] (hōlt), *n.* A wood; a copse; a woody hill; a grove; a plantation. (F. *bois, bocage.*)

This is one of the many English words that means a wood. It is very often found in place-names. Holt in Norfolk and Northolt in Middlesex are examples.

A.-S. *holt*; cp. Dutch *hout*, G. *holz*, O. Norse *holt* wood (timber), wood (forest), cognate with Welsh *celli*, O. Irish *coill* wood, Gr. *klados* a twig. SYN. · Copse, spinney, wood.

holt [2] (hōlt), *n.* A hiding-place, or shelter; a burrow; a hole; an animal's retreat or cover, especially an otter's lair. (F. *retraite, cachette, repaire.*)

For *hold* [1] n.

holus-bolus (hō′ lŭs bō′ lŭs), *adv* All together; at a single gulp. (F. *entièrement, d'un coup.*)

Reduplicating mock-Latin from *whole* and *bolus.*

holy (hō′ li), *adj.* Sacred; set apart for the worship or the service of God; free from sin; pious. (F. *sacré, saint, pieux.*)

The first of the many places in which this word is used in the Bible is Exodus (iii, 5), when Moses, at the burning bush, is told to remove his shoes, since he is on holy ground. By **holy cross** (*n.*) is meant the cross on which Christ was crucified, the emblem of Christianity. One of the finest ruins in Ireland is Holycross Abbey, in Tipperary, founded in 1182 by Donnell O'Brien, King of Thomond, whose family possessed a reputed fragment of the Cross.

In Colorado one of the peaks of the Rockies is named **Holy Cross Mountain** (*n.*), because two deep ravines interesecting near the summit are perpetually filled with snow, and so have the appearance of a great white cross. The festival of the Exaltation of the Cross is held on **Holy Cross Day** (*n.*), September 14th.

A **holy day** (*n.*) is a religious festival, such as Easter Day, Ascension Day, and Christmas Day. The two words have been run together, and bear a different meaning in holiday. This was originally a day devoted to a religious festival, but came to mean a day on which ordinary occupations are suspended. In art, a **Holy Family** (*n.*) is a picture representing Christ, the Virgin Mary, St. Joseph, and sometimes other figures. Many such pictures were painted by the old masters.

The **Holy Ghost** (*n.*) or **Holy Spirit** (*n.*) is the third Person of the Trinity, of which the Father and the Son are the other two. The **Holy Grail** (*n.*) of mediaeval legend was the cup, or the dish, used by Christ at the Last Supper. The story of the quest of the Grail is beautifully told by Lord Tennyson in one of his "Idylls of the King."

To win back the **Holy Land** (*n.*), as Palestine has been called from the early days of the Christian era, the Crusades—the Wars of the Cross—were waged with the Mohammedans. They failed, and not till 1917 was the Holy Land freed from the Mohammedan rule, by British forces. The places round about Jerusalem associated with the life of Christ are called the **Holy Places** (*n.pl.*). The name **Holy Office** (*n*) was given to the Inquisition (*see* inquisition).

The **Holy of Holies** (*n.*) of the Jewish Tabernacle and Temple was the innermost shrine, in which the Ark was kept. It was entered by no one but the High Priest, and by him only once a year, on the Day of Atonement. By **holy orders** (*n.pl.*) is meant the state or position of persons admitted to the Christian ministry. In the Church of England there are three grades of holy orders—bishops, priests, and deacons. In the Roman Catholic Church holy orders are a sacrament.



Holy Cross Mountain.—This peak of the Colorado Rockies gets its name of Holy Cross Mountain from two snow-filled ravines that look like a cross.

The **Holy Roman Empire** (*n.*) lasted from 962 until the French Revolution, though its real power ceased in the sixteenth century. It was a name rather than a geographical area, since the Empire covered practically all of Western Europe, and the Emperor was supposed to be elected and to represent countries other than his own. But in practice the head of the Holy Roman Empire was a German Emperor, and as it has been cleverly put, the institution soon became neither holy, nor Roman, nor an Empire.

What was known as the **Holy Alliance** (*n.*) was an alliance made in 1815, after Napoleon's final abdication, between the Emperors of Russia and Austria and the King of Prussia. Its aim was not unlike that of the League of Nations—to keep peace between the governments. Most of the other European nations joined later, but the alliance failed.

The **Holy Carpet** (*n.*) is the name applied to the covering of the Caaba, the Holy of Holies of Islam. It is made of black brocade, in which are woven quotations from the Koran. A new one is used every year, the old one being cut up and the pieces sold to pilgrims.



Holy stone.—A sailor using holy stone for cleaning the deck.

Holy rood (*n.*) is another name for holy cross, especially for a cross placed on a screen (called after it rood-screen) between the chancel and nave of a church. The soft sandstone called **holy stone** (*n.*) is used for scrubbing the wooden decks of ships, so to **holystone** (*v.t.*) the decks means to rub the decks to clean them.

Holy Saturday (*n.*) is the day before Easter Day. In the English Church **Holy Thursday** (*n.*) is Ascension Day, but Roman Catholics give the name to Maundy Thursday, the day before Good Friday in **Holy Week** (*n.*), the week which begins with Palm Sunday and ends on Easter Eve.

Water blessed by a bishop or priest of the Roman Catholic or the Greek Church is **holy water** (*n.*). In many parts will be found a **holy well** (*n.*), once reputed to yield water of miraculous power. Such a well has given the name of Holywell to several places.

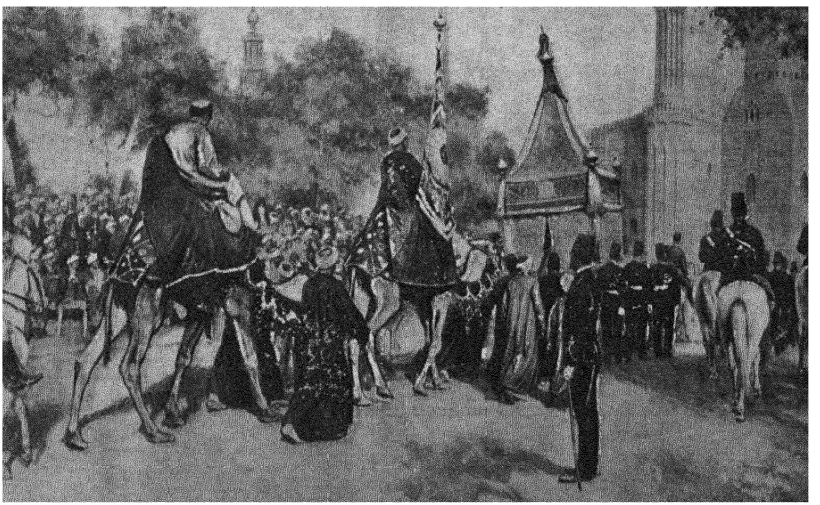
The words **holy writ** (*n.*) mean sacred writings, but especially the Bible. A person who lives **holily** (hō′ li li, *adv.*), in a holy way, is in the state called **holiness** (hō′ li nes, *n.*).

M.E. *holi*, A.-S. *hālig* holy, from *hāl* hale, healthy; cp. Dutch and G. *heilig*, Icel. *heilag-r*. *See* whole. SYN.: Devout, godly, guiltless, pure, venerated. ANT.: Cursed, impure, irreligious, profane, unholy.

homage (hom′ aj), *n.* The service or show of respect made by a vassal to his sovereign or lord; respect or esteem shown in the form of visible behaviour; dutiful regard, deference. *v.t.* To profess fealty to; to pay respect to by outward actions; to offer reverence to. (F. *hommage, respect; rendre hommage.*)

In feudal times the vassal paid homage, or publicly professed fidelity to the lord who granted him a fief, or lands. Nowadays we pay or do homage to a great man or to his work—it is some real superiority that we admit and reverence. The vassal who homaged his lord was a **homager** (hom′ aj er, *n.*), one who pays homage.

O.F. *homage, ommage*, L.L. *hom(in)āticum* (and various forms) the service or obedience a vassal owes to his lord, from *homo* (acc. *-min-em*) man, vassal. SYN.: *n.* Allegiance, fealty, loyalty, obeisance, respect. ANT.: *n.* Disaffection, insubordination, rebellion, treason.



Holy Carpet.—The procession of the Holy Carpet passing through Cairo. The Holy Carpet is the covering of the Caaba, the Holy of Holies of Islam. Every year a new carpet is made in Cairo and borne in a caravan of pilgrims to Mecca, the holy city of the Mohammedans.



Home.—"Homeward Bound," from the painting by H. Gandy, showing a Viking, one of those stern sea-warriors of olden times, bearing home his lovely bride.

homatropine (hō măt′ rō pin ; hō măt′ rō pēn), *n.* A white, crystalline alkaloid prepared from atropine.

Homatropine is used in adults to dilate the pupil of the eye for an examination of this organ. Atropine has to be dropped into the eye several days before the examination is to be made, whereas the dilation is produced by homatropine in about three-quarters of an hour.

E. *hom-=homo-*, and *atropine*.

home [1] (hōm), *n.* The place where a person lives ; the place where one's family comes from ; a person's country ; the place where an animal is native or plentiful ; a place where one can be comfortable and at ease ; an institution where orphans or people who are sick, poor, or otherwise afflicted are cared for ; an establishment where dogs and other animals are boarded and looked after ; the goal in some games. *adj.* Relating to or produced in one's own home or country ; played on one's own club ground ; searching ; pointed ; direct ; intimate. *adv.* To or in one's own home or country ; into the proper place ; pointedly ; intimately. (F. *patrie, lieu d'origine, chez soi, logis, foyer domestique, asile, but ; de fabrication indigène ; chez soi, intimement.*)

A person may live in London most of his life for the purposes of his business, but if he comes, say, of a Devonshire family he will probably look upon the West country as his home. When we go away for a holiday we sometimes leave our dogs at a home instead of taking them with us.

An hotel may advertise that it is a home away from home, a place where we can be as comfortable as we are at home. It is patriotic to buy home products in order to encourage home industries. When we hit a nail fairly and squarely on the head we drive it home.

A man who has nowhere to live is **homeless** (hōm′ lès, *adj.*), and his **homelessness** (hōm′ lès nès, *n.*) is borne in on him when he sees other people's homes. A **homely** (hōm′ li, *adj.*) face is one that is plain, not handsome ; a homely meal one that is simple and unpretentious ; and a homely manner an unaffected manner. A face, especially of an old man or woman, can be almost beautiful in spite of its **homeliness** (hōm′ li nès, *n.*).

A wanderer's heart grows light as he travels **homeward** (hōm′ wård, *adv.*) or **homewards** (hōm′ wårdz, *adv.*). However long it may be, his homeward journey seems short because he knows that he is **homeward-bound** (*adj.*). Anything that suggests home, or is like home, may be called **homy** (hōm′ i, *adj.*) or **homish** (hōm′ ish, *adj.*), but these two words are not often used.

We sometimes speak of the grave as our last home, or our long home. We are at home when we are in our own house, when we receive visitors, when we feel at ease in another person's house, or when we are familiar with the matter in hand. If we put an accountant among figures he is perfectly at home. An **at home** (*n.*) is a party or reception.

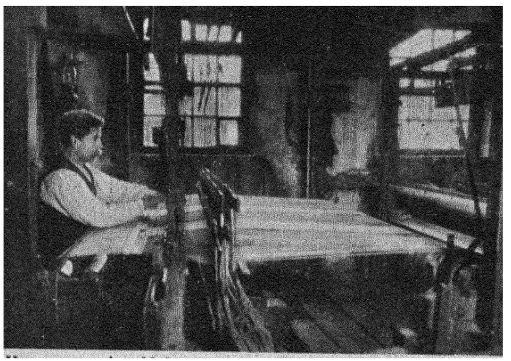
The words of an earnest and powerful preacher come home to us ; they touch our hearts and consciences. Those joys are best and most lasting that are **home-born** (*adj.*).

Home-bound (*adj.*) means either kept at or tied to one's home, or bound for or returning home

The word **home-bred** (*adj.*) means bred or acquired in the home, and so is often used for things that are simple or artless. A beverage that is brewed at home is called **home-brew** (*n.*), or **home-brewed** (*n.*). Some people prefer **home-brewed** (*adj.*) ale to any other

The **home circuit** (*n.*) was the name formerly given to one of the circuits or journeys of judges through various counties. It embraced most of the counties near London—Middlesex, Surrey, Kent, Essex, Hertfordshire, Buckingham and Berkshire, but has been absorbed into other circuits, such as the south-eastern circuit. The **Home Counties** (*n.pl*) are those round London. A **home-coming** (*n.*) generally is applied to the festivities celebrating the occasion of a man bringing his bride home.

The **Home Department** (*n.*), or, as it is usually called, the **Home Office** (*n.*) is the government department that is responsible for prisons, police, and other home affairs. The head of the department is the **Home Secretary** (*n.*), or, to give him his full title, the Principal Secretary of State for Home Affairs. He is the senior of the secretaries of state, and is brought into specially close relations with the sovereign, who issues all communications to the people through him



Home-spun.—An old Scots weaver producing home-spun cloth on a hand-loom that was made more than one hundred and fifty years ago.

A **home-farm** (*n.*) is a farm run by the owner of a large estate. **Home-felt** (*adj.*) joys are those that we keep to ourselves, private joys. A **home-keeping** (*adj.*) man is one who sticks to his home and does not wander. Jam that one buys in shops is not usually considered so good as **home-made** (*adj.*) jam.

Home rule (*n.*) means self-government, the government of a country by a parliament of its own. The best known use of the term is in connexion with Ireland, which for many years agitated for home rule. A man who has been abroad for a long time is apt to long for his home; he becomes **home-sick** (*adj.*), and nothing but a visit to his home will cure him of his **home-sickness** (*n.*).

A speech that goes home, that is, that tells the plain truth and goes straight to the heart, is sometimes called a **home-truth** (*n.*), and, less often, a **home-thrust** (*n.*), which is also a well-aimed sword-thrust.

Home-spun (*n.*), or **home-spun** (*adj.*) cloth, is cloth spun or made at home, and the term is often applied to rough woollen cloth made in imitation of this. The word home-spun can also be used figuratively, as when we speak of home-spun wit, meaning homely, unpolished wit.

A house, especially a farm-house, together with the buildings and offices belonging to it, is called a **homestead** (hōm′ sted, *n*), or **homesteading** (hōm′ stēd ing, *n.*). In countries where there is much unsettled land this term is specially applied to a tract of land granted by the state to settlers on advantageous terms. One who holds land under such conditions is a **homesteader** (hōm′ stēd ėr, *n.*).

Common Teut. word M.E. *ho(o)m* dwelling; A.-S. *hām*; cp. Dutch *heem*, G. *heim*, O. Norse *heim-r*, Goth. *haim-s* SYN.: *n.* Abode, domicile, dwelling, habitat, habitation. *adj.* Domestic, internal. ANT.: *adj.* Alien, external, foreign, outside. *adv.* Abroad

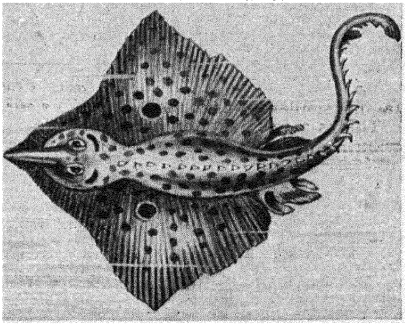
home [2] (hōm), *v.t.* To fly home (said of pigeons); to dwell or be at home; to go home. *v.t.* To send to or provide with a home; to send (pigeons) home. (F. *retourner au colombier, avoir logis, se nicher; domicilier, installer.*)

A **homing-pigeon** (*n.*), or **homer** (hōm′ ėr, *n.*), can travel four or five hundred miles without a rest, and the homing instinct being strong, it can be trained to return promptly to its home. This wonderful faculty, which recalls the return of swallows from Africa to their old homes, has never been explained. The sport of racing pigeons was first introduced into Britain from Belgium about 1871.

During the siege of Paris in 1870-71, pigeons were largely used to convey messages to the outside world. During the World War (1914-18) both the British and French governments maintained an elaborate pigeon postal service. The message is written in cipher on a small piece of paper, which is enclosed in a quill and attached to the bird's body. On being released the bird will fly directly to its home. The birds are conveyed to the various starting-points in crates or baskets, and motor-driven vans were employed to carry large numbers behind the lines.

homelyn (hōm′ lin), *n.* A salt-water flat-fish. (F. *raie tachetée.*)

Of the same genus as the skate, the homelyn, otherwise the spotted ray, waits for its food by lying flat on the sea-bottom. Its scientific name is *Raia maculata.*



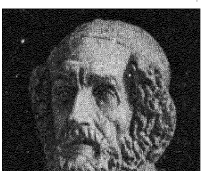
Homelyn.—The colour of the homelyn is so like the sand that it is almost invisible on the sea-bottom.

homeo-. This is another spelling of homoeo- *See* homoco-.

homer (hōm′ ėr), *n.* A homing pigeon. *See under* home [2].

Homeric (hō mer′ ik), *adj.* Of or concerning Homer or his poems. (F. *homérique.*)

Homer's Iliad, the story of the siege of Troy, and his Odyssey, the story of the wanderings of Ulysses after the fall of Troy, are two of the greatest poems in the world The stories themselves, with their gods and more than human heroes, are sublime, and the poetry in which they are told is majestic in style and sonorous in its rhythm. A Homeric combat or battle is one consisting of a number of single hand-to-hand encounters, and Homeric laughter is hearty, ringing, derisive laughter, such as that of the assembled gods on several occasions in Homer



Homeric.—Homer, the reputed author of the Homeric poems.

The **Homeridae** (hō mer′ i dē, *n.pl.*) were a band of poets in the Ionian island of Chios, who pretended to be descended from Homer, and considered his poems, which they recited in public, their property. Some people think parts of the Iliad and the Odyssey were written by them, because no one quite knows whether Homer was one real person, or whether several poets contributed to the Homeric poems. There are at the present day many **Homerists** (hō′ mėr ists, *n.pl.*), or **Homerologists** (hō mėr ol′ ō jists, *n.pl.*), that is, people who study the Homeric poems and try to discern when and where the different parts were written. The study is called **Homerology** (hō mėr ol′ ō ji, *n.*).

L. *Homēricus,* Gr. *Homērikos* from *Homēros.*

homicide (hom′ i sīd), *n.* The killing of a human being; a person who has killed another. (F. *homicide.*)

The act of killing another by accident or in self-defence is termed justifiable or excusable homicide. An act committed by a homicide, or man-slayer, or one which tends to take life is termed **homicidal** (hom i-sī′ dal, *adj.*), that is, murderous or deadly.

L. *homicīdium* manslaughter, *homicīda* man-slayer, from *homo* man, *caedere* (perfect *cecīdi*) to kill. Syn.: Killing, manslaughter, murder.

homily (hom′ i li), *n.* A simple sermon, usually on some practical subject; a plain religious discourse read from a book; a tedious talk on morals; sound, fatherly advice. (F. *homélie.*)

The phrase in the English Communion Service, "Then shall follow the sermon or one of the Homilies," refers to the two Books of Homilies published by authority, one in 1547, and the other in 1563, for use in parish churches. Religious homilies are homely addresses rather than orations. Hence, when a father gives a son a homily on behaviour, it is a kindly admonition; but a homily may also mean a dull discourse on some moral point.

The word **homiletic** (hom i let′ ik, *adj.*) or **homiletical** (hom i let′ ik al, *adj.*) means pertaining to, or resembling a homily or homilies. By **homiletics** (*n.pl.*) is meant the art of composing and delivering sermons or homilies, and also the method of bringing home to a congregation the truths of religion. A writer of homilies, or a preacher, is a **homilist** (hom′ i list, *n.*).

M.E. and O.F. *omelie,* L.L. *homīlia,* Gr *homīlia* assembly, converse, sermon, from *homīlos* throng, crowd; perhaps from *homos* same, together, and *ilē* a crowd. Syn.: Discourse, sermon...

hominy (hom′ i ni), *n.* Maize, soaked to remove its outer covering, and then ground coarsely. It is boiled with water or milk for eating. (F. *grosse farine de maïs.*)

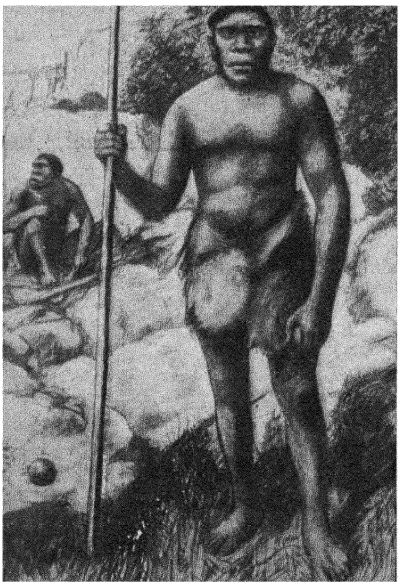
American Indian *auhuminea* parched corn

homo (hō′ mō), *n.* The Latin word for man, used by scientists in treating of man as the highest type of animal. *pl.* **homines** (hom′ i nēz) (F. *homme.*)

Homo sapiens, that is, man whose actions are controlled by his reason, is the only living type, but a few bones have been found in various parts of the world of other types, such as *Homo Neanderthalensis.* Scientists tell us that these remains form a "missing link" between ourselves and the higher types of animals. The shape of their skulls shows they did not act entirely from instinct, as do the animals, but their reasoning power was on a much lower level than our own.

In the year 1921 an interesting discovery was made in the Broken Hill district of South

Africa—the skull and several bones of a man-like creature, to which scientists have given the name of *Homo Rhodesiensis*. From the bones that were found it has been con-



***Rhodesiensis* may have looked like. The skull and several bones were found in South Africa in 1921.**

homo-. A prefix denoting likeness or sameness. (F. *homo-*.)

This prefix is used in the formation of many scientific words. Thus **homocentric** (hom o sen' trik, *adj.*) is used of circles with the same centre, and **homocercal** (hom ō sĕr', kăl *adj.*) of the tails of fishes in which the two lobes are of the same size, as in most common fishes. The sharks, rays, and dogfish are not homocercal, for the upper lobe of their tails is much longer than the lower.

Gr. *homo(s)* same *See* same.

homoeo-. A prefix meaning like, similar.

This occurs in scientific words, of which the best known is **homoeopathy** (hom i op' ă thi; hō mi op' ă thi, *n.*), the name given to a system of curing diseases by giving, in very small doses, medicine that would produce in a healthy person a state similar to that which is to be cured.

Homoeopathy is founded on the principle that "like cures like." A **homoeopath** (hom' i ō păth; hō' mi ō păth, *n.*) is one who practises or upholds this method, and anything relating to, or in accordance with, the above doctrine is described as **homoeopathic** (hom i ō păth' ik; hō mi ō păth' ik, *adj.*). We also use the word figuratively, in the sense of extremely little in quantity, like the doses given by homoeopathic physicians. A person who is treated by homoeopathic methods is treated **homoeopathically** (hom i ō păth' ik ăl li; hō mi ō păth' ik ăl li, *adv.*), and **homoeopathist** (hom i op' ă thist; hō mi op' ă thist, *n.*) is another name for a homoeopath.

Gr. *homoios* like, of the same kind. *See* homo-.

homoeozoic (hom i ō zō' ik), *adj.* Containing similar forms of life. (F. *homéozoïque*.)

This is a term used in discussing the distribution of plants and animals on the earth's surface or in the oceans.

Gr. *homoios* like, of the same kind, *zōē* life.

homogamous (hŏ mog' ă mŭs), *adj.* Having a head of florets each one of which possesses stamens and pistil, or pistils, of their own, which ripen together. (F. *homogame*.)

The central part of the aster is made up of many florets, or little flowers. Each one of these florets has stamens, which are the pollen producers, and the pistil which needs the pollen to help in the production of new plants for the next year.

Gr. *homos* same, *gamos* marriage.

homogeneous (hom ō jē' ni ŭs), *adj.* Of the same nature throughout. Another form is **homogeneal** (hom ō jē' ni ăl). (F. *homogène*.)

A piece of glass shows **homogeneousness** (hom ō jē' ni ŭs nĕs, *n.*) or **homogeneity** (hom ō jē nē' i ti, *n.*), or is **homogeneously** (hom ō jē' ni ŭs li, *adv.*) composed; whereas a piece of marble often has streaks of colour caused by different substances mixed with it. In mathematics an expression like $a^2 + 2ab + b^2$ is homogeneous, for all the terms are of the second degree, but $a^3 + ab + b + 1$ lacks homogeneity.

Gr. *homogenēs*, from *homos* same, *genos* race, kind, E. adj. suffix *-ous*.

homogenetic (hom ō jē net' ik), *adj.* Having a common origin. Other forms are **homogenetical** (hom ō je net' ik ăl) and **homogenous** (hŏ moj' ē nŭs).

This is a word used in describing the evolution of animals or plants. The wing of a bird and the foreleg of a horse are said to be homogenetic, or to show **homogeny** (hŏ moj' e ni, *n.*), because they contain the same arrangement of bones, although their uses are so different. Scientists tell us that this homogeny proves that the bird and the horse are descended from a common ancestor. A **homogenist** (hŏ moj' ē nist, *n.*) is one who traces out these relations. In so doing he may be said to **homogenize** (hŏ moj' ē nīz, *v.t.*) the limbs or parts of animal or plant.

E. *homo-* and *genetic*

homoiousian (hom oi ou' zi ăn), *adj.* Of like or similar nature or substance. *n.* One who held that Christ is of a substance like or similar to, but not the same as, that of the Father. (F. *homoiousien*.)

This word became familiar during a great controversy in the early Christian Church which raged in the fourth century. Two parties disagreed about the exact nature of Jesus Christ. One held that He is of the same nature or substance as the Father; the other held that He is of similar, but not the same, nature or substance. The former were called Homoousians, and the latter were called Homoiousians. The Homoousians won the victory.

Gr. *homoios* like, *ousia* essence

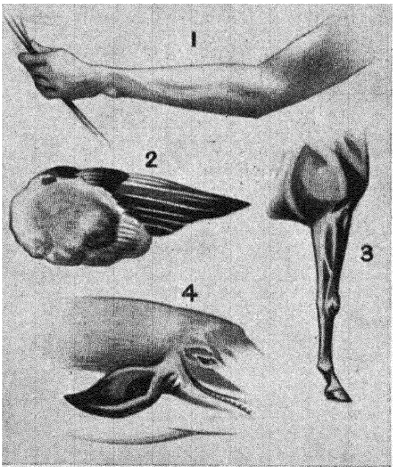
homologate (hŏ mol′ ŏ gāt), *v.t.* To acknowledge; to admit; to approve; in law, to ratify or confirm. (F. *homologuer.*)

This term is most commonly used in Scots law, where **homologation** (hŏ mol ŏ gā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the term used for the making legal of a defective deed.

L.L. *homologātus*, p p. of *homologāre*, Gr. *homologein* to agree, assent to.

homologous (hŏ mol′ŏ gŭs), *adj.* Having the same relative position, structure or value; corresponding. **Homological** (hom ŏ loj′ ik ăl *adj.*) has the same meaning. (F. *homologue*)

This word is used chiefly in comparing the formation of the parts of animals or plants. Thus the arm of a man, the wing of a bird, the forelimb of a quadruped, and the flipper of a whale are homologous, or **homologues** (hom′ ŏ logz, *n.pl.*), or show **homology** (hŏ mol′ ŏ ji, *n.*), because the bones that form them are arranged in the same way. It is believed that all animals and plants which have homologous parts are distantly related through a common ancestor, although the parts are now put to quite a different use.



Homologous.—A man's arm (1), a bird's wing (2), a horse's front leg (3), and a whale's flipper (4) are homologous.

To **homologize** (hŏ mol′ ŏ jīz, *v.t.* and *i.*) is to demonstrate the homologies of or to be homologous.

E. *homo-* and *-logue.*

homologumena (hom ŏ lŏ gū′ mĕ nă), *n.pl.* Those books of the New Testament which were accepted as genuine by the early Church. (F. *homologoumènes.*)

Gr. *hŏmologoumena*, neuter pl. pres. p. passive of *hŏmologein* to acknowledge, admit.

homonym (hom′ ŏ nim), *n.* A word which is pronounced and perhaps also spelt in the same way as another, but which has a different meaning. (F. *homonyme.*)

The English language is full of **homonymic** (hom ŏ nim′ ik, *adj.*) or **homonymous** (hŏ mon′ i mŭs, *adj.*) words. Their and there, week and weak, steak and stake, ball and bawl, hare and hair, render (to give) and render (one who rends), are all examples of homonyms met with every day. Words that are alike only in sound but not in spelling are sometimes called homophones. When words are used **homonymously** (hŏ mon′ i mŭs li, *adv.*) confusion sometimes arises, and so **homonymy** (hŏ mon′ i mi, *n.*), besides meaning sameness of name with difference of meaning, has come to mean ambiguity.

Gr. *homōnumos* from *homos* same and *onyma* (Aeolic form of *onoma*) name.

homoousian (hom ŏ ou′ zi ăn), *adj.* Of one and the same substance or essence. *n.* One who held that Christ is of one and the same substance with the Father. (F. *homoousien.*)

This word was used by the Council of Nicaea in 325 to express the divinity of Christ, that is, that He is of one and the same substance with the Father. The Homoousians were opposed to the Homoiousians, who believed that Christ is only like or similar in substance with the Father.

Gr. *homos* same, *ousia* substance, essence.

homophone (hom′ ŏ fōn), *n.* A term for a word pronounced like another but spelt differently and with a different meaning. (F. *homophone.*)

Rite, write, right, and wright are **homophonous** (hŏ mof′ ŏ nŭs, *adj.*) words. In music **homophonic** (hom ŏ fon′ ik, *adj.*) means consisting of or producing sounds of the same pitch, sounds in unison, and so **homophony** (hŏ mof′ ŏ ni, *n.*) means unison or harmony. Homophony in this extended sense can exist in words too.

Gr. *homos* same, *phōnē* voice, sound.

Homoptera (hŏ mop′ tĕr ă), *n.pl.* A sub-order of insects with wings of uniform texture. (F. *homoptères.*)

Included in this group of insects, which is a section of the larger order named Hemiptera, are the aphides, cicadae, and scale insects, all of which are very destructive to plant life.

Gr. *homos* same, *pteron* wing.

homunculus (hŏ mŭng′ kū lŭs), *n.* A tiny man. Other forms are **homuncule** (hŏ mŭng′ kūl) and **homuncle** (hŏ mŭng′ kl). (F. *homoncule.*)

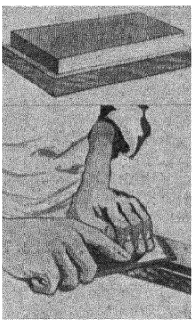
It was a common belief in the Middle Ages that a magician, helped by the fairies, could make a homunculus. The word **homuncular** (hō mŭng′ kū lăr, *adj.*), meaning tiny or diminutive, is applied to things as well as persons A puppet or a marionette is sometimes called a homunculus.

L. dim. of *homo* man Syn Dwarf, manikin, pygmy. Ant.: Giant, monster.

homy (hō′ mi), *adj.* Like or fond of home. *See under* home.

hone (hōn), *n.* A stone used for sharpening edged tools such as razors *v.t.* To sharpen with a hone (F. *pierre à rasoir, pierre à l'huile; affiler sur la pierre, repasser.*)

A -S *hān*, cp. Icel *hein*, Swed *hen*



Hone.—A hone and how it is used.

honest (on′ est), *adj* Straightforward; trustworthy; upright; just, free from fraud; obtained by fair means; genuine; frank; candid; of good repute; respectable; worthy. (F *honnête, loyal, intègre, sans reproche.*)

An honest man acts justly and uprightly in business matters. He earns a living by honest or genuine toil. He gives honest or candid opinions, and probably he has an open or honest countenance. In brief, we might say that such a man acts and lives **honestly** (on′ ĕst li, *adv.*), that is, uprightly, in a way true to himself, and that his character is marked by **honesty** (on′ ĕs ti, *n.*), the quality of being honest.

Honesty is also the name given to a popular garden plant with purple flowers, prized for the silvery partitions of its flat, semi-transparent pods. The scientific name of this plant is *Lunaria biennis.*

O.F *honeste*, L. *honestus* honourable. *See* honour. Syn.: Candid, honourable, ingenuous, true, trusty. Ant.: Deceitful, dishonest, insincere, unfair, untruthful

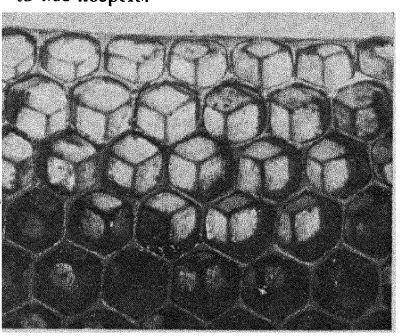
honey (hŭn′ i), *n.* The sweet, sticky nectar of flowers after it has been gathered by bees and transformed in their crops; sweetness; a term of endearment. *v.t.* To talk or behave endearingly. (F *miel.*)

Honey is a very popular food. It often has the flavour of the flowers from which it is collected From its sweetness comes the use of the word as a pet name Shakespeare uses it in this sense when he makes Othello call Desdemona "Honey." He uses it with a figurative meaning in "Hamlet" (iii, 1), when Ophelia speaks of the honey of her lover's vows. The word **honeyed** (hŭn′ id, *adj.*), or **honied** (hŭn′ id, *adj.*), means laden with honey, or sweet with or as if with honey. Thus we speak of the honeyed accents of a lover

The period immediately after marriage is called the **honeymoon** (*n.*). It is now usually spent in travel or holiday It has been said to have got its name from the practice of our Teutonic forefathers of drinking a wine specially made from honey during the first month after their marriage. Attila the Hun is said to have died from drinking too much of this beverage. To **honeymoon** (*v.i.*) means to spend a honeymoon.

There are a number of other combinations. **Honey-mouthed** (*adj.*) means soft in speech or insincere, **honey-tongued** (*adj.*) is sweetly spoken, and **honey-sweet** (*adj.*) as sweet as honey. **Honeycomb** (*n.*) is the waxy substance produced by bees and built by them into six-sided cells in which to store their honey, eggs, and larvae. Anything similarly patterned or perforated is known by the name. We call the kind of stitchery that gathers a full garment into shape **honeycombing** (*n.*).

To **honeycomb** (*v.t.*) also means to make holes or cavities in a solid substance. We might say, for instance, that a spade is honeycombed by rust, or that the Atlantic honeycombs the cliffs with coves. The **honeycomb-moth** (*n.*), known also as the bee-moth and wax-moth, is a little moth of the genus *Galeria.* It visits beehives and lays its eggs in the honeycomb, where the young are hatched and undergo their transformation, feeding upon and tunnelling through the wax They are a serious pest to bee-keepers.



Honeycomb.—The honeycomb in which bees store their honey, eggs, and larvae.

There is a very sweet substance called **honey-dew** (*n.*) that oozes from certain plants or is deposited on them by insects. This name is used figuratively of something exceptionally sweet, and also as a trade name for a sweetened kind of tobacco The **honey-bee** (*n.*) is the common hive-bee. A **honey-bag** (*n.*), or **honey-crop** (*n.*), is the receptacle in the bee in which the nectar is turned into honey. **Honey-harvest** (*n.*) is either the honey gathered or the season for gathering it.

Honeyless (hŭn' i lès, *adj.*) means having no honey.

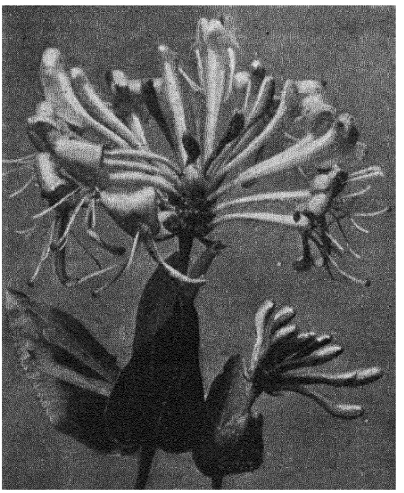
Some animals and plants have the word honey as part of their name. The kinkajou of South America, an animal something like a large polecat, and the Indian sloth are both known as the **honey-bear** (*n.*) because they like honey. The **honey-buzzard** (*n.*), a rare visitor to Britain, is a bird of the kite family that plunders bees' and wasps' nests.

The **honey-guide** (*n.*) is the name of a cuckoo-like bird of South Africa, so called because it guides people by its cry to the nests of bees. **Honey-eater** (*n.*) is a name given to birds of the family *Meliphagidae*, which means honey-eater. These birds have long, slightly curved bills, which enable them to suck the nectar from the deepest flowers. They are chiefly tropical birds, but are commonest in Australasia and Polynesia.

The plant known as **honeysuckle** (*n.*) or woodbine is a common hedge-plant with sweet-scented flowers. An American tree, *Gleditschia triacanthus*, with long pods containing a honey-like pulp between the seeds, is called the **honey-locust** (*n.*). A cultivated variety of borage is known as **honeywort** (*n.*), because of its attraction for bees, and the flower of clover is sometimes called **honey-stalk** (*n.*) for the same reason. The name **honey-berry** (*n.*) is given to the small, sweet black fruit of the nettle-tree (*Celtis Australis*), whose kernel yields a useful oil, and also to the egg-shaped fruit of *Melicocca bijuga*, a tree that grows in Guiana.

A **honey-pot** (*n.*) is a pot for honey, and is also the name of a kind of grape, and of a pretty South African herb (*Protea cynaroides*) with nectarous flower-heads covered with bracts. Some wild bees store their honey in a receptacle made of wax or a similar substance, and this is called a honey-pot. In the game of **honey-pots** (*n.*) those of the players who represent pots of honey squat on the ground with their hands locked under their hams, and others, representing merchants, lift them by the armpits and try to make them let go. **Honeystone** (*n.*) is another name for mellite, a rare mineral found in **honey-yellow** (*adj.*) crystals. It occurs chiefly mixed with brown coal, or lignite. It is a compound of aluminium, with an organic acid known as mellitic acid

M.E. and A.-S. *hunig* ; cp. G. *honig*, O. Norse *hunang*, O.H.G. *honig*, *hona(n)g*.



Honeysuckle. Some blooms of the delightfully fragrant hedge-plant, the honeysuckle, or woodbine, as it is also called.

hong (hong), *n.* The Chinese name for a foreign merchant's warehouse, office, or factory. (F. *hong, grande factorerie en Chine.*)

Chinese = business house.

honied (hŭn' id). This is another spelling of honeyed *See under* honey.

Honiton lace (hon' i tŭn lās), *n.* A pillow lace. (F. *point d'Honiton.*)

Honiton lace is nearly all made at Honiton, in Devonshire. It is a beautiful material, and is made chiefly in two forms — Honiton appliqué and Honiton guipure The decoration in both cases consists of flower sprigs.

honk (honk), *n.* The hoarse cry of a wild goose or a sound like it. *v.i.* To make such a sound. (F. *cri d'une oie sauvage.*)

The hoot of a motor-car may be described as a honk.

Imitative.

honorarium (on ó rär' i ùm), *n.* A fee or payment made to a professional man in return for his services. *pl.* **honoraria** (on ó rar' i à. (F. *honoraire.*)

L. *honōrārium* (*dōnum* gift being understood), properly a gift on presentation to a post of honour ; the fee to a professional man.

honorary (on' ór ár i), *adj.* Conferred or done as a mark of honour ; of an office or title, held without payment or without carrying out the duties ; depending on honour for fulfilment. (F *honoraire.*)

It is not unusual for a prominent public man to become an honorary official of a hospital or society. Universities confer honorary degrees on distinguished personages in all walks of life.

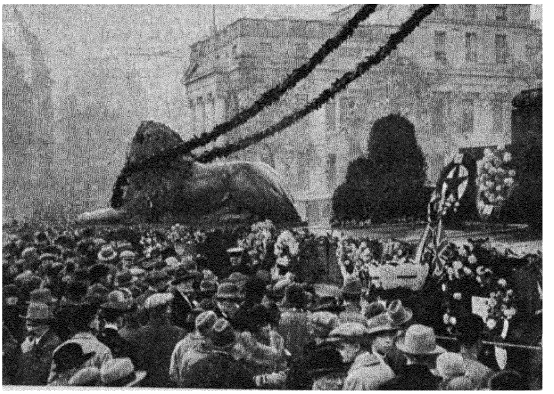
L. *honōrārius* done or bestowed in token of honour.

honour (on' ór), *n.* Respect ; regard , esteem ; distinction ; reputation ; the state of being respected ; a cause or ground of respect ; a token of respect ; high personal character ; obedience to the accepted rules of behaviour ; a title of address applied to certain persons ; in card playing, the ace, king, queen, or knave of trumps ; in golf, the privilege granted to the winner of the previous hole of teeing off first · a collection of

manors; (*pl.*) the attainment of a certain standard in an examination. *v.t.* To regard with respect; to bestow a title upon; to exalt; to elevate; to glorify; to meet or pay (a bill of exchange). (F. *estime, respect, distinction, honneur, dignité, figure; honorer, exalter, élever, glorifier, accueiller.*)

We speak of a man who has done well for his country as being an honour to it, and of a boy who has done well as an honour to his parents or his school. Honour is judged not only by a regard for what is right and true in the highest sense, but also by what is expected from people simply as members of society. Thus in the days of chivalry courts of honour settled questions dealing with such matters as coats of arms. A duel was called an affair of honour.

When a competitor in an examination gains a certain percentage of marks he is said to pass with honours. At Oxford, Cambridge, and other universities many students take their degree with honours. To become an **honours-man** (*n.*) a student must pass the examinations of one of the **honour schools** (*n.pl.*), as they are called. These include classics, history, theology, science, and literature. A student who does not go in for honours can take a pass degree, and is then called a passman



Honour.—Wreaths placed on the Nelson Column in Trafalgar Square, London, in honour of the famous victory won by Lord Nelson at the Battle of Trafalgar.

A county court judge is addressed in court as your honour, and referred to as his honour. On the rare occasions when the peers have to try one of their number, each peer puts his right hand on his breast and gives his verdict upon his honour, that is, he pledges his reputation that his verdict is a true one. Schoolboys are sometimes put on their honour, that is, they are trusted to do something or not to do something. The respect that we pay by going to anyone's funeral is called the last honours. Soldiers are often buried with military honours.

The honours of war describes a privilege granted to a part of an enemy's force that has surrendered after a particularly gallant effort. The members of such a force are not taken prisoner, but are allowed to leave with colours flying and to go on fighting afterwards.

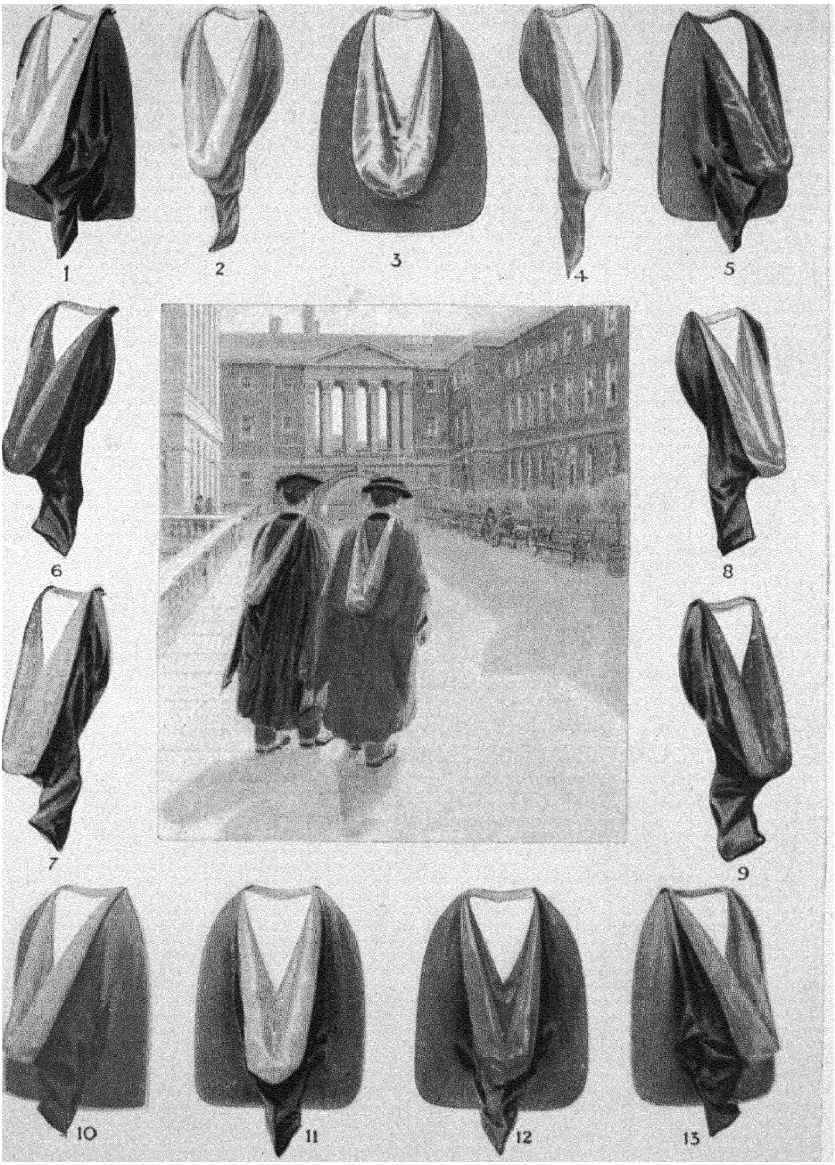
The host or hostess at a reception or party is said to do the honours. The Scottish regalia—that is, the crown, sceptre, and sword that belonged, as the emblems of their royal state, to the kings of Scotland, before the union of Scotland with England—are known as the Honours of Scotland. They are kept in Edinburgh Castle In feudal times a collection of manors owned by one lord was called an honour. A famous honour of this kind was the Honour of Waverley. In bridge and whist, points are given to the players who hold the honours, that is, the highest trump cards.

One who or that which deserves honour is **honourable** (on′ ŏr ăbl, *adj.*), a term which is used as a style or title of honour. In Great Britain the title of honourable, usually abbreviated to Hon., is given to the younger sons of earls and to the sons and daughters of viscounts and barons. They are called Hon. Alice Montmorency, or Hon. Frederick Fletchley, or whatever the name may be. A judge of the High Court is addressed as the Hon. Mr. Justice So-and-so. Maids of honour to the Queen are allowed to use the title of honourable.

In the House of Commons a member, when speaking in the House about another member, always refers to him as the honourable member. In Canada and some other parts of the British Empire every member of Parliament is entitled to the prefix Hon. before his name. That of Right Honourable is only used by members of the privy council and peers below the rank of marquess. Dukes and marquesses are Most Honourable.

In Great Britain the sovereign is called the fountain of honour, because all honours are given by him, although the Prime Minister is responsible for advising him. These honours include all titles and admission to membership of the various orders of knighthood. The New Year Honours are published on January 1st and the Birthday Honours in June or July. There is an Honours List on a special occasion, such as a coronation.

To honour a person is to respect him, as when the fifth commandment says: "Honour thy father and thy mother." To honour a bill of exchange is to pay or meet it when it becomes due. If this is not done the bill is



Hoods.—1. Cambridge M.A. 2. Leeds M.Sc. 3 Aberdeen LL.D. 4. Manchester LL.D. 5. Wales M.A. 6. Oxford M.A. 7. Liverpool M.Sc. 8. Manchester M.A. 9. Glasgow M.A. 10. Dublin LL.D. 11. Birmingham M.A. 12. St. Andrews M.A. 13. London M.A. In centre, King's College, London.

Facing Page 2067.

dishonoured. The person who meets the bill is the **honourer** (on' ŏr ẽr, *n.*). All persons who live in accordance with high standards of conduct are said to live **honourably** (on' ŏr ăb li, *adv.*). The phrase honour bright means on one's honour, and honours easy is another way of saying honours equal.

The word **honorific** (on ŏ rif' ik, *adj.*) means implying respect, and is used especially of the high-sounding forms of address common in the East. Such a word or phrase is called an **honorific** (*n.*).

O F. (*h*)*ono*(*u*)*r*, L. *honor* (acc. *-ōr-em*). SYN.: *n.* Credit, distinction, homage, reverence, veneration. *v.* Celebrate, eulogize, extol, glorify, laud ANT.: *n.* Disgrace, dishonour, disrespect, infamy, irreverence. *v.* Decry, degrade, discredit, disgrace, dishonour.

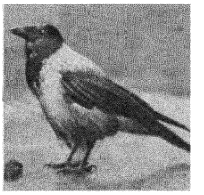


Hood.—The convenient folding hood which protects motorists from rain and snow.

hood (hud), *n.* A covering for the head and neck, usually attached to the collar of a cloak or overcoat; a close-fitting cap worn by babies and others; the silk or fur-lined article worn by the holders of university degrees; a leather cap placed over the eyes of a falcon; the detachable or folding cover of a perambulator, carriage, or motor-car, the projecting cover of a fire-place; anything hood-shaped, as the outer part of certain flowers. *v.t.* To cover with a hood; to shield; to cover; to blindfold. (F. *capuchon, coiffe, capote, chaperon; encapuchonner, bander les yeux.*)

Blind-man's buff used to be called **hoodman-blind** (*n.*), and the blindfolded player was the **hoodman** (*n.*). To **hoodwink** (hud' wink, *v.t.*) a person is to hide the truth from him, or to blindfold him. The dripstone, or projecting moulding over a door or window, is called by builders a **hood-moulding** (*n.*), or **hood-mould** (*n.*). **Hooded** (hud' ĕd, *adj.*) means either covered with a hood or shaped like a hood. In Scotland a hooded crow is called a **hoodie** (hud' i, *n.*), **hoody** (hud' i, *n.*), or **hoodie-craw** (hud' i kraw, *n.*), from the dark colouring of the top of its head. Hooded snakes are able to bulge out their necks so that they look like hoods. Hooded seals blow out a kind of bladder on their noses.

When hawking was popular falcons were taken out with their hoods on. As soon as the prey was sighted the hood was removed and the falcon was then released. A falcon without a hood was **hoodless** (hud' lès, *adj.*). Graduates of the various universities wear hoods over their academic gowns, and these show the nature of their degree. For instance, the Oxford M.A. wears a hood of black lined with crimson silk



Hood. The hooded crow with its black hood.

A.-S. *hōd* hood; cp. Dutch *hoed*, G. *hut*, O.H.G. *hu*(*o*)*t* hat; meaning a covering generally, and akin to *hat*.

hoodoo (hoo' doo) This is another spelling of voodoo. *See* voodoo.

hoodwink (hud' wink), *v.t.* To deceive or blindfold. *See under* hood.

hoof (hoof), *n.* A solid foot of horn, as possessed by horses, cattle and other animals. *pl.* **hoofs** (hoofs) or, rarely, **hooves** (hoovz) *v.t.* To kick or attack with the hoofs. (F. *sabot, ongle: donner un coup de pied à.*)

Nature has given many animals—horses, cattle, sheep, goats, and deer, for instance—a solid hoof on each foot. Sometimes a person's foot is called in fun a hoof, and such a foot would be useful to hoof an unwelcome visitor outside, as a cow sometimes kicks its milker. Similarly, to walk is to hoof it.



Hood.—These two hunting falcons are wearing their hoods.

The word **hoofed** (hooft, *adj.*), meaning furnished with hoofs, is used with various prefixes, as in the word cloven-hoofed. When a horse goes lame through its hoofs drying and contracting, it is said to be **hoof-bound** (*adj.*), and when it gets a stone wedged in its hoof, a **hoof-pick** (*n.*) is sometimes used to get it out. Race-horses occasionally wear a **hoof-pad** (*n.*) to protect the hoof.

M.E. *huf*, A.-S. *hōf*; cp. Dutch *hoef*, G. *huf*, Swed. *hof*, O. Norse *hof-r*; akin to Rus. *kopuito*, Sansk *çapha* hoof.

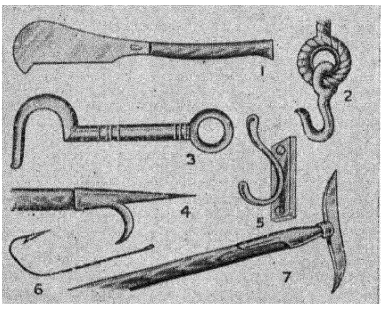
hook (huk), *n.* A piece of metal or other hard material bent half round at one end; a steel wire, curved and barbed, for catching fish; a tool for cutting, such as a bill-hook; a curve or bend; a peninsula or cape; in golf, a ball which is played in a direct line and which curls away to the left. *v.t.* To catch by hooking; to fasten by using a

hook; in golf, to curve (a drive) to the near side; in Rugby football, to secure (the ball) with the foot as it is put into the scrum; in Rugby football, of the front-row forwards, to heel (the ball) out of the scrum. *v.i.* To fit or be fastened with or as if with hooks (F. *crochet, croc, hameçon, faucille: accrocher, prendre à l'hameçon.*)

The simplest hook of all is the bent pin on the end of a line which many small boys use for fishing To say that we will do a thing by hook or by crook means that we are determined to succeed one way or another. A hook and eye is a useful method of fastening clothing, a metal hook that slips into a loop being used. Another use of the word is found in the names of such peninsulas as the Hook of Holland, on the coast near Rotterdam, and Sandy Hook, near New York

A thing that is bent sharply is **hooked** (hukt, *adj.*). A person with a hooked nose is one who has a curved, bill-like nose A fishing line with hooks is a hooked line, and the fish caught on it is also hooked Builders use a bent spike called a **hook-pin** (*n.*) for holding beams together. A rose brier and a bramble branch possess great **hookedness** (huk'ĕd nĕs, *n.*). A **hook-stroke** (*n.*) in cricket is a leg stroke played to a rising ball with the bat facing almost downwards and raised about shoulder high. In Rugby football, a front-row forward in a scrum who heels, or hooks, the ball out is called the **hooker** (huk'er, *n.*)

A.-S. *hōc*; cp. Dutch *hoek*; related to G. *haken*, O. Norse *hakr*, A.-S. *haca* hook, door-fastening



Hook.—1. Bill-hook. 2. Eye-hook. 3. Hox-hook. 4. Boat-hook. 5. Clothes-hook. 6. Fish-hook. 7. Ice-hook.

hookah (huk'ȧ, *n.* A form of tobacco-pipe much used in the East (F. *narguilé.*)

Smoking is almost ceremonious in the East. The Arab or the native of India will leave work or play, and sit down to smoke his hookah with great deliberation. The smoke from the tobacco in the bowl is drawn by a flexible tube through water in the vase on which the bowl rests. The hookah is sometimes richly decorated



Hookah.—A Turk sitting down to smoke his hookah with great deliberation.

Another name for it is the narghile, or nargileh. The hubble-bubble, much used in the East, is a simple form of hookah.

Arabic *huqqa* round box, water-vessel through which the tobacco fumes pass.

hooker [1] (huk'ẽr), *n.* A term used in Rugby football. *See under* hook.

hooker [2] (huk'er), *n.* An old-fashioned fishing-boat; a sailor's nickname for any old boat of which he has grown fond. (F. *hourque.*)

Dutch hookers have two masts, but the hookers on the south-west coast of Britain are one-masted. They were originally used for fishing with hook and line

Dutch *hoeker*, from *hoek* hook.

hookworm (huk' wĕrm), *n.* A parasitic worm that attacks man and various animals.

A common species of the hookworm is found in the southern states of the U.S.A. It attacks chiefly the poorer classes of field labourers, and it is thought to find its way through the skin of their bare feet It multiplies rapidly in the blood, and causes the state of lethargy, or dullness, which is very common among such workers. The scientific name of the American hookworm is *Necator americanus*, and of the hookworm of the Old World *Ankylostoma duodenale.* The worm has three pairs of hook-like teeth.

E. *hook* and *worm.*

Hoolee (hoo' li), *n.* An Indian festival held in the springtime. Another spelling is **Holi** (hō' li). (F. *fête indienne au printemps.*)

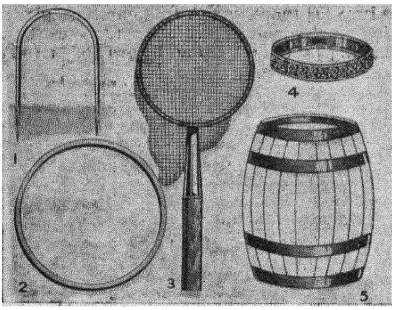
This festival is held in honour of the Hindu god Krishna and his friends the Gopis or milkmaids. At it there is much dancing, and part of the proceedings consists in throwing a red powder into people's faces, and squirting orange-coloured water over their clothes. Another Hoolee custom is to send people on silly errands, as we sometimes do on April-fool Day.

Hindi *hōlī*, perhaps imitative of the sound made in singing.

hooligan (hoo' li gan), *n.* A ruffian, a brute; an unruly loafer. (F. *voyou, apache, bandit.*)

In recent times this word has come into use to describe idle fellows who attack and assault persons and give much trouble to the police. The magistrates, however, have succeeded to a large extent in putting down **hooliganism** (hoo' li gan izm, *n.*), though it is apt to break out at election times and on other occasions when people get excited.

Perhaps from the *Hooley* (or *Hooligan*) gang of roughs in Southwark, about 1890. Both names are Irish. SYN.: Larrikin, rough, rowdy.



Hoop.—1. Croquet hoop. 2. Child's hoop. 3. Butterfly hoop-net. 4. Hoop-ring, in which the stones are set in a single row all round. 5. Hoops round a barrel.

hoop [1] (hoop), *n.* A ring of thin metal or wood employed to hold together the sides of a barrel; a similar ring of wood or metal trundled as a plaything; an arch through which the ball passes in croquet; a finger ring, a whalebone ring with which the skirts of old-fashioned dresses were made bell-shaped. *v.t.* To fasten with or as if with a hoop or hoops. (F. *cerceau, cercle, bague, crinoline.*)

The strip of metal with which a **hooper** (hoop' ėr, *n.*), or cooper, secures the staves of a barrel is a **hoop-iron** (*n.*). A butterfly net kept open by a cane or metal ring is a **hoop-net** (*n.*). In the eighteenth century ladies wore **hoop-petticoats** (*n.pl.*) and **hoop-skirts** (*n.pl.*). A wedding ring is sometimes called a hoop of gold.

M.E. *hoop, hope*, A.-S. *hōp*; cp. Dutch *hoep*, Frisian *hōp*.

hoop [2] (hoop). This is another, but unusual, spelling of whoop. *See* whoop.

hoopoe (hoo' poo), *n.* A handsome crested bird. (F. *huppe.*)

Named in imitation of its call, this bird is slightly smaller than a jackdaw. It is pinkish in colour, with lovely black and white bars on its back, and a fine crest. Different species of hoopoes are found on the Continent of Europe, in Africa and India, and as far east as Japan. As regards the best-known species (*Upupa epops*), which occasionally visits Britain, the hen sits on the eggs, and all her food is brought to the nest by the cock bird.

Imitative. Earlier forms *hoop, houpe.* O.F. *hupe*, also *pupu*, L. *upupa*; cp. Gr. *epops.* F. *huppe* in the sense of a tuft of feathers is from the bird's name.

Hoosier (hoo' zher), *n.* A native of the state of Indiana, U.S.A.

For a hundred years or more the inhabitants of Indiana have been called Hoosiers and their state the Hoosier state. The reason for this name is not known.

hoot (hoot), *n.* A noisy or derisive cry or shout; the call of an owl; a sound imitating this. *v.i.* To make jeering cries. *v.t.* To shout derisively or offensively at; to pursue with jeering shouts. (F. *huée; huer.*)

At night the hoot of an owl is a startling sound in the woods. Unpopular speakers and actors are sometimes greeted with hoots by an audience. A person who does this is called a **hooter** (hoot' ėr, *n.*); a more useful kind of hooter is the steam-horn or steam-whistle which calls people to work, or announces that it is time to go home.

Imitative, of Scand. origin. M.E. *huten*; cp. O. Swed. *huta*, Sc. *hoot* inter. expecting disapproval, Swed. *hut* avaunt.

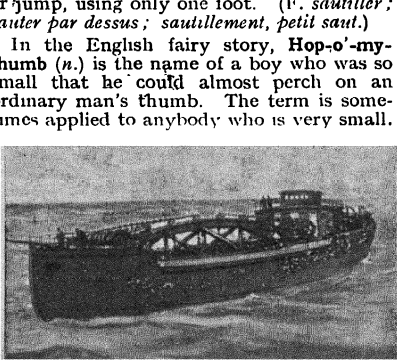
hoove (hoov), *n.* A disease affecting cattle and sheep. (F. *maladie de l'estomac.*)

This complaint affects the stomach, which becomes distended.

Akin to *heave.*

hop [1] (hop), *v.i.* To move by short bounds, especially on one leg; to walk with a limp. *v.t.* To jump over. *n.* A bound or jump, using only one foot. (F. *sautiller; sauter par dessus; sautillement, petit saut.*)

In the English fairy story, **Hop-o'-my-thumb** (*n.*) is the name of a boy who was so small that he could almost perch on an ordinary man's thumb. The term is sometimes applied to anybody who is very small.



Hopper. A hopper is a barge into which the mud, sand, stones, etc., from a dredger are shot.

The name **hopper** (hop' ėr, *n.*) is given to various insects that hop. In mills and factories material is often fed first into the mouth of a receiver called a hopper, from which it passes to the working part of the



Hope.—This female figure on the prow of a vessel represents Hope. It is from a painting by Frederic Shields.

machinery. The barge into which dredgers discharge their mud is called a hopper. A mechanical rake in a grinding mill is called a **hopper-boy** (*n.*).

The game called **hopscotch** (*n.*) is played by hopping on one foot and with it pushing or kicking a flat stone or disk into squares chalked on the pavement. The name hop, skip (or step) and a jump is given to a game, or athletic test, in which an effort is made to go as far as one can with a hop on one leg, a step forward with the other, and a jump with both. The phrase to catch on the hop means to take by surprise, or at a disadvantage.

M.E. *hoppen, huppen*, A.-S. *hoppian*; cp. Dutch *hoppen*, G. *hupfen*, O. Norse *hoppa*.

hop [2] (hop), *n.* A tall, climbing plant; the ripe cone-like fruit of this, used in making beer. *v.t.* To add hops to. *v.i.* To pick hops. (F. *houblon; houblonner.*)

The scientific name of the hop is *Humulus lupulus*. The tough, clinging stem of the plant is called **hop-bind** (*n.*), **hop-bine** (*n.*) or **hop-vine** (*n.*). A **hop-pole** (*n.*) is a pole provided for the stems to climb over. Thousands of these poles can be seen in the hop country during the season.

Early in September the hops are fully ripe, and the **hop-pickers** (*n.pl.*), or **hoppers** (hop' ĕrs, *n.pl.*), flock in thousands to the **hop-gardens** (*n.pl.*) to pick them. These gardens are mostly in Kent and Herefordshire, but there are a few in Surrey and Hampshire.

After being dried in a kiln or oast, the hops are packed in a large sack called a **hop-pocket** (*n.*).

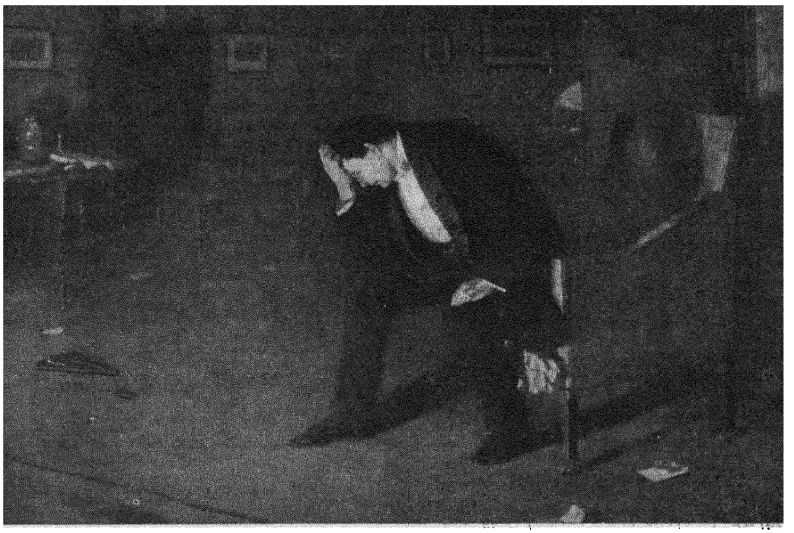
Insect pests are a great trouble to **hop-growers** (*n.pl.*), two of the worst being the **hop-fly** (*n.*), or **hop-louse** (*n.*), scientifically known as *Aphis humuli*, and the **hop-flea** (*n.*), whose scientific name is *Phyllotreta concinna*. There is an old idea that a pillow filled with hops, called a **hop-pillow** (*n.*), is a remedy for sleeplessness. A strainer, used in brewing for holding back the hops as the beer is drawn off, is called a **hop-back** (*n.*).

An American shrub, *Ptelea trifoliata*, sometimes grown in England, is called the **hop-tree** (*n.*) because its leaves and fruit smell strongly of hops. Anything that tastes like hops can be described as having a **hoppy** (hop' i, *adj.*) flavour.

Of Dutch origin. M.E. *hoppe*, Middle Dutch *hoppe* (Dutch *hop*), cp. O.H.G. *hopfo*, G. *hopfen*.

hope [1] (hōp), *n.* Something desired or expected; a cause for expecting; confidence; the act of expecting or longing; that in which one places trust. *v.i.* To have confidence; to look forward eagerly. *v.t.* To desire earnestly; to look forward to with trust. (F. *espoir, espérance, attente; espérer; souhaiter.*)

A child, the hope of his father and mother, falls ill. His parents do not give up hope. The invalid rallies; his condition becomes more **hopeful** (hōp' fůl, *adj.*). The young



Hopeless.—In this picture, from a painting entitled "His Darkest Hour" by C. M. Q. Orchardson, the man is seen in a hopeless attitude. The message contained in the crumpled letter on the floor has wrecked all his hopes.

hopeful (*n.*), as the child has sometimes been playfully called by those who hoped so much from him, begins to get better. His parents go about **hopefully** (hōp′ fůl li, *adv.*), full of cheer and **hopefulness** (hōp′ fůl nės, *n.*). They dare scarcely think how **hopeless** (hōp′ lės, *adj.*) the case might have been if the doctor had not come quickly. In that event they could only have looked on **hopelessly** (hōp′ lès li, *adv.*), their hearts full of **hopelessness** (hōp′ les nes, *n.*). However, they now look forward **hopingly** (hōp′ ing li, *adv.*) and confidently for the child's complete recovery.

A.-S. *hopa* (n.), *hopian* (v.) ; cp. Dutch *hoop* (n.) *hoopen* (v.), M.H.G. *hoffe* (n.), G. *hoffen* (v.). SYN. : *n.* Confidence, desire, expectation, faith, prospect. ANT. : *n.* Despair, despondency, hopelessness.

hope [2] (hōp), *n.* A glen or hollow. (F. *vallon.*)

This word is used in the south of Scotland and elsewhere to describe a small valley

A.-S. *hop* a piece of enclosed land.

hoplite (hop′ līt), *n.* A heavy-armed foot-soldier of ancient Greece. (F. *hoplite.*)

The chief part of a Greek army, such as the one that fought the Persians at Marathon, consisted of hoplites. A hoplite wore a helmet, body armour, and greaves, fought with a long pike and a short sword, and protected himself with a shield As a rule his sword was two-edged and pointed, and was used for both thrusting and cutting.

Gr. *hoplītēs*, from *hopla* (pl. of *hoplon*) arms.

hopper (hop′ ėr), *n.* One who or that which hops ; a term for various appliances. For full meanings, *see under* hop [1] and [2].

hopple (hop′ l), *v.t.* To keep (an animal) from straying by fastening the forefeet together. *n.* The fastening used for this. (F. *entraver ; entraves.*)

Gipsies who let their horses graze on the roadside, while they are encamped, often hopple the animals to keep them from straying. The hopple is placed above the hoof on each foreleg, and then joined with a stout rope, chain, or strap. Farmers sometimes place such restraints on horses, cattle, and even sheep, so that an animal that is inclined to wander can move only for a short distance while grazing.

See hobble. SYN. : *v.* Fetter, hobble, shackle.

horary (hōr′ á ri), *adj.* Taking place every hour ; concerning an hour ; telling the hours. *n.* A book of prayers for the different hours. Another form of the adjective is **horal** (hōr′ ăl). (F. *horaire.*)

The divisions on a sundial are horary spaces, and the figures on the face of a watch are set in a horary circle.

L.L. *hōrārius, hōrālis*, from L. *hōra* hour.

Horatian (hō rā′ shi ăn), *adj.* Relating to or resembling the Latin poet Horace, or his writings. (F. *horatien.*)

The Odes of Horace are full of wise and pithy sayings, which are constantly quoted. A witty example of Horatian verse is the poem by C. S. Calverley, beginning :—

> Friend, there be they on whom mishap
> Or never, or so rarely comes,
> That, when they think thereon, they snap
> Derisive thumbs.

L. *Horātiānus* (adj.) from *Horātius* (n.)—Q. Horatius Flaccus

horde (hōrd), *n.* A tribal band; a disorderly mob, a crowd, gang, or herd. *v.i.* To live crowded together and sordidly. (F. *horde, vivre grossièrement ensemble.*)

This word is properly applied to a great troop of Tatar nomads, such as the Golden Horde, which ruled south-east Russia in the Middle Ages. Hence it is used of barbarous people who travel together, men and women and children, with little discipline. A crowd that is without order can be called a horde.

Turkish *ordū* camp. *See* Urdu. SYN.: *n.* Crowd, gang, herd, mob.

hordeum (hör'dē ŭm), *n.* The genus of grasses to which wild barley belongs. (F. *hordéum.*)

These grasses, of which there are twelve kinds, are said to be **hordeaceous** (hör dē ā' shŭs, *adj.*), or **hordeiform** (hör dē' i förm, *adj.*), that is, barley-like. **Hordein** (hör' dē in, *n.*) is a substance found in barley.

L. *hordeum* barley.

horehound (hōr' hound), *n.* A herb found in Great Britain and used as a medicine. Another spelling is **hoarhound** (hōr' hound.) (F. *marrube.*)

Growing between one and two feet high, this herb (*Marrubium vulgare*) has leaves that are white, and woolly on the surface. The flowers are white, and the juice is bitter. The plant grows wild in Britain. Horehound, when it is dried, can be infused like tea, and used as a tonic and for relieving coughs and colds. The evil-smelling black horehound (*Ballota nigra*) belongs to the same order.

M.E. *horeh(o)une*, A.-S. *hāre hūne*, from *hār* hoary (from the colour of the leaves).

horizon (hō rī' zŏn), *n.* The circular line where the earth and sky appear to meet; the limit of vision; the boundary of one's mental outlook and experience. (F. *horizon.*)

This circular horizon with which we are all familiar is called the **visible**, sensible, or apparent horizon, to distinguish it from the true, rational, geometrical or astronomical horizon, with which only astronomers are familar. This is the great circle on the celestial sphere, of which the earth is the centre, midway between the two celestial poles, called the zenith and the nadir.

The altitude, or height, of a star above the horizon, has sometimes to be taken from a position which is **horizonless** (hō rī' zŏn lĕs, *adj.*), or where the horizon is not visible. An artificial horizon is then supplied by a small trough of mercury, in which the star is reflected. The angle between the two lines drawn from the eye to the star and its image is double the star's altitude.

Figuratively, as well as literally, "our horizon is never quite at our elbows." Our mental horizon must not be narrow and confined; we must take a wide, not a limited, view of things.

F. from L. *horizōn*, Gr. *horizōn* (prcs. p. of *horizein* to bound, limit, from *horos* boundary).

horizontal (hor i zon' tăl), *adj.* Relating to the horizon; at or near the horizon; parallel to the horizon; level; flat; at right angles with the vertical. *n.* A horizontal line, bar, etc. (F. *horizontal.*)

"The sun new risen," says Milton, "looks through the horizontal, misty air." Such **horizontality** (hor i zon tăl' i ti, *n.*) is very different from that of a horizontal bar or line, or of a horizontal machine, such as a horizontal pump, or horizontal drill, in which the chief working part moves **horizontally** (hor i zon' tăl li, *adv.*), that is, parallel to the horizon. If we look at an ordinary school blackboard, we see that the top and bottom sides of it are horizontal in this way, whereas the right- and left-hand sides, at right angles, are perpendicular, or vertical.

From Gr. *horizōn* (acc. *horizont-a*). SYN.: *adj.* Flat, level, plane. ANT.: *adj.* Perpendicular, vertical.



Horn-blower.—A horn-blower announcing on a coach-horn the classes at the Bath Horse Show.

horn (hörn), *n.* The bone-like substance that forms the nails or claws, and especially the more or less pointed weapons that grow out of the head of some animals; one of these weapons; a thing shaped like a horn or made of a horn or horn; the end of a curved object; an emblem of power; an arm of the sea; one of the alternatives of a dilemma. *v.t.* To provide with horns; to push with the horns; to square (a ship's frame) with the line of the keel. (F. *corne, cor, bois; garnir de cornes.*)

The horns that we know best are those of cattle and the antlers of deer. Cattle, goats, and other animals with horns are **hornless** (hörn' lĕs, *adj.*), that is, have no horns, when

they are born. The giraffe is the only animal that is born with horns. Our nails are made of horn, and so are the hoofs of animals, the protecting plates of tortoises and armadillos, etc. The scales of snakes and the quills of birds' feathers are **horny** (hôrn' i, *adj.*), for they consist of a **horn-like** (*adj.*) substance.

The best example of true **horniness** (hôrn' i nès, *n.*) is the horn of the rhinoceros This is pure horn all through. The horns of deer are made of bone entirely, and those of the giraffe of horn and hairy skin. The horns of cattle consist of bone enclosed in horn. This bone is known as the **horn-core** (*n.*), and what is called **horn-distemper** (*n.*) is a disease of the horn-core.

Horn is an important article of manufacture, being used for making buttons, handles of walking-sticks, and ornaments of various kinds. A piece of horn, bone, or fibre is sometimes placed in the sole of a golf-club to prevent it from splitting. **Horn-shavings** (*n.pl.*), the pieces scraped off horns, are used for manure. Drinking-vessels were formerly made of horn and in the shape of a horn, and so were powder-flasks and the musical instruments known as horns. The French horn is a kind of curved trumpet and the English horn a kind of oboe.

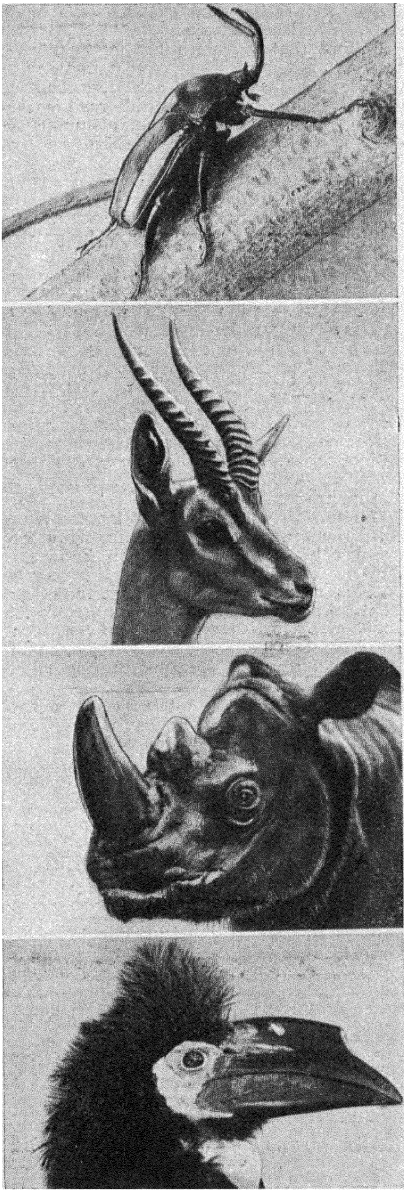
If someone has got into a difficulty, and if there are only two ways out of the difficulty, each of them as objectionable as the other, the person in such a position is said to be caught between the horns of a dilemma.

Among things that look like horns and are called horns are the feelers of a snail, which can be put out and drawn in at will. When a person has to cut down his expenses, or to abate his pretensions, we say that he has had to draw in his horns.

An inlet of the sea can be called a horn. One of the most striking features of Constantinople is the inlet known as the Golden Horn. The ends of a curved object, such as the points of the moon when it is waxing or waning, are called horns, and its appearance then was formerly known as the moon's **horning** (hôrn' ing, *n.*).

In Scotland in olden times if a man who owed money did not pay he was liable to be proclaimed a rebel at the market cross at Edinburgh. This was called horning, because it was announced by three blasts on a horn. A legal instrument used in Scots law in recovering debts is still called letters of horning.

A cross-bar of a carriage is called a **horn-bar** (*n.*). Another name for the garfish, the sand-pike or sauger, and the pipe-fish is **horn-fish** (*n.*). The tree (*Carpinus betulus*) known as **hornbeam** (*n.*), is used for hedges and its charcoal for making gunpowder. *Glaucium luteum*, the **horn-poppy** (*n.*), is a plant of a sea-green colour. It gives out a yellow juice, has solitary yellow flowers and the fruit is shaped like a horn. One who blows a horn is a **horn-blower** (*n.*),



Horn.—Some of the many different types of horns to be found in the animal kingdom. Beginning at the top, a beetle from East Africa with great horns on its head, an Arabian gazelle, a rhinoceros, and a hornbill.

and a **horn-maker** (*n.*) was one who made drinking and other horns

Animals that have horns are **horned** (hörnd, *adj.*) animals, and sometimes animals with hoofs, such as horses, are described as **horn-footed** (*adj.*). The word horned is used as part of the name of certain animals on account of their **hornedness** (hörn' ĕd nĕs, *n.*) The name **horned owl** (*n.*), or **horn-owl** (*n.*), is applied to some owls that have more or less large horn-like tufts on their heads. The South American bird known as the **horned screamer** (*n.*) has a horn-like growth on its head. The **horned viper** (*n.*), found in Africa and Arabia, has a kind of horn over each eye.

A **hornful** (hörn' fůl, *n.*) is as much as a drinking- or powder-horn will hold. The cornucopia, or horn of plenty, is a horn with fruit and flowers pouring out of it used as an emblem of fruitfulness. The dance that is known as the **hornpipe** (*n.*) was perhaps named after the old reed musical instrument called the hornpipe, which was a favourite in the Middle Ages. A **horner** (hörn' ĕr, *n.*) is one who blows a horn, or who makes articles of horn.

The guard for the axle on a locomotive is called the **horn-plate** (*n.*). An important ore of silver that looks like horn is known as **horn-silver** (*n.*). Chert, a kind of coarse flint, is sometimes called **hornstone** (*n.*). What is known as a **hornwork** (*n.*), is, in the language of fortification, an outwork consisting of two half-bastions and a curtain. There is a tiny sea creature that is called **hornwrack** (*n.*).

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *horn* cp. similar words in various Teut. languages, also Welsh Ir., *corn*, L. *cornu*, Gr. *keras*. *See* hart.



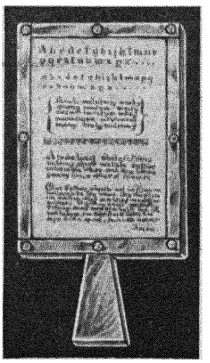
Horn.—This horn, which is fifteen feet in length, is one used in southern Hungary to announce the festival to commemorate the driving out of the Turks.

hornbill (hörn' bil), *n.* A genus of birds with a horn-like mass, or casque, at the base of their enormous beaks. (F. *calao.*)

These birds, whose habits are as extraordinary as their appearance, are found in India, Africa, and other warm regions. They toss nearly every piece of food into the air and then catch it and eat it. They make their nests in holes in trees. Before the eggs are laid the male bird plasters up the opening to the nest until only a tiny window is left, and through this feeds his mate while she is sitting. The scientific name of the family is Bucerotidae.

From E. *horn* and *bill.*

hornblende (hörn' blend), *n.* A mineral substance found in certain rocks produced by volcanic action. (F. *hornblende.*)



Horn-book.—This eighteenth century oak hornbook is in the Guildhall Museum, London.

The fact that hornblende is often of a flaky nature, like horn, may have suggested the name. Hornblende, usually black or dark-green, is very widely distributed throughout the world It is found in many colours, but is of little commercial importance owing to the small amount of ore it produces.

G. *hornblende.* *See* horn, blende, pitchblende.

horn-book (hörn' buk), *n.* An old form of school primer. (F. *abécédaire.*)

Children of to-day would be surprised if they were asked to use this kind of book at school.

The horn-book was a flat slab of wood with a handle. On the slab was a piece of vellum or paper, and this was covered with a sheet of transparent horn. On the paper were the alphabet, in small letters and capitals, the vowels; the vowels combined with the letters *b*, *c*, and *d*; the words "In the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost, Amen"; the Lord's Prayer; and numerals.

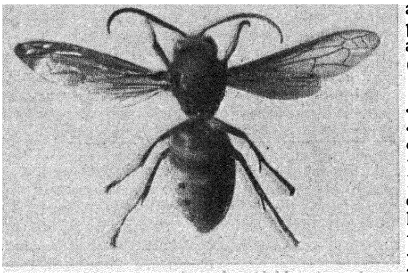
Horn-books were used from the middle of the fifteenth century down to the reign of George II

From E. *horn* and *book.*

hornet (hör' nĕt), *n.* A species of large, reddish wasps; a person with a stinging tongue; someone ready to make trouble. (F. *frelon, trouble-fête.*)

Hornets usually make their nests in a hollow tree, or under a roof. They resemble ordinary wasps, but are much larger. They live in colonies, like other wasps, and die off each winter, with the exception of a few young queens.

The hornet is found in the southern and midland counties of England. If left alone, it does not molest human beings, but it can inflict severe stings and is savage if disturbed. Hence the common saying to stir up a hornets' nest, used when anyone says or does something which arouses anger on the part of others. The scientific name is *Vespa crabro.*



Hornet.—The hornet whose formidable sting, when the insect is aroused, has passed into a proverb.

The **hornet-moths** (*n.pl.*), which belong to the genus *Sesia*, have clear wings and look very like hornets. It is possible that this is an example of protective mimicry, for hornets are much feared by birds and other animals, and the moths may escape harm by their resemblance to hornets.

A.-S. *hyrnet.* The insect is so called from its buzzing noise, either (1) because like the sound of a horn, or (2) from an imitative root meaning to buzz, as in Dutch *horzel*, O.H.G. *hornaz*, G. *hornisse*, L. *crabrō*, for *cras-rō.*

hornito (hör nē' tō), *n.* A small volcanic mound. (F. *monticule volcanique.*)

On the sides of a volcano there are often many little cones, out of which smoke comes. They are sometimes called monticules, or tiny mountains, and sometimes, especially in South America, hornitos from their oven shape.

Span. *hornito*, dim. of *horno* oven, L. *furnus.*

horologe (hor' ō loj), *n.* An instrument for telling the time; a clock; a sundial; an hour-glass; a watch. (F. *horloge.*)

The art of making clocks and watches is called **horology** (hō rol' ō ji, *n.*), and makers of clocks and watches are **horologers** (hō rol' ō jèrz, *n.pl.*) or **horologists** (hō rol' ō jists, *n.pl.*). Horology also means the art or science of measuring time. A clock or watch is a **horological** (hor ō loj' i kăl, *adj.*) instrument.

O.F. *horologe*, L. *hōrologium*, Gr. *hōrologion* sun-dial, water-clock, from *hōra* hour *-logion* that which tells, from *legein* to tell; cp. Ital *orïolo*, Span. *reloj.*

horopter (hō rop' tèr), *n* A surface including those points in the field of vision which form images on corresponding parts of the two eyes. (F. *horoptère.*)

If we hold a pencil upright at arm's length and look at a distant object, the last appears single, and the pencil appears double. This is due to the fact that the eyes are turned in towards each other the correct amount to bring the images of the distant object on to those spots in the two retinae, or focusing-screens of the eyes, which are in sympathy with one another, whereas they are incorrectly adjusted for the pencil.

The horopter may be described as the surface in which are all the objects that can be seen singly at one time. Anything pertaining to a horopter is called **horopteric** (hō ròp ter' ik, *adj.*) or **horoptery** (hō rop' tèr i, *adj.*).

Gr. *horos* boundary, *optēr* one who looks, from *ops* (acc. *op-a*) eye, face, from root *ok-* seen in L. *oculus.*

horoscope (hor' ō skōp), *n.* An observation of the sky and the relative position of the planets at any given moment. (F. *horoscope.*)

This is a term used in astrology. By making a study of the position of the planets at the time of a person's birth, astrologers drew conclusions, and cast horoscopes, which pretended to foretell that person's future life. This **horoscopic** (hor o skop' ik, *adj.*) or **horoscopical** (hor ō skop' i kăl, *adj.*) study is called **horoscopy** (hō ros' kō pi, *n.*).

L. *hōroscopus* that which shows the hour, nativity, Gr. *hōroskopos* (adj. as n in both cases), from *hōra* hour, *skopein* to consider, observe

horrent (hor' ènt), *adj.* Bristling; shuddering; expressing or feeling horror (F. *hérissé.*)

This is a word used chiefly in poetry. In its meaning bristling it was rather a favourite with Milton. In "Paradise Lost" he describes Satan's body-guard of bad angels as "enclosed with bright imblazonrie and horrent arms."

L. *horrens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *horrēre* to stand erect, bristle

horrible (hor' ibl), *adj* Exciting or tending to excite horror; dreadful; harrowing, shocking. (F. *horrible, affreux.*)

Sights, sounds, smells, and the like may have this adjective applied to them, and it is used in a more general way for what is unpleasant or shocking to the feelings, as in Carlyle's dictum: "Can there be a more horrible object in existence than an eloquent man not speaking the truth?" **Horrid** (hor' id, *adj.*) has a similar meaning and use, but is rather weaker.

The words **horribly** (hor' ib li, *adv.*) and **horridly** (hor' id li, *adv.*) are sometimes used as mere intensives, that is, to give force or emphasis, and in so using them we often lose sight of their true meaning. We might say that a lecture is horribly boring, or that continual rain is horribly depressing. The nouns **horribleness** (hor' ibl nes) and **horridness** (hor' id nes) imply dreadful or repulsive things or conditions.

To **horrify** (hor' i fī, *v.t*) means to strike with horror, as in the sentence, "there was a horrifying scene when the ship blew up," and, in a weaker sense, to scandalize, as in the sentence, "he horrified the old lady by

entering the room with his hat on." **Horrification** (hor i fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*) is mainly used in this weaker sense, but **horrific** (hŏ rif′ ik, *adj.*) more usually means causing actual horror, as when we read that a tempest raged with horrific fury.

L. *horribilis* terrible, from *horrēre* to dread, shudder. SYN.: Appalling, dreadful, frightful, ghastly ANT: Attractive, desirable, pleasant.

horror (hor′ ŏr), *n.* Dread of something that is loathed; the object that produces such a feeling; amazement mingled with terror or detestation. (F. *horreur.*)

The peace-loving man looks upon war with horror, for he detests and fears its horrors. The word horror is often used loosely to express great surprise apart from any feeling of terror. Thus, in the days before smoking had become general, an old lady might throw up her hands in horror if she smelt the fumes of tobacco in her house, and she would be **horror-stricken** (*adj.*), or **horror-struck** (*adj.*) to find that the offender was her own son.

L. *horror*, from *horrēre* to dread, shudder. SYN.: Aversion, disgust, dread, loathing, repulsion ANT: Appreciation, attraction, liking, love.

hors (or), *adv* Outside; beyond. *prep.* Out of; outside of.

The words "hors de" occur in two common French phrases which have become part of the English language. **Hors de combat** (ŏr de kon ba, *adj.*) means out of the fight, disabled, unable to go on. **Hors d'oeuvre** (ŏr dĕrvr, *n.*)—*pl.* **hors d'oeuvres**—is a term used for any tasty dish, such as anchovy, eaten before the first course at dinner to sharpen the appetite.

F. = L. *foris* outside.

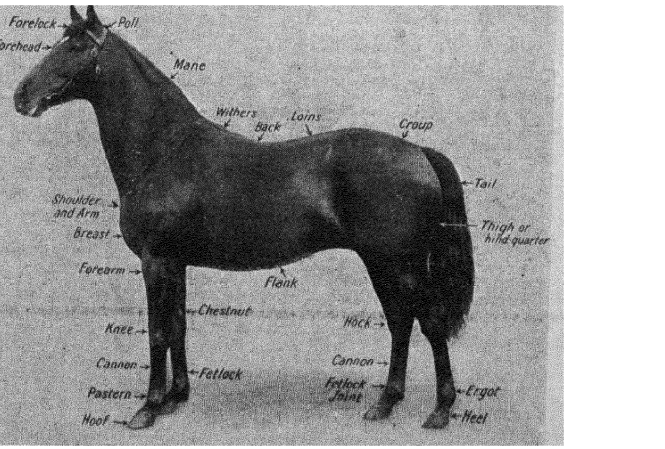
horse (hŏrs), *n.* A four-footed animal with solid hoofs and coarse mane and tail, used, when domesticated, for riding and driving and for drawing or carrying loads; cavalry; a frame or other device used as a support, guide, protection, etc.; a mass of rock or other similar material which forms an obstruction in mining *v.t* To provide with a horse or horses, to treat or handle with one of the various devices known as a horse. *v.i.* To mount or ride on a horse (F. *cheval, chevalet, monter à cheval.*)

The horse was not always the large animal that we now know. Its earliest known ancestor was little, if at all, larger than a hare. Nowadays all the members of the horse family have only one toe on each foot. In the days before the dawn of history horses had three, four, or even five toes on each foot. The scientific name of the domesticated horse is *Equus caballus.*

Among appliances which are named horse are the familiar **towel-horse** (*n.*) and **clothes-horse** (*n.*), as well as the kind of table or trestle used in currying, that is, working grease and oil into leather. The sloping board on which sheets of paper ready for printing are placed is also called a horse. Sailors call various ropes and bars horses. An iron bar which crosses a ship or boat from gunwale to gunwale, and along which slides a rope holding down the end of a sail, is called a horse, a term also given to a foot-rope under a yard or bowsprit.

The word horse is used as a collective name for cavalry, as opposed to infantry. The mounted men that follow the cavalry with light guns are horse artillery. One of the three regiments of household cavalry is the Royal Horse Guards, also known as the Blues, from the colour of their full dress uniform, which is blue with scarlet facings; and the headquarters of the commander-in-chief of the home forces, which is situated between Whitehall and St. James's Park, is known as the Horse Guards. The trooping of the colour takes place on the Horse Guards Parade.

When anyone puts on airs and is otherwise very proud and haughty he is said to ride the high horse. People who have much to do with horses are **horsy** (hörs′ i, *adj.*). They often dress **horsily** (hörs′ i li, *adv.*), that is, in the neat, smart fashion usual among grooms, and their **horsiness** (hörs′ i nĕs, *n.*) may come out in other directions.



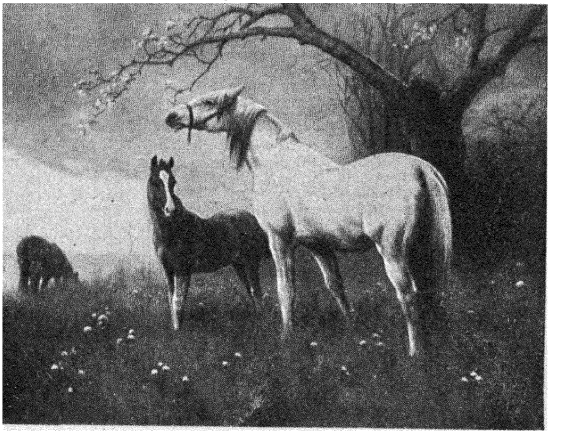
Horse.—Some of the various parts or "points" of a horse are here shown with their correct names.

Before the motor-car became so widely used, a motor-car for passengers was sometimes called a **horseless** (hörs'lĕs, *adj.*) carriage.

To be on **horseback** (*n.*) is to be mounted on a horse. What is known as the **horse-bean** (*n.*) is a coarse variety of the broad bean; it is used as food for horses. A **horse-block** (*n*) is a block or platform to help a person in mounting a horse. A **horse-boy** (*n.*) is a stable boy. A boat for carrying horses across a river is a **horse-boat** (*n.*), and the same word is used for a ferry-boat drawn by horses. When horses are sent by rail or ship they travel in a special van or compartment called a **horse-box** (*n.*).

A man whose occupation is to train horses for driving or riding is a **horse-breaker** (*n.*). Before electric trams and motor omnibuses became general in London trams and buses were drawn by horses. The younger generation to-day does not remember when these **horse-cars** (*n.pl.*) were a familiar sight in London streets. An unprincipled dealer in old and worn-out horses is sometimes called a **horse-chanter** (*n.*).

The rug or blanket put on a horse to keep it warm is a **horse-cloth** (*n.*). The business of buying and selling horses is sometimes called **horse-coping** (*n.*), and one who carries on this trade is a **horse-coper** (*n.*), or **horse-dealer** (*n.*). **Horse-doctor** (*n.*) is another name for veterinary surgeon, and the dose of liquid medicine he gives a horse is a **horse-drench** (*n.*).



Horse.—A pretty study of a trio of horses in a pastoral setting. From the painting by Edwin Douglas.

Sometimes, when proper meat is scarce, as during a war, people eat **horse-flesh** (*n.*). A man who thoroughly understands the points of a horse is said to be a good judge of horse-flesh. Various flies that annoy horses go by the name of **horse-fly** (*n.*), especially the one that scientists call *Hippobosca equina*.

The hair from the mane and tail of horses is the **horsehair** (*n*) of commerce. It is used, among other things, for stuffing furniture, for making hair-cloth for stair and corridor carpets, and for stringing violin bows. Lawyer's wigs are made from the dull-looking dead hair which is found among the rest.

A hoe drawn over fields by horses is a **horse-hoe** (*n.*), and a rake drawn in a similar way is a **horse-rake** (*n.*). A man who undertakes the slaughter of worn-out horses is a **horse-knacker** (*n.*).

About thirty degrees north and south of the equator is a belt of calms known as the **horse-latitudes** (*n.pl.*). How the name came about is doubtful—perhaps because the calm weather was supposed to be fatal to horses on a sailing vessel, or because shipmasters from New England to the West Indies sometimes threw horses overboard there to save water.

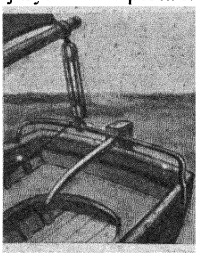
A loud, unseemly laugh is sometimes called a **horse-laugh** (*n.*). In olden times a man who doctored horses was called a **horse-leech** (*n.*). What we now know as a horse-leech is a kind of leech that is sometimes swallowed by horses and cattle when drinking from ponds or streams. A person who is forever asking for more is occasionally called a horse-leech. This use of the word comes from the saying in the Book of Proverbs (xxx, 15), where the two daughters of the horse-leech cry, "Give, give!"

A kind of couch or chair drawn by horses is called a **horse-litter** (*n.*). As much as a horse can carry or draw is a **horse-load** (*n.*). A man who is a good rider is a good **horseman** (*n.*), and a clever woman rider a good **horse-woman** (*n.*); and their skill in riding horses is **horsemanship** (*n.*).

A person who is as much out of his element as a mounted soldier would be on board ship is sometimes called a **horse-marine** (*n.*). The expression means a kind of soldier or sailor that does not exist. So when a person tells a story that no one can possibly believe we may ask him to tell it to the horse-marines.

A mill that is worked by a horse walking round and round is a **horse-mill** (*n*). A man who deals in fancy harness and other ornaments for horses is called a **horse-milliner** (*n.*). Very rough play is **horse-play** (*n.*). A pond where horses are washed and go to drink is a **horse-pond** (*n.*). A **horse-race** (*n.*) is a race run by horses with jockeys on their backs; **horse-racing** (*n.*) is one of the most popular of British sports and is sometimes called the sport of kings

A road or way along which a horse can go is a **horse-road** (*n.*), or **horse-way** (*n.*). What we call **horse-sense** (*n.*) is plain, downright common sense. A **horseshoe** (*n.*) is a rim of iron fixed to the hoofs of horses to protect them from injury. An important part of a blacksmith's work in places where there are many horses is **horse-shoeing** (*n.*) As late as the nineteenth century the Japanese used straw shoes for their horses' feet.



Horse. The iron bar at the end of this boat is called a horse.

One of the names of the dragon-fly is the **horse-stinger** (*n.*). The whip used in driving or riding is called a **horsewhip** (*n.*), and if a man has received some terrible injury or insult from another man he may **horsewhip** (*v.t.*) him.

For horse-chestnut, horse-mackerel, horse-power, horse-radish, and horse-tail, *see below.*

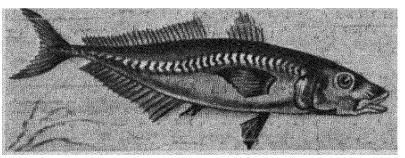
A.-S. *hors*; cp. O. Norse *hors*, *hross*, Dutch *ros*, O.H.G. *hros*, G. *ross*; akin to L. *curs-* run.

horse-chestnut (hörs chest' nŭt), *n.* A handsome tree of the natural order Sapindaceae (F. *maronnier d'Inde.*)

This tree is well-known for its pyramid-shaped spikes of white or pink blossoms and its thorny-cased seeds or nuts, known to schoolboys as conkers. The nuts, which have a coarse, bitter taste, have been supposed to be good for horses suffering from cough or short wind.

The tree grows to a height of about sixty feet, and, like its flower-spikes, usually in the form of a pyramid. An avenue of horse chestnuts in full bloom is a very beautiful sight, one of the finest being that planted by William III at Bushey Park, Middlesex. The scientific name is *Aesculus hippocastanum.*

E. *horse* and *chestnut.*



Horse-mackerel. The horse-mackerel is not related to the mackerel.

horse-mackerel (hörs măk' ĕr ĕl), *n.* A name applied to the *Caranx* genus of fishes. (F. *maquereau bâtard.*)

Although the fish known in British waters as horse-mackerel looks somewhat like a mackerel, but without the stripes, it does not belong to the mackerel family. It is found in enormous shoals and is used chiefly for bait. The scientific name of this fish is *Caranx trachurus.* Other names for the fish are cavally and scad.

E. *horse* and *mackerel.*

horse-power (hors' pou ĕr), *n.* The power a horse can exert or the rate of work of a horse in drawing, used as the unit of measurement of mechanical power. (F. *force de chevaux.*)

James Watt (1736-1819) made tests with dray-horses, and found that each could do work equal to the lifting of thirty-three thousand pounds through a height of one foot in one minute. This rate of doing work (thirty-three thousand foot-pounds a minute) he called a horse-power. The calculated working power of a good horse is about four-fifths of the standard horse-power, and that of an average man is about one-eighth horse-power.

E. *horse* and *power.*

horse-radish (hörs' răd ish), *n.* A perennial plant of the natural order Cruciferae. (F. *raifort.*)

The long, white root of the horse-radish has a very hot, biting flavour and is eaten with roast beef, either in the form of fine shavings or made into a sauce. The plant is sometimes found growing wild on rough ground. The scientific name is *Cochlearia armoracia.*

E. *horse* and *radish.*

horse-tail (hörs' tāl), *n.* The tail of a horse; a genus of plants of the natural order Equisetaceae. (F. *prêle.*)

The plants known as horse-tails are so called from their slender branches, which look something like the hairs on a horse's tail. The roots spread out in many directions, and in the bog horse-tail are sometimes so thickly matted that they stop the flow of water.

Horse-tails contain an enormous quantity of the chemical compound known as silica, and consequently some of the species, especially that known as the Dutch rush, are used for polishing.

In Turkey the tail of a horse was used as a mark of rank and as a standard. Seven horse-tails used to be carried in front of the Sultan and five in front of his chief minister, the Grand Vizier.

E. *horse* and *tail.*

hortative (hŏr' tă tiv), *adj.* Urging or inciting to action; giving advice or encouragement. **Hortatory** (hŏr' tă tŏ rĭ, *adj.*) has the same meaning. (F. *exhortatif.*)

When a speaker exhorts his audience to do something, his speech is hortative; it would be mandatory if, instead of exhorting, he were to command. Again, a sermon becomes hortatory when the preacher points the moral and exhorts his hearers to act on it. Old writers used the word **hortation** (hör tā' shŭn, *n.*) where we say exhortation.

L. *hortātīvus*, from *hortārī* to incite, encourage, suffix *-īvus* tending to

horticulture (hör' ti kŭl chûr), *n.* The science or practice of gardening. (F. *horticulture.*)

Societies for professional and amateur gardeners are usually called **horticultural** (hör ti kŭl' chûr ăl, *adj.*) societies, as distinct from agricultural societies, which consist of farmers. A gardener is called a **horticulturist** (hör ti kŭl' chûr ist, *n.*), as he engages in horticultural or gardening work.

Made up of L. *hortī* of a garden, E. *culture* (L. *cultūra*). SYN.: Gardening.

hortus siccus (hor' tŭs sik' ŭs), *n.* A collection of plants which are dried, pressed, and mounted, so that they can be preserved for study or inspection. (F. *herbier.*)

This is the Latin for "dry garden." Botanists often collect plants which they dry on cards or place in portfolios. They are arranged there according to a system. Nowadays a collection of dried flowers and plants is called a herbarium.

hosanna (hō zăn' ă), *n.* A prayer, meaning "save, we pray"; a cry of religious praise or blessing. (F. *hosanna.*)

In the Bible we read (Mark xi. 9, 10) that when Christ entered Jerusalem the crowd shouted "Hosanna." The word is still used in some hymns.

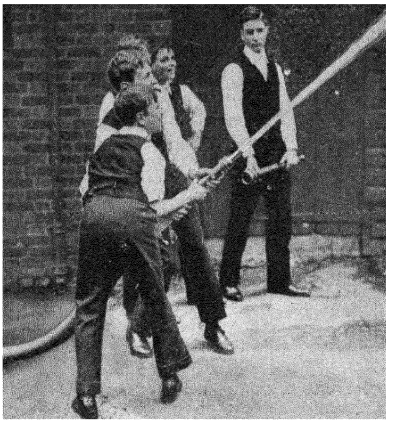
L.L. from Gr. *hosanna*, from Heb. *hoshī' ahnna.*

hose (hōz), *n.* Collectively, stockings, socks, and formerly breeches; a length of rubber, leather, or fabric tubing for water to run through; the socket of a spade or similar article, or of an iron-headed golf-club into which the handle is fitted. *v.t.* To water or sprinkle by means of a hose; to furnish with hose. (F. *bas, chaussette, chausses, tuyau; arroser à grande eau.*)

As applied to clothing, the word is now only used of stockings. In the Middle Ages, down to the fourteenth century, hose meant a kind of long, tailor-made stocking. Then it implied "tights," or breeches and stockings in one. In the sixteenth century it commonly referred to the breeches alone, and from the time of Charles II it has been transferred back to the stockings or socks (half-hose). In the sense of coverings for the lower limbs this word is used as a collective noun, and the plural is hose. In other senses the plural is **hoses** (hō' zĕz). In the trade socks are usually called **half-hose** (*n.*).

A commoner use of the word is in connexion with watering the garden or with the work of the fire brigades. These firefighters employ the expert **hoseman** (hōz' măn, *n.*), who directs the jet of water from his **hose-pipe** (*n.*) on the flames. They also use a **hose-cart** (*n.*) or **hose-truck** (*n.*), containing a **hose-reel** (*n.*), round which the hose is wrapped when it is not needed.

A **hosier** (hō' zhĕr, *n.*) is a shopkeeper who sells **hosiery** (hō' zhĕr i, *n.*). This now includes not only hose or stockings, but underclothing and other goods made of wool or similar material.



Hose.—A party of schoolboys at fire drill practising the use of a hose.

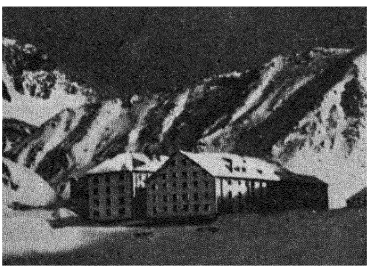
M.E. *hose* (sing.), *hosen* (pl.), A.-S. *hosa, hosan* (pl.); cp. Dutch *hoos*, G. *hose* hose, breeches, O. Norse *hosa.*

hospice (hos' pis), *n.* A house where travellers are received as guests; a home run on philanthropic lines for the poor or afflicted. (F. *hospice.*)

The world's most famous hospice is the one in the Alpine pass, the Great St. Bernard, where the monks have given shelter to travellers for over nine hundred years. In winter the monks and their dogs often dig out of the snow travellers who have been overcome by cold.

To receive a stranger, an acquaintance, or a guest in a kindly, warm-hearted way is to be **hospitable** (hos' pi tăbl, *adj.*), or to act **hospitably** (hos' pi tăb li, *adv.*). The same sort of kindness, especially generosity in the matter of food, is expressed by the word **hospitality** (hos pi tăl' i ti, *n.*) or **hospitableness** (hos' pi tăbl nĕs, *n.*).

L. *hospitium*, from *hospēs* (acc. *-pit-em*) guest, host. *See* guest, host [1] and [2].



Hospice.—The Great St. Bernard hospice, whose monks and famous dogs have saved countless travellers lost in the snow.

hospital (hos' pi tăl), *n.* A building for the reception and treatment of persons who are sick or injured; an almshouse, charitable foundation or similar institution (F. *hôpital, hospice.*)

The older use of the word hospital is for an almshouse, or any building endowed and set aside for the use of poor people. There are many such in England, notable examples being the Hospital of St. Cross at Winchester, and the Leicester Hospital at Warwick. Christ's Hospital, now a public school at Horsham, began as a charitable foundation of this kind.

The modern hospital is quite different. In every town there are hospitals to which sick and injured persons are taken for treatment Some of these are supported by public money, these being hospitals to which persons suffering from smallpox, fever, and other infectious diseases are carried The majority of the hospitals, including the great London ones, are kept going by voluntary contributions. These are collected in various ways. Every year a Saturday or Sunday—or perhaps both—is set aside as **Hospital Saturday** (*n.*) or **Hospital Sunday** (*n*), and on these days collections are made in churches, in factories and workshops, and in the streets. This hospital system is sometimes called **hospitalism** (hos' pi tăl izm, *n.*). **Hospital fever** (*n.*) is a kind of typhus fever.



Hospital.—Patients in a ward of a London hospital enjoying the wonders of wireless.

In the eleventh century a hospital was founded at Jerusalem by the knights of St. John of Jerusalem. Similar organizations were founded elsewhere, and a member of one of these orders was called a **hospitaller** (hos' pi tăl ĕr, *n.*), or a Knight Hospitaller. The English order of St. John did notable work during the World War (1914-18).

O.F. *hospital*, L.L. *hospitāle* (neuter adj. as n.) originally a place for the reception and entertainment of strangers or guests *See* hospice, hotel. SYN.: Infirmary

hospitality (hos pi tăl' i ti), *n.* The quality of being hospitable. *See under* hospice.

hospodar (hos' pō dar), *n.* A Slavonic title of dignity used by various rulers (F. *hospodar.*)

This title was borne by the princes of Lithuania and the kings of Poland, and also by the governors of Moldavia and Wallachia.

Old Slavonic; cp. Rus. *gospodar'*, from *gospod'* lord, master, from *goste* guest, *pode* lord, akin to L. *hospēs* host [1].

host [1] (hōst), *n.* One who entertains a guest; the landlord of an inn; in biology, an animal or plant upon which another, the parasite, lives. (F. *hôte, hôtelier, hôte.*)

When a man jumps hastily to conclusions, or leaves some important fact out of his calculations, he is said to reckon without his host, just as a traveller at an inn who reckons up his bill without consulting his host, that is, the landlord. The lady of the house where guests are entertained, as well as the landlady of an inn, is the **hostess** (hōst' ĕs, *n.*). The mistletoe and the oak or the apple-tree are well known examples of parasite and host.

O.F. *(h)oste*, from L. *hospēs* (acc. *-pit-em*) stranger, host, guest, probably for *hosti-pot-s*, from *hostis* stranger, *pot-* powerful, lord (*see* potent), hence "master of guests." *See* hospodar.

host [2] (hōst), *n.* An army; a crowd; a multitude (F. *armée, multitude.*)

In the Bible we read of the hosts of Pharaoh being drowned in the Red Sea, and of Naaman, the captain of the host of the King of Syria, coming to be healed of his leprosy. The Jews spoke of God as the Lord of Hosts; and the angels, and sometimes the stars, were called the host of heaven, or the heavenly host.

O.F. *host(e)*, L. *hostis* stranger, enemy, army. *See* guest. SYN.: Army, crowd, horde, multitude, swarm.

host [3] (hōst), *n.* A lamb or other victim offered in sacrifice; Christ on the Cross, considered as the Sacrifice for the world's sin; the bread or wafer, especially after it has been consecrated, used in the service of the Holy Eucharist or Mass. (F. *hostie.*)

During the Mass the Host is elevated. This Elevation of the Host is a very solemn ceremony The priest raises above his head the sacramental bread, and all the people worship Christ Whose Body was lifted up for them upon the Cross.

O.F. *oiste*, L. *hostia* sacrificial victim, O.L. *fostia*, from assumed *fostire* for *hostire* to strike, akin to L. *ferire.*

hostage (hos' tăj), *n.* A person handed over, or held captive, until a treaty or promise is fulfilled; any pledge or token of a promise. (F. *otage, gage.*)

Pompey and Caesar exchanged hostages before meeting one another, and Shakespeare, in "Antony and Cleopatra" (ii. 6), makes Pompey say:

Your hostages I have, so have you mine;
And we shall talk before we fight

Records of early warfare are full of references to hostages, but the system has long been in disuse.

People are said to give hostages to fortune when they take upon themselves responsibilities. The meaning of this is well explained in Francis Bacon's famous sentence, "He that hath wife and children hath given hostages to fortune." The condition of being a hostage is **hostageship** (hos' tăj ship, *n.*).

O.F. *(h)ostage*, perhaps assumed L.L. *obsidāticus*, adj. from *obsidātus* hostageship, from L. *obsēs* (acc. *-sid-em*) hostage, from *obsidēre* to sit, stay with or near, be retained by (the enemy); suffix *-age* (L. *-āticum*) expressing state or condition.

hostel (hos' tel), *n.* An inn; a house where university students live. a house of residence for women workers (F *auberge, hôtellerie.*)

Tennyson tells us, in "The Marriage of Geraint," that the prince arrived at a little town, and

. . . down the long street riding wearily,
Found every hostel full.

In this sense of an inn the word **hostelry** (hos' tĕl ri, *n.*) is more often used than hostel. The man in the inn-yard, who takes care of a traveller's horse, is called the ostler, originally **hostler** (host' lĕr, *n.*).

Of late houses where students live who are away from home have been opened in connexion with a number of university and other colleges, and to these the name hostel is given. In connexion with the University of London there are many hostels for both men and women. Hostels where women workers can live have also been opened in various places.

O.F. *hostel*, L.L. *hospitāle.* *See* hospital, hotel, which are doublets.

hostess (hōst' ĕs), *n.* The feminine of host. *See under* host [1].

hostile (hos' tīl), *adj.* Acting like an enemy; unfriendly (F. *hostile, ennemi, mal disposé.*)

Travellers sometimes find themselves unexpectedly in a hostile country, where they have to guard against the hostile intentions or actual **hostility** (hos tĭl' i ti, *n.*) of the inhabitants. An outbreak of war is described as the beginning of hostilities; an armistice an interruption of hostilities. In a law court, a witness on the side of an opponent is called a hostile witness. The word **hostilely** (hos' tīl li, *adv.*), meaning in a hostile manner, is sometimes used.

L. *hostīlis*, from *hostis* enemy. *See* host [2]. SYN.: Antagonistic, ill-disposed, inimical, unfriendly. ANT.: Cordial, friendly, genial, well-disposed.

hostler (host' lĕr) This is an old form of ostler. *See* ostler *and under* hostel

hot (hot), *adj.* Of a high temperature;



Hot-house.—Girls attending to the beautiful blooms in a typical English hot-house.

causing a sensation of heat, exciting; impetuous; of scent in hunting, strong; of news, recent, fiery in act or character. (F. *chaud, impétueux, ardent.*)

The rays of the sun are hot, and so are the flames of a fire. Another kind of **hotness** (hot' nĕs, *n.*) is the sensation of heat felt by tasting and touching. Radishes, especially if they have grown too close together, taste hot. Mustard and pepper are hot in this sense.

Lunar caustic, used by surgeons, is hot. It looks rather like a slate pencil, but, when touched, feels more like a red-hot poker. In fox-hunting, when the scent is strong it is said to be hot. In games like hunt-the-thimble, a player who is very near the object hidden is said to be hot

In making a **hotbed** (*n.*) for raising early or tender plants, a bed of soil is placed in a glass-covered frame. On top of the soil a layer of fermenting manure is put, and this keeps the plants warm. The word is also used of any place or condition that is favourable to quick growth. Thus a jungle filled with swamps hovered over by poisonous insects could be called a hotbed of disease. Most of the pig iron produced nowadays is made by the process called **hot blast** (*n.*), in which a blast of hot air is supplied to the furnace.

A man who is of a fiery nature, who **hotly** (hot′ li, *adv.*) resents the slightest criticism, could be called **hot-blooded** (*adj.*), **hot-tempered** (*adj.*), or **hot-headed**(*adj.*), or a **hot-head** (*n.*). The first Earl of Northumberland's eldest son, Sir Henry Percy (1364-1403), famous in border warfare, was called Hotspur, and a man of this kind is sometimes called a **hotspur** (*n.*). In the game of **hot cockles** (*n.*), one player is blindfolded and the others hit him. The blindfold player must try to guess who hit him.

A **hot-flue** (*n.*) is a kind of drying-room. A glass-house for plants, which is kept at a temperature of sixty degrees or more by **hot-water** (*adj.*) pipes, is a **hot-house** (*n.*). This term is often used for any greenhouse where plants are forced or tropical plants grown.

Meat stewed with sliced potatoes in a pot with the lid on is called **hot-pot** (*n.*). To **hot-press** (*v.t.*) paper or fabric is to put it into a **hot-press** (*n.*), a machine fitted with hot metal plates for glazing and smoothing Iron which is more or less brittle when heated is called **hot-short** (*adj.*).

Sometimes fruit-trees trained against a wall are kept warm by flues into which hot air is driven Such a wall is known as a **hot-wall** (*n.*). A natural spring of hot or warm water is sometimes called a **hot well** (*n.*), and this term is also applied to the warm-water reservoir of a condensing engine.

To get into hot water means to get into trouble, and a person is said to make a place too hot to hold him when he has behaved so badly that it is uncomfortable for him to stay there. A fight or game is a hot one when the two sides are evenly matched.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *hāt*; cp. Dutch *heet*, G. *heiss*, O. Norse *heit-r*. *See* heat. SYN.: Fervent, glowing, passionate, pungent, stinging. ANT.: Chilly, cold, frigid, wintry.

hotchpot (hoch′ pot), *n.* A legal term for the bringing together of property in order that it may be properly divided.

When a man dies, in order to divide his estate fairly among his children, or other relatives, various sums of money or blocks of property may be brought into hotchpot, as it is called. Thus if a man has lent one of his sons two thousand pounds in order to start him in business, he may leave instructions that this sum is to be brought into hotchpot in order to make the shares of the children equal.

See hotchpotch.

hotchpotch (hoch′ poch), *n.* A mixed dish; a stew or mixture of meat and vegetables. Another form is **hodgepodge** (hoj′ poj). (F. *hochepot, salmigundi.*)

Economical housewives often use up various odds and ends of food to make a hotchpotch. A jumble of words or confused speech may be called a hotchpotch of words.

F. from *hocher* to shake, mix, *pot* pot. SYN.: Jumble, medley, mixture.

hotel (hō tel′), *n.* A place where travellers can be accommodated; an inn or public house, especially one of the better class. (F. *hôtel, hôtellerie.*)

In France this word was used for a town residence, a country seat being a château. The town hall is the **hôtel-de-ville** (ō tel dė vil, *n.*), and a hospital for the reception of the poor is a **hôtel-dieu** (ō tel dyė, *n.*). In England the word is used for a large inn, a place where travellers can stay. Most hotels are licensed houses. but there are private hotels, as they are called, which do not possess a licence to sell intoxicating drink. In London, New York, and other large cities the chief hotels are palaces of luxury, and each year larger and more elaborate ones are opened. The landlord or manager of a hotel is a **hotel-keeper** (*n.*).

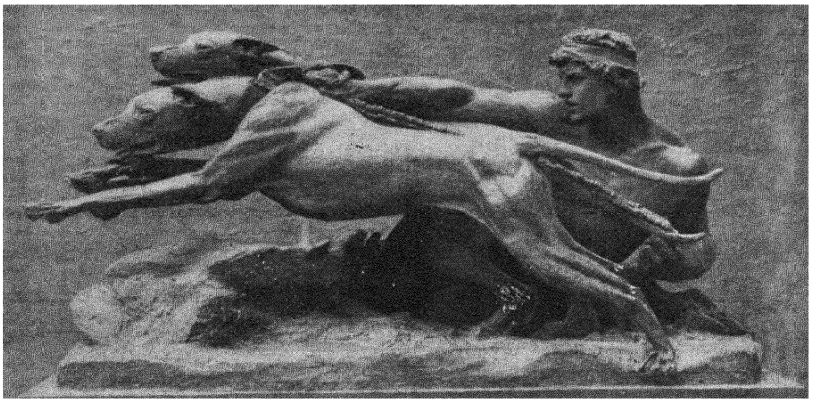
See hostel, of which F. *hôtel* is a later form, and hospital.



Hotten'ot.—**Hottentot girls of South Africa dressed in their best clothes.**

Hottentot (hot′ ėn tot), *n.* A member of an uncivilized South African race; their language; a rough-looking, ill-mannered person. *adj.* Belonging to the Hottentots. (F. *Hottentot.*)

The Hottentots are short, uncouth, yellowish-brown people, not handsome like their neighbours the Zulus. Their name, given them by the Dutch, to whom their language suggested a repetition of hot and (Dutch *en*) tot, comes from the clicking sound, like a stutter, which they make in speaking.



Hound.—This spirited piece of sculpture, "Hounds in Leash," by Harry Bates, is in the Tate Gallery, London.

The **Hottentot cherry** (*n.*) is a South African shrub with a cherry-like fruit.

Cp. Middle Dutch *hateren*, Dutch *tateren* to stammer. Dutch *en* = and.

houdah (hou′ dȧ). This is another spelling of howdah. *See* howdah.

hough (hok), *n.* The joint in a quadruped's hind leg which answers to the ankle in man. *v.t.* To disable by cutting the tendons of the hough. (F. *jarret; couper les jarrets à.*)

The man who houghs an animal is called a **hougher** (hok′ ėr, *n.*).

M.E. *houch*, A.-S. *hōh*; cp. Dutch *hak*, G. *hacke* heel. The pronunciation is due to A.-S. *hōhsinu* (pronounced hōk si nu) hough-sinew.

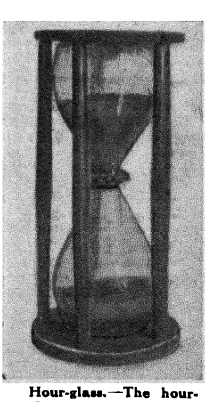
hound (hound), *n.* A dog used for hunting, especially a foxhound; in the game of hare and hounds, one who takes the part of a hound; a name given to two small species of sharks found in British waters; a man of mean character. *v.t.* To hunt or chase as with hounds; to urge on; to incite; to encourage. (F. *chien de chasse, requin, chien de mer, canaille; chasser au chien courant, exciter, pousser.*)

When we speak of hounds we generally mean foxhounds. Other well known breeds include the bloodhound and the staghound. Fugitive slaves were hounded into the swamps, sometimes with, sometimes without the assistance of dogs, and the verb is also used in the sense of inciting persons to do something foolish or rash, as when we say that the rabble was hounded on to violence by irresponsible speakers. A man who is much harassed is said to be hounded, as in the sentence "he was hounded to the workhouse by moneylenders," and we speak of people being hounded to death. A dog, without being actually a hound, may be **houndy** (hound′ i, *adj.*) in appearance or nature

The word enters into a few compounds, such as **hound-fish** (*n.*), a name for the dog-fish, and **hound's tongue** (*n.*), a plant of the borage family with reddish flowers, coarse hairy leaves, and an unpleasant smell.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *hund*; cp. Dutch *hond*, G. *hund*, O. Norse *hund-r*; akin to L. *canis*, Gr. *kyōn*, Ir. *cu*, Welsh *ci*.

hour (our), *n.* The twenty-fourth part of a day, sixty minutes; a particular point of time; a prayer said at certain times; in astronomy, fifteen degrees of longitude. (F. *heure.*)



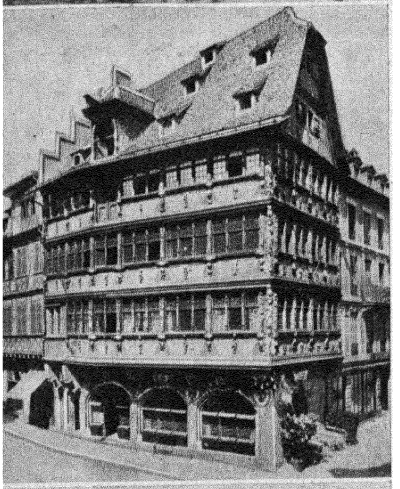
Hour-glass.—The hour-glass is a simple device for measuring time.

The point of time at the conclusion of one fixed period of sixty minutes and the start of the next is the hour Big Ben strikes the hours. The hour is also a particular point of time, as when we say that economy was the subject of the hour. The angular measure called an hour in astronomy and geography is fifteen degrees of longitude.

The plural has certain special meanings, as times appointed for duty, for instance, school hours and waking hours. Prayers said at fixed times by Roman Catholics are called hours; hence a book of hours is a book containing these prayers.

At the eleventh hour is a phrase which comes from the Parable of the Vineyard, meaning at the very last moment, just not too late







House.—1. Peasant houses on a canal in the island of Marken, Holland. 2. The Maison Kammerzell, Strasbourg, a fine example of Renaissance architecture. 3. A typical châlet or peasant's house in Switzerland.

The word **hourly** (our' li, *adj.*) means happening every hour, and **hourly** (*adv.*) means from hour to hour, or frequently.

The hand that shows the hour on a timepiece is the **hour-hand** (*n.*), just as the dial used to be called the **hour-plate** (*n.*). An **hour-glass** (*n.*) is a simple device for measuring time. It consists of two glass balls connected by a narrow neck, through which sand, contained in one, trickles to the other. Similar contrivances have been used for boiling eggs. **Hour-angle** (*n.*) and **hour-circle** (*n.*) are astronomical terms, the former signifying angular distance east or west of the meridian, and the latter any meridian or great circle passing through the celestial poles.

O.F. (*h*)*ure, hore,* L. *hōra,* from Gr. *hōra* hour, season. *See* year.

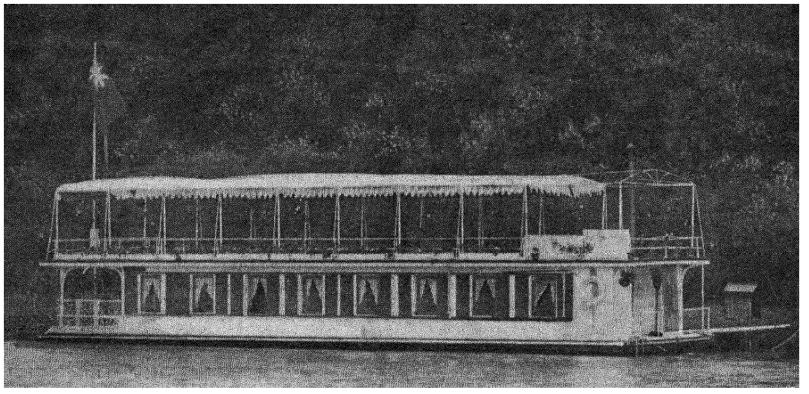
house (hous, *n.* ; houz, *v.*), *n.* A building in which people live ; a family ; an assembly, especially one for making laws ; the audience at a meeting or entertainment, especially a theatre ; a theatre ; a business firm ; a division of a school ; a monastery ; its inmates ; in astrology, one of the twelve divisions of the heavens. *v.t.* To place in or receive into a house ; to shelter ; on board ship, to place (a gun) securely. *v.i.* To dwell ; to take shelter. (F. *maison, habitation, race, famille, chambre, public, auditoire ; loger, recueillir, recevoir chez soi ; loger, se mettre à couvert.*)

The primary meaning of this word is a dwelling. The other uses have all grown out of this one. The Stock Exchange is often referred to simply as the House, and so are the House of Commons and the House of Lords. In the Isle of Man the House of Keys is the lower branch of the legislature. To some people the workhouse is simply the house.

Of the colleges at the university of Oxford, Christ Church is always known as the House. The official assemblies of the clergy of the Church of England are divided into two houses, known as the Upper and the Lower Houses of Convocation. The national assembly of the Church of England consists of the House of Bishops, the House of Clergy, and the House of Laity.

A great family is often called a house. The British royal family is the House of Windsor, and in Shakespeare's tragedy, "Romeo and Juliet," the woes of the two young lovers spring from the quarrels of two great Italian families, the houses of Capulet and Montague. Pictures are housed in art galleries, cattle are housed in outbuildings, and we house the victims of a fire when we find homes for them.

At English public schools a division of the school for purposes of organization is a house ; it is not necessarily a separate building, though very often it is. The master in charge of one of these is a **housemaster** (*n.*). When all the public seats in a theatre are occupied we say that there is a full house.



House-boat.—Combining the pleasures of home and camping-out on one of the house-boats which are such a feature of the upper reaches of the River Thames.

A prison or penitentiary is sometimes called a **house of correction** (*n.*), and a place of worship the **house of God** (*n*). Large business firms use the word for their establishment and all that belongs to it. The magazine or journal which some of them publish for their employees is the house magazine or house journal. The word house is much used in compounds, such as farmhouse, coach-house, public-house, warehouse, and power-house.

A bachelor often has someone to keep house for him, and the person who does his **housekeeping** (*n.*) is his **housekeeper** (*n.*). A person who is not well enough to go out is said to keep the house. One who is ready to entertain visitors at any time is said to keep open house. To bring down the house is to move an audience to enthusiastic applause.

A **houseful** (hous' fůl, *n.*) of furniture is as much furniture as a house will hold, and anyone who has no house is **houseless** (hous' lĕs, *adj.*). A person whose business it is to sell or let houses is a **house-agent** (*n.*). A **house-boat** (*n.*) is a moored boat fitted up for people to live in. Quite a different thing, though pronounced the same, is **housebote** (*n.*), the wood for repairs and fuel that a tenant may take from the land he occupies. The word bote means good or profit (*see* boot [2]).

A man who breaks into a house with a view to robbing it, or otherwise committing a felony, is a **housebreaker** (*n.*). If he does this between nine p.m. and six a.m. the crime is burglary, not **housebreaking** (*n.*). Another kind of housebreaker is the man whose work it is to pull down houses. A dog that we can trust to guard the house while we are asleep or away from home is a good **house-dog** (*n.*).

A steamship company always flies the private flag of the firm, as well as the flag of the nation to which it belongs. This special flag is the **house-flag** (*n.*). The **house-fly** (*n.*) is the fly that infests houses, the fly against which we wage war because it brings disease.

All the people who live together in a house, whether they are members of the family or not, make up the **household** (*n.*), and anything that concerns the household is a **household** (*adj.*) affair. The head of the household is the **householder** (*n.*). The royal household consists of attendants on the sovereign, such as the lord chamberlain and the lord steward. The First and Second Life Guards and the Royal Horse Guards comprise the **Household Cavalry** (*n.*).

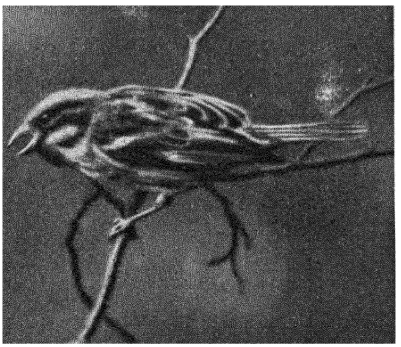
We sometimes call the most treasured possessions in our homes **household gods** (*n.pl.*). Among the Romans the household gods, called Lares and Penates, were private gods which were looked upon as the guardians of the home. On important family occasions, such as the birthday of the head of the family, special sacrifices were offered to them. The troops which guard the royal residences and are otherwise specially associated with the sovereign are known as **household troops** (*n.pl.*); they are part of the regular army and perform special duties on ceremonial occasions.

A familiar name or saying, such as "for king and country," is what is called a **household word** (*n.*). Sometimes we see growing on roofs, or on the tops of walls, a plant with thick, fleshy leaves in the shape of a rosette. This is the **houseleek** (*n.*), which was formerly thought to prevent a house from being struck by lightning. Its scientific name is *Sempervivum tectorum*.

Sailors use the term **house-line** (*n.*) for a fine hempen rope of three strands which is used for lashing, etc. The female servant who looks after the reception rooms and bedrooms is the **housemaid** (*n.*), and from

her comes the term **housemaid's knee** (*n.*), which is a painful inflammation of the knee-cap caused by too much kneeling. Among the members of the staff of a hospital who live on the premises are the **house-physician** (*n.*) and the **house-surgeon** (*n.*)

If we put up a friend for the night we give him **house-room** (*n.*). The **house-sparrow** (*n.*) is the ordinary sparrow (*Passer*



House-sparrow.—The house-sparrow is one of the commonest of English wild birds.

domesticus), one of the commonest of our wild birds. The management of a large establishment is sometimes put into the hands of a **house-steward** (*n.*). A tax levied on inhabited houses is called a **house-tax** (*n.*). In warm countries the **house-top** (*n.*) is often flat and is used just as we use a room. Some large buildings in London have flat roofs, on which are tennis courts and other opportunities for amusement. When people go into a new house they often give a party to celebrate the occasion; this is called a **house-warming** (*n.*).

The mistress of a house is the **housewife** (hous′ wif, *n.*), and the little case in which she keeps needles, pins, scissors, etc., is called a **housewife** (hŭz′ if, *n.*). Her **housewifely** (hous′ wif li, *adj.*) duties—seeing that the **house-work** (*n.*) is properly done—make up what is known as **housewifery** (hous′ wif ri, *n.*) or **housecraft** (*n.*). This subject is now taught in schools and colleges.

The provision of houses for occupation is **housing** (houz′ ing, *n.*). Before the World War (1914-18), and still more when it was over, we heard a good deal about the housing problem. People could not get houses as there were not enough to go round, so public authorities set to work to provide them. In this way, and also by private enterprise, housing accommodation was found for a large number of people.

Common Teut. word. M E. *hous*, A -S. *hūs*; cp. Dutch *huis*, G. *haus*, O Norse, Goth. *hūs*. SYN.: *n.* Domicile, dwelling, habitation, home, residence.

housing (houz′ ing), *n.* A covering of cloth for a horse. (F. *housse.*)

This word is more used in the plural, to describe the trappings of a horse. In olden times the housings of a knight's horse were usually adorned with his family arms.

Earlier *hous(s)* O.F. *housse*, L.L. *housia*, *hucia*, *husia* long tunic, horse's foot-cloth, perhaps O H.G. *hulst* covering, from *hullen* to cover.

houyhnhnm (hwin′ m), *n.* The name given by Jonathan Swift in "Gulliver's Travels" to a race of horses who had all the noble qualities of mankind.

The name was chosen by the author because it is very like the sound of a horse's neigh.

Hova (hō′ vȧ), *n* A member of one of the largest and foremost of the tribes that live in Madagascar; their language. (F. *Hova.*)

hove (hōv). This is a form of the past tense and past participle of heave *See under* heave.

hovel (hov′ ėl; hŭv′ ėl), *n.* A poor cottage; any wretched abode; the conical cover of a kiln in a porcelain factory. *v.t.* To shelter in or as if in a hovel; to build (a chimney) so as to prevent smoking. (F. *taudis, cabane, chaumière.*)

The verb to hovel was used by Shakespeare ("King Lear," IV, 7) with the meaning to take shelter. Nowadays it signifies to carry up the sides of a chimney to prevent the smoke from being blown into it.

M.E. *hovel, hovil*; perhaps from the source of O.F. *huvelet* sloping roof, shed.

hoveller (hov′ lėr; hŭv′ lėr), *n.* A boatman who has no licence or pilot's certificate; a small coasting vessel. (F. *batelier sans licence, cabotier.*)

A hoveller does odd jobs on shore, but when there is a wreck he is usually at hand in order to take off anything he can find.

Perhaps a variant of *hobbler.*

hover (hov′ ėr; hŭv′ ėr), *v.i.* To hang fluttering in the air on the wing; to be uncertain; to loiter; to pause. *n.* The act or condition of hovering; an overhanging stone, bank, or other shelter. (F. *voltiger.*)

A hawk hovers before it darts down upon its prey. To act **hoveringly** (hov′ ėr ing li; hŭv′ ėr ing li, *adv.*) is to be in doubt which of two or more courses to follow.

M E. *hoveren*, frequentative of *hoven* to linger, be poised. SYN.: *v.* Hesitate, pause, wait, waver.

how [1] (hou), *adv.* In what manner; by what means; for what reason; to what degree, extent, or the like; at what price; in what condition. *n.* The manner of doing, being, or becoming; way; means. (F. *comment, de quelle manière.*)

How is what is called a relative or connective adverb (*see* page xlviii), and is also used interrogatively, that is, in asking questions. Often a phrase, such as in the world or on earth, is added for emphasis: "How in the world do you know that?" With an

adjective following it how means to what extent or degree: "How far can we go?"

When we speak of the how of a thing we mean the way in which it happens, and by the why we mean the reason for its happening. Tennyson wrote a poem called "The 'How' and the 'Why.'" "How-do-you-do?" is a usual form of greeting when we meet a friend. A pretty **how-d'ye-do** (hou dyė doo', *n.*) means an awkward position. **Howbeit** (hou bē' it, *adv.*) means nevertheless. **However** (hou ev' ėr, *adv.*) and **howsoever** (hou sō ev' ėr, *adv.*) are stronger forms of how, meaning in whatever way or manner. However also frequently means nevertheless.

M.E. *hou, hu*, A.-S. *hū*, from root of *hwā* who; cp. Dutch *hoe*.

how [2] (hou), *n.* A hill, especially a low one; a mound; an ancient tumulus or barrow. (F. *colline, tumulus*.)

This word is used in the north of England, and is found in place names in the Lake District and elsewhere. Examples are How Hill, the Great How, the Little How, etc.

M.E. *ho(u)gh*, O. Norse *haug-r*, cp. Dan. *høi*, Swed. *hog* mound, M.H.G. *houc*.

howdah (hou' dȧ), *n.* The seat, usually enclosed, in which persons sit when riding on an elephant. (F. *howdah*.)

Hindustani *haudah*, from Arabic *haudaj* litter on a camel, seat on an elephant's back.

however (hou ev' ėr), *adv.* In whatever way; nevertheless. *See under* how [1].

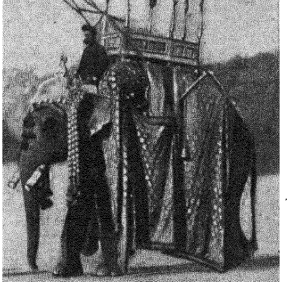
howitzer (hou' it zėr), *n.* A short gun used for dropping heavy shells on to an enemy's lines. (F. *obusier*.)

Troops in trenches are protected from shells travelling in a more or less level path The howitzer is used to fire shells at a high angle, so that they pass over the defences and fall on to the heads of the defenders.

G. *haubitze*, from Bohemian *haufnice* sling, catapult.

howl (houl), *n.* The loud, mournful, drawn-out cry of a dog or other animal; a similar cry made by a person to express distress or derision. *v.i.* To make such sounds. *v.t.* To utter in this way (F. *hurlement; hurler*.)

Dogs and wolves howl, and so does the wind in the chimneys on winter nights. From the idea that it conveys of **howling** (houl' ing, *adj.*) wild beasts and howling winds, a desert has been called a howling wilderness, and so howling came to be used in the sense of wild, dreary, or dismal. An actor who does his part badly, or an unpopular political speaker may be howled down, that is, his efforts may be greeted with derisive shouts. The Wolf Cubs, or junior Scouts, have a special shout of welcome, the Grand Howl.



Howdah.—This howdah is quite a miniature pavilion.

Besides denoting generally a person or animal that howls, **howler** (houl' ėr, *n.*) is the name of a South American monkey, *Alouata ursina*, also called howling monkey, that yells in a peculiarly unearthly manner. Its voice carries for many miles through the dense forests. The larynx, or voice-box, is very greatly enlarged by a pair of hollow, bony cases, which add to the resonance of the animal's voice. The term howler is also used for a blunder, especially one made by a schoolgirl or schoolboy.

Imitative. M.E. *houlen*, O.F. *huller*, Dutch *huilen*, cp. M.H.G. *hiulen*, G. *heulen*, O. Norse *yla*, also L. *ululāre*, Gr. *hylān, ololyzein*. SYN.: *n.* and *v.* Cry, wail, yell.

howlet (hou' lėt), *n.* The poetical form of owlet, a young owl. (F. *hulotte*.)

M.E. *howlott, howlat*, F. *hulotte*, a dim. form, probably from Middle Low G. *ūle* (G. *eule*) owl, associated in F with *huer* to hoot.

howsoever (hou sō ev' ėr), *adv.* In whatsoever manner. *See under* how [1].

hoy [1] (hoi), *n.* A coasting vessel with one mast; a barge, lighter, or sloop. (F. *heu*.)

In Charles Lamb's "Essays of Elia," there is a charming essay entitled "The Old Margate Hoy"

M. Dutch *hoei, heude*, Dutch *heu*.

hoy [2] (hoi), *inter.* An instinctive cry or shout intended to attract attention; a word used by sailors when hailing a boat. (F. *holà! ohé!*)

Imitative of the sound.

hoya (hoi' ȧ), *n.* A group of creeping and twining plants. (F. *hoya*.)

These shrubs, which are natives chiefly of the East Indies, have fleshy leaves and pink, white, or yellow flowers. Gardeners sometimes call them wax-flowers, because of this appearance.

After T. Hoy, an English gardener (died 1821).

hoyden (hoi' dėn), *n.* A boisterous, rude, or uncouth girl. *v.t.* Of a girl, to romp roughly. *adj.* Of a girl, uncouth, rude, or boisterous. (F. *garçonnière; garçonner; garçonnière*.)

The girl who is a hoyden is **hoydenish** (hoi' den ish, *adj.*). Her **hoydenism** (hoi' dėn izm, *n.*), **hoydenhood** (hoi' dėn hud, *n.*), or **hoydenishness** (hoi' dėn ish nės, *n.*) will probably be disliked by her relatives and friends.

M. Dutch *heyden* (Dutch *heiden*) heathen, gipsy, strolling vagabond. *See* heathen. SYN.: *n.* Romp, tomboy.

hub (hŭb), *n.* The middle part of a wheel in which the spokes are set; the mark at which quoits are cast; a central point of activity (F. *moyeu*.)

A busy or important place is sometimes called a hub. Thus Americans describe Boston, Massachusetts, as " the hub of the solar system," and the hub of the universe is a phrase occasionally heard.

The same as *hob*, in the sense of projection, protuberance. SYN. : Centre, core, heart, nave.

hubble-bubble (hŭb' l bŭb' l), *n.* A hookah, or water-pipe, for smokers; a continued bubbling sound; a jabbering, chattering noise; a hubbub or commotion. (F. *narguilé, bouillonnement, bredouillement, tintamarre.*)

The simplest form of hubble-bubble is a coco-nut shell with a bowl and reed fitted into the top, and another hole in the side, with or without a mouth-piece. As the smoke is drawn through the water it makes a bubbling sound, to which the name hubble-bubble is due.

Imitative, reduplicated from *bubble.*

hubbub (hŭb' ŭb), *n.* A disturbance; a confused noise; a tumult (F *tumulte, vacarme, brouhaha, tintamarre.*)

In " Paradise Lost," Milton describes " a universal hubbub wild, of stunning sounds and voices all confused "

Imitative, of Irish origin; cp. Irish *abu* war-cry, Gaelic *ubub* contemptuous interjection. SYN. : Confusion, noise, tumult, uproar.

huckaback (hŭk' à băk), *n.* A coarse material of linen or cotton, used for table-cloths, towels, and other household articles. (F. *toile ouvrée, gros linge.*)

Huckaback is woven so that its surface is made rough by numbers of little elevations and depressions. It wears so well that Horace Walpole in his " Letters," says " Campbell-goodness no more wears out than Campbell-beauty; all their good qualities are huckaback."

Perhaps from Low G. *hukkebak* pick-a-back, and so called as being carried by pedlars on their back. *See* huckster.

huckle (hŭk' l), *n.* The hip. (F. *hanche.*) In some parts of Britain, a round-shouldered person is described as **huckle-backed** (*adj.*) or **huckle-shouldered** (*adj.*).

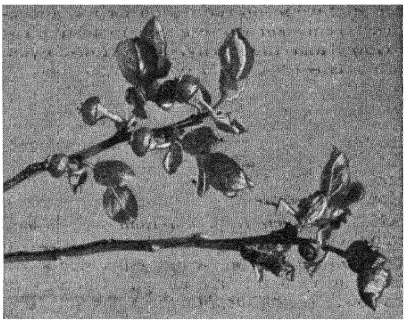
The **huckle-bone** (*n.*) is the hip-bone, or, in four-footed animals, the ankle-bone, into which the lower end of the tibia, or shin-bone, fits. It also means the knuckle-bone.

Dim. of obsolete *huck*; cp. *huckster.*

huckleberry (hŭk' l ber i), *n.* The fruit of various North American berry-bearing plants; the plant that produces the berry. (F. *airelle, moret.*)

This term is applied to the dark blue or black fruit of any of the various species of *Gaylussacia*, and also to that of several species of the allied genus *Vaccinium*, as well as to the plants themselves. To English people the name is familiar through the title of Mark Twain's well known story, " Huckleberry Finn," the sequel to " Tom Sawyer."

From *whortleberry*, through *hurtleberry.*



Huckleberry.—The huckleberry is very like the English bilberry.

huckster (hŭk' stĕr), *n.* A petty or small retailer; a pedlar or hawker; a trickster, or haggler over trifles. *v.i.* To deal in small goods; to haggle meanly. (F. *revendeur, colporteur, fripon; revendre en détail, colporter, vendre du regrat.*)

A female huckster is called a **huckstress** (huk' ster ès, *n.*). Huckstering is not always concerned with small wares. Thus the historian, J. L. Motley, tells us that the estates of Holland " irritated the Prince of Orange by huckstering about subsidies," and Burke tells of a nobleman who indignantly declined to " haggle and huckster with merit " One who hucksters in this way is a **huckslerer** (hŭk' stĕr ĕr, *n.*).

Apparently fem. of *hawker* = *hucker*; M.E. *hucster*, cp. Middle Dutch *hoeker, hoekster*, from *hucken* to squat, stoop, or *hoek* a corner. *See* hawker. SYN. : *n.* Haggler, pedlar.

huddle (hŭd' l), *v.t.* To crowd or throw together without order; to perform hastily or without order; to put away or put on hastily and carelessly. *v.i.* To crowd together or hurry without order. *n.* An irregular mass; confusion (F. *jeter pêle-mêle, s'habiller à la hâte; grouiller, venir en foule; foule, tumulte.*)

When Sir A Geikie says that the rocks of the earth's crust " have not been huddled together at random," he means that they form an orderly series. When danger threatens people sometimes huddle together in crowds like frightened animals, having first huddled on their clothes without stopping to put them on properly. Lord Macaulay declares that a certain English ministry, fearing the people, " hastened to huddle up a peace with France and Holland at Breda."

M.E. *hod(e)ren*, frequentative of *huden* to hide. There is also an idea of doing work hurriedly, botching up; cp. Dutch *hoetelen*, G. *hudeln* to work carelessly, bungle. *See* hide.

Hudibrastic (hū di brăs′ tik), *adj.* Resembling in style or metre the famous satire "Hudibras."

"Hudibras" was a satire in verse upon the Puritans, written by Samuel Butler and published 1663-78. It was a more or less doggerel burlesque of heroic romance.

Formed after *fantastic* from *Hudibras*.

hue [1] (hū), *n.* Colour; tint; a compound colour, particularly one in which one or more of the primary colours is predominant. (F. *couleur, teinte, ton.*)

This word is generally used as meaning colour, tint, or shade, and so to be **hueless** (hū′ lĕs, *adj.*) is to be colourless. **Hued** (hūd, *adj.*), having a hue, is used chiefly in combination with another word. Thus light-hued means light-coloured, and rich-hued, richly coloured. To an artist a hue is a compound colour, such as the various greys in which one colour is stronger than the others.

A.-S. *hīw, hēo* appearance; cp. Swed. *hy* skin, complexion, Goth. *hiwi* form, appearance. SYN.: Colour, shade, tint.

hue [2] (hū), *n.* A loud shout or cry; a sound of alarm; a call to pursue. (F. *haro, huée, cri, clameur.*)

In this sense the word is only used in the phrase **hue and cry** (*n.*), that is, the cry raised by one who has been robbed, or who has seen a robbery or other felony committed. According to Old English common law such a person was bound to raise a hue and cry for the purpose of summoning all who heard to join in the pursuit.

In Cornwall a **huer** (hū′ ėr, *n.*) is a man who stands on a high point of the coast and watches for the coming of shoals of fish that he may give notice to the fishermen.

O F *hu(i)* cry, from *huer* to shout, hoot, from M H G. *hū* an interjection.

huff (hŭf), *v.t.* To offend; to bully, to remove (a piece) from the board in draughts. *v.i.* To take offence. *n.* A feeling of anger or peevishness, usually due to a real or fancied grievance; in draughts, the act of taking an opponent's piece off the board under certain conditions. (F. *agacer, rudoyer, souffler de colère, humeur, action de souffler accès; s'offusquer.*)

In draughts, if a player omits to take a piece, the other player can remove from the board the piece that should have taken his piece. This is called huffing the piece.

Most of us have been huffed or in a huff at one time or another. The word **huffer** (hŭf′ er, *n.*), meaning one who huffs, is seldom used. When we get into a huff we can be said to behave **huffily** (hŭf′ i li, *adv.*), or **huffishly** (hŭf′ ish li, *adv.*), but usually we soon cease to be **huffy** (hŭf′ i, *adj.*) or **huffish** (hŭf′ ish, *adj.*), and soon forget our **huffiness** (hŭf′ i nes, *n.*) or **huffishness** (hŭf′ ish nĕs, *n.*).

Imitative, originally of puffing, blowing out; cp. Sc. ***hauch*** puff (*n.*), G. *hauchen* to breathe; also Sc. *blaw* to blow, huff at draughts.

hug (hŭg), *v.t.* To embrace or squeeze closely; to cherish; of a ship, to keep near (the shore). *n.* A close embrace; a grip in wrestling. (F. *étreindre, embrasser, serrer entre les bras, chérir, étreinte.*)

A hug sometimes expresses a friendly or affectionate feeling, but it is a very different matter when a bear hugs its victim, or when a Cornish wrestler hugs his opponent tightly to his breast and holds him there until he can throw him to the ground. People who cling to mistaken ideas and beliefs are said to hug their delusions. The phrase to hug oneself is used figuratively in the sense of chuckling with secret merriment or satisfaction.

Of doubtful origin, perhaps connected with O. Norse *hugga* to soothe, comfort. SYN.: *v* and *n.* Clasp, embrace, grip, squeeze.



Hug.—A fond mother giving her baby boy an affectionate hug.

huge (hūj), *adj.* Very large. (F. *vaste, énorme, immense.*)

Much loss of life and property is sometimes caused by tidal waves, the **hugeness** (hūj′ nĕs, *n.*) of which must be seen to be realized. We can say that we are **hugely** (hūj′ li, *adv.*) that is, greatly, pleased with a thing. **Hugeous** (hūj′ ŭs, *adj.*), meaning huge, **hugeously** (hūj′ ŭs li, *adv.*), meaning hugely, and **hugeousness** (hūj′ ŭs nes, *n.*), meaning hugeness, are now old-fashioned.

M.E. *h(o)uge*, O.F. *ahug(ie)*, perhaps akin to the root found in Dutch *hoog*, G. *hoch*, E. *high*. SYN.: Big, enormous, gigantic, immense. ANT.: Diminutive, dwarfish, little, tiny.

hugger-mugger (hŭg′ er mŭg′ er), *n.* Secrecy; confusion. *adj.* Secret; confused. *adv.* Secretly; in a confused or disorderly manner. *v.t.* To act secretly; to muddle. *v.t.* To hush up. (F. *secret, désordre; secret, confus; secrètement, confusément; faire en secret; étouffer.*)

Asked whether he had acted "hugger-mugger, privately or whisperingly," a witness in a trial replied that he had acted quite openly. This word is not so often used as it once was.

Origin doubtful Perhaps popular reduplication from M E *mokeren* to conceal

Huguenot (hū' gẹ not), *n* The name given by the Roman Catholics to the French and Swiss Protestants in the sixteenth century and later. (F. *Huguenot.*)

The chief events in the history of the Huguenots are the Civil Wars of 1562, onwards; the Massacre of St Bartholomew in 1572; the Edict of Nantes in 1598, whereby the Huguenots were granted equal rights with the Roman Catholics; and the revocation of this edict in 1685 The revocation was followed by a bitter persecution, which drove thousands of the Huguenots into exile. Many of them made their homes in England, and to-day many prominent families in this country are of Huguenot descent **Huguenotism** (hū' gẹ nŏt ĭzm, *n.*) means the religious doctrine or system of the Huguenots.

Probably Swiss Roumansch, *eingenot, hugueno* Protestant, G *eidgenoss* confederate from *eide* oath, *genoss* companion.

huia (hoo' ya), *n.* A woodland bird found in New Zealand. (F. *sansonnet de la Nouvelle-Zélande.*)

The plumage of the huia is black, except the ends of the tail feathers, which are white. The male's beak is short and stout, and the female's is long and slender. The birds live on grubs which burrow in dead timber. When they are hunting together for food, the difference in their beaks is turned to good account, for the male smashes chips from the entrance to the grub's burrow, and if the hole proves very deep, the female uses her longer bill to probe it. The scientific name is *Heteralocha acutirostris.*

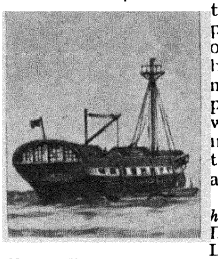
Native Maori name representing its cry.



Huia.—The male and female huia have beaks adapted for hunting grubs together.

hulk (hŭlk), *n.* The hull or body of a ship, especially when dismasted and no longer fit for sea; an unwieldy ship or other object. (F. *carcasse, masse.*)

The "well-timbered hulks" of Edmund Spenser's days were stout sailing vessels, but later the word hulk was used in the sense of an old unseaworthy ship, or one that had been wrecked and left stranded. Tom Bowling, in the old song, lay "a sheer hulk." These old ships were moored in harbours to serve as hospitals, prisons, stores, or for other purposes. To be sent to the hulks meant to be sent to prison there. The word **hulking** (hŭlk' ing, *adj.*) is used in the sense of big and loutish.



Hulk.—This hulk is an old-time vessel used as a store.

M.E. *hulke,* A.-S. *hulc,* or O.F. *hulke* (cp. Dutch *hulk,* G. *holk*); L.L. *holcas,* Gr. *holkas* a towed merchant-ship, from *helkein* to drag, tow.

hull [1] (hŭl), *n.* Outer covering, particularly of a seed or nut. *v.t.* To remove the hull from. (F. *enveloppe extérieure, cosse, écale; écosser, écaler.*)

Barley is a **hully** (hŭl' i, *adj.*) grain—it has hulls or husks. Scotch barley is hulled barley, that is, barley stripped of its husks. Robert Browning uses the word hull figuratively in the line, "to unhusk truth a-hiding in its hulls," that is, to reveal the truth that might otherwise remain hidden.

A.-S *hulu* from root of *helan* to cover; cp. G. *hülle* covering, *hulse* hull, husk. Syn.: *n.* Husk, pod, shell.

hull [2] (hŭl), *n.* The body of a ship, exclusive of masts and rigging. *v.t.* To make a hole in the side of (a ship) with a missile. *v.i.* To drift helplessly. (F. *coque; percer la coque; flotter au gré du vent, dériver.*)

A receding ship appears to sink bodily below the horizon, and when her masts or funnels are all that can be seen of her she is said to be hull down. As this may happen within range of the guns of a battleship hostile gunners are able to hull a vessel in spite of the fact they cannot see her hull. Milton describes the Ark hulling, that is, tossing to and fro on the flood.

Dutch *hol* a ship's hold. *See* hold [3].

hullabaloo (hŭl' ȧ bȧ loo'), *n.* A loud, confused noise; an uproar. (F. *brouhaha, tohu-bohu.*)

Imitative word, perhaps a reduplication of *halloo* with change of initial letter; or perhaps from F. *hurluberlu* crack-brained, O.F. *hurluberlu* hubbub. *See* hurly-burly, hubbub. Syn.: Confusion, noise, row, rumpus, tumult.

hullo (hŭl ō'). This word and **hulloa** (hŭl ō') are other forms of hallo. *See* hallo.

Hulsean (hŭl' sẹ an), *adj.* Relating to or in memory of John Hulse. (F. *se rapportant à John Hulse.*)

John Hulse (1708-90), an English clergyman, left some property to provide money for

certain purposes, among which was the delivery each year of a course of lectures at Cambridge University on the evidences of the truth of the Christian religion. These lectures are called the Hulsean Lectures.

hum (hŭm), *v.i.* To make a prolonged droning sound; to make a vague, mumbling sound from embarrassment or the like; to sing without opening the lips; to sing under one's breath. *v.t.* To utter in this way. *n.* Such a sound. *inter.* An exclamation expressing hesitation, disapproval, etc. (F. *bourdonner, marmotter, chantonner; fredonner; bourdonnement, murmure.*)

"The hum of swarming bees" differs from "the busy hum of men," which, again, differs from the sound made by Shakespeare's "thousand twanging instruments" that "hum about my ears." But they are all buzzing, droning sounds—as wordless as Tennyson's Roundhead who "rode and hummed a surly tune."

When Bishop Burnet (1643-1715) preached "his congregation hummed so loudly and so long that he sat down to enjoy it," whence we may gather that the humming expressed approval. It is equally easy to hum disapproval. Nervousness and not knowing quite what to say, or how to say it, make some people hum and ha. As humming things, especially bees, are usually moving swiftly and intently, we use the phrase, to make things hum, for to stir people into activity.

Imitative; cp. Dutch *hommelen*, G. *hummen, summen.*

human (hū′ măn), *adj.* Relating to man or mankind; having the qualities or characteristics of man. *n.* A human being (F. *humain*)

Human beings, or humans, form what is called the genus *Homo*, which includes all mankind or **humankind** (hū′ măn kīnd, *n.*). They possess qualities of **humanness** (hū′ măn nes, *n*) which separate them from and place them higher than all other animals. Looked at in another way, to be human is to be lower or less than divine or angelic and **humanly** (hū′ măn li, *adv.*) speaking means speaking after the manner of men, and, therefore, in a manner that is liable to be wrong.

F. *humain*, L. *hūmānus*, from *homō* man, said to mean earth-born, from *humus* ground. *See* humble, humus, humane. ANT.: Animal, divine.

humane (hū mān′), *adj.* Possessing the feelings associated with man as distinct from those associated with the lower animals; merciful; refined. (F. *humain.*)

The word humane is another form of the word human, although to-day the two have somewhat different meanings. To act **humanely** (hū mān′ li, *adv.*) is to act in a kind and merciful way, in a way, that would be expected of mankind at its best. Humane nations do not kill their prisoners of war because they possess the quality of **humaneness** (hū mān′ nĕs, *n.*). A humane person is careful not to inflict cruelty upon either a person or an animal.

The Royal Humane Society exists to reward humane or kindly actions, especially saving lives from drowning.

Doublet of *human*, M E *humayn*, associated with L. *hūmānus* in the sense of kindly. SYN.: Considerate, gentle, kind, merciful. ANT.: Cruel, harsh, inconsiderate.



Humane.—A humane act by British sailors. The ship's dog having fallen overboard in the thick of a destroyer attack, the sailors lowered a boat and rescued the animal.

humanism (hū′ măn izm), *n.* The study or pursuit of culture, especially the culture obtained from studying Greek and Latin literature; devotion to human interests; the intellectual system that puts the interests of mankind first. (F. *humanisme.*)

At the Renaissance and later, the classics of Greece and Rome were called the humanities, and a man who studied them was a **humanist** (hū′ măn ist, *n.*). A humanist is not only a scholar; he must have, in addition to his education, a broad and generous outlook on life. As the Latin poet says, I think, " nothing human foreign to me " (*humani nihil a me alienum puto*). Sir Thomas More, John Colet, and Erasmus were noted humanists of the Renaissance period; later humanists included Bentley and Porson. In a wider sense, the late Earl of Oxford and Asquith may fairly be described as a great humanist. To all these **humanistic** (hū mă nis′ tik, *adj.*) studies were attractive. The idea of humanism as classical scholarship survives at the universities.

E. *human, humane* and suffix *-ism*

humanitarian (hū măn i tăr′ i ăn), *n.* A believer in the religion of humanity, which regards the promotion of the welfare of mankind as the highest good, a philanthropist, a charitable, merciful, and kind-hearted person. *adj.* Concerning the religion of humanity and the beliefs associated with it; kind; merciful. (F. *humanitaire.*)

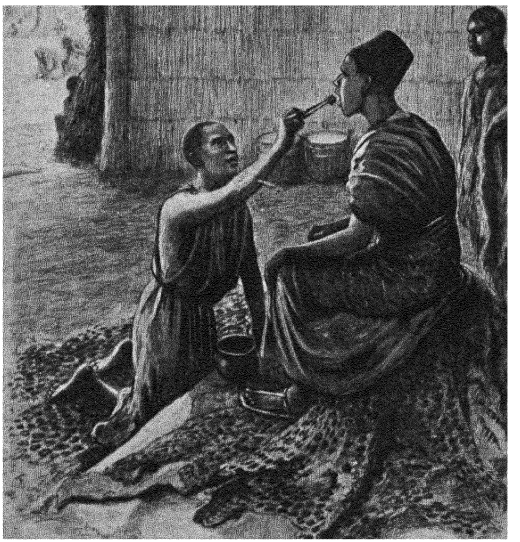
The belief called **humanitarianism** (hū măn i tăr′ i ăn izm, *n.*) takes several forms. Some humanitarians, for instance, object to the killing of animals, even for food; others only object to the cruelties that are often associated with their slaughter. Other humanitarians demand that prisoners should be treated in a kindlier fashion. In general, all who believe in trying to make people better by kindness rather than punishment are humanitarians. Of late years humanitarian ideas have made great progress, and there is a much greater horror of cruelty than there was a century ago.

E. *humanity* and suffix *-arian*

humanity (hū măn′ i ti), *n.* The whole human race, mankind; benevolence; kindness; mercy; (*pl.*) the Greek and Latin classics and studies related to them, such as poetry and rhetoric (F. *humanité*)

To make anything more humane is to **humanize** (hū′ man īz, *v.t.*) it, as John Howard (1726-90) and Elizabeth Fry (1780-1845) did to our prison system. To-day there is a good deal of **humanization** (hū măn ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*), and we see people trying to refine others and make them and their surroundings more human. Orphanages, for instance, are conducted in much more humane fashion than they were in the nineteenth century, and everywhere children are brought up under gentler and therefore more humane or human conditions. In university circles men still speak of the humanities when they mean the study of Latin and Greek authors and kindred subjects. In Scotland the professor of humanity is a professor of Greek and Latin.

F *humanité,* L *hūmānitās,* from *hūmānus* human. SYN.: Benevolence, charity, consideration, kindness. ANT.: Barbarity, cruelty, savagery.



Humble.— The royal cook humbly feeding a native king of Uganda. To touch the teeth of this African monarch would mean punishment by death for the cook.

humble (hŭm′ bl), *adj.* Lowly; of little worth; modest; meek; lacking in self-esteem. *v.t.* To make humble; to reduce in power or possessions. (F. *humble, modeste, soumis, humilier, abaisser, rabattre.*)

The **humbleness** (hŭm′ bl nės, *n.*) or—to use a commoner word, humility—of Queen Catherine when, in Shakespeare's " Henry VIII " (ii, 4), she assured King Henry VIII, " I have been to you a true and humble (submissive) wife," was very different from the mock humility of Wolsey who, although " meek and humble-mouthed," was " cramm'd with arrogancy, spleen, and pride." But Wolsey was humbled, his **humbler** (hŭm′ blĕr, *n.*) being his royal master.

The curious phrase to eat humble-pie, meaning to apologize **humbly** (hŭm′ bli, *adv.*), or to submit to insult or humiliation, comes from the days when at feasts the lord and his guests ate venison pasties, while the huntsmen and other humble folk were served with humble-pie, or umble-pie, a pie made with the umbles or entrails of the deer.

F. from L. *humilem* (acc. of adj *humilis*) near the ground, lowly; cp. L *humi*, Gr. *khamai* on the ground. SYN.: *adj.* Meek, mild, submissive, unobtrusive. *v.* Abase, humiliate, lower. ANT.: *adj.* Arrogant, haughty, proud. *v.* Elevate, raise.

humble-bee (hŭm′ bl bē). This is another form of bumble-bee. *See* bumble-bee.

humbug (hŭm′ bŭg), *n.* A fraud; a sham; a piece of deception; one who deludes; an impostor. *v.t.* to hoax or impose upon. *v.i.* To act in a fraudulent manner. *inter.* Nonsense. (F. *fraude, feinte, tromperie, tromperur, farceur, imposteur; attraper, tromper; blague.*)

A deceitful person who imposes on the charity or simplicity of others for gain, or a person who takes in people merely for the fun of the thing, is a humbug, and what he practises is humbug. Those who are easily taken in are **humbuggable** (hŭm′ bŭg ăbl, *adj.*). In some parts of England a kind of sweets made of toffee and peppermint is called humbug.

Perhaps from *hum* sham, *bug* bogy (as in *bugbear*). SYN.: *n.* Deception, fraud, sham.

humdrum (hŭm′ drŭm), *adj.* Dull; monotonous; ordinary. *n.* A dull person; dullness. *v.i.* To pass the time in a humdrum fashion. (F. *lourd, monotone; bassinoire; trainer son existence.*)

We might call a very quiet life, with little incident in it, a humdrum existence. A budget that contains no striking features is called a humdrum budget. **Humdrumness** (hŭm drŭm′ nės, *n.*) is the quality of being humdrum.

Reduplication of *hum*; perhaps *drum* may be a rhyming substitute for *drone*. SYN.: *adj.* Commonplace, dull, monotonous, ordinary, tedious. ANT.: *adj.* Exciting, stimulating.

Humean (hū′ mė ăn), *adj.* Relating to the philosophy of David Hume. (F. *huméen.*)

The Scottish philosopher, David Hume (1711-76), held that our knowledge is limited to our own experience. His views are called **Humism** (hū′ mizm, *n.*), and a believer in them is a **Humist** (hū′ mist, *n.*). Besides being a philosopher, Hume was a historian.

humerus (hū′ mėr ŭs), *n.* The bone of the upper arm in man; the corresponding bone in the fore limb of a quadruped or a bird's leg. (F. *humérus*)

In man the upper end of the humerus is jointed to the shoulder-blade, and its lower end forms the elbow joint with the ulna and the radius. Nerves, muscles, or vessels associated with it are called **humeral** (hū′ mėr ăl, *adj.*). What is called a humeral veil is a scarf worn by Roman Catholic subdeacons during the celebration of high Mass. It is also worn over the shoulders by priests when the sacrament is carried in procession, and is used to wrap up the vessel which contains the consecrated bread.

L. (*h*)*umerus*, akin to Gr. *ōmos* shoulder.

humic (hū′ mik), *adj.* Pertaining to earth or mould. (F. *humique.*)

The action of alkalis on the vegetable matter in mould, also called humus, produces humic acid, a brownish-yellow bitter substance. Rain and bacteria cause dead leaves to **humify** (hū′ mi fī, *v.i.*), that is, to turn into humus, the process of change being known as **humification** (hū mi fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L. *humus* earth, E. suffix *-ic*. *See* humus.

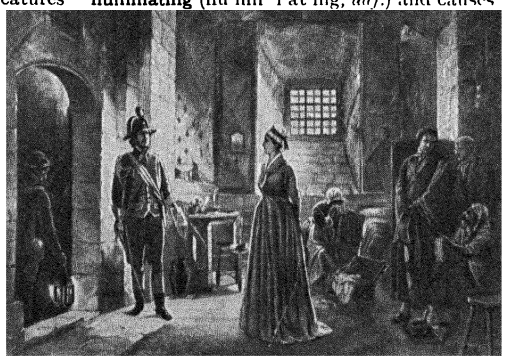
humid (hū′ mid), *adj.* Slightly wet. (F. *humide.*)

Large stretches of water **humidify** (hū mid′ i fī, *v.t.*) the winds that blow over them—they charge them with moisture. Owing to its **humidity** (hū mid′ i ti, *n.*), or moistness, the air of Lancashire is specially suited for cotton-spinning, because it keeps the fibres damp and pliant while they are being spun.

L. (*h*)*ūmidus*, from (*h*)*ūmēre* to be damp, moist. SYN.: Damp, moist, wet. ANT.: Arid, dry, parched, torrid.

humiliate (hū mil′ i āt), *v.t.* To humble; to put to shame. (F. *humilier, abaisser, déshonorer.*)

Anything that lowers our self-esteem is **humiliating** (hū mil′ i āt ing, *adj.*) and causes



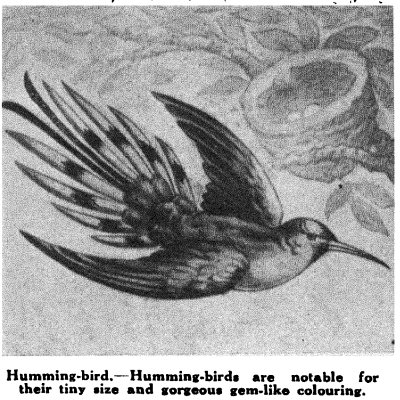
Humiliation.—Queen Marie Antoinette suffers the last humiliation of being sent to the guillotine. On August 1st, 1793, she was removed from the Temple to the Conciergerie, and here she is seen leaving the Conciergerie on her way to execution.

us to feel **humiliation** (hū mil i ā′ shŭn; *n.*). Such a feeling is produced, for instance, if we fail in some undertaking where we expected triumphant success. **Humiliant** (hū mil′ i ant, *adj.*), meaning humiliating, is a rare word sometimes found in poetry. **Humility** (hū mil′ i ti, *n.*) is humbleness of heart, a sense of unworthiness.

L. *humilsātus*, p.p. of *humilsāre* to humble, from *humilis* lowly. *See* humus. SYN. : Abase, mortify, shame. ANT. : Exalt, honour, raise, uplift.

humin (hū′ min), *n.* This is another name for humic acid. *See under* humic.

Humism (hū′ mizm), *n.* The philosophy of David Hume. *See under* Humean.

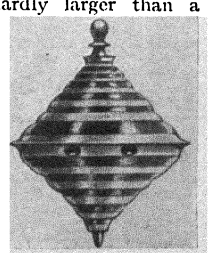


Humming-bird.—Humming-birds are notable for their tiny size and gorgeous gem-like colouring.

humming (hŭm′ ing), *adj.* Making the droning sound called a hum. (F. *fredonnant, bourdonnant.*)

The **humming-bird** (*n.*) gets its name from the noise which it makes with its wings. The *Trochilidae*, or humming-birds, include some hundreds of different species, which are noted for their brilliant colours, and for their tiny size, which makes them a a class the smallest of birds. Some of them are under two and a half inches long, and build a nest hardly larger than a walnut-shell.

The humming-birds belong to the New World. They are most common in Central America and the tropical parts of South America, but are found throughout the two continents from Alaska to Patagonia.



Humming-top.

The familiar **humming-top** (*n.*) is made of hollow metal, with holes in the sides, which cause vibrations in the air.

Pres. p. of E. *hum.*

hummock (hŭm′ ok), *n.* A mound ; a little hill; a ridge or pile of ice on an ice-field ; a mass of ice. *v.t.* and *i.* To form into or take the form of hummocks. (F. *butte, monticule, monceau de glace ; accumuler, s'amonceler.*)

The enormous pressure set up in floating ice-fields by the wind causes the ice-floes to break and rear up on end. In this case the field becomes **hummocky** (hŭm′ ok i, *adj.*), or covered with hummocks. It is then very difficult to cross.

Perhaps dim. connected with *hump* ; cp. Low G. *hummel, hümpel* hillock.

humoral (hū′ mor al), *adj.* Connected with the bodily fluids, or humours. (F. *humoral.*)

At one time people believed that these humours caused the different characters and tempers of people, and there are many references to this belief in literature, for instance, in Shakespeare. Words like humorous, phlegmatic, choleric, and sanguine are relics of this belief, which is known as **humorism** (hū′ mor izm, *n.*), **humoralism** (hū′ mor al izm, *n.*), or the **humoralistic** (hū mor a lis′ tik, *adj.*) doctrine. A believer in this theory is a **humoralist** (hū′ mor al ist, *n.*).

L.L. *hūmōrālis*, from L. (*h*)*ūmor*, E. suffix *-al* (L. *-ālis*).

humoresque (hū mor esk′), *n.* A musical composition of a fanciful or humorous character. *adj.* Humorous in style, especially of literature. (F. *humoresque.*)

E. *humour* and F. suffix *-esque* (Ital. *-esco*, L.L. *-iscus*, E. *-ish*) in the manner or style of. Cp. G. *humoreske*, n.

humour (hū′ mor ; ū′ mor), *n.* A habit of mind or a quality in things that amuses by arousing laughter, smiles, or kindly sympathy; frame of mind; whim; caprice; the faculty of seeing the funny side ; moisture, especially an animal fluid. *v.t.* To give way to ; to treat or handle delicately. (F. *humeur, caprice, humour ; s'accommoder, complaire à.*)

In the old days men thought that the body was composed of four fluids, or humours —blood, phlegm, yellow bile, and black bile—and the temperament of any particular person was thought to depend upon which of these fluids was present in the greatest quantity. To-day we still speak, for instance, of the serous humour, and of the vitreous humour of the eye.

An invalid is often rather difficult to please, and a nurse will sometimes humour him, that is, let him have his own way in something. A weak governess will humour her charges, that is, will give in to their whims and caprices.

A book or play may be described as being full of humour, a word which is very difficult to define. Thackeray said : " I should call humour a mixture of love and wit," and this perhaps is as good a definition as any.

A sense of humour, or the capacity to see the funny side of a subject, is a very desirable possession. Many difficulties are overcome by those who have it, because instead of getting angry or irritated, they smile or make a joke, and so a dispute or quarrel is probably avoided.

Some people are **humourless** (hū′ mor les ; ū′ mor lès, *adj.*)—they cannot see the point of a joke. Others are delightfully **humoursome** (hū′ mor sum ; ū′ mor sum, *adj.*) and love to behave in a whimsical manner, that is, **humoursomely** (hū′ mor sum li ; ū′ mor sum li, *adv.*), or with **humoursomeness** (hū′ mor sum nes ; ū′ mor sum nes, *n.*). A good-humoured man does not easily lose his temper, but even he may occasionally be displeased, or out of humour.

An incident that is full of humour is a **humorous** (hū′ mor us ; ū′ mor us, *adj.*) incident, although the persons most concerned may fail to see the **humorousness** (hū′ mor us nes ; ū′ mor us nes, *n.*) of the situation. To be able to write or talk **humorously** (hū′ mor us li ; ū′ mor us li, *adv.*), or so as to amuse people and make them laugh, is a great gift, and a person who possesses it is called a **humorist** (hū′ mor ist ; ū′ mor ist, *n.*). Sydney Smith and Mark Twain, for instance, earned great reputations as humorists by their witty and amusing conversation. Some men show their humour in their writings. Mark Twain was a humorist in writing as well as in speech. Of modern writers, S. Leacock and W. W. Jacobs are among the foremost humorists. They have the **humoristic** (hū mo ris′ tik, *adj.*) touch.

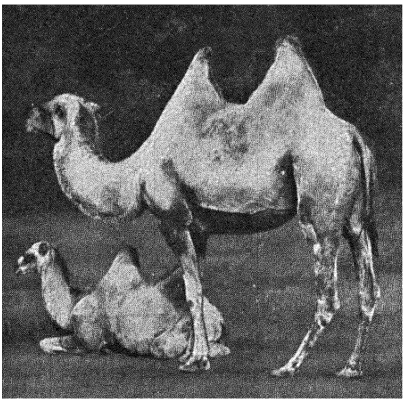
L. *(h)ūmor* moisture, from *(h)ūmēre* to be moist. Syn. : *n.* Drollery, jocularity, pleasantry, whim.

humous (hū′ mus), *adj.* Like humus. *See under* humus.

hump (hump), *n.* A rounded projection, especially on a person's or animal's back ; a mound ; a feeling of depression or ill-temper. *v.t.* To make hump-shaped. (F. *bosse, butte, abattement, humeur ; rendre bossu.*)

A camel has a hump or, in one species two humps, on its back, in which is stored a reserve of fat to help it to nourish itself when food runs short. A **humpback** (*n.*) means either a crooked or mis-shapen back or a person who has one. This is also the name of a widely distributed whale (*Megaptera boöps*), which, though not noticeably **humpbacked** (*adj.*), is also called the humpbacked whale.

In some railway goods yards the track is **humped** (humpt, *adj.*), that is, it has a hump or rise in it at one point, to assist shunting. The llama, though closely related to the camel, is **humpless** (hump′ les, *adj.*), or without a hump. Moles make ground **humpy** (hump′ i, *adj.*)—they cover it with humps. In ordinary speech, a person is said to have got the hump or to be humpy



Hump.—The Bactrian camel, noted for its two humps. The Arabian camel has only one hump.

when he or she is dissatisfied or discontented, or in a bad temper.

Cp. Dutch *homp* lump, large piece, Low G. *humpel*, perhaps cognate with Gr. *kyphos* stooping forward, hump-backed, *kyp-tein* to stoop ; cp. also *hunch*. Syn. : *n.* Hillock, mound, protuberance.

humph (humf), *inter.* A sound intended to show doubt or disapproval. (F. *hum ! heu !*)

Imitative of the sound, intensive of *hum*.

humpty-dumpty (hump′ ti dump′ ti), *n.* A person of short and fat figure ; a person or thing that when once thrown down or broken cannot be put back or put together again. *adj.* Short and fat ; jingling or mechanical in rhythm.

The Humpty Dumpty of the nursery rhyme, who was nothing but an egg, fell off the wall, and " all the king's horses and all the king's men " could not put him together again. From this came the other uses of the word.

Made up word, probably suggested by *hump, dump*

humus (hū′ mus), *n.* Soil formed by decayed leaves and other vegetable matter. (F. *humus.*)

In woods a deep layer of humus covers the surface of the ground. Gardeners find humus useful for lightening heavy clay and making it **humous** (hū′ mus, *adj.*), or humus-like.

L. = earth, ground, soil, cognate with Gr. *khamai* on the ground, Rus. *zemlia* land, and the (perhaps Thracian) *Semelē* an earth-spirit. *See* humble

Hun (hun), *n.* A member of a Tatar race, which came from Asia and invaded Europe in the fourth and fifth centuries ; a barbarian ; a savage person. (F. *Hun, barbare.*)

The Huns first appeared in Europe in A.D. 374, and quickly overran eastern and central Europe. They were wonderful horsemen, and the quickness of their movements

dismayed their opponents. By 446 they were able to exact a large tribute from the Romans at Byzantium (Constantinople), and four years later their king, Attila, declared war on Rome. They were defeated by the Romans and Visigoths in the great battle of Châlons, near Paris, in 451.

The cruelty and barbarous customs of the Huns have left us with the adjectives **Hun-like**, Hunnic (hŭn′ ik), and **Hunnish** (hŭn′ ish), meaning brutally destructive or savage in warfare.

A.-S. *Hūna*, L.L. *Hunnus*; cp. Chinese *Hiong*. SYN.: Barbarian, destroyer, savage.

hunch (hŭnsh), *n.* A hump; a thick piece or lump. *v.t.* To hump up; to arch; to bend into a hump. (F. *bosse, lopin; bosseler, faire plier en bosse.*)

A horse puts down its head and hunches its back when trying to throw its rider off. A deformity of the spine makes a person a **hunchback** (*n.*), or **hunchbacked** (*adj.*), that is, it gives him a hump on his back. Slices of bread are **hunchy** (hŭnsh′ i, *adj.*) when cut very thick.

An early meaning of n. and v. was push, thrust. A form of *hunk* and perhaps parallel to *hump*. *See* hunk. SYN.: *n.* Chunk, hump, lump.

hundred (hŭn′ drĕd), *n.* The number which is the result of multiplying ten by ten; the cardinal number representing this; a division of an English county. *adj.* Consisting of ten times ten (F. *cent, centaine, centurie.*)

Since Anglo-Saxon times much of England has been divided into hundreds. Perhaps the hundred originally meant a group of one hundred families, and then the land occupied by such a group. It may have denoted one hundred hides of land. In Northumberland, Cumberland, and Durham the hundreds are called wards, and in Yorkshire and Lincolnshire, and other counties where the Danes settled they are known as wapentakes. Before 1886, the hundred was bound in law to make good any damage done by rioters.

The **Hundred Days** (*n.*) is the name given to the period of one hundred days from March 20th, 1815, the date of Napoleon's arrival in Paris from Elba, to June 28th, the day on which Louis XVIII was restored to the throne of France.

If we take any number and multiply it by one hundred we increase it a **hundredfold** (*n.*) The ordinal number which corresponds to the cardinal number one hundred is **hundredth** (hŭn′ drĕdth, *adj.*). In a list of one hundred equal parts, each of those parts is a **hundredth** (*n.*). A **hundredweight** (*n.*) weighs one hundred and twelve pounds avoirdupois. In Roman numerals a hundred is represented by the letter C.

A.-S. from *hund* hundred, *-red* reckoning rate; cp. O.H.G. *huntert*, G. *hundert*, O. Norse *hundrath*. *Hund* is cognate with O. Welsh *cant*, O. Irish *cet*, L. *centum*, Gr. *hekaton*, Sansk. *çatam*, the Indo-European word being a derivative of the root of *ten* (L. *decem*) with loss of the first syllable. The suffix *-red* is related to Goth. *rathjo* number, L. *ratiō* reckoning. *See* ten, ratio.

hung (hŭng). This is one of the past tenses and past participles of hang. *See* hang [1].

Hungarian (hŭng gär′ i ăn), *adj.* Belonging or relating to Hungary. *n.* A native of Hungary; the Hungarian language. (F. *hongrois.*)

Before the World War (1914-18), Hungary was a kingdom united with the Empire of Austria. It is now a kingdom under a regent, but is about half as large as it was, as some of its provinces were handed over in 1919 to Rumania, Czecho-Slovakia, and Yugo-Slavia. The inhabitants, of Finnic origin, are called Magyars. The old-fashioned **Hungary-water** (*n.*) was distilled from the flowers of rosemary.

L.L. *Hungāria* Hungary, land of the *Hungārī* or *U(n)grī* (Magyars); E. adj. suffix *-an*. *See* Ugrian.



Hungarian.—Magyar peasants arrayed in festal garb. Hungarian countryfolk are faithful to their old national costumes.

hunger (hŭng′ ger), *n.* A desire for food; any strong desire; the sensation of being without food. *v.i.* To experience the sensation of hunger; to long greatly. (F. *faim, soif, désir ardent; avoir faim, convoiter, avoir soif de, soupirer après.*)

The body consumes food as a fire burns coal, and when more food is needed the feeling called hunger arises. Though people



Hunt.—This huntsman, having safely jumped the bordering hedge of a ploughed field, finds his passage obstructed by a pair of horses employed in drawing a small plough.

have lived on nothing but water for forty days, the body usually becomes **hunger-bitten** (*adj.*), or pinched with hunger, after a few days of fasting.

One may feel **hungry** (hŭng′ gri, *adj.*), or eager for food, a few hours after a meal. A hungry look is one that shows longing, and hungry soil is poor soil that gives little return for the fertilizers put into it. A grain (*Paspalum exile*), like millet, grown widely in West Africa, is named **hungry rice** (*n.*). To eat **hungrily** (hŭng′ gri li, *adv.*) is to eat with eagerness. **Hungriness** (hŭng′ gri nĕs, *n.*) is the state of being hungry. In the New Testament the old form **an hungred** (ăn hŭng′ grĕd, *adj.*), meaning hungry, is found.

A **hunger-strike** (*n.*) is a refusal to take food in prison, generally in order to obtain release. Years ago, in the Siberian mines, some prisoners decided that they would refuse to eat. They argued that if they did this, the Government would set them free. Just before the World War (1914-18) this plan was tried in this country, chiefly by women who were in prison because they had broken the law in order to draw attention to the need of giving the vote to women.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *hungor*; cp. Dutch *honger*, G. *hunger*, O. Norse *hungr*, Goth, *hūhr-us* hunger, *huggrjan* (hung′ gr yan) to hunger. Cognate with Lithuanian *kanka* suffering, Gr. *kenghein* to hunger. SYN.: *n.* Craving, desire, longing, yearning. *v.* Crave, desire, starve, yearn

hunk (hŭngk), *n.* A hunch; a big, clumsy piece. (F. *bosse*, *lopin.*)

A shapeless piece of bread, wood, coal, etc., is a hunk. In America, a conservative is sometimes called a **hunker** (hŭngk′ ĕr, *n.*).

Cp. Flem. *hunke* hunk, Dutch *honk* properly a stump. SYN.: Chunk, hunch.

hunks (hŭngks), *n.* A miser; a mean, stingy person. (F. *ladre*, *harpagon*, *grippesou.*)

Originally this word meant a surly, cross-grained old man. Its meaning has now been narrowed down to surliness in regard to giving money away.

Perhaps a nickname, possibly akin to Sc *hunker* to squat with the knees drawn up.

Hunnish (hŭn′ ish). For this word, Hunnish, etc., *see under* Hun.

hunt (hŭnt), *v.t.* To chase (wild animals) for food or sport; to use (hounds, etc.) in this; to track or pursue; to search for; to follow the chase in (a district); to search (a place). *v.i.* To hunt wild animals or game; to search. *n.* The chase; a pack of hounds; an association of people who hunt; a district hunted by hounds; a search. (F. *chasser*, *poursuivre dépister*, *chercher*; *chasser*, *faire des recherches*; *chasse poursuite*, *meute*, *recherches.*)

Foxhounds are used to hunt down the fox, that is, to chase it until it is caught. Among well-known hunts, or associations of hunting people, are the Quorn, the Pytchley, the Belvoir, and the Cottesmore. After a rebellion soldiers are sent to hunt out, or find and capture, escaped rebels. Before going on a journey we have to hunt up, or look out, the times of the trains. There are various games in which a thing or person is hunted, such as hunt the slipper.

A person who hunts is a **hunter** (hŭnt′ ĕr, *n.*). This word is used with various prefixes. Thus a fortune-hunter is one who seeks to marry a fortune. A horse trained specially for hunting is also called a hunter. A hound that runs back on the scent, or picks up the wrong scent, is a **hunt-counter** (*n.*), or worthless hound. A wealthy person who hunts may

keep a country house called a **hunting-box** (*n.*), **hunting-lodge** (*n.*), or **hunting-seat** (*n.*), to live in during the hunting season.

A fox-hunter uses a whip called a **hunting-crop** (*n.*) It has a leather loop at the end to which a lash can be fastened. Ground over which one hunts, whether for food or sport, or in search of anything, is a **hunting-ground** (*n.*). The Red Indians of North America mean by the happy hunting-ground the place to which they go when they die. In their heaven they expect to find numberless bison, such as roamed the plains before the white men came. The term hunting-ground is also used for a place where we expect to find something. The street book-stalls are a favourite hunting-ground for those in search of bargains.



Hunting-horn.—A future master of hounds learning to sound a hunting-horn.

A master of hounds has his **hunting-horn** (*n.*) with him, on which to sound signals to his hounds and followers. In his pocket he will probably have a **hunting-watch** (*n.*), or a hunter, which has a metal hinged cover over the face to protect it. Among the Roman goddesses Diana was the **huntress** (hŭnt′ res, *n.*), a poetical term for a woman or girl who hunts.

Although any man who hunts may be called a **huntsman** (hŭnts′ măn, *n.*), this term is generally used for the man who looks after hounds in the field and in their kennels. Upon his **huntsmanship** (hŭnts′ măn ship, *n.*), or skill as a huntsman, the success of the hunt in no small degree depends.

M.E. *hunten*, A.-S. *huntian*, from *hunta* hunter akin to *hentan*, Goth. *hinthan* to seize. *See* hint. SYN.: *v.* Chase, hound, pursue, search, seek. *n.* Chase, pursuit.

Hunterian (hŭn tēr′ i ăn), *adj.* Relating to John Hunter (1728-93), the Scottish surgeon, or to his brother, William Hunter (1718-83), the physician.

Both brothers made large collections of specimens connected with their branches of medicine John Hunter's collection of over thirteen thousand specimens is now in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons, London, and William Hunter's belongs to the University of Glasgow. The Hunterian Oration is a lecture given every year in London by a prominent member of the medical profession.

Name *Hunter* and E. adj. suffix *-ian*.

huon pine (hū′ŏn pīn), *n.* A large tree which grows in Tasmania. (F. *pin de Huon.*)

This tree is valued for its wood, which is used for making boats and by cabinet-makers.

Named after the River *Huon*.

hurdle (hĕrd′ l), *n.* A movable framework made of split timber or withes, and used for enclosing ground; an obstacle or jump in horse and foot races. *v.t.* To enclose with hurdles. (F. *claie; clôturer avec des claies.*)

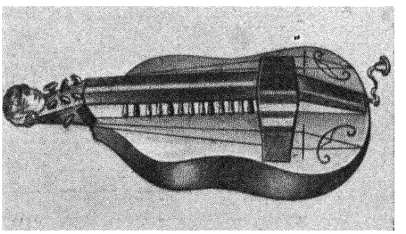
One of the prettiest races to watch at an athletic sports meeting is the **hurdle-race** (*n.*), in which the competitors jump over rows of hurdles set a short distance apart. The term **hurdler** (hĕrd′ lĕr, *n.*) is applied to either a maker of hurdles or a runner in a hurdle-race. Horses sometimes race over hurdles. In former days persons sentenced to death were fastened to a hurdle and then dragged to the place of execution.

M.E. *hurdel*, A.-S. *hyrdel*, dim. of a word meaning plaited; cp. Dutch *horde*, G. *hürde*, O. Norse *hurth* hurdle, Goth. *haurd-s* door; cognate with L. *crātēs* hurdle, Gr. *kyrtē* fishing-basket, *kyrtia* wicker-work, Sansk. *krt* to spin.

hurdy-gurdy (hĕr′ di gĕr′ di), *n.* A musical instrument, something like a violin; a street organ. (F. *vielle.*)

The old hurdy-gurdy had a wheel treated with resin, which rubbed against the strings when turned with one hand. With his other the operator played on the keys. The name is now given to instruments that are played quite mechanically by turning a handle.

Imitative of the sound; cp. Sc. *hurr* to snarl, *gurr* to growl, *hirdy-girdy* an uproar.



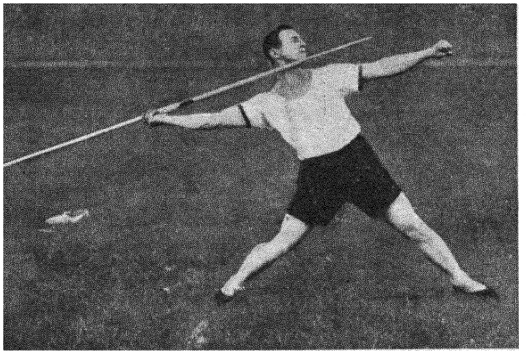
Hurdy-gurdy.—In England the hurdy-gurdy is rarely heard nowadays.

hurl (hĕrl), *v.t.* To throw or fling with great force or violence; to utter violently. *v.i.* To play the game of hurling. *n.* A strong or violent throw. (F. *lancer, précipiter, lancement.*)

A man may hurl himself at another in a fit of passion, and each may hurl taunts at the other. Anyone who hurls a spear, stone, or other missile is a **hurler** (hĕrl′ er, *n.*). To take part in **hurley** (hĕrl′ i, *n.*), or **hurling** (hĕrl′ ing, *n.*) is also to be a hurler. Hurley,

which is not unlike hockey, is an Irish game, and hurling is an old Cornish game in which each side tried to throw or carry a ball into the other side's goal.

Probably imitative of a whirring, whizzing noise, and extended from the root of *hurry*. M.E. *hurlen, horlen*; cp. Low G. *hurreln* to toss, dash, Dan. *hurre* to make a buzzing sound, O. Norse *hurr* noise, M.H.G. *hurren* to hurry, move quickly. The word has been influenced by *hurtle* and *whirl*. *See* hurry. SYN.: *v.* Cast, fling, throw.



Hurl.—Hurling the javelin, a favourite sport of ancient Greece revived in the modern Olympic games.

hurly-burly (hĕr′ li bĕr′ li), *n.* Bustle; uproar. (F. *brouhaha, charivari, tumulte.*)

This word is one of those which suggest by their sound the things they mean. Other examples are hubbub, humdrum.

Reduplicated form of obsolete E. *hurly*, O.F. *hurlee* a howling, from *hurler* to howl (Ital. *urlare*), L. *ululāre*, of imitative origin. SYN.: Commotion, noise, tumult, uproar.

hurrah (hu ra′), *inter.* A shout of welcome, joy, applause, or the like. *v.i.* To shout hurrahs. *v.t.* To greet with hurrahs. *n.* A shout of hurrah. Other forms are **hurray** (hu rā′), **hooray** (hoo rā′). (F. *hourra! bravo!; cri hourra; acclamer; vivat, acclamation.*)

This word is used as part of the three cheers given at dinners and on other festive occasions. It may be a welcome to a speaker, a recognition of a victory at sport, or a parting salute.

Borrowed in the seventeenth century from Low G. or Swed. *hurra*, or Dutch *hoera*; an imitative word.

hurricane (hŭr′ i kăn), *n.* A wind-storm of great violence occurring chiefly in tropical regions; anything that rushes along with great force. (F. *ouragan, tempête.*)

According to the standard called the Beaufort scale, a hurricane is a wind moving at a speed of over seventy-five miles an hour. The term is particularly applied to the great cyclonic storms that rise near the West Indies. Those of the East Indies and the Chinese seas are usually called typhoons, and those in the United States tornadoes. The violence of a hurricane is at times almost unbelievable. Locomotives and heavy masses of stonework have been plucked up and hurled to a distance.

Large steam-boats sometimes have a light upper deck amidships, called the **hurricane-deck** (*n.*), generally used by the officer in command. A **hurricane-lamp** (*n.*) is a kind of stable-lantern designed to keep alight in any wind.

Span *huracan* (Port. *furacao*) of Caribbean origin; F. *ouragan*, Ital *uracano*, G. *orkan* are derived from Span. The E. form was popularly associated with *hurry* and *cane*. SYN.: Cyclone, typhoon.

hurry (hŭr′ i), *v.t.* To cause or urge to act, move, or be done quickly, or more quickly; to bewilder by too much haste, or by suddenness; in coal-mining, to draw or load (a wagon). *v.i.* To move or act with haste, or with undue haste. *n.* Bustle; eagerness; speed; a chute for coal on a riverside staging; (*pl.*) such a staging; an orchestral tremolo passage. (F. *presser, hâter, accélérer, s'empresser, se dépêcher, hâte, précipitation.*)

When we say that there is no hurry about a thing, we mean that there is no need to get it done quickly. If their nest be disturbed, ants rush about **hurry-scurry** (*adv.*), or in a confused and aimless manner, which itself is **hurry-scurry** (*n.*). The outbreak of a big fire makes people **hurry-scurry** (*v.i.*), or go quickly, to the scene in order to watch it.

To move **hurryingly** (hŭr′ i ing li, *adv.*), or **hurriedly** (hŭr′ id li, *adv.*), is to move with haste. A **hurried** (hŭr′ id, *adj.*) flight is one made in a hurry, or with **hurriedness** (hŭr′ id nĕs, *n.*), the state of being in haste. A man in a hurry, or one who drives or urges on others, is a **hurrier** (hŭr′ i ĕr, *n.*).

M.E. *horien*; imitative; cp. Icel. *hurr* rapid whirring noise, M Swed. *hurra* to whirl round, Dan. *hurre* to whiz. *See* hurl. SYN.: *v.* Expedite, haste, hasten, speed, urge. *n.* Expedition, haste, hustle, speed. ANT.: *v.* Dawdle, delay, linger, loiter, saunter. *n.* Delay, dilatoriness, sloth, slowness, tardiness.

hurst (hĕrst), *n.* A wood; a wooded height; a hillock; a sandbank in the sea or a river. (F. *bois taillis, bosquet, banc de sable.*)

Many names of places end in hurst, as Chislehurst, Normanhurst, Brockenhurst, Newhurst.

M.E. *hurst*, A.-S. *hyrst*; cp. M.H.G. *hurst* shrub, grove, G. *horst* cluster of trees, thicket, top of a rock, sandbank.

hurt (hĕrt), *v.t.* To cause pain, loss, or damage to. *v.i.* To be painful. *n.* A wound; an injury. (F. *blesser, faire mal à, nuire à; faire mal; blessure, mal.*)

A hurt can affect the mind as well as the body. A person is deeply hurt when his self-respect is greatly injured by something said or done. One who causes pain or damage is a **hurter** (hĕrt′ ẽr, *n.*), or injurer. Cold winds are **hurtful** (hĕrt′ fûl, *adj.*) to blossoms in spring, since they do them harm. To behave **hurtfully** (hĕrt′ fûl li, *adv.*) is to act in a hurtful, or injurious manner. By **hurtfulness** (hĕrt′ fûl nẽs, *n.*) is meant the state of being hurtful. Whereas some people may be injured in a railway accident, others escape **hurtless** (hĕrt′ lẽs, *adj.*), that is, without suffering any hurt.

M.E. *hurten*, from O.F. *h(e)urter* to knock, dash against; cp. Ital, *urtare*, which has been referred to an assumed L.L. *urtāre*, from *urtum*, an assumed supine of L. *urgēre* to press, beset, bear hard upon. SYN.: *v.* Damage, harm, injure, pain. *n.* Injury, mischief, wrong. ANT.: *v.* Assist, benefit, heal, help.

hurter (hĕrt′ ẽr), *n.* A shoulder on an axle against which the hub of a wheel revolves; a strengthening piece on a gun platform; a piece of wood or iron on a gun-carriage to check the recoil.

F. *heurtoir* from *heurter* to knock. *See* hurt.

hurtle (hĕrt′ l), *v.t.* To hurl violently. *v.i.* To rush with great force. *n.* A crash. (F. *jeter violemment; se ruer, se lancer avec force; fracas.*)

Missiles, such as spears, shells, or arrows, are spoken of as "hurtling through the air." Shakespeare, in the play, "Julius Caesar" (ii, 2), mentions that "the noise of battle hurtled in the air," using the verb in the sense of clattering or clashing.

Frequentative of *hurt* in the sense of hit, strike.

hurtleberry (hĕrt′ l bẽr i). This is another name for whortleberry. *See* whortleberry.

husband (hŭz′ bănd), *n.* A man joined to a woman in marriage; an agent who manages the business of a ship while in port. *v.t.* To economize; to employ to the best advantage; to fill; to cultivate (plants). (F. *mari, épous, gérant à bord; économiser, ménager.*)

Ordinarily the word husband is used in relation to the word wife, as meaning the head of a family. But the word has been extended to other uses. Thus we speak of a ship's husband, who is an official who takes charge of all the business connected with a ship at her home port. For this he is paid commission or compensation known as **husbandage** (hŭz′ bănd āj, *n.*). A married man whose wife is living is in a state of **husbandhood** (hŭz′ bănd hud, *n.*), or **husbandship** (hŭz′ bănd ship, *n.*), and should be **husbandlike** (hŭz′ bănd līk, *adj.*), or **husbandly** (hŭz′ bănd li, *adj.*). A woman with a large family but only a small income will have to husband her resources as carefully as possible. She will have to exercise **husbandry** (hŭz′ bănd ri, *n.*), or frugality, in her household affairs, especially if she is **husbandless** (hŭz′ bănd lẽs, *adj.*).

The business of agriculture generally is also known as husbandry, and a farmer may be called a **husbandman** (hŭz′ bănd măn, *n.*).

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *husbonde*, A.-S. *hūsbonda*, O. Norse *hūsbōndi* house-master, from *hūs* house, *būandi* inhabiting, pres.p. of *būa* to dwell. *See* house, boor.

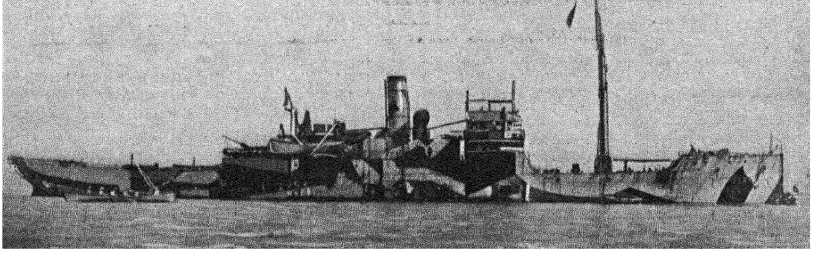
hush [1] (hŭsh), *v.t.* To make silent *v.i.* To be still or silent. *n.* Silence. *inter.* Silence! Be quiet! (F. *faire taire; se taire; silence; chut! paix!*)

The very sound of hush! has a lulling or stilling effect. Another interjection, **hushaby** (hŭsh′ ă bī, *inter.*), is used as a lullaby in quieting children. The connexion between the sound and the verb and noun derived from it, is suggested by the lines from a well-known hymn:

> The wild winds hushed, the angry deep
> Sank, like a little child, to sleep.

In order to hush up a matter, that is, to conceal it, a bribe called **hush-money** (*n.*) may have to be paid to people who threaten to make it known to the public.

In the World War (1914-18) a type of armed and disguised trawler, or merchant ship, called a **hush boat** (*n.*), or **hush ship** (*n.*), was used to entice and destroy German submarines. These vessels were fitted out in great secrecy, which accounts for their name. They were also known as "Q"



A British hush ship used **for luring and destroying German submarines in the World War.** This type of **vessel was also known as a "Q" boat.**

boats. Their titles gave no more information to the enemy than did that of "tanks," applied to the heavy armoured motor-cars which appeared suddenly in the fighting at Flers, September 15th, 1916.

Imitative. M. E. *husht*, taken as a p.p ; cp Dan. *hys* hush ! *hysse* to hush. See whist [1]

hush [2] (hŭsh), *n.* A rush of water suddenly let loose. *v.t.* To clear away (soil and) stones by the action of rushing water, to pour (water) with a rush. (F. *chasse, nettoyer par chasse.*)

In lead mining, the surface soil is sometimes washed or hushed away, by releasing a flow of water from a dam. The rock below is thus exposed.

Imitative of sudden emotion ; cp. G. *husch*, E. *flush, flash.* SYN : *n.* Gush, rush, stream.

husk (hŭsk), *n.* The dry covering of grain and other seeds ; a shell or worthless part ; a throat disease in cattle. *v.t.* To strip the husk from. (F. *balle, maladie bovine ; écosser, vanner.*)



Husky.—A husky puppy and his little Eskimo mistress. She, too, is called a Husky.

The husks in which wheat, barley, oats, and nuts are enclosed are long bracts or flower-leaves. When wheat enters a threshing machine it is **husked** (hŭskt, *adj.*) in the sense of having husks on it ; and when it leaves the machine it is husked in the other meaning of having been stripped of its husks, or hulled. An apparatus called a **husker** (hŭsk' ĕr, *n.*) is used for removing the husks from Indian corn (maize), the process itself being named **husking** (hŭsk' ing, *n.*).

Barley is a **husky** (hŭsk' i, *adj.*) grain, since it abounds in husks ; a bad throat makes the voice husky, or hoarse, so that one speaks **huskily** (hŭsk' i li, *adv.*), that is, hoarsely, and with **huskiness** (hŭsk' i nĕs, *n.*), or hoarseness.

There is a disease which affects the bronchial tubes of cattle to which the name husk is applied. The symptom is a short, dry cough.

M.E. *huske*, perhaps dim. of A.-S. *hūs* house, meaning little house, covering ; cp. Middle Dutch *huyskeu* little house, husk ; otherwise, for *hulsk*, from M.E. *hulen, helan* to cover ; cp. G. *hulse.* As applied to the throat, *husky* is said to be from a provincial E. adj. *husk* = dry, parched, from the nature of the husk. SYN : *n.* Rind, shell.

husky (hŭsk' i), *n.* An Eskimo or Indian sledge-dog ; an Eskimo ; the Eskimo language. (F. *chien de traîneau esquimaux.*)

The Eskimo dog is closely related to the wolf in appearance and character. It is a most valuable animal in winter, when transport in the wilder parts of Canada is done largely by dog-sledge. But it has not the devotion to its master that other dogs have, and is savage, especially when hungry. Yet it is a splendid worker and full of pluck, so a good husky is highly prized by its owner.

The name Husky is also given to the inhabitants of Arctic America. They are a race of Indians, peculiar in many respects.

Corruption of Eskimo.

hussar (hu zar'), *n.* A soldier of a light cavalry regiment. (F. *hussard.*)

The first hussars were mounted troops raised by Matthias Hunyady, king of Hungary, in the fifteenth century, to fight the Turks. They were lightly equipped, so as to move quickly, and soon became the national cavalry. Other nations copied Hungary, and adopted the name of hussar for the light cavalry regiments which now form part of some armies. Their distinctive uniform more or less betrays their Hungarian origin.

G. *husar*, Hungarian *huszar*, Serbian *hhusar*, Late Gr. *koursarios* corsair, L.L. *cursārius*, from *cursus* a course, *currere*, to run, rove.

Hussite (hŭs' īt), *n.* A follower of the great Bohemian religious reformer, John Hus (about 1373-1415). (F. *hussite.*)

John Hus's writings and preaching showed him to be in sympathy with John Wycliffe, the English religious reformer, who had died twenty years earlier. Many people were attracted by his teaching, which gave great offence to the Roman Church.

Hus was summoned to attend a Council of the Church at Constance, and, in 1414, he journeyed thither under a "safe conduct" from the Holy Roman Emperor. He was to answer the charges brought against him and be free, whatever the verdict of the Council, to return to Bohemia. The emperor did not keep his word, for Hus was arrested.

He refused to give up his views, and was burned at the stake, dying as bravely as he had lived and preached. In the eyes of his followers, the Hussites, he was a martyr, and after his death they fought in defence of his doctrines, in what are known as the Hussite wars.

hussy (hŭz' i), *n.* A pert girl ; a worthless woman. Another spelling is huzzy (hŭz' i). (F. *coquine, gueuse.*)

It is rather curious that a word which originally meant a housewife, or housekeeper, should have changed its meaning so completely.

Contracted from *housewife.*

hustings (hŭs′ tingz), *n.pl.* A court held at the Guildhall, London, formerly to decide suits about city lands, but now to register gifts made to the City; a platform formerly used at parliamentary elections. (F. *estrade.*)

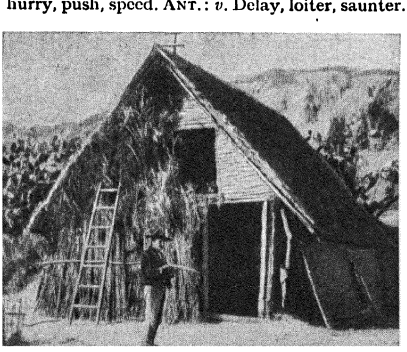
The platform called the hustings was put up in a public place. The candidates addressed the electors from it and were then nominated, or formally chosen, by their supporters. In his "Pickwick Papers," Charles Dickens gives us a picture of an election at the time when hustings were still in use. They were done away with by the Ballot Act of 1872.

Of Scand. origin. A.-S. *hūsting* assembly, from O. Norse *hūsting,* from *hus* house, *thing* thing, assembly. *See* house, thing.

hustle (hŭs′ l), *v.t.* To jostle; to push against roughly; to hurry. *v.i.* To be in a hurry; to force one's way. *n.* Hurry; bustle. (F. *bousculer, presser; se bousculer, se presser; hâte, empressement.*)

In business and other circles a **hustler** (hŭs′ lėr, *n.*) means an energetic person who gets things done quickly, by hustling or hurrying the people round him, and by working very hard himself.

Of Dutch origin. Altered from *hutsle*; cp. Dutch *hutselen* to shake (in a tub), jolt, frequentative of Middle Dutch *hutsen*; cp. Lowland Sc. *hott* to jerk, jostle. SYN.: *v.* Elbow, expedite, hurry, push, speed. ANT.: *v.* Delay, loiter, saunter.



Hut.—This peasant's costume and his hut are common types of Alicante, Spain.

hut (hŭt), *n.* A small, roughly-built house or cabin. *v.t.* To place (soldiers) in huts. *v.i.* To lodge in huts. (F. *cabane, hutte, baraque; baraquer; se hutter.*)

Enormous numbers of large huts were built on camp-sites during the World War (1914-18). Many thousands of them were sold afterwards, and put to peaceful uses. The Nissen hut had a semicircular roof of corrugated iron, reaching to the ground and boarded in at the ends, in which there were windows and a door. This hut could be put up or taken to pieces very quickly.

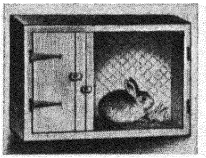
A **hutment** (hŭt′ mėnt, *n.*) is an encampment or collection of huts. **Hut-circle** (*n.*) is the name applied to the remains, consisting of a ring of stones or earth, of a prehistoric dwelling. There are several in Cornwall and on Dartmoor.

M.E. *hotte,* F. *hutte,* O.H.G. *hutta,* (G. *hutte*); perhaps akin to hide.

hutch (hŭch), *n.* A pen for rabbits, ferrets, or other small animals; a box, bin, or other place for keeping things in; a trough to catch flour in a flour-mill; a miner's ore-washing trough or wagon. *v.t.* To place or treat in a hutch. (F. *clapier, huche; mettre dans un clapier.*)

The hutch we know best is the one for keeping rabbits in. It should have a separate sleeping apartment.

A very mean little house or room is sometimes scornfully called a hutch, as being fit rather for animals than for human beings to live in.



Hutch.—Bunny quite comfortable in his hutch.

M.E. and F. *huche,* L.L. *hūtica* long box, hutch, possibly Teut. in origin; cp. G. *huten,* guard, shelter.

Hutchinsonian (hŭch in sō′ ni ăn), *adj.* Relating to the teaching of Anne Hutchinson (died 1643), or of John Hutchinson (1674-1737). *n.* A follower of either of these persons. (F. *hutchinsonien.*)

Anne Hutchinson was an Englishwoman, who emigrated to New England, where she laid claim to the power of foreseeing the future. She taught that persons who were true Christians were actuated by grace, and not by law. Her followers were named "Antinomians," or opponents of the law.

John Hutchinson, a Yorkshireman, maintained that the Bible contained not only all that was needed by the truly religious person, but that it was a complete explanation of physical laws. He attacked Newton's theory of gravitation, which he looked upon as denying the existence of God.

Huttonian (hŭt tō′ ni ăn), *adj.* Relating to the views of James Hutton (1726-97), the Scottish geologist. *n.* A believer in his views. (F. *plutonien, huttonien.*)

Hutton was the founder of modern geology, the study of the earth's crust. He showed that many present rocks have been formed out of the waste of older rocks. At intervals, according to his views, a great upheaval has raised and split the surface of the earth, and molten, or igneous rocks, such as granite, have been squirted up from below to fill the cracks.

Belief in his theory is called **Huttonianism** (hŭt tō′ ni ăn izm, *n.*).

huzza (hu za'), *inter.* and *n.* A shout of joy or applause. *v.i.* To shout huzza. *v.t.* To greet with huzzas. (F. *hourra, bravo; crier hourra; recevoir avec acclamation, acclamer.*)

We do not shout "Huzza!" nowadays, but use the more modern "Hurrah!"

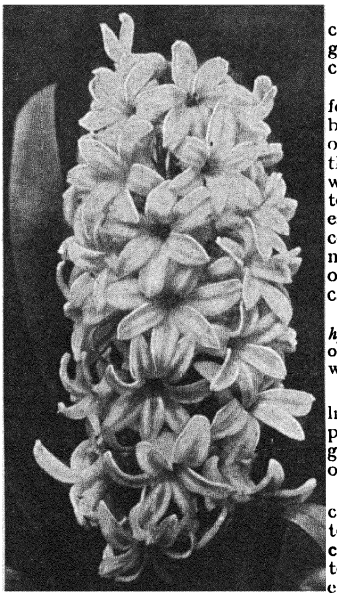
Imitative; cp. *hurrah.*

huzzy (hŭz' i). This is another spelling of hussy. *See* hussy.

hyacinth (hī' ȧ sinth), *n.* A bulbous flowering plant of the order Liliaceae; a blue gem-stone; a variety of the mineral zircon. (F. *hyacinthe, jacinthe.*)

The hyacinth is a very popular spring flower. With its spike of bell-shaped sweet-scented blooms it makes a brave show in gardens and parks. Enormous numbers of the bulbs come over from Holland every year. The scientific name of the garden hyacinth is *Hyacinthus orientalis.* The wild hyacinth, or *Scilla nutans,* is the bluebell that paints our woods in spring with a haze of blue.

In the old Greek story Hyacinthus was a beautiful Spartan youth whom the god Apollo killed by accident while teaching him to throw the discus, a round plate of stone or metal like the quoit. From the blood of the youth grew the flower which the ancient Greeks called a hyacinth. It bore on its petals the letters AI,AI (the Greek for "alas"). Marks like these can be seen on the larkspur, but not on the flower we know as the hyacinth.



Hyacinth.—A modern hyacinth. The old Greek flower was more like a larkspur.

The gem-stone known as hyacinth or jacinth is yellowish-red in colour and is found in Ceylon and in parts of Australia. The hyacinth mentioned by ancient writers was perhaps the sapphire.

The word **hyacinthine** (hī ȧ sin' thin; hī ȧ sin' thīn, *adj.*) or **hyacinthian** (hī ȧ sin' thi ȧn, *adj.*) generally means like the hyacinth—the flower or the gem—in colour, but when used of hair it means either lovely or else growing in luxuriant curls.

Jacinth is a doublet. F. *hyacinthe,* L. *hyacinthus,* Gr. *hyakinthos.* The flower of the ancients was perhaps an iris or a larkspur.

Hyades (hī' ȧ dēz), *n.pl.* A cluster of stars in the head of the constellation Taurus. **Hyads** (hī' ȧdz) is another form. (F. *hyades.*)

The Hyades of Greek mythology were the nymphs who were entrusted by Zeus with the care of the young Dionysus. The group of stars, which includes the bright red star Aldebaran, was observed by the ancients to foretell the onset of the rainy season when they rose with the sun, in May. Tennyson referred to this fact in the poem, "Ulysses," when he wrote:—

Thro' scudding drifts the rainy Hyades
Vext the dim sea.

Gr. *hyades,* from *hyein* to rain; or from Gr. *hys* swine, pig.

hyaena (hī ē' nȧ). This is another spelling of hyena. *See* hyena.

hyalin (hī' ȧ lin), *n.* A compound found in those growths in the body called cysts.

Hyalin is a substance found in the cells of the body during the progress of certain diseases; it has the translucent appearance which, from its resemblance to the opal, is called opalescence. One of its chief components is the element nitrogen. A sort of sugar obtained from hyalin is called **hyalose** (hī' ȧ lōs, *n.*).

Gr. *hyalinos* glassy, from *hyalos* glass, originally a kind of alabaster, an Egyptian word; chemical suffix *-in.*

hyaline (hī' ȧ līn; hī' ȧ lin), *adj.* Glassy; transparent. *n.* In poetry, the glassy surface of the sea, or the clear sky. (F. *hyalin.*)

Anything that is becoming transparent is said to be undergoing **hyalescence** (hī ȧ les' ens, *n.*) or to be **hyalescent** (hī ȧ les' ent, *adj.*). There is a glassy kind of opal called **hyalite** (hī' ȧ līt, *n.*), and **hyalitis** (hī ȧ lī' tis, *n.*) is an inflammation of the transparent matter of the eye.

See hyalin.

hyaloid (hī' ȧ loid), *adj.* Glassy; transparent. *n.* The vitreous or glassy membrane which partly covers the eye. (F. *hyaloide.*)

The hyaloid or hyaloid membrane is very thin and quite transparent, but tough.

Gr. *hyaloeidēs,* from *hyalos* glass, *eidos* shape.

hyalose (hī 'ȧ lōs), *n.* A sugar from hyalin. *See under* hyalin.

hybernate (hī' bèr nāt). This is another spelling of hibernate. *See* hibernate.

Hyblaean (hib lē' ȧn), *adj.* Of or relating to Hybla, an ancient Sicilian town renowned for its honey. Another form is **Hyblan** (hib' lȧn). (F. *hybléen.*)

There were three towns of this name in ancient Sicily, and it is not known which of

them is the one made famous by the Roman poets.

hybrid (hī′ brid, hib′ rid), *adj.* Produced by the interbreeding of different species of animals or plants; mixed; mongrel. *n.* A hybrid animal or plant; a mixture of two different languages, styles, etc. (F. *hybride.*)

A mule is the best known example of a hybrid. Its parents, a horse and an ass, are both hoofed animals and belong to the same genus, but they are of quite different species. Among plants the loganberry is hybrid between the raspberry and the blackberry.

The state of being a hybrid is **hybridity** (hī brid′ i ti; hib rid′ i ti, *n.*), or **hydridism** hī′ brid izm; hib′ rid izm, *n.*). A **hybridist** (hī′ brid ist,; hib′ rid ist, *n.*), or **hybridizer** (hī brid′ īz ėr; hib′ rid īz ėr, *n.*) is one who tries to **hybridize** (hī′ brid īz; hib′ rid īz, *v.t.*), or produce hybrids from, different species. Some species are not **hybridizable** (hī′ bri dīz ăbl; hib′ ri dīz ăbl, *adj.*)—they will not **hybridize** (*v.i.*), or produce hybrids. Curious plants have been created by **hybridization** (hī brid ī zā′ shŭn; hib rid ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*), or the process of hybridizing.

L. *hibrida, hybrida,* offspring of a tame sow and wild boar. The connexion with Gr. *hybris* insult (to nature) is doubtful.

hydr-. A prefix meaning either relating to water or containing hydrogen in chemical combination. *See* hydro-.

Hydra (hī′ drà), *n.* A fabulous, many-headed water-serpent, slain by Hercules; one of the southern groups of stars; a genus of small freshwater polyps; a many-sided evil difficult to get the better of. (F. *hydre.*)

The Hydra of Greek mythology had nine heads, which grew again as quickly as they were cut off. Hercules burned away the stumps of eight heads with a hot iron and buried the ninth, which was supposed to be immortal, under a huge stone. So we now speak of a weed or trouble that is very difficult to get rid of as **hydra-headed** (*adj.*). A poisonous or deadly thing we sometimes call **hydra-tainted** (*adj.*), because the Hydra was said to have deadly poison in its mouth.

If a hydra is cut in pieces each piece will turn into a perfect hydra. Many low organisms have this power. Creatures resembling the hydra are called **hydroid** (hī′ droid, *adj.*), and a **hydroid** (*n.*) is an animal belonging to the order to which *Hydra* belongs.

L., Gr. *hydra* water-snake, from *hydōr* water; cp. Sansk *udras,* A.-S. *oter* otter. *See* water.

hydracid (hī drăs′ id), *n.* An acid that contains hydrogen, but no oxygen. *adj.* Of or connected with a hydracid. (F. *hydracide.*)

All acids contain hydrogen, but this word is used to describe those (like hydrochloric acid of which the chemical formula is HCl), which are combinations of hydrogen with one or more elements other than oxygen.

E. *hydr(ogen)* and *acid.*

hydrangea (hī drăn′ jė à; hī drān′ jė à), *n.* A group of flowering shrubs from Asia and America. (F. *hydrangée, hortensia.*)

These shrubs belong to the saxifrage family and have large clusters of pink, bluish, or white flowers, which for the most part have neither pistils nor stamens. There are more than twenty-five kinds.

Modern L., = water-vessel, coined from Gr. *hydōr* water, and *anggos* vessel, with reference to the cup-shaped seed-vessel.



Hydrangea.—The flowers of the hydrangea are pink, pale blue, or white.

hydrant (hī′ drànt), *n.* A pipe or spout connected with a water-main, for drawing water. (F. *hydrante, tuyau de décharge, pompe foulante.*)

Water-carts are filled from street hydrants, which are hollow iron columns with a nozzle at the top, covered by a screw-cap. Street fire hydrants are usually encased in metal boxes in pits below ground; they are worked by lever keys.

E. *hydr-* suffix *-ant* (L. *-ans,* acc. *ant-em*) forming pres. p. of U.S.A. origin

hydrastine (hī drăs′ tīn), *n.* A bitter substance belonging to the class called alkaloids, and used in medicine. (F. *hydrastine.*)

Hydrastine is sometimes prescribed by doctors as a tonic. It is also given to reduce the temperature in certain fevers, and as a cure for indigestion. It is extracted from the root of a plant, found in North America, known as golden seal (*Hydrastis Canadensis*).

From *hydrastis* and chemical suffix *-ine.* *Hydrastis* is derived from Gr. *hy(dōr)* water, *drān* to act.

hydrate (hī′ drāt, *n.*; hī′ drāt, *v.*), *n.* A compound containing water combined with an element or other compound. *v.t.* To combine with water to form a hydrate. (F. *hydrate.*)

Very many hydrates are crystalline substances, and the water combined with them is called water of crystallization. Usually when these substances are heated the water is driven off. The combining of water with a substance to make a hydrate is **hydration** (hī drā′ shŭn, *n.*).

E. *hydr-* chemical suffix *-ate.*

hydraulic (hī draw′ lik), *adj.* Relating to fluids in motion or under pressure. *n.pl.* The branch of engineering science which deals with liquids in this condition, with the taking of them through pipes, and the using of them in machinery to develop power. (F. *hydraulique.*)

An hydraulic lift is a lift worked by water-power, and is one form of the hydraulic press invented by Joseph Bramah in 1795. Water is pumped into the cylinder of the press, and forces out a ram. The pressure exerted by the ram will be as much greater than the pressure put on the pump's plunger, as the area of the ram's end is greater than that of the plunger. If the ram be twelve inches across, and the plunger one inch across, the pressure on the first is one hundred and forty-four times that on the second. The enormous power of the hydraulic press is used for squeezing metal into shape for riveting, for punching, and for bending thick plates.

If water falls through a few feet part of it can be raised many feet by the device called an hydraulic ram. This suddenly checks the escape of water passing through it, and the trapped water opens a valve and squeezes itself into the delivery-pipe. A cement or mortar which will harden under water, or resist the action of water, is called **hydraulic cement** (*n.*) or **hydraulic mortar** (*n.*).

A machine worked by water-power is worked **hydraulically** (hī draw′ lik ăl li, *adv.*). A **hydraulician** (hī draw lish′ ăn, *n.*) is an engineer skilled in hydraulics. The prefix **hydraulico-** (hī draw′ li kō), such as in **hydraulico-electric,** means having to do with water-power.

F. *hydraulique,* L. *hydraulicus,* Gr. *hydraulikos* of water pipes, from *hydōr* water, *aulos* pipe, tube.

hydria (hī′ dri ă), *n.* A Greek pitcher or water-jar with two or more handles; (*pl.*) **hydriae** (hī′ dri ē). (F. *hydrie.*)

The ancient Greeks made many very beautiful pitchers of this kind. In Greek mythology the **hydriad** (hī′ dri ăd, *n.*) is a water-nymph, a kind of fresh-water mermaid, living in rivers and streams.

Gr. *hydria,* from *hydōr* water.

hydric (hī′ drik), *adj.* Containing hydrogen chemically combined. (F. *hydrique.*)

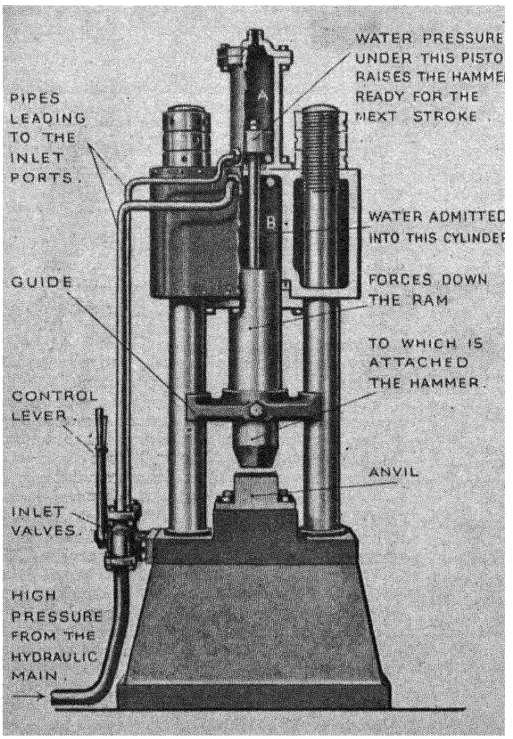
This term may be applied to what is called a **hydride** (hī′ drīd, *n.*), which is a combination of hydrogen with another element or radical. A **hydriodic** (hī dri od′ ik, *adj.*) substance contains hydrogen and iodine in combination, such as hydriodic acid. **Hydriodate** (hī drī′ ō dāt, *n*) is another name for a salt of this acid, also called an iodide, and a **hydriodide** (hī drī′ ō dīd, *n.*) is a combination of hydriodic acid and an organic radical.

E. *hydr(ogen)* and chemical suffix *-ic*

hydro (hī′ drō), *n.* An abbreviation of hydropathic, an establishment where people receive hydropathic treatment. *See under* hydropathy.

hydro-, hydr-. A prefix meaning either relating to water or containing hydrogen in chemical combination, as in a hydrate.

An aeroplane which can start from or alight on water is a **hydro-aeroplane** (*n.*). If it has floats it is a seaplane, and if



Hydraulic.—In the hydraulic hammer water is admitted to chamber A and raises the piston and hammer ready for the next stroke. Water entering chamber B then forces down the ram and with it the hammer, causing the latter to strike the anvil.

it has a boat-shaped body it is a flying-boat. The depth of water can be found with a **hydro-barometer** (*n.*), which shows the pressure at the depth to which it was lowered. The depth in feet is calculated from the pressure or weight of the column of water. Any substance containing only hydrogen and carbon, combined together, is a **hydro-carbon** (*n.*). Naphthaline, paraffin oil, and coal-gas are solid, liquid, and gaseous hydro-carbons respectively.

If fluid collects between the roof of the skull and the covering of the brain it causes **hydrocephalus** (hī drō sef′ ă lŭs, *n.*), also called water on the brain. A person suffering from this trouble is in a **hydrocephalic** (hī drō sē făl′ ik, *adj.*) or **hydrocephalous** (hī drō sef′ ăl ŭs, *adj.*) condition. A disorder which resembles hydrocephalus is **hydrocephaloid** (hī drō sef′ ă loid, *adj.*).

Gr. *hydro-*, combining form of *hydōr* water; cognate with L. *unda* wave, E. *water*, wet.

hydrochloric (hī drō klōr′ ik), *adj.* Made up of the elements hydrogen and chlorine. (F. *hydrochlorique.*)

This word is used chiefly in the term hydrochloric acid, which is a substance that, among other properties, turns blue litmus red and causes chalk to fizz. A salt of this acid was formerly called **hydrochlorate** (hī drō klōr′ ăt, *n*) and is now known as chloride.

E. *hydro-*, *chlor(ine)* and chemical suffix *-ic.*

hydrocyanic (hī drō sī ăn′ ik), *adj.* Made up of hydrogen and cyanogen. (F. *cyanhydrique*)

Hydrocyanic acid is a very deadly substance, commonly known as prussic acid. The pure acid is so dangerous that deaths have occurred simply through smelling it. A salt of this is a cyanide; it used to be called a **hydrocyanate** (hī drō sī′ ă nāt, *n.*).

E *hydro-*, *cyan(ogen)* and chemical suffix *-ic.*

hydrodynamics (hī drō di năm′ iks; hī drō dī năm′ iks), *n.* The science which deals with liquids in motion or at rest. (F. *hydrodynamique.*)

Power derived from the force of water is **hydrodynamic** (hī drō di năm′ ik; hī drō dī năm′ ik, *adj.*) or **hydrodynamical** (hī drō di năm′ ik ăl; hī drō dī năm′ ik ăl, *adj.*). The power of an engine can be measured with a **hydrodynamometer** (hī drō dī nă mom′ ē tĕr, *n.*), in which a weight is kept uplifted by the friction between a casing and the water inside it, which is churned round by the engine

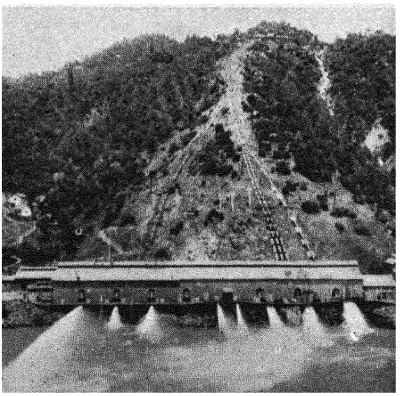
E *hydro-* and *dynamics*

hydro-electric (hī drō ē lek′ trik), *adj.* Relating to electricity created by water-power. (F. *hydro-électrique.*)

At a hydro-electric station water-power is used to generate electricity, which may be termed **hydro-electricity** (hī drō e lek tris′ i ti, *n.*). In recent years the **hydro-electrization** (hī drō e lek trī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) of many of our railways has been successfully carried out. This means really that they are worked by water-generated current.

Aluminium is produced in **hydro-electro-thermic** (hī drō ē lek trō thĕr′ mik, *adj.*) furnaces, that is, in furnaces heated by electricity from a hydro-electric station.

E. *hydro-* and *electric.*



Hydro-electric.— Electricity being generated from mountain snows by a hydro-electric plant.

hydro-extractor (hī drō eks trăk′ tŏr), *n.* A whirling apparatus, generally of metal, used to remove water from wet clothes, wool, cotton, etc. (F. *hydro-extracteur.*)

The chamber holding the articles to be dried is turned at great speed, and the water is flung off by centrifugal force through holes in the sides.

E. *hydro-* and *extractor.*

hydrofluoric (hī drō flŭ or′ ik), *adj.* Made up of the elements hydrogen and fluorine. (F. *fluorhydrique, hydrofluorique.*)

This word is used chiefly in the term hydrofluoric acid, a gas that dissolves in water and makes a solution which must be kept in vessels of wax or lead, as it eats away glass. This acid is used in engraving glass.

E. *hydro(gen)*, *fluor(ine)* and chemical suffix *-ic.*

hydrogen (hī′ drō jèn), *n.* The lightest chemical element known. (F. *hydrogène.*)

This is an inflammable gas used for balloons and airships. Combined with oxygen, it forms water. To **hydrogenate** (hī droj′ ē nāt, *v.t.*) or **hydrogenize** (hī droj′ ē nīz, *v.t.*) a substance is to make it combine with hydrogen. When this is done the substance is said to undergo **hydrogenation** (hī droj e nā′ shŭn, *n.*) or **hydrogenization** (hī drōj e nī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). Anything which contains hydrogen is **hydrogenous** (hī droj′ e nŭs, *adj.*).

A name coined from Gr. *hydro-* (*hydōr*) water, and root *gen-* to beget, produce.

hydroglider (hī drō glīd′ ėr), *n.* A boat of the hydroplane type driven by an air-screw.

It is practically a flying-boat without planes or wings.

E *hydro-* and *glider.*

hydrography (hī drog′ rą fi), *n.* A branch of physical science which deals with the surface waters of the earth. (F. *hydrographie*)

The **hydrographer** (hī drog′ ra fer, *n.*) surveys and makes maps of seas, lakes, and rivers, and makes records of tides and currents. A chart made by him is called a **hydrograph** (hī′ dro grăf, *n.*). It shows many **hydrographic** (hī drō grăf′ ik, *adj.*) or **hydrographical** (hī dro grăf′ ik ăl, *adj.*) details, that is, things relating to hydrography. A country is surveyed **hydrographically** (hī drō grăf′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) when the survey has to do with its hydrography

E. *hydro-* and Gr. *-graphia,* from *graphein* to write, describe.



Hydroglider.—As the name suggests, a hydroglider skims over the surface of the water.

hydroid (hī′ droid), *adj.* Hydra-like. *See under* hydra.

hydrokinetic (hī drō kī net′ ik), *adj.* Relating to fluids in motion. (F. *hydrocinétique.*)

If a tap be turned off suddenly the pressure in the pipe increases greatly, owing to the hydrokinetic energy of the flowing water being thus opposed. This is one of the matters that belong to **hydrokinetics** (hī drō kī net′ iks, *n.*), the science which deals with the behaviour of fluids moving under the action of force.

E *hydro-* and *kinetic.*

hydrology (hī drol′ ō ji), *n.* The science that deals with the properties of water and with the laws that govern its behaviour. (F. *hydrologie.*)

This science deals, among other things, with the formation of rivers and lakes, the dissolving action of water on rocks, the evaporation of water and the formation of clouds, etc. Anything relating to hydrology is **hydrological** (hī drō loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*), and a person concerned with such matters is a **hydrologist** (hī drol′ ō jist, *n.*).

E. *hydro-* and Gr. *-logia,* from *logos* discourse, science.

hydrolysis (hī drol′ ı sis), *n.* The splitting up of a compound into two or more parts, in such a way that the elements of water are added on to one or more of the substances. (F. *hydrolyse.*)

As an instance of hydrolysis, fats can be split up under certain conditions by steam to give fatty acids and glycerine. The ester ethyl chloride can be split up by soda to give alcohol and common salt. The adjective **hydrolytic** (hī drō lit′ ik) means having to do with hydrolysis.

E. *hydro-* and *lysis* in the sense of breaking up, decomposition.

hydromania (hī drō mā′ ni ą), *n.* An unnatural craving for water; an excessive and morbid thirst.

Such craving for water or other liquids is associated with many diseases. A patient showing **hydromaniacal** (hī drō mą nī′ ąk ąl, *adj.*) tendencies may be described as a **hydromaniac** (hī drō mā′ ni ąk, *n.*).

E. *hydro-* and *mania.*

hydromechanics (hī drō mė kăn′ iks), *n.* The science of using liquids to drive machines and of using machines to move liquids (F. *hydromécanique.*)

Water-wheels, water-turbines, hydraulic presses and pumps are **hydromechanical** (hī drō me kăn′ ik ăl, *adj.*) devices, being apparatus either acted upon by, or acting upon, liquids. The difficult problem of transforming the energy of the tides into electricity for industrial purposes is a hydromechanical question.

E *hydro-* and *mechanics.*

hydromel (hī′ drō mel), *n.* A drink made of honey and water. (F. *hydromel.*)

If hydromel is spiced and fermented with yeast, it becomes vinous hydromel, also called honey-wine and mead.

L. from Gr. *hydromeli,* from *hydōr* water and *meli* honey. *See* mellifluous.

hydrometer (hī drom′ ė tėr), *n.* A device for measuring the specific gravity of a liquid and sometimes of a solid. (F. *hydromètre.*)

Liquids are compared for weight with water, which is the standard. To take an example, a cubic inch of quicksilver weighs thirteen and a half times as much as a cubic inch of water, and so its specific gravity is thirteen and a half. An hydrometer is a hollow glass float, with a long neck and a weight at the bottom to keep it upright in a liquid. The neck has lines on it a small part of an inch apart.

In pure water the line marked o is level with the surface. In liquids heavier than water the o mark is above the surface, and in lighter liquids below it. The specific gravity of the liquid being tested is shown

by the mark level with the surface. Comparisons made in this way are **hydrometric** (hī drō met′ rik, *adj.*) or **hydrometrical** (hī drō met′ rik ăl, *adj.*), and the process of making them is called **hydrometry** (hī drom′ ĕ tri, *n.*).

E. *hydro-* and *meter.*

hydromotor (hī drō mō′ tŏr), *n.* A pump which forces a powerful jet of water out of the stern of a vessel so as to propel it.

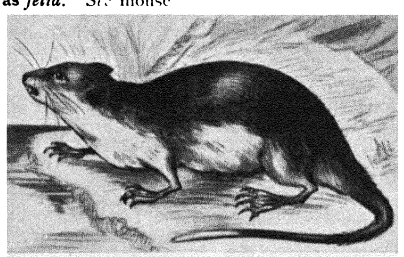
The force of the jet succeeds in driving the craft forward. The three first British steam life-boats had what is called jet-propulsion, since a screw was thought unsuitable for this work. They attained good speeds, but were so wasteful of fuel that in later-built boats a propeller was installed in place of a jet.

E. *hydro-* and *motor*

hydromyd (hī′ drō mid), *n.* An Australian water-rat. (F. *hydromys.*)

Having a tail only slightly shorter than its body, the Australian water-rat (*Hydromys chrysogaster*) is altogether nearly two feet in length. Its teeth differ from those of other rats. It lives by the sides of streams and is a good swimmer.

E. *hydro-* and Gr *mys* mouse, rat The *d* appears to be due to confusion with such words as *feltd.* *See* mouse



Hydromyd.—An Australian water-rat, or hydromyd. It is a fine swimmer.

hydropathy (hī drop′ ă thi), *n.* The treatment of disease by water applied to the body both inside and outside. (F. *hydrothérapie*)

In hydropathy, which is often referred to as the " water cure," it is not so much the water itself, as the heat and cold carried by water that do good.

The earliest known **hydropath** (hī′ drō păth, *n.*), or **hydropathist** (hī drop′ ă thist, *n.*)—that is, practiser or believer in hydropathy—was Asclepiades of Prusa (90 B.C.), who became known as the " cold bath man," because he prescribed cold baths for certain complaints. Modern hydropathy, which is based on the fact that the skin plays a very important part as a storage reservoir and purifier of the blood, did not begin till about 1830.

Since that time **hydropathic** (hī drō păth′ ik, *adj.*) treatment, which means treatment making use of hydropathy, has been developed greatly. At the **hydropathic** (*n.*)—an establishment where such treatment is given—patients use baths of many kinds, and are poulticed and packed with wet bandages and sheets. Some also drink large quantities of water. *See* hydrotherapeutic.

E. *hydro-* and Gr. *pathein* to suffer; incorrectly formed on the analogy of *homoeopathy.*

hydrophane (hī′ drō fān), *n.* A semi-transparent opal which becomes transparent when dipped in water. (F. *hydrophane.*)

What is called a **hydrophanous** (hī drof′ ă nŭs, *adj.*) material is one which becomes brighter or more transparent when immersed in water. Most shells, for example, are hydrophanous.

E. *hydro-* and Gr. *phainein* to show, bring to light.

hydrophid (hī′ drō fid), *n.* A member of a group of small sea-snakes. (F. *hydrophide.*)

Snakes live in tropical seas as well as in tropical forests, and some of the former never touch dry land. They swim beautifully with graceful movements. Various species live in warm seas, and off the coasts of India they are common. They are also found off the coasts of Australia. Sea-snakes are poisonous.

E. *hydro-* Gr *ophis* snake, and E. suffix *-id* (Gr. *-idēs*) denoting member of a group

hydrophobia (hī drō fō′ bi ă), *n.* A disease in one stage of which difficulty is experienced in swallowing liquids; an unnatural dread of water. (F. *hydrophobie.*)

Hydrophobia is an acute infectious disease communicated to human beings by the bite of a dog or other animal that is suffering from rabies, the name usually given to the same disease in animals. The **hydrophobic** (hī drō fob′ ik, *adj.*) cough is a very distressing feature. Thanks to the splendid work of the French scientist, Louis Pasteur, and the muzzling and quarantine regulations which have been introduced, the disease has been wiped out in Britain.

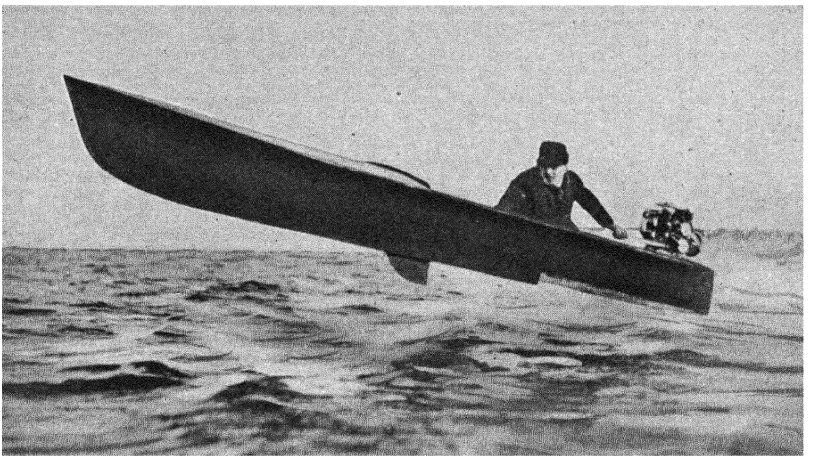
Gr. *hydrophobia,* from *hydro-* (*hydōr*) water, and *phobos* fear.

hydrophone (hī′ drō fōn), *n.* An apparatus for deciding the direction of sounds coming through water. (F. *hydrophone.*)

A ship equipped with a hydrophone has a microphone on each side, near the bows and below the water-line. Each microphone can be connected with a telephone receiver by moving a switch. The microphones are switched in again and again alternately.

A sound travelling through the water is picked up more strongly by the microphone on the side from which it comes. Should the sound be heard with equal strength by both microphones, it is safe to judge that it is travelling from a point straight ahead of the vessel.

Hydrophones were used during the World War (1914-18) to detect submarines. They help ships in foggy weather by fixing the direction of signals from bells struck



Hydroplane.—Such is the pace at which a hydroplane can travel that, should it hit a small floating object, as this vessel has done, it sometimes leaps clear of the water.

under water near dangerous rocks, shoals, etc.

E. *hydro-*, and Gr *phōnē* voice.

hydrophyte (hī′ drō fīt), *n.* A water plant or marsh plant

That part of botany which tells us about water-loving plants, such as the bog-moss, is called **hydrophytography** (hī drō fī tog′ rà fi, *n.*) or **hydrophytology** (hī drō fī tol′ ō ji, *n.*).

E. *hydro-*, and Gr. *phyton* plant.

hydropic (hī drop′ ik), *adj* This is another word for dropsical. *See under* dropsy.

hydroplane (hī′ drō plān), *n.* A motor-boat which skims along the surface of the water; a vane for steering a submarine boat upward or downward under water. (F. *hydroplane, hydroglisseur.*)

The bottom of a hydroplane boat is so shaped that, as the speed increases, the hull rises higher and higher in the water, until it actually skims along the top. Boats of this kind have attained a very high speed. *See* hydrovane.

E *hydro-*, and *plane.*

hydropneumatic (hī drō nū măt′ ik), *adj.* Relating to both liquid and air. (F. *hydropneumatique.*)

A hydro-pneumatic buffer-stop that uses both a liquid and air to absorb any blow it receives.

E. *hydro-*, and *pneumatic.*

hydroquinone (hī′ drō kwī nōn), *n.* A chemical used as a photographic developer. (F. *hydroquinone.*)

This chemical comes from coal-tar, its journey being something like this: Coal tar gives benzene, which gives nitrobenzene, which gives aniline, which gives quinone, which gives hydroquinone. Another name for it is quinol.

E. *hydro-* and *quinone.*

hydroscope (hī′ dro skōp), *n.* A kind of water-clock, resembling a clepsydra; a device for looking through water, used in examining the beds of lakes. etc. (F. *hydroscope.*)

In the old-fashioned hydroscope the time was marked by water trickling.

E *hydro-* and Gr. *skopos* watcher, from *skopein* to look, observe.

hydrosphere (hī′ drō sfēr), *n.* The water or the atmospheric moisture that surrounds the earth. (F. *hydrosphère.*)

As used in physical geography this term includes oceans, seas, rivers, lakes, etc, and also the water vapour which is always present in the atmosphere. Meteorologists limit the definition to the last-named.

E. *hydro-* and *sphere. See* atmosphere.

hydrostat (hī′ drō stăt), *n.* An electrical device for detecting the presence of water; a device for preventing steam boilers from exploding. (F. *hydrostat.*)

One form of hydrostat has two rods or plates, separated from one another by a material which will conduct electricity when wet, but not when dry. When current passes an alarm bell is rung.

E. *hydro-* and Gr. *statos* at rest, standing

hydrostatic (hī drō stăt′ ik), *adj.* Concerning the equilibrium of fluids, and their pressure when they are at rest. Another form is **hydrostatical** (hī drō stăt′ ik al). (F. *hydrostatique.*)

The form of weighing-machine called a **hydrostatic balance** (*n.*) is used for finding out the weight of a substance as compared

with that of water. A paradox is a seemingly contradictory statement of fact. What is known as the **hydrostatic paradox** (*n.*) is the principle that a force, however small, applied to an imprisoned body of liquid, can be made to balance another force, however great.

This principle is illustrated by the **hydrostatic press** (*n.*), or hydraulic press, in which a small force, applied **hydrostatically** (hī drō stăt′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), that is, in a hydrostatic manner, by a pump, is made to exert a much greater force on a ram. To understand the paradox thoroughly a person must have some knowledge of **hydrostatics** (hī drō stăt′ iks, *n.pl.*), the science which deals with the pressure and equilibrium of fluids at rest.

E. *hydro-* and *static.*

hydrotherapeutic (hī drō ther ă pū′ tik), *adj.* Concerning the treatment of disease by the external and internal application of water. (F. *hydrothérapique.*)

Water treatment is now recognized as essential in certain illnesses, and the growth of the science of **hydrotherapy** (hī drō ther′ ă pi, *n.*) or **hydrotherapeutics** (hī drō ther ă pū′ tiks, *n.*) has led to the development of spas, where people go for such treatment. Bath, Buxton, Harrogate, Kissingen, and Contrexéville are a few of the places where invalids and others go to drink the water from the mineral springs, or make use of it in other ways in order to get rid of an illness or complaint such as rheumatism.

E. *hydro-* and *therapeutic*

hydrothermal (hī drō thĕr′ măl), *adj.* Concerning the action of hot water, especially on the materials forming the crust of the earth. (F. *hydrothermal.*)

These waters cause considerable changes in the mineral composition of the earth's crust.

E. *hydro-* and *thermal*

hydrothorax (hī drō thōr′ ăks), *n.* Dropsy of the chest. (F. *hydrothorax.*)

In this complaint a thin yellow fluid collects in the cavity of the chest and causes shortness of breath. The disease is usually associated with heart failure.

E. *hydro-* and *thorax.*

hydrotropism (hī drot′ rō pizm), *n.* The inclination in the growing parts of some plants to turn towards, or away from, moisture. (F. *hydrotropisme.*)

Plants are much influenced by moisture, and when they have too little they will send down very long roots to reach water that is deep down in the earth. On the other hand, trees growing in very wet places, being in danger of getting too much moisture, raise part of their roots out of the damp place. This habit is called hydrotropism, and trees which seek out or avoid moisture are said to be **hydrotropic** (hī drō trop′ ik, *adj.*).

E. *hydro-*, Gr. *tropē* turning, from *trepein* to turn, E. suffix *-ism.*

hydrous (hī′ drŭs), *adj.* Containing water. (F. *aqueux.*)

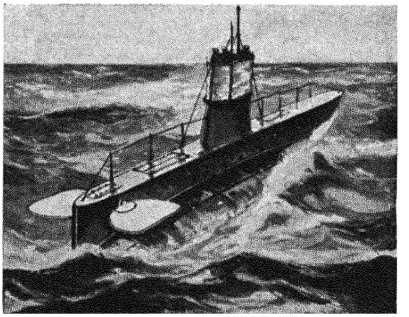
This word is applied in chemistry either to a substance containing water in its composition or to a mixture containing water.

Gr *hydōr* water, and E. suffix *-ous* (L. *-ōsus*) full of. ANT.: Anhydrous

hydrovane (hī′ drō vān), *n.* A horizontal rudder projecting from the side of a submarine boat to steer it up or down.

Some submarines have a pair of hydrovanes aft and a pair forward, as well as the diving rudder at the stern. These boats rise and sink on an even keel, that is, while keeping level. Other submarines have only one pair of hydrovanes near the bows, and dive slantingly, the vanes assisting the rudder or preventing too sudden a dive. *See* hydroplane

E. *hydro-* and *vane*



Hydrovane.—The rudders, or fin-like projections, at the sides of this submarine are hydrovanes.

Hydrozoa (hī drō zō′ ă), *n.pl.* The class of water-dwelling animals that contains the polyps and some medusae (F. *hydrozoaires.*)

The Hydrozoa live chiefly in salt water. Although low down the scale in the animal kingdom, they rank among the marvels of marine life. There are many forms and species, and several of them are easily found on any of our rocky shores.

A typical **hydrozoan** (hī drō zō′ ăn, *n.*), or polyp, is a member of a colony called a hydroid, which, although it often looks like a sea-weed, is really a living, eating, and growing animal. Buds form on the stem, and some of these become very small jelly-fishes, called medusae, which finally launch out for themselves. These colonies are described as **hydrozoan** (*adj.*) or **hydrozoic** (hī drō zō′ ik, *adj.*) animals.

E. *hydro-* and Gr. *zōon* animal (pl. *zōa*).

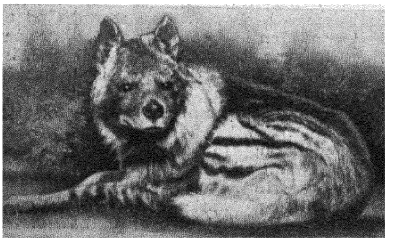
hyena (hī ē′ nă), *n.* A genus of wild animals not unlike the dog; a cruel or treacherous person. Another spelling is **hyaena** (hī ē′ nă). (F. *hyène.*)

One unpleasant habit of the hyena is its practice of howling at night, and

another is digging in graveyards for dead bodies. There are three species, the striped, the brown, and the spotted. The first, which is sometimes called the laughing hyena, is found in northern Africa and eastwards to India. The other two belong to the southern part of Africa.

Hyenas prowl about at night, and live on carrion, any small animals they can kill, and the leavings of bolder and larger beasts of prey. The name of the genus is *Hyena*. The thylacine, a Tasmanian animal rather like a hyena, is sometimes called hyena; and an African wild dog, the hunting dog (*Lycaon pictus*), is sometimes called the **hyena-dog** (*n.*) because at first sight it looks like a spotted hyena. **Hyenaish** (hī ē′ nà ish, *adj.*) means like a hyena, and **hyenaism** (hī ē′ nà izm, *n.*) action characteristic of a hyena.

L. *hyaena* (whence M.E. and O F. *hyene*), Gr. *hyaina* literally an animal resembling a pig or sow, Gr. *hys*, cognate with L. *sūs* (acc. *su-em*) and E. *sow*. It was so called from the bristles on its back.



Hyena Cowardice and obstinacy are popularly associated with the hyena.

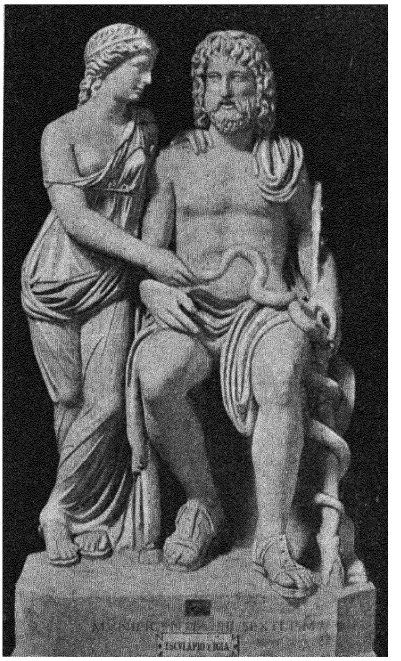
hyetograph (hī′ e tō grăf), *n.* A chart showing the rainfall of different places. (F. *carte pluviomét -riqut.*)

The branch of science that is concerned with the amount of rain that falls in various places and with making charts or maps to show this is called **hyetography** (hī e tog′ rà fi, *n.*) or **hyetology** (hī e tol′ ò ji, *n.*). Anything to do with this is **hyetographic** (hī è tò grăf′ ik, *adj.*) or **hyetographical** (hī è tò grăf′ ik àl, *adj.*). To measure rainfall a **hyetometer** (hī e tom′ è tèr, *n.*), or rain-gauge, is used.

Gr. *hyetos* rain, from *hyein* to rain, and E. suffix *-graph* a recording instrument, from Gr. *graphein* to write.

Hygeia (hī jē′ à), *n.* In Greek mythology, the goddess of health. (F. *Hygie.*)

Hygeia is shown in pictures and other works of art as a kindly-looking maiden giving food or drink to a serpent out of a dish. She seems to have been introduced into Greek mythology at a time when a terrible plague had drawn attention to the need for improved sanitary conditions. Anything relating to Hygeia may be called **Hygeian** (hī jē′ àn, *adj.*). This word also means relating to hygiene, but for this hygienic is the regular term. *See under* hygiene).



Hygeia.—Aesculapius, the divine healer, and Hygeia, the goddess of health, his daughter.

Late Gr. *Hygeia*, Gr. *Hygieia*, literally health, from *hygiēs* healthy

hygiene (hī′ ji ēn; hīj′ i ēn), *n.* The science of preserving health; the promotion and preservation of health, especially the health of the community at large, by encouraging and enforcing cleanliness. (F. *hygiène.*)

Sanitary inspectors are appointed by most local authorities, and it is their duty to see that factories and private householders dispose of their refuse **hygienically** (hī ji en′ ik àl li; hij i en′ ik al li, *adv.*), that is, in such a way that the health of the community is not in any way threatened. **Hygienic** (hī ji en′ ik; hij i en′ ik, *adj.*), or **hygienical** (hī ji en′ ik àl; hij i en′ ik àl, *adj.*) measures are always taken in hospitals to prevent the spreading of infectious diseases.

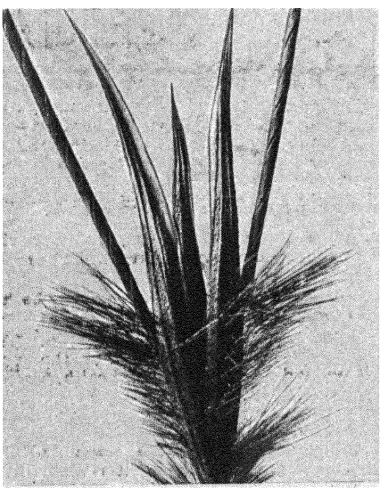
Before a man or woman can become a sanitary inspector he or she must pass an examination in **hygienics** (hī ji en′ iks; hij i en′ iks, *n.*). Information on this subject is contained in a **hygiology** (hī ji ol′ ò ji, *n.*), or a treatise on hygiene. The word hygiology also means the science of hygiene.

The work of the **hygienist** (hī′ ji ėn ist; hij′ ı en ist, *n.*), as sanitary inspectors, health visitors and others engaged in promoting public health are called, consists in the provision of pure drinking water, the proper disposal of sewage and refuse generally, the prevention of harmful smells, and the encouragement of personal cleanliness in children.

Gr. *hygieinē* (fem. adj. with *tekhnē* art understood) connected with preserving health, from *hygiainein* to be well, sound. *See* Hygeia.

hygro-. A prefix meaning concerning the presence of moisture or dampness. (F. *hygro-.*)

The degree of moisture in the atmosphere is shown by an instrument called a **hygrodeik** (hī′ grō dīk, *n.*). This is a double thermometer with a dry bulb and a wet bulb. A sliding piece in each thermometer is set level with the mercury, and between them they move a pointer over a dial. The hygrodeik assists **hygrology** (hī grol′ ō ji, *n.*), the scientific name for the study of atmospheric humidity or moistness.



Hygroscopic.—This hygroscopic plant contracts as the air becomes moister.

There are several different kinds of **hygrometer** (hī grom′ė tėr, *n.*). This is a moisture-measuring, or, in other words, a **hygrometric** (hī grō met′ rik, *adj.*) or **hygrometrical** (hī grō met′ rik ål, *adj.*) apparatus, used in **hygrometry** (hī grom′ ė tri, *n.*), which is the science of finding the amount of moisture in air or in other gases.

Paper is **hygrophanous** (hī grof′ å nůs, *adj.*), which means that it is more translucent when wet than it is when dry. This property is called **hygrophaneity** (hī grō få nē′ i ti, *n.*).

A **hygroscope** (hī′ grō skōp, *n.*) is a device for showing the amount of moisture in the air. Seaweed is **hygroscopic** (hī grō skop′ ik, *adj.*) or **hygroscopical** (hī grō skop′ ik ål, *adj.*), that is, it is ready to take in moisture from the air owing to the salt in it. A piece of weed hung up under cover shows, by its **hygroscopicity** (hī grō skō pis′ i ti, *n.*), or readiness to become damp, when rain may be expected.

Combining form of Gr. *hygros* wet, moist, fluid, related to *hyein* to rain, *hydōr* water. *See* hydro-, water.

hying (hī′ ing). This is the present participle of hie. *See* hie.

hylic (hī′ lik), *adj.* Of or relating to matter, as opposed to mind or spirit; material; materialistic. (F. *matériel, matérialiste.*)

Some philosophers have been unable to think of mind or spirit as separate from material objects. They are therefore called **hylicists** (hī′ li sists, *n.pl.*), and the theories by which they attribute a material basis, such as fire, air or water, to all being, are called **hylicism** (hī′ li sizm, *n.*) or **hylism** (hī′ lizm, *n.*). When they regard God and matter as identical, that is, one and the same, they become **hylotheists** (hī′ lō thē ists, *n.pl.*) and their doctrine is **hylotheism** (hī lō thē′ izm, *n.*).

Akin to hylotheism is the **hylozoism** (hī lō zō′ izm, *n.*) of certain philosophers, chiefly among the ancient Greeks, who believed that all matter is, and must be, endowed with life. These were the **hylozoists** (hī lō zō′ ists, *n.pl.*) or upholders of **hylozoistic** (hī lō zō is′ tik, *adj.*) theories.

Gr. *hylikos*, from *hylē* wood, matter.

Hymen (hī′ mėn), *n.* The god of marriage; a marriage song. (F. *Hymen, hyménée.*)

Hymen was the son of Bacchus and Venus. He is represented in art as a youth carrying a torch and wearing a veil. **Hymeneal** (hī mė nē′ ål, *adj.*) or marriage customs vary in different parts of the world. In Scotland, for example, the bridegroom, to act **hymeneally** (hī mė nē′ ål li, *adv.*), must carry the bride across the threshold, a trace of the ancient custom of marriage by capture.

A song composed for and sung at a wedding is called a **hymeneal** (*n.*), because the later Greeks called such a song a hymen.

L., Gr. *Hymēn.*

Hymenoptera (hī mė nop′ tėr å), *n.pl.* An order of four-winged insects. (F. *hyménoptère.*)

The insects in this extensive order, which includes the ants, bees, and wasps, have two pairs of transparent wings, the foremost pair being the larger. It is not unusual for one pair of wings to fall off, but the insects so deprived continue their existence without apparent inconvenience. These are the chief distinctions of **hymenopteral** (hī mė nop′ tėr ål, *adj.*) or **hymenopterous** (hī mė nop′ tėr ůs, *adj.*) insects. An insect

of this kind is a **hymenopteran** (hī mē nop′ tĕr ăn, *n.*).

Gr. *hymenopteros*, from *hymĕn* membrane, *pteron* wing.

hymn (him), *n.* A song or ode of praise or adoration of some deity, especially of God; a sacred or solemn song to be used in religious services. *v.t.* To praise in song; to sing hymns to. *v.i.* To sing hymns. (F. *hymne, cantique; célébrer par des hymnes; chanter des hymnes.*)

A **hymnist** (him′ nist, *n.*) is a composer of hymns, of which two of the best known are Charles Wesley and Isaac Watts. **Hymnic** (him′ nik, *adj.*) or **hymnal** (him′ năl, *adj.*) poems are collected together in volume form, known as a **hymnal** (*n.*), **hymnary** (him′ nă ri, *n.*) or **hymn-book** (*n.*), which is used for public worship.

A writer who discusses the history and uses of hymns, or **hymnology** (him nol′ ŏ ji, *n.*), is a **hymnologist** (him nol′ ŏ jist, *n.*) or **hymnographer** (him nog′ ră fĕr, *n.*). **Hymnologic** (him nŏ loj′ ik, *adj.*) books give much information on the history of religion. **Hymnody** (him′ nŏ di, *n.*) has the same meaning as hymnology, and it also means the singing of hymns, as, for example, by a choir.

M.E. *ympne*, O.F. *(h)ymne*, L. *hymnus*, Gr. *hymnos.*

hyoid (hī′ oid), *n.* The bone which supports the tongue. *adj.* Of or relating to this bone. (F. *hyoïde; hyoidien.*)

The hyoid or hyoïd bone is named from its shape, which resembles that of the Greek letter *upsilon* Υ = Y. It is small and simple in man, but ten muscles are attached to it for controlling the tongue. In the lower animals it is much larger and more complicated, and in the fishes it is composed of six parts on either side, these serving as a basis for the first gill. There seems little doubt that our hyoid bone is a relic of the gill arch of fishes.

Gr. *hyoeidēs*, from *hy* the letter Y, and *eidos* shape, form.

hypaethral (hi pē′ thrăl; hī pē′ thrăl), *adj.* Open to the sky; roofless. (F. *hypèthre.*)

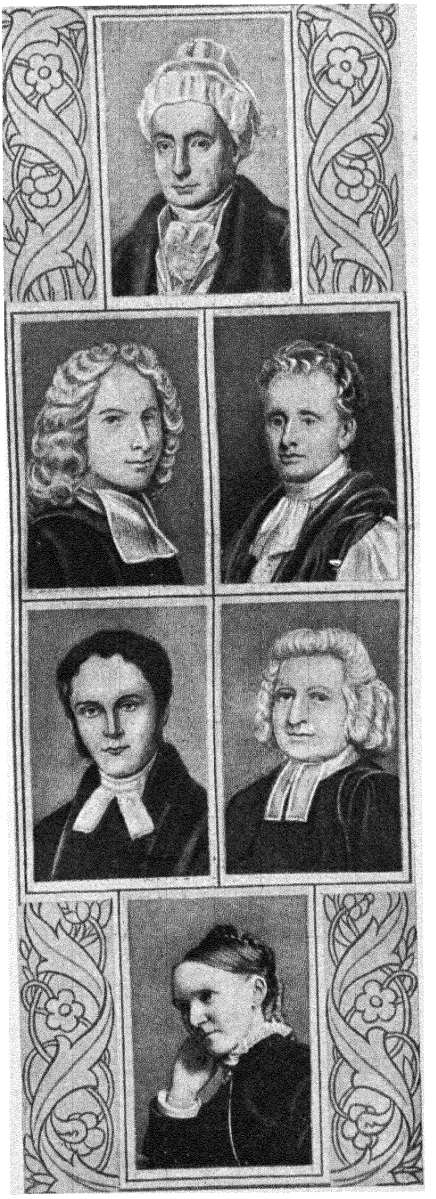
The stadium at Wembley and a large number of swimming-baths are hypaethral. A **hypaethron** (hi pē′ thrŏn; hī pē′ thrŏn, *n.*) is a temple in which a central space is open to the sky. A number of Greek temples were lighted in this way. Stonehenge, on Salisbury Plain, is an example of a hypaethron in our own country.

Gr. *hypaithros*, from *hypo* under, *aithēr* sky; E. adj. suffix *-al*. *See* aether, ether.

hypallage (hi păl′ ă ji; hī păl′ ă ji), *n.* A changing over of the natural or grammatical relations between two words or phrases in a sentence. (F. *hypallage.*)

When we describe a person as being dead to shame we mean that shame is dead to him, and we are using hypallage.

L., Gr. *hypallagē* interchange, from Gr. *hypo* under, *allagē* change, from *allassein* to exchange.



Hymn.—Some writers of well-known English hymns. At the top, the poet, William Cowper. Below, Isaac Watts (left), Bishop Heber (right). Below, Henry Francis Lyte (left), Charles Wesley (right). Below, Frances Ridley Havergal.

hyper-. A prefix meaning over and above, beyond, excessive.

Gr. *hyper* above, exceeding, akin to L. *super*.

hyperaesthesia (hī pĕr es thē′ zi ȧ; hī per ēs thē′ zi ȧ), *n.* Excessive or heightened sensibility, especially of the nerves. (F. *hyperesthésie*)

This is a term used in pathology, the science of diseases. A patient who is in a **hyperaesthetic** (hī per es thet′ ik; hī per ēs thet′ ik, *adj.*) condition is extraordinarily susceptible to pain. A touch with the head of a pin, for example, feels like a sharp stab with the point. The adjective also means excessively aesthetic.

Gr. *hyper* excessive, *aisthesis* sensation, from *aisthanesthai* to perceive. *See* aesthete.

hyperbaton (hī pĕr′ bȧ tŏn), *n.* A figure of speech by which words are changed from their natural and grammatical order for the sake of emphasis. (F. *hyperbate.*)

An example of hyperbaton is: "Here stood the famous tree." This is more forceful than "the famous tree stood here." The hyperbaton is therefore a familiar trick in English composition to give a carefully thought out expression the effect of one used on the spur of the moment. Such a construction is **hyperbatic** (hī per bat′ ik, *adj.*), and **hyperbatically** (hī pĕr bat′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*) means in a hyperbatic way.

Gr. *hyperbaton*, transposition (neuter of adj. *hyperbatos* going beyond) from *hyper* beyond, *bainein* to step, go.

hyperbola (hī pĕr′ bo lȧ), *n.* A geometrical curve made by cutting a cone at an angle between those of its axis and side. (F. *hyperbole.*)

The hyperbola, the ellipse, and the parabola are three curves known as conic sections, because they are all made by cutting a cone at various angles. A curve similar to a hyperbola is a **hyperbolic** (hī pĕr bol′ ik, *adj.*) or **hyperboliform** (hī pĕr bol′ i fôrm, *adj.*) curve. When an hyperbola is revolved round its middle line it makes a solid called an **hyperboloid** (hī pĕr′ bo loid, *n.*).

See hyperbole.

hyperbole (hī pĕr′ bo lē), *n.* A figure of speech in which more is expressed than the truth; exaggeration. (F. *hyperbole.*)

Usually **hyperbolical** (hī pĕr bol′ ik ȧl, *adj.*) statements are made to bring out some point very strongly, and to talk **hyperbolically** (hī pĕr bol′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*) is by no means always a fault. Many of our common metaphors and similes are examples of **hyperbolism** (hī pĕr′ bo lizm, *n.*). No man is really "as strong as an ox" or has "eyes like a hawk," but such phrases are useful nevertheless. An **hyperbolist** (hī pĕr′ bo list, *n.*) is a speaker or writer who is constantly exaggerating.

Doublet of *hyperbola*. Gr. *hyperbole*, from *hyper* beyond, to excess, *ballein* to throw. SYN.: Exaggeration, overstatement. ANT.: Litotes, understatement.

Hyperborean (hī pĕr bōr′ ē ȧn), *adj.* Belonging to the far north. *n.* One who lives in the far north. (F. *hyperboréen; hyperboréen.*)

The ancient Greeks believed that beyond the domain of the north wind, Boreas, was an undiscovered land, where, in plenty and perpetual sunshine, dwelt a people of great piety and happiness. These people they called the Hyperboreans. In ethnology, certain races living in the far north of Asia and America have been called Hyperborean.

L. *hyperboreus*, Gr *hyperboreos*, from *hyper* beyond, *Boreas* the north wind; E adj. suffix *-an.*



Hyperborean.—These Laplanders may be called Hyperborean, because they are inhabitants of the far north of Europe.

hypercatalectic (hī pĕr kăt ȧ lek′ tik), *adj.* Having an extra syllable at the end of a line. (F. *hypercatalectique*)

Poets frequently allow at the end of a line a syllable which according to strict metre ought not to be there. That syllable is hypercatalectic.

Gr. *hyper* beyond, in excess, and E. *catalectic.* ANT.: Catalectic.

hypercritical (hī pĕr krit′ ik ȧl), *adj.* Over-critical; very hard to please. (F. *hypercritique.*)

"Whatever you do, it's nearly impossible to please him!" The person of whom this can be said is a hypercritical person. When a person judges a thing very severely he is said to **hypercriticize** (hī pĕr krit′ i sīz, *v.t.*) it, or simply to **hypercriticize** (*v.i.*), his severe

judgment is **hypercriticism** (hī pĕr krĭt′ i sĭzm, *n.*), and he judges **hypercritically** (hī per krit′ ik al li, *adv.*).

Gr. *hyper* to excess, and E. *critical*
SYN.: Captious, carping, cavilling, censorious. ANT.: Appreciative, complimentary, lenient.

hyperesthesia (hī pĕr es thē′ zi ȧ; hī pĕr ēs thē′ zi ȧ). This is another spelling of hyperaesthesia. *See* hyperaesthesia.

hypericum (hī per′ i kŭm), *n.* The genus of herbaceous plants or shrubs to which the St. John's wort belongs. (F. *hypericum.*)

These plants flourish in a temperate climate. The petals are yellow, and the stamens are clustered in three or five bunches. The leaves are usually marked by transparent dots, which give the appearance of tiny holes. The fruit is a berry, which is used in medicine.

Gr. *hyper(e)ikon*, from *hyper* above, among, *er(e)ikē* heath (plant).

hypermetrical (hī pĕr met′ rik ȧl), *adj.* Having one or more syllables too many; extra or not wanted. Another form is **hypermetric** (hī pĕr met′ rik). (F. *hypermètre.*)

In these two lines from Shakespeare's "Julius Caesar" (i, 2):—

> You pull'd me by the cloak; would you speak with me?
> Ay, Casca; tell us what hath chanc'd to-day,

the first contains a hypermetrical syllable, in this case, the second "you."

hypermetropia (hī pĕr mē trō′ pi ȧ), *n.* Long sight. **Hyperopia** (hī pĕr ō′ pi ȧ) has the same meaning. (F. *hypermétropie.*)

This is a term used in pathology, the science of diseases. It is the technical term for long-sightedness, a condition in which parallel rays of light do not meet in a focus upon the retina, but find their focus behind the membrane. **Hyperopic** (hī pĕr op′ ik, *adj.*) or **hypermetropic** (hī pĕr mē trop′ ik, *adj.*) vision is a very common eye complaint, but is easily corrected by the use of glasses with a convex lens. Most babies are born with hypermetropic eyes.

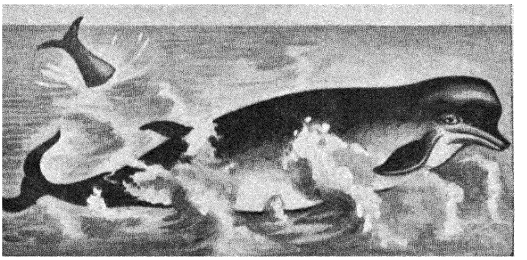
Gr. *hyper* to excess, abnormal, *metron* measure, *ōps* eye. ANT.: Myopia, short-sightedness.

Hyperoödon (hī pĕr ō′ ȯ don), *n.* The scientific name of the genus of bottle-nosed whales. (F. *hypéroödon.*)

This genus includes only two species, one (*Hyperoodon rostratus*) often seen off the coasts of Britain and farther north, and the other (*Hyperoodon planifrons*) found in far southern seas.

Gr. *hyperōos* upper, *odous* (acc. *odont-a*) tooth.

hyperphasia (hī pĕr fā′ zi ȧ), *n.* Lack of control of the organs of speech; the incorrect application of a name to an object.



Hyperoödon.—Bottle-nosed whale is the popular name given to the hyperoödon. One species is found off the British coasts.

This is a term used in pathology, the science of diseases. It is a condition which results from worry or overwork. A person suffering from hyperphasia is said to be **hyperphasic** (hī per făz′ ik, *adj.*), and it would be quite in the ordinary course for such a sufferer to ask for his umbrella when what he wanted was a clean handkerchief.

Gr. *hyper* to excess, *phasis* speaking.

hyperphysical (hī pĕr fiz′ ik ȧl, *adj.*). Supernatural. (F. *surnaturel.*)

Gr. *hyper* beyond, and E. *physical* (Gr. *physis* nature).

hyperplasia (hī pĕr plā′ zi ȧ), *n.* In pathology, an abnormal or unusual increase in the number of cells in a tissue or organ.

Hypertrophy and hyperplasia are often associated, but whereas in hypertrophy the increase in size is due to an increase in the size of the individual cells, in hyperplasia it is due to an increase in their number. A **hyperplasic** (hī per plăz′ ik, *adj.*) or **hyperplastic** (hī per plăs′ tik, *adj.*) condition is really a form of hypertrophy.

Gr. *hyper* to excess, *plasis* formation

hypersensitive (hī pĕr sen′ si tiv), *adj.* Excessively or unhealthily sensitive. (F. *trop susceptible, sensible à l'excès, chatouilleux.*)

Sensitiveness, which is possessed by those whose nerves and understanding respond swiftly and subtly to whatever affects them, is a good thing, but in excess it can become a nuisance to everyone concerned. It is then called **hypersensitiveness** (hī per sen′ sitiv nĕs, *n.*). A hypersensitive person is irritated by trifles, and is always on edge and in a state of nerves.

Gr. *hyper* to excess, and *sensitive.*

hypersthene (hī′ pĕrs thēn), *n.* A brittle mineral substance found in the crystalline igneous rocks. (F. *hyperstène.*)

The igneous rocks are those that have been formed by the crystallizing of molten mineral matter, and sometimes the crystals are very lovely. Hypersthene has a pearly or sometimes a bronzy lustre. It is a compound of silica with magnesium and iron. Any mineral of the nature of hypersthene is **hypersthenic** (hī pĕrs then′ ik, *adj.*). There is a heavy granite-like rock containing

hypersthene and other minerals which is called **hypersthenite** (hī pèrs thĕ′ nīt, *n.*).

Gr. *hyper* to excess, *sthenos* strength, hardness.

hypertrophy (hī pĕr′ trō fi), *n.* Excessive development or enlargement from over-nourishment. *v.t.* To affect with this condition *v.i.* To be affected in this way. (F. *hypertrophie; hypertrophier; s'hypertrophier.*)

A **hypertrophic** (hī pĕr trof′ ik, *adj.*), **hypertrophical** (hī pĕr trot′ ik ăl, *adj.*), or **hypertrophous** (hī pĕr′ trō fŭs, *adj.*) condition need not be harmful or a sign of disease. The muscles of an athlete, for example, become hypertrophied as the result of the excessive exercise he takes.

Gr. *hyper* to excess, *trophē* nourishment. ANT.: Atrophy.

hypethral (hī pē′ thrăl; hī pē′ thrăl). This is another form of hypaethral. See hypaethral.

hyphen (hī′ fen), *n.* A short stroke (-) used to tie together two words or parts of words. *v.t.* To join in this way. (F. *tiret, trait d'union.*)

If at the end of a line of writing or print a word has to be broken, a hyphen is put after the first part to show that the word is continued on the next line. This is the only compulsory use of the hyphen in English. Nearly all writers hyphen a number of common compound words, such as man-eater, up-to-date. The prefixes co- and re-, especially if followed by the same vowel, as in co-operate and re-echo, are often tied on to their word by a hyphen.

Whenever we wish to show that two ideas are very closely connected, we may **hyphenate** (hī′ fĕn āt, *v.t.*) the two words expressing those ideas. We can write, for instance, a quickly-moving train or a wild-west film, but it is not good to **hyphenize** (hī′ fĕn īz, *v.t.*) too much. **Hyphenation** (hī fĕ nā′ shŭn, *n.*) or **hyphenization** (hī fen ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*), if employed overmuch, spoils the look of a page, and rather tends to fog the meanings of the words used. Writers to-day seem to avoid the **hyphenic** (hī fen′ ik, *adj.*) sign whenever possible.

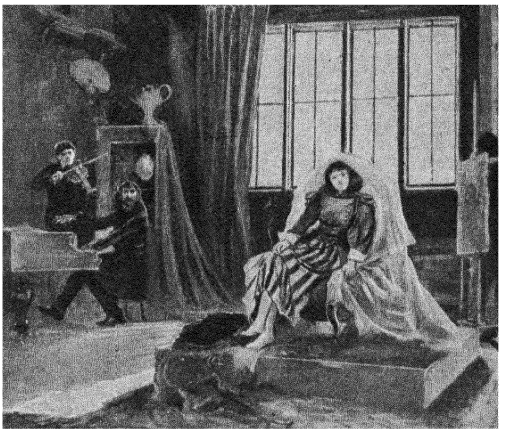
L.L. *hyphen*, from Gr. *hyph-* (= *hypo* under), *hen* one, neuter of *heis*.

hypnosis (hip nō′ sis), *n.* A state of profound sleep, usually artificially induced, and accompanied by mental and bodily activity, under the influence of suggestion. (F. *hypnose.*)

An **hypnotic** (hip not′ ik, *adj.*) subject, that is, a person capable of hypnosis, may **hypnotize** (hip′ nō tīz *v.t.*) himself by gazing fixedly at a bright object, or may be brought into the hypnotic state by a **hypnotist** (hip′ nō tist, *n.*), or person who practises **hypnotism** (hip′ nō tizm, *n.*) by suggestion. Agencies that induce hypnosis are **hypnogenetic** (hip nō je net′ ik, *adj.*) or **hypnogenic** (hip nō jen′ ik, *adj.*).

Hypnotic also means inducing common sleep, and a drug that does this is a **hypnotic** (*n.*). The scientific study of sleep is **hypnology** (hip nol′ ō ji, *n.*), and one who pursues this study is a **hypnologist** (hip nol′ ō jist, *n.*).

Gr. *hypno-* combining form of *hypnos* sleep, akin, to L. *somnus* sleep, and *genesis* production.



Hypnotic.—Trilby, in George Du Maurier's novel of that name, owed her fame as a singer to the hypnotic influence of Svengali, a brilliant pianist.

Hypnum (hip′ nŭm), *n.* A large genus of mosses of the order Bryaceae. (*pl.*) **hypnums** (hip′ nŭmz) and **hypna** (hip′ nă). (F. *hypne.*)

These feather-mosses are found in many species in the British Isles. They grow on the trunks and roots of trees and on old walls. Their fruit is curiously irregular and grows sideways on the stems and branches.

Gr. *hypnon* moss growing on trees

hypo (hī′ pō), *n.* A chemical used for fixing in photography.

This is short for hyposulphite of soda.

hypo-. A prefix used to denote less than, under, below, and, in chemistry, to denote a lower state of oxidation or a low position in a series of compounds.

This prefix is used with a large number of words. An example is **hypoblast** (hip′ ō blăst; hī′ pō blăst, *n.*), which is the inner or lower layer of what is called the blastoderm, an early stage in the development of the embryos of most vertebrate animals from the eggs. The **hypoblastic** (hip o blăs′ tik; hī pō blăs′ tik, *adj.*) layer or membrane is also known as the endoderm.

Gr. *hypo* under, cognate with L. *sub.*

hypobole (hi pob′ ō lē), *n.* A method of reasoning in which the speaker or writer mentions the objections to his own argument and shows these objections to be wrong. (F. *hypobole.*)

Hypobole is especially valuable in debates and in the law courts, where a speaker must be ready to meet all the possible arguments of his opponent.

Gr *hypobolē* suggestion, from *hypoballein* to throw under, from *hypo* under, *ballein* to throw.

hypobranchial (hip ō brăng′ ki ăl; hī pō brăng′ ki ăl), *adj.* Situated below the gills, or branchiae of fish. *n.pl.* Bones at the lower end of the bony arches which support the gills. (F. *hypobranchial.*)

The adjective is used to describe the position of certain nerves and bloodvessels.

Gr. *hypo* under, below, *brangkhia* gills, pl. of *brangkhion* fin. *See* branchiae.

hypocaust (hip′ ō kawst; hī′ pō kawst), *n.* A channel or series of channels for heat, under the floor; a stove supplying such heat. (F. *hypocauste.*)

The word is not used now, but in ancient Rome, and especially in Roman Britain, where the climate was more severe, houses were provided with a system of central heating not differing in principle from that now used in up-to-date modern houses. Rooms and baths were heated from a stove in the basement, hot air being conducted through channels under the floor of the rooms. These channels were hypocausts.

L. *hypocaustum*, Gr. *hypokauston* place burnt or heated from below, from *hypo* under, and *kaustos* verbal adj. of *kaiein* to burn.

hypochondriasis (hip ō kon drī′ ă sis; hī pō kon drī′ ă sis), *n.* Low spirits, with over-anxiety about health. Another form is **hypochondria** (hip ō kon′ dri ă; hī pō kon dri a). (F. *hypocondrie.*)

What used to be known as the spleen or the vapours is now called hypochondriasis. A person who is always fussing and worrying about the state of his or her health is a **hypochondriac** (hip ō kon′ dri ăk; hī pō kon′ dri ăk, *n.*). This **hypochondriac** (*adj.*) state of mind is so called because it was thought to arise from disorder of the soft bodily organs situated **hypochondriacally** (hip ō kon drī ăk ăl li; hī pō kon drī′ ăk ăl li, *adv.*), that is, in the **hypochondrium** (hip ō kon′ dri ŭm; hī pō kon′ dri ŭm, *n.*)—*pl.* **hypochondria** (hip ō kon′ dri ă; hī pō kon′ dri ă)—the region, left and right, under the short ribs.

L.L. *hypochondria*, Gr. *hypokhondria* (neuter pl) parts under the breast-bone, from *hypo* under, *khondros* gristle, cartilage (of the breast-bone).

hypocrisy (hi pok′ ri si), *n.* The pretending to a virtue, or high character, which one does not possess. (F. *hypocrisie.*)

Anyone who acts the part of a virtuous person, while in reality he is not good but, perhaps, a scoundrel—such a person practises hypocrisy. He is a **hypocrite** (hip′ ō krit, *n.*), acts and speaks **hypocritically** (hip ō krit′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), and is guilty of **hypocritical** (hip ō krit′ ik ăl, *adj.*), or **hypocritic** (hip ō krit′ ik, *adj.*) conduct.



Hypocrite.—Uriah Heep, in Dickens's "David Copperfield," a type of abject hypocrisy.

M.E. and O F. *ypocrisie*, L.L. *hypocrisis*, Gr. *hypokrisis* a reply, acting a part in the theatre, from *hypokrinesthai* to answer, from *hypo* under, *krinesthai* to argue, contend (middle voice of *krinein* to judge, decide). SYN.: Dissembling, dissimulation, imposture, pretence, sham. ANT.: Frankness, honesty, openness, sincerity.

hypodermic (hip ō dĕr′ mik; hī pō dĕr′ mik), *adj.* Pertaining to parts under the skin. *n.* A drug injected into the system under the skin by means of a hollow needle attached to a syringe. (F. *hypodermique.*)

Inoculation against colds, influenza, and other epidemic diseases is carried out by the hypodermic injection of a suitable antitoxin, that is, a substance which either prevents the poison from forming or destroys it if it is already present. The injection is usually performed under the skin of the upper arm. Local anaesthetics for small operations, such as the extraction of teeth, are also administered **hypodermically** (hip ō dĕr′ mik ăl li; hī pō dĕr′ mik ăl li, *adv.*).

E. *hypo-* Gr. *derma* skin, E. adj. suffix *-ic.*

hypogeum (hip ō jē′ ŭm; hī pō jē′ ŭm), *n.* A building, or part of a building, below the level of the ground; an underground chamber or vault. (F. *hypogée.*)

In the Near East tombs are sometimes found built under the ground; these are examples of **hypogea** (hip ō jē′ ă; hī pō jē′ ă, *pl.*). Many of the inhabitants of Pompeii took refuge in vain in their hypogea during

the famous eruption in A.D. 79. We should not speak of the part of a modern dwelling-house below the level of the ground as a hypogeum, but simply as a basement. Formerly the term was applied to any underground chamber, but nowadays it is used especially for a burial chamber.

The words **hypogean** (hip ŏ jē′ ăn; hī pŏ jē′ ăn, *adj.*), **hypogeous** (hip ŏ jē′ ŭs; hī pŏ jē′ ŭs, *adj.*) and **hypogeal** (hip ŏ jē′ ăl; hī pŏ jē′ ăl, *adj.*) mean underground. The term **hypogene** (hip′ ŏ jēn; hī′ pŏ jēn, *adj.*) or **hypogenic** (hip ŏ jen′ ĭk, hī pŏ jen′ ĭk, *adj.*) is applied to rocks formed under the surface of the earth.

Gr. *hypogaion* (neuter of adj. *hypogaios*), from *hypo* under, *gē* ground, earth.

hypogynous (hi poj′ i nŭs; hī poj′ i nŭs), *adj.* In botany, growing below the base of the ovary, or having the stamens so placed. (F. *hypogyne.*)

This word is used of the stamens of plants when they grow from below the base of that part of the flower where the seeds are cradled, and also of plants in which the stamens are placed below the base of the ovary. Some members of the pink family have hypogynous stamens.

E. *hypo-* and suffix *-gynous*, from Gr. *gynē* woman, female, ovary.

hyponasty (hip′ ŏ năs ti; hī′ pŏ năs ti), *n.* The upward curving of a plant organ or part. (F. *hyponastie.*)

This happens when a particular part of the plant has grown very rapidly on its underside, which is extended so as to cause it to bend upward.

E. *hypo-* under, Gr. *nastos* tightly pressed, solid, firm, from *nassein* to squeeze.

hypophosphate (hip ŏ fos′ fāt; hī pŏ fos′ fāt), *n.* A salt of hypophosphoric acid, which is an acid made by the action of air and moisture on phosphorus. (F. *hypophosphate.*)

A **hypophosphite** (hip ŏ fos′ fīt; hī pŏ fos′ fīt, *n.*) is a salt of **hypophosphorous** (hip ŏ fos′ fŏ rŭs; hī pŏ fos′ fŏ rŭs, *adj.*) acid, which has less oxygen than phosphorous acid. Hypophosphites are used as tonics.

E. *hypo-* and *phosphate.*

hypophysis (hi pof′ i sis; hī pof′ i sis), *n.* In mosses, an enlarged part of the little stalk under the seed-vessel; in flowering plants, that part of the embryo which produces the first little root and the cap-like layer at its tip. *pl.* **hypophyses** (hi pof′ i sēz; hī pof′ i sēz).

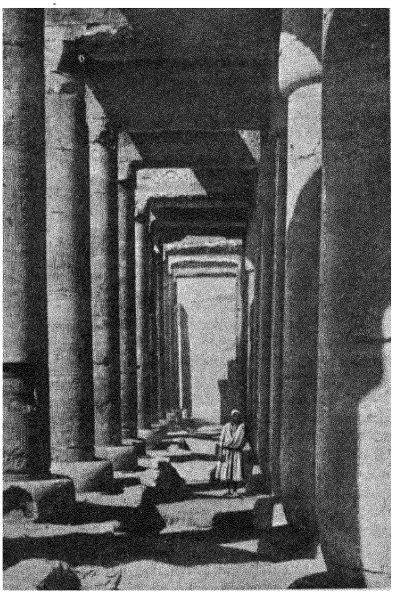
Gr. *hypophysis*, from *hypo* under, *physis* nature, growth. *See* physic.

hypostasis (hi pos′ tă sis; hī pos′ tă sis), *n.* Essence; essential principle; the substance of a thing as distinct from its attributes; in theology, person. *pl* **hypostases** (hi pos′ tă sēz; hī pos′ tă sēz) (F. *hypostase.*)

This is a word used in difficult discussions, such as those about the nature of the soul or of the being of God. It is rarely used of things which can be seen and handled. One might say that an hypostasis is the thing in itself as distinguished from its qualities or accidental characteristics; it is that unchangeable element which makes up distinct being or personality.

The word **hypostatic** (hip ŏ stăt′ ik; hī pŏ stăt′ ik, *adj.*) or **hypostatical** (hip ŏ stăt′ ik ăl; hī pŏ stăt′ ik ăl, *adj.*) means relating to hypostasis. Thus the union of the divine and human natures in the person of Christ is a hypostatic union. To ascribe proper personal existence to a being is to **hypostasize** (hi pos′ tă sīz; hī pos′ tă sīz, *v.t.*) or **hypostatize** (hi pos′ tă tīz; hī pos′ tă tīz, *v.t.*) it, and the act of so doing is **hypostasization** (hi pos tă sī zā′ shŭn; hī pos tă sī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) or **hypostatization** (hi pos tă tī zā′ shŭn; hī pos tă tī zā′ shun, *n.*). That which is considered in a hypostatic way is considered **hypostatically** (hip ŏ stăt′ ik ăl li; hī pŏ stăt′ ik ăl li, *adv.*).

L.L. from Gr. *hypostasis* standing under, subsistence, from *hypo* under, *stasis* standing, condition, from root *sta-* to stand.



Hypostyle.—A hypostyle hall in the temple of Seti I at Abydos, Egypt.

hypostyle (hip′ ŏ stīl; hī′ pŏ stīl), *adj.* Having the ceiling supported by pillars. *n.* A building with ceiling supported in this way. (F. *hypostyle.*)

This term is applied especially to the pillared halls characteristic of ancient Egyptian architecture.

Gr. *hypostylos* (adj.), *-on* (n.), from *hypo* under, *stylos* column, pillar.

hyposulphite (hip ō sŭl′ fīt ; hī pō sŭl′ fīt), *n.* A salt of hyposulphurous acid. (F. *hyposulfite.*)

The term thiosulphate is more commonly used. The most important thiosulphate is sodium thiosulphate. This is the well-known hypo, used as a fixer in photography. **Hyposulphurous** (hip ō sŭl′ fûr ŭs ; hī pō sŭl′ fûr ŭs, *adj.*) acid is one that has less oxygen than sulphurous acid.

E. *hypo-* and *sulphite.*

hypotenuse (hi pot′ ė nūs ; hī pot′ e nūs), *n.* The side of a right-angled triangle opposite the right angle. (F. *hypoténuse.*)

Euclid (i, 47) proves that the square on the hypotenuse is equal to the sum of the squares on the other two sides of the triangle. This fact is useful in squaring the corners of anything, a tennis-court, for instance. If we measure three feet from the end of one line and four feet from the end of the line that has to be at right angles to it, then, if the line that joins the ends away from the corner is five feet long, we know that the corner is properly squared.

L.L. *hypotēnūsa,* from Gr. *hypoteinousa* (with *grammē* line or *pleura* side understood) subtending, pres. p. fem. of *hypoteinein,* from *hypo* under, *teinein* to stretch.

hypothec (hi poth′ ėk ; hī poth′ ėk), *n.* The right possessed by a creditor over the goods of one who owes him money. (F. *hypothèque.*)

This word is used only in the law of ancient Rome, Scotland, and the Channel Islands.

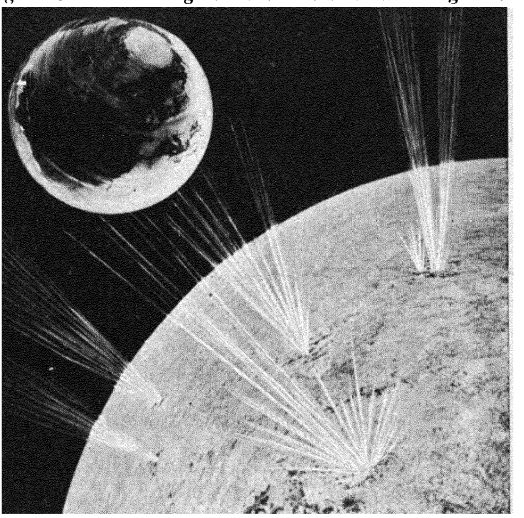
The law provides various means whereby a person to whom money is owing can get what is due to him from the debtor. For example, if we take a pair of boots to the cobbler to be repaired and then refuse to pay for them, the cobbler may keep them as a sort of pledge for money. In this case the goods are in the possession of the creditor, but should they remain in the possession of the debtor there is said to be **hypothecation** (hi poth e kā′ shŭn ; hī poth ė kā′ shŭn, *n.*).

In Scotland a landlord has a hypothec over the furniture of a tenant who has not paid his rent. The tenant is then called a **hypothecator** (hi poth′ ė kā tŏr ; hī poth′ ė kā tŏr, *n.*). These **hypothecary** (hi poth′ ė kā ri ; hī poth′ ė kā ri, *adj.*) rights are very convenient, and people frequently **hypothecate** (hi poth′ ė kāt ; hī poth′ e kāt, *v.t.*) goods which they wish to pledge but with which they do not desire to part.

L.L. *hypothēca* mortgage, from Gr. *hypothēkē* support, pledge, from *hypo* under, *(ti)thenai* to place.

hypothesis (hi poth′ ė sis ; hī poth′ ė sis), *n.* A supposition ; a theory assumed to fit in with observed facts ; a theory to account for something not fully understood ; a theory or suggestion put forward for the sake of argument. (F. *hypothèse.*)

Scientists constantly use **hypotheses** (hi poth′ ė sēz ; hī poth′ ė sēz, *pl.*) in their work, and many discoveries have been due to this method. If a scientist comes across a phenomenon that cannot be explained easily he will probably proceed in the following fashion. He will take for granted certain conditions which, from his knowledge of his subject, might be supposed to cause the phenomenon, and then test this hypothesis to see whether it fits in with the facts. A detective does much the same thing, when a crime has been committed, and no one knows who the criminal is, or where he has gone.



Hypothesis.—Hydrogen bombs exploding on the sun ; a hypothetic explanation of our varying summers.

A **hypothetical** (hip ō thet′ ik ăl ; hī pō thet′ ik ăl, *adj.*) or **hypothetic** (hip ō thet′ ik ; hī pō thet′ ik, *adj.*) case is one assumed for the sake of argument or for giving an example of something we are trying to explain ; such a case is said to be put forward **hypothetically** (hip ō thet′ ik ăl li ; hī pō thet′ ik ăl li, *adv.*). When we form an hypothesis we are said to **hypothesize** (hi poth′ ė sīz ; hī poth′ ė sīz, *v.i.*), and to **hypothesize** (*v.t.*) anything as being true is to assume that it is true.

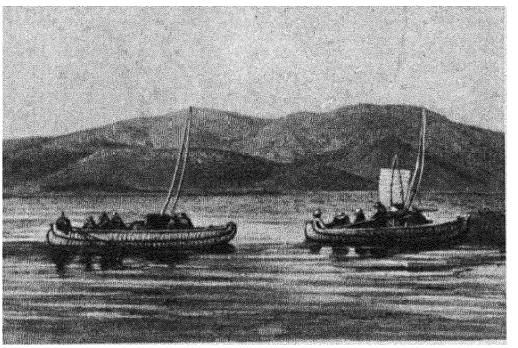
L., Gr. *hypothesis* placing under (as a support), sup-position, from *hypo* under *(ti)thenai* to place. *See* hypothec. SYN.: Assumption, conjecture, theory.

hypso-. A prefix meaning height. (F. *hypso.*)

The branch of geography which has to do with heights above sea-level is called **hypsography** (hip sog′ rà fi, *n.*). Measurements of the heights of mountains and high ground are **hypsographical** (hip sò grăf′ ik ăl, *adj.*) measurements. The pressure of the atmosphere becomes less as height increases, and the temperature at which water boils falls with the atmospheric pressure.

Heights can, therefore, be measured with the **hypsometer** (hip som′ è tèr, *n.*), a small vessel in which water is boiled to heat a thermometer. The height is reckoned from the temperature which the thermometer shows when the water boils. The science of measuring heights by observing differences in air-pressure as shown by the barometer or hypsometer is called **hypsometry** (hip som′ è tri, *n.*), and anything to do with hypsometry is **hypsometric** (hip sò met′ rik, *adj.*) or **hypsometrical** (hip sò met′ rik ăl, *adj.*).

Gr. *hypsos* height.



Hypsography.—The branch of geography dealing with heights above sea-level is hypsography. The height of Lake Titicaca (about 13,000 feet), therefore, is a hypsographical measurement.

hyrax (hīr′ ăks), *n.* A genus (*Procavia*) of small mammals found in Africa, Syria, and Arabia. (F. *hyrax.*)

Although only a little hare-like animal, bones of the hyrax's feet show that it is akin to the elephant. There are many species, one of them being the cony of the Bible (Psalm civ, 18). The hyraxes belong to a sub-order named Hyracoidea, a member of which is **hyracid** (hīr ăs′ id, *adj.*) or **hyracoid** (hīr′ à koid, *adj.*) animal or a **hyracoid** (*n.*).

Gr. *hyrax*, akin to L. *sorex* shrew-mouse.

hyson (hī′ sòn), *n.* A kind of green tea. (F. *thé-hyson, thé vert.*)

This tea has a straight, twisted leaf. In young hyson the leaf is smaller. In what is called **hyson-skin** (*n.*) the leaf is not so well rolled.

A corruption of Chinese *hi* blooming, *ch'ün* spring, that is, the first crop.

hy-spy (hī spī), *n.* A name for the game of hide-and-seek. Another spelling is **I-spy** (ī spī). (F. *cache-cache.*)

This game is very popular among children wherever there are good hiding-places. One, the seeker, covers his eyes while the others hide. He then scouts around, and if he can see one of the others, calls out "Hy-spy!" The child whose hiding-place has been discovered has to get back first to the "den" or "home." Anyone caught by the seeker must be seeker himself, and remain with covered eyes while the rest hide.

Perhaps a corruption of *I spy.*

hyssop (his′ òp), *n.* A bushy plant of the mint family with blue flowers. (F. *hysope.*)

The hyssop of the Bible, which grew out of the wall and was used in Jewish ceremonies of purification, is thought by some people to have been a sort of marjoram.

M.E. *ysope*, O F. *hyssope*, L. *hyssōpus*, Gr. *hyssōpos*, Heb. *ēzōbh* a certain plant.

hysteranthous (his tèr ăn′ thùs), *adj.* Flowering before the leaves appear. (F. *hystéranthe.*)

The poplar and the willow are hysteranthous.

Gr. *hysteros* later, after, a comparative adj., probably from the same root as E. *out*; Gr. *anthos* flower.

hysteria (his tēr′ i à), *n.* A disorder of the nerves. (F. *hystérie.*)

Hysteria occurs chiefly in people who are ill-balanced or highly emotional. It is often brought on by shock, either mental or physical, such as a disappointment in love or an explosion at close quarters. It was formerly common in women and girls. Many of the cases of shell-shock in the World War (1914-18) were hysteria.

The word **hysterical** (his ter′ ik ăl, *adj.*) means relating to or suffering from hysteria, and is also used loosely in the sense of very emotional. A person may behave **hysterically** (his ter′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), that is, in a highly excitable way, without necessarily going into **hysterics** (his ter′ iks, *n.pl.*), which is the popular term for a fit or fits of hysteria. The adjective **hysteric**, meaning hysterical, is used chiefly by doctors, who might call a person subject to hysteria an **hysteric** (*n.*). Symptoms that resemble hysteria are **hysteroid** (his′ tèr oid, *adj.*).

Modern L. *hysteria*, from Gr. *hysterikos.*

hysteron proteron (his′ tèr on prot′ èr on), *n.* A figure of speech in which a word or phrase which ought to come last comes first. (F. *hystéro-proton.*)

This figure of speech is what we commonly call putting the cart before the horse.

Gr. *hysteron* latter, *proteron* former.

I

I, i [ī] (ī). The ninth letter, and the third vowel, in the English and Latin alphabets.

In the English language the letter *i* has two principal and totally distinct sounds, which are noticed in the words dine and din. In the "Children's Dictionary," the long sound in dine, which is the diphthong *ai*, is shown thus: ī; the short sound in din is indicated by the use of the letter as usually printed: i. The English language is the only one in which the diphthong is thus written, in other languages of western Europe the sound being obtained by the use of a digraph, as ei or ai in German, which occurs in *schein* (pronounced shīn) and *Kaiser* (pronounced kī′zėr).

In English the letter *i* has also two minor vowel sounds, the one noticed in such words as dirt and thirst, and the other in the words fatigue and machine. The former is shown in the "Children's Dictionary" by ĕ and the latter by ē. It also has the consonant sound of *y* in the last *i* of civilian, million, and a number of other words with similar end-syllables.

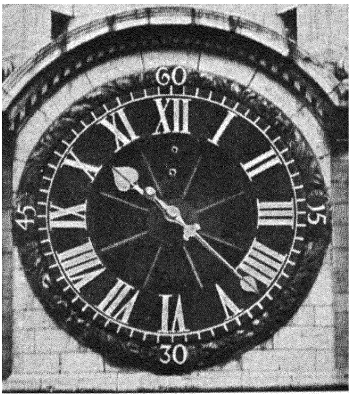
In conjunction with *a*, *e*, and *u*, *i* forms digraphs which occur in fail, weigh, weird, friend, siege, and fruit, and it is joined with *o* to form a true diphthong, as in oil and toil.

The Romans used I to represent the number one and first, and they counted up to four with it—I, II, III, IIII—in the way that the first four hours on many clocks and watches are still shown. Such figures are known as Roman numerals. When I is placed before V (five), X (ten), L (fifty), it reduces the value by one: thus IV represents four, IX nine, IL forty-nine (more commonly XLIX). When it follows the other letter it adds one to the value, thus VI represents six, and so on.

As an abbreviation the letter *I* (or *i*) stands for Imperator or Imperatrix, the Latin words for emperor and empress; for the Latin word *id*, in *i.e.*, *id est*, meaning that is; for Irish, Indian, Institute, Imperial, Independent, Island, etc., and for Jesus (Gr. *Iēsous*).

It is the symbol for the element iodine in chemistry, and for the moment of inertia in electricity, and as a motor-car index mark it indicates Ireland. As a suffix it forms the plural of certain words, such as terminus, termini, solo, soli, radius, radii.

The interesting history of the letter *i* is told on page xii.



I.—The dial of the clock of St. Paul's Cathedral, showing the use of the Roman numerals I, II, III, and IIII for the first four hours.

I [ī] (ī), *pron.* The nominative of the word which a writer or speaker uses when referring to himself. (F. *je*, *moi*.)

Though this word is as short as a word can be, it is the one most closely connected with each of us. In its Latin form, *ego*, it means self-awareness or individuality, a person's ego being his self-conscious existence as a unit among living creatures.

Like other personal pronouns, this one changes its form with case and number. The following sentences show the use of the nominative and objective cases in the singular and plural: "I think that this concerns me (*objective*)." "We (*nominative pl.*) asked them to help us (*objective pl.*)." The possessive forms are mine (*sing.*) and ours (*pl.*).

Common Teut word. M.E. *ik*, *ich*, A.-S. *ic*, *ig*; cp. Dutch *ik*, O.H.G. *ih*, G. *ich*, O. Norse *eg*, Goth. *ik*, cognate with L. *ego*, Gr. *egō*(*n*), Sansk. *aham*. In the Indo-European languages the oblique cases were formed from a different stem *me-*.

iambus (ī ăm′ bŭs), *n.* A poetic foot consisting in Greek and Latin of one short and one long syllable, but in English of one unaccented syllable and one accented, in that order; (*pl.*) **iambuses** (ī ăm′ bŭs ėz). Another form of the word is **iamb** (ī′ ămb). (F. *iambe*.)

The words attack, defend, reply, make **iambic** (ī ăm′ bik, *adj.*) feet, and "The flames that lit the battle's wreck" is a line written in accentual **iambics** (*n.pl.*). Most English poets find it easier to write **iambically** (ī ăm′ bik ăl li, *adv.*) than in any other metre.

The ancient Greek **iambists** (ī ăm′ bists, *n.pl.*), or **iambographers** (ī ăm bog′ rà fèrz, *n.pl.*), were writers of satiric iambic verses. From the fact that the iambic metre was particularly suited for satirical verse, the word **iambize** (ī ăm′ bīz, *v.t.*) came to mean to ridicule or satirize.

In Latin and Greek poetry syllables were long or short, and the accent might fall on either, but in the classical age poetry was scanned by quantity. In the hymns of the Church, Latin poetry was generally scanned by accent as in English.

L. *iambus*, Gr. *iambos*, generally derived from Gr. *iaptein* to hurl, throw, attack

Iberian (ī bēr′ i ăn), *adj.* Belonging to or relating to ancient Iberia. *n.* One of the inhabitants of ancient Iberia; their language. (F. *ibérique; Ibère.*)

The peninsula of the south-west of Europe, now Spain and Portugal, is called the Iberian Peninsula because in ancient times the Iberian people lived there. Other Iberians, quite unconnected, lived in Asia.

Of the ancient Iberians of Spain and Portugal little is known, but it is surmised that they travelled to many parts of Europe, and probably came to Britain in the Neolithic period.

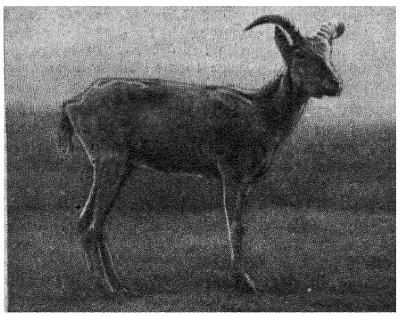
It is thought by some that the modern Basques, who inhabit the districts at the foot of the western Pyrenees, and other remnants of ancient races to be found here and there in Europe, are descended from them, and therefore the name is often applied to the long-headed, dark race of western and southern Europe.

L. *(H)ibērus* the River Ebro, an Iberian or Spaniard, also L. *(H)ibērēs*, Gr. *Ibēres* the Iberians. Perhaps from the name of the river; but cp Basque *ibay-erri* country of the river.

Iberis (ī bēr′ is), *n.* The group of plants to which the candytuft belongs. (F. *ibéride.*)

Iberis belongs to the order Cruciferae. The plants have clusters of tiny flowers with two outer petals larger than the others. The colours are usually purple, pink, or white.

L., Gr. *ibēris* a kind of cress, pepperwort.



Ibex.—The ibex is extraordinarily nimble, and can balance itself on the smallest foothold.

ibex (ī′ beks), *n.* A goat-like animal with upstanding curved horns. (F. *bouquetin.*)

There are several species of ibex. One, *Capra ibex*, now very rare, is found in its wild state in the Alps, and is carefully preserved by the Italian Government. Others, more common, are found in north-east Africa and Asia. Several kinds breed in the London Zoo. Their natural home is rocky, mountainous country. They are extraordinarily nimble, and can balance on the smallest foothold. The Asiatic species (*Capra sibirica*) is widely distributed in the Himalayas. There are two varieties of wild goat in Spain that are sometimes called ibex.

L. *ibex.*

ibidem (ī bī′ dem), *adv.* In the same place; on the same page; in the same book, play, act, or the like. (F. *ibidem.*)

If, in a book of famous sayings, we were to read these examples:

> There are more things in heaven and earth, Horatio,
> Than are dreamt of in your philosophy.
> Hamlet (i, 5).
>
> There's a divinity that shapes our ends,
> Rough-hew them how we will.
> Ibidem (v, 2).

we should understand that the second quotation was from the same place, or play, as the first, that is, from "Hamlet." Sometimes ibidem is shortened to ibid., or ib.

L. *ibīdem*, from *ibi* there, originally dative case of *is* that, and emphatic suffix *-dem.*

ibis (ī′ bis), *n.* A water-side bird with a long, curved beak, nearly related to the storks and herons (F. *ibis*)

So greatly did the ancient Egyptians venerate the sacred ibis (*Ibis religiosa*), that they often buried its mummified body. Being a migratory bird, it arrived in Egypt at the date of the annual rising of the Nile, which fertilizes the land, and thus it came to be regarded as a herald of good fortune. It was sacred to Thoth.



Ibis.—The sacred ibis of the Egyptians.

There are numerous species of ibis, found all over the warm parts of the world. The scientific name of the family of ibises is *Ibididae.*

L., Gr. *ibis*, of Egyptian origin; cp Coptic *hippen.*

Iblis (ib′ lis). This is another spelling of Eblis. *See* Eblis.

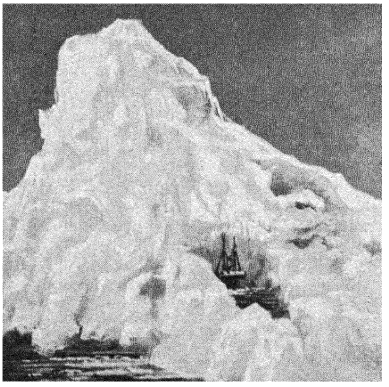
Icarian (ī kār′ i ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Icarus, son of Daedalus; adventurous; rash; presumptuous; of or relating to various communistic settlements suggested by the French communist, Étienne Cabet (1788-1856); of or relating to Icaria, in

Attica ; of or relating to Icaria, the modern Nikaria, in the Aegean Sea. *n.* An inhabitant or native of Icaria ; a follower of the communist, Cabet. (F. *téméraire, qui prend un essor trop élevé.*)

Icarus, son of Daedalus, as we are told in the old Greek myth, on his flight from Crete with his father, soared so high that the sun melted the wax which fastened the feathers of his artificial wings to his body, so he fell into the Icarian sea and perished. Hence the word Icarian came to be used in the sense of soaring high, over-ambitious.

Cabet's Icarians were so named from the title of his romance, " Voyage en Icarie," in which he set forth his views.

ice (īs), *n.* Frozen water ; a confection made of frozen cream, syrup, etc. ; a coating of sugar on cakes or biscuits. *v.t.* To make into ice ; to freeze ; to cover or cool with ice ; to coat with sugar. (F. *glace ; glacer, couvrir de glace.*)



Iceberg. Compared with the huge size of the iceberg the ship looks quite small.

When the weather is so bitterly cold as to reach freezing-point all water in open places turns from the liquid to the solid state, and is then ice. At the very remote period known as the **ice age** (*n.*), many countries were covered with ice and snow. Now only the Polar regions and the tops of high mountains are under the eternal snows.

In these parts there are large expanses of ice, called **ice-fields** (*n.pl.*). An **iceberg** (*n.*) is a large mass of ice, in most cases formed by being broken away from a glacier. What is known as an **ice-floe** (*n.*), or **ice-pack** (*n.*), is a mass of ice made up of fragments driven together by currents or winds. Great hills or walls of ice lie along the Polar shores ; these go by the name of **ice-foot** (*n.*). Sailors in these parts often see a strange light over the horizon which they call **ice-blink** (*n.*) ; it is a reflection from the ice-fields.



Ice-sailing.—Large kite-like sails, as well as yachts, are used in ice-sailing.

Sometimes ships get frozen round solidly by ice ; they are then **ice-bound** (*adj.*), and cannot move until the ice melts, or a way through the ice is broken for them by a strong boat built for the purpose called an **ice-boat** (*n.*), or **ice-breaker** (*n.*). In the Arctic regions is found the **ice-bird** (*n.*) ; this is a name for the little auk or sea-dove. **Ice-sailing** (*n.*), with specially designed **ice-yachts** (*n pl.*), also called ice-boats, is a popular sport, especially in the U.S.A. and Canada.

When climbing in the Alps and other high mountains people use a kind of pick-axe, called an **ice-axe** (*n.*), for cutting steps across



Ice-breaker. In northern countries harbours and waterways are kept open by ice-breakers.

the **ice-rivers** (*n.pl*), as glaciers are sometimes called, or **ice-brooks** (*n.pl.*). A part of a glacier broken in coming down a slope is an **ice-fall** (*n.*). A person who shows the way through ice as guide or pilot is an **ice-man** (*n*). Ice-man is also the name of the man who sells **ice-cream** (*n.*), the well-known confection made of frozen cream, sugar, etc.

Water obtained from melted ice is **ice-water** (*n.*), that cooled with ice is **iced water** (*n.*). An **ice-pudding** (*n.*) is an iced or ice-cooled confection. The **icing** (īs′ ing, *n.*) on a cake is simply sugar.

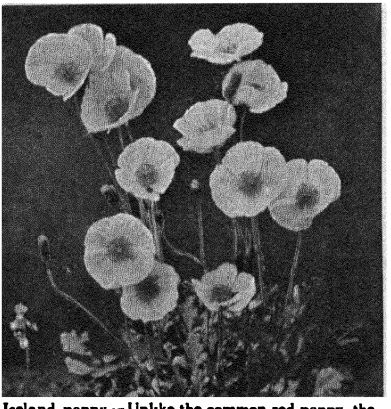
What is called **ice-spar** (*n.*) is a glassy mineral which looks like ice; it was first found in the lava of Mount Vesuvius. The **ice-plant** (*n.*) is a plant whose leaves glitter like ice. In summer ice can be kept without melting in an **ice-house** (*n.*), or an **ice-cave** (*n.*).

In winter the wind often has an **icy** (īs′ i, *adj.*) feel—it blows **icily** (īs′ i li, *adv.*), and the whole air has a feeling of **iciness** (īs′ i nės, *n.*). Jack Frost then makes the windows **icy-pearled** (*adj.*) by sprinkling them with spangles of ice.

M.E., A.-S *īs*, Dutch *ijs*, G. *eis*, O. Norse *īs-s*.

Iceland (īs′ land), *n.* An island in the North Atlantic between Scandinavia and Greenland. (F. *Islande.*)

The people who live in this island so far away in the north are **Icelanders** (īs′ land ėrz, *n pl.*) and have not only a language of their own, **Icelandic** (īs lăn′ dik, *n.*), but an ancient literature, including the **Icelandic** (*adj.*) sagas, which are heroic tales told in prose of the adventures of early Icelanders.



Iceland poppy.—Unlike the common red poppy, the Iceland poppy is yellow.

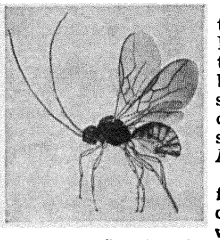
The poppy we know best is of a bright red colour, but there are yellow poppies also, such as the **Iceland poppy** (*n.*).

Iceland lichen (*n.*) or **Iceland moss** (*n.*) is a lichen which grows in the mountainous parts of Europe, Asia, and North America. Formerly it was used as a medicine; it is now used for dyeing and, in the Arctic regions, for food.

A transparent kind of calcite, a compound of lime with carbonic acid, closely akin to marble, found in Iceland, is called **Iceland spar** (*n.*). Because of its polarizing power it is used by scientists in experiments with light.

O. Norse *Island*, from *īs* ice and *land* land.

ichneumon (ik nū′ mŏn), *n.* A name given to the Egyptian mungoose; a species of fly. (F. *ichneumon, mouche ichneumone.*)



Ichneumon-fly.—A good friend to farmers is the ichneumon-fly.

The Egyptians, in the days of the Pharaohs, regarded this animal as sacred, because it was supposed to eat crocodiles' eggs. Its scientific name is *Herpestes ichneumon.*

The **ichneumon-fly** (*n.*), or more correctly **ichneumon-wasp** (*n.*), preys on other insects. Many of these flies lay their eggs inside the bodies of the grubs or caterpillars of other insects. They are careful not to kill the latter, so that their own grubs, when hatched, may find themselves well supplied with food without having to look for it.

Such insects are **ichneumonid** (ik nū′ mŏ nid, *adj.*) or **ichneumonidan** (ik nū mon′ i dăn, *adj.*) insects, and a single specimen is called an **ichneumonid** (*n.*). The study of this great group of insects is called **ichneumonology** (ik nū mŏ nol′ ŏ ji, *n.*).

L. *ichneumon*, Gr. *ikhneumōn*, from *ikhneuein* to track, from *ikhnos* a footstep; so called from its hunting for crocodiles' eggs.

ichnite (ik′ nīt). This is another form of the word ichnolite. *See* ichnolite.

ichnography (ik nog′ rà fi), *n.* The art of drawing to scale; the art of drawing ground plans. (F. *ichnographie.*)

Antiquaries use **ichnographic** (ik nŏ grăf′ ik, *adj.*) or **ichnographical** (ik nŏ grăf′ ik ăl, *adj.*) plates. To draw a plan **ichnographically** (ik nŏ grăf′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), that is, to show the true dimensions of every part of the buildings appearing on the plan according to the scale adopted, requires great skill. A ground-plan may be called an **ichnograph** (ik′ nŏ grăf, *n.*).

Gr. *ikhnographia*, from *ikhnos* track, footstep, and *-graphia*, from *graphein* to write, describe.

ichnolite (ik′ nŏ līt), *n.* A fossil footprint. Another form is **ichnite** (ik′ nīt).

The study of ichnolites and of the animals which made these impressions long ages ago in the mud and sand, now hardened into rocks, is called **ichnology** (ik nol′ ŏ ji, *n.*), or **ichnolithology** (ik nŏ li thol′ ŏ ji, *n.*). An **ichnological** (ik nŏ loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) or **ichnolithological** (ik nŏ lith ŏ loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*)

book or lecture means one which deals with ichnolites.

Gr. *ikhnos* footprint, and E. suffix *-lite*, Gr. *lithos* stone.

ichor (ī′ kôr; ik′ ôr), *n.* The fluid which was supposed to take the place of blood in the veins of the gods; a watery discharge from wounds, sores, etc. (F. *ichor, pus.*)

There is a Greek myth which tells how, when Diomedes wounded certain of the gods, there flowed from them, not red blood, but a pale fluid. This was called ichor, and was believed to be the source of the immortality of the gods. The branch of medical science which deals with disordered states of the blood is called **ichorology** (ī kŏr ol′ ŏ ji; ik ôr ol′ ŏ ji, *n.*), and so is a treatise on such **ichorous** (ī′ kôr ŭs; ik′ ôr ŭs, *adj.*) conditions.

Gr. *ikhōr.*

ichthy-, ichthyo-. Prefixes meaning fish-like, or relating to fishes.

These prefixes occur in scientific words. Thus the branch of zoology that is concerned with fishes is called **ichthyology** (ik thi ol′ ŏ ji, *n.*), and an **ichthyologist** (ik thi ol′ ŏ jist, *n.*) is one who makes a special study of fishes. His studies are **ichthyological** (ik thi ŏ loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*). An **ichthyography** (ik thi og′ rà fi, *n.*) is a treatise on or a description of fishes, and the person who writes it is an **ichthyographer** (ik thi og′ rà fer, *n.*). His subject deals with the structure of fishes, their habits and uses, their classification, and their relations to each other and to other animals.

The terms **ichthyic** (ik′ thi ik, *adj.*) and **ichthyoid** (ik′ thi oid, *adj.*) mean fish-like, and a fish-like vertebrate is called an **ichthyoid** (*n.*). **Ichthyolites** (ik′ thi ŏ līts, *n.pl.*) are fossil fishes, or casts or impressions of them. Dagon, the god of the ancient Assyrians, was **ichthyomorphic** (ik thi ŏ môr′ fik, *adj.*), that is, fish-shaped. This strange worship of a fish god and fishes, which exists among some tribes to-day, is called **ichthyolatry** (ik thi ol′ à tri, *n.*), and a person practising it is **ichthyolatrous** (ik thi ol′ à trŭs, *adj.*).

The practice of eating fish is called **ichthyophagy** (ik thi of′ à ji, *n.*). Some old-fashioned authors regarded an **ichthyophagist** (ik thi of′ à jist, *n.*) or **ichthyophagous** (ik thi of′ à gŭs, *adj.*) people as necessarily weak.

Combining form of Gr. *ikhthys* fish.

ichthyol (ik′ thi ol), *n.* A brownish-black liquid, usually with a very strong smell, used as a lotion in skin diseases. (F. *ichtyol.*)

This substance is distilled from a crumbling rock containing bitumen and fossilized fish, found chiefly in Tyrol.

E. *ichthy-* and suffix *-ol*, probably from L. *oleum* oil. *See* oil.

Ichthyopsida (ik thi op′ si dà), *n.pl.* The name given formerly to a division of those animals which have backbones.

Vertebrates, or animals with a backbone, were classified by Huxley in three divisions—Mammalia, Sauropsida, and Ichthyopsida. The last of these divisions contained the fishes and batrachians (frogs, toads, newts, etc.).

E. *ichthy-* and Gr. *opsis* appearance, Modern L. suffix *-ida* (neuter pl) denoting a group of common origin.

ichthyornis (ik thi ôr′ nis), *n.* A very early and extinct type of bird.

Fossil remains show that this bird, which was no bigger than a rook, was a good flier. It was a sea-bird and fed on fish, and, curiously, had a strong row of teeth in each jaw.

E. *ichthy-* and Gr. *ornis* bird.



American Museum of Natural History.

Ichthyosaurus.—The huge jaws of the ichthyosaurus were furnished with powerful teeth.

ichthyosaurus (ik thi ŏ saw′ rŭs), *n.* A genus of extinct sea reptiles. (F. *ichtyosaure.*)

Fossil skeletons of the fish-like reptiles comprising this genus may be seen in museums in England, and elsewhere in Europe. An **ichthyosaur** (ik′ thi ŏ sawr, *n.*), as a member of a species of the genus is called, was often twenty-five to forty feet long.

E. *ichthy-* and Gr. *sauros* lizard.

ichthyosis (ik thi ō′ sis), *n.* A skin disease. (F. *ichtyose.*)

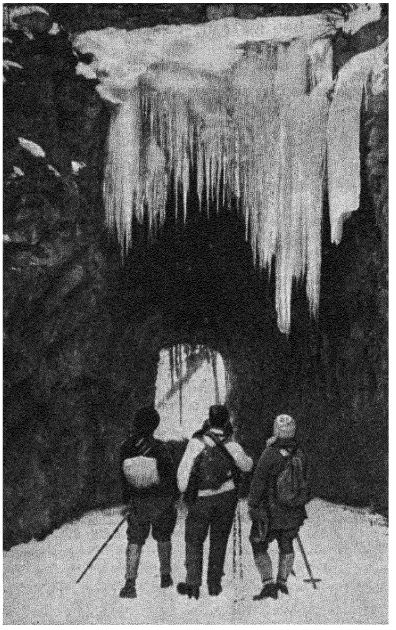
This disease is often inborn and passed on from generation to generation. In an **ichthyotic** (ik thi ot′ ik, *adj.*) patient the skin is dry, hard, and scaly, and hence the disease is also called fish-skin disease.

E. *ichthy-* and *-osis* medical suffix of diseased condition.

ichthys (ik′ this), *n.* A symbol in the form of a fish much used by the early Christians. (F. *ichthys.*)

This word is the Greek for fish. It happens that its letters in the Greek language correspond to the first letters of the following words, also in Greek, "Jesus Christ,

Son of God, Saviour." The early Christians used these initials just as we use similar initials, on tombstones and on tablets in churches; but as the letters spelt "fish," instead of using the letters they took to using a picture of a fish. When we visit museums we often find such pictures engraved upon old rings and seals and carved upon old urns and metal tablets.



Icicle.—A festoon of icicles overhanging a mountain-railway tunnel in Switzerland.

icicle (ī′ sikl), *n.* A tapering piece of ice hanging from a support. (F. *glaçon.*)

Icicles are formed by drops of water, one after another, freezing before they can drop. The word icicle is sometimes used figuratively to describe a person who is cold-natured and slow to show affection.

M.E. *isikel*, A.-S. *īsgicel*, a compound of *īs* ice, *gicel* (obsolete E. *ickle*) icicle, akin to O. Norse *íss-jokull*, in which the second element is a dim. of *jaki* piece of ice, broken ice. *See* jokul.

icily (īs′ i li), *adv.* In an icy manner. *See under* ice.

iciness (īs′ i nės), *n.* The quality or state of being icy. *See under* ice.

icing (īs′ ing), *n.* A coating of sugar. *See under* ice.

icon (ī′ kon), *n.* An image or picture, and especially, in the Greek Church, a representation of a sacred personage. Another spelling is **ikon** (ī′ kon). (F. *icone.*)

In the houses of all members of the Greek or Orthodox Eastern Church, and in every room of the houses of all very devout members, will be found an icon. It may be a picture or a small embossed figure or a metal or mosaic tablet, or it may be all these fixed in a frame and covered with a small canopy. In the houses of the poor the icons are very simple and cheap, but in the houses of the rich and in the great churches they are often studded with gems.

All devout members of the Orthodox Church show the greatest reverence and respect for icons. Legends have arisen concerning the wonderful powers of certain famous icons, and many people believe that the images themselves have the power of performing miracles.

The word **iconic** (ī kon′ ik, *adj.*) means relating to or of the nature of an icon. The term was applied by the ancients to the statues of victorious athletes, and came to be used of memorial statues and busts generally. Such conventional or formal figures may be called iconic.

Gr. *eikōn* image, likeness, from assumed *eikein* to be like.

icono-. A prefix meaning of or relating to images or idols. (F. *icono-.*)

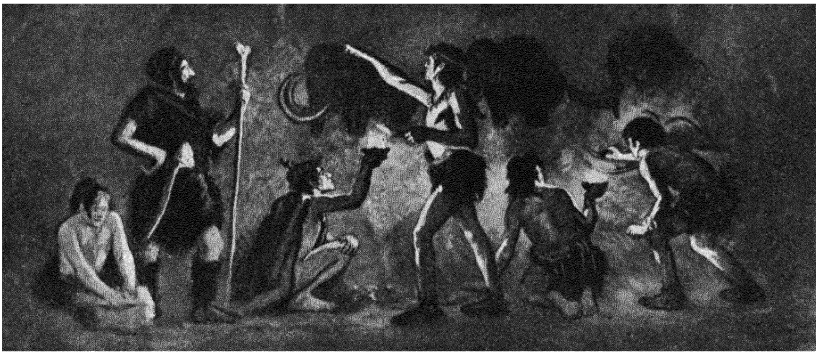
One of the best known instances of this prefix occurs in the word **iconoclast** (ī kon′ ŏ klăst, *n.*), which means literally image-breaker. This was a term applied especially in the eighth and ninth centuries A.D. to those who set their face against the use of images and pictures in Christian worship. During the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries the Puritans in England destroyed many images, statues, and stained glass windows, and so they have also been called iconoclasts. The empty niches and shrines that we see to-day in many of our cathedrals and old churches are signs of their fanatical zeal.

The word **iconoclasm** (ī kon′ ŏ klăzm, *n.*) means breaking of images, and **iconoclastic** (ī kon ŏ klăs′ tik, *adj.*) relating to an iconoclast. All these words may be used figuratively in the sense of attacking or pouring scorn on established opinions, usages, or the like.

The study of matters relating to icons in the various senses of the word is called **iconology** (ī kŏ nol′ ŏ ji, *n.*). **Iconolatry** (ī kŏ nol′ ă tri, *n.*) means the worship of images, **iconolater** (ī kŏ nol′ ă tėr, *n.*) a worshipper of images, and **iconolatrous** (ī kŏ nol′ ă trŭs, *adj.*) worshipping images. **Iconomachy** (ī kŏ nom′ ă ki, *n.*) means a war against or opposition to images, and especially their use in religious worship.

Combining form from Gr. *eikōn* image. *See* icon.

iconography (ī kŏ nog′ rą fi), *n.* The study of pictures, statues, gems, emblems, etc., or a treatise on the same, especially in relation to ancient or sacred works of art; the description of a subject by means



Iconography.—Such wall-pictures as these cave-dwellers of Font-du-Gaume, in the south of France, are seen to be painting are of great interest to all students of iconography.

of figures or drawings; a work in which this is done. (F. *iconographie.*)

Much of what we know about the life and customs of ancient people we have learned from the iconography of their tombs and other remains. In various explorations of the tombs of the Pharaohs, for instance, symbolical drawings on coffins and on the walls of the tombs revealed a great deal concerning the customs and life of the people of Egypt during the reign of the august and sacred personage buried in the tomb. Such drawings might be called an **iconographic** (ī kŏn ō grăf′ ik, *adj.*) history of old Egypt. Their story can only be properly read by one skilled in the subject, that is, by an **iconographer** (ī kŏ nog′ rà fẽr, *n.*).

E. *icono-* and suffix *-graphy*, Gr. *-graphia*, from *graphein* to write, describe.

iconometer (ī kŏ nom′ ẽ tẽr), *n.* An apparatus for finding out the distance of an object of known size by the size of the image thrown by a lens, or the size of an object a known distance away by its image thrown by a lens. (F. *iconomètre.*)

Other facts of an **iconometrical** (ī kŏn ō met′ rik àl, *adj.*), or image-measuring, kind can be learned with the iconometer, the art of using which is called **iconometry** (ī kŏ nom′ ẽ tri, *n.*)

E. *icono-* and *meter.*

icosahedron (ī kŏ sà hẽ′ drŏn), *n.* A solid figure having twenty plane faces; (*pl.*) **icosahedra** (ī kŏ sà hẽ′ drà). (F. *icosaèdre.*)

The regular icosahedron is one of what are called the Platonic solids because they were much discussed by the followers of the great Greek philosopher, Plato. To earth the Pythagoreans assigned the cube; to fire, the pyramid; to air, the octahedron; and to water, the icosahedron. Each face of this **icosahedral** (ī kŏ sà hẽ′ dràl, *adj.*) figure is an equilateral triangle.

Gr. *eikosa(h)edron*, from *eikosi* twenty, *hedra* seat, base.

Icosandria (ī kŏ săn′ dri a), *n.pl.* A class of plants which have twenty or more stamens placed on the calyx. (F. *icosandrie.*)

This is one of the classes into which the great Swedish botanist, Linnaeus, divided plants. A member of this class is called an **icosander** (ī kŏ săn′ dẽr, *n.*), and its stamens which bear the pollen are placed on that part of the flower that is made up of the green outer leaves called sepals. The blackberry plant is **icosandrous** (ī kŏ săn′ drus, *adj.*), or **icosandrian** (ī kŏ săn′ dri àn, *adj.*).

Modern L., from Gr. *eikosi* twenty, *anēr* (gen. *andr-os*) man, male, stamen.

ictus (ik′ tŭs), *n.* In prosody, the stress or accent on a particular syllable or word in a verse; in medicine, the beat of the pulse. (F. *ictus.*)

L. = stroke, from p.p. of *icere* to strike.

icy (īs′ i). This is the adjective formed from ice. *See under* ice.

id (id), *n.* A unit of the germ-plasm.

Many attempts have been made to explain heredity, or why the offspring of plants and animals so closely resemble their parents. According to the theory of the German biologist, August Weismann, seeds and eggs contain a living substance, called germ-plasm, which once formed part of the germ-plasm of the parents.

This substance consists of vast numbers of tiny particles called ids, each of which is composed of still smaller particles, which represent the various cells and tissues of the parents. The ids give rise to similar cells and tissues in the young plants or animals, which grow up to resemble their parents.

Shortened from *idioplasm*, Gr. *idios* own, peculiar, *plasma* something moulded. *See* plasm.

Idalian (ī dā′ li àn), *adj.* Connected with Idalia, a mountain in Cyprus; relating to Aphrodite or Venus. (F. *idalien.*)

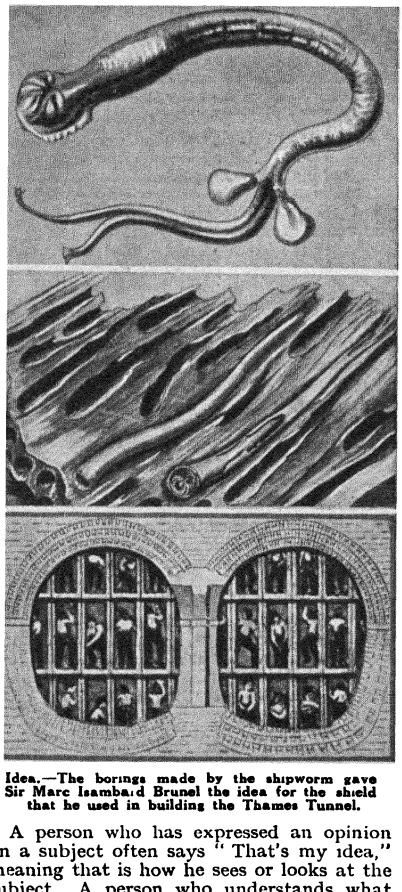
Idalia was the ancient name of a mountain in Cyprus at the foot of which was the

town of Idalium. Near by was a grove sacred to Aphrodite, who was sometimes known locally as Idalia.

ide (īd), *n.* A freshwater fish. (F. *ide.*) This fish is related to the carp, and is found in the rivers of northern Europe. The scientific name is *Leuciscus idus.*

Of Scand. origin, Swed. *id.*

idea (ī dē′ à), *n.* An opinion or a belief; a notion; a suggested course of action; a mental image or representation of something in the mind; a plan or design. (F. *idée, opinion, conception, notion, plan, dessein, projet.*)



Idea.—The borings made by the shipworm gave Sir Marc Isambard Brunel the idea for the shield that he used in building the Thames Tunnel.

A person who has expressed an opinion on a subject often says "That's my idea," meaning that is how he sees or looks at the subject. A person who understands what has just been suggested to him by someone will say "Yes, sir, I've got the idea," meaning that he sees what is meant.

The use of the verb to see in relation to the grasping of an idea is quite correct, and similarly the strict sense of the word idea is the look or appearance of a thing. Consider what happens when we look at an object—a rose or a great building, for example. An image or picture of it is formed in our mind, just as if our eyes had photographed it on to our brain. That mental image is our idea of the rose or building.

Another kind of idea is a picture, that is formed in the brain, of something that does not yet exist in reality. St. Paul's Cathedral existed as an idea in the brain of Sir Christopher Wren before it was built.

Many successful business men owe their success to the development of mere ideas—sometimes their own ideas, sometimes ideas borrowed from others. The first man who sold articles and allowed the buyers to pay for them by instalments struck a new idea. First of all, he realized in his mind that something of this kind could be done, and then he set to work to do it. Many people have ideas, but do nothing with them. In fact, ideas are like acorns, of which only one in a thousand becomes a tree.

From these illustrations it may be easier to grasp something of what philosophers mean when they speak of ideas as the immediate objects of cognition, or knowledge. The idea, or mental image, of the rose represents the actual rose to our consciousness; it is the object on which our faculty, or power, of knowing lays immediate hold. Plato, the great Greek philosopher, thought that all actual things were but imperfect copies of perfect originals, or archetypes, which exist in the eternal spiritual world; these archetypes are the Platonic ideas.

Whatever refers to that perfect archetypal world of Plato, or to mental images of things, or whatever is perfect in its kind, is described as **ideal** (ī dē′ ăl, *adj.*). A man's standard of perfection, or whatever realizes that perfection, is that man's **ideal** (*n.*). It may be a building, a picture, or a book; it may be a man, a woman, a boy, or a girl.

Whatever the ideal is it has the quality of **idealness** (ī dē′ ăl nes, *n.*), or **ideality** (ī dē ăl′ i ti, *n.*). A person seeking for perfection, especially in art or in conduct, is an **idealist** (ī dē′ ăl ist, *n.*); so also in philosophy is one who regards ideas or objects of thought as possessing a greater reality than things perceived by the senses; he practises **idealism** (ī dē′ ăl izm, *n.*) and takes an **idealistic** (ī de à lis′ tik, *adj.*) view of things. To see or represent persons or things **ideally** (ī dē′ ăl li, *adv.*), that is, more nearly perfect than they actually are, is to **idealize** (ī dē′ ăl īz, *v.t.*) them, and this is an act of **idealization** (ī de à lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

Philosophers speak of the actual existence corresponding to an idea—the actual rose corresponding to the mental picture or idea of it—as an **ideate** (ī dē′ āt, *n.*). One is said to **ideate** (ī dē′ āt, *v.t.*) the rose when

one forms mental pictures of it; when one forms ideas one is said to **ideate** (*v.i.*). This is the act of **ideation** (ī de ā′ shŭn, *n.*) or an **ideational** (ī dė ā′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) activity. A mind without ideas is **idealess** (ī dē′ ă lĕs, *adj.*). The word **idea'd** (ī dē′ ăd, *adj.*) or **ideaed** (ī dē′ ăd, *adj.*) means having an idea or ideas, and is used chiefly in combination.

L., Gr. *idea*, originally the appearance of a thing, from *idein* to see. SYN.: Belief, fancy, plan, theory, thought.

idem (ī′ dem; id′ em), *n.* The same word, author, book, or the like. (F. *idem, le même.*)

This word is used, generally in footnotes, to indicate that a book or author, referred to or quoted in the text, is the same book or author as that previously referred to and named. Here is an example:—

> How sharper than a serpent's tooth it is
> To have a thankless child! (1)
> . . . I am a man
> More sinn'd against than sinning. (2)

(1) King Lear i, 4. (2) idem iii, 2. Idem here means that (2) is quoted from the same play as (1).

L. *idem* masc., *idem* neuter, the same, from *is* he, that, *id* that thing, and emphatic suffix *-dem.*

identical (ī den′ tik ăl), *adj.* The same; exactly similar; corresponding in every way. (F. *identique.*)

Two prints taken from one photographic negative, on the same paper and with the same exposure, are identical, and have the quality of **identicalness** (ī den′ ti kăl nĕs, *n.*). A boy who has copied a headline so well that one can see no difference between copy and headline has copied the headline **identically** (ī den′ tik ăl li, *adv.*).

The shorter form **identic** (ī den′ tik, *adj.*) is used in diplomacy. If Great Britain, France, and Italy, or any other Powers were each to send a note or expression of opinion at the same time and in precisely similar terms to another Power, such a note would be called an identic note.

L.L. *identĭcus*, adj. from *identĭtās* identity, sameness, from *identĭ-* in *identĭdem*, repeatedly, a repetition of *idem* same; E. adj. suffix *-al.* *See* idem. SYN.: Like, same, similar, uniform. ANT.: Different, dissimilar, unlike.

identify (ī den′ ti fī), *v.t.* To prove or show to be the same as someone or something known in other circumstances; to establish or decide the identity of; to associate or unite with something or somebody. (F. *identifier, constater l'identité de, s'associer.*)

Witnesses identify a prisoner by proving that the prisoner and the person whom they saw committing a crime are one and the same. When this act of **identification** (ī den ti fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*) is possible, the prisoner is **identifiable** (ī den′ ti fī ăbl, *adj.*). A person identifies himself with a political party when he makes its aims his own, and in the same way a person may identify



identifying persons.

himself with, or agree openly with, the opinions or actions of another person.

See identical; *-fy* = F. *-fier*, L. *-ficāre*, from *facere* to make.

identity (ī den′ ti ti), *n.* The state of being the same; individuality; personality; in algebra, the absolute equality between two expressions, or an equation expressing this. (F. *identité, individualité, personnalité.*)

We sometimes read in the newspapers about cases of mistaken identity. One man has been taken for another and perhaps, on the strength of a great likeness between them, has been sent to prison for a crime which he did not commit. A famous case of this kind was that of Adolf Beck, who eventually received two king's pardons and a sum of five thousand pounds.

During the World War (1914-18) British soldiers were supplied with little tokens known as **identity disks** (*n.pl.*), by which they could be identified. During the same war any person entering or leaving a prohibited area was required to show what was called an **identity book** (*n.*), containing two photographs of the holder.

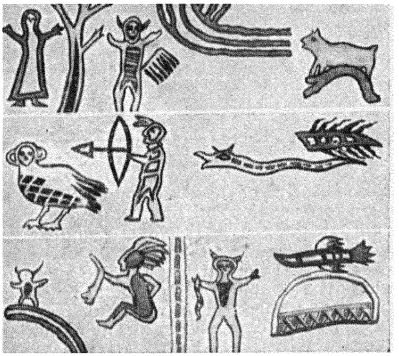
L.L. *identĭtās* (acc. *-tāt-em*). *See* identical. SYN.: Correspondence, similarity.

ideo-. A prefix which means concerning or expressing ideas. (F. *idéo-.*)

This prefix occurs in a number of words. Many years ago, before there was a written language, men were in the habit of showing what they meant by drawing rough pictures. In the same way they showed qualities by sketches of objects known to possess those qualities. An American Indian, for instance, represented a day by a rudely-drawn sun, dawn by a half-risen sun, speed by a sketch of a horse, and so on. These are examples of what is called the **ideograph** (id′ ė ō grăf; ī′ de ō grăf, *n.*) or **ideogram** (id′ ė ō grăm; ī′ dė ō grăm, *n.*), which is a symbol expressing the idea of a thing without giving it a name.

The old Egyptian writings, or hieroglyphs, were at first **ideographic** (id ė ō grăf′ ik; ī dė ō grăf′ ik, *adj.*) or **ideographical**

(id ė ó grăf′ ik ăl ; ī dė ó grăf′ ik ăl, *adj.*), or made up of ideographs ; and in some of the Chinese characters the meaning is still expressed **ideographically** (id ė ó grăf′ ik ăl li ; ī dė ó grăf′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), that is, by means of ideographs. A system of representing ideas by signs and pictures is called **ideography** (id ė og′ rà fi ; ī dė og′ rà fi, *n*).



Ideograph.—These strange-looking pictures are ideographs drawn by modern Red Indians.

By **ideology** (id ė ol′ ó ji ; ī dė ol′ ó ji, *n.*) is meant the science of ideas. The term is applied to that branch of philosophy which deals with the origin and nature of ideas, to the study of how ideas are expressed in language, and also to fanciful theories and the formation of them.

Anything relating to ideology in the various senses of the word is **ideological** (id ė ó loj′ ik ăl ; ī dė ó loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*), anything treated in an ideological way is handled **ideologically** (id e ó loj′ ik ăl li ; ī de ó loj′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), and to **ideologize** (id ė ol′ ó jīz ; ī dė ol′ ó jīz, *v.t.*) is to treat in an ideological way. The term **ideologist** (id ė ol′ ó jist ; ī dė ol′ ó jist, *n.*) means one skilled in ideology, and the same word or **ideologue** (ī dē′ ó log, *n.*), denotes a person who deals with ideas rather than facts, and so a maker of theories, as opposed to a practical person.

Emotions of the mind which have an effect on the actions of the living tissues of the body are called **ideometabolic** (id ė ó met à bol′ ik ; ī dė ó met à bol′ ik, *adj.*). For instance, fear may have an ideometabolic influence on digestion or on growth.

Those movements of the muscles that unconsciously carry out in action an idea on which the mind is fixed are **ideo-motor** (id e ó mō′ tór ; ī dė ó mō′ tór, *adj.*), or **ideo-muscular** (id ė ó mŭs′ kū lăr ; ī dė o mŭs′ kū lăr, *adj.*) motions. For example, the ideo-muscular motions of the lips and larynx enable us to put our thoughts into spoken words as fast as we think them.

An **ideopraxist** (id ė ó prăks′ ist ; ī dė ó prăks′ ist, *n.*) means one who turns his ideas into deeds, or whose deeds are guided by his ideas.

Combining form of *idea.*

ides (īdz), *n.pl.* In the ancient Roman calendar, the fifteenth of March, May, July, and October, and the thirteenth of the other months. (F. *ides.*)

In his play " Julius Caesar," Shakespeare gives an account of the death of the great dictator. Caesar was warned of his fate some time before, for as he was celebrating a triumph a soothsayer called out, " Beware the ides of March."

Having questioned him, Caesar said " He is a dreamer ; let us leave him." But plotters were already at work, and the prophecy came true, for on March 15th, in the year 44 B.C., Caesar was stabbed by his enemies in the senate-house.

L. *īdūs* pl., possibly from an Old Latin verb *īduāre* or *vidēre* to divide, as dividing the month. *See* divide, widow.

id est (id est), *phrase.* That is ; that is to say. (F. *c'est, c'est à dire.*)

This phrase is usually shortened to *i.e.*

L. *id* that, *est* is.

idio-. A prefix meaning one's own, peculiar, personal, private, as in idiograph, idiomorphic, idiosyncrasy.

Gr. *idios* one's own.

idiocy (id′ i ó si), *n.* The state of being an idiot. *See under* idiot.

idiograph (id′ i ó grăf), *n.* A private or personal mark or signature ; a trade mark.

Some people sign letters and other communications with idiographs, so only their friends know from whom the message has come. A single letter, for instance, could be used as an **idiographic** (id i ó grăf′ ik, *adj.*) sign.

E. *idio-* and suffix *-graph,* Gr. *graphē* a writing.

idiom (id′ i ŏm), *n.* A form of expression peculiar to a certain language, and therefore difficult to translate into another ; a dialect. (F. *idiome.*)

Every language has its idioms. For example, an Englishman says, " It is a fine day," but a Frenchman would say, " It makes beautiful weather." " How do you do? " is an English idiom, and " Comment vous portez vous? " is a French one. The phrase cul-de-sac is a French idiom. As it cannot well be translated into English, we use it in its French form. These are **idiomatic** (id i ó măt′ ik, *adj.*) or **idiomatical** (id i ó măt′ ik ăl, *adj.*) expressions, and we can easily understand why it is that only a native, or one who thoroughly understands the language, can really speak it **idiomatically** (id i ó măt′ ik ăl li, *adv.*).

L., Gr. *idiōma* peculiarity, from *idioun* to make one's own (*idios*).

idiomorphic (id i ó mör′ fik), *adj.* Having a special form of its own. (F. *idiomorphe.*)

This word is used especially by those who study crystals. It is applied to substances whose crystals have faces that are arranged differently from those of the other members of the same family.

E. *idio-* and *morphic.*

idiopathy (id i op' ă thi), *n.* A disease not caused by or not following another. (F. *idiopathie.*)

A disease that arises by itself is called **idiopathic** (id i ŏ păth' ik, *adj.*), or **idiopathical** (id i ŏ păth' ik ăl, *adj.*), and is said to develop **idiopathically** (id i ŏ păth' ik ăl li, *adv.*).

Gr. *idiopatheia,* from *idios* own, peculiar, *pathos* suffering, disease.

idiosyncrasy (id i ŏ sin' kră si), *n.* A physical or mental peculiarity; an eccentricity. (F. *idiosyncrasie.*)

Some people cannot bear a cat in the room. Others are almost overpowered by the scent of certain flowers. Nearly all the great characters of Charles Dickens possess some oddity of speech or manner by which each of them can be recognized. Such peculiarities are idiosyncrasies, or—to use a high-sounding phrase — **idiosyncratic** (id i ŏ sin krăt' ik, *adj.*) or **idiosyncratical** (id i ŏ sin krăt' ik ăl, *adj.*) traits.

Sam Weller's idiosyncrasy was his reference after almost every remark to what someone else said, "As the boy said." Dr. Johnson's idiosyncrasy, or one of them, was his habit of touching each post with his hand as he passed along Fleet Street. George III's idiosyncrasy was to look as much like a farmer as possible.



Idiosyncrasy.—A pet idiosyncrasy of Dickens's Mr. Micawber was that he was always waiting for something to turn up.

Gr. *idios* own, *syn* together, *krāsis* mingling, blending. *See* crasis. SYN.: Eccentricity, mannerism, peculiarity.

idiot (id' i ŏt), *n.* A person of weak or of no understanding; a stupid person. (F. *idiot, imbécile.*)

An idiot is an abnormally weak-minded person. The word is often used to denote anybody who is unusually foolish. For instance, a person who behaves in a particularly stupid way may be called an idiot. A play that has very little sense in it may be described as **idiotic** (id i ot' ik, *adj.*) or—to use a less common word—**idiotical** (id i ot' ik ăl, *adj.*). To behave in an extremely silly way is to behave **idiotically** (id i ot' ik ăl li, *adv.*). **Idiocy** (id' i ŏ si, *n.*) means the condition of being an idiot or action resembling, or characteristic of, that of an idiot. We might speak of a certain proposal as being foolish to the point of idiocy.

The word **idiotize** (id' i ŏ tīz, *v t.*) is seldom used. It means to make idiotic, or to make an idiot or a fool of. Legally there is a difference between an idiot and a lunatic. An idiot is a person who has always been feeble-minded; a lunatic is one who was at one time sane, but who has lost his reason, perhaps as a consequence of a shock or illness.

L. *idiōta* an uneducated person, Gr. *idiōtēs* private person, one who has had no experience of public affairs, ill-informed, from *idios* private, peculiar. *See* idio-. SYN.: Buffoon, dolt, fool, imbecile.

idle (ī' dl). *adj.* Doing nothing; not working; not employed; lazy; disliking work; useless; ineffectual. *v.i.* To pass the time in doing nothing. *v.t.* To spend (time) in doing nothing. *pres. p.* **idling** (ī' dling). *n.* The state of being idle. (F. *oisif, paresseux, vain, inutile; faire le paresseux; oisiveté, paresse.*)

Some schoolboys and some grown-ups, too, idle their time away, but it is always possible to put idle hours to a useful purpose. When a factory closes down the machinery lies idle and many men are thrown into enforced or unwilling **idleness** (ī' dl nės, *n.*). A person who saunters through life **idly** (ī' dli, *adv.*), that is, without working, may be called an **idler** (ī' dlėr, *n.*). Money allowed to remain in the bank instead of being invested may be described as idle capital, and meaningless and silly conversation is often called idle talk. When we say it is idle to deny such and such a thing, we mean it is useless to deny it. Idle rage is rage that is vain, and an idle tale is a tale that is trifling or of no importance.

A gear-wheel placed between two others on a piece of machinery for transmitting motion in the same direction and at the same speed from one wheel to the other, is called an **idle-wheel** (*n.*). A device, such as the system of jointed metal bars by means of which a telephone may conveniently be pulled towards the user, is known as **idle-tongs** (*n.pl.*) or lazy-tongs. When a sailor calls someone an idler he does not mean a lazy person,



idyll.—In this painting, "A Lesbian Idyll," by G. Lawrence Bulfield, the artist has taken for his subject an idyll of young love in an island of the Aegean Sea.

but simply someone who is not required to keep night watch.

A.-S. *ídel* empty, useless, idle; cp. Dutch *ijdel*, O.H.G. *ítal* vain, mere, G. *eitel*, Dan., Swed. *idel* mere, pure. SYN.: *adj.* Futile, inactive, indolent, lazy, useless. *v.* Laze, loaf. ANT.: *adj.* Busy, diligent, industrious, occupied.

idol (ī′ dŏl), *n.* An image or other object worshipped as a god; an object of heathen worship; a person or thing loved or admired to excess; in philosophy, a mistaken idea. (F. *idole.*)

In the Bible we read much about idols. One of the most exciting stories of the Old Testament tells how Elijah challenged the **idolatrous** (ī dol′ a trŭs, *adj.*) priests of Baal to prove the power of the god whom they worshipped **idolatrously** (ī dol′ a trŭs li, *adv.*). The **idolaters** (ī dol′ à tèrz, *n.pl.*) called in vain upon their god to bring down fire upon a sacrifice which had been prepared for him. Elijah then proved the foolishness of their **idolatry** (ī dol′ à tri, *n.*) by calling successfully upon his God. The feminine of idolater is **idolatress** (ī dol′ à tres, *n.*).

To **idolize** (ī′ dŏ līz, *v.t.*) means to make an idol of or to worship as an idol. The word is commonly used of anyone who carries love of a person or thing to extremes. Some mothers idolize their children, but such **idolization** (ī dŏ lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) usually proves to be a mistake, from the point of view both of the child and of the **idolizer** (ī dŏ līz′ ėr, *n.*), that is, the mother.

The term **idolism** (ī′ dŏ lizm, *n.*) is chiefly used in the sense of a false mental image, another word for which is **idolon** (ī dō′ lon, *n.*) or **idolum** (ī dō′ lŭm, *n.*). The great philosopher, Francis Bacon, carefully classified the **idola** (ī dō′ là, *n.pl.*), or most common mistakes which mankind are liable to make.

O.F. *idole*, L. *idōlum*, Gr. *eidōlon* image, likeness, from *eidos* anything seen, form, figure, akin to *idein* to see. SYN.: Fallacy, fetish, image.

idyll (ī′ dil), *n.* A short poem dealing with country life and scenes; an episode or chain of events suitable for such a poem; a highly wrought work of romantic verse or prose; a piece of music dealing with a quiet, simple theme. Another spelling is **idyl** (ī′ dil). (F. *idylle.*)

An idyll is not necessarily concerned with country life, although this is the theme of some of the most famous idylls, such as those of the Greek poet, Theocritus, and of Robert Burns, whose **idyllic** (ī dil′ ik, *adj.*) poems include the well-known "Cottar's Saturday Night." The word idyllic is often used of an incident or series of incidents marked by great picturesqueness or natural charm, such as would be a suitable theme for an idyll.

Oliver Goldsmith was another **idyllist** (ī′ dil ist, *n.*), and his beautiful poem, "The Deserted Village," is admired wherever it is read. Tennyson set out to **idyllize** (ī′ dil īz, *v.t.*) the stories of King Arthur and his knights, and in the various parts of "The Idylls of the King," he treated the subjects and characters **idyllically** (ī dil′ ik àl li, *adv.*). Sir J. M. Barrie's stories of Scottish life deserve the title of idylls.

L. *idyllium*, Gr. *eidyllion*, dim. of *eidos* form, akin to *idein* to see.

if (if), *conj.* Provided that; allowing that; supposing that; whenever; whether. (F. *si, pourvu que, supposé que.*)

The commonest use of if is to introduce the subordinate or secondary clause of a conditional sentence, as in the sentence, "I shall take a holiday if I can get away."

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *gif*; cp. Dutch *of*, O.H.G. *ibu* if, *oba*, G. *ob* whether, O. Norse *ef*, Goth. *jabai* if. *If* was originally dative of a word meaning doubt or condition, O.H.G. *ibu*, O. Norse *if*, *ef*.

igloo (ig' loo), *n.* A hut used in the winter by Eskimos. (F. *hutte de neige.*)

For six months in the year the Eskimos live in the twilight, for the sun never rises during the winter season. During this time they live in their igloos, which are made of turf and snow and heated by lamps burning oil obtained from the fat of the animals they kill.

Eskimo = house.

Ignatian (ig nā' shi ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Ignatius Loyola (1491-1556), the founder of the Order of Jesus; of or relating to St. Ignatius, Bishop of Antioch, who was martyred at Rome early in the second century. *n.* An old name for a Jesuit. (F. *d'Ignace, ignacien.*)

What are called the Ignatian Epistles are a number of letters which have been supposed to have been written by Ignatius, Bishop of Antioch. They advocate the government of the Church by bishops.

igneous (ig' nē ŭs), *adj.* Of, relating to, or of the nature of fire; produced by or resulting from the action of fire; produced by volcanic action. (F. *igné, de feu.*)

The lava which is thrown out of an active volcano is an igneous material. Igneous rocks, as geologists call them, are rocks that have been produced by the action of volcanoes or great heat. These represent solidified lava. An ignescent (ig nes' ent, *n.*), or **ignescent** (*adj.*) substance, is a substance, such as flint, which gives off sparks when struck with steel.

L. *igneus*, adj. from *ignis* fire, cognate with Rus. *ogone*, Sansk. *agni-* fire; E. adj. suffix *-ous*.

ignis fatuus (ig' nis făt' ū ŭs), *n.* A light sometimes seen at night floating over marshy ground; a delusion or misleading guide; a phantom. *pl.* **ignes fatui** (ig' nēz făt' ū ī). (F. *feu follet.*)

Unlike a light in a house, the ignis fatuus means nothing, and the traveller who tries to get to it will find himself hopelessly lost. These lights are supposed to be due to the burning of inflammable gas, which is formed on marshy land. From this comes the use of the words for a delusion, anything that misleads, or leads nowhere. Other names for the ignis fatuus are jack o' lantern and will-o'-the-wisp.

L. *ignis* fire, *fatuus* foolish. *See* fatuous.

ignite (ig nīt'), *v.t.* To set on fire; to make very hot; to cause to glow with heat; to light up, as if with fire. *v.i.* To take fire. (F. *allumer, mettre en feu; prendre feu.*)

A match dropped on the hearth may ignite without being struck. Wood is an **ignitible** (ig nīt' ibl, *adj.*) substance; it can be set on fire. Its **ignition** (ig nish' ŭn, *n.*) is usually accompanied by flames, although it may only smoulder. The chamber in a gun or motor-cycle engine in which the combustion takes place is known as the **ignition-box** (*n.*), or **ignition-chamber** (*n.*). By using an **igniter** (ig nīt' ėr, *n.*) to light one's pipe a number of matches may be saved. Igniters are also used for setting fire to explosives in mining operations.

L. *ignītus*, p p. of *ignīre* to ignite, from *ignis* fire. *See* igneous. SYN.: Enkindle, fire, kindle.

ignoble (ig nō' bl), *adj.* Not noble; base; low-born. (F. *roturier, ignoble.*)

The noblest things may be put to ignoble uses. Genius in itself is noble, but it is often



Igloo.—The igloo, or winter hut, of the Eskimo is built of snow and turf. It is used for the six months in the year during which the sun never rises.

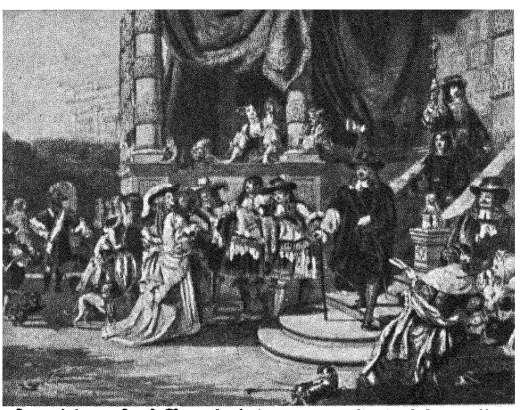
used **ignobly** (ig nō′ bli, *adv.*). **Ignobleness** (ig nō′ bl nes, *n.*) or **ignobility** (ig nō bil′ i ti, *n.*) is the quality of being ignoble.

L. *ignobilis*, from *in-* not, *gnōbilis* (later *nōbilis*) well known. *See* noble. SYN.: Contemptible, despicable, disgraceful, unworthy, worthless. ANT.: Honourable, illustrious, noble, sublime, worthy.

ignominy (ig′ nō mi ni), *n.* Disgrace; dishonour; shame; disgraceful conduct; that which entails disgrace. (F. *infamie, ignominie.*)

When an officer is sentenced to be reduced to the ranks, he is treated with ignominy, for the punishment brings disgrace upon him, and the sentence may be called an **ignominious** (ig nō min′ i ŭs, *adj.*) one. A person who makes a parade of being very clever and then fails in an undertaking may be said to fail **ignominiously** (ig nō min′ i ŭs li, *adv.*).

L. *ignōminia*, from *in-* not, *gnōmen* (later *nōmen*) name, repute. *See* nominal, noun. SYN.: Contempt, disgrace, dishonour, shame. ANT.: Credit, distinction, honour.



Ignominious.—Lord Clarendon's ignominious dismissal from office by Charles II in 1667.

ignoramus (ig nō rā′ mŭs), *n.* One who knows little or nothing. *pl.* **ignoramuses** (ig nō rā′ mŭs ėz). (F. *ignare, ignorant.*)

It is said that John Wesley, the great religious teacher, was, when a boy, such an ignoramus that his father once exclaimed: "Why do you trouble to tell him things twenty times?" "Because," replied his mother, "the other nineteen would be wasted if I did not."

L. = we do not know. Formerly written on bills of indictment by grand juries if they rejected them on the ground of insufficient evidence. *See* ignore. SYN.: Blockhead, dolt, dullard, dunce, fool.

ignorance (ig′ nō rans), *n.* The condition of not knowing; unawareness; lack of knowledge or education; inexperience. (F. *ignorance.*)

Savages are in a state of ignorance because they have not had the benefits of education. A stirring speech may fail to impress through the speaker's ignorance either of certain important facts or of the mentality of his audience.

It is strange to think that the U.S.A. might have been part of the British Empire. King George III was quite **ignorant** (ig′ nō rant, *adj.*), or unaware, of the wishes of the people there, and thought that he could make them pay taxes against their will. They were so angry at this treatment that they rebelled, broke away from this country, and formed a separate state.

The word **ignorantly** (ig′ nō rant li, *adv.*) means in an ignorant manner, in a way betokening ignorance in any of the senses of that word. People who hide the truth and hinder the advance of knowledge are guilty of **ignorantism** (ig′ nō ran tizm, *n.*). The more usual word for this attitude of mind is obscurantism.

L. *ignōrantia*, formed from *ignōrans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *ignōrāre* not to know; suffix *-ance* from L. through F. *See* ignore. SYN.: Illiteracy, inexperience, unawareness, unconsciousness. ANT.: Enlightenment, erudition, knowledge, learning.

Ignorantine (ig nō răn′ tin), *n.* A member of either of two Roman Catholic teaching brotherhoods. *adj.* Belonging to, or relating to, either of these brotherhoods. (F. *Ignorantin.*)

In the year 1495, a number of men banded themselves together to minister to the poor and sick. They were very humble and called themselves Ignorantines. They did much good work, especially in the great cities, and after a time founded schools where poor children could be taught.

The Brethren of the Christian Schools, founded about 1680, are sometimes known as Ignorantines. Besides teaching poor boys, they also have training colleges for teachers. They are found in most countries of Europe, as well as in America, Asia, and Africa. Their organization is not unlike that of the Jesuits.

L.L. *Ignōrantinus*, from *ignōrans* ignorant, adj. suffix *-inus.*

ignore (ig nōr′), *v.t.* To disregard; to refuse to recognize; in law, to reject (a bill) for want of suitable evidence. (F. *ignorer, ne pas vouloir reconnaître.*)

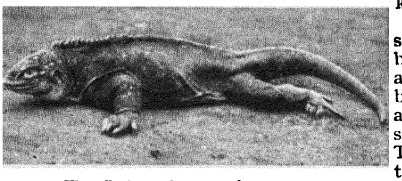
Two people who are not on friendly terms would probably ignore each other if they met in company. One of them, however, might wish to become friendly, and the **ignoration** (ig nō rā′ shŭn, *n.*)—to use an uncommon word—might be overcome through the kindness of a mutual friend. People frequently ignore requests for money or help. They do not repulse them; they simply take no

notice of them. A grand jury is said to ignore a bill when it returns it with the endorsement " no bill," or " not a true bill."

L. *ignōrāre* not to know, from *in-* not, and (assumed) *gnōrāre* to know (L. *gnoscere, noscere*) cognate with E. *know*. SYN.: Disown, disregard, overlook, repudiate. ANT.: Notice, own, recognize.

iguana (ig wa′ nȧ), *n.* A genus of large lizards found in America. (F. *iguane.*)

South America, Central America, and the West Indies are the homes of the iguanas. Their length varies according to the species, from a few inches to over five feet, and their food and habits also differ greatly. The common iguana (*Iguana tuberculata*) is one of the largest. It lives in trees, and is hunted by the natives, its meat and eggs being good to eat.

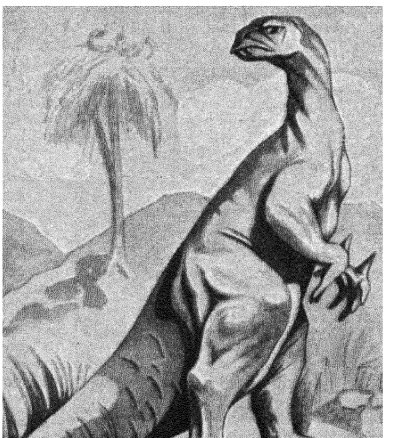


Iguana.—The flesh and eggs of the iguana are relished as food by the American Indians.

Span. from Carib *i(h)uana.*

iguanodon (ig wȧn′ ō don), *n.* A large extinct land reptile. (F. *iguanodon.*)

Fossil skeletons of these gigantic reptiles, which resembled lizards, show that they were sometimes about thirty feet long, and walked in an upright position, supporting themselves on their hind legs and massive tails.



Iguanodon.—The iguanodon was a gigantic lizard-like reptile that walked upright.

From E. *iguana*, and Gr. *odous* (acc. *odont-a*) tooth.

il- [1]. A prefix in words of Latin origin, L. *il-* for *in-* before *l*, meaning in, on, into, as in illation, illuminate, illusion.

il- [2]. A prefix in words of Latin origin, L. *il-* for *in-* before *l*, meaning not, as in illegal, illimitable, illogical.

ilex (ī′ leks), *n.* The holm-oak; the genus of trees or shrubs that comprises the holly. (F. *ilex, houx.*)

The holm-oak is often called ilex—its scientific name being *Quercus ilex*—but it does not belong to the genus *Ilex*. The plants of the genus *Ilex* have leathery, prickly leaves. The common holly is the only British species. The genus is well represented in Central and South America.

L. *ilex* holm-oak or evergreen oak.

iliac (il′ i ăk), *adj.* Of, relating to, or near the ilium, or upper part of the hip-bone. (F. *iliaque.*)

The part of the body lying between the ribs and the hip-bones, in which the ilium lies, is called the iliac region. *See also* ilium.

L.L. *iliacus*, from L. *ilia* flanks. *See* jade [2].

Iliad (il′ i ȧd), *n.* A celebrated Greek poem ascribed to Homer; an epic in this style; a long story, especially of a mournful kind. (F. *Iliade.*)

Homer's Iliad consists of twenty-four books. The poem tells about the great war between the Trojans and the Greeks. Paris, son of Priam, king of Troy, persuaded Helen, the beautiful wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta, to run away with him. To recover his wife and to punish Paris, Menelaus called for the help of the Greek princes, and under the leadership of Agamemnon, a great force of Greeks began to besiege Troy, which, after a long siege, was taken by treachery. Much of the poem tells of the anger of Achilles, the great Greek warrior, who refused to take part in the fighting. Other famous warriors were Ajax on the Greek side, and Hector, the brother of Paris, and Ulysses on the side of the Trojans. There are several English translations of the poem.

Gr *Ilias* (gen *-ād os*), from *Ilion*, the old name of Troy.

ilium (il′ i ŭm), *n.* The upper part of the hip-bone. (F. *iléon, iléum.*)

The two bones, one on each side, which together form the pelvis, each consist of three parts. The uppermost is the wide fan-like plate of bone called the ilium, whose lower end helps to form the acetabulum. Anything relating to or near the ilium is **iliac** (il′ i ăk, *adj.*), what is known as the iliac crest, for instance, being formed by the upper end of the ilium.

L., but only used in pl. in classical L. *See* iliac.

ilk (ilk), *adj.* Same. (F. *même.*)

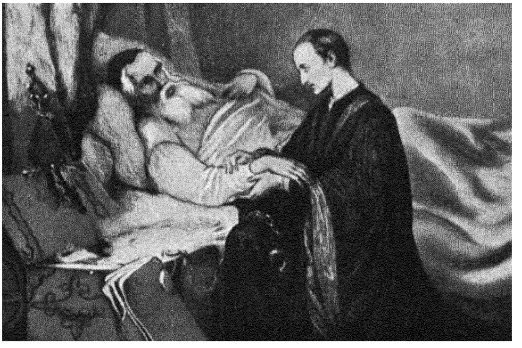
This word now occurs only in the phrase of that ilk, that is, of the same place.

In Scotland there are many families whose names are the same as the names of the estates which they hold, and from which they were originally taken. Kinloch of Kinloch is an example, and the family is often referred to as Kinloch of that ilk. Englishmen sometimes use the word ilk incorrectly, for instance, when they say a man of that ilk, meaning of that kind.

Sc. *ilk*, A.-S. *ilca*, from the root *i-* he (seen in L. *i-s*), and *-lic* like.

ill (il), *adj.* Sick; diseased; unwell; evil; harmful; unfavourable; adverse; unfortunate; unlucky. *adv.* Badly; not rightly; with difficulty; unfavourably. *n.* Evil; misfortune; injury; wickedness; (*pl.*) misfortunes. (F. *malade, indisposé, mauvais, misérable, adverse, infortuné, malheureux; mal, de travers, injustement; mal, malheur, tort, dégât, méchanceté, malheurs.*)

Referring to a sick person, we should say that he was ill rather than he was an ill person. To be taken ill is to fall sick. Evil or ill thoughts harm a person's body as well as his mind. An unfavourable wind is an ill wind. It was an ill or unlucky day for the German ex-Kaiser when he decided to invade Belgium in 1914. In one of his essays, Lord Macaulay says: "No people walk so ill as dancing-masters, and no people reason so ill as mere mathematicians."



Ill.—The last illness of Christopher Columbus, the discoverer of America. He died in the year 1506.

Some persons spend most of their incomes on luxuries, though they can really ill afford the expense. The Knights of the Round Table fought to destroy everything ill or evil. Jealousy may cause a man to seek to do ill, or harm, to his best friend.

A course of action deemed to be unwise may be described as **ill-advised** (*adj.*); if it is carried out it is done **ill-advisedly** (*adv.*). An **ill-starred** (*adj.*) person is one born under a supposed unlucky planet, and superstitious people may ascribe his **ill luck** (*n.*) or misfortune to this, and describe him as an **ill-fated** (*adj.*) or unlucky man. An **ill-timed** (*adj.*) remark is one made at an unsuitable moment; an **ill-judged** (*adj.*) act is one unwisely judged as to time, place, or character.

An event may be described as **ill-omened** (*adj.*) if it seems to indicate that evil will follow in its train. In fairy-tales, giants are usually pictured as being **ill-favoured** (*adj.*), that is, repulsively ugly, and their **ill-favouredness** (*n.*) always strikes terror in the hearts of the mortals who behold them. When in ill humour, or bad temper, their ill nature, or evil disposition, is more apparent than ever, and then they delight to **ill use** (*v.t.*) or **ill-treat** (*v.t.*), that is, treat badly, any mortal on whom they lay their hands.

Dwarfs, too, are often represented as being **ill-humoured** (*adj.*) or **ill-natured** (*adj.*), that is, bad-tempered, and they, also, show their **ill-naturedness** (*n.*) in using mortals badly, that is, subjecting them to ill usage or doing them ill turns. If they bear a particular person ill will, or hate, they treat him as **ill-naturedly** (*adv.*) as their **ill-disposed** (*adj.*), or evilly inclined, minds can devise. To take a remark ill or in ill part is to take offence at it.

An **ill-bred** (*adj.*) person, that is, one who has been brought up badly, can seldom hide his **ill breeding** (*n.*), for though he may not feel ill at ease, or uncomfortable, in polite society, his **ill-mannered** (*adj.*) or rude behaviour stamps him for what he is. An **ill-conditioned** (*adj.*) horse is either a bad-tempered horse, or one not in good physical condition.

We should never speak ill, or unfavourably, of a friend behind his back; if we do so we shall soon bring ourselves into **ill-fame** (*n.*) or disrepute. We may describe money as **ill-got** (*adj.*) or **ill-gotten** (*adj.*) if it is not honestly obtained. Things which are not well suited to each other are **ill-matched** (*adj.*) or **ill-mated** (*adj.*). A sailor says that his ship is **ill-manned** (*adj.*) if the crew is too small to work her properly.

An **ill-tempered** (*adj.*) person is one who has a bad temper, and an **ill-affected** (*adj.*) person one who is not well disposed towards a person or thing.

Of Scand origin. M.E. *ill(e)*, O. Norse *ill-r*; cp. Swed *illa*. Not connected with *evil*. SYN.: *adj.* Bad, disordered, evil. *adv.* Imperfectly, unfavourably. *n* Harm. ANT.: *adj.* Good, hale, healthy. *adv.* Favourably, perfectly, well. *n.* Good, goodness.

illation (i lā′ shŭn), *n.* The act of drawing conclusions from given premises; that which is inferred; inference; deduction. (F. *conséquence, conclusion, déduction.*)

We are continually drawing conclusions, or illations, from facts already known.

Thus when we see wet roads and paths early in the morning we conclude that it has rained during the night. "Therefore" is an **illative** (il' ă tiv ; i lā' tiv, *adj.*) particle because it denotes that an inference, or illation, has been drawn.

Some people are gifted with much keener illative faculties than others ; consequently the amount of knowledge they are able to gain **illatively** (il' ă tiv li ; i lā' tiv li, *adv.*) is sometimes amazing.

L. *illātŭ* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *illātus*, used as p p. of *inferre* to bring in, in-fer. *See* il- [1], collate. SYN. : Deduction.

illegal (i lē' găl), *adj.* Contrary to law ; unlawful. (F. *illégal, illicite.*)

Anything that is contrary to the law, even if it is a good action, is illegal. The meaning of some laws, however, is so obscure that it is very doubtful whether certain things are legal or illegal. Sometimes many thousands of pounds are spent in law suits before the legality of a particular matter is decided.

If a person acts **illegally** (i lē' găl li, *adv.*) he runs the risk of punishment. Many people would like to **illegalize** (i lē' găl īz, *v.t.*) betting, or to render it illegal; its **illegality** (il e găl' i ti, *n.*) is in many ways definitely established.

E. *il-* [2] and *legal.* SYN. : Illicit, unlawful. ANT. : Lawful, legal.

illegible (i lej' ibl), *adj.* That cannot be read or read easily. (F. *illisible, indéchiffrable.*)

If we look at the tombstones in a churchyard we see that time and weather have made the inscriptions on many of them illegible. The **illegibility** (i lej i bil' i ti, *n.*) of the handwriting of an author who writes **illegibly** (i lej' ib li, *adv.*) makes the task of his typist, or of anyone else who must read his writing, very difficult.

E. *il-* [2] and *legible.* SYN. : Indecipherable, unreadable. ANT. : Decipherable, legible, readable.

illegitimate (il ė jit' i măt, *adj.* ; il ė jit' i māt, *v.*), *adj.* Not lawfully begotten ; not according to law ; irregular ; improper ; unsound. *n.* One not lawfully begotten ; one whose position is irregular. *v.t.* To make or declare illegitimate. (F. *illégitime, illégal, non autorisé ; illégitime ; déclarer illégitime.*)

John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough (1650-1722), was the greatest general of his time. During the wars of Queen Anne's reign he won a splendid victory at Blenheim in August 1704, and also defeated the enemy at the famous battles of Ramillies, Oudenarde, and Malplaquet. His foes then accused him of having made money **illegitimately** (il ė jit' i măt li, *adv.*), for he had received payments from men who had supplied the army with food and from foreign nations to whom Great Britain had lent money. The **illegitimacy** (il ė jit' i mă si, *n.*) of his dealings was inquired into and he retired under a cloud to his residence at Blenheim near Oxford.

To render or declare illegitimate is to **illegitimatize** (il ė jit' i mă tīz, *v.t.*), and the act of doing this is **illegitimation** (il ė jit i mā' shŭn, *n.*).

E. *il-* [2] and *legitimate.* SYN. : *adj.* Illegal, spurious, unauthorized, unlawful, unsanctioned. ANT. : *adj.* Authorized, lawful, legal, legitimate, sanctioned.

illiberal (i lib' ėr ăl), *adj.* Mean ; ungenerous ; petty ; narrow-minded ; intolerant. (F. *illibéral, peu généreux, à l'esprit borné.*)

The year 1797 was a black year for Britain. The country was in the middle of a terrible war with France and Spain, and was expecting a great naval attack ;



Illiberal.—Misers are notoriously illiberal, and, like this pair, delight in gloating over their store of hoarded wealth.

yet at that moment the British sailors at Spithead and the Nore deserted their ships. Their action, of course, was wrong, but they were not without excuse, for they had been treated with the greatest **illiberality** (i lib ėr ăl' i ti, *n.*).

They were paid very **illiberally** (i lib' ėr ăl li, *adv*), and often months passed by without their receiving any wages. Fortunately the mutiny did not last long. The country realized that it had been illiberal in its treatment of the sailors, and in the end most of their demands were granted.

People, however, can be illiberal in other ways than those that concern money. A narrow-minded or intolerant man is said to have illiberal opinions—he is not generous as regards the views of others.

E. *il-* [2] and *liberal.* SYN. : Grudging, intolerant, miserly, narrow-minded, ungenerous. ANT. : Generous, judicious, liberal, profuse, tolerant.

illicit (i lis′ it), *adj.* Not permitted; unlawful; forbidden. (F. *illicite, non autorisé.*)

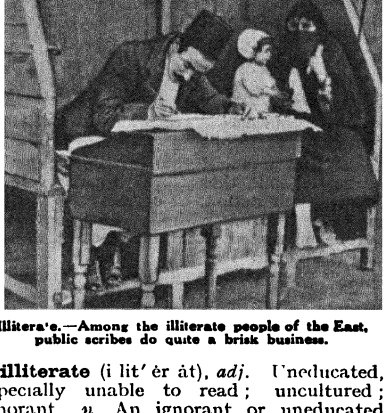
Strangers who visit the great diamond mines of South Africa are always closely watched when they go away. The reason for this is that some people buy diamonds **illicitly** (i lis′ it li, *adv.*) from the natives, and so cause loss to the mine owners. This illicit diamond-buying, or I.D.B. as it is called, can be punished very severely by law.

L. *illicitus*, from *il-* = *in*, negative, and *licitus*, p.p. of *licēre* to be allowed. SYN.: Illegal, illegitimate, prohibited, unauthorized, unofficial. ANT.: Allowed, authorized, legal, legitimate.

illimitable (i lim′ it åbl), *adj.* Endless; boundless; without limit; immense. (F. *illimitable, immense.*)

One of the noblest of Britain's sons was David Livingstone, who explored the illimitable jungles of Central Africa. He was not afraid of their **illimitability** (i lim it a bil′ i ti, *n.*), or **illimitableness** (i lim′ it åbl nes, *n.*), but pushed on boldly where the great wastes stretched **illimitably** (i lim′ it åb li, *adv.*) before him. He will always be remembered as the discoverer of the Victoria Falls.

E. *il-* [2] and *limitable*. SYN.: Boundless, immeasurable, immense, infinite, interminable. ANT.: Bounded, circumscribed, limited.



Illitera'e.—Among the illiterate people of the East, public scribes do quite a brisk business.

illiterate (i lit′ er åt), *adj.* Uneducated, especially unable to read; uncultured; ignorant. *n.* An ignorant or uneducated person; one unable to read. (F. *sans education, illettré; ignorant.*)

Free education is now available to all, and so **illiterateness** (i lit′ er åt nes, *n.*), or **illiteracy** (i lit′ er å si, *n.*), is fast disappearing. In Great Britain each census has shown a steady decrease in the number of illiterates. A book written in a slovenly manner and containing many errors of fact may fairly be described as having been written **illiterately** (i lit′ er åt li, *adv.*).

E. *il-* [2], and *literate* (L. *illiterātus*). SYN.: *adj.* Ignorant, unlearned. ANT.: *adj.* Cultured, educated, learned, literate.

illness (il′ nes), *n.* Sickness; disease; the state of being ill. (F. *maladie, indisposition.*)

Very few persons go through life without an illness of one kind or other. The progress of medical science has done a great deal to put down serious diseases, such as smallpox, but slighter illnesses are probably as prevalent as ever. A cold, if not taken in time, may develop into an illness; other illnesses begin by catching a complaint from one who has it or one who has been in contact with such a person.

E. *ill* and suffix *-ness* of abstract nouns of state or condition. SYN.: Ailment, complaint, disease, indisposition, malady. ANT.: Health, strength, vigour.

illogical (i loj′ ik ål), *adj.* Contrary to the rules of correct reasoning, or logic. (F. *illogique.*)

A man who says "I want higher wages, but I object to the introduction of new machinery" is arguing in an illogical manner. The **illogicality** (i loj i kăl′ i ti, *n.*) of many of the statements made by "soap-box orators" is often very obvious. A person who changes his mind every day for no apparent reason may be described as acting **illogically** (i loj′ ik ål li, *adv.*).

E. *il-* [2] and *logical*.

illth (ilth), *n.* An ill state or condition. (F. *mal.*)

John Ruskin first used the word illth to express the opposite of well-being or wealth. Another author says that "a hundred sovereigns may be no wealth but the direst illth to the drowning wretch in whose pockets they serve only as a load to drag him to destruction."

E. *ill* and suffix *-th* forming abstract noun.

illude (i lūd′; i lood′), *v.t.* To deceive; to delude; to cheat. (F. *décevoir, tromper.*)

This word is very rarely used nowadays.

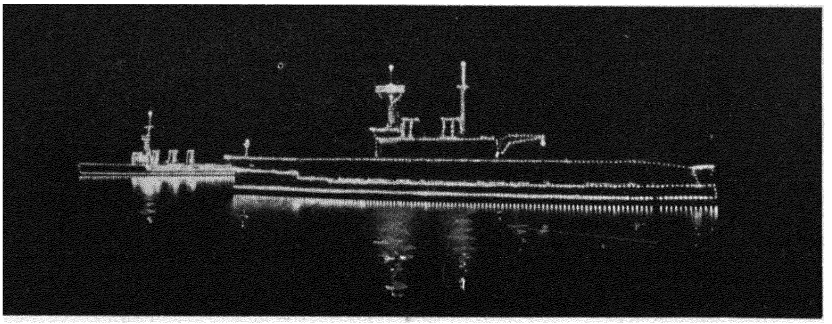
L. *illūdere* to mock at, deceive, from *il-* = *in* on, *lūdere* to play. SYN.: Cheat, deceive, delude.

illume (i lūm′; i loom′), *v.t.* To illuminate or brighten up; to enlighten. (F. *éclairer.*)

O.F. *illumer*, shortened from *illuminer*. *See* illuminate.

illuminate (i lū′ mi nāt; i loo′ mi nāt), *v.t.* To light up; to throw light on; to decorate (streets, buildings, etc.) with lights; to decorate (a manuscript, etc.) with small, coloured pictures, etc.; to enlighten (the mind); to render illustrious. *v.i.* To adorn manuscripts with coloured pictures, etc. (F. *illuminer, éclairer, enluminer, éclaircir.*)

Nowadays, electricity is being used more and more to illuminate the streets. We may illuminate our minds by reading good



Illuminate.—On important festal occasions it is customary to illuminate ships at anchor from stem to stern in the manner shown in the picture.

books. A man's life may be illuminated, or made illustrious, by his sincere Christianity.

The monks who, in the Middle Ages, copied books and manuscripts, loved to illuminate their copies. The manuscript room at the British Museum contains many beautiful examples of such **illuminative** (i lū′ mi nā tiv ; i loo′ mi nā tiv, *adj.*) work by mediaeval experts in the art of **illumination** (i lū mi nā′ shŭn ; i loo mi nā′ shŭn, *n.*). The **illuminator** (i lū′ mi nā tŏr ; i loo′ mi nā tŏr, *n.*) often used gold and bright colours. Illuminative, and the rarer word **illuminant** (i lū′ mi nănt ; i loo′ mi nănt, *adj.*), are chiefly used in the sense of enlightening the mind.

During pageants and festivals, it is customary in some towns to **illumine** (i lū′ mĭn ; i loo′ mĭn, *v.t.*) or illuminate the streets with fairy lamps. Lamps used in the illuminations, or books which can be illuminated, are **illuminable** (i lū′ mĭn ăbl ; i loo′ mĭn ăbl, *adj.*). Coal-gas may be described as an **illuminant** (*n.*).



Illumination.—An Italian example of the art of illumination in the fourteenth century.

L. *illūmĭnāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to throw light on, from *il-* = *in* on, *lūmen* (gen. *lūmĭn-is*) light. *See* luminary. SYN. : Enlighten, illume, lighten. ANT. : Darken, mislead, obscure.

Illuminati (i lū mi nā′ tī ; i loo mi nā′ tē), *n.pl.* A name given to various bodies of men who claimed to have special knowledge or enlightenment. (F. *illuminés.*)

About 1500 there appeared in Spain bodies of men who claimed to have special knowledge about the mysteries of religion. These mystical Illuminati were very different from the secret society of the same name founded in Germany on May 1st, 1776, by a man named Adam Weishaupt. An **illuminist** (i lū′ mĭn ist, *n.*), as a member of this society was called, refused to believe in the teachings of the Church, and set himself to spread republican and Deistic principles. Many people thought that **illuminism** (i lū′ mi nizm, *n.*) was a very dangerous teaching, and a law was passed forbidding anybody to join the Illuminati. People who claim to possess any special knowledge or gifts are sometimes termed illuminati.

Nominative pl. of L. *illūmĭnātus* **enlightened,** p.p. of *illūmĭnāre*. *See* illuminate.

illumine (i lū′ mĭn ; i loo′ mĭn). This is another form of illuminate. *See* illuminate.

illusion (i lū′ zhŭn), *n.* A false or deceptive idea ; an unreal fancy ; a thing perceived which misleads, especially the sense of sight ; a delusion. (F. *illusion.*)

Most of a conjurer's tricks are illusions. The mirage seen in the desert is an optical illusion. A person in the throes of fever will sometimes observe strange figures —these apparitions are illusions of the mind.

A conjurer may be termed an **illusionist** (i lū′ zhŭn ist, *n.*) if his tricks are of an **illusory** (i lū′ sō ri, *adj.*) or **illusive** (i lū′ siv, *adj.*) character. It is on the **illusiveness** (i lū′ siv nĕs, *n.*), or **illusoriness** (i lū′ sō ri nĕs, *n.*), of his tricks that his reputation depends.

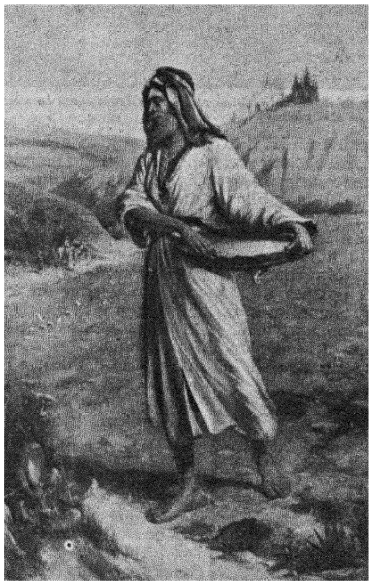
A fine morning gives promise of a fine day, but the promise may be illusory, and later it may rain. The British climate has a reputation for illusiveness, but it does not really behave so **illusively** (i lū′ siv li, *adv.*), or **illusorily** (i lū′ sō ri li, *adv.*), as it is so often said to do.

The theory called **illusionism** (i lū′ zhŭn izm, *n.*) states that the external world

does not exist. A person who believes in the theory may be termed an illusionist, though in a different sense from an illusionist like Maskelyne, the conjurer.

L. *illūsiō* (acc *-ōn-em*), from *illūsus*, p p of *illūdere* *See* illude. SYN.: Deception, delusion, error, fallacy. ANT: Actuality, reality.

illustrate (il′ ŭs trāt; i lŭs′ trāt), *v.t.* To explain by means of examples or drawings; to provide with pictures, as a book or magazine. (F. *illustrer.*)



Illustrate.—This picture illustrates the sower in the parable of that name in the New Testament.

To-day many books are illustrated with photographs, drawings, or maps in order to help a reader to understand them better. Most magazines, too, are illustrated, and the illustrated newspapers have a very large sale throughout the country. Books for children are almost all illustrated, as a picture of Red Riding Hood or Jack the Giant-Killer helps a child to follow and understand the story. The provision of illustrations for these books and newspapers is a very large business. Artists are engaged to make the drawings, photographers to take photographs, and others to get them ready for the printer.

In a book, the **illustration** (il ŭs trā′ shŭn, *n.*) is usually carried out by a special **illustrator** (il′ ŭs trā tŏr, *n.*), who often gets his ideas from the writer of the book. His success, however, will depend very much upon his own **illustrative** (i lŭs′ trā tiv, *adj.*) skill. Many of the books that are produced **illustratively** (i lŭs′ trā tiv li, *adv.*) are brought out for Christmas gifts.

Another kind of illustration is used by a speaker or teacher in order to make his meaning clearer. A story or an incident from real life may be used as an illustration. Teachers often illustrate their lessons by drawing diagrams upon the blackboard.

L. *illustrāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to light up, make clear, from *il-* = *in* on, *lustrāre* to shine, make bright. *See* lustre [1]. SYN.: Demonstrate, represent. ANT.: Confuse, darken, mystify.

illustrious (i lŭs′ tri ŭs), *adj.* Distinguished, famous; renowned; notable. (F. *illustre, renommé.*)

The Victoria Cross is awarded for illustrious deeds performed at great personal risk in times of war. Many famous men have risen to important positions from very small beginnings, and the **illustriousness** (i lŭs′ tri ŭs nĕs, *n.*) of their careers is an encouragement to others who hope to live **illustriously** (i lŭs′ tri ŭs li, *adv.*).

L *illustris*, perhaps a contraction of *illucestris*, from *il-* = *in* on, and the root seen in *lūcēre* to shine, *lūx* (acc. *lūc-em*) light. The E. word is badly formed with the adj. suffix *-ous*, on the analogy of *industrious*. *See* illustrate, lucid. SYN.: Glorious, noble, renowned, splendid. ANT.: Disgraceful, ignominious, infamous.

im- [1]. A prefix used in words of Latin, French, and Italian origin, L. *im-*, taking the place of *in-* [1] before *b*, *m*, or *p*, and meaning in, on, or into, as in imbibe, imminent, impact, from Latin; imbroglio, impasto, impresario, from Italian. In many words derived from French it replaces F. *em-* for *en-*, as in imbrue, impair, impeach, imprison.

im- [2]. A prefix used in words of Latin and French origin, L. *im-*, taking the place of *in-* [2] before *m* or *p*, and meaning not, as in immature, immense, immortality, imperfect, from Latin, and impasse from French.

image (im′ aj), *n.* A likeness of a person or thing; a statue; an idol; a copy; an idea or conception; a simile; a vivid description; the figure of an object formed by rays of light passing through a lens or reflected from a mirror. *v.t.* To make an image of; to think of; to portray; to symbolize. (F. *image, copie, similitude; représenter, figurer, s'imaginer.*)

The great temples of which ancient Greece was so proud were adorned with splendid images. These collectively might be called **imagery** (im′ āj ri; im′ āj ĕ ri, *n.*), a word more often used to denote figurative description, such, for instance, as abounds in the Old Testament. When people say a boy is the image of his father they mean that there is a very marked resemblance between them. A thing that can be imaged, especially in the mind, is **imageable** (im′ āj ăbl, *adj.*).

In the eighth and ninth centuries there was a great outcry against what was known as **image-worship** (*n.*) in the Christian Church. Many people greatly disliked the presence

of images in the churches. These iconoclasts, as they were called, destroyed many of these images, leaving the churches almost **imageless** (im′ åj les, *adj.*), and there was a long and violent controversy about them. Something of the same kind happened in England and Scotland in the days when the Puritans were strong.

L. *imāgō* (acc. *-ginem*), from the root of *im-itārī* to imitate. SYN.: *n.* Effigy, figure, idea, idol, statue. *v.* Depict, represent, typify.

imaginal (i măj′ in ål), *adj.* Relating to the perfect form of an insect. *See under* imago.

imagine (i măj′ in), *v.t.* To picture to oneself; to form an idea of; to plan in the mind; to suppose; to guess. *v.i.* To create images in the mind. (F. *imaginer, se représenter, se faire une idée.*)

Another World War would be the greatest catastrophe **imaginable** (i măj′ in åbl, *adj.*), the greatest, that is, that a person can possibly imagine. The equator is an **imaginary** (i măj′ in å ri, *adj.*) line running round the centre of the earth. It cannot be seen because it is not really there, but we imagine it is because it serves a very useful purpose. **Imaginably** (i măj′ in åb li, *adv.*) means conceivably, in an imaginable manner.

As a rule children are intensely **imaginative** (i măj′ in å tiv, *adj.*)—they play games of "let's pretend" with a seriousness which amazes their parents. A child endows with life and lovable characteristics things which, to the **imagination** (i măj i nā′ shŭn, *n.*) of an adult, seem dull and uninteresting. At night, when all is dark and still, the mind is strongly inclined to work **imaginatively** (i măj′ in å tiv li, *adv.*), or with **imaginativeness** (i măj′ in å tiv nes, *n.*).

An author imagines a plot, and as a result of his **imagining** (i măj′ in ing, *n.*) he produces a novel or play, which may then be described as the work of a creative imagination or as a piece of imaginative literature. The author himself, or anyone else who exercises the faculty of imagination, may be described as an **imaginer** (i măj′ in ėr, *n.*). Plots **imaginarily** (i măj′ in å ri li, *adv.*) thought out are often less startling than actual events.

L. *imāginārī* to picture to oneself, fancy, from *imāgin-*, stem of *imāgō*. *See* image. SYN.: Assume, fancy, suppose, think.



Image.—A colossal image of Buddha. In comparison the attendant priests look quite small.

imago (i mā′ gō), *n.* The perfect or final form taken by an insect. *pl.* **imagines** (i mā′ ji nēz). (F. *image.*)

Many insects, after hatching from the egg, pass through two stages before taking the form of their parents. After having lived for some time as a grub or larva, and in many cases as a sleeping chrysalis or pupa, the insect casts off the mask or disguise and appears as the true image of the species. That is why this final stage is called the imago. It is in the **imaginal** (i măj′ in ål, *adj.*) stage that an insect appears in its proper form and colours.

L. *imāgō* image.

imam (i mam′), *n.* A Mohammedan title. (F. *imam, iman.*

This title has been applied to various leaders and princes of Islam — for instance, to the head of the Moslem community, to the founders of the orthodox Mohammedan sects, and to prominent theologians. Nowadays, it is used chiefly for the functionary who leads the prayers in the mosques. The office of an imam is called the **imamate** (i mam′ åt, *n.*) or **imamship** (i mam′ ship, *n.*).

Arabic *imām* guide, chief, from *amma* to go before.

imbecile (im′ bė sil), *adj.* Mentally weak; half-witted. *n.* A feeble-minded person. (F. *imbécile, faible; imbécile.*)

The state of being imbecile is **imbecility** (im bė sil′ i ti, *n.*). A blow on the head may cause a man to act **imbecilely** (im′ be sil li, *adv.*) for the time being, and do foolish things instead of behaving in a normal manner.

F. *imbécile*, L. *imbēcillus* feeble. SYN.: *adj.* Fatuous, idiotic, stupid, witless. ANT.: *adj.* Clever, sagacious, shrewd.

imbed (im bed′). This is another and less usual spelling of embed. *See* embed.

imbibe (im bīb′), *v.t.* To drink in, or draw in; to absorb. (F. *imbiber, absorber.*)

A sponge imbibes water, and so does blotting-paper. The **imbibition** (im bi bish′ ŭn, *n.*)—to use an uncommon word—is greater the larger the sponge or the blotting-paper. The word imbibe is also used in a figurative sense. Thus we may say that a clever boy imbibes knowledge quickly, or is a ready **imbiber** (im bīb′ ėr, *n.*) of learning. By water of imbibition, a geologist means the

excess of water absorbed by rocks above the water level.

L. *imbibere* to drink in, from *in* in, *bibere* to drink. SYN. · Absorb, drink.

imbricate (im′ bri kāt, *v.*; im′ bri kȧt, *adj.*), *v.t.* To overlap like tiles on a roof. *v.i.* To be arranged in this manner. *adj.* Overlapping like this. (F. *imbriquer; imbriqué.*)

This is a word used by scientists. **Imbrication** (im bri kā′ shŭn, *n.*) is illustrated in the scales of fishes, in fir-cones and in white lily-bulbs. The green scales which surround a daisy are imbricate, or **imbricative** (im′ bri kā tiv, *adj.*), as are also the feathers of birds.

L. *imbricāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to cover with gutter-tiles, from *imbrex* (acc. *imbric-em*) gutter-tile, from *imber* (acc. *imbr-em*) rain, cognate with Gr. *aphros* foam and Sansk. *abhra-* rain-cloud.

imbroglio (im brō′ lyō), *n.* A complicated situation; a misunderstanding; a disorderly or embarrassing state of affairs. *pl.* **imbroglios** (im brō′ lyōz). (F. *imbroglio, embrouillement.*)

An unsolved situation in a play which is so puzzling that the audience becomes confused and cannot easily follow the action may be described as an imbroglio. The term is often applied to diplomatic and political complications.

Ital *imbroglio*, from *im-* = *in* in, *broglio* confusion, broil. *See* broil.

imbrue (im broo′), *v.t.* To soak; to stain. (F. *tremper, souiller.*)

This word is used of blood and slaughter. The hands of a man who has committed a murder, or who has brought on a disastrous war may be described as imbrued with blood.

O.F. *embruer*, from *em* = *en* in, and *bruer* for *brever, bevrer* from assumed L.L. *bibērāre* to cause to drink, from *bibere* to drink. *See* beverage, imbibe. SYN.: Dye, soak, stain, steep.

imbrute (im broot′), *v.t.* To make brutal. (F. *abrutir.*)

Harshness and oppression imbrute people by crushing their finer feelings, and degrading them to the level of the brutes. Kindness, on the other hand, calls forth their better nature. Seldom has a worthy end been achieved by unkindness.

E. *im-* [1] and *brute.*

imbue (im bū′), *v.t.* To dye; to saturate; to impress; to inspire. (F. *teindre, saturer, pénétrer.*)

A teacher imbues his pupils with the principles of good citizenship and honour. A dyer might be said to imbue a light garment with a darker colour, or the moon to imbue the earth with silvery light.

L. *imbuere* to wet, soak, inspire, from *im-* [1] and *-buere* (not in use) to give to drink, akin to *bibere* to drink. SYN.: Impregnate, inspire, soak, steep.

imide (im′ īd; i mīd′), *n.* A chemical compound derived from ammonia. (F. *imide.*)

A molecule of ammonia consists of one atom of nitrogen and three atoms of hydrogen. Now, the atoms of hydrogen may be replaced by metals or by organic radicals, and when two of them are so replaced we get an imide, as in an **imido-acid** (i mī′ dō ăs′ id, *n.*). We may represent an imide by the formula NH (R:) and the NH part is called **imidogen** (i mī′ dō jėn, *n.*).

Arbitrary variant of *amide.*

imitate (im′ i tāt), *v.t.* To make a likeness of; to copy; to follow the example of. (F. *imiter, copier.*)

Even as a small boy the historian Macaulay amazed intellectual men by his cleverness. When he was only seven years old he wrote a little book in which he attempted to relate the history of the world. He also wrote a poem, which he called "The Battle of Cheviot," in **imitation** (im i tā′ shŭn, *n.*) of Sir Walter Scott.

In this latter undertaking the boy may be said to have been **imitative** (im′ i tā tiv, *adj.*), or to have acted **imitatively** (im′ i tā tiv li, *adv.*), or to have shown **imitativeness** (im′ i tā tiv nės, *n.*), because he was an **imitator** (im′ i tā tŏr, *n.*) of the great Scottish writer. A poem that can be imitated is **imitable** (im′ i tȧbl, *adj.*), and possesses the quality of **imitability** (im i tȧ bil′ i ti, *n.*). A girl or woman who imitates is sometimes called an **imitatress** (im′ i tā trės, *n.*), but more often an imitator.



Imitate.—Children love to imitate their elders. These little ones are imitating the film producer.

L. *imitārī* (p.p. *-āt-us*), frequentative of an assumed *imāre* to copy. *See* image. SYN.: Ape, copy, mimic, mock, reproduce.

immaculate (i măk′ ū lȧt), *adj.* Spotless; free from fault; pure. (F. *immaculé, sans tache.*)

The sinlessness of Christ gave rise to the doctrine of the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary. According to this doctrine the Virgin was herself without sin from the very beginning of her existence. In the

Roman Catholic Church the festival of the Immaculate Conception is observed on December 8th.

A good housekeeper prides herself on the **immaculacy** (i măk' ū lă si, *n.*) or **immaculateness** (i măk' ū lăt nĕs, *n*) of her house, which means perfect cleanliness and freedom from dirt, dust, and the like. A person is **immaculately** (i măk' ū lăt li, *adv.*) dressed if the clothes he wears are perfect in every detail.

L. *immaculātus*, from *im-* [2] and *maculātus*, p.p. of *maculāre* to stain, from *macula* stain, blemish. *See* macula. SYN.: Clean, faultless, stainless, unblemished, unspotted. ANT.: Blemished, dirty, foul, spotted.

immalleable (i măl' ē ăbl), *adj.* Not malleable or capable of being shaped by, or as if by, hammering without being broken. (F. *immalléable.*)

E. *im-* [2] and *malleable.*

immanent (im' ă nĕnt), *adj.* Dwelling or remaining within. (F. *immanent, inhérent, intrinsèque.*)

This is a term used chiefly in philosophy and theology. By the **immanence** (im' ă nens, *n.*) or **immanency** (im' ă nĕn si, *n.*) of God is meant that He is present in and throughout the universe as an essential sustaining Spirit.

L. *immanens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *immanēre*, from *im-* [1] and *manēre* to remain, dwell. *See* mansion.

immaterial (im ă tēr' i ăl), *adj.* Not consisting of matter; spiritual; unimportant. (F. *immatériel, sans importance.*)

Just before Nelson went into action at Trafalgar he ordered a message to be signalled to all the ships in the fleet. "Nelson confides that every man this day will do his duty." Mr. Pascoe, the flag-lieutenant, said that this would be a difficult message to signal, and suggested changing it to "England expects that every man this day will do his duty." As it was immaterial to Nelson what the words used were, so long as they gave his meaning, it thus came about that the now world-famous message was signalled to the fleet.

An **immaterialist** (im ă tēr' i ăl ist, *n.*) is one who believes in **immaterialism** (im ă tēr' i ăl izm, *n.*), a word which has two distinct meanings. In philosophy, it is the doctrine that the things we see around us are not real substances, but exist only in the mind. It also means spiritualism, or any kind of belief in disembodied spirits. To **immaterialize** (im ă tēr' i ăl īz, *v.t.*) a thing is to make it immaterial or make it exist immaterially (im ă tēr' i ăl li, *adv.*). **Immateriality** (im ă tēr i ăl' i ti, *n.*) means either the state of being immaterial or that which has no material existence.

E. *im-* [2] and *material.* SYN.: Incorporeal, indifferent, irrelevant, unessential, unimportant. ANT.: Corporeal, important, material, momentous, palpable.

immature (im' ă tūr), *adj.* Not mature; unripe; imperfect. (F. *imparfait, pas mûr.*)

At the age of twenty-one John Keats wrote "Endymion," which, although immature, is now recognized as a work of genius. At that period, however, many people disliked the poem, and a critic in the "Quarterly Review" wrote very unkind things about Keats and his work. His powers, however, ripened with astonishing rapidity, as we may see by reading the poems he wrote in the four remaining years of his life. He died at Rome in 1821, at the age of twenty-five.

Although Keats was so young, there was little **immaturity** (im ă tūr' i ti; *n.*) in his last poetry, which even his enemies did not accuse him of writing **immaturely** (im ă tūr' li, *adv.*).

E. *im-* [2] and *mature.* SYN.: Crude, green, raw, unripe, young. ANT.: Mature, mellow, ripe, venerable.



Immeasurable.—A part of the immeasurable heavens, millions of whose stars are hardly detected by the most powerful telescope.

immeasurable (i mezh' ūr ăbl), *adj.* Incapable of being measured; immense. (F. *immensurable, infini, immense.*)

When we gaze at the heavens on a starry night we are overpowered by the idea of their **immeasurability** (i mezh ūr ă bil' i ti, *n.*), or **immeasurableness** (i mezh' ūr ăbl nĕs, *n.*), especially when we remember that although light travels at more than one hundred and eighty-six thousand miles a second, it has taken thousands of years for the light from some of the stars to reach us. Yet so immeasurable are the skies that there are probably millions of stars **immeasurably** (i mezh' ūr ăb li, *adv.*) beyond reach of our sight.

E. *im-* [2] and *measurable.* SYN.: Immense, incalculable, infinite, measureless. ANT.: Calculable, inconsiderable, limited, measurable, small.

immediate (i mē′ di ȧt), *adj.* Following without delay; done or occurring at once; separated by little space, very closely related; direct; next. (F. *immediat, instantané, présent.*)

Some plays are an immediate success from the first night; others take some time to become popular. A garden that we can see on the other side of the road is near ours, but one that backs on to our own is in the immediate vicinity. A result that is caused by the direct agency of a certain force is the immediate result of that force.

It was not until the year 1809, that Great Britain set free all slaves within her possessions. A prolonged agitation soon followed in the U.S.A. for giving all her negro slaves their freedom. But about the year 1860 the Southern States decided that slavery should continue, in spite of the fact that the Northern States wished to do away with it without delay, **immediately** (i mē′ di ȧt li, *adv.*), and so the Southern States prepared for war.

Those who maintained that the slaves should be set free at once were called **immediatists** (i mē′ di ȧt ists, *n.pl.*), and their doctrine **immediatism** (i mē′ di ȧt izm, *n.*). The **immediateness** (i mē′ di ȧt nes, *n.*), **immediacy** (i mē′ di ȧ si, *n.*), or nearness, of the danger to the Union now caused the people of the North to take up arms, and for four years was fought the American Civil War, which ended in 1865. In that memorable year, Abraham Lincoln, the President, declared all slaves free.

L.L. *immediātus*, from *im-* [2] and *mediātus* p.p. of *mediāre* to be in the middle *See* mediate. SYN.: Direct, instant, instantaneous, near, proximate. ANT. Distant, indirect, remote

immemorial (im e mōr′ i ȧl), *adj.* Existing or extending beyond memory or record; extremely old. (F. *immémorial, de temps immémorial.*)

Many people perhaps wonder why a certain park, pleasure-ground, or other open space should be closed once a year. The reason is that it is a rule in law that if the public has enjoyed the right of crossing certain land, or using a certain path, from time immemorial, or, as the lawyers say, "from time whereof the memory of man runneth not to the contrary," those lands or paths must always be kept open.

Where it is desirable that the public should not be able to maintain that they have enjoyed such rights **immemorially** (im ė mōr′ i ȧl li, *adv.*), that is, from time immemorial, the park or path is closed once a year, and thus the rightful owner is in no danger of losing his legal rights.

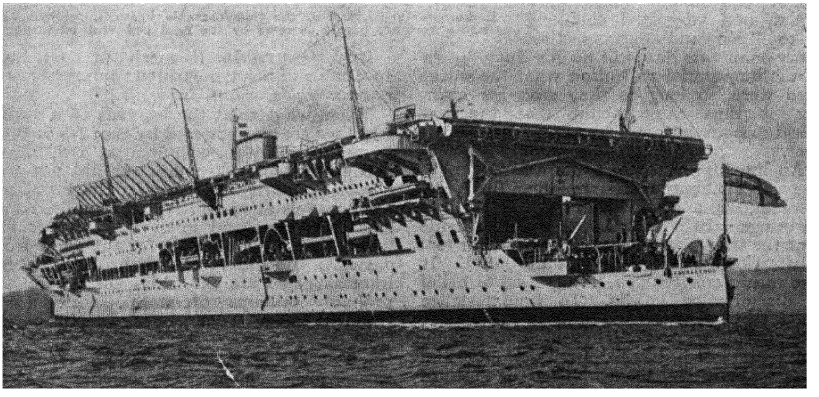
E *im-* [2] and *memorial*, adj. SYN.: Ancient, old, primeval, primitive, traditional. ANT.: Fresh, modern, new, novel, recent.

immense (i mens′), *adj.* Extremely large; huge; vast; immeasurable. *n.* Boundless space or expanse. (F. *immense, vaste, infini; étendue infinie, infinité.*)

Although the great nations of the world agreed, at the Washington Conference in 1921, to reduce the size of their navies, many immense warships continued to be built, and immense sums of money were spent on them. The British ships, "Rodney" and "Nelson," for instance, cost £7,000,000 each.

Not to be outdone, the U.S.A. put in hand a vessel, to be used as an aircraft carrier, **immensely** (i mens′ li, *adv.*) larger than any at that time afloat. Her **immensity** (i mens′ i ti, *n.*) may be imagined from the fact that she can carry nearly one hundred and fifty aeroplanes. The cost of the whole vessel was £10,000,000. A space or thing immeasurably great may be called an immensity

L. *immensus*, from *im-* [2] and *mensus*, p.p. of *metīri* to measure. *See* measure. SYN.: *adj* Enormous, extensive, mighty, spacious, vast. ANT.: *adj* Diminutive, little, minute, small, tiny.



Immense.—H.M.S. "Courageous," an aeroplane carrier of the British navy. It is difficult to realize the immense size of such a vessel without actually seeing it.



Immerse.—These maidens, one of whom is reading aloud, are all immersed, or deeply interested, in the story contained in the book.

immerse (i mĕrs′), *v.t.* To plunge or dip; to baptize by dipping completely under the water; to absorb deeply. (F. *immerger, plonger, absorber.*)

We immerse our hands in water when we wash them, and we immerse ourselves in our studies when we are so deep in them that we are unconscious of what is going on around us.

The parents of James Watt (1736-1819) were surprised one day to see their boy sitting by the fire, deeply immersed, watching a boiling kettle whose lid was being gradually forced upward by the power of the steam beneath it. They little knew, at the time, what was passing in their son's mind, for young Watt, observing that steam could raise the lid of a kettle, began to think that it might be set to do other and more important work. It was this wonderful idea that led him in later years to perfect the steam-engine.

Certain persons, called **immersionists** (i mĕr′ shŭn ists, *n.pl.*), consider that people should be baptized by **immersion** (i mĕr′ shŭn, *n.*), that is, by being dipped completely under water.

L. *immergere* (p.p. *-mers-us*), from *im-* [1] and *mergere* to plunge, dip. *See* merge. SYN.: Absorb, bathe, duck, engross, submerge.

immesh (i mesh′). This is another form of enmesh. *See* enmesh.

immigrate (im′ i grāt), *v.i.* To come to settle in a foreign country. *v.t.* To bring into a foreign country as a settler. (F. *immigrer, coloniser.*)

One of the most difficult problems which the statesmen of Australia and certain American states have to face is that of **immigration** (im i grā′ shŭn, *n.*), that is, the entrance of foreign settlers into the country. Workmen from China and Japan are keenly anxious to enter these countries and settle there, since such **immigrants** (im′ i grănts, *n.pl.*) are able to earn far more money than in their native land. There is a danger, however, that they may deprive white men of work, for a Chinese or Japanese workman is able to live much more cheaply than a white man, and he is therefore willing to work for lower wages.

L. *immigrāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *im-* [1] and *migrāre* to wander. *See* migrate. ANT.: Emigrate.

imminent (im′ i nĕnt), *adj.* Overhanging; liable to happen soon; threatening. (F. *imminent.*)

This word is generally used of danger or calamity. Most of us look upon a mountain as of all things, the most solid and immovable, but sometimes even mountains move and tumble. First, suspicions may be roused that all is not well. Then experts will be set to watch the mountain, and if they find that it is moving, everybody living in the neighbourhood will be advised to leave, because its fall may be imminent. Frightened by the **imminence** (im′ i nĕns, *n.*) of the disaster, the people living near the mountain hurriedly leave the danger zone, casting anxious glances at the towering mass which hangs **imminently** (im′ i nĕnt li, *adv.*) or threateningly over their homes.

L. *imminens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres p. of *imminēre*, from *im-* [1] and *minēre* to jut, project. *See* eminent, prominent SYN.: Approaching, impending, overhanging, threatening.

immiscible (i mis′ ibl), *adj.* Not capable of being mixed. (F. *immiscible.*)

Oil and water are immiscible—they d
not mix. The oil simply floats on the w
Oil is sometimes used to calm a ro
and from this use comes the
to pour oil on trouble wat

try and make things smooth. Substances which will not mix have the quality of **immiscibility** (i mis i bil′ i ti, *n.*). These words are used chiefly in science.

E. *im-* [2] and *miscible*

immitigable (i mit′ i gȧbl), *adj.* Not capable of being softened, appeased or improved. (F. *inapparsab'e, inflexible, implacable incorrigible.*)

We sometimes speak of a person suffering immitigable pain. By this we mean that nothing can be done to lessen his suffering. A person who is bad through and through may be described as an immitigable scoundrel or as **immitigably** (i mit′ i gȧb li, *adv.*) wicked, that is, wicked in a way that seems to permit of no softening whatever of his nature.

L. *immitigābilis*, from *im-* [2], *mitigare* to soften, and adj. suffix *-ābilis*. SYN.: Implacable, unappeasable.

immobile (i mō′ bil), *adj.* Not capable of moving or of being moved; fixed; not moving; motionless. (F. *immobile, fixé.*)

A caravan is mobile, since it can be moved from place to place; but a house is immobile. A rock, being a thing that is difficult to move, is often used as a symbol of **immobility** (i mō bil′ i ti, *n.*), or fixedness.

To **immobilize** (i mō′ bi līz, *v.t.*) means to make immobile. In warfare each side tries to immobilize the troops of the other side, that is, to prevent them from being moved and brought into action. A surgeon immobilizes the limb of a patient when he fixes it in such a way that it cannot be moved—with a bandage, for instance. Such an action or process is **immobilization** (i mō bi lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). Coin withdrawn from circulation is called immobilization.

E. *im-* [2] and *mobile* (L. *immōbilis*). SYN.: Fixed, immovable, motionless, stable, stationary. ANT.: Free, mobile, movable.

immoderate (i mod′ ėr ȧt), *adj.* Not moderate; exceeding the usual or proper bounds; extreme. (F. *excessif, immodéré, extrême.*)

One of the old Greek stories tells how Midas, king of Phrygia, was allowed by one of the gods to choose whatever gift he wished. So immoderate were his desires that he asked that everything he touched should be turned to gold. He was soon sorry for his **immoderation** (i mod er ā′ shŭn, *n.*), for the clothes he wore and even the food he ate turned into gold, and he was compelled to ask that the awful gift might be taken away.

God, seeing that he was sorry for his ... and so **immoderately** (i mod′ ėr ... ok ... upon him, and told him that when he had washed in the waters of the River Pactolus he should become once more as other men.

E. *im-* [2] and *moderate* (L. *immoderātus*). SYN.: Excessive, exorbitant, extravagant, extreme, outrageous. ANT.: Abstemious, frugal, moderate, reasonable, temperate.

immodest (i mod′ ėst), *adj.* Not modest, forward; indelicate; unreserved. (F. *immodeste, présomptueux, indélicat.*)

In recent years a great change has taken place in Turkey, for women, who were at one time looked upon as the property of their husbands, have freed themselves and become more like their sisters in the West.

In the old days it was thought immodest for Turkish women to show their faces in public, and they were compelled to hide them behind a yashmak, that is, a light silken veil stretching from ear to ear. A woman who appeared in public without this veil was considered to be acting very **immodestly** (i mod′ ėst li, *adv.*), and her **immodesty** (i mod′ ės ti, *n.*) would usually be severely punished.

E. *im-* [2] and *modest* (L. *immodestus*). SYN.: Brazen, forward, impudent, indecent, indecorous. ANT.: Decent, demure, modest, retiring, shy.

immolate (im′ ō lāt), *v.t.* To sacrifice or offer in sacrifice. (F. *immoler.*)

Minos, king of Crete, according to the Greek legends was one of the most cruel men who ever lived. When he had defeated the people of Athens in war he made them pay a yearly tribute of seven boys and seven beautiful girls, whom he immolated to the Minotaur, a monster half man and half bull.



Immolate.—Jephthah, a judge of Israel, with his daughter, whom he was forced to immolate, or sacrifice, as the result of a rash vow.

This cruel **immolation** (im ō lā′ shŭn, *n.*) stirred up Theseus, a mighty Greek prince, to kill the Minotaur, and shortly afterwards the **immolator** (im′ ō lā tor, *n.*), Minos, was killed too. Immolate and immolation are often used in a figurative sense. We

speak, for instance, of a man being immolated on the altar of duty.

L. *immolāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to sacrifice, from *im-* [1] and *mola* meal, with which the victim was sprinkled. *See* meal [2]. SYN.: Sacrifice, slaughter.

immoral (i mor' ăl), *adj.* Not moral; wicked; unprincipled; vicious. (F. *dévéglé, immoral, sans principes, vicieux.*)

When Oliver Cromwell and the Puritans ruled England they were so strict that all theatres were closed, dancing was forbidden, and all merry-making and jollity were looked upon as wicked. When Charles II came to the throne in 1660, the severe laws were abolished. Many people, in their delight at getting back their freedom, went to the other extreme and lived **immorally** (i mor' ăl li, *adv.*).

The Puritans were shocked, and when the Plague and the Great Fire came, they said that God was punishing these immoral people for their **immorality** (im ŏ răl' i ti, *n.*).

E. *im-* [2] and *moral.* SYN.: Dissolute, sinful, unprincipled, vicious, wrong. ANT.: Exemplary, moral, upright, virtuous, worthy.

immortal (i mör' tăl), *adj.* Not mortal; not liable to death; undying; eternally famous. *n.* One who is immortal. (F. *immortel, perpétuel; immortel.*)

The most sacred spot in the whole of the British Empire is the tomb in Westminster Abbey where the Unknown Warrior lies buried. Nobody knows who he is, for his body was taken from the battlefields of France so that the immortal memory of those brave men who died for Britain in the World War might be preserved.

The gods of the ancient Greeks and Romans are often referred to as the Immortals. This term is also applied to various bodies, and usually to bodies whose number is always kept up. The royal body-guard in ancient Persia were called the Immortals, and so are the forty members of the French Academy.

To **immortalize** (i mör' tă līz, *v.t.*) is to cause to be remembered for all time. Thus we might speak of a certain city as being immortalized by a great poet. **Immortalization** (i mör tă lī zā' shŭn, *n.*) is the act of immortalizing or the fact of being immortalized. **Immortality** (i mör tăl' i ti, *n.*) is the quality of being immortal. Belief in the immortality of the soul, in the certainty of life after death, is common to all the Christian Churches. **Immortally** (i mör' tăl li, *adv.*) usually means endlessly, for ever.

E. *im-* [2] and *mortal* (L. *immortālis*). SYN.: *adj.* Deathless, eternal, everlasting, imperishable, undying. ANT.: *adj.* Fleeting, mortal, perishable, transient, transitory.

immortelle (im ör tel'), *n.* A plant whose flowers may be kept for a very long time after they are gathered without losing their shape and colour. (F. *immortelle.*)

Immortelles, or everlasting flowers, as they are also called, have crisp, scaly petals, and there are varieties in several beautiful colours.

F. fem. of *immortel* immortal, *fleur* flower being understood.

immovable (i moo' văbl), *adj.* Incapable of being moved; steadfast; unchanging. *n.pl.* In law, immovable things. (F. *immobile, inébranlable, ferme, constant.*)

When Germany invaded Belgium in 1914, she did not think the British would fight to protect that little country as they promised. Britain, however, was **immovably** (i moo' văb li, *adv.*) determined to keep her word, and her **immovability** (i moo vă bil' i ti, *n.*) or **immovableness** (i moo' văbl nĕs, *n.*) prevented an early German victory.

E. *im-* [2] and *movable.* SYN: *adj.* Obstinate, resolved, settled, stable, undeviating. ANT.: *adj.* Changeable, irresolute, mutable, unstable, variable.



IMMUNITY.—A Parisian maid of 1572, placing on her Huguenot lover's arm the white scarf which alone could give him immunity from popular fury.

immune (i mūn'), *adj.* Not liable to be affected by certain diseases, poisons, etc., especially when rendered so artificially. *n.* An immune person or animal. (F. *exempt.*)

People can be rendered practically immune from smallpox, colds, and other harmful bodily influences by inoculation. To **immunize** (im' ū nīz, *v.t.*) is to make immune, and **immunization** (im ū nī zā' shŭn, *n.*) is the act of so doing or the state of being immunized.

The word **immunity** (i mūn′ i ti, *n.*) is used not only for this kind of freedom, but also for freedom or exemption generally, as from various duties, responsibilities, or evils. Thus we might say that a country enjoys a remarkable immunity from crime, or we might speak of the immunities of the clergy, meaning those duties from which they are excused by reason of their office. The word **immunist** (i mūn′ ist, *n.*), one who enjoys an immunity, is seldom used.

L. *immūnis*, from *im-* [2] and *mūnis* performing service (*mūnus*). *See* common, municipal, remunerate. SYN.: *adj.* Exempt, free, impregnable, secure.

immure (i mūr′), *v.t.* To enclose within or as if within walls; to imprison; to seclude. (F. *claquemurer; emprisonner, renfermer.*)

Nuns are immured in convents, and we could speak of a scholar immuring himself in his study. The action of immuring or the condition of being immured is **immurement** (i mūr′ mėnt, *n.*).

O.F. *emmurer* to wall in, from *em-* = L. *in* in, and *mur*, L. *mūrus* a wall. *See* mural. SYN.: Cage, confine, imprison, seclude.

immutable (i mū′ tăbl), *adj.* Fixed; permanent; unchangeable. (F. *immuable, permanent, invariable.*)

This word is used of things that never vary. The sun, for instance, is immutable. When we are in darkness it is still shining, but on another part of the world. **Immutability** (i mū tă bil′ i ti, *n.*) is unchangeableness. When we are rigid and fixed in our resolutions we can be said to act **immutably** (i mū′ tăb li, *adv.*).

E. *im-* [2] and *mutable* (L. *immūtābilis*). SYN.: Firm, fixed, permanent, rigid, unvarying. ANT.: Changeable, fluctuating, insecure, mobile, variable.

imp (imp), *n.* A mischievous spirit; a wild and wayward child. *v.t.* Of a bird, to mend the wings of by adding feathers; to supply (a bird) with new feathers. (F. *diablotin, petit drôle; raccommoder, fournir des plumes à.*)

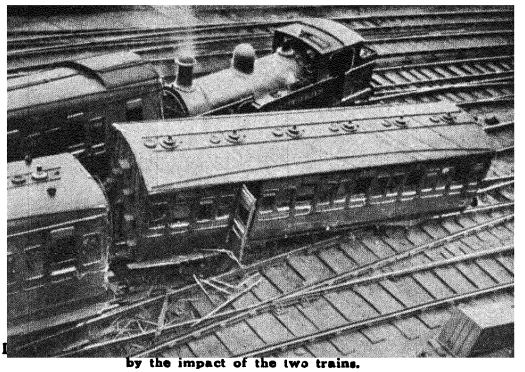
The familiar spirit who prompted a witch to her evil deeds was described as an imp by seventeenth century writers. We still use the word in a similar sense, but more often for a mischievous child. Thus a child who is wilful or fond of playing pranks can be said to have an **impish** (imp′ ish, *adj.*) spirit.

When hawking was a common sport, a falcon's wounded wing was sometimes strengthened by grafting new feathers. This was called imping. The same expression is used in some parts of the country for repairing or adding a piece on to a thing.

In early use simply offspring, child, A.-S. *impe* graft, scion, offspring, L.L. *impotus*, Gr. *emphytos* engrafted, from *emphyein* to implant, graft, from *em-* = *en* in and *phyein* to make to grow, produce. The modern meaning arose from phrases like imp (literally offspring, child) of Satan. G. *impfen* to graft, inoculate is from the same source. SYN.: *n.* Bogy, demon, devil, fiend.

impact (im′ păkt, *n.*; im păkt′, *v.*), *n.* A collision; the striking of one thing violently against another. *v.t.* To pack together firmly in a mass; to press in firmly. (F. *choc, contact, impact; presser, serrer.*)

An impact takes place when a cricket ball, swiftly bowled, is struck by a bat, or when a steam-engine dashes against some loose trucks and we hear the clang and ring of the buffers. The verb is used chiefly by doctors, to whom **impaction** (im păk′ shŭn, *n.*) means either the wedging of one part of the body into another or the overloading of some organ.



by the impact of the two trains.

L. *impactus*, from p p. of *impingere* to impinge, from *im-* [1] and *pangere* to dash, drive.

impair (im pâr′), *v.t.* To lessen the strength or value of. *n.* Loss; damage; injury. (F. *détériorer; perte, dommage, dégât.*)

An estate is impaired if it is neglected, and so is one's memory if it is given no work to do. A man's health may become impaired by overwork or worry. A strong leader compels obedience from those under him, but the leadership of an irresolute man may result in **impairment** (im pâr′ mėnt, *n.*), or weakening, of discipline. One who or that which impairs is an **impairer** (im pâr′ ėr, *n.*).

M.E. *empeiren*, O.F. *empeirer*, L.L. *impējōrāre* to make worse, from *im-* [1] with intensive force, and *pējor* worse. *See* pejorative. SYN.: *v.* Damage, diminish, hurt, injure, weaken. ANT.: *v.* Fortify, improve, strengthen.

impale (im pāl′), *v.t.* To pierce with a sharp stake; to put to death in this way; to torment or make helpless as if by piercing thus; to enclose with or as with a fence of stakes; to arrange (two coats of arms) on one shield divided by a vertical line; to place (a coat of arms) by the side of another

on one shield. (F. *empaler, palissader, partager.*)

All those boys and girls who have read the exciting stories in the "Arabian Nights" remember the awful punishments which eastern rulers inflicted upon their subjects. They thought out all sorts of cruel ways of putting people to death, but one of the most cruel was **impalement** (im pāl' ment, *n.*), where the wretched prisoner was killed by being impaled or dropped on a pointed stake.

A rough wooden fence to show the limits of a property is sometimes referred to as an impalement. The first land settled by the English in Ireland got its name "The Pale" from the fact that the invaders impaled the land they had marked as their own.

In heraldry a shield is sometimes divided lengthways, and each division contains a separate coat of arms. This usually means that the family arms of a wife have been combined with those of her husband. A bishop, too, impales his family coat of arms with the arms of his see.

L.L. *impālāre*, from L. *im-* [1] and *pālus* stake. *See* pale [1]. SYN.: Confine, pierce, surround, transfix.

impalpable (im păl' pabl), *adj.* Unreal; intangible; so fine that it cannot be felt; not easily understood. (F. *impalpable, subtil.*)

We know that we hear a sound, or feel the wind, or love our pets, and there is no mystery about it, but such things as an unreasoning fear or an unreasoning dislike seem to come from nowhere. These we call impalpable. A powder that is so fine that we cannot feel any grit when we rub it between our fingers is called an impalpable powder. Things that are impalpable have the quality of **impalpability** (im păl pa bil' i ti, *n.*), and affect us **impalpably** (im păl' pab li, *adv.*).

E. *im-* [2] and *palpable*. SYN.: Imperceptible, intangible, unsubstantial, vague. ANT.: Concrete, palpable, plain, real, tangible.

impaludism (im păl' ū dizm), *n.* A diseased condition found in people who live in marsh-lands. (F. *impaludisme.*)

This trouble attacks the organ called the spleen. In its feverish nature impaludism resembles malaria.

E. *im-* [1] and *palus* (acc. *palud-em*) marsh. *See* paludal.

impanation (im pā nā' shŭn; im pa nā' shŭn), *n.* The doctrine that after consecration the body of Christ is embodied in the bread. (F. *impanation.*)

L.L. *impānātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *impānāre* (pp. *-āt-us*) to embody in bread, from *im-* [1] and *pānis* bread.

impanel (im păn' ĕl). This is another form of empanel. *See* empanel.

imparadise (im păr' à dīs), *v.t.* To place in or as if in Paradise; to make perfectly happy. Another form is **emparadise** (em păr' à dīs). (F. *mettre au paradis, rendre parfaitement heureux.*)

If we want to describe a state of bliss or a place where we could be absolutely content, we may liken it to Paradise or the Garden of Eden. And so a person imparadised is one who is in such a state of blissful content.

E. *im-* [1] and *paradise*. SYN.: Transport.

imparisyllabic (im păr i si lăb' ik), *adj.* Of Greek and Latin nouns, having a different number of syllables in the different cases. *n.* Such a noun. (F. *imparisyllabique; imparisyllabe.*)

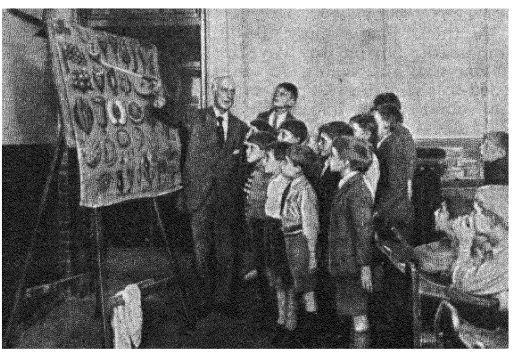
An example is *nominative* "palus" a marsh; *genitive* "paludis" of a marsh.

E. *im-* [2] and *parisyllable* (L. *impar* unequal, *syllabus* syllable).

impark (im park'), *v.t.* To confine or enclose (animals) in a park; to form (land or woods) into a park. (F. *enfermer dans un parc, parquer.*)

During the reign of Henry VIII, many of the nobles who received lands belonging to the despoiled monasteries imparked the meadow and woodland, so that the villagers could no longer graze their animals free of charge. **Imparkation** (im par kā' shŭn, *n.*) is the act of imparking or the condition of being imparked.

E. *im-* [1] and *park* (O.F. *emparquer*).



Impart.—A teacher imparting knowledge to his pupils by appealing to both eye and ear.

impart (im part'), *v.t.* To gi
share of; to make known; to give
means of giving. (F. *accorder, com
donner.*)

A teacher imparts knowledge
The engines of a ship impar
vessel. The sun imparts h
One who, or that which
parter (im part' ẽr, *n.*)
parting is **impartation**
or **impartment** (im

word being used also for that which is imparted.

O.F. *impartir*, L. *impartire*, *impertire*, from *im-* [1] and *partire* to divide, share, from *pars* (acc. *part-em*) part. *See* part. SYN.: Bestow, communicate, give, grant.

impar ial (im par' shal), *adj.* Not taking sides; treating all alike; unprejudiced; disinterested. (F. *impartial.*)

To win one's confidence, justice must be quite impartial. The judge who tries a case has to show complete **impartiality** (im par shi ăl' i ti, *n.*), which is the quality of being impartial, also called fairness; he must treat the evidence on both sides **impartially** (im par' shal li, *adv.*), that is, in a perfectly fair or disinterested manner.

E. *im-* [2] and *partial.* SYN.: Equitable, fair, just, unprejudiced. ANT.: Biased, partial, prejudiced, unfair.

impar.ible (im par' tibl), *adj.* Not divisible; not subject to or capable of partition or division. (F. *indivisible*)

The sovereignty of this country is impartible. This **impartibility** (im par ti bil' i ti, *n.*) is illustrated by the fact that wherever the King may actually be resident he is, in theory, everywhere present throughout his dominions.

E. *im-* [2] and obsolete E. *partible*, L. *partibilis* capable of being divided, from *partire* to divide.

impassable (im pas' abl), *adj.* That cannot be passed through or over. (F. *impassable, impraticable, infranchissable.*)

A thick jungle may be an impassable barrier to travellers. When Captain Webb, in 1883, tried to swim the Niagara rapids he found them **impassably** (im pas' ab li, *adv.*) strong, and he was drowned. Apparent **impassability** (im pas a bil' i ti, *n.*), or **impassableness** (im pas' abl nes, *n.*), did not deter Napoleon when he faced the snow-bound Alps; he not only crossed them, but took his army with him and won victories on the other side.

E. *im-* [2] and *passable.* SYN.: Barred, closed, formidable, hopeless, impossible. ANT.: Clear, easy, open, passable, possible

impasse (im pas'; *ăn pas'*), *n.* A road having no outlet; an obstacle; a hopeless situation. (F. *impasse.*)

We speak of being up against a blank wall, when we are in an impasse, when we are in a position that presents no way out, for it is as if we had gone into an alley and finding it a cul-de-sac with no other exit. When representatives of different nations meet to settle a question of difficulty, as at Geneva, and fail to agree, they are said to have reached

[1] *passer* to pass. SYN.: difficulty, fix, stand-

impassible (im păs' ibl), *adj.* Not sensible to feeling, pain or passion; unemotional; apathetic. (F. *impassible.*)

A good soldier should be impassible when danger threatens. Anyone who has received a crushing blow and cannot be roused, lives **impassibly** (im păs' ib li, *adv.*), or in a state of **impassibleness** (im păs' ibl nes, *n.*). To be insensible to all feelings of pain, pleasure, or passion is to have **impassibility** (im păs i bil' i ti, *n.*).

L. *impassibilis* from *im-* [2] and *passibilis* capable of feeling or suffering, from *pati* (p.p. *pass-us*) to suffer. SYN.: Apathetic, comatose, inert, insensible, numbed. ANT.: Active, emotional, energetic, lively, passionate.

impassion (im păsh' un), *v.t.* To arouse to passion; to move or affect with ardour or strong feeling. (F. *passionner, enflammer, émouvoir.*)

The call to arms impassions the heart of an old soldier. One who is easily excited may be described as **impassionable** (im păsh' on abl, *adj.*). A Cabinet Minister may make an **impassioned** (im pash' und, *adj.*) speech.

E. *im-* [1] and *passion.* SYN.: Anger, incite, inflame, rouse, stir. ANT.: Soothe, tranquillize.



Impassioned.—Rienzi's impassioned appeal to Heaven to revenge his murdered brother.

impassive (im păs' iv), *adj.* Quiet; serene; undisturbed by pain or passion. (F. *impassible, insensible.*)

A person with an impassive face is often one who has no strong feelings and, therefore, his expression shows the state of his mind. Sometimes this **impassivity** (im pa siv' i ti, *n.*) is cultivated, as when we play a game, and must not show excitement, whether we win or lose.

E. *im-* [2] and *passive*, in the sense of capable of suffering. SYN.: Passive, quiet, serene, undisturbed, unmoved. ANT.: Angry, emotional, excited.

impaste (im pāst'), *v.t.* To make into a paste; to paint by laying colours on thickly. (F. *réduire en pâte, empâter.*)

When we mix material so as to make a paste, we are said to impaste it, and the act is called **impastation** (im pas tā' shŭn, *n.*). The word is used in a special sense of the process of joining substances of different kinds or colours into a mass with cement.

In painting, the word **impasto** (im pas' tō, *n.*) signifies the application of a thick layer of paint to a picture, to give relief or the effect of solidity.

Ital. *impastare*, from *im-* [1] and *pasta* paste.



Impatient.—So tempting smells the pie that father is impatient to know what it tastes like.

impatient (im pā' shent), *adj.* Lacking patience; restless; eager; anxious. (F. *impatient, remuant, vif, inquiet.*)

A man may be impatient by nature, or he may be made impatient by circumstances. People waiting for trains often walk up and down the platform **impatiently** (im pā' shent li, *adv.*), but their **impatience** (im pā' shens, *n.*) gains them nothing.

L. *impatiens* (acc. *-ent-em*) from *im-* [2] and *patiens* patient SYN: Choleric, eager, fidgety, irritable, restless ANT.: Calm, cool, patient, serene, tranquil.

impawn (im pawn'), *v.t.* To put in pawn; to pledge. (F. *engager.*)

This word is gradually falling into disuse; the shorter form pawn is taking its place. Shakespeare uses the word in Part I of "Henry IV" (IV, 3):—

> . . . and let there be impawn'd
> Some surety for a safe return again.

E. *im-* [1] and *pawn* [2]. SYN.: Pawn, pledge. ANT.: Redeem.

impayable (im pā' ăbl; *an* pā yabl), *adj.* Not payable; priceless. (F. *impayable.*)

Many of the ancient manuscripts in the British Museum, and a large number of the famous pictures in our art galleries, might have been described as impayable by our forefathers, but the word is rarely used nowadays.

E. *im-* [2] and *payable.*

impeach (im pēch'), *v.t.* To accuse, or call to account; to charge with a crime or dishonest conduct; to accuse of treason or other crime against the State; to call in question. (F. *accuser, dénoncer*)

During the reigns of the Stuart kings many ministers who did not please the people were impeached. When we speak of an **impeachment** (im pēch' ment, *n.*), we do not mean a trial in an ordinary law court, but a state trial in which the members of the House of Commons are the accusers and the members of the House of Lords are the judges.

One of the most famous cases of impeachment is that of Warren Hastings, the first Governor-General of India, who was charged with cruelty and corruption. The trial began in 1788, lasted seven years and ended in an acquittal.

Impeachments may still be made by the House of Commons, but this power is not exercised now, although as late as 1848, Lord Palmerston, one of Queen Victoria's Foreign Ministers, was unsuccessfully attacked in this way by a political enemy. To be **impeachable** (im pēch' ăbl, *adj.*) is to be liable to censure, and one who impeaches is an **impeacher** (im pēch' ĕr, *n.*).

Originally to hinder, O.F. *empescher* (F. *empêcher*), L.L. *impedicāre* to fetter, from *pedica* shackle, fetter, from *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) foot. Influenced in meaning in F. and E. by O.F. *empacher* to delay, assumed L.L. *impactiāre* frequentative from L. *impingere* to strike against, and so hinder. *See* impinge, peach [2].

impeccable (im pek' ăbl), *adj.* Unable to sin or do wrong; faultless. (F. *impeccable.*)

Behaviour is impeccable when no fault can be found with it. No person has complete **impeccability** (im pek ă bil' i ti, *n.*) in the sense of inability to commit sin, though he may have that impeccability which means blamelessness, and may conduct himself **impeccably** (im pek' ăb li, *adv.*), or faultlessly, in his dealings with other people. The word **impeccant** (im pek' ănt, *adj.*) means sinless, or doing no wrong.

E. *im-* [2] and *peccable* (L. *impeccābilis*). SYN.: Blameless, faultless, sinless, unerring. ANT.: Erring, faulty, peccable.

impecunious (im pē kū' ni ŭs), *adj.* Lacking money; poor. (F. *impécunieux, sans argent.*)

Many of Charles Dickens's characters were impecunious. Mr. Micawber lived in a state of **impecuniosity** (im pē kū ni os' i ti, *n.*).

From L. *im-* [2] and *pecūniōsus* well supplied with money (*pecūnia*), related to *pecus* cattle. *See* peculiar. SYN.: Needy, penurious, poor. ANT.: Affluent, opulent, prosperous, rich, wealthy.

impede (im pēd'), *v.t.* To obstruct; to hinder. (F. *empêcher, retarder.*)

A broken-down motor-car may impede the traffic in a street. Travellers may be impeded by bad weather or bad roads. Any obstacle is an **impediment** (im ped' i mĕnt, *n.*), and one who stutters is said to have an impediment in his speech.

That which hinders may be described as **impeditive** (im ped' i tiv, *adj.*) or **impedimental** (im ped i ment' ăl, *adj.*). The transport and baggage of a moving army are its **impedimenta** (im ped i men' tă, *n.pl.*).

In electricity, **impedance** (im pē' dăns, *n.*) is virtual as distinct from ohmic resistance due to self-induction, such as that met by alternating currents passing through a conductor.

L. *impedīre* to entangle the feet, hinder, from *im-* [1] and *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) foot. SYN.: Bar, hamper, hinder, obstruct, resist. ANT.: Advance, aid, assist, help, speed.

impel (im pel'), *v.t.* To push forward; to urge. (F. *pousser, contraindre.*)

We may say that wind impels a sailing vessel or that hunger often impels a man to steal. That which urges forward may be described as **impellent** (im pel' ĕnt, *adj.*), and termed an **impellent** (*n.*) or an **impeller** (im pel' ĕr, *n.*).

L. *impellere* to set in motion, urge on, from *im-* [1] and *pellere* to drive *See* impulse, pulse. SYN.: Drive, force, push, spur, urge ANT.: Hold, impede, obstruct, restrain, shackle.

impend (im pend'), *v.i.* To hang or hover; to be close at hand; to threaten. (F. *pendre sur, être imminent, menacer.*)

Black clouds may impend over a valley; we should say that they were a sign of an impending, or threatening, storm. An event may be described as **impendent** (im pend' ĕnt, *adj.*) if it is close at hand; the state of being impendent is **impendence** (im pend' ĕns, *n.*), or **impendency** (im pend' ĕn si, *n.*).

L. *impendēre* to hang over, threaten, from *im-* [1] and *pendēre* to hang. SYN.: Approach, lower, threaten.

impenetrable (im pen' ē trăbl), *adj.* That cannot be pierced or entered; dense. (F. *impénétrable, inaccessible, dense.*)

The builders of a fortress strive to make it impenetrable. Figuratively, we may say that a person's mind is impenetrable if it is so dense that ideas cannot pierce it.

The vaults in the Bank of England have **impenetrability** (im pen ē tră bil' i ti, *n.*), or **impenetrableness** (im pen' ē trăbl nĕs, *n.*), that is, the quality of being impenetrable. A safe built **impenetrably** (im pen' ē trăb li, *adv.*) is built in an impenetrable manner.

E. *im-* [2] and *penetrable* (L. *impenetrābilis*). SYN.: Dense, hard, impervious, inscrutable, solid. ANT.: Open, penetrable, permeable, pervious, yielding.

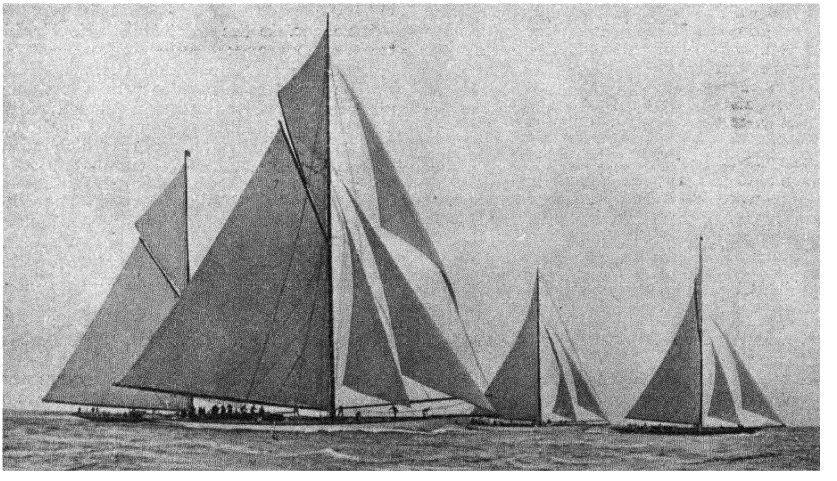
impenetrate (im pen' ē trāt), *v.t.* To penetrate deeply. (F. *pénétrer, examiner à fond.*)

This word is used rarely, for the shorter form, "penetrate," expresses the idea quite well. We may say that the love of his country impenetrates the heart of a patriot.

E. *im-* [1] and *penetrate.* SYN.: Explore, penetrate, probe, research, seek.

impenitent (im pen' i tĕnt), *adj.* Not penitent; not sorry for wrong done. *n.* One who is unrepentant. (F. *impénitent.*)

An impenitent criminal is one who does not confess repentance for the wrong he has done. Such a person is said to show impenitence (im pen' i tens, *n.*) or impenitency



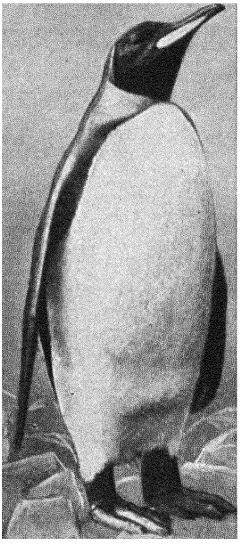
Impel.—Yachts taking part in a regatta. A favouring wind impels them, thus enabling them to register faster times than would be recorded were there no breeze blowing.

(im pen′ i tėn si, *n.*), and to behave **impenitently** (im pen′ i tėnt li, *adv.*).

E. *im-* [2] and *penitent* (L. *impoenitens*). SYN.: *adj.* Defiant, hardened, obdurate, reckless, unrepentant. ANT.: *adj.* Penitent, regretful, repentant.

impennate (im pen′ ȧt), *adj.* Wingless; having short wings. (F. *sans ailes.*)

The auks and penguins are impennate, and were formerly included in an order, no longer recognized, called Impennes. They are wingless only in the sense that they cannot fly; their wings, which are short and covered with scaly feathers, take the form of fins or paddles, with which they swim.



Impennate.—The penguin is impennate because its wings are mere flippers or paddles.

E. *im-* [2] and *pennate.*

imperative (im per′ ȧ tiv), *adj.* Commanding; positive, insistent; in grammar, expressive of command. *n.* A positive command; in grammar, the mood of a verb expressing command, entreaty or exhortation. (F. *commandant, impératif, insistant, impératif.*)

In grammar the imperative is the mood of the verb which we use when we give commands; the subject is usually understood, not expressed. Anything that expresses such a command may be described as **imperatival** (im per ȧ tī′ vȧl, *adj.*), and said to be expressed **imperatively** (im per′ ȧ tiv li, *adv.*).

Our conscience sometimes makes us aware that one action, and one action only, is morally possible. This prompting is what is called the "categorical imperative," a command of morality which allows no disobedience.

An order issued imperatively has the quality of **imperativeness** (im per′ ȧ tiv nės, *n.*).

L. *imperātīvus*, adj. from *imperāre* to command. *See* empire. SYN.: *adj.* Authoritative, commanding, peremptory, stern, strict.

imperator (im pėr ā′ tôr), *n.* A title once given to a victorious Roman general by his soldiers; an emperor. (F. *empereur.*)

When the British King signs a document he writes "R.I." after his name. These letters stand for *Rex*, Latin for king, and *Imperator*, or emperor, for, besides being king of England, he is also Emperor of India. Queen Victoria, who was Empress of India, signed her name "Victoria, R.I.," and her title was **Imperatrix** (im pėr ā′ triks, *n.*).

An emperor's rule is **imperatorial** (im pėr ȧ tôr′ i ȧl, *adj.*) and he rules **imperatorially** (im pėr ȧ tôr′ i ȧl li, *adv.*).

L. *imperātor* agent noun from *imperāre* to command.

imperceivable (im pėr sē′ vȧbl), *adj.* That cannot be perceived; not easily perceived. (F. *imperceptible.*)

Sometimes we hear a speech or sermon, the meaning of which seems quite clear at first, but when we think it over we come to the conclusion that the speaker meant us to understand something quite different. We should say that his meaning was imperceivable, except to people who took the trouble to think more deeply.

E. *im-* [2] and *perceivable.* SYN.: Imperceptible, indistinguishable, tiny. ANT.: Apparent, perceivable, perceptible, plain, visible.

imperceptible (im pėr sep′ tibl), *adj.* That cannot be perceived; not directly perceived; minute. (F. *imperceptible, très petit.*)

We often hear the drone of an aeroplane although the machine itself is imperceptible. The movement of a glacier is so gradual that it is imperceptible to the eye. We may also use this word to describe something only perceptible gradually; thus, an imperceptible change is a very slow or slight change.

To perceive is not only to see with the eye, but to understand. When we say that people do not see a joke we mean that they cannot comprehend or understand where the humour comes in, for to them the joke has complete **imperceptibility** (im pėr sep ti bil′ i ti, *n.*), or **imperceptibleness** (im pėr sep′ tibl nės, *n.*).

Dull, self-centred, and unobservant people are **imperceptive** (im pėr sep′ tiv, *adj.*). To be **impercipient** (im pėr sip′ i ėnt, *adj.*) is not to see all that there is to see. We should also say that an **impercipient** (*n.*) is a person who does not perceive or understand. Some things steal upon us unawares, or **imperceptibly** (im pėr sep′ tib li, *adv.*), as a sense of drowsiness when we sit by a fire or in the sun.

E. *im-* [2] and *perceptible.* SYN.: Hazy, indistinct, involved, obscure. ANT.: Conspicuous, definite, distinct, obvious, perceptible.

imperfect (im pėr′ fėkt), *adj.* Faulty; defective; incomplete; in grammar, indicating past action as incompleted. *n.* The imperfect tense. (F. *imparfait, incomplet; imparfait.*)

An imperfect gem is one with a flaw in it. A composition is imperfect if it is unfinished. A flower that lacks either stamens or pistil is described as imperfect. In grammar, the imperfect tense indicates past action as uncompleted or continuous with some other action.

The state of being incomplete or defective is **imperfection** (im pĕr fek′ shŭn, *n.*), a word which may also mean a defect or blemish, and all things done incompletely or badly are done **imperfectly** (im pĕr′ fĕkt li, *adv.*), so we may say that faults and errors cause **imperfectness** (im pĕr′ fĕkt nĕs, *n.*).

What is **imperfectible** (im pĕr fek′ tibl, *adj.*) cannot be made perfect, however hard one tries. **Imperfectibility** (im pĕr fek ti bil′ i ti, *n.*) is the state of being imperfectible.

E. *im-* [2] and *perfect* (L. *imperfectus*). SYN.: *adj.* Defective, faulty, incomplete, unfinished. ANT.: *adj.* Complete, finished, perfect, whole

imperforate (im pĕr′ fō rāt), *adj.* Not perforated; not separated by rows of perforations (as postage stamps); having no holes nor openings. (F. *imperforé.*)

A postage stamp is imperforate if it has no perforations, that is, no holes round its edges. An object is **imperforable** (im pĕr′ fō rābl, *adj.*) if it cannot be pierced, as by a pin, gimlet, bullet, shell, etc. The state of being imperforate or unpierced is **imperforation** (im pĕr fō rā′ shŭn, *n.*).

E. *im-* [2] and *perforate* adj. SYN.: Unpierced, unpunctured. ANT.: Perforate, pierced, punctured.

imperial (im pēr′ i ăl), *adj.* Belonging to an empire or emperor; majestic. *n.* A size of paper about twenty-two inches by thirty-two inches; a tuft of hair on a man's chin (named from Napoleon III); a Russian gold coin. (F. *impérial; impériale, grand jésus.*)



Imperfect.—This Greek statue is imperfect because certain parts are missing.

Imperial federation was a plan for strengthening the political links between Great Britain and the Dominions. Imperial preference means reduction of taxes on imports from the colonies and Dominions. The imperial pint, gallon, etc., and imperial weights and measures generally, are those laid down by law in Great Britain. The Imperial City was the name given to Rome. We may describe a majestic building as imperial.

When we speak of an **imperialist** (im pēr′ i ăl ist, *n.*), we mean one whose ideas are **imperialistic** (im pēr i ă lis′ tik, *adj.*), that is, one who believes in **imperialism** (im pēr′ i ăl izm, *n.*), that is, the extending or maintaining of imperial power in those countries which are ruled **imperially** (im pēr′ i ăl li, *adv.*) or as parts of an empire, by a military power. **Imperialization** (im pēr i ăl ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the act of **imperializing** (im pēr′ i ăl īz ing, *v.t.*), or making imperial.

L. *imperiālis* belonging to or connected with empire (*imperium*) *See* empire. SYN.: *adj.* Dominant, imperatorial, regnant, ruling.

imperil (im per′ il), *v.t* To expose to danger; to put in peril. (F. *mettre en péril.*)

A signalman on a railway, by pulling a wrong switch, may imperil a trainload of people. A person who goes about with an infectious complaint may spread it far and wide and so imperil many lives.

E. *im-* [1] and *peril.* SYN.: Endanger, expose, hazard, risk, threaten. ANT.: Guard, protect, shield.

imperious (im pēr′ i ŭs), *adj.* Dictatorial; overbearing; domineering; urgent. (F. *impérieux, dictatorial, dominateur, urgent.*)

Power, after all, we should remember, is but a fleeting and uncertain thing; and many an imperious ruler must have painfully realized the fact. Vanity, arrogance, and love of power often make men stern and overbearing, and a man who acts **imperiously** (im pēr′ i ŭs li, *adv.*) or with **imperiousness** (im pēr′ i ŭs nes, *n.*) makes many enemies. We may speak of the imperious or urgent call of duty or of hunger, or of an imperious desire for riches or fame.

L. *imperiōsus* possessed of command, from *imperium* command. *See* empire. SYN.: Arbitrary, arrogant, lordly. ANT.: Docile, humble, mild, subservient.

imperishable (im per′ ish ăbl), *adj.* Everlasting; not subject to corrosion or decay. (F. *impérissable.*)

Nothing upon our earth will really last for ever, for everything decays, though some things decay more slowly than others, according, it may be, to the state of the climate. The pyramids of Egypt have survived thousands of years, but even they bear signs of decay.

We apply the word imperishable to what seems everlasting compared with our own little span of life, and we may say that

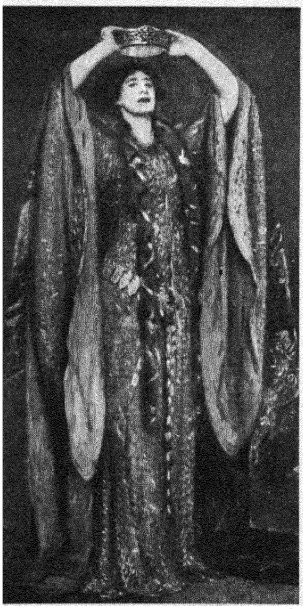
things that continue **imperishably** (im per' ish åb li, *adv.*) seem to possess **imperishability** (im per ish å bil' i ti, *n.*), or **imperishableness** (im per' ish åbl nės, *n.*).

E. *im-* [2] and *perishable*. SYN.: Continuous, eternal, everlasting, immortal, infinite. ANT.: Crumbling, dying, finite, mortal.

imperium (im pĕr' i ŭm), *n.* Absolute rule or authority. (F. *impérium.*)

This word is used of the power over life and death held by certain ancient Roman magistrates.

The kings of England in the Middle Ages very often found that many of the bishops and other clergy claimed to be governed not by the laws of the king but by the laws of the Church. Had this state of affairs been recognized, it would have meant establishing an *imperium in imperio*, that is, an independent power within the domain of the king's power. There was a long struggle, but in the end the kings won and firmly established their imperium over the clergy.



Impersonation.—The impersonation of Lady Macbeth by Ellen Terry, from the painting by J. S. Sargent, R.A.

L. *imperium* command, supreme power, empire. *See* empire.

impermanent (im pĕr' må nent), *adj.* Temporary; not lasting. (F. *temporaire, peu permanent.*)

Though the seasons come and go they are marked by **impermanence** (im pĕr' må nėns, *n.*), and for this we ought to be grateful. Variety is the spice of life, and, within reasonable limits, change is ever welcome. School would be irksome and hard to bear if there were no holidays.

E. *im-* [2] and *permanent*. SYN.: Changing, fluctuating, insecure, temporary, variable. ANT.: Concrete, established, lasting, secure, solid.

impermeable (im pĕr' me åbl), *adj.* That cannot be penetrated, especially by fluids; impervious. (F. *imperméable.*)

Hard stone, steel, and many other solids are impermeable to liquids, and roofs may be **impermeably** (im pĕr' mė åb li, *adv.*) coated with liquid proof materials, such as slates or lead, so that they possess the quality of **impermeability** (im pĕr mė å bil' i ti, *n.*).

Figuratively, we may speak of the impermeability of a dunce's mind, meaning that it cannot absorb knowledge. An **impermeator** (im pĕr' mė ā tór, *n.*) is a contrivance for the continuous lubrication, or oiling, of a steam cylinder.

E. *im-* [2] and *permeable*. SYN.: Compact, dense, solid, waterproof. ANT.: Absorbent, penetrable, permeable, receptive, spongy.

impermissible (im pėr mis' ibl), *adj.* Not allowable. (F. *qui ne peut être permis, défendu.*)

Smoking is impermissible in a number of our theatres. When a local bye-law declares any particular act to be impermissible, one guilty of that act may be summoned and punished.

E. *im-* [2] and *permissible*. ANT.: Permissible.

imperscriptible (im pėr skrip' tibl), *adj.* Without justification from written authority. (F. *sans autorisation écrite.*)

Certain public rights, such as right of way, are imperscriptible when they have existed for a long period, although no written agreement or dedication granting the enjoyment of such rights has ever been signed or executed. Persons enjoying rights without written authority exercise such rights **imperscriptibly** (im pėr skrip' tib li, *adv.*).

E. *im-* [2], L. *perscribere* (p p *perscript-us*) to write in full, and E. adj. suffix *-ible* meaning capable of being.

impersonal (im pĕr' sòn ål), *adj.* Not relating to any particular person; lacking personality; in grammar, applied to a verb whose subject is not expressed, or is the pronoun "it." *n.* Such a verb. (F. *impersonnel.*)

In the following sentence "angers" is an impersonal verb: "It angers me to see laziness." A speaker's remarks may be impersonal, that is, addressed to no particular person. Anything done with which no particular person is identified is done **impersonally** (im pĕr' sòn ål li, *adv.*). The absence of personality is **impersonality** (im pĕr sò nål' i ti, *n.*).

E. *im-* [2] and *personal* (L. *impersōnālis*). SYN.: *adj.* Anonymous, general, neuter, universal, unspecified. ANT.: *adj.* Definite, individual, particular, personal, specific.

impersonate (im pĕr' sòn āt, *v.t.*). To assume the character of a person; to represent some of his qualities. (F. *personnifier.*)

An actor may impersonate Macbeth, or the abstract idea of Freedom. These acts are **impersonation** (im pĕr sò nā' shŭn, *n.*), and the actor is an **impersonator** (im pĕr' sòn ā tór, *n.*). To **impersonify** (im pėr son' i fī, *v.t.*) is to personify.

E. *im* [1] and *personate*.

impertinent (im pĕr′ ti nĕnt), *adj.* Not relating to the matter in hand; meddling; presumptuous; saucy. *n.* A meddling person; an intruder. (F. *impertinent, inapplicable; impertinent, intrus.*)

A cheeky, impertinent answer, or any remark that is offensive to the age or dignity of the person addressed is an **impertinence** (im pĕr′ ti nĕns, *n.*). Young people often offend their elders in this way, not always because they mean to be rude, but because they forget to whom they are talking.

An answer given gruffly, saucily, or without direct reference to the question asked is given **impertinently** (im pĕr′ ti nĕnt li, *adv.*).

E. *im-* [2] and *pertinent* (L. *impertinens*). SYN.: *adj.* Curt, frivolous, impudent, insolent, irrelevant. ANT.: *adj.* Pertinent, polite, relevant, respectful, urbane.

imperturbable (im pĕr tûrb′ ăbl), *adj.* Calm; unmoved; placid; not easily aroused. (F. *imperturbable.*)

A good soldier should remain imperturbable when his trench is subjected to an enemy bombardment. Those who enter a police court will find the magistrate a pattern of **imperturbability** (im pĕr tûrb ă bil′ i ti, *n.*), **imperturbableness** (im pĕr tûrb′ ăbl nĕs, *n.*), or **imperturbation** (im pĕr tĕr bā′ shŭn, *n.*), that is, calmness. If we meet a difficulty **imperturbably** (im pĕr tûrb′ ăb li, *adv.*) we are half-way toward overcoming it.

E. *im-* [2] *perturb*, and adj. suffix *-able*, (L.L. *imperturbābilis*). SYN.: Collected, cool, peaceful, serene, tranquil. ANT.: Excitable, fiery, irritable, passionate, peevish.

impervious (im pĕr′ vi ŭs), *adj.* Not allowing entrance to; impenetrable. (F. *impraticable, impénétrable.*)

A sound roof is impervious to rain—it does not allow it to leak through. A watertight tank holds liquids **imperviously** (im pĕr′ vi ŭs li, *adv.*), and so effectively that the tank may be described as impervious. Its **imperviousness** (im pĕr′ vi ŭs nĕs, *n.*) to water and electricity renders rubber useful for many purposes.

E. *im-* [2] and *pervious*; cp. L. *impervius*.

impe rate (im′ pē trāt), *v.t.* To obtain by petition, prayer, or entreaty; to entreat. (F. *impétrer.*)

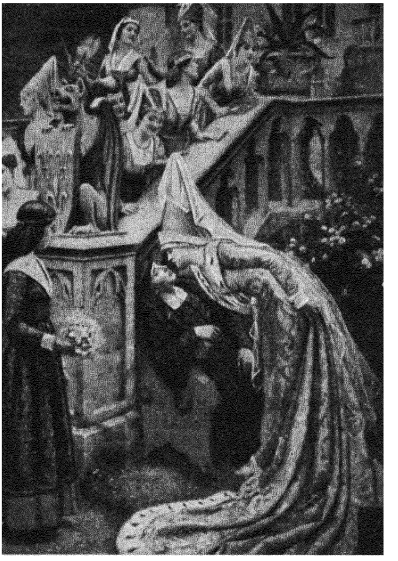
It is usually in connexion with religious affairs that the word impetrate is used. Effectual prayers are said to be **impetrative** (im′ pē trā tiv, *adj.*) or **impetratory** (im′ pē trā tō ri, *adj.*). The obtaining of a thing by prayer or entreaty is **impetration** (im pē trā′ shŭn, *n.*), a word also used for prayer or entreaty itself.

L. *impetrāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to get, obtain, from *im-* [1] and *patrāre* to bring about, effect.

impetuous (im pet′ ū ŭs), *adj.* Acting with violence or great speed; moving suddenly, with great force; hasty; impulsive; precipitate. (F. *impétueux, impulsif.*)

In an account of a battle we may sometimes read that a body of troops charged so **impetuously** (im pet′ ū ŭs li, *adv.*), that is, with such speed and violence, that the enemy could not withstand them, and gave way or fled before their **impetuosity** (im pet ū os′ i ti, *n.*) or **impetuousness** (im pet′ ū ŭs nĕs, *n.*), that is, the violence of the onslaught.

L. *impetuōsus*, from *impetus*. *See* impetus. SYN.: Excitable, fierce, hasty, rash, reckless. ANT.: Careful, deliberate, leisurely, slow.



Impetuous.—Finding the court poet asleep, Margaret, Dauphine of France, impetuously kissed him. From the painting by Blair Leighton.

impetus (im′ pē tŭs), *n.* The force which moves or impels a body; driving force. (F. *impulsion, force impulsive.*)

For long after steam has been shut off in a railway locomotive—if the brakes be not applied—the impetus within the engine will pull the train along.

L. from *impetere* to rush upon, assail, from *im-* [1] and *petere* to seek, fall upon. *See* petition.

Impeyan pheasant (im′ pi ăn fez′ ănt), *n.* One of the monals, or pheasants of the Himalayas. (F. *lophophore.*)

An English male pheasant is a comparatively dull-looking bird compared with the pheasant or monal known as *Iophophorus Impeyanus*, which haunts the forests of the Himalayas from Afghanistan to Bhutan. There are half a dozen species of monal, all unsurpassed for splendour of plumage, and all are to be met with in the forest regions of the Himalayas and other Asiatic mountains

Named after Lady *Impey*, who endeavoured to naturalize the bird in England.

impi (im′pi), *n.* A body of Kafir warriors.

In 1873 Cetewayo, a formidable African chief, was elected king of all the Zulus. In 1878, and frequently before that date, he and his impi, a great band of warriors, armed with assagais (spears) and knives, had terrorized the European settlers in Zululand. The situation became so grave and threatening that the British Government declared war on the Zulus and dispatched against them five columns of horse and foot soldiers, the whole under the supreme command of Lord Chelmsford.



Impi.—Members of an impi, or band of native warriors of Zululand.

The result was disastrous, for Chelmsford's main column, or body of troops, was annihilated by the Zulus at Isandhlwana on January 22nd, 1879. Shortly afterwards, another British force was dispatched against Cetewayo, and upon this occasion the Zulus were decisively beaten at Ulundi, on July 4th.

Zulu.

impiety (im pī′ ė ti), *n.* Ungodliness; profanity; wickedness; want of filial affection; an impious act. (F. *impiété.*)

An evil deed is an act of impiety towards God and man, and children who fail in their duty toward their parents are guilty of filial impiety.

L. *impietās* (acc. *-tāt-em*), from *im-* [2] and *pietās* piety, affection. *See* piety. SYN.: Godlessness, irreligion, sinfulness, ungodliness, wickedness. ANT.: Devotion, godliness, holiness, piety.

impinge (im pinj′), *v.i.* To strike (against, on, etc.); to clash; to collide. (F. *se heurter contre.*)

The rays of heat from a fire impinge on objects and make them warm. Light rays, impinging on the eyes, produce the sensation of sight. The act of impinging is **impingement** (im pinj′ mėnt, *n.*).

L. *impingere* to drive or dash against, from *im-* [1] and *pangere* to fasten, strike. *See* pact, page [2].

impious (im′ pi ŭs), *adj.* Wanting in reverence toward God; ungodly; wicked; profane. (F. *impie, profane.*)

A man may be irreligious, that is, without religion, and yet not be impious. The impious person shows his **impiousness** (im′ pi ŭs nės, *n.*), or impiety, by openly and purposely breaking God's laws.

From *im-* [2] and *pious* (cp. L. *impius*). SYN.: Godless, irreligious, profane, sacrilegious, ungodly. ANT.: Devout, godly, pious, reverent.

impish (imp′ ish), *adj.* Having the nature or qualities of an imp. (F. *assez drôle, un peu drôle.*)

An impish child is one who is fond of playing mischievous tricks on others. To behave **impishly** (imp′ ish li, *adj.*) is to behave like an imp, or in an impish manner, and such behaviour is **impishness** (imp′ ish nės, *n.*).

In Shakespeare's "Midsummer Night's Dream," Puck is an impish inhabitant of fairyland.

E. *imp* and adj. suffix *-ish* having the quality of. SYN.: Mischievous.

impiteous (im pit′ ė ŭs), *adj.* Pitiless; cruel; merciless; ruthless. (F. *sans pitié, sans merci.*)

The word pitiless is more commonly used than impiteous, which is a poet's word, found in such a line as "the waves of the roaring and impiteous seas."

From *im-* [2] and *piteous.*

implacable (im plăk′ ăbl; im plāk′ ăbl), *adj.* Not to be appeased; incapable of being pacified. (F. *implacable, acharné.*)

A person who cannot be restrained from taking revenge for an injury shows **implacability** (im plăk ă bil′ i ti; im plāk ă bil′ i ti, *n.*), or the quality of being implacable. After the Franco-Prussian War (1870-71) many Parisians turned against their government and committed dreadful deeds. When captured they were shot **implacably** (im plăk′ ăb li; im plāk′ ăb li, *adv.*), which means in a relentless or merciless manner.

From *im-* [2] and *placable* (L. *implācābilis*). SYN.: Inexorable, irreconcilable, relentless, unappeasable, unyielding. ANT.: Forgiving, merciful, yielding.

implant (im plant′), *v.t.* To plant in order to grow; to set, fix, or lodge (in); to instil. (F. *implanter, graver, inculquer.*)

Surgeons implant living tissue, such as a piece of skin, flesh, or even bone, taken from one living thing on to another. Figuratively, ideas and habits become implanted in our minds, especially when we are young.

From *im-* [1] and *plant* v. (L.L. *implantāre*). SYN.: Fix, instil, set, sow. ANT.: Eradicate.

impledge (im plej′), *v.t.* To pawn or pledge. (F. *engager.*)

This word is used in connexion with a promise or a vow, as by Sir Walter Scott's heroine who consented to "impledge her

spousal faith to wed the heir of mighty Somerled " (" The Lord of the Isles ").

The word, however, is rarely used, as the shorter one pledge expresses the idea quite as well.

From *im-* [1] and *pledge* v.

implement (im′ plē mĕnt, *n.*; im′ plē ment, *v.*), *n.* A tool or instrument; an agent. *v.t.* To complete; to fulfil or carry out. (F. *outil, instrument, agent; remplir, exécuter.*)

The phrase agricultural implements is much used for the tools and articles required by farmers, such as ploughs and harrows.

Before the working of metals was understood, early man made himself flint implements of many kinds by skilfully chipping the stone. In some places one may discover an **implementiferous** (im plē mĕn tĭf′ ĕr ŭs, *adj.*) layer of ground, which means one containing a large number of stone or bronze axe-heads, arrow-heads, and tools once used by ancient races.

Of late the verb to implement has been much used in the sense of to fulfil. We can say that France implemented or carried out her promises, or that we expect an employer to implement or fulfil the undertakings he has given to his workmen.

L.L. *implēmentum* an accomplishing, means of doing, a thing, from L. *implēre* to fill up, complete, finish, from *im-* [1] and O.L. *plēre* to fill. SYN.: *n.* Instrument, tool, utensil. *v.* Complete, fulfil.

implicate (im′ pli kāt, *v.*; im′ pli kăt, *n.*), *v.t.* To entangle; to involve; to bring into association. *n.* Something that is implied or involved. (F. *impliquer, entrainer; implication.*)

This word is now only used figuratively, and not, as formerly, of material things. To be implicated in a rebellion is to be connected with it in one way or other.

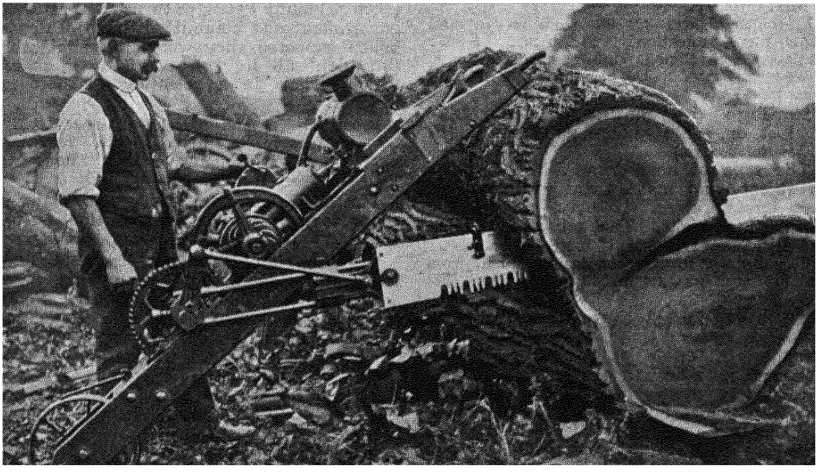
The derived word **implication** (im pli kā′ shŭn, *n.*) may mean either the act of implicating, the state of being involved, or a thing which is implied. If a man is seen getting out of a window stealthily at night, the implication, or thing implied from his action, is that he has just committed a burglary. A matter is **implicative** (im′ pli kā tiv, *adj.*) if it tends to implicate or imply. Thus, generosity is implicative of a kind nature.

L. *implicāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to entangle, involve, from *im-* [1] and *plicāre* to fold. *See* ply [1]. SYN.: *v.* Associate, connect, entangle, involve.

implicit (im plis′ it), *adj.* Implied; understood but not expressed; unquestioned. (F. *implicite, tacite.*)

An employee asks to be allowed to leave his work for an hour or two. His employer says nothing but " You must be back by three o'clock." The permission given here is implicit, or implied. It is given not directly or openly, but by implication. If the master had not consented he would not have told his employee to be back by three o'clock. These words contain the implication that gives consent. If the answer had been " you may go," permission would have been given explicitly, or plainly, and, not, as it was, given **implicitly** (im plis′ it li, *adv.*).

A passenger on a liner places implicit confidence in the ship's captain and officers. A soldier must give implicit, or unquestioned obedience, to his superiors. The



Implement.—A tool or instrument such as this mechanical saw, which is making short work of sawing through a tree trunk, is called an implement.



Implore.—The victor in a sea-fight being implored to show mercy to his captured foe and spare his life. From the painting by B. F. Gribble.

state or quality of being implicit is **implicitness** (im plis′ it nės, *n.*).

L. *implicit-us*, another form of *implicātus*. *See* implicate. SYN.: Implied, unfettered.

implied (im plīd′). This is an adjective formed from imply. *See under* imply.

implore (im plōr′), *v.t.* To ask for, or beg for earnestly; to beseech. *v.i.* To entreat; to pray; to beg. (F. *implorer, supplier, prier.*)

A prisoner may implore a judge to deal mercifully with him. He may implore his liberty and another chance to reform.

The act of imploring is **imploration** (im plōr ā′ shŭn, *n.*) or supplication, and one who implores is an **implorer** (im plōr′ ėr, *n.*). A starving person begs **imploringly** (im plōr′ ing li, *adv.*) for food, that is, beseechingly, in the hope that the **imploringness** (im plōr′ ing nės, *n.*), or earnestness, of his request will move those who hear him to take pity.

F. *implorer*, L. *implōrāre*, from *im-* [1] and *plōrāre* to wail, lament. *See* deplore. SYN.: Adjure, crave, petition, request, supplicate.

impluvium (im ploo′ vi ŭm), *n.* In an ancient Roman house, a cistern for receiving the rain-water. (F. *impluvium.*)

The central room in an ancient Roman house was called the atrium; here the host received his guests before they passed into the dining-room beyond. The impluvium was let into the floor of the atrium.

L. *impluvium* a vessel into which the rail falls, from *im-* [1] and *pluere* to rain.

imply (im plī′), *v.t.* To show or tell by implication; to signify without being put into words; to mean indirectly. (F. *impliquer, signifier, faire supposer.*)

If a speech is followed by silence, instead of applause, we may speak of the **implied** (im plīd′, *adj.*) disapproval of the audience, for clearly the silence must mean this. The audience has disapproved **impliedly** (im plī′ ėd li, *adv.*), or in a manner that enables its opinion to be implied. It has shown not directly but indirectly that it disapproves of the speaker's remarks.

In speech and writing people very often imply or suggest something rather than say it openly. For instance, a man writes: "I was surprised when I read your letter. I thought I was doing business with an honourable man." Here he does not say that his correspondent is dishonourable, but he implies it.

O.F. *emplier*, L. *implicāre* to enfold. *See* implicate, employ. SYN.: Indicate, involve, signify, suggest.

impolicy (im pol′ i si), *n.* Bad policy; the quality of being impolitic. (F. *mauvaise politique, défaut de tact.*)

This word is very rarely used. It is the opposite or negative of policy, in the sense of lack of policy, bad policy.

From *im-* [2] and *policy.*

impolite (im pō līt′), *adj.* Not polite; bad-mannered. (F. *impoli, incivil.*)

This word originally meant unpolished or unrefined. To behave **impolitely** (im pō līt′ li, *adv.*) is to act in an impolite manner.

or with **impoliteness** (im pō līt' nės, *n.*). An impolite person breaks the rules of ordinary good manners which spring from good feeling. An unrefined person may be polite, and a refined person impolite.

From *im-* [2] and *polite*. SYN.: Discourteous, rude, uncivil. ANT.: Civil, courteous, polite.

impolitic (im pol' i tik), *adj.* Imprudent; unwise; inexpedient; unadvisable. (F. *impolitique, imprudent, malavisé, inopportun.*)

There are times when, however strongly a person may feel on a subject, it is impolitic for him to say what he thinks, as he will do more good by keeping silent than by saying something. A word **impoliticly** (im pol' i tik li, *adv.*), or imprudently, uttered may lead to much trouble.

This is often the case with statesmen, especially those who deal with foreign affairs. For instance, it would have been quite true, in 1913, for a British or a French statesman to say that Germany was preparing for war, but it would have been impolitic to say so openly. It would most probably have made the relations between the countries worse and made it much harder for those who were working to prevent war.

From *im-* [2] and *politic*. SYN.: Indiscreet, inexpedient, injudicious. ANT.: Advisable, expedient, politic, wise.

imponderable (im pon' dėr ąbl), *adj.* Unable to be weighed or estimated; without perceptible weight or substance; very light. *n.* A substance or agent without weight. (F. *impondérable.*)

Balances are now made which will weigh the tiniest fraction of a grain, and some bodies which might seem imponderable to the ordinary person are not so to the chemist. But light, heat, and electricity are actual imponderables, since they are nothing more than forces or conditions that cannot possibly be weighed.

The word also means not able to be reckoned. Events have an effect on men's minds which cannot be estimated or put into figures; the effect is uncertain, but it exists. Public opinion has, in this sense, **imponderability** (im pon dėr ą bil' i ti, *n.*), or **imponderableness** (im pon' dėr ąbl nės, *n.*), which is the state or quality of being imponderable. It is there, but no one can say exactly how it will act, or even how it is composed.

From *im-* [2] and *ponderable*.

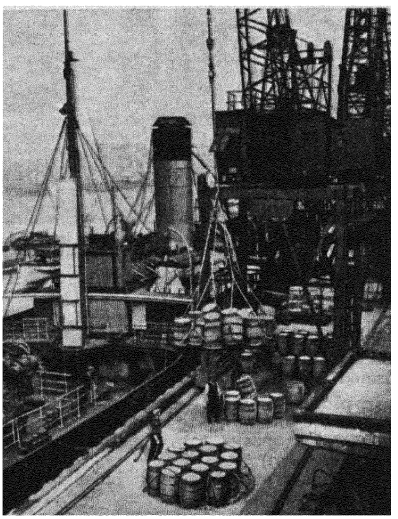
imponent (im pō' ėnt), *adj.* That imposes or can impose. *n.* One who can impose. (F. *imposant; celui qui impose.*)

Laws are passed by an imponent authority —Parliament—which has the right to impose them on the country, and is thus the imponent of them. The word is rare.

L. *impōnens* (acc. *-ent-em*) pres. p. of *impōnere* to impose, from *im-* [1] and *pōnere* to place. *See* ponent.

import (im pōrt', *v.*; im' pōrt, *n.*), *v.t.* To bring in (goods) from abroad; to signify; to concern; to mean. *v.i.* To be important; to matter. *n.* A thing brought into a country from outside; the act or practice of this; meaning; significance; consequence. (F. *importer, signifier, concerner; être d'importance, importation, signification, importance.*)

The foreign or oversea trade of a country is made up of the things which it sends out, its exports, and the things it buys from abroad, its imports. Nearly all goods are **importable** (im pōrt' ąbl, *adj.*), that is, able or allowed to be imported. Those which have not **importability** (im pōrt ą bil' i ti, *n.*), or suitableness for being imported, are either of such a nature as not



Import.—Goods coming from a foreign country, such as those being unloaded in the picture, are called imports. Goods sent from a country are exports.

to be moved easily, or are objectionable, and are therefore forbidden entrance. For example, bricks and stone for building are not usually imported; the import of harmful drugs is forbidden by some governments.

A matter of **importance** (im pōrt' ąns, *n.*) is one which attracts much attention or may have great effect on affairs. When we talk about the importance of food and drink we mean the great part which these things play in keeping us alive; they are **importantly** (im pōrt' ąnt li, *adv.*) associated with our health and welfare.

A thing is **important** (im pōrt' ąnt, *adj.*) if it can help or hinder greatly, or has influence, or affects us greatly. An important person is one whose opinions have much weight, or who is of great use to the nation and so has a high position in it, or

is thought of very highly. An important manner, however, means one by which a person shows that he thinks he is important, although he may really be quite unimportant.

The act or practice of bringing goods into a country, called **importation** (im pōr tā′ shŭn, *n.*), is carried out by an **importer** (im pōrt′ ėr, *n.*), or a person who imports. Most countries impose duties or charges on goods that are imported into a country. Certain goods imported into Great Britain pay duties, motor-cars and silk goods for example, but in general Great Britain, unlike many nations, adopts a policy of free imports.

O.F. *importer*, L. *importāre* to import, bring in from abroad, from *im-* [1] and *portāre* to bring. The meaning of importance, to be important, is from the L.L. use of *importāre* in the sense of bringing in, entailing, something of consequence. SYN.: *v.* Denote, imply, include, interest, introduce. *n.* Consequence, weight. ANT.: *v.* Exclude, export. *n.* Insignificance, triviality.



Impose.—Jacob imposing on his sightless father by representing himself to be his brother Esau.

importune (im′ pŏr tūn; im pŏr′ tūn), *v.t.* To urge or demand persistently; to ply or pester with requests. (F. *importuner.*)

One of Christ's shorter parables is that of the **importunate** (im pŏr′ tū nȧt, *adj.*), that is, persistent, widow. She kept asking a judge to give her justice until at last, wearied by her requests, he did what she wished. As he was an unjust judge he only did his duty because he was pressed **importunately** (im pŏr′ tū nȧt li, *adv.*), or persistently.

In another parable, Christ speaks of a man who came to a friend at night and begged some loaves. The friend was driven by the man's **importunity** (im pŏr tū′ ni ti, *n.*), or persistence, to give him loaves. The lesson that Christ drew from the parable was that at times we must importune or keep on asking urgently, if we desire a thing that is right. If we ask in this manner we are said to be **importuners** (im′ pŏr tūn ėrz, *n.pl.*).

F. *importuner*, from *importun* importunate, L. *importunus* inconvenient, troublesome, from *im-* [2] and *portus* harbour, that is, difficult of access, not like *opportunus*, a friendly port in a storm. *See* opportune. SYN.: Pester, press, solicit, urge.

impose (im pōz′), *v.t.* To place or lay on; to order or decree; to give as a duty or task; to arrange (pages of type) for printing. *v.i.* To be impressive; to practise trickery. (F. *imposer, décréter, ordonner, imposer; tromper.*)

In order to carry on the public services of a country, a government imposes taxes on its people. It also imposes duties on certain articles which are sold, such as tea, beer, and tobacco. A person is said to impose on or upon others if he takes advantage of them by unfair means, by pretending to be someone that he is not, for instance, or by pretending he is poor and so getting money from them, when actually he is well off.

One who imposes is an **imposer** (im pōz′ ėr, *n.*). A man who has an imposing (im pōz′ ing, *adj.*) presence or appearance is a man whose appearance impresses itself on those who see him. Lord Kitchener, for example, had an imposing appearance. A cathedral is usually an imposing building; some people have an imposing, or majestic manner, moving and behaving **imposingly** (im pōz′ ing li, *adv.*), or impressively, which gives them **imposingness** (im pōz′ ing nės, *n.*), or the quality of being imposing.

When type for printing has been set up into pages, the pages are arranged in order on a table covered with stone or metal, named an **imposing-stone** (*n.*). In our history books we read in the time of James I of **impositions** (im pō zish′ ŭnz, *n.pl.*) or duties placed by the king upon certain articles. To-day, by an imposition we mean a punishment given by a master to a schoolboy. For an offence, the master imposes upon the boy the task of writing out one hundred lines of Latin or something else during his free time. In both these cases the imposition is an order or command to do or pay something. The act of imposing is also an imposition, and in this sense the imposition of hands means the laying of his hands by a bishop on the heads of those who are confirmed or ordained. An **imposture** is also called an imposition.

F. *imposer* to lay on, from *im-* [1] and *poser* to place, influenced by L. *imponere* (p.p. *-posit-us*)

with the same meaning. For the peculiar history of the word *see* compose, pose [1]. SYN.: Cheat, enjoin, inflict, levy, swindle. ANT.: Relieve, remove.

impossible (im pos′ ibl), *adj.* Not possible or practicable; not able to be done; absurd; monstrous. (F. *impossible.*)

To order a man to lift a ton weight in his hands would be to set him an impossible task, one quite beyond his strength. An impossible demand is one that is not capable of being complied with.

The condition of being impossible is **impossibility** (im pos i bil′ i ti, *n.*), and an impossible thing is an impossibility. An **impossibly** (im pos′ ib li, *adv.*) steep slope is a slope so steep that it is impossible for anyone to ascend it.

From *im-* [2] and *possible* (L. *impossibilis*). SYN.: Unpracticable, outrageous, ridiculous ANT.: Possible.

impost [1] (im′ pōst), *n.* A thing imposed or levied; a tax or duty; a weight carried by a horse in a handicap race. (F. *impôt.*)

The duties levied on goods imported and exported are imposts, as are taxes of other kinds. During the years 1631-37 King Charles I levied an impost, called ship-money, on the country without the consent of Parliament. The refusal of a wealthy landowner, John Hampden, to pay this tax led to the Civil War between the Royalists and Roundheads. Any tax or duty is an impost, but the word is generally used for a customs duty levied upon merchandise.

L. *impositum,* neuter p.p. of *impōnere* from *im-* [1] and *pōnere* to place, lay. *See* ponent. SYN.: Duty, tax.

impost [2] (im′ pōst), *n.* The top part of a pillar or pier; that on which an arch rests. (F. *imposte.*)

In a building, the top part of a pillar is called an impost because the weight of the arch is imposed or laid upon it.

F. *imposte,* Ital. *imposta,* impost, L. *imposita* fem. p p. of *impōnere* to lay on. *See* impost [1].

impostor (im pos′ tôr), *n.* One who pretends to be what he is not; a deceiver or swindler. (F. *imposteur.*)

The reign of Henry VII, King of England, was troubled for a time by two impostors, Lambert Simnel and Perkin Warbeck. Simnel pretended to be the Earl of Warwick, who was in prison. After being crowned as Edward VI in Dublin, he crossed to England and got some people to follow him, but he was soon defeated, captured, pardoned, and made a servant in the royal household.

Warbeck, a Fleming, posed as one of the princes who had been murdered in the Tower of London by Richard III. Henry had many ill-wishers both abroad and at home, and in spite of the flimsiness of his pretensions Warbeck succeeded in gathering followers round him. His **imposture** (im pos′ chûr, *n.*), or fraud, had a less happy ending than Simnel's, for Henry showed no mercy, and Warbeck was hanged.

L. *impostor,* shortened from *impositor,* agent n from *impōnere* to impose on. *See* impost [1]. SYN.: Cheat, deceiver, swindler, trickster.

impotent (im′ pō tent), *adj.* Lacking strength of body or mind; powerless; exceedingly week or feeble. (F. *impotent.*)

We read in the Gospel of St. John (v, 3) that a large number of impotent folk lay by the pool of Bethesda, waiting for a miraculous cure. One man was so impotent that he could not move, and in pity Christ healed him where he lay.

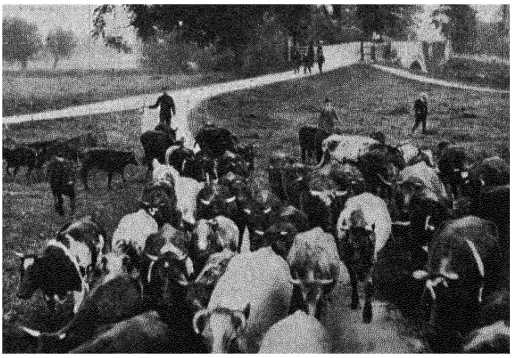
Impotent anger is anger which has no effect. Want of power, or powerlessness, is **impotence** (im′ pō tens, *n.*), or **impotency** (im′ pō ten si, *n.*). A bird flutters **impotently** (im′ pō tent li, *adv.*), that is, vainly and without power to release itself, against the bars of its cage.

From *im-* [2] and *potent* (L. *impotens*). SYN.: Feeble, infirm, powerless, weak. ANT.: Effective, potent, powerful, strong.

impound (im pound′), *v.t.* To shut in or as in a pound; of water, to collect, or confine; of documents, etc., to secure or seize by legal right. (F. *mettre en fourrière, confisquer.*)

Cattle found straying on the roads are impounded, that is, shut up in an enclosure called a pound. Water is impounded when it is collected into a reservoir, as in the Elan Valley in Radnorshire and at Thirlmere. A dam is built across a valley and water collects behind it. This is called impounding the water.

The impounding of documents means the seizing or confiscating of them. Sometimes this is done by order of a judge to prevent a person from destroying important papers.



Impound.—Stray cattle being impounded. They are placed in a pound until claimed by the owner.

A person who impounds is an **impounder** (im pound′ ėr, *n.*).

From *im-* [1] and *pound* [2]. SYN.: Collect, confine, confiscate.

impoverish (im pov′ ėr ish), *v.t.* To make poor; to exhaust the strength or resources of. (F. *appauvrir.*)

A country is impoverished if its best men and women emigrate, as the Huguenots did from France after 1685. A country will be impoverished if it loses any of its industries or if its foreign markets are closed. Famine or plague greatly impoverish a country.

Every plant as it grows is an **impoverisher** (im pov′ ėr ish ėr, *n.*), or exhauster, of the soil, since it draws some of the fertility from it. To prevent the **impoverishment** (im pov′ ėr ish mėnt, *n.*), or exhaustion, of his land by crops, the farmer has to keep replacing, in the form of manures, the chemicals that the crops remove.

O.F. *empov(e)rir* (pres. p. *empov(e)riss-ant*) to make poor, from *em-* = *in-* [1] in the sense of greatly, O.F. *povre*, from L. *pauper* poor. *See* poor, poverty. SYN.: Drain, exhaust. ANT.: Enrich.

impracticable (im prăk′ ti kăbl), *adj.* Not capable of being done with the means at command; unserviceable; impossible to get on with. (F. *impraticable.*)

It is not impossible to walk as much as eight miles an hour, but it is impracticable for an ordinary man or boy to do so. Not so very long ago human flight was impracticable, because there were no flying machines in existence. But it was not impossible, for it has been done since. **Impracticability** (im prăk ti kă bil′ i ti, *n.*) or **impracticableness** (im prăk′ ti kăbl nes, *n.*) is the quality of being impracticable, and to act **impracticably** (im prăk′ ti kăb li, *adv.*) is to act in an impracticable manner.

From *im-* [2] and *practicable.* SYN.: Impossible, intractable, unmanageable, unserviceable. ANT.: Feasible, manageable, possible, practicable.

imprecate (im′ prė kāt), *v.t.* To curse; to call down (evil) on. (F. *faire des imprécations contre; maudire.*)

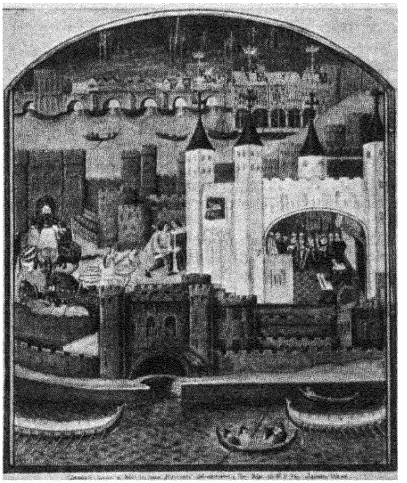
When his country was invaded by the Israelites, Balak, king of Moab, asked Balaam to imprecate, or to call down curses on, the invaders (Numbers xxii, 6). But Balaam, being warned by God, instead of an **imprecation** (im pre kā′ shŭn, *n.*), or prayer for evil, uttered a blessing. Balak, on finding that Balaam's words were not **imprecatory** (im′ prė kā tō ri; im prė kā′ tō ri, *adj.*), that is, did not call down a curse, was very angry. Certain of the Psalms are called imprecatory because in them the author calls down curses upon his enemies.

L. *imprecārī* (p.p. *-āt-us*) from *im-* [1] *precārī* to pray. *See* pray. SYN.: Curse. ANT.: Bless.

impregnable (im preg′ năbl), *adj.* Capable of resisting all attacks. (F. *imprenable, inexpugnable.*)

Before cannon came into use many towns and castles were impregnable, and all attempts to storm them proved vain. But the **impregnability** (im preg nă bil′ i ti, *n.*), or impregnable character, of masonry walls ceased when cannon was introduced. The World War (1914-18) showed that it is very difficult to fortify any place **impregnably** (im preg′ năb li, *adv.*), that is, in such a way as to give impregnability. All these words may be used figuratively. Thus we can speak of impregnable honesty, honesty that is proof against any temptation.

F. *imprenable*, from *im-* [2] *prenable*, that can be taken, from *prendre* to take, L. *prehendere. See* prehensile. SYN.: Invincible, invulnerable, unconquerable. ANT.: Vulnerable, weak.



Impregnable. The Tower of London, formerly an impregnable fortress, as it appeared in 1418.

impregnate (im preg′ nāt), *v.t.* To make fertile or fruitful; to saturate; to inspire. (F. *féconder, imprégner.*)

In order that it may resist decay when exposed to the weather wood is often impregnated with creosote. The act of forcing the liquid into the pores of the wood is **impregnation** (im preg nā′ shŭn, *n.*), and the wood after being saturated is in a state of impregnation.

L.L. *impraegnāre*, from L. *im-* [1] and assumed *praegnāre*, found in pres p. *praegnans* pregnant. *See* pregnant. SYN.: Fertilize, imbue, inspire.

impresa (im prā′ za). This is another form of impress. *See* impress [1].

impresario (im prė za′ ri ō; im prė sār′ i ō), *n.* One who manages or organizes opera companies, concerts, and the like. (F. *impresario.*)

A good impresario is always looking out for talented artistes in order that he may bring them before the public.

Ital., from *impresa* enterprise. *See* impress [1].

imprescriptible (im prē skrip′ tibl), *adj.* That cannot be lost or injured by neglect to use; that cannot legally be taken away or given up. (F. *imprescriptible; inaliénable.*)

All Acts of Parliament must be signed by the King before they can become law. This is one of the King's imprescriptible rights. The **imprescriptibility** (im prē skrip ti bil′ i ti, *n.*) of titles above that of baronet is legally recognized, and many claimants to lapsed baronies have been recognized by the House of Lords.

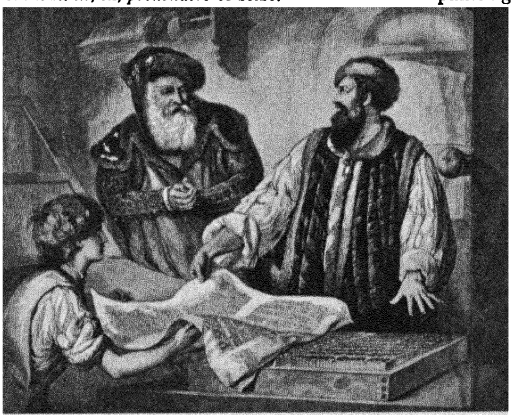
Certain rights lapse, or are lost, if they are not used during a certain period. For instance, a debt cannot be recovered by law if nothing has been said about it for six years. These are prescriptible, or the exact opposite of the cases just mentioned.

From *im-* [2] = *in-* negative, and *prescriptible.* ANT.: Prescriptible.

impress [1] (im′ pres), *n.* A device used in heraldry; a symbol or motto. Old forms are **imprese** (im prēz′) and **impresa** (im prā′ za). (F. *dévise.*)

An impress is often found on a book-plate or label stuck inside a book. It is a device showing the coat of arms of the owner of the book.

O.F. *imprese,* Ital. *impresa* enterprise, heraldic device, fem. p.p. of *imprendere* to undertake, from L. *in,* in, *prehendere* to seize.



Impression.—Johann Gutenberg watching a visitor an impression from his printing press.

impress [2] (im pres′, *v.*; im′ pres, *n.*), *v.t.* To mark, fix, or form by pressure; to fix firmly in the mind; to affect strongly. *n.* The process of marking by pressure; the result of this; a stamp; a distinctive mark. (F. *imprimer, frapper; empreinte, estampille.*)

The projections on the outside of a motor-car tire impress, or leave their mark on, the mud over which they pass. A postage stamp is cancelled by an impress called a post-mark. In learning a piece of poetry, we repeat it again and again, so as to impress it on our memory. A person may impress others by his knowledge or by his appearance and bearing.

A substance is **impressible** (im pres′ ibl, *adj.*) and has **impressibility** (im pres i bil′ i ti, *n.*) if it yields under pressure, and will take an **impression** (im presh′ ŭn, *n.*), that is, the mark of something forced into it. Type makes an impression on paper by leaving ink on it, and such a printed copy is called an impression. An impression of a book is a number of copies of it printed from the same type. In the case of the senses, an impression is merely an effect, and as regards the mind it is an idea or belief. We say our impression is that the ship sails at eight-thirty, by which we mean that we think it does but are not quite sure.

An **impressionable** (im presh′ ŭn ăbl, *adj.*) person is one who is easily impressed or affected by things around him, such sensitiveness being **impressionability** (im presh ŭn ă bil′ i ti, *n.*).

An **impressionist** (im presh′ ŭn ist, *n.*) may be described as an artist who tries to bring out in his work the spirit of his subject, the impression conveyed to his eye, rather than its exact details. This style of painting is **impressionist** (*adj.*), and is called **impressionism** (im presh′ ŭn izm, *n.*), and the artist is an **impressionist** (*n.*). Pictures painted by such an artist are **impressionistic** (im presh ŭn is′ tik, *adj.*) or **impressionary** (im presh′ ŭn ă ri, *adj.*).

Manners, buildings, and figures are **impressive** (im pres′ iv, *adj.*) if they impress the mind. The yearly service at the Cenotaph on Armistice Day has much **impressiveness** (im pres′ iv nes, *n.*). In other words, it is carried out very **impressively** (im pres′ iv li, *adv.*).

L. *impressus,* p.p. of *imprimere,* from *im-* (= *in*) in, on, *premere* to press, or from the rarely used *impressāre,* frequentative or intensive of *imprimere.* SYN.: *v.* Imprint, inculcate, print, stamp.

impress [3] (im pres′), *v.t.* To seize (men or property) for the public service. (F. *réquisitionner.*)

From early times until after the Napoleonic Wars it was customary in England to impress men for the navy if enough sailors did not offer themselves. The **impressment** (im pres′ mĕnt, *n.*), or act of impressing, was carried out by bodies of sailors under their officers. The men who impressed sailors for the navy were called the press-gang.

From *im-* [1] and *press* to force into public service.

impresť (im′ prest), *n.* An advance of money to carry on some public service. (F. *avance, prêt.*)

A paymaster receives an impresť for the sum he is likely to need, and must account for the money so advanced. A **bill of impresť** (*n.*), or **impresť bill** (*n.*), entitles a person to draw pay before it is due to him. At one time there was at the Admiralty a department, named the **impresť office** (*n.*), which advanced money to paymasters and other officers.

O.F. *emprest*, Ital. *imprestо*, L.L. *impraestitum* loan, from L. *praestāre* to become surety for, guarantee, lend.

imprimatur (im pri mā′ tûr), *n.* The formula of licence to print a book or paper granted by the authorities where censorship of the Press exists; such a licence; a mark of approval; approval. (F. *imprimatur, permis d'imprimer.*)

In its literal sense, this word is used chiefly of books sanctioned by the Roman Catholic Church. During the World War (1914-18) a strict censorship of the press was exercised, and no article dealing with naval or military operations, etc., could be published until it had received an imprimatur from the censor. If a man approves of a thing we sometimes say that he gives it his imprimatur.

L. = let it be printed, pass. subj. of *imprimere.* SYN.: Approval, licence, sanction.

imprimis (im prī′ mis), *adv.* In the first place. (F. *en premier lieu.*)

This word is sometimes used in a document or speech in which a subject is divided into heads.

L., for *in primis* among the first, especially.

imprint (im print′, *v.*; im′ print, *n.*), *v.t.* To impress or stamp. *n.* A mark or impression, especially the printer's or publisher's name in a book. (F. *imprimer; marque, nom déditeur.*)

Every book published must bear an imprint. Usually, but not always, it is at the end. This states the name of the printer and the place where the book was printed. Any specially happy passage in our lives imprints itself or leaves its imprint on our memory.

O.F. *empreinte*, fem. p.p. of *empreindre*, from L. *imprimere*, from *im-* = *in* on, *premere* to press. The v. is a compound of E. *im-* [1] and *print.* SYN.: *v.* Impress, mark, stamp. *n.* Effect, impression, mark, stamp.

imprison (im priz′ ón), *v.t.* To put into prison; to shut up or in; to confine. (F. *mettre en prison, claquemurer.*)

Sometimes in the country we find a rabbit imprisoned in a trap. A bird is imprisoned when it is in a cage. If a lift gets stuck between two floors the passengers are imprisoned. By **imprisonment** (im priz′ ón mènt, *n.*) may be meant either the act of imprisoning or the state of being imprisoned. If a person commits a crime he may be imprisoned.



Imprison.—An imprisoned Spanish peasant greeting his wife and child from behind the bars of his cell.

M.E. *emprisonen*, O F. *emprisonner*, from *em-* (L. *in* in), *prison* prison. SYN.: Confine, incarcerate, restrain. ANT.: Free, liberate, release.

improbable (im prob′ ábl), *adj.* Unlikely to be true or to happen. (F. *improbable, invraisemblable.*)

Improbable is not the same as impossible. It is improbable that a boy will ever become prime minister, but it is not impossible; he may if he works hard and takes advantage of his opportunities. It is impossible, however, for him to walk round the world in a fortnight.

By the **improbability** (im prob á bil′ i ti, *n.*) of a story is meant the unlikeliness of its being true, whereas the improbability of an event is the unlikeliness of its occurring. The word **improbably** (im prob′ áb li, *adv.*) signifies in an improbable or unlikely manner, and is used chiefly with not, not improbably meaning with more or less probability.

From *im-* [2] not, and *probable.* SYN.: Unlikely. ANT.: Likely, probable.

improbity (im prob′ i ti), *n.* Lack of probity or principle; dishonesty. (F. *improbité, malhonnêteté, déloyauté.*)

From *im-* [2] = *in-* not, and *probity.* Crookedness, dishonesty. ANT.: integrity, probity, sincerity, uprig

impromptu (im promp′ tū spur of the moment. *adj.* D makeshift; unprepared. or said thus; a short

music, a piece that sounds as if it was composed on the spur of the moment. (F. *par improvisation; impromptu, improvisé; impromptu.*)

Not many people have the gift of being able to make a good speech impromptu; most speakers think out their speeches beforehand. Some people can compose impromptu rhymes or musical pieces. An impromptu visit from an old friend is an unexpected pleasure. An **impromptuist** (im promp′ tū ist, *n.*) is one who makes up things impromptu.

L. *in promptū* in readiness, from *in* in, *promptu* ablative of *promptus* exposing to view, readiness, from *prōmere* to put forward. SYN.: *adv.* Extempore. *adj.* Extemporaneous, extempore, makeshift, unexpected, unpremeditated. *n.* Improvisation. ANT.: *adj.* Premeditated, prepared

improper (im prop′ ėr), *adj.* Not proper; not in accordance with the rule; unsuitable; not becoming; unseemly. (F. *peu convenable, déplacé, inconvenant, impropre.*)

Improper conduct is behaviour that is not becoming. Improper food is food that is not suitable. What is called an improper fraction is a fraction which has its numerator, or number above the line, larger than its denominator, or number below the line. The quantity $\frac{3}{4}$ is such a fraction. To act **improperly** (im prop′ ėr li, *adv.*) is to behave in an improper way. A lease or other legal document may be improperly drawn up.

The quality or state of being improper or a thing that is improper is an **impropriety** (im prō prī′ ė ti, *n.*). We can speak of the impropriety of a proceeding or of a person's use of language, or of his improprieties of conduct or diction.

From *im-* [2] = *in-* not, and *proper*. SYN.: Inappropriate, irregular, unbecoming, unfit, unsuitable. ANT.: Becoming, proper, seemly, suitable

impropriate (im prō′ pri āt, *v* ; im prō′ pri ât, *adj.*), *v.t.* To appropriate, especially of church property and revenues granted to laymen. *adj.* Vested in lay hands. (F. *s'approprier.*)

At the dissolution of the monasteries in the reign of Henry VIII, the revenues of many of them fell into lay hands, and such a lay holder was called an **impropriator** (im prō′ pri ā tor, *n.*). **Impropriation** (im prō pri ā′ shun, *n.*) means the handing over of revenues that belong to the Church to a layman, or the revenues so handed over.

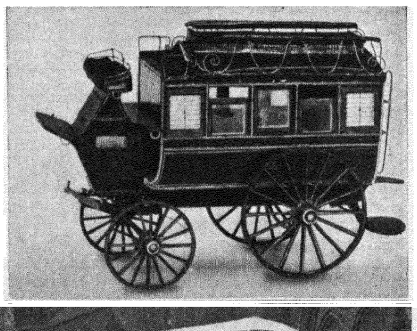
appropriēn, O.F. *aproprier*, *appropriātus*, p.p. of *im-* from *im-* (*in* in), *propriāre* own (*proprius*).

v (im prō prī′ ė ti) the quality of being improper. It is improper.

improve (im proov′), *v.t.* To make better; to increase the value of; to put to good advantage; to take advantage of. *v.i.* To become better; to increase in value, quality, health, etc. (F. *améliorer, mettre à profit; s'améliorer, faire du progrès.*)

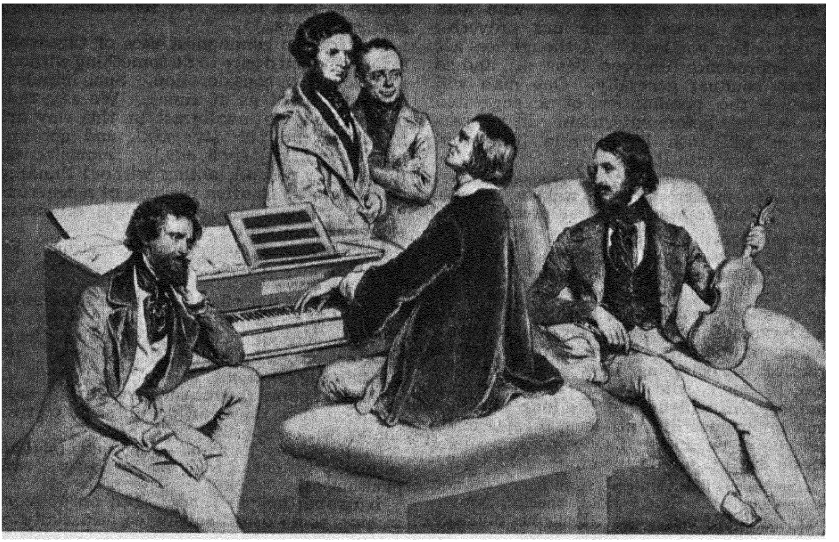
Most wines improve with age; the older they grow the better their quality. An invalid's health improves as he becomes stronger. When a person invents something new, someone else usually tries to improve upon it, that is to say, to make something better still. A thing that can be improved is **improvable** (im proov′ ábl, *adj.*) and has the quality of **improvability** (im proov á bil′ i ti, *n.*).

A thing is said to be **improving** (im proov′ ing, *adj.*) when it makes something better or is itself becoming better. An improving lecture adds to the listeners' knowledge. In Scots law, an improving lease is a lease long enough to encourage the tenant to improve the property. A drying wicket in cricket is called an improving wicket. Such a wicket gives a certain amount of help to the bowlers, which decreases the more it dries, and thus a batsman who goes in on such a wicket finds it becomes gradually easier to bat. **Improvingly** (im proov′ ing li, *adv.*) means in an improving way, by way of improvement.





Improvement.—London omnibuses of 1864-65 and the present day, showing the great improvement in the modern vehicle.



Improvise.—Franz Liszt (1811-86), who first played in public at the age of nine, and became one of the greatest of pianists, is here seen improvising, or making up music, at the piano to a party of famous musicians.

The word **improvement** (im proov′ ment, *n.*) has several meanings—for instance, the act of improving; increase in value, knowledge, or the like; profitable employment; growth or progress; a valuable addition; the application of a sermon or other discourse. Improvements to land or other property mean the things that have been done to it to make it more valuable.

A person who improves something else is an **improver** (im proov′ ėr, *n.*) of it. The word is used also for an apprentice in various trades, because such a one is expected to improve at his or her work.

Earlier forms *improue, enprowe,* O.F. *emprower* to turn to advantage, profit, benefit, from *em-* in, *prou* profit, probably from L. *prodesse* to benefit, profit. *See* prowess SYN.: Advance, ameliorate, mend, progress, reform. ANT.: Degenerate, deteriorate, impair, mar, spoil.

improvident (im prov′ i dėnt), *adj.* Not provident; not making provision for the future. (F. *imprévoyant, imprudent, prodigue.*)

People who are in a position to put by something for the rainy day that may come should do so. If they do not they are improvident. They should take a lesson from the squirrel, which thinks of the coming winter when it lays up its store of nuts in the autumn. It is not fair, however, to accuse people of **improvidence** (im prov′ i dėns, *n.*), or to say that they live **improvidently** (im prov′ i dėnt li, *adv.*), when they have no store that they can lay up.

From *im-* [2] = *in-* not and *provident.* SYN.: Careless, heedless, prodigal, shiftless, wasteful. ANT.: Careful, frugal, provident, thrifty.

improvise (im′ prō vīz), *v.t.* To compose, recite, sing, or otherwise perform on the spur of the moment; to do, produce or devise off-hand. *v.i.* To do anything on the spur of the moment, especially to produce musical or poetical compositions in this way. (F. *improviser.*)

When holiday-makers are caught in a storm on a desolate moor they either find a shelter or else improvise one, that is, make one out of any materials they can find on the spot. In Europe in the Middle Ages **improvisation** (im prō vī zā′ shŭn, *n.*), the composing of verses or music on the spot without any preparation, was an art much practised by the troubadours. This word applies also to the thing improvised.

A person who can compose in this manner is called an **improvisator** (im prov′ i zā tŏr, *n.*) or **improvisatore** (im prō vē za tōr′ ā, *n.*) if a man, and **improvisatrice** (im prō vē za trē′ chā, *n.*) if a woman. The plurals of these last two words, which come to us from the Italian, are respectively **improvisatori** (im prō vē za tōr′ ē), or **improvisatores** (im prō vē za tōr′ āz), and **improvisatrici** (im prō vē za trē′ chē). Such a composition is **improvisatorial** (im prō viz ā tōr′ i al, *adj.*) or **improvisatory** (im prō viz′ ā tō ri, *adj.*). The word **improviser** (in prō vi′ zėr, *n.*) means one who improvises.

Ital. *improvviso* unexpected, L. *imprōvīsus* unforeseen, without provision, from *im-* = *in-* not, *prōvīsus* foreseen (*prō* before, *visus* p.p. of *vidēre* to see). SYN.: Extemporize.

imprudent (im proo′ dėnt), *adj.* Not prudent; wanting in foresight or discretion. (F. *imprudent, étourdi, téméraire.*)

An imprudent person is one who acts against the advice of the old proverb: "Look before you leap." A thoughtless act is an **imprudence** (im proo' dĕns, *n.*), and so is rash conduct generally. One man will examine the possibilities of a suggested business deal before entertaining it, whereas another will rush **imprudently** (im proo' dĕnt li, *adv.*) into it.

From *im-* [2] = *in-* not and *prudent*. SYN.: Incautious, indiscreet, rash, reckless, unwise. ANT.: Careful, cautious, discreet, prudent, wise.

impudent (im' pū dĕnt), *adj.* Offensively bold or disrespectful; shameless. (F. *impudent, impertinent, irrespectueux, effronté.*)

By an impudent person we usually mean one who is insolently disrespectful or one who has a defiant disregard for other people's feelings or opinions. A person who makes a practice of behaving **impudently** (im' pū dĕnt li, *adv.*), who has no respect in his composition, will find in the long run that such impudence (im' pū dens, *n.*) has made him many enemies. The word **impudicity** (im pū dis' i ti, *n.*) means immodesty.

L. *impudens* (acc. *-ent-em*), from *im-* = *in-* not, *pudens* modest. SYN.: Bold, cheeky, impertinent, insolent, saucy. ANT.: Decorous, diffident, modest, polite.

impugn (im pūn'), *v.t.* To call in question; to oppose as false. (F. *mettre en question, contester, nier, s'inscrire en faux.*)

If a statement on an important public question is of such a kind that it raises doubts in men's minds, it is fairly sure to be impugned. Such a statement is **impugnable** (im pūn' ăbl, *adj.*), that is, it is liable to be impugned. One who finds fault with it is an **impugner** (im pūn' ẽr, *n.*), and his attack is an **impugnment** (im pūn' mĕnt, *n.*).

L. *impugnāre* to attack, oppose, from *im-* = *in-* against, *pugnāre* to fight. SYN.: Assail, criticize, deny, gainsay, oppose.

impuissant (im pū' i sănt), *adj.* Powerless; weak. (F. *impuissant*)

This word, and the word **impuissance** (im pū' i săns, *n.*), meaning powerlessness or weakness, are not now used in ordinary speech, but they occur frequently in books.

F. from *im-* negative, and *puissant* powerful. SYN.: Feeble, impotent, powerless, weak. ANT.: Mighty, powerful, potent, puissant, strong.

impulse (im' pŭls), *n.* Application of force, especially when acting suddenly; a thrust or push; the effect of such; an outside influence acting on the mind; incitement; impetus; an inclination or tendency to act without reflecting; in mechanics, very great force lasting for a very short time; the action of such force. (F. *impulsion, motif, élan, mouvement.*)

One of the commonest uses of this word is for a sudden desire to do something without forethought or consideration. Such impulses come to all of us at times. We say that people who continually act in this way are **impulsive** (im pŭl' siv, *adj.*), and act **impulsively** (im pŭl' siv li, *adv.*). **Impulsiveness** (im pŭl' siv nĕs, *n.*), acting without thinking or on impulse, is often the sign of a generous nature. **Impulsion** (im pŭl' shŭn, *n.*) means the act of impelling or urging.

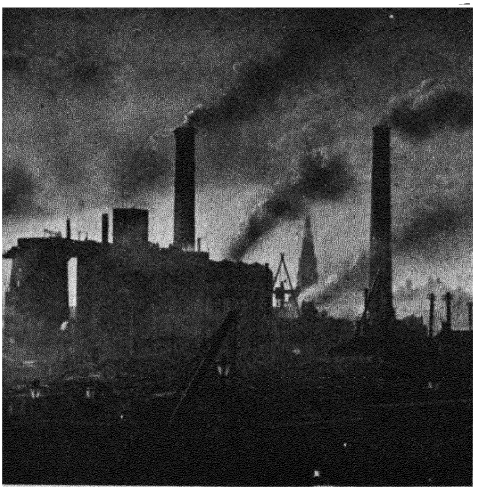
L. *impulsus*, p.p. of *impellere* to urge on. *See* impel. SYN.: Force, impetus, incentive, incitement, instigation.

impunity (im pū' ni ti), *n.* Freedom or exemption from punishment or penalty, or from the consequences usually resulting from an action; exemption; security. (F. *impunité, exemption.*)

Some people have such a strong constitution that they can do all sorts of rash things with impunity.

L. *impūnitās* (acc. *-tāt-em*), from *impūnis* without punishment, from *im-* = *in-* not, *poena* punishment.

impure (im pūr'), *adj.* Not pure; containing some other substance, especially of an inferior or offensive nature; adulterated; tainted; unclean; of a language, containing foreign words or idioms; ungrammatical; of a colour, mixed with other colours. (F. *impur, frelaté, immonde.*)



Copyright: Judges Ltd

Impure.—The fumes from the smoking chimneys of these steel works make the air of the surrounding district impure.

Many of the foods and liquids that we eat and drink are not pure—they have other substances added to them. Gold coins and gold articles and ornaments are not pure gold, but have an alloy added to harden

them. Food that has been produced or handled **impurely** (im pūr′ li, *adv.*), that is, without due regard to cleanliness, should be avoided. It is important that there should be no **impurity** (im pūr′ i ti, *n.*) in the water that we drink. Sometimes we see pictures of water under the microscope which show it to be full of impurities quite unseen by the naked eye.

L. *im-* [2] = *in-* not, *pūrus* pure. SYN.: Adulterated, defiled, immodest, tainted, unclean. ANT.: Clean, good, pure, sweet, wholesome.

impute (im pūt′), *v.t.* To ascribe; to assign; to lay to the charge of; to place to the account of. (F. *imputer, attribuer.*)

Nowadays we use this word more often in the bad sense. We impute interested motives, for instance, but we ascribe or assign praise. An **imputation** (im pū tā′ shŭn, *n.*) is an act of imputing or the thing imputed, usually a bad thing. Some sins are **imputable** (im pūt′ ăbl, *adj.*), that is, can be imputed, to weakness. **Imputability** (im pūt ă bil′ i ti, *n.*) is the quality of being imputable.

L. *imputāre* to reckon, attribute, charge, from *im-* = *in* against, *putāre* to cleanse, reckon. SYN.: Ascribe, assign, attribute.



In A cat **and a parrot in a cage, a most unusual companionship.**

in (in), *prep.* Inside; within; into; during. *adv.* Inside; inwards; holding office. *adj.* Living inside. *n.pl.* A party in power. (F. *en, dans, pendant; en dedans; au pouvoir.*)

This little word has many shades of meaning. To live in a town is to dwell inside its boundaries, whereas to live in fear is to have fear hanging over one Our toes are ten in number, that is, as regards their number. We keep our money in our pockets, and rubbish we put in the dustbin.

If a person called on is in, or at home, he will probably ask the caller to walk in, that is, to enter. A political party is in while it remains in power, and during such time its members are known as the ins and its opponents as the outs

The piston-rod of an engine keeps moving **in-and-out** (*adv.*), and its movement is an **in-and-out** (*adj.*) one. The weather may be fine to-morrow, or it may be wet, in any case, that is, whatever the weather, we shall have to make the best of it.

In cricket, a batsman is said to be in when it is his turn to bat, or while he remains at the wicket. In lawn-tennis, a ball that falls in the proper court is said to be in. In Rugby football, the area enclosed by the dead-ball, goal, and touch lines, in which a try can be scored or a touch-down is made, is called the **in-goal** (*n.*). In football, lawn-tennis and some other sports, the ball is said to be in play whenever it can be legally played.

To be in good health is in itself, that is, apart from all other things, a great blessing. A patient who stays in a hospital to be nursed is an **in-patient** (*n.*), whereas an out-patient calls at the hospital for treatment and medicine, but lives at home.

Exercise is good for us in so far as, or as far as, which means in such measure as, it makes and keeps us healthy and strong. Over-exertion is bad, in that, or seeing that, it causes exhaustion, and perhaps illness.

A rumour is said to be in the air when it is passing from one person to another. A scheme that is in the air is one that is merely being discussed, without anything having actually been done.

A constable may ask for help from by-standers in the pursuit of a thief, in the name of, that is, under the authority of, the king. The expression to be in for means either to be entered for a race, examination, or the like, or to be about to receive something unpleasant, such as a reproof or punishment. It is sometimes useful to be in with, or to be friends with, influential people, and it is wise to keep the fire in, or burning, when the weather is cold.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *in*; cp. Dutch and G. *in*, O. Norse *í*, akin to L. *in*, Gr. *en*, Welsh *yn*. SYN.: *prep.* Inside, into, within. ANT.: *prep.* Out, outside, without.

in- [1]. A prefix denoting in, on, or into, from L. *in* in, on, into, cognate with E. *in*, forming words of Latin origin, such as inhabit, inoculate, insect, instance; often due to alteration of F. *en-*, from L. *in*, as indite, inherit, inquest, invoice (O.F. *enditer, enheriter, enqueste, envois*); also from A.-S. *in* in, forming words of English or other Teutonic origin, such as inborn, income, ingot, inland, instead, instep, intake. It is in certain cases replaced by *il-, im-, ir-*.

in- [2]. A negative prefix, denoting not, or reversing the meaning of the word to which it is prefixed, from L. *in-*, cognate with E. and G. *un-* and Gr. *an-*, *a-*, forming words of Latin origin, such as indelible, infidel, innocence, integer, often through F. In ignoble it becomes *i-*, in other cases *il-*, *im-*, or *ir-*

inability (in ă bil′ i ti), *n.* The state of being unable, want of power, capacity, or means (F. *impuissance; incapacité.*)

If two men are offered a post one may refuse on account of his inability, in other words, his unfitness for the work. We may speak of our inability to sleep if we suffer from wakefulness, or of our inability to play cricket if we have not yet mastered the rules of the game.

From *in-* not, and *ability* SYN : Inaptitude, incapacity, incompetence, weakness ANT : Ability, capacity, power, strength

inaccessible (in ak ses′ ibl), *adj.* Not accessible, that cannot be reached; reserved; not easily approached. (F. *inaccessible, inabordable.*)

The tops of very high mountains are usually inaccessible, and a cruel man is inaccessible to pity. When we say that a public official is inaccessible we mean that it is difficult for any member of the public to obtain an interview with him.

Those valiant spirits who in recent years have tried to reach the top of Mount Everest found its **inaccessibleness** (in ak ses′ ibl nes, *n.*), or **inaccessibility** (in ăk ses i bil′ i ti, *n.*) too great for them. Divers experience similar difficulties under water, when they try to reach sunken ships **inaccessibly** (in ăk ses′ ib li, *adv.*) situated in the ocean bed, but such failures merely inspire the daring spirit of man to fresh efforts.

From *in-* not, and *accessible.* SYN : Aloof, distant, remote, reserved, unapproachable. ANT. : Accessible, approachable, attainable, convenient, handy.

inaccurate (in ăk′ ū rât), *adj.* Not accurate; imperfect; not according with the facts; misleading. (F. *inexact, faux, trompeur.*)

An inaccurate answer to a sum is a wrong answer. An inaccurate statement may give an entirely wrong impression of the matter in hand. A copy of a document may be very inaccurate—words may be left out or put in. Such a copy has been made **inaccurately** (in ăk′ ū rât li, *adv.*), and is characterized by **inaccuracy** (in ăk′ ū rà si, *n.*), and if there are many mistakes it may be said to bristle with inaccuracies.

From *in-* not, and *accurate.* SYN : Careless, erroneous, faulty, incorrect, inexact, wrong. ANT. : Accurate, correct, exact, precise, truthful.

inaction (in ăk′ shŭn), *n.* Rest; passiveness; idleness; torpor. (F. *inaction, oisiveté, désœuvrement, paresse, torpeur.*)

A man who idles often becomes dull, and such inaction as this implies is equally bad for boys and girls. Life is movement, and to be **inactive** (in ăk′ tiv, *adj.*) or to do things **inactively** (in ăk′ tiv li, *adv.*) is to be only half alive. Slackness, looking on at games instead of joining in them, are all forms of **inactivity** (in ăk tiv′ i ti, *n.*).

Politicians who wish to remain in office at all costs often find it wise not to introduce new legislation. This attitude has given rise to a famous ironic phrase. A politician who acts in this way is said to pursue a policy of masterly inactivity.

From *in-* not, and *action.* SYN. : Dawdling, idleness, indolence, sloth, torpor. ANT. : Action, activity, energy, movement, vigour.

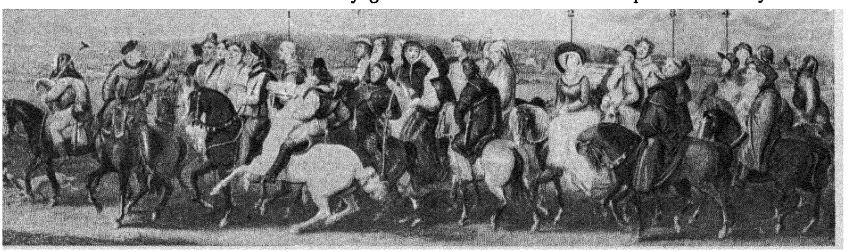
inadaptable (in à dăpt′ àbl), *adj.* Not able to adapt oneself or to be adapted; unsuitable. Another form is **unadaptable** (un à dăp′ tàbl). (F. *inapplicable, peu convenable.*)

Sometimes when a landlord wishes to convert a large house into flats he may find that the house is inadaptable, and the scheme has to be abandoned because of this **inadaptability** (in à dăpt à bil′ i ti, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *adaptable.* SYN Inconvertible, unfitted, unsuitable. ANT. Adaptable, convertible, fitted, suitable.

inadequate (in ăd′ è kwàt), *adj.* Not adequate; not capable of meeting requirements; insufficient. (F. *inadéquat, insuffisant, impuissant.*)

We could call a fee inadequate if it did not compensate us for our time or trouble. We are inadequate to our task if our powers fall short of those required to carry it out.



Inaccurate.—This well-known picture, "The Pilgrimage to Canterbury," by Thomas Stothard (1755-1834), contains several inaccurate details. For example, Chaucer's reeve (1) always kept to the rear of the party; the wife of Bath (2) was an elderly widow; the friar (3) was of solemn appearance; and a goldsmith (4) takes the place of Chaucer's carpenter.

When there is not enough to eat at dinner we may be said to dine **inadequately** (in ăd' e kwat li, *adv.*) It may have been a good dinner, but the fact remains that there was an **inadequacy** (in ăd' ė kwă si, *n.*) of food. Any supply not equal to the quantity desired is **inadequateness** (in ăd' e kwat nės, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *adequate*. SYN : Incomplete, insufficient, scanty, unequal, unsuitable. ANT Abundant, adequate, complete, plentiful, sufficient



Inadequate.—A scene at the Football Association Cup final of 1923 at Wembley, showing how even the vast stadium was inadequate to hold the huge crowd.

inadhesive (in ăd hē' siv), *adj.* Not adhesive; incapable of sticking. (F. *qui n'adhère pas.*)

The earliest postage stamps were inadhesive; each had to be gummed from a bottle before it could be affixed to a letter. A glue or cement of some kind must be used to join two inadhesive materials, such as wood and glass.

From *in-* not, and *adhesive*. ANT.: Adhesive, clinging, sticky.

inadmissible (in ăd mis' ibl), *adj.* That cannot be admitted or allowed; forbidden; barred. (F. *inadmissible, défendu, interdit.*)

Evidence concerning the previous bad character of a prisoner will always be ruled out as inadmissible by a judge in an English court of law.

The being barred from any calling, profession, building, etc, is **inadmissibility** (in ăd mis i bil' i ti, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *admissible* SYN.: Barred; excluded, forbidden, prohibited. ANT.: Admissible, allowable, permissible, possible.

inadvertent (in ăd vĕr' tėnt), *adj.* Heedless; careless; casual; not done by design. (F. *négligent, inattentif.*)

Most of the acts that bring the apology, "sorry," or "I beg your pardon," are inadvertent acts—they are done **inadvertently** (in ăd vĕr' tent li, *adv.*), or through **inadvertence** (in ăd vĕr' tens, *n.*), or **inadvertency** (in ad vĕr' ten si, *n.*), that is, by accident or without thinking. The acts themselves could also be called inadvertences.

From *in-* not, and *advertent*. SYN.: Accidental, careless, casual, negligent, unintentional. ANT.: Advertent, calculated, conscious, deliberate, purposeful.

inadvisable (in ăd vīz' ăbl). This is another form of unadvisable.

inalienable (in ā' li en ăbl), *adj.* That cannot be given to another; not transferable. (F. *inaliénable.*)

Public lands, such as Ken Wood, near London, given to the public or bought for public use, are inalienable. They may not be sold to anyone,' but remain public property for ever. Their quality of not being transferable is **inalienability** (in ā li ėn ă bil' i ti, *n.*), and they are held **inalienably** (in ā' li ėn ăb li, *adv.*), that is, in a manner which forbids a transfer of them.

From *in-* not, and *alienable*. ANT.: Alienable, transferable.

inalterable (in awl' tėr ăbl), *adj.* Not capable of altering or being altered; unchangeable. Another form is **unalterable** (un awl' tėr ăbl). (F. *inaltérable, immuable, invariable.*)

We read in the Bible that the laws of the Medes and Persians were inalterable—they could not be altered. The stars move **inalterably** (in awl' ter ăb li, *adv.*) in their courses. It is because of their **inalterability** (in awl ter ă bil' i ti, *n.*) that an astronomer can predict with accuracy what their positions will be in years to come.

From *in-* not, and *alterable*. SYN.: Constant, immutable, unchangeable. ANT.: Alterable, changeable, inconstant, variable.

inamorato (i năm ọ ra' tō), *n.* A man who is in love; a lover. (F. *amoureux, amant.*)

This word and the feminine form **inamorata** (i năm ọ ra' ta, *n.*), a woman in love, a sweetheart, are used chiefly in books.

Ital. *innamorato*, p.p. of *innamorare* to inspire with love (L. *amor*). SYN.: Adored, beloved, lover, sweetheart.

inane (i nān'), *adj.* Empty-headed; brainless; silly. *n.* Empty and infinite space. (F. *inepte, stupide; vide.*)

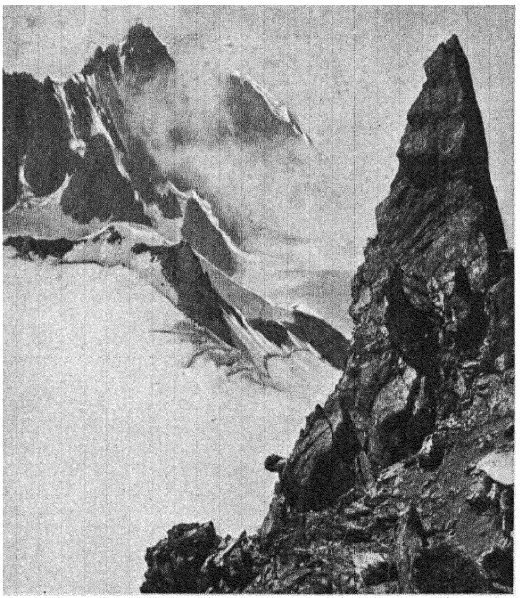
Some people have what Oliver Goldsmith called "the loud laugh that spoke the vacant

mind." Dr Johnson reproved such a person in his plain-spoken way: "Sir," he said, "in order to be facetious it is not necessary to be inane."

Among the attractions of a circus are the inane pranks of the clowns. They wander about the ring **inanely** (i nān' li, *adv.*), without rhyme or reason, and amuse everybody by their **inanity** (i năn' i ti, *n.*), or, in other words, their foolishness. But behind their inanities there is a wealth of hard work, hard thinking, and skill.

When Tennyson in "Lucretius" speaks of the illimitable inane he means the boundless and incomprehensible space in which this earth and all the other planets move.

L. *inānis* empty, vain, frivolous, useless. SYN. *adj.* Brainless, empty, fatuous, senseless, silly, vacant. ANT. *adj.* Bright, clever, intelligent, learned, smart.



Inanimate.—A view in Alpine solitude showing the grandeur of inanimate nature.

inanimate (i năn' i mât), *adj.* Without animation or life; inactive; dull. (F. *inanimé, inerte, sans vie, inactif, lourd.*)

Mountains are inanimate, but are often inhabited by animate or animated creatures. The stillness of material things is known as **inanimateness** (i năn' i mât nes, *n.*). The condition of being in a deep sleep is a seeming inanimateness, and a heavy sleeper is in a state of **inanimation** (i năn i mā' shŭn, *n.*). An enthusiast tries to cure a lazy or indifferent person of his inanimation, or want of vigour and enterprise. A hibernating animal, lying asleep all through the winter, appears to exist **inanimately** (i năn' i mât li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *animate*. SYN.: Dormant, immovable, inactive, sluggish, spiritless. ANT.: Active, animate, lively, moving, vigorous.

inanition (in â nish' ŭn), *n.* Emptiness; feebleness, especially from want of nourishment. (F. *inanition, manque d'énergie.*)

The state of physical exhaustion known as inanition is often due to lack of food or the right kind of food, but it may be due to a bodily weakness that prevents a person from assimilating or digesting his food. Figuratively, we may say that an enterprise which gradually fails through the decay of interest or enthusiasm on the part of its supporters perishes of inanition.

F. from L. *inānītus*, p.p. of *inānīre* to make empty (*inānis*). SYN.: Emaciation, emptiness, exhaustion, starvation, weakness. ANT.: Fullness, health, robustness, strength, vigour.

inanity (i năn' i ti), *n.* Lack of sense. *See under* inane.

inappeasable (in â pēz' âbl), *adj.* Not to be satisfied or quieted. (F. *inapaisable, insatiable.*)

When we give food to a stray dog, it seems to have an inappeasable appetite. Some people have an inappeasable conscience after they commit a misdeed.

From *in-* not, and *appeasable*. SYN.: Greedy, immoderate, insatiable, unsatisfiable. ANT.: Appeasable, moderate, satiable, satisfiable.

inappellable (in â pel' âbl), *adj.* Not open to appeal; final. (F. *irrévocable, inaltérable.*)

It is often possible to appeal against the judgment or ruling of a court, when that judgment is regarded as unjust; but the decision of the highest courts—the House of Lords and the Privy Council—is inappellable. In many newspaper competitions, the competitors are bound to accept the **inappellability** (in â pel â bil' i ti, *n.*) of the editor of the paper, whose decision is final.

From *in-* not, and *appellable* (= appealable). SYN.: Absolute, irreversible, irrevocable, supreme, unalterable. ANT.: Appealable, conditional, repealable, revocable.

inapplicable (in ăp' li kâbl), *adj.* That cannot apply; unsuitable; irrelevant. (F. *inapplicable, hors de propos.*)

An inapplicable argument is one which does not bear on or is irrelevant to the subject under discussion. It is used **inapplicably** (in ăp' li kâb li, *adv.*), or unsuitably, and is easily refuted when we detect its **inapplicability** (in ăp li kâ bil' i ti, *n.*) or

want of connexion with the subject under discussion.

Many people hold lowly positions because of their **inapplication** (in ăp lĭ kā′ shŭn, *n.*), that is, want of perseverance and diligence.

From *in-* not, and *applicable*. SYN.: Inapposite, irrelevant, unacceptable, unsuitable. ANT.: Applicable, apposite, relevant, suitable.

inapposite (in ăp′ ō zĭt), *adj.* Unsuitable in meaning or character; irrelevant. (F. *hors de propos, inapplicable.*)

Part of the work of the editor of this dictionary is to see that the quotations illustrating the use of the words are not inapposite. Had they been **inappositely** (in ăp′ ō zĭt lĭ, *adv.*) applied they would have failed of their purpose.

From *in-* not, and *apposite*. SYN.: Inapplicable, irrelevant, unsuitable ANT.: Applicable, apposite, relevant, suitable.

inappreciable (in ă prē′ shĭ ăbl), *adj.* Not able to be estimated or valued; imperceptible; of little force or value. (F. *inappréciable, imperceptible, insignifiant.*)

To the naked eye the difference between the brightest stars is inappreciable. We say that the strength of their light differs **inappreciably** (in ă prē′ shĭ ăb lĭ, *adv.*) or to an inappreciable extent. A candle brought into a sunlit room makes only an inappreciable difference in the light. People who set no value on things done for them show **inappreciation** (in ă prē shĭ ā′ shŭn, *n.*), that is, a lack of appreciation, and are said to be **inappreciative** (in ă prē′ shĭ ă tĭv, *adj.*).

From *in-* not, and *appreciable*. SYN.: Imperceptible, indistinguishable, insignificant, infinitesimal, minute ANT.: Appreciable, calculable, distinguishable, noticeable, perceptible.

inapprehensible (in ăp re hen′ sĭbl), *adj.* Not able to be grasped by the mind. (F. *incompréhensible, inintelligible, qui ne rime à rien.*)

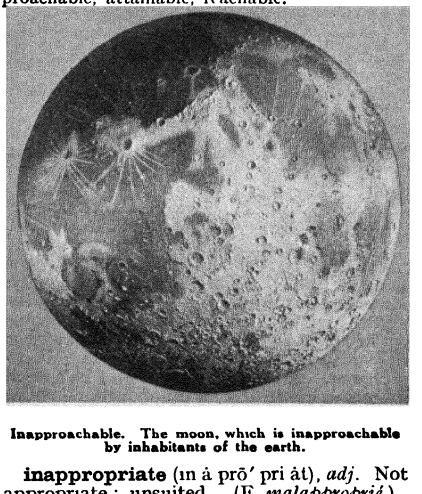
The vastness of space, in which our universe fills only a small area, is inapprehensible to the human mind. People who know a great deal about botany or art often confess their **inapprehension** (in ăp re hen′ shŭn, *n.*), or want of understanding, of some other subject, such as mathematics. Our mind is **inapprehensive** (in ăp re hen′ siv, *adj.*) when it is not able to grasp certain facts or details. The word is also used to mean regardless, or without dread. For example, a climber may be inapprehensive of danger when a rock is about to fall on his head. The state of being inapprehensive is **inapprehensiveness** (in ăp re hen′ siv nĕs, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *apprehensible*. SYN.: Incomprehensible, inconceivable, indiscernible, unintelligible. ANT: Apprehensible, comprehensible, conceivable, intelligible, understandable.

inapproachable (in ă prōch′ ăbl), *adj.* Not to be reached or approached; unequalled or unrivalled. (F. *inabordable, inaccessible, sans égal, sans rival.*)

Wild deer are timid creatures, easily frightened away by the approach of human beings, so we say that deer are inapproachable. A person who is not affable or easy to get on with is also inapproachable. A man who is without an equal, say, in ability, is inapproachable on that account, and may attain such an **inapproachably** (in ă prōch′ ăb lĭ, *adv.*) high position in his profession that he towers above all others.

From *in* not, and *approachable*. SYN.: Inaccessible, distant, unapproachable, unequalled, unrivalled. ANT.: Accessible, affable, approachable, attainable, reachable.



Inapproachable. The moon, which is inapproachable by inhabitants of the earth.

inappropriate (in ă prō′ prĭ ăt), *adj.* Not appropriate; unsuited. (F. *malapproprié.*)

We should avoid making inappropriate or unsuitable remarks. An inappropriate remedy will not effect a cure. Some countries are **inappropriately** (in ă prō′ prĭ ăt lĭ, *adv.*) named. Greenland is largely a desert of ice, and Iceland has flowery meadows in summer. We therefore speak of the **inappropriateness** (in ă prō′ prĭ ăt nĕs, *n.*) of these names.

From *in-* not, and *appropriate*. SYN.: Inapt, incongruous, incompatible, unbecoming, unsuitable. ANT.: Appropriate, apt, compatible, congruous, suitable.

inapt (in ăpt′), *adj.* Not apt or suitable; slow; awkward. (F. *inapte, impropre à, gauche.*)

An inapt person is one who is not naturally fitted for his work, and his unfitness is termed **inaptitude** (in ăp′ tĭ tūd, *n.*). A remark is inapt when it does not suit the occasion, and is said to be made **inaptly** (in ăpt′ lĭ, *adv.*). We speak of the **inaptness** (in ăpt′ nĕs, *n.*), or the unsuitability, of a remark of such a nature.

From *in* not, and *apt*. SYN.: Inappropriate, incongruous, unfitted, unhandy, unsuitable. ANT.: Apposite, appropriate, apt, proper, suitable.

inarch (in arch′), *v.t.* To graft (a tree) by the method of approach. (F. *greffer par approche.*)

The usual method of grafting is to cut a bud or shoot from one plant and graft it on to the main stem of another, called the stock. When it is desired to graft a tree with the scion of another tree growing near it, the method of marching may be employed. The branch bearing the shoot or scion is brought into contact with the stock, and the two are joined and left until the scion has grown to the stock. When the grafting is complete the scion is cut away from the parent plant.

From *in-* [1] and *arch.*

inarm (in arm'), *v.t.* To embrace; to encircle with or as if with the arms. (F. *embrasser, étreindre*)

This word is seldom used, except in poetry.

From *in-* [1] and *arm-* [1]

inarticulate (in ar tik' ū lāt), *adj.* Not jointed or articulated; indistinctly spoken or uttered; speechless. (F. *inarticulé, muet, privé de la parole*)

It is possible to be rendered inarticulate with grief, fear, or rage. We also say that a person is inarticulate when, through nervousness, or some other cause, he cannot find the right words to express his thoughts. Mumbled words are uttered **inarticulately** (in ar tik' ū lāt li, *adv.*). The **inarticulateness** (in ar tik' ū lāt nes, *n.*) of a dumb person is overcome by the use of the deaf-and-dumb alphabet. A lack of distinctness in speech is termed **inarticulation** (in ar tik ū lā' shŭn, *n.*). The two-shelled or bivalve molluscs, popularly known as lampshells, are called Inarticulata, because their valves are inarticulate and not joined together.

From *in-* not, and *articulate.* SYN. Disjointed, dumb, indistinct, speechless, unintelligible. ANT. Articulate, clear, distinct, jointed, segmented.

inartificial (in ar ti fish' ăl), *adj.* Artless; unaffected; natural; inartistic. (F. *ingénu, sans affectation, naturel, pas artistique.*)

A child should have inartificial manners. The inartificial sculptures of a savage race, are often carved without plan or skill. They are produced **inartificially** (in ar ti fish' ăl li, *adv.*), which may mean either in a simple, unpretentious way, or in an ugly, inartistic manner.

From *in-* not, and *artificial.* SYN.: Inartistic, natural, unaffected, unassumed, unfeigned, ANT.: Affected, artificial, forced, studied, unnatural.

inartistic (in ar tis' tik), *adj.* Not according to the principles or rules of art; without artistic taste or ability. (F. *sans goût.*)

A building that is an eyesore is inartistic, and is said to be **inartistically** (in ar tis' tik ăl li, *adv.*) designed. John Ruskin, the great critic of painting and architecture, who wrote during the reign of Queen Victoria, maintained that English people were inartistic and could not appreciate art.

From *in-* not, and *artistic.* ANT.: Artistic.

inasmuch (in ăz mŭch'), *adv.* Seeing that; because; since; in so far (as); used with "as." (F. *attendu que, vu que, puisque.*)

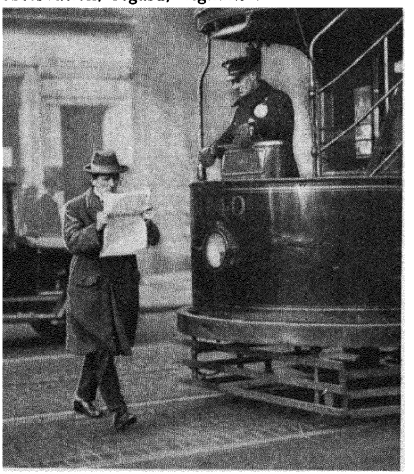
We all know the passage from the Bible (St. Matthew, xxv, 40), which condenses into a few words the Christian teaching of our duty to our neighbour: "Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me."

= *in as much* in, to, the degree that (followed by as)

inattention (in ă ten' shŭn), *n.* Lack of attention or observation; heedlessness; want of courteous attention. (F. *inattention, négligence, distraction.*)

When we do not listen to someone who is speaking to us, we are guilty of inattention, and are said to be **inattentive** (in ă ten' tiv, *adj.*). A guest is slighted by the inattention of his host, who is said to be inattentive to the claims of hospitality. Schoolchildren may listen **inattentively** (in ă ten' tiv li, *adv.*) to an uninteresting lesson, or show **inattentiveness** (in ă ten' tiv nes, *n.*) when the teacher is unable to hold their attention.

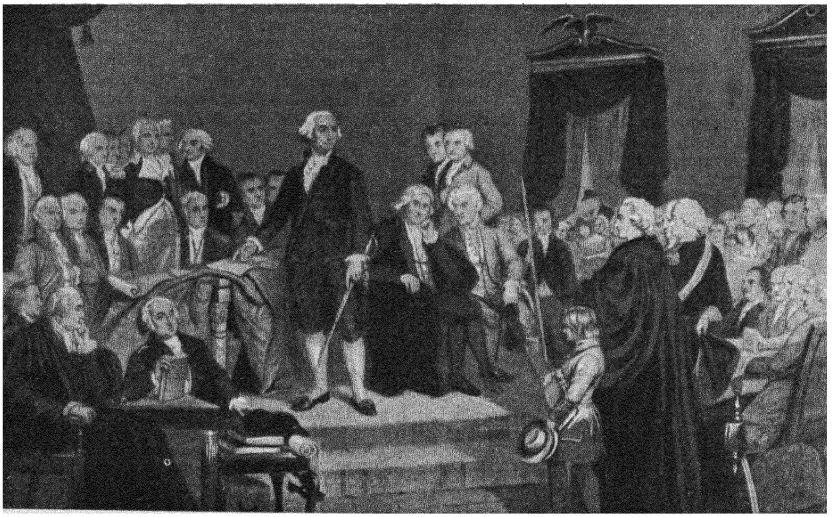
From *in-* not, and *attention.* SYN.: Abstraction, distraction, heedlessness, indifference, negligence. ANT.: Attention, consideration, observation, regard, vigilance.



Inattention.—This man is inattentive to the dangers of the road, and such inattention is the cause of many accidents.

inaudible (in aw' dibl), *adj.* That cannot be heard; not audible. (F. *imperceptible, indistinct.*)

A few towns still have town-criers, but their announcements are often rendered inaudible by the noise of the traffic. When a speaker's remarks cannot be heard for some reason or other, we refer to their **inaudibility** (in aw di bil' i ti, *n.*). To say something **inaudibly** (in aw' dib li, *adv.*) is to say it in a voice so low as not to be heard.



Inaugural.—George Washington (1732-99), the first President of the United States of America, delivering his inaugural address in New York on April 30th, 1789.

From *in-* not, and *audible*. SYN : Hushed, muffled. ANT : Audible, clear, hearable, loud, sounding.

inaugurate (in aw′ gū rāt), *v.t.* To install in an office ; to set in operation ; to introduce (a reform, etc.) ; to celebrate the completion or opening of, with formality or solemnity. (F. *installer, inaugurer.*)

An important official of the ancient Romans was the augur, whose duty was to read the omens before any important act took place. We might say that he inaugurated the act. Nowadays, a distinguished person usually inaugurates or formally opens an exhibition, and so acts as an **inaugurator** (in aw′ gū rā tór, *n.*). A president is inaugurated or formally installed in position —a process known as his **inauguration** (in aw gū rā′ shún, *n.*). An address delivered at an inauguration or opening ceremony is called an **inaugural** (in aw′ gū rál, *adj.*) address, or sometimes an **inauguratory** (in aw′ gū rà tò ri, *adj.*) address.

L. *inaugurātus*, p.p. of *inaugurāre* to sanctify a place by consulting the omens from birds, consecrate. *See* augur. SYN : Celebrate, induct, initiate, install, invest

inauspicious (in aw spish′ ús), *adj.* Unlucky, unfavourable, ill-omened (F. *peu propice, défavorable, de mauvais présage.*)

If a brass band begins to play outside the house just as we start reciting Shakespeare at a party, we have certainly chosen an inauspicious moment for our recitation An open-air fête begins **inauspiciously** (in aw spish′ ús li, *adv.*) with a thunderstorm, that is, it begins unluckily, with a likelihood of failure. Such a beginning is marked by **inauspiciousness** (in aw spish′ ús nès, *n.*).

We shall realise how these words came into our language if we remember that the Romans had a special official, the Auspex, who observed the signs of nature and warned the magistrates against conducting any public business, if he considered the omens were bad.

From *in-* not, and *auspicious*. SYN. : Discouraging, hopeless, unfavourable, unpromising, unpropitious. ANT. : Auspicious, favourable, hopeful, promising, propitious.

inboard (in′ bōrd), *adv.* Inside the bulwarks of a ship. *adj.* Situated inside the bulwarks ; inward (of motion into a ship).

The boom of a sail swings inboard when it comes over the deck, and then is inboard as opposed to outboard, or reaching beyond the side, over the water. Timber-carrying vessels often have an outboard, as well as an inboard cargo.

From *in* and *board*. ANT. : Outboard.

inborn (in′ born), *adj.* Inherent ; implanted by nature. (F. *inné, inhérent, naturel.*)

Some things come to us quite naturally. We do not, for instance, have to acquire a love for our parents or our country. Such a love is inborn.

From *in* and *born* SYN : Congenital, inbred, inherent, innate, natural ANT : Acquired, cultivated, developed, extraneous, extrinsic.

inbreathe (in brēth′), *v.t.* To breathe in. *v.i.* To inspire. (F. *inspirer.*)

If we inbreathe smoke, we may have a fit of coughing In a figurative sense, a worshipper in a church inbreathes the consolation of

religion, which is said to be inbreathed into him by the peace and sanctity of his surroundings.

From *in* and *breathe*

inbred (in′ bred), *adj.* Inborn; natural. (F. *inné, naturel.*)

The artistic powers of great painters are said to be inbred. A painter as we say, is born and not made, but his skill in expressing ideas in colour and line has, however, to be acquired by practice.

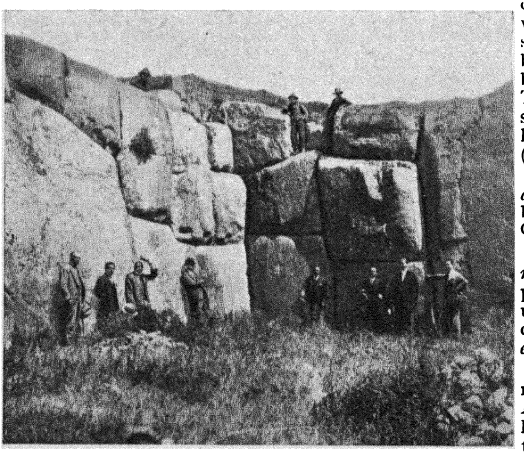
From *in* and *bred.* SYN.: Inborn, inherent, innate, instinctive, natural. ANT.: Acquired, cultivated, developed, superadded.

Inca (ing′ kă), *n.* A ruler or emperor of Peru before the Spanish conquest; a member of the former ruling tribe there; one of several birds, a tern, a cockatoo. (F. *Inca.*)

In 1532, the Spanish adventurer Pizarro captured Atahualpa, the reigning Inca, by a despicable ruse, and almost at one blow overthrew the flourishing agricultural empire that the Incas had built up. The Inca was invited to visit the Spanish encampment. A friar met him and expounded the Christian faith to him, explaining that he should acknowledge himself a subject of the Spanish king, because the Pope had given the Inca kingdom to Spain.

Amazed at this request, the Inca immediately demanded by what authority it was made. In reply the friar handed him the Bible. The Inca first held the book to his ear and then disdainfully cast it away, remarking that it told him nothing. The Spaniards considered that this justified them in resorting to force and proceeded with the attack which had already been planned by Pizarro. The Inca was taken prisoner and his attendants were mercilessly slaughtered.

Peruvian king, a member of the ruling family.



Inca.—Remains of walls at Sacsa-Huaman, Peru, surviving from the days of the Incas.

incalculable (in kăl′ kū lăbl), *adj.* Not calculable; very great; not to be estimated in advance; uncertain. (F. *incalculable.*)

The number of fish in the sea is incalculable, and the wealth of Great Britain is also incalculable in a less literal sense. Meteorologists make weather forecasts, but owing to the **incalculableness** (in kăl′ kū labl nes, *n.*) or **incalculability** (in kăl kū la bil′ i ti, *n.*) of the weather, their prophecies are not always dependable. Because the weather behaves **incalculably** (in kal′ kū lăb li, *adv.*) people sometimes insure against bad weather with an insurance company before they start on their holidays.

From *in-* not, and *calculable.* SYN.: Countless, inestimable, minute, measureless, unfathomable. ANT.: Calculable, circumscribed, limited, measurable.

incandesce (in kăn des′), *v. i.* To glow with heat. *v. t.* To cause to glow with heat. (F. *s'enflammer, briller; chauffer à blanc.*)

Metals incandesce at high temperatures, and a furnace incandesces metal. An **incandescent** (in kăn des′ ent, *adj.*) substance is one glowing with heat, but an incandescent mantle is merely capable of becoming incandescent. It is made of a fibre, covered with a mixture of the oxides of thorium and cerium.

In the electric lamp, which is sometimes called an incandescent lamp, an electric current is passed through fine wires of the metal called tungsten. This makes the wires become white-hot, and they glow brightly or become incandescent. The glowing whiteness of any substance, caused by intense heat, is known as **incandescence** (in kăn des′ ens, *n.*).

L. *incandescere* from *in-* in, and *candescere,* inceptive of *candēre* to be white-hot. *See* candid. SYN.: Glow, shine.

incantation (in kăn tā′ shŭn), *n.* Something uttered or sung to produce a magical effect; the use of a magical formula; a charm; a spell. (F. *incantation, enchantement, charme.*)

In the "Arabian Nights" we read that after much wandering Aladdin and the magician at last reached the spot for which the magician was seeking. Here the magician uttered a number of magic words or incantations causing the ground to open to admit the wanderers. The witches in "Macbeth" (iv, 1) chanted the following incantation as they danced round the cauldron:—

> Black spirits and white, red spirits and grey,
> Mingle, mingle, mingle, you that mingle may.

In the Middle Ages, it was thought possible to cure disease by magic, and

physicians uttered an incantation as they administered their medicines. In many out-of-the-way country places to-day we find the older people still believe that certain spells and charms do quite as useful work as the doctor.

L. *incantātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *incantāre* to sing spells against, enchant, from *in* over, against, *cantāre* to sing SYN.: Charm, conjuration, enchantment, invocation, spell.



Incantation.—A witch-doctor of present-day Natal uttering an incantation.

incapable (in kā′ pābl), *adj.* Unable; not capable; wanting in power; incompetent; unable to take oneself in hand. *n.* An inefficient person. (F. *incapable.*)

An invalid is incapable of hard work, and an incapable workman is one who lacks ability and performs his work **incapably** (in kā′ pāb li, *adv.*). He is termed an incapable. But the word is often used in a complimentary sense, as when we declare a friend to be incapable of an unworthy act. A man who is drunk and incapable is so drunk that he cannot take care of himself. His **incapability** (in kā pā bil′ i ti, *n.*) may endanger his safety when crossing busy roads.

From *in-* not, and *capable.* SYN.: *adj.* Incompetent, inefficient, unfitted, unqualified. ANT.: *adj.* Able, capable, competent, efficient

incapacitate (in ka păs′ i tāt), *v.t.* To render unfit or incapable; to disqualify (for, from). (F. *rendre incapable, frapper d'incapacité.*)

An accident may incapacitate a man for work, either for a short time, or totally. It may be of such a serious nature that he passes the rest of his life as a disabled or **incapacitated** (in ka păs′ i tāt ĕd, *adj.*) person, unable to earn a livelihood. An heir may do some act which incapacitates or disqualifies him from succeeding to an estate.

The act of incapacitating or the state of being incapacitated is known as **incapacitation** (in ka păs i tā′ shŭn, *n.*).

From following with suffix *-ate.* SYN.: Cripple, damage, disable, disqualify. ANT.: Fortify, improve, qualify, strengthen.

incapacity (in ka păs′ i ti), *n.* Inability; lack of capacity or competence; disqualification. (F. *incapacité, inhabileté.*)

A person who cannot worthily fill some post he occupies is said to exhibit incapacity for his position. The period during which, through illness or other hindrance, a man is unable to continue in his employment is called a period of incapacity. A legal disqualification from doing something or enjoying some right is an incapacity also.

From *in-* not, and *capacity.* SYN.: Disqualification, inability, incompetence, restriction. ANT.: Ability, capacity, competence, qualification.

incarcerate (in kar′ ser āt), *v.t.* To imprison; to confine. (F. *incarcérer, emprisonner, mettre en prison, enfermer.*)

Prince Louis Napoleon, afterwards Napoleon III of France, was incarcerated for six years in the fortress of Ham, as the result of an unsuccessful attempt to secure the French throne. In a figurative sense, to incarcerate means to confine, so that we may speak of the soul as being incarcerated in the body.

The act of imprisoning or the state of being imprisoned is **incarceration** (in kar sĕr ā′ shun, *n.*), and an **incarcerator** (in kar′ sĕr ā tŏr, *n.*) is one who incarcerates or imprisons.

L. *in* in, *carcerātus,* p.p. of *carcerāre* to keep in prison (*carcer* jail). SYN.: Confine, constrain, enclose, imprison, restrain. ANT.: Free, liberate, loose, release.

incarnadine (in kar′ nā dīn; in kar′ nā din), *adj.* Flesh-coloured; blood-stained. *v.t.* To dye the colour of flesh or blood. (F. *couleur de chair, incarnadin.*)

In a well-known passage, which has been often imitated, Shakespeare uses the verb figuratively in the sense of dyeing something blood-red, when Macbeth, driven to further madness by the terror of the murder he has already committed ("Macbeth" ii, 2), says:—

> No, this my hand will rather
> The multitudinous seas incarnadine,
> Making the green one red.

F. *incarnadin,* Ital. *incarnadino* for *incarnatino,* from L. *in* in, *carō* (acc. *carn-em*) flesh.

incarnate (in kar′ nāt, *adj.*; in kar′ nāt, *v.*), *adj.* Clothed with flesh; embodied in flesh, especially in human form; flesh-coloured or pink. *v.t.* To embody (a quality or idea) in living form; to indue with a bodily form. (F. *incarné, incarnat; vivifier, incarner, revêtir de chair.*)

A hero embodies or incarnates bravery, or is bravery incarnate, as we more often say. When a man finally writes a novel he has been thinking out for a long time, he incarnates his ideas, or, figuratively, clothes with flesh the imaginary characters who



Incendiary.—The burning of the Palace of the Tuileries, Paris, in 1871, was an incendiary act of the Commune. For some time the palace was the residence of the Bonapartes.

people his work. **Incarnation** (in kar nā' shun, *n.*) is the process of taking flesh or embodying; also the bodily form in which a spirit, quality, or idea appears. Doctors give this name to the process of growing new flesh over a wound as it heals, and the surgeon might describe any drug or other agent which effects this as an **incarnant** (in kar' nánt, *n.*). Anything which assists in the formation of new tissue over a wound may be described as **incarnant** (*adj.*).

The Incarnation is the central doctrine of Christianity, and means God's becoming man, in the Person of Jesus Christ, and taking upon Himself human nature in all its aspects.

L. *incarnātus*, p.p. of *incarnāre* to make flesh. *See* incarnadine.

incase (in kās'). This is another spelling of encase. *See* encase.

incautious (in kaw' shús), *adj.* Heedless or careless; rash. (F. *imprudent, imprévoyant, négligent, téméraire.*)

An incautious person is one seldom on his guard against possible error or danger. Thus, perhaps he will walk carelessly across busy streets without heeding traffic. In his speech he may be equally heedless, causing pain and embarrassment to others by unwise or indiscreet utterances. A person who goes bathing **incautiously** (in kaw' shús li, *adv.*), without regard to possible danger, or at an unsuitable time of day, may perhaps pay heavily for such **incautiousness** (in kaw' shús nés, *n.*) or lack of care.

From *in-* not, and *cautious*. SYN.: Careless, heedless, rash, unguarded, unwary. ANT.: Careful, cautious, guarded, wary.

incendiary (in sen' di à ri), *adj.* Relating to the wilful and malicious burning of buildings, etc.; causing or tending to cause quarrels, commotions, or sedition. *n.* One who sets fire to a building; one who excites sedition; a violent agitator. (F. *incendiaire, provocateur; incendiaire, boutefeu, agitateur.*)

During the Peasants' Revolt (1381) of which we read in our history books, many incendiary acts were committed. The rebels marched into London, where they burnt many churches and houses, including the most beautiful palace of the Savoy. The young king, Richard II, met the incendiaries at Smithfield, where, after their truculent leader, Wat Tyler, had been slain by the Lord Mayor of London, Richard was able, by his fair words and courageous bearing, to persuade the rebels to disperse.

A speaker, when he utters things that tend to inflame men's minds, or cause a breach or disturbance of the peace, is said to make incendiary speeches, and is figuratively called an incendiary. By **incendiarism** (in sen' di à rizm, *n.*) is meant the act of maliciously setting fire to property.

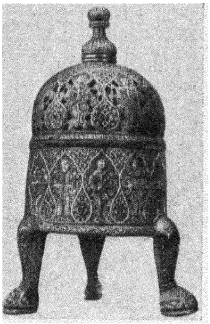
The terms **incendiary bullet** (*n.*) and **incendiary shell** (*n.*) are given to projectiles filled with a composition that will set fire to any inflammable material which they strike or near which they explode.

L. *incendiārius* one who sets on fire, from *incendium* fire. SYN.: *adj.* Exciting, inflammatory, infuriating, provoking, seditious. ANT.: *adj.* Appeasing, conciliatory, pacific.

incense [1] (in' sens), *n.* A mixture of fragrant spices and gums burnt to produce perfumes; the aroma or smoke thus produced; olibanum. *v.t.* To perfume with or as with incense; to offer incense to. (F. *encens; encenser.*)

The burning of incense was an important part of the daily service in the Jewish temple, and was a symbol of prayer. "Let my prayer," says the Psalmist, "be set forth before thee as incense."

In the Roman Catholic Church considerable use is made of incense; it is the office of the deacon to cense or incense the celebrant. At High Mass the offering of incense during divine worship is known as **incensation** (in sen sā' shŭn, *n.*). A hanging vessel in which incense is burned is sometimes, though rarely, called an **incensory** (in' sens ó ri, *n.*). An **incense-boat** (*n.*) is a small vessel in which incense is carried and from which the supply in the censer is replenished when necessary.



Incense.—A thirteenth century incense vessel.

We sometimes speak figuratively of the incense that is given to great men, when we mean the flattering homage afforded to them by their admirers. In his famous "Elegy" Gray speaks of **incense-breathing** (*adj.*) morn, referring to the sweet odours given out by the breezes of the morning.

The name of **incense-tree** (*n.*) is given to several trees of the myrrh family, which yield a fragrant resin. Incense wood is the sweet-scented wood of a South American tree (*Icica heptaphylla*), and the same name is given to the tree itself.

L. *incensum*, neuter p p. of *incendere* to set on fire, burn.

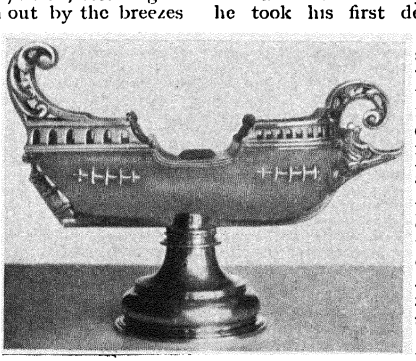
incense [2] (in sens'), *v.t.* To inflame; to exasperate; to enrage. (F. *enflammer, exaspérer, rendre furieux.*)

This word literally means to burn or set on fire, but by usage it is only applied figuratively, as to the act of arousing or kindling anger. When, therefore, we cause a person to "fire up," or to become enraged, we are said to incense him. The state of being incensed or exasperated may be called **incensement** (in sens' mĕnt, *n.*).

Etymology as *incense* [1]. SYN.: Enrage, exasperate, inflame, provoke. ANT.: Allay, appease, calm, pacify, soothe.

incentive (in sen' tiv), *n.* That which impels or drives one to action; a spur. *adj.* Inciting; encouraging. (F. *encouragement, motif, stimulant; excitant, encourageant.*)

Whatever prompts one to action, or urges to some effort, is an incentive or an incentive force. Rivalry or competition with one's fellows is a powerful incentive, so we give prizes to school children for good work. In this case a higher incentive would be the desire to please our teachers and parents by our success, or even the wish for knowledge for its own sake.



Incense-boat.—An incense-boat in which incense is carried for burning in the censer.

L. *incentīvus* that strikes up the tune, from *incentus*, assumed p p. of *incinere* to set the tune. SYN.: *n.* Incitement, inducement, motive, spur, stimulus. ANT.: *n.* Deterrent, hindrance, obstacle, preventive.

incept (in sept'), *v.i.* At Cambridge University, to graduate as a Master or Doctor; in biology, to take in, as nourishment.

Originally, to incept meant to begin teaching as a licensed teacher at the university. This was a privilege of all those who had received the degrees of master and doctor. Later, the term, formerly also employed at Oxford, was used only in the sense given above. A candidate for the M.A. degree was said to incept in a little over three years from the time he took his first degree.

After **incepting** (in sept'ing, *n.*) or **inception** (in sep' shŭn, *n.*) the degree was conferred on him, but he did not attain to the full degree till a process known as "creation" had taken place. Between the date of his admission to the degree and the date of his creation he was called an **inceptor** (in sep' tŏr, *n.*).

By inception is also meant commencement. We can speak about the inception of a project or plan, and so an inceptor is anyone who begins to carry out a piece of work. An **inceptive** (in sep' tiv, *adj.*) verb, or **inceptive** (*n.*), is one denoting an action beginning. Certain organisms, like the amoeba, are said by biologists to incept particles of matter because they take them into the cell tissue.

L. *inceptāre* to begin, undertake, frequentative of *incipere*. *See* incipient.

incertitude (in sĕr' ti tūd), *n.* Uncertainty; insecurity; indecision; mental irresolution. (F. *doute, incertitude, manque de sécurité, indécision.*)

A boy who has difficulty in making up his mind is in a state of incertitude.

From *in-* not, and *certitude*. SYN.: Indecision, irresolution, uncertainty. ANT.: Certainty, decision, resolution.

incessant (in ses′ ânt), *adj.* Without ceasing. (F. *incessant.*)

Rain is sometimes incessant, or falls **incessantly** (in ses′ ânt li, *adv.*) for days. When this period of **incessancy** (in ses′ ân si, *n.*) coincides with our holidays we are naturally very disappointed.

F. *incessant*, L. *incessans* (acc. *-ant-em*), from *in-* not, *cessans*, pres. p. of *cessāre* to give over, cease. SYN.: Ceaseless, continual, perpetual, unceasing, uninterrupted. ANT.: Casual, intermittent, interrupted, occasional, periodic.



Incessant.—The ruin of water at Victoria Falls, Rhodesia, the world's mightiest cataract, is incessant.

inch [1] (insh), *n.* The twelfth part of a foot; the unit used to measure rainfall; the unit of barometric pressure; (*pl.*) height; stature. *v.t.* To drive bit by bit. *v.i.* To move gradually. (F. *pouce; pousser peu à peu; avancer peu à peu.*)

An **inch-rule** (*n.*), **inch-measure** (*n.*), and **inch-tape** (*n.*) are all measures divided into inches. A **four-inch** (*adj.*) wall is one four inches thick. Deal wood measuring three inches by nine inches, if sawn in three, gives what is called **inch-stuff** (*n.*), the planks being approximately seven-eighths of an inch by nine inches, the two saw cuts, of course, reducing the thickness of the wood.

To do something **inchmeal** (*adv.*) or by **inchmeal** (*n.*), is to do it bit by bit, inch by inch, or by inches. A printing machine is furnished with a device which enables it to be inched, or moved little by little, for adjustment of the formes of type on the bed. A man, we say, is every inch a soldier, meaning that he is an enthusiastic and thoroughly trained soldier.

We measure the depth of the rainfall by inches. When we talk about an inch of rain, we mean the amount of water that would cover a surface to the depth of an inch; this is usually reckoned as a gallon of water spread over a surface of two square feet.

In physics, atmospheric and other pressure is denoted in terms of inches, the inch being the weight of a column of mercury one inch high in a barometer.

A.-S. *ynce*, L. *uncia* inch, ounce, from Gr. *ongkos* bulk, weight. *Inch* is a doublet of *ounce.*

inch [2] (insh), *n.* An island. (F. *îlot.*)

In Scott's "Lay of the Last Minstrel," we find the line:—

To inch and rock the sea-mews fly

In the Firth of Forth there are two small islands called Inchcolm and Inchkeith, the former said to be connected with St. Columba and the latter with a gallant soldier of the name of Keith. The original Gaelic, an old Scottish word, was *innis*, and this form is kept in the names of some places in Ireland. We have an example in Innisfree, the lake isle, made famous by W. B. Yeats in the poem beginning, "I will arise and go now, and go to Innisfree."

Gaelic *innis*; cp. Welsh *ynys*, Cornish *enys.*

inchoate (in′ kō ât, *adj.*; in′ kō āt, *v.*), *adj.* Recently begun; incomplete; elementary. *v.t.* To begin; to originate. (F. *commencé, inachevé; commencer, faire naître.*)

When a sculptor commences to model a head it is some time before his unsightly lump of clay emerges from its inchoate shapeless form and begins to show evidence of design. When he works with chisel on hard stone, the **inchoateness** (in′ kō āt nės, *n.*) is even more apparent, and it needs an effort of imagination to see any shape in the **inchoately** (in′ kō ât li, *adv.*) formed, rough-hewn mass.

To set something on foot is to inchoate it, and the act of doing this is known as **inchoation** (in kō ā′ shŭn, *n.*). An **inchoative** (in kō′ â tiv, *adj.*) verb is one that denotes that an action is beginning.

L. *inchoātus*, p.p. of *inchoāre* (= *incohāre*) to begin. SYN.: *adj.* Elementary, immature, undeveloped. *v.* Begin, commence, initiate, originate. ANT.: *adj.* Complete, developed, finished. *v.* Conclude, end, finish.

incidence (in′ si dėns), *n.* The act or state of falling on; in physics, the direction in which a ray of light or heat, or a body, strikes a surface; **scope**, extent. (F. *incidence, portée*)

Imagine that we are looking at the image of the moon reflected in a pool. The rays from the moon strike the water at a point A, which is on a line drawn from the eye to the image. They then are reflected to the eye. Imagine, again, a line U drawn perfectly upright from A. Then the angle which the moon-to-A line makes with the upright line is the angle of incidence, or striking angle, and the angle that the eye-to-A line makes



Incident An incident of the World War (1914-18). British officers talking to a little girl who had been wounded by a shell splinter and was the sole casualty in her village.

with the upright line is the angle of reflection, which is exactly equal to the other angle. The moon-to-A line is the line of incidence, and the eye-to-A the line of reflection, in the continuation of which the moon's image is seen.

The incidence of a tax means the field which it covers, that is, the people who are affected by it, and the kind of goods or property it applies to. The wires which hold the wings of an aeroplane in the position that gives them the proper upward tilt towards their front edges are called the **incidence bracing** (*n*).

F. *incidence*, suffix *-ence*, from L. *-entia* through F. denoting state or quality. *See* incident.

incident (in' si dènt), *n.* That which happens; an occurrence, especially one that is unexpected; a subordinate or accompanying event; an event dependent upon or connected with another; a privilege or burden attaching to property, rank, etc. *adj.* Falling or impinging upon; accidental; occasional; accompanying; likely to happen. (F. *évènement, incident; incident, qui arrive, fortuit, occasionnel, probable.*)

The following opening lines of the poem will undoubtedly remind many of Browning's famous "Incident of the French Camp":—

You know we French stormed Ratisbon;
A mile or so away,
On a little mound, Napoleon
Stood on our storming day.

A ray of light falling on any surface is called an incident ray. A holiday trip may be accompanied by many incidents, grave or gay, amusing or tiresome. We speak of the perils incident to mountain-climbing, that is, the dangers likely to accompany it. By **incidental** (in si den' tăl, *adj.*) expenses we mean those that are likely to arise by the way and are not connected with the cost of the original or main scheme. These may also be called **incidentals** (*n.pl.*). We say or do something **incidentally** (in si den' tăl li, *adv.*) when we do it casually or without any set purpose.

The feudal incidents were taxes paid by vassals or holders of land to their overlords when certain important events took place; for example, a feudal noble had to pay a sum of money when the king's eldest son was knighted, and again when the eldest daughter of the king was married. If the king was taken prisoner by his enemies, as was King Richard Cœur de Lion, the nobles were obliged to provide a definite proportion of the ransom.

Relics of these burdens remain in the annual gifts in kind made by holders of certain land to the king or other owner.

L. *incidens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *incidere* to fall upon, from *in* on, *cadere* to fall. SYN.: *n.* Circumstance, event, fact, happening, occurrence.

incinerate (in sin' ĕr āt), *v.t.* To burn up; to reduce to ashes. *v.i.* To be reduced to ashes. (F. *incinérer, réduire en cendres.*)

The fire incinerates a piece of coal, or causes its **incineration** (in sin er ā' shŭn, *n.*). A furnace devised to burn refuse or other waste matter is known as an **incinerator** (in sin' ĕr ā tor, *n.*).

L.L. *incinĕrātus*, p.p. of *incinerāre* to reduce to ashes, from *in* into, *cinis* (acc. *ciner-em*) ashes. SYN.: Burn, consume.

incipient (in sip′ i ĕnt), *adj.* Beginning; initial; relating to the first stages. (F. *qui commence, premier, naissant.*)

An incipient disease is one in its first stages, showing itself **incipiently** (in sip′ i ĕnt li, *adv.*), at its origin. A habit that is just being formed is in its **incipience** (in sip′ i ens *n.*) or **incipiency** (in sip′ i ĕn si, *n.*).

L. *incipiens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *incipere* to begin from *in* upon, *capere* to take hold of. SYN.: Beginning, commencing, initial, primary, starting. ANT.: Advanced, secondary.

incipit (in′ si pit) The Latin word for "(Here) begins." (F. *ici commence.*)

This word was once used at the beginning of a poem, treatise, or document, to prevent any doubt as to where the actual commencement came. We may compare the "Here beginneth" which precedes the reading of a lesson in church, and the "Begins" of a signalled message.

L. = it begins, third person sing. indicative of *incipere* to begin.

incircle (in sĕr′ kl). This is another spelling of encircle. *See* encircle.

incise (in sīz′), *v.t.* To cut into; to engrave; to carve. (F. *inciser, graver, tailler.*)

A mason incises an inscription on a tombstone. On the copper plate from which visiting cards are printed, the letters are incised, or cut into the surface. The act of cutting into anything is called **incision** (in sizh′ un, *n.*), so is the gash or cut made in this way, such as that incised in a rubber tree for the purpose of collecting the juice, or latex. The word is specially used of a cut made in the body by a surgeon, and of a natural notch or indentation in some part of a plant or animal.

An **incisive** (in sī′ siv, *adj.*) weapon is one that is acute, and has the power of cutting; incisive wit is trenchant, keen, and cutting. An incisive remark is one that is sharply uttered and goes straight to the point. Hence, commands or instructions spoken **incisively** (in sī′ siv li, *adv.*) in moments of peril or emergency may reach and impress those to whom they are addressed by their **incisiveness** (in sī′ siv nes, *n.*) or incision. Our **incisors** (in sī′ zŏrz, *n.pl.*) are our front teeth, used to cut and separate the food, in distinction from the molars and canines.

L. *incisus*, p.p. of *incīdere* to cut into, from *in* into, *caedere* to cut. SYN.: Carve, cut, engrave, gash.

incite (in sīt′), *v.t.* To rouse; to urge; to stimulate. (F. *inciter, pousser, stimuler.*)

A successful athlete may be incited—urged and encouraged—by his trainer to attempt more difficult feats.

A mob orator incites his hearers to deeds by painting vivid word-pictures of their grievances, and of the supposed benefits they will get through the kind of action he urges by his **incitation** (in si tā′ shŭn, *n.*).

We speak of the motive that prompts one to do something as an **incitement** (in sīt′ ment, *n.*), and this word also applies to the act of inciting. Anyone who incites or speaks and acts **incitingly** (in sīt′ ing li, *adv.*) is an **inciter** (in sīt′ ėr, *n.*).

L. *incitāre*, from *in* on, *citāre* to rouse, urge on, frequentative of *ciēre* to set in motion. SYN.: Prompt, rouse, spur, stimulate, urge. ANT.: Calm, compose, discourage, repress, restrain.



Incise. Soldiers of Napoleon's army in Egypt incising the name of their famous general upon a public wall. Incisions such as this may last for many hundreds of years.



Inclement.—Owing to the inclement weather the farmer has had to make his way to his flocks in a tip-cart, in which he has brought them a supply of food.

incivility (in si vil′ i ti), *n.* Discourtesy; rudeness; act of rudeness. (F. *impolitesse, grossièreté.*)

To give up one's seat in a railway carriage to a much older person is a civility, or act of courtesy; but to push rudely in front of other people at the booking-office is an incivility, and betrays incivility, or want of politeness. **Incivism** (in′ si vizm, *n.*) is lack of love of one's country, or conduct unworthy of a good citizen. We have borrowed the word from the French, who first used it during the Revolution (1789-95) to describe a crime against the Republic.

From *in-* not, and *civility.* SYN.: Discourtesy, impoliteness, rudeness. ANT.: Civility, courtesy, politeness

inclasp (in klasp′). This is another form of enclasp. *See* enclasp.

inclave (in klāv′). This is another form of enclave. *See* enclave.

in-clearing (in′ klēr ing), *n.* The total amount of cheques or bills of exchange received by a bank through the clearing-house.

Jones draws a cheque for, say, twenty pounds on his own bank, "A," and sends it to Smith, who pays it into his bank, "B." Bank "B" now has to collect from bank "A" the amount transferred by the cheque. At one time a clerk would have been sent to fetch the money, but in 1775, to save much trouble, it was arranged that certain of the London banks should send cheques received by them and payable by other banks, to a central exchange, called the clearing-house.

Here an official of each bank attends to hand over the cheques of other banks, called the out-clearing, and to receive those drawn on his own bank, which form the in-clearing. The bank's representative who receives the in-clearing is called an **in-clearer** (in′ klēr ėr, *n.*).

From *in* and *clearing* verbal noun of *clear,* v.

inclement (in klem′ ėnt), *adj.* Without clemency; severe; cold; stormy; rigorous; unpropitious. (F. *dur, rude, inclément, âpre, rigoureux, défavorable.*)

This word, though formerly applied to persons and actions in the sense of merciless, is now almost entirely limited to the description of weather or climatic conditions. An inclement summer spells disaster to the fruit crops; inclement weather is rough and trying to the health by its **inclemency** (in klem′ ėn si, *n.*) or severity. Poets speak of the inclement sky, and may describe the east wind as blowing **inclemently** (in klem′ ėnt li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *clement.* SYN.: Harsh, intemperate, rough, severe. ANT.: Clement, mild, temperate.

incline (in klīn′, *v.*; in klīn′, in′ klīn, *n.*), *v.i.* To turn aside from the usual direction; to bend down or forward; to lean; to slope; to be disposed; to have a propensity. *v.t.* To cause to turn aside, bend, or bow; to direct; to turn. *n.* An inclination; a slope; a gradient. (F. *incliner, pencher, être disposé, tendre à, tirer sur, incliner, pencher, disposer à; inclination, pente, rampe.*)

We say that a road, when it changes direction, inclines to right or left; and that a mast or pole inclines if it does not stand straight up. The famous Leaning Tower at Pisa in Italy inclines or leans to the south a little more than one foot in every eleven feet of its height.

A boy is said to be inclined to be lazy if he is disposed to be idle rather than diligent. To incline the ears is to turn the head so as to listen, as in the text: "Incline your ears to the words of my mouth" (Psalm lxxviii, 1). To incline the head is to bow. A mind **inclinable** (in klīn' ȧbl, *adj.*) to truth is one which prefers truth to falsehood. The word inclinable also means favourably disposed or inclined to favour or side with.

As applied to objects that one can see, an **inclination** (in kli nā' shŭn, *n.*) is the act of bending, or a slant to one side or the other; also a change of direction. An inclination of the mind is a bent, a tendency, or a liking for something. The inclination of two lines to each other is the degree in which they point inwards towards one another. **Inclinational** (in kli nā' shŭn ȧl, *adj.*) is a rare word meaning relating to inclination.

An **inclined plane** (*n.*) is a surface which slopes upwards at a small angle to a level line. The platforms of a railway station often terminate by an easy slope, which is one form of inclined plane. The inclined plane is one of the six so-called mechanical powers.



Incline.—The jib of this crane is inclined at an angle of about forty-five degrees.

The extent to which a magnetic needle inclines, or tends to point downwards towards the earth, is recorded by an instrument called an **inclinograph** (in klī' nō grȧf, *n.*), and measured by another instrument named an **inclinometer** (in kli nom' ė tėr, *n.*), or dip-circle. The dipping needle itself was called an **inclinatorium** (in klī nȧ tōr' i ŭm, *n.*). Another kind of inclinometer is used for measuring the sloped gradient of a hill, or for showing whether the nose of an aeroplane is pointing upwards or downwards.

L. *inclīnāre*, from *in-* towards, *clīnāre* (only used in compounds) to lean. SYN.: *v.* Bend, dispose, influence, lean, tend, *n.* Declivity, disposition, gradient, slope.

inclose (in klōz'). This is another form of enclose. *See* enclose.

include (in klood'), *v.t.* To comprise; to contain; to enclose. (F. *comprendre, contenir*)

Magazines include stories, articles, and poems in their contents. We include Jones in our picnic party. He is invited because he is a very amusing fellow and one of our oldest friends. His **inclusion** (in kloo' zhŭn, *n.*) is, therefore, only natural. If the price we pay for a book includes postage to our address, such a price, we say, is **inclusive** (in kloo' siv, *adj.*) of postage. Inclusive terms at an hotel include all charges, that is, there are no "extras."

If we say we have read all the chapters in a book from Chapter Seventeen to Chapter Twenty-Nine inclusive, we mean we have read Chapters Seventeen and Twenty-Nine, as well as those in between. The word **inclusively** (in kloo' siv li, *adv.*) can be used in the same way.

L. *inclūdere* to shut in, from *in* in, *claudere, clūdere* to shut. SYN.: Comprehend, comprise, contain, embrace, hold. ANT.: Bar, except, exclude, omit, reject.

incogitable (in koj' i tȧbl), *adj.* Not thinkable; inconceivable. (F. *qui ne peut être imaginé, inconcevable.*)

From *in-* not, and *cogitable.*

incognito (in kog' ni tō), *adj.* Unknown; disguised; passing under an assumed name. *n.* The state of being unknown; a person unknown or whose identity is concealed. *fem.* **incognita** (in kog' ni tȧ). *adv.* With one's true name or rank disguised or unknown. (F. *inconnu, incognito.*)

It is a common practice for distinguished people to travel incognito in order to avoid publicity and fuss; members of the royal family often use one of their lesser titles when taking private trips abroad. If even their incognito is only a thin disguise, and is discovered, this way of journeying relieves such persons of the burdensome ceremonies and formalities which would attend them everywhere if they travelled under their usual rank and title, but which are dispensed with when they have taken the precaution to assume an incognito.

Ital. from L. *incognitus*, from *in-* not, *cognitus* (p.p. of *cognoscere*) known. SYN.: *adj.* Disguised, unknown.

incognizable (in kog' ni zȧbl; in kon' i zȧbl), *adj.* Not cognizable; not understandable, unknowable through the senses. (F. *méconnaissable, qu'on ne peut savoir.*)

There are some things of which we are **incognizant** (in kog' ni zant, in kon' i zȧnt, *adj.*), such as the origin of life. This **incognizance** (in kog' ni zans; in kon' i zȧns, *n.*) may be due either to the fact that the subject has not been sufficiently studied, or that it

is beyond the power of man's mind to grasp or understand. Certain revealed mysteries of religion are incognizable, and are received by faith.

Southey was somewhat fond of the word **incognoscible** (in kog nos' ibl, *adj.*), which means unknowable, as when he says: "The Imperial Philosopher should censure the still incognoscible author for still continuing in **incognoscibility** " (in kog nos i bil' i ti, *n.*).

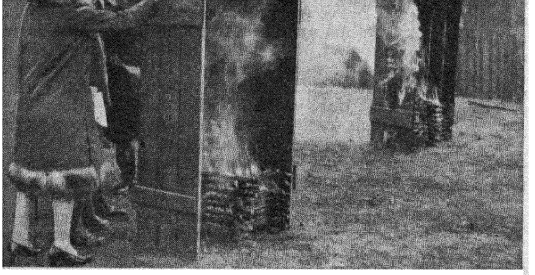
From *in-* not, and *cognizable*

incoherent (in kō hēr' ent), *adj.* Lacking coherence or cohesion ; inconsistent ; incongruous. (F. *incohérent, détaché, sans suite, incongru*)

Anyone talking in a rambling, disconnected way may be described as incoherent, his ideas and thoughts not being linked together or closely related to the subject he is dealing with, and is said to talk **incoherently** (in kō hēr' ent li, *adv.*).

A substance such as powdered charcoal is in a state of **incoherence** (in kō hēr' ens, *n.*), **incoherency** (in kō hēr' en si, *n.*), or **incohesion** (in ko hē' zhŭn, *n.*), its particles being separate and not adhering one to another Because of its **incohesive** (in kō hē' siv, *adj.*) state, it can be used for many chemical operations.

From *in-* not, and *coherent.* SYN.: Disconnected rambling ANT.: Coherent, consistent, united.



Incombustible.—The hut on the left has been covered with a special incombustible paint, and is proof against fire.

incombustible (in kom bŭs' tibl), *adj.* Incapable of being burned, not combustible. *n.* A thing that cannot be burned (F. *incombustible*)

An incombustible substance is one that cannot be burned by ordinary means Lime, magnesia, and asbestos are examples The degree of their **incombustibility** (in kom bŭs ti bil' i ti, *n.*) may depend on the amount of oxygen surrounding them, for some substances which will not burn in air lose their incombustible character when placed in oxygen and will then take fire and burn vigorously. Anything that is made so that it cannot be burned, as, for instance, a fire-proof safe, is said to be constructed **incombustibly** (in kom bŭs' tib li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *combustible* ANT.: *adj* Combustible, inflammable.

income (in' kŭm), *n.* Money coming in at regular intervals, or during a given period. (F. *revenu, rente.*)

We may speak of our weekly or monthly income, but generally the yearly revenue is meant, or the total sum of money received in a given year. Income may be wages or salary, the profits of a business or profession, dividends from a company, or the interest from money otherwise invested.

A tax levied by a government on the incomes of people is an **income-tax** (*n.*). This kind of tax was first levied in this country in 1798 to help to pay for the cost of the wars with Napoleon. It was taken off when the wars were over, but as the business of government became more expensive, it was reimposed by Sir Robert Peel in 1842, and has remained

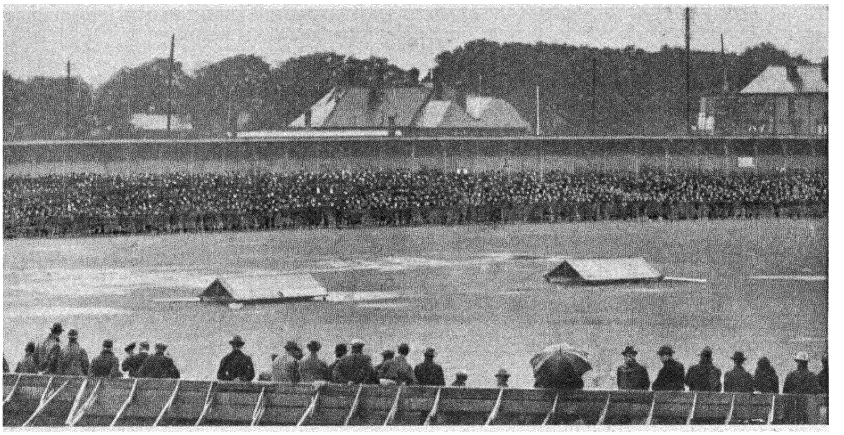
In Scotland the word income has been given to a bodily complaint that came on suddenly without any reason that could be seen. A stranger coming into a country from abroad is an **incomer** (in kŭm' er, *n.*) ; so also is anyone who comes into a place uninvited, as is also the new tenant of a house, who is described as the **incoming** (in kŭm' ing, *adj.*) tenant The action or fact of coming in is **incoming** (*n.*), and the money coming into the coffers of a business, or into a national exchequer, are **incomings** (*n pl.*). We speak of the incoming of a train, or of the incoming of spring as opposed to the outgoing of winter.

From *in* and *come.* SYN.: Gains, profits, revenue.

incommensurable (in kō men' shŭr abl), *adj.* Having no common measure , disproportioned (to) ; not fit to be measured or compared (with). *n.* One of two or more quantities that have no common measure (F. *incommensurable ; quantités incommensurables.*)

The diameter and circumference of a circle possess **incommensurability** (in kō men shur a bil' i ti, *n.*) or, in other words, no third quantity can be found which is an aliquot part of each Two things which have no common standard, or which cannot be compared in size or shape, such as a poem and a clock, are related **incommensurably** (in ko men' shur ab li, *adv.*) to one another

A man's income is sometimes **incommensurate** (in ko men' shu rat, *adj.*) with, or insufficient for, his needs. If he spends more than he earns, he lives **incommensurately** (in ko men' shŭ rât li, *adj.*) with his



Incommode.—Rain so incommoded play in the Test Match between England and Australia at Nottingham in 1926, that the game had to be abandoned. There was less than an hour's play on the first day, and none on the second and third.

income, and such **incommensurateness** (in kŏ men′ shu rat nes, *n.*) may make it impossible to "keep the wolf from the door."

From *in-* not, and *commensurable*. ANT.: Commensurable.

incommode (in kŏ mōd′), *v.t.* To give trouble or cause inconvenience to; to hinder or embarrass; to upset or annoy. (F. *incommoder, gêner, déranger.*)

A sudden, unexpected shower of rain will incommode both players and spectators at a cricket match—it will spoil the game and disappoint the spectators. A small house with its rooms badly arranged is **incommodious** (in kŏ mō′ di ŭs, *adj.*), or has **incommodiousness** (in kŏ mōd′ i ŭs nĕs, *n.*).; it may be said that such a house has been designed and built **incommodiously** (in kŏ mōd′ i ŭs li, *adv.*).

L. *incommodāre* to cause inconvenience, from *in-* not, *commodus* fit, convenient. SYN.: Annoy, disturb, embarrass, hinder.

incommunicable (in kŏ mū′ ni kabl), *adj.* Not capable of being imparted or told to another; not in communication. (F. *incommunicable.*)

The gift or talent of a great singer or a great painter is incommunicable; he cannot impart it to, or share it with, anyone else; it has **incommunicability** (in kŏ mū ni kă bil′ i ti, *n.*), or **incommunicableness** (in kŏ mū′ ni kabl nes, *n.*).

A very silent person, who cannot or will not tell anyone else what he knows, is **incommunicative** (in kŏ mūn′ i kă tiv, *adj.*), or has **incommunicativeness** (in kŏ mūn′ i kă tiv nĕs, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *communicable*. ANT.: Communicable.

incommutable (in kŏ mūt′ abl), *adj.* Not able to be exchanged with another; not liable to change.

The Ten Commandments are incommutable laws. The quality of being incommutable is **incommutability** (in kŏ mūt ă bil′ i ti, *n.*), and in an incommutable way is **incommutably** (in kŏ mūt′ ab li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not and *commutable*. SYN.: Immutable, unchangeable, unexchangeable. ANT.: Changeable, commutable, interchangeable mutable.

incompact (in kŏm păkt′), *adj.* Not compact; without combination or coherence. (F. *lâche, épars, non compact.*)

When lying loose in the field hay is incompact, but when it has been squeezed by a press and made up into bales it is compact. Sardines are packed compactly in a tin, but various other commodities that crush easily must be packed **incompactly** (in kŏm păkt′ li, *adv.*), or loosely, to avoid damage. A sponge is a good example of **incompactness** (in kŏm păkt′ nĕs, *n.*), or looseness of structure.

From *in-* not, and *compact*. SYN.: Incoherent, loose, unorganized. ANT.: Close, compact, solid.

incomparable (in kom′ pâr abl), *adj.* That is beyond comparison; not having an equal; matchless. (F. *incomparable, sans égal, hors concours.*)

Napoleon, the greatest man of his age, might be called a man of incomparable talent; in other words, there was no one who could be compared with him. The British Empire is incomparable, or has **incomparableness** (in kom′ pâr abl nĕs, *n.*). It can be said of a great dancer like the Russian, Pavlova, that she danced **incomparably** (in kom′ pâr ab li, *adv.*), that is, that she is beyond comparison the finest dancer of her time.

From *in-* not, and *comparable*. SYN.: Matchless, peerless, unequalled. ANT.: Comparable, equalled.

incompatible (in kŏm păt' ibl), *adj.* Contradictory; inconsistent; unable to exist together in harmony. *n.* An incompatible person or thing. (F. *incompatible, contradictoire; esprit de contradiction.*)

People who cannot get on together are incompatible, and are said to have **incompatibility** (in kŏm păt i bil' i ti, *n.*). Incompatible terms are words or phrases which cannot both be truthfully applied to the same subject. We cannot say, for instance, that the weather is both dry and wet, or that a person is both sane and insane. These are incompatible statements and the person who uses them knows that he cannot possibly reconcile them.

From *in-* not, and *compatible.* SYN.: Contradictory, incongruous. ANT.: Agreeing, compatible.



Incompatible.—The bird and the cat are incompatible because they could not live together in peace.

incompetent (in kom' pe tent), *adj.* Not competent; without power or ability, or proper qualifications for doing something. *n.* An incompetent person. (F. *incompétent, incapable.*)

A person may be generally incompetent, or only incompetent in a particular thing. One who is generally feeble and cannot do anything is incompetent and has **incompetence** (in kom' pĕ tĕns, *n.*), or **incompetency** (in kom' pe ten si, *n.*).

Another man may, however, be competent in many ways, but incompetent in one or two. If he knows only the English language he is incompetent to speak French. He may be incompetent to keep the books of his business, although he may be quite competent to get orders for it. He may be a competent chess player, but quite incompetent at golf. If a person tries to paint a picture and does it badly he does it **incompetently** (in kom' pe tĕnt li, *adv.*).

The word is used in a special sense in English law. A minor, for instance, is incompetent to sit on a jury or to vote, but this is a legal incompetence only. If the law were altered he might possibly do both. He may not be physically or mentally incompetent, and has, therefore, a different kind of incompetence from that of the cripple who cannot walk, the idiot who cannot read, or the old man who cannot play football.

From *in-* not, and *competent.* SYN.: Unfitted, unqualified. ANT.: Competent, qualified.

incomplete (in kŏm plēt'), *adj.* Lacking something; not perfect; unfinished. (F. *incomplet, imparfait, inachevé.*)

Anything that is unfinished is incomplete. Examples from literature are Dickens's story, "Edwin Drood," and Stevenson's "Weir of Hermiston." Sometimes buildings are left for years in an incomplete or unfinished state. An incomplete flower is one that lacks a calyx, a corolla, or both.

A kettle without a lid is incomplete; it has **incompleteness** (in kŏm plēt' nĕs, *n.*), or is in a state of **incompletion** (in kŏm plē' shŭn, *n.*). If in dressing, we forget to put on our stockings we are dressed **incompletely** (in kŏm plēt' li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *complete.* SYN.: Imperfect, partial, unfinished. ANT.: Complete, entire, finished, perfect.

incomprehensible (in kom pre hen' sibl), *adj.* Unable to be understood or grasped by the mind; without limit or boundless. *n.* A person or thing that is incomprehensible. (F. *incompréhensible, sans bornes; incompréhensibilité.*)

If we cannot understand a thing we cannot comprehend it, that is to say, it is incomprehensible to us and has **incomprehensibility** (in kom pre hen si bil' i ti, *n.*), or **incomprehensibleness** (in kom pre hen' sibl nĕs, *n.*). Because we cannot understand it, we have **incomprehension** (in kom prē hen' shŭn, *n.*) so far as it is concerned; and if someone tries to explain it to us and we still do not understand, we may say that the person explained it **incomprehensibly** (in kom pre hen' sib li, *adv.*).

As both adjective and noun the word incomprehensible is familiar to many of us from its use in describing the nature and attributes of God in the Athanasian Creed. Here, however, it does not mean not understandable, but has its old meaning of illimitable, boundless, infinite. In connexion with the use of the word in this creed it is interesting to note that in a translation produced by a committee of scholars the word incomprehensible is rendered infinite.

From *in-* not, and *comp*
Abstruse, inconceivable, c
ANT.: *adj.* Clear, comp
plain, understandable.

incompressible (in kŏm pres′ ibl), *adj.* Not compressible; not capable of being squeezed into a smaller space; difficult to press into a smaller space. (F. *incompressible.*)

A handful of cotton-wool can be squeezed up into a small ball, but steel and iron, when cold, are very incompressible, or show great **incompressibility** (in kŏm pres i bil′ i ti, *n.*), in that they offer an enormous resistance to pressure.

From *in-* not, and *compressible.* ANT.: Compressible.

incomputable (in kŏm pūt′ ăbl), *adj.* Not capable of being computed or reckoned. (F. *incalculable.*)

The distances of some stars from the earth and the number of grains of sand on a seashore are incomputable—they cannot be calculated. But the number of square yards that a garden or field covers is not incomputable—it can be arrived at easily.

From *in* not, and *computable.* SYN.: Incalculable, indeterminable, unascertainable. ANT.: Ascertainable, calculable, computable.

inconceivable (in kŏn sēv′ ăbl), *adj.* Not capable of being imagined or believed; very extraordinary. (F. *inconcevable.*)

The infinity, or unendingness, of time and space is inconceivable. We are bound to accept it, since we cannot imagine time or space having an end. Its **inconceivability** (in kŏn sēv ă bil′ i ti, *n.*), or **inconceivableness** (in kŏn sēv′ ăbl nes, *n.*), that is, its quality of being beyond our understanding, remains **inconceivably** (in kŏn sēv′ ăb li, *adv.*) great.

From *in-* not, and *conceivable.* SYN.: Incomprehensible, incredible. ANT.: Conceivable, credible.

inconclusive (in kŏn kloo′ siv), *adj.* Not conclusive; not serving to convince; indecisive. (F. *inconcluant, peu probant.*)

An argument is said to be inconclusive when it fails to convince. Some lawsuits are dismissed without a verdict because of the **inconclusiveness** (in kŏn kloo′ siv nĕs, *n.*) of the evidence brought forward. Military campaigns sometimes end **inconclusively** (in kŏn kloo′ siv li, *adv.*), that is, when neither side definitely wins.

From *in-* not, and *conclusive.* ANT.: Indecisive, unconvincing. SYN.: Inconclusive, convincing, decisive.

(in kŏn dens′ ăbl), *adj.* not capable of being nse or compact. (F.

e incondensable because at any given temperature it cannot be pressed into a smaller space.

From *in-* not, and *condensable.* ANT.: Condensable.

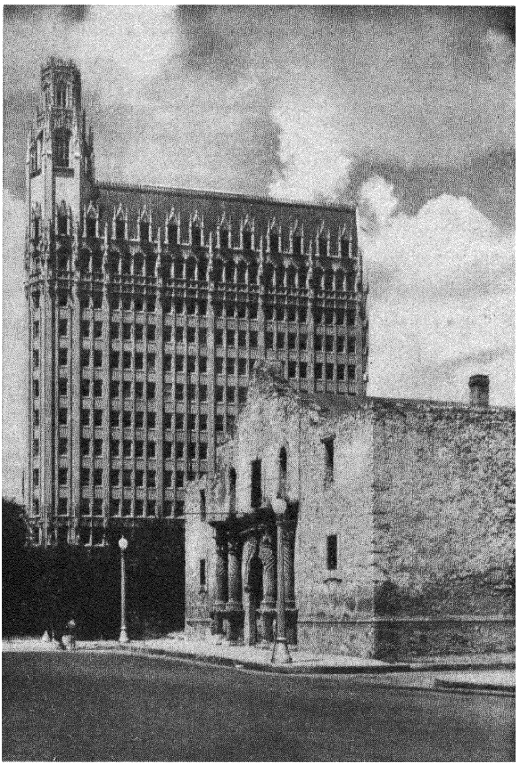
incondite (in kon′ dit), *adj.* Badly arranged or put together (F. *mal composé.*)

A literary composition may be described as incondite if it is badly constructed.

L. *inconditus* disordered, ill-arranged, from *in-* not, and *conditus* (p p of *condere* to put together) SYN: Confused, crude, irregular. ANT.: Clear, finished.

inconformity (in kŏn förm′ i ti), *n.* Want of conformity, similarity or correspondence. (F. *défaut de conformité.*)

From *in-* not, and *conformity.* SYN.: Nonconformity. ANT.: Conformity, harmony.



Inconformity.—The old Alamo chapel and the new medical arts building at San Antonio, Texas, U.S.A., show marked inconformity in style.

incongruous (in kong′ grŭ ŭs), *adj.* Not congruous; not agreeing or harmonizing; unsuitable. (F. *incongru, déplacé, impropre.*)

Anything that is out of place is incongruous. A sailor's hat on the head of a soldier would be incongruous. If a navvy

went to work in a silk hat he would be dressed **incongruously** (in kong' grŭ ŭs li, *adv.*). Things which do not agree or harmonize are said to possess **incongruity** (in kong' groo' i ti, *n.*), or **incongruousness** (in kong' grŭ ŭs nĕs, *n.*).

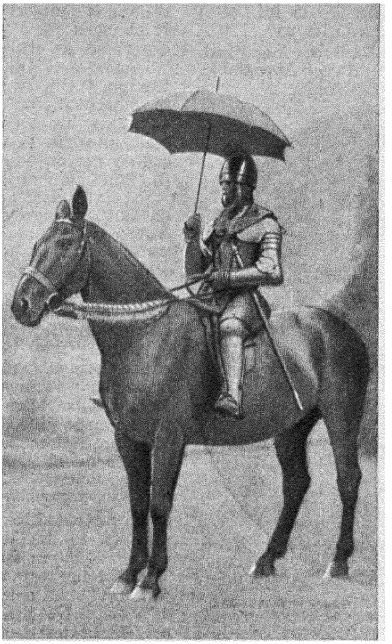
From *in-* not, and *congruous*. SYN.: Discordant, inappropriate, inconsistent, inharmonious, unsuitable. ANT.: Accordant, agreeing, appropriate, congruous, harmonious.

inconsecutive (in kŏn sek' ū tiv), *adj.* Not consecutive; not in the proper order. (F. *non-consécutif, sans suite.*)

Numbers are inconsecutive when they are out of order, as 2, 4, 1, 6, 3. When a pack of cards has been shuffled the cards are in a state of **inconsecutiveness** (in kŏn sek' ū tiv nĕs, *n.*)—in other words, they are all disarranged. A child who cannot read will arrange letters **inconsecutively** (in kŏn sek' ū tiv li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *consecutive*. SYN.: Irregular. ANT: Consecutive, orderly, regular.

inconsequent (in kon' sē kwent), *adj.* Illogical; lacking logical sequence; not following from the premises. (F. *inconséquent, décousu.*)



Incongruous.—An umbrella appears incongruous in the hands of a knight in armour.

Most people make at one time or other inconsequent remarks. When a boy says: "I was late for school, for we break up to-morrow," he is speaking inconsequently, as is the man who says: "I had a good game of golf yesterday, but trade is very bad."

An inconsequent remark is a remark which does not follow naturally from what has preceded it. Rambling statements may be described as **inconsequential** (in kon se kwen' shăl, *adj.*); they are uttered **inconsequently** (in kon' se kwent li, *adv.*) We do not expect reasonable people to speak and act **inconsequentially** (in kon se kwen' shal li, *adv.*); and serious **inconsequence** (in kon' sē kwens, *n.*), or **inconsequentiality** (in kon sē kwĕn shi ăl' i ti, *n.*), is regarded as a sign of weak-mindedness.

From *in-* not, and *consequent*. SYN.: Disconnected, irrelevant. ANT. Logical, relevant.

inconsiderable (in kŏn sid' ĕr ăbl), *adj.* Hardly worth notice; small; trifling (F. *sans importance, insignifiant.*)

If on a particular day the sun shines only for a few minutes, we may say that on that day there has been an inconsiderable amount of sunshine. The **inconsiderableness** (in kŏn sid' ĕr ăbl nes, *n.*) of a rich man's donation to a deserving charity may bring him a reprimand for giving **inconsiderably** (in kŏn sid' er ab li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *considerable*. SYN.: Immaterial, insignificant, slight, trifling, unimportant. ANT.: Considerable, important, momentous, significant, weighty.

inconsiderate (in kŏn sid' ĕr ăt), *adj.* Thoughtless; inattentive; not caring for the feelings of other people. (F. *inconsidéré, irréfléchi, sans égards.*)

A selfish person is generally an inconsiderate person, because he does not think of the feelings of others before he acts or speaks. A person who acts rashly and without thinking of the harm he may do is inconsiderate; his conduct is **inconsiderateness** (in kon sid' ĕr ăt nes, *n.*) or **inconsideration** (in kŏn sid er ā' shŭn, *n.*); and he does things **inconsiderately** (in kŏn sid' er ăt li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *considerate*. SYN.: Inattentive, injudicious, rude, selfish, thoughtless. ANT.: Attentive, considerate, kindly, serious, thoughtful.

inconsistent (in kŏn sis' tent), *adj.* Not consistent; changeable; unstable. (F. *inconséquent, contradictoire, inconstant.*)

Politicians are very fond of charging their opponents with being inconsistent or saying one thing at one time and something quite different on another occasion. People are often charged with being inconsistent because they do not stick rigidly to their opinions, but it is open to anyone to change his mind.

If we say that we will do one thing and we go and do something quite differe conduct may be described as inc We are guilty of **inconsistency** ten si, *n.*) and we have acted (in kŏn sis' tĕnt li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *consiste* dictory, discrepant, incongru unsteady. ANT.: Congru monious, reconcilable, stea

inconsolable (in kŏn sō′ lăbl), *adj.* That cannot be comforted or consoled. (F. *inconsolable.*)

In the Bible we read that David was inconsolable for the loss of Jonathan, and history tells us that King Henry I was inconsolable when he lost his only son in the wreck of the White Ship. A child will weep **inconsolably** (in kon sō′ la bli, *adv.*) over the breaking of a favourite toy.

From *in-* not, and *consolable.* SYN.: Anguished, disconsolate, inappeasable. ANT.: Appeasable, consolable.



Inconsolable.—This painting by Greuze is of a young girl inconsolable at the death of her canary.

inconsonant (in kon′ sō nănt), *adj.* Not in harmony; not agreeing. (F. *discordant, contradictoire.*)

If a man promises more than he performs his acts are inconsonant with his promises, and we might speak of the **inconsonance** (in kon′ so năns, *n.*) of his promises and his performance. The words are seldom used.

From *in-* not, and *consonant.* SYN.: Incompatible, inconsistent. ANT.: Accordant, agreeing, congruous, consistent, harmonious.

inconspicuous (in kŏn spik′ ū ŭs), *adj.* Not easily seen; small; not noticeable; nearly hidden. (F. *peu marquant, qui échappe à la vue, inaperçu, mal défini.*)

In botany, this word is applied to flowers which are small, green, or pale in colour. The winter coats of some animals render inconspicuous on the snow, and we say they have **inconspicuousness** (in kŏn spik′ ū us nĕs, *n.*). A person who goes about in a quiet fashion works in kŏn spik′ ū us li, *adv.*). He is dressed inconspicuously when he is dressed. Their clothes do not.

From *in-* not, and *conspicuous.* SYN.: Commonplace, imperceptible, invisible, obscure, small. ANT.: Apparent, conspicuous, discernible, noticeable, perceptible.

inconstant (in kon′ stănt), *adj.* Changeable; irregular; unsteady. (F. *inconstant, volage, variable, changeant.*)

The weather in this country is inconstant, that is, it changes often. The moon, because it changes its appearance, has often been described as inconstant. In Shakespeare's "Romeo and Juliet" (II, 2), Juliet says to Romeo, "Oh, swear not by the moon, the inconstant moon." One who is continually changing his occupation is said to act **inconstantly** (in kon′ stănt li, *adv.*); usually such a person gains little by his **inconstancy** (in kon′ stăn si, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *constant.* SYN.: Fickle, unstable, unsteady, untrustworthy, variable. ANT.: Constant, faithful, regular, steady, trustworthy.

inconsumable (in kon sūm′ abl), *adj.* Incapable of being consumed, especially by fire, not intended for consumption. (F. *inconsommable, inconsumable.*)

A thing may be inconsumable either because there is so much of it, or because of its character; it may be too hard, for instance. Economists refer to coin, machinery, etc., as inconsumable, by which they mean that they are not meant to be consumed in use.

From *in-* not, and *consumable.* SYN.: Everlasting, indestructible, permanent. ANT.: Consumable, impermanent, transient, transitory.

incontestable (in kŏn test′ abl), *adj.* Unable to be denied or disputed. (F. *incontestable, indiscutable.*)

It is incontestable that two and two make four; the statement has **incontestability** (in kŏn test ă bil′ i ti, *n.*). If we prove beyond any doubt that something is true we are said to prove it **incontestably** (in kŏn test′ ăb li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *contestable.* SYN.: Incontrovertible, indisputable, proved, undeniable, unquestionable. ANT.: Contestable, controvertible, deniable, disputable, questionable.

incontrovertible (in kon trŏ vĕrt′ ibl), *adj.* Not disputable or arguable; that cannot be called in question. (F. *incontroversable, irrécusable, incontestable.*)

It is incontrovertible that two and two make four, and it is **incontrovertibly** (in kon trŏ vĕrt′ ib li, *adv.*) true that two and two do not make five. The quality of being incontrovertible is **incontrovertibility** (in kon trŏ vĕrt i bil′ i ti, *n.*), or **incontrovertibleness** (in kon trŏ vĕrt′ ibl nes, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *controvertible.* SYN.: Incontestable, indisputable, undeniable, unquestionable. ANT.: Arguable, contestable, controvertible, disputable, questionable.

inconvenient (in kŏn vē′ ni ĕnt), *adj.* Causing trouble; embarrassing; unseasonable; not handy; not fit for a purpose. (F. *incommode, gênant, inopportun.*)

People often put things in an inconvenient place or a place where they cannot be easily

found. Owing to other engagements a man often finds a certain time inconvenient for an appointment People sometimes call at an inconvenient time.

When an omnibus breaks down in the middle of the road, it causes **inconvenience** (in kŏn vē′ ni ĕns, *n.*) to all the other vehicles and people who wish to pass that way; we may say that it has broken down **inconveniently** (in kŏn vē′ ni ĕnt li, *adv.*). If a person who is taking a ticket at a railway station stops at the ticket-window to ask a lot of questions he will **inconvenience** (*v t.*) the other people who are waiting to get their tickets.

From *in-* not, and *convenient* SYN.: Awkward, difficult, embarrassing, inexpedient, inopportune. ANT: Advantageous, convenient, expedient, fit, suitable.



Inconvenient.—This deep snowdrift is most inconvenient to the occupants of the motor-car.

inconvertible (in kŏn vĕrt′ ibl), *adj.* Not capable of being changed into something else; not interchangeable or exchangeable. (F. *inconvertible.*)

Water can be converted into steam, but not into a piece of wood; in other words, water is inconvertible into wood. In logic, the science of reasoning, we speak of convertible and inconvertible terms. For instance, though it is true that all admirals are men, it is not true that all men are admirals The terms admirals and men, in this case, are, therefore, inconvertible.

Bank-notes and treasury notes, when they cannot be exchanged for gold or silver coins, are inconvertible paper money, and we may speak of their **inconvertibility** (in kŏn vĕrt i bil′ i ti, *n.*). **Inconvertibly** (in kon vĕrt′ ib li, *adv.*) means in an inconvertible way.

In England, treasury notes are inconvertible because the banks are not obliged to exchange them for gold. Years ago, when many banks issued their own notes, these notes were convertible because the banks were obliged to exchange them for gold when they were asked.

From *in-* not, and *convertible.* ANT.: Convertible, equivalent, exchangeable, interchangeable.

inconvincible (in kŏn vins′ ibl), *adj.* Not capable of being convinced. (F. *incapable de conviction.*)

When, during an argument, our opponent remarks, "You may argue as long as you like, but you will not convince me," we know that such a person is inconvincible. Those who objected to Galileo's discoveries regarding the planets and their movements showed great **inconvincibility** (in kŏn vins i bil′ i ti, *n.*); they refused his offers to observe the facts for themselves with his telescope.

From *in-* not, and *convincible.* SYN.: Immovable, unchangeable, unpersuadable. ANT.: Convertible, convincible, persuadable

inco-ordinate (in kō ör′ di nāt), *adj.* Not holding the same order or rank; subordinate. (F. *qui n'est pas en coordination.*)

We say that two sentences are inco-ordinate when they are not of equal importance. The word **inco-ordination** (in kō or di nā′ shŭn, *n.*) is used chiefly of muscles when they do not work well together.

From *in-* not, and *co-ordinate.* ANT.: Co-ordinate, equal.

incorporate (in kör′ pō rāt, *adj.*, in kör′ pō rāt, *v.*), *adj.* United in one body; closely associated; formed into a legal body. *v t.* To form into a body; to combine (ingredients) into one consistent mass; to unite with a body; to give a form to; to form into a legal body. *v.i.* To become united in a body. (F. *incorpore; incorporer, constituer en corps, constituer en compagnie; s'incorporer.*)

When we mix flour, salt, yeast, and water, we incorporate those substances into a mass of dough. One ingredient incorporates with another. The act of mixing or combining elements, is termed **incorporation** (in kor pō rā′ shŭn, *n.*). To incorporate a public company is a legal process, known as its incorporation. One who forms a corporation, or who is named on the incorporating charter, is known as an **incorporator** (in kor′ pō rā tŏr, *n*). A writer is said to incorporate his ideas in a book, an invention is incorporated when it is given a practical form, and we speak of incorporating fresh information into a book

Anything that tends to unite with something else to make a new substance or body is said to be **incorporative** (in kor′ pō ra tiv, *adj.*). Languages in which several words are frequently run together to make one long word, are termed incorporative, or polysynthetic languages. This combination of words, which is called incorporation, is a feature of the languages of the American Indians.

The Basque language is also incorporative, and is characterized by such combination of words as *estakit*, which means "I do not know it"; *estakinat*, "I do not know it, O woman"; *estakiat*, "I do not know it, O man"

L. *incorporātus*, p p of *incorporāre* to make into a body, from *in* in, into, *corpus* (gen *corpor-is*) body. SYN.: *adj* Associated, corporate, embodied, incorporated. *v.* Combine, embody, unite ANT *adj* Disbanded, disintegrated, dissociated *v* Disjoin, dissociate, separate.

incorporeal (in kôr' e ăl), *adj.* Spiritual, having no body; not consisting of matter, immaterial; intangible. (F. *incorporel, spirituel, intangible.*)

An angel may be described as an incorporeal being We are sometimes able to picture an absent friend so vividly that he seems to be in the room with us We can say that he appears **incorporeally** (in kôr' e ăl li, *adv.*). A vision of any kind has the quality of **incorporeity** (in kôr pō rē' i ti, *n.*), that is, immateriality. In law, a person's right to possess property is an incorporeal right, but the property itself is corporeal.

From *in-* not, and *corporeal.* SYN.: Bodiless, disembodied, immaterial, spiritual, unsubstantial. ANT: Corporeal, embodied, incarnate, material, substantial.

incorrect (in kŏ rekt'), *adj.* Not correct; not true; wrong; faulty; not proper. (F. *incorrect, inexact, impropre.*)

At the theatre it is considered incorrect to talk during the performance. An incorrect road map, or incorrect information given by a fellow-traveller, are both misleading. When a schoolboy adds up a sum **incorrectly** (in kŏ rekt' li, *adv.*), he loses marks owing to the **incorrectness** (in kŏ rekt' nĕs, *n.*) of his total.

From *in-* not, and *correct.* SYN.: Faulty, inaccurate, inexact, unbecoming, untrue. ANT.: Accurate, correct, exact, proper, true.

incorrigible (in kor' ij ibl), *adj.* Beyond correction or improvement; hopelessly bad or wrong. *n.* A person who is beyond improvement. (F. *incorrigible.*)

Incorrigible boys are often sent to reformatories. It is a thankless task to endeavour to mend the conduct of an incorrigible, who behaves **incorrigibly** (in kor' ij ib li, *adv.*), and resists all our efforts to cure his **incorrigibility** (in kŏr ij i bil' i ti, *n.*), that is, his incorrigible state. It is possible, however, for a well-meaning person to make an incorrigible mistake, owing to forgetfulness or lack of ability.

From *in-* not, and *corrigible.* SYN.: *adj.* Depraved irreclaimable, irrecoverable, irredeemable, unreformable. ANT: *adj* Corrigible, reclaimable, recoverable, redeemable, reformable.

incorrodible (in kŏ rōd' ibl), *adj.* Incapable of being corroded, consumed, or eaten away. (F. *qui ne peut pas être corrodé, inoxydable.*)

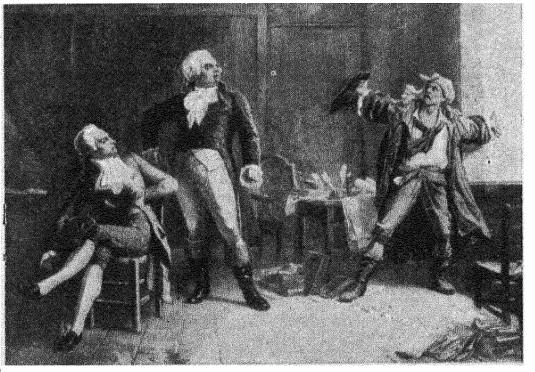
Glass is practically incorrodible, but the termites or white ants of the tropics are nevertheless able to corrode and obscure the glass windows of boxes in which they are kept under observation by scientists

From *in-* not, and *corrodible*

incorrupt (in kŏ rŭpt'), *adj.* Not affected with corruption or decay; honest; pure; above bribery. (F. *intègre, pur, incorrompu.*)

It is very necessary that the air we breathe and the food we eat should be incorrupt. A public servant must also be incorrupt or **incorruptible** (in kŏ rŭpt' ibl, *adj.*), in the sense of being above the influence of bribes. Such a man was Robespierre, the great leader of the French Revolution, whom Carlyle called the sea-green **incorruptible** (*n.*). An incorruptible quality or state is known as **incorruptibility** (in kŏ rŭpt i bil' i ti, *n.*), or **incorruptness** (in kŏ rŭpt' nĕs, *n.*). An Egyptian mummy is preserved **incorruptibly** (in kŏ rŭpt' ib li, *adv.*), or without becoming corrupt, and the term **incorruption** (in kŏ rŭp' shŭn, *n.*), that is, incorruptibility, or freedom from corruption, survives through its use in the Bible (I Corinthians xv, 42).

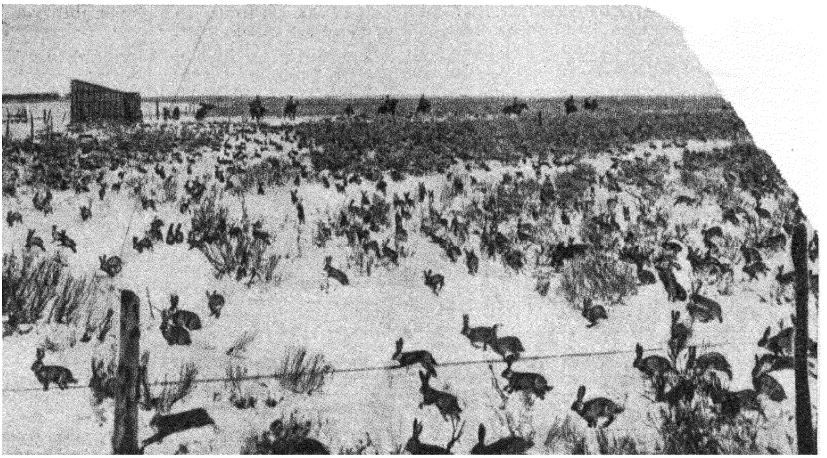
From *in-* not, and *corrupt.* SYN: Incorruptible, unbribable, undecayed, unimpaired, upright. ANT.: Corrupt, decayed, depraved, dishonest, tainted.



Incorrupt.—From the fact that it was not possible to corrupt him, Robespierre (seated) was called the "incorruptible."

incrassate (in krăs' ăt), *adj.* Thickened; gradually swelling out. (F. *épaissir, engraissé.*)

This term is used mainly in botany and zoology. The leaves of such plants as the house-leek and the cactus are incrassate, or thick at the end. Their **incrassation** (in krā sā' shŭn, *n.*), or state of being thickened, is due to the storage of moisture in the tissues of the leaves. The femur or thigh of the hind leg of both the grasshopper and the frog is also said to be incrassate. In this case



Increase.—A rabbit-drive in Australia, where rabbits, since being imported, so increased in numbers as to become a national pest. Millions are destroyed every year.

the incrassation, or thickening, is due to an enlargement of the leaping muscles. A mixed liquid undergoes incrassation, the process of thickening, when it is boiled or evaporated. Gum, when mixed with water, is an **incrassative** (in krăs′ ă tiv, *adj.*) substance.

L. *incrassātus*, p p. of *incrassāre* to make thick (*crassus*). *See* crass.

increase (in krēs′, *v.*; in′ krēs, *n.*), *v.i.* To become greater in size, number, quantity, or value; to grow; to multiply. *v.t.* To make greater in size, number, quantity, or value; to add to. *n.* The act of increasing; growth; that which is added; produce; profit. (F. *grandir, croître, augmenter; faire croître, augmenter; augmentation, crue, surcroît, profit.*)

When John the Baptist said (St. John iii, 30), "He must increase, but I must decrease," he meant that Christ's name and glory would become greater and more widely spread, and that his own would become less.

The use of fertilizers, such as sulphate of potash, increases the productiveness of the soil, and brings about an increase in the crops it yields. In Australia, rabbits have increased so greatly that they are now a national pest.

Our savings are **increasable** (in krēs′ ăbl, *adj.*), or capable of increase, by interest paid upon them, or by the addition of further savings. Scientists say that it will become **increasingly** (in krēs′ ing li, *adv.*), that is, more and more, difficult to feed the increasing population of the world.

M.E. *encresen* (v.), *encrees* (n.), O.F. *encreistre, encroistre*, L. *increscere* to increase, from *in-* intensive, *crescere* to grow. SYN.: *v.* Amplify, augment, develop, enlarge, extend, swell. *n.* Addition, augmentation, expansion, growth, profit. ANT.: *v.* Contract, decrease, diminish, lessen, shrink. *n.* Contraction, decrease, loss.

incredible (in kred′ ibl), *adj.* Not believable; not credible; arousing doubt; astonishing. (F. *incroyable.*)

Racing aeroplanes can now travel at an incredible speed, but we cannot yet accept the incredible prophecies of the people who say that we shall eventually be able to fly to the moon. A man who is easily deceived is said to be **incredibly** (in kred′ ib li, *adv.*) trustful, he does not seem aware of the **incredibility** (in kred i bil′ i ti, *n.*) of the statements that mislead him.

From *in-* not, and *credible*. SYN.: Doubtful, exaggerated, fabulous, improbable, unbelievable. ANT.: Credible, likely, plausible, possible, probable.

incredulous (in kred′ ū lŭs), *adj.* Not disposed to believe; unbelieving; sceptical. (F. *incrédule, sans croyance, sceptique.*)

It is no use telling a true but improbable story to an incredulous listener. The story will be received **incredulously** (in kred′ ū lŭs li, *adv.*), perhaps with an incredulous laugh. No matter how convincing we try to make it, we shall not overcome the **incredulity** (in kre dū′ li ti, *n.*) of our listener.

From *in-* not, and *credulous*. SYN.: Disbelieving, doubtful, questioning, suspicious, unbelieving ANT.: Believing, credulous, trustful, unquestioning, unsuspicious.

increment (in′ krė mėnt), *n.* The act or process of increasing, an addition, gain, or increase; the amount of an increase. (F. *accroissement, supplément, produit, fruit.*)

A scientist might speak of the increment of temperature between dawn and noon. A yearly increase in one's salary is an annual increment. In mathematics, the amount by which a variable quantity grows, at any one of its stages of increase, is termed its increment (*see* fluxion). The increase in a

...is of increments, is an ...krē ment' ăl, *adj.*) process. ...land sometimes increases in ... to a growth of population in a ...g town. Perhaps factories spring ...eighbourhood and the site becomes ... The amount by which the value ... property increases, is known as the ...ied increment, and is distinguished ... an increase in value due to the labour ...enterprise of the owner. Increment value ...ty was a tax on profits arising from land, ...troduced in 1909. If a man bought a piece of land for £1,000 and sold it later for £1,500, he had to pay to the government a tax on the increment or profit of £500. Such duty is no longer payable.

L. *incrēmentum*, from *in-* intensive, *crē-t-um*, supine of *crescere* to grow, suffix *-mentum*, expressing result of action of the verb SYN.: Accretion, addition, augmentation, gain, increase. ANT.: Decrease, decrement, diminution, loss, subtraction.

incriminate (in krim' i nāt), *v.t.* To accuse of a crime or serious fault; to involve (a person) in such a charge. (F. *incriminer.*)

A dog seen slinking guiltily away from the larder incriminates himself. His behaviour makes one suspect that he has stolen, or was about to steal, something. Evidence is **incriminatory** (in krim' i nă tō ri, *adj.*) when it tends to prove a person guilty of some criminal charge or serious fault.

From *in-* and *criminate*. SYN.: Accuse, charge, criminate, inculpate. ANT.: Acquit, clear, discharge, exculpate, exonerate.

incroach (in krōch'). This is another form of encroach. *See* encroach.

incrust (in krŭst'). This is another form of encrust. *See* encrust.

incrustation (in krŭs tā' shŭn), *n.* The act or process of encrusting; a crust or hard coating in or upon anything; a facing or inlaying of marble, mosaic, etc., on masonry. (F. *incrustation.*)

An incrustation of lime has sometimes to be removed from the insides of kettles.

L. *incrustātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *incrustāre*, from *in-* on, over, *crustāre* to cover with a crust or hard coating SYN.: Coat, covering, crust.

incubate (in' kū bāt), *v.t.* To hatch (eggs) by bodily or artificial heat; to form (a plan) in the mind. *v.i.* To sit on eggs to hatch them; to brood; to plot. (F. *couver, imaginer; se couver, comploter.*)

The eggs of birds and reptiles have to be kept at a steady heat while the young are forming inside them. The hen incubates her eggs by sitting on them. The cuckoo does not incubate. The action of sitting on, or hatching, eggs is termed **incubation** (in kū bā' shŭn, *n.*). Reptiles bury, or thinly cover, their eggs and leave them to be hatched by the heat of the sun, or, like the mound-birds (megapods) of Australia and the Pacific islands, in hot-beds of vegetable matter.

The instinct which leads animals to hatch their eggs is termed an **incubative** (in' kū bā tiv, *adj.*), or **incubatory** (in' kū bā tō ri, *adj.*) instinct. The incubation of a disease is the first stage of its development, between infection and the appearance of symptoms. The development of, or meditation upon an idea may be termed mental incubation.



Incriminate.—Guy Fawkes, who was incriminated in the Gunpowder Plot of November 5th, 1605, being questioned by James I in the king's bed-chamber in Whitehall.



Incubate.—Eggs are frequently incubated or hatched by artificial means in an incubator similar to the one here shown, the interior of which can be kept at an even temperature.

The eggs of poultry are often hatched in an apparatus called an **incubator** (in′ kū bā tor, *n.*). This is artificially heated, and the interior is kept at an even temperature by an automatic valve which opens if the chamber containing the eggs becomes too hot.

Thousands of years ago the Chinese incubated eggs artificially in hot-beds, and the Egyptians used large ovens for this purpose, as they do to-day.

A plant is **incubous** (in′ kū bŭs, *adj.*) if its leaves overlap, the tip of one leaf covering the base of the leaf next above it.

L. *incubātus*, p p. of *incubāre* to hatch eggs, from *in-* on, *cubāre* to lie, sit. SYN.: Brood, evolve, hatch.

incubus (in′ kū bŭs), *n.* A nightmare; a very heavy burden; an oppressive person or thing; anything that prevents the free use of the faculties. *pl.* **incubi** (in′ kū bī). (F. *cauchemar, incube.*)

In the Middle Ages grown-up people thought that incubi, or demons, oppressed and frightened them at night. Nowadays, a late supper is the name of the demon that causes bad dreams. Heavy taxation may be called an incubus on trade, for it may take away money that otherwise might be spent on providing more and cheaper goods.

L. *incubus.* *See* incubate.

inculcate (in′ kŭl kāt), *v.t.* To impress or urge (upon the mind) by emphasis or repetition; to instil into the mind. (F. *inculquer, inspirer.*)

A teacher sometimes inculcates a date in history by making schoolchildren repeat it over and over again. **Inculcation** (in kŭl kā′ shŭn, *n.*) by such means is not always necessary, and the **inculcator** (in′ kŭl kā tor, *n.*) of rules of good conduct may well bear in mind the saying that example is better than precept.

L. *inculcātus*, p p. of *inculcāre* to impress upon, from *in-* in, on, *calcāre* to tread, from *calx* (acc. *calc-em*) heel. SYN.: Impress, inoctrinate, infuse, ingraft, instil.

inculpate (in′ kŭl pāt), *v.t.* To charge with or accuse of wrongdoing; to incriminate. (F. *inculper.*)

Schoolboy honour does not allow one boy to inculpate another when he is in trouble. Boys are not always justified in refusing to make **inculpatory** (in kŭl′ pā tō ri, *adj.*) statements. Rightly or wrongly, they usually refuse to assist in the **inculpation** (in kŭl pā′ shŭn, *n.*) of others.

L.L. *inculpātus*, p p of *inculpāre* to put blame upon, from *in-* upon, *culpāre* to blame, accuse. SYN.: Accuse, charge, criminate, incriminate. ANT.: Acquit, clear, discharge, exculpate, exonerate.

incumbent (in kŭm′ bent), *adj.* Lying, leaning, reclining, or resting (on); pressing or weighing (on); obligatory. *n.* A clergyman holding a benefice. (F. *couché, appuyé sur, obligatoire; bénéficier.*)

This word is used in a number of senses in natural history. For example, when the hind toe of a bird is on the same level as the others, and, therefore, rests on the ground when the bird is standing, it is said to be incumbent. So also is the anther of a stamen when it lies against the inner side of the filament. Many moths have incumbent wings, that is, their wings can be folded horizontally so that they cover the insect's back. In ordinary language we speak of an incumbent duty, and say that a certain task is incumbent upon us. Since clergymen have to fulfil certain duties when they hold

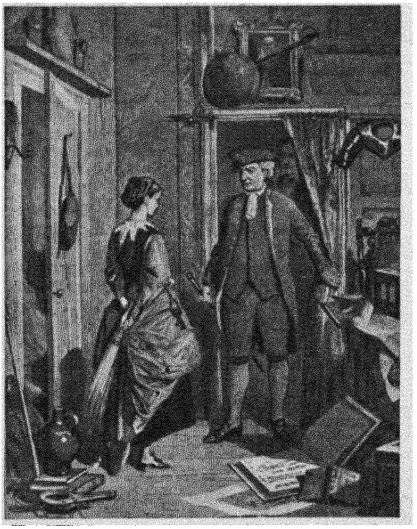
a benefice, they are called incumbents, and their **incumbency** (in kŭm′ bĕn si, *n.*) is the act, the state, and also the period of holding a benefice.

L. *incumbens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *incumbere* to lie upon, press upon, from *in-* on, *cumbere* (only used in compounds) to lie, akin to *cubāre*

incunabula (in kū năb′ ū lă), *n.pl.* Early examples of a human art, especially of printing. *sing.* **incunabulum** (in kū năb′ ū lŭm). (F. *incunables.*)

The term incunabulum is sometimes used to mean a book printed and produced before the year 1500, such as a Caxton. Perhaps some thirty thousand different editions of early books and pamphlets have survived. The chief **incunabular** (in kū năb′ ū lăr, *adj.*) collections are in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, and the British Museum.

L. *incūnābula* swaddling clothes, cradle, first beginnings, from *in* in, *cūnābula* (neuter pl.) cradle, dim. of *cūnae* (fem. pl.).



Incur.—Jonathan Oldbuck scolding his niece, who has incurred his wrath. An incident in Sir Walter Scott's "The Antiquary."

incur (in kĕr′), *v.t.* To fall, or run into; to become liable or subject to. (F. *encourir, s'attirer, s'exposer à.*)

A man's unworthy conduct incurs the anger or contempt of others. Debts or other liabilities are incurred by extravagant, or unbusinesslike people.

L. *incurrere* to run into, from *in-* into, *currere* to run. SYN.: Contract, meet. ANT.: Abandon, avoid, cancel, escape

incurable (in kūr′ ăbl), *adj.* Not curable; hopeless. *n.* A sufferer from an incurable disease. (F. *incurable, sans espoir; incurable.*)

Some diseases that were once thought to be incurable can now be successfully treated or cured by a doctor. But there are still incurables, suffering from diseases of body or mind, whose **incurability** (in kūr ă bĭl′ i ti, *n.*) or **incurableness** (in kūr′ ăbl nĕs, *n.*) must be sadly acknowledged. Some convicts appear to be **incurably** (in kūr′ ăb li, *adv.*) wicked.

From *in-* not, and *curable.* SYN.: *adj.* Hopeless, irremediable, irreparable, remediless. ANT.: *adj.* Curable, remediable, reparable.

incurious (in kūr′ i ŭs), *adj.* Not curious; not inquisitive; without interest (in); heedless; uninteresting. (F. *peu curieux, indifférent.*)

An incurious visitor will fail to see many of the beauties and curiosities of London. If we are interested in something we can say that we are not incurious about it. A careless student reads books **incuriously** (in kūr′ i ŭs li, *adv.*), that is, inattentively or negligently. As a result of his **incuriousness** (in kūr′ i ŭs nes, *n.*), or **incuriosity** (in kūr i os′ i ti, *n*), he finds himself ill-equipped for the battle of life.

From *in-* not, and *curious.* SYN.: Careless, commonplace, inattentive, indifferent, negligent. ANT.: Attentive, careful, curious, inquisitive

incursion (in kĕr′ shŭn), *n.* A sudden or rapid raid; a bursting in. (F. *incursion, invasion.*)

The incursions of the Picts of Scotland caused the Roman Emperor Hadrian to build a protecting wall across the country between the Tyne and the Solway, in order to protect his dominion from **incursive** (in kĕr′ siv, *adj.*) warfare. In Holland, the incursions of the sea are checked by dikes.

L. *incursiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *incursus*, p.p. of *incurrere.* *See* incur. SYN.: Encroachment, inroad, invasion, irruption, raid. ANT.: Recession, retirement, retreat, withdrawal.

incurve (in kĕrv′), *v.t.* To cause to bend or curve, especially inwards, to make crooked. *v.i.* To curve inwards (F. *incurver, courber.*)

A ring of hills may be said to incurve themselves round a lake. When an African native makes a framework for a hut he drives long, pliable sticks into the ground in a circle. He then proceeds to incurve or **incurvate** (in kĕr′ vāt, *v.t.*) them, bringing their upper ends together in the middle. The **incurvate** (in kĕr′ vāt, *adj.*) or in-bent rods are then covered with leaves or thatch. The word **incurvation** (in kĕr vā′ shŭn, *n.*) means the act of incurving, a bending inward, or the state of being bent.

From *in* and *curve* (v.). SYN.: Bend, curve. ANT.: Straighten.

incus (ing′ kŭs), *n.* A small bone in the ear; the anvil bone. *pl.* **incudes** (ing′ kū dēz). (F. *enclume.*)

What is termed the middle ear contains a chain of three tiny bones which transmit from the drum to the internal ear, or labyrinth, the vibrations set up by the sound-waves in the air. The second of the three

little bones is called the incus because it bears some resemblance in shape to a blacksmith's anvil.

L. *incūs* anvil, from *incūdere* to forge. *See* incuse.

incuse (in kūz'), *v.t.* To impress by stamping, etc. (as a coin or medal); to stamp or indent (a design). *adj.* Impressed or stamped in, especially of coins. *n.* An impressed design or figure, etc. (F. *empreindre, estamper, frapper; empreint; empreinte.*)

The impressions on some early Greek coins were incuse, and resembled an impression in sealing-wax. Some of these ancient incuses, or designs on incused coins, consist of a deep-set, square background containing a bull's head.

L. *incūsus*, p.p. of *incūdere* (not in use), from *in* in and *cūdere* to forge with a hammer, stamp.

indaba (in da' bä), *n.* A council held among the Kafir races of South Africa.

The indaba is summoned by the head or king of a tribe, and is attended by the other chiefs. It may be called a native parliament.

Zulu *in-daba* affair, business.

indebted (in det' ed), *adj.* Under an obligation for something received; in debt; owing money, gratitude, etc. (F. *endetté, redevable.*)

Business firms are often indebted to banks for money that enables them to carry on their business, and to other firms for goods they have bought but have not yet paid for. A son is indebted to his father for the education and other help he has received. He can repay this **indebtedness** (in det' ed nes, *n.*) by trying to please his father and to make a success of his own life.

M.E. *endetted*, O.F. *endetter*, from *en* (= L. *in*) in, and *dette*. *See* debt.

indecent (in dē' sent), *adj.* Unbecoming; unseemly; offensive to propriety or modesty. (F. *inconvenant, malséant, indécent.*)

Language is indecent if it is not fit to be heard, and behaviour is indecent if it offends the sense of modesty. By **indecency** (in dē' sen si, *n.*) is meant either the state of being indecent, or an indecent act, something done **indecently** (in dē' sent li, *adv.*), that is, in an indecent manner.

From *in-* not, and *decent*. SYN.: Immodest, improper, indelicate, offensive, unbecoming. ANT.: Becoming, decent, decorous, pure, seemly.

indeciduous (in dē sid' ū us), *adj.* Not deciduous; of leaves, not falling off at definite seasons or stages; evergreen. (F. *toujours vert.*)

This word can be used of the leaves of evergreen trees, such as the pine, cedar, laurel, juniper, holly, and yew. All these trees keep their leaves through the winter; they do not fall off in the autumn, as do the leaves of the birch and the beech.

From *in-* not, and *deciduous*. SYN.: Evergreen, perennial. ANT.: Deciduous.

indecipherable (in dē sī' fer ābl), *adj.* Not capable of being deciphered or made out, illegible; unreadable. (F. *indéchiffrable, illisible.*)

The inscriptions on old tombstones are often indecipherable—the ravages of time have made them difficult to read. Old manuscripts are often indecipherable, except by trained scholars.

From *in* not, and *decipherable*. SYN.: Illegible, unreadable. ANT.: Decipherable, legible.



Indecision.—Hamlet, Prince of Denmark as pictured by Sir Thomas Lawrence. Hamlet's great weakness was indecision.

indecision (in dē sizh' un), *n.* Want of decision; hesitation; uncertainty. (F. *indécision, irrésolution, hésitation.*)

Indecision is often the mark of a weak character. Strong characters make up their minds quickly, even though their decisions are sometimes unwise. The fatal weakness of Hamlet's character was his indecision; he could not make up his mind and he could not act firmly. It was because he was so **indecisive** (in dē sī' siv, *adj.*), because he behaved so **indecisively** (in dē sī' siv li, *adv.*), that he failed so hopelessly in the task he set himself, and it was largely due to this **indecisiveness** (in dē sī' siv nes, *n.*) that so much sorrow and death ensued.

From *in-* not, and *decision*. SYN.: Doubt, faltering, hesitancy, irresolution, vacillation. ANT.: Decision, resolution.

indeclinable (in dē klīn' ābl), *adj.* In grammar, having no inflexions, or variations to express differences in meaning.

n. A word that cannot be declined. (F. *indéclinable.*)

Conjunctions, adverbs, and prepositions are indeclinable words. They are used **indeclinably** (in dē klīn' åb li, *adv.*), that is, without any change of form such as we find, for instance, in nouns. Why and but are always why and but. Boy, on the other hand, becomes boys in the plural, boy's in the possessive singular, and boys' in the possessive plural.

From *in-* not, and *declinable.* ANT.: Declinable.

indecomposable (in dē kŏm pōz' åbl), *adj.* Incapable of being broken up into constituent parts; not capable of decay. (F. *indécomposable, élémentaire, indivisible.*)

It was formerly believed that what are called the elements, such as gold and oxygen, were indecomposable, that they could not be broken up or changed into anything else. We now know that this is not strictly true, but we still contrast the **indecomposability** (in dē kŏm pōz å bil' i ti, *n.*) of the elements with the decomposability of compounds. The object of embalming bodies was to render them indecomposable, or not liable to decay.

From *in-* not, and *decomposable.* ANT.: Decomposable.

indecorous (in dē kōr' ůs; in dek' ō růs), *adj.* Not according to good taste or good manners. (F. *contraire à la bienséance, inconvenant, malséant.*)

Anything that offends against good taste is indecorous, and anybody who offends in this way behaves **indecorously** (in de kōr' ůs li; in dek' ō růs li, *adv.*), or with **indecorousness** (in de kōr' ůs nes; in dek' ō růs nes, *n.*). or **indecorum** (in dē kōr' ům, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *decorous* SYN.: Impolite, incorrect, unbecoming, unseemly ANT.: Becoming, decorous, polite, proper, seemly.

indeed (in dēd'), *adv.* In fact; in truth. *inter.* An expression of surprise, doubt, sarcasm, etc. (F. *en effet, vraiment; tiens! par exemple! allons donc!*)

As an adverb this word is often used to give emphasis A governess, for instance, may say, "He has been very good indeed"; or a visitor, "I have enjoyed my visit very much indeed." Here the speakers might have said very, very good, or very, very much. A person who is surprised often says, "Indeed!" "The king spoke to me to-day," says one man to another, and the answer will probably be, "Indeed!" "Indeed, I did not!" says a girl, when someone says she spoke rudely to her mother

Two words originally, *in* and *deed* = fact; cp. G *in der Tat.*

indefatigable (in dē făt' i gåbl), *adj.* Unwearying; persistent. (F. *infatigable, inlassable, inépuisable.*)

A man or a boy who never grows tired of working is an indefatigable worker. Sometimes we come across a man or boy who is indefatigable only when he is playing games or seeking pleasure.

A conjurer is a good example of **indefatigability** (in dē făt i gå bil' i ti, *n.*) or **indefatigableness** (in de făt' i gåbl nes, *n.*). If he had not practised his tricks **indefatigably** (in de făt' i gåb li, *adv.*) he would never have acquired the skill he possesses.

O F *indefatigable*, L *indēfatigābilis*, from *in-* not, *dēfatigāre* to fatigue, exhaust. SYN.: Persistent, tireless, unremitting, unwearied. ANT.: Languid, lazy, remiss, slack.



Indefatigable. -Thomas A. Edison, the indefatigable inventor, is here seen broadcasting the story of his first phonograph.

indefeasible (in dē fēz' ibl), *adj.* Not defeasible; that cannot be annulled or made void. (F. *inaliénable, imprescriptible.*)

The right of the eldest son of a peer to take his father's title when his father dies is an indefeasible right. We speak of the **indefeasibility** (in de fēz i bil' i ti, *n*) of such a title We speak, too, of the indefeasible rights of the crown, meaning those rights that cannot be taken away from the king, such as the right to make peers. **Indefeasibly** (in de fēz' ib li, *adv.*) means so as to be indefeasible.

From *in-* not, and *defeasible.* ANT.: Defeasible.

indefectible (in dē fek' tibl), *adj.* Not liable to defect, failure, or decay. (F. *indéfectible, constant.*)

Anything that cannot or is not likely to fall short or come to an end may be called indefectible, although the word is rarely used. The love of a mother for her children is indefectible, that is, it is not likely to grow less or to fail The state of being indefectible is **indefectibility** (in de fek ti bil' i ti, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *defectible.* SYN.: Complete, faultless, flawless. ANT.: Imperfect, incomplete.

indefensible (in dė fens' ibl), *adj.* Not capable of being defended or justified. (F. *indéfendable, insoutenable, injustifiable.*)

The action of a man who is cruel to a woman or a child is an indefensible action, by which we mean that no one will stand up and argue that he was in the right. The action of a nation which deliberately makes war on another nation is indefensible. In so doing it behaves **indefensibly** (in dė fens' i bli, *adv.*), and the **indefensibility** (in dė fens i bil' i ti, *n.*) of such a proceeding is obvious.

From *in-* not, and *defensible* SYN : Unjustifiable. ANT Defendable, defensible, justifiable,



Indefensible.—The stoning of Stephen, the subject of this fine picture by Frederic Shields, was altogether indefensible.

indefinable (in dė fīn' ăbl), *adj.* That cannot be exactly defined, described, or marked out. (F. *indéfinissable, vague.*)

A man who has no headache, fever, or any other definite symptom, but still does not feel well, may be said to have an indefinable feeling of illness. A shade which is not a pure colour but a blend of several may be called an indefinable tint, because no exact name can be given to it. A person is **indefinably** (in dė fīn' ăb li, *adv.*) restless if he is fidgety without knowing why.

From *in-* not, and *definable.* SYN.: Hazy, indistinct, vague. ANT.: Clear, definable, definite.

indefinite (in def' i nit), *adj.* Not definite; without limit or boundary; vague; of certain adjectives, adverbs, and other parts of speech, not defining the persons, place, manner, etc., to which they refer. (F. *indéfini, indéterminé.*)

A boundary between two countries—two African native states, for instance—may be indefinite, because no one knows quite how it runs. Sometimes commissions are sent out to mark out such boundaries or convert them from indefinite ones into definite ones. We give an indefinite reply to a question when we do not give a clear or exact one. A or an is called the indefinite article. Any is an indefinite word; it does not define the persons or things to which it refers.

In botany, the term indefinite is applied especially to stamens when there are more than twenty, or when there are so many that it is difficult to count them.

Anything which has no definite end, such as some lawsuits, is said to go on **indefinitely** (in def' i nit li, *adv.*). A person who is uncertain what to do in any particular circumstances is said to be in a state of **indefiniteness** (in def' i nit nes, *n.*). The word **indefinitude** (in dė fin' i tūd, *n.*), meaning indefiniteness, is rare.

From *in-* not, and *definite.* SYN.: Boundless, infinite, limitless, uncertain, vague. ANT.: Clear, definite, distinct, finite, limited

indehiscent (in dė his' ent), *adj.* Of fruits and seed-pods, not splitting open in order to set free the seeds. (F. *indéhiscent.*)

If we do not gather beans and peas they get very stiff and dry, and eventually split open and set free the ripe seeds. Such seed-pods are called dehiscent. If the seeds are not set free in this way we call the fruit indehiscent. The hazel-nut, the acorn, and the seeds of the rose, buttercup, and geranium are all indehiscent.

From *in-* not, and *dehiscent.*

indelible (in del' ibl), *adj.* That cannot be rubbed out or otherwise erased. (F. *indélébile, ineffaçable.*)

We mark our clothes with indelible ink, that is, ink which does not come out when they are sent to the laundry. Such clothes are **indelibly** (in del' ib li, *adv.*) marked. The **indelibility** (in del i bil' i ti, *n.*) of the ink is due to certain chemicals. These words are also used figuratively. We say that an incident is indelibly graved on the memory when it is one that will never be forgotten, such as the death of a parent or a child.

O F. *indelebile,* L. *indēlēbilis,* from *in-* not, *delēbilis* that can be blotted out, from *dēlēre* to blot out. SYN.: Enduring, ineffaceable, lasting, permanent. ANT.: Effaceable, fleeting, transient, transitory.

indelicate (in del' i kăt), *adj.* Not delicate; lacking in tact; unrefined; offensive. (F. *indélicat, incongru; grossier.*)

Anything that offends our sense of modest and refinement is indelicate, has been or done **indelicately** (in del' i kăt li, *ad* savours of **indelicacy** (in del' i k

From *in-* not, and *delicate.* crude, gross, vulgar. ANT.: tactful.

indemnify (in dem' against damage or (F. *indemniser,*

We take out a burglary insurance in order to indemnify ourselves against the loss of anything stolen, or a fire insurance so that we may be indemnified for any loss or damage caused by fire. The act of indemnifying, the fact of being indemnified, and the payment made with this object in view, are all called **indemnification** (in dem ni fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*).

The word **indemnity** (in dem′ ni ti, *n.*) has the same meaning as indemnification, and is also used especially for the sum paid by a defeated state as a condition of peace After the World War the Allied Powers demanded an indemnity from Germany for the damage which had been done by German soldiers in Belgium and France.

What are called acts of indemnity are acts passed by Parliament to prevent persons from being punished for doing things which, though illegal, are necessary at the time. Such an act was passed in 1920 to indemnify certain people for things which they had done during the World War on behalf of the Government. The most famous act of indemnity was the one passed in 1660. This granted a free pardon to all the subjects of Charles II, with certain exceptions, for what they had done since the death of Charles I, when the country was without a king

From L. *indemnis* undamaged, free from loss, from *in-* not, *damnum* loss; *-fy* from L. *fic-* (=*facere* to make) through F. *-fier*. SYN.: Compensate.

indemonstrable (in dē mon′ străbl), *adj.* That cannot be proved by reasoning; incapable of demonstration. (F. *indémontrab'e.*)

There are certain elementary truths which we take for granted. Such indemonstrable ideas are often called axioms. It is indemonstrable, for instance, that there was a beginning of the world. The quality or state of being indemonstrable is **indemonstrability** (in dē mon strā bil′ i ti, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *demonstrable*. SYN.: Axiomatic, self-evident, unprovable. ANT.: Demonstrable, provable.

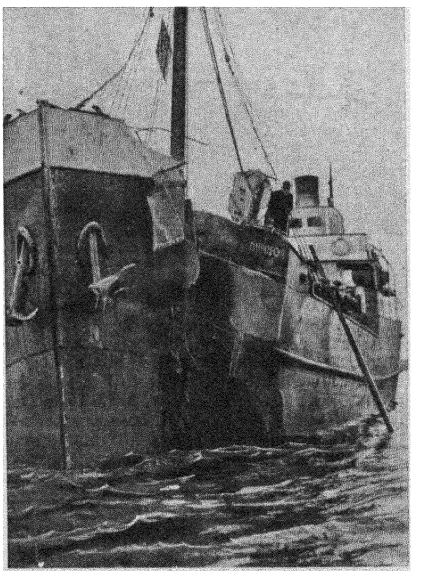
indent [1] (in dent′), *v.t.* To notch; to set the beginning of (a line) farther from the margin than other lines; to penetrate deeply, to mortise or dovetail (two boards); to order by an indent; to indenture or apprentice. *v.i.* To make an order (on). *n.* A notch or dent, especially in the edge of anything; an order (especially for government goods or stores). (F. *denteler, rentrer, emmortaiser, mettre en apprentissage; passer un contrat; commander; dentelure, coche, entaille, demande.*)

When deeds were drawn up by lawyers in
plicate, the edges of the original deed and
uplicate were cut, notched, or **indented**
′ ĕd, *adj.*) in the same way, so as to
hat the duplicate was an exact
forgery. Thus anything cut
similar way was said to be
ces used to have written
employers and these
in the same way.

From this the agreement of an apprentice to his master became known as an **indenture** (in den′ chŭr, *n.*), and the apprentice was said to be indented to his master, or his master was said to **indenture** (*v.t.*) him.

The act of indenting, or the actual indent, is known as an **indentation** (in den tā′ shŭn, *n.*). The indentation of a line of type, or beginning with a blank space, as at the beginning of a new paragraph, is known to printers as **indention** (in den′ shŭn, *n.*). The act of making a dent is termed indentation, which also means the dent so made. Government officials speak of an indent when they mean an order on the government stores for anything they want, such as stationery. They are said to indent for the things needed. A deep recess, or cutting, in a coastline is an indentation, and architects use the same word for a zigzag moulding.

L.L. *indentāre* to notch, from I. *in* in, and *dens* (acc. *dent-em*) tooth. SYN.: *v.* Apprentice, indenture, jag, notch, serrate.



Indent.—An indent, or dint, is seen in this ship, which collided with another in the River Thames.

indent [2] (in dent′), *v.t.* To dent or dint; to make a dent or dint or hollow in. *n.* A dint or hollow. (F. *denteler, produire un creux, entailler; coche, creux, marque, renfoncement.*)

A blow on a saucepan indents it, and it will perhaps be indented if it is dropped on the floor

From *in* in, and *dent* (a form of *dint*) *See* dent. SYN.: *n.* Dent, depression, dint, hollow, indentation. ANT.: *n.* Bump, knob, protuberance, rise, swelling.

independent (in dē pen′ dènt), *adj.* Not depending on, or under the control of, another; possessing a comfortable livelihood; free to arrange one's life without the consent or interference of others; not tied to a party; connected with the Independents or Congregationalists. *n.* One who acts and speaks according to his own judgment; a member of a Congregational church. (F. *indépendant, libre, aisé; indépendant.*)

A person who is independent as regards money is one who is well enough off to be able to live comfortably without working for himself or for anyone else. An independent manner is the opposite of a fawning manner, and is shown by the man who refuses offers of help. In politics, a candidate sometimes stands for election as an Independent Conservative or Liberal. This indicates that he agrees in the main with the principles of the party, but does not intend to vote to order. In other words, he will vote **independently** (in dē pen′ dènt li, *adv.*), that is, as he thinks fit.



Independence. — The drafting of the famous declaration in which the Americans declared their independence.

Other political candidates call themselves simply Independents. Some newspapers maintain an independent attitude towards politics. They criticize blunders and give praise where it is earned, irrespective of party.

The state or quality of being independent in any sense is called **independence** (in dē pen′ dèns, *n.*). Independence of mind is sometimes allied with pride. For example, some people would rather starve than beg. In the United States, July 4th is celebrated as **Independence Day** (*n.*), as on that day, in 1776, the Declaration of Independence was adopted by Congress. The day is a legal holiday in the United States, and is the accepted occasion for letting off vast quantities of fireworks. Countries are independent when they are not under the control of another. Egypt became independent in 1923, and during the World War in 1917 Finland became independent of Russia. Early in the nineteenth century the countries of South America declared their independence of the control of Spain, and towards its close Bulgaria and Rumania became independent of Turkey.

We use the term **independency** (in dē pen′ dèn si, *n.*) in the same sense as independence, but it applies specially to the religious principles of the Independents, a Nonconformist body that arose in the sixteenth century. They maintained that each congregation should govern itself, relying upon the word of the Bible and the spiritual guidance of God. The Independents, to whom Oliver Cromwell and many other Puritans belonged, presently became known as Congregationalists; they are numerous in Great Britain and the United States.

From *in-* not, and *dependent.* SYN.: *adj.* Absolute, free, irrespective, unconditional, uncontrolled. ANT.: *adj.* Conditional, contingent, dependent, relative, subject.

indescribable (in dē skrīb′ ábl), *adj.* That cannot be described; beyond description. (F. *indescriptible, indicible, ineffable.*)

The horrors of war are said to be indescribable. A beautiful sunset or scene may be so lovely as to be indescribable, or beyond the power of mere words to describe. Indescribable things have the quality of **indescribability** (in dē skrīb á bil′ i ti, *n.*) and are **indescribably** (in dē skrīb′ áb li, *adv.*) horrifying or beautiful.

From *in-* not, and *describable.* SYN.: Ineffable, inexpressible, unutterable. ANT.: Describable, expressible, utterable.

indestructible (in dē strŭk′ tibl), *adj.* That cannot be destroyed; imperishable. (F. *indestructible, impérissable.*)

In a scientific sense, energy is indestructible. Things that can be destroyed in the ordinary sense of the word, but normally last a very long time, are sometimes said to be indestructible. A granite building, for instance, is considered indestructible by fire or the weather, though it may be destroyed by an earthquake. The Egyptian pyramids seem to have the quality of **indestructibility** (in dē strŭk ti bil′ i ti, *n.*) and to have been built **indestructibly** (in dē strŭk′ tib li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *destructible.* SYN.: Eternal, everlasting, imperishable, perpetual, unbreakable. ANT.: Breakable, destructible, ephemeral, fragile, perishable.

indeterminable (in dē tĕr′ min ábl), *adj.* That cannot be defined or fixed; that cannot be ended. (F. *indéterminable, interminable.*)

How long the world will last is indeterminable. People who argue about anything, without coming to a conclusion or agreement, argue **indeterminably** (in dē tĕr′ min ab li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not and *determinable.* SYN.: Ceaseless, endless, indefinable, unascertainable. ANT.: Ascertainable, definable, determinable, finite, limited.

indeterminate (in dē tĕr′ min ăt), *adj.* Uncertain; not defined; not definite; in mathematics, not having a fixed value or solution. *n.* An indeterminate problem or value. (F. *indéterminé, indéfini.*)

A word whose meaning we cannot picture clearly has an indeterminate meaning. Mathematicians speak of indeterminate quantities or equations. An appointment postponed indefinitely may be said to be postponed **indeterminately** (in dē tĕr′ mĭn ăt li, *adv.*), and to have **indeterminateness** (in dē tĕr′ min ăt nĕs, *n.*), the quality or state of not being defined or fixed.

From *in-* not, and *determinate*. SYN.: *adj.* Indefinite, undefined, unlimited, unsettled, unsure. ANT.: *adj.* Determinate, fixed, limited, positive, sure.

indetermination (in dē tĕr mi nā′ shŭn), *n.* A wavering state of mind; a lack of determination. (F. *indétermination, irresolution, indécision.*)

A person who is undecided what to do about something and cannot make up his mind is in a state of indetermination. In other words he is in an **indetermined** (in dē tĕr′ mind, *adj.*) state of mind. An **indeterminist** (in dē tĕr′ mĭn ist, *n.*) is a person whose conduct is not solely determined by motives. The theory itself is called **indeterminism** (in dē tĕr′ min izm, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *determination*. SYN.: Indecision, irresolution, purposelessness, vacillation. ANT.: Decision, determination, purpose, resolution, resolve.

index (in′ deks), *n.* That which points out or gives a clue; an alphabetical list of the contents of a book, giving references to pages; a figure or letter that shows the power or root of a quantity. *v.t.* To provide (a book) with an index; to record in an index. The usual *pl.* is **indexes** (in′ deks ĕz), but, in the sciences, **indices** (in′ di sēz). (F. *indice, index, table des matières, régistre, exposant; pourvoir d'une table des matières, enrégistrer.*)

Good indexes add greatly to the value of books; by their aid we can turn quickly to any subject or passage we require. A dictionary does not require an index, because it is alphabetically arranged. Some people consider that our expression is an index to our character. Indexes are usually arranged in alphabetical order. The quantities a^2 and $\sqrt{b}$ are indices in algebra. The first means a squared, and the second the cube root of b.

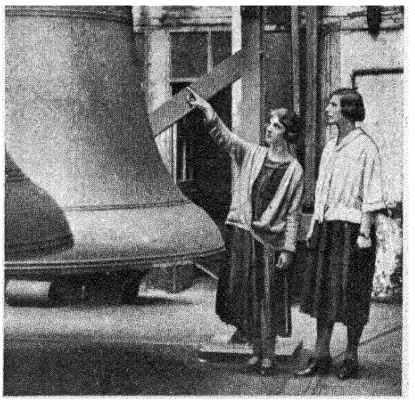
The Roman Catholic Church publishes a list, called the Index, of books which its members are forbidden to read, or allowed to read only if certain passages have been cut out of them. The names of books in the second class appear in the *Index Librorum Expurgandorum*, those of the first class in the *Index Librorum Prohibitorum*. Besides these indexes there is issued an *Index Expurgatorius*, giving a list of passages in present-day literature which are condemned as being heretical.

The index of a globe is a small pointer at its north pole which points at divisions on a fixed circle when the globe is turned. We call the first finger, or forefinger, of the hand the **index-finger** (*n.*) because it is used for pointing. A signpost often has the ends of its arms shaped like hands with their index-fingers extended, and a printing sign of the same shape is used to point out, or call attention to, a passage, etc.

The meaning of index of a logarithm may be explained by an example. The index, or characteristic, of the logarithm 3·942702 is the 3. The 942702 is the mantissa. In optics, the expression, index of refraction, relates to the quality which a substance has of bending light-rays that pass through it. Anthropologists use the word index to describe a number or ratio expressing the relative shape of a human skull. These cranial indices are used for purposes of classification.

The indexing of a book is done by an **indexer** (in′ deks ẽr, *n.*). Some lists are **indexical** (in′ deks i kăl, *adj.*), or like an index, though not actually indexed. It is necessary to search laboriously through each page for a reference in a book that is **indexless** (in′ dĕks lĕs, *adj*), that is, without an index.

L. *index* that which indicates, forefinger, index, from *indicāre*, from *in* in, *dicāre* to proclaim, cognate with *dīcere* to say. SYN.: *n.* Hint, indication, manifestation, token



Index-finger.—A girl pointing with her index-finger to a huge bell, one of a carillon cast at Croydon.

India (in′ di ă), *n.* A great country and British possession in the south of Asia, including Hindustan, the Deccan and Burma. (F. *Inde, les Indes.*)

In the year 1600 the East India Company was granted a charter to trade with the East Indies as well as with India, but since the Dutch had ousted the British from the former region the company gave its attention to India only. The Company lost its trading charter in 1833, but continued, under the oversight of the British government to

administer India till 1858, when, after the great Mutiny, the Company handed over its powers to the Crown.

The convenient phrase, **Farther India** (*n.*), is used for Burma, Siam, French Indo-China, and the Malay Peninsula, or, roughly speaking, the district between India and China

An **Indiaman** (in′ di à màn, *n*) was a large sailing ship trading with India, and usually owned or employed by the East India Company. Indiamen carried guns to defend themselves against pirates and privateers.

Many kinds of mats are included in the term **India-matting** (*n*), which is woven from straw, bulrushes, leaves of palms, and several species of grass.

Since the transfer of Indian affairs to the Crown they have been looked after by the **India Office** (*n.*) in London; at the head of this is the Secretary of State for India, who is assisted by the Council of India. The head of the government in India is the Viceroy or Governor-General.

A special kind of fine, absorbent paper, called **India paper** (*n.*), is used for taking proofs of engravings, such a proof being an India proof. This paper is imported from China. A thin, opaque printing paper used for books, like Bibles, having a great many pages, is also called India paper This is manufactured in England; it is so thin that a great number of pages will go into a very little space.

An elastic gum, called **india-rubber** (*n.*), or caoutchouc, is obtained from several kinds of trees and plants found in South America, Africa, and the East Indies. The most important of these is the *Hevea Brazilensis*, a native of Brazil (*see* rubber). Various **india-rubbery** (*adj.*) substances, having some of the properties of rubber, are made artificially from linseed oil.

Anything **Indian** (in′ di àn, *adj.*) belongs to India, or the East or West Indies. The aboriginal native races of America are also called Indians, this being the name given by Columbus to the natives he took back to Europe with him on his return from the discovery of the New World, which he mistakenly supposed to be a part of India Now it is usual to call these people American Indians, or **Red Indians** (*n.pl.*), and the name of **Indian** (*n*) is used chiefly of the natives of India or the East Indies The ocean bounded on the north by India and Persia is called the **Indian Ocean** (*n*). The pigment called **Indian ink** (*n.*), or **India ink** (*n.*), is made in China and Japan, and is a mixture of lamp-black and glue pressed into sticks, or lamp-black mixed with gum-water.

The catalpa tree, so common in the U.S.A., is sometimes called the **Indian bean** (*n.*) The **Indian berry** (*n.*) is the fruit of a climbing plant, *Anamirta cocculus*, which grows in the East Indies. **Indian clubs** (*n.pl.*) are used for swinging in gymnastic exercises. They are made of wood and shaped rather like a bottle. **Indian corn** (*n.*) is another name for maize. **Indian cress** (*n.*) is another name for various kinds of nasturtium (*Tropaeolum*), and **Indian date** (*n.*) another name for tamarind, the fruit of a tropical tree *Tamarindis indica*.



Indian.—This Parsee lady is an Indian. The ancestors of the Parsees fled from Persia to India about the eighth century.

A party of people moving along a very narrow path must walk in **Indian file** (*n.*), one behind the other, as the Red Indians walk when they pass through a forest. A mixture of sulphur, saltpetre, and realgar, which makes a brilliant white flame when ignited, is called **Indian fire** (*n.*). A man is **Indian-like** (*adj.*) if his features or actions resemble those of an Indian Maize ground into meal is called **Indian meal** (*n.*).

In some parts of the United States and Canada a spell of dry, hazy weather occurs just before winter begins. This is called an Indian summer. To **Indianize** (in′ di à nīz, *v t.*) is to impart or encourage Indian customs, habits, or ways of thinking. **Indic** (in′ dik, *adj.*) means Indian, or relating to the culture, languages, and peoples of India.

L *India*, Gr. from *Indos*, the Indus, Pers *hind*, Sansk *sindhu*, river.

indican (in′ di kàn), *n* A glucoside found in the indigo-plant and certain other plants. (F. *indican.*)

A glucoside is a substance that splits up and gives glucose, or a kind of sugar, as

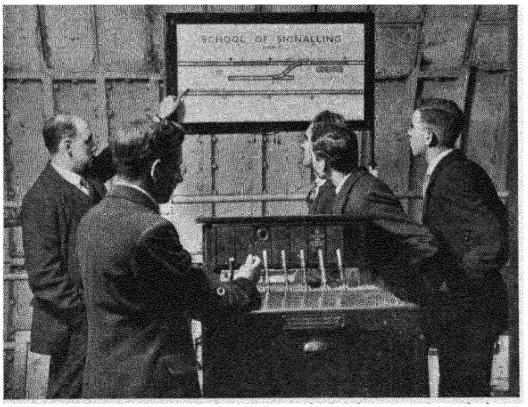
one of its products. When the leaves of the indigo plant are pounded and damped fermentation soon commences, and the indican is split up into a sugar, and a blue scum which is the dye indigo. **Indicanine** (in′ di kā nīn, *n.*) is a substance obtained by the action of alkalies on indican.

See indigo.

indicate (in′ di kāt), *v.t.* To show; to point out, to suggest; to be a mark or symptom of. (F. *indiquer.*)

The hands of a clock indicate the time. Differently coloured lights on the positions of the signal arm indicate to a train driver when he is to proceed or stop. A father indicates or points out to his son the way to be successful, and a solicitor indicates to a client the way in which he must act if he wishes to avoid legal trouble. In medicine and surgery a particular treatment, for example, operation or a special course of diet, is said to be indicated by the symptoms of a disease. The position of a weather-vane is an **indication** (in di kā′ shun, *n.*) of the way the wind blows, and something we say may be an indication to others of what we are going to do. Anything which serves to point out a thing is **indicative** (in dik′ ă tiv, *adj.*); for instance, the action of mobilization, or the calling of men to arms, is indicative that a state is ready and perhaps inclined for war.

In grammar, the indicative mood is the one which is used to make definite statements,



Indicate.—The railway indicator to which the man is pointing indicates the position of trains on the line.

either positive or negative, or asks definite questions. This mood is often called for short the **indicative** (sometimes pronounced in′ di kă tiv, *n.*). To point out anything is to act **indicatively** (in dik′ ă tiv li, *adv.*), and a person, object, or device which points out, shows, or directs is an **indicator** (in′ di kā tŏr, *n.*). A thing may be an indicator. A clock is an indicator of the time, a sign-post an indicator of the way.

In chemistry, a reagent, prepared solution, or test paper is called an indicator. An example is a special kind of paper, called litmus paper, which shows the presence of an acid or an alkali by changing colour. Motor-cars, steam engines, and machinery have indicators for showing speed, number of revolutions, the pressure of steam or oil, and so on. These devices, or anything which serves to indicate, are **indicatory** (in′ dik a tŏ ri; in′ di kā tŏ ri, *adj.*).

L. *indicāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*). *See* index. SYN.: Denote, designate, mark, show, signify.

indices (in′ di sēz). This is a plural of index. *See under* index.

indicium (in dish′ i ŭm), *n.* An indication; a distinguishing mark or symptom. *pl.* **indicia** (in dish′ i ă). (F. *indication.*)

L. *indicium* information, indication. SYN. Badge, mark, sign, token.

indict (in dīt′), *v.t.* To accuse of a crime or other offence, especially in a formal document. (F. *accuser, traduire en justice.*)

This word is chiefly used by lawyers, who are said to indict a person when they charge him with a serious offence against the law. In a more general sense it means to make a verbal or written attack. For example, a politician indicts another politician when he accuses him of misleading the public, or of weakening the defences of the country, giving at the same time what he thinks are proofs of his statements. Another person may indict a public man in an article or a letter to a newspaper.

A person who is liable to be indicted is **indictable** (in dīt′ ăbl, *adj.*). In English law, offences are either indictable or non-indictable. The latter are minor offences, such as brawling and drunkenness, which are heard by the magistrates. Indictable offences are more serious crimes, such as murder and manslaughter, which must be heard by a judge and jury. They are called indictable because the crime with which the man or woman is charged is written out in a document called an **indictment** (in dīt′ mĕnt, *n.*). In ordinary conversation an accusation against a person is often called an indictment. A person who indicts another is an **indicter** (in dīt′ ẽr, *n.*).

M.E. *endite* write down, dictate, accuse, O.F. *endicter, enditer*, L.L. *indictāre* to accuse, frequentative of L. *indīcere* to declare publicly, announce, penalize. SYN.: Accuse, attack, charge.

indiction (in dik′ shŭn), *n.* A period of fifteen years, used by the Roman emperors for purposes of taxation and the reckoning of dates; a tax levied at the beginning of such a period. (F. *indiction.*)

We reckon dates from the Christian era, but this arrangement was not adopted till several centuries had passed. The Emperor Constantine the Great (A.D. 279-337) is said to have introduced the system of reckoning by indictions, periods of fifteen years, at the end of each of which a new assessment for taxation was made. An indiction was a proclamation, especially one fixing the assessment, hence the tax itself, the period, or a specified year in it.

The starting-point of an indiction was fixed as September 24th, of what was calculated to be the three hundred and twelfth year after the birth of Christ. The Popes used indictions to date their decrees, but took January 1st or December 25th as the first day of a year, a date being given as such-and-such a year of such-and-such an indiction.

L. *indictiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) imposition of a tax, period of fifteen years, from *indictus*, p.p. of *indīcere* to announce, impose.

indictment (in dīt' ment), *n.* An accusation. *See under* indict.

Indies (in' diz), *n pl.* An old, vague name for India and neighbouring lands, also for tropical America; any region of great wealth. (F. *les Indes, Golconde.*)

When, in 1492, Columbus first sighted land —the island of San Salvador—he thought he had reached the shores of India. The new land discovered by him and later explorers in the New World were thus called the Indies.

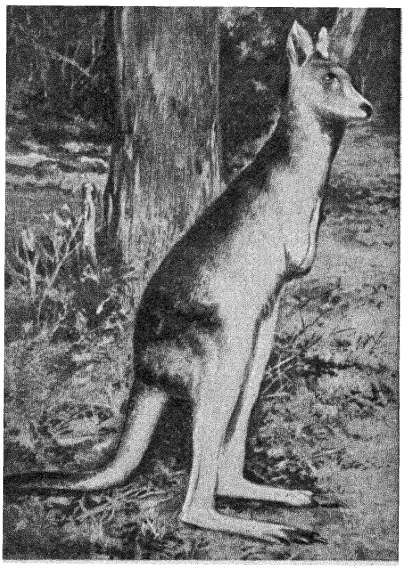
The division between Spain and Portugal of the undiscovered world in 1494 gave additional authority to the term, since the Spanish were allotted all territory to the west of a straight line drawn north and south at a distance of three hundred and seventy leagues west of the Cape Verde Islands, and the Portuguese were given all territory to the east of it. It followed that the West Indies, including the American continent, except a great part of Brazil, went to Spain, and the East Indies, including India, to Portugal.

indifferent (in dif' ėr ėnt), *adj.* Uninterested; unconcerned; neutral; without bias; without any special excellence; ordinary; of slight importance. *n.* A person who is neutral or not concerned. (F. *indifférent, neutre, impartial, ordinaire; neutre, médiocre.*)

People who take no interest in politics are indifferent to the result of a parliamentary election; they do not mind who gets in. A judge is indifferent to the result of the trial, that is, he is not biased one way or the other, but is strictly neutral. If a boy's arithmetic is marked indifferent on his report, it means that it is neither very good nor very bad. In chemistry, an indifferent substance is one which does not give strong chemical reactions.

The state of being indifferent is **indifference** (in dif' ėr ėns, *n.*). Hard-hearted people show an indifference towards other people's sufferings. An **indifferentist** (in dif' ėr ėn tist, *n.*) is a person who is indifferent to most things, and is an example of **indifferentism** (in dif' ėr ėn tizm, *n.*). These two words are used especially of one who attaches no importance to the differences in religious faiths. **Indifferently** (in dif' ėr ėnt li, *adv.*) means in an indifferent way. When we pray in the Communion Service that those in authority may truly and indifferently minister justice, we mean minister or administer justice without prejudice, not without caring whether it is right or wrong.

From *in-* not, and *different.* Syn.: *adj.* Apathetic, impartial, unbiased, unconcerned, unimportant. Ant.: *adj* Biased, concerned, partial, prejudiced



Indigenous.—That remarkable animal, the kangaroo, is indigenous to Australia. Here he is in his natural surroundings.

indigenous (in dij' e nŭs), *adj.* Native; not foreign; born or produced naturally in a region; inborn. (F. *indigène.*)

Primroses and bluebells are indigenous to Great Britain. They occur **indigenously** (in dij' e nŭs li, *adv.*), that is, as a native growth. Kangaroos are indigenous to Australia, but rabbits are not, because they were introduced into the country. An indigenous person, plant, or animal is an **indigene** (in' di jēn, *n.*). We can also speak of certain qualities being indigenous to the human mind.

L. *indigenus*, from Old L. *indu* = *in* in, and root *gen-* to produce. Syn.: Autochthonous, inborn, innate, native, natural Ant.: Exotic, foreign, introduced, imported.

indigent (in' di jėnt), *adj.* Lacking the necessaries of life; needy. (F. *indigent, nécessiteux.*)

A beggar may be called an indigent person, and when we speak of the very poor as a class we sometimes call them the indigent, or the indigent poor. **Indigence** (in′ di jĕns, *n.*) is the state of being indigent.

L. *indigens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *indigēre*, from Old L. *indu* = *in* in, *egēre* to be in need. SYN.: Destitute, necessitous, needy, poor. ANT.: Affluent, prosperous, rich, wealthy.

indigested (in di jest′ ed), *adj.* Not digested; without form or order. Another and commoner form is **undigested** (ŭn di jest′ ĕd). (F. *indigeste, informe, mal conçu.*)

This word is applied to anything that is not digested, in any of the meanings of that word. A judgment may be indigested, that is, not well thought out, ill-considered. Food which is not easily digested is **indigestible** (in di jest′ ibl, *adj.*) food, and food for the mind that is not easily digested is indigestible. We can speak of an indigestible book. Many people suffer from **indigestion** (in di jes′ chŭn, *n.*)—they have difficulty in digesting their food. Sometimes this is due to the **indigestibility** (in di jest i bil′ i ti, *n.*) of the food they eat, some people finding certain foods difficult to digest. The word **indigestive** (in di jes′ tiv, *adj.*), meaning suffering from or tending to indigestion, is not often used.

From *in-* not, and *digested.* SYN.: Disordered, formless, undigested. ANT.: Assimilated, digested.

indignant (in dig′ nănt), *adj.* Provoked to or expressive of dignified anger; exasperated by a mean or unjust action. (F. *indigné, courroucé.*)

We are justly indignant when wrongfully accused of some fault, and we become indignant if we see an animal being ill-treated or if we witness an act of treachery or ingratitude. Anything unjust or mean fills most people with **indignation** (in dig nā′ shŭn, *n.*), which is a feeling of anger mingled with disdain. We sometimes talk **indignantly** (in dig′ nănt li, *adv.*) of the act that has aroused our indignation.

A meeting held to protest against something which has aroused public indignation is an **indignation-meeting** (*n.*). An **indignity** (in dig′ ni ti, *n.*) is an insult, an act of rudeness or incivility. Sometimes, during a war, many indignities are offered to the subjects of one state who are forced to remain in the country of the enemy, and whose lot, in consequence, is not an easy one.

L. *indignans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *indignārī* to consider unworthy, from *in-* not, *dignārī* to consider worthy. SYN.: Exasperated, wrathful.

indigo (in′ di gō), *n.* A deep-blue dye; the plant from which it is obtained; a deep-blue colour. *adj.* Of a deep-blue colour. (F. *indigo; bleu foncé.*)

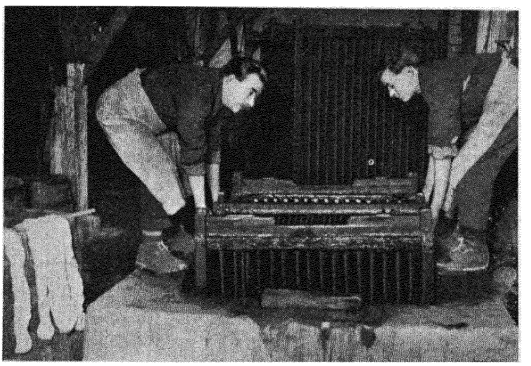
Indigo was an important colouring matter in ancient times, and was described by Greek writers in the second century B.C. Indigo is obtained from the **indigo-plant** (*n.*), which is any one of the family *Indigofera*, and grows in warm countries, notably in India. The dye-stuff is also yielded, in a smaller degree, by several other plants. One found in Europe is the woad plant (*Isatis tinctoria*); from this the ancient Britons obtained the blue pigment with which they stained their bodies.



Indigo-plant.—Indigo dye is so called because it is made from the indigo-plant.

The indigo does not exist ready formed in the plant, but is there in the form of a sugary substance called indican, from which the **indigo-blue** (*n.*) evaporates if the leaves are fermented in water for several hours, then boiled and the liquor allowed to stand. When treated with a reducing agent indigo-blue forms a colourless powder, **indigo-white** (*n.*), which is employed in one method of dyeing. When exposed to the air indigo-white picks up oxygen and turns blue again.

The use of **indigotic** (in di got′ ik, *adj.*) dyes, or dyes extracted from the indigo-plant, is much smaller now that it was before the invention of an artificial or synthetic dye of the same colour, manufactured from coal-tar.



Indigo.—A tank or vat in which materials are dyed indigo, that is, a deep-blue colour.

A small song-bird found in the eastern parts of the United States is called the **indigo-bird** (*n.*). The male bird has brilliant blue feathers and the female a soft bluish-grey plumage.

F. *indigo*, Span. *indico*, L. *indicum*, Gr. *indikon* (neuters of adj. *indicus, indikos* Indian).

indirect (in di rekt'), *adj.* Crooked; roundabout; not straight or direct; devious; not straightforward; unfair. (F. *indirect, détourné, déloyal.*)

We say a person uses indirect methods if his actions are not open, frank, and straightforward, or if he acts in a dishonest way.

An indirect road is a roundabout one, which follows a deviating course; an indirect result of some cause is one which does not follow directly or immediately from it. Many rivers follow a winding or indirect route to the sea. Indirect taxes are those which are not paid directly to the government, like income tax, but are paid in the form of increased prices for articles in general use, such as tea, sugar, and tobacco. Indirect evidence or indirect testimony in a court of law is evidence which is probable from the circumstances and facts already proved, but which is not put forward from the actual knowledge of any witness



Indirect.—The snake-like River Tigris winding its very indirect way to the head of the Persian Gulf.

Indirect speech is reported speech as opposed to direct speech, where the actual words of the speaker are quoted. In grammar, the indirect object is the noun or pronoun, in the dative case, which signifies a person or thing affected by the action, although not the direct object of the verb. In the sentence, "The man gave the dog a bone," "dog" is the indirect object, and "bone" the direct object of the verb "gave."

Anything that is done in a roundabout way is done **indirectly** (in di rekt' li, *adv.*), and if we use devious means to obtain our ends we can be said to act with **indirectness** (in di rekt' nės, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *direct.* SYN.: Circuitous, crooked, devious, winding. ANT.: Direct, straight.

indiretin (in di rē' tin), *n.* A resinous substance obtained from indican. (F. *indirétine.*)

When dilute acid acts upon indican, a sugary substance found in plants that yield indigo, several compounds are obtained, including indiretin, a brown substance, soluble in ammonia and other alkalis. **Indirubin** (in di roo' bin, *n.*), a brownish-red substance, which is akin to indiretin, but is not dissolved by alkalis, is obtained by a similar process

From E *indican*, and Gr. *rētinē* resin. *See* indican

indiscernible (in di zĕrn' ibl; in di sĕrn' ibl), *adj.* Incapable of being discerned by the senses; not distinguishable; not perceptible. *n.* An indiscernible thing. (F. *imperceptible, invisible; indiscernable.*)

Many stars which can be seen through a telescope are indiscernible with the naked eye. Sometimes, when two persons argue, the difference in their points of view is indiscernible to others. It is possible to speak of something that we cannot see or recognize as being there at all, as an indiscernible, but as a noun, the word is used generally only as a philosophical term, meaning something that cannot be distinguished from another thing.

Anything that cannot be distinguished has the quality of **indiscernibleness** (in di zĕrn' ibl nės; in di sĕrn' ibl nės, *n.*). If it becomes visible little by little, or grows imperceptibly, it does so **indiscernibly** (in di zĕrn' ib li; in di sĕrn' ib li, *adv.*), that is, we cannot see the various steps of growth, though we can tell it is growing by the difference each day.

From *in-* not, and *discernible.* SYN: *adj.* Imperceptible, invisible. ANT.: *adj.* Discernible, perceptible, visible.

indiscipline (in dis' i plin), *n.* Lack of proper training or discipline. (F. *indiscipline, désobéissance, désordre.*)

Newly recruited soldiers sometimes disobey commands because of previous indiscipline, and for the same reason children may be rude and disobedient. Wise and patient treatment and the power of inspiring trust and affection will, however, restore discipline over unruly children. It is said that certain animals are **indisciplinable** (in dis' i plin ăbl, *adj.*), that is, they are intractable, and not capable of being trained, or disciplined.

From *in-* not, and *discipline.* SYN.: Laxity. ANT.: Control, discipline, order, training.

indiscreet (in dis krēt'), *adj.* Lacking discretion; rash; imprudent; without judgment; without caution. (F. *indiscret, imprudent, inconsidéré, irréfléchi.*)

A person who betrays some confidence that he ought to have kept secret is indiscreet, and we are indiscreet if we trust our savings to a stranger who promises to double them in a few weeks by some lucky speculation When we act incautiously or without judgment we may be said to act **indiscreetly** (in dis krēt' li, *adv.*), or with **indiscreetness** (in dis krēt' nės, *n.*) or **indiscretion** (in dis kresh' ún, *n.*). Any imprudent speech or rash action is also called an indiscretion.

Anything that is not separated or that is difficult to separate into its parts may be described as **indiscrete** (in dis krēt', *adj.*), but the word spelt in this way and with this meaning is rarely used now.

From *in-* not, and *discreet.* SYN.: Foolish, imprudent, injudicious, rash. ANT.: Discreet, judicious, prudent

indiscriminate (in dis krim' i nát), *adj.* Lacking discrimination; not discerning; not distinguishing; confused; promiscuous. (F. *ne distinguant pas, sans discernement, aveugle, confus, sans méthode, hétérogène.*)

Indiscriminate praise or blame has no value, for its shows a lack of judgment or critical ability, and defeats its own object. A really ill-mannered person is sometimes indiscriminate in his rudeness, showing discourtesy towards friends and enemies alike.

We are unwise if we choose our acquaintances **indiscriminately** (in dis krim' i nát li, *adv.*), or with **indiscrimination** (in dis krim i nā' shún, *n.*), that is, without discernment and in a happy-go-lucky way. Our charity is **indiscriminating** (in dis krim' i nāt ing, *adj.*), or **indiscriminative** (in dis krim' i nā tiv, *adj.*), if we give money without inquiry to beggars at our door; such action may be said to have the quality of **indiscriminateness** (in dis krim' i nát nės, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *discriminate.* SYN.: Confused, indistinguishable, mingled, promiscuous, undiscerning. ANT.: Considered, critical, discerning, discriminate, select.

indispensable (in dis pens' ábl), *adj.* Absolutely necessary; that cannot be done without. (F. *indispensable.*)

A sufficiency of food and adequate clothing are indispensable for healthy life, and our physical well-being depends **indispensably** (in dis pen' sáb li, *adv.*) on the observance of temperance and moderation. The state or quality of being indispensable is **indispensableness** (in dis pen' sábl nės, *n.*), or **indispensability** (in dis pen sá bil' i ti, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *dispensable.* SYN.: Essential, necessary ANT.: Dispensable.

indispose (in dis pōz'), *v.t.* To make averse to; to disincline; to make unwilling; to render unfit. (F. *détourner, indisposer, prévenir, déranger.*)

We may say that certain facts which have come to our knowledge indispose us to take action which we had previously planned, or that ill-health has indisposed us to take a certain journey; in the sense of disabling we can say that deafness indisposes a girl for work as a telephone clerk. The passive voice of this verb is now used more often than the active. We are indisposed to do a thing if we are disinclined to do it, and we often say we are **indisposed** (in dis pōzd', *adj.*) if we feel slightly ill. **Indisposition** (in dis pō zish' ún, *n.*) is disinclination, or the state of not being fit or suitable; doctors also use the word to describe an illness of a merely passing and temporary nature.

F. *indisposer,* from *in-* badly, *dis-* (=L. *dis-*) apart, asunder, *poser* to place. *See* pose. SYN.: Disincline. ANT.: Dispose, incline.

indisputable (in dis' pū tábl; in dis pū' tábl), *adj.* Unquestionable; too clear or evident to be disputed. (F. *indisputable, incontestable.*)

Testimony which cannot be controverted or denied is indisputable. The law requires that a charge against an accused person must be proved **indisputably** (in dis' pū táb li, *adv.*) before he can be convicted, so that the court is satisfied as to its **indisputability** (in dis pū tá bil' i ti, *n.*), or **indisputableness** (in dis' pū tábl nes; in dis pū' tábl nės, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *disputable.* SYN.: Clear, undeniable, unquestionable. ANT.: Debatable, disputable, doubtful, questionable.

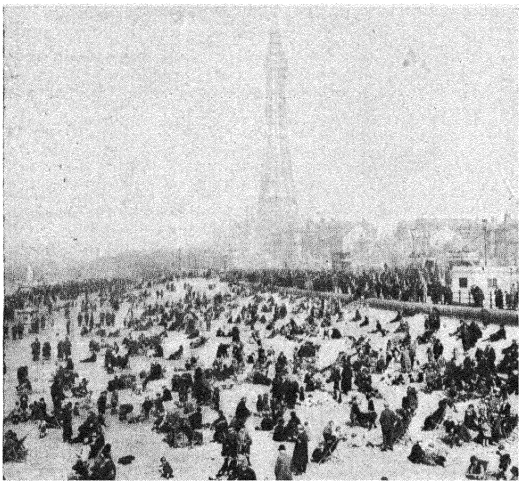
indissoluble (in dis' ol ūbl; in di sol' ūbl), *adj.* That cannot be dissolved, disintegrated, or separated; stable; binding perpetually. (F. *indissoluble, stable, fixe, constant, ferme.*)



Indispensable.—Lake Vyrnwy, in Wales, from which Liverpool draws its indispensable water-supply.

Substances which cannot be liquefied or dissolved are described as indissoluble. Chemical analysis is based on the known **indissolubility** (in di sol ū bil′ i ti, *n.*) of salts in certain reagents, and their solubility in others. Covenants and promises which are binding for life are indissoluble, and may be said to be **indissolubly** (in dis′ ò lūb li ; in di sol′ ūb li, *adj.*) binding. The **indissolubleness** (in dis′ ò lūbl nès ; in di sol′ ūbl nès, *n.*) of the bonds of affection between a mother and her children is proverbial.

From *in* not, and *dissoluble*. SYN. : Binding, obligatory. ANT. : Dissoluble, soluble, transient



Indistinct.—Contrasted with the people on the sands, the tower in the background is very indistinct.

indistinct (in dis tingkt′), *adj.* Not distinct ; confused ; faint ; not clear. (F. *indistinct, confus, vague.*)

On looking through a telescope everything appears hazy and indistinct until we focus or adjust the lenses, when the **indistinctness** (in dis tingkt′ nes, *n.*) of the picture gives place to clearness.

We have an indistinct impression of a town we have visited if we cannot keep the arrangement of its main streets clearly in our minds. Sounds of traffic may only be heard **indistinctly** (in dis tingkt′ li, *adv.*) by a person sitting in a closed room.

A man is said to have **indistinctive** (in dis tingk′ tiv, *adj.*) features if they have no striking character. We choose our life-work **indistinctively** (in dis tingk′ tiv li, *adv.*) if we select it without distinguishing between one occupation and another. **Indistinctiveness** (in dis tingk′ tiv nès, *n.*) is lack of capacity for making distinctions.

From *in-* not, and *distinct*. SYN. : **Ambiguous**, confused, indefinite, obscure, vague. ANT. : **Clear**, distinct, lucid, plain.

indistinguishable (in dis ting′ gwish ăbl), *adj.* Not distinguishable ; not recognizable from others ; not separable (F. *qu'on ne peut distinguer.*)

To people suffering from colour-blindness certain colours are indistinguishable one from another. When a number of people are all talking together the words of individuals are generally indistinguishable, and we hear only a confused medley of sounds, in which sentences and phrases are **indistinguishably** (in dis ting′ gwish ăb li, *adv.*) jumbled together.

From *in-* not, and *distinguishable*. SYN. : Confused, mingled, unrecognizable. ANT. : Clear, distinct, distinguishable, recognizable.

indistributable (in dis trib′ ū tăbl), *adj.* That cannot be distributed. (F. *qui ne peut être distribué.*)

From *in-* not, and *distributable*.

indite (in dīt′), *v.t.* To compose ; to write down. (F. *rédiger, écrire, inscrire.*)

A schoolboy may be said to indite an essay, and a lawyer's clerk indites an agreement when he sets down the terms of a contract between two parties. Anyone who indites can be called an **inditer** (in dīt′ èr, *n.*), but this word is very rarely used.

O.F. *endi(c)ter* to dictate, write. *See* indict.

indium (in′ di ŭm), *n.* A rare, soft, silvery-white metal found in zinc ores. (F. *indium.*)

In the year 1863 two German chemists were examining some zinc ore by means of the spectroscope. With this instrument each element shows a distinctive set of coloured lines, and on this occasion the investigators saw a brilliant blue line different from anything they had seen before. This turned out to be due to the presence of the metal we now know as indium.

From *ind(igo)* and chemical suffix *-ium*

indivertible (in di vĕrt′ ibl), *adj.* That cannot be diverted or turned from its course. (F. *inamotible.*)

A person who has set his mind on a certain course of action, and who will not be turned from it, may be said to be indivertible, or to act **indivertibly** (in di vĕrt′ ib li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *divertible*.

individual (in di vid′ ū ăl), *adj.* Indivisible, existing alone ; single ; pertaining to a single person or thing ; characteristic. *n.* A single person, animal, or thing ; a single member of a class or group ; a living organism which has attained separate existence ; the organism resulting from the development of a single ovum. (F. *individuel, unique, particulier ; individu, être, entité.*)

Each of us is a unit, or individual person, in the community in which we live, and we have each only an individual or single claim to consideration. In a community as large as the modern state, containing millions of individuals, it is not always possible for us to keep the individual, separate, or peculiar rights which our ancestors enjoyed when life was simpler

Some people believe that every individual should be free to do the best he can for himself, and that he should not be forced to consider his neighbours' interests when dealing with them This school of thought is called **individualism** (in di vid′ ū ăl izm, *n.*) by writers on political economy and ethics, and its tenets are opposed to those of socialism and collectivism Philosophically, individualism is the doctrine that society is a mere collection of individuals, who should be free to shape their own lives.

An adherent of individualism is an **individualist** (in di vid′ ū ăl ist, *n.*) who holds **individualistic** (in di vid ū a lis′ tik, *adj.*) opinions, or follows individualistic aims.

A certain lowly form of life, called the amoeba, consists of a simple cell, which divides, so that one individual splits up into two. These again in their turn subdivide to form other separate individuals From an individual grain of wheat will spring up a plant producing several ears of corn.

The separate existence of a human being, as distinct from other human beings, is **individuality** (in di vid ū ăl′ i ti, *n.*). Individuality also means the possession of special and distinct points of character; the second meaning is generally used in a favourable sense, as implying force of character and the possession of qualities which **individualize** (in di vid′ ū ăl īz, *v.t.*) or mark out a man **individually** (in di vid′ ū ăl li, *adv.*) from his fellows The process of individualizing or distinguishing in this way is **individualization** (in di vid ū ăl ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L.L. *indīviduālis*, from L. *indīviduus* indivisible from *in-* not, *dīviduus* divisible, from *dīvidere* to divide. SYN.: *adj* Distinct, personal, private separate. *n.* Unit. ANT.: *adj.* Collective, common, general, impersonal. *n.* Crowd, mass

individuate (in di vid′ ū āt), *v.t.* To distinguish from others of the same species; to give a distinct character to. (F. *individualiser, donner un caractère à part à.*)

Though all people are of the same substance and general nature, they are marked off from each other by what is called individuality; a genial character individuates one man, avarice individuates another This condition of being so distinguished is termed **individuation** (in di vid ū ā′ shŭn, *n.*). The philosophers of the Middle Ages concerned themselves greatly with what they called the principle of individuation— the system which produces individuality. Some of them thought it could be explained by assuming that the many kinds of matter which make up a human being are differently distributed among us, giving us different characters.

L.L. *indīviduāre* (p p. *-āt-us*). *See* individual SYN: Individualize

indivisible (in di viz′ ibl), *adj* That cannot be divided *n* Anything which cannot be divided; an infinitely small particle. (F. *indivisible; indivisibilité.*)

In its official documents the first republic of France (1793) styled itself "The Republic, one and indivisible," but later history showed that its rulers were far from the state of being **indivisibly** (in di viz′ ib li, *adv.*) united in their opinions, and one after another came to grief and fell by the guillotine, after a more or less brief spell of power. In mathematics, a prime number is sometimes called an indivisible because it can only be divided by itself and unity.

The quality or state of being indivisible is **indivisibility** (in di viz i bil′ i ti, *n.*)

From *in-* not, and *divisible* ANT.: *adj* Divisible.

Indo-. A prefix meaning having to do with India or the races living in India. (F. *indo-.*)

In the classification of languages one great division is the **Indo-European** (*adj.*) or **Indo-Germanic** (*adj.*), including the languages spoken by most of the peoples of Europe, and by a number of nations and tribes of southern Asia, as far east as the farther coasts of India.

Indo-Aryan (*adj.*) means relating to the Indic group of the Aryan family of peoples, a subdivision of the Indo-European stock, as distinguished from the Iranians of Persia and Bactria.

The **Indo-Chinese** (*adj.*) countries are those which we often call Farther India, as Burma, Annam, and Siam. The languages spoken by the inhabitants of Indo-China are distinguished by certain peculiarities, and are of a monosyllabic nature. They are referred to in general as the Indo-Chinese languages.

We use the word **Indonesian** (in dō nē′ shi ăn, *adj.*) to describe anything connected with the Malay Peninsula and Archipelago, and sometimes the Pacific islands. The Indonesian races are those of these lands, more



Indonesian.—A trio of Indonesians resting in a street of Perak, Federated Malay States.

particularly those, such as the Polynesians, which resemble or approach the Indian type. An **Indonesian** (*n.*) is a member of one of these races.

indocile (in dō′ sīl; in dos′ il), *adj.* Not docile; not easily taught; not willing to be taught. (F. *indocile, réfractaire.*)

An indocile child is one who may not be capable of being taught, or one who does not take kindly to teaching and is unwilling to learn. Either of these conditions may be described as a state of **indocility** (in dō sil′ i ti, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *docile.* SYN.: Intractable, unteachable. ANT.: Docile, teachable, tractable.

indoctrinate (in dok′ tri nāt), *v.t.* To instruct in doctrines or principles; to teach; to imbue with an opinion. (F. *endoctriner, instruire.*)

When we say that a teacher indoctrinates his pupils with his own theories, we generally mean that he tries to make them view a subject from the same standpoint as himself. This word was earlier applied to the teaching or imparting of the doctrines or tenets of some religious belief, but now **indoctrination** (in dok tri nā′ shŭn, *n.*) more often means the act of inculcating in others the opinions which we ourselves hold.

L.L. *indoctrinātus*, p.p. of assumed *indoctrināre*, from *in* in, *doctrināre* to teach (*doctrina* instruction).

indolent (in′ dō lent), *adj.* Habitually inactive or idle; lazy; in pathology, causing no pain. (F. *indolent, paresseux, fainéant.*)

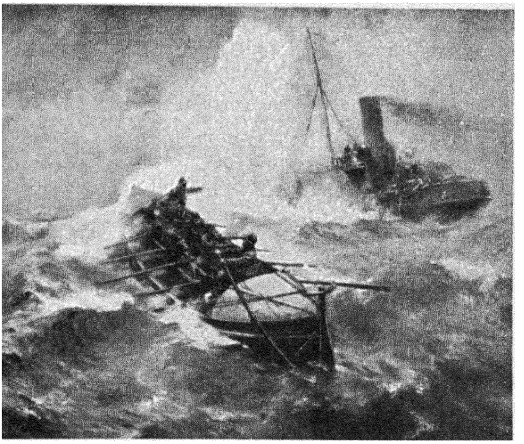
Many years ago indolent meant free from pain, and when a doctor speaks of an indolent tumour, meaning one that causes no pain, he is using the word in its older meaning. Nowadays the word means not taking pains, either with the mind or with the body. A boy may be described as indolent if he is too listless to put any energy into his games, or if he is lazy and inattentive during lessons.

The quality or state of being lazy, **indolence** (in′ dō lens, *n.*), is the opposite of diligence and activity. If we refuse to get up in the morning when we are called, we behave **indolently** (in′ do lent li, *adv.*), or lazily.

L.L. *indolens* (acc. *-ent-em*), from *in-* not, from L. *dolēre* to feel pain, lament. SYN.: Inactive, listless, slothful, sluggish. ANT.: Active, brisk, energetic, zealous.

indomitable (in dom′ i tăbl), *adj.* Not to be subdued or repressed; unconquerable; unyielding; persistent. (F. *indomptable, invincible.*)

A soldier may be said to show indomitable courage if he holds a position single-handed against an overpowering number of the enemy. A man has an indomitable spirit if he is undaunted by failures and rebuffs. We are told that when Warren Hastings, the first Governor-General of India (1732-1818), had once decided on a course of action he pursued that course **indomitably** (in dom′ i tăb li, *adv.*), despite all opposition.



Indomitable.—With indomitable courage the brave life-boat men struggle against the raging seas.

From *in-* not, and *domitable.* SYN.: Irrepressible, unconquerable, untameable.

indoor (in′ dōr), *adj.* Situated, carried on, or performed inside a building. (F. *intérieur, d'intérieur.*)

Indoor games are those that we play **indoors** (in dōrz′, *adv.*), as opposed to those played in the open air. A lawn-tennis or badminton court in a hall or other enclosed building is called an **indoor court** (*n.*). What is called indoor relief is the help given by the state to poor people in an institution, such as a workhouse, as distinct from help given them in their own homes.

From E. *in*, and *door.* ANT.: Outdoor.

indorsation (in dor sā′ shŭn), *n.* The action of endorsing or conforming; endorsement (F. *endos, endossement, souscription, confirmation.*)

This word is used chiefly in Scotland, in the sense that we use the word endorsement. Indorsation is usually the writing of a signature on the back of a cheque by the person to whom it is made payable. This action establishes or confirms the fact that he has received the money. Any writing on the back of a document may be called an indorsation.

L.L. *indorsātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from p.p. of *indorsāre* to endorse, from *in* on, *dorsum* back. SYN.: Endorsement.

indorse (in dors′). This is another form of endorse. *See* endorse.

indraught (ın′ draft), *n.* A flow of air or water moving inwards. Another form is **indraft** (ın′ draft). (F. *appel d'air, venue d'eau.*)

The current which flows up an estuary is called an indraught, and so is a sea current which flows strongly towards the land. The indraught to a mine is the fresh air descending through a shaft to the workings. In aeronautics, the indraught is the moving column of air which is driven astern of an aeroplane and sucked towards it by the rotation of the air screw or propeller.

From E. *in,* and *draught*

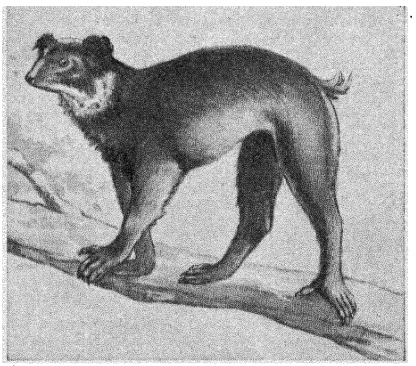
indrawn (ın′ drawn), *adj.* Drawn in or breathed in. (F. *tiré en dedans.*)

An indrawn breath is the air taken into the lungs by expanding them, and an indrawn utterance is one spoken with a catch in the breath.

From E. *in* and *drawn.*

indri (in′ drı), *n.* The largest of the lemurs. (F. *indri.*)

The indri is found in Madagascar It is about two feet in length, and has a short, woolly coat, very long hind limbs and very large hands and feet. It is chiefly noted for its short undeveloped tail, and from that feature it gets its scientific name, *Indris brevicaudatus.* The natives look on the indri as a sacred animal. They call it babakoto—"little boy"—because of its plaintive, almost human, cry It is often known as the babacoote.



Indri.—Remarkably long legs and an extremely short tail are points of the indri, the largest of the Malagasy lemurs.

Malagasy interjection meaning look ! wrongly taken by its discoverer, the French naturalist, Pierre Sonnerat, to be the animal's name.

indubitable (in dū′ bi tàbl), *adj.* Not doubtful ; certain ; apparent without proof. (F. *indubitable, assuré, certain*)

If we are told that two and two make four, we feel that this statement is indubitable or **indubitably** (in dū′ bi tàb h, *adv.*) true Its **indubitableness** (in dū′ bi tàbl nės, *n.*) goes without saying.

L. *indubitābilis,* from *in-* not, *dubitābilis* that can be doubted, from *dubitāre* to doubt. SYN. : Evident, obvious, undoubted, unquestionable. ANT. : Doubtful, dubious, dubitable, questionable, uncertain

induce (in dūs′), *v.t.* To persuade ; to cause ; to influence ; to incite ; to lead by argument or persuasion ; to infer by reasoning from particular instances to general principles (F *porter, amener, disposer, induire.*)

We induce a person to do something for us by offering him money, or we induce sleep by going to bed. Violent exercise induces fatigue, and violent political speeches sometimes induce people to act in a disorderly way.

Electrical engineers say that anything which has electricity in it induces electricity in another substance close by. An electric current which is caused in this way is called an induced current.

A document or statement of facts explaining or introducing other more important facts is called by lawyers an **inducement** (in dūs′ mėnt, *n.*). Shakespeare uses this word in the sense of a statement of motives which should lead to a definite action when, in "Richard III" (iv, 4), the widowed Elizabeth says :—

> If this inducement move her not to love,
> Send her a letter of thy noble deeds.

Anyone or anything that induces or influences a definite line of conduct or opinion may be said to be an **inducer** (in dūs′ėr, *n.*), and this term may also be applied to anyone who, by some action, induces or brings on some bodily or mental condition in another.

L. *indūcere* to lead in or to, from *in* and *dūcere* to lead. SYN. : Cause, incite, lead, persuade, urge ANT. : Deduce, infer.

induct (in dūkt′), *v.t.* To install, especially in a benefice or office ; to initiate. (F. *installer, initier.*)

A bishop or archdeacon of the diocese inducts a clergyman into his church and rectory with proper ceremonies, so that all the parishioners may have the opportunity of seeing their new minister. The clergyman knocks at the door of the church, and the bishop or archdeacon, after letting him in, hands him the key. When a clergyman is inducted he usually tolls the bell of the church for a few seconds, to show he has taken possession of the church buildings and the lands attached to them. We may induct a dear friend into our family secrets.

L. *inductus,* p.p. of *indūcere. See* induce. SYN. : Initiate, install, introduce

inductile (in dŭk′ til ; in dŭk′ tīl), *adj.* Not ductile ; not able to be drawn out. (F. *inductile, qui ne peut être étiré, raide.*)

Certain substances, such as wood and stone, are inductile, that is, they cannot be rolled out into different shapes without breaking, or drawn out into threads or wires as can the majority of metals The quality of being inductile is **inductility** (in dŭk til′ i ti, *n.*). Inductility decreases in many cases when a substance is heated. For example,

cold quartz is quite inductile, but molten quartz can be drawn out into threads too fine to be seen by the naked eye.

From *in-* not, and *ductile*. ANT : Ductile

induction (in dŭk' shŭn), *n.* The quoting of facts to prove a general statement, the process of reasoning from particular instances to general laws ; a conclusion reached in this way ; the production of electricity in an uncharged body by nearness to a charged body ; the act of installing or of being installed into an office ; a preface or introductory statement. (F. *induction, installation, avant-propos*)

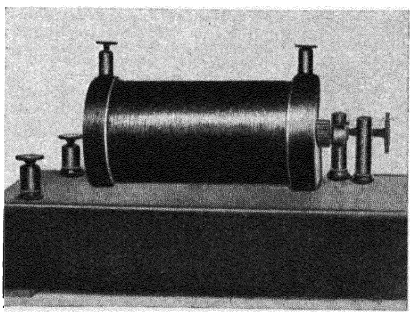
Logical induction is a process by which we conclude that what is true of the known individuals of a class is true of the whole class, or that what is true at certain times will be true in similar circumstances at all times. If, for example, we look at all the people we know who do hard work with their hands, and see that their hands are red and rough, we may arrive by induction at the general conclusion that hard manual work roughens the hands.

If we say that a certain breed of dog is dangerous and then go on to give instances of such dogs having bitten their masters, we are using induction to prove our point.

The induction of a clergyman into a living is performed by the bishop or the archdeacon of the diocese (*see* induct). An **induction-pipe** (*n.*) or **induction-valve** (*n.*) is a pipe or valve through which steam, gas, or the like is inducted or admitted into the cylinder of an engine.

There are two kinds of electrical induction. One of them, called electrostatic induction, is caused when one body, A, charged with electricity, is brought near to, but not so as to touch, another body, B, that is uncharged. If A has a positive charge, B becomes negatively charged by induction.

The other, called electro-magnetic induction, takes place if a closed loop of wire be moved near the poles of a magnet. The loop cuts the invisible lines of force which surround the magnet, and a current is inducted in, and flows round, the wire loop.



Induction coil.—High-pressure electricity is induced in the secondary winding when a weak current passes through the primary of an induction coil.

The apparatus called an **induction coil** (*n.*) and formerly **inductorium** (in dŭk tōr' i um, *n.*)—*pl.* **inductoria** (in dŭk tōr' i à)—is used for producing very high-pressure electric currents by induction. In its simplest form it is a core, composed of a cylinder of soft iron or of a bundle of straight iron wires. Round this is wrapped the primary coil of comparatively thick, silk-covered copper wire, the ends of which are connected with a galvanic battery. Outside the primary coil is wound the secondary coil, a much greater length of fine, covered copper wire separated from the primary by a non-conductor. Each time low-pressure current in the primary is interrupted, a high potential current is induced in the secondary circuit. An instance is the sparking or shocking coil.

It used to be the custom for one of the actors to speak an induction, or prologue, before the presentation of a play. The induction would either explain the action of the play or apologize for some shortcomings in the production. The custom, like the use of the word, in this sense, has now almost gone out of use.

Reasoning is **inductional** (in dŭk' shŭn ăl, *adj.*) or **inductive** (in dŭk' tiv, *adj.*) if it uses logical induction ; and in electrical science the same words may be used for anything relating to electrical induction. The inductive method in logic is induction, as already described. The inductive sciences are the sciences which have been built up by drawing conclusions from many carefully studied facts. Chemistry, botany, and astronomy are all examples of such sciences.

Electric current is generated **inductively** (in dŭk' tiv li, *adv.*) and problems are reasoned out inductively. The **inductivity** (in dŭk tiv' i ti, *n.*) of an electrical apparatus is its quality of being able to cause or be affected by induction.

The word **inductor** (in dŭk' tŏr, *n.*) may have either of two very different meanings. It may denote the person who inducts a clergyman into a living, or any part of an electrical machine which acts inductively on another part. A thing is **inductory** (in dŭk' tō ri, *adj.*) if it is connected with induction in the sense of introduction, but it is **inductric** (in dŭk' trik, *adj.*)—a badly formed word—if it is connected with electric or electro-magnetic induction.

The prefix **inducto-** forms part of certain technical terms by which some quality, matter, or device connected with induction is expressed. An **inducto-meter** (in dŭk' tŏ mē ter, *n.*), for example, is an apparatus for finding out the force of electric induction.

L *inductiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) from *inductus*, p.p. of *indūcere*. SYN. : Inference, installation, introduction. ANT. : Deduction.

indue (in dū'). This is another form of endue. *See* endue.

indulge (in dŭlj'), *v.t.* To yield unduly to ; to refrain from controlling ; to allow ;

to humour; to gratify *v.t.* To gratify oneself; to give way to an inclination. (F. *permettre, s'abandonner à, accorder, se permettre, s'adonner, se laisser aller.*)

A mother indulges her children if she gives in to them, or allows them to do what they like against her better judgment. We indulge our friends if we encourage them in unreasonable whims. A man indulges his liking for smart clothes if he gratifies his taste by buying too many new suits. We indulge ourselves if we make no effort to conquer our faults. We indulge in abuse if we let our tongues say spiteful things when we are angry with a friend—and very probably the wrong is entirely on our side.



Indulge.—A fox-terrier being invited to indulge in a piece of Christmas pudding.

People of an **indulgent** (in dŭl' jent, *adj*) nature are willing to humour the wishes of others and willing to overlook things which annoy them. There are many occasions on which to behave **indulgently** (in dŭl' jent li, *adv.*), that is, in an indulgent manner, is a mistake. We may call anyone who indulges himself or other people an **indulger** (in dŭl' jer, *n*).

The gratification of a wish may be called an **indulgence** (in dŭl' jens, *n*). On birthdays children are sometimes given indulgences as special treats. In the Roman Catholic Church an indulgence means the remission granted by the Church of the temporal punishment that may remain due to sin after its guilt has been forgiven. To **indulgence** (*v.t.*) means to attach an indulgence to. In the Roman Catholic Church certain prayers, books and the like have indulgences attached to them, and these are known as **indulgenced** (in dŭl' jënst, *adj*) prayers, etc.

In 1672 King Charles II issued a Declaration of Indulgence, a decree giving religious liberty to both Roman Catholics and Dissenters, who at that time were forbidden by various Acts of Parliament to carry on their worship freely, in case they should make their church services an excuse for political plotting. James II issued a similar decree in 1687, but in favour of Roman Catholics only; he knew his government was too unpopular with the Dissenters for it to be advisable to allow them to meet freely.

L. *indulgēre*, according to some akin to *dulcis* sweet. SYN.: Favour, gratify, humour, pamper, spoil. ANT.: Deny, repress, restrain.

induline (in' dū līn), *n.* The general name for a group of blue, black, and grey dyes. (F. *induline, bleu Coupier.*)

The indulines belong to the series of dyes derived from coal-tar. They are not actually found in the tar, but are made from the chemical base aniline, which is itself obtained by distillation from nitro-benzene, a compound of benzene and nitric acid.

From *ind(igo)*, *-ul* (L. dim. suffix), E. chemical suffix *-ine*.

indult (in dŭlt'), *n.* In the Roman Catholic Church, a permission excusing the performance of a religious duty or allowing the performance of an act not ordinarily allowed by Church law. (F. *indult.*)

If a monk who has taken strict vows regulating his intercourse with ordinary people wishes to become a parish priest, he must be relieved of those vows by an indult. The Roman Catholic chaplain on a battleship or liner had formerly to receive an indult, as the canon law of the Church forbade the celebration of Mass on a ship at sea.

L. *indultum*, from *indultus*, p.p. of *indulgēre*. *See* indulge.

induna (in doo' nâ), *n.* A colonel or leader of a regiment in a Zulu or Matabele army.

Since the British have extended their influence over the Zulu and Matabele races, the induna has ceased to be the chief or head of an impi, or regiment, chosen for his personal bravery and skill in leadership, but indunas still sit in a council which discusses and advises on the civil affairs of the tribe.

Zulu.

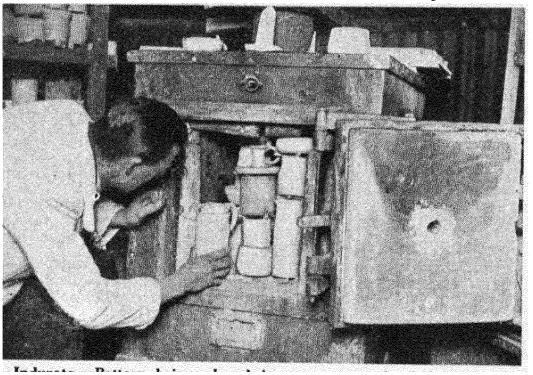
indurate (in' dūr āt), *v.t.* To make hard; to make hardy; to make stubborn or unfeeling. *v.i.* To become hard; to become established by long use. (F. *endurcir, abrutir; s'endurcir.*)

If heat did not indurate, or harden, clay we should have no pottery or china-ware. Exercise indurates our bodies, and continual unjust treatment indurates a man's nature,

making him hardened in the sense of having lost his finer feelings. A glazier uses soft putty to fix a pane of glass, knowing that it will indurate, that is, become hard by exposure to the air.

The process of making or becoming hard, or becoming insensible, is **induration** (in dūr ā′ shŭn, *n.*). Using tools all day long causes induration of the skin on the palms of the hands. Drying has an **indurative** (in′ dūr ā tiv, *adj.*) or hardening effect on substances that become soft when wet.

L. *indūrātus*, p.p of *indūrāre*, from *in-* greatly, *dūrāre* to harden, from *dūrus* hard SYN : Harden



Indurate.—Pottery being placed in an oven to be indurated, or hardened by the process of heating.

indusium (in dū′ zi ŭm), *n.* The hairy covering of a stigma; the scaly covering of a spore-case in a fern; the protecting cover of a larva or grub. *pl* **indusia** (in dū′ zi ă). (F. *indusie.*)

The ancient Romans wore a tunic called an indusium, and so the word indusium is used in natural history to denote a covering. In some Australian flowers the stigma is enclosed in a cup-shaped indusium composed of hairs, and in many ferns the spore-cases are covered with an indusium, and are therefore **indusiate** (in dū′ zi ăt, *adj.*).

The **indusial** (in dū′ zi ăl, *adj.*) limestone of central France consists largely of fossil indusia of the larvae of the caddis-worm. These insects build a wonderful tube-like indusium of small stones and other particles Anything resembling an indusium is said to be **indusioid** (in dū′ zi oid, *adj.*) or **indusiform** (in dū′ zi form, *adj.*).

L. *indusium* properly a woman's undergarment, although sometimes used by men, from *induere* to put on, from *ind(u)* into, on, and a root seen in its opposite *exuere*, to put off.

industry (in′ dŭs tri), *n.* Diligence or steady effort; close application to any work or occupation; habitual employment in any useful work, especially in the productive trades or manufactures; a particular branch of production or a particular trade. (F. *industrie, diligence, application, travail.*)

Without industry we cannot expect to succeed either at our work or our games. Industry is necessary when we are studying a foreign language if we are to master all the complicated rules which make up its grammar. We can say of ourselves that we are engaged in industry if we are working at any trade other than agriculture, connected with the production of raw materials or manufactured goods. Engineering, coal-mining, and shoe-making are all industries. Political economists, using the word in the sense of the employment of labour in the production of saleable articles, say that all civilized countries depend on industry to keep prosperous.

Anything that relates to industry or to work in those trades which produce articles for sale and exchange is **industrial** (in dŭs′ tri ăl, *adj.*). Important industrial problems often arise and call for attention, and much thought is given to improving the industrial relations between employers and employed by industrial legislation and industrial conferences.

Industrial disputes have existed ever since the Industrial Revolution in the latter part of the eighteenth century, when the invention of machines and the introduction of the factory system caused England to develop more and more into an industrial as distinct from an agricultural country.

The first great industrial exhibition, that is, an exhibition of machinery, manufactured goods, and raw materials, was held in 1851 in Hyde Park, London, in the building that is now the Crystal Palace Destitute or badly-behaved children are sent to an industrial school, to be taught their duty as citizens and to learn farming or a trade. A person engaged in industry is called an **industrial** (*n.*), and so is a stock or other security connected with manufacturing industries.

The system by which a country centres its attention on the gaining of wealth by industry is called **industrialism** (in dŭs′ tri ăl izm, *n.*). An **industrialist** (in dŭs′ tri ăl ist, *n.*) is a person engaged in industry, either as an employer or as a worker. The word is also applied to some one who favours industrialism, as opposed to militarism, a system which aims at making a country powerful by force of arms

Civilization tends to **industrialize** (in dŭs′ tri ăl īz, *v.t.*) a nation, that is, make it become organized for manufacturing with the aid of machines. India is quickly becoming developed **industrially** (in dŭs′ tri ăl li, *adv.*).

A boy or girl who is **industrious** (in dŭs′ tri ŭs, *adj.*) works hard at whatever is to be done. It is better to spend time **industriously** (in dŭs′ tri ŭs li, *adv.*) than idly The



Industrious. An interesting picture, reminding us that, to win even a meagre living, the humble crofter must be industrious. The class of small tenants called crofters originated in the middle of the eighteenth century.

Chinese are noted for their **industriousness** (in dŭs' trĭ ŭs nĕs, *n*), which is the quality of being industrious.

Through F from L. *industria*, from *industrius* active, diligent, possibly connected with *instruere* to set in order, provide. *See* instruct. SYN.: Assiduity, diligence, perseverance, pursuit. ANT.: Idleness, indolence, sloth.

indwell (in dwel'), *v.t.* To dwell or abide in. *v.i.* To dwell within (the soul, etc). *p.t.* and *p.p.* **indwelt.** (F. *habiter; être inhérent.*)

This word is now rarely used except in a poetical way. A writer in the time of Queen Elizabeth might have said that great poetic qualities indwelt the soul of Shakespeare, and that the poet was an **indweller** (in' dwel ẽr, *n.*) or inhabitant of Stratford-on-Avon.

From *in* and *dwell.*

inebriate (in ē' bri āt, *v.*; in ē' bri ăt, *adj.* and *n.*), *v.t.* To intoxicate; to make excited. *adj.* Intoxicated; drunk; habitually given to drink. *n.* A person who is drunk or intoxicated, especially an habitual drunkard. (F. *enivrer, exalter; enivré, ivre; ivrogne, pochard.*)

We may be inebriated with happiness or pride, but the word is usually associated with intoxication by drinking an **inebriant** (in ē' bri ant, *adj.*) drink, or an **inebriant** (*n.*), that is, an intoxicating liquid. Taken in excess, inebriants cause **inebriety** (in ē brī' ē ti, *n*), and produce the drunken state known as **inebriation** (in ē bri ā' shŭn, *n*).

L. *inebriātus*, p.p of *inebriāre*, from *in-* intensive, *ebrāre* to make drunk (*ebrius* drunk). SYN.: Intoxicate. *adj.* Drunk, intoxicated, stupefied. ANT.: *adj.* Abstemious, collected, sober, temperate.

inedible (in ed' ibl), *adj.* Not fit to be eaten; not eatable. (F. *non comestible, non alimentaire, immangeable.*)

Mushrooms are edible, but poisonous fungi are inedible. They have the quality of **inedibility** (in ed i bil' i ti, *n.*), or unfitness for use as food.

From *in-* not, and *edible.* SYN.: Dangerous, deleterious, indigestible, poisonous, uneatable. ANT.: Eatable, edible, esculent, wholesome.

inedited (in ed' i ted), *adj.* Not edited or revised; not published. (F. *non revu, non corrigé, inédit.*)

The great literature of the world has been edited and annotated by experts, but many inedited manuscripts of past writers are to be found in libraries.

From *in-* not, and *edited.* SYN.: Unedited, unprinted, unpublished, unrevised. ANT.: Edited, printed, published, revised.

ineffable (in ef' ăbl), *adj.* Not capable of being expressed in words; indescribable; unspeakable. (F. *ineffable, indicible.*)

We may speak of the ineffable wisdom of God, and say that the Creator is **ineffably** (in ef' ăb li, *adv.*) wise. In a moment of great happiness we experience ineffable delight. It has the quality of **ineffableness** (in ef' ăbl nes, *n*), and cannot be put into words.

L. *ineffābilis* unutterable, from *in-* not, *effārī* to speak out (*ef-* = *ex*), and suffix *-bilis* capable of. SYN.: Indescribable, inexpressible, unspeakable, unutterable. ANT.: Describable, expressible, utterable.

ineffaceable (in e fās' ăbl), *adj.* That cannot be rubbed out or effaced. (F. *ineffaçable.*)

A town boy's first sight of the sea often leaves an ineffaceable impression. It remains indelibly or **ineffaceably** (in ē fās' ăb li, *adv.*) in his memory, and may even be the cause of the boy becoming a sailor when he grows up.

From *in-* not, and *effaceable.* SYN.: Indelible, indestructible, ineradicable, ingrained, permanent. ANT.: Effaceable, eradicable, evanescent, mutable, transient.

ineffective (in ė fek′ tiv), *adj.* Not producing any, or the desired, effect; wanting in artistic merit; inefficient. (F. *ineffectif, sans effet, inefficace.*)

An ineffective swing with a cricket bat probably misses the ball, or merely taps it gently into a fielder's hands. To say that a picture is not ineffective is to imply that it has some merit, but is unworthy of high praise. An appeal for funds by a hospital may be ineffective—that is, the appeal may not bring in the desired amount of money.

A lazy or inefficient workman labours **ineffectively** (in ė fek′ tiv li, *adv.*), that is, fruitlessly. The **ineffectiveness** (in ė fek′ tiv nės, *n.*) of his work is shown by its poor quality, or meagre results.

From *in-* not, and *effective.* SYN.: Futile, incompetent, ineffectual, inoperative, resultless. ANT.: Adequate, effective, effectual, efficacious, efficient.

ineffectual (in ė fek′ tū ăl), *adj.* Not having any effect; having a weak or disappointing effect; useless; inefficient; unavailing. (F. *inefficace, vain, inutile.*)

An ineffectual attempt is one that fails completely or does not produce the desired effect. An ineffectual man is often called a failure. The Germans made many ineffectual attacks on Verdun during the World War, their **ineffectualness** (in e fek′ tū ăl nes, *n.*), or want of effect, being due to the tenacity of its French defenders. The Germans suffered enormous losses of men while trying **ineffectually** (in ė fek′ tū ăl li, *adv.*) to capture this powerful fortress.

From *in-* not, and *effectual.* SYN.: Fruitless, futile, inefficient, unavailing, useless. ANT.: Competent, effective, effectual, powerful, successful.

inefficacious (in ef i kā′ shŭs), *adj.* Not able to produce a result or effect; without effect or result; inefficient. (F. *inefficace, insuffisant.*)

We say that a so-called cure for a cold in the head is inefficacious because it fails to cure a cold. Anything that is inefficacious has the quality of **inefficacy** (in ef′ i kă si, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *efficacious.* SYN.: Futile, incompetent, ineffective, ineffectual, inefficient. ANT.: Competent, effective, effectual, efficacious, efficient.

inefficient (in ė fish′ ėnt), *adj.* Not producing the desired effect; not capable of effective performance; wanting in ability; not efficient. *n.* An incompetent person. (F. *inefficace, incapable.*)

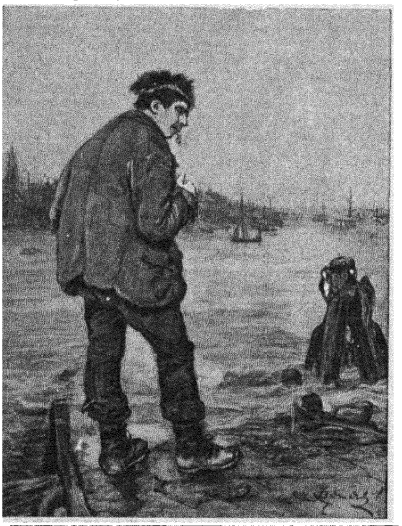
Efficient work cannot be done by an inefficient workman. A faulty engine will work **inefficiently** (in e fish′ ent li, *adv.*), and needs the attention of a skilled engineer, who will discover the cause of its **inefficiency** (in e fish′ ėn si, *n.*), and put it in proper working order.

From *in-* not, and *efficient.* SYN.: *adj.* Incapable, incompetent, ineffectual, inefficacious, lazy. ANT.: *adj.* Active, capable, competent, effectual, efficacious, efficient.

inelastic (in ė lăs′ tik), *adj.* Not elastic; wanting in elasticity; unyielding. (F. *inélastique, raide, sans souplesse.*)

A steel spring becomes inelastic when it is heated and so made to lose its elasticity. A lack of springiness is termed **inelasticity** (in ė lăs tis′ ı ti, *n.*). This condition is found in brittle substances, such as cast-iron We speak figuratively of the inelasticity of a person's mind, or of his inelastic obstinacy We imply that he cannot or will not adapt himself to varying circumstances.

From *in-* not, and *elastic.* SYN.: Brittle, rigid, unchangeable, unyielding. ANT.: Elastic, resilient, springy.



Inelegant.—The inelegant Rogue Riderhood, in Charles Dickens's "Our Mutual Friend."

inelegant (in el′ e gănt), *adj.* Not elegant; wanting in any quality that good taste requires; lacking refinement or grace. (F. *inélégant, sans élégance, disgracieux. gauche.*)

A clumsy or muddled sentence is said to be inelegant. An inelegant posture is one lacking in grace. Manners are inelegant when they are coarse and unpolished. The want of elegance or grace is **inelegance** (in el′ ė găns, *n.*). To sit **inelegantly** (in el′ ė gănt li. *adv.*) in a chair is to occupy it in an ungraceful manner or attitude.

From *in-* not, and *elegant.* SYN.: Awkward, clumsy, ungraceful, unpolished, unrefined. ANT.: Elegant, graceful, polished, refined, tasteful.

ineligible (in el′ ı jibl), *adj.* Not eligible; not qualified for being selected. (F. *inéligible.*)

A man with a weak heart and lungs is ineligible as a deep-sea diver, and bad eyesight renders one ineligible for any post in which good eyesight is indispensable. Many men who wish to join the navy, the

army, or the police are refused on account of their **ineligibility** (in el i ji bil′ i ti, *n.*), that is, a lack of eligibility or suitableness. The word **ineligibly** (in el′ i jib li, *adv.*) means in an ineligible manner.

From *in-* not, and *eligible*. SYN.: Unqualified, unsuitable. ANT.: Eligible, qualified, suitable.

ineluctable (in ē lŭk′ tăbl), *adj.* Not to be escaped from; not to be overcome by effort. (F. *inéluctable, inévitable.*)

An ineluctable influence or force seems to have shaped the lives of some great figures in history. In ordinary language we use irresistible, or inevitable, to describe anything of this nature.

L. *inēluctābilis*, from *in-* not, and *ēluctābilis*, from *ēluctārī* to struggle out, overcome. SYN.: Inevitable, irresistible, unavoidable. ANT.: Avoidable, resistible.

inept (in ept′), *adj.* Not apt or fit; silly; absurd. (F. *inepte, absurde.*)

A remark that is out of place or foolish is said to be inept, and is made **ineptly** (in ept′ li, *adv.*), that is, foolishly or unsuitably. The quality or state of being inept is called **ineptitude** (in ept′ i tūd, *n.*), or **ineptness** (in ept′ nes, *n.*). A foolish or unseemly act is an ineptitude. A beginner in a workshop shows ineptness, or ineptitude, when he handles tools.





Inequality.—These pictures, contrasting a slum with part of a garden city, show great inequality in the conditions of life.

O.F. *inepte*, L. *ineptus*, from *in-* not, and *aptus* fit. *See* apt. SYN.: Absurd, foolish, inappropriate, inapt, unsuitable. ANT.: Appropriate, apt, proper, sensible, suitable.

inequality (in ē kwol′ i ti), *n.* Want of equality; lack of uniformity; disproportion; unevenness; a rise or hollow in a surface. (F. *inégalité, disproportion.*)

We can say there is inequality in the lengths of an arm and a leg, since normally a leg is longer than an arm. Justice would show inequality if it were not administered to all alike in equal degree. A writer's style is said to suffer from inequality if its quality varies. The inequalities in a road are the bumpy places, but social inequalities are differences in rank and station, between poor and rich people, or between the democracy and the aristocracy. When an astronomer speaks of the inequality of a planet he means that its rate of movement varies, owing to the influence of other planets, or from some other cause.

From *in-* not, and *equality*. SYN.: Difference, disparity, diversity, irregularity, unevenness. ANT.: Equableness, equality, evenness, parity, uniformity.

inequilateral (in ē kwi lăt′ er ăl), *adj.* Having unequal sides; unsymmetrical. (F. *inéquilatéral, inéquilatère.*)

The leaves of the begonia have an irregular shape, the part of the leaf on one side of the midrib being larger than the other. In botany, such a leaf is said to be inequilateral. Similarly, the shells of the mussel and the oyster are more or less inequilateral or unequal-sided.

From *in-* not, and *equilateral.*

inequitable (in ek′ wi tăbl), *adj.* Not equitable; not fair or just. (F. *inéquitable, injuste.*)

No business partnership, whatever its nature, can be lasting and successful if the terms are inequitable. For instance, if the profits of labour are **inequitably** (in ek′ wi tăb li, *adv.*) divided, and one partner unjustly takes "the lion's share," the **inequity** (in ek′ wi ti, *n.*), or unfairness, of the arrangement is bound to lead to dissatisfaction and disagreement.

From *in-* not, and *equitable*. SYN.: Disproportionate, partial, unfair, unjust, unreasonable. ANT.: Equitable, fair, impartial, just, proportionate.

ineradicable (in ē răd′ ik ăbl), *adj.* That cannot be rooted out or removed. (F. *inextirpable, qui ne peut être déraciné, ineffaçable.*)

In the Ingoldsby Legends, we are told of an ineradicable blood-stain which resisted the united energies of soap and sand. An ineradicable prejudice is fixed

ineradicably (in ė răd′ ik åb li, *adv.*) in one's mind. An ineradicable fault defeats all attempts to remove it.

From *in-* not, and *eradicable*. SYN. : Fixed, permanent, persistent, unalterable, unchangeable. ANT. : Alterable, changeable, eradicable, impermanent.

inerrable (in er′ åbl), *adj.* Free from error ; incapable of making mistakes, or of wandering from a fixed course ; infallible. (F. *infaillible.*)

If it is true that to err is human, then no one is inerrable. In religion, the Roman Catholic Church claims **inerrability** (in er å bil′ i ti, *n.*), **inerrancy** (in er′ ån si, *n.*), that is, infallibility, or freedom from error. The Pope is believed, by Roman Catholics, to act and decide **inerrably** (in er′ åb li, *adv.*), with no possibility of making a mistake, when he is speaking officially on faith or morals. **Inerrant** (in er′ ånt, *adj.*) means not erring, free from error.

L. *inerrābilis*, from *in-* not, *errābilis* likely to err, from *errāre* to stray, go wrong. SYN. : Certain, infallible, omniscient, unerring. ANT. : Erring, fallible, imperfect, uncertain



Inert. In this study of a bloodhound, by Sir Edwin Landseer, the noble animal is shown inert in sleep.

inert (in ĕrt′), *adj.* Having no power to move itself, or to resist a moving force ; not disposed to move or act ; sluggish ; inactive. (F. *inerte, inactif.*)

Lifeless matter is inert. Although a stone is inert, it is said to roll itself down a hill. Strictly speaking, it is the force of gravity that rolls the stone. A tortoise is an inert, that is, a sluggish creature. An indolent, lazy person is inert when he is disinclined to move or think. In chemistry, carbon is said to be inert, because at ordinary temperatures it does not combine readily with other substances. A sleeping dog lies **inertly** (in ĕrt′ li, *adv.*), that is, in an inert way, and provides an example of **inertness** (in ĕrt′ nĕs, *n.*), that is, the quality of being inert.

Another word for inertness is **inertia** (in ĕr′ shi å, *n.*), which also has a special scientific meaning. In physics, inertia denotes the property possessed by an inanimate body of stopping in its original place of rest, or continuing to move in a straight line unless acted on by some outside force. The inertia of a stationary body may be illustrated by a simple experiment. If we place a slip of paper on the table with a penny resting on one end, and then pull the paper sharply away, the coin will be left on the table in its original position. This shows how an inert body, the penny, resists an outside force with the force of inertia, known as *vis inertiae.*

L. *iners* (acc. *inert-em*), from *in-* not, and *ars* (acc. *art-em*) art, skill. SYN. : Dull, lifeless, passive, slothful, torpid. ANT. : Active, alert, energetic, quick, vigorous.

inescapable (in ės kāp′ åbl), *adj.* Not to be escaped ; inevitable. (F. *inévitable.*)

When we ask a question with only one possible answer, we shall receive the inescapable reply.

From *in-* not, and *escapable. See* escape. SYN : Inevitable, sure, unavoidable. ANT : Avoidable, evadable.

inessential (in ė sen′ shål), *adj* Not essential or necessary ; not indispensable. (F. *qui n'est pas essentiel, superflu.*)

Jewels and luxuries are inessential to happiness, but fresh air and good food are not inessential to health.

From *in-* not, and *essential.* SYN. : Dispensable, unimportant, unnecessary. ANT. : Essential, indispensable, necessary, requisite, vital.

inestimable (in es′ ti måbl), *adj.* That cannot be estimated or computed ; too precious or excellent to have a monetary value placed on it. (F. *inestimable, inappréciable, hors prix.*)

The financial cost of war may be estimated, but the misery and unhappiness that it causes are inestimable, or beyond the range of any estimate. When Shakespeare speaks of " inestimable stones, unvalued jewels," he means that they are beyond price, or of such great worth that it is practically impossible to value them. Yet a virtue, such as truth, may **inestimably** (in es′ ti måb li, *adv.*) outvalue all the jewels and wealth of mankind.

From *in-* not, and *estimable.* SYN. : Incalculable, invaluable, priceless. ANT. : Cheap, trivial, useless, valueless, worthless.

inevitable (in ev′ i tåbl), *adj.* That cannot be avoided ; bound to happen ; allowing of no escape or evasion ; certain ; carrying conviction. (F. *inévitable, certain, assuré.*)

When masses of louring rain-clouds gather overhead, we say rain is inevitable. Some things in life have become so usual

that we regard them as being bound to take place in certain circumstances. In this sense we say that the inevitable end of a fairy story is: "They all lived happily ever after." An effect **inevitably** (in ev' i tȧb li, *adv.*) follows a cause, so in life we must be prepared to face the **inevitability** (in ev i tȧ bil' i ti, *n.*) or **inevitableness** (in ev' i tȧbl nės, *n.*) of the results of our actions.

L. *inēvītābilis*, from *in-* not, *ēvītābilis* avoidable, from *ēvītāre*, from *e* (=*ex*) out of, *vītāre* to avoid. SYN.: Assured, certain, sure, unavoidable. ANT.: Avoidable, evadable, uncertain.

inexact (in ėgz ăkt'), *adj.* Not exact; not absolutely correct; inaccurate. (F. *inexact, incorrecte, fautif.*)

If a ship's chronometer is an inexact timekeeper, or keeps time **inexactly** (in ėgz ăkt' li, *adv.*), its **inexactness** (in ėgz ăkt' nės, *n.*) or **inexactitude** (in ėgz ăkt' i tūd, *n.*) may have serious results. An inexact thinker will talk and write inexactly, and the inexactness of his statements is bound to mislead people.

From *in-* not, and *exact.* SYN.: Erroneous, faulty, inaccurate, incorrect. ANT.: Accurate, correct, exact, faultless.

inexcusable (in ėks kūz' ȧbl), *adj.* Not to be excused or justified; unpardonable. (F. *inexcusable, impardonnable.*)

Cruelty to children is inexcusable, although it is true that children sometimes behave **inexcusably** (in ėks kūz' ȧb li, *adv.*). The **inexcusability** (in ėks kūz ȧ bil' i ti, *n.*) of their conduct, however, does not justify harsh or brutal punishment.

From *in-* not, and *excusable.* SYN.: Indefensible, unforgivable, unpardonable. ANT.: Defensible, excusable, forgivable, pardonable.

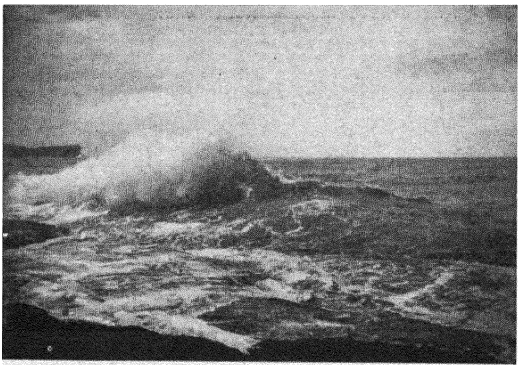
inexecutable (in ėks ek' ū tȧbl), *adj.* Incapable of being performed, executed, or carried into effect; not enforceable. (F. *inexécutable, impraticable.*)

Carlyle says that King Louis XVI of France accepted the proposals of the Revolutionists because he believed that their system of government would be found inexecutable, or unworkable.

From *in-* not, and *executable.* SYN.: Impossible, unworkable. ANT.: Enforceable, executable, possible, workable.

inexhaustible (in ėgz awst' ibl), *adj.* Not exhaustible; that cannot be exhausted, emptied, or used up. (F. *inépuisable.*)

The wonders of nature are inexhaustible. In order to study them all in detail we also need to be inexhaustible. By means of tightly wound rolls of ribbon, a conjurer seems able to draw inexhaustible stores of material from an empty hat. The **inexhaustibility** (in ėgz awst i bil' i ti, *n.*) or **inexhaustibleness** (in ėgz awst' ibl nės, *n.*) of the hat is, of course, an illusion. To all appearances the soil of the Nile valley is **inexhaustibly** (in ėgz awst' ib li, *adv.*) fruitful. A writer who has not treated a subject very fully is sometimes said to have treated it **inexhaustively** (in ėgz aw' stiv li, *adv.*), or in an **inexhaustive** (in ėgz aw' stiv, *adj.*) manner, that is, he has not exhausted all its possibilities.



Inexhaustible.—Because of its vastness the mighty ocean is spoken of as boundless, unfathomable, and inexhaustible.

From *in-* not, and *exhaustible.* SYN.: Exhaustless, inconsumable, tireless. ANT.: Consumable, exhaustible.

inexorable (in eks' ėr ȧbl), *adj.* Not to be persuaded by entreaty or prayer; relentless; pitiless; rigorously severe. (F. *inexorable, implacable, impitoyable, dur.*)

It is possible to be inexorable in a good sense as well as a bad sense. A judge should be **inexorably** (in eks' ėr ȧb li, *adv.*) just, but there are occasions when he may temper justice with mercy. In the world of nature, we may observe the **inexorability** (in eks ėr ȧ bil' i ti, *n.*) of the struggle for existence, which seems pitiless and blind to a person who judges such things by human standards.

L. *inexōrābilis*, from *in-* not, *exōrābilis* capable of being moved by entreaty, from *exōrāre* from *ex-* thoroughly, *ōrāre* to entreat. SYN.: Immovable, implacable, relentless, unpersuadable, unyielding. ANT.: Compassionate, indulgent, kindly, merciful, yielding.

inexpectant (in ėks pek' tȧnt), *adj.* Not expectant. (F. *pris au dépourvu.*)

Many great musicians have made their first appearance before an inexpectant audience, and aroused them to enthusiasm by a display of talent that was all the more astonishing because it was unexpected.

From *in-* not, and *expectant.* SYN.: Unprepared, unready. ANT.: Anticipative, expectant, prepared, ready.

inexpedient (in eks pē' di ėnt), *adj.* Not expedient; not advantageous, useful, or advisable. (F. *inopportun, mal à propos, sans avantage.*)

A man may refuse to act in a certain way, not because the act is wrong, but because it is

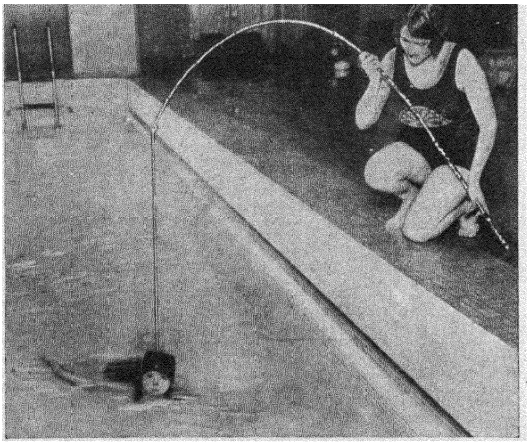
inexpedient. Taxes are sometimes objected to on account of their **inexpediency** (in ĕks pē′ di ĕn si, *n.*), and the government is sometimes blamed for imposing certain taxes **inexpediently** (in ĕks pē′ dĭ ĕnt li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *expedient.* SYN.: Disadvantageous, imprudent, madvisable, injudicious, unprofitable. ANT.: Advantageous, advisable, expedient, judicious, profitable.

inexpensive (in ĕks pen′ siv), *adj.* Not expensive; not costing much. (F. *à vil prix, à bon marché.*)

Many charming fabrics are inexpensive, and all women who make their own clothes know that it is possible to be attractively but **inexpensively** (in ĕks pen′ siv li, *adv.*) dressed. Book lovers rejoice in the **inexpensiveness** (in ĕks pen′ siv nĕs, *n.*) of modern editions of great books.

From *in-* not, and *expensive.* SYN.: Cheap, low-priced, reasonable. ANT.: Costly, exorbitant, expensive



Inexperience. Inexperienced swimmers find this kind of support very helpful. It aids them greatly in learning to swim.

inexperience (in ĕks pēr′ i ĕns), *n.* Want of experience; lack of knowledge or skill gained by familiarity or study. (F. *inexpérience, impéritie.*)

Experience teaches, and the famous essayist, Addison, warns us that much conceit and prejudice are due to inexperience and ignorance. An important task is seldom entrusted to an **inexperienced** (in ĕks pēr′ i ĕnst, *adj.*) person.

From *in-* not, and *experience.* SYN.: Inaptitude, unskilfulness. ANT: Aptitude, experience, handiness, knowledge, skill.

inexpert (in ĕks pĕrt′), *adj.* Not expert; lacking skill. (F. *inexpert, qui manque d'habilité.*)

Without practice or instruction we are bound to be inexpert in some complicated task. An inexpert adviser is worse than useless, and if we wish to work other than **inexpertly** (in ĕks pĕrt′ li, *adv.*), we must acquire knowledge and facility.

From *in-* not, and *expert.* SYN.: Inapt, inexperienced, unhandy, unskilful, untrained. ANT.: Adept, experienced, expert, handy, skilful.

inexpiable (in eks′ pi ăbl), *adj.* That cannot be expiated, or atoned for; incapable of being appeased. (F. *inexpiable, implacable.*)

The crime of murder is said to be inexpiable. Some people regard war as **inexpiably** (in eks′ pi ăb li, *adv.*), that is, unpardonably, wrong, and there have been many inexpiable wars in history. Carthage, for instance, was engaged in a bitter struggle with her hired troops, after the First Punic War. This revolt is known as the War without Truce, or the Inexpiable War.

From *in-* not, and *expiable.* SYN.: Inexcusable, implacable, unpardonable, unrelenting. ANT.: Atonable, expiable, pardonable, placable.

inexplicable (in eks′ pli kăbl), *adj.* Not capable of being explained. (F. *inexplicable, inscrutable.*)

Although scientists have explained many of Nature's secrets, many still remain that seem inexplicable, and it is probable that some of them, such as life itself, will always retain their **inexplicability** (in eks pli kă bil′ i ti, *n.*). If a man from whom we have always received kindness suddenly turns harsh and brutal, and apparently without reason, we may say that he is **inexplicably** (in eks′ pli kăb li, *adv.*) changed.

From *in-* not, and *explicable.* SYN.: Enigmatical, incomprehensible, mysterious, obscure, unfathomable. ANT.: Apparent, clear, explainable, explicable, obvious.

inexplicit (in ĕks plis′ it), *adj.* Not explicit; not clearly stated. (F. *peu explicite, obscur, vague.*)

Many a business operation has failed because the instructions given have been inexplicit. In such cases those who have had the actual carrying out of the work may have excused themselves on the ground of the **inexplicitness** (in ĕks plis′ it nĕs, *n.*) of the instructions. If we want to get a thing done satisfactorily we should beware of giving our instructions **inexplicitly** (in eks plis′ it li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *explicit.* SYN.: Indefinite, indistinct, vague. ANT.: Clear, definite, explicit.

inexplosive (in ĕks plō′ siv), *adj.* Not explosive; not liable to explode or capable of exploding. (F. *inexplosible.*)

From *in-* not, and *explosive.* ANT.: Explosive.

inexpressible (in ĕks pres′ ibl), *adj.* Not expressible; that cannot be expressed.

especially in words. (F. *inexprimable, indicible, ineffable.*)

When Milton spoke of "distance inexpressible," he little knew, although his wonderful imagination may have guessed, how **inexpressibly** (in ĕks pres' ib li, *adv.*) vast are the distances which separate our planet from the stars. In such phrases as to our inexpressible joy, or grief, the word is used in the sense of intense.

The word **inexpressive** (in ĕks pres' iv, *adj.*) means not expressive, not expressing meaning. The language used by a poor speaker may be inexpressive of his meaning. Some people have inexpressive faces, faces that betray no emotion; such **inexpressiveness** (in ĕks pres' iv nĕs, *n.*) of feature is found in many Orientals. An article written with little power of expression is written **inexpressively** (in ĕks pres' iv li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *expressible.* SYN.: Indescribable, ineffable, unspeakable, unutterable. ANT: Expressible, utterable.

inexpugnable (in ĕks pŭg' nabl), *adj.* Not capable of being overcome or overthrown; unconquerable. (F. *inexpugnable, imprenable.*)

Nowadays this word is used chiefly in a figurative sense. Thus we may speak of the **inexpugnability** (in ĕks pŭg na bil' i ti, *n.*), or **inexpugnableness** (in ĕks pŭg' nabl nĕs, *n.*) of an argument or of a man's principles, or we may say that he marshals his arguments or sticks to his principles **inexpugnably** (in ĕks pŭg' nab li, *adv.*)—there is no overthrowing them

L. *inexpugnābilis*, from *in-* not, *expugnābilis* capable of being taken by storm, from *expugnāre*, from *ex-* thoroughly, *pugna* fight. SYN.: Impregnable, unconquerable, invincible.

inextensible (in ĕks ten' sibl), *adj.* Not extensible; not capable of being extended, expanded, or stretched. (F. *inextensible.*)

This word is used chiefly in the sciences. For instance, in geometry, what is called an inextensible line, surface or solid is one which can be bent, but only in such a way that its size is not increased.

From *in-* not, and *extensible.* ANT.: Extendible, extensible, extensile.

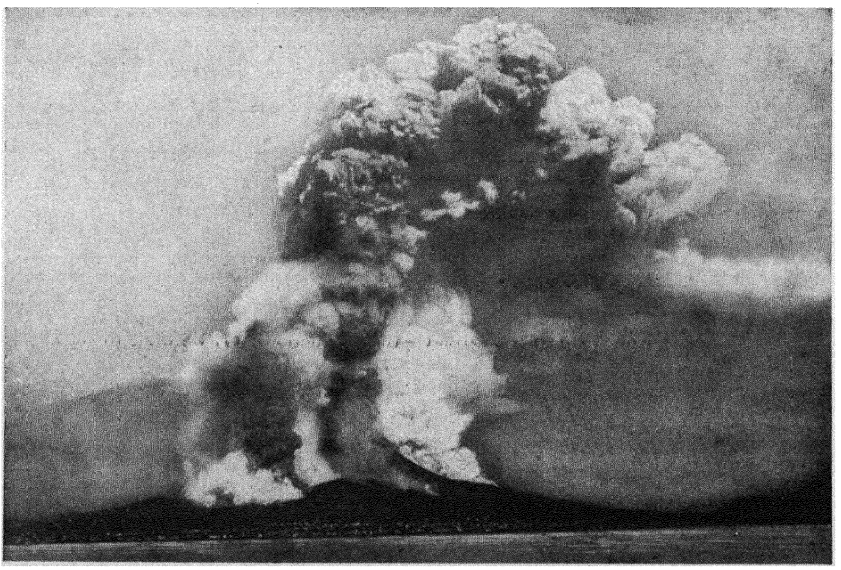
inextinguishable (in ĕks ting' gwish abl), *adj* Incapable of being extinguished. (F. *inextinguible.*)

We can speak of an inextinguishable fire, or of inextinguishable rage or laughter, or of an inextinguishable power of enjoying life. Forest fires often rage **inextinguishably** (in ĕks ting' gwish ab li, *adv.*), until wide tracts of ground lie blackened and charred.

From *in-* not, and *extinguishable.* SYN.: Indestructible, uncontrollable, unquenchable. ANT: Controllable, extinguishable, quenchable.

inextricable (in eks' tri kabl), *adj.* That cannot be escaped from, disentangled, untied, or solved; hopelessly involved and confused. (F. *inextricable.*)

The maze in which the mythical monster, the Minotaur, was kept was almost inextricable; when once a person was inside it was exceedingly difficult for him to find his way out But for the red thread and the advice



Inextinguishable.—The volcano of Mount Vesuvius, Italy, in eruption, is an excellent example of a vast natural conflagration altogether inextinguishable by any human means.

given to him by Ariadne, Theseus would have been **inextricably** (in eks' tri kăb li, *adv.*) lost in the maze. People who have no head for figures sometimes let their money affairs get into a state of inextricable confusion.

From *in-* not and *extricable*. SYN.: Complicated, confused, inescapable, intricate, tangled. ANT.: Extricable.

infall (in' fawl), *n.* A place where a thing enters or joins; a place where water enters a reservoir, canal, or the like; a place where a river or a road joins another; a raid or inroad. (F. *point de jonction, orifice d'arrivée, incursion.*)

From E. *in* and *fall.*

infallible (in făl' ibl), *adj.* Not liable to be mistaken or deceived; not liable to fail; unerring; sure. (F. *infaillible, immanquable, certain.*)

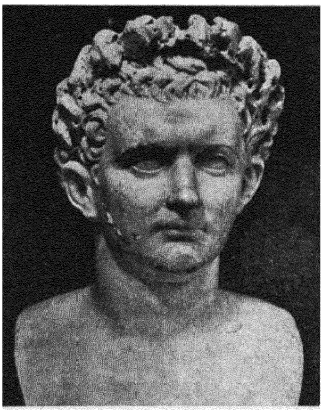
An experienced police official may be said to have an infallible eye for a rogue—he is not likely to be deceived by appearances. Most people have an infallible remedy for their various little ailments, that is, a remedy on which they pin their faith. Any person or thing that speaks or works **infallibly** (in făl' ib li, *adv.*), in an infallible way, may be said to have the quality of **infallibility** (in făl i bil' i ti, *n.*). Roman Catholics believe that the Pope, when he proclaims officially to the whole Church any doctrine of belief or morals, is protected by God from the possibility of error. This is called papal infallibility, the principle is **infallibilism** (in făl' ib il izm, *n.*), and one who defends it is an **infallibilist** (in făl' i bil ist, *n.*). The dogma of the infallibility of the Pope was proclaimed by the Vatican Council, July 18th, 1870.

From *in-* not, and *fallible.* SYN.: Certain, sure, unerring. ANT.: Fallible.

infamous (in' fa mŭs), *adj.* Having a very bad reputation; very wicked; odious; detestable. (F. *infame, odieux, détestable.*)

Sometimes the moving spirit of a gang of notorious criminals lives a life of seeming respectability, but, for all that, he is no less infamous than the men who carry out his orders. A law that is exceedingly unjust and oppressive may be called an infamous law. The state of being infamous is **infamy** (in' fa mi, *n.*), and a particularly disgraceful act can be called an infamy. To treat anybody **infamously** (in' fa mŭs li, *adv.*) is to treat him in an infamous way.

L. *infāmis* of ill report, from *in-* not, evil, *fāma* fame, reputation; E. adj. suffix *-ous.* SYN.: Detestable, disgraceful, ignominious, shameful, vile. ANT.: Good, meritorious, praiseworthy, virtuous, worthy.



Infamous.—Nero, the Roman emperor who persecuted the early Christians, was an infamous tyrant.

infant (in' fănt), *n.* A baby; a young child; anyone under twenty-one years of age. *adj.* Relating to or suitable for an infant; young. (F. *enfant, mineur; d'enfant, enfantin, en bas age.*)

Lawyers call a person who is not twenty-one years old an infant or a minor. The legal infant does not possess the same rights in many respects as a person of full age, that is, twenty-one years old or more, and several acts and contracts cannot be performed or entered into by an infant or minor.

The word **infancy** (in' făn si, *n.*) means the state of being an infant, or of being in an early or the earliest stage of life or growth. In the eyes of the law, we are in our infancy until we are twenty-one years old. By the infancy of an art, industry, business, etc., we mean its early stages or early years.

L. *infans* (acc. *-ant-em*), from *in-* not, and *fans* pres. p. of *fārī* to speak; hence not qualified to speak with authority. SYN.: *n.* Babe, baby, child, minor.

Infanta (in fan' tă), *n.* A title of any daughter of a king and queen of Spain or Portugal not being heiress apparent to the throne. (F. *infante.*)

The sons of a king and queen of Spain, excepting the eldest, bear the title of **Infante** (in fan' tā, *n.*). The heir to the throne is known as the Prince of the Asturias. The titles of Infante and Infanta were formerly borne by the princes and princesses of the Portuguese royal family, that is, until the abolition of the monarchy and the establishment of the Portuguese Republic at the revolution of October, 1910.

Span. and Port. *See* infant.

infanticide (in făn' ti sīd), *n.* The murder of new-born children; the crime of killing an infant; the murderer of an infant. (F. *infanticide.*)

One of the deepest stains on ancient civilization was the practice of killing babies, either as sacrifices to idols, or, in the case of girl babies, because they could not bear arms and would grow up to be a burden on the community. Infanticide is still practised in some Eastern countries, and among savage races. Herod was guilty of an **infanticidal** (in făn ti sīd' ăl, *adj.*) crime when he ordered the murder of the innocents in the hope of slaying the infant Christ (Matthew ii, 16).

L.L. *infanticidium*, from L. *infans* (acc. *-ant-em*) child, infant, and *-cidium*, from *caedere* kill.



Infantry.—Led by an officer on horseback, and warmly greeted by the people, a detachment of British infantry is here seen passing through a town in Italy during the World War.

infantile (ın′ fản tīl), *adj.* Relating to infants or ınfancy; like or characteristic of an ınfant or of extreme youth; chıldısh. Another form, used chiefly in poetry, is **infantine** (ın′ fản tīn, *adj.*). (F. *infantile, enfantin.*)

Certain complaints, such as chicken-pox and measles, are called infantile, because we usually have them when we are children.

L. *infantilis* pertaining to infants. SYN.: Babyish, chıldısh, puerile.

infantry (in′ fản tri), *n.* Foot-soldiers armed with small-arms, such as rifle and bayonet. (F. *infanterie; fantassins.*)

The so-called mounted infantry use horses only when, failing other means of rapıd transport, it is necessary to get from one posıtion to another quickly. Light ınfantry were so named because they were lightly equipped and trained for rapıd movement. An **infantryman** (*n.*) is a man in an infantry regiment.

F. *infanterie*, Ital. *infanteria*, from *infante* child, servant, then foot-soldier, since the retainers of the nobles in the Middle Ages fought on foot. *See* infant.

infatuate (in făt′ ū āt), *v.t.* To deprive of common-sense or sound judgment; to ınspire with uncontrollable passion. (F. *enticher, rendre fou, infatuer, amouracher.*)

When we are so absurdly fond of a person or thing that we lose our heads, we are said to be ınfatuated. There are many kınds of **infatuation** (ın făt ū ā′ shủn, *n.*), many things make people behave **infatuatedly** (in făt′ ū āt ėd li, *adv.*). A man may be infatuated by a pretty face, by speculation on the Stock Exchange, by dancing, or by self-love. In the old Greek myth we are told that the reflection of himself in a forest pool so infatuated the beautiful youth, Narcissus, that he leapt in and was drowned, and where his body was laid sprang up the flower that bears his name.

L. *infatuātus*, p.p. of *infatuāre* to make crazy, from *in-* intensive, and *fatuus* foolish.

infect (in fekt′), *v.t.* To implant germs of disease in; to contaminate; to affect by influence or communication; to communicate qualities to; in law, to make unsound or corrupt. (F. *infecter, inspirer, entacher d'illégalité.*)

This word is used commonly of diseases, or of influences, especially bad ones. Thus a child may be infected with scarlet fever, or wells with typhoid, or a political party with unsound opinions. The communication of disease by germs, or such a disease, is called **infection** (in fek′ shủn, *n.*), as opposed to contagion, in which the disease is spread by contact. Diseases that are spread by infection are **infectious** (in fek′ shủs, *adj.*).

Ideas, rumours, etc., as well as certain forms of illness, are said to act **infectiously** (in fek′ shủs li, *adv.*), to be **infective** (in fek′ tiv, *adj.*), or to possess **infectiousness** (in fek′ shủs nes, *n.*), **infectiveness** (in fek′ tiv nės, *n.*), or **infectivity** (in fek tiv′ i ti, *n.*), if they spread or are apt to spread. A leader must infect his followers with his own enthusiasm.

M.E. *infecten*, from O.F. *infect* (p.p.), from L. *infectus*, p.p. of *inficere* to mix with, taint, from *in* in, into, *facere* to make. SYN.: Contaminate, defile, ımbue, taint.

infelicitous (in fė lis′ i tủs), *adj.* Not felicitous; unhappy; unfortunate; not apt or appropriate; inept. (F. *malheureux, inepte, incongru.*)

We use this word chiefly in the sense of not happily applied. Thus we often speak of an infelicitous remark, one that is just the kind of remark that we would not wish to have

made in the circumstances, but we much less often speak of an infelicitous event. Similarly **infelicity** (in fē lis′ i ti, *n.*) usually means the quality of not being suited to the occasion, or an instance of such. Some books, otherwise good, are marred by infelicities of style.

The word **infelicific** (in fē li sif′ ik, *adj.*), which means causing unhappiness, is rare, being used chiefly in ethics, the science of morals.

E *in-* not, and *felicitous*. SYN.: Inappropriate, inept, unfortunate, unhappy. ANT.: Appropriate, apt, felicitous, happy.

infeoff (in fef′). This is another form of enfeoff. *See* enfeoff.

infer (in fĕr′), *v.t.* To deduce as a fact or consequence; to conclude or arrive at by reasoning; to be or provide evidence of. *v.i.* To draw conclusions. (F. *inférer, conclure, déduire, apporter; conclure, former une opinion.*)

When a person comes into the house wearing a wet overcoat, we infer that it has rained, that is, we draw an **inference** (in′ fĕr ens, *n.*) to that effect. Anything that may be inferred is **inferable** (in′ fĕr ăbl; in fĕr′ ăbl, *adj.*), **inferrable** (in fĕr′ ăbl, *adj.*), or **inferrible** (in fĕr′ ibl, *adj.*).

Anything which depends upon or is of the nature of an inference is **inferential** (in fer en′ shăl, *adj.*). Thus we speak of inferential evidence, meaning evidence that has only inference or reasoning to support it, that can be submitted only **inferentially** (in fer en′ shăl li, *adv.*), by way of inference.

L. *inferre* to bring in, from *in* in, *ferre* to bring. SYN.: Conclude, deduce, imply.

inferior (in fēr′ i ŏr), *adj.* Lower in position, value, importance, etc.; of poor quality. *n.* A person who is below another in position, skill, etc. (F. *inférieur, subordonné, subalterne.*)

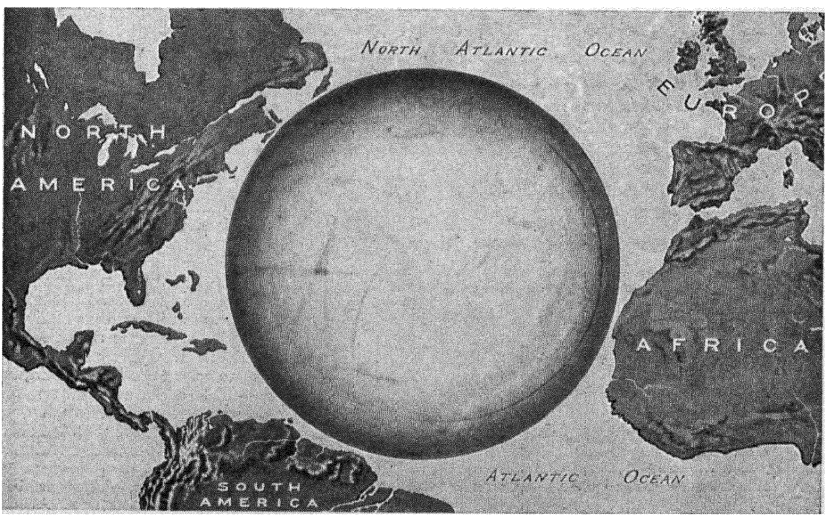
The boy at the bottom of the class is inferior in position to all the other boys in the class. The word is used in various technical senses. Thus planets which are between the earth and the sun, such as Venus and Mercury, are called inferior planets, as opposed to the superior planets, which are farther from the sun than the earth. In botany, an organ growing below another is called an inferior organ. Type that is printed below the line, as the figure 2 in H_2O, is said to be inferior.

There are many different law courts in this country, and they are not all of the same importance. Some are known as superior courts, such as the High Courts and the Central Criminal Court. County courts, quarter sessions, and local courts, such as the Lord Mayor's Court of London, do not exercise such important functions, and are consequently known as inferior courts.

The word **inferiority** (in fēr i or′ i ti, *n.*) means the state of being inferior, and **inferiorly** (in fēr′ i ŏr li, *adv.*) means in an inferior position, degree, or manner.

L. *inferior* (acc. *-ōr-em*), comparative of *inferus* below, low, underneath SYN.: *adj.* Lower, minor, poor, subordinate. ANT.: *adj.* Higher, superior.

infernal (in fĕr′ năl), *adj.* Relating to hell or the lower regions; diabolical, detestable, or abominable; hellish. (F. ***infernal, diabolique.***)



Inferior.—Mercury, one of the inferior planets, whirls through space between the earth and the sun a hundred times faster than a rifle bullet travels. In the illustration its size is contrasted with certain parts of our own world.



Infest.—A swarm of locusts in the Atlas mountains, Algeria. Multitudes of locusts, winged insects something like grasshoppers, infest parts of Africa, Arabia, and other countries, and eat up the vegetation.

Hell is sometimes called the infernal regions. An infernal machine is an explosive bomb or other apparatus, which, when it explodes, spreads destruction. It is so called from its hellish or abominable nature. A plan or scheme to wreak injury on others may be described as **infernally** (in fĕr′ nal li, *adv.*) ingenious, or clever in a devilish way.

An **inferno** (in fĕr′ nō, *n.*) is a place that in some way resembles the popular conception of hell. This use of the word is borrowed from Dante's great poem, one section of which is called the Inferno, this being the Italian word for hell. A blazing house is sometimes described as a regular inferno.

L. *infernālis* nether, belonging to the lower world. *See* inferior. SYN.: Devilish, hellish, terrible. ANT.: Heavenly.

inferrable (in fĕr′ abl), **inferrible** (in fĕr′ ibl). These are other spellings of inferable. *See under* infer.

infertile (in fĕr′ tīl; in fĕr′ til), *adj.* Unfruitful; lacking fertility. (F. *infertile, stérile, infécond.*)

The quality, or state, of being infertile, called **infertility** (in fĕr til′ i ti, *n.*), is due to the absence from the soil of some chemicals from which plants draw their sustenance. This state may be caused by the exhaustion, through long tillage, of soil that was at one time fertile; but certain lands are naturally barren and infertile. Sometimes a writer who becomes barren of ideas is described as infertile.

From *in-* not and *fertile.* SYN.: Barren, sterile, unproductive. ANT.: Fertile, fruitful, productive.

infest (in fest′), *v.t.* To swarm over; to overrun; to haunt; to beset. (F. *infester, envahir.*)

Certain seas are described as being infested with sharks, and a farmer may be troubled by an **infestation** (in fes tā′ shun, *n.*), or plague, of rats, which overrun his barns and stables. At one time the China Seas were infested with pirates, and these waters are by no means free of them, even to-day. Cowper calls the gadfly an **infester** (in fest′ ėr, *n.*) of beeves, but the noun is not often used.

L. *infestāre* to attack, molest, from *infestus* hostile, from *in* on, against, and *festus,* possibly for *fedtus,* from *fendere* to strike, found in the compounds *dēfendere, offendere.* SYN.: Beset, overrun, plague, throng.

infeudation (in fū dā′ shun), *n.* A legal term meaning both the act of putting one in possession of an estate in fee, and the granting of tithes to laymen. (F. *inféodation.*)

L.L. *infeudātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *infeudāre* to give in fief (*feudum*).

infidel (in′ fi del), *adj.* Rejecting the Christian faith; disbelieving the faith of the person who uses the term. *n.* A disbeliever in a given faith. (F. *infidèle, païen, impie, libre-penseur.*)

To a Christian a Mohammedan is an infidel, who holds an infidel faith, and by Mohammedans the Christian is regarded in this way, as a disbeliever. The word is also used for an agnostic, and, in a wider sense, for a heathen, or anyone who rejects Christianity. **Infidelity** (in fi del′ i ti, *n.*) not only means disbelief in religion, but also disloyalty, unfaithfulness, or breach of trust; to **infidelize** (in′ fi de līz, *v.t.*) means to make infidel, or to spread infidelity among.

L. *infidēlis,* from *in-* not, *fidēlis* faithful. SYN: *adj.* Sceptical, unbelieving. *n.* Atheist, disbeliever, pagan, sceptic, unbeliever. ANT.: *adj.* Believing, faithful. *n.* Believer, devotee.

infield (in′ fēld, *n.*; in fēld′, *v.*), *n.* Land near a farm or house as distinct from that farther away; in Scotland, land under tillage; at cricket, the part of the ground immediately surrounding the pitch; at baseball, the space within the base lines. *v.t.* To enclose, or make a field of.

An **infielder** (in′ fēld ėr, *n.*) at baseball is one of the five fielders stationed near the striker. (F. *terre toujours en culture.*)

From *in* within (adv.) and *field.* ANT.: *n.* Outfield.

infiltrate (in fil′ trāt), *v.t.* To penetrate by filtration; to cause to permeate or enter through pores or interstices. *v.i.* To pass or percolate (into) in this way. Another form is **infilter** (in fil′ tėr). (F. *filtrer; s'infiltrer.*)

A brick placed in water is soon infiltrated by the liquid. Earthenware pots are glazed so that the liquid contained in them will not infiltrate through the pores in the walls of the vessel.

The water in a well may be made unfit for drinking because of the **infiltration** (in fil trā′ shŭn, *n.*) into it of other water which contains impurities.

From *in* into, and *filtrate* permeate. SYN.: Percolate, soak.

infinite (in′ fi nit), *adj.* Without limits; not circumscribed; indefinitely great in extent or number; immeasurable. *n.* A boundless space, extent, amount, or quantity; the Almighty. (F. *infini, illimité, sans bornes.*)

We speak of the infinite or boundless mercy of God; and of the **infinity** (in fin′ i ti, *n.*) of space or time, that is, boundlessness or immeasurability, for we cannot imagine a limit to them. The Deity Himself is called the Infinite. Figuratively, the word is used for any great quantity or number. Thus Tennyson mentions "the infinite torment of flies" in his "Defence of Lucknow," and Yorick was a "fellow of infinite jest" ("Hamlet," v., 1). In mathematics, infinity means an immeasurable quantity denoted by the symbol ∞; in geometry, it means an immeasurable distance.

In grammar, infinite denotes verbal substantives and adjectives not limited by person, number, etc.; in mathematics, it is applied to a quantity, line, etc., that can be extended indefinitely; and in counterpoint it denotes a canon that continually recurs to the beginning, also called a perpetual canon, or canon without end. A round or catch, such as "Three Blind Mice," is an example.

The noun may mean infinite space, often called the infinite, infinity, or **infiniteness** (in′ fi nit nės, *n.*), as in the phrase, the finite cannot grasp the infinite, and is used of a mathematical infinite quantity. **Infinitude** (in fin′ i tūd, *n.*) also means infinity, but it refers usually to boundlessness of number or extent, and may be applied to a countless number or a limitless expanse.

The word **infinitesimal** (in fin i tes′ i mal, *adj.*) is used for anything that is **infinitely** (in′ fi nit li, *adv.*) or immeasurably small, and hence colloquially for a very small quantity or number, or for that which is insignificant; in mathematics, an **infinitesimal** (*n.*), or an infinitesimal quantity, is one that is less than any assignable quantity. **Infinitesimally** (in fi ni tes′ i mal li, *adv.*) nearly always qualifies the word "small," as "he won by an infinitesimally small margin," and infinitely is sometimes used colloquially as a mere intensive, as 'I am infinitely obliged to you."

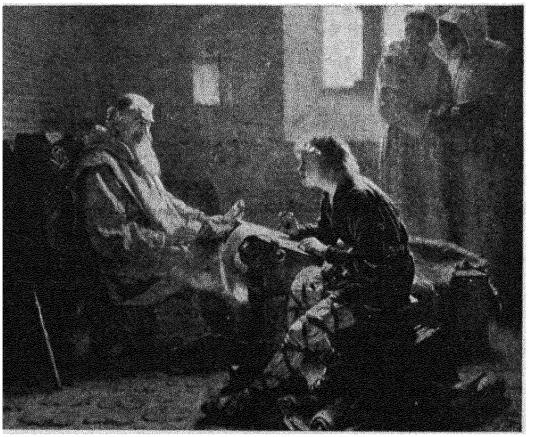
From *in-* not, and *finite.* SYN.: *adj.* Boundless, endless. ANT.: *adj.* Finite, limited.

infinitive (in fin′ i tiv), *adj.* Used for the mood of a verb that expresses only its action or notion without regard to person, number, or any other limitation *n.* The name of that mood. (F. *infinitif.*)

In the sentence, "The Children's Dictionary' is easy to consult and interesting to read," the action expressed by the infinitives "to consult" and "to read" is not limited or qualified as to person, number, or tense. They are, therefore, in the infinitive mood, and express an **infinitival** (in fin i tī′ val, *adj.*), or unqualified, use of the verb.

L. *infinitivus.* *See* infinite.

infirm (in fėrm′), *adj.* Lacking in bodily or mental health or strength; feeble, as through age or disease; irresolute or weak-minded; unstable. (F. *infirme, faible, irrésolu.*)



Infirm.—The Venerable Bede, old and infirm, dictating his translation of the Gospel of St. John.

Lady Macbeth scornfully called her husband "infirm of purpose" when, after he had murdered Duncan, he acted **infirmly** (in fĕrm' lı, *adv.*) or weakly, and dared not go back and place the daggers by the corpse ("Macbeth," II, *2*). The weak and feeble state of an invalid is called **infirmity** (in fĕrm' ı tı, *n.*), and the malady or illness to which it is due is an infirmity.

A hospital at which sick and aged persons are tended is called an **infirmary** (in fĕrm' ȧ rı, *n.*), especially one maintained and governed by a public authority. In the Middle Ages an establishment for the care of the sick was often attached to a religious house, and the person entrusted with its charge was called an **infirmarian** (ın fĕr mär' ı ȧn, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *firm*. SYN.: Frail, irresolute, uncertain, unhealthy, weak. ANT.: Healthy, strong.

infix (ın fıks', *v.*; ın' fıks, *n.*), *v.t.* To implant firmly; to insert in a word. *n.* In grammar, a modifying element inserted in a word. (F. *fixer, planter, enfoncer.*)

Used as noun, infix means a syllable inserted in a word to give it a somewhat different meaning. Some languages use infixes, which have much the same effect as the addition made to many English words; for example, the addition of "ed" to cheat, or of "ren" to child.

From *in* in, and *fix*.

inflame (in flām'), *v.t.* To set on fire; to kindle; to cause to blaze; to excite; to rouse (passion); to cause unnatural heat in; to make morbidly red and swollen. *v.i.* To burst into flame; to become inflamed or excited. (F. *enflammer, incendier, allumer, exciter; s'enflammer, flamber, s'embraser.*)

In its literal sense of setting on fire, the word is now seldom used. In sacred poesy God is said to kindle or inflame our hearts with love for Himself. A seditious orator tries to inflame the minds of his listeners, so that they take fire and go on to deeds of violence.

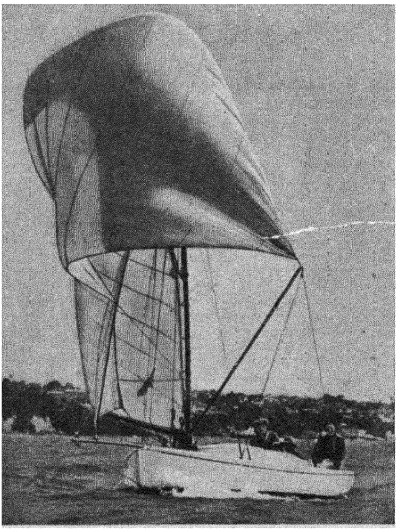
A substance is **inflammable** (in flăm' ȧbl, *adj.*) if it catches fire easily. Owing to the **inflammability** (in flăm ȧ bıl' ı tı, *n.*), or **inflammableness** (in flăm' ȧbl nĕs, *n.*), of petrol, stringent laws have been made which regulate the storage and transport of this spirit.

The act or state of inflaming is **inflammation** (ın flȧ mā' shŭn, *n.*). That condition of the tissues of the body called inflammation is a swelling of the part, caused by the blood-vessels expanding, and results from an effort on the part of Nature to repair damage by sending more blood to the part. A sprain has an **inflammatory** (in flăm' ȧ tō rı, *adj.*), or inflaming, effect on the flesh round the joint; the words of a mob orator have an inflammatory, or exciting, effect on his hearers.

From *in* in, into, and *flame*. SYN.: Anger, enkindle, exasperate, irritate, provoke. ANT.: Calm, extinguish, quench, soothe.

inflate (in flāt'), *v.t.* To distend with air or gas; to elate or puff up; to increase (prices) artificially. (F. *enfler, gonfler, faire monter les prix.*)

We inflate the tires of cycles and motor-cars with air. If a tire be punctured, it deflates, collapsing as the air escapes. It is then no longer **inflatable** (ın flāt' ȧbl, *adj.*), that is, able to be distended, until the leak is mended. For inflating a balloon the **inflatant** (in flāt' ȧnt, *n.*), or inflating substance, generally used is coal-gas or hydrogen gas; if only a brief ascent is in question, hot air may be employed. When distended with air or gas, a thing is **inflated** (ın flāt' ĕd, *adj.*). A man is said to be inflated or puffed up when he has an excessive sense of his own importance. He may use inflated or bombastic language. The air-pump used to blow up a football bladder is called an **inflator** (ın flāt' or, *n.*).



Inflated.—The large, bulging spinnaker sail, inflated by the breeze, increases the speed of the yacht as it runs before the wind.

The act of inflating, or the state of being inflated, is **inflation** (ın flā' shŭn, *n.*). This word is much used in connexion with the supply of money and credit. Paper currency theoretically represents gold stored in the banks, or other securities or assets of value. If much more paper money is printed and issued than could be redeemed or changed into gold at need, its purchasing value goes down and an inflation, or rise, in prices occurs.

After the World War (1914-18) inflation reached such a pitch in Germany and Russia that a pound sterling of English money could purchase millions of marks (nominally one

shilling each), or roubles (nominally two shillings each), and the buying power of paper money in those countries vanished. Other countries suffered greatly from inflation, and some, like Germany, had to abandon their old currencies and start new ones.

Deflation, the reverse of inflation, is the gradual withdrawal of paper money from circulation, thus causing an increase in the buying power of what is left and a fall in prices. An **inflationist** (in flā' shŭn ist, *n.*) favours increasing the amount of paper money in circulation. This is a term more used in the U.S.A. The word **inflatus** (in flāt' ŭs, *n.*) means a breathing into, and is used figuratively for the act of inspiration.

L. *inflātus*, p.p. of *inflāre*, from *in* in, into, *flāre* to blow. SYN. : Distend, expand. ANT. : Deflate, empty, exhaust.

inflect (in flekt'), *v.t.* To bend ; to modulate (the voice) ; in grammar, to change the endings of (words). (F. *infléchir, moduler, décliner, conjuguer.*)

In some languages words are inflected, or given different endings, to show differences of person, number, case, tense, mood, and so on. A change of ending is an **inflexion** (in flek' shŭn, *n.*), and this word means also the grammatical change of words, as in the conjugation of verbs and the declension of nouns. Some words are distinguished by their **inflectedness** (in flekt' ĕd nĕs, *n.*), or the quality of being inflected. Such words are **inflective** (in flek' tiv, *adj.*), or **inflexional** (in flek' shŭn ăl, *adj.*). For instance, " girl " is an inflective word, for it can become " girls." The adjective " good " is not inflective, because it does not change at all. A word that cannot be inflected is **inflexionless** (in flek' shŭn lĕs, *adj.*).

Many different shades of expression may be conveyed by a clever elocutionist by means of modulations or inflexions of the voice. In optics, inflexion means diffraction, and in geometry the word is used for the change from concave to convex in a curve.

One who, or that which, causes something to bend is an **inflector** (in flek' tŏr, *n.*). The petals of a flower are **inflexed** (in flekst', *adj.*) when they bend inwards towards one another. Anything is **inflexible** (in fleks' ibl, *adj.*) if it cannot be bent. An inflexible person is one who cannot be turned from his purpose, to which he holds **inflexibly** (in fleks' ib li, *adv.*), in spite of arguments or entreaties. The quality of being inflexible in any of its meanings is **inflexibility** (in fleks i bil' i ti, *n.*).

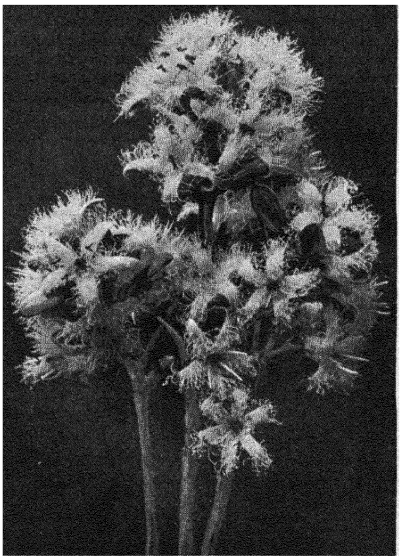
L. *inflectere* to bend, curve. *See* flex. SYN. : Curve, flex, modulate.

inflict (in flikt'), *v.t.* To cause to suffer from ; to impose upon as a penalty. (F. *infliger, imposer.*)

Punishment is inflicted upon wrongdoers to deter them and others from committing crimes. We may inflict pain and suffering on others, by thoughtless or careless acts.

The word **inflictive** (in flik' tiv, *adj.*) is not often used and means pertaining to infliction. An **inflicter** (in flik' tĕr, *n.*) is one who inflicts, and **inflictable** (in flik' tăbl, *adj.*) is applied to what can or may be inflicted. A thing which is inflicted by nature or by another person upon someone is called an **infliction** (in flik' shŭn, *n.*), a word which is also used for all petty annoyance. Thus an illness is an infliction, and some people regard the visits of persons they do not like as inflictions.

L. *inflictus*, p.p. of *infligere*, from *in* upon, against, *fligere* to strike. SYN. : Impose.



Inflorescence.—The inflorescence of the buck-bean or bog-bean, an English marsh flower.

inflorescence (in flō res' ĕns), *n.* The act of flowering ; the arrangement of flowers on the stalk or stem ; the flowers of a plant collectively. (F. *inflorescence.*)

Inflorescence means the act of bearing flowers, or the expanding and unfolding of the buds. It is also used for the system of flowering or the arrangement of the flowers of a plant, to which such distinctive names as spike, umbel, panicle, cyme, and raceme are given, all of which will be found explained in their places in the dictionary.

L. *inflōrescens* (acc. *-ent-em*), p.p. of *inflōrescere* to begin to blossom, from *in* into, and *flōrescere* inceptive of *flōrēre* to blossom ; *-ence* is from L. *-entia* through F.

inflow (in' flō, *n.* ; in flō', *v.*), *n.* A flowing in ; an influx. *v.i.* To flow in. (F. *flux ; affluer.*)

A well is filled by water which inflows from springs ; a country has its population increased by an inflow of people from other lands.

From *in* and *flow.* ANT. : *n.* and *v.* Outflow.

influence (in′ flů ėns), *n.* Agency or power modifying or affecting; ability to produce some effect or modification; ascendancy; power to bias, sway, or affect; in physics, energy going out which insensibly or invisibly modifies and affects, such as electricity or heat. *v.t.* To have or exert power over; to sway, modify, or control. (F. *influence; influer sur, influencer.*)

Astrologers formerly thought that a kind of ethereal fluid flowing from the stars and planets, which they called an influence, affected men's lives and fortunes. They would speak of a person as being born under the influence of Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, or other heavenly body; of a favourable influence, or of one that had the opposite character

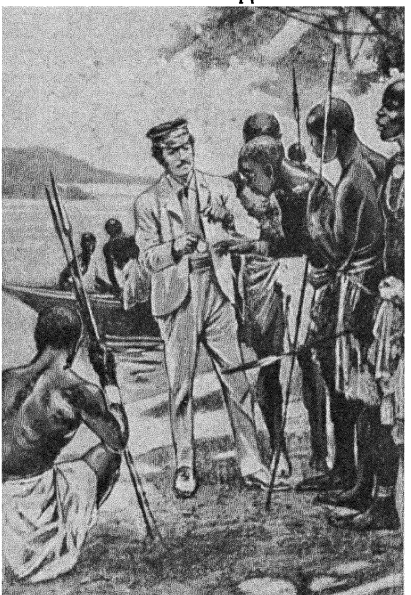


Photo. London Missionary Society.

Influence.—Doubtful of the friendship of the African natives, Livingstone greatly influenced them in his favour by showing them his "magic-working" watch.

The word has not this special sense now, but still preserves the meaning of a secret, invisible, or insensible power, so that we speak of the influence, or effect, of training and education on character and of the influence of heat or sunlight on plants. A magnet exercises an influence on a needle, attracting it towards itself. When a person does something unusual or unexpected, we try to find the cause or motive which influenced him. A lazy boy may have a bad influence on his fellows.

An **influential** (in flů en′ shål, *adj.*) person is one who from his rank, position, or character is able to get things done, or to use his influence to bias or sway others. He is an **influencer** (in′ flů ėns ėr, *n.*) of many other people by thus using his power **influentially** (in flů en′ shål li, *adv.*).

L.L. *influentia* flowing in, inundation, from *influens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *influere* to flow in; *-ence* is from L., *-entia* through F. SYN.: *n.* Ascendancy, authority, control, prestige, sway *v.* Affect, bias, control, induce, persuade, sway.

influent (in′ flů ėnt), *adj.* Flowing in. *n.* A tributary. (F. *affluent; tributaire.*)

The waters of a tide are influent when they enter a river, which itself may be fed by one or more influents or tributaries.

See influence. SYN.: *adj.* Inflowing. *n.* Affluent. ANT.: *adj.* Effluent.

influenza (in flů en′ zå), *n.* An infectious and contagious disease, generally with catarrh of the air passages, fever, and great prostration. (F *influenza, grippe.*)

How dangerous influenza may be was shown by the epidemic which ravaged the world in 1918-19, and is said to have brought about the death of millions of people. It is caused by a micro-organism, to which the name of *Bacillus influenzae* has been given, and seems to change its character from time to time. During the epidemic mentioned it was as fatal as some kinds of plague, as many people died within a few hours of being attacked. A very severe cold in the head is sometimes called an **influenza-cold** (*n.*), though it has no connexion with real influenza.

Ital. A doublet of *influence.*

influx (in′ flůks), *n.* A flowing in; an introduction or importation in abundance; a coming in; the point at which one stream runs into another, or flows into the sea. (F. *affluence, flux, entrée, venue d'eau.*)

We speak of the influx of water into a river or lake after a heavy rainfall, of an influx of people into a theatre, of an influx of goods into a country, and of an influx of light into a room The word may mean either simply an inflow, or the flowing in of something in abundance.

The term **influxion** (in flůk′ shůn, *n.*) is used sometimes instead of influx, and also means infusion, or intromission **Influxive** (in flůk′ siv, *adj.*). means having a tendency to flow in.

L. *influxus,* from *in* in, *fluxus,* p.p. of *fluere* to flow. SYN.: Inflow, infusion. ANT.: Efflux, outflow.

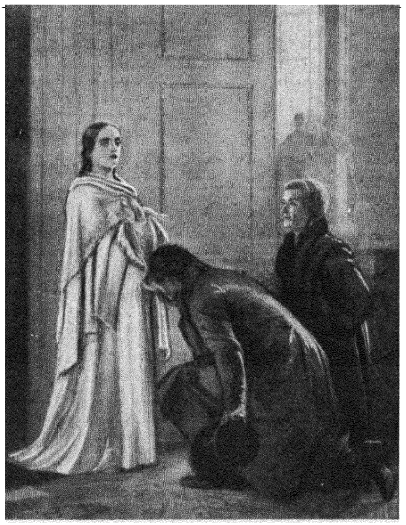
infold (in fōld′). This is another form of enfold *See* enfold.

inforce (in fōrs′). This is another form of enforce. *See* enforce.

inform (in förm′), *v.t.* To communicate knowledge to; to tell, or acquaint; to give form or shape to; to animate; to inspire. *v.i.* To lay an information; to bring a charge (against). (F. *informer, instruire, avertir, renseigner, apprendre à, faire savoir à, façonner, animer; dénoncer, informer.*)

This word is generally used of telling others something they did not already know, but its older meaning was to inspire or animate, as is seen in Dryden's line: "one portion of informing fire was given to brutes" ("The Hind and the Panther"). Intransitively it is specially used in the phrase to inform against, meaning to acquaint the authorities with facts tending to show someone's guilt. **Information** (in fŏr mā' shŭn, *n.*) may mean either intelligence communicated, knowledge acquired, or the act of informing, as in the phrase, "I tell you this for your own information." In law it is a complaint made in court as the first step in legal proceedings, and the person who does this is said to lay an information.

An **informant** (in fŏrm' ănt, *n.*) is a person who gives any sort of information, but the



Inform.—Princess Victoria being informed of her accession to the throne of England.

word **informer** (in fŏrm' ẽr, *n.*) is used for one who gives information to the police against an offender, a common informer being one who does this for reward.

An **informed** (in formd', *adj.*) person is one who is enlightened and educated, or who is well acquainted with the facts of a particular matter; **informative** (in fŏrm' ā tiv, *adj.*) and **informatory** (in fŏrm' ā tō ri, *adj.*) mean affording knowledge, or much the same as instructive. **Informational** (in fŏr mā' shŭn ăl, *adj.*) means pertaining to or conveying information.

L. *informāre* to put into form, represent, from *in* into, *forma* form. SYN.: Acquaint, animate, inspire, instruct, tell.

informal (in fŏrm' ăl), *adj.* Without formality or ceremony; not in the usual or accepted form; out of order. (F. *sans ceremonie, irrégulier.*)

When the heads of two business concerns plan an amalgamation or some joint action, an informal or unofficial meeting and discussion generally precede the more formal ones, at which latter the firms may be represented by their solicitors and accountants.

When royal persons visit shops or places of amusement, ceremony is often dispensed with, and so they are received as private persons would be, **informally** (in fŏr' măl li, *adv.*), that is, without ceremony, or without paying attention to the customary forms. Such a reception has the quality of **informality** (in fŏr măl' i ti, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *formal.* SYN.: Casual, unceremonious, unconventional, unofficial. ANT.: Ceremonious, formal, official.

infra (in' frā), *adv.* The Latin for below, used in English as a direction to a reader to look below, or farther on, for a reference. (F. *voir ci-dessous, plus bas.*)

In footnotes to books we sometimes see such a phrase as "see infra, p. 212." This means that for further information we should turn to page 212. Sometimes this is written *vide infra*, or *v. inf.* The opposite of infra is supra, which means above or before.

SYN.: Post. ANT.: Ante, supra.

infraction (in frăk' shŭn), *n.* The act of infringing; the breach, infringement, or violation of a law or right. (F. *infraction, contravention.*)

The infraction of a rule is what we generally call its breaking or breach, by some act which is contrary to the rule, and such an act is an infraction. In the U.S.A. the word **infract** (in frăkt', *v.t.*) is used for infringe.

L. *infractio* (acc. *-ōnem*), from *infractus*, p.p. of *infringere*, from *in* into, *frangere* to break.

infra dig (in frā dig'). Short for the Latin *infra dignitatem*, beneath one's dignity; hence undignified. (F. *au dessous de sa dignité, sans dignité.*)

Our ideas of what is undignified change with the years and the fashions. New inventions are looked at askance at first, and a few years ago a lady who rode a motor-cycle would have excited surprise; to-day, the clergyman or the district nurse in a rural locality find the machine invaluable in taking them speedily on their business, and no one would think such a mode of progression *infra dig* now. This adjectival phrase is colloquial and often facetious.

infralapsarian (in frā lăp sār' i ăn), *n.* One of a Calvinistic sect who believed that God decreed the election or predestination of man after the Fall. (F. *infralapsaire.*)

Like many other terms in theology, there is a shade of meaning in this word which is made clearer by comparing it with certain others. A supralapsarian held that God decreed the election or rejection of man and the way of salvation before the Fall. A sublapsarian believed that God permitted the Fall, and then decreed man's redemption.

An infralapsarian accepted neither of these statements, but held that it was after the Fall that God provided for man's salvation. This latter is the doctrine which is called **infralapsarianism** (in frā lăp sār' i ăn izm, *n.*).

L. *infrā* below, after, *lapsus* fall, and suffix *-arian* (L *-ārius*).

infranchise (in frăn' chīz). This is another form of enfranchise. *See* enfranchise.

infrangible (in frăn' jibl), *adj.* That cannot be broken; not to be violated. (F. *infrangible, inviolable.*)

This is a word used generally in poetical or figurative language. Pope, in his translation of the "Illiad" (xiii), has the lines:—

(He) link'd their fetlocks with a golden band,
Infrangible, immortal.

The property of being unbreakable or inviolable is **infrangibility** (in frăn ji bil' i ti, *n.*). Physical laws—gravitation, for example—are **infrangibly** (in frăn' jib li, *adv.*) binding, since they are invariable in their application and allow no violation.

From *in-* not, and *frangible.* SYN.: Inviolable, unbreakable. ANT.: Breakable, frangible, violable.

infrequent (in frē' kwĕnt), *adj.* Not frequent; happening seldom; unusual; uncommon. (F. *rare, peu commun, inusité, insolite.*)

An earthquake is happily an infrequent or rare event in this country; the bird named the hoopoe is an infrequent visitor to our shores. **Infrequency** (in frē' kwen si, *n.*) means rarity or the state of being infrequent. The word **infrequently** (in frē' kwĕnt li, *adv.*), that is, rarely, seldom, is commonly used with the negative, not infrequently meaning fairly frequently.

From *in-* not, and *frequent.* SYN.: Rare, uncommon ANT.: Common, frequent.

infringe (in frinj'), *v.t.* To break (a law or contract); to violate or to neglect to obey. *v.i.* To encroach or trespass. (F. *enfreindre, violer; empiéter.*)

A patent gives an inventor the sole right to lease, sell, manufacture, or use his invention. Anyone who copies the invention without leave infringes the rights of the patentee, or commits an **infringement** (in frinj' mĕnt, *n.*), and may be sued as an **infringer** (in frinj' ĕr, *n.*).

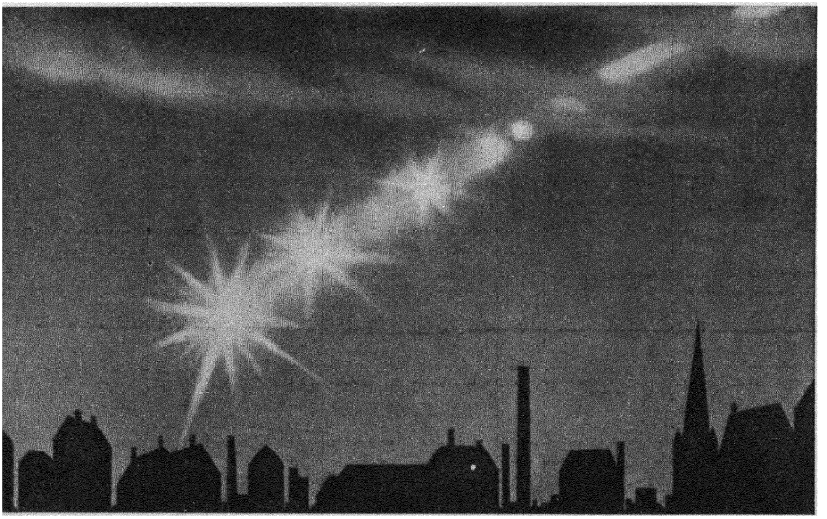
This word is used also in connexion with the laws of copyright, which secure and protect the rights in literary works or works of art, commercial designs, etc. A breach of this law is called infringement. Another kind of infringement is breaking the rules at school or college.

L. *infringere,* to break into, diminish, weaken, from *in* into, *frangere* to break. SYN.: Transgress, violate.

infructuous (in frŭk' tū ŭs), *adj.* Not fruitful; barren; unproductive. (F. *infructueux, inutile, sans profit.*)

The fig-tree which Christ caused to wither away (Matthew xxi, 19) was condemned on account of its **infructuosity** (in frŭk tū os' i ti, *n*), or unfruitfulness. An act is done **infructuously** (in frŭk' tū ŭs li, *adv.*) if done in vain. All these words are rare.

L. *infructŭosus* unfruitful, useless, from *in-* not, *fructŭosus* fruitful. SYN.: Barren, unfruitful. ANT.: Fructuous, fruitful.



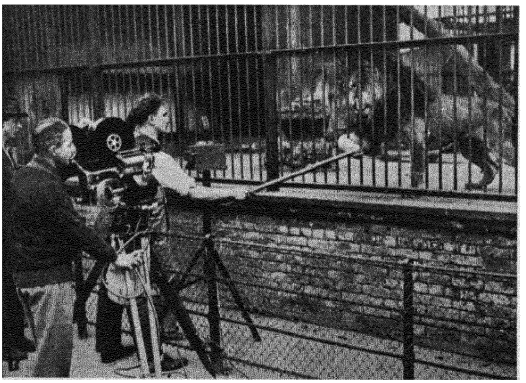
Infrequent.—A fire-ball, or large meteorite, is an infrequent visitor. This one, pictured as seen from York, flashed over England at the rate of eighteen miles a second.

infundibular (in fŭn dib′ ū lár), *adj.* Funnel-shaped. (F. *infundibuliforme.*)

This term is used to describe parts in anatomy and zoology which are of this shape. **Infundibulate** (in fŭn dib′ ū lāt) and **infundibuliform** (in fŭn dib′ ū li form) have the same meaning.

The infundibular recess, or **infundibulum** (in fŭn dib′ ū lŭm, *n.*), of the brain runs from the third ventricle of the brain down to the pituitary body. The funnel-like siphon of a cephalopod, through which water is ejected from the gill-chamber, thus propelling the animal through the water, and the stomach cavity of the Ctenophora are also called **infundibula** (in fŭn dib′ ū lă, *n pl.*). The flower of the wild convolvulus or bindweed has an infundibuliform corolla.

L. *infundibulum* funnel, from *infundere* to pour in or into.



Infuriate.—A keeper seeking to infuriate a lion at the Zoo so that he may be photographed in an angry mood.

infuriate (in fūr′ i āt, *v.*; in fūr′ i ȧt, *adj.*), *v.t.* To madden; to provoke to fury; to enrage. *adj.* Angry; enraged; mad. (F. *rendre furieux, mettre hors de soi.*)

Although the adjective infuriate is sometimes used, the more general form is **infuriated** (in fūr′ i āt ėd, *adj.*). We speak of an infuriated or mad bull, or of an infuriated mob.

L.L. *infuriātus*, p p. of *infuriāre*, from *in* in, *furia* fury, rage. SYN.: *v.* Anger, irritate. *adj.* Mad, violent. ANT.: *v.* Appease, quiet. *adj.* Calm, serene

infuse (in fūz′), *v t.* To pour (into); to implant, or instil; to steep in liquid, in order to extract a solution. (F. *verser, infuser, tremper.*)

A good leader is able to infuse or instil into his followers that enthusiasm which he himself feels for a cause. The act or process of infusing, called **infusion** (in fū′ zhŭn, *n.*), is used in making tea, coffee, and many medicines, the substance being soaked in water to extract its virtue or essence. The liquid so produced is an infusion of the material steeped or infused. Whereas in a medicine prepared by decoction the substance is boiled, in the process of infusion it is only steeped in hot or cold water or alcohol.

The doctrine that the human soul is implanted in us by a part of God's divine nature passing into our being at birth is called **infusionism** (in fū′ zhŭn izm, *n*), and an **infusionist** (in fū′ zhŭn ist, *n.*) is a person who holds this belief.

The word **infusive** (in fū′ ziv, *adj.*) means able to infuse or inspire. The name of **infuser** (in fūz′ ėr, *n.*) is given both to one who infuses, and to an apparatus used for infusing, such as a coffee-pot, or a perforated container for tea, which is placed in a teapot or cup.

L *infūsus*, p p of *infundere*, from *in* in, *fundere* to pour. SYN.: Instil, soak, steep.

infusible (in fūz′ ibl), *adj.* Not capable of fusion, or liquefying by heat. (F. *infusible.*)

Fireclay is infusible, that is, it cannot be melted, and on this account it is used to line furnaces, and for crucibles. Carbon is another substance which has **infusibility** (in fū zi bil′ i ti, *n.*), or the property of being infusible.

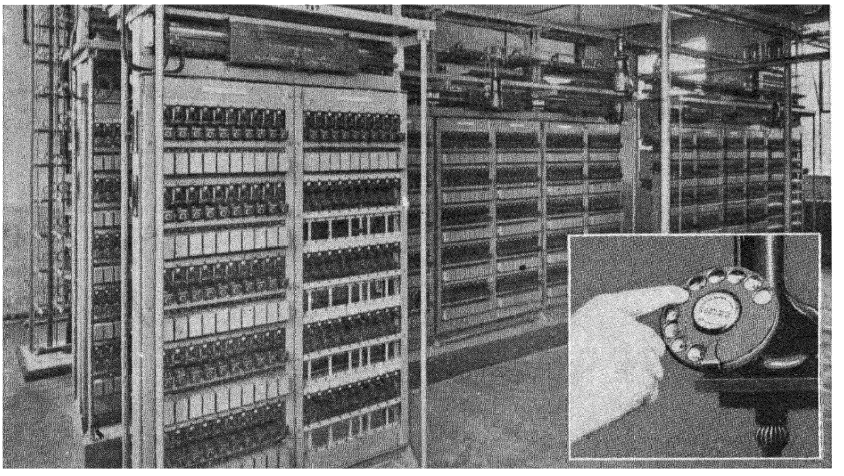
E. *in-* not and *fusible.* ANT.: Fusible, liquefiable.

infusoria (in fū zōr′ i ȧ), *n.pl.* A class of minute animalcules which develop in organic infusions. (F. *infusoires.*)

If dead or decaying vegetable matter is placed with water in a glass vessel and left exposed to sun and air for some days, tiny living creatures, called infusoria on this account, will appear in the infusion, or liquid. The name is now restricted to what zoologists call flagellate, tentaculate, or ciliated forms. These are minute animals, consisting of a single cell furnished with whiplike or hairlike threads, by the movement of which they take their food.

Some early investigators fell into the error of thinking that what they called spontaneous generation could be proved by the appearance of these minute **infusorial** (in fū zōr′ i ȧl, *adj.*) creatures in a solution supposed to be barren of life, but it was found that when such an infusion was made really sterile, or free from any living organisms, and was protected from contact with the air, which contains minute living germs, such **infusorian** (in fū zōr′ i ȧn, *adj*) or **infusory** (in fū′ zō ri, *adj.*) forms of life did not develop in the liquid. An individual animalcule of this nature was called an **infusorian** (*n.*), or an **infusory** (*n.*), but these words, as nouns, are now seldom used.

So called from having been discovered in infusions. *See* infuse.



Ingenious.—The automatic telephone recently introduced in Leeds and other provincial cities, and in some parts of London, is a most ingenious instrument. Inset in the picture, which shows part of an automatic exchange, is the dial which is attached to the base of the telephone.

ingathering (in′ găth er ing), *n.* The act of gathering in or that which is gathered in (F. *moisson, récolte.*)

This word is used especially of the harvest From *in* and *gathering.*

ingeminate (in jem′ i nāt), *v.t.* To repeat. (F. *redoubler, répéter.*)

This word is used chiefly in the sense of repeating a word or a statement in order to give emphasis or impressiveness. **Ingemination** (in jem i nā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the act of ingeminating

L. *ingeminātus*, p.p. of *ingeminăre* to redouble, repeat, from *in* in, *geminăre* to double, from *geminus* twin, paired, double.

ingenious (in jē′ nĭ ŭs), *adj.* Naturally talented; full of resource; clever; skilful; clever at contriving; cleverly contrived. (F. *ingénieux, savant, spirituel, adroit.*)

There are a myriad ways in which **ingenuity** (in jė nū′ i ti, *n.*) or **ingeniousness** (in jē′ nĭ ŭs nės, *n.*) can be shown One man will be ingenious with his hands, another with his tongue, another with his pen, and so on. Some machines and mechanical devices are so **ingeniously** (in jē′ nĭ ŭs li, *adv.*) contrived that they seem almost human

L. *ingeniōsus*, from *ingenium* natural capacity, talent, from *in* in *genere* = *gignere* to beget. SYN.: Adroit, clever, gifted, inventive, resourceful ANT. Bungling, dull, stupid, uninventive, unresourceful

ingénue (an zhe nū), *n.* An artless or innocent girl, especially as portrayed on the stage. (F. *ingénue.*)

F, fem of *ingénu See* ingenuous.

ingenuous (in jen′ ū ŭs), *adj.* Open or frank; of a simple, candid nature. (F. *ingénu, franc, loyal, candide.*)

This word formerly meant free-born, and in Roman history is still sometimes used in this way. If caught in some prank, an ingenuous boy will make a clean breast of it, keeping nothing back. **Ingenuousness** (in jen′ ū ŭs nės, *n.*) is another word for straightforwardness or sincerity, and **ingenuously** (in jen′ ū ŭs li, *adv.*) means in an ingenuous manner.

L. *ingenuus* inborn, natural, free-born, candid, from *in* in, *gen-ere* = *gignere* to beget; p.p. *genitus* begotten. The word was often confused with *ingenious.* SYN.: Candid, frank, honest, open, sincere. ANT: Dishonest disingenuous, insincere, shifty.

ingest (in jest′), *v.t.* To carry into or take into the mouth, stomach, etc. (F. *ingérer.*)

Food and drink are **ingesta** (in jes′ tă, *n.pl.*), that is, they are ingested through the mouth and throat by the act called **ingestion** (in jes′ chŭn, *n.*) The parts which take nourishment into the body are the **ingestive** (in jes′ tiv, *adj.*) parts. These are all terms used by scientists

L. *ingestus*, p.p. of *ingerere* to put in, from *in* in, *gerere* to bear, bring.

ingle (ing′ gl), *n.* A fire burning on the hearth; less correctly, a fire-place. (F. *feu, foyer, coin du feu.*)

This is a word much used in Scotland and the north country. The **ingle-nook** (*n.*) is the recessed chimney-corner at the **ingle-side** (*n.*), or fire-side, and an **ingle-cheek** (*n.*) is the stone or brick part at the side of a fire-place.

Perhaps from Gaelic *aingeal* fire; cp. L. *ignis.*

inglorious (in glōr′ i ŭs), *adj.* Marked by dishonour; without fame; without honour. (F *sans gloire.*)

When the poet Gray speaks in his "Elegy in a Country Churchyard," of "some mute inglorious Milton," he means some poet who has not had the chance to achieve fame. An inglorious victory is either one that does not bring glory, or one that is disgraceful. **Ingloriously** (in glōr' i ŭs li, *adv.*) means in an inglorious manner, and **ingloriousness** (in glōr' i ŭs nĕs, *n.*) the quality or state of being inglorious.

From *in-* not, and *glorious*. SYN.: Ignominious, shameful, undistinguished, unhonoured, unknown. ANT.: Distinguished, exalted, honoured, illustrious, renowned.

ingluvies (in gloo' vi ēz), *n.* The crop of birds; the paunch of animals that chew the cud. (F. *jabot, panse.*)

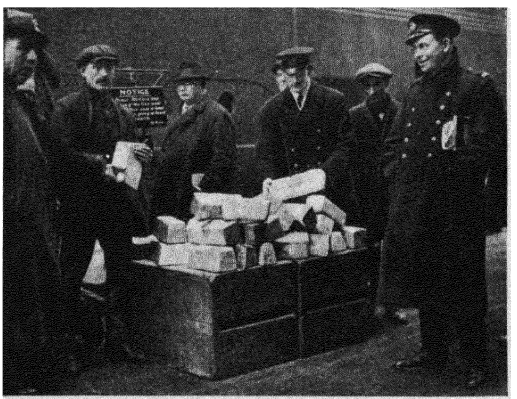
This is a term used in science. The word **ingluvial** (in gloo' vi ăl, *adj.*) means relating to the ingluvies.

L., cp. *gula* gullet, *glūtīre* to swallow or gulp down.

ingoing (in' gō ing), *adj.* Entering. *n.* Entrance. (F. *entrant, nouveau; entrée.*)

The noun is rarely used nowadays, but the adjective is familiar from the phrase "the ingoing tenant," that is, the person entering into occupation of premises.

From *in* and *going*. ANT.: *adj.* Outgoing.



Ingot.—Silver ingots, each weighing about eighty pounds, being discharged from the "Aquitania" at Southampton.

ingot (ing' gŏt), *n.* A mass of metal cast in a mould. (F. *lingot.*)

Gold, silver and other metals, after being melted to get the impurities out of them, are cast into the form of ingots. The ingots from which armour-plates, parts of big guns, and the stern-frames of ships are rolled or forged may weigh from sixty to one hundred tons each.

The word perhaps means poured in, from A.-S. *in* in, and *goten*, p.p. of *gēotan* to pour; cp. G. *einguss* from *giessen* to pour, cp. O. Norse *gjōta* to pour, fuse. In F. *lingot l* may be the definite article, prefixed to M.E. *ingot* casting-mould

ingraft (in graft'). This is another form of engraft. *See* engraft.

ingrail (in grāl'). This is another form of engrail. *See* engrail.

ingrain [1] (in' grān; in grān'), *adj.* Dyed in the fibre or yarn before being spun or woven; inborn; fixed deeply in the nature. *n.* A yarn or woven fabric made from material dyed before manufacture. (F. *teint en laine, inné, invétéré.*)

A carpet of the Kidderminster type, for instance, which has its pattern woven through, is an ingrain carpet, as opposed to a Brussels or an Axminster, which has the pattern on the upper side only. Figuratively, we can speak of ingrain habits, dispositions, and the like.

M.E. *engreinen*, O.F. *engrainer*, from *en* (= L. *in*) in, L.L. *grāna* cochineal. *See* grain. SYN.: *adj.* Imbued, inherent, innate, inveterate. ANT.: *adj.* Fleeting, superficial, transient.

ingrain [2] (in grān') This is another form of engrain. *See* engrain.

ingrate (in grāt'), *n.* An ungrateful person. *adj.* Ungrateful. *See under* ingratitude.

ingratiate (in grā' shi āt), *v.t.* To get (oneself) into the favour, confidence, or goodwill of another. (F. *s'insinuer.*)

This word is often, but by no means necessarily, used in a bad sense. One who acts **ingratiatingly** (in grā' shi āt ing li, *adv.*) towards another is more often than not one who is pleasant merely for the sake of what he can get out of it. Dogs often have **ingratiating** (in grā' shi āt ing, *adj.*) ways.

Assumed L.L. *ingrātiātus*, p.p. of *ingrātiāre*, from L. *in* into *grātia* favour.

ingratitude (in grăt' i tūd), *n.* Lack of thankfulness for kindness or benefits. (F. *ingratitude.*)

Ingratitude is a very unpleasant quality. If we have been able to do anyone a good turn, although we do not wish constantly to be reminded of it, at least we like to know that it has been appreciated. The word **ingrate** (in grāt', *n.*) is occasionally used for an ungrateful person, and **ingrate** (*adj.*) less often for ungrateful.

From *in-* not, and *gratitude* SYN.: Ungratefulness, unthankfulness. ANT.: Gratitude, thankfulness.

ingravescent (in grā ves' ĕnt), *adj.* Of illness, growing worse and worse. (F. *empirant.*)

This and the word **ingravescence** (in grā ves' ĕns, *n.*), the quality of being ingravescent, are terms used by doctors.

L. *ingravescens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *ingravescere* to become worse, heavier, from *gravis* heavy, severe.

ingredient (in grē' di ĕnt), *n.* That which enters into a mixture to form part of it. (F. *ingrédient.*)

The ingredients of a plum-pudding are the flour, sugar, raisins, orange-peel, currants, suet, etc., with which it is made.

L. *ingredīens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *ingredī* to enter into, from *in* in, *gradī* to step, walk.

ingress (in' gres), *n.* The act of entering; the right of entering; the apparent entrance of a smaller heavenly body upon the disk of a larger one. (F. *entrée, droit d'entrée.*)

The showing of a ticket is the usual means of obtaining ingress to a meeting or entertainment. Whenever we take a breath there is an ingress, or **ingression** (in gresh' ŭn, *n.*), of air into the lungs. The word **ingressive** (in gres' iv, *adj.*), meaning having the quality or character of entering, is not often used. In grammar, it denotes entering upon action.

L. *ingressus*, p.p. of *ingredī*. *See* ingredient. SYN.: Access, admission, entrance, entry. ANT.: Egress, exit.

ingrowing (in' grō ing), *adj.* Growing inwards or within. (F. *incarné.*)

This word, and the word **ingrown** (in' grōn, *adj.*), are used especially of a toe-nail whose edges grow into the flesh. **Ingrowth** (in' grōth, *n.*) means the action of growing inwards, a formation due to such action, or a thing that grows inwards.

From *in* and *growing*.

inguinal (ing' gwi nal), *adj.* Of or relating to the groin, the part of the body where the thighs and trunk meet. (F. *inguinal, de l'aîne.*)

This word is only used in science. The prefix **inguino-** (ing' gwi nō) means having to do with the groin.

L. *inguinālis*, from *inguen* (gen. *inguin-is*) groin.

ingulf (in gŭlf'). This is another form of engulf. *See* engulf.

ingurgitate (in gĕr' ji tāt), *v.t.* To swallow or suck down greedily. *v.i.* To eat greedily. (F. *ingurgiter, engloutir; avaler avidement.*)

A whirlpool ingurgitates things which get into it, drawing them down at its centre. **Ingurgitation** (in gĕr ji tā' shŭn, *n.*), that is, the act of ingurgitating, can be seen on a small scale when the water runs out of the bath.

L. *ingurgitātus*, p.p. of *ingurgitāre* to engulf in, glut, gorge, from *in* excessively, *gurgēs* (acc. *gurgit-em*) whirlpool.

inhabit (in hăb' it), *v.t.* To dwell in; to live permanently or regularly in. *v.i.* To dwell. (F. *habiter, vivre dans, demeurer.*)

Men inhabit houses and cities, wild animals inhabit forests, and fish inhabit rivers and seas. A house is **inhabitable** (in hăb' it abl, *adj.*) if it is fit to live in. Anyone who lives in London is an **inhabitant** (in hăb' it ant, *n.*), or—to use a less common word—an **inhabiter** (in hăb' i ter, *n.*), of London. The word **inhabitress** (in hăb' i tres, *n.*) is sometimes, but rarely, used to mean a female inhabitant.

The word **inhabitancy** (in hăb' it an si, *n.*), meaning the fact of inhabiting, is used especially in the sense of residence for such a length of time as confers certain rights and privileges. **Inhabitation** (in hăb i tā' shŭn, *n.*) is the action of inhabiting or the fact of being inhabited.

Some people like to move constantly; they grow restless if they live long in the same place. Others have what phrenologists call the faculty of **inhabitiveness** (in hăb' i tiv nes, *n.*) or **inhabitativeness** (in hăb i tā' tiv nes, *n.*)—they like to keep on living in the same place. The word inhabitiveness is also used to denote the quality of being suitable for habitation.

What is called inhabited house duty is a form of property tax which is paid by the owner of an occupied dwelling-house to the Government. If a tenant pays this duty he may deduct the amount paid from his rent.

L. *inhabitāre* to dwell in, from *in* in, *habitāre* to dwell. *See* habit. SYN.: Dwell, occupy, reside.



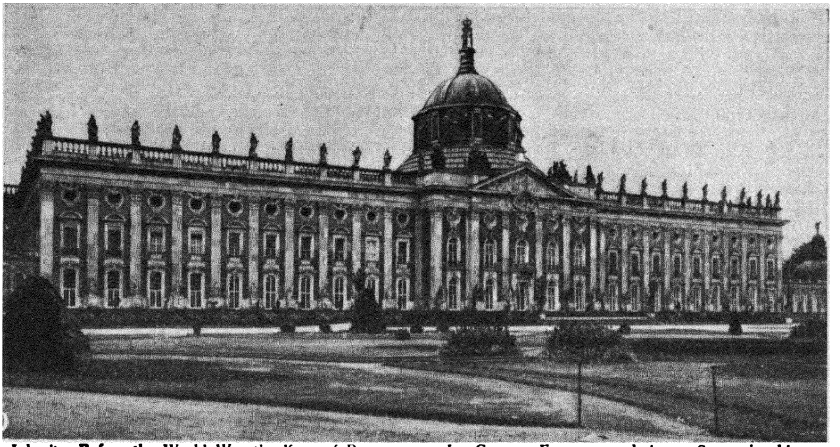
Inhale.—To inhale gases, fumes, or smoke is dangerous to firemen, who are now trained to use a protective breathing apparatus.

inhale (in hāl'), *v.t.* To draw into the lungs; to breathe in. *v.i.* To draw tobacco smoke into the lungs. (F. *aspirer, humer, respirer.*)

Quite unconsciously we keep on inhaling air and then exhaling it, that is, breathing it out, after it has done its purifying work in our lungs.

What is called an **inhaler** (in hāl' ėr, *n.*), or **inhalant** (in hāl' ant, *n.*), is an apparatus used for relieving troubles of the throat and lungs. An **inhalant** (*adj.*) substance, also called simply an inhalant, such as eucalyptus or balsam, is placed with boiling water in the apparatus, and the inhaler—which here means the person who inhales—draws the vapour through a spout into his lungs. Each act of drawing it in is an **inhalation** (in hă lā' shŭn, *n.*). An inhaler is also used by divers and others to enable them to breathe safely under water, or in places in which there are poisonous gases.

L. *inhālāre*, from *in* in, *hālāre* to breathe. ANT.: Exhale.



Inherit.—Before the World War the King o' Prussia was also German Emperor or kaiser. Successive kings inherited the famous New Palace at Potsdam.

inharmonious (in har mō' ni ŭs), *adj.* Not in harmony. (F. *discordant, inharmonieux.*)

Sounds that jar upon the ear are inharmonious, and the relations existing between two persons who disagree on almost every conceivable point are apt to be inharmonious. If people cannot agree it is better to part than to go on living together **inharmoniously** (in har mō' ni ŭs li, *adv.*), for there are few things more trying than **inharmoniousness** (in har mō' ni ŭs nės, *n.*) in the home. Musical passages that are not in accordance with the rules of harmony are **inharmonic** (in har mon' ik, *adj.*) or **inharmonical** (in har mon' ik ăl, *adj.*).

E. *in-* not, and *harmonious.* SYN.: Conflicting, discordant, jarring, unmusical, untuneful ANT.: Concordant, musical, tuneful.

inhere (in hēr'), *v.i.* To be a necessary part; to belong as an attribute or quality; to vest or be vested. (F. *être inhérent.*)

The power of reprieving condemned murderers inheres in, or is **inherent** (in hēr' ĕnt, *adj.*) in the Crown; it is one of the rights of kingship. Marble shows little of its inherent beauty until it is polished. The fact or condition of inhering is **inherence** (in hēr' ĕns, *n.*), or **inherency** (in hēr' ĕn si, *n.*), inherence being used chiefly of the fact, and inherency of the condition. **Inherently** (in hēr' ĕnt li, *adv.*) means by inherence, in the nature of things. Of a reasonable supposition we might say that there is nothing inherently improbable in it.

L. *inhaerēre,* from *in* in, *haerēre* to stick.

inherit (in her' it), *v.t.* To be heir to or succeed to as heir; to derive or receive from one's parents, ancestors, or other predecessors; to have, receive, or obtain as one's portion. *v.i.* To succeed as heir. (F. *hériter de; hériter, recueiller une succession.*)

A rich man's son may inherit vast estates, but may not inherit his father's business ability. A prime minister may inherit many political problems from his predecessor in office. **Inheritance** (in her' it ăns, *n.*) means the act of inheriting and also that which is inherited. Thus we might speak of love of freedom as being an inheritance of Britons. An **inheritor** (in her' i tŏr, *n.*) is one who inherits, an heir or successor. In his "Adonais," Shelley calls Chatterton and other short-lived poets "inheritors of unfulfilled renown." The feminine forms are **inheritress** (in her' i trės, *n.*) and the more technical **inheritrix** (in her' i triks, *n.*).

The word **inheritable** (in her' it ăbl, *adj.*) means capable of inheriting, or of being inherited. In France the Crown was never inheritable by a woman. **Inheritably** (in her' it ăb li, *adv.*) means by inheritance, and **inheritability** (in her i tă bil' i ti, *n.*) and **inheritableness** (in her' it ăbl nes, *n.*) the quality of being inheritable or the capability of being inherited.

O.F. *enheriter,* L.L. *inhērēditāre* to make one's heir, from *in* in, *hērēs* (acc. *hērēd-em*) heir.

inhesion (in hē' zhŭn), *n.* The state of inhering. (F. *inhérence.*)

This word has the same meaning as inherence, and is used almost solely in philosophy. *See under* inhere.

L.L. *inhaesiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *inhaerēre* to stick in, inhere, from *in* in, *haerēre* (supine *haesum*) to stick.

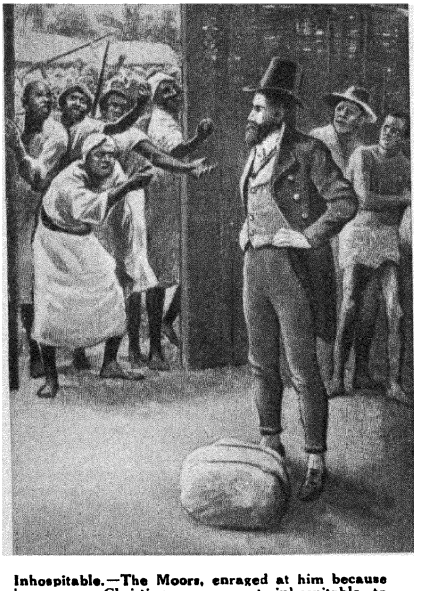
inhibit (in hib' it), *v.t.* To restrain, hinder, or stop; to forbid (a clergyman) to exercise his clerical functions. (F. *inhiber, empêcher.*)

This word is chiefly used in an ecclesiastical, a psychological, and a physiological sense. A clergyman is said to be inhibited when his

bishop or an ecclesiastical court forbids him to continue his ministry. A nervous process is inhibited when it is checked or blocked by another process, and acts or words may be almost automatically inhibited by the mind

The act of inhibiting, an order for inhibiting, and the state of being inhibited are all called **inhibition** (in hi bish' ŭn, *n.*), and the person or thing that inhibits or is responsible for inhibiting is the **inhibitor** (in hib' i tór, *n.*). In Scotland the word inhibition denotes certain legal writs Sir Lauder Brunton has defined inhibition as "the arrest of the functions of a structure or organ by the action upon it of another, while its power to execute those functions is still retained, and can be manifested as soon as the restraining power is removed." Anything that inhibits is **inhibitory** (in hib' i tó ri, *adj.*).

L. *inhibitus*, p.p. of *inhibēre* to hold in, from *in* in, *habēre* to keep, hold



Inhospitable.—The Moors, enraged at him because he was a Christian, were most inhospitable to Mungo Park, the brave African explorer.

inhospitable (in hos' pi tábl), *adj.* Not disposed to welcome or entertain guests or strangers; bleak or desolate (F. *inhospitalier*)

We speak of a person being inhospitable if he is not fond of having people to his house, or does not treat his guests generously, especially in the matter of food And so a place that affords no friendly shelter, such as a desert or a wild moor, can be called inhospitable. The word is occasionally used of other things than persons or places, as in Tennyson's play, "Harold" (ii, 1), where the king exclaims after the shipwreck :—

Friends, in that last inhospitable plunge
Our boat hath burst her ribs,

But such a use is rare.

Of the words **inhospitality** (in hos pi tăl' i ti, *n.*) and **inhospitableness** (in hos' pi tábl nės, *n.*), the state or quality of being inhospitable, the former usually refers to persons and the latter to places. A hostess who does not like her guests to have plenty to eat and drink treats them **inhospitably** (in hos' pi tăb li, *adv.*).

From *in* not, and *hospitable*. SYN.: Bleak, desolate, mean, ungenerous. ANT.: Generous, hospitable, liberal, open-handed.

inhuman (in hū' măn), *adj.* Not possessing human qualities; not having the kindly feelings that should mark a human being; pitiless; savage; barbarous. (F. *inhumain, impitoyable, féroce, barbare.*)

Speaking generally, a child who has no love for its parents must be described as inhuman, because we look upon such affection as natural to all human beings. A general who orders a massacre of the peaceful inhabitants of a conquered country is inhuman, for he has no pity for his fellow-creatures. His action also may be called inhuman.

Anyone who acts brutally towards another or who ill uses an animal acts **inhumanly** (in hū' măn li, *adv.*), and is guilty of **inhumanity** (in hū măn' i ti, *n.*), or want of compassion. Inhumanity also means the quality of being inhuman or unlike a human being.

The words **inhumane** (in hū mān', *adj.*) and **inhumanely** (in hū mān' li, *adv.*) are slightly less strong than the words inhuman and inhumanly, and are used only in the moral sense. We should not say that a man who looked like a monkey looked inhumane. They are the antonyms or opposites of humane and humanely.

From *in-* not, and *human*. SYN.: Barbarous, cruel, inhumane, pitiless, unnatural. ANT.: Compassionate, human, humane, natural.

inhume (in hūm'), *v.t.* To bury in the ground. (F. *inhumer, enfouir, enterrer.*)

This word is now rarely used, but we sometimes speak of **inhumation** (in hū mā' shŭn, *n.*), meaning burial of the dead, when the idea of burial in the ground is contrasted with that of cremation or burning.

L. *inhumāre* to bury in the ground, from *in* in, *humus* ground. SYN.: Bury, inter.

inimical (i nim' i kăl), *adj.* Having the nature of an enemy; unfavourable; harmful. (F. *hostile, défavorable, nuisible.*)

In the House of Commons the Conservative and Labour parties are generally inimical to each other. A hasty temper may be said to be inimical to success in life. The climate of the Gold Coast is inimical to the health of Europeans. Sunshine acts **inimically** (i nim' i kăl li, *adv.*) on dirt and disease,

and if we criticize a suggestion unfavourably we may be said to criticize it inimically.

L.L. *inimicālis*, from L. *inimicus* from *in-* not, *amicus* friendly, from *amāre* to love. SYN.: Adverse, hostile, hurtful, unfavourable, unfriendly ANT.: Favourable, friendly, harmless.

inimitable (i nim′ i tăbl), *adj.* Incapable of being imitated, equalled, or surpassed. (F. *inimitable, sans pareil.*)

Many people feel that the best of Shakespeare's plays are inimitable, and we may say that a certain actor is inimitable in the part of Shylock, meaning that no one else can interpret the part with equal power. We are told that some of the old painters painted **inimitably** (i nim′ i tab li, *adv.*), and so we speak of the **inimitability** (i nim i ta bil′ i ti, *n.*) or **inimitableness** (i nim′ i tăbl nes, *n.*) of their style.

From *in-* not, and *imitable*. SYN.: Incomparable, peerless, supreme, unequalled, unsurpassed ANT.: Comparable, equalled, imitable, surpassed.

iniquity (i nik′ wi ti), *n.* Gross injustice or wrong; unrighteousness; wickedness; an instance of any of the above. (F. *iniquité, injustice, improbité, méchanceté.*)

The dying words of Pope Gregory VII in 1085, after he had been turned out of Rome by the Emperor Henry IV, were: "I have loved justice and hated iniquity, therefore I die in exile." In the Bible, unrighteousness of every kind is described as iniquity. We can speak of war as an iniquity, or of the iniquities committed in the name of war, or of the iniquity or abominable unfairness of a certain tax.

In the old morality plays of the Middle Ages all the characters were named after the various virtues and vices, and Iniquity was often the name of the leading comic character.

It is generally agreed that it is **iniquitous** (i nik′ wi tŭs, *adj.*) that the innocent should suffer and the guilty escape. To act **iniquitously** (i nik′ wi tŭs li, *adv.*) is to commit a crime, or other piece of wickedness, or do a gross injustice.

L. *iniquitās* (acc. *-tāt-em*), from *in-* not, *aequus* even, fair, just. *See* equity. SYN.: Injustice, sin, unrighteousness, wickedness, wrong. ANT.: Equity, justice, righteousness.

inisle (in īl′). This is another form of enisle. *See* enisle.

initial (i nish′ ăl), *adj.* Relating to or placed at the beginning; introductory. *n.* The first letter of a word, chapter, verse, or the like, and especially of a proper name; (*pl.*) the first letters of a person's Christian names and surname. *v.t.* To sign or mark with initials. (F. *initial; initiale; mettre ses initiales, parafer.*)

The initial paragraph of a book is the opening paragraph, and the initial stage of an illness is the early stage, before all the symptoms are developed. The first step in an undertaking may be called the initial step. In old manuscripts the initial of the word which begins each chapter, paragraph, or other division is usually written large and often beautifully ornamented with fanciful designs. This practice is still followed in many printed books.

When we initial a document we mark it with our initials as a sign that it is correct. It is a good plan to initial books and other possessions in order that we may be able to prove that they belong to us. A thing done **initially** (i nish′ ăl li, *adv.*) is one done at the beginning or at the outset.



Initial.—An illuminated initial from a work in the Wallace Collection, London.

To **initiate** (i nish′ i āt, *v.t.*) a course of action is to start it or set it on foot. Some people cannot **initiate** (*v.t.*), but can carry on a work when once it has been started. The invention of the motor-car may be said to have initiated a new method of travelling. To initiate a person into a society, mysteries, or the like, is to admit him with certain formal rites. Freemasons, for instance, are initiated into the craft with various ceremonies. The member is said to initiate or be admitted, and when admitted may be called an **initiate** (i nish′ i ăt, *n.*) or an **initiate** (*adj.*) member.

The word **initiation** (i nish i ā′ shŭn, *n.*) means the action of beginning, but more often it means instruction in the secret rites of a society, or admission into a secret association, or the ceremony connected with the admission. The person who conducts these **initiatory** (i nish′ i ā tō ri, *adj.*) rites is called an **initiator** (i nish′ i ā tōr, *n.*) if a man, and an **initiatrix** (i nish i ā′ triks, *n.*) or **initiatress** (i nish′ i ā tres, *n.*) if a woman. The introductory rites are **initiative** (i nish′ i a tiv, *adj.*).

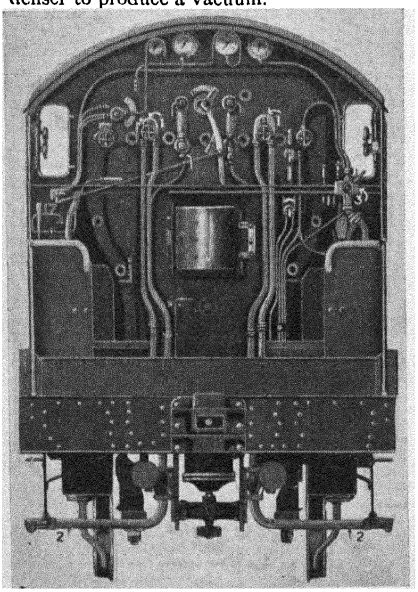
By **initiative** (*n.*) is meant either the first step in an undertaking, or, more often, the ability to take the lead in any affair. To do something on one's own initiative is to do it on one's own responsibility, as "off one's own bat." In a technical sense, the term

initiative is used for the right of citizens outside the legislature to initiate legislation.

L. *initiālis* from *initium* beginning, from *inire* (supine *initum*) to enter into, begin, from *in* in, *ire* to go SYN.: *adj.* Beginning, inaugural, incipient, introductory. ANT.: *adj.* Final, last, terminal, ultimate.

inject (in jekt'), *v.t.* To force into; to charge with any fluid; to introduce by means of a pump or syringe. (F. *injecter.*)

The heart injects or pumps blood into the arteries. We inject ink into a fountain pen when we charge it with ink. In a figurative sense we inject, or—to use the more usual word—interject a remark, if we suddenly insert any brief comment into a conversation or discussion. The act of forcing liquid into any passage or hollow space is **injection** (in jek' shun, *n.*). The liquid introduced in this way is also an injection. Doctors often give dangerous drugs, such as morphia or strychnine, by means of an injection under the skin. In steam engineering injection means the act of squirting cold water into a condenser to produce a vacuum.



Injector.—Rear view of a railway engine showing (1) live steam injector, (2) injector overflow, and (3) combination injectors.

A steam-engine fitted with a condenser is called an **injection-engine** (*n.*), and the apparatus which supplies the boiler of the engine with water is an **injector** (in jek' tŏr, *n.*). Anyone or any instrument performing the act of injection may be called an injector.

In an injector attached to a steam-engine the steam is introduced into a hollow chamber, which is also connected with the water-supply by a pipe called the **injection-pipe** (*n.*), or **injection-cock** (*n.*). The water meeting the steam causes it to condense and a vacuum is formed, through which the water rushes at great speed to another hollow chamber. The speed of the water is increased by the driving force of the steam behind it, and, on reaching the second chamber, it expands, loses speed, and passes into the boiler of the engine through a valve opening inwards.

L. *injectus*, p.p. of *injicere*, from *in* in, into, *jacere* to throw. SYN: Interject, squirt, syringe.

injudicious (in jū dish' ŭs), *adj.* Not judicious; lacking judgment or discretion; rash; unwise; ill-advised. (F. *injudicieux, imprudent, malavisé.*)

An injudicious person creates trouble both for himself and his friends. Any hasty act or unconsidered speech is likely to be injudicious. **Injudiciousness** (in jū dish' ŭs nes, *n.*) may arise from want of practical wisdom as well as from lack of forethought, and people who have little common sense often act **injudiciously** (in jū dish' ŭs li, *adv.*). **Injudicial** (in jū dish' ăl, *adj.*) at one time had much the same meaning as injudicious, but now it means either not done in accordance with legal forms and ceremonies, or not acting in a way proper for a judge.

From *in-* not and *judicious.* SYN.: Imprudent, incautious, indiscreet, rash, unwise. ANT.: Cautious, discreet, judicious, prudent, wise.

injunction (in jŭngk' shŭn), *n* An authoritative order, or the act of giving it; an exhortation; a legal order requiring someone to do or to refrain from doing certain acts. (F. *injonction, arrêt de sursis.*)

Near a powder magazine we are sure to find a strict injunction against smoking. Most of us have, at some time or other, received a parting injunction not to leave our umbrella in the train. If a person is annoyed by a neighbour's noisy dog, or if an invention for which he has taken out a patent is copied by a business rival, he can go to a judge and ask for an injunction to restrain or forbid the action in question.

When a judge grants an injunction he is sometimes said to **injunct** (in jŭngkt', *v.t.*) the other party, but this use of the verb coined from the noun is clumsy and is only allowable for the sake of brevity.

L. *injunctiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *injunctus*, p.p. of *injungere* to join into, charge, enjoin. *See* enjoin SYN Admonition, direction, exhortation, order, precept

injure (in' jŭr), *v.t.* To harm; to damage; to do wrong to; to lessen the value of. (F. *nuire à, faire tort à, abaisser.*)

We injure our hand if we cut or scratch it. We may injure a person's reputation if we talk scandal about him. An injured look is one expressive of wrong done to the bearer. If a tradesman says his business was injured by the World War, he means that it is a less valuable concern now than formerly.

Some acts have an **injurious** (in joor' i ŭs, *adj.*), that is, a harmful, effect on our health. The **injuriousness** (in joor' i ŭs nĕs, *n.*) of excessive cigarette smoking, some doctors tell us, arises from the nicotine, which often acts **injuriously** (in joor' i ŭs li, *adv.*) on the heart. Any person or thing that injures is an **injurer** (in' jûr er, *n.*).

Any hurt, damage, or loss sustained by a person or object is an **injury** (in' jû ri, *n.*), and so is any wrongful act or treatment directed against another. A black eye, a buckled bicycle wheel, and a cut telephone wire are examples of injury which we may see any day. High taxes may prove an injury to trade. Continuous wet weather is an injury to the crops. Any trespass on the rights of others is an injury. We do a person an injury if we hurt him in any way, that is, if we damage his person, his reputation, or his business.

L. *injūriārī* to do wrong to, from *injūria* wrong, harm, from *in-* not, *jūs* (gen *jūr-is*) right. SYN.: Damage, harm, hurt, impair, wrong. ANT.: Advance, benefit, further.

injustice (in jŭs' tis), *n.* The quality of being unjust or unfair, want of justice; unfairness; an unjust or unfair act. (F. *injustice, tort.*)

We sometimes hear it said that there is no injustice in the British law courts, as every prisoner is presumed to be innocent until he is proved to be guilty. We speak of an injustice being done if we hear that someone has been improperly punished or has been punished without being allowed to defend himself.

From *in-* not, and *justice.* SYN.: Partiality, unfairness, wrong. ANT.: Fairness, impartiality, justice, right.

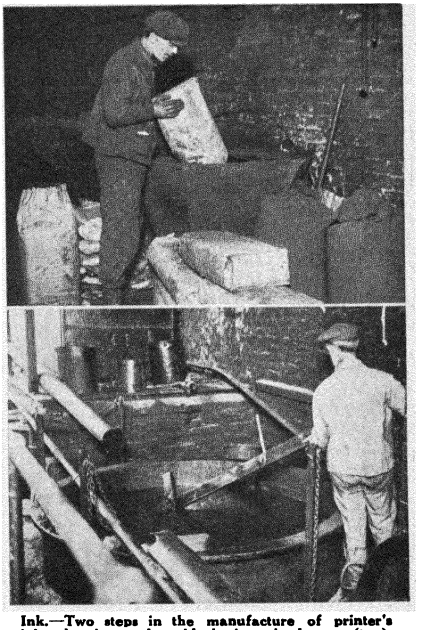
ink (ingk), *n.* A black or coloured liquid used for writing and printing; the fluid emitted by the cuttle-fish when frightened. *v.t.* To cover or smear with ink. (F. *encre; barbouiller d'encre.*)

Most inks are stains made with coal-tar, vegetable or chemical dyes. The best blue-black ink is generally made by mixing either copper sulphate or iron sulphate with an infusion of nut-galls and some gum, to prevent it from running from the pen or being absorbed too freely by the pages. **Printer's ink** (*n.*) contains oil or varnish, and is made thicker than writing-ink

Special inks are used for drawing, for marking clothes, for copying or duplicating documents, and for inking rubber-stamps. There are several kinds of ink which become visible on paper only when heated or treated with some special chemical. These **invisible inks** (*n.pl.*) are useful when it is necessary to send secret messages. They were largely used by spies during the World War.

The cuttle-fish has a bladder called an **ink-bag** (*n.*), filled with a blackish-brown liquid, which it squirts into the water to conceal its flight when frightened.

We keep our ink in an **ink-bottle** (*n.*), an **ink-holder** (*n.*), or **inkpot** (*n.*). The term **ink-slinger** (*n.*) is sometimes applied to a rather reckless newspaper writer. On a writing-table will often be found an **inkstand** (*n.*), which is for one or more inkpots, with a rack or shelf for pens. **Inkhorn** (*adj.*) terms are high-sounding or learned phrases, such as a person might use to show his superior knowledge. They get their name from the **inkhorn** (*n.*), in which in the olden days the few people who knew how to write carried their ink.



Ink.—Two steps in the manufacture of printer's ink—shooting carbon blocks into the hopper (top), and oils and varnish being prepared in the still.

A printer inks or applies ink to the type with a roller, named an **inking-roller** (*n.*). This obtains the ink from the **inking-table** (*n.*), on which the printer's ink is spread. An inking-roller is one kind of **inker** (ingk' er, *n.*). Another kind of inker is used in telegraphy. This is a device in which one end of a lever is drawn down by a magnet, and when a signal is made it causes a small wheel on the other end to ink a moving paper tape.

An empty inkpot is **inkless** (ingk' lĕs, *adj.*), or without ink. An **inky** (ingk' i, *adj.*) liquid is one like or as dark as ink, or one that tastes suspiciously like ink. An inky letter is one smudged with ink, and **inkiness** (ingk' i nes, *n.*) means the nature of ink, or the state of being inky or smeared with ink.

M.E. *enke,* O.F. *enque,* L.L. *encaustum* purple-red ink, Gr. *enghaustos* burnt in, from *en,* in, *kaiein* to burn.

inkling (ingk' ling), *n.* A hint; a rumour; a slight suspicion (of). (F. *allusion indirecte, soupçon.*)

When experiments were being made with tanks by our War Office in 1915 it would have been disastrous if the least inkling had reached the enemy, and our plans were so successful that the Germans had not the slightest inkling of what a tank really was till they saw them on the Somme in 1916.

M E *inclen* to give an inkling of, hint; cp. O F *enclin* inclination (F prone to)

inlaid (in lād'). This is the past tense and past participle of inlay. *See under* inlay.

inland (in' land), *adj.* Distant from the sea; situated in or relating to the interior of a country, carried on within the boundaries of a country *adv.* In or towards the interior of a land *n.* The interior of a country; in Scotland, the mainland, as distinguished from the outlying islands (F. *intérieur; dans, vers l'intérieur, intérieur*)

Oxford is an inland town; Brighton is a coastal town. Inland navigation is navigation on canals and rivers, as opposed to maritime navigation, and rivers and canals that can be navigated are called inland waterways. Inland trade takes place between parts of the same country, whereas foreign trade is trade with other countries. Wind blows inland when it blows from the sea over the land.

That part of the national revenue which comes from taxes levied on incomes, property, and goods produced in a country is named **inland revenue** (*n.*), to distinguish it from the part yielded by custom-duties, which are taxes levied on goods entering the country from abroad.

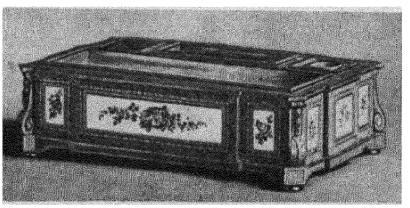


Inlay.—This vase, inlaid with silver, is an example of Indian inlay work.

Anybody who lives inland is an **inlander** (in' land er, *n.*). A place is **inlandish** (in land' ish, *adj.*) if it is in the interior of a country. The word is very rarely used.

From *in* and *land*

inlay (in lā', ..., in' lā, *n.*), *v.t.* To lay in, or within; to insert or embed in a groundwork of some other material. *n.* A part prepared for inlaying or inserted in the above manner. (F. *marqueter, incruster; marqueterie, incrustation.*)



Inlay.—A Louis XI inkstand inlaid with panels of old Sèvres porcelain.

True inlaying is the cutting of grooves or hollows in a solid body, and the filling these level with inlays of ivory, wood, wire, or other materials. Steel sword-blades are sometimes inlaid with gold wire, the process being called damascening. Boxes, cabinets, and other articles made in the East are often inlaid with mother-of-pearl, iron, or tortoiseshell. *See also* buhl *and* marquetry.

The work of the **inlayer** (in lā' ĕr, *n.*), that is, a person who does **inlaying** (in lā' ing, *n.*), and the process of making inlays, have a very long history. We can see in museums examples of **inlaid** (in lād', *adj.*) jewellery made about 2000 B.C.

From *in* and *lay.*

inlet (in' lĕt, *n.* and *adj.*; in let', *v.*), *n.* An entrance; a small arm of the sea; a creek. *v.t.* To let in or insert. *adj.* Let in. (F. *entrée, anse, bras de mer; insérer; inséré.*)

The pipe or passage of a reservoir through which water enters is its inlet. The ball-valve through which water is admitted to a cistern is a form of **inlet valve** (*n.*). There are many inlets or creeks on the coast of Cornwall. Sometimes inland work is described as inlet, from the design being let in.

From *in* and *let.* SYN.: *n.* Entrance, ingress, opening. ANT.: *n.* Egress, outlet.

inlier (in' lī ĕr), *n.* An isolated portion of an underlying rocky bed surrounded by rocks of a later formation. (F. *fenêtre.*)

Crich Hill in Derbyshire is an inlier: it is a mass of limestone lying in the midst of grit and sandstone which surround it, and which originally covered it, as they still cover the limestone bed to which the hill really belongs.

Long ago the land around Crich Hill sank between two great cracks or faults in the earth's crust, and the grit and sandstone covering the hill thus formed have been stripped away, leaving the limestone as an inlier amid rocks younger than itself.

From *in* and *lier* (one who or that which lies).

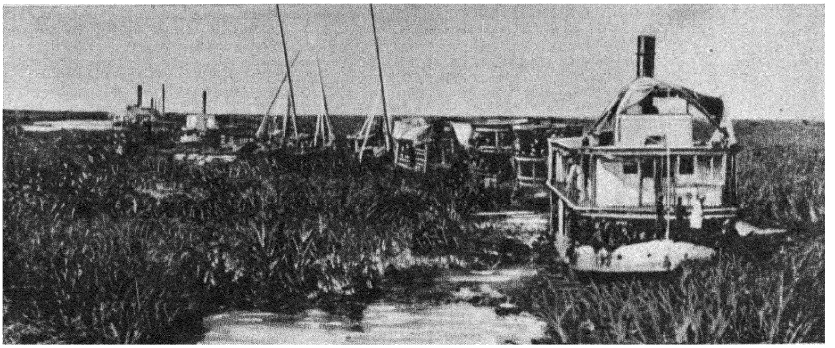
inly (in' li), *adv.* Inwardly; closely. (F. *intérieurement, dans son for intérieur, intimement.*)

A -S. *inlīce*, internally, sincerely, from *in* in, *-līc(e)* in a manner, E. *-like, -ly*, cp G. *-lich.*

inlying (in' lī ing), *adj.* Lying inside or within; placed in the interior. (F. *intérieur.*)

The word is usually applied to the armed guard or picket that stays within a camp, as opposed to the outlying picket, situate some distance outside.

From *in* and *lying.* ANT.: Outlying.



Innavigable.—Many slow-moving rivers are innavigable in parts because of the rank growth of weeds. Nile steamers are here seen locked up in the sudd through clogging of the Bâhr-el-Ghazal by weeds.

inmate (in′ māt), *n* One who lives in a place with others; an occupant or resident. (F. *locataire, habitant, occupant.*)

The word is most often used of one who lives in company with others in a public institution, such as a hospital, asylum, or workhouse, but we also speak of the inmates of a cottage or house

From *in* and *mate* SYN.: Denizen, inhabitant, resident.

inmost (in′ mōst), *adj.* Farthest from the outside; deepest within (F. *le plus intérieur, intime.*)

In some old-fashioned gardens is to be found a labyrinth or maze—at Hampton Court, for example. When one has penetrated to the inmost part, or centre, it is by no means easy to reach the outside because of the purposely baffling arrangement of paths. Our inmost feelings are those which are deepest and most sincere

A.-S. *innemest,* double superlative of *inn* formed by suffixes *-ma* and *-est.* The modern spelling is due to a confusion with *most* ANT.: Outmost.

inn (in), *n* A public house, where food and lodging are provided for all who seek such accommodation; a tavern or hostelry (F. *auberge, hôtellerie.*)

The earliest English inns were probably built to serve as resting-places for pilgrims, in imitation of those which were to be found in Europe on all the great roads to the Holy Land. It is still possible to visit the ruins of the "Checquers of the Hope" in Canterbury, where Chaucer's Canterbury pilgrims ended their journey; and their famous starting-place, the "Tabard" in Southwark, was demolished as recently as the year 1870

In the reign of Edward I certain buildings were set aside as colleges for law students. Among them were the **Inns of Chancery** (*n.pl.*), Thavies, Clifford's Clement's, and Staple Inns. After studying there, a student passed on to one of the four senior inns, called the **Inns of Court** (*n.pl.*), Lincoln's Inn, Middle Temple, Inner Temple, and Gray's Inn.

Early in the seventeenth century the Inns of Chancery were closed to students, and came to be occupied by attorneys, and the Inns of Court alone now have the right to admit law students and call them to the English bar.

Sometimes the name of inn is loosely given to a public house where food and drink only are provided, but the word really means a place of lodging.

By law an **innkeeper** (*n.*) must provide food and lodging for all proper persons who require it, and is not free to pick and choose.

A.-S. *in(n)* from *in* in; cp. O Norse *inni* inn

innate (i nāt′, in′ nāt), *adj* Inborn; natural; not acquired; inherent; in botany, applied to a part growing directly from the apex of another. (F. *inné, naturel, inhérent.*)

Some philosophers hold that certain ideas are inborn or innate in our minds, or are the result of intuition; for instance, ideas such as those about God, and right and wrong. These are called innate ideas, as opposed to ideas got from experience or instruction.

Similarly, we may speak of a person's innate love of justice, or of his innate politeness or modesty. When the anther of a flower is attached to the apex only of its filament, as in the tulip, it is said to be innate. *See* adnate for the opposite, where the anther is attached throughout its length.

A person is said to be **innately** (i nāt′ li, *adv.*) moral or virtuous if he seems to have been born with these inherent tendencies; **innateness** (i nāt′ nes, *n.*) is the quality of being inborn or coming naturally.

L. *innātus,* p.p. of *innascī,* from *in* in, *nātus* born. SYN.: Congenital, inborn, inherent, native, natural. ANT.: Acquired, adventitious, unnatural.

innavigable (in năv′ i gabl), *adj.* Impossible to navigate. (F. *innavigable.*)

To prevent our harbours from becoming silted up with mud and sand, and so rendered

innavigable, dredgers are at work at most times of the year, keeping the channels clear and of the requisite depth for safe navigation. Buoys and lightships are maintained off our coasts, under the surveillance of Trinity House, to warn ships from waters which are innavigable.

So that ships may not be dangerously or **innavigably** (in năv′ i gȧb li, *adv.*) loaded, the depth to which a vessel may be caused to sink in the water by weight of cargo or load is fixed and marked by law.

From *in-* not, and *navigable*. ANT.: Navigable.

inner (in′ ėr), *adj.* Interior; farther inward; internal; nearer the centre; more hidden; esoteric. *n.* That part of a target immediately enclosing the bull's-eye. (F. *intérieur, ésotérique.*)

The inner parts of a country are those away from the sea-coast or other exterior boundary. A man firing at a target is said to make an inner when his bullet strikes it in the ring next to the bull's-eye, which is itself the **innermost** (in′ ėr mōst, *adj.*) spot.

When Milton said in "Paradise Regained" (ii, 1):

> This attracts the soul,
> Governs the inner man, the nobler part;

he meant the spiritual part of man; but in present-day phrase the "inner man" often refers to the digestive organs, the appetite.

In Scotland, the upper court of the Court of Session is called the Inner House. The Inner Temple is the name of one of the four English inns of court.

Comparative of *in.* SYN.: *adj.* Inmost, interior. ANT.: *adj.* Exterior, outer, outermost.

innervate (in nėr′ vāt), *v.t.* To supply with nerves; to furnish with nervous activity or stimulus. (F. *innerver, prêter force, donner de la vigueur.*)

In higher animals the nerves are connected directly or indirectly with the brain, and are in the form of tiny threads which innervate the various organs of the body. **Innervation** (in nėr vā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the arrangement of the nerves in a part, or the process of imparting a nervous impulse to any part. To **innerve** (in nėrv′, *v.t.*) anyone is to give that person more life or vigour or to animate him

From an assumed L. p.p. *innervātus*, from *in*, in, and *nervus* nerve. ANT.: Enervate.

innings (in′ ingz); *n.* In cricket, the turn of a player or a team to bat; the time occupied in batting; the number of runs scored during that time.

The word is used in everyday speech for the time during which a person lives, or remains in possession of power; for example, a government which remains in power for six or seven years, or a man who lives to be eighty or ninety years of age, may be said to have had a good or long innings

It is in cricket, however, that the word is specially used. A team which goes to the wicket to bat first is said to take first innings, and the two batsmen who open the innings begin their individual innings before those who follow them. The highest number of runs ever scored by a first-class cricket team in a single innings is 1107, which Victoria made against New South Wales at Melbourne in 1926-27. The highest innings of any first-class cricketer is the four hundred and twenty-nine made by W. H. Ponsford, the Australian, when playing for Victoria against Tasmania in 1922-23. The highest individual innings in English first-class cricket is the four hundred and twenty-four of A. C. MacLaren for Lancashire versus Somerset in 1895.

The lowest team innings in English first-class cricket is the twelve runs scored by Oxford University versus M.C.C. at Oxford in 1877, and by Northamptonshire versus Gloucestershire at Gloucester in 1907.

innkeeper (in kēp′ ėr), *n.* A person in charge of an inn or public house *See under* INN.



Innocence.—Innocence is the theme of this picture, by the famous French artist, Greuze.

innocent (in′ ō sėnt), *adj.* Free from sin or moral guilt; guiltless (of); harmless; artless; guileless; without, or devoid (of). *n.* One who is guiltless; an idiot, or imbecile. (F. *innocent, ingénu, sans artifice, niais.*)

A little child is innocent, sinless, free from evil; a person who has not committed a particular crime is innocent of it An artless young person who has no evil motives or intents is innocent or guileless. The speech of an uneducated person may betray that he is innocent, or destitute, of grammar, and a purse innocent of money is empty; but this is not a good idiom. A tumour is said to be innocent if it is not in itself dangerous to life and can be safely removed by operation

The quality of being innocent is **innocence** (in' ō sĕns, *n.*), and one who is not guilty of the fault he is blamed for is innocent of it; but a person who commits a fault accidentally, unknowingly, or without evil intent, sins **innocently** (in' ō sĕnt li, *adv.*).

The Churches commemorate Herod's Massacre of the Innocents (Matthew ii, 16) on Innocents' Day, December 28th

L. *innocens* (acc. *-ent-em*), from *in-* not, *nocens* injurious, harming. SYN.: *adj.* Blameless, guileless, guiltless, harmless, sinless. ANT.: *adj.* Blameworthy, culpable, guilty, harmful

inocuous (in nok' ū ŭs), *adj.* Unable to injure; harmless. **Inoxious** (in nok' shŭs) has the same meaning. (F. *non nuisible.*)

Some kinds of snake are able to inflict a poisonous bite; others are innocuous, and may be handled with impunity. An example of a harmless variety is the common British ringed snake, often pursued and killed by over-zealous persons, who are unaware of its **innocuousness** (in nok' ū ŭs nes, *n.*) or inability to do harm.

A venomous snake when first confined in a cage may strike its teeth against any object near and so expend its poison **innocuously** (in nok' ū ŭs li, *adv.*), without injuring anyone. A noun and adverb of similar meaning are **innoxiousness** (in nok' shŭs nes, *n.*) and **innoxiously** (in nok' shŭs li, *adv.*).

From *in* not and *nocuous.* SYN.: Harmless, inoffensive, venomless. ANT.: Harmful, nocuous, noxious

innominate (in nom' i nāt), *adj.* Not named; nameless. (F. *innominé.*)

In anatomy this word is used to distinguish certain parts or organs comprised or formed by others already having their own special names. Thus the innominate bones, left and right, are the hip bones, which form the pelvis; each consists of three bones having distinguishing names. Each of the two innominate veins, which collect the blood from the upper half of the body, is formed by the junction of two other veins just before they reach the heart.

The innominate artery, which springs from the aorta just after that great artery leaves the heart, divides almost at once into two named branches.

L. L. *innōminātus,* from *in-* not, *nōmen* (gen. *nomin-is*) name. *See* nominate. SYN.: Anonymous, nameless, unnamed

innovate (in' ō vāt), *v.i.* To make changes (in); to introduce novelties (F. *innover, faire des innovations.*)

When a new manager is appointed to a business he will probably reorganize the concern, making an **innovation** (in ō vā' shŭn, *n.*) here and there, trying the latest ideas and introducing new methods where he thinks it desirable. Such action is called **innovative** (in' ō vā tiv, *adj.*) or **innovatory** (in' ō vā tō ri, *adj.*), and the manager himself could be described as an **innovator** (in' ō vā tŏr, *n.*).

In some plants, when a flower forms at the apex of a main shoot, one of the lateral shoots, called innovations, carries on the growth. Thus, in Solomon's-seal the flower forms on an aerial shoot, coming above-ground, and an innovation shoot continues to grow horizontally underground



Innovate.—It cannot be said that char-à-bancs owners do not innovate. Innovations in some of the latest motor-coaches include dining-saloons and card-room lounges

L. *innovātus,* p.p. of *innovāre* to make new, from *in* in, *novus* new.

innoxious (in nok' shŭs). Unable to injure. *See* innocuous.

innuendo (in nū en' dō), *n.* An indirect hint; an insinuation, usually of a derogatory nature; in law, a word or phrase used in pleading to explain a previous one, also the words so explained. *pl.* **innuendoes.** *v.t.* To insinuate. *v.i.* To make innuendoes. (F. *insinuation; insinuer; allusion à demi-mot.*)

So far as the actual words are concerned, an innuendo may appear quite harmless. If, for example, one person were to say of another: "We all know how good a man Tom is," conveying by a leer or intonation of his voice that he really means his words to be taken in quite the opposite sense, the speaker conveys his meaning by innuendo

In actions for libel or slander, when the words complained of are quoted in the pleading, a parenthetical explanation or innuendo is inserted, to show to whom the expression refers. Thus in the phrase, "That lying and dishonest rogue [to wit, the plaintiff]," the words in brackets form the innuendo.

L. *innuendo* by giving a nod or intimation to, gerund. of *innuere,* from *in* to, at, *nuere* to nod.

innumerable (in nū' mėr ăbl), *adj.* Countless; not to be numbered (F. *innombrable.*)

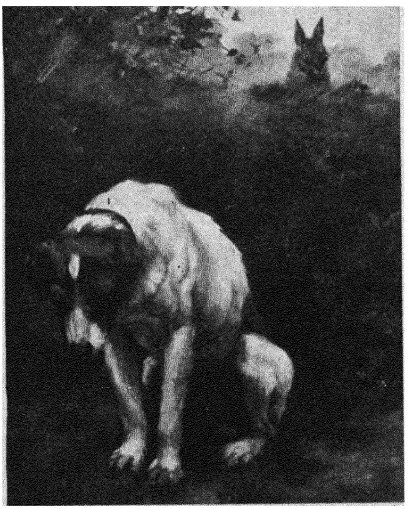
There are many things that are actually innumerable: the stars in the sky, the sand on the seashore, and the thoughts that crowd in our brain. Figuratively, the word is much used of anything great in number; thus the bees in a hive are said to be **innumerably** (in nū' mėr ăb li, *adv.*) many.

From *in-* not and *numerable.* SYN. Countless. ANT.: Numerable.

innutrition (in nū trish' ŭn), *n.* Lack of nutrition; failure of nourishment. (F. *manque de nourriture.*)

Too little food, or food that is unsuitable, is the cause of this condition. Animals choose food by instinct, human beings by taste or fancy. Left to himself a boy might live on jam tarts and such **innutritious** (in nū trish' ŭs, *adj.*) or **innutritive** (in nū' tri tiv, *adj.*) food, and so suffer from innutrition.

From *in-* not and *nutrition.*



Inobservant.—The dog is inobservant of the presence of his intended victim.

inobservant (in ŏb zĕr' vănt), *adj.* Not observant. A common form is **unobservant** (ŭn ŏb zĕr' vănt). (F. *qui n'observe pas.*)

An inobservant person goes about with his eyes shut, as the phrase is, not using his intelligence and taking little notice of what goes on around him. Neglect to observe, or obey, rules or laws is **inobservance** (in ŏb zĕr' văns, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *observant.* SYN.: Heedless. ANT.: Heedful, observant.

inobtrusive (in ŏb troo' siv). This is another form of unobtrusive. *See* unobtrusive.

inoculate (in ok' ū lāt), *v.t.* To introduce the product of a disease-germ into (a man or animal); to impregnate; to imbue (with); in horticulture, to graft on by budding. *v.i.* To communicate disease by inoculating; to propagate by budding. (F. *inoculer, injecter, inspirer.*)

When a preparation of dead germs of a disease like typhoid fever is inoculated into a healthy person, his blood acquires the power of stopping the activity of the bacilli of this disease, so that he is protected by this **inoculation** (in ok ū lā' shŭn, *n.*), and is unlikely to contract typhoid, or is better able to resist it if attacked.

A person may become accidentally inoculated, as with hydrophobia, from the bite of a mad dog. Among diseases that are **inoculable** (in ok' ū labl, *adj.*), or generally preventible by inoculation, are cholera, plague, hydrophobia, influenza, and tetanus. An **inoculative** (in ok' ū lā tiv, *adj.*) preparation is one used for inoculation; an **inoculator** (in ok' ū lā tŏr *n.*) is one who inoculates, or anything which conveys and introduces disease germs in this way, such as a biting insect.

L. *inoculātus,* p.p. of *inoculāre* to engraft, implant, from *in* in, *oculus* eye, bud. *See* eye.

inodorous (in ō' dŏr ŭs), *adj.* Having no scent. (F. *inodore.*)

Many gases, including hydrogen and oxygen, are inodorous, or odourless, but others, such as chlorine or sulphuretted hydrogen, emit a pungent odour. Some of our favourite flowers owe much of their charm to their perfume; others are quite scentless or inodorous.

From *in-* not and *odorous.* SYN.: Odourless, scentless, unscented. ANT.: Odorous, perfumed, scented.

inoffensive (in ŏ fen' siv), *adj.* Giving no offence; harmless. (F. *inoffensif.*)

A sheep is an inoffensive animal, since it is gentle and does no harm. A person behaves **inoffensively** (in ŏ fen' siv li, *adv.*), that is, in an inoffensive manner, if his words and actions offend nobody. **Inoffensiveness** (in ŏ fen' siv nes, *n.*) is the quality of harmlessness, or the state of causing no offence, annoyance, or anxiety.

From *in-* not, and *offensive.* SYN.: Agreeable, gentle, harmless. ANT.: Disagreeable, harmful, offensive.

inofficious (in ŏ fish' ŭs), *adj.* Without office or function; regardless of natural or moral duty. (F. *inofficieux.*)

In law, an inofficious clause is one which has no effect, and an inofficious testament a will in which, for example, the wife and children of the testator are insufficiently provided for.

L.L. *inofficiōsus,* from *in-* not, *officium* duty. *See* officious.

inoperative (in op' ėr ă tiv), *adj.* Having no effect (F. *nul, inefficace, sans effet.*)

A medicine is inoperative when it has no effect on the patient. Laws become

inoperative when they are no longer enforced, or if they are annulled or repealed.

From *in-* not, and *operative*. SYN.: Ineffective, invalid. ANT.: Effective, operative, valid.

inopportune (in op' ôr tūn), *adj.* Unseasonable; inappropriate. (F. *inopportun.*)

A wise person who had some favour to ask of another would not willingly choose an ill-timed or inopportune occasion for this Under the old Caliphs, a courtier who rashly approached his sovereign at an inconvenient or inappropriate moment might pay for such **inopportunity** (in op ôr tū' ni ti, *n.*), or **inopportuneness** (in op ôr tūn' nès, *n.*), with his head. Anything ill-timed may be said to occur **inopportunely** (in op ôr tūn' li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *opportune*. SYN. Inappropriate, inconvenient ANT.: Appropriate convenient, opportune, seasonable.

inordinate (in or' di nat), *adj.* Irregular; not orderly; beyond usual bounds; excessive. (F. *irrégulier, désordonné, excessif.*)

An inordinate rent is one which passes the customary or reasonable bounds; a drunkard is one who has an inordinate liking for strong drink. The appetite of a glutton is characterized by its **inordinateness** (in or' di nat nes, *n.*). Such a person is **inordinately** (in ôr' di nat li, *adv.*) fond of the pleasures of the table.

L. *inordinat-us* out of order, from *in-* not, *ordināre* to set in order. In the compound *inordināre*, *in* has the meaning of arranging in order, and not a negative force SYN.: Immoderate, irregular, unreasonable ANT.: Moderate, orderly, reasonable, regular

inorganic (in or găn' ik), *adj.* Not having organized physical structure; without the organs needed for life; not belonging to the organism; not arising by natural growth, or from organic processes; originating without design. (F. *inorganique.*)

Animals and plants are organic, having organs by which they grow and live Metals, rocks, and other minerals have definite structure, but they are inorganic, lifeless and incapable of natural growth. Hence inorganic chemistry means that branch of chemistry which deals with substances that have never been alive, as opposed to organic chemistry, relating to substances found in animal and vegetable matter, or to similar substances prepared artificially.

A thing happens **inorganically** (in or găn' ik ăl li, *adv.*) if it occurs in a haphazard or inorganic manner, without organization. The condition called **inorganization** (in or găn ī zā' shŭn, *n.*) means a disorderly condition or lack of organization.

From *in-* not, and *organic*. SYN.: Inanimate. ANT: Living, organic, organized.

inornate (in ôr' nāt) *adj* Simple; plain; unadorned. (F. *simple, sans ornements.*)

The plain inornate language of the Bible has a beauty of its own. An inornate dress may be prettier than an elaborate one.

From *in-* not, and *ornate*. SYN.: Plain, simple, unadorned. ANT.: Adorned, decorated, elaborate florid, ornate.

inosculate (in os' kū lāt), *v.i.* To become united (with) by joining end to end, or by interpenetration, as of ducts or vessels. *v.t.* To cause to unite in this way; to blend. (F. *s'anastomoser; unir, anastomoser.*)

Two drain-pipes may be said to inosculate when joined together, the open end or mouth of one fitting into that of the other; such an **inosculation** (in os kū lā' shŭn, *n.*) when properly formed, allows the passage of liquid without leaking Many veins inosculate or intercommunicate by means of small tubes, which form a network between the larger vessels.

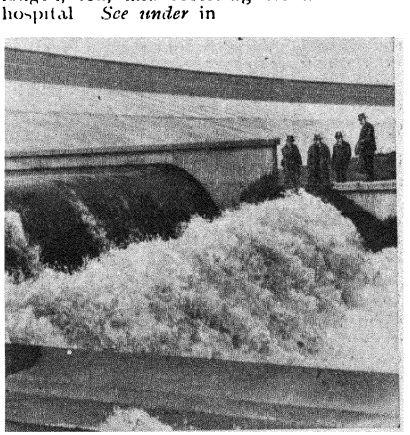
L. *in* in, *osculāt-us*, p.p. of *osculārī* to kiss, from *osculum* little mouth, kiss. *See* oral.

inoxidize (in oks' i dīz), *v.t.* To make incapable of oxidizing; to prevent from decomposing or rusting.

Stainless steel is inoxidized in the process of manufacture, and knives and other articles made from it are **inoxidizable** (in oks' i dīz ăbl, *adj.*), that is, they will not rust or decompose when subjected to the action of moisture. Such **inoxidized** (in oks' i dīzd, *adj.*) cutlery is now largely replacing the common steel knives.

From *in-* not, and *oxidize*.

in-patient (in' pā shĕnt), *n.* A person lodged, fed, and receiving treatment in a hospital *See under* in



Inpouring.—The inpouring of water at the Metropolitan Water Board's reservoir at Littleton.

inpouring (in' pōr ing), *n.* A pouring in; an influx. *adj.* Pouring in. (F. *irruption d'eau, venue d'eau; influant.*)

There is a story of a Dutch boy who, noticing a slight inpouring of water through a hole in a dike, thrust his arm into the hole and so stopped the leak until a workman could be found to repair it But for this timely action the trickle might soon have increased to an inpouring flood.

From *in* and *pouring* (verbal n.) SYN.: Influx, inrush ANT.: *n.* Outpour, outrush

input (in′ put), *n.* The quantity or amount put into a machine. (F. *prise, charge.*)

In the case of a dynamo the input is the energy put into, or used in, driving it; the output is the electrical energy given out by the dynamo.

From *in* and *put* (p.p.). ANT.: Output.

inquest (in′ kwest), *n.* An inquiry, a legal or judicial inquiry held, often with a jury, to decide a question of fact; the jury or body of men holding the inquiry. (F. *enquête.*)

When we use the word inquest now we generally mean a coroner's inquest, an inquiry held by a coroner, with or without a jury, to find out the cause in any case of sudden death. An inquest is also held on "treasure trove"—gold or silver coin or other valuable articles, found buried or hidden, when the owner is unknown. In the City of London cases of fire are inquired into by the coroner

Formerly all juries were called by this name, and the use still survives in the term grand inquest, meaning the grand jury. The Domesday survey has been called the great inquest, and the same name was given by the Puritans in the seventeenth century to the Last Judgment.

O.F. *enqueste*, L.L. *inquaesta* (= *inquaesita*), fem. p.p. (used as noun), of *inquaerere*, used as equivalent of L. *inquīrere* to inquire into, from *in* into, *quaerere* to seek

inquietude (in kwī′e tūd), *n.* Unrest; a disturbed state of mind or body. (F. *inquiétude, malaise.*)

A guilty conscience is often a cause of inquietude or uneasiness. Anxieties are sometimes called inquietudes.

From *in-* not, and *quietude.* SYN.: Anxiety, disquietude, restlessness, uneasiness, unrest. ANT.: Calmness, quiescence, quietude, repose, restfulness, tranquillity.

inquire (in kwīr′), *v.i.* To ask questions; to seek information in this way; to make an investigation. *v.t.* To ask for information about. Another form is **enquire** (en kwīr′). (F. *demander, s'enquérir; s'informer de, demander.*)

When we lose ourselves on a long country walk we inquire the way of the first person we meet. Sometimes a royal commission is appointed to inquire into a very important matter. If anybody is ill we call and inquire after the invalid, and if the invalid is a favourite there are sure to be many **inquirers** (in kwīr′ ėrz, *n.pl.*). A person who is always on the look-out for information is of an **inquiring** (in kwīr′ ing, *adj.*) turn of mind. We look **inquiringly** (in kwīr′ ing li, *adv.*) at the sky to see whether it is likely to be wet or fine.

The word **inquiry** (in kwīr′ i, *n.*) means the act of inquiring, or the means taken for obtaining information. Before setting out on a long journey we make inquiries about the trains, etc. An **inquiry agent** (*n.*) is a private detective whose business it is to make inquiries. A court of inquiry is a court that investigates charges against soldiers.

L. *inquīrĕre*, from *in* into, *quaerere* to seek. *See* inquest, query. SYN.: Ask, demand, examine, investigate, question.

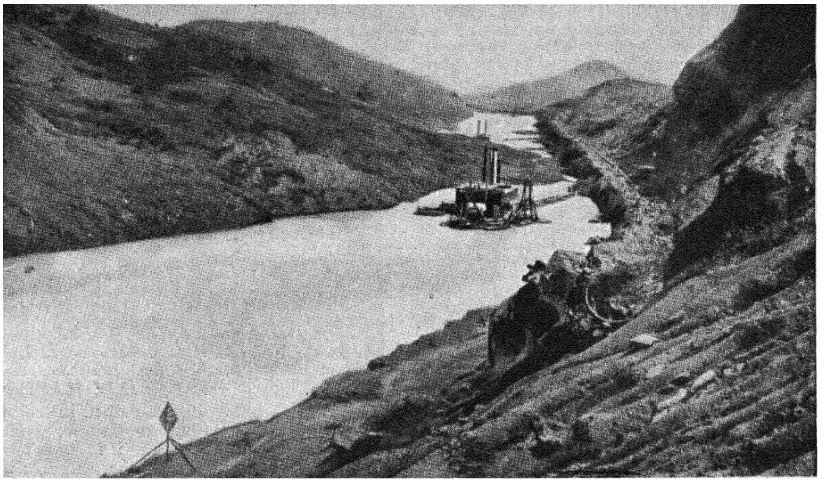
inquisition (in kwi zish′ ŭn), *n.* A searching investigation; a judicial inquiry; the verdict arising from this; a Roman Catholic tribunal for the discovery and suppression of offences against religion. (F. *investigation, enquête, inquisition.*)

Any close investigation is an inquisition, but the Inquisition is the name of a Roman Catholic tribunal, known also as the Holy Office, for the investigation and suppression of heresy. This tribunal came into being as a defence against the religious sects that arose in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, and were considered to endanger both Church and State. As a result of the Albigensian Crusade in the thirteenth century the Inquisition took a definite form, and rigorously guarded the orthodoxy of Roman Catholic countries.



Inquisitive.—Becky Sharp, in Thackeray's novel, "Vanity Fair," was an inquisitive woman, always prying into other folks' business.

A **Grand Inquisitor** (in kwiz′ i tŏr, *n.*) presided over an **Inquisitorial** (in kwiz i tŏr′ i ăl, *adj.*) court. The **Inquisitor-General** (*n.*) was the head of the branch of the Inquisition established in Spain—for centuries its principal stronghold. The Spanish Inquisition, abolished in 1835, is notorious in history for the severity of its **Inquisitors-General** (*n.pl.*). In Rome the Inquisition still exists, but only for the examination of books and the trial of ecclesiastical offences.



Insanitary.—Scientists made the insanitary region of Panama more healthy, and so enabled the Americans to cut the great canal through the isthmus. Here a dredger is seen at work on the final—or Pacific—section.

A man who makes a searching or official inquiry can be called an inquisitor, and a woman an **inquisitress** (in kwiz′ i très, *n.*). The inquiry is **inquisitorial** (in kwiz i tōr′ i ăl, *adj.*) and is made **inquisitorially** (in kwiz i tōr′ i ăl li, *adv.*). **Inquisitional** (in kwi zish′ ŭn ăl, *adj.*) denotes a connexion with inquisition and is also applied to any harsh or minute inquiries. **Inquisitive** (in kwiz′ i tiv, *adj.*) is a much milder term, describing one who acts **inquisitively** (in kwiz′ i tiv li, *adv.*), one who is inquiring or curious, given to prying, or asking many questions. Extreme curiosity is termed **inquisitiveness** (in kwiz′ i tiv nès, *n.*). These words are now chiefly used in an unfavourable sense.

L. *inqūisītiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) searching, inquiring for or into, from *inquīsītus*, p.p. of *inquīrere*. *See* inquire. SYN.: Inquest, inquiry, investigation.

inroad (in′ rōd), *n.* A sudden invasion; an encroachment. (F. *incursion, invasion, razzia.*)

In olden times Northumberland suffered many inroads by the Scots. Sea-walls are built to prevent inroads of the sea into the land.

From *in* and *road* (A.-S. *rād* riding, expedition). *Raid* is a doublet of *road* SYN.: Foray, incursion, intrusion, irruption, raid.

inrush (in′ rŭsh), *n.* An inflow; a rush inwards. (F. *irruption.*)

The inrush of the tide is remarkably strong in the Bristol Channel and the Bay of Fundy.

From *in* and *rush*. SYN.: Inflow, influx, irruption. ANT.: Outflow, outpouring, outrush.

insalivate (in săl′ i vāt), *v.t.* To mix (food) with saliva in the mouth. (F. *imprégner de salive, insaliver.*)

It is necessary to insalivate all food containing starch, such as bread and potatoes, before swallowing it, and this act is called **insalivation** (in săl i vā′ shŭn, *n.*), which is necessary to digestion.

From L. *in* in, and *salīvātus*, p.p. of *salīvāre* to spit out, cure by salivation, from *salīva* spittle.

insalubrious (in să lū′ bri ŭs), *adj.* Unhealthy. (F. *insalubre, malsain.*)

The low-lying coast and river lands in many hot countries are insalubrious, their **insalubrity** (in să lū′ bri ti, *n.*), or unhealthiness, being due to heat, moisture, and the attacks of mosquitoes and other insects.

From *in-* not and *salubrious*. SYN.: Unhealthy. ANT.: Bracing, healthy, invigorating, salubrious.

insane (in sān′), *adj.* Not sane; mad; very rash or foolish; used for insane persons. (F. *insensé, dément, fou, ridicule.*)

An insane person is usually cared for in an insane asylum. An inexperienced climber who attempts to scale a dangerous cliff is said to be guilty of an insane act. Under stress of great excitement people sometimes behave **insanely** (in sān′ li, *adv.*), or in such a manner that they seem to be out of their senses. Unsoundness of mind, called **insanity** (in săn′ i ti, *n.*), or **insaneness** (in sān′ nès, *n.*), is studied by alienists, who have proved that in many cases insanity is curable.

L. *in-* not and *sane*. SYN.: Idiotic, irrational, mad, senseless, unbalanced. ANT.: Balanced, rational, sane, sensible.

insanitary (in săn′ i tă ri), *adj.* Not favourable to health; unwholesome; not sanitary. (F. *malsain, insalubre, qui n'est pas sanitaire.*)

A house is said to be insanitary when its drains are out of order, when it is badly ventilated, or when it lacks a good water-supply. The absence of sanitation—the conditions which make for good health—is

known as **insanitation** (in săn i tā′ shun, *n.*). Overcrowding and insanitation are the chief evils of slum districts.

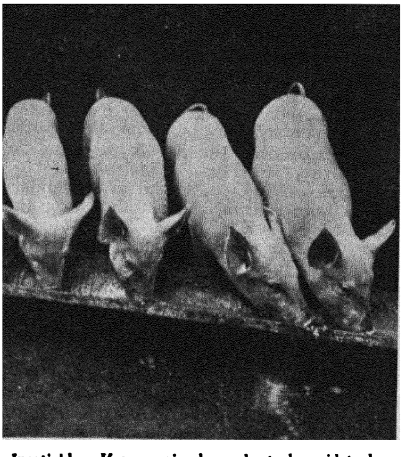
From *in-* not, and *sanitary*. SYN.: Unhealthy, unwholesome. ANT.: Healthy, sanitary.

insatiable (in sā′ shi ăbl), *adj.* That cannot be satisfied; extremely greedy. (F. *insatiable, très avide.*)

After playing tennis on a hot day we sometimes say that we have an insatiable thirst, when we mean that we are very thirsty. In a truer sense war is insatiable of human life.

The appetite of young birds is marked by its **insatiability** (in sā shi ă bil′ i ti, *n.*), or **insatiableness** (in sā′ shi ăbl nės, *n.*), which means its inability to be appeased. All day long the parent birds bring food to the nest, but the little creatures seem to hunger **insatiably** (in sā′ shi ăb li, *adv.*) for more. They behave in a manner that shows them to be **insatiate** (in sā′ shi ăt, *adj.*), that is, insatiable.

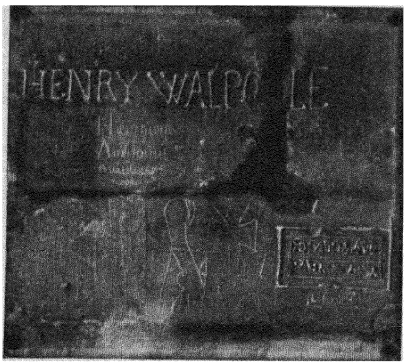
From *in-* not, and *satiable*. SYN.: Inappeasable, unappeasable. ANT.: Appeasable, satiable.



Insatiable.—If any animal can be truly said to be insatiable it is the pig.

inscribe (in skrīb′), *v.t.* To write in (a book); to carve on (stone, etc.); to imprint deeply; to dedicate; to register; to issue (stocks) with the holders' names registered; to draw (a geometrical figure) inside another, so that their boundaries touch in places. (F. *inscrire, empreindre, dédier, enrégistrer.*)

The owner of a book often inscribes his name on the first page, so that if the book is mislaid it can be returned to the **inscriber** (in skrīb′ ėr, *n.*). The names of the shareholders of a company are inscribed in a register kept for the purpose. An inscribed loan issued by the government has the owners' names thus recorded, and no certificates are sent to stockholders.



Inscription.—This is a photograph of an inscription on the wall of Martin's Tower, Tower of London.

A square is said to be inscribed in a circle if all its corners touch the circle, and a circle is inscribed in a square if it touches all four sides of the square. These figures are **inscribable** (in skrīb′ ăbl, *adj.*) because they can be inscribed in this way, but a non-rectangular paralellogram is not inscribable in a circle. The words carved on a tomb or monument are an **inscription** (in skrip′ shŭn, *n.*), which also means the act or art of inscribing.

Inscriptions are found in books, on coins, and under illustrations or pictures, the words used being **inscriptional** (in skrip′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) or **inscriptive** (in skrip′ tiv, *adj.*), that is, belonging to or used in inscriptions.

L. *inscriptiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *inscriptus*, p.p. of *inscrībere*, from *in*, in, *scrībere* to write, record. SYN.: Dedicate, delineate, enter, register, write.

inscrutable (in skroot′ ăbl), *adj.* Not able to be understood; that cannot be searched into or discovered; unfathomable; unknowable. (F. *inscrutable, impénétrable, incompréhensible.*)

The first lines of Cowper's famous hymn:

> God moves in a mysterious way,
> His wonders to perform,

mean that the designs of God are inscrutable, and have the quality of **inscrutability** (in skroot ă bil′ i ti, *n.*) or **inscrutableness** (in skroot′ ăbl nės, *n.*). Many Chinamen have inscrutable faces. Unlike Europeans, they do not show their thoughts and feelings by changes of expression. One of the difficulties of the traveller is to realize the human qualities that lie behind the inscrutability of the Chinese. Many crimes have baffled the police by being **inscrutably** (in skroot′ ăb li, *adv.*), or unfathomably, puzzling.

L.L. *inscrūtābilis*, from *in-* not, *scrūtābilis* which can be thoroughly examined, from *scrūtārī* to examine, scrutinize. SYN.: Unfathomable, unintelligible, unknowable, unreadable, unsearchable. ANT: Fathomable, intelligible, knowable, penetrable, readable.

INSECTS: SIX-LEGGED ANIMALS

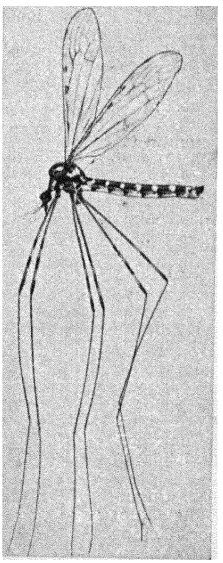
The Group of Creatures that Includes Butterflies, Beetles, and Bees

insect (in' sekt), *n.* A six-legged arthropod animal, having the body in three sections and breathing by *tracheae.* (F *insecte.*)

Insects are so named because they have **insected** (in sekt' ĕd, *adj.*) bodies, that is, bodies which are apparently cut into sections. The three parts of an insect's body are the head, thorax, and abdomen. The middle division carries three pairs of jointed legs. Adult insects usually have four wings, but sometimes one pair is modified. Flies, for example, have only two real wings, and in beetles the front pair are merely covers for the hind pair. Certain parasitic insects, such as lice, have no wings.

One remarkable characteristic of all insects is their method of breathing. The body is pierced with air-tubes, or *tracheae,* which have up to ten pairs of openings, or *stigmata,* on the breast and abdomen. The panting movements of an insect at rest are produced by muscles in the abdomen, which cause the air to circulate through the body. The larvae of water insects have their *trachea* closed by a thin skin, through which they absorb the oxygen contained in water

Most insects make their first appearance in the world in the form of eggs. In some insects, such as the grasshoppers and cockroaches, there is very little difference, except in size, between the young and the full-grown insect, but in the case of butterflies and moths and flies, the changes that take place during growth are very striking. Anyone not acquainted with the life-history of insects might have difficulty in believing that the alarming-looking caterpillar of the lobster moth, for instance, was not only harmless but merely a stage in the growth of a moth.



Insect. — This insect is the daddy-long-legs, or crane-fly.

Another remarkable characteristic found among insects is the way in which some insects mimic for protective purposes either insects or inanimate objects. Many harmless moths and flies are surprisingly like bees, wasps, or hornets—for instance, the hornet clearwing moth Some particularly gorgeous butterflies might be taken for leaves when their wings are closed, and the caterpillars called " loopers " look like twigs.

Many moths are almost invisible when resting on fences or walls, the markings on their fore-wings toning into their surroundings. The hind wings of the red underwing moth are very conspicuous—brilliant red with black bars—but ninety-nine people out of a hundred would never notice the moth on a wall or even on a tarred fence, where, with its hind wings hidden, it may easily be mistaken for a splash of dried mud Perhaps the most amazing examples of mimicry are the Oriental leaf and stick insects.

An insignificant or despicable person is sometimes called an insect. Many insects are pests, and are destroyed by an **insect-powder** (*n.*), or by some poisonous preparation called an **insecticide** (in sek' ti sīd, *n.*), which has **insecticidal** (in sek ti sī' dăl, *adj.*) properties fatal to such pests. A preparation for keeping insects away is sometimes called an **insectifuge** (in sek' ti fūj, *n.*).

The study of insects in relation to man, either as pests or producers of silk, honey, and other commodities, is known as **insectology** (in sek tol' ŏ ji, *n.*). One who studies insects from this point of view is termed an **insectologist** (in sek tol' ŏ jist, *n.*). Such students and collectors of insects often capture specimens in an **insect-net** (*n.*), and make use of a cage of some kind, called an **insectarium** (in sek tar' i ŭm, *n.*), or **insectary** (in' sek tă ri, *n.*), in which live insects can be kept under observation. Such insectaries may be seen at the London Zoo.

An incision, or indentation, is sometimes called an **insection** (in sek' shŭn, *n.*), which also means the act of cutting into sections.

The humming and chirping of insects may be called an **insectile** (in sek' tīl ; in sek' tĭl, *adj.*) noise—a rare word indicating some connexion with insects.

An extensive order of mammals that feed largely on insects is known as the **Insectivora** (in sek tiv' ŏ rà, *n.pl.*). It includes hedgehogs, shrews, and moles, etc. An animal belonging to this order is termed an **insectivore** (in sek' ti vōr, *n.*), because it eats insects, or is **insectivorous** (in sek tiv' ŏ rŭs, *adj.*). The sundew, Venus's fly-trap, and other plants which capture and absorb insects, are also said to be insectivorous. Insects alight on the sticky leaves of the sundew, to find that they cannot get away, and eventually they are digested and absorbed.

L. *insectum* that which is cut into, from *insectus,* p.p. of *insecāre,* from *in* in, into, *secāre* to cut. The word is a translation of Gr. *entomon,* from *en* in, into, *temnein* to cut *See* secant

insecure in sē kūr'), *adj* Not secure; unsafe; liable to fail or give way. (F. *peu sûr, précai e, sans sécurité.*)

The house that was built on a rock was secure and safe, whereas that built on the sand was insecure (Matthew vii, 24-27). A man's livelihood is insecure if he may be thrown out of work at any time. A country is insecure if it is unable to resist invasion. The inhabitants of such a country live **insecurely** (in sē kūr' li, *adv.*), in an unsafe way They are in a state of **insecurity** (in sē kūr' i ti, *n.*), or absence of security. We also speak of the insecurity of a wireless mast that is liable to fall on a windy day.

From *in-* not, and *secure.* SYN.: Hazardous, precarious, unguarded, unsafe, unstable ANT.: Fast, firm, safe, sheltered secure.

inseminate (in sem' i nāt), *v.t* To sow · to implant in the mind, etc. (F. *semer, ensemencer.*)

An inaccurate book inseminates erroneous ideas . an agitator endeavours to inseminate the seeds of discontent. The action of sowing with, or as if with, seeds, is termed **insemination** (in sem i nā' shŭn, *n.*).

L. *insēmināt-us*, p.p. of *insēmināre*, from *in* in, *sēmen* (gen *sēmin-is*) seed SYN.: Implant, sow.

insensate (in sen' sāt), *adj* Without sense or feeling; unconscious or inanimate; lacking common sense or moral feeling. (F. *insensé, fou, insensible, inanime, manquant de bon sens.*)

An insensate fury causes a mob to burn and destroy; a stone is insensate; a rash person commits an insensate act, the disastrous results of which he had not the sense to foresee. To be **insensately** (in sen' sāt li, *adv.*) angry is to show anger in a foolish way, without any good reason.

L.L. *insensātus*, from *in-* not, *sensātus* endowed with sense, from L *sensus* sense, perception SYN.: Foolish senseless, stupid, unfeeling, unintelligent ANT.: Animated intelligent, sensible.

insensible (in sen' sibl), *adj.* Imperceptible; so gradual, small, or slight as not to be noticed; incapable of or lacking feeling; unconscious; unaware (of); indifferent (to); callous. (F. *imperceptible, insensible, sans connaissance, indifférent.*)

A boat drifts on calm water with an insensible motion. A person is said to be insensible if he has lost consciousness; a hardy man may be insensible to heat or cold; an unsympathetic man is insensible to the troubles or suffering of others; a nervous person may be rendered insensible with terror.

The state of being insensible in any of these meanings is termed **insensibility** (in sen si bil' i ti, *n.*). One can **insensibilize** (in sen' si bi līz, *v.t.*) the nerves, that is, deaden them, by means of drugs; the act, or the condition produced, being termed **insensibilization** (in sen si bi lī zā' shŭn, *n.*). The hour hand of a clock moves **insensibly** (in sen' sib li, *adv.*), or at a speed that is not perceptible.

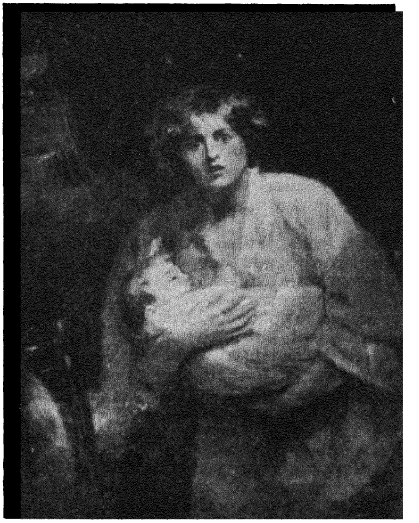
A frost-bitten limb becomes **insensitive** (in sen' si tiv, *adj.*), or deprived of feeling. An insensitive person lacks sensibility or sympathy. A cold sometimes makes us insensible to the flavour of food. The quality of being insensiti e is called **insensitiveness** (in sen' si tiv nės, *n.*), that is, a want of sensitiveness. The rare word **insensuous** (in sen' sū ŭs, *adj.*) describes something that is not felt by the senses.

From *in-* not, and *sensible.* SYN.: Apathetic, imperceptible, inappreciable, indifferent. ANT.: Appreciable, conscious, discernible, sensible, susceptible.

insentient (in sen' shi ent), *adj.* Having no sense of feeling; inanimate (F. *insensible, qui manque de perception, privé de sentiment, inanimé.*)

Animals are sentient beings, that is, they have feelings which they express by sounds of joy or pain. On the other hand, stones and metals are insentient, and give no sign of life.

From *in-* not, and *sentient.* SYN.: Inanimate, senseless unfeeling ANT.: Animate, feeling, sentient



Inseparable.—At sea or on land, in danger or in safety, mother and child are inseparable.

inseparable (in sep' ar abl), *adj.* Not able to be separated. *n.pl.* Things or persons that always go together. (F. *inséparable.*)

David and Jonathan were inseparable friends, in the sense that nothing could break their friendship. Mary and her little lamb were inseparables, for wherever Mary went the lamb followed. In grammar, certain prefixes, such as un-, dis-, and re-, are known as inseparable prefixes, because they cannot be used apart from a word or stem

In logic, an inseparable accident is a quality that cannot be separated from a thing. For example, heat is an inseparable accident of fire, and cold an inseparable accident of frost; for we cannot magine a fire without heat, or a frost without cold. By **inseparability** (in sep ăr ă bil′ ı ti, *n.*) is meant the quality or state of being inseparable. Two things are joined **inseparably** (in sep′ ăr ăb li, *adv.*) if they cannot be parted, and are said to be **inseparate** (in sep′ ăr ăt, *adj.*).

From *in-* not, and *separable*. SYN.: *adj.* Indivisible. ANT.: *adj.* Divisible, separable.

insert (in sĕrt′), *v.t.* To place, ıit, or drive (in, into); to introduce. (F. *insérer, ajouter, intercaler.*)

A humming-bird, when seeking for food inserts its long slender bill into flowers and extracts honey and insects. To graft a fruit-tree a gardener inserts into it a slip from another tree. We make known our needs by inserting, that is, placing, advertisements in the newspapers; and after writing a letter we read it through and sometimes insert a word to improve the sense.



Insert.—A little girl about to insert a penny into the dog's collecting box.

Anything introduced or placed between other things is **inserted** (in sĕrt′ ed, *adj.*). When we speak of the **insertion** (in sĕr′ shŭn, *n.*) of a key into a keyhole, we mean the act of inserting the key. In another sense, an insertion signifies a thing inserted, such as an additional word in written matter, or a piece of lace or embroidery filling up an opening in the material of a dress. Certain kinds of embroidery are, on this account, called insertions. They are often seen on the edges of fancy handkerchiefs. In botany and anatomy, insertion denotes the way in which a part is inserted in or attached to another.

L. *insertus*, p.p. of *inserere* to put in, from *in* in, *serere* to put in a row, join. *See* series. SYN.: Inset, insinuate, introduce. ANT.: Extract, remove, retract, withdraw.

Insessores (in sė sōr′ ēz), *n.pl.* The perching birds. (F. *percheurs.*)

This word is now rarely used. At one time the perching birds were called Insessores, but to-day they are included in the order named Passeres. An **insessorial** (in sė sōr′ i ăl, *adj.*) bird is one that possesses feet suitable for perching and walking.

Modern L. *insessor*, from *insidēre* (supine *insessum*), from *in* upon, *sedēre* to sit. *See* insidious.

inset (in set′, *v.*; in′ set, *n.*), *v.t.* To set or fix in; to insert. *n.* A thing or part inserted; a small map, picture, etc., set in a larger one; an extra page or pages inserted in a book, etc.; an insertion. (F. *mettre dans, insérer; chose insérée.*)

Many books have illustrations printed on special paper and on a special press These pages of illustrations are called insets, because they are pasted in the book after its sheets have been folded Advertisements printed on loose sheets and placed between the leaves of magazines are also known as insets. In an atlas we sometimes see insets, or small maps printed inside the margins of larger ones. For instance, a map of Scotland might have an inset map of Edinburgh or the Shetland Isles. A dress is in some cases ornamented with insets of lace.

From *in* and *set.*

inshore (in shōr′, *adv.*; in′ shōr), *adj.* On or near the shore. *adj.* Situated near the shore; pertaining to the shore. (F. *côtier, près du rivage.*)

A sailing boat may be said to be driven inshore. When a channel is buoyed, we know that there are shallows inshore of the buoys. In ordinary language, the shallows are nearer the shore than the buoys. Inshore fishing is fishing in shallow waters, as opposed to deep-sea.

From *in* on, near, and *shore*

inside (in′ sīd′; in sīd′), *adj.* Situated or belonging within, usually when contrasted with outside or used adjectivally. *adv.* Within in, or into the interior. *prep.* Within; on the inner side of. *n.* The inner part of anything; the internal organs of the body. (F. *intérieur, interne; à l'intérieur de, en dedans de; dans; intérieur, le dedans.*)

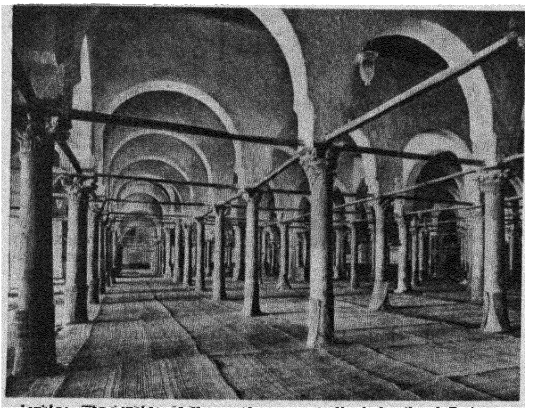
The inside of anything is generally the protected side The inside of a footpath is the part away from the road. We wait inside the station for a friend's train, which we learn will arrive inside of an hour, or inside an hour, that is, in less than an hour. This colloquial phrase is also used to describe

distance. Inside of a mile means within a mile. In the old coaching days, passengers who travelled inside a coach were called insides.

To make sure that a bag is quite empty we turn it inside out, that is, we reverse it so that the inside is exposed, and the outside is turned inwards. In a figurative sense we say that we have turned a drawer inside out when we have searched it thoroughly for some missing article. In Association football and hockey, the player second from the left in the forward line is called the **inside left** (*n*.), and the player second from the right the **inside right** (*n*.).

A person who has access to facts not generally known is said to have inside information. He is termed an **insider** (in sīd' ėr, *n*.), that is, one in the secret, but this also means simply a person inside, or one who is a member of a society or club, as opposed to a stranger, who is an outsider. In printing, the side of a printed sheet, containing the second page and others, which comes inside when the paper is folded to form a book, is termed the inside, and the opposite side of the sheet, containing page one, is termed the outside.

From *in* and *side*. SYN.: *adj*. Inner, interior, internal, inward. *adv*. Internally, within. ANT.: *adj*. Outer, outside, outward *adv*. Externally outside.



Inside.—The inside of the great mosque in the holy city of Kairwan, in Tunis, North Africa.

insidious (in sid' i ŭs), *adj*. Doing harm secretly or subtly; treacherous; deceptive. (F. *insidieux, perfide, décevant*.)

An insidious disease works **insidiously** (in sid' i ŭs li, *adv*.), and sometimes makes rapid progress without exciting the notice or alarm of the patient until it has become almost incurable. Such a disease is said to have the quality of **insidiousness** (in sid' i ŭs nės, *n*.)

L. *insidiōsus* lying in wait, from *insidiae* men in ambush from *insidēre* to lie in wait, from *in* in, *sedēre* to sit. SYN.: Crafty, deceitful, ensnaring, sly, treacherous. ANT.: Evident, frank, obvious, plain.

insight (in' sīt), *n*. Mental vision of the inner nature of persons or things. (F. *connaissance profonde, éclaircissement, pénétration*.)

Insight into a friend's character comes to us, either by some chance revelation, or by careful study and long familiarity. Some people seem naturally gifted with insight, which is one of the most valuable qualities that a business man can possess. It enables him to choose the right people to carry out his work, to decide, from the state of the market, when to buy and when to cease buying, and, in general, to conduct his affairs successfully.

From *in* and *sight*. SYN.: Discernment, penetration

insignia (in sig' ni à), *n.pl*. Marks, signs, or visible tokens of rank or honour; symbols. (F. *insignes, décorations, symboles*.)

The crown and other parts of the regalia are the insignia, or signs of the king's royal position. Crosses, medals, ribbons, stars, and chains are insignia when they are worn by the members of orders. On official occasions the Lord Mayor of London wears the insignia of his office. Badges of office are the insignia of freemasons. Charles Lamb used the word figuratively when he wrote that "rags are the beggar's robes and peaceful insignia of his profession."

L. *insignia*, neuter pl. of *insignis* distinguished (in a special way), from *in* on, *signum* sign, mark. SYN.: Badge, emblem, mark, sign, token

insignificant (in sig nif' i kànt), *adj*. Unimportant; trifling; small in size; contemptible; meaningless. (F. *insignifiant, nul, sans importance, dépourvu de sens*.)

Alexander Pope, the great English poet, was an insignificant man, but his work is never insignificant. In the company of clever or distinguished people, an ordinary person feels insignificant, or makes insignificant remarks. Their **insignificance** (in sig nif' i kàns, *n*.), or **insignificancy** (in sig nif' i kàn si, *n*.), is apparent when someone else raises a significant or vital point. **Insignificantly** (in sig nif' i kànt li, *adv*.) means in an insignificant or meaningless way.

From *in-* not, and *significant*. SYN.: Contemptible, inexpressive, slight, trivial, unimportant. ANT.: Expressive, important, momentous, significant, weighty.

insincere (in sin sēr'), *adj*. Not sincere; false; deceitful. (F. *peu sincère, déloyal, faux, hypocrite*.)

An insincere friend is not dependable; books that make a great show of cleverness

are sometimes insincere. A friend and a book of this type have the quality of **insincerity** (in sin ser' i ti, *n.*). It is hypocritical to praise someone **insincerely** (in sin sēr' li, *adv.*), that is, with lack of candour. We should speak as we think, that is, sincerely.

From *in-* not and *sincere* SYN.: Disingenuous dissembling, hypocritical, untrustworthy ANT.: Frank, ingenuous, sincere, true, trustworthy.

insinuate (in sin' ū āt), *v.t.* To bring in or introduce indirectly, gently, or in a subtle way; to work artfully (into favour, notice, etc.); to hint or suggest. *v.i.* To make sly allusions. F. *insinuer, glisser, suggérer, insinuer.*)

A creeper insinuates its tendrils in every nook and cranny of a wall; a trickster endeavours to insinuate himself into the confidence of his dupes; a pickpocket insinuates his hand into the pockets of unwary people. Those who insinuate statements about others are guilty of **insinuation** (in sin ū ā' shŭn, *n.*). They make insinuations, **insinuative** (in sin' ū ā tiv; in sin' ū ā tiv, *adj.*) remarks, or covert suggestions. It is best to turn a deaf ear to the **insinuator** (in sin' ū ā tor, *n.*). People who insinuate themselves into high positions generally have an **insinuating** (in sin' ū ā ting, *adj.*) manner, that is, they are wily, wheedling, or full of artful flattery. Such folks attain their ends **insinuatingly** (in sin' ū ā ting li, *adv.*), in an insinuating way.

L. *insinuātus*, p.p. of *insinuāre* to put in by windings, from *in* into, *sinuāre* to wind, curve, from *sinus* a curve, fold.

insipid (in sip' id), *adj.* Tasteless; lacking in flavour; lacking interest or liveliness; vapid. (F. *insipide, fade, plat.*)

Other things besides food can be insipid, and possess **insipidity** (in si pid' i ti, *n.*), or **insipidness** (in sip' id nes, *n.*). People's talk is insipid when they lack character; they behave **insipidly** (in sip' id li, *adv.*). Although we may dislike a person of aggressive character, we cannot complain that his conversation is insipid.

L. *insipidus*, from *in-* not, *sapidus* savoury, from *sapere* to taste. *See* sapid. SYN.: Dull, flat, flavourless, lifeless, uninteresting. ANT.: Interesting, lively, piquant, pungent, spirited.

insist (in sist'), *v.i.* To dwell emphatically (on); to make a persistent or urgent demand. *v.t.* To maintain strongly (that). (F. *insister, exiger; soutenir.*)

A teacher must insist upon the close attention of his class. Creditors must sometimes **insistently** (in sis' tent li, *adv.*) demand the payment of debts. Without this **insistence** (in sis' tens, *n.*) or **insistency** (in sis' ten si, *n.*), their debtors would probably neglect to pay them. Dogmatic people are **insistent** (in sis' tent, *adj.*) that others should agree with their views, and insist that they only are right.

L. *insistere* to stand upon, persist in, importune, from *in* on, *sistere* to stand. SYN.: Demand, maintain, persevere, persist, urge. ANT.: Admit, concede, yield.

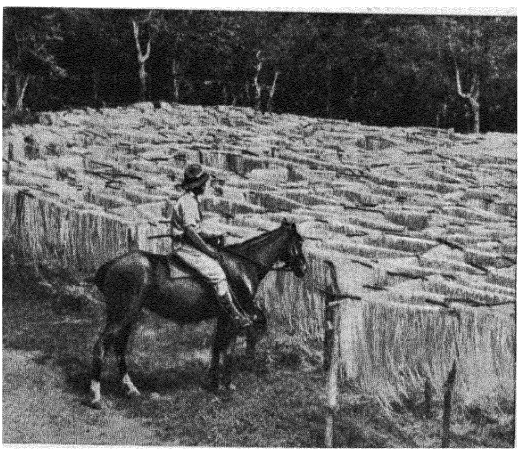
insobriety (in sō brī' ē ti), *n.* Intemperance; lack of sobriety. (F. *intempérance, ivrognerie.*)

This word is generally used of persons who take too much to drink but there can be insobriety in other things. A teetotaller can be guilty of insobriety in speech or conduct.

From *in-* not, and *sobriety*. SYN.: Excess, inebriety, intemperateness, over-indulgence. ANT.: Moderation, sobriety, temperance.

insolate (in' sō lāt), *v.t.* To expose to the sun's rays. (F. *insoler, exposer à la chaleur du soleil.*)

Linen is insolated, or sunned, when it is



Insolate.—A field of sisal fibre in Jamaica being insolated, or exposed to the rays of the sun.

bleached by exposure to the sun. The ultra-violet rays in sunlight are good for our health, and doctors now advise **insolation** (in sō lā' shŭn, *n.*), or exposure to the sun, for patients suffering from certain complaints, and for people in towns, who are screened from the sun by smoky skies and an indoor life. Sunstroke has been termed insolation by doctors, and a disease in plants having the same cause is also known as insolation.

L. *insōlātus*, p.p. of *insōlāre* to expose to the sun, from *in* in, into, *sōl* sun.

insole (in' sōl), *n.* The inside sole of a boot or shoe; a loose inner sole, or sock. (F. *semelle de dedans.*)

Slippers have a loose insole of warm, or waterproof, material fitted inside.

From *in* (= inner, inside) and *sole*.

insolent (in′ sǒ lėnt), *adj* Offensively familiar or disrespectful; insulting; haughtily contemptuous. . (F *insolent, effronté, arrogant.*)

A person who is excessively rude, especially to a superior, is said to be insolent. The cheek of a schoolboy becomes **insolence** (in′ sǒ lėns, *n.*) when it is offered to one in authority. We should guard against acting **insolently** (in′ sǒ lent li, *adv.*), because it is typical of an ill-mannered person.

L *insolens* from *in-* not, and *solens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p of *solēre* to be accustomed, hence, unaccustomed, unusual, beyond bounds, haughty SYN. Disrespectful, forward, impertinent, impudent, pert ANT: Courteous, deferential, modest, obsequious, respectful

insoluble (in sol′ ūbl), *adj.* That cannot be dissolved; not able to be solved or explained. (F *insoluble.*)

Taste is produced by chemical action, and so, according to our present knowledge, insoluble substances are tasteless **Insolubility** (in sol ū bi′′ i ti, *n.*), or **insolubleness** (in sol′ ūbl nės, *n.*), the quality or state of being insoluble, is therefore associated with tastelessness Starch is insoluble in water.

The problems of life sometimes seem insoluble, that is, we see no way out of certain difficulties, although they may be solved by an older and more experienced person. Mathematical problems are sometimes insoluble, and, in any case, they seem **insolubly** (in sol′ ūb li, *adv.*) mysterious to a person with no knowledge of mathematics.

From *in-* not, and *soluble* SYN. . Indissoluble, inexplicable, insolvable, unsolvable. ANT.: Dissolvable, explicable, soluble, solvable

insolvable (in sol′ vȧbl), *adj.* Unexplainable; having no solution; indissoluble. (F. *insoluble, inexplicable.*)

We can find no answer to an insolvable problem, which defeats us by its **insolvability** (in sol vȧ bil′ i ti, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *solvable.* SYN.: Indissoluble, inexplicable, perplexing, problematic, unexplainable ANT.: Clear, explainable, explicable, solvable

insolvent (in sol′ vėnt), *adj.* Unable to pay debts or meet liabilities; bankrupt; pertaining to insolvency. *n.* A debtor unable to pay what he owes; a bankrupt. (F. *insolvable, en faillite; banqueroutier.*)

Strictly speaking, a man is insolvent when he owes more than he possesses. He is then said to be in a state of **insolvency** (in sol′ vėn si, *n.*), which is the condition of not being able to pay one's debts. The term is sometimes used to describe a serious lack of anything, as when an author has exhausted his store of ideas

To call anyone an insolvent, unless his insolvency, or bankruptcy, has been officially declared, is regarded as a libellous statement.

From *in-* not, and *solvent.* SYN: *adj.* Bankrupt. ANT.: *adj.* Solvent

insomnia (in som′ ni ȧ), *n.* The condition of being unable to sleep. (F. *insomnie.*)

Healthy boys and girls do not suffer from insomnia, because after an active and busy day, their bodies and minds continue to work normally, and they soon fall into natural sleep. An over-excited brain sometimes causes a temporary wakefulness, but insomnia is generally understood to mean a more or less lasting trouble. It is more common among older people, owing to illness, unsuitable diet, late meals, or mental strain, and sometimes becomes a persistent habit of



Insolvent. The rush to buy shares in the South Sea Company is the subject of this picture. When, in 1720, the great scheme failed, many people, losing their money, became insolvent.

sleeplessness. Successful attempts to cure insomnia have been made by injecting bubbles of oxygen under the skin.

L. from *insomnis* sleepless, from *in-* not, *somnus* sleep. SYN.: Sleeplessness, wakefulness. ANT.: Drowsiness, somnolence, stupor, torpor.

insomuch (in sō mŭch'), *adv.* So, exactly as much (as); to such a degree (that). (F. *à tel point, de sorte que.*)

This word survives because it is used in the Bible (Matthew xxiv, 24), but we do not use it mŭch in ordinary conversation

From *in, so,* and *much*

insouciant (in soo' si ănt; *an* su sya*n*), *adj.* Careless; heedless of consequence. (F. *insouciant.*)

Some people appear to pride themselves upon their **insouciance** (in soo' si ăns; *an* su sya*ns*, *n.*), that is, carelessness, or unconcern, and bid us remember that "care killed the cat." Nevertheless, insouciant people often cause considerable trouble and inconvenience to others.

F from *in-* negative, *soucıant* pres. p. of *soucier* to care about, from L. *sollicitāre* to agitate, disturb SYN.: Careless, indifferent, negligent, regardless, unconcerned. ANT Attentive, careful, heedful, regardful, thoughtful

inspan (in spăn'), *v.t.* To yoke (draught animals) to a wagon or cart. *v.i.* To yoke up or harness such animals. (F. *atteler.*)

In South Africa people talk of inspanning oxen to a wagon when we should say harnessing. Hunters inspan, in preparation for a trek.

Dutch *inspannen* to harness.

inspect (in spekt'), *v.t.* To view closely and carefully; to examine, or investigate. (F. *inspecter, examiner.*)

Tourists inspect the curiosities of the places they visit. Mechanics inspect and overhaul an aeroplane before a flight. Schools and factories are subject to **inspection** (in spek' shŭn, *n.*), that is, examination by an **inspector** (in spek' tŏr, *n.*), or **inspectress** (in spek' trĕs, *n.*), whose duty is to investigate the manner in which the school or factory is conducted Among civilized peoples a good deal of inspection is necessary in order to see that the laws are obeyed. Consequently there are inspectors of various kinds, among the most important being sanitary inspectors and inspectors of foods and drinks. In the police force an inspector holds rank next below a superintendent.

The office of an inspector is termed an **inspectorship** (in spek' tŏr ship, *n.*), and involves the performance of **inspectorial** (in spek tōr' i ăl, *adj.*), or **inspectoral** (in spek' tŏr ăl, *adj.*) duties. The whole body of inspectors is called **the inspectorate** (in spek' tŏr ăt, *n.*).

In the British army, the **inspector-general** (*n.*) was the official responsible for seeing that the troops were ready and fit for war. In 1910 the commander-in-chief in the Mediterranean was appointed inspector-general of the oversea forces In 1915 both offices were taken over by the chief of the imperial staff.

L. *inspectāre,* frequentative of *inspicere,* from *in* into, *specere* to look. SYN.: Examine, overlook, oversee, scrutinize, study.



Inspect.—These visitors to a London picture gallery have come to inspect the exhibits.

inspire (in spīr'), *v.t.* To breathe or draw (air or breath) into the lungs; to animate; to infuse ideas, feelings, etc., into; to awaken or kindle in the mind; to influence, suggest, or encourage. *v.i.* To draw in breath. (F. *aspirer, inspirer, animer, encourager; aspirer.*)

We are told in the Bible that God breathed life into man (Genesis ii, 7), or inspired him with life. From this comes the modern use of the word. We believe that some divine or supernatural quality inspires men to produce great works. Shakespeare and Shelley, we say, were **inspired** (in spīrd', *adj.*) writers. Their work contains certain rare qualities that are beyond the reach of ordinary writers. These qualities are the product of **inspiration** (in spi rā' shŭn, *n.*), the infusion of some elevated influence into the mind. A poem, picture, or whatever is inspired, is sometimes termed an inspiration, which can mean the influence or person that inspires, and in a general sense, the action of inspiring.

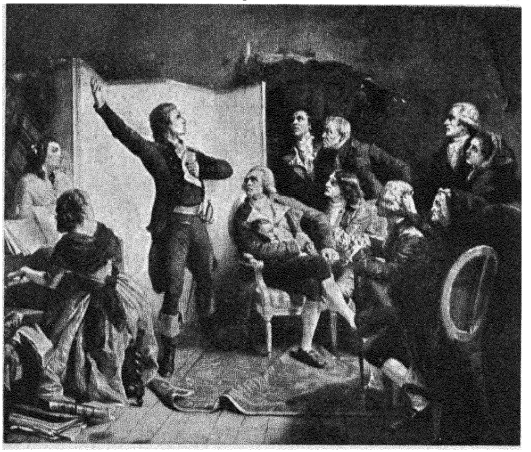
In a colloquial way, we term a clever or ingenious thought, a happy inspiration. The inspiration of a newspaper article may be a suggestion from a politician, by whom the article is said to be inspired, and who is therefore an **inspirer** (in spīr' ĕr, *n.*). The editor who can thus be inspired is said to be **inspirable** (in spīr' ăbl, *adj.*). A good teacher inspires his class to work energetically. In a special sense, we speak of the

inspiration of the Bible, by which we mean the divine influence that guided its writers.

A person who believes that the whole Bible is **inspirational** (in spi rā′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*), or that every word in it is divinely inspired, is termed an **inspirationist** (in spi rā′ shŭn ist, *n.*), that is, an upholder of **inspirationism** (in spi rā′ shŭn izm, *n.*). The beauty of nature, or of great art, acts **inspiringly** (in spīr′ ing li, *adv.*) upon the human mind.

In quite another sense we speak of an **inspiratory** (in spīr′ ă tō ri, *adj.*) effort that is, an effort to draw air into the lungs, an effort of inspiration or inhalation. An **inspirator** (in′ spi rā tor, *n.*) may be either an inspiratory device, for drawing in air or steam, a kind of injector attached to a boiler, or a respirator, that is, an air filter worn over the mouth and nose.

L. *inspīrāre* to breathe into, from *in* in, into, *spīrāre* to breathe. SYN.: Encourage, hearten, inhale, inspirit, instigate. ANT.: Discourage, dispirit, exhale, exhaust, expire.



Inspire.—Rouget de l'Isle, composer of the "Marseillaise," singing his great hymn in order to inspire his fellow republicans.

inspirit (in spir′ it), *v.t.* To fill with life; to invigorate or encourage; to inspire. (F. *animer, fortifier, encourager, inspirer.*)

A fine morning may inspirit us if we are in a receptive mood, and an **inspiriting** (in spir′ it ing, *adj.*) address may rouse an audience into activity.

From *in* and *spirit.* SYN.: Animate, cheer, excite, inspire, invigorate. ANT.: Depress, discourage, dishearten, dispirit, dissuade.

inspissate (in spis′ āt, in′ spi sāt, *v.*; in spis′ āt; in′ spi sāt, *adj.*), *v.t.* To thicken, or make more dense, as by boiling. *adj.* Thickened; made more dense. (F. *épaissir; épaissi.*)

Scientists inspissate a liquid by evaporation, and the process of thickening is termed **inspissation** (in spi sā′ shŭn, *n.*). In bacteriology a special boiler, known as an **inspissator** (in′ spi sā tor, *n.*), is used for this purpose. The drying up of sap in plants causes a thickening or inspissation of the juice.

L. *inspissātus*, p.p of *inspissāre*, from *in* intensive, and *spissāre* to make thick (*spissus*). SYN.: *v* Condense, densen, thicken. ANT: *v.* Dilute, thin.

instability (in stă bil′ i ti), *n.* Lacking stability or firmness; liability to fall or give way. (F. *instabilité.*)

Many talented people fail to achieve success because of their instability, or lack of firm purpose. We read in the Bible of the instability of a house built on sand.

From *in-* not, and *stability.* SYN.: Changeableness, fickleness, inconstancy. ANT.: Constancy, determination, firmness, stability.

install (in stawl′), *v.t.* To place in position, or in readiness for use; to set up or establish. (F. *installer, établir.*)

A knight of the Garter is installed in his order by actually being allotted a stall, or seat, in St. George's Chapel, Windsor. We now say that we are comfortably installed in a new house, where we have had a telephone installed. The **installation** (in stă lā′ shŭn, *n.*) of wireless apparatus is now a regular business. We can also speak of the installation or formal establishment of a high official.

L.L. *installāre*, from *in* in, *stallum* stall, seat, O.H.G. *stal* (G *stall*). *See* stable, stall. SYN.: Appoint, establish, fix, invest. ANT.: Abolish, annul, cancel, divest, remove.

instalment (in stawl′ mĕnt), *n.* A part of anything, supplied or provided at different times; a part payment of a debt. (F. *part, portion, acompte.*)

The method of buying articles by instalments known as the **instalment system** (*n.*), or **instalment plan** (*n.*), enables many people to obtain furniture, motor-cars, certain high-priced books, and other useful articles. The payments are made at intervals, and in this way these articles are brought within the reach of purchasers of quite moderate means. Many newspapers publish serial stories, which appear in instalments, or parts, daily.

Probably a different word from *install*, and adapted from O.F. *estallement*, from *estaller* to expose on a stall for sale, to fix terms of payment. (F. *étaler*) SYN.: Part, portion.

instance (in′ stăns), *n.* An example; suggestion; a happening that illustrates or creates a precedent; in law, a suit or process. *v.t.* To bring forward by way of example. (F. *exemple, cas, demande, citer, présenter comme exemple.*)

The twopenny blue "Post Office" Mauritius is an instance of an enormously

valuable postage stamp. The attack on the Zeebrugge mole during the World War provided many instances of very devoted bravery. When we seek to obtain a favour we quote instances of similar favours being granted. We instance butter as a necessary food and a train as a means of transport.

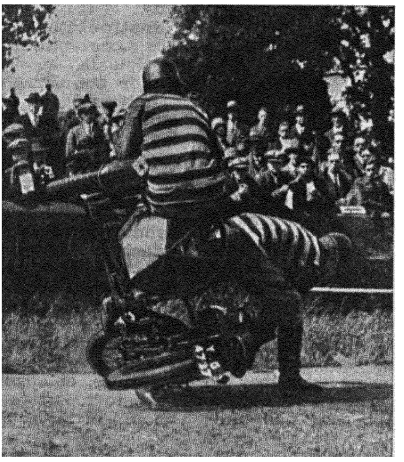
At the instance of, that is to say, at the suggestion of, a football captain, new players are brought into a team. We say for instance when we mean for example, or by way of illustration or explanation. Christmas has many attractions, for instance, pantomimes and parties. If things are going wrong people often make changes with some **instancy** (in′ stăn si, *n.*), that is, with earnestness or urgency.

L. *instantia* standing near, force, urgency, from *instans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *instāre* to stand near, urge, from *in* near, upon, *stāre* to stand. SYN.: *n.* Case, example, illustration, precedent.

instant (in′ stănt), *adj* Urgent; immediate; current; present; of the present month. *n.* A moment of time; a particular point of time; the present moment; a very brief period. (F. *pressant, présent, courant; instant.*)

" Take your instant leave o' the king," says Parolles to Helena, in " All's Well that Ends Well " (ii, 4). Anything happening on the 4th inst occurs on the fourth of the instant, or current, month. We may promise to be ready in an instant, or to be ready at any instant of the day or night. We mean that we will be ready to act or go **instantly** (in′ stănt li, *adv.*), or **instanter** (in stăn′ tėr, *adv.*). The last is a less common word used to give emphasis. In law instanter means within twenty-four hours.

When we are instant in prayer we are urgent, as were the high priests who were " instant with loud voices " (Luke xxiii, 23) that Jesus of Nazareth should be crucified. In an emergency there is instant need for **instantaneous** (in stăn tā′ nė ŭs, *adj.*) action, that is, immediate action. Photographs of moving objects must be taken **instantaneously** (in stăn tā′ nė ŭs li, *adv.*), that is, in an instant or moment. They possess the quality of **instantaneity** (in stăn tă nē′ i ti, *n.*), and their **instantaneousness** (in stăn tā′ nė ŭs nės, *n.*) prevents the blurring that would be caused by the movements of the object if it were photographed by ordinary methods.



Instantaneous.—An instantaneous photograph of a motor-cycle and sidecar overturning.

When, in mining, a number of blasts are to be fired in different places, instantaneous fuses are used. These burn at a very great speed and the time they will take to burn is calculated, so that the charges will all explode together.

L. *instans* (acc. *-ant-em*) present, pressing, urgent. SYN.: *adj.* Immediate, instantaneous, pressing, quick, urgent. *n.* Moment, second.

instauration (in staw rā′ shŭn), *n.* A restoration or renewal. (F. *restauration.*)

This rare word is occasionally used in allusion to Francis Bacon's " Instauratio Magna," part of which dealt with the instauration, or reorganization of the sciences. Writers sometimes speak of Bacon (1561-1626) as the great **instaurator** (in′ staw rā tŏr, *n.*), or renovator, of knowledge.

L. *instaurātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *instaurāre* to restore, from *in* in, and (assumed) *staurāre* to set up (also found in L. *restaurāre*); cp. Gr. *stauros* an upright pale or stake. SYN.: Renovation, restoration.

instead (in sted′), *adv.* In the place (of); as a substitute or alternative (F. *au lieu de, à la place de.*)

Instead of reading book after book, we should sometimes think about and thoroughly digest the contents of one good book. If we cannot afford a motor-car, we can buy a bicycle instead. At one time this word was written in stead, as in the phrase in his stead, meaning in his place.

M.E. *in stede* in the place. *See* stead.

instep (in′ step), *n.* The upper curved part of the human foot; the corresponding part of a boot, stocking, etc.; the fore-part of a horse's hind leg, extending from the hock to the pastern-joint. (F. *cou-de-pied, tarse.*)

The human instep is between the toes and the ankle, and is naturally arched. Boots are made in such a way as to suit insteps of different height. Some people neglect to brush and polish the insteps of their shoes.

Probably E. *in* and *step*, though the meaning is not clear.

instigate (in′ sti gāt), *v.t.* To urge, encourage or provoke (an action or person). (F. *instiguer, pousser, inciter, exciter.*)

In law, the person who instigates another to commit murder is an accessory to, or shares, the crime committed at his or her **instigation** (in sti gā′ shŭn, *n.*). The

instigator (in′ sti gā tor, *n.*) of the crime may receive the same punishment as the actual murderer.

L. *instīgātus*, p.p. of *instīgāre* to prick or goad on, from *in* on, and *stig-* to prick, akin to Gr. *stizein*. SYN.: Impel, incite, prompt, provoke, urge. ANT.: Discourage, repress, restrain, retard.

instil (in stil′), *v.t.* To pour in by degrees; to infuse slowly; to cause to be imbibed, or taken in. (F. *instiller, inspirer, inculquer.*)

Doctors sometimes instil oil or other liquid into the ear to cure pain. Obedience and love of work should be instilled in childhood. In the less literal sense, an **instillator** (in′ sti lā tor, *n.*), a rare word, meaning a person who instils, is engaged in the **instillation** (in sti lā′ shun, *n.*), or the **instilment** (in stil′ ment, *n.*), of thoughts and ideas into the minds of others.

L. *instillāre* to pour in by drops, from *in* in, *stillāre* to drop, *stilla* a drop. SYN.: Imbue, infuse, insinuate.

instinct (in′ stingkt, *n.*; in stingkt′, *adj.*), *n.* An impulse of nature; a power that causes animals to act in a certain way without knowledge or previous experience; a tendency or aptitude; a sense or feeling for that which is right, beautiful, etc. *adj.* Animated; moved or imbued (with). (F. *instinct; animé, plein, poussé.*)

Many volumes have been written on instinct, or the **instinctive** (in stingk′ tiv, *adj.*) actions of animals. All living creatures act **instinctively** (in stingk′ tiv li, *adv.*) when they do things without having learnt how to do them, and without knowing why they do them. Thus the silkworm weaves a cocoon, the caddis-worm makes a case, and birds migrate, or build their nests instinctively. In each instance considerable skill or wisdom is shown without learning or experience. We can scarcely say that the caddis-worm, for example, is able to think about its need for a covering tube, and consciously to design and construct the tube of sand and other material.

Men and women do some things by instinct, and we say that we know by instinct that one thing is right and another thing is wrong. We mean that we know this is so without thinking it out or arguing about it. We sometimes say of happy people that they are instinct with the joy of life.

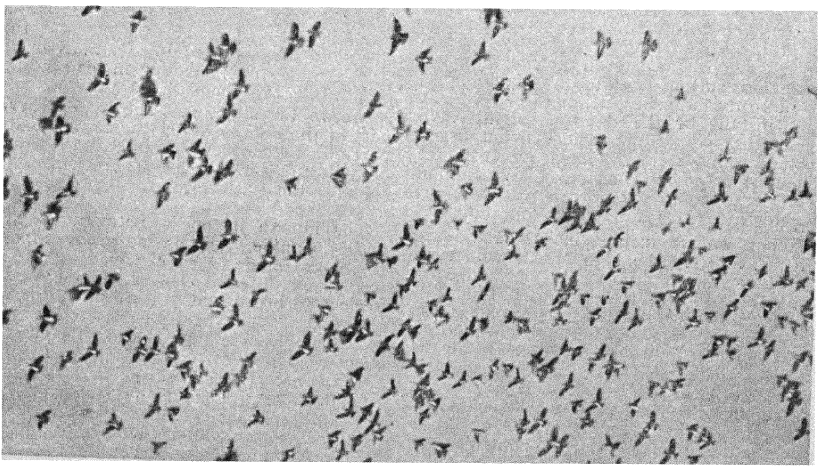
L.L. *instinctus*, p.p. of L. *instinguere* to instigate, incite, from *in* in, on, *stinguere* to prick. *See* instigate. SYN.: *n.* Feeling, impulse, intuition, sense.

instipulate (in stip′ ū lāt), *adj.* This has the same meaning as exstipulate. *See* exstipulate.

L *in-* not and *stipulate*, adj.

institute (in′ sti tūt), *v.t.* To set up, establish, or put in force; to originate or found; to start or begin; to nominate or appoint (to, into). *n.* That which is set up, established, originated, or settled; an established law; a society of scientists, artists, etc., with some special object; the building in which they meet; (*pl.*) a book of principles, as of law or medicine. (F. *instituer, établir, commencer, mettre sur pied; institution, société, institut, instituts.*)

To institute inquiries into all that concerns the country is one of the ends for which governments have been instituted or founded. For this purpose the Government often institutes, or appoints, commissioners, who have to report to the **institutor** (in′ sti tū tor, *n.*) of the commission.



Instinct.—Homing pigeons in flight. A highly-developed instinct enables them to find their way over distances of several hundreds of miles.

Bodies of men and women engaged in similar work sometimes **institutionalize** (in sti tū′ shŭn ăl īz, *v.t.*) themselves. To carry on their work an **institution** (in sti tū′ shŭn, *n.*), or institute, is often formed, such as the Institute of British Architects or the Institute of International Affairs. Altogether, therefore, the **institutionalist** (in sti tū′ shŭn ăl ist, *n.*), with his **institutional** (in sti tū′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) activity, or **institutionalism** (in sti tū′ shŭn ăl izm, *n.*), plays an important part in the affairs of the community.

In France, the chief institute of learning is called the Institute of France. It was founded and is maintained by the French Government in the interests of science and literature. The Institute consists of five great academies, of which the chief is the French Academy.

L. *institūtus*, p.p. of *instituere* to set up, establish, from *in* in, *statuere* to cause to stand. SYN.: *v.* Commence, establish, found, organize, originate. *n.* Organization, society.

instruct (in strŭkt′), *v.t.* To teach or inform; to give instruction or information to; to direct. (F. *instruire, renseigner, informer, donner des instructions à, charger.*)

Teachers instruct pupils, and books instruct their readers. Many different kinds of **instructional** (in strŭk′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) forces work upon us. We receive **instruction** (in strŭk′ shŭn, *n.*), that is, teaching, from an **instructor** (in strŭk′ tŏr, *n.*) or an **instructress** (in strŭk′ tres, *n.*), who has studied the art of instruction.



Instruct.—Andrew Sandham, the well-known Surrey cricketer, instructing a boy in the art of batting.

An employer gives his work-people instructions, or directions, as to how their work is to be done. We glean interesting knowledge from **instructive** (in strŭk′ tiv, *adj.*) books, and from people who talk **instructively** (in strŭk′ tiv li, *adv.*). Books, however, vary in **instructiveness** (in strŭk′ tiv nĕs, *n.*), that is, the quality of being instructive. Barristers who conduct cases in the law courts are said to be instructed by the solicitors, or their clients, who supply them with all necessary information relating to the case.

L. *instructus*, p.p. of *instruere* to build, put in order, teach, from *in* in, and *struere* to pile up, build. SYN.: Direct, educate, inform, initiate, teach. ANT.: Misguide, misinform, mislead.

instrument (in′ strŭ ment, *n.*; in strŭ ment′, *v.*), *n.* An implement, tool, etc., with which some object is achieved; a person made use of by another; a means to an end; an apparatus for producing musical sounds; a deed, charter, or other formal legal document. *v.t.* To arrange score (music) for the instruments of an orchestra, etc. (F. *instrument, appareil, outil, intermédiaire; instrumenter, orchestrer.*)

A tool is associated with rough, everyday work, but an instrument generally implies an implement used in delicate or scientific work. Microscopes and telescopes are optical instruments enabling us to see what would otherwise be invisible, or to see more clearly and in detail. The petrol gauge, compass, height and speed indicators, and other instruments required in navigating aircraft are assembled and mounted for the use of the pilot. They are known collectively as the **instrument board** (*n.*).

Pianos, organs, and violins are instruments whereby the **instrumentalist** (in strŭ mĕn′ tăl ist, *n.*) is able to produce music, called **instrumental** (in strŭ men′ tăl, *adj.*) music, as contrasted with vocal music. Musical instruments are divided into three main classes—stringed instruments, wind instruments, and percussion instruments—in accordance with the method by which they produce their sounds.

Stringed instruments are sounded by means of vibrating strings, which are set in motion by rubbing with a bow, as the violin, by plucking, as the harp, by hammers, as the dulcimer and pianoforte. Wind instruments include reed instruments, such as the oboe, also described as a wood-wind instrument; brass instruments, such as the trumpet; and polyphonic instruments, such as the organ.

A song usually has an instrumental accompaniment, as when it is accompanied **instrumentally** (in strŭ men′ tăl li, *adv.*) on the pianoforte.

The art of writing or adapting music for a number of instruments, so that their combined sound will produce an artistic effect, is termed **instrumentation** (in strŭ mĕn tā′ shŭn, *n.*), or orchestration. Instrumentation also means a knowledge of the compass, qualities, and resources of orchestral instruments, a knowledge that is indispensable to those who instrument, or score, music.

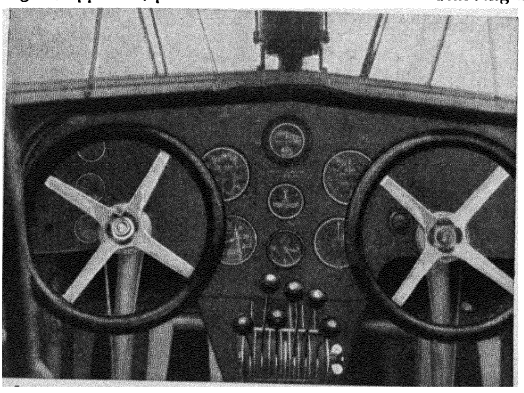
In another sense, we say that a friend was instrumental in some achievement of ours,



Instrument board.—The control board, or instrument board, of an aeroplane fitted with wireless.

that is, he served or aided us. Many good works are done through the **instrumentality** (in strŭ mĕn tăl′ i ti, *n.*) of agents or helpers. The instrumental case in grammar is that of a word denoting the means, or the instrument, by the aid of which something is done. Examples of instrumental construction are found in sentences containing "with" "by," or equivalent words, used in this sense. For instance: "The goal-keeper stopped the ball *with* his foot, but a forward scored a goal *by* charging both the goal-keeper and the ball into the goal."

L. *instrumentum*, suffix *-ment-um* expressing the means of action. *See* instruct. SYN.: *n.* Agent, implement, medium, tool, utensil *v.* Orchestrate, score. ANT.: *n.* Bar, counter-agent, opponent, preventive.



Instrument board.—Double steering wheel, shift gears, and instrument board of the "America," a giant Fokker aeroplane.

insubordinate (in sŭ bör′ di nât), *adj.* Refusing to obey orders; disorderly. (F. *insubordonné.*)

Strict obedience is the first rule of discipline, and so in all disciplined societies—schools, armies, police, etc.—an insubordinate member is always severely punished for **insubordination** (in sŭ bör di nā′ shŭn, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *subordinate.* SYN.: Disobedient, disorderly, mutinous, rebellious, unsubmissive. ANT.: Complaisant, dutiful, obedient, orderly, submissive.

insubstantial (in sŭb stăn′ shăl), *adj.* Lacking substance; shadowy; not substantial. (F. *insubstantiel, irréel.*)

Dreams and fancies are insubstantial things, and dissolve like the "insubstantial pageant," of which Prospero speaks in "The Tempest" (iv, 1). We can see snowflakes, and touch them, but they have the quality of **insubstantiality** (in sŭb stăn shi ăl′ i ti, *n.*), because they melt.

From *in-* not, and *substantial.* SYN.: Airy, unreal, visionary ANT.: Concrete, substantial.

insufferable (in sŭf′ ẽr ăbl), *adj.* Intolerable; not to be suffered or endured. (F. *intolérable, insupportable.*)

Insults are sometimes said to be insufferable, and troublesome people or circumstances can be **insufferably** (in sŭf′ ẽr ăb li, *adv.*) annoying.

From *in-* not, and *sufferable.* SYN.: Abhorrent, agonizing, intolerable, nauseating. ANT.: Delightful, pleasing, sufferable, welcome.

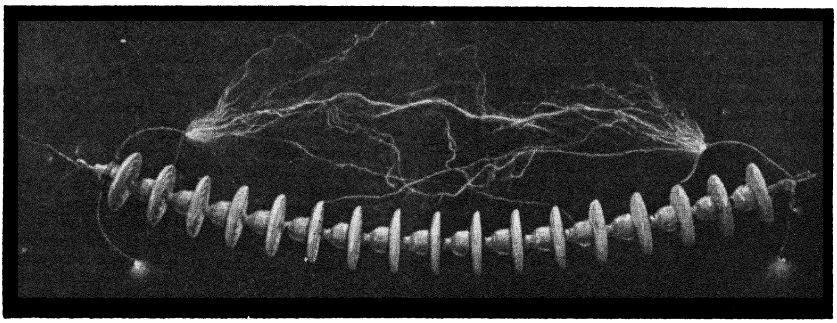
insufficient (in sŭ fish′ ẽnt), *adj.* Not sufficient or enough; lacking force, quality, etc.; inadequate. (F. *insuffisant, impuissant, imparfait, inadequat.*)

Insufficient light is a cause of eye-strain; a tin whistle would make insufficient noise in a brass band. When we try to evade a question we return an insufficient answer. Boys sometimes complain of an **insufficiency** (in sŭ fish′ ẽn si, *n.*) of pocket-money. A starving dog is **insufficiently** (in sŭ fish′ ẽnt li, *adv.*) fed.

From *in-* not, and *sufficient.* SYN.: Inadequate, meagre, scant, short, stingy. ANT.: Abundant, adequate, enough, plenty, sufficient.

insufflate (in′ sŭ flāt), *v.t.* To blow or breathe (air, etc.) into an opening; to breathe upon, as a religious symbol. (F. *insuffler.*)

This word is rarely used, except in connexion with medical treatment. For instance, it is sometimes necessary to insufflate the nose with a powder or vapour. This process is known as **insufflation** (in sŭ flā′ shŭn, *n.*), and is performed with an apparatus called an **insufflator** (in′ sŭ flā tŏr, *n.*). The old religious rite of insufflation, or blowing upon a person, about to be baptized, or upon the water of



Insulator.—An electric current of one hundred thousand volts is resisted by this chain of insulators, and so jumps across them, making the flash seen in the picture.

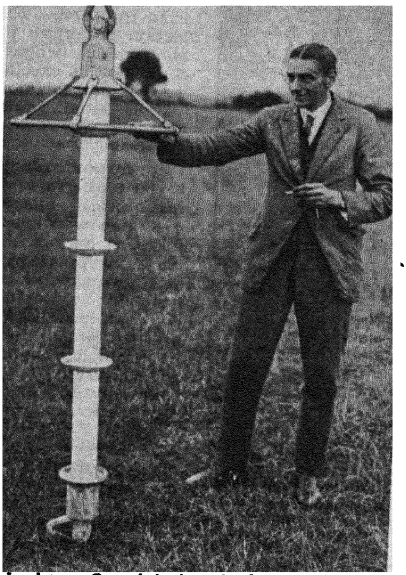
baptism, symbolized the inspiration of the Holy Spirit.

L. *insufflātus*, p.p. of *insufflāre* to breathe or blow into, from *in* into, *sufflāre* to blow, from *sub* from under, *flāre* to blow.

insular (in′ sū lăr), *adj.* Pertaining to, or having the nature of, an island, or its inhabitants; detached; self-contained, or narrow-minded. (F. *insulaire, détaché, esprit étroit.*)

The British are an insular race, because they live on an island. In the past, when communication with the outer world was more difficult and costly, the average Briton was insular in his outlook, or cut off from the people of other nations, their customs, and ideas, and regarded Great Britain as the hub of the universe. This detached attitude towards the rest of the world is called **insularism** (in′ sū lăr izm, *n.*), or **insularity** (in sū lăr′ i ti, *n.*). If we lack sympathy with or interest in the people of other races, who, after all, are our first and second cousins, we should take ourselves to task, for we are being **insularly** (in′ sū lăr li, *adv.*) prejudiced, that is, we are regarding the world from the islander's point of view.

L. *insulāris*, from *insula* an island. *See* isle. SYN.: Contracted, illiberal, isolated, narrow, prejudiced. ANT.: Cosmopolitan, liberal, open-minded, unprejudiced.



Insulator.—One of the huge insulators used at the British Broadcasting Corporation's high-power station at Daventry.

insulate (in′ sū lāt), *v.t.* To make into an island; to separate from its surroundings; to prevent connexion with other conducting bodies by means of a non-conductor of electricity, heat, etc.; to isolate. (F. *isoler.*)

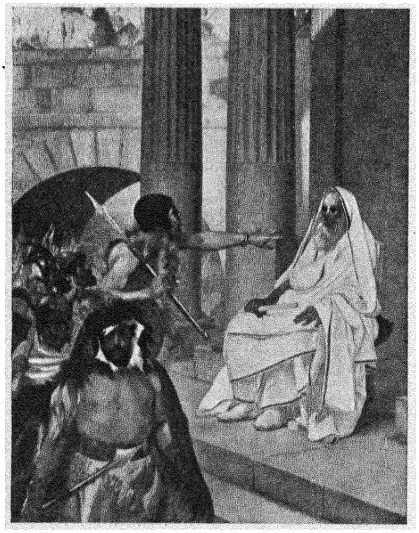
Nowadays, this word is commonly used in its electrical sense of separating a conductor from other bodies, by means of some substance through which electricity cannot pass. A sheath of rubber is used to insulate the flex and other wire used in electrical apparatus. Wireless components are often insulated by means of vulcanite. The act of insulating, as well as the thing used for this purpose, such as vulcanite or rubber, is called **insulation** (in sū lā′ shŭn, *n.*). Insulation also means the state of being insulated and the degree in which a body is insulated. We speak of partial or total insulation.

An insulating substance, or an article made from it for purposes of insulation, is termed an **insulator** (in′ sū lā tŏr, *n.*). Gutta-percha has been widely used as an insulator for submarine cables. The white porcelain insulators on which overhead telegraph wire is carried, prevent the current from escaping to the ground.

L. *insulātus* made into or like an island, p.p. of an assumed *insulāre*, from *insula* island. SYN.: Isolate, separate.

insulin′ (ins′ ū lin), *n.* A preparation obtained from the pancreas of sheep, etc., used as a cure for diabetes.

The means of preparing this drug in any quantity were discovered in 1922, by Professor Banting and other clever scientists, at the University of Toronto, Canada. Sufferers from the dreaded disease of diabetes, which is due to the failure of the pancreas to perform its duties properly, are now treated with injections of insulin. This replaces certain internal juices which the patient is unable to produce, metabolizes the sugars in the body, and restores the sufferer to natural health. The name is derived from Latin *insulae*, islands, because the parts of the pancreas in which it occurs are called, from their discoverer, the islets of Langerhans.



Insult.—Lucius Papirius Cursor, who was five times Roman consul, being insulted by a Gaulish soldier.

insult (in sŭlt′, *v.*; in′ sŭlt, *n.*), *v.t.* To treat with deliberate rudeness; to affront; to abuse. *n.* An offensive remark or act; an affront. (F. *insulter, injure, injurier; insulte, injure.*)

To offer to reward a person who has done us a voluntary kindness is to insult him. Well-mannered people guard against insulting others, but one of the effects of constant politeness is to make people more easily **insultable** (in sŭlt′ ăbl, *adj.*). Instead of benefiting by the well-meaning criticism of an outspoken person, they look suspiciously for a hidden insult. To speak deliberately in a way that wounds a person's self-respect is to speak **insultingly** (in sŭlt′ ing li, *adv.*). Mr. Tracy Tupman felt highly insulted when Mr. Pickwick called him "fat," "old," and "a fellow." The **insulter** (in sŭlt′ ėr, *n.*) was challenged to repeat the statement, but the quarrel did not go very far because two such "great men" could not be enemies.

L.L. *insultus*, L. *insultāre*, frequentative of *insilīre* to leap into or on, from *in* in, on, *sălīre* to leap. SYN.: *v.* Abuse, affront. *n.* Affront, indignity, slight. ANT.: *v.* Compliment, flatter. *n.* Compliment, praise, respect.

insuperable (in sū′ pėr ăbl), *adj.* Incapable of being surmounted or surpassed; unconquerable; unsurpassable. (F. *insurmontable, qui ne peut, être surpassé.*)

Anyone who is greatly handicapped in life is said to be faced with insuperable difficulties. A very lazy man has an insuperable aversion to work. Owing to the absence of air in outer space, the **insuperability** (in sū per ă bil′ i ti, *n.*) of the difficulties of flying to another planet is obvious. Neptune is **insuperably** (in sū′ pėr ăb li, *adv.*) protected from an aerial Columbus by its insuperable distance from the earth. Ruskin said that the perfection of certain paintings by Turner was insuperable, when he meant that they could not be excelled, but this sense of the word is not common.

From *in-* not, and *superable.* SYN.: Impassable, unconquerable, unsurmountable. ANT.: Achievable, passable, surmountable, surpassable.

insupportable (in sŭ pōrt′ ăbl), *adj.* Not to be borne or endured; intolerable. (F. *insupportable, intolérable.*)

A man who continually played practical jokes on his neighbours would be regarded as an insupportable nuisance. The troubles of life are sometimes said to be insupportable, generally by people who have not previously endured hardships or misfortune. Consequently, when trouble does come to them they find it **insupportably** (in sŭ pōrt′ ăb li *adv.*) heavy.

From *in-* not, and *supportable.* SYN.: Crushing, insufferable, intolerable, unbearable, unendurable. ANT.: Bearable, endurable, supportable, tolerable.

insuppressible (in sŭ pres′ ibl), *adj.* Not capable of being suppressed. (F. *qu'on ne peut supprimer, inextinguible.*)

Excitement sometimes makes our feelings insuppressible. At a critical point in a football match, we give vent to them by shouting.

From *in-* not, and *suppressible.* SYN.: Inextinguishable, irrepressible, unrestrainable. ANT.: Extinguishable, repressible, suppressible.

insure (in shoor′), *v.t.* To secure against loss or injury of (life, possessions, etc.) by making a contract with, and paying a premium to one who guarantees compensation; to undertake to pay compensation upon the death, loss, or injury of; to assure (one's life); to underwrite. *v.i.* To effect an insurance. (F. *assurer, passer un contrat d'assurance, souscrire; assurer, se faire assurer.*)

It is wise to insure our property against loss by fire or theft. Many people also insure, or assure, their lives, so that when they die their dependants will receive a sum of money. The act of insuring, the premium paid for

this purpose, the sum to be received as compensation and the contract guaranteeing this, are all known as **insurance** (in shoor' ăns, *n.*).

An insurance company is one that undertakes to pay compensation to an **insuree** (in shoor ē', *n.*), or **insurer** (in shoor' er, *n.*), who is also known as the insured—a commercial term for an insured person, or one whose property is secured by insurance. The contract, or document that sets out the terms of the agreement, is an insurance policy. The sum paid periodically by the insurer is generally a small percentage of the value of the insured property, or of the amount that will be paid at his death. This premium often takes the form of yearly payments. In the event of loss or death, the insurance company pays the amount for which it is liable according to the terms of the policy, although it may have received only a fraction of this sum from the insuree.

The majority of the wage-earners in the United Kingdom are compulsorily insured, as regards health and unemployment benefits, in accordance with the National Insurance Act of 1911. This was passed by Parliament mainly through the efforts of Mr. Lloyd George, then Chancellor of the Exchequer. In order to superintend the working of the National Health Insurance system, a body of five persons, known as an **Insurance Commission** (*n.*), was set up in England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales. In 1919 the Ministry of Health took over the responsibilities of the English and Welsh commissions, and the Scottish Board of Health absorbed the Scottish Commission.

Losses through fire, burglary, shipwreck, accident, and dishonest employees are all **insurable** (in shoor' ăbl, *adj.*) risks. Great singers sometimes insure their vocal chords, great dancers their feet, and great pianists their fingers. A cricketer who is given a benefit is insured against a poor public attendance. Insure can be used for ensure.

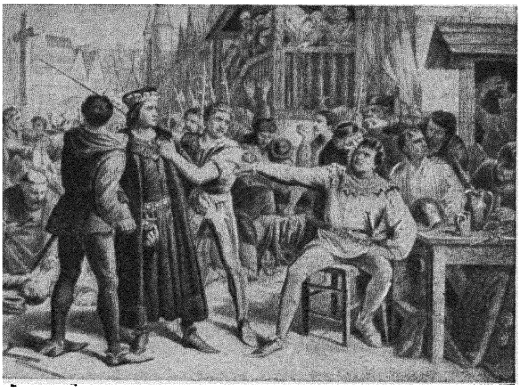
Earlier form *ensure*, O.F. *enseurer*, from *en* (= L. *in*), *seur* sure, L. *sēcūrus*. SYN.: Assure.

insurgent (in sĕr' jĕnt), *adj.* Rising against lawful authority; rebellious; surging violently (of waves, etc.). *n.* One who rises in active revolt. (F. *insurgé, revolté, houleux; rebelle.*)

The insurgents who took part in Monmouth's insurrection against James II, in 1685, were completely defeated at Sedgemoor. In another sense, we speak of the insurgent mind of a person who has been unjustly punished. When a river is in flood, its insurgent waters break down embankments.

The tendency to **insurgence** (in sĕr' jĕns, *n.*) or rebellion in some South American republics is proverbial. Their progress has been greatly hindered by the **insurgency** (in sĕr' jĕn si, *n.*) of their inhabitants.

L. *insurgens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *insurgere* to rise up or against, from *in-* up, on, *surgere* to rise. SYN.: *adj.* Disloyal, mutinous, rebellious, revolutionary, unruly. ANT.: *adj.* Loyal, obedient, patriotic, submissive.



Insurgents.—Lord Saye and Sele brought captive before Jack Cade, leader of the insurgents, in the reign of Henry VI.

insurmountable (in sûr mount' ăbl), *adj.* Not capable of being surmounted. (F. *insurmontable, infranchissable.*)

A precipice may be insurmountable. Some people have insurmountable prejudices; they are so firmly fixed that no arguments will overcome them. Such people are **insurmountably** (in sûr mount' ăb li, *adv.*) opposed to any change of opinion. An impassable barrier has the quality of **insurmountability** (in sûr mount ă bil' i ti, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *surmountable*. SYN.: Impassable, insuperable, invincible, unconquerable, unsurmountable. ANT.: Conquerable, passable, surmountable.

insurrection (in sû rek' shŭn), *n.* A rising against authority; opposition to law by force of arms. (F. *insurrection.*)

An insurrection becomes a rebellion if it lasts and grows until it threatens the safety of a country. A public meeting is **insurrectional** (in sû rek' shŭn ăl, *adj.*), or **insurrectionary** (in sû rek' shŭn ă ri, *adj.*), when it becomes unruly and endangers the lives and property of peaceful citizens. An **insurrectionist** (in sû rek' shŭn ist, *n.*) is one who takes part in an insurrection.

L. *insurrectiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) from *insurrectum*, supine of *insurgere*. *See* insurgent. SYN.: Rebellion, revolt, rising.

insusceptible (in sŭ sept' ibl), *adj.* Not capable of being moved or impressed; not liable to the influence of something; not susceptible. (F. *insusceptible, insensible à.*)

We should be insusceptible to bad temper, but not insusceptible of improvement. Callous people are insusceptible to the sufferings of others. A want of susceptibility is termed **insusceptibility** (in sŭ sept i bil' i ti, *n.*). We all hope that scientists of the future will secure for mankind an insusceptibility to disease.

From *in-* not, and *susceptible.* SYN.: Insensitive, passionless, unfeeling, unimpressionable. ANT.: Impressionable, sensitive, susceptible, touchy.

intact (in tăkt'), *adj.* Uninjured; entire; kept or left complete or untouched. (F. *intact, entier, complet.*)

Few native houses in Tokyo were left intact after the great earthquake of 1923. The ideal financial arrangement is to live upon the interest of one's money, and keep the principal intact. A complete set of the volumes comprising this dictionary has the quality of **intactness** (in tăkt' nĕs, *n.*).

L. *intactus,* from *in-* not, and *tactus* touched, p.p. of *tangere* to touch. SYN.: Perfect, undiminished, unimpaired, uninjured, whole. ANT.: Damaged, imperfect, incomplete, injured, unsound.



Intaglio.—A later Greek and Graeco-Roman garnet intaglio from Cappadocia.

intaglio (in ta' lyō), *n.* A design cut into or below the surface of a substance; a stone, gem, or die with incised design. *pl.* **intaglios** (in ta' lyōz). *v.t.* To engrave (a design or material) in this way. (F. *intaille; graver en intaille.*)

The method of carving called intaglio is directly opposed to that known as relief. In a cameo brooch, for instance, the design is raised from its background. In intaglio the design is sunk below the level of the surface, so that if the intaglio is pressed upon a soft material, it will leave a raised impression. The carving of intaglios was common in very ancient times among the Egyptians, Babylonians, Cretans, Mycenaeans and other peoples, especially for use as seals. Anything carved in the fashion of an intaglio is said to be **intagliated** (in ta' lyāt ed *adj.*).

Ital. from *intagliare,* from *in* into, *tagliare* to cut, carve, from L.L. *tālhāre* to cut twigs, from L. *tālea* twig, rod, cp. E. *entail, tally.*

intail (in tāl'). This is another form of entail. *See* entail.

intake (in' tāk), *n.* An end of a pipe or passage where water or air is taken in; an air-shaft of a mine; the narrowing part of a pipe, knitted garment, etc.; that which is taken in. (F. *soupape d'admission, galerie d'appel d'air, prise, froncis.*)

A mine receives fresh air through an intake or airway. The point where water is taken from a river into a channel or pipe for use in a factory is termed the intake. An intake of breath is either the act of drawing air into the lungs, or the air indrawn.

From *in* (adv.) and *take* (v.). SYN.: Entry, inlet. ANT.: Outfall, outlet.

intangible (in tăn' jibl), *adj.* Not perceptible by touch; incapable of being understood or realized. (F. *intangible, irréalisable.*)

Thoughts are intangible, but they certainly exist. In the same way a fog is intangible, but we can see it. In another sense, an idea that cannot be grasped by the mind is said to be intangible and to have the quality of **intangibility** (in tăn ji bil' i ti, *n.*). We can get no clear understanding of a lesson that is presented **intangibly** (in tăn' jib li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not, and *tangible.* SYN.: Airy, hazy, impalpable, imperceptible, obscure, visionary ANT.: Palpable, perceptible, solid, tangible, understandable.

integer (in' tē jĕr), *n.* A whole number, not a fraction; a complete thing; a whole. (F. *entier, intégralité.*)

A complete pack of cards is an integer. Each separate card is an **integrant** (in' tē grant, *adj.*), or **integral** (in' tē grăl, *adj.*) part of the pack, that is, a part that belongs to or is necessary to the completeness of the whole.

After a game of patience, we collect the cards together, or **integrate** (in' tē grāt, *v.t.*) them into a perfect whole. This process is termed **integration** (in tē grā' shŭn, *n.*), that is, the combination of parts into a whole. We do this because it is necessary to keep the pack **integrate** (in' te grat, *adj.*), that is, in a condition of wholeness known as **integrality** (in te grăl' i ti, *n.*).

In many card games it is necessary that the pack should be shuffled **integrally** (in' te gral li, *adv.*), that is, as a whole. The cards themselves are **integrable** (in' tē grăbl, *adj.*), or capable of being combined into a whole. In ordinary conversation we do not use these learned words in connexion with a pack of cards. This example is intended only to illustrate the meaning. In a figurative sense we say that Wales is an integral part of the United Kingdom, or that after the World War many of the Balkan countries underwent an **integrative** (in' te grā tiv, *adj.*) process, when they amalgamated into the kingdom of Jugo-Slavia.

We find the chief use of this word in mathematics, where an integer denotes an undivided quantity, or a whole number. For instance, 29 is an integer, as opposed

to $\frac{1}{29}$, which is a fraction. A calculation that contains integers only is said to be integral. If x equals 29, then x has an integral value. A number that has to be integrated is called an **integrand** (in′ tē grand, *n.*).

Mathematicians often have to deal with quantities that vary in magnitude. The integral calculus is a method of dealing with such quantities by working upwards from the elements of the quantities to the quantities themselves. The operation of finding the **integral** (*n.*), or whole, is called integration. An **integrator** (in′ tē grā tor, *n.*) is one who or that which integrates, especially an instrument for determining the integral value of a quantity, such as area, temperature, rate of speed, etc.

L. *integer* whole, entire, untouched, from *in-* not, and *tag*, root of *tangere* to touch. *See* intact. SYN.: Entity, integral, whole. ANT.: Component, fraction, part.

integrity (in teg′ ri ti), *n.* The condition of being whole or complete; the condition of being free from corruption; soundness; uprightness in word and deed. (F. *intégrité, authenticité, probité.*)

Sometimes when we visit a ruined castle we find some part of the old building still standing in its integrity. A lecturer, quoting from an ancient book or historic document, may warn us that there is doubt as to the integrity, or soundness, of the text. A man who deals fairly and squarely with all people, both in his business and private relations, wins a reputation for integrity. Soundness and genuineness, wherever met with, can be described by the word integrity.

L. *integritās* (acc. *-tāt-em*), through F. *See* integer. SYN.: Entirety, genuineness, probity, rectitude, soundness. ANT.: Debasement, duplicity, fraudulence, improbity, unsoundness.

integument (in teg′ ū mėnt), *n.* That with which anything is covered or enclosed; the skin; the outer covering of a seed; a shell. (F. *tégument, enveloppe.*)

The shell of a crab, the rind of an orange, the husk of a seed, and the skin of a human being or animal are all integuments. The word is rarely used except in the sense of a natural covering, but occasionally the clothes we wear are jocularly referred to as integuments. Anything that belongs to or is like an integument is **integumentary** (in teg ū men′ tá ri, *adj.*).

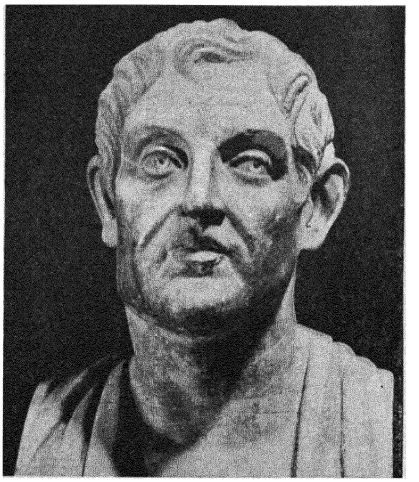
L. *integumentum*, from *integere* from *in* on, over, *tegere* to cover.

intellect (in′ tē lekt), *n* The faculty of the mind by which we reason and know; comprehension; intellectual people in contrast to people unendowed with reason. (F. *faculté intellectuelle, compréhension, intelligence, intellect.*)

Intellect, or the power of the mind which enables us to understand and reason, is, strictly speaking, quite distinct from the powers by which we feel and exercise our will. Actually we cannot use our intellect without at the same time employing one or both of those other powers. To solve a mathematical problem successfully, we must use our intellect, that is, we must understand the rules we have learnt previously and then use sound reasoning to arrive at the correct solution.

We may speak of the intellect of a town or of a country, if we mean all the thinking people in the area. The intellect of a period may mean all the thinking people who lived during that period. The intellect of the age of Pope and Swift was logical and precise; that of the age of Scott and Coleridge was romantic and inquiring. We say that a man devoted to hard thinking is all intellect, and of a genius that his intellect is amazing.

The process or action of understanding, as distinguished from the processes of sensation



Intellect.—Aristotle, who was styled the master of them that know," was a man of remarkable intellect.

and imagination, which are both methods of perceiving things through the senses, is called **intellection** (in tē lek′ shún, *n.*). We cannot find an answer to any of the problems of our everyday life, without using our **intellective** (in tē lek′ tiv, *adj.*) powers.

Anyone who possesses intellect in a marked degree is an **intellectual** (in tē lek′ tū ál, *adj.*) person; anything which relates to the intellect or results from the use of the intellect may also be described as intellectual. Sometimes, we talk of a person who has excellent brain power as an **intellectual** (*n.*), and of the cleverest, best-educated people of a town or a country as the intellectuals. A person may be a good friend, although **intellectually** (in tē lek′ tū ál li, *adv.*) he or she is not brilliant.

We use the word **intellectualism** (in tē lek′ tū ál izm, *n.*) for the cultivation of the

mind; the philosophic doctrine that knowledge is gained, either entirely or principally through pure reason is also known as intellectualism. An **intellectualist** (in tĕ lek′ tū ăl ist, *n.*) is someone who believes that pure reason is the only means of knowing, and that nothing the reason cannot account for can be known. The quality of being intellectual, or the possession of intellect, is **intellectuality** (in tĕ lek tū ăl′ i ti, *n.*).

To treat anything in an intellectual way or to give an intellectual meaning to a character or to a subject is to **intellectualize** (in tĕ lek′ tū ăl īz, *v.t.*) it; it would, for example, be possible to intellectualize Sam Weller, or one of the other Cockney characters in Charles Dickens's novels, that is, to interpret or explain the intellectual ideas which prompted the author in creating them. By **intellectualization** (in tĕ lek tū ă lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) an ordinary subject such as breadmaking can be made a subject for deep study. To **intellectualize** (*v.i.*) is to use the intellect or to become intellectual; some people seem to intellectualize rapidly, if they move in a circle made up of intellectual people.

L. *intellectus*, from p.p. of *intelligere* to perceive, understand, from *intel-* = *inter* between, *legere*, to collect, pick out, choose. SYN.: Comprehension, mind, reason, understanding, wits.

intelligence (in tel′ i jĕns), *n.* The action of understanding or apprehending; superior intellectual power; knowledge obtained by the exercise of the understanding; ready comprehension; sagacity; an intelligent being; knowledge of passing events; news or tidings. (F. *intelligence, compréhension, sagacité, esprit, nouvelles.*)



Intelligence.—A trooper's horse showing intelligence in taking a biscuit from its rider's mouth.

Man's intelligence has made him master of all other living things on the earth. Primitive man, who lived in caves and lake-dwellings, possessed a finer, keener intelligence than the animals he hunted. All history is the story of the development of human intelligence or of the increase of the knowledge gained by man through the use of his understanding.

Man has now, by use of his mind, stored up such a vast body of knowledge that the most powerful intelligence, that is, the ablest person, can only master a small fraction of it. Every day intelligence reaches us of some new triumph of the human mind. Our newspapers, telephones, and wireless telegraphy spread intelligence of every invention and discovery far and wide.

As man adds more and more to his knowledge he produces more and more intricate machinery to assist him. This machinery demands intelligence, or ready wits, in the handling, and cannot be entrusted to stupid people.

The intelligence of animals, which we more usually call sagacity, causes them to profit by past experience. It is doubtful whether the intelligence of the beasts is more than memory of the consequences of former actions.

One department of the army is called the **intelligence department** (*n.*); by it commanding officers are supplied with all possible information to help them in their work. In the intelligence department of a police force is filed information with regard to known criminals and their methods, which helps the local police in their work.

A modern method of measuring and comparing the mental powers of different people by means of carefully thought out questions and tasks is called an **intelligence test** (*n.*). The time taken over the test is carefully noted, and the examiners are able to grade people in different ranks of intelligence, and judge their fitness for particular kinds of work. This system has been adopted for both children and adults in America and some continental countries.

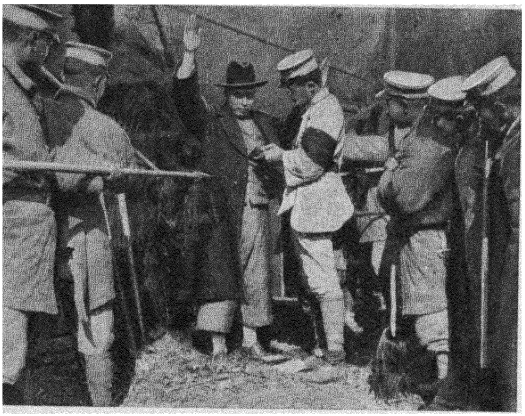
We go to an **intelligence office** (*n.*) when we are in need of information on a special matter; in America an intelligence office usually means an office where servants may be engaged. An **intelligencer** (in tel′ i jĕns er, *n.*) is someone who collects or conveys information; it is a word which may be used either for a messenger or a spy.

If we say a person is **intelligent** (in tel′ i jĕnt, *adj.*) we mean he is clever and quick to understand the meaning of what is said to him. An intelligent action is one showing a high degree of intelligence. We all hope to act **intelligently** (in tel′ i jent li, *adv.*), that is, wisely and sensibly, in an emergency.

The word **intelligential** (in tel i jen′ shål, *adj.*) is not often used. It means either possessing or of the nature of intelligence, or else belonging to, relating to, or treating of the intelligence or intellect.

If we say a writer has made a difficult subject **intelligible** (in tel′ i jibl, *adj.*) to us, we mean that he has made it perfectly clear to us. Anything that can be understood can be called intelligible. Sometimes a person with a bad cold speaks so thickly as to be hardly intelligible.

In the study of mental philosophy what is called an intelligible fact is one that can only be grasped by the intellect, as distinct from a fact that can be perceived through the action of the senses.



Intelligence department.—A suspected spy brought before an officer of the Chinese intelligence department.

If we do not know our way about London, we can always depend upon the **intelligibility** (in tel i ji bil′ i ti, *n.*) of a policeman's directions, but many other people cannot explain a route **intelligibly** (in tel′ i jib li, *adv.*).

We sometimes to-day hear the intellectual classes described collectively as the **intelligentsia** (in tèl i gent′ si å, *n.*); the word is generally used in such a way as to imply a contrast with other classes of the community whose intelligence is of a more practical kind.

L. *intelligentia*, from *intelligens* (acc.- *ent-em*), pres. p. of *intelligere* to understand. *See* intellect. SYN.: Acumen, apprehension, information, mind, news.

intemperate (in tem′ pėr åt), *adj.* Extreme or violent; without moderation or self-restraint; going beyond proper bounds; characterized by undue indulgence in any appetite. (F. *immodéré, intempérant.*)

An intemperate climate is one which is either very hot or very cold, or one that exhibits violent changes from heat to cold.

An intemperate person is one who is immoderate in his indulgence of some habit or taste. Usually, if we speak of a man as intemperate, we mean he is too fond of strong drink, but it is possible to be intemperate in an action that is, in itself, praiseworthy. If, for example, we sat up all night studying, instead of taking our rest, we should be acting **intemperately** (in tem′ pėr åt li, *adv.*). Lack of self-control, especially in the use of intoxicants, is **intemperance** (in tèm′ pėr åns, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *temperate*. SYN.: Excessive, immoderate, violent. ANT.: Frugal, limited, moderate, sober, temperate.

intend (in tend′), *v.t.* To have in mind; to purpose; to mean; to design for a special purpose; to appoint to a definite use or purpose. (F. *se proposer, avoir dessein, destiner.*)

If we help to build a wood shed in the garden, we intend, or have it in our mind, to be useful. We intend to play cricket next year, if we are planning definitely to do so. We often say we intended to take a certain action, if we meant to do so, but ended by doing something quite different. We intend a new hat for a special occasion, if we buy it expressly for that occasion. If we buy a dictionary to help us with our English composition, we intend to use it for that purpose.

Formerly a person who superintended any enterprise or undertaking was said to intend the work, but the verb is not used now in that sense. An **intendant** (in ten′ dånt, *n.*) is a manager or superintendent of a building or of an estate. Certain public officials on the Continent are still called by this name, but in England the word has fallen into disuse. Sir Christopher Wren (1632-1723), the celebrated architect of St. Paul's Cathedral, and many other famous London buildings, was described officially in his own time as "His Majestie's Surveyor and Intendant of his Buildings." An **intendancy** (in ten′ dån si, *n.*) is the office or charge of an intendant. In France, the official who administered a province was formerly called an intendant.

Some people use the word **intended** (in tend′ èd, *n.*) to describe the person they are going to marry, but this use is only colloquial. If we do a thing **intendedly** (in tend′ ed li, *adv.*), we do it designedly, or with an express purpose. **Intendment** (in tend′ mėnt, *n.*) is a legal term signifying the true construction or meaning of a document, or clause in a document, as understood in law.

M.E. *entenden*, F. *entendre*, L. *intendere* to stretch towards, purpose, attend to, from *in* towards, *tendere* to stretch. SYN.: Design, destine, mean, purpose, signify.

intense (in tens'), *adj.* Extreme in degree; excessive; showing deep feeling; strained or forced; high-pitched; vehement or violent; eager. (F. *intense, excessif, forcé, haut, véhément.*)

The literal meaning of the word intense is stretched tight, but we use it most frequently of conditions or feelings. We speak of an intense headache if the headache is acute, of intense heat or cold if either heat or cold is excessive, or of the intense or ardent affection we have for someone or something. An intense voice may be either strained or high-pitched; it is usually the result of intense or violent emotion. Our desire to do a thing is intense if it is eager or fervent.

We feel **intensely** (in tens' li, *adv.*) about a cause if we feel ardently or strongly about it. Our emotions may be of greater or lesser **intenseness** (in tens' nes, *n.*), and we may speak of the **intensity** (in ten' si ti, *n.*), or depth, of our feelings when something very near our heart is under discussion. To **intensify** (in ten' si fi, *v.t.*) anything is to make it more intense. In photography, to intensify means to deepen the contrast between the light and dark parts of a negative. Any chemical, such as mercuric chloride, which is used for this purpose, is called an **intensifier** (in ten' si fi er, *n.*).

The act of straining or stretching and the state of being strained or stretched are both called **intension** (in ten' shun, *n.*). Extreme exertion of will, etc., is intension, and the same word is used, as distinguished from extension, in the sense of a marked degree. In logic, intension means what is implied by a single idea. **Intensive** (in ten' siv, *adj.*), **intensitive** (in ten' si tiv, *adj.*) and the far less common **intensative** (in ten' sa tiv, *adj.*) are used to describe anything that permits of intension, or that serves or tends to intensify.

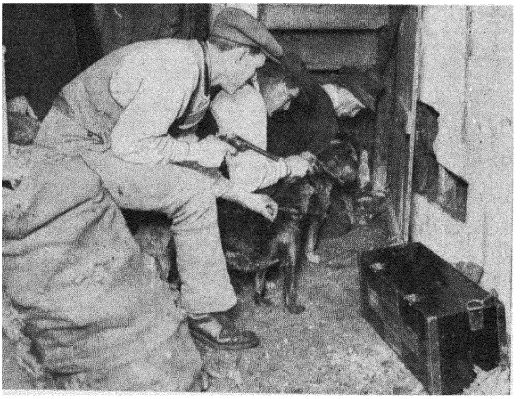
Intensive cultivation is urged by economists as a method by which the production of small plots of land can be increased. This is also called **intensive culture** (*n.*), a name given especially to the method of forcing plants by means of bell-glasses and hot frames. When doctors talk of intensive methods they mean a system of doses of poisonous drugs or injections. In grammar, an intensive word is one adding force or emphasis to the sentence. Anything used or treated in an intensive way can be said to be used or treated **intensively** (in ten' siv li, *adv.*).

L. *intensus* stretched, tight, p.p. of *intendere*, from *in* towards, *tendere* to stretch. SYN.: Extreme, intent, severe, strained, vehement. ANT.: Easy, indifferent, relaxed.

intent [1] (in tent'), *adj.* Having the mind resolved on anything; having a fixed purpose; earnestly attentive. (F. *attentif, appliqué à, fixé sur.*)

We may say that we are intent on finishing a task in an hour if we are determined to finish it in that time. We are intent on getting into a football team if we are firm in our purpose to achieve that honour. A person who appears to be earnestly attentive to his work may be said to have an intent look.

To look earnestly at an object is to look **intently** (in tent' li, *adv.*) at it. An action that is done with a steady purpose is done with **intentness** (in tent' nes, *n.*).



Intent.—These rat catchers, men and dogs alike, are intent on seeing that the rats do not escape.

L. *intentus*, p.p. of *intendere*, from *in* on, towards, *tendere* to stretch. *See* intense. SYN.: Concentrated, determined, eager, fixed, resolute. ANT.: Abstracted, lax, listless, irresolute.

intent [2] (in tent'), *n.* That which is designed or intended; plan; a purpose formed in the mind. (F. *intention, dessein.*)

Whenever we make a plan or devise a scheme, we can be said to have an intent or purpose formed in our mind. In law, intent means an action prompted by a criminal motive. In the science of logic, an intent is a general concept, that is, an idea comprising all that can be thought or said about one class of things.

The resolution to act in a particular way is **intention** (in ten' shun, *n.*). Sometimes, in ordinary conversation, designs with regard to marriage are called intentions. Any act which is planned or designed is **intentional** (in ten' shun al, *adj.*), or we may say that such an act is done **intentionally** (in ten' shun al li, *adv.*). It is possible to say that an act is **intentioned** (in ten' shund, *adj.*) if we mean it was deliberate, but we generally use the word as part of a hyphened word to show motive, as, for example, well-intentioned.

In the Roman Catholic Church, a particular purpose for which a Mass is celebrated, or other devotions are offered up, is called an intention or a special intention.

One thing being, to all intents and purposes, as good as another, means that actually the one thing is as valuable or as useful as the other. To work hard with the intent that we may get on in the world means to work hard in order that we may get on in the world.

In logic, the term first intentions is applied to ideas formed in the mind about an object, from materials outside the mind, that is, first intentions are our first impressions of an object before our mind has worked and drawn conclusions. The ideas and conclusions which we draw when our mind has had time to work on the first intentions are called, by logicians, second intentions.

In surgery, to heal by first intention is to heal a wound by union of the flesh without allowing it to fester, and to heal by second intention is to heal a wound which has festered, by the formation of little grain-like bodies, which serve to close the sore.

O.F. *entent*, L. L. *intentus* intention, participial n. from *intendere*. *See* intend. SYN.: Design, idea, notion, plan, scheme.

inter (in tĕr'), *v.t.* To bury; to bury in a grave or tomb. (F. *enterrer, ensevelir, enfouir.*)

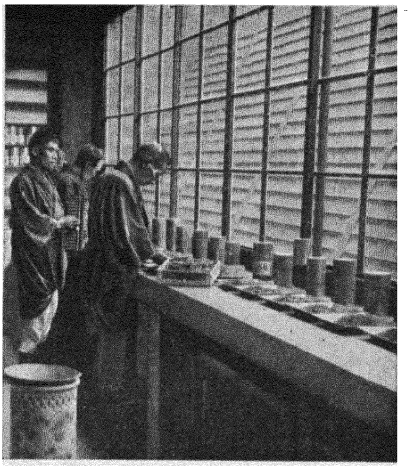
We generally use this word in the sense of burying the dead in a grave. It is occasionally used in a figurative sense, as, for example, when a person speaks of interring his hopes or ambitions, meaning that he is putting these away for ever. An **interment** (in tĕr' mĕnt, *n.*) is a burial or an act of burying.

M.E. *enter(r)en*, F. *enterrer*, from L.L. *interrāre* to bury, from *in* in, into, *terra* earth, ground.

inter-. A prefix meaning between or among, or, when implying mutuality or reciprocity, together with, into or upon another. (F. *entre-, inter-.*)

A pause or break between the acts of a play, or a different form of entertainment introduced in the middle of another performance, is called an **interact** (in' tĕr ăkt, *n.*). Two forces sometimes interact (in tĕr ăkt', *v.i.*), that is, influence each other reciprocally. We can say that Capital and Labour are mutually **interactive** (in tĕr ăk' tiv, *adj.*). The theory held by some philosophers that mind and body act and react on each other is called **interactionism** (in tĕr ăk' shŭn izm, *n.*). Anyone who holds that theory is an **interactionist** (in tĕr ăk' shŭn ist, *n.*).

Layers of matter which are found embedded in certain rocky formations are said by geologists to **interbed** (in tĕr bed', *v.t.*) the rocks. Earthy matter, called tuff, is found interbedded among the basalt strata of Iceland. To **interblend** (in tĕr blend', *v.t.*) two substances is to mix or mingle them one with another; certain kinds of teas **interblend** (*v.i.*) so as to bring out both flavours. To



Interblend.—Skilled Japanese tea blenders at work, interblending various teas distributed on trays.

interbreed (in tĕr brēd', *v.t.*) is to produce a different variety from two species. People who understand the subject are constantly making new discoveries as to which species will **interbreed** (*v.i.*).

The examination at a university called the **inter-arts** (*adj.*) examination is an intermediate examination taken at some time between matriculation and the final examination for an arts degree. **Interbourse** (in tĕr boors', *adj.*) quotations are bourse or money-market quotations, which we can find published in the newspapers, showing the comparative value that the currency of one country has with that of other countries.

L. *inter* between, among, really a comparative form of L. *in*, akin to *intrā, intrō, interior.*

intercalary (in tĕr' kă lă ri), *adj.* Added or interpolated; put in among others; containing an addition or interpolation. **Intercalar** (in tĕr' kă lăr, *adj.*) has the same meaning. (F. *intercalaire.*)

Intercalary and intercalar are words used especially of the extra day, the 29th of February, inserted in the calendar every fourth year or leap year, to allow for the five hours, 48 minutes, 49·62 seconds, by which the solar year exceeds the lunar year of three hundred and sixty-five days. This method of **intercalation** (in tĕr kă lā' shŭn, *n.*), introduced by Pope Gregory XIII in 1582, is so exact that we shall have reached the year 5448 before the calendar is one day wrong.

In botany, an intercalary growth is a peculiar form of growth either in fungi or seaweeds. Biologists, when they are discussing evolution, may speak of an intercalary, or intermediate, type either in man or animals. In geology, an intercalary layer is a layer of a different kind, dividing two layers of the normal strata.

Some Eastern nations have to **intercalate** (in tĕr′ kà lāt, *v.t.*) whole weeks in their calendars to keep them approximately correct.

The word **intercalative** (in tĕr′ ka lā tiv, *adj.*) is used mostly of primitive languages, in which words are modified or changed by the insertion of extra syllables in the middle of the word.

L. *intercalāri(u)s*, from *intercalāre* to insert, from *inter* between, *calāre* to proclaim (the insertion of a day or month in the calendar).

intercede (in tèr sēd′), *v.i.* To make an appeal on behalf of another; to interpose between two parties who are at variance. (F. *intercéder.*)

If we plead for a friend to be let off the punishment for an offence we intercede for our friend. Any person who puts forward an appeal in favour of another, or one who acts as a mediator, can be called an **interceder** (in tèr sēd′ èr, *n.*).

L. *intercēdere*, from *inter* between, *cēdere* to go, pass. SYN.: Appeal, interpose, intervene, mediate, plead.

intercellular (in ter sel′ ū lár), *adj.* Lying between or among cells (of the body or of a plant). (F. *intercellulaire.*)

Intercellular blood-vessels help to distribute the blood in our bodies. The tissue of a plant contains intercellular spaces filled with air and often connected together by openings, called stomata. An intercellular canal is one inside the tissue of plants.

From *inter* and *cellular.*

intercept (in tèr sept′), *v.t.* To seize, or stop, on the way; to interrupt the course of; to obstruct or check. (F. *intercepter, saisir arrêter.*)

In football and certain other sports, a player is said to intercept a pass when he prevents the ball from reaching an opponent to whom it has been directed by another opponent. A letter is intercepted when it is seized in transit, so as to prevent it from reaching its destination. In mathematics, to intercept is to mark off, or include, a certain space between two points or lines.

The clever **interception** (in tèr sep′ shùn, *n.*) of a pass at football often leads to a goal. A player who practises **interceptive** (in tèr sep′ tiv, *adj.*) tactics is very useful to his side, but no **interceptor** (in tèr sep′ tòr, *n.*) can hope to snap up a perfect pass.

L. *interceptus*, p.p. of *intercipere*, from *inter* between, *capere* to take, seize. SYN.: Check, impede, obstruct, stop.

intercession (in tèr sesh′ ùn), *n.* The act of pleading for others; a prayer on behalf of others. (F. *intercession.*)

Any plea for others is an intercession. A form in a school may make an intercession to a master that a boy be let off a punishment, or a number of people may meet together to make intercession to God, on behalf of other people who are less fortunate than themselves.

A person who takes up the cause of another and pleads for him is an **intercessor** (in tèr ses′ òr, *n.*). This was a term formerly used for a bishop who administered a see while it was vacant, until a successor to the previous bishop had been appointed. An **intercessional** (in ter sesh′ ùn àl, *adj.*) or **intercessory** (in tèr ses′ ò ri, *adj.*) petition is one that is made for the benefit of others.

L. *intercessiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *intercessus*, p.p. of *intercēdere.* *See* intercede.



Intercept.—John Hampden, about to embark for America, is intercepted by a messenger of Charles I. His two companions are Oliver Cromwell and John Pym.



Interchange.—A scene near the coast of Nigeria, in Africa, showing an interchange of goods between natives **and traders from a foreign land.**

interchange (in tėr chānj'), *v.t.* To exchange with each other or somebody else; to transpose; to cause to alternate. *v.i.* To alternate. *n.* The act of interchanging; alternate succession. (F. *échanger, transposer, faire alterner; alterner; réciprocité, alternance.*)

Two nations, trading with each other, interchange commodities. If we take a book which has been lying on a table and put it on a shelf, and then take a book from the shelf and put it on the table, we can be said to interchange the books. We interchange our duties if we perform different tasks on successive days. Most of us are glad that holidays and work interchange. Trade can be said to be carried on by the interchange of commodities. The interchange of work and play is a way to guard against monotony.

Words which have the same meaning are **interchangeable** (in tėr chānj' ăbl, *adj.*), and can be used **interchangeably** (in tėr chānj' ăb li, *adv.*). Such words have the quality of **interchangeability** (in tėr chānj ă bil' i ti, *n.*), or **interchangeableness** (in tėr chānj' ăbl nės, *n.*). A person who interchanges—commodities, for instance—is an **interchanger** (in tėr chānj' ėr, *n.*).

From *inter-* and *change.* SYN : *v.* Exchange, reciprocate, transpose.

intercilium (in tėr sil' i ŭm), *n.* The space between the eyebrows. (F. *glabelle.*)

L., from *inter* between, *cilium* eyelid, eyebrow.

intercollegiate (in tėr kŏ lē' ji ăt), *adj.* Between or among colleges.

Intercollegiate examinations are examinations for which the members of a number of colleges sit and are judged together. Intercollegiate games and intercollegiate sports are contests in which a number of colleges enter a team. An intercollegiate meeting is a meeting at which a number of colleges are represented.

From *inter-* and *collegiate.*

intercolonial (in tėr kŏ lō' ni ăl), *adj.* Existing or transacted between colonies. (F. *intercolonial.*)

Intercolonial affairs are discussed in great detail at conferences, at which the chief colonies are represented. Many intercolonial problems have to be settled from time to time by communication between the imperial and the various colonial governments. The most important of these problems are probably connected with intercolonial trade.

From *inter-* and *colonial.*

intercolumnar (in tėr kŏ lŭm' năr), *adj.* Situated between columns. (F. *situé entre colonnes.*)

Statues are intercolumnar if placed in the spaces between columns. Different styles of Greek buildings are distinguished by their **intercolumniation** (in tėr kŏ lŭm ni ā' shŭn, *n.*), which means the arrangement of their columns as regards spacing.

From *inter-* and *columnar.*

intercommunicate (in tėr kŏ mū' ni kāt), *v.i.* To hold or to have the benefit of intercourse one with another; to have easy passage between each other. *v.t.* To communicate to one another.

Two business men who meet each day to discuss affairs may be said to intercommunicate. They intercommunicate facts of mutual interest. A bed-room and a dressing-room opening out of it intercommunicate. The doorway gives **intercommunication** (intėr kŏ mū ni kā' shŭn, *n.*), that is, a means of passing from one to the other. An exchange of letters is another form of intercommunication.

News is **intercommunicable** (in tėr kŏ mū' ni kăbl, *adj.*), that is, it can be exchanged through the post, or by telegraph or telephone. The exchange of thoughts between close friends can be expressed by the word **intercommunion** (in tėr kŏ mū' nyŭn, *n.*). Intercommunion also means a Holy Communion service, at which members of different churches or denominations are present.

From *inter-* and *communicate.*

intercommunity (in tėr kŏ mū' ni ti), *n.* The quality of being common to various persons; the condition of owning things in common. (F. *communauté.*)

There is an intercommunity of ideas between the members of a political party, that is, they have the same point of view about most political questions. Certain communities of early Christians, especially those who lived in towns where persecution was rife, had intercommunity of their worldly goods.

From *inter-* and *community*. SYN.: Agreement, co-operation, harmony, sociability, union.

interconnect (in tĕr kŏ nekt'), *v.t.* To link or join together. (F. *unir, lier, joindre, mettre en correspondence.*)

This word is used mainly in the past participle. Most parts of England are interconnected by railways, roads, and telegraphs.

From *inter-* and *connect.*

intercontinental (in tĕr kon ti nen' tăl), *adj.* Relating to, carried on between, joining, or lying between continents. (F. *qui a lieu entre deux continents, intercontinental.*)

Phoenician traders maintained an intercontinental trade in ancient times. Intercontinental submarine cables and telegraph lines keep continents in touch with one another.

From *inter-* and *continental.*

interconvertible (in tĕr kŏn vĕrt' ibl), *adj.* Able to be used one in the place of the other; capable of being converted into each other. (F. *interconvertible, interchangeable.*)

Gold and banknotes are interconvertible. Synonyms are not always interconvertible, because they sometimes vary in their range of application, and so possess different shades of meaning.

From *inter-* and *convertible.* SYN.: Interchangeable. ANT.: Inconvertible, unexchangeable.

intercostal (in tĕr kos' tăl), *adj.* Lying between the ribs; situated between the framework of a ship's keel. *n.pl.* Muscles, etc., between the ribs; plates between the framework of a ship's keel. (F. *intercostal, muscles intercostaux.*)

There are two sets of intercostal muscles, connecting the ribs throughout their length. They help us to breathe. A ship's intercostals are upright plates running fore and aft, and riveted to the framework of the ship.

From *inter-* and *costal.*

intercourse (in' tĕr kōrs), *n.* Reciprocal connexion between persons, countries, etc.; social communication; communion with the unseen or with God. (F. *rapports, relations, commerce, communion.*)

There may be said to be free intercourse between the peoples of England and France. English people visit France in great numbers, and it is not possible to go to any large town in England without finding there a number of French visitors. We have social intercourse with our neighbours when we visit them or play games with them.

Formerly *entercourse.* O.F. *entrecours* commerce, exchange. L.L. *intercursus* commerce, from *inter* between, among, and *cursus* running, from p.p. of *currere* to run. SYN.: Communication, communion, dealings, fellowship, intercommunication.

intercrop (in' tĕr krop), *n.* A crop raised between the rows of another crop; a quickly-ripening crop grown in the interval between two regular crops. *v.t.* To raise (a crop of this kind). *v.i.* To plant an intercrop.

From *inter-* and *crop.*



Intercrop.—A great vegetable estate near Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, where the intercropping of vegetables is carried on.

intercross (in ter kros'; in tĕr kraws'), *v.t.* To cause to cross; to cause to interbreed. *v.i.* To cross one another; to interbreed. *n.* A cross-breed, or example of intercrossing. (F. *entrecroiser, hybrider, croiser la race de; race croisée, hybride.*)

A weaver intercrosses the warp and weft to produce a woven material. Patterns are produced by intercrossing the threads in different ways. The loganberry is a hybrid plant obtained by intercrossing the raspberry and the blackberry, and so combining the free growth of the latter with the finer flavour and larger size of the fruit of the raspberry.

From *inter-* and *cross.* SYN.: *v.* Cross-fertilize, interlace.

intercurrent (in tĕr kŭr' ĕnt), *adj.* Of time, intervening; of a disease, occurring during the course of another disease; recurring at intervals. (F. *intercurrent, qui revient de temps en temps.*)

If a person suffering from influenza is attacked by measles, the latter is said to be intercurrent. Malaria is an intercurrent illness, since it comes on periodically. The quality or state of being intercurrent is **intercurrence** (in ter kŭr' ens, *n.*).

L. *intercurrens* (acc. *-ent-em*), p.p. of *intercurrere*, from *inter* between, and *currere* to run. SYN.: Intervening.

interdenominational (in tėr dė nom i nā′ shŭn ăl), *adj.* Shared in or carried on by different denominations.

A service or meeting in which members of different religious denominations take part may be described as interdenominational.

From *inter-* and *denominational.*

interdental (in tėr dent′ ăl), *adj.* Situated between the teeth; sounded by placing the tongue between the teeth. (F. *situé entre les dents, dentale.*)

The spaces that separate the teeth of a cog-wheel are interdental. The sound "th," as in the word "that," is called an interdental spirant.

From *inter-* and *dental.*

interdepend (in tėr dė pend′), *v.i.* To depend on one another. (F. *compter l'un sur l'autre, dépendre mutuellement.*)

We can say that two things interdepend when each depends or relies upon the other. In the opinion of some people, capital and labour are **interdependent** (in ter dė pend′ ėnt, *adj.*). Without **interdependence** (in ter dė pend′ ėns, *n.*) every man would stand alone, and only the hardiest would survive. To live **interdependently** (in ter dė pend′ ent li, *adv.*) is best for all, because union is strength.

From *inter-* and *depend.*

interdict (in′ tėr dikt, *n.*; in tėr dikt′, *v.*). *n.* A prohibitory edict; a Papal decree depriving peoples or places of the functions and privileges of the Church. *v.t.* To prohibit or ban; to place under an interdict. (F. *interdit; interdiction; interdire, frapper d'interdiction.*)

An interdict in Roman law corresponded to an injunction in English law. It was the name given originally to the decree of the Roman magistrate, the praetor, by which one party to a lawsuit was ordered to do, or to refrain from doing, a certain action. In Scots law, to-day, the term interdict is used instead of injunction.

In olden days the kings of England had many quarrels with the Popes, who then claimed to be head of the English Church. The fiercest quarrel took place in the reign of King John, when the king refused to recognize Stephen Langton, the man chosen by the Pope as Archbishop of Canterbury. Pope Innocent III threatened to interdict or prohibit all Church services in England, and in 1208 the country was laid under an interdict.

As the consequence of this **interdictory** (in tėr dik′ tō ri, *adj.*) decree, all worship in the churches ceased, the dead remained unburied, and children could only be baptized in secret. The people were very angry with the king because of the trouble that had been caused. In the end John was forced to submit and the interdict was removed.

M.E. *enterdit,* O.F. *entredit,* (papal) *interdit,* from legal L. *interdictum* a kind of ecclesiastical censure (L. = something forbidden by the praetor's authority), from L. *interdictus,* p.p. of *interdicere,* from *inter* between, *dicere* to say. SYN.: *n.* Ban, embargo, injunction, prohibition, veto. *v.* Disallow, inhibit, prohibit, proscribe. ANT.: *v.* Allow, authorize, permit, sanction, vouchsafe.

interdigital (in tėr dij′ i tăl), *adj.* Placed between the fingers or the toes. (F. *interdigital.*)

The bat's wing is formed by an interdigital web. To **interdigitate** (in tėr dij′ i tāt, *v.t.*) the hands is to clasp them so that they **interdigitate** (*v.i.*)—the fingers of one hand being inserted between those of the other. The act of doing this is called **interdigitation** (in tėr dij i tā′ shŭn, *n.*). These words are chiefly employed to describe the formation of muscles which resemble interlocked fingers.

From *inter-* and *digital.*



Interest.—London schoolchildren at the Imperial Institute displaying great interest in an explanation of how pearls are formed in the shells of oysters.

interest [1] (in′ tėr ėst), *n.* Attention; sympathy; concern; a share in benefits or profits; gain; payment on borrowed money. (F. *interêt, sympathie, souci.*)

We show our interest in a subject by giving it our attention, and we prove our interest in our friends by our sympathy and concern for them when they are in difficulties. People are said to have an interest or interests in a business if they are in receipt of a portion of the takings of the business.

If we invest money in an undertaking we expect to get a certain sum each year as interest. **Simple interest** (*n.*) is the interest paid at certain periods on capital invested.

If the simple interest is left with the capital sum invested, the original sum is said to be invested at **compound interest** (*n.*).

A quick method of finding the interest on any sum of money, especially odd amounts for parts of a year, is to calculate it from the results given in an **interest table** (*n.*). This is a tabulated list showing the amounts payable upon £1 at different rates per cent for different periods.

We may be said to make influence with an important person on behalf of a friend if we use any influence we have in our friend's favour. To take an interest in a person or thing is to give him or it sympathetic or serious attention.

M.E. *interesse*, L.L. *interesse* interest, usury, influenced by O.F. *interest* from L. *interest* (impersonal) it is of advantage, it concerns, makes a difference, from *inter* between, *esse* to be. SYN.: Attention, concern, profit, sympathy. ANT.: Apathy, boredom, indifference, loss, unconcern.

interest [2] (in′ tėr ėst), *v.t.* To draw the curiosity of; to arouse the attention of; to concern; to cause to share in a profit by. (F. *intéresser*.)

Any unexpected occurrence interests us. In a village, the arrival of a stranger interests the inhabitants, but in a large town people do not interest themselves greatly in their neighbours We may only be able to interest a man in an undertaking by offering him a share of the gains.

If we are really **interested** (in′ tėr ėst ėd, *adj.*) in anything, we are more than curious about it. If a man speaks of being interested in a business, he probably means that he holds or wishes to hold a proprietary share. Anybody or anything that arouses our serious attention can be described as **interesting** (in′ tėr ėst ing, *adj.*). We say a thing is displayed **interestingly** (in′ tėr ėst ing li, *adv.*) if it draws our eyes and causes us to examine it **interestedly** (in′ tėr ėst ėd li, *adv.*).

Perhaps partly from *interess'd*, p.p. of earlier *interess*. *See* interest [1]. SYN.: Arouse, attract, charm, draw, excite. ANT.: Bore

interface (in′ tėr fās), *n.* A surface between two spaces, or at the meeting of two parts of the same substance (F. *surface entre deux espaces, surface intermédiare*.)

The film of a soap-bubble is an interface between the air inside and the air outside. An **interfacial** (in tėr fā′ shăl, *adj.*) angle of a crystal is that between two flat faces of the crystal, the other kinds of angles being solid and plane.

From *inter-* and *face*.

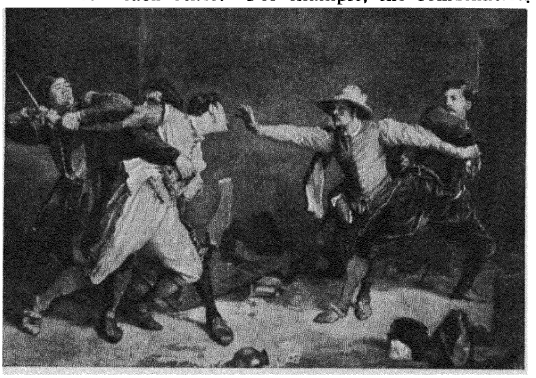
interfere (in tėr fēr′), *v.i.* To meddle; to interpose or intrude; to clash. (F *intervenir, s'interposer, s'entrechoquer*.)

If we interrupt a friend, who is engaged on some task, with advice as to how his work should be done, we may be said to interfere. We interfere in a quarrel if we try to stop it, whether we use argument or superior strength. Two bodies interfere with each other if they come into collision and, in this sense, we say the legs of a horse interfere if they knock or rub against each other. One social engagement may interfere or clash with another. Waves of light, heat, and sound, acting reciprocally, so that the effect of each is modified, are said by physicists to interfere.

A person who takes part uninvited in the affairs of others is described as an **interfering** (in tėr fēr′ ing, *adj.*) person, or is called an **interferer** (in tėr fēr′ er, *n.*), and is said to behave **interferingly** (in tėr fēr′ ing li, *adv.*). The action of intruding upon or meddling with the affairs of others is termed **interference** (in tėr fēr′ ėns, *n.*). In Association football the unlawful obstruction of an opponent is called interference.

In science, the result of the action of two sets of vibrations—waves of light, sound, etc.—on one another, is known as interference. If the interfering wave motions are alike, and coincide, they tend to increase each other. When they are dissimilar, their tendency in combination is to neutralize each other. For example, the combination of two musical notes of the same pitch, sounded together, produces a single sound of the same pitch, but noticeably louder. If, however, one of the sound waves is in advance of the other by half a wave length, their interference has the effect of destroying the vibratory motion, so that the sound dies away.

If we strike a tuning fork and then slowly turn it round close to the ear, we find that in four positions its sound cannot be heard. In those positions there is mutual interference between the vibrations from each



Interfere.—Friends interfering in a duel, from Meissonier's magnificent picture, "The Quarrel," now in Buckingham Palace.

prong of the fork. We can cut off one of the interfering waves by placing the palm of the hand between the ear and either of the prongs.

Light interference causes the wonderful play of colour in the film of a soap-bubble, which, according to its thickness in different parts, reflects different colours. An apparatus, called an **interferometer** (in tĕr fe rom' ĕ tĕr, *n.*) was designed for measuring the interference of light rays. Wireless reception is sometimes spoilt by the interference of wireless waves, causing a mingling and disappearance of the waves, and a consequent fading of the signals.

O.F. *entreferir* to exchange blows, of a horse, to knock its feet together, from *entre* (L. *inter*) between, *ferir* (L. *ferire*) to strike. SYN.: Interpose, intervene, intrude, meddle, mediate.

interfluent (in tĕr' flŭent), *adj.* Flowing between; flowing into each other; intermingling. (F. *intermédiare, confluent.*)

Near St. Louis, U.S.A., the rivers Mississippi and Missouri become interfluent. Kent might be said to be separated from Essex by the interfluent water of the Thames, but the word is seldom used now in the sense of flowing between, interminglıng being the usual sense.

L. *interfluens* (acc. *-ent-em*) pres. p. of *interfluere*, from *inter* between, *fluere* to flow.

interfuse (in ter fūz'), *v.t.* To cause to flow together or to spread throughout; to cause to blend together. *v.i.* To blend into each other. (F. *répandre entre, fondre; se fondre.*)

Things interfuse when they combine very intimately, or melt together. Lead and tin are interfused to make solder, but the word is generally used in a poetical way. We might say that the foliage was interfused with sunshine. **Interfusion** (in tĕr fū' zhŭn, *n.*) means the act of interfusing or the state of being interfused.

L. *interfūsus*, p.p. of *interfundere*, from *inter* between, *fundere* to pour.

interglacial (in tĕr glā' shi ăl), *adj.* Belonging to or formed between two glacial periods, or prehistoric periods of intense cold. (F. *interglaciaire.*)

During certain glacial periods a great part of Europe was covered with snow and ice, which retreated northwards before the oncoming of warmer periods. It was during two of these warm interglacial periods that men of the Old Stone Age lived in France and fashioned flint implements with which they hunted and fought. They are called the Chellean and Acheulean periods, from certain districts in France where the implements have been found.

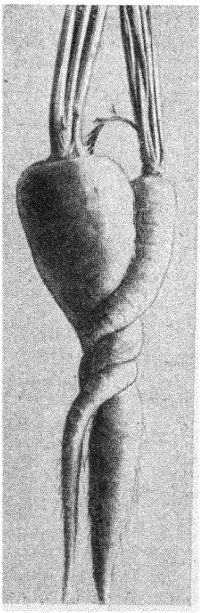
From *inter-* and *glacial.*

intergrade (ın' tĕr grād, *n.*; in tĕr grād', *v.*), *n.* An intermediate grade. *v.i.* To blend gradually with another form; to become gradually alike. (F. *grade intermédiaire; passer par une série de grades.*)

Passage through a series of grades or kinds is called **intergradation** (in tĕr grā dā' shŭn, *n.*).

From *inter-* and *grade.*

intergrow (in tĕr grō'), *v.i.* To grow together; to grow into each other. *v.t.* To cover here and there with growth. (F. *s'entremêler, s'unir, se confondre; parsemer*)



Intergrow.—Carrots sometimes intergrow very strangely.

This word is chiefly used as a passive participle. For example, a piece of waste ground may be intergrown with saplings. There are occasional instances of the **intergrowth** (ın' ter grōth, *n.*), that is, the growing into each other, of the trunks of two trees planted close together. These words are not often used.

From *inter-* and *grow.*

interim (in' tĕr im), *n.* A waiting time; an intermediate period; the interval between two given times. *adj.* Temporary; for present use or need. (F. *intérim, intervalle; temporaire, passager.*)

An interim or interim period usually means a gap in time to be bridged over by some temporary measure or expedient. Our house may be burned down and in the interim, that is, during the time it is being rebuilt, we must live elsewhere. The Augsburg Interim (1548) was the name given to a temporary settlement of the differences between Catholics and Protestants in Germany. An interim dividend is a dividend or interest on shares paid in between the regular payments.

L. *interim* in the meantime, from *inter* between, and adverbial suffix *-im.* SYN.: *n.* Gap, interval, wait.

interior (in tēr' i ŏr), *adj.* Inner, inside; inland or at some distance from the coast or boundary; domestic, as opposed to foreign; not on the surface. *n.* The inside of an object; the inside of a building or room; a view of the inside of a building or room; the inland parts of a country; the domestic affairs of a country, or the department in charge of them. (F. *intérieur.*)

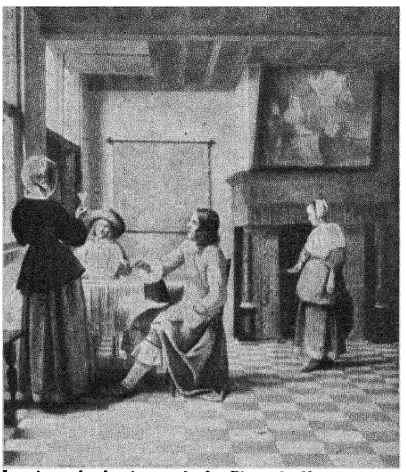
The interior angles of a square or any other rectilineal figure are the angles made between the sides, within the figure. The interior planets are those whose orbits lie between that of the earth and the sun. The interior districts of a country

are those situated at a distance from the coasts or boundaries We sometimes speak of the interior of a country or continent in the sense of those parts which from their position are little known to travellers.

The interior affairs of a nation are its home affairs. In some countries the government department which corresponds to our Home Office is called the Ministry of the Interior.

When we enter our front door we enter the interior of our home. The Dutch painters of the seventeenth century excelled in painting the interiors of rooms and houses. We might speak of our interior feelings if we mean those that are deep down and belonging to our inner nature. **Interiorly** (in tēr' i ôr li, *adv.*) means internally or on the inside —the heart, for instance, is interiorly divided into four chambers.

Comparative of L. *interus* within, from *inter* between. SYN.: *adj.* Inner, inside, inward. *n.* Inside. ANT.: *adj.* Exterior, external, outer, outward. *n.* Exterior, outside.



Interior.—A pleasing study, by Pieter de Hooch, of the interior of a Dutch house.

interjacent (in tėr jā' sent), *adj.* Intermediate; lying or existing between; coming between. (F. *intermédiaire.*)

The course of the River Thames lies between Surrey and Middlesex, and so the river may be said to be interjacent between these counties. Lent is the time interjacent between Shrove Tuesday and Easter.

L. *interjacens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *interjacēre*, from *inter* between, *jacēre* to lie. SYN.: Intercurrent, intermediate, intervening.

interjaculate (in tėr jăk' ū lāt), *v.t.* To throw or introduce (a remark) into a conversation. (F. *interposer, interpoler.*)

When we describe to a friend some interesting event we have just witnessed, he may interjaculate, "I wish I had been there!" before we can finish our description. This would be termed an **interjaculatory** (in tėr jăk' ū lā tō ri, *adj.*) remark.

From *inter-* and L. *jaculātus*, p.p. *jaculārī* to hurl. SYN.: Interject, interpolate.

interject (in tėr jekt'), *v.t.* To throw in or interrupt with (a remark); to introduce into or insert. (F. *intercaler.*)

Sometimes when we hear strangers discussing a subject in which we are interested we are tempted to interject a remark. At a public meeting the audience often interrupt with, or interject, such remarks as "Hear, hear!" or "Shame!" according to whether they agree or disagree with the speaker If a speaker stops to answer an **interjection** (in tėr jek' shŭn, *n.*), he may forget the rest of his speech.

In grammar, an interjection is a word expressing a feeling or passion, having no part in the structure of a sentence, even when inserted in it. These **interjectional** (in tėr jek' shŭn ăl, *adj.*), **interjectory** (in ter jek' tō ri, *adj.*) or **interjectural** (in tėr jek' chŭr ăl, *adj.*) words were introduced into most languages in their infancy, and originally were disjointed sounds uttered under the influence of some deep feeling. If our talk contains a number of interjections, we may be said to speak **interjectionally** (in tėr jek' shŭn ăl li, *adv.*).

L. *interjectus*, p.p. of *interjicere*, from *inter* between, *jacere* to throw. SYN.: Insert, interjaculate, interrupt, introduce.

interlace (in ter lās'), *v.t.* To lace or twine together or one with another; to insert (one thing) in another or interlink; to intermix. *v.i.* To be intertwined; to have parts crossing in a complicated way (F. *entrelacer, entremêler; s'entrelacer.*)

Children in kindergartens interlace strips of coloured fibre to make mats and baskets. Cane fibre interlaces easily and quickly because it is pliable and does not break.

Boughs of close-growing trees often become so interlaced that light can scarcely penetrate. In architecture, **interlaced arches** (*n.pl.*) are arches, built from alternate pillars, which intersect each other. These are found in many Norman and Gothic churches, among the best examples in England being St. Joseph's chapel at Glastonbury.

The seats of some chairs and strong baskets are made by the **interlacement** (in ter lās' ment, *n.*) of cane splints or osiers

From *inter-* and *lace.*

interlard (in tėr lard'), *v.t.* To vary (conversation or written work) with uncommon words or phrases. (F. *entrelarder, farcir.*)

Speakers and writers to-day who interlard their remarks with quotations from foreign languages, are following the fashion of the eighteenth century, when educated men thought it necessary to interlard their conversation with tags from the classics.

From *inter-* and *lard* (to mix in as fat with lean, or put in bacon or lard).

interleaf (in′ tėr lēf), *n.* An extra leaf inserted among others for a special purpose. *pl.* **interleaves** (in′ tėr lēvz). (F. *feuiller intercalé, feuillet blanc.*)

A blotting sheet facing each page of a diary is an interleaf. In botany, an extra leaf, usually a dwarf, growing between two ordinary leaves on a plant, is called an interleaf. To **interleave** (in tėr lēv′, *v.t.*) a book is usually to insert blank pages among the ordinary pages. Some books are interleaved with pictures, and others with carbon leaves, to duplicate anything written or drawn on the preceding page.

From *inter-* and *leaf.*

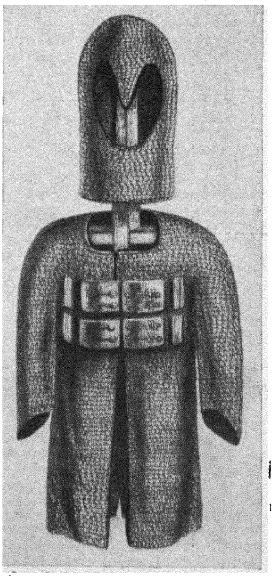
interline (in tėr līn′), *v.t.* To write or print between the lines of a manuscript or printed page; to add between lines; to write or print on alternate lines; to add an extra lining to a garment. (F. *écrire entre les lignes, entrelinéer, ajouter une doublure supplémentaire.*)

The text of foreign readers is sometimes interlined with a literal translation. Many school-books are interlined with notes explaining difficult passages. If we ourselves write between the lines, we can be said to interline the paper on which we are writing. To interline a coat is to add an extra layer of material, between the outer cloth and the lining.

Explanatory notes added between the lines of a printed book or manuscript may be called **interlineal** (in ter lin′ ė ăl, *adj.*) or **interlinear** (in tėr lin′ e ăr, *adj.*) notes. **Interlineation** (in tėr lin ė ā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the process or action of adding notes in this way. In English law, interlineation is any written addition to a document, either after it has been written out in legal form or after it has been signed and sealed. Unless such interlineations are noted as having been inserted before the signing of a deed, the deed can be declared worthless.

An extra lining put between the lining of a garment and the outer cloth is called an **interlining** (in tėr līn′ ing, *n.*).

O.F. *entreligner,* L.L. *interlineāre.* *See* inter- and line [1].



Interlink.—A suit of armour made of interlinked steel rings.

interlink (in tėr lingk′), *v.t.* To link (objects) together; to unite (with) by, or as if by links. *n.* An intermediate link; a connecting link. (F. *enlacer, enchaîner, lier, joindre; chaînon d'union.*)

A suit of chain armour was made by interlinking an enormous number of steel links or rings. We interlink the faces of school-friends with the memories of our school-days. The couplings of a train are interlinks between the carriages.

From *inter-* and *link* [1].

interlock (in tėr lok′), *v.t.* To fit together by locking or linking. *v.i.* To be locked together by interpenetration; to engage. (F. *enclencher, enchaîner; mordre, engrener.*)

Two people interlock hands, when they exchange a hearty grip. Any two things which connect together, by means of a projection on one and a recess in the other, can be said to interlock. On the railways safety is promoted by what is known as the **interlocking system** (*n.*), a method of interlocking or connecting the mechanism which controls the points and the signals, so that until the points are in position to allow a certain train to pass, the signals are set against it, or, conversely, the signals remain at danger, until the points are shifted to allow the train to pass.

From *inter-* and *lock* (v.).

interlocution (in tėr lō kū′ shŭn), *n.* Dialogue; colloquy; discourse. (F. *interlocution.*)

Any conversation or discussion may be called an interlocution. In English law, an interlocution is an interim decree, made by a court before a final decision can be given. An **interlocutor** (in ter lok′ ū tŏr, *n.*) is anyone who takes part in a dialogue or conversation. A woman acting as an interlocutor may be called an **interlocutress** (in tėr lok′ ū tres, *n.*), **interlocutrice** (in tėr lok′ ū tris, *n.*), or an **interlocutrix** (in tėr lok′ ū triks, *n.*).

A treatise consisting of dialogues between two or more people can be said to be written in **interlocutory** (in tėr lok′ ū tō ri, *adj.*) form, like Plato's Dialogues, or Landor's "Imaginary Conversations."

Interlocutory proceedings in law are informal discussions which take place between the parties to an action, to decide the real points of disagreement, before the case is heard in court.

L. *interlocūtiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *interlocūtus,* p.p. of *interloquī* from *inter* between, *loquī* to speak. SYN.: Colloquy, converse, dialogue, discourse, parley.

interloper (in′ tėr lōp ėr), *n.* An intruder; one who forces himself into a place or a concern without a right; one who carries on trade in which he is not entitled to share. (F. *intrus, interlope, courtier marron.*)

If a man were in the habit of using the

premises of a club, of which he was not a member, he could be described as an interloper; so also might one who attended a party to which he had not been invited. Sometimes we speak of trespassers as interlopers.

In the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, the foreign trade of Great Britain was carried on by trading companies, to whom the sovereign granted a charter with the privilege of trading in certain parts of the globe. Sometimes the members of these companies found their trade was interfered with by other merchants whom they called interlopers. These interlopers were forbidden by the king to carry on any business in countries where privileges had been granted to a company.

From *inter-* and *loper* (= leaper, runner) akin to Low G. and Dutch *looper* runner (from *loopen* to run), cp. E. *leap*, *elope*, and *lope*, also O. Norse *hlaupa* (v.), Sc *loup*, G *laufen* to run. SYN.: Intruder, meddler, trespasser.

interlude (in′ ter lūd), *n.* A pause or break in an entertainment; an entertainment of a different character introduced into the main performance; music played to fill a gap in the action of a play or during a church service; a diverting incident. (F. *interlède, entr'acte.*)

At most entertainments, there is an interval or interlude, when light music is played. Sometimes in serious plays, the author introduces some comic characters, who have only a minor part in the story. The scene in which these comic characters appear might be called an interlude. Shakespeare used this device in a number of his tragedies to divert the mind of the audience from the gloom of the main plot.

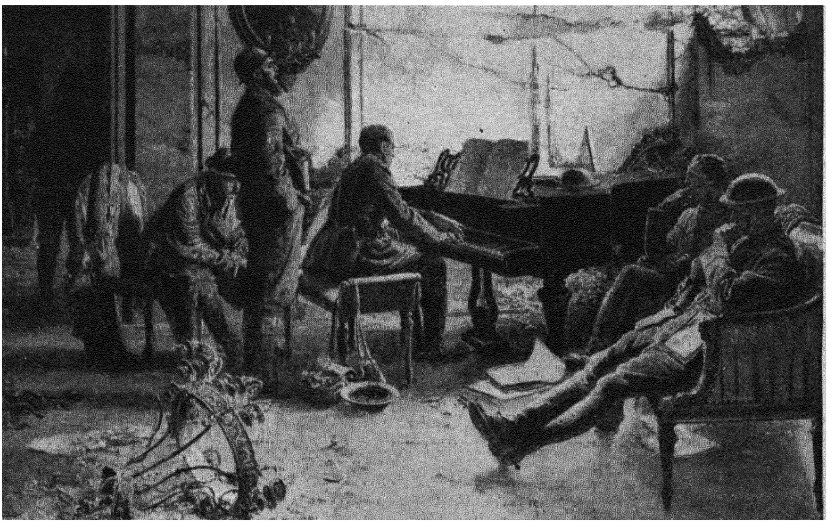
Music played by the orchestra between the acts of a play is often described on the programme as an interlude. In a church service, music played by the organ during the offertory, or when the priest is performing some act of ritual, in which the congregation take no part, is also called an interlude. We use the word figuratively, if we speak of holidays being a pleasant interlude, meaning that they are a welcome diversion from our work.

Towards the end of the Middle Ages people in England got very tired of the miracle and morality plays, which were the only dramatic representations they had. Comic episodes called Interludes, dealing with the lives of ordinary people, were then introduced into the performances. After a time the old religious plays were given less frequently. The Interludes were retained and played separately by professional actors both publicly on holidays and privately at entertainments given by the nobles. These Interludes, which were often very boisterous and vulgar, were one of the sources of the comedies of the Elizabethan Age.

L.L. *interlūdium*, from L. *inter* between, *lūdus* play. *See* ludicrous. SYN.: Incident, intermezzo, interval.

intermarriage (in ter măr′ āj), *n.* Marriage between blood kindred; marriage between members of different tribes or races. (F. *intermariage.*)

The table of kindred and affinity at the end of the English Prayer Book forbids the



Interlude.—A party of soldiers, whose main business it was to fight, enjoying a musical interlude with the aid of a grand piano, which had escaped the general havoc of the World War.

intermarriage of certain blood relations. The marriage of an Englishwoman and a Frenchman is an instance of intermarriage between persons of different nationality. Certain Indian tribes forbid their members to **intermarry** (in tėr măr' i, *v.i.*) with members of other tribes. In law, to intermarry simply means to marry.

From *inter-* and *marriage*.

intermeddle (in tėr med' l), *v.i.* To interfere without invitation in the affairs of others. (F. *s'entremettre, intervenir.*)

Some people like to intermeddle or thrust themselves unasked into the private affairs of others. A person who interferes in a dispute is likely to be called an **intermeddler** (in tėr med' lėr, *n.*) by both parties.

From *inter-* and *meddle* SYN.: Interfere, intrude, obtrude, pry.



Intermediary.—Christ acting as intermediary between the estranged Peter and John, from the painting by Frederic Shields.

intermediary (in ter mē' di ar i), *adj.* Happening or coming between; intermediate; intervening. *n.* A person or thing placed or acting between others; a mediator. (F. *intermédiare.*)

If one engages to sell an article on behalf of a friend to another friend, one acts as the intermediary party in the transaction, and can be described as an intermediary, or **intermediator** (in tėr mē' di ā tor, *n.*). One also acts as an intermediary if one tries to reconcile two people who have quarrelled. During the World War, before the Americans joined the Allies in 1917, President Wilson several times offered himself as an intermediary between the opposing sides. His offer was one of **intermediation** (in ter mē di ā' shun, *n.*). **Intermediateness** (in tėr mē' di at nės, *n.*) and **intermediacy** (in ter mē' di ăs i, *n.*), both rare words, mean an **intermediate** (in tėr mē' di at, *adj.*) state.

We generally employ the word intermediate when we wish to refer to places, occurrences, or objects which have a middle or mediate position with regard to others. Sunday is intermediate between Saturday and Monday. We say a train stops at intermediate stations if it does not run straight through to our destination.

In geology igneous rocks are called intermediate rocks when they are intermediate in composition between the acidic rocks which contain a high amount of silica, and the basic rocks which contain comparatively little.

A person may be said to **intermediate** (in tėr mē' di āt, *v.i.*) if he acts as a go-between. We do not often use this verb, but anyone acting in this way can be said to act **intermediately** (in tėr mē' di at li, *adv.*).

Anyone or anything that acts as an agent, or any instrument that transmits force or energy to another is an **intermedium** (in ter mē' di um, *n.*)—*pl.* **intermedia** (in tėr mē' di a). This name is also given to a small bone found in the middle of the wrist and ankle.

From L. *intermedius* intermediate, and E. adj. suffix *-ary.*

interment (in tėr' ment), *n.* Burial. *See under* inter.

intermezzo (in tėr med' zō), *n.* A piece of music performed between the main parts of a musical work, or between the acts of an opera; a short play performed between the scenes of a longer play (F. *intermezzo*)

There are very many beautiful examples of this kind of musical composition, such as the intermezzo in "Cavalleria Rusticana," written by the Italian composer, Pietro Mascagni, who died only a few years ago. The ballet which we find in most operas is properly an intermezzo. Originally the intermezzo was introduced into operas to rest the voices of the performers.

The intermezzo, or short play, which is sometimes introduced into another play, may also be called an interlude. Bottom's play in Shakespeare's "Midsummer Night's Dream" is an intermezzo, although it is woven into the main plot of the play.

Ital. for *intermedio*, L. *intermedium.*

intermigration (in tėr mī grā' shun), *n.* Interchange of abode. (F. *émigration réciproque.*)

The word is used especially of the reciprocal migration of animals and birds which takes place seasonally over wide areas.

From *inter-* and *migration.*

interminable (in tėr' mi nabl), *adj.* Unending; long drawn out. (F. *interminable, sans fin.*)

This word is very expressive of anything that wearies us. The trifling woes of someone who holds us as a listener seem interminable. His story goes on **interminably** (in tėr' mi nab li, *adv.*) until the account seems to

develop into **interminableness** (in tĕr′ mi năbl nĕs, *n.*) or a story without an end.

From *in-* not, and *terminable*; cp. L.L. *interminābilis*. SYN.: Continual, endless, perpetual, protracted, untiring. ANT.: Brief, curt, limited, short, terminable.

intermingle (in tĕr ming′ gl), *v.t.* To mix together. *v.i.* To be mingled or mixed (with). (F. *mélanger, entremêler; se mêler, se confondre.*)

Intermingle is a rather stronger word than mingle, and is often used when we want to emphasize that the mixture was the result of will, not accident. We may say that people in trouble intermingled their tears, or that in a dress colours were alternately intermingled.

From *inter-* and *mingle.*

intermit (in tĕr mit′), *v.t.* To cause to cease for a time; to put off for a time. *v.i.* To cease or slacken at intervals. (F. *interrompre, discontinuer; cesser de temps en temps.*)

A fever can be said to intermit if it is less violent at some times than others. Functions can be intermitted, as when the annual children's ball given by the Lord Mayor of London was suspended during the World War. The act or state of intermitting is called **intermittence** (in tĕr mit′ ĕns, *n.*) or **intermission** (in tĕr mish′ ŭn, *n.*).

A vacation is an intermission, and so also is a break in a line of cliffs. When anything happens only now and again we may describe it as **intermittent** (in tĕr mit′ ĕnt, *adj.*), or say the occurrence takes place **intermittently** (in tĕr mit′ ĕnt li, *adv.*).

L. *intermittere* to interrupt, cease for a time, from *inter-* between, apart, *mittere* to send. SYN.: Interrupt, suspend. ANT.: Continue, persist.

intermix (in tĕr miks′), *v.t.* To mix or mingle together; to blend. *v.i.* To be mixed together. (F. *mêler, mélanger, entremêler, fondre; se mêler, se mélanger, s'entremêler.*)

We may intermix colours. We may intermix false ideas with true ones. Hot and cold water intermix. Nations and races intermix, the English of to-day are an **intermixture** (in tĕr miks′ chŭr, *n.*) of Briton, Saxon, Dane, and Norman.

From *inter-* and *mix.* SYN.: Blend, combine, mingle, mix, unite. ANT.: Separate.

intermolecular (in tĕr mō lek′ ū lăr), *adj* Existing or occurring between the molecules composing a body.

The molecules, or groups of atoms, of which all matter consists are separated from one another by intermolecular spaces, into which the molecules of other matter may penetrate.

E. *inter-* and *molecular.*

intermundane (in tĕr mŭn′ dān), *adj.* Existing or occurring between different worlds; connecting different worlds.

E. *inter-* and *mundane.*

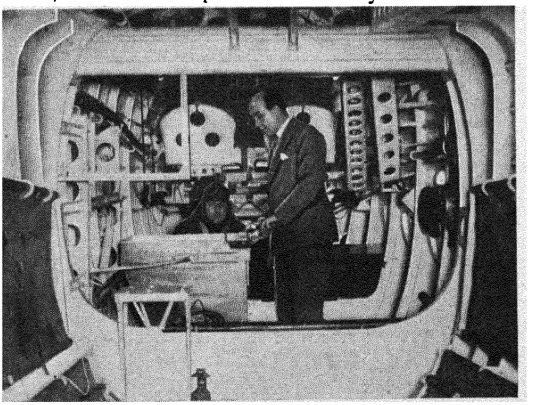
intern (in tĕrn′), *v.t.* To send to or shut up in the interior of a country; to hold under restraint. (F. *interner.*)

It is usual for a country at war with another country to intern all the enemies found living within its boundaries. Thousands of enemy aliens were interned in Great Britain during the World War. This restraint is known as **internment** (in tĕrn′ mĕnt, *n.*). While the World War lasted internment camps were scattered all over the country.

F. *interner* to confine within the country, from L. *internus* within, inward, from *inter.* SYN.: Confine, immure, imprison, restrict.

internal (in tĕr′ năl), *adj.* Relating to the inside of a thing; situated in the interior; domestic as opposed to foreign; inner. *n.pl.* The internal organs of the body; inherent qualities. (F. *interne, intérieur, essentiel, intrinsèque.*)

The inside parts of any object may be called its internal parts. The heart, lungs, and kidneys are some of the internal parts of the body. The internal regions of a country are those farthest from its coasts or boundaries. Internal trade is the trade carried on between different parts of a country as contrasted with external trade or trade with other countries. Our internal beliefs are our inward beliefs, which we are usually slow to communicate to others.



Internal.—The internal parts of a flying-boat. Sir Alan Cobham is seen seated.

The internal organs of the body are called the internals, and the same name is sometimes given to those inner or intrinsic qualities which distinguish one human being from another. An engine, such as that of a petrol motor, which receives its power from the combustion, or burning, of petrol vapour or other fuel inside the working cylinder of the engine, is called an **internal-combustion engine** (*n.*).

The quality or state of being internal is called **internality** (in tẽr năl′ i ti, *n.*). To be injured **internally** (in tẽr′ năl li, *adv.*) is to be injured in a manner that affects the inner parts of the body

O.F. *internel*, L.L. *internālis*, from L. *internus*. *See* intern. SYN.: *adj.* Inland, inner, interior, inward. ANT.: *adj.* Exterior, external, foreign, outside.

international (in tẽr năsh′ ŭn ăl), *adj.* Belonging to, affecting or carried on between, different nations; relating to the International. *n.* A Socialist society; a member of this society; a person claimed by different nations as a native or citizen; a person taking part in an international contest. (F. *international; internationale, internationaliste.*)

International relations are maintained through the offices of representatives, who watch over the interests of their own country in the foreign country where they are stationed. No civilized nation can exist without the benefits of international trade. The interests of a merchant may be said to be international if he has money invested in several countries.

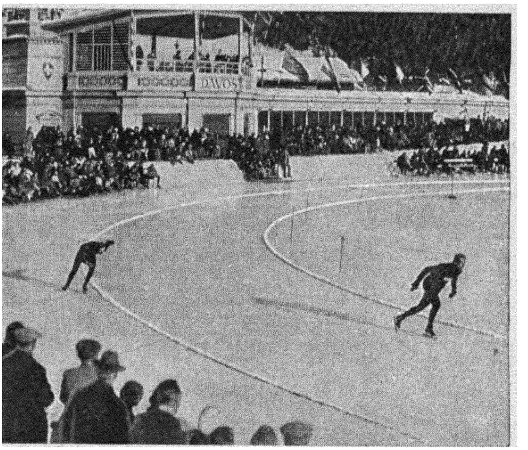
Disputes between nations are sometimes settled by one or more arbitrators chosen by the nations at variance. This method is known as **international arbitration** (*n.*), and in the past it has often enabled contending states to reach a settlement, generally by way of a compromise, without resorting to war. It is hoped that the growth of the League of Nations will assure the future of international arbitration and render obsolete the barbaric and wasteful alternative of war.

A person who resides at different times in two different countries may be regarded as a citizen of both, or as an international. If a man is born in one country of parents belonging to another nationality, he may be claimed as a subject of both countries and called an international.

A person who represents his country in a match or other contest against another country is called an international, a term which is also applied to the match or other contest. The players who take part usually receive some token of the honour—for example, in Association football, a cap.

There have been three different Socialist societies called the International. The first, founded by Karl Marx in 1864, was dissolved in 1874. The second was started in 1889, with the idea of uniting all the Socialist and Labour parties in Europe. This association still exists, although it has been reconstructed several times. The Third International is an organization of Russian Communists, founded in 1919, which aims at a world revolution. Members of these organizations are called internationals.

A member of any of these Socialist societies may be called an **internationalist** (in ter năsh′ ŭn ăl ist, *n.*), and his aims may be called **internationalism** (in tẽr năsh′ ŭn ăl izm, *n.*). Internationalism is also the name given to the policy which encourages the settlement of disputes between nations by international conferences such as the League of Nations. Anyone who believes in this policy is also an internationalist. A lawyer who has special knowledge of **international law** (*n.*), or the system of laws and customs which civilized nations have agreed to observe in their dealings with each other, can also be given the name internationalist.



International.—Representatives of Sweden and Switzerland competing in an international skating race at Davos.

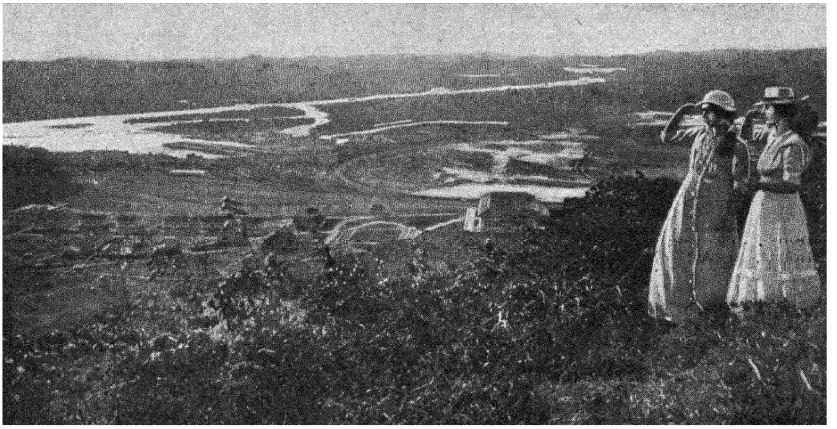
People who put the common interests of all nations before the interests of their own country are said to think **internationally** (in tẽr năsh′ ŭn ăl li, *adv.*). Their outlook is distinguished by **internationality** (in ter năsh ŭ năl′ i ti, *n.*).

We are sometimes told that it would be wise to **internationalize** (in tẽr năsh′ ŭn ă līz, *v.t.*), that is, to bring under the joint control of the nations affected all rivers and railroads that pass through a number of different countries. This policy is called **internationalization** (in tẽr năsh ŭn ă lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

From *inter-* and *national*.

internecine (in tẽr nē′ sīn; in tẽr nē′ sin), *adj.* Murderous; involving mutual slaughter and destruction (F *meurtrier, mortel, d'extermination.*)

An internecine war is a war in which there is deadly hatred between the parties and neither will give quarter. The Thirty Years War (1618 1618) waged between the Catholics and Protestants in Germany is often described



Interoceanic.—The Panama Canal is a great interoceanic waterway which links up the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. This splendid view is from a hill near the Pacific entrance to the canal.

as an internecine struggle because Germans fought on both sides

L. *internecīnus* murderous, deadly, from *internecīō*, massacre, from *inter-* intensive, *necāre* to kill. SYN.: Deadly, destructive, exterminating, fratricidal, murderous. ANT.: Harmless, humane, merciful, temperate.

internment (in tĕrn′ mĕnt), *n.* The act of interning; the state of being interned. *See under* intern.

internuncio (in tėr nŭn′ shi ō), *n.* A messenger between two parties; a papal ambassador of lesser importance than a nuncio; a diplomatic representative, formerly the Austrian ambassador at Constantinople. (F. *entremetteur, internonce*)

Any envoy or representative sent to a foreign state on a special mission may be called an internuncio, although the words envoy and ambassador are used more often. The Pope's representative in a minor state, or an ambassador temporarily representing the Papacy at any court during the absence of the nuncio, is an internuncio. The Austrian ambassador to Turkey was formerly called, at Constantinople, the internuncio.

The function of the nerves may be described in physiology as **internuncial** (in tėr nūn′ shăl, *adj.*), because they act as messengers between different parts of the body

Ital. *internunzio*, L. *internuntius*, from *inter* between, *nuntius* messenger. *See* announce, nuncio

interoceanic (in tėr ō shi ăn′ ik), *adj.* Between oceans; joining oceans. (F. *interocéanique.*)

The isthmus of Panama is interoceanic land, as it lies between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. The Panama Canal, which connects these oceans, is an interoceanic canal.

From *inter-* and *oceanic.*

interosculate (in ter os′ kū lāt), *v.i.* To lie between two groups; to intertwine.

A plant may be said to interosculate if its qualities and features link it, some to one order of plants, and others to another order. Such a plant can be described as **interosculant** (in tėr os′ kŭ lănt, *adj.*).

Sometimes, in the layers of rock which form the earth's crust, there is **interosculation** (in tėr os kū lā′ shŭn, *n.*), or dovetailing, of one layer with another.

From *inter-* and *osculate*, L. *osculātus*, p.p. of *osculārī* to kiss, hence, touch as closely as possible. *See* osculate.

interpage (in ter pāj′), *v.t.* To insert extra pages between the other pages in (a book). (F. *insérer des pages, interfolier.*)

Some people interpage or add to the contents of a favourite book by inserting private notes or pictures between the printed pages. Sometimes a keen collector will interpage a book to such good purpose that it becomes more valuable.

From *inter-* and *page* [2].

interpellate (in tėr pel′ āt), *v.t.* To put a question to; to interrupt (a debate by a question). (F. *interpeller.*)

A member of the French Legislature or Parliament is said to interpellate a minister if he puts a question to him, or asks him for an explanation. The word is also occasionally used with reference to the same procedure in our House of Commons.

The member asking for the statement is called an **interpellant** (in ter pel′ ănt, *n.*) or an **interpellator** (in tėr pė lā′ tor, *n.*), and his interruption is an **interpellation** (in tėr pe lā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L. *interpellātus*, p.p. of *interpellāre* to interrupt by speaking, from *inter* between, *pellāre*, variant of *pellere* to drive. SYN.: Interrogate, interrupt, question.

interpenetrate (in tĕr pen′ ē trāt), *v.t.* To enter between the parts of; to pass through and through; to permeate. *v.i.* To penetrate each other. (F. *pénétrer, passer à travers les pores; se pénétrer l'un l'autre.*)

Except when used intransitively this word is a stronger form of penetrate. **Interpenetration** (in tĕr pen ē trā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the action or condition of interpenetrating. Two things which penetrate each other may be called **interpenetrative** (in tĕr pen′ ē trā tiv, *adj.*).

From *inter-* and *penetrate.*

interplay (in′ tĕr plā), *n.* Reciprocal action between parts or things, such as between the instruments in an orchestra or the cogs in a machine. (F. *action réciproque.*)

In a figurative sense we sometimes speak of the interplay of motives if a person's mind is influenced at the same time by several conflicting motives.

From *inter-* and *play* (n.).

interplead (in tĕr plēd′), *v.i.* To take legal proceedings to decide which of two claimants has the right to claim

It sometimes happens that a person, whom we may call A, has a claim for money brought against him by two other people, B and C, each of whom says that he, and he only, has a good claim. In such a case, A may raise a question of **interpleader** (in tĕr plēd′ ĕr, *n.*) between B and C, that is, a form of legal action that compels them to interplead, or submit their rival claims to a court for its decision.

From *inter-* and *plead.*

interpolate (in tĕr′ pō lāt), *v.t.* To insert in a book or document, especially to introduce a false word or passage; to add or insert; to alter or modify by insertion; to introduce (intermediate terms) in a mathematical series. *v.i.* To make interpolations. (F. *interpoler, intercaler; interpoler.*)

Many old books and documents are valueless as historical records, because at some time after they were written men have interpolated passages. It may be hard to know when the additions were interpolated, or whether the person who interpolated wished to create a false impression. In mathematics to interpolate is to find the intermediate terms of a series by calculation from the particular terms which are stated.

In former times, when an agreement was made between two parties, it was written out twice on the same piece of parchment. The parchment was then cut in two in a wavy line and one half given to each party to the transaction. This made it impossible for either to make an **interpolation** (in tĕr pō lā′ shŭn, *n.*) By the process of mathematical interpolations, John Wallis, in 1656, obtained the approximate value of the circumference of a circle in terms of its radius. Anyone who makes interpolations is an **interpolator** (in tĕr′ pō lā tŏr, *n.*).

L. *interpolātus,* p.p. of *interpolāre* give a new shape to, furbish, insert, falsify from *inter* between, *polire* to polish, set off

interpose (in tĕr pōz′), *v.t* To place among or between, especially with a view to obstructing; to put forward by way of objection or the like. *v.i.* To come between other persons or things; to intervene or mediate. (F *interposer, placer entre; s'interposer, intervenir; être médiateur dans.*)



Interpose.—Lady Elizabeth Grey, interposing between her husband and Edward IV, implores the king to restore her husband's lands.

We may interpose our hand between the light and our eyes when the sun is very bright. People sometimes interpose an objection or remark to forbid a plan, as when a man says: "No, that won't do." Others interpose to stop a quarrel, to beg mercy for an offender, or to see justice done. One who interposes is an **interposer** (in tĕr pōz′ ĕr, *n.*). The word **interposal** (in tĕr pōz′ ăl, *n.*) is less often used than **interposition** (in tĕr pō zish′ ŭn, *n.*), for the act or state of interposing or that which is interposed, such as a mediation or interruption, especially to settle a dispute. The interposition, even of a friend, is not always welcome when a dispute is raging, although he may interpose with the best possible intentions.

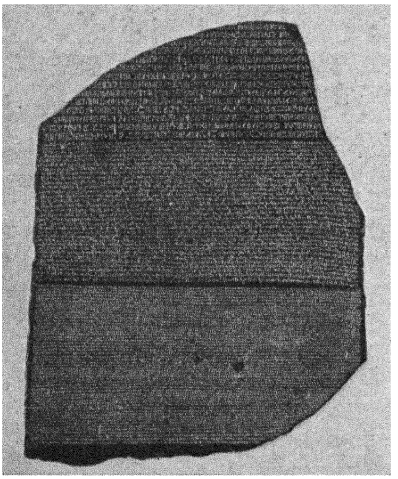
F. *interposer* from L. *inter* between and F. *poser* to place. *See* compose. SYN.: Intercede, intervene, mediate.

interpret (in tĕr′ prĕt), *v.t* To explain the meaning of; to translate, usually orally, from one language to another; to explain or represent the meaning of according to one's own ideas. *v.i* To act as an interpreter. (F. *interpréter, traduire, expliquer.*)

A teacher, explaining a problem, is interpreting the problem. If a foreigner who

cannot speak English is accused of a crime, he has the charge interpreted to him. A musician interprets, through his playing, the work of the composer. A painter interprets his ideas in colour. A preacher interprets a text when he preaches from it.

The discovery of the "Rosetta Stone" made the Egyptian hieroglyphics **interpretable** (in tẽr′ prẽt ȧbl, *adj.*), or capable of being interpreted. When a person quarrels and has later to explain the cause of the dispute, his **interpretation** (in tẽr prẽ tā′ shŭn, *n.*) of the matter, that is, the construction he puts upon it, usually differs from that of his opponent. An **interpretative** (in tẽr′ prẽ tā tiv, *adj.*) statement is one that makes clear. A musician plays **interpretatively** (in tẽr′ prẽ tā tiv li, *adv.*) when he feels the meaning of the music.



Interpret.—Until the Rosetta Stone was deciphered it was difficult to interpret Egyptian hieroglyphics.

If we visit a foreign country and do not understand the language we need the services of an **interpreter** (in tẽr′ prẽ tẽr, *n.*) to translate for us. An **interpretership** (in tẽr′ prẽ tẽr ship, *n.*) is the office of an interpreter. In many drapery, millinery, and other shops for women an **interpretress** (in tẽr′ prẽ trẽs, *n.*) is often employed.

L. *interpretārī* to explain, translate, from *interprēs* (acc. *-pret-em*) agent, broker, from *inter* and *pret-* perhaps connected with L. *pretium* price, or with Gr. *phrazein* (= *phradyein*) to declare, speak, Sansk. *prath-* to spread abroad. SYN.: Construe, elucidate, explain, expound, translate. ANT.: Distort, falsify, misinterpret, misrepresent.

interprovincial (in tẽr prō vin′ shȧl), *adj.* Carried on or standing between provinces; pertaining to the relations between provinces.

The various provinces of the Dominion of Canada hold interprovincial conferences and have established a system of interprovincial canals.

From *inter-* and *provincial.*

interracial (in tẽr rā′ shi ȧl; in tẽr rā′ shȧl), *adj.* Between different races.

The League of Nations is an interracial, as well as an international union. Interracial friendships draw races together; interracial hatred is one great cause of wars.

From *inter-* and *racial.*

interradial (in tẽr rā′ di ȧl), *adj.* In zoology, lying between radii or rays. *n.* A part between two radii, or branching arms.

The group of invertebrate animals known as crinoids, such as hair-stars and sea-lilies, have feathery arms which spring from the cup like rays. A part between two of these is thus an interradial part, an interradial, or an **interradius** (in tẽr rā′ di ŭs, *n.*), and is situated **interradially** (in tẽr rā′ di ȧl li, *adv.*). The interradial plates of a starfish are examples of **interradii** (in tẽr rā′ di ī, *n.pl.*).

From *inter-* and *radial.*

interradiate (in tẽr rā′ di āt), *v.i.* To radiate into each other. (F. *entrerayonner.*)

The heat rays emitted by two neighbouring masses of heated metal are said to interradiate —a process known as **interradiation** (in tẽr rā di ā′ shŭn, *n.*).

From *inter-* and *radiate.*

interregnum (in tẽr reg′ nŭm), *n.* The period between the close of one reign or period of authority and the beginning of the next; a suspension or interruption of control, authority, or the like; an interval or pause. *pl.* **interregnums** (in tẽr reg′ nŭmz) or **interregna** (in tẽr reg′ nȧ). (F. *interrègne.*)

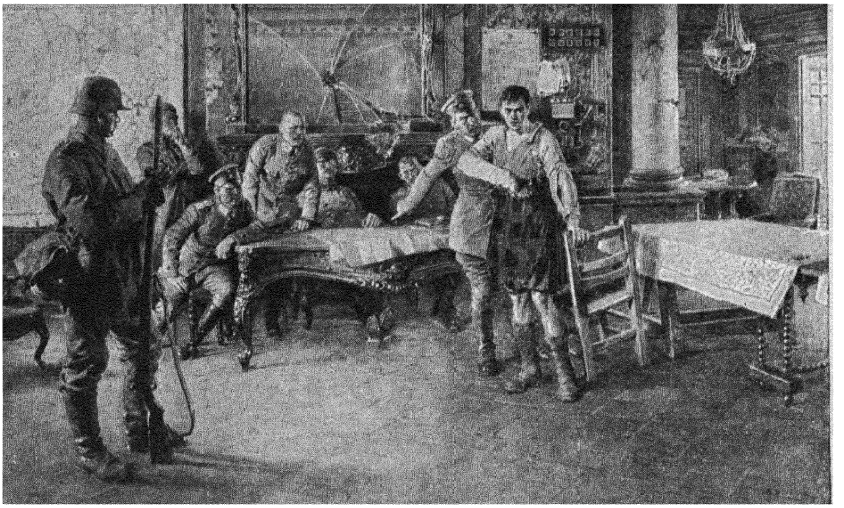
In England an interregnum, in the sense of an interval between the close of a king's reign and the accession of his successor, is constitutionally impossible. This is because the king, according to the maxim, never dies, or, in other words, the office descends to his successor immediately on the death of the holder.

Interregnums were not uncommon among the Jews. In ancient Rome, when a consul died in office, an **interrex** (in′ tẽr reks, *n.*)—*pl.* **interreges** (in tẽr rē′ jēz)—or provisional governor or regent, was usually appointed. The period of English history between the beheading of Charles I in 1649 and the Restoration of Charles II in 1660, when Oliver Cromwell and the Parliament governed the country, is called the Interregnum.

L. *inter* between, *regnum* reign. SYN.: Interval, pause.

interrelate (in tẽr rẽ lāt′), *v.t.* To bring into relation to each other. (F. *mettre en relation.*)

Things that are associated with one another are interrelated. Thus we speak of the



Interrogate.—However harshly his captors seek to interrogate their prisoner, trying to draw valuable information from him, the gallant Highlander meets every question with the invariable answer: "I don't know."

interrelation (in tĕr rē lā′ shŭn, *n.*) or **interrelationship** (in tĕr rē lā′ shŭn ship, *n.*) of ideas or opinions, or of moral and political questions, by which we mean that they are connected or related.

From *inter-* and *relate.* SYN.: Associate, connect.

interrex (in′ tĕr reks), *n.* In ancient Rome, a provisional ruler. *See* interregnum.

interrogate (in ter′ ŏ gāt), *v.t.* To put questions to; to examine closely or formally by questions. *v.i.* To ask questions. (F. *interroger, questionner.*)

In a trial, counsel interrogates or questions witnesses. Prisoners of war are interrogated about the numbers and disposition of their troops. **Interrogation** (in ter ŏ gā′ shŭn, *n.*) means either the act of interrogating, or a question or questions put. The sign (?) is called the mark of interrogation, or a question-mark.

An **interrogational** (in ter ŏ gā′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) remark is one that asks a question. Lifting the eyebrows is sometimes an **interrogative** (in tĕr rog′ ă tiv, *adj.*) or **interrogatory** (in tĕr rog′ ă tŏ ri, *adj.*) gesture, that is, one by which we ask a question. Who, which, and what, when used in asking a question, are called interrogative pronouns, or simply **interrogatives** (*n.pl.*). An **interrogator** (in ter′ ŏ gā tŏr, *n.*) is a person who interrogates. A sentence like "You are well," becomes an interrogation if we speak it **interrogatively** (in tĕr rog′ ă tiv li, *adv.*), that is, in an interrogative way, or print it interrogatively, thus: "You are well?"

In law, an **interrogatory** (*n.*) is a formal question or set of questions, usually put into writing and read to the party.

L. *interrogātus,* p.p. of *interrogāre,* from *inter-* between, at intervals, *rogāre* to ask. SYN: Examine, question

interrupt (in ter rŭpt′), *v.t* To cause an obstruction or a gap by breaking in upon; to break the current or continuity of; to break up; to stand in the way of; to disturb. *v.i.* To break in upon a speech, action, etc. (F. *interrompre, obstruer*)

A political speech is often interrupted by people who do not agree with what is being said. A state of peace is interrupted by the outbreak of war The view from one's windows may be interrupted by the building of a new house. The even flow of a stream is interrupted by a mill-race.

One who interrupts is an **interrupter** (in tĕr rŭp′ tĕr, *n.*), and makes an **interruption** (in tĕr rŭp′ shŭn, *n.*). If interruptions occur continually during a speech, the speech proceeds **interruptedly** (in tĕr rŭp′ tĕd li, *adv.*). The remarks made by members of the audience are **interruptive** (in tĕr rŭp′ tiv, *adj*) or **interruptory** (in tĕr rŭp′ tŏ ri, *adj.*).

L. *interruptus,* p p. of *interrumpere,* from *inter* between, *rumpere* to break. SYN.: Check, hinder, intercept, intervene, obstruct.

interscapular (in tĕr skăp′ ū lăr), *adj.* Situated between the shoulder-blades. *n.* An interscapular feather. (F. *interscapulaire.*)

There is an interscapular hollow below the nape of the human neck. A bird's interscapular feathers lie between the roots of the wings, and are soft and downy.

From *inter-* and *scapular.*

intersect (in tĕr sekt'), *v.t.* To cut or pass across; to divide by cutting, or passing across. *v.i.* To pass across or cut each other. (F. *entrecouper, croiser, couper; se croiser, s'entrecroiser; se couper*)

If we say that a plain is intersected by rivers we mean that it is divided by the streams into pieces of land of various shapes and sizes. When two straight lines intersect or cross each other, angles are formed. The act, state, or place of intersecting is **intersection** (in tĕr sek' shŭn, *n.*).

Signposts are put up at the intersection of some roads, that is, where they meet.



Intersect.—Motorists often meet trouble where roads intersect or cross, especially if trees obstruct the view.

The point or line where two lines or two planes cut each other is the intersection. Such a point or line is **intersectional** (in tĕr sek' shŭn ăl, *adj.*). Parallel lines cannot intersect, because they never meet.

L. *intersectus*, p.p. of *intersecāre*, from *inter* between, *secāre* to cut. SYN.: Cross, cut, divide.

interseptal (in tĕr sep' tăl), *adj.* Situated between partitions in animal or vegetable substances.

The seed of a poppy is contained in a number of interseptal spaces in the poppy-head These spaces are separated from one another by membranes called septa

From *inter-* and *septal*. *See* septum

interspace (in' tĕr spās, *n.*; in tĕr spās', *v.*), *n* A space between two things or events. *v.t.* To put spaces between; to fill the spaces between. (F. *intervalle, espacement; séparer, espacer.*)

Some houses are built with double, or hollow, walls, having an interspace of a few inches between the outer and inner wall. The areas between the veins on an insect's wings are said to be **interspatial** (in tĕr spā' shăl, *adj.*), that is, belonging to, or connected with an interspace. In a fixed condenser used for wireless sets, sheets of mica are arranged **interspatially** (in tĕr spā' shăl li, *adv.*). They fill the spaces between layers of a conducting material, such as tin-foil.

From *inter-* and *space*.

intersperse (in tĕr spĕrs'), *v.t.* To sprinkle here and there among other things; to give variety to by scattering things on or in. (F. *entremêler, parsemer.*)

We can say that a bleak moor is interspersed with smiling cornfields, or that a preacher intersperses gems of thought in his sermon. **Interspersion** (in tĕr spĕr' shŭn, *n.*) means the act of interspersing or the fact of being interspersed.

L. *interspersus*, p.p. of *interspergere*, from *inter* among, *spargere* to sprinkle, scatter. SYN.: Interlard, intermingle, sprinkle.

interstate (in' tĕr stāt), *adj.* Relating to the intercourse and relations between different states. (F. *qui a lieu entre états différents.*)

This word is chiefly used in the U.S.A., Australia, Mexico, and other countries which are divided into states. In such countries there is interstate legislation, or laws affecting the relations of one state to another. Railways and other public services may be interstate concerns, that is, they may belong to more than one state. The control of a river is often an interstate affair, as where the River Hudson divides the states of New York and New Jersey. In the U.S.A. they have interstate baseball matches, and in Australia they have interstate cricket matches

From *inter-* and *state*.

interstellar (in tĕr stel' ăr), *adj.* Situated or passing between the stars; relating to the space between or among the stars. (F. *interstellaire.*)

Interstellar space is immeasurable. So far as we know, it is filled only with ether, through which light comes to us from stars that may have ceased to exist ages ago.

From *inter-* and *stellar*.

interstice (in tĕr' stis, in' tĕr stis), *n.* An opening in a thing or between things, especially a small space between the parts of a body or things placed close together; in the Roman Catholic Church, the interval required between receiving two consecutive degrees of holy orders (F. *interstice, intervalle.*)

Mortar fills the interstices in a brick wall, and moss grows in the interstices of paving stones. The bodies of all plants and animals are made up of cells, and the material between these is called **interstitial** (in tĕr stish' ăl, *adj.*) matter.

L. *interstitium* space between, from *inter* between, *sistere* to set, stand, from *stāre* to stand SYN.: Chink, crack, cranny, crevice

interstratify (in tẽr străt' i fī), *v.t.* and *i.* Of geological strata, to place or be placed between other strata.

In coal-measures there is often an **interstratification** (in tẽr străt i fi kā' shŭn, *n.*), that is, a sandwiching, of seams of coal and layers of clay, shale, and other rocks, which are interstratified with the coal.

From *inter-* and *stratify.*

intertangle (in tẽr tăng' gl), *v.t.* To tangle together; to twine together in confusion. (F. *emmêler, entrelacer, brouiller.*)

The roots of grasses intertangle themselves with each other and form a confused mass of fibres. The **intertanglement** (in tẽr tăng' gl mẽnt, *n.*), that is, the intertangled state, of brambles sometimes prevents us from reaching the largest and ripest blackberries.

From *inter-* and *tangle.* SYN.: Entangle, intertwine. ANT.: Disentangle, untwine.

intertribal (in tẽr trī' băl), *adj.* Relating to the intercourse and relations between different tribes.

The early colonists of North America were much harassed by the intertribal warfare of the Indians, as well as by the Indians' hostility to themselves.

From *inter-* and *tribal.*

intertropical (in tẽr trop' i kăl), *adj.* Lying within or between the tropics (F. *intertropical.*)

The intertropical belt of the earth's surface, also called the **intertropics** (in tẽr trop' iks, *n.pl.*) is nearly forty-seven degrees (about three thousand two hundred and forty miles wide, stretching nearly twenty-three and a half degrees each side of the equator. Intertropical vegetation is very luxuriant wherever there is plenty of water.

From *inter-* and *tropical.*

intertwine (in tẽr twīn'), *v.t.* To twist or twine together. *v.i.* To be twisted or twined together. (F. *entrelacer; s'entrelacer.*)

We intertwine flowers and foliage to form a garland. When creepers are bare of their leaves, gardeners sometimes lace them

intertwiningly (in tẽr twīn' ing li, *adv.*) through a background of trellis-work. The resulting **intertwinement** (in tẽr twīn' mẽnt, *n.*), or design formed by intertwining, is ready for the new leaves of the spring.

From *inter-* and *twine.* SYN.: Interlace, interweave, intertwist, twine, twist.

intertwist (n tẽr twist'), *v.t.* To twist together. (F. *entrelacer, tordre ensemble.*)

Threads of cotton and flax are formed by intertwisting the fibres of these plants. Osiers are intertwisted to make baskets and chairs. Jungles are rendered almost impassable by the stems of plants that grow together **intertwistingly** (in tẽr twist' ing li, *adv.*) or twiningly.

From *inter* and *twist.* SYN.: Interlace, interweave.

interurban (in tẽr ẽr' băn), *adj* Connecting or carried on between towns or cities.

Most roads and railways are interurban and serve to connect one town with another. In America there are many electric tramways, called interurban railways, which link town with town and compete with the steam railways.

From *inter-* and *urban.*

interval (in' tẽr văl), *n.* A gap or intervening space, either in time or distance; the degree of difference between persons or things; the difference of pitch between two musical sounds. *v.t.* To interrupt at intervals. (F. *intervalle, espacement; interrompre par intervalles.*)

In theatres there is usually an interval or break between the acts, and at school between lessons. In Scotland the time between morning and afternoon church is called the interval. There is a wide interval between the habits of the civilized European and those of the savage. Sisters in hospitals visit their wards at intervals during the night, that is, from time to time.

A semitone is the smallest musical interval recognized, though smaller ones can be distinguished by the ear. Things characterized by intervals are **intervallic** (in tẽr văl' ik, *adj.*),



Intertwine.—The remarkable way in which the roots of the mangrove tree intertwine is shown in this picture of a typical mangrove swamp in Choiseul, one of the Solomon Islands.

as, for instance, the intervallic relations of notes.

L. *intervallum* space between ramparts, from *inter* between, *vallum* wall, rampart. SYN.: *n.* Break, gap, gull, opening, space.

interveined (in ter vānd'), *adj.* Criss-crossed as with veins.

The structure of a leaf is interveined with fibres, forming the delicate network that is visible in a partly-rotted leaf.

From *inter-* and *veined* (p p. of *vein*).

intervene (in ter vēn'), *v.i.* To come in as a new feature in a course of action; to be, come, or happen between things or events; to interfere or interpose. (F. *arriver, survenir, intervenir, s'interposer.*)

A policeman intervenes to stop a street fight, and an accident may intervene to spoil a happy holiday. The League of Nations has power to intervene in disputes between countries. An **intervener** (in ter vēn' er, *n.*) is one who intervenes. This term is used especially of one who intervenes in a law-suit, so as to become a party to it.

An **intervenient** (in ter vēn' i ent, *adj.*) event or object is one which comes between others. **Intervention** (in ter ven' shŭn, *n.*) means the act of intervening. The term is used especially of the interferences of a state in the domestic affairs or foreign relations of another, and also of coming into a dispute as an intermediary.

L. *interventre*, from *inter* between, *venire* to come. SYN.: Interpose, interrupt, intrude, mediate.

Most meetings that have been arranged beforehand are called interviews, and not all of them are pleasant. An interview with a doctor or dentist, for instance, or a boy's interview with the headmaster, may be very far from pleasant. The term **interviewer** (in' ter vū er, *n.*) is applied mostly to the journalist who interviews well-known people.

F. *entrevue*, fem. of *entrevu*, p p. of *entrevoir*, from *entre* (L. *inter*), *voir* (L. *vidēre*). SYN.: *n.* Audience, conference, consultation, talk.

intervolve (in ter volv'), *v.t.* To twist or coil together; to wind (one thing) within another. (F. *envelopper l'un dans l'autre.*)

From assumed L. *intervolvere*, from *inter* and *volvere* to roll.

interweave (in ter wēv'), *v.t.* To weave together; to mingle closely together. *p.t.* **interwove** (in ter wōv'); *p.p.* **interwoven** (in ter wōv' en). (F. *tisser, entrelacer, entremêler.*)

This word is often used figuratively, as when we say that phrases of great writers interweave themselves in our ordinary talk, often without our being aware of it.

From *inter-* and *weave*. SYN.: Blend, intermingle, intermix, mingle, mix.

interwind (in ter wind'), *v.t.* To wind together; to wind (things) into or through each other. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **interwound** (in ter wound'). (F. *entrelacer mutuellement.*)

We interwind threads when we plait them or twist them together. Branches of trees in hedges are often interwound.

From *inter-* and *wind*. SYN.: Plait, twist, wind.



Interview. During an interview, when canvassing, a youthful London County Council candidate introduces an elector to his wife.

interview (in' ter vū), *n.* A meeting between two or more people; an official consultation; a talk between a journalist and someone from whom he desires to get information for publication; the published account of such a talk. *v.t.* To have an interview with. (F. *entrevue, conférence, interview; interviewer.*)

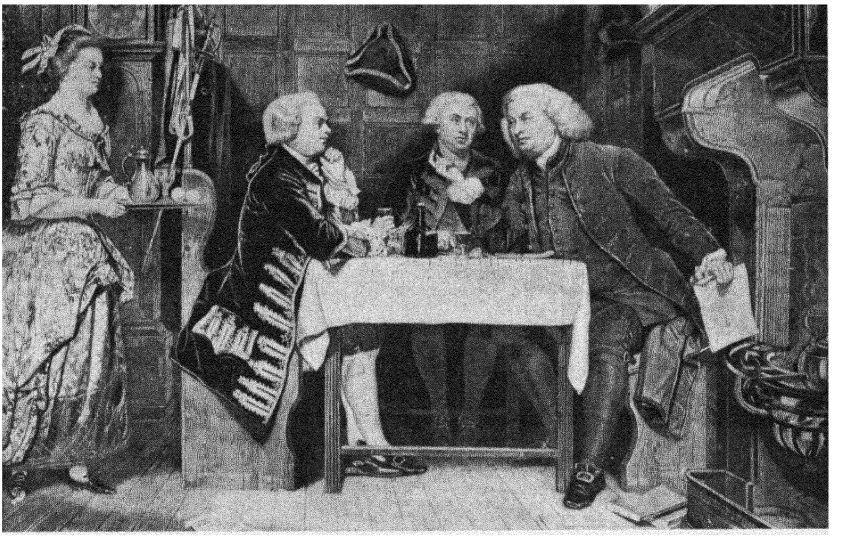
interwork (in ter wĕrk'), *v.t.* To work (things) together or into each other. *v.i.* To work in combination (with something else); to interact. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **interwrought** (in ter rawt') and **interworked** (in ter wĕrkt'). (F. *entrelacer; coopérer; s'entr'aider.*)

In the Middle Ages women interworked or interwrought coloured threads on canvas to produce wonderful tapestries. The parts of a machine are arranged to interwork with each other, each doing its share.

From *inter-* and *work*.

intestate (in tes' tāt), *adj.* Dying without having made a will. *n.* A person who has died without making a will. (F. *intestat.*)

When a person dies without having made a will, or in a state of **intestacy** (in tes' tā si, *n.*), his property is divided according to certain rules. Before the Law of Property Act of 1922 came into force these were somewhat complicated. Real or freehold property passed to the eldest son, or if there was no son, to the nearest heir. Personal property was divided between the widow and children, or, failing these, between more distant relatives. To-day, all property, real or personal



Intimate.—Seated in the Mitre Tavern, Doctor Johnson (right) is here seen in conversation with his intimate friends, Boswell—who was to become his biographer—and the amiable, kind-hearted Goldsmith.

alike, that is left by an intestate, passes in the same way. The widow gets a share, the children are treated equally, and, failing these, more distant relatives share the estate.

L. *intestātus*, from *in-* not, *testātus* having made a will, p.p. of *testārī* to make a will ANT.: *adj* and *n*. Testate.

intestine (in tes′ tin), *adj*. Internal, as regards a state or other community; concerned with home and not foreign affairs. *n*. The long tube leading downwards from the stomach; bowel. (F. *intestin*.)

The adjective is used chiefly of evils. We speak and read of intestine warfare or strife, but seldom of intestine peace or harmony.

Most of the digestion and absorption of food takes place in the intestine, or—to use the more usual plural form—the intestines, and by this tube undigested food is led out of the body. The intestines are about twenty-five feet long in man, and are very tightly coiled. The parts belonging to them, and illnesses connected with them, are called **intestinal** (in tes′ tin ăl, *adj*.).

L. *intestinus* inward, internal, from L. *intus* within SYN.: *adj* Domestic, internal. ANT.: *adj* External, foreign

intimate (in′ ti māt, *v*.; in′ ti măt, *adj*.), *v.t* To make known; to give notice of; to suggest, or hint. *adj*. Inmost; friendly; closely personal; familiar; going thoroughly into a matter. *n*. A close friend. (F. *faire entendre, annoncer, donner à entendre; intime, bien disposé, personnel; intime*.)

We intimate our displeasure when a stranger refers to some intimate business of ours in a way that would be pardonable only if he were an intimate. After long study we may claim an intimate knowledge of some subject.

The act of letting others know our views is called **intimation** (in ti mā′ shŭn, *n*.). An intimation is sometimes a hint. The state existing between intimate friends is known as **intimacy** (in′ ti mă si, *n*.). The closest intimacy existed between Tennyson and Arthur Henry Hallam, in whose memory Tennyson wrote "In Memoriam." The affection expressed in that poem shows how **intimately** (in′ ti măt li, *adv*.) they were connected.

L. *intimātus*, p.p. of *intimāre* to bring into, announce, press into, from *intimus* inmost. SYN.: *v*. Announce, hint, inform, signify. *adj*. Confidential, familiar, friendly. ANT.: *v*. Conceal, repress, reserve, withhold *adj*. Distant, reserved, unfamiliar, unfriendly.

intimidate (in tim′ i dāt), *v.t*. To frighten; to deter by threats; to cause to fear. (F. *intimider*.)

King Charles I tried to intimidate the House of Commons in 1642, when he led a party of soldiers to its doors, and then walked into Parliament and demanded the surrender of the "Five Members." His idea was "to pull these rogues out by the ears," but this attempt at **intimidation** (in tim i dā′ shŭn, *n*.) failed. Although the Commons had reason to fear for their safety, they were in no mood to yield to **intimidatory** (in tim′ i dā tŏ ri, *adj*.) threats, even by a royal **intimidator** (in tim′ i dā tŏr, *n*.). Speaker Lenthall tactfully showed the king that he was interfering with the privileges of the house, and as the five

members could not be seen, Charles withdrew with an angry apology

L L. *intimidātus*, p p. of *intimidāre* to alarm, from *in-* very, *timidus* timid. SYN : Browbeat, cow, menace, terrify, threaten.

intimity (in tim' i ti), *n.* Inwardness ; privacy ; the state of being intimate (F *intimité.*)

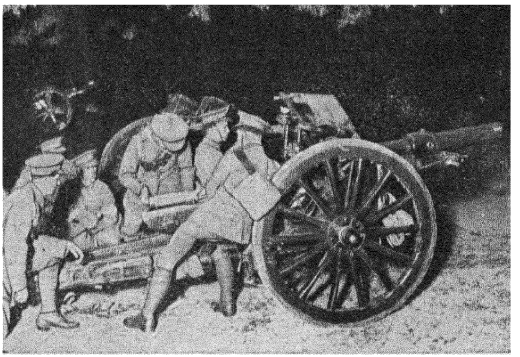
We can speak of the intimity of a close friendship or of a Cabinet meeting.

Through F. (*-té* = *-ty*), from an assumed L. *intimitās*, from *intimus*. *See* intimate. SYN : Intimacy, inwardness, privacy.

intituled (in tit' ūld), *adj.* Entitled (chiefly of Acts of Parliament). (F. *intitulé*)

Every Act of Parliament is given a name for purposes of reference. For instance, the Act that was passed in consequence of the general strike of 1926, is intituled the Trades Union and Trades Disputes Act, 1927

L.L. *intitulātus*, p.p. of *intitulāre*, from L. *in*, in, *titulus* title SYN : Designated, entitled, named



Into.—One of the gunners is putting a shell into the breech of the gun.

into (in' tu), *prep.* Denoting motion or direction to a point within, insertion, penetration, change from one state to another, result, condition, possession, inclusion of one thing in another. (F. *dans, en.*)

We pour milk into a jug ; make treacle and butter into toffee ; come into a fortune ; and, on receiving good news, break into smiles. Our teeth bite into an apple ; a translator turns French into English ; a prophet looks into the future.

A.-S. *in tō* ANT. : From.

intoe (in' tō), *n.* A deformity of the foot, occurring when the great toe grows inwards, so as to overlap one or more of the other toes.

The condition called intoe is sometimes associated with hammer-toe, and may cause difficulty when one has been walking for a long time A person suffering from intoe is described as **intoed** (in' tōd, *adj.*), a word sometimes used to mean turning the fore part of the feet inwards.

E. *in* and *toe*

intolerable (in tol' ėr ábl), *adj.* That cannot be borne or endured ; not tolerable. (F. *intolérable, insupportable.*)

Some white men find the heat of the tropics intolerable. An inartistic painting may be intolerable in another sense ; the critical mind refuses to put up with it. A lazy life is **intolerably** (in tol' ėr áb li, *adv.*) dull, and its **intolerableness** (in tol' ėr ábl nės, *n.*), or unbearableness, must be relieved by some kind of activity.

From *in* not, and *tolerable*. SYN Insufferable, insupportable, unbearable, unendurable. ANT. : Agreeable, bearable, endurable, sufferable, tolerable.

intolerant (in tol' ėr ánt), *adj.* Unwilling or not able to endure something ; not tolerant of the opinions or practices of others ; disposed to persecute those who differ (in religion, etc.) ; bigoted. *n.* One who possesses these qualities ; a bigot ; one who is not tolerant. (F. *intolérant, bigot ; intolérant, bigot.*)

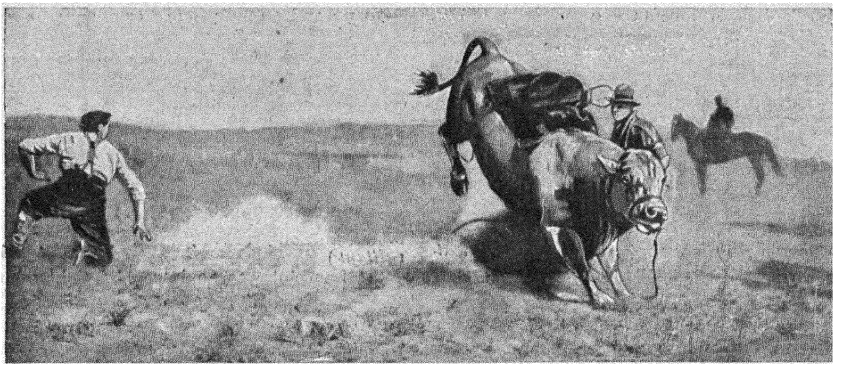
Intolerant people do not tolerate opinions that differ from their own ; they speak and act **intolerantly** (in tol' ėr ánt li, *adv.*). A want of tolerance is called **intolerance** (in tol' ėr áns, *n.*).

From *in-* not, and *tolerant*. SYN. : *adj* Bigoted, illiberal, narrow-minded, unreasonable. ANT. : *adj.* Indulgent, liberal, reasonable, tolerant, tractable

intone (in tōn'), *v.t* To utter in a singing voice ; to recite with a single musical note ; to chant the opening phrase of (a plainsong, canticle, etc.) ; to utter in a particular tone (F. *entonner chanter.*)

Priests intone certain prayers, a practice that adds solemnity to the words. The opening words of a psalm are sometimes intoned by a small choir, or a soloist, and continued by the full choir To sound the intervals of any musical scale is to **intonate** (in' tō nāt, *v.i.*). The music of India is not generally appreciated by lovers of western music because Indian singers **intonate** (*v t.*) much smaller intervals than Europeans. They make free use of quarter-tones, which to our ears seem out of tune. To intonate is also used with the meaning to intone. An important word in music is **intonation** (in tō nā' shún, *n.*), which means: the act of intoning ; the opening notes of a Gregorian chant ; the pitch of the notes produced by the voice or an instrument ; and, in a general sense, the modulation and accent of the speaking voice. We say that the intonation of a singer or violinist is true and pure if the pitch of each note is exact, or in time, and the quality of the sound is good.

L L. *intonāre* to sing according to tone, from *in* in, according to, *tonus* sound, tone, Gr. *tonos* SYN : Chant, intonate.



Intractable.—In a rodeo, or the driving together of animals on a ranch, cowboys have often to deal with intractable animals. In this scene, in Oregon, a bucking bull has just thrown its rider.

intoxicate (in toks′ i kāt), *v.t.* To make drunk; to excite to enthusiasm or frenzy; to stupefy. (F. *enivrer, transporter, stupéfier.*)

Some insectivorous plants intoxicate insects with their perfume and deprive them of the power to escape. We sometimes say that a man is intoxicated with success. Flattery also has an **intoxicant** (in toks′ i kant, *adj.*), that is, intoxicating, effect. An **intoxicant** (*n.*) generally means an **intoxicating** (in toks′ i kāt ing, *adj.*) drink, that is, one that has the power to produce **intoxication** (in toks i kā′ shŭn, *n.*), a stupefied or drunken state Laughing-gas also has an intoxicating effect and acts **intoxicatingly** (in toks′ i kāt ing li, *adv.*), upon the person to whom it is administered. The kind of intoxication it produces is, however, an elation or undue excitement of the mind.

L.L. *intoxicātus*, p.p. of *intoxicāre* to poison, fascinate, from *in* in, *toxicum* poison in which arrows were dipped, Gr. *toxikon*, neuter of *toxikos* belonging to a bow, from *toxon* a bow, pl. *toxa* bow and arrows. *See* tox-, toxophilite SYN.: Drug, excite, exhilarate, inebriate, stupefy. ANT.: Calm, ease, quieten, sober.

intra-. A prefix meaning in, inside, within, interior. (F. *intra-, entre-.*)

This prefix is largely used in biology to indicate a sense opposed to that of the same word prefixed with extra-. The **intra-abdominal** (in trà ăb dom′ in ăl, *adj.*) organs are those situated inside the abdomen. They include the lower part of the gullet, the stomach, the intestines, the liver, pancreas, spleen, kidneys, and bladder. The ends of bones forming joints in the body are covered with a capsule, containing a lubricating fluid, which is thus an **intracapsular** (in trà kăp′ sū lăr, *adj.*) fluid.

There are four **intracardiac** (in trà kar′ di ăk, *adj.*) cavities, that is, cavities inside the heart. **Intracellular** (in trà sel′ ū lăr, *adj.*) action is that which takes place inside the cells of the body.

L. *intrā* within, properly ablative of *interus. See* inter-, interior.

intractable (in trăk′ tàbl), *adj.* Unmanageable; not easily led or persuaded; not docile; stubborn. (F. *intraitable, opiniâtre, inflexible, réfractaire.*)

A person with an intractable will is likely to have his own way, but he will have few friends. Uncontrollable animals are often said to be intractable. The mule has earned a reputation for **intractability** (in trăk tà bil′ i ti, *n.*), or **intractableness** (in trăk′ tàbl nes, *n.*), the quality of being intractable, or obstinate. When an animal is **intractably** (in trăk′ tàb li, *adv.*) wild, it can seldom be tamed or domesticated. We sometimes speak of an intractable metal, that is, one that is not easily wrought, or an intractable disease, one that is not easily treated.

From *in-* not, and *tractable.* SYN.: Dogged, obstinate, perverse, refractory, unmanageable. ANT.: Docile, manageable, pliant, tractable.

intrados (in trā′ dos), *n.* The lower curve or interior of an arch. (F. *intrados.*)

The intrados is also called the soffit. The upper or outer curve of an arch is the extrados, and the distance between the two gives us the depth of the arch.

F. *intrados*, from L. *intrā* within, F. *dos* the back (L. *dorsum*).

intramural (in trà mūr′ àl), *adj.* Situated, or taking place within the walls or boundaries of a town or city; situated or occurring within the walls of an organ or a cell of the body (F. *intra-muros.*)

Cities were once surrounded by protecting walls, and the citizen rightly spoke of intramural events. Although boundaries have taken the place of walls we still use the word, especially when referring to certain official duties. For instance, the jurisdiction of the Lord Mayor of London is intramural, because it is confined within the city boundaries.

From *intra-* and *mural.* SYN.: Internal intra-urban. ANT.: External, extramural.

intransigent (in trăn′ si jènt), *adj.* Uncompromising, especially in politics. *n.* An extremist (in politics, art, etc.), especially

an uncompromising Republican. (F. *intransigeant.*)

An intransigent adheres firmly to his political, or artistic opinions. He adopts an intransigent attitude towards those who have other views. This attitude is called **intransigentism** (in trăn' si jent izm, *n.*), which also means the principles held by an **intransigentist** (in trăn' si jent ist, *n.*), or intransigent.

F., from Span. *intransigente*, from L. *in-* not, *transigere* to transact, come to an agreement, from *trans* across, *agere* to lead, act. *See* transact SYN. : *adj* Bigoted, dogmatic, irreconcilable, uncompromising. ANT. : *adj.* Compromising, half-hearted, tolerant, wavering.

intransitive (in trăn' si tiv), *adj.* Not transitive; not taking a direct object (of verbs). *n.* An intransitive verb (F *intransitif.*)

An intransitive verb is one that does not require an object; for example, birds hop, rain pours down, the sun shines, and we play together. The action denoted by an intransitive is completely expressed by the doer and the verb (*see* page xli). Many verbs are used both transitively and **intransitively** (in trăn' si tiv li, *adv.*).

From *in-* not and *transitive.* ANT : Transitive.

intrant (in' trănt), *n.* One who enters. (F. *entrant.*)

New students entering an educational institution, and, in Scotland, persons coming into legal possession of land, are sometimes called intrants

L. *intrans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *intrāre* to enter SYN. : Entrant.

intra-urban (in trà ĕr' băn), *adj.* Situated or carried on within city or town. (F. *en dedans de la ville.*)

Most of the activities of the Corporation of the City of London are connected with intra-urban affairs.

From E. *intra-* and *urban.* SYN. : Internal, intramural. ANT. : External, extramural.

intrench (in trensh'). This is another form of entrench. *See* entrench.

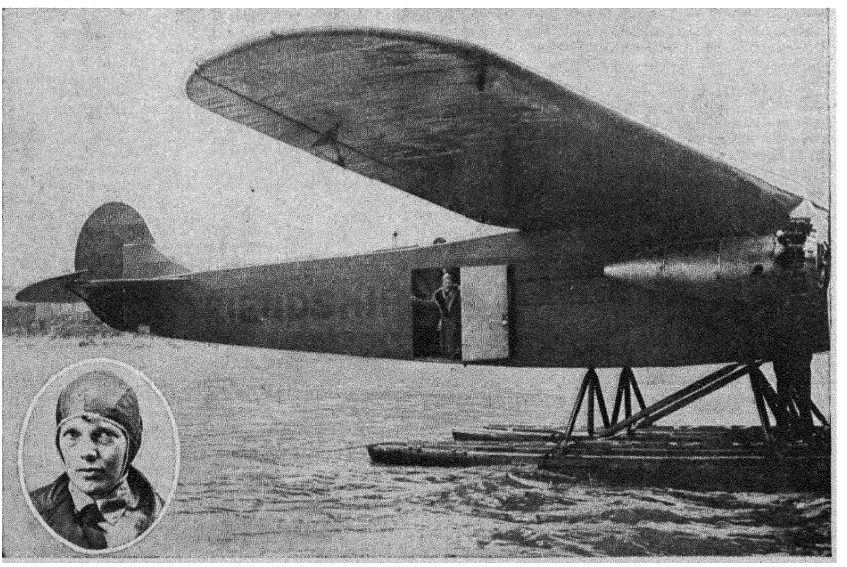
intrepid (in trep' id), *adj.* Without fear or trepidation; brave; bold. (F. *intrépide, vaillant.*)

Sir Lancelot was an intrepid knight who faced all dangers **intrepidly** (in trep' id li, *adv.*) and was renowned among the knights of the Round Table for his **intrepidity** (in trĕ pid' i ti, *n.*) and skill in the use of arms.

L. *intrepidus*, from *in-* not, *trepidus* fearful. SYN. : Courageous, daring, fearless, reckless, undaunted. ANT. : Cowardly, nervous, shrinking, timid, weak.

intricate (in' tri kăt), *adj.* Extremely complicated, entangled, or involved (F. *embrouillé, compliqué.*)

A clever skater describes intricate figures on the ice. The Hampton Court maze winds **ntricately** (in' tri kăt li, *adv.*) in and out. Its **intricacy** (in' tri kă si, *n.*), that is, its intricate character, has baffled many people, who, after continued efforts to reach the centre, have to be rescued by an official. We speak of the intricacy of the plot of a novel, or of an argument that is hard to follow.



Intrepid.—The sea-plane "Friendship," in which Miss Amelia Earhart, of Boston, U.S.A., flew the Atlantic. The intrepid airwoman is seen at the cabin door, and inset.

and of the intricacy of complicated money accounts.

L. *intrīcātus*, p.p. of *intrīcāre* to entangle, perplex, from *in* into, *trīcae* (pl.) trifles, perplexities, tricks. SYN : Complex, difficult, involved, labyrinthine. ANT. : Clear, obvious, plain, simple, straightforward.

intriguant (in′ tri gănt), *n.* An intriguer; a schemer. Another spelling is **intrigant** (ăn trē gan). (F. *intrigant.*)

History abounds in instances of trouble caused by the intriguant, or by his female counterpart, the **intriguante** (in tri găn′, *n.*), or **intrigante** (ăn trē gant, *n.*).

F., from Ital. *intrigante. See* intricate. SYN. : Conspirator, intriguer, machinator, schemer, trickster.

intrigue (in trēg′), *v.i.* To scheme; to form a plot. *v.t.* To perplex; to involve; to arouse curiosity in; to get or bring by plotting or scheming. *n.* The act of plotting; an underhand plot. (F. *intriguer; exciter la curiosité de, embarrasser; intrigue.*)

The Gunpowder Plot was a famous intrigue, in which Robert Catesby intrigued with Guy Fawkes and other Englishmen to blow up James I and all those present at the opening of Parliament in 1605. An **intriguer** (in trēg′ ėr, *n.*) is a schemer, especially one who tries to benefit himself or his party by influencing others in an underhand way. A mystery story is said to intrigue the reader, especially if it opens **intriguingly** (in trēg′ ing li, *adv.*), and keeps him perplexed and interested until the very end. Kittens are intrigued by their reflection in a mirror.

F. *intriguer*, Ital. *intrigare*, L. *intrīcāre* to get into a tangle, from *trīcae* perplexities. *See* intricate. SYN. : *v.* Conspire, machinate, plot, scheme. *n.* Conspiracy, machination, scheme.

intrinsic (in trin′ sik), *adj.* Relating to the essential nature of a person or thing; actual; being or contained within. (F. *intrinsèque, réel.*)

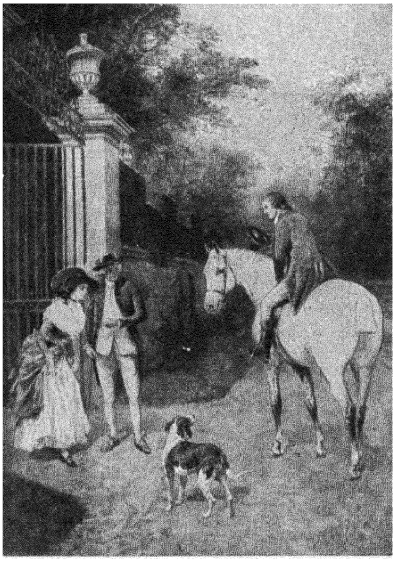
The Victoria Cross has very little intrinsic value. In so far as it is a small cross made of bronze it is **intrinsically** (in trin′ sik ăl li, *adv.*) worth less than a small silver medal, but as a badge or symbol of a gallant deed splendidly performed it is priceless. The intrinsic worth of a human being depends upon character, not upon such more or less accidental things as wealth or rank.

O.F. *intrinseque*, L.L. *intrinsecus* (adj.) towards the inside, from *intrā* within, *secus* following, by the side, from *sequī* to follow, whence E. *second.* SYN. : Essential, genuine, inherent, inward, real. ANT. : External, extrinsic, outside, outward.

intro-. A prefix meaning in, within, into, inward. (F. *intro-.*)

This prefix denotes movement or direction inwards or position within, as in such words as **intro-active** (in trō ăk′ tiv, *adj.*), which means acting within or upon itself, and **introcession** (in trō sesh′ ŭn, *n.*), a term used by doctors for a shrinking or sinking inwards of parts.

L. *intrō* inwardly, to the inside.



Introduce.—The gentleman on horseback is being introduced by the squire to his daughter.

introduce (in trō dūs′), *v.t.* To bring or put in; to usher in; to bring into use or notice; to make known; to bring before Parliament. (F. *introduire, présenter.*)

At social gatherings people are introduced, or presented, to each other by the host or hostess, or by some mutual friend. On his first entry to the House of Commons a new member is formally introduced to the Speaker. Later, he himself may introduce a Bill, that is, bring it before the House for discussion. Inventors are constantly introducing new inventions, and theatrical managers new plays, to the public. The New Year is introduced by the ringing of bells.

There are thus many ways in which one may be an **introducer** (in trō dūs′ ėr, *n.*), one who introduces, and in which an **introduction** (in trō dŭk′ shŭn, *n.*), that is, an act of introducing, may be carried out. An introduction is also a thing that serves to introduce. The introduction to a book is its preface, and an introduction to a science or art may be a complete book of a simple nature.

When a person is going on business or for pleasure to some distant place or country he may be given a **letter of introduction** (*n.*) by a friend. This will serve to introduce him to acquaintances there.

A thing is **introductive** (in trō dŭk′ tiv, *adj.*), or **introductory** (in trō dŭk′ tō ri, *adj.*), if it introduces, and is done **introductively** (in trō dŭk′ tiv li, *adv.*), if it is done in an introductive manner.

L. *intrōdūcere*, from *intrō* within, and *dūcere* to lead, bring. SYN. : Insert, preface, present.

introflexed (in trō flekst'), *adj.* Bent or curved inwards. (F. *courbé en dedans.*)

This word is sometimes met with in botany.

From E. *intro-* inwards, and *flexed*, p p. of *flex.*

introit (in trō' it), *n.* A part of a psalm or an antiphon sung at the beginning of Mass; in the Church of England, a hymn or psalm sung as the clergy enter the chancel before the Communion Service. (F *introit.*)

L. *introitus* entering, from *intrō* within, *īre* to go.

introspect (in trō spekt'), *v.i.* To examine one's own thoughts and feelings. *v.t.* To look into with the mind; to examine closely. (F. *s'interroger, méditer; scruter, sonder.*)

When we look into our thoughts and turn them over for examination we are introspecting, or practising **introspection** (in trō spek' shŭn, *n.*). One who is given to introspection may be called an **introspectionist** (in trō spek' shŭn ist, *n.*), though this term is more commonly applied to one who studies psychology, or the science of the mind, by what is called the **introspective** (in trō spek' tiv, *adj.*) method, that is, by examining the operations of his own mind.

Such a student pursues his inquiries **introspectively** (in trō spek' tiv li, *adv.*), that is, in an introspective manner. **Introspectiveness** (in trō spek' tiv nes, *n.*) is very often mistaken for dullness; a boy may be put down as dull when actually he is introspective.

L. *introspectus*, p p. of *introspicere* to look into, examine, from *intrō* within, *specere* to look.

introvert (in trō vĕrt'), *v.t.* To turn inwards, either literally or figuratively; to turn (the mind) inwards upon itself; to draw (an organ) inside its own receptacle; of verses, words, and the like, to arrange so that one pair of corresponding elements is enclosed within another pair. *n.* An organ that can be introverted. (F. *tourner en dedans, diriger intérieurement.*)

If we put a hand into a stocking and pull the toe inwards the stocking might be said to be introverted. The word, however, is used chiefly in zoology, for instance, of organs that can be introverted, or, as it were, drawn into themselves, like the eye-stalks of a garden snail. Such an organ is **introversible** (in trō vĕr' sibl, *adj.*).

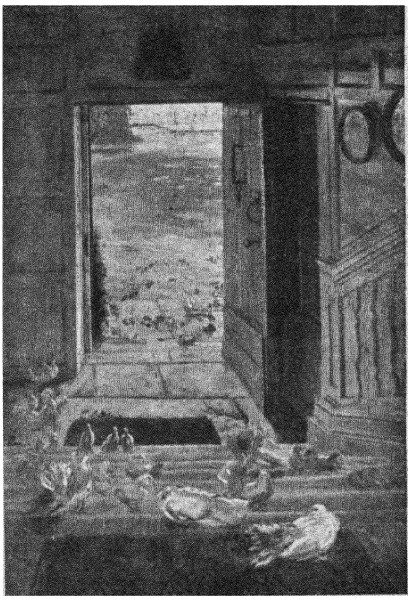
The act of introverting, either physically or mentally, and the condition resulting from it is **introversion** (in trō vĕr' shŭn, *n.*). People who are inclined to turn their thoughts inward, who are little concerned with the world around them, are examples of introversion. **Introversive** (in trō vĕr' siv, *adj.*) and **introvertive** (in trō vĕr' tiv, *adj.*) mean having the quality or effect of introversion. Psychology, the science of the mind, may be studied by the introversive method.

An introverted quatrain is a verse in which the first and fourth lines, the outside lines, rhyme and the second and third lines, the inside lines, rhyme.

L. *intrō* inwards, *vertere* to turn.

intrude (in trood'), *v.t.* To force or thrust (in or into). *v.i.* To force or thrust oneself or itself (upon others); to enter without being invited or welcome. (F. *introduire, présenter mal à propos; être importun, faire intrusion.*)

If a total stranger thrusts himself into a conversation among friends he intrudes and is guilty of bad manners. By a midnight **intruder** (in trood' er, *n.*) is usually meant a burglar, whose **intrusion** (in troo' zhŭn, *n.*), or act of intruding, will lead to imprisonment if he is caught.



Intrude.—Even pigeons do not fear to intrude into the hall to escape from the snow-covered ground.

The geologist means by intrusion the thrusting of volcanic rock among strata formed by deposits in water. A rock which does this belongs to the **intrusive** (in troo' siv, *adj.*) or intruded rocks. Ivy is intrusive since it tends to force its way into any crack or cranny it may find in a wall on which it grows. An intrusive person does not hesitate to push himself in where he is not wanted.

Lawyers use the word intrusion for unlawful entry upon lands. In the history of the Church of Scotland intrusion meant the settlement of a minister of that Church against the will or without the consent of the congregation. An **intrusionist** (in troo' zhŭn ist, *n.*) was one who favoured such intrusion.

The word **intrusively** (in troo' siv li, *adv.*) means in an intrusive way, and **intrusiveness** (in troo' siv nes, *n.*) is the quality of being intrusive.

L. *intrūdere*, from *in* into, *trūdere* to thrust. *See* threat. SYN.: Encroach, infringe, invade, obtrude, trespass. ANT.: Expel, extrude, retire, withdraw.

intrust (in trŭst'). This is another spelling of entrust. *See* entrust.

intubate (in' tū bāt), *v.t.* To insert a tube into (the larynx). (F. *insérer une tube.*)

Certain diseases, such as diphtheria, may lead to the stoppage of channels whose free passage is essential to life. To maintain this open way, tubes are sometimes inserted by means of an instrument called an **intubator** (in' tū bā tor, *n.*). The process is known as **intubation** (in tū bā shŭn, *n.*), and many lives have been saved in this way.

P.p. formation from an assumed L. *intubāre*, from *in* into, *tubus*, *tuba*, tube, pipe.

intuition (in tū ish' ŭn), *n.* Immediate knowledge or understanding without the process of reasoning; the power of judging or perceiving in this way; instinctive knowledge; insight. (F. *intuition.*)

In ordinary use, we speak of a flash of intuition, that is, a sudden illumination of the mind, and it is often said that women rely upon intuition, and men upon reasoning. People who have made a special study of the human mind and its modes of working, differ among themselves about the manner in which we get ideas. Some hold that we **intuit** (in tū' it, *v.t.*) certain kinds of knowledge, that is, acquire them without any mental effort. They argue that the mind of man has the power to **intuit** (*v.i.*), that is, be provided with this ready-made knowledge.

A supporter of the **intuitional** (in tū ish' ŭn ăl, *adj.*) doctrine called **intuitionalism** (in tū ish' ŭn ăl izm, *n.*) or **intuitionism** (in tū ish' ŭn izm, *n.*), is known as an **intuitionalist** (in tū ish' ŭn ăl ist, *n.*), or **intuitionist** (in tū ish' ŭn ist, *n.*). He maintains, for instance, that we know by intuition that effects have causes, that square is not round, and black is not white. Such knowledge is believed to be **intuitive** (in tū' i tiv, *adj.*), that is, due to intuition. Intuitionism also means a special intuitional theory put forward by Thomas Reid (1710-96) and other philosophers of the Scottish School. Those who support this doctrine are distinguished as intuitionists.

In some ways intuition may be the same as instinct. Many kinds of birds are **intuitively** (in tū' i tiv li, *adv.*) afraid of cats, that is, they fear them by intuition, without having themselves suffered any violence. In this case, their **intuitiveness** (in tū' i tiv nes, *n.*), that is, intuitive knowledge, may be inherited from generations of ancestors.

The doctrine that our ideas about right and wrong are intuitive is called **intuitivism** (in tū' i tiv izm, *n.*). It is opposed to the teaching of another school which argues that these ideas are the result of experience.



Intuition.—A strange intuition makes the cuckoo throw an egg out of another bird's nest to make room for its own. This photograph was taken by Oliver E. Pike and Edgar P. Chance.

L.L. *intuitivus* from *intuitus* p.p. of *intuēri* to look upon. SYN.: Apprehension, cognition, insight, instinct. ANT.: Acquirement, experience, induction, instruction.

intumesce (in tū mes'), *v.i.* To swell up; to bubble up; to expand by, or as if by, the action of heat. (F. *s'enfler, se tuméfier.*)

Borax, when heated, intumesces, that is, it bubbles and swells up. We could describe hot lava from a volcano as **intumescent** (in tū mes' ĕnt, *adj.*), because it seethes and froths. The process of intumescing is **intumescence** (in tū mes' ĕns, *n.*), and this word is also applied to a swelling itself, as on a tree.

L. *intumescere* to swell up, from *in-* intensive, *tumescere* to begin to swell.

intussuscept (in tŭ sŭ sept'), *v.t.* Of parts of the body, to take up within itself, or within a neighbouring part. (F. *s'accroître par intussusception.*)

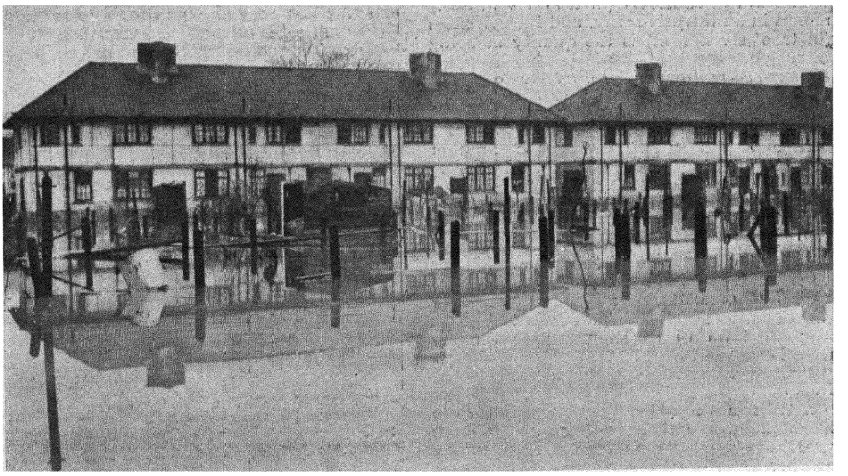
This term is used chiefly by doctors. **Intussusception** (in tŭ sŭ sep' shŭn, *n.*), in the sense of taking within or of absorbing into itself, or of being so taken or absorbed, is a term used especially of the method by which living things grow. Whereas minerals, such as crystals, can grow only by addition to their outside, living things have the power of taking food, or food particles, into themselves and making them a part of themselves. This is **intussusceptive** (in tŭ sŭ sep' tiv, *adj.*) growth. These words are used sometimes of mental processes, for the taking in or grasping of ideas.

L. *intus* within, *susceptio* (acc. *-on-em*) taking up or in, from *susceptus*, p.p. of *suscipere* to take up, receive.

inunction (in ŭnk' shŭn), *n.* The action of anointing; an ointment. (F. *onction.*)

Doctors call the rubbing in of ointment or liniment to cure diseases inunction.

L. *inunctiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) besmearing with ointment, from *inunctus*, p.p. of *inunguere*, from *in* on, *unguere* to anoint.



Inundate.—Houses in a London suburb, reflected in the water which inundated the adjoining gardens when many parts of England were suffering from floods caused by heavy rains.

inundate (in′ ŭn dāt), *v.t.* To flood; to cover with water. (F. *inonder.*)

Great tracts of land may be inundated when a river overflows its banks. After publishing an advertisement a firm may be inundated with orders. The act of inundating or the state of being inundated is **inundation** (in ŭn dā′ shŭn, *n.*). A large part of Holland was lost through inundation by the sea. In summer there is an inundation, that is to say, a great inflow, of visitors into seaside towns.

L. *inundātus*, p.p. of *inundāre* to overflow, from *in* upon, over, *unda* wave. SYN.: Deluge, flood, overflow, overwhelm, submerge.

inurbane (in ŭr bān′), *adj.* Not urbane; impolite. (F. *impoli, malhonnête, incivil.*)

The Billingsgate fish-porters used to be distinguished for their **inurbanity** (in ŭr băn′ i ti, *n.*). Indeed, they spoke so **inurbanely** (in ŭr bān′ li, *adv.*) that the word Billingsgate came to mean bad or very rude language.

From *in-* not, and *urbane.* SYN.: Discourteous, impolite, rude, unpolished. ANT.: Courteous, polished, polite, suave, urbane.

inure (i nūr′), *v.t.* To harden or accustom. *v.i.* To come into operation. An older spelling is **enure** (ė nūr′). (F. *habituer, accoutumer, endurcir; passer en usage.*)

The Spartans trained their sons from their earliest years to become brave fighters. They were inured to hardship by being exposed to cold and heat, and as soon as they were able they were made to practise hurling the javelin, wrestling, boxing, and all manly exercises This **inurement** (i nūr′ mėnt, *n.*) stood them in good stead in later years.

When a lawyer says a promise or agreement inures he means it takes effect.

From E. *in* and obsolete *ure*, O.F. *eure, ovre*, (F. *œuvre*) work, L. *opera* works. SYN.: Accustom, habituate, harden, season.

inurn (in ėrn′), *v.t.* To place in a burial urn; to bury. (F. *mettre dans une urne, ensevelir.*)

In ancient times it was a common practice among various peoples to burn the dead and place the ashes in an urn, as is now often done when a person is cremated.

E. *in* and *urn.* SYN.: Bury, entomb, inter.

inutile (in ū′ tĭl), *adj.* Useless; of no service, unprofitable. (F. *inutile.*)

Ill-directed labour may be inutile, unprofitable, or useless. To guard against such **inutility** (in ū til′ i ti, *n.*) our course of studies at school is mapped out and adapted to prepare us to earn a living or lead a useful life.

F., from L. *inūtilis*, from *in-* not, *ūtilis* useful. SYN.: Unserviceable, useless. ANT: Profitable, serviceable, useful.

invade (in vād′), *v.t.* To enter in a hostile manner; to enter by force; to encroach on. *v.i.* To make an invasion. (F. *envahir; faire invasion.*)

To enter the territory of another country with an army is to invade that country. In 1066, Harold Hardrada, King of Norway, was an **invader** (in vād′ėr, *n.*) of Britain, but was defeated and lost his life at the terrible battle of Stamford Bridge. To burst in upon a person uninvited is to invade his privacy.

O.F. *invader*, L. *invādere*, from *in* in, into, *vādere* to go. SYN.: Infringe, violate.

invalid [1] (in văl′ id), *adj.* Of no force or cogency; null. (F. *invalide.*)

This is a term applied to arguments which contain fallacies, and also to documents or pleas which have no legal force. Thus unstamped deeds are usually invalid; so also



Invalid.—"Convalescent" is the title of this picture, but though the little girl is beginning to get well she is still an invalid, about whom mother and dog are alike concerned.

is a will that is not properly signed and attested. The omission of these formalities will **invalidate** (in văl′ i dāt, *v.t.*) such a document.

Fraud causes the **invalidation** (in văl i dā′ shŭn, *n.*) of a contract or agreement; the person guilty of fraud is the **invalidator** (in văl′ i dā tŏr, *n.*) of such an agreement. A deed which is drawn up **invalidly** (in văl′ id li, *adv.*) has no legal force, and we speak of its **invalidity** (in vă lid′ i ti, *n.*).

L. *invalidus* not strong, inefficient, from *in-* not, *validus* strong. *See* valid. SYN.: Fallacious, null, void. ANT.: Cogent, sound, valid.

invalid [2] (in vă lĕd′; in′ vă lēd′, *adj.*) Infirm, feeble, or disabled from sickness or injury; of or for the sick. *n.* A sick person. *v.t.* To disable by injury or illness; to give leave of absence to on account of sickness; to enroll on a list of sick persons. *v.i.* To become or be registered as an invalid, or unfit for service. (F. *malade, faible, infirme; malade; donner congé de maladie.*)

An invalid person is one who is ill or disabled, and so unable to follow his occupation. The state of being an invalid is called **invalidism** (in vă lĕd′ izm, *n.*), **invalidhood** (in vă lĕd′ hud, *n.*), or **invalidity** (in vă lid′ i ti, *n.*). The verb is used, for example, of persons in government employment, or in the army and navy. Such a person, if injured or if taken ill while on foreign service, and, therefore, sent home as unfit for duty, is said to be invalided home.

Another form of *invalid* [1], through F. *invalide.* SYN.: *adj.* Feeble, frail, infirm, sick, weak. ANT.: *adj.* Healthy, sound, strong, vigorous, well.

invaluable (in văl′ ū ăbl), *adj.* Beyond valuation; priceless; inestimable. (F. *inestimable.*)

Some of the world's greatest pictures are invaluable in terms of money, and their worth cannot be computed. A great soldier or statesman may perform invaluable service to his country. No one can estimate the value of some of the great discoveries made by scientists, such as that of chloroform, for example, which has benefited humanity **invaluably** (in văl′ ū ăb li, *adv.*), or to a degree which cannot possibly be reckoned.

From *in-* not, and *valuable* (capable of being valued). SYN.: Inestimable, precious, priceless.

invariable (in vār′ i ăbl), *adj.* Not liable to change or vary; uniform; in mathematics, fixed, constant. *n.* In mathematics, a constant quantity. (F. *invariable; invariant.*)

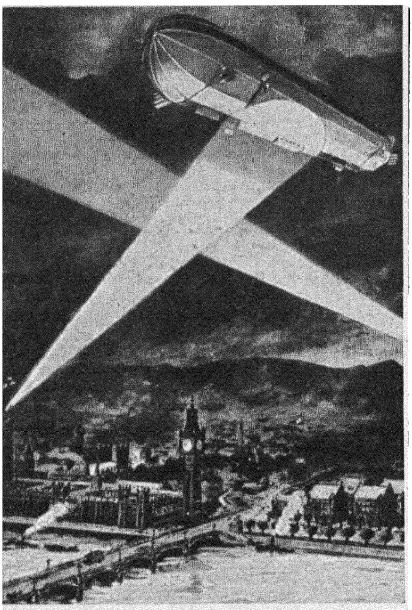
The degree of temperature at which water boils is invariable, for a given degree of barometric pressure, and so it is possible to graduate thermometers by noting the height of the column of mercury when the instrument is placed in boiling water.

In like manner the **invariability** (in vār i ă bil′ i ti, *n.*) or **invariableness** (in vār′ i ăbl nĕs, *n.*) of the point at which water freezes enables the instrument to be marked with this degree also. These words are also used in a figurative sense, of habits or customs and we say that someone **invariably** (in i ăb li, *adv.*) catches the nine o'clo every morning.

Mathematically it is a thing to be invariable ănt, *adj.*), and ye

the area of a rectangle may be fixed at one hundred square feet, but its sides may vary in length and proportion, as four and twenty-five, five and twenty, or ten and ten feet in length. In such a case the area is an invariable, or **invariant** (*n.*), but the sides are variables.

From *in-* not, and *variable*. SYN.: *adj.* Constant, fixed, unchangeable. ANT.: *adj.* Changeable, fickle, inconstant, shifting, variable.



Invasion.—An aerial invasion of London during the World War.

invasion (in vā′ zhŭn), *n.* The act of invading; an intrusion or trespass; an assault or attack; an incursion. (F. *invasion, envahissement, intrusion, assaut.*)

In Anglo-Saxon times, England suffered from the hostile invasions of the Picts and Scots, and the like incursions of the Danes. The invasion by William the Conqueror in 1066 changed the course of our history. Any measure or law which attacks the rights and privileges of the people is said to be an invasion of their liberty. An inroad of the sea or an onset of disease is an invasion.

The summer influx of tourists is called an invasion, and when large crowds enter London to view the Association Cup "Final" ... their advent **invasive** (in vā′ siv, *adj.*), ... e do the onslaught of anything ... e an epidemic.

...n-em), from *invāsus*, p.p. ...de. SYN.: Attack, ...ad, trespass.

invective (in vek′ tiv), *n.* Railing or abusive language; a violent expression of censure. *adj.* Abusive. (F. *injure, invective; injurieux.*)

An invective is an opprobrious speech or writing, and the act of using this kind of expression is called invective. A speaker who violently censures and finds fault with the doings of his opponents is sometimes said to hurl invectives at them. An invective expression is an abusive one and to make use of vituperative language is to speak **invectively** (in vek′ tiv li, *adv.*).

F., from L. *invectivus* abusive, from *invectus*, p.p. of *invehere* to bring in, to attack inwards, inveigh, from *in* against, *vehere* to bring, carry. SYN.: *n.* Abuse, upbraiding, vituperation.

inveigh (in vā′), *v.t.* To utter invectives or abusive words; to declaim (against) with censure. (F. *invectiver, déclamer contre, déblatérer.*)

Many reformers had inveighed against the inhuman practice of slavery before it was finally abolished in British colonies. Quite another kind of **inveigher** (in vā′ ėr, *n.*), however, is the stump orator who denounces and abuses any persons or institutions which do not meet with his approval.

O.F. *enveir* to attack, L. *invādere*, but associated with *invehere*. *See* invective.

inveigle (in vē′ gl; in vā′ gl), *v.t.* To persuade to something unwise or hurtful; to wheedle; to entice; to beguile. (F. *séduire, enjôler, cajoler, entraîner.*)

Through the persuasion of bad companions a boy may be inveigled into wrong or stupid actions of which in his wiser moments he would be ashamed. A salesman with a persuasive tongue is sometimes able to inveigle or wheedle a customer into making purchases almost against the latter's will. In a duck decoy tame birds are used to entice and inveigle wild fowl, which are thus entrapped and captured.

Baits are put in a trap for the **inveiglement** (in vē′ gl mėnt; in vā′ gl mėnt, *n.*), or enticement, of the creatures it is desired to catch. The spider, of the nursery rhyme, which invited the fly to walk into its parlour was an **inveigler** (in vē′ glėr; in vā′ glėr, *n.*).

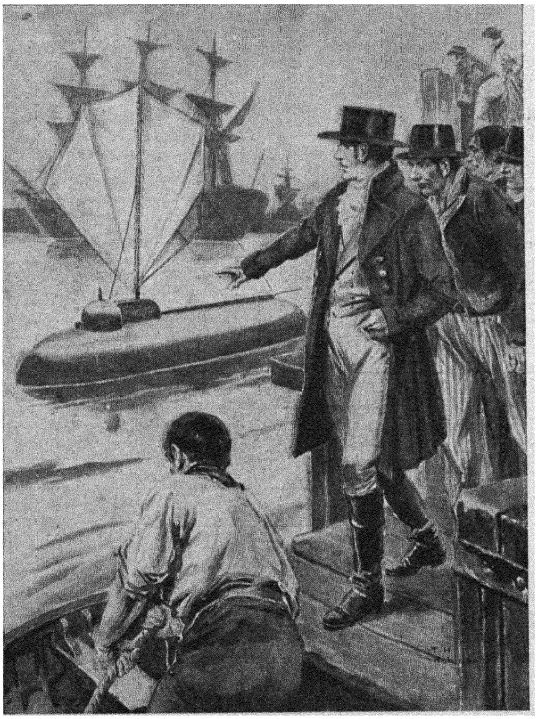
Late M.E. *invegel*, Anglo-F *enveoglir* to blind, O.F. *avugler* to blind, from *avugle* blind (F. *aveugler, aveugle*), L.L. *aboculus, abocultis* blind, from L. *ab-* without, *oculus* eye. For the change of prefix compare *impostume* for *aposteme*. SYN.: Entice, hoodwink, lure, wheedle.

invent (in vent′), *v.t.* To find out; to devise or contrive as something new; to originate; to devise first; to concoct, or fabricate. (F. *inventer.*)

It is difficult to say who invented the steam-boat, but Robert Fulton, an American, made a vessel one hundred and thirty-three feet long, which in 1807 made a journey of one hundred and fifty miles up the Hudson River from New York. It is interesting to note that Fulton used a

British engine, made by Boulton, Watt & Co., the firm which constructed the steam-engines invented by James Watt. Fulton was also the **inventor** (in ven' tŏr, *n.*) of a submarine boat.

The story of material progress is largely the history of **invention** (in ven' shŭn, *n.*), which means the act or process of inventing or discovering either some new and better way of doing what has already been done, or some device which enables us to do what we could not do before. The word also signifies



Invention.—This submarine was the invention of Robert Fulton (1765-1815), who is seen explaining it.

the power of inventing, and the appliance or process invented is also an invention.

The Bessemer system of making steel was an invention giving us a new method; the aeroplane is an invention opening the way to new powers—those of flight. When we speak of a story or fiction as an invention we use the word in the sense of something concocted, and therefore not true. An excuse made up on the spur of the moment is a fabrication or invention.

In music, an invention is a short composition of a fanciful or spontaneous character, especially the two part and three part inventions of J. S. Bach, now frequently played on the pianoforte. These consist of two or three independent lines of melody played together, and usually arranged like a conversation, imitating, interrupting, interchanging, and combining one with another.

Inventions are the products of **inventive** (in ven' tiv, *adj.*) minds, that is, of minds quick to contrive, having ingenuity and imagination. The quality of being able to treat things **inventively** (in ven' tiv li, *adv.*), or in an inventive manner, is **inventiveness** (in ven' tiv nĕs, *n.*). The word **inventress** (in ven' trĕs, *n.*) may be used to signify a female inventor, but is seldom used.

The church festival of the Invention of the Cross, held on May 3rd, commemorates the alleged finding (L. *inventio*) of the Cross at Jerusalem in A.D 326 by St. Helena, mother of the Emperor Constantine the Great.

L. *inventus*, p.p. of *invenīre* to light upon, find out, invent, from *in* upon, *venīre* to come. SYN.: Contrive, design, devise, discover, fabricate.

inventory (in' vĕn tō ri), *n.* A detailed list of goods; articles set out in such a list. *v.t.* To make a detailed list of (goods); to enter in such a list. (F. *inventaire, liste des biens; dresser un inventaire.*)

If we hire a furnished house at the seaside for the summer, the owner or his agent makes a complete inventory of the goods and movable articles in the house. When the owner retakes possession he checks this **inventorial** (in vĕn tōr' i ăl, *adj.*) list with the contents of the house, to see that nothing is missing. Furniture and other articles of value are listed **inventorially** (in ven tōr' i ăl li, *adv.*), or inventoried, before being sold by auction.

L.L. *inventōrium*, L. *inventārium* list; suffix *-ōrium* denotes the place where.

inveracity (in vĕ răs' i ti), *n.* Untruthfulness. (F. *fausseté, mensonge, manque de véracité.*)

The accounts which beggars give of themselves and their misfortunes are often untrue, or marked by inveracity.

From *in-* not, and *veracity*. SYN.: Falseness, mendacity. ANT: Truthfulness, veracity.

Inverness (in vĕr nes'), *n.* A kind of sleeveless cloak having a cape (F. *macfarlane.*)

This garment, usually called an Inverness cape, is named after the town in the northern Highlands of Scotland. A cloak of this kind was a favourite with Carlyle in his later years.

inverse (in vĕrs'; in' vĕrs), *adj.* Opposite; contrary; inverted. *n.* The opposite, that which is inverted. (F. *inverse.*)

Multiplication is the inverse of division, and addition is the inverse of subtraction. When, in mathematics, one quantity grows larger in proportion as another grows smaller, the two are said to be **inversely** (in vĕrs' li, *adv.*) proportional, or in inverse proportion or ratio. An example may be taken from the effect on the time needed to complete a piece of work of the number of men employed on it. If one hundred men could complete a task in ten days then two hundred could do it in half as many, and twenty-five would need four times as long. The numbers 2 and ½, 4 and ¼ are called reciprocals, and **inversion** (in vĕr' shŭn, *n.*) is the turning of a number into its reciprocal.

Another use of this word is to denote the changing about of the terms in a proportion, in both pairs, so that the antecedent and the consequent are reversed. Thus, inversion would make the proportion a : b : : x : y appear as b : a : : y : x

The term inversion is used in grammar for a reversal of the natural order of words, such as is often seen in poetry, as in the sentence, "His corpse to the rampart we hurried." Geologists speak of the inversion of strata when these have been overturned by **inversive** (in vĕr' siv, *adj.*) earth movements. The rearrangement of the molecules in organic substances, such as occurs when starch or sugar are boiled with dilute acid, is called inversion by chemists.

A military movement in which ranks are converted into files, or the position of companies in line is changed, is called inversion.

In music an inversion of a melody is produced by reversing it so that the upper notes become the lower, and so on; in the inversion of a chord, either of the upper notes is used as the bass.

L. *inversus*, p.p. of *invertere* to invert, from *in-* in, up, towards, *vertere* to turn.

invert (in vĕrt', *v.*; in' vĕrt, *n.*), *v.t.* To turn upside down; to reverse the order or arrangement of; in music, to alter the arrangement of (a chord or melody) by reversing its parts. *n.* An inverted arch. (F. *renverser, invertir; forme de voûte renversée.*)

An image as seen in a concave mirror appears inverted, or upside-down, and a plane mirror, while making the image appear top side up, does not invert, but reverses the picture, so that printed words in the reflection seem to run from right to left.

The picture projected by the lens of a camera is seen **invertedly** (in vĕrt' ĕd li, *adv.*) or upside-down. A thing capable of being inverted, or turned over, may be termed **invertible** (in vĕrt' ibl, *adj.*). The arch which forms the bottom of a sewer, drain, or canal lock is an invert. Inverted commas (" ") are used in writing to show that certain words enclosed between them are quoted from another work or someone's speech. Hence they are called quotation marks.

L. *invertere.* *See* inverse. SYN.: *v.* Reverse, subvert.



Invert.—This picture is printed upside-down to illustrate one of the meanings of invert.

invertebrate (in vĕr' te brāt), *adj.* Without a backbone; lacking strength or firmness of character. *n.* An animal without a backbone. (F. *invertébré, sans courage.*)

Animals like the crab or wasp have no backbone or vertebral column, and so are described as invertebrate. Fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals are not invertebrate, for all have a vertebral column. All other animals than these were formerly classed together as the **Invertebrata** (in vĕr tē brā' tà, *n.pl.*), a term still loosely used to denote invertebrate animals. A weak, irresolute person is sometimes called invertebrate, or, figuratively, said to lack back-bone.

From *in-* not, and *vertebrate.* ANT.: *adj.* Vertebrate.

invest (in vest'), *v.t.* To clothe or array (with or in); to cover (with or as with a garment); to clothe (with office, dignity, or authority); to surround or besiege; to use for the purpose of getting a monetary return. *v.i.* To make an investment; to use or spend money. (F. *vêtir, revêtir, investir, placer; faire un placement, dépenser.*)

The melancholy Jacques said "Invest me in my motley" ("As You Like It," ii, 7), meaning "Clothe me in my parti-coloured garments." When the king holds an investiture the persons on whom honours or titles are to be bestowed are ceremonially invested with their new rank or dignity.

A clever lecturer is able to invest with interest a subject which in other hands might be dull and unentertaining. The human hand may be described as invested with its skin. Besieged towns or armies hemmed in all round by hostile forces, are said to be invested.

We invest, or lay out, money in a business, in stocks and shares, or anything else in the hope that we shall receive profit or dividends. He who so invests money is an **investor** (in ves' tŏr, *n.*), and must have **investable** (in ves' tăbl, *adj.*) capital, which can be employed in this way.

When we lay out money on some article which we think will be useful or valuable to us, we sometimes call this investing it. A woman may thus invest in a vacuum cleaner, or a man in a razor of a new pattern.

L. *investire*, from *in* in, *vestire* to clothe, from *vestis* garment. SYN.: Array, besiege, clothe, endow, surround.

investigate (in ves' ti gāt), *v.t.* To search into; to trace out; to examine or inquire into minutely. (F. *rechercher, faire des investigations sur, faire une enquête sur.*)

A detective may be set to investigate a crime. An analytical chemist investigates the nature and composition of substances. When a business ceases to make profits an accountant may be employed as an **investigator** (in ves' ti gā tŏr, *n.*) to try and discover the cause of the failure. As a result of his **investigation** (in ves ti gā' shŭn, *n.*), the management may be changed.

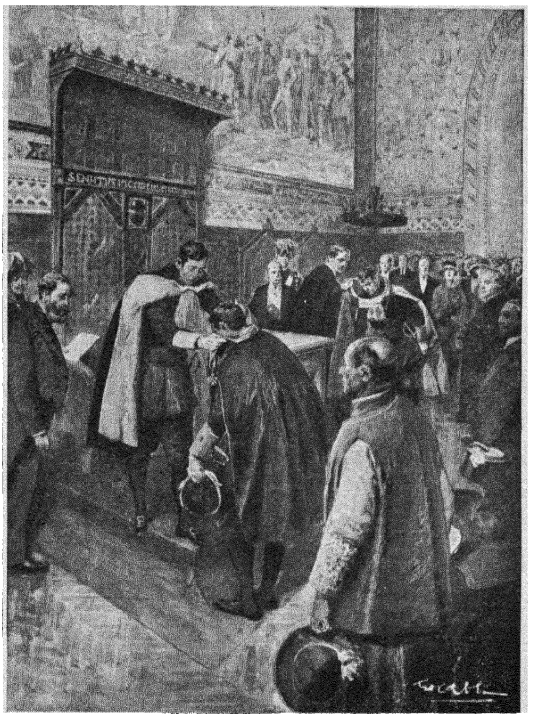
Another example of **investigative** (in ves' ti gā tiv, *adj.*), or **investigatory** (in ves' ti gā tŏ ri, *adj.*), research, is the tracing out of someone's pedigree or genealogy.

L. *investigātus*, p.p. of *investigāre* to track out, discover, from *in* in, into, *vestigāre* to follow the track of (*vestigium*, footprint). *See* vestige. SYN.: Examine, scrutinize.

investiture (in ves' ti chŭr), *n.* The act or ceremony of investing a person with office, rank, or dignity; establishment in a state of honour. (F. *investiture*)

In feudal times a lord could not be considered in real possession of his lands and power until he had received investiture from the king or other superior; the term was also applied to the induction of a bishop, known as "investiture by ring and crosier."

The ceremony at which the recipients of honours or decorations are invested with their insignia is called an investiture. Nowadays we sometimes read of the investiture of a bishop, a judge, or other high official of state.



Investiture. In the little republic of San Marino, retiring Captains-regent, at an investiture, transfer scarves of office to their successors.

L.L. *investitūra*. *See* invest. SYN.: Induction, installation, investment.

investment (in vest' mĕnt), *n.* The art of investing; the laying out of money for profit; money thus laid out; that in which money is invested; investiture; the act of besieging. (F. *placement, investissement.*)

When we make an investment, in Government stock for instance, we receive certificates giving the right to receive interest at a certain rate, and entitling us to repayment of the capital at an agreed time. We may call the stock itself a good investment, we believe our outlay is a wise investment, and we may say that our investment in it is £200, if that is the amount of our purchase. In a military sense, investment is the action of drawing one's forces round an enemy fortress. When the enemy can no longer move in and out the investment is complete.

In the World War (1914-18) a noteworthy investment was that of Kut, where British troops under General Townshend suffered terrible hardships for more than three months, and only surrendered to the Turks

(April 29th, 1916), after all food had gone and relief was known to be impossible.

From *invest* and suffix *-ment* (L. *-mentum*).

inveterate (in vet' ėr åt), *adj.* Firmly established by long habit and use; fixed; obstinate. (F. *invétéré, habituel, obstiné.*)

Applied to habits, inveterate means that they have become so deeply rooted that they are difficult to break. **Inveterateness** (in vet' er åt nes, *n.*), or **inveteracy** (in vet' ėr å si, *n.*), is the quality of being long-established and firmly fixed, and so obstinate and difficult to outroot. If we say that a person is **inveterately** (in vet' ėr åt li, *adv.*) addicted to drugs, we mean that he has been taking them for a long while, or that this habit has a very firm hold on him.

L. *inveterātus* of long standing, p.p. of *inveterāre* to keep or become old, from *in-* intensive, *vetus* (acc. *veter-em*) old. SYN.: Fixed, habitual, obstinate, persistent.

invidious (in vid' i ŭs), *adj.* Tending to provoke or incur envy or ill-feeling; offending from real or apparent unfairness or injustice. (F. *irritant, odieux.*)

Comparisons are proverbially invidious, for they are calculated to excite ill-will and cause envy. A mother who makes distinctions between her children acts **invidiously** (in vid' i ŭs li, *adv.*). The charge of **invidiousness** (in vid' i ŭs nės, *n.*), the quality of being invidious, may be brought against a schoolmaster who singles out one particular pupil for special praise when other pupils have done just as well.

L. *invidiōsus* full of envy, exciting envy, from *invidia* envy. *See* envy.

invigilate (in vij' i lāt), *v.i.* To keep watch over students in an examination. (F. *surveiller.*)

Only thoroughly trustworthy people are chosen to undertake **invigilation** (in vij i lā' shŭn, *n.*). Hundreds of **invigilators** (in vij' i lā tórz, *n.pl.*) are required every summer for the University Local Examinations.

L. *invigilātus*, p.p. of *invigilāre* to watch over, from *in* on, over, *vigilāre* to watch.

invigorate (in vig' ór āt), *v.t.* To give vigour to; to make strong; to animate, or encourage. (F. *fortifier, donner de la vigueur à.*)

Good food, fresh air, and sunshine, all invigorate us, and kindly or encouraging words have the same tonic effect when we feel depressed or discouraged. A concentrated food or a tonic is an **invigorant** (in vig' ór ånt, *n.*)—it invigorates us. We feel the **invigoration** (in vig ó rā' shŭn, *n.*) of a cold bath, or a keen, fresh breeze, which have **invigorative** (in vig' ór å tiv, *adj.*) effects upon us. Sea-air is a great **invigorator** (in vig' ór ā tór, *n.*), giving new strength and vigour to those enfeebled by illness.

From *invigorātus*, p.p. of an assumed L.L. *invigorāre* to give vigour to, from *in* in, into, *vigorāre* to invigorate, become strong. SYN.: Animate, brace, fortify, harden, strengthen. ANT.: Enervate, enfeeble, relax, weaken.

invincible (in vin' sibl), *adj.* Not to be conquered or subdued. (F. *invincible.*)

Lightning has invincible power, which nothing can subdue or overcome. Figuratively, a person who holds a championship in athletics for some long period is said to be invincible, but his **invincibleness** (in vin' sibl nės, *n.*) depends on his being able to maintain his supremacy.

In 1588 the so-called Invincible Armada set sail from Spain. The fleet was believed by the Spaniards to be **invincibly** (in vins' ib li, *adv.*) strong; no foe, it was thought, could defeat it. But the English sailors quickly disproved the legend of its **invincibility** (in vin si bil' i ti, *n.*).

L. *invincibilis*, from *in-* not, *vincere* to conquer. SYN.: Unbeatable, unconquerable. ANT.: Conquerable, vincible.



Invincible. Queen Elizabeth's invincible navy in action against the Spaniards.

inviolable (in vī' ó labl), *adj.* Not to be violated; not to be profaned; not to be treated with irreverence or dishonour. (F. *inviolable.*)

Laws are inviolable in the sense that they cannot be violated or broken without penalty or punishment. One's word of honour should be regarded as having **inviolability** (in vī ó là bil' i ti, *n.*), the quality of being inviolable. A solemn promise or an oath should **inviolably** (in vī' ó làb li, *adv.*) bind him who makes or takes it, that is, should bind him in an inviolable manner.

A church is a sacred place, to be kept **inviolate** (in vī' ó låt, *adj.*), that is, unprofaned. In olden days a person who fled from his enemies might seek sanctuary

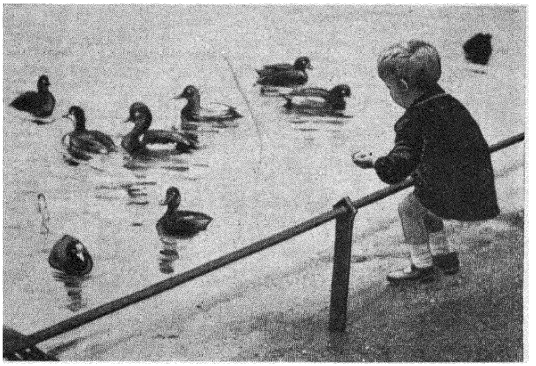
in a church, or other sacred building. Not seldom it happened that his pursuers disregarded the **inviolacy** (in vī′ ō lā si, *n.*) or **inviolateness** (in vī′ ō lāt nės, *n.*) of the building, and the fugitive was followed and slain, even on the altar steps.

From *in-* not, and *violable*. ANT.: Violable

invisible (in viz′ ibl), *adj.* That cannot be seen; not visible; not perceptible by the eye. (F. *invisible.*)

The sun becomes invisible—it can no longer be seen—when its orb sinks below the horizon. Besides the rays of light in sunshine which we can perceive, there are others, invisible, which none the less exert a great influence on plant and animal life. The minute animalcules in a drop of water are invisible, or imperceptible, until we use a microscope, when we can easily distinguish them.

The actinic rays of light **invisibly** (in viz′ ib li, *adv.*) affect the coating of a photographic plate when this is exposed in a camera. Unless the plate is treated with chemicals and developed, nothing of the picture will show, for there is no visible alteration in its appearance.



Invite.—This little boy loves to invite the ducks in the pond to feed from his hand.

By the invisible is meant the spiritual world, which we cannot see, and the Invisible is the Divine Creator of all.

Secret messages are sometimes written in invisible ink. An apparently harmless letter carried by a spy may have a special communication also written on it which becomes visible when the paper is heated, or treated with chemicals.

Pure air has **invisibility** (in viz i bil′ i ti, *n.*) or **invisibleness** (in viz′ ibl nės, *n.*), the quality of being invisible.

From *in-* not, and *visible*. SYN.: Imperceptible. ANT.: Visible.

invite (in vīt′), *v.t.* To ask to do something; to ask the company of; to request politely; to attract; to offer inducement or opportunity. *v.i.* To give an invitation; to allure. *n.* An invitation. (F. *inviter, prier, attirer, convier, attraire; invitation.*)

We are sometimes invited to contribute to a charity. People who dress or behave in an extraordinary way are said to invite, or draw upon themselves, critical and uncomplimentary remarks. To neglect the studies requisite for success in an examination is to invite failure. A word, or gesture even, may invite, as when we make room for someone alongside us, and so invite him to sit by us.

We may invite a friend to come with us for a walk, or we may invite him to a party or a dance. The usual form of **invitation** (in vi tā′ shŭn, *n.*) requests the pleasure of someone's company, but a less formal one may be used when we ask anyone personally to do something.

In lawn-tennis, a tournament open only to invited players is called an **invitation tournament** (*n.*).

Words of invitation are **invitatory** (in vī′ tà tō ri, *adj.*); the Psalm xcv, beginning "O come let us sing unto the Lord," is an invitatory psalm, for it invites us to praise God. One who is invited is an **invitee** (in vī tē′, *n.*), and the person who invites him is an **inviter** (in vīt′ er, *n.*).

Food is **inviting** (in vīt′ ing, *adj.*) when by aroma and appearance it tempts the appetite; a person with an inviting manner attracts other people. A bed is **invitingly** (in vīt′ ing li, *adv.*) comfortable, if it allures us to lie on it. **Invitingness** (in vīt′ ing nės, *n.*) is the quality of being attractive.

L. *invītāre*, possibly from an assumed L. *vītus* willing (cp. *invītus*, not willing). In L. *invītāre* the prefix is intensive, not negative, as in *invītus*. *See* vie, which is a doublet of *invite*. SYN.: *v.* Allure, ask, attract, bid, tempt. ANT.: *v.* Dissuade, exclude, forbid, repel.

invocation (in vō kā′ shŭn), *n.* The act of invoking; earnest entreaty; a prayer for help or inspiration; the action of summoning a spirit by magic; the charm used for this purpose. (F. *invocation.*)

The Lord's Prayer is an invocation, and all prayers that ask God for help or guidance, or call upon His name, are of an **invocatory** (in vok′ à tō ri; in′ vō kā tō ri, *adj.*) nature. The sorcerers among the American Indians used to work themselves into a frenzy when shouting invocations to tribal spirits.

F., from L. *invocatiō* (*invocāre* invoke). SYN.: Appeal, entreaty, incantation, petition.

invoice (in′ vois), *n.* A list, with prices and details of goods sent to a purchaser. *v.t.* To enter (items and prices) in an invoice. (F. *facture; facturer.*)

A packing-note, or consignment-note, is often sent with goods, on which names and



Invoke.—Superstitious women of the East gathered together to invoke some oracle or god. From the painting by J. W. Waterhouse, R.A., in the Tate Gallery, London.

quantities, but no prices, are given. The invoice for the goods may be, and generally is, sent separately, and the goods themselves are said to be invoiced to the purchaser.

A corruption of earlier form *invoyes*, pl. of *invoy*, F. *envoi* dispatch, forwarding.

invoke (in vōk'), *v.t.* To call on (God) in prayer; to ask earnestly for (help, justice, etc.); to appeal to; to call up (spirits). (F. *invoquer*.)

The savage invokes his fetish to send rain; one nation may invoke the military aid of another; in an argument, we sometimes invoke the authority of some standard writer to support our statements. The witches in folk-lore invoked spirits, that is, called them up—or pretended to do so—by means of spells, incantations, and charms.

F. *invoquer*, L. *invocāre*. *See* invocation. SYN.: Beseech, implore, solicit, summon, supplicate.

involucre (in' vō lū kėr), *n.* A ring or whorl of bracts around a flower; the indusium of a fern; in pathology, a covering of new bone about a sequestrum; in anatomy, the membrane which surrounds a part or organ. (F. *involucre, collerette*.)

The dandelion and the daisy have an involucre and are therefore **involucrate** (in vō lū' krāt, *adj.*). Leaves or bracts which compose an involucre are called **involucral** (in vō lū' krāl, *adj.*).

When a flower forms what is called a compound umbel, having several small umbels on one head, each of these has its separate ring of bracts, called in this case an **involucel** (in vol' ū sel, *n.*). The teasel is an example of such an **involucellate** (in vō lū sel' āt, *adj.*) flower.

The involucre of a fern is the indusium, or scaly covering over the spot where the spore is borne. The name involucre is also given to a thin membrane which protects certain parts of the body; the growth of new bone which develops about a detached or dead fragment (called a sequestrum) is also known as an involucre.

L. *involūcrum* wrapper, from *involvere* to wrap up, from *in* to, upon, *volvere* to roll.

involuntary (in vol' ùn tà ri), *adj.* Not voluntary; done unwillingly; not under the control of the will; independent of volition. (F. *involontaire*.)

An English spy penetrated behind the Turkish lines in Mesopotamia disguised as a native, and pretended to be deaf and dumb. He was suspected, and, to test the truth of his deafness, his captors caused a gun to be discharged close to his ear. Had the spy betrayed by the slightest involuntary or uncontrollable movement that he heard this explosion, his life would have been forfeited.

Muscles which are not controlled by the will are called involuntary, those of the heart, for instance. Fear, pain, or surprise may cause us to exclaim, or cry out, **involuntarily** (in vol' ùn tà ri li, *adv.*), and an example of **involuntariness** (in vol' ùn tà ri nès, *n*) is the instinctive act of closing the eyes when, for example, a ball or other missile approaches them.

From *in-* not and *voluntary*. SYN.: Compulsory. ANT.: Voluntary.

involute (in' vō lūt), *adj.* Rolled up; curled or coiled spirally; rolled inwards at the edges; involved; complicated. *n.* In geometry, a curve traced out by a point in a straight line which rolls upon another curve. (F. *involuté; développante*.)

The young leaves in the leaf bud of the apple are involute, the edges being rolled

inwards spirally. The petals and sepals of many flower buds are also involute. The antennae of some insects are coiled spirally and are described as **involuted** (in′ vō lūt ĕd, *adj.*). In zoology, shells are described as involute when their whorls nearly or quite conceal the axis.

The word **involution** (in vō lū′ shŭn, *n.*) means the act of involving or the state of being involved; it is also applied to a complication or entanglement, or the rolling up or enfolding of parts. Anything folded, rolled, or curled up is an involution. In mathematics, the raising of a number to a given power is described as involution. Thus, when a number is multiplied by itself several times, for instance, two by two, and then again by two, the operation is called involution. In the example, the third power of two is found by involution to be 8, thus : $2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8$.

L. *involūtus*, p p. of *involvere*, from *in* in, up, *volvere* to roll. *See* involucre.

involve (in volv′), *v.t.* To enwrap or enfold; to envelop; to implicate, comprise, or include; to entail; to complicate or entangle. (F. *envelopper, plonger, comprendre, entraîner, entortiller.*)

Through the failure of an electric lighting plant a town may be involved in darkness The telling of one lie may involve as a consequence a long train of deception, so that the unhappy offender is involved in a complicated entanglement, which he can escape only by making a clean breast of the matter.

A complicated or entangled sentence may be described as involved, or as marred by its **involvedness** (in volv ĕd′ nĕs, *n.*). **Involvement** (in volv′ mĕnt, *n.*) is the act of involving, or the state of being involved or entangled. The failure of a bank may entail the involvement in financial ruin of many persons who have invested or deposited money in it.

L. *involvere*, from *in* in, *volvere* to roll, wrap. SYN.: Complicate, comprise, entail, entangle, envelop. ANT.: Disentangle, extricate.

invulnerable (in vŭl′ nĕr ăbl), *adj.* Not able to be wounded or injured. (F. *invulnérable.*)

According to the Greek legend, Achilles, when a child, was dipped by Thetis, his mother, in the River Styx, to make him invulnerable. As, however, Thetis held the child by one heel, this part was not wetted by the water, and thus was not **invulnerably** (in vŭl′ nĕr ăb li, *adv.*) protected. The reputed **invulnerability** (in vŭl nĕr ă bil′ i ti, *n.*) of Achilles was disproved when Paris, the Trojan, shot him in the heel with a poisoned arrow and killed him.

From *in-* not, and *vulnerable.*

inward (in′ wărd), *adj.* Situated within; belonging to the mind or soul. *adv.* Towards the inside; into the mind or soul. Another form of the adverb is **inwards** (in′ wărdz). (F. *intérieur, intime; en dedans, intimement.*).

Inward thoughts are those directed inwards; as when we consider our own ideas, motives, or actions. The petals of a daisy turn inward at the approach of night, covering the disk of the flower. The reddish margin of the **inwardly** (in′ wărd li, *adv.*) pointing petals lends an added prettiness to the flower.

The word inwardly is also used to mean secretly, or within one's own mind; for instance, a captive who seemed reconciled to his imprisonment might inwardly meditate escape.

The **inwardness** (in′ wărd nĕs, *n.*) of a thing is its quality of being inward; also its essence or inner reality, which may differ considerably from its outward appearance.

A.-S. *inweard*, from *in* in, and *weard* (E. *-ward*) suffix of direction. *See* afterward. SYN.: *adj.* Inner, interior, internal, inward. ANT.: *adj.* Exterior, external, outward.

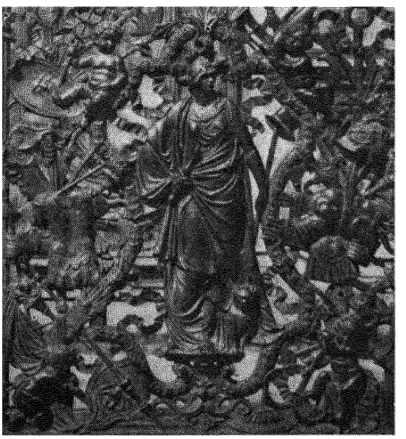
inweave (in wēv′), *v t.* To weave in; to introduce by weaving. *p.t.* **inwove** (in wōv′). *p.p.* **inwoven** (in wō′ vĕn). (F. *tresser, enlacer.*)

Silver or gold thread may be inwoven into a web of silk.

From *in* and *weave.*

inwrap (in răp′). This is another form of enwrap. *See* enwrap.

inwreathe (in rēth′). This is another form of enwreathe. *See* enwreathe.



Inwrought.—A panel of a Roman gate modelled in 1750, a fine specimen of inwrought work.

inwrought (in′ rawt, *p.p.*; in rawt′ *adj.*), *adj.* Having something wrought or worked in by way of ornament; of a pattern, etc., worked into; worked into the same tissue; combined intimately. (F. *orné, brodé de figures.*)

Ornamental gates of bent ironwork are often decorated with an inwrought device, in the form of figures or floral or other emblems.

From *in* and *wrought* (p.p. of *work*).

iodine (ī′ ȯ din ; ī′ ȯ dīn), *n.* A non-metallic, bluish-black crystalline element. (F. *iode.*)

When heated, iodine gives off a violet or purple vapour, and it is to this peculiarity that it owes its name. The element is almost insoluble in water, but dissolves in a watery solution of potassium iodide and in alcohol. The tincture of iodine, a reddish brown liquid, is largely used as an antiseptic for cuts and bruises. Iodine, in small quantities and combined with other chemicals, is found in some minerals, in sea water, and in many organic substances. It was originally obtained from the ashes of seaweeds, but is now chiefly manufactured from Chile saltpetre, occurring as iodate of sodium. When iodine is treated with alcohol and nitric acid an oily liquid, **iodal** (ī′ ȯ dăl, *n.*), is obtained.

Anything **iodiferous** (ī ȯ dif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*), or **iodic** (ī od′ ik, *adj.*), contains iodine; for instance, iodic acid. A salt of this acid is an **iodate** (ī′ ȯ dāt, *n.*). An **iodide** (ī′ ȯ dīd, *n.*) is a combination of iodine with a single element or radical. One of the most valuable medicinal preparations is potassium iodide.

When iodine is taken into the body too freely an unhealthy condition called **iodism** (ī′ ȯ dizm, *n.*) may arise. To **iodize** (ī′ ȯ diz, *v.t.*) a thing is to treat it with iodine. The use of **iodized** (ī′ ȯ dīzd, *adj.*) salt, that is, salt impregnated with a very small quantity of iodine, and used in food like common salt, is recommended by some health experts. **Iodoform** (ī ō′ dȯ fȯrm, *n.*), an iodine compound used as an antiseptic dressing, has a pungent and characteristic smell. **Iodoformin** (ī ō dȯ fȯr′ min, *n.*) and **iodol** (ī′ ȯ dōl ; ī′ ȯ dol, *n.*) are other antiseptic compounds of iodine used as substitutes for iodoform.

Gr. *iōdēs* violet-like, violet-coloured, from *ion* violet, *eidos* form, appearance, chemical suffix *-ine*. *See* violet.

iolite (ī′ ȯ līt), *n.* A transparent vitreous silicate of alumina, iron, and magnesia, having a bright blue colour. (F. *iolithe.*)

A peculiarity of iolite is that it is dichroic; it appears to change colour, somewhat as "shot" silk does, when looked at from different positions, or according to the direction in which the light falls upon it. Iolite is used as a gem-stone.

Gr. *ion* violet, *lithos* stone.

ion (ī′ ȯn), *n.* A substance which results from the process of electrolysis; one of the elements passing to either electrode in such process; in a gas, a combination of molecules with an electron. (F. *ion.*)

When an electric current is passed through an electrolyte, so decomposing this liquid into its elements, it is thought that the molecules of the liquid are broken up into ions, a Greek word signifying "travellers." The action of the electric current is to **ionize** (ī′ ȯ nīz, *v.t.*) the molecules, or separate them into ions.

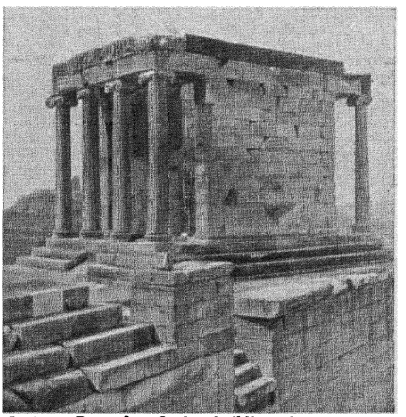
The process known as **ionization** (ī ȯ nī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) causes the positively-charged ions to seek the cathode, or negatively-charged electrode, and the negatively-charged ions to seek the anode, that is, the positive electrode. Ionization means also the state of being ionized. The word **ionic** (ī on′ ik, *adj.*) means pertaining to ions.

Gr. *ion* going, neuter pres. p. of *ienai* to go used as n.

Ionian (ī ō′ ni ăn), *adj.* Relating to ancient Ionia or to its people. *n.* A member of this division of the Hellenic race. (F *ionien, d'Ionie; Ionien.*)

The district called Ionia was named after the Greeks of the Ionian branch of that race, by whom it was colonized; it comprised many of the islands and the central coastal district of western Asia Minor. The Ionians became famous for their wealth, luxury, and early artistic development.

From this it came about that their name is still associated with certain artistic forms of expression, such as the **Ionian mode** (*n.*), a musical system of ancient Greece, which is described as soft and effeminate, the same name being used of the ecclesiastical mode corresponding in tonality with the major diatonic scale in modern music.



Ionian.—Part of an Ionian building showing Ionic scrolls at the top of each column.

The language of the Ionians was the **Ionic** (ī on′ ik, *adj.*) dialect of Greece. The Ionic foot is a metrical foot consisting of four syllables, either two long and two short (*ionic a majore*), or two short and two long (*ionic a minore*). Verse composed in such a manner is said to be in Ionic metre. In architecture the so-called **Ionic order** (*n.*), the second of the Greek orders, is marked by the two spiral scrolls or volutes on the capital of the columns at front and rear.

Thales of Miletus, an Ionian, founded the Ionic sect or school, the earliest school of Greek philosophy.

L. *Iōnius, Iōnicus,* Gr. *Iōnios, Iōnikos.*

ionium (ī ō′ ni ŭm), *n.* A radioactive substance which changes directly into radium. (F. *ionium.*)

There is a whole series of radioactive elements, the member with the highest atomic weight, uranium, gradually being degraded in the process of time into other elements. Ionium is the immediate parent substance of radium in this series. The degradation cannot be influenced by mechanical or chemical means, and it is estimated that a period of about one hundred and eighty thousand years is required by nature to transform ionium into radium.

iota (ī ō′ tȧ), *n.* The Greek letter *ι*; an insignificant trifle; a jot. (F. *iota, rien.*)

The Greek letter in question is the smallest in that alphabet, and so came to be taken as a figure for a trifle or something of little or no importance. In Tyndale's translation of the New Testament "iota" in Matthew (v, 18) was rendered into English as "jota," and later became altered to jot.

In Greek the iota is sometimes written or printed small under a long vowel to form a diphthong, and is then known as iota subscript. A method of pronouncing Greek, in which other vowels are given the sound of iota(ē), is called **iotacism** (ī ō′ tȧ sizm, *n.*). The same term is used to denote the excessive use of the letter *ι*. One who adopts iotacism is an **iotacist** (ī ō′ tȧ sist, *n.*).

Gr. *iōta*, from Phoenician *yod*, the smallest letter in the respective alphabets

I O U (ī ō ū), *n.* A document bearing these letters, together with the amount of the debt, and the debtor's signature. (F. *je vous dois, reconnaissance, bon.*)

When a man owes money to another he sometimes gives the latter an I O U, that is, a written slip of paper admitting the debt, and commencing with the letters I O U, a shortened form of "I owe you." The following is an example of such a document.

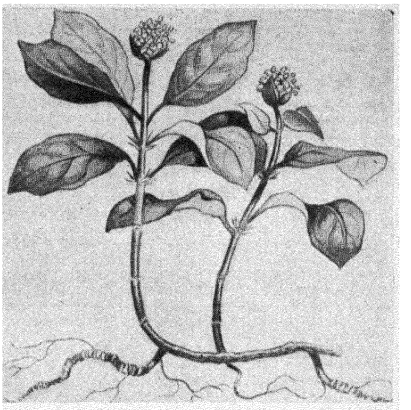
31st December, 1928.
I O U £50 (fifty pounds).
John Brown.
To William Smith.

An I O U need not be stamped, and may be produced as evidence in court, although it will not be held to prove the amount of the debt. Should a promise to pay be included the document becomes a promissory note.

ipecacuanha (ip ė kăk ū ăn′ ȧ), *n.* The dried root of a South American plant, *Cephaelis ipecacuanha*; a medicine prepared from this. **ipecac** (ip′ ė kăk) is a shortened form. (F. *ipécacuana.*)

This is a small shrubby plant, found principally in the damp forests of Brazil. From its root is extracted a valuable medicinal product, much used as an emetic and an expectorant. Medicine containing ipecacuanha is called **ipecacuanhic** (ip ė kăk ū ăn′ ik, *adj.*).

Port., from Brazilian *ipekaaguene*, said to mean creeping plant that makes sick.



Ipecacuanha.—The ipecacuanha is a South American plant of medicinal value.

Ipomoea (ip ō mē′ ȧ), *n.* A large genus of climbing and creeping plants belonging to the natural order Convolvulaceae. (F. *ipomée.*)

These plants, which are mostly of the twining and creeping variety, grow generally in warm countries, and some have very beautiful flowers. The morning glory, *Ipomoea purpurea*, with its funnel-shaped flowers of various colours, is cultivated in our gardens.

Gr. *ips* (gen. *ip-os*) a worm that eats wood and vinebuds, *homoios* like.

ir- [1]. A prefix, representing Latin and French *ir-* for *in-* (E. *in-* [1]), when the word to which it is prefixed begins with *r*, denoting on, as in *irradiate, irrigate*, or into, as in *irruption.*

ir- [2]. A prefix, representing Latin and French *ir-* for *in-* (E. *in-* [2]), when the word to which it is prefixed begins with *r*, denoting not, as in *irrational, irrecoverable, irregular, irreligion, irreverence.*

irade (i ra′ dı), *n.* A written edict or rescript, signed and issued by former sultans of Turkey. (F. *iradé.*)

Turkish from Arabic *irada* will.

Iranian (ir ā′ ni ȧn), *adj.* Of or relating to Persia; relating to ancient Iran, that is, the tableland between the Tigris, the Hindu Kush, and the Persian Gulf. *n.* One of the Iranian race, or a native of Iran. (F. *iranien; natif de l'Iran.*)

Iran is the native and official name of Persia, but the term is also applied in a wider sense to the great plateau which includes Persia, Baluchistan, and Afghanistan. The group of Aryan languages which comprises Zend, Old Persian, and their descendants, is known as Iranian

irascible (i răs′ ibl; ı răs′ ibl), *adj.* Easily roused to anger; extremely irritable. (F. *irascible.*)

We occasionally meet irascible persons in train, tram, or bus. Very little is enough to upset their temper. They act **irascibly** (ĭ răs' ĭb lĭ, *adv.*) towards other passengers or the conductor, showing the unpleasant quality called **irascibility** (ĭ răs ĭ bĭl' ĭ tĭ, *n.*), or **irascibleness** (ĭ răs' ĭbl nĕs, *n.*), and how far an **irate** (īr āt', *adj.*) or angry man can go.

L. *irascibilis*, from *irascī* to be angry, from *ira* anger. SYN.: Choleric, hasty, passionate, testy. ANT.: Calm, equable, gentle, unruffled.

irate (īr āt'), *adj.* Angry. *See under* irascible.

ire (īr), *n.* Anger; passionate resentment. (F. *colère, courroux.*)

This word, used most often in poetry, means the state of mind of one who is furiously provoked to wrath. When a tyrant of old was **ireful** (īr' fŭl, *adj.*) his subjects might well tremble and fear for what might happen. To act **irefully** (īr' fŭl lĭ, *adv.*) is to behave wrathfully.

F. (rarely used) *ire*, L. *ira* anger. SYN.: Anger, choler, exasperation, fury, indignation.

irenicon (ĭ rĕ' nĭ kŏn). This is another spelling of eirenicon. *See* eirenicon.

iridescent (ĭr ĭ dĕs' ĕnt), *adj.* Showing colours that change; exhibiting rainbow-like colours. (F. *irisé, iridescent.*)

The film of a soap bubble is iridescent. Another example is a very thin film of oil on the surface of water, in which a wonderful play of colours may often be seen. Some of the precious stones, too, such as the opal, show this **iridescence** (ĭr ĭ dĕs' ĕns, *n.*), and it is seen also in mother-of-pearl.

L. and Gr. *īris* (L. gen. *irid-is*, Gr. *irid-os*) rainbow, and E. suffix *-escent* gradually becoming. SYN.: Prismatic.

iridium (ĭr id' ĭ ŭm), *n.* A silver-white metal, hard and brittle, belonging to the platinum group. (F. *iridium.*)

It has an extremely high melting point, but at white heat may be rolled out or shaped without being broken. An alloy of iridium with another metal named osmium is called **iridosmine** (ĭr id oz' mīn; ĭ rid oz' mīn, *n.*). It is sometimes used for the tips of gold pens. To tip a pen-nib with iridium is to **iridize** (ĭr' ĭ dīz, *v.t.*) it.

L. *īris* (gen. *irid-is*) from the various colours of the metal, and suffix *-ium* for metals.

iris (īr' ĭs), *n.* The rainbow personified as a goddess, the rainbow or anything resembling it; the coloured ring of the eye; any plant of the flag kind; a rock-crystal showing rainbow-like colours. *pl.* **irises** (ĭr' ĭs ĕz). (F. *iris.*)

In Greek legend Iris was the attendant of Hera (Juno), and as the rainbow was thought to bridge the space between heaven and earth, so Iris was figured as the messenger from the gods to man. The yellow iris or flag (*Iris pseudacorus*) is a common flower of our ditches and marshes. Orris-root is obtained from species of iris.

The iris of the eye is a membrane or curtain which acts so as to regulate the admission of light to the retina. We have all, no doubt, observed that the pupil of a cat's eye, while appearing a mere point in the daytime, at night seems enlarged almost to the full disk of the eye. This change is due to the fuller opening of the iris.

A device that interests young people is the **iriscope** (īr' ĭs kōp, *n.*). To make this a plate of glass is coated on the back with black paint or varnish; when this is dry the reverse side is smeared with soap and then rubbed dry with a chamois leather. The act of breathing through a tube on to the glass plate causes the prismatic colours to appear in rings.

Gr. *iris* (gen. *irid-os*) rainbow, in L. also flag flower, and crystal.



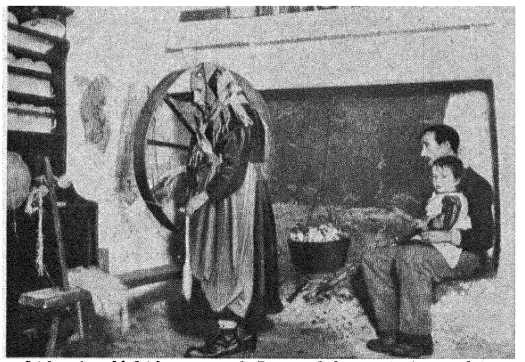
Iris.—With its sword-like leaves and handsome flowers, the iris is much admired in Japan.

Irish (īr' ĭsh), *adj.* Of, relating to, or characteristic of Ireland or its people. *n.* The Irish language; (*collectively*) natives of Ireland. (F. *irlandais; Irlandais.*)

English is the language generally spoken in Ireland to-day. The Irish language was once spoken everywhere in Ireland, and it was in this language that the ancient hero-tales and myths were sung and written, but in recent times speakers of Irish were found only in the more remote districts, chiefly in Connaught and Munster.

Irish is taught in the schools of the Free State, its use in conversation is encouraged, and it appears in official documents and on the names of streets, side by side with an English translation. This effort to **Irishize** (īr' ĭsh īz, *v.t.*) the country is due to the government of the Free State, which regards Irish as the official language. The **Irishman** (*n.*) and **Irishwoman** (*n.*) in Northern Ireland speak English.

In the time of Queen Elizabeth writers used the term **Irishry** (īr′ ish ri, *n.*) for the natives of Ireland as distinct from the English settlers. For the edible seaweed sometimes known as **Irish moss** (*n.*) *see* carrageen. **Irish stew** (*n.*) is a hash of vegetables and meat boiled together. The dog called an **Irish terrier** (*n.*) resembles a fox terrier in build, and has a rough, wiry coat, brownish-red in colour. It is a splendid companion, faithful, affectionate, plucky, and an untiring hunter.



Irish.—An old Irish woman of County Galway spinning wool into coarse yarn to be knitted into garments for the family.

The conversation of Irish people is marked by certain peculiarities and idioms, and by a soft musical intonation. An example of the former is an **Irishism** (īr′ ish izm, *n.*), also called a bull. If an old lady crossing a field suddenly became frightened and exclaimed, "Oh, that cow's a bull!" her exclamation would be a bull. The soft intonation is called the Irish brogue.

M.E. *Irish, Irisc*, A.-S. *Iriſc* Irish, *Iras* the Irish, akin to *Erse*. SYN.: *adj.* and *n.* Hibernian.

irk (ĕrk), *v.t.* To weary or bore; to annoy. (F. *fatiguer, ennuyer, fâcher.*)

A heavy task is apt to irk the worker—it makes him tired. A dull speaker with a steady flow of commonplace language is apt to irk his audience—they are very likely to get bored. A long voyage becomes **irksome** (ĕrk′ sŭm, *adj.*), or tedious, to some passengers, especially to those who are not good sailors. The **irksomeness** (ĕrk′ sŭm nĕs, *n.*), or irksome character, of some tasks has led to inventions that enable them to be performed less **irksomely** (ĕrk′ sŭm li, *adv.*), that is, in a less irksome way.

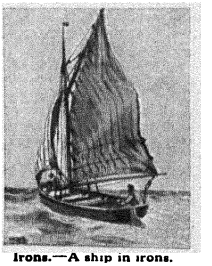
M.E. *irk* tired, disgusted, *irken* to be or make disgusted; possibly from O. Norse *yrkja* to work, cp. Swed. *yrka* to worry; or perhaps akin to A.-S. *earg* slothful, cowardly, G. *ärgern* to annoy. SYN.: Annoy, bore, disgust, fatigue, tire.

iron (ī′ ėrn), *n.* A metallic element used for making tools, many kinds of fittings, parts of machinery, etc.; an article made of iron, especially one for smoothing clothes; a kind of golf club; (*pl.*) fetters. *adj* Made of iron; like iron in strength or hardness; stern; unyielding. *v.t.* To furnish with iron; to smooth with an iron; to put fetters on. (F. *fer; de fer; ferrer, repasser.*)

Iron is the most useful and, fortunately, the commonest of metals. It is obtained by smelting ores which are oxides or carbonates of iron. We use it in two main forms, brittle or cast iron, and tough or wrought iron. When combined with a small amount of carbon it produces steel.

The first iron was probably got from meteoric stones which fell from the sky, as these often contain free or pure iron. Thousands of years ago the Egyptians called iron the heavenly metal. By the **iron age** (*n.*) is meant the period when men learned how to produce iron in place of the earlier bronze and the still earlier stone, in order to use it for their tools and weapons.

Many kinds of implements and tools in which iron is used are called irons. **Curling-iron** (*n.*), **driving-iron** (*n.*), **fire-iron** (*n.*), **grappling-iron** (*n.*), and **smoothing-iron** (*n.*) are examples. A ship is said to be in irons if, when trying to tack, she fails to go about and lies with her bows pointing up-wind. The expression to have many irons in the fire, which is derived from the heating of iron bars in a forge to make them hot enough to work, means trying to deal with many things at one time, or having various alternatives to fall back upon if one or more plans fail.



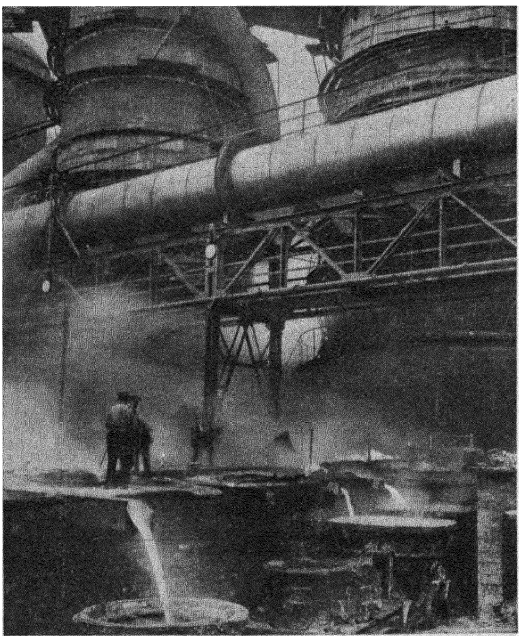
Irons.—A ship in irons.

The name **iron-bark** (*n.*) or iron-bark tree, is given, on account of their very hard wood, to certain species of eucalyptus trees, and also to a West African tree (*Sideroxylon dulcificum*) with a very sweet fruit. Several species of trees with extremely hard and heavy wood are called **iron-wood** (*n.*), such as the American iron-wood, or hop hornbeam. Some old chests are **iron-bound** (*adj.*), or bound with iron, to strengthen and protect them. A coast may be called iron-bound if it is very rocky, and a rule or law if it is very strict.

When warships were first protected with iron armour above the water-line, such a ship was called an **ironclad** (*n.*). The armoured warship of to-day is not **ironclad** (*adj.*), but steel-clad, though the old name of ironclad remains The Prussian order of the **Iron**

Cross (*n.*) has as its badge a plain cross of iron with a silver edge. The cross is awarded to civilians and soldiers, and has lost much of its value through the wide-spread bestowal of the order during the World War.

The small particles of iron removed by a file are called **iron-filings** (*n.pl.*). A man may be said to be **iron-fisted** (*adj.*) if he is very stingy or mean, and **iron-hearted** (*adj.*) if he is very hard-hearted and cruel.



Ironworks.—A great ironworks at Middlesbrough, in the Cleveland district of Yorkshire. Streams of molten iron are seen running into the tubs.

The nickname of **Ironside** (*n.*), or **Ironsides** (*n.*), has been given to men of great courage, strength, or powers of endurance, and especially to soldiers with such qualities. Among those who bore it were Edmund, King of the English, son of Ethelred the Unready; Oliver Cromwell, after the battle of Marston Moor; and Cromwell's famous troopers The colour known as **iron-grey** (*n.*) is like that of freshly-broken iron. Hair is said to be **iron-grey** (*adj.*) when it is of a dark grey mingled with white, such as that of a person whose dark hair is beginning to turn grey.

Iron is cast in moulds to make castings by an **iron-founder** (*n.*), whose workshop is called an **iron-foundry** (*n.*). In a laundry a special kind of stove, called an **iron-heater** (*n.*), is used for heating the **flat-irons** (*n.pl.*) for smoothing clothes.

A solution of acetate of iron, known as **iron-liquor** (*n.*), is employed in dyeing to fix colours in fabrics. An **iron-master** (*n.*) is one who owns works in which iron is produced and worked up into various forms for selling. An **ironmonger** (ī′ ėrn mŭng gėr, *n.*) is one who sells **ironmongery** (ī′ ern mŭng ger i, *n.*), which consists of **ironware** (*n.*), that is, articles made of iron and steel, and hardware made from other kinds of metal as well.

Iron causes a yellowish-brown stain, called **iron-mould** (*n.*), on linen, cotton and other fabrics Ink, as well as iron, can **iron-mould** (*v.t.*) materials. To **iron-mould** (*v.i.*) is to become stained or spotted by iron or ink.

In India, New Zealand and elsewhere iron is found in the form of small grains of iron mixed with sand. The mixture is called **iron-sand** (*n.*). The variety of iron ore named **iron-stone** (*n.*) is found in the Cleveland district of Yorkshire and in Lanarkshire. It contains more phosphorus than other iron ores. The iron-stone of Sussex and Surrey was formerly extensively worked.

A ship is said to be **iron-sick** (*adj.*) when her iron parts become loose in the timbers, or her rivets have slackened through corrosion. The work of an **iron-smith** (*n.*) is the forging and working of iron and fashioning **ironwork** (*n.*), which means anything made of iron. In an **ironworks** (*n.*) are found smelting furnaces and rolling mills, which roll iron into rails and bars.

An **ironer** (ī′ ėrn ėr, *n.*) is a person who irons clothes, or a machine which does the same work, which is called **ironing** (ī′ern ing, *n.*). The thing ironed is pressed hard against a board, named an **ironing-board** (*n.*), which is covered with a soft material. A thing is **irony** (ī′ ėrn i, *adj.*) if it contains or is like iron.

M.E. *iren, isen,* A.-S. *īren, īsen, īsern*, cp. Dutch *ijzer,* O.H.G. *īsan,* G. *eisen,* O. Norse *īsarn, jārn,* Swed. *jern,* all perhaps from Celtic.

irony (ir′ ō ni), *n.* The use of words so as to convey the opposite of what they literally express; a sarcastic remark disguised as a compliment. (F. *ironie.*)

When a writer wishes to hold a thing up to ridicule he often uses irony. Among famous **ironists** (ir′ ō nists, *n.pl.*), or users of irony, are the French religious philosopher, Blaise Pascal (1623-62), whose "Provincial Letters" have long been considered a model of polite irony, and the author of "Gulliver's Travels," Jonathan Swift, who was a masterly wielder of savage irony

What we call the irony of fate or circumstances is a happening that seems to have mockery in it, but for which no human being is responsible. For instance, a once wealthy man, reduced to beggary, may pass the town hall just as the new mayor, an employee he dismissed as worthless, emerges in his fine robes. There are some fine examples of this kind of irony in the writings of Thomas Hardy. Socratic irony is the feigning of ignorance in order to lead on an opponent. This device was a favourite with the great Greek philosopher Socrates.

A remark or situation savouring of irony is **ironic** (ī rŏn′ ik, *adj.*), or **ironical** (ī rŏn′ ik ăl, *adj.*), and a speech delivered in that manner is delivered **ironically** (ī rŏn′ ik ăl li, *adv.*).

L. *īrōnia*, Gr *eirōneia* pretended ignorance, from *eirōn* dissembler, pres. p. of *eirein* to say, one who says less than he thinks. SYN.: Derision, ridicule, sarcasm, satire.

irradiate (i rā′ di āt), *v.t.* To shed light on; to make bright. (F. *rayonner sur, éclairer.*)

The sun irradiates the landscape, and feelings of joy and happiness irradiate a face. When shining brightly the sun is **irradiant** (i rā′ di ănt, *adj.*), or **irradiative** (i rā′ di ā tiv, *adj.*). Both the act of emitting light, and the brightness due to beams falling on an object are **irradiance** (i rā′ di ăns, *n.*).



and a point of land in Spitsbergen.

In one sense **irradiation** (i rā di ā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the same thing as irradiance. In another, it means the curious optical illusion that takes place when a white spot on a black ground is compared with a black spot of the same size on a white ground. The white spot appears larger than the black. This is because the retina of the eye is affected by the white round the edge of the spot, so that the white seems to overlap the black.

L. *irradiātus*, p.p. of *irradiāre* to cast rays upon, from *in* on, *radiāre* to shine. SYN.: Brighten, enlighten, illumine, light. ANT.: Darken, obscure.

irrational (i răsh′ ŭn ăl), *adj.* Against reason; absurd; in mathematics, not capable of being expressed by a whole number or common fraction. *n.* Such a quantity. (F. *irrationnel, déraisonnable, absurde, irrationnel; quantité irrationnelle.*)

We say that a man who will not listen to reason, who insists on going his own way regardless of advice, is irrational. Such a one acts **irrationally** (i răsh′ ŭn ăl li, *adv.*) and shows **irrationality** (i răsh ŭn ăl′ i ti, *n.*).

The omission of the small word "not" from a negative statement may **irrationalize** (i răsh′ ŭn ăl īz, *v.t.*) a cleverly written argument, that is, it may render the argument absurd or illogical.

In mathematics, an irrational quantity or irrational is one which cannot be expressed as an exact multiple or part of another. Thus the length from corner to corner of a square cannot be given as a multiple of the side, and the circumference of a circle is irrational as compared with its diameter. Such a quantity is also called a surd.

Irrationals are expressed by special symbols. Thus the diagonal of a square = side × $\sqrt{2}$, that is, the number which if multiplied by itself would make 2; the circumference = 2 π × radius of a circle, where π is a quantity with no exact value, though we can get very near it.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *rational.* SYN.: *adj.* Absurd, illogical, unreasonable. ANT.: *adj.* Logical, rational, reasonable, sensible.

irreceptive (ir ė sep′ tiv), *adj.* Not receptive. This is a less usual form of unreceptive.

irreclaimable (ir ė klām′ ăbl), *adj.* Not capable of being reclaimed or reformed; incurable. (F. *incorrigible, irréformable.*)

Few princes have led such adventurous lives as Prince Hal, the son of King Henry IV of England. As a youth he saw active military service, and is said to have passed much of his time with low companions in taverns.

Many of the wise men of the country, indeed, thought him irreclaimable, and sighed to think that one so **irreclaimably** (ir ė klām′ ăb li, *adv.*) lost to all sense of honour and duty must one day become their king. They might have spared themselves their anxiety, for when the prince came to the throne as Henry V he proved a very able and resolute king.

Land is said to be irreclaimable when it cannot be reclaimed or recovered from the encroachment of the sea, or from conditions that make it useless.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *reclaimable.* SYN.: Incorrigible, incurable, irrecoverable, irretrievable. ANT.: Curable, exemplary, reclaimable, recoverable.

irrecognizable (i rek' óg nīz ábl), *adj.* Not capable of being recognized. Another form is **unrecognizable** (ŭn rek' óg nīz abl). (F. *impossible à reconnaître, méconnaissable.*)

After being abroad for many years a traveller, on revisiting his old home, may be so altered in appearance as to be irrecognizable—even the members of his own family may not know him. Recognition may come in other ways than by sight; for example, a blind man recognizes a person by his voice. **Irrecognizability** (i rek óg nīz á bil' i ti, *n.*) is the condition in which things are beyond recognition. A person is said to be **irrecognizably** (i rek' óg nīz ab li, *adv.*) disguised if no one can tell who he really is.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *recognizable* ANT.: Recognizable

irreconcilable (i rek ón sīl' ábl), *adj.* Not capable of being reconciled; unable to agree; firmly hostile. *v.* A person who cannot be reconciled, appeased, or satisfied. (F. *irréconciliable, implacable.*)

People who cannot agree with each other may be called irreconcilables. This term is also used for persons who stubbornly refuse to make a political compromise. The revolution of the earth round the sun is irreconcilable with the flatness of the earth, if we believe in the one we cannot believe in the other. Such **irreconcilability** (i rek ón sīl á bil' i ti, *n.*), or **irreconcilableness** (i rek ón sīl' ábl nès, *n.*), has been the cause of many an advance in science. It led, for instance, to the discovery of the earth's shape, and in the case of the motions of the planet Uranus it revealed the presence of Neptune, another planet still farther away.





Irreconcilable. — Friends at one time, Henry VIII and Cardinal Wolsey became irreconcilable.

Whenever two theories are irreconcilably (i rek ón sīl' áb li, *adv.*) opposed there is work for the philosopher and the scientist to discover which one of them must be abandoned. When two persons, having quarrelled, refuse to make any advances towards each other they are in a state of **irreconcilement** (i rek' ón sīl mént, *n.*).

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *reconcilable.* SYN.: *adj.* Hostile, incompatible, incongruous, inconsistent, intransigent. ANT.: *adj.* Compatible, congruous, consistent, reconcilable.

irrecoverable (ir é kŭv' ér ábl), *adj.* Not capable of being recovered. (F. *irréparable, irrécouvrable.*)

Years that are past, friendships severed by death, neglected opportunities, all these are irrecoverable—we cannot have them again. Many of the ships lost in the World War owe their **irrecoverableness** (ir é kŭv' ér ábl nès, *n.*), the fact of their being irrecoverable, to the great depth of water in which they were sunk. Vessels to the value of many millions of pounds were lost **irrecoverably** (ir é kŭv' ér áb li, *adv.*), that is, in such a way as to make their recovery, which in this case meant refloating, impossible.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *recoverable.* SYN.: Irretrievable. ANT.: Recoverable, retrievable

irrecusable (ir é kŭz' ábl), *adj.* Incapable of being refused or rejected. (F. *irrécusable.*)

When statements are made which are solidly backed by facts or reason they are said to be irrecusable, that is, they cannot be refused acceptance.

L. *irrecūsābilis*, from *ir-* = *in-* not, *recūsābilis* that can be rejected, from *recūsāre* to object to, refuse

irredeemable (ir é dēm' ábl), *adj.* Not capable of being redeemed or reclaimed; not admitting of change or release; hopeless. (F. *irrachetable.*)

Certain securities, such as public funds and debentures, are either redeemable or irredeemable. If they are irredeemable no provision is made for redeeming them or paying them off; if they are redeemable the reverse is the case. If they are irredeemable their **irredeemableness** (ir é dēm' ábl nès, *n.*) is stated at the time they are issued. Paper currency is said to be irredeemable when it cannot be converted into cash.

We speak of a man being **irredeemably** (ir é dēm' ab li, *adv.*) committed to a certain course of conduct when he is compelled to do something whether he likes it or not, or of a person being irredeemably, or hopelessly, bad.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *redeemable.* SYN.: Absolute, endless, fixed, hopeless, irreclaimable. ANT.: Passing, reclaimable, redeemable, temporary

Irredentist (ir é dent' ist), *n.* A member of an Italian political party which aimed at freeing all Italian land from the rule of foreigners. (F. *irrédentiste.*)

The Irredentists came into prominence in the year 1878. Their aim was to include in the new kingdom of Italy all the districts in which Italians lived. Such were parts of Austria and France, as well as some of the Mediterranean islands. These districts were regarded by the Irredentists as *Italia Irredenta*, unredeemed Italy, that is, Italy which had not yet been recovered.

When, by the terms of the Treaty of Versailles (1919), after the World War, Italy

obtained from Austria the Trentino (about four thousand square miles) and Trieste (including one hundred square miles on the Adriatic coast), the aims of **irredentism** (ir ė dent′ izm, *n.*) were almost completely accomplished, although Nice, Malta, and Corsica are among the places that it was originally hoped would be obtained

Ital. *irredentista* a supporter of irredentism, from *irredento* unredeemed, from L. *ir-* = *in-* not, *redemptus* redeemed.

irreducible (ir ė dūs′ ibl), *adj.* Not capable of being reduced; that cannot be made smaller or simpler; that cannot be made to submit; not capable of being brought to the required condition; not yielding to treatment. (F. *irréductible.*)

A common phrase is the irreducible minimum, which means the very smallest possible. Workers often apply this term to wages, and employers to hours of work. **Irreducibility** (ir ė dūs i bil′ i ti, *n.*), or **irreducibleness** (ir ė dūs′ ibl nes, *n.*), is the quality or state of being irreducible.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *reducible.* ANT.: Reducible.

irrefragable (i ref′ rą gąbl), *adj.* That cannot be disproved or denied. (F. *irréfragable, irréfutable.*)

This word is used chiefly of proofs, statements, arguments, and the like that cannot be disputed The proofs of the theorems in geometry are irrefragable. They are **irrefragably** (i ref′ rą gąb li, *adv.*) stated, and the **irrefragability** (i ref rą gą bil′ i ti, *n.*) of their arguments is unquestioned.

L. *irrefrāgābilis* that cannot be contested, from *ir-* = *in-* not, and *refrāgārī* to resist, gainsay, perhaps from *re-* back, and *frag-* root of *frangere* to break. SYN.: Incontestable, incontrovertible, indisputable, irrefutable, undeniable. ANT.: Disputable, doubtful, refutable, uncertain, unproved.

irrefrangible (ir ė frăn′ jibl), *adj.* That cannot or must not be broken or violated; in optics, incapable of refraction. (F. *irréfrangible.*)

This word is used especially of laws, rules, and the like. Scientists use it with reference to rays. The Röntgen rays, for instance, are irrefrangible.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, *re-* back, and *frangible* breakable. SYN.: Inviolable, unbreakable ANT.: Breakable, refrangible, violable.

irrefutable (ir ė fūt′ ąbl; i ref′ ū tąbl), *adj.* Not refutable; that cannot be contradicted or disproved. (F. *irréfutable, irrécusable.*)

It is an irrefutable fact that the earth travels round the sun. We may maintain the **irrefutability** (ir ė fūt ą bil′ i ti; i ref ū tą bil′ i ti, *n.*) of the statement that most children are fond of toys It is **irrefutably** (ir ė fūt′ ąb li; i ref′ ū tąb li, *adv.*) true that the British are a great people

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *refutable.* SYN.: Certain, incontestable, incontrovertible, indisputable, undeniable. ANT.: Contestable, controvertible, refutable, unprovable.

irregular (i reg′ ū lăr), *adj.* Not regular; not according to rule, law, custom, etc.; disorderly; abnormal; variable; in grammar, not inflected in the usual way; not belonging to the regular army. *n.* One who does not conform to rule, discipline, etc.; a soldier not belonging to the regular army. (F. *irrégulier, inégal, exceptionnel, anormal; rebelle, franc-tireur.*)



Irregular.—A picturesque street scene in Rothenburg-ob-der-Tauber, Bavaria, showing an irregular group of houses.

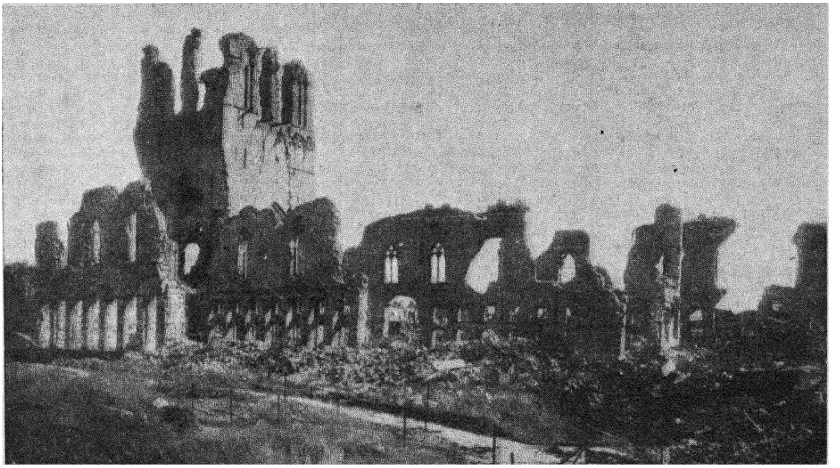
An irregular row of houses is made up of houses of different sizes, built at different distances apart or not in a row or line. A boy or girl who stays away from school a good deal is an irregular pupil.

An irregular figure is one with sides of different lengths or one whose parts are not symmetrical. An irregular verb is one that is not conjugated in the usual way; to be and to go are irregular verbs.

In history we read a great deal about irregular soldiers or the irregulars who took part in former wars. Irregulars are troops not belonging to a state army, who have previously had no training or discipline. A large number of irregular troops fought in the Franco-German War (1870-71).

We are used to regular streets, discipline, and behaviour, and so are quick to notice any **irregularity** (i reg ū lăr′ i ti, *n.*) in the course of a road, in the way a car runs, in a person's behaviour, or in anything of which we know the usual arrangement or custom. Meals served **irregularly** (i reg′ ū lăr li, *adv.*) do not please us, nor does an omnibus service that runs irregularly. A boy acts irregularly when he breaks school rules.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *regular.* SYN.: *adj.* Abnormal, disorderly, exceptional, inconsistent, uneven. ANT.: *adj.* Consistent, orderly, regular, uniform.



Irremediable.—The famous Cloth Hall, a beautiful Gothic building at Ypres, was left in irremediable ruin as the result of bombardment by the enemy during the World War.

irrelative (ı rel′ ȧ tiv), *adj.* Unconnected; independent. *n.* That which has no relation. (F *sans rapport, indépendant.*)

This word is rarely used, except in a philosophic sense, to describe something which exists independently of any cause outside itself. It may be used in music in reference to two chords which have no common note. We can say things are **irrelated** (ir ė lāt′ ėd, *adj.*) if there ıs no connexion between them; it is a word which ıs not in general use. The condition of being irrelative or irrelated is **irrelation** (i rė lā′ shŭn, *n.*), which means want of relation or connexion. Subjects are dealt with **irrelatively** (i rel′ ȧ tiv li, *adv.*) if they are treated ındependently of one another.

From *ır-* = *ın-* not, and *relative.* SYN.: *adj* Independent, unconnected, unrelated. ANT.: *adj* Connected, relative.

irrelevant (i rel′ ė vȧnt), *adj.* Not bearing on the subject in hand; not applicable, inconsequent; not to the point. (F. *inapplicable, hors de propos.*)

The conversatıon of some people ıs always ırrelevant or not bearing on the subject under discussion. When evidence given in a law court is irrelevant the judge reminds the witness of its **irrelevance** (ı rel′ ė vȧns, *n.*), or lack of connexion with the case. If a witness is rebuked for **irrelevancy** (i rel′ ė vȧn si, *n.*) he usually takes care not to talk **irrelevantly** (i rel′ ė vȧnt li, *adv.*), or away from the point

From *ır-* = *ın-* not, and *relevant.* SYN.: Inapplicable, inapt, inconsequent ANT.: Applicable, apt, pertinent, relevant.

irreligion (ir ė lij′ ŏn), *n.* Indifference or hostility to religion. (F. *irréligion.*)

Irreligion is really want of belief in God. Anyone who ıs ındifferent to religion or contemptuous of its ideals can be called an **irreligionist** (ir ė lij′ ŏn ıst, *n.*) An **irreligious** (ir ė lij′ ŭs, *adj.*) book is one which is hostile to the spirit or teaching of religion. To live **irreligiously** (ir ė lij′ ŭs li, *adv.*) is to live without any regard for the precepts of a religion. Such conduct may be called **irreligiousness** (ir ė lij′ ŭs nės, *n.*).

From *ır-* = *ın-* not, and *religion.*

irremediable (ır ė mē′ di ȧbl), *adj* Incurable; not to be remedied or restored; irreparable. (F *irrémédiable, irréparable, inguérissable.*)

Some diseases thought at one time to be ırremediable are now curable If a work of art, which cannot be replaced on account of its age or excellence, be destroyed, the loss is irremediable. The damage done to buildings during a bombardment ıs often irremediable or irreparable. During the World War (1914-18) the Cloth Hall at Ypres, a beautiful thirteenth-century Gothic building, was **irremediably** (ir ė mē′ dı ȧb li, *adv.*) damaged The condition of beıng irremediable is **irremediableness** (ir ė mē′ dı ȧbl nes, *n.*).

From *ır-* = *ın-* not, and *remediable.* SYN.: Incorrigible, incurable, irreparable. ANT.: Corrigible, curable, remediable, reparable

irremissible (ir ė mis′ ibl), *adj.* Not to be remitted; obligatory; not to be condoned (F. *irrémissible, obligatoire.*)

Taxes, which we have to pay to the govern ment, are in most instances irremissible. Some offences, such as deliberate cruelty to animals, may be said to be irremissible, that is, they cannot be pardoned or condoned.

Sometimes, if we have done an unkind or mean action, we feel we have sinned

irremissibly (ir ė mis′ ib li, *adv.*). Usually such acts are done without thought of their unpardonable nature or **irremissibility** (ir ė mis i bil′ i ti, *n.*).

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *remissible*. SYN.: Inexcusable, obligatory, unforgivable, unpardonable. ANT.: Absolvable, allowable, excusable, forgivable, remissible.

irremovable (ir ė moov′ ábl), *adj.* Not to be removed or displaced; fixed; established. (F. *inamovible, fixe, immuable, établi.*)

There are very few things that are absolutely irremovable. We may say a fireplace that is firmly fixed in a building is irremovable, as compared with the fire-irons, which can be moved from place to place.

We use this word in a figurative sense when we speak of a person who is established in his position or situation as irremovable. The judges in England to-day are practically irremovable, as, since the Act of Settlement (1701), they can only be removed on address of both Houses of Parliament.

If a thing is stuck so fast that our efforts to remove it or displace it are useless, we may say it is **irremovably** (ir ė moov′ áb li, *adv.*) fixed. **Irremovability** (ir ė moov á bil′ i ti, *n.*) is the state of being absolutely or comparatively irremovable.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *removable*. SYN.: Established, fixed, immovable, steadfast. ANT.: Movable, removable.



Irreparable. — Glastonbury Abbey, in Somerset, once a great Benedictine house, has long been in a state of irreparable ruin.

irreparable (i rep′ ár ábl), *adj.* Incapable of being repaired or made good; beyond remedy; irretrievable. (F. *irréparable.*)

War means the irreparable waste of much besides human life. The damage done to property can, in a sense, be made good; but the loss of a famous library like that of Alexandria, which was destroyed by the wanton outrages of the Arabs in the seventh century A.D., or that of Louvain, which was burnt in August, 1914, at the beginning of the World War, is irreparable.

A person who commits one unfair or discreditable act may find his reputation for fair dealing **irreparably** (ir rep′ ár áb li, *adv.*) injured. The **irreparableness** (i rep′ ár ábl nės, *n.*) of some injuries is recognized by the law; these are injuries for which no one can be held responsible, as, for example, the damage done to persons and property by lightning.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *reparable*. SYN.: Incurable, irremediable. ANT.: Curable, remediable, reparable

irreplaceable (ir e plās′ ábl), *adj.* Incapable of being replaced or restored. (F. *qui ne peut se remplacer.*)

If we lose a thing that has a value for us, apart from its worth in money, we may say it is irreplaceable. The prayer-book used by Charles I on the morning of his execution has little value apart from its associations, but, if lost, would be irreplaceable.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *replaceable*. ANT.: Replaceable

irrepressible (ir e pres′ ibl), *adj.* Not to be checked or kept under control. (F. *irrépressible, indomptable.*)

Irrepressible mirth is mirth that cannot be repressed or restrained. People who cannot be snubbed and those whose spirits cannot be quelled may be said to be irrepressible.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *repressible*. SYN.: Insuppressible, uncontrollable, ungovernable. ANT.: Controllable, governable, repressible, suppressible.

irreproachable (ir ė prōch′ ábl), *adj* Without fault or blemish. (F. *irréprochable, parfait.*)

No fault can be found with irreproachable conduct. Even the best men and women, however, do not possess **irreproachability** (ir e prōch á bil′ i ti, *n.*), or **irreproachableness** (ir ė prōch′ ábl nės, *n.*), which is the state of being faultless, since perfection is beyond the reach of man. We may say that a person is **irreproachably** (ir ė prōch′ áb li, *adv.*) dressed if his or her dress be beyond criticism.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *reproachable*. SYN.: Blameless, immaculate, perfect, spotless, unblemished. ANT.: Faulty, imperfect, peccable, reprehensible, reproachable.

irresistible (ir ė zist′ ibl), *adj.* Not able to be resisted. (F. *irrésistible.*)

A fast-moving object, such as a high explosive shell, which crashes with irresistible force through anything that gets in its way, has **irresistibility** (ir ė zist i bil′ i ti, *n.*), or **irresistibleness** (ir ė zist′ ibl nės, *n.*), which is the quality of being irresistible. A person is irresistible or **irresistibly** (ir ė zist′ ib li, *adv.*) charming if he wins everyone's affection.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *resistible*. ANT.: Resistible.



irresistible.—The irresistible charge of the Six Hundred at Balaklava, during the Crimean War, was a glorious episode. It is the theme of Lord Tennyson's famous poem.

irresolute (i rez′ ȯ lūt), *adj.* Without resolution or decision of character; wavering; vacillating. (F. *irrésolu, indécis.*)

People who are irresolute can never make up their mind about anything. To act **irresolutely** (ir rez′ ȯ lūt li, *adv.*) is to ask for failure.

Macaulay, in his lay, "Horatius," tells how the indecision of the Etruscan army gave Horatius time to destroy the bridge over the Tiber. The poem relates how—

—those behind cried "Forward!"
And those before cried "Back!"

Many other generals besides Lars Porsena, the Etruscan, have lost battles through **irresolution** (i rez ȯ lū′ shŭn, *n.*) or **irresoluteness** (i rez′ ȯ lūt nės, *n.*).

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *resolute.* SYN.: Hesitating, timid, undecided, vacillating, weak. ANT.: Bold, confident, decided, determined resolute.

irresolvable (ir ė zolv′ ȧbl), *adj.* Incapable of being solved; incapable of being split up or divided into parts; not to be resolved into elements (F. *insoluble, irrésoluble.*)

Most people from time to time have irresolvable or unanswerable questions put to them. Certain nebulae, or patches of light in the heavens, which are really tiny, indistinguishable stars, are called by astronomers irresolvable nebulae.

Up to a few years ago it was believed that the chemical atom was irresolvable but recent discoveries by physicists in connexion with radio activity have upset the theory of the atom's **irresolvability** (ir ė zolv ȧ bil′ i ti, *n.*)

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *resolvable.* ANT: Resolvable.

irrespective (ir e spek′ tiv), *adj.* Independent (of) *adv.* Without regard to. (F. *indépendant; sans regarder, sans compter.*)

People usually take their places in a theatre queue in the order of their arrival, irrespective of age, sex, or rank If we make up our mind to fulfil an engagement, whether it rains or shines, we keep the appointment irrespective or **irrespectively** (ir ė spek′ tiv li, *adv.*) of weather conditions.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *respective.* SYN: *adj.* and *adv.* Regardless

irresponsible (ir e spons′ ibl), *adj.* Not responsible or accountable for one's actions; unreliable; without sense of duty; not to be trusted; careless. (F. *irresponsable, insouciant.*)

Children are often irresponsible before they learn that they have to account for their actions. People who speak and act as their fancy prompts them, and those who do not carry out their obligations to others, are irresponsible.

An irresponsible person can never be employed in a position of trust, because at a critical moment he or she might behave **irresponsibly** (ir ė spons′ ib li, *adv.*). No reliance can be placed on anyone in whose

character **irresponsibility** (ir ė spons i bil' i ti, *n.*) is a marked trait.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *responsible*. SYN.: Careless, lax, unreliable, unstable, wayward ANT.: Careful, dependable, reliable, responsible.

irresponsive (ir ė spon' siv), *adj.* Unanswering; not inclined to reply (F. *insensible, indifférent.*)

An irresponsive person is generally one who shows no sympathy and has no interest in his fellows or the life going on around him. He takes no share in the general conversation, but remains aloof and apart. Some people are only irresponsive when they are uninterested, but others show **irresponsiveness** (ir ė spon' siv nės, *n.*) in whatever situation they find themselves.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *responsive*. SYN.: Dull, glum, sullen, uninterested ANT.: Bright, interested, responsive.

irretentive (ir ė ten' tiv), *adj.* Unable to retain; unable to remember (F. *qui retient mal, oublieux.*)

We may speak of a forgetful person as having an irretentive memory. **Irretentiveness** (ir ė ten' tiv nės, *n.*) usually means weakness of memory.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *retentive* ANT.: Retentive.

irretrievable (ir ė trēv' ȧbl), *adj.* Not to be retrieved or recovered; that cannot be revoked or retracted (F. *irréparable, irrémédiable.*)

Some actions are irretrievable, that is, once done the consequences have to be faced. When the Germans violated the neutrality of Belgium in August, 1914, they must have recognized the **irretrievability** (ir ė trēv ȧ bil' i ti, *n.*) of their act. We speak of a cause being **irretrievably** (ir ė trēv' ȧb li, *adv.*) lost if it is lost beyond all hope.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *retrievable*. SYN.: Fatal, irrecoverable, irredeemable. ANT.: Recoverable, redeemable, retrievable.

irreverent (i rev' ėr ėnt), *adj.* Without reverence; having no regard for high and holy things; lacking in respect. (F. *irrévérentieux, irrespectueux.*)

An irreverent person may talk loudly during a church service or may speak lightly and frivolously of religious subjects. We sometimes see young people behave **irreverently** (i rev' ėr ėnt li, *adv.*) to elderly folk. A man or woman with an **irreverential** (i rev ėr en' shȧl, *adj.*) nature sees nothing in heaven or earth worthy of reverence or esteem. **Irreverence** (i rev' ėr ėns, *n.*) is a state of mind to be avoided by all of us.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *reverent*. SYN.: Disrespectful ANT.: Respectful, reverent.

irreversible (ir ė vėrs' ibl), *adj.* Not reversible; that cannot be repealed or annulled. (F. *irrévocable.*)

Most judicial decisions can be upset or reversed by a higher court. The judgments of the House of Lords and of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council are irreversible, as there are no higher courts in the British Empire.

The laws made by Parliament do not remain in force **irreversibly** (ir ė vėrs' ib li, *adv.*). They can be altered or repealed as easily as they are made. No law or judgment made by man can really be said to possess **irreversibility** (ir ė vėrs i bil' i ti, *n.*)

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *reversible*. SYN.: Decisive, fixed, irrevocable, unalterable. ANT.: Alterable, changeable, reversible, revocable.

irrevocable (i rev' ȯ kȧbl), *adj.* Incapable of being changed or altered; permanent. (F. *irrévocable, inaltérable.*)

Human actions are irrevocable, that is, once done, they cannot be undone, although their consequences may be changed by subsequent acts. Certain Acts of Parliament, as, for example, the Habeas Corpus Act (1679), are practically irrevocable, because English people regard them as the safeguard of their liberties, and would resist any attempt of Parliament to revoke them.

We speak of a political party being pledged **irrevocably** (i rev' ȯ kȧb li, *adv.*) to introduce a certain measure, or of a nation being bound irrevocably by a treaty. Some old deeds signed, sealed, and executed by people long since dead have the quality of **irrevocability** (i rev ȯ kȧ bil' it i, *n.*), or **irrevocableness** (i rev' ȯ kȧbl nės, *n.*), but even these can be altered by a special Act of Parliament.

From *ir-* = *in-* not, and *revocable*. SYN.: Permanent, unalterable. ANT.: Alterable, revocable



Irrigate.—Dry soil being irrigated so that it may produce a good crop of potatoes.

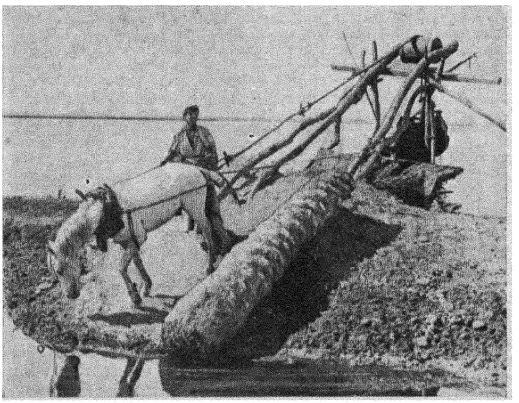
irrigate (ir' i gāt), *v.t.* To water (land) by causing a stream to flow over or through it; to supply (a country or district) with water; to keep (a wound) wet by a continuous flow of liquid over it; to refresh or renew (F. *irriguer, arroser.*)

Hundreds of thousands of square miles of the earth's surface now bear crops that could not be grown without the water which engineers have brought to the land from near or distant wells and rivers. In surgery, to irrigate a septic wound or sore, is to keep a constant stream of antiseptic fluid passing over it. To irrigate our minds is to keep ourselves alert by developing fresh interests.

Land is **irrigable** (ir' i gabl, *adj.*) if it can be irrigated. Water is the **irrigant** (ir' i gant, *adj.*) or **irrigative** (ir' i gā tiv, *adj.*) fluid used, and an irrigation ditch is an **irrigant** (*n.*).

The process, or art, of irrigating, called **irrigation** (ir i gā' shun, *n.*) is carried out on a very large scale in Egypt, India, Australia, and the United States. Weirs or dams are built across rivers to hold up the water, which is drawn off through large canals. These feed smaller canals, which in turn supply water to ditches forming a network in the land irrigated. Some irrigation canals carry much more water than does the Thames at Westminster Bridge. An engineer or other person employed in irrigation is an **irrigator** (ir' i gā tor, *n.*),

L. *irrigātus*, p.p. of *irrigāre* to moisten, water, from *ir-* = *in* on, *rigāre* to wet, conduct water. SYN.: Water.



Irrigation.—An ancient method of conveying water from the River Euphrates to the irrigation canal seen in the foreground.

irritate [1] (ir' i tāt), *v.t.* To jar on, annoy, or make impatient; to arouse to bad temper; to cause an itching or smarting sensation in the skin. (F. *irriter, provoquer, vexer.*)

It is easy to irritate others by stupid or tactless words and deeds. Some people are irritated when they lose at games, or if they are worried by their work. Mosquito bites and nettle stings irritate our skins. To be touchy, sensitive, and easily annoyed is to be **irritable** (ir' i tabl, *adj.*). Our nerves are easily jarred or set on edge, and when this happens we are sometimes inclined to speak **irritably** (ir' i tab li, *adv.*). This **irritability** (ir i ta bil' i ti, *n.*) can generally be overcome.

Sometimes **irritancy** (ir' i tan si, *n.*), or **irritation** (ir i tā' shun, *n.*), of our nerves and organs is good for our health. When we get dull and sluggish, a doctor may provide an **irritant** (ir' i tant, *n.*) or **irritant** (*adj.*) tonic, one with **irritative** (ir' i tā tiv, *adj.*) or stimulating properties.

L. *irritātus*, p.p. of *irritāre* to provoke, excite, possibly imitative and akin to *hirrire* to snarl (of a dog). SYN.: Anger, arouse, excite, fret, inflame. ANT.: Appease, calm, pacify, placate, soothe.

irritate [2] (ir' i tāt), *v.t.* In Scots law, to make invalid or of no force. (F. *rendre nul, annuler.*)

An agreement or contract often contains a clause to the effect that should certain conditions not be fulfilled the contract becomes null and void. In Scots law, the word irritate is used in this sense to mean to invalidate or to render valueless or not binding. The **irritancy** (ir' i tan si, *n.*), or nullification, of a marriage, for example, sets the two parties free, as if the marriage had never taken place

L.L. *irritātus*, p.p. of *irritāre* to make null and void, from L. *irritus*, from *ir-* = *in-* not, *ratus* ratified, settled

irruption (i rŭp' shun), *n.* A breaking, bursting, or rushing in; a sudden invasion. (F. *irruption.*)

Great loss of life and property is sometimes caused in coastal districts by the irruption of a vast wave, which rushes inland from the sea. Such **irruptive** (i rŭp' tiv, *adj.*) waves may be caused by terrific winds, by earthquake shocks, or by volcanic eruptions in the bed of the ocean.

L. *irruptiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *irruptus*, p.p. of *irrumpere* to break or burst into, from *ir-* = *in* in, into, *rumpere* to break. SYN.: Incursion, inroad, inrush, invasion.

Irvingite (ĕr' ving īt), *n.* A member of a religious society founded by Edward Irving in 1831.

An Irvingite is a follower of Edward Irving (1792-1834), once the minister of the National Scottish Church in Regent Square, London, which, through his preaching, became the centre of great religious activity. His followers began to speak with tongues and prophesy. It was proclaimed that a second Pentecost was at hand, and a new order of apostles was appointed. The doctrines of Irving are described as **Irvingism** (ĕr' ving izm, *n.*). His teaching was incorporated in the doctrines of the body known as the Catholic Apostolic Church.

is (iz). Part of the verb "to be," used in the third person singular of the present tense. (F. *est.*) *See* be.

A.-S. *is*; akin to G. *ist*, L. *est*, Gr. *esti*, Sansk. *asti.*

Isabella (iz á bel′ á), *n.* A greyish-yellow colour. *adj.* Having this colour. Another form is **Isabel** (iz′ á bĕl) (F. *isabelle; isabelle.*)

Varying shades of light buff, straw colour, and greyish yellow are called Isabella. Some Isabels, no doubt, wear dresses of Isabella, or **Isabelline** (iz á bel′ ın, *adj.*) hue.

The word is traditionally derived from the Infanta *Isabella,* Governess of the Netherlands, from her use of *écru* or yellow linen, like the yellow starched linen fashionable in England.

isagogic (ī sá goj′ ik), *adj.* Introductory; preliminary. (F. *isagogique.*)

The study of the authorship and literary history of the sacred text is known as **isagogics** (*n.pl.*), and is regarded as a preliminary or isagogic study which prepares the student for a fuller understanding of the meaning and interpretation of the Bible.

Gr. *eisagōgikos,* from *eisagōgē* introduction, from *eisagein* to lead into, from *eis* into, *agein* to lead

isatin (ī′ sá tin), *n.* A reddish, crystalline substance obtained from indigo by turning it into an oxide. (F. *isatine.*)

When the blue dye known as indigo is combined chemically with oxygen, the yellowish, or brownish-red, crystals called isatin are produced.

L. *isatis* a herb with a milky juice, Gr. a plant producing a dark-blue dye, woad.

ischiatic (is ki ăt′ ik), *adj.* Connected with the hip, or with sciatica. Another form is **ischiadic** (is ki ăd′ ik). (F. *ischiatique.*)

The part of the hip-bone upon which the body rests when sitting is called the **ischium** (is′ ki úm, *n.*). The sciatic nerve passes along this bone, and sciatica, or **ischialgia** (is ki ăl′ ji á, *n.*), an illness affecting this nerve, is an ischiatic complaint that causes very severe pain.

L. *ischiadicus,* Gr. *iskhiadikos,* from *iskhion* hip. SYN.: Sciatic.

Ishmael (ish′ mā ĕl), *n.* The name of the son of Abraham and Hagar; an outcast. (F. *Ismaël.*)

In the words of the Bible (Genesis xvi, 12), Ishmael is described as "a wild man," his hand "against every man, and every man's hand against him." Nowadays, when a man is at war against society, or is an outcast from society, he is sometimes described as an Ishmael or an **Ishmaelite** (ish′ mā el īt, *n.*), which strictly means a descendant of Ishmael. To have an **Ishmaelitish** (ish′ mā ĕl īt ish, *adj.*) character is to be of a rebellious disposition.

Heb. *Yishmāēe* God will hear.

Isiac (ī′ si ăk), *adj.* Pertaining to Isis. *n.* A devotee or priest of Isis. (F. *isiaque.*)

Isis was the chief goddess of the ancient Egyptians, and mother of Horus, the sun-god, whose eyes were represented by the sun and moon. Isis married Osiris, who taught mankind how to use wheat and barley, after their value had been discovered by Isis. Because of this Isis is linked with Ceres, the Demeter of the Greeks.

L. *Isiacus,* Gr. *Isiakos*

isinglass (ī′ zing glas), *n.* Gelatine prepared from the swimming-bladder of various fish. (F. *ichthyocolle, colle de poisson.*)

Isinglass is used for making jellies and also for making wine and beer clear. Dissolved in acetic acid, it makes a strong cement, called fish-glue.

A corruption of Middle Dutch *huizenblas* (modern *huisblad*), from *huys* sturgeon, *blas* bladder; cp. G. *hausenblase,* O.H.G. *hūso* large sturgeon

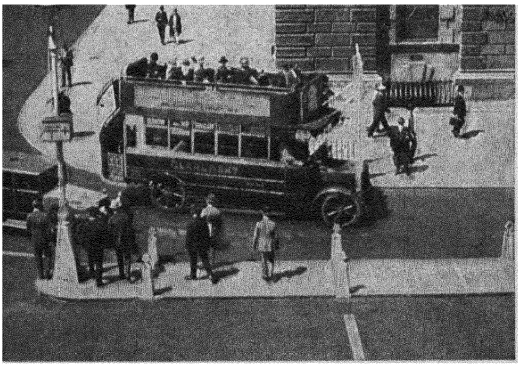
Islam (iz′ lám), *n.* The religion of Mohammedans; the whole Mohammedan world. (F. *islamisme.*)

This great faith was founded by Mohammed early in the seventh century. The word Islam means submission (to the will of God), a condition which, according to Mohammedan teaching, had to be established throughout the earth by the power of the sword. Its watchword was: "There is no God but Allah, and Mohammed is His prophet."

Mohammed's teaching is preserved in the Koran, which is the Scripture of Islam and the basis of Mohammedan law and government, and it is known as **Islamism** (iz′ lám izm, *n.*). Anyone who believes and practises it is an **Islamite** (iz′ lám īt, *n.*). Anything relating to Islam is **Islamic** (iz lăm′ ik, *adj.*), or **Islamitic** (iz lá mit′ ik, *adj.*).

Arab. *islām* resignation, submission. *See* Moslem, Mussulman, salaam SYN.: Mohammedanism

island (ī′ lånd), *n* A piece of land surrounded by water; anything suggesting an island by its position; woodland surrounded by open country; a mass of tissue or group of cells surrounded by parts of a different formation *v.t* To form into or as if into



Island.—A street island, a raised pavement which affords protection to pedestrians from surrounding traffic.

an island ; to place on or as if on an island ; to stud with or as if with islands. (F. *île.*)

Greenland, Papua, and Borneo are three of the largest islands in the world In ancient times the Greeks believed that good men after death passed to the Islands of the Blest, or the Fortunate Islands. These were thought to be to the west of the then known world In the Middle Ages the Canaries were believed to be these islands One who lives on an island is an **islander** (ī' lând èr, *n.*).

M.E *tland*, A.-S. *tgland* (*tg* island, *land* land), cp. Dutch and G. *eiland*, O Norse *eyland*. A.-S. *tg* is akin to A.-S. *ēa* water, Goth. *ahwa* stream, and L. *aqua* water. The *s* is due to a confusion with *isle*.



Isle.—A pleasure isle in the Rhône at Geneva, named Rousseau, after the French philosopher.

isle (īl), *n* An island ; a small island (F. *île, îlot.*)

This word is much used in poetry. On a map it is generally joined on to a name, as in the Isle of Man, Isle of Wight, Isle of Dogs, and Isle of Pines. A serious epidemic disease among bees is called the Isle of Wight disease because it is believed to have originated there in 1906. It spreads rapidly, and has caused great losses to bee-keepers, but is now being checked by the introduction of new strains of bees which are immune from its attacks.

Islesman (īlz' mân, *n.*), or **isleman** (īl' mân, *n.*), is a term for a dweller on an isle, and is used especially of the inhabitants of the Hebrides, Orkneys, and Shetlands. The word **islet** (ī' lèt, *n.*) means a very small isle.

O.F. *isle*, L. *insula*, a dim form ; cp. *inch* [2]

ism (iz' m), *n* A doctrine or theory (F *isme.*)

This word is used mostly in a somewhat contemptuous sense, as meaning a wild or visionary view of things. An **ismatic** (iz măt' ik, *adj.*), or **ismatical** (iz măt' ik ăl, *adj.*), person is one who has such theories, and **ismaticalness** (iz măt' ik ăl nès, *n.*) is the quality of being ismatic.

Gr *-ismos* suffix denoting the doctrine expressed by the word to which it is attached

iso-. A prefix meaning equal in value, quantity, number, etc. (F. *iso-.*)

When scientific men make charts of the earth's surface they draw lines on them, connecting places where certain physical conditions are the same. The names by which these lines are known begin with iso-, and their endings show to what kind of condition they refer.

An **isobar** (ī' sō bar, *n.*) is such a line joining places where the barometer stands at the same level at any given time, and anything relating to such a line is **isobaric** (ī sō băr' ik, *adj.*). An **isocheim** (ī' sō kīm, *n.*), or **isocheimal** (ī sō kī' măl, *n.*), is a line relating to **isocheimal** (*adj.*) or **isochimenal** (ī sō kī' mèn ăl, *adj.*) places, that is, places having the same average winter heat.

An **isoclinal** (ī sō klī' năl, *adj.*) line is one that joins places where the magnetic needle has the same angle or dip. An **isogeotherm** (ī sō jē' ō thĕrm, *n.*) is a line running through spots where the earth's heat is the same. An **isogonic** (ī sō gon' ik, *n.*), or **isogonic** (*adj.*) line, is one that passes through points where the magnetic needle shows the same amount of turning away from true north

An **isoseismal** (ī sō sīz' măl, *n.*) or **iso-seismal** (*adj.*) line is one that connects all the places which an earthquake affects equally. On an **isotheral** (ī sō ther' ăl ; ī sō thĕr' ăl, *adj.*) line, or **isotheral** (*n.*), the average summer heat is the same Along an **isotherm** (ī' sō thĕrm, *n.*), or **isothermal** (ī sō thĕr' măl, *n.*), the conditions are **isothermal** (*adj.*), that is, they show the same average heat for the year or other stated period.

In optics, things of the same colour are called **isochromatic** (ī sō krō măt' ik, *adj.*). The ordinary photographic plate is much more sensitive to blue and green than to red and yellow. An isochromatic plate has a film affected fairly equally by all colours.

A pendulum, a tuning-fork, and a tightly-stretched string all possess the quality called **isochronism** (ī sok' rō nizm, *n.*)—they vibrate at an even rate when set in motion. The pendulum swings **isochronously** (ī sok' rō nùs li, *adv.*), or with a steady beat, taking the same time for a long swing as for a short one.

An **isochroous** (ī sok' rō ùs, *adj.*) surface is one that has the same colour and depth of colour in all parts of it. A thing is **isodynamic** (ī sō di năm' ik, *adj.*) if it possesses or denotes equality of force. Isodynamic lines run through points on the earth's surface where a magnetic needle is attracted to the earth with the same force

Scientists call an animal **isodont** (ī' sō dont, *adj.*) if all its teeth are alike, as in the dolphin. Man is not isodont, some of his teeth being incisors, and others molars.

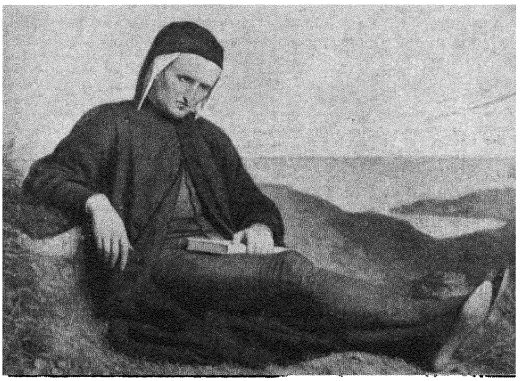
Gr. *isos* equal.

isolate (ī′ sō lāt), *v.t* To set or place apart or alone; to cut off from contact with others; in chemistry, to obtain from a combination or group. (F. *isoler.*)

If we placed a man on an island by himself we should isolate him. A person is said to be isolated if he is placed in quarantine when suspected of having some infectious disease A chemist will isolate an element. Anyone isolated suffers **isolation** (ī sō lā′ shŭn, *n.*), and one who or that which isolates is an **isolator** (ī′ sō lā tŏr, *n.*).

Ital. *isolato*, p.p. of *isolare* to detach, separate, from *isola* island. *Insulate* is a doublet. SYN.: Detach, dissociate, separate ANT.: Associate join, unite

isomeric (ī sō mer′ ik), *adj.* Of two or more compounds, having the same elements



Isolate.—Dante in exile. The great Italian poet isolated from his native city of Florence.

in the same proportions, and yet having different properties because the elements are grouped differently. **Isomerical** (ī sō mer′ ik ăl, *adj.*) has the same meaning. (F. *isomère, isomérique.*)

This property is called **isomerism** (ī som′ ĕr izm, *n.*). The word **isomerous** (ī som′ er ŭs, *adj.*) in chemistry means the same as isomeric, but in botany and zoology it means having an equal number of parts.

The word **isometric** (ī sō met′ rik, *adj.*), or **isometrical** (ī sō met′ rik ăl, *adj.*), means of equal measure. It is used in perspective drawing and the study of crystals. The method of mechanical drawing which shows things in their solid form, but not in true perspective, is called isometric projection Parallel lines in the object are drawn parallel, and some lines are to scale, including vertical and horizontal lines.

The property of crystallizing in the same or nearly the same form is termed **isomorphism** (ī sō mŏr′ fizm, *n.*), substances with this property being **isomorphic** (ī sō mŏr′ fik, *adj.*), or **isomorphous** (ī sō mŏr′ fŭs, *adj.*)

Gr. *isos* equal, *meros* part

isonomy (ī son′ ō mi), *n.* Equality of political or legal rights. (F. *isonomie.*)

Modern democratic opinion demands that the law shall apply equally to all persons, regardless of rank, that all people, whether rich or poor, shall have equal voting rights; and that women shall have the same legal rights as men. This is what is called isonomy. The word was common in the seventeenth century, went out of use in the eighteenth, and came in again in the nineteenth.

Gr. *isonomia*, from *isonomos* having equal laws, from *isos* equal, *nomos* law

isoperimetrical (ī sō per i met′ rik ăl), *adj.* Having equal perimeters, that is, having the sum of the sides equal. (F. *isopérimétrique.*)

This word is used of geometrical figures. Such figures need not have equal areas; a square of four inches a side is larger than a rectangle of three inches by five, although the figures are isoperimetrical. **Isoperimetry** (ī sō per im′ ĕt ri, *n.*) is the branch of geometry which deals with such figures

Gr. *isoperimetros*, from *isos* equal, *perimetron* circumference, with E. suffix *-ical.*

isopod (ī′ sō pod), *n.* A crustacean with seven pairs of legs of almost the same length (F. *isopode.*)

These creatures are very common in the sea, and on land they are represented by the wood-louse.

Gr *isos* equal, *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot.

isosceles (ī sos′ ē lēz), *adj.* Of a triangle, having two sides equal. (F. *isocèle, isoscèle.*)

The fifth proposition of Euclid's first book of geometry proves that an isosceles triangle has its basic angles equal. The proof is complicated and has caused much difficulty to some beginners The proposition was therefore known as the *pons asinorum*, the Latin for asses' bridge The name implied that those who could master it had made a great step to the understanding of geometry.

Gr. *isoskelēs*, from *isos* equal, *skelos* leg, side.

I-spy (ī spī). This is another form of hy-spy. *See* hy-spy.

Israel (iz′ rā ĕl), *n.* The Hebrew people collectively. (F. *Israël.*)

The angel with whom Jacob wrestled (Genesis xxxii, 24-28) gave him the name of Israel, saying: "As a prince hast thou power with God and with men."

A member of the people of Israel is called an **Israelite** (iz′ rā el īt, *n.*), and whatever resembles the Jews or Jewish life and thought, especially during the Biblical era, is said to be **Israelitic** (iz rā el it′ ik, *adj.*). or **Israelitish** (iz rā el īt′ ish, *adj.*).

Heb one who strives with God, or soldier of God



Issue.—Supplies of "The Daily Sketch" being issued to representatives of wholesale newsagents. Each issue or edition of the newspaper is handed out in quires.

issue (ish′ oo ; is′ ū), *n* A flowing or passing out ; the act of sending, or giving out ; the circulation (of bank-notes, a newspaper, etc.) ; the publication (of a book, etc.) ; that which is published at a certain time ; a way out ; a discharge ; outcome ; result ; offspring ; children ; profits from land or other property ; the main point of a debate ; the point of disagreement in a law case. *v.i.* To pass or come out ; to proceed or be derived (from) ; to be published ; to emerge (from) ; to end (in). *v.t.* To send out ; to publish or circulate. (F. *issue, distribution, circulation, publication, sortie, résultat, enfants, postérité, produit, question ; sortir, paraître, émerger, terminer ; expédier, publier, mettre en circulation.*)

This word is used in many different ways. The chief London newspapers, for instance, are issued daily, and each issue of any one paper contains news collected from all over the country. We anxiously await the issue of a disagreement between nations. Water issues from a tap, and the Bank of England issues bank-notes, but the number that is **issuable** (ish′ oo ăbl ; is′ ū ăbl, *adj.*) is decided by the government, and their **issuance** (ish′ oo ăns ; is′ ū ăns, *n.*) is controlled by statute.

A man who dies without issue or children is said to be **issueless** (ish′ oo lĕs ; is′ ū lĕs, *adj.*), and if there is any uncertainty as to who shall take his property the point at issue is decided by law. The different parties who claim the property are said to join or take issue when they submit the matter jointly for legal decision. In a debate there is always a point at issue, or in dispute, upon which one of the disputants proceeds to argue, or join issue, with someone who holds the opposite view. When they reach the issue of the matter they have reached the end of the discussion. On a coat of arms a beast which has only its upper part visible is **issuant** (ish′ oo ănt ; is′ ū ănt, *adj.*).

O F. *issue*, fem. p.p. of *(e)issir* to go out, L. *exitus* from *exīre*, from *ex-* out, *īre* to go SYN. : *n.* Consequence, egress, outflow, outgoing, result. *v.* Emerge, emit, ensue, publish, spring. ANT. : *n.* Beginning, cause, entrance, entry, ingoing. *v.* Retire, retract, withdraw.

isthmus (is′ mŭs ; ist′ mŭs), *n.* A narrow neck of land joining two larger portions ; in anatomy and botany, a narrow part between two larger cavities or parts. *pl.* **isthmuses** (is′ mŭs ĕz ; ist′ mŭs ĕz). (F. *isthme.*)

The Isthmus of Panama, between North and South America, is now cut through by the Panama Canal. A peninsula may be attached to the mainland by an isthmus. In another sense, the throat is an isthmus, and an inflammation of the upper part of the throat is called **isthmitis** (is mī′ tis ; ist mī′ tis, *n.*).

The Isthmus of Corinth, joining southern Greece to the Balkan Peninsula, was famous in ancient times. Anything pertaining to an isthmus is said to be **isthmian** (is′ mi ăn ; ist′ mi ăn, *adj.*).

The Isthmian games, one of the four great national festivals of ancient Greece, were celebrated at Corinth, and were attended by athletes from all parts of Greece.

Gr. *isthmos* neck, narrow passage.

istle (ist′ li), *n.* A Mexican variety of agave ; the wiry fibres obtained from it.

The leaves of the istle contain tough fibres that are used commercially for making sacks, cordage, and nets. The stiffer fibres serve as bristles for brushes.

Mexican *ixtli*

it (it), *pron.* The neuter of he; *possessive* its (its), without an apostrophe; *pl.* **they** (*th*ā), *objective* **them** (*th*em), *possessive* **their** (*th*ãr), **theirs** (*th*ärz). (F. *il, ce.*)

The commonest uses of "it" are: as a pronoun substitute for a preceding noun—"Our dog is lost. Have you seen it?"; as a substitute for a preceding clause—"I gave John his ball, and he knows it"; and as the subject of an impersonal verb, or the regular substitute for an obvious subject—"It seems likely; it is raining: it is three miles farther; it says 'Trespassers will be prosecuted.'"

Further uses of "it" are as a kind of subject in advance, introducing the real subject—"It is unfortunate, this waiting before the game"; as a kind of vague object for many transitive and intransitive verbs—"Fight it out!" "Try for it!" "We must walk it."

M.E. *hit*, A.-S. *hit* neuter of *he*; cp. Dutch *het*, neuter of *hij*, O.H.G. *iz*, G. *es*; akin to L *id*. The *-t* is an old neuter suffix corresponding to *d* in L. *illud, quod.*

itacism (ē′ tȧ sizm), *n.* Pronunciation of the Greek vowel *ēta* like the ē sound in week. (F. *itacisme.*)

This method of pronouncing certain vowels in classical Greek was derived from the pronunciation of long "e" in modern Greek, followed by certain scholars of the Renaissance. Erasmus (1466-1536), the great Dutch scholar, maintained that itacism was incorrect, and gave "e" the sound of ā in rate—a pronunciation known as etacism.

Formed from Gr. *ēta* on the analogy of Gr *iōtakismos*

Italian (i tăl′ yȧn), *adj.* Relating to Italy or its people. *n.* A native of Italy: the Italian language. (F. *italien.*)

Our great-grandmothers were taught Italian handwriting, a neat sloping style adopted from Italy The usual handwriting now common in England, France, Italy, etc., is a modified form of this style, and is distinguished from the Gothic style used in Germany. Laundresses use an iron having the form of a cylinder with a rounded end, for crimping lace It is called an **Italian iron** (*n.*).

The delicate breed of pet dogs, called **Italian greyhounds** (*n.pl.*), originated in Italy in the fifteenth century. These dogs resemble tiny greyhounds and are very speedy. An **Italian warehouse** (*n.*) is a shop that sells various articles, such as oils, paints, macaroni, dried fruits, etc., that come, or formerly came, from Italy.

Affection for Italy and Italian things is **Italianism** (i tăl′ yȧn izm, *n.*). An Italianism is also an Italian phrase or idiom. The Italians hope to **Italianize** (i tăl′ yȧn īz, *v.t.*), that is, make Italian, their possessions in North Africa. Some of the natives, however, are unlikely to **Italianize** (*v.i.*) or become **Italianated** (i tăl′ yȧn āt ĕd, *adj.*) in their habits and thoughts.

Ital *Italiano*, L. *Italiānus*, from *Italia* Italy



Italian.—A countrywoman and an old man, both of Italian origin. The woman is of Florence and the man belongs to Girgenti

Italic (i tăl′ ik), *adj.* Belonging or relating to ancient Italy, usually apart from ancient Rome; (**italic**) describing a thin printing type that slopes to the right. *n.pl.* Italic letters or type. (F. *italique.*)

Foreign words, and any words or phrases that a writer wishes to emphasize are printed in italics. The French word for italic, following the above definition, is in this type. It was first used in 1501, by Aldus Manutius, of Venice, a famous Italian printer of books, and was then called " cursive," because it resembled running handwriting. We **italicize** (i tăl′ i sīz, *v.t.*) a word or sentence when we have it printed in this way, or when we underline it in MS., as an indication to the printer that italics are wanted. The process of doing this is **italicization** (i tăl i sī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). The italicized words in the Bible were added by the translators to make the meaning clear. They do not occur in the original. An **italicism** (i tăl′ i sizm, *n.*) is the same as an Italianism, and is also used for anything peculiar to ancient Italy or its language. The Italic races or languages are so called to distinguish them from the Roman.

L. *Italicus*, Gr. *Italikos*, from *Italia* Italy.

Italiot (i tăl′ i ŏt), *adj.* Pertaining to the ancient Greek colonies on the mainland of southern Italy. *n.* A Greek colonist of southern Italy. (F. *italiote.*)

About the seventh and sixth centuries B.C. there were many flourishing Italiot settlements—known collectively as Magna Graecia—in southern Italy. The colonies of Italiots included Tarentum, Elea, Sybaris, and Neapolis, the modern Naples.

Gr. *Italiōtēs*, from Gr. *Italia.*

itch (ich), *v.i.* To have an irritating feeling in the skin causing a desire to scratch; to feel a constant desire (to, for). *n.* An irritating feeling in the skin; an uneasy desire (for, etc.); a disease of the skin. (F. *démanger, avoir grande envie; démangeaison, grande envie, gale.*)

During convalescence, a naturally busy person itches to resume his former activities, he feels an itch for the life and movement of, say, a city office. The skin disease called the itch is also known as scabies. It is caused by a tiny mite (*Sarcoptes scabiei*) which burrows into the skin, especially of the hands, and produces an **itching** (ich′ ing, *adj.*) sensation. We speak of an itching palm, in the sense of a longing desire for money or rewards, and of a person with itching ears, who craves, or feels an **itching** (*n.*), for news or novelty. When one's ears itch they are said to be **itchy** (ich′ i, *adj.*), and to have the quality of **itchiness** (ich′ i nĕs, *n.*).

M.E. (*g*)*icchen*, A.-S. *giccan*; cp. Dutch *jeuken*, G. *jucken*, O.H.G. *jucchan, juckan.* SYN: *v.* Irritate, tickle, tingle. *n.* Irritation, itching, longing.

item (ī′ tĕm), *n.* An individual detail or entry; a separate article (in a list); a paragraph; a small piece (of news). *adv.* In a list, also. (F. *item, article.*)

Each article in the list of objects that Robinson Crusoe saved from the wreck is an item. We scan the newspapers for interesting items of news. An insignificant thing is sometimes described as a mere item. Rent, on the other hand, forms a considerable item in one's household expenses. To set out each detail separately in an account is to **itemize** (ī′ tĕm īz, *v.t.*) its details.

L. *even* so, in like manner, also, from *is, id* he, that, and *-tem* adverbial suffix. The use of *item* as n is derived from its use as adv. SYN.: *n.* Detail, element, fraction, trifle, unit. ANT.: *n.* Aggregate, collection, sum, total, whole.

iterate (it′ ĕr āt), *v.t.* To say or do over again; to repeat. (F. *réitérer, répéter.*)

It is frequently necessary to iterate a remark made to a deaf person. When we want to emphasize a statement we iterate it, a process known as **iteration** (it ĕr ā′ shŭn, *n.*). A speaker who often repeats himself is said to have an **iterative** (it′ ĕr ā tiv, *adj.*) manner. Poets write of **iterant** (it′ ĕr ănt, *adj.*) sounds, that is, repeated or echoing sounds.

L. *iterātus*, p.p. of *iterāre* to repeat, from *iterum* again, a comparative. *See* item. SYN: Echo, persist, recapitulate, reiterate, repeat.



Itinerant.—An itinerant seller of vegetables of Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, displaying his wares.

itinerant (ī tin′ ĕr ănt; i tin′ ĕr ănt), *adj.* Travelling from place to place, or on a circuit. *n.* One who travels in this way. (F. *ambulant; nomade, vagabond.*)

The justices in eyre, first sent out by Henry II, were itinerant justices, a term also used for judges who travel from one circuit to another. In the Methodist Churches, especially the Wesleyan Church, the ministry includes itinerant preachers, who are appointed not to a single congregation, but to a group or circuit of churches. These ministers travel round their circuit preaching to various congregations, and after a period, usually of three years, are moved to a fresh circuit round which they **itinerate** (ī tin′ ĕr āt; i tin′ ĕr āt, *v.i.*), or travel as itinerant

preachers. Itinerant traders are hawkers or pedlars, especially those who go travelling about the country.

The action of travelling about in connexion with one's work or profession is called **itineration** (ī tin ėr ā′ shŭn ; i tin ėr ā′ shŭn, *n.*), which often means a preaching or lecturing tour. The state of being itinerant is **itineracy** (ī tin′ ėr a si ; i tin′ ėr a si, *n.*), or **itinerancy** (ī tin′ėr an si ; i tin′ėr an si, *n.*). Itinerant preaching, especially the Methodist system, is called itinerancy, and so is such itinerant ministry.

The route followed by a traveller, or a sight-seer, is sometimes called his **itinerary** (ī tin′ ėr a ri ; i tin′ ėr a ri, *n.*). This is also a name for a record of a journey, and for a guide-book laying special stress on routes—a use of the word that reminds us of the itineraries of the Romans, which were official accounts of the roads and sea-routes in the empire, giving the stations and their distances by land or sea. The two "Itineraries of Antoninus" are famous examples, and take their name from the Emperor Antoninus Caracalla (A.D. 188-217), in whose time they were published.

The wonderful network of roads constructed by the Romans was an **itinerary** (*adj.*) system, by means of which the empire was held together. In ancient Roman times an itinerary column was sometimes set at cross-roads. It served as a signpost and bore inscriptions showing the different routes. Itinerary also means pertaining to a journey or to travelling.

L.L. *itinerans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *itinerārī* to travel, from *iter* (gen. *itiner-is*) journey. SYN. : *adj.* Journeying, touring, travelling, wandering ANT. : *adj.* Fixed, stationary.

its (its). This is the possessive case of it. *See* it.

itself (it sel′), *pron.* The reflexive form of the third personal pronoun, of the neuter gender *pl.* **themselves** (*th*em selvz′) (F. *lui-même, soi-même.*)

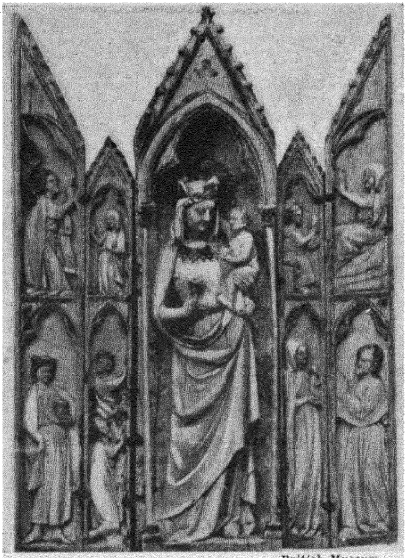
The reflexive use is seen in, "The cat hurt itself." The word is also used to give emphasis, or to limit a statement. For example, shooting is simplicity itself, but shooting itself, that is, without aiming, is not sufficient. We say that an engine works by itself, that is, separately, and that in itself, or considered apart from others, a penny is not valuable.

From *it* and *self*, or = *its* (own) *self*.

ittria (it′ ri a). This is another spelling of yttria. *See under* ytterbium.

ivied (ī′ vid). This is an adjective formed from ivy. *See under* ivy.

ivory (ī′ vŏ ri), *n.* The hard, white, bony substance of the tusks of the elephant ; a substance resembling this ; an article, especially a carving, of ivory ; the white colour of ivory. *adj.* Of or resembling ivory (F. *ivoire, d'ivoire.*)

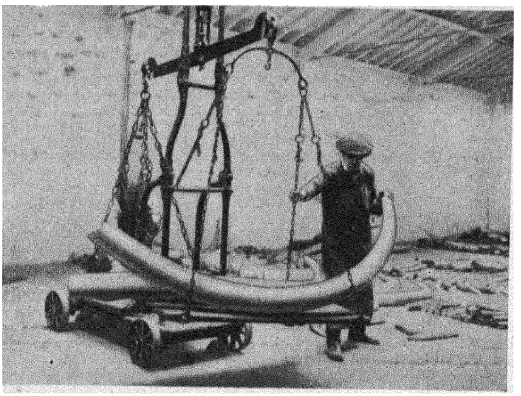


British Museum.

Ivory.—A French early fourteenth century ivory devotional tabernacle in the British Museum.



Ivory.—A carved ivory diptych, or hinged writing-tablet, of the fifth century.



Ivory.—Weighing a mammoth ivory tusk from Siberia. It is reputed to be fifty thousand years old.

Ivory is a special kind of tooth-substance, found only in elephant tusks, but the teeth or tusks of the sea-horse, the hippopotamus, the sperm-whale, etc., are used as substitutes, and are loosely called ivory. Billiard-balls, piano keys, and other articles are made largely from African ivory, the imported tusks weighing up to one hundred and eighty pounds. In the East the ivory supply is chiefly absorbed by native craftsmen.

Small articles, such as buttons, umbrella handles, and trinkets, are often made of **vegetable ivory** (*n.*), obtained from the hardened kernels of the corozo nut, or **ivory-nut** (*n.*). This grows upon a South American palm (*Phytelephas macrocarpa*), remarkable for the size and beauty of its feathery tuft of light-green leaves. The nuts of the doum-palm of the Sudan have been similarly used. The material called celluloid is now much used as a cheap substitute for real ivory.

A craftsman who shapes articles from ivory is called an **ivory-turner** (*n.*). Animal charcoal, or bone-black, is sometimes called **ivory-black** (*n.*), which is also a black pigment obtained from calcined ivory.

O.F. *ivurie*, L. *eboreus* (adj.), from *ebur* (gen *ebor-is*) ivory; cp. Sansk. *ibhas* elephant.

ivy (ī′ vi), *n.* An evergreen climbing plant, generally with five-lobed leaves *pl.* **ivies** (ī′ viz). (F. *lierre.*)

The common ivy (*Hedera helix*) is well known in Europe. It has smooth, shining, dark-green leaves and autumn flowers of yellowish-green. The bitter, black berries develop during the winter and ripen in spring, when they are eagerly sought for by birds. The ivy clings to walls by means of little rootlets, which it throws out along the whole length of its stem.

The ivy was a sacred plant in Greece and Egypt, and has been associated with Bacchus, the god of wine. This is why a bunch of ivy, called the **ivy-bush** (*n.*), was formerly hung before taverns. From this custom arose the proverb, "Good wine needs no bush." A building overgrown with ivy is sometimes said to have **ivy-mantled** (*adj.*) or **ivied** (ī′ vid, *adj.*) walls. The **ivy-geranium** (*n.*) or **ivy-leaf** (*adj.*) geranium, is a pelargonium with **ivy-shaped** (*adj.*) leaves.

A.-S. *ifig*; akin to O.H.G. *ebahewi*, G. *epheu.*

iwis (i wis′), *adv.* Certainly. (F. *certes.*)

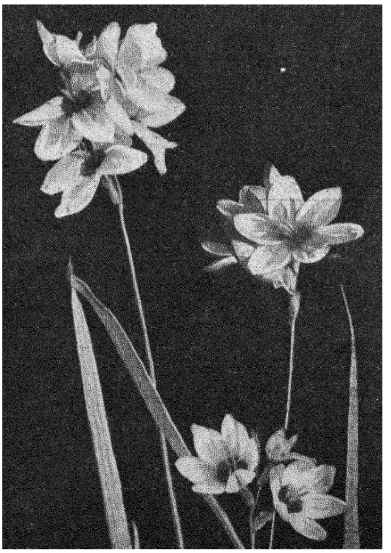
This old word, only used in poetry, is often misspelt I wis.

A.-S. *gewis* certain, from *witan* to know; cp. G. *gewiss.*

ixia (iks′ i à), *n.* A genus of South African flowering plants of the iris family. (F. *ixie.*)

Many of the ixias have large, tubular flowers of sea-green, orange or purple. The name is sometimes given to a related plant of the genus *Trichonema*, grown in the Channel Islands.

Gr. *ixos* mistletoe, birdlime, akin to L. *viscum.* *See* viscid.



Ixia.—The ixia, a South African flowering plant, is related to the iris.

izard (iz′ ard), *n.* The chamois of the Pyrénées. (F. *isard.*)

The izard (*Rupicapra tragus pyrenaica*) is smaller than the Alpine chamois, which it otherwise closely resembles in appearance and habits.

J

J, j (jā). The tenth letter in the English and most of the other alphabets of Latin origin.

Its usual pronunciation in English, represented in this dictionary by *j*, is the double, soft, sonant or voiced sound corresponding to the hard, surd, or voiceless *ch*, and it might be represented by *dzh*, just as *ch* might be written *tsh*. The sound is formed by removing the tongue from the front of the palate, and withdrawing it to the back of the mouth, leaving a narrow passage for the breath to escape with a hissing sound, and vibrating the vocal chords during the whole movement.

Originally *j* was the same letter as *i*, of which it was merely an ornamental variety. The same was the case with *u* and *v*. The original sound of *j* is found in hallelujah.

Until the nineteenth century it was usual to arrange the words in *i* and *j* in English and Latin dictionaries together, as if these were one letter

In many languages that use the Latin alphabet, such as German, Dutch, and Danish, *j* has the sound of *y*. We keep this pronunciation in junker (from German), and in jarl and jokul (from Norse). Hardly any English words of Anglo-Saxon origin contain a *j*. Jaw (for chaw) is almost the only exception.



Jabiru.—The American jabiru.

We obtained the letter *j* from Old French, in which the *y* sound of the Latin *j* or *i* before a vowel had turned into the sound of modern English *j*. The same change had come over Latin *g*, before *e* and *i*, and the two letters *g* and *j* were confused together, so we get in English such words as join, jest, through Old French from Latin *jungere*, *gesta*. In later French the sound was simplified to *zh*, a sound we keep in words borrowed from Modern French, like jabot, jacquerie, jalousie, jongleur.

In some words of Eastern origin we sometimes follow the French in writing *dj* for *j*, to show that it has the full English sound, as in djinn for jinn. In Spanish, *j* has a peculiar sound like a very strong *h* (sometimes written *x*, as in Xeres = Jerez, whence sherry). Spanish junta is sometimes pronounced hoonta in English. Many English words beginning with *j* cannot clearly be traced to any source, and seem to be imitative.

As a Roman numeral *j*, is sometimes used for *i* when it follows another *i*. Thus we may write viij, xij for eight and twelve. Doctors use *j* for one in prescriptions. Capital J is used as an abbreviation for Judge (Latin *judex*) and Justice, as in J.A., Judge Advocate; J.P., Justice of Peace; JJ. for Justices. In electricity *j* is used for joule. It is the motor-car index-mark for the county of Durham. Further information about this letter will be found on p. xiii.

jab (jăb), *v.t.* To stab or poke with something pointed; to thrust or poke (something pointed). *n.* A quick stab; a sharp poke. (F. *percer, pousser: estocade, bourrade, poussée.*)

A mischievous schoolboy may jab a pin into his neighbour. We sometimes jab our pens into the inkpot. A man wishing to get through a crowd quickly may inflict sharp jabs with his elbows into various members of the crowd.

Probably imitative. A Scottish form of *job* [2]. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Poke, punch.

jabber (jăb′ ėr), *v.i.* To talk quickly and indistinctly; to utter incomprehensible sounds. *v.t.* To utter (words) rapidly and indistinctly. *n.* Gabble; quick and confused talk. (F. *jaser, jaboter, baragouiner; baragouin, bavardage.*)

A monkey jabbers or chatters. If we go to the Zoo and listen to the jabber that goes on on Monkey Hill, we may be reminded of a holiday spent abroad, when we jabbered a foreign language and were almost as incoherent as the monkeys. A person who talks incessantly or in a disconnected way is often called a **jabberer** (jăb′ ėr ėr, *n.*).

Imitative; cp. Dutch *gabberen*, E. *gabber* (obsolete frequentative of *gab*) *gabble*. SYN.: *v.* Babble, chatter, gabble, gibber, prattle. ANT.: *v.* Enunciate, hush, suppress

jabbernowl (jăb′ ėr nōl). This is another form of jobbernowl. *See* jobbernowl.

jabiru (jăb′ i roo), *n.* A wading bird of the stork family found in tropical South America. (F. *jabiru.*)

The jabiru belongs to the genus *Mycteria*. It stands between four and five feet high, and, like all storks, it has a long and massive bill. The plumage is white, and the head and neck are bare of feathers. It frequents the

neighbourhood of salt-water creeks, sand-banks and morasses

Kindred birds found in Africa, India, and Australasia are commonly called jabirus The feathers of the African bird are black and white and the Indian bird has a sleek plumage, with a sheen like copper. Both these allied genera have feathered heads and necks.

Brazilian name.

jaborandi (jăb ôr ăn′ di), *n.* The dried leaflets of a number of tropical American shrubs of the genus *Pilocarpus.* (F. *jaborandi.*)

Various drugs are obtained from these leaves One product, pilocarpine, besides being valuable in medicine, is used largely in commerce as an ingredient of hair oils

Port., from native Brazilian name *jaburandi.*

jabot (zha bō′), *n* A frill or tucked front. (F. *jabot.*)

If we look at a picture of King George IV or of one of his friends, we shall probably notice that he is wearing a jabot or lace frill on his shirt-fronts. The wearing of jabots by men went out of fashion in the early years of Queen Victoria's reign. The jabot worn by women to-day may be of chiffon, muslin, lace, or tulle.

F., perhaps from L. *gibba* hunch, hump

jacamar (jăk′ ȧ mar), *n* A bird found in tropical America. (F. *jacamar.*)

There are a number of species of the jacamar, all belonging to the family *Galbulidae.* They are found in the tropical parts of Central and South America, and are beautiful birds, with brilliantly coloured metallic green and chestnut plumage Resembling the bee-eater and kingfisher they have unusually long, pointed bills.

The jacamar is an expert fly catcher, and is sometimes seen sitting motionless on a branch, whence it will make sudden darts at passing insects, returning to its perch, to sit motionless as before. We know little of its domestic habits, as it is inclined to nest in solitary places.

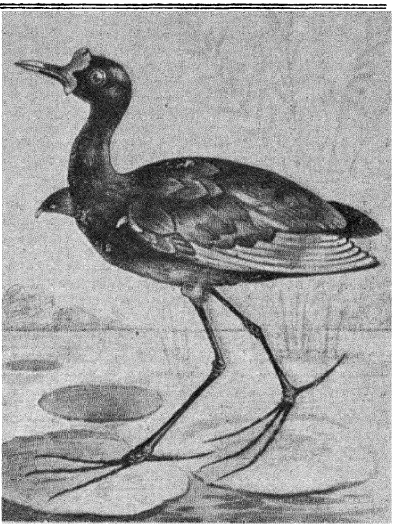
Brazilian *jacama cirı.*

jacana (jăk′ ȧ nȧ), *n.* A bird of the *Parra* genus found in tropical regions. (F. *jacana.*)

The jacanas belong to the same order as the plovers, sandpipers and snipes They have slender bodies, long thin beaks and narrow pointed wings, but are chiefly remarkable for their long thin toes and claws They frequent marshy ground on the margin of rivers and lakes, where they feed on the seeds of aquatic plants and insects These they obtain by walking on the floating vegetation on their long, delicate toes.

The plumage of the jacana is thick and beautiful in colour Many birds of this family have a bare patch on the brow and a curious thornlike formation on the first joint of the wings The flesh is good to eat, and is said to resemble that of the woodcock

Port. *jaçana* from Brazilian *jasana*



Jacana.—Its long toes and claws help the Brazilian jacana to walk on floating leaves.

jacaranda (jăk ȧ răn′ dȧ), *n.* A genus of tropical American trees yielding hard, scented wood. (F. *jacaranda.*)

From one of these trees, the *Jacaranda craseliana* we get the sweet-smelling ornamental wood called in commerce blue ebony. This is largely used for veneering or coating inferior boards. Jacaranda wood is the name sometimes given to the wood, known in commerce as rosewood, which is yielded by certain trees of the bean family. This wood is used commercially for the same purposes as the true jacaranda wood, and is misnamed because of its resemblance to it.

Brazilian name.

jacinth (jăs′ inth), *n.* Anciently, a blue stone, probably sapphire; now, a red or yellow variety of zircon. (F. *jacinthe.*)

The jacinth is cut out of the mineral called zircon, and may be of all colours, from brownish red to transparent yellow. It is more lustrous than any other gem except the diamond, but is seldom used now for jewellery In classical times and the Middle Ages several gems were called jacinth

M.E. *iacynte,* O.F *iacinte,* L. *hyacinthus,* Gr. *hyakinthos* (not our hyacinth) *See* hyacinth

jack [1] (jăk), *n.* The familiar or pet name for John; hence, one of the common people, a sailor; a man who does odd jobs, a knave in a pack of cards; a young pike; a device for raising wheels or any heavy weights; a device for turning a spit, a lever or other part of a machine; a wooden frame on which wood is sawn, in mining, a wooden wedge · a small flag. *v.t* To move or lift

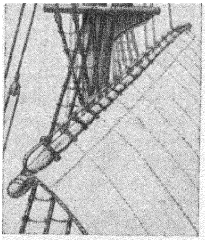
with a jack. (F. *Jeannot, marin, homme adroit à tout faire, valet, jeune brochet, vérin, cric, tourne-broche, chevalet de scieur, pavillon de beaupré; soulever avec un cric.*)

When we use the name Jack as a familiar or short name for John, we may like to remember that its use in this way was the origin of its use in most of the words and phrases to which it has been added. The word Jack, in alliance with another word or words, usually means either that the person or thing is small or unimportant of its kind, or that it is something that takes the place of help usually given by a boy.



Jackdaw.

The smallest British crow is the **jackdaw** (*n.*). The **jack-snipe** (*n.*) is a small European species of snipe. A sailor is either a **jack-tar** (*n.*) or just Jack. A **jack-flag** (*n.*) is a small flag on a **jack-staff** (*n.*) at the spritsail top-mast head. A **jack-block** (*n.*), is a block for raising and lowering the top-gallant mast, and a **jack-stay** (*n.*) is an iron or wooden rod, running along a yard of a vessel, to which the sails are fastened.



Jack-stay.

A fisherman wears **jack-boots** (*n.pl.*); they are large boots which reach to his thighs. Yellow fever, that scourge of tropical countries, is known as **yellow jack** (*n.*); it received its name from the fact that it turns the skin yellow.

A male ass may be called a **jackass** (jăk' ăs, *n.*), and a stupid person may be called a jackass. A male rabbit is a **jack rabbit** (*n.*) or **jackass rabbit** (*n.*). **Laughing jackass** (*n.*) is the name of a large Australian kingfisher, so called because of its discordant cry, not unlike a raucous laugh, and **jack-salmon** (*n.*) is a name for the pike-perch.

A motorist who has to repair a puncture must first jack up the wheel with a jack, which is worked by a **jack-screw** (*n.*). A labourer often eats his lunch with the aid of a large clasp knife known as a **jack-knife** (*n.*); a boy scout carries a similar knife. A **jack-towel** (*n.*) is a roller-towel, or a long circular towel on a roller.

A joiner takes the first rough edge from a piece of wood with a **jack-plane** (*n.*). Every individual, that is, every man jack, who can turn his hand to any job that comes along can be called a **Jack of all trades** (*n.*). A **steeple-jack** (*n.*) does a job few of us could do; he climbs steeples to do repairs. We personify frosty weather under the title **Jack Frost** (*n.*). The will-o'-the-wisp, or the ignis fatuus, is sometimes known as **jack-o'-lantern** (*n.*).

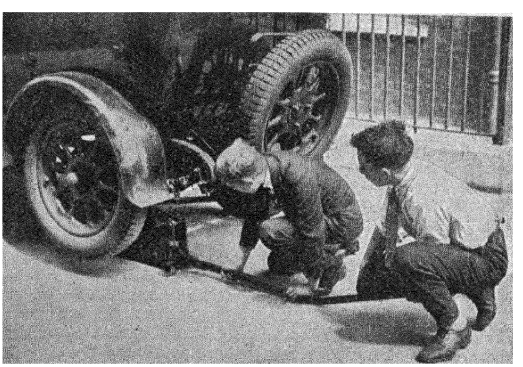


Laughing Jackass.

Sometimes the word jack is used in a slighting or derisive sense. A **Jack-in-office** (*n.*) is a person who tries to be far more officious and important than is justified by the unimportant post he holds. A **cheap-jack** (*n.*) is a travelling hawker, especially one who sells by Dutch auction. **Jack Straw** (*n.*) is a name given to a man without influence or property. It was the name or nickname of one of the leaders in Wat Tyler's rising in 1381. A **jack-a-dandy** (*n.*) is a small, foppishly dressed man. A **jack-pudding** (*n.*) was the old name for a buffoon.

Jack and Jill (first known as Jenken and Julyan), Jack the giant-killer, Jack Sprat and Jack and the Beanstalk figure prominently in nursery tales. A **jack-in-the-box** (*n.*) is a comic figure which springs out of a box when the lid is unfastened. It may also be a large wooden screw, or a firework which explodes with a loud bang and scatters squibs or crackers in the air. Hedge garlic is often known as **jack-in-the-hedge** (*n.*).

In old May-Day festivities **Jack in the Green** (*n.*) was a chimney-sweep enclosed in



Jack—Using a jack to raise from the ground, or jack up, the wheel of a motor-car.

a rough bower of green leaves and branches, and was a popular figure. The colloquial name for the public executioner is **Jack Ketch** (*n.*), after a notorious hangman of this name, who executed many noble prisoners, among them the Duke of Monmouth in 1685.

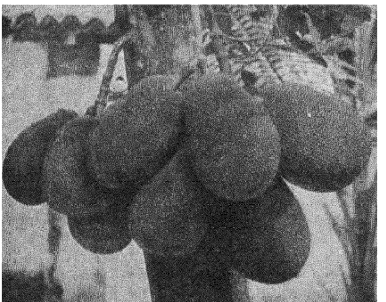
Probably M F *Jankin*, *Jackin* little John, confused with F *Jacques* = James, L. *Jacōbus*, Gr *Iakōbos*, Heb *Ya'kōb*

jack [2] (jăk), *n* A defensive coat of leather, often padded, sometimes lined with mail or strengthened with small metal plates; a vessel for liquor (F. *jaque de mailles, outre, broc.*)

The jack was in common use from the fourteenth to the seventeenth century, and, because it was cheaply and roughly made, was worn chiefly by the foot soldiers, who formed the rank and file of the armies. The word jack is sometimes loosely used for a coat of mail or interlinked rings.

The drinking jack was first in use in the Middle Ages. It was made of waxed leather and probably got its name from a resemblance to the leather surcoat. It was always coated on the outside either with pitch or tar, and in the sixteenth century came to be known as a black jack.

O.F. *jaque, jacque*, probably from *Ja(c)ques*, the old name for the French peasant; cp Ital. *giacco*, G *jacke* *See* jacket, jacquerie.



Jack.—Fine specimens of the jack, a fruit eaten by natives of the East Indies.

jack [3] (jăk), *n.* A tropical fruit. (F. *jaca.*)

The jack is similar but inferior in taste to the bread-fruit. It sometimes weighs thirty pounds and contains more than two hundred seeds. The **jack-tree** (*n.*), scientifically known as *Artocarpus integrifolia*, grows in the East Indies and a few other tropical countries. It is largely eaten by the native populations.

Port *jaca*, Malayalam *chakka.*

jackal (jăk' awl), *n.* A wild, wolf-like animal; a person who does menial or dirty work for another; a toady. (F. *chacal.*)

Like a small wolf in appearance, the jackal is closely allied to the dog It is distinguished from the wolves by its smaller size and relatively shorter tail The common jackal, scientifically known as *Canis aureus*, is found in eastern Europe and southern Asia. Kindred species inhabit Africa and North America.

The common jackal is about two feet long and, measured at the shoulders, about fourteen to seventeen inches high. Its fur is a dirty yellow, mottled with black, grey, and brown, and the tail is reddish-brown, ending in a darker tuft. It has great pluck as well as great cunning.

Jackals hunt at night, in packs, uttering hideous yells. They smell intolerably, have enormous appetites and feed largely on refuse and carrion. Occasionally they make considerable havoc among domestic animals. In union they are capable of bringing down a deer.

The jackal was formerly supposed to be used by the lion as its provider, to drive out animals for the lion to kill. Hence a person who does another's dirty work is often called a jackal.

Turkish *chakāl*, Pers. *shagāl*

jackanapes (jăk' à nāps), *n.* An impertinent fellow; a mischievous child; a conceited dandy. (F. *singe, petit drôle, fat.*)

This word was given as a nickname to an unpopular noble, William de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, in the time of Henry VI, because his badge was a chain with a heavy block at one end, such as was used to keep a monkey within bounds. It is now applied to any impertinent or impudent person and especially to a prig.

= *Jack on* (= of) *apes*, as explained above; earlier *Jack* (*a*) *Napes*, perhaps as if it meant a performing monkey from Naples

jackass (jăk' ăs). For this word, **jackdaw**, etc., *see under* jack [1].

jacket (jăk' ĕt), *n.* A short coat; a short garment with sleeves; the skin of an animal; a wrapper; any outer covering or casing. *v.t.* To wrap or enclose in a jacket; to thrash. (F. *veston, enveloppe, chemise, envelopper, donner sur le casaquin à.*)

There are many kinds of jacket worn by men, women, and children. Norfolk jackets, Eton jackets, dinner jackets, shooting jackets, smoking jackets, dressing jackets, and bed jackets. We sometimes speak of an animal's coat as its jacket. The outer paper cover of a book is called the jacket. Potatoes boiled in their skins are sometimes said to be cooked in their jackets.

When an engineer puts a covering or casing round a steam-pipe to keep the heat in, or round a refrigerator to keep the heat out, he jackets it, and the surface is said to be **jacketed** (jăk' ĕt ĕd, *adj.*), just as a person wearing a jacket is jacketed.

A schoolboy will sometimes say he is going to jacket another boy. This is a colloquial way of saying he is going to thrash him So if we give anyone a thrashing we may say we give him a **jacketing** (jăk' ĕt ing, *n.*) or that we dust his jacket.

F., dim. of O.F. *ja(c)que.* *See* jack [2].



Jacobite.—Prince Charles Edward (Bonnie Prince Charlie) making his triumphal entry into Edinburgh after the Jacobite victory at the Battle of Prestonpans. This was the great event in the rebellion of 1745.

jacko (jăk′ ō). This is another form of jocko. *See* jocko.

jack-o′-lantern (jăk ō lăn′ tern). For this word, **jack-in-the-box**, etc., *see under* jack [1].

Jacobean (jăk′ ō bē′ ăn), *adj.* Belonging to the reign of James I; relating to the apostle St. James the Less.

The architecture of English buildings underwent a great change as a result of the peace and prosperity given to the country by the Tudors, and the domestic architecture of the Italian towns, modified by the English Gothic tradition, was copied in England. Houses built in the reign of James I (1603-25) are said to be built in the Jacobean style. This on the whole is a degenerate development of the style of the earlier Renaissance. The four-post bedsteads with solid carved backs, broken into panels, and the old chests carved with scroll borders, found in many country houses, are examples of the Jacobean style in furniture.

We sometimes use the adjective Jacobean in reference to the Epistle of St. James the Less.

L.L. *Jacōbaeus*, from L. *Jacōbus* James.

Jacobin (jăk′ ō bin), *n.* A Dominican friar; a member of a Revolutionary club formed in France during the Revolution; a republican or revolutionary; a variety of pigeon. (F. *Jacobin, pigeon nonnain.*)

The Dominican Friars received the name Jacobins from their establishment in the Rue St. Jacques in Paris, where they settled in 1219. The premises were afterwards used by a revolutionary club which had been established at Versailles in 1789. The Club, which had great influence on the Reign of Terror (1793), came to be known as the Jacobin Club.

Any extreme or violent revolutionist is now described as a Jacobin, or as having **Jacobinic** (jăk ō bin′ ik, *adj.*) ideas. If he tries to persuade others of the necessity of violent measures he may be said to **Jacobinize** (jăk′ ō bin īz, *v.t.*) them, or to try to convert them to **Jacobinism** (jăk′ ō bin izm, *n.*).

The Jacobin pigeon has a kind of cowl or hood formed of fluffy feathers.

L.L *Jacōbinus*, from *Jacōbus* James

Jacobite (jăk′ ō bīt), *n.* A supporter of the Stuarts, after the abdication of James II; a member of the Syrian Monophysite Church. *adj.* Relating to or supporting the House of Stuart; relating to the Syrian Monophysite Church. (F. *Jacobite.*)

When James II was driven into exile in 1688 there were still many supporters of the Stuart cause. Some of these loyalists followed the king to France. Others remained behind to hatch Jacobite plots both in England and Scotland. Until the defeat of Prince Charles Edward, the grandson of James II, in 1746, the Jacobites were a constant danger to the new line of kings.

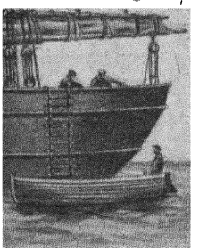
The strength of **Jacobitism** (jăk′ ō bīt izm, *n.*), or loyalty to the house of Stuart, was shown by the Jacobite rebellions of 1715 and 1745. Some people to-day still hold mild **Jacobitic** (jăk′ ō bit ik, *adj.*), or **Jacobitical** (jăk ō bit′ ik ăl, *adj.*), views. They show their devotion to the Stuart family by placing wreaths on the statue of Charles I on the anniversary of his execution (1649).

The Syrian Monophysite Church is called Jacobite because it was restored by its bishop, Jacob Baradaeus, about A.D. 542.

From L. *Jacōbus* James.

Jacob's ladder (jā′ kŏbz lăd′ ėr), *n.* A herbaceous plant; a rope ladder with wooden rounds. (F. *échelle de Jacob, polémoine bleue, échelle de corde.*)

The garden plant called Jacob's ladder is known to botanists as *Polemonium caeruleum*. It grows in central and southern Europe and in the cooler parts of North America and Asia. It bears a cluster of bright blue or white flowers on a smooth stem about two feet high. It has a nauseous smell. The leaves are arranged ladder-wise on the stem, and in some countries are used medicinally for poultices.



Jacob's ladder

When a sailor speaks of a Jacob's ladder he means a rope ladder with wooden rungs for mounting into the lower rigging. The name has reference to the ladder which was seen by Jacob in his dream (Genesis xxviii, 12). The name Jacob's ladder is sometimes applied to Solomon's seal and to various other plants.

Jacob's staff (jā kŏbz staf), *n.* A crosier; a surveyor's instrument.

The crosier of an archbishop was sometimes called a Jacob's staff. The name was originally given to the staff carried in the Middle Ages by pilgrims to the Holy Land, in allusion to the emblems of St. James (Jacobus) the Greater, which included a pilgrim's staff.

The instrument used by surveyors called a Jacob's staff consists of a staff capped by a brass circle, divided into four equal parts by two intersecting lines; it is used for measuring distances and heights.

Jacobus (jā kō′ bŭs), *n.* A gold coin struck in the reign of James the First, worth from twenty to twenty-five shillings. (F. *jacobus.*)

L. = James, Jacob.

jaconet (jăk′ ō net), *n.* A soft, light, white cotton cloth. (F. *jaconas.*)

This kind of cloth was called jaconet because it was first made at Jagannath, now usually called Puri, a town in India, where there is the shrine of the seven-headed idol, Juggernaut. A dyed cotton cloth glazed on one side only is also often called jaconet.

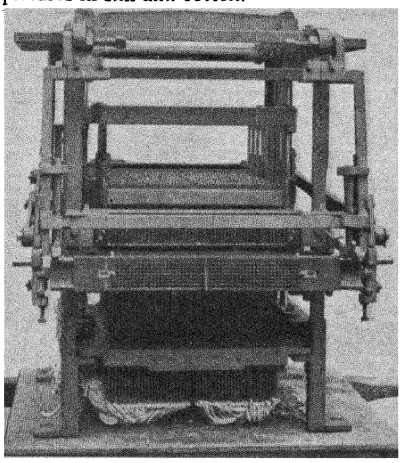
Hindustani *Jagannāthī*, adj. from *Jagannāth.*

Jacquard loom (jăk′ ard loom; ja kard′ loom), *n.* A loom for weaving figured fabrics. (F. *métier Jacquard.*)

This loom was invented by a Frenchman, Joseph Marie Jacquard (1752-1834). In weaving, the shuttle is shot to and fro between the lifted and not-lifted threads of the warp. The pattern woven depends upon the lifting of certain threads before each throw of the shuttle. The Jacquard loom, probably the cleverest weaving device yet invented, controls the lifting of the threads by means of an endless belt of cards.

Just before the shuttle moves, a card is bumped against the end of eight rows of pins. Each of these pins is connected with one warp thread. Whether a thread will be raised or not is decided by what happens to its pin. If this chances to be opposite a hole in the card, it is not driven in and its thread remains unlifted. Therefore, the manner in which the cards have been punched decides the pattern woven.

As many as ten thousand cards have been used for a single pattern. In 1840 there was shown at Leeds a perfect copy of Louis XVI's will, woven on a Jacquard loom. Since then, the loom has been greatly improved, and today it can produce the most elaborate pictures in silk and cotton.



Jacquard loom.—A modern type of Jacquard loom, a most ingenious weaving machine.

jacquerie (zha kė rē′), *n.* A revolt of the French peasants in 1358; any peasant revolt. (F. *jacquerie.*)

In 1358 the French peasants, angered by the hardships which the nobles compelled them to endure, rose in arms against their oppressors. The king of France was at that time a prisoner in England. When the peasants first complained and asked who would redress their grievances, they were told in scorn Jacques Bonhomme (Johnny Goodman), the old term for a peasant.

At length a leader appeared who called himself Jacques Bonhomme. The nobles, however, soon crushed the rebels. From Jacques Bonhomme came the name for this rising, and afterwards any rising of the peasants was contemptuously called a jacquerie.

See jack [1].

jactation (jăk tā′ shŭn), *n.* Boasting; bragging display; restless tossing of the body in disease.

As applied to restlessness in disease the term jactitation is now more usual.

L. *jactātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) verbal n. from *jactare* to throw

jactitation (jăk tı tā′ shŭn), *n.* Restlessness; a twitching of the limbs; a false boasting of marriage. (F. *jactitation, jactation, fausse prétention à l'état de mariage.*)

A sick man suffers from jactitation when he throws or tosses his limbs about. A person who falsely boasts of being married may be considered as throwing about an assertion to that effect. A legal action to prevent the continuance of such false statements is a suit of jactitation of marriage.

L.L. *jactitātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from L. *jactitāre* to bring forward in public, from *jactāre* to throw, toss about, assert boastfully, frequentative of *jacere* to throw.

jade [1] (jād), *n.* A worn-out or tired horse; a jesting or contemptuous name for a woman. *v.t.* To tire out. (F. *haridelle, coquine; surmener, excéder de fatigue.*)

A tired horse, or jade, is probably jaded because it has pulled a heavy load. It moves **jadedly** (jād′ ĕd li, *adv.*), that is, wearily, at the end of a long journey. Hard work causes **jadedness** (jād′ ĕd nĕs, *n.*), or weariness, of mind and body. The word jade is often applied to Fortune, Nature, etc., personified. Thus we can speak of Fortune, the fickle jade.

Sc. *yade, yawd* an old mare, O. Norse *jalda* a mare; cp. *harridan* a spiteful woman, akin to F. *haridelle* a vicious old horse.

jade [2] (jād), *n.* A hard, strong, greenish mineral, composed of silica, lime, and magnesia; a term for other minerals of a similar appearance. (F. *jade.*)

Very beautiful varieties of jade are found in China, India, New Zealand, and elsewhere. The mineral is now much used for ornaments, but varies greatly in value. It is highly prized by the Chinese. It is used by savage tribes for the heads of their stone axes. The Turks have used it for the handles of officers' swords.

F. *le jade* = *l'ejade*, Span. *piedra de ijada* stone of the flank or side, in which parts of the body it was supposed to cure pain; *ijada* (flank, colic) is from L. *ilia* (pl.) groin, flank. Another name was *nephrite*, as a cure for *nephritis* (kidney disease).

jaeger (yā′ gĕr), *n.* A huntsman; a sharpshooter, a rifleman; an attendant dressed in hunting costume. (F. *chasseur, tirailleur, carabinier.*)

The jaeger battalions of the Prussian and Austrian armies were made up of men picked for their good shooting. At one time they were recruited mostly from the huntsmen and rangers of the royal forests.

G. *jäger* huntsman, sportsman *See* yacht, yaw.

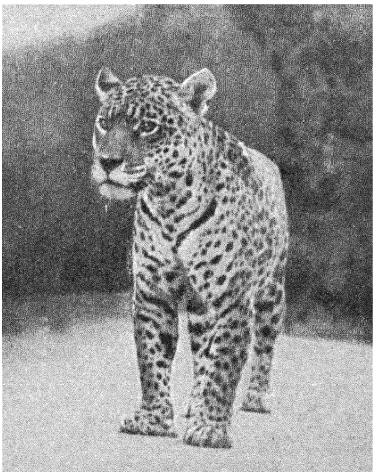
jag (jăg), *n.* A tooth or point; a stab or prick; a prickle. *v.t.* To cut into teeth or notches; to cut or tear in a ragged manner: to prick. (F. *dent de scie, piqûre, aiguillon; denteler, ébrécher, tailler inégalement.*)

We are very likely to jag our clothes if we climb over a barbed wire fence. The leaves of a large number of plants have **jagged** (jăg′ ĕd, *adj.*) or **jaggy** (jăg′ ı, *adj.*) edges, and so has a torn piece of cloth or paper. If children's teeth are examined regularly and treated when necessary by a dentist, they can be prevented from growing **jaggedly** (jăg′ ĕd li, *adv.*), and any tendency to **jaggedness** (jăg′ ĕd nĕs, *n.*) can be corrected. A person or thing that jags is a **jagger** (jăg′ ĕr, *n.*), a term which is applied, among other things, to a toothed chisel and to a little device for making notches on pastry.

Probably imitative, and possibly Celtic. M.E. *jaggen* to jag, chop; cp. Irish *gag* notch, cleft, Welsh *gagen.* SYN.: *v.* Notch, tear.

jaghire (jà gēr′), *n.* An Anglo-Indian term for the revenues of a district handed over to a person or corporation. (F. *jaghir.*)

Pers. *jāgīr*, from *jā* place, *gīr* holding.



Jaguar.—Like the leopard, the jaguar is a large cat-like animal with a spotted skin.

jaguar (jăg′ wär; jăg′ ū ar), *n.* A leopard-like animal. (F. *jaguar.*)

This savage animal is found chiefly in Central and South America. It is often six feet long, including its tail, which measures about two feet, and is really a great cat. Like the domestic cat, it is fond of birds and fish, but it also attacks cattle and other animals, and it has been known to kill men The scientific name is *Felis onca.*

Brazilian *jagua, jaguara, yaguara.*

jaguarondi (jăg wà ron′ di), *n.* A large wild cat found in South and Central America. (F. *jaguarondi, jaguarundi.*)

The jaguarondi is like a large weasel in appearance. Its colour varies, but is usually a brownish grey and without markings. The scientific name is *Felis jaguarondi*.

Native Brazilian *yagua-rundi*.

Jah (ja ; ya), *n.* A form of the name Jehovah shortened from **Jahveh** (ja′ vā , ya′ vā). (F. *Jéhovah.*)

This term occurs once in the Old Testament (Psalm lxviii, 4). The worship of Jahveh and the teachings regarding Him are called **Jahvism** (ja′ vizm ; ya′ vizm, *n.*). The parts of the Hexateuch in which the name Jahveh (Yahweh) is used are attributed to a writer known as the **Jahvist** (ja′ vist ; ya′ vist, *n.*). *See* Jehovah.

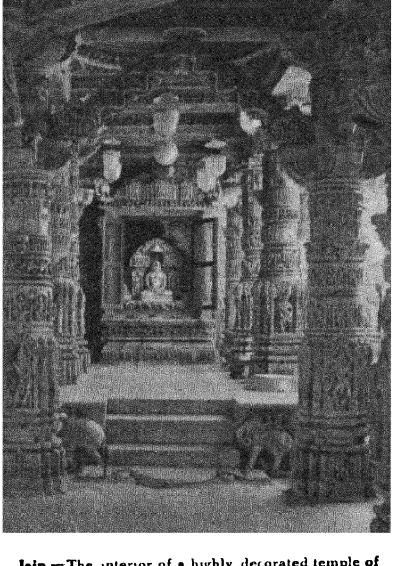
jahad (ja had′). This is another spelling of jihad. *See* jihad.

jail (jāl), *n.* A prison. Another form is **gaol** (jāl). (F. *prison, geôle, cachot.*)

A person who is or has been in jail is sometimes referred to as a **jail-bird** (*n.*), though the word is more generally used for one who has served more than one sentence, and especially for a hardened offender. What is called **jail-delivery** (*n.*) is the power given to judges at the assizes to try all prisoners awaiting trial and free those who are acquitted. Sometimes the term is used for the violent release of all the prisoners in a jail, such as happened when the Paris mob stormed the Bastille in 1789.

In olden days a very severe type of typhus fever was called **jail-fever** (*n.*) ; it not only carried off many prisoners, but was a danger to the judge who tried them. A person in charge of a jail is called a **jailer** (jāl′ ėr, *n.*) if a man, and a **jaileress** (jāl′ ėr es, *n.*) if a woman.

M.L. *jaile, gaile, gayhol,* O.F. *jaiole, gaiole* (F. *geôle*), from L.L. *gabiola,* dim. of *gabia,* L. *cavea* cage, from *cavus* hollow.



Jain.—The interior of a highly decorated temple of the Jains on Mount Abu, Rajputana.

Jain (jān), *n.* A member of a Hindu sect chiefly found in north-western India. *adj.* Of or relating to this sect. **Jainist** (jān′ ist, *n.*) has the same meaning. (F. *jaïna.*)

The followers of this religious system, which is called **Jainism** (jān′ izm, *n.*), are generally wealthy and enterprising and of a gentle and kindly character. Their beliefs are something like those of Buddhism. A feature of Jainism is the worship of saints or sages.

Sansk. *jaina,* adj. from *jina* an overcomer, saint.

jalap (jăl′ ap), *n.* The dried tubers of a Mexican plant, used in medicine. (F. *jalap.*)

Jalap contains a strongly purgative substance called **jalapin** (jăl′ á pin, *n.*), which is a resinous, non-crystalline glucoside. The scientific name of the plant is *Exogonium purga.*

So called from *Jalapa* or Xalapa in Mexico.

jalouse (jà looz′), *v.t.* To suspect ; to guess. (F. *soupçonner, conjecturer.*)

This word is much used by Scottish writers, and occasionally by southern writers, who sometimes use it incorrectly in the sense of to grudge or to look upon with jealousy.

F. *jalouser* to be jealous or suspicious of anyone.

jalousie (zha loo zē′), *n.* A Venetian blind or shutter. (F. *jalousie.*)

The horizontal outward-sloping slats of a jalousie keep the sun and, in the case of a shutter, the rain out, while letting air in. When not in use the blind is raised or the shutter hinged back against the wall. A window with jalousies is **jalousied** (zha′ loo zid, *adj.*).

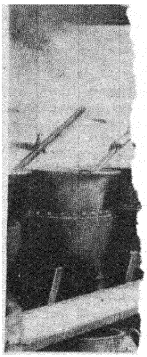
F. = jealousy, because used to peep through.

jam [1] (jăm), *v.t.* To press or squeeze forcibly into a confined space ; to block (a passage) by crushing or crowding into it ; to crush or bruise by pressure ; to crowd or pack together forcibly ; to thrust or push violently ; to render immovable or unworkable by violent handling ; in wireless, to block (a station) with wave-impulses of equal length. *v.i.* To become wedged or fixed immovably. *n.* A crush or squeeze ; a block in a street, river, or other passage ; a tightly packed mass of people or things ; a stoppage in a machine or engine by some part sticking fast ; wedging of this kind. (F. *serrer, coincer ; se serrer, se coincer ; presse, coincement.*)

When a person forces a book on to a bookshelf that is already crowded he jams it in. A wireless transmission is blocked if another

operator jan
impulses of
own station
others and
jamming (jă
resorted to
interfere wit
are crowded
occurrence.

Probably in
root as *champ*
See champ.
stick, wedge.



jam [2] (jăm
boiled with sug
(F. *confiture, co*
conserve.)

This word is
thing sweet, an
enjoyable part
the custom of u
of powders or o
in which jam i

Etymology obsc
meaning crush, m

jam [3] (jăm),
a chief, given to

This title is
and Kathiawar.
Ranjitsinhji, b
1906.

Jamaica pe
This is another na

jamb (jăm), *n.*
the side of a door
like ; a pillar of
a leg. (F. *jamb*

F. *jambe,* O.F.
gamba hoof. A c
crooked is suggeste

jambok (zhăn
spelling of sjamb

jamboree (jăm
of Boy Scouts ; i

, is heated
; the japan
ry hard. A
nner (jà păn'
her name for
ning.
ıg to do with
Japanese (jăp
lj.). A native
country is a
(*n.*), and the
that is spoken
an is also
apanese. To
(jăp' à nīz,
to give a
s character to.
s conquest by
nese in 1903,
nderwent **Jap-**
ı (jăp à nī zā'
.), the process
Japanized.
e *Jih-pŭn* sun-
t.
(jāp), *v.t.* To
o play tricks.
t; a witty re-
(F. *plaisanterie, bon mot; plaisance des farces.*)
japen, perhaps
O.F. *japer* to
n imitative word.
ıetic (jà fet' ık),
relating to, or
nded from
n, the third son of
(F. *Japhétique*).
ges is sometimes
to do with the
t as the Semitic
ı Shem.

Relating to or
. *japonais.*)
in the sense that
. It occurs in
ances connected
earth, or Japan-
as catechu, and
acid obtained
(jà pon' ı sīz,
panese character.
ponically (jà pon'
ashion, are rarely
on' ı kà, *n.*) is the
ıful garden shrub.
ılating to (L. *-icus*).

ıve forth a harsh
disagreeable, or
ice. *v.t.* To jolt;
to. *n.* A harsh or
ng or trembling,
ests. (F. *détonner, ntraire; heurter, scordent, querelle.*

A high wind may jar a whole house, or it may act **jarringly** (jar' ing li, *adv.*) on only part of the house, such as a door or window-frame. A poor gramophone record will jar the nerves of anyone who has a sensitive ear for music, and an ill-mannered man will jar upon the feelings of a more considerate and sensitive one.

Probably imitative as in *night-jar*, cp. M.E. *charken* to creak, A.-S. *cearcian* to creak, gnash; also *jargon*, and L. *garrire* to chatter. SYN.: *v.* Agitate, bicker, jangle, quarrel, shake. ANT.: *v.* Agree, concur, harmonize.

jar [2] (jar), *n.* A glass or earthenware vessel used for various domestic purposes. (F. *jarre, cruche, bocal.*)

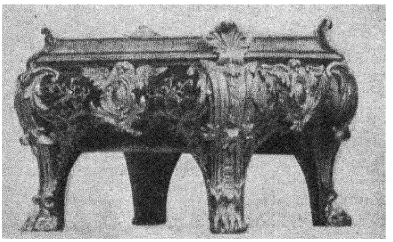
The jars that we know best are those in which jams, marmalade, pickles, and other preserves are stored. They may be obtained in all manner of shapes and sizes. A **jarful** (jar' fûl, *n.*) is as much as a jar will hold when completely filled.

O.F. *jare* (Ital. *giara*), Arabic *djarrah* ewer, pot.

jar [3] (jar), *n.* A turn or turning. (F. *entr'ouvert.*)

This word is found only in the phrase on the jar, applied to a door not quite closed.

= *char* turn of work (U.S. *chore*). *See* ajar.



Jardinière.—A handsome oblong jardinière, richly ornamented.

jardiniere (zhar di nyär'), *n.* An ornamental pot or stand for growing flowers or ferns in a room; a pendant used on women's head-dresses in the eighteenth century.

F. fem. of *jardinier* gardener, from *jardin* garden.

jargon [1] (jar' gŏn), *n.* Meaningless talk; gibberish; a mixture of two or more languages; a mode of speech used by a particular set of persons; a medley of sounds. *v.i.* To talk jargon. (F. *jargon, baragouin; jargonner, baragouiner.*)

A mixed language, such as the pidgin English spoken in the East, is one form of jargon. The special words used freely among themselves by doctors, lawyers, and scientific men are jargon to the ordinary person.

One who uses jargon is a **jargoner** (jar' gŏn ĕr, *n.*), or **jargonist** (jar' gŏn ist, *n.*). A book composed in jargon or in which jargon is much used is **jargonesque** (jar gŏ nesk', *adj.*), and anything relating to or of the nature of jargon is **jargonic** (jar gŏn' ik, *adj.*). To **jargonize** (jar' gŏ nīz, *v.i.* and *t.*), is to talk jargon, or to turn into jargon, and **jargonization** (jar gŏ nī zā' shŭn, *n.*) is the action of jargonizing or the state of being jargonized.

Perhaps imitative. F. *jargon* properly means chattering of birds, doubtfully connected with the sound made by the *jars* gander; cp. L. *garrire* to chatter. SYN.: *n.* Cant, gibberish, lingo.

jargon [2] (jar' gŏn), *n.* A variety of the mineral zircon, found chiefly in Ceylon. Another spelling is **jargoon** (jar goon'). (F. *jargon, zircon.*)

Jargon is transparent. It may be of a smoky-blue, green, or orange colour, though more usually it is yellowish. If heated it becomes colourless. Its crystal formation somewhat resembles that of the diamond, and what are called diamonds are sometimes made of jargon.

Ital. *giargone*, possibly from Pers. *zargūn* gold-coloured. *See* jargonelle, zircon.

jargonelle (jar gŏ nel'), *n.* An early type of pear with a rather gritty fruit. (F. *jargonelle.*)

F., said to be dim. of *jargon* [1]; possibly from Pers. *zar* gold, and *gūn* hue.

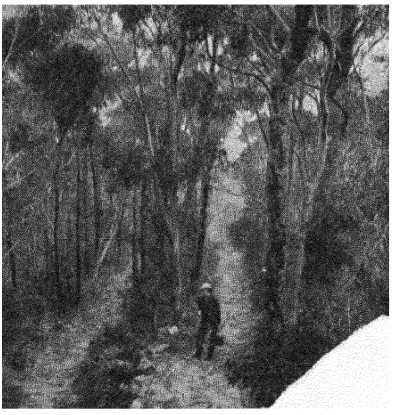
jarl (yarl), *n.* A Norwegian or Dutch chieftain or nobleman.

O. Norse = one of noble birth. *See* earl.

jarrah (jăr' à), *n.* A valuable Australian timber tree. (F. *eucalyptus.*)

Some of the chief merits of this fine tree are that it is not attacked by white ants or ship-worms, and that it does not suffer from the action of sea-water. Its wood is very hard and is used for railway sleepers, wharves, and docks. The scientific name is *Eucalyptus marginata.*

From native name *jerrhyl.*



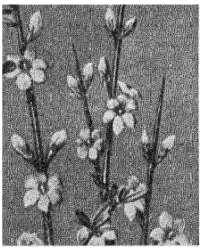
Jarrah.—Bush tracks through New South Wales

jarringly (jar' ing li) formed from jar. *See* ing.

jarvey (jar' vi), *n.* The driver of an Irish carriage or jaunting-car. (F. *cocher de fiacre, automédon.*)

From proper name *Jarvis, Jervis* or *Gervase.* Possibly an allusion to St. Gervase, whose attribute is a whip

jasmine (jăs' min), *n.* A genus of shrubs and climbing plants with sweet-scented flowers belonging to the order Oleaceae. Another form is **jessamine** (jes' ă min). (F. *jasmin.*)



Jasmine.—Spikes of yellow jasmine.

Jasmine is really a tropical flower, but its wonderful fragrance is well-known in English gardens. The common white jasmine (*Jasminum officinale*) is a favourite summer plant. It is from this plant that we get oil of jasmine. Its home is in Persia and northern India. The winter jasmine (*J. nudiflorum*), with its yellow flowers, comes from China. Cape jasmine belongs to another genus. The Chinese use it to flavour tea.

Arab. *yās(a)mīn,* Pers. *yāsmīn.*

jasper (jăs' pĕr), *n.* An impure kind of quartz, of many colours. (F. *jaspe.*)

Most jasper is red, as it contains oxide of iron, but it may be streaked with blue, grey, yellow, black, brown, or white. The red jasper found near Lake Superior is named **jasperite** (jăs' per it, *n.*). Some varieties are very beautiful when polished, and may be made into handsome ornaments.

The chemical changes which quartz passes through are able to **jasperize** (jăs' per iz, *v.t.*) the mineral, that is, to change it into jasper or into a substance which is **jasperous** (jăs' per ŭs, *adj.*), or of the nature of jasper. In Arizona, U.S.A., some trees have become jasperized.

O.F. *jaspre,* L. and Gr. *iaspis,* Arabic *yasb,* cp. Pers. *yashp,* Heb *yashpeh* jasper.

jaundice (jawn' dis), *n.* An unhealthy condition in which the skin becomes yellow; a state of mind caused by jealousy, anger, etc. *v.t.* To affect with

as if with jaundice; of the

of view, to poison, colour, dice. (F. *jaunisse; atta- nisse, prévenir, porter*

a symptom of ease itself. It e bile being blood, instead of passing out of the system with other waste products. The colouring matter of the bile in the blood gradually produces a yellow colour in the skin and eyes.

An athlete who has a jealous nature regards the feats of a rival with a jaundiced eye, and the acute differences between members of opposing political parties often jaundices, or prejudices, a member of one party against a member of the other.

M.E. *jaunis,* O.F. *jalnice,* from *jalne* (F. *jaune*), from L. *galbinus, galbanus* greenish-yellow, *galbus* yellow; cp. G. *gelb.* SYN: *v.* Bias, colour, prejudice, warp.

jaunt (jawnt), *v.i.* To take a short journey, especially for pleasure. *n.* Such a journey. (F. *faire une petite excursion; petit voyage.*)

After we have been working hard in town during the week it is very refreshing to take a jaunt in the country at the week-end.

In Ireland one still occasionally sees a **jaunting-car** (jawnt' ing kar, *n.*). It has two seats, arranged back to back, carried on high springs over the wheels, and a higher seat in front for the driver. To ride on one of these cars for the first time is something of an adventure, for, as the wheels jolt over the road, the seats sway so that the passenger seems in constant danger of being flung off.

Etymology doubtful, perhaps from O.F. *jambeter* to kick (of a horse); or O.F. *jancer* to excite a horse. SYN.: *n.* Excursion, ramble, trip.

jaunty (jawn' ti), *adj.* Brisk and gay in manner; self-satisfied. (F. *pimpant, enjoué, suffisant.*)

This word often conveys the idea of unconcern that is not nearly so real as it may look. When, for instance, a man has to be present at an interview upon the result of which much depends he may carry himself **jauntily** (jawn' ti li, *adv.*) enough, but all the time his **jauntiness** (jawn' ti nes, *n.*) may be a cloak for great anxiety.

Earlier *jentee, jantee* attempts to represent F. *gentil. See* gentle, genteel. SYN.: Brisk lively, perky, sprightly, vivacious. ANT.: Dispirited, dull, gloomy, heavy.



Jasper.—A lovely vase and pedestal of blue and white jasper.

Javanese (jăv ă nēz'), *adj.* Of or relating to Java, an island in the Malay Archipelago. *n.* A native of Java; the language of central Java. An older form is **Javan** (ja' văn). (F. *javanais.*)

Java belongs to the Dutch. Its natives are the most cultured and modernized of all Malayan peoples. The Javanese proper inhabit the middle of Java, the Sundanese are found in the west of Java, and the Madurese occupy Madura and the eastern part of Java.

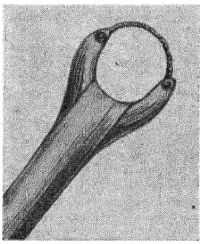
javelin (jăv′ĕ lin), *n.* A light spear thrown by the hand. *v.t.* To wound with or as if with a javelin. (F. *javeline, javelot, dard.*)

The javelin was a very common weapon in ancient warfare, and was used by both horsemen and infantry. It is no longer carried by soldiers, but hunting javelins are still used in parts of Europe. One of the contests in the modern Olympic Games is throwing the javelin. Judges on assize circuit formerly had an escort of men armed with javelins, who were provided by the sheriff and were known as **javelin-men** (*n.pl.*).

Possibly of Celtic origin. O.F *javelin*, cp Breton *gavlin*, O. Irish *gabhla* spear. Welsh *gafl* dart; cp. *gable, gaff*

jaw (jaw), *n.* One of two bones or bony structures containing the teeth; one of two opposite members of a vice or other implement for holding; (*pl.*) the biting part of the mouth, or anything resembling the mouth in appearance or action; the end of a ship's boom or gaff which clasps the mast (F. *mâchoire.*)

The jaw is a very important part of the human frame, as it is of the dog and many other animals. The jaws form the framework of the mouth, and by their movements biting and eating are made possible. A carpenter's vice has two jaws, which grip by a screw. The narrow opening at the entrance to a valley is sometimes called the jaws. In "The Charge of the Light Brigade," Tennyson describes the survivors as returning from "the jaws of death."



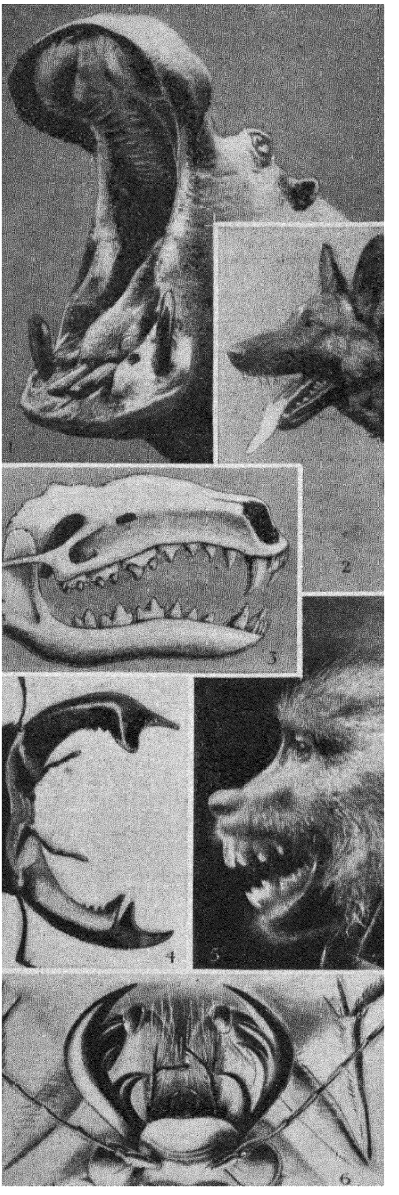
Jaws.—The jaws which are employed to hold a ship's gaff to the mast.

Man, like most other mammals, is a **jawed** (jawd, *adj.*) animal, and has two jaws, an upper and a lower. The **jaw-bone** (*n.*) is one of the pair of bones which form the lower jaw. A **jaw-tooth** (*n.*) is a molar tooth, one of the large, strong teeth at the back of the jaw. When medicine is given to a horse or cow the mouth of the animal is often opened with an instrument known as a **jaw-lever** (*n.*). A word which cannot easily be pronounced is sometimes, rather inelegantly, described as a **jaw-breaker** (*n.*).

M.E. *jowe*, assumed A.-S. *cēowe*, akin to *chaw, chew*, and affected by F. *joue* (cheek).

jay (jā), *n.* A handsome woodland bird with a harsh voice; a chatterer; a simpleton. (F. *geai, jaseur, rials.*)

The screech of the common jay (*Garrulus glandarius*) is a familiar sound in the woods of England. The bird is smaller than a wood-pigeon, and the beautiful blue bars on its wings make it very noticeable. Game-keepers hate it because of its fondness for the eggs



Jaw.—Here are some of the remarkable jaws that are to be found in the animal kingdom—the jaws of the (1) hippopotamus, (2) Alsatian dog, (3) mole, (4) stag-beetle, (5) Anubis baboon, and (6) tiger-beetle.



Jealous.—These dogs, capable of showing the greatest affection, are jealous of the [illegible] which the little boy is holding in his arms.

of game birds Its own eggs, usually five or six in number, are greyish in colour and heavily marked with brown. Various species of jays are found the world over.

O.F. *jai*, *gai*, perhaps O.H.G. *gāhi* quick, G. *jāh* sudden. Some explain the name as the gay, lively bird

jazz (jăz), *v.* Syncopated music of a light and irregular character. *adj.* Of the nature of jazz. *v.t.* To perform (music) in an irregular way, like jazz. *v.i.* To dance in a manner suited to jazz; to play jazz

This kind of music had its origin in the songs and dances of the American negroes, which influenced the composers of musical comedy and dance music to use syncopation, or temporary displacements of the regular beats in the bar, and more complicated rhythms. There is nothing new in jazz. Italian and English composers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries used most elaborate forms of syncopation with far greater skill, and wrote much more complicated and varied rhythms.

Jazz is essentially barbaric, reaching back to the tom-toms and crude rhythms of savage Africa, but it has recently been employed by serious composers with more artistic results. Following the example of Americans, English dancers began to jazz in 1918. At dances, restaurants, and theatres, jazz music is performed by a **jazz-band** (*n.*), a combination of instruments, noted for its array of percussion instruments, such as drums, cymbals, bells, sheets of metal, etc., and for the prominence of the saxophone.

Perhaps from *Jazz-bo!* a negro greeting in America.

jealous (jel′ ŭs), *adj.* Suspicious of being supplanted or outdone; suspicious of losing some possible advantage through the rivalry of another; resentful towards another on account of some advantage he has or may have; watchful in guarding; of God, having a love which will not brook any unfaithfulness. (F. *jaloux.*)

Anything that we prize particularly we watch with jealous care. A jealous person will at times do dishonourable things which he or she would not dream of doing in ordinary circumstances. For instance, a man who is jealous of the good fortune or business success of one of his friends, may even repeat scandal about him which he knows to be untrue. A jealous wife may object to her husband's dancing with anyone but herself.

These and others in like circumstances act **jealously** (jel′ ŭs li, *adv.*). Shakespeare, in "Othello" (iii, 3), describes **jealousy** (jel′ ŭs i, *n.*) as the "green-eyed monster, which doth mock the meat it feeds on."

M.E. *jalous, gelus*, O.F. *jalous*, L.L. *zēlōsus* full of zeal, L. *zēlus*, Gr. *zēlos* zeal, emulation, rivalry, jealousy. *Zealous* is a doublet. SYN.: Envious, resentful, solicitous, suspicious.

jeames (jēmz), *n* A footman (F. *laquais, crispin.*)

This word comes from "The Diary of C. Jeames de la Pluche, Esq.," an imaginary diary written by W. M. Thackeray. Jeames was a footman in the service of Sir George Flumsey, and came into a fortune.

Affected pronunciation of *James.* SYN.: Flunkey, lackey

jean (jān), *n.* A twilled cotton cloth; (*pl.*) clothes of this material. (F. *coutil.*)

Mechanics and other workers often wear suits of jean. Satin jean is a glossy fustian.
Made in *Genoa* (O F *Jannes*, F *Genes*, L L *Jānua*)

jeer [1] (jēr), *v i.* To speak in a mocking way *v.t.* To treat in a mocking way. *n.* A mocking word or speech. (F. *se moquer; brocarder, se jouer de, railler: brocard, boutade, raillerie.*)

Unless a speaker has got on the right side of his audience even the most telling parts of his speech may be received with jeers. One who jeers is a **jeerer** (jēr' er, *n.*), and to act **jeeringly** (jēr' ing li, *adv.*) is to behave in such a way

Etymology doubtful. Some connect it with Middle Dutch *scheeren* to shear, to jeer (from *gek scheeren* to clip a fool), others with *cheer* used ironically. SYN.: *v.* Deride, flout, gibe mock, scoff. *n.* Gibe taunt

jeer [2] (jēr), *n.* The tackle on a ship which is used for hoisting and lowering the lower yards. (F. *drisse.*)

This word is generally used in the plural.
Etymology doubtful

jehad (jē had') This is another form of jihad. *See* jihad.

Jehovah (je hō' vâ), *n.* The most sacred of the names given in the Old Testament to God, the Lord. (F. *Jéhovah.*)

Those parts of the Bible where this name is used are called **Jehovistic** (jē hō vis' tik, *adj.*), and the writer of any such part a **Jehovist** (jē hō' vist, *n.*) or Jahvist.

A modern rendering of Heb. *Yahweh*, which, being regarded as too sacred to utter, was read *Adōnāi* (Lord), and written with vowels (*ō, ā*) from that word Perhaps from *hāwāh* to be. *See* Jah

Jehu (jē' hū), *n.* A driver, especially a fast driver (F. *cocher, automédon.*)

This name comes from the incident described in II Kings ix, 20, where the watchman reports that " the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously." Jehu, after he had been anointed King of Israel, made a furious attack on the existing King Joram and his ally, Ahaziah, King of Judah, both of whom were killed.
SYN : Coachman, driver.

jejune (jē joon'), *adj.* Lacking in substance, interest or point; meagre; dry. (F. *vide, sec, aride, sans intérêt.*)

This word is used chiefly of thoughts, feelings, actions, and the like, and especially of things written or spoken. A speech that consisted of little more than a string of figures might be called a jejune performance, and the perpetrator of it a jejune speaker. Authors should avoid **jejuneness** (jē joon nēs, *n.*), or **jejunity** (jē joo' ni ti, *n.*), and if they write **jejunely** (jē joon' li, *adv.*) readers will not be interested.

The second portion of the small intestine is called the **jejunum** (jē joo' nŭm, *n.*), and the prefix **jejuno-** means relating to the jejunum. For example, **jejuno-ileitis** (jē joo' nō i lē ī' tis, *n.*) is an inflammation affecting both the jejunum and the ileum.

L *jējūnus* fasting, hungry, barren SYN. Bare, dry, meagre, scanty, uninteresting ANT.: Abundant, full, interesting, rich

jelly (jel' i), *n.* A transparent or semi-transparent elastic substance obtained by boiling bones, meat, and the like or by boiling fruit juices with sugar, and allowing to cool; anything of this consistency. *v i.* To become jelly or to set like jelly. *v.t.* To convert into jelly (F. *gelée; se figer, se coaguler, réduire en gelée.*)



Jelly-fish.—As some bathers know, the tentacles, or feelers, of certain jelly-fish bear stinging-cells.

Many housewives prepare jellies at home. Fruit juices are strained through a **jelly-bag** (*n.*), or **jelly-cloth** (*n.*), to remove stalks, pips, etc. It may be necessary to add a little gelatine to make the mixture **jellify** (jel' i fī, *v.i.*), or, as they say in the U.S.A., **jell** (jel, *v.i.*). To **jellify** (*v.t.*) means to turn into or as if into jelly.

The name **jelly-fish** (*n.*) is popularly given to various jelly-like sea creatures. One of the commonest is shaped like a saucer turned upside-down. *See* hydrozoa, medusa.

F. *gelé-*, tem. p.p. of *geler* to freeze, L *gelāta* from *gelāre* to freeze. *See* gelid, cold.

jemadar (jem' à dar), *n.* A term used in India for a native officer (corresponding to lieutenant) in the Indian army and also for a police or customs officer or for a head servant. (F. *jémidar.*)

Hindustani *jama'dār* from Pers. *jama'* collection of people *dār* holder (cp *sirdar*)

jemmy (jem' i), *n.* A crowbar such as is used by burglars for forcing open doors, windows, drawers, etc.; a baked sheep's head; a great-coat. (F. *pince-monseigneur, tête de mouton cuite au four, pardessus.*)

Said to be from *Jemmy* (*James*); cp obsolete *betty* In German also the burglar's instrument is known by proper names (Peterchen Dietrich).

jennet (jen′ ĕt), *n.* A small Spanish horse. (F. *genet.*)

Jennets were at one time highly prized as horses for light cavalrymen, and considerable numbers were imported into England

O.F. *genet*, Span. *ginete* nag, perhaps from Arabic *Zenāta* a tribe of Berber horsemen The Span. word originally referred to a light horse man riding *a la gineta* with shortened stirrups

jenneting (jen′ ĕt ing), *n.* An early variety of apple. (F. *passe-pomme.*)

This apple ripens about St. John's Day, which is June 24th.

Probably a corruption of F. *Jeanneton*, a fem dim. of *Jean* (St. John).

jenny (jen′ i), *n.* A term sometimes used to denote a female animal; a female ass; a wren; a spinning jenny; a travelling crane; a pair of compasses with part of one leg bent inwards; a stroke in billiards. (F. *femelle, ânesse, roitelet, jenny, chariot de roulement.*)

A she-donkey is also called a **jenny-ass** (*n.*), and the common wren is often known as **jenny-wren** (*n.*), especially when regarded as the mate of Cock Robin or Robin Redbreast. In billiards a stroke that pockets the ball from an awkward position is a jenny. **Creeping-jenny** (*n.*) is a loosestrife called moneywort

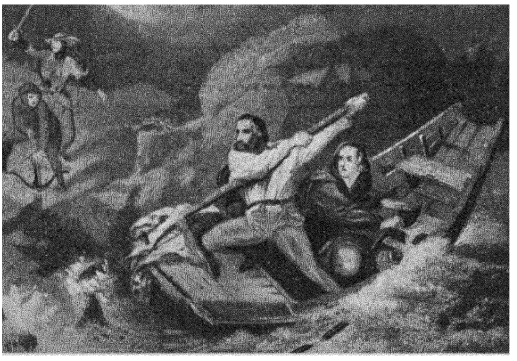
A familiar form of the name Janet.

jeopardy (jep′ ar di), *n.* The state of being exposed to injury or death; danger. (F. *danger, hasard, péril.*)

A soldier's life is always in jeopardy when he is on active service. A sensible boy will not **jeopardize** (jep′ ar dīz, *v.t.*) or risk his future by neglecting his lessons.

M.E. *juparte, juparti*, O F *jeu parti* an even game, where the chances are equal, L.L. *jocus partītus* risk, alternative, from *jocus* game, *partītus*, p.p. of *partīri* to divide, make even

SYN.: Danger, peril risk

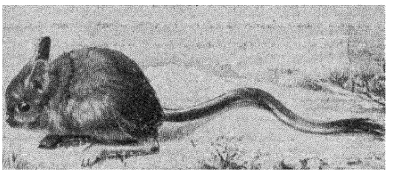


Jeopardy.—Baumgarten, when in great jeopardy, being rescued by William Tell, the hero of the famous story of the apple.

jequirity (jē kwir′ i ti), *n.* A tropical twining shrub, also known as Indian liquorice. (F. *réglisse indienne.*)

The handsome variegated seeds of this plant, called **jequirity-beans** (*n.pl.*), are used as weights and for ornaments, and also in medicine The scientific name is *Abrus precatorius* It is native to India, but grown in most tropical countries.

From the Brazilian name *jekirity*



Jerboa.—An Egyptian jerboa. The very long tail balances the animal when it jumps.

jerboa (jĕr′ bō a; jĕr bō′ a), *n.* A small desert rodent, with hind legs adapted for jumping. (F. *gerboise.*)

In shape and action this animal, although little larger than a rat, resembles the kangaroo in having very long hind legs, a powerful tail and short fore-paws When moving quickly it proceeds by bird-like leaps.

The home of the jerboa is in North Africa and Asia. It lives underground, and feeds during the darkness. The common Egyptian jerboa is *Dipus jaculus.*

Arabic *yarbū* one of the muscles of the loins from which the animal takes its name, making use of it in its powerful jumps

jereed (jē rēd′), *n.* A wooden javelin with a blunt tip used in sham fights by Persian, Arabian, and Turkish horsemen, a game played with this javelin. Another spelling is **jerid** (jē rēd′). (F. *djérid.*)

Arabic *jarīd* palm-branch, javelin

jeremiad (jer ē mī′ ăd), *n.* A complaint or lamentation, especially over the evils of one's own time or country. (F. *jérémiade.*)

The Old Testament book, "The Lamentations of Jeremiah," is written in this strain, and to this fact we owe our use of the word. The term is often used for any tale of woe.

For the formation cp. Iliad, Dunciad

jerfalcon (jĕr′ faw kŏn). This is another spelling of gerfalcon. *See* gerfalcon.

jerid (je rēd′). This is another spelling of jereed. *See* jereed.

jerk [1] (jĕrk), *v.t.* To pull, push, shake, throw or twist with a sudden sharp movement; to utter abruptly. *v.i.* To move suddenly and sharply; to twitch the limbs or features. *n.* A sudden sharp push, pull, shake, throw, twist, or similar movement or action; a twitching of the muscles, limbs, or features. (F. *secouer, donner une saccade à, lancer; tressaillir; saccade, secousse, tiraillement.*)

If a train pulls up so suddenly that it gives the passengers a shock it can be said to stop with a jerk. In cricket, a jerk is a variety of throw, in bowling. It is against the laws and is penalized as a " no ball," counting as a run to the batting side. In golf, a quick, cutting stroke made behind the ball and brought to a sudden stop at the ground is described as a jerk.

Sometimes, especially if we are very tired, our limbs shoot out and twitch in spite of all our efforts to keep them still; such movements are jerks. The same thing may happen to people under stress of great religious fervour, and so the term **jerker** (jĕrk' ẽr, *n.*), a person or thing that jerks, has been applied in the U.S.A. to them.

A vehicle is **jerky** (jĕrk' i, *adj.*) if it jerks the people travelling in it, and a speech is jerky if it is made up of a series of short, sharp, badly connected utterances. Such a speaker talks **jerkily** (jĕrk' i li, *adv.*), or in a jerky manner. The **jerkiness** (jĕrk' i nẽs, *n.*) of a vehicle, that is, its unevenness of motion, may be caused by bumps in the road.

Probably imitative; cp. Sc. *yerk*, *yark* to whip. *Jert* and *gird* were similarly used. SYN.: *v.* Shake, toss, twitch. *n.* Spasm, twitch.

jerk [2] (jĕrk), *v.t.* To cure (meat) by cutting into long thin slices and drying in the sun or over a fire.

Beef thus preserved is called **jerked beef** (*n.*). It keeps good a long time, and is a useful food for explorers and travellers, as well as for soldiers and sailors.

Peruvian *charqui* dried meat.

jerkin (jĕr' kin), *n.* A short upper garment worn by men in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. (F. *saie*, *sayon*, *collet*.)

The jerkin was sometimes made of leather and sometimes of wool. Its length varied. Some jerkins reached well over the thighs. Some were loose and others close-fitting; some had sleeves and some were sleeveless.

Perhaps dim. of Dutch *jurk* frock; cp. G. dialect *jürken* a sort of overcoat.

jerkin-head (jĕr' kin hed), *n.* A partly sloped end of a roof.

If in a building the gable-end is only carried part of the way above the level of the eaves, the end of the roof must slope towards it. This forms a jerkin-head.

Possibly for *jerking head*.

jeroboam (jer ọ bō' ăm), *n.* A large drinking-cup; a metal bowl for wine supposed to hold eight bottles; a large wine bottle holding from ten to twelve quarts.

This word is taken from Jeroboam, King of Israel, who is described in the Bible (I Kings, xi, 28) as " a mighty man of valour."

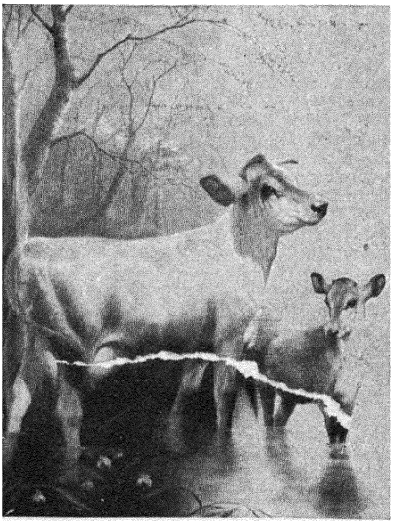
jerry (jer' i), *adj.* Built unsubstantially of inferior materials; flimsy. *n.* A machine for cutting cloth; a kind of applause in a printing office; a low beer-house.

This word is seldom used by itself, but the form **jerry-built** (*adj.*) is familiar as applied to houses built to sell rather than to last. Much money can be made at a time when houses are badly needed by **jerry-building** (*n.*), that is, the rapid erection of cheap and inferior houses, and a **jerry-builder** (*n.*) is one who takes advantage of this fact.

A low-class beer house is sometimes called a **jerry-shop** (*n.*).

Etymology doubtful; in some senses dim. of proper name *Jeremiah*, but in other senses possibly a corruption of *jury*, in sense of makeshift. *See* jury mast, jury rudder.

jerrymander (jer i măn' dẽr). This is another form of gerrymander. *See* gerrymander.



Jersey.—Cattle of the Jersey breed are gentle and graceful animals, deer-like in form.

jersey (jĕr' zi), *n.* A closely-knitted woollen tunic. (F. *jersey*.)

In the reign of James II the Channel Islanders received an annual grant of wool, and from this they made garments which were called jerseys. As these are warm and hard-wearing they became very popular. Jerseys are much worn by children, both boys and girls, and for sports, etc., under the more modern name of sweaters or pull-overs. The early jerseys were knitted by hand, but to-day they are made by machinery.

The island of Jersey has given its name to a breed of graceful deer-like cattle.

Jerusalem artichoke (jẽ roo' sà lẽm ar' ti chōk), *n.* A plant with edible potato-like tubers. *See under* artichoke. (F. *topinambour*.)

Jerusalem is here a corruption of Ital. *girasole* sunflower, from L. *gyrāre* to turn, *sol* the sun.

jess (jes), *n.* In falconry, a short strap of leather, silk, or other material, which is tied round each of the legs of a hawk. *v.t.* To put jesses on; to restrain. (F. *lien, lasse.*)

Immediately above the jess, on each leg, was attached a bell, and these were useful in showing where the hawk was. On the free end of the jesses there was usually a ring, and to this was fastened the leash, which was held in the falconer's hand. A **jessed** (jest, *adj.*) hawk is a hawk wearing jesses.

O.F. *g(i)es*, really pl. of *g(i)et* a throw, cast, L. *jactus* a throw from *jactāre*, frequentative of *jacere* to throw.

jessamine (jes' ă min). This is another form of jasmine. *See* jasmine.

Jesse (jes' i), *n.* A representation of a genealogical tree showing the descent of Jesus Christ from Jesse, the father of David. (F. *arbre de Jessé.*)

A Jesse is often in the form of a candlestick with many branches. Sometimes it is shown on what is called a **Jesse-window** (*n.*), a window in which the stained glass shows the different ancestors of Christ joined to one another by the stone tracery. There is a fine Jesse-window in the abbey church at Dorchester, Oxfordshire.



Jester.—This jester depended on his wit and his musical skill rather than on absurdity of dress.

jest (jest), *n.* Something said or done to provoke laughter: a mocking speech; a piece of banter; joking, trifling; a thing not serious; a laughing-stock. *v.i.* To joke; to trifle with a person or thing. (F. *rigolade, quolibet, plaisanterie, niche: plaisanter, rigoler, rire.*)

We say that a person is jesting when he is not being serious. People often say in jest what they would not care to repeat in earnest. A brave man will probably speak **jestingly** (jest' ing li, *adv.*), or light-heartedly, about a dangerous piece of work he may have to do.

In olden days people of rank often had in their households a **jester** (jest' ĕr, *n.*), both for their own amusement and to entertain their guests. He generally wore a parti-coloured suit, and a cap with bells or ass's ears, and usually carried a stick with an inflated bladder fixed to the end. A printed collection of jokes or funny stories is known as a **jest-book** (*n.*).

O.F. *geste* story, deed, L. (*res*) *gesta* something achieved, or neuter pl. things done, from *gestus*, p.p. of *gerere* to do, carry on. SYN.: *n* Banter, joke, quip, raillery.

Jesuit (jez' ū it), *n.* A member of a Roman Catholic religious order, also known as the Society of Jesus, founded in 1534 by St. Ignatius Loyola, a Spanish soldier. (F. *jésuite.*)

Every Jesuit vows complete and unquestioning obedience to his superiors, except in matters of conscience. The training lasts many years and is very strict and thorough. The Jesuits have always been famous for zeal and learning. St. Francis Xavier (died 1552) preached the Gospel in India, Japan, and China, and in Paraguay the Society conducted a native Christian state that flourished for nearly one hundred and fifty years. Schools managed by the Jesuit Fathers are found all over the world, the one at Stonyhurst in Lancashire being very well known.

The Jesuits were often accused of double-dealing, untruthfulness, and other dishonest behaviour, and, forgetful of all their great and good works, people sometimes call a crafty and unscrupulous person a Jesuit, say that he acts **Jesuitically** (jez ū it' ik ăl li, *adv.*), or in a **Jesuitic** (jez ū it' ik, *adj.*) or **Jesuitical** (jez ū it' ik ăl, *adj.*) manner, and refer to such conduct as **Jesuitism** (jez' ū it izm, *n.*) or **Jesuitry** (jez' ū it ri, *n.*).

To **Jesuitize** (jez' ū it īz, *v.t.*) is to bring under the influence of the Jesuits. **Jesuits' bark** (*n.*) is another name for cinchona, which was introduced into Europe by the Jesuits in South America.

jet |i| (jet), *n.* A black form of lignite which can be brilliantly polished; the colour of jet. *adj* Made of jet; of the colour of jet. (F. *jais, de jais, noir comme du jais.*)

Jet has long been used in the manufacture of beads and other articles of personal adornment, especially mourning jewellery. It occurs in various parts of Europe, Whitby jet being especially well known. Anything like jet or made of jet may be called **jetty** (jet' i, *adj.*), and a girl whose eyes are as dark as jet may be said to have **jet-black** (*adj.*) eyes.

O.F. *j(a)et*, L. and Gr. *gagātēs*, so called from *Gagae*, a town and river in Lycia in Asia Minor whence it was procured

jet [2] (jet), *v.t.* and *i.* To spout or spurt out. *n.* A stream of liquid, gas, steam, etc., especially from a small opening; a spout or nozzle for the delivery or discharge of gas, water, etc.; in type-founding, a channel for running molten metal into a mould, or the piece of metal remaining inside when the casting is cold. (F. *jaillir; jet, bec, jet de coulée.*)

Jets of water are thrown out by a fountain, and an explosion is often accompanied by a jet of flame. A fireman has a brass jet on the end of his hose-pipe, and this he uses to direct a jet of water on to the burning building.

F. *jeter*, L.L. *jectāre* = *jactāre*, frequentative of *facere* to throw. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Gush, spout, spurt, stream.

jetsam (jet' sảm), *n.* Things thrown overboard from a ship to lighten it and save it from sinking in a storm. *See under* flotsam. (F. *jet de la mer.*)

O.F. *getaison*, L. *jactātiō* (acc -*ōn-em*), from *jactāre*, frequentative of *jacere* to cast.

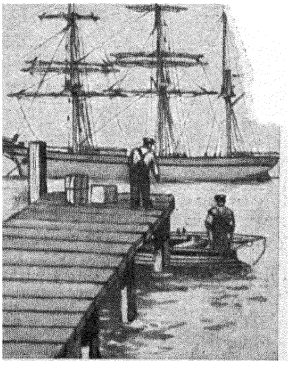
jettison (jet' i són), *n.* The act of throwing goods overboard to lighten a vessel. *v.t.* To throw (goods) overboard for this purpose. (F. *jet, jet de marchandises à la mer; jeter à la mer.*)

Sailors sometimes have to jettison cargo in order that the vessel may come safely through a storm, or may sail more quickly, to avoid capture by enemies or pirates. Goods are not jettisoned unless such action is absolutely necessary, for before the insurance money for the lost cargo can be claimed it has to be shown that there were no other means of saving the ship.

If the jettison is justified the owners of the cargo thus lost are compensated by what is known as general average, which means that the owners of the cargo which was saved each pay their share, or, if they were insured, have it paid for them by the underwriters.

The word jettison is often used figuratively. Thus we may say that a man who has cast his principles to the wind has made jettison of them, or that an editor has jettisoned, that is, thrown aside, or left out, certain chapters of the book he is editing.

Doublet of *jetsam.*



Jetty.—Goods being taken from a wooden jetty to a ship.

jetty [1] (jet' i), *n.* A structure projecting into the water. (F. *jetée.*)

A jetty may serve simply as a wharf or landing pier, but, if solidly built, it may act also as a breakwater or as a wall to direct currents in a channel.

O.F. *jettée*, fem. p.p of O.F. *jetter* to throw, properly the bank of a ditch, something thrown out. SYN.: Breakwater, mole, pier, wharf.

jetty [2] (jet' i), *adj.* Like or made of jet. *See under* jet.

jeu (zhĕ), *n.* The French for play or game. *pl.* **jeux** (zhĕ).

This word is not used in English by itself, but it occurs in two phrases often used by English people. A play on words, or a pun, is sometimes described as a **jeu de mots** (zhĕr dė mō, *n.*), and a witticism, a witty retort, or a witty piece of writing as a **jeu d'esprit** (zhĕr dė sprē', *n.*).

L. *jocus.*

Jew (joo), *n.* A member of the Hebrew race or religion. *v.t.* To cheat or get the better of. (F. *juif.*)

The Jews were so called after their return to Judaea from captivity in Babylon, 538 B.C. Before that they were a branch of the Israelites. Originally the term was applied to a member of the tribe, or an inhabitant of the kingdom of Judah. Jesus Christ himself, the Apostles, St. Paul, and most of the earliest Christians were Jews by birth.

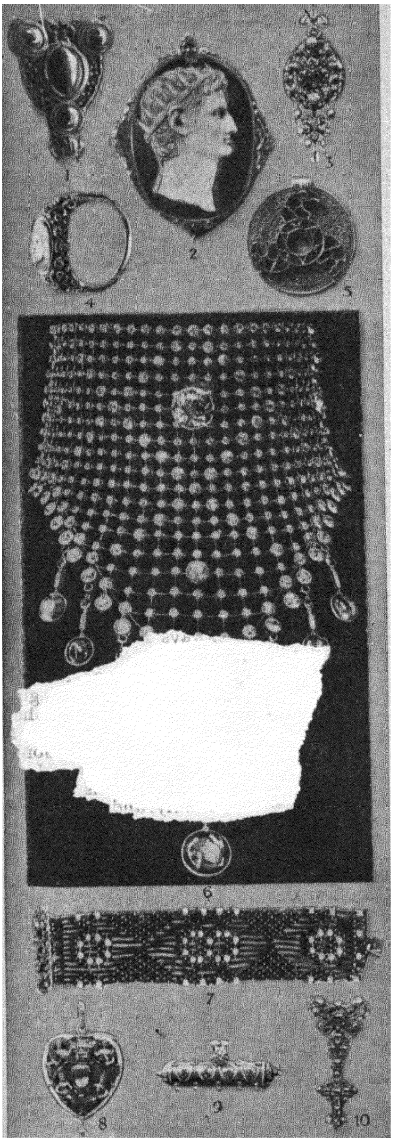
Since the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans in A.D. 70, the Jews have been scattered all over the world, but in spite of this they have kept their own peculiar habits and characteristics and have been very little altered by contact with the foreigners among whom they have lived. For centuries they suffered persecution, but whenever and wherever they had the opportunity they rose to high positions, and distinguished themselves in various branches of learning and art.

The Jews have always been particularly successful [illegible] bankers, and [illegible] and the given hard for money-

Jewry [illegible] the Jews [illegible], and also the part of a town or city where Jews live. Formerly the Jews inhabiting large towns in Europe were compelled to live in a district set apart for them. A part of London in which they lived is still called Old Jewry.

A female Jew is called a **Jewess** (joo' ės, *n.*), and anything relating to or like the Jews is **Jewish** (joo' ish, *adj.*). We might speak, for instance, of the **Jewishness** (joo' ish nes, *n.*) of a man's features. The wattles, known as the **jewing** (joo' ing, *n.*), at the base of the beak of certain fancy pigeons, are so called from a supposed resemblance to the hooked nose of the Jew.

A tough, cup-shaped fungus, chiefly found on elder and elm trees, is called **Jew's-ear** (*n.*), and the plant called **Jew's-mallow** (*n.*) is one of the plants from which jute is obtained.



Jewel. (1) Carolingian girdle ornament. (2) Antique Roman cameo sardonyx. (3) Diamond and ruby pendant. (4) Onyx cameo of the head of Medusa. (5) Anglo-Saxon garnet pendant. (6) Brilliant and emerald necklace of H.M. the Queen of England. (7) Nell Gwynn bracelet. (8) The famous Darnley jewel pendant. (9) Greek oblong ornament. (10) Eighteenth century diamond pendant.

The **Jew's harp** (*n.*) is a small instrument played by holding its frame between the teeth and striking a metal tongue. **Jewstone** (*n.*) is a name applied locally to various hard rocks, for instance, black basalt, found in Shropshire, and a limestone found in Somerset.

M.E. *Jeu, Giu,* O.F. *Giu,* L. *Jūdaeus,* Gr. *Ioudaios,* inhabitant of Judaea, from Heb *Yehūdāh* Judah. SYN.: *n.* Hebrew, Israelite.

jewel (joo′ ĕl), *n.* A precious stone, especially one worn as an ornament; an ornament for the person containing a precious stone or stones; the ornament of an order of knighthood; a rounded, bulging piece of glass used as an ornament on stained glass windows, pottery, or glassware; a precious stone or other hard object used as a watch-bearing; a person or object regarded with great affection or as of great value. *v.t.* To adorn or supply with or as if with jewels; to fit (a watch) with jewel bearings. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **jewelled** (joo′ ĕld). (F. *joyau, bijou; orner, pourvoir de bijouterie, monter sur rubis.*)

From the fact that jewels are rare and valuable comes the use of this word for a person or thing by which we set great store. A loving mother will often refer to her children as her jewels, and a collector of books, prints, or the like will call his finest and rarest specimen the jewel of his collection. We can speak of a throne that is ornamented with jewels as being jewelled, or, using the word in a figurative way, we might call a river glittering in the sunlight a jewelled stream.

The term **jeweller** (joo′ ĕl ĕr, *n.*) is applied to one who deals in or makes jewels and also to an artist who works in precious stones and the like. Jewels collectively are called **jewellery** (joo′ ĕl ĕr ri, *n.*), or **jewelry** (joo′ el ri, *n.*), and so is the work performed by jewellers. A thing that is as brilliant as a jewel may be called **jewel-like** (*adj.*), or—to use a less common word—**jewelly** (joo′ ĕl li, *adj.*), which also means covered with or wearing jewels.

At home jewels are kept in a **jewel-case** (*n.*), but where large collections are stored special arrangements must be made for their display. The crown jewels, for example, are on show in the **jewel-house** (*n.*), or **jewel-office** (*n.*), in the Tower of London. A block at the yard-arm of a ship, through which the halyard of a studding-sail yard passes, is called a **jewel-block** (*n.*).

M.E. *jowel,* O.F. *joiel, jouel* (F. *joyau*), L.L. *jocāle* jewel, adj. from L. *jocus,* the original meaning being something to play with, toy; some connect with L. *gaudium* joy.

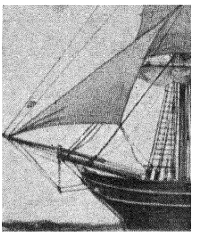
jewing (joo′ ing), *n.* The wattles at the base of the beak of some domestic pigeons. *See under* Jew.

Jewry (joor′ i), *n.* The Jews collectively, or a Jewish quarter. *See under* Jew

Jezebel (jez' ė bėl), *n.* A wicked or impudent woman; a woman who paints her face. (F. *Jézabel, femme vicieuse, dévergondée.*)

This word is always used in a bad sense. It is the name of the wife of Ahab, whose story is told in the Book of Kings.

jib [1] (jib), *n.* A triangular head-sail in a vessel: the long swinging arm of a crane. (F. *foc, volée.*)



Jib.—The jib, fastened in front to the jib-boom.

A ship may fly three or four jibs. The inner jib is attached to the bowsprit, to the end of which the **jib-boom** (*n.*) is fastened to carry the middle jib. The flying jib is secured to the flying jib-boom, which is attached to the jib-boom.

Jib is used in a number of nautical compound words, like **jib-sheet** (*n.*), **jib-stay** (*n.*), **jib-guy** (*n.*), **jib-halyard** (*n.*), which need no explanation, the meanings of the terms being obvious.

So called from shifting from one side to the other (*see* jib [2]), or perhaps short for *gibbet*, as hung from the mast-head.

jib [2] (jib). This is another form of **gybe**. *See* gybe.

jib [3] (jib), *v.i.* Of a horse or other animal, to fidget sideways or backwards, or refuse to go forward; to draw back; to back out. (F. *se régimber, refuser.*)

A nervous horse, on meeting a steamroller, will very likely jib, and so will a nervous person who is inclined to see too clearly the difficulties of an undertaking. Either may be called a **jibber** (jib' ėr, *n.*).

O.F. *giber* to shake, struggle, O.F. *giper* to jib (of a horse) cp. Swed. *gippa* to jerk.

jiff (jif), *n.* A moment; a very short time. Another form is **jiffy** (jif' i). (F. *moment, clin d'oeil.*)

Perhaps a corruption of Sc. *gliff* a moment.

jig (jig), *n.* A lively dance; the music for such dance; a hooked device used in angling; a device used as a guide in wood or metal working to ensure that duplicate parts shall be drilled, shaped, or otherwise worked alike. *v.i.* To dance a jig; to frisk or skip about. *v.t.* To jerk up or down or from side to side; in mining, to separate (heavy and light materials) by such a motion. (F. *gigue, hameçon roulant, calibreur; danser la gigue; secouer, laver au jig.*)

The Irish jig is one of the best-known dance jigs. The spoon-bait used in angling is called a jig, and a hook having a weighted shank is given the same name.

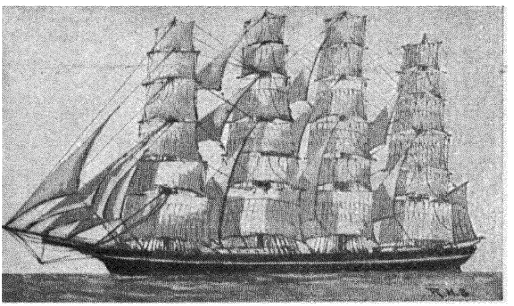
When a number of parts have to be shaped or bored with holes to the same pattern a plate of metal may be prepared as a jig

In mining, the crude ore is shaken or jigged in a sieve called a **jigger** (jig' ėr, *n.*), in order to separate dirt, etc.; the man doing this work may also be described as a jigger. The term is used popularly of any kind of mechanical device. Ores and coal may be cleaned or sifted by the wet or dry process called **jigging** (jig' ing, *n.*), either by hand in a jigger, or, where large quantities have to be cleaned, in a **jigging-machine** (*n.*).

A set of golf-clubs includes a short iron-headed club coming between a mid-iron and a mashie, known as a jigger. This is lofted in the same way as a mashie, but has a narrower and rather longer blade.

A light tackle used for various purposes on a ship, such as for holding on to the cable as it is hauled in, is known as a jigger, a name also applied to a small sail set on a mast stepped in the **stern of a vessel—the jigger-mast** (*n.*).

A **jig-saw** (*n.*) is used for fretwork and to cut out curves, etc. It has a narrow vertical blade and is moved up and down by a crank-rod. To shape designs with such a saw is to **jig-saw** (*v.t.*) them. A **jig-saw puzzle** (*n.*) is a picture cut into many irregularly shaped pieces, which have to be fitted together



Jigger-mast.—The jigger-sail is here seen projecting from the jigger-mast near the ship's stern.

Partly imitative. M.E. *gigge* anything that revolves, O.F *gigue* fiddle, kind of dance; cp. Ital. *giga* fiddle, jig, G. *geige* fiddle, jig SYN.: *v.* jiggle, joggle.

jigger [1] (jig' ėr), *n.* One who or that which jigs. *See under* jig.

jigger [2] (jig' ėr), *n.* A tiny flea, found in South America and the West Indies, which burrows under the human skin, especially of the feet. Another form is **chigoe** (chig' ō).

West Indian, perhaps Span. *chico* little.

jiggle (jig' l), *v.t.* and *i.* To rock or jerk lightly in an irregular way. *n.* Such a movement. (F. *tirailler, agiter par petites secousses, saccader; saccade.*)

The old-fashioned gold miner jiggled his pan when washing the earth or gravel to separate the gold.

Frequentative of *jig* (v.). SYN. : *v.* Jig, joggle.

jihad (jē had'), *n.* A war proclaimed by Mohammedans against unbelievers in their religion. Another spelling is **jehad** (jē had'). (F. *guerre contre les infidèles.*)

In 1880 the Mahdi, Mohammed Ahmed, gave out that he had a mission to free Egypt from the foreigners. He proclaimed a jihad, and made himself master of a large territory. Several heavy defeats were inflicted on Egyptian troops sent against the Mahdists, and an army of ten thousand men under Hicks Pasha was destroyed in 1883.

In 1884 General Gordon was sent to withdraw the garrisons from the Sudan, which the British Government had determined should be evacuated by the Egyptian forces. Gordon was hemmed in by the Mahdists at Khartum, and killed on January 26th, 1885. The Mahdi himself died in June of the same year, but the Sudan was not reconquered by the combined Egyptian and British forces until 1889.

The word is sometimes used in a figurative sense for any war or other struggle undertaken on behalf of a religious or moral cause.

Arabic = struggle, contest.

Jill (jil). This is another spelling of Gill. *See* Gill [3].

jilliflower (jil' i flou ėr). This is another spelling of gillyflower. *See* gillyflower.

jilt (jilt), *n.* A woman who throws over her lover after encouraging him. *v.i.* To act in this way. *v.t.* To throw over (one's lover) (F. *coquette; faire la coquette: éconduire, planter là.*)

The word is sometimes used of a man.

Contraction of Sc *jillet* flirt, giddy girl, dim of *Jill* (also *Gill* and *Gillian*), L. *Jūliana*, used in a depreciatory sense *See* Jill.

jimcrack (jim' krăk). This is another spelling of gimcrack. *See* gimcrack.

jim crow (jim krō'), *n.* An implement used to bend or straighten rails; a planing machine with a device for turning the cutting tool round so that it will cut on the back stroke as well as the forward; a large crowbar with a claw at one end; in America, a negro (F. *presse à vis, pince à pied-de-biche, nègre.*)

In the jim crow for bending rails a screw is turned and so forces out the portion of the rail placed in the implement. The planing machine of the type mentioned cuts on both forward and return strokes of the tool, the cutter automatically facing about at the end of each movement.

This word came from a negro minstrel song which became very popular in England in the year 1835; the chorus was :—

> Wheel about and turn about and do just so,
> And every time you turn about, jump Jim Crow

jimp (jimp), *adj.* Neat; slender; scanty. *adv.* Hardly; scarcely. (F. *net, mince; à peine.*)

In Scotland and the north of England we may hear **jimply** (jimp' li, *adv.*) used for scantily, and **jimpness** (jimp' nės, *n.*) for slenderness or scantiness.

Northern. Possibly connected with *jump.*

jingall (jin' gawl). This is another form of gingal. *See* gingal.



Jingle.—This masquerader, with his jingling bells, is a native of Rumania.

jingle (jing' gl), *v.i.* To make a tinkling sound, as that of small bells; to be like in sound or rhyme; to alliterate *v.t.* To rattle together; to make to tinkle. *n.* A tinkling sound; a catchy or meaningless rhyme. (F. *tinter, cliqueter, s'entrechoquer, rimer; faire tinter, choquer; tintement, .cliquetis, rimaillerie.*)

The Japanese make a device in which slips of glass of varying length are hung on strings and jingle pleasingly in the wind. When the slips are stirred by the breeze a musical jingle is heard. Keys and coins jingle in the pocket, sleigh bells jingle on a horse.

Nursery rhymes are jingles, rhyming after a fashion, though sometimes they are mere doggerel Any meaningless rhyme, like that

in the game of " oranges and lemons," is a jingle.

Church bells make a **jingle-jangle** (*n.*), or tuneless, discordant noise, while being rung down, or brought to rest in a downward position, at the conclusion of change-ringing. In the old-time **jingling-match** (*n.*), one player ran about jingling a bell, while the other players, blindfolded, tried to catch him

A covered two-wheeled car, as used in Australia and the south of Ireland, is sometimes called a jingle.

Imitative. M.E. *jyng(e)len*, cp. *chink*, *tinkle* and *jangle* SYN : *v.* Chink, clink, tinkle.

Jingo (jing' gō), *n.* A person who boasts of his country's readiness to fight and advocates a spirited or aggressive foreign policy. *pl.* **Jingoes** (jing' gōz). *adj.* Relating to or characteristic of such a person. (F. *chauvin ; chauviniste.*)

The word Jingo first came into use during the Russo-Turkish war of 1877-78, taken from a patriotic song which ran :—

We don't want to fight, but by Jingo, if we do,
We've got the ships, we've got the men, we've got the money too.

Jingoism (jing' gō izm, *n.*) as a newspaper and popular expression dates from that time.

A lover of peace deplores the **jingoistic** (jing gō ist' ik, *adj.*), or **jingoish** (jing' gō ish, *adj.*), sentiments of a **jingoist** (jing' gō ist, *n.*).

In its earliest use *jingo* is a nonsensical conjurer's word

jink (jingk), *v.i.* To move quickly, to dance ; to dodge or turn. *v.t.* To elude (a person) by dodging ; to trick. *n* A quick turn ; (*pl.*) pranks or frolics. (F. *se remuer vite, s'esquiver ; éviter, esquiver. duper : esquivement, escapades, niches.*)

The word jink is seldom used nowadays, except in the phrase high jinks, a term employed to describe revelry or frolics, and originally an old Scottish game of forfeits.

Perhaps, like *jig*, from the idea of rapid motion

jinkgo (jingk' ō). This is another form of ginkgo. *See* ginkgo.

jinnee (ji nē'), *n.* In Mohammedan myth ology, a spirit or demon. (F. *djinn, génie.*)

The **jinn** (jin, *n.pl.*) are supposed to have the power to take human or animal shape. The plural form is often used as a singular. The feminine form is **jinneeyeh** (ji nē' yĕ) *See* genie.

Arabic *jinny*, pl. *jinn* frequently used as sing

jinricksha (jin rik' sha), *n.* A light, two-wheeled Japanese vehicle, drawn by one or two men. Another form is **rickshaw** (rik' shaw).

The jinricksha, a light carriage with a hood, carries one or two persons, and on a good road travels at about six miles an hour. A carriage of this sort is used in many parts of the world besides Japan, particularly where there is a European community

Japanese *jin* man *riki* power, *sha* carriage, vehicle



Jinricksha.—An English cricketer in a jinricksha at Durban, South Africa, with a gaily-dressed jinricksha man.

jiu-jitsu (joo' jit soo), *n.* The Japanese art of self-defence. Other forms are **ju-jitsu** (joo' jit soo) and **ju-jutsu** (joo' jŭt soo) (F. *djudjitsu.*)

This form of wrestling has been practised by the Japanese for centuries ; it was introduced into England in 1900. Jiu-jitsu requires a good knowledge of body balance ; it is based on the principle of making one's opponent use his strength to his own disadvantage. A person skilled in this art, although he may be small and physically weaker than his adversary, can easily throw an unskilled opponent off his balance, or grip him in such a way that he is quite helpless and must give in, to escape a leg or arm being broken or dislocated.

Japanese = science of muscle

job [1] (job), *n.* A piece of work, especially one done for an agreed price ; a work done or business carried on so as to give an unfair advantage, especially a corrupt scheme in which public interests are sacrificed to private gain ; a post of employment ; a situation. *adj.* To be rented or hired ; used of a number of miscellaneous objects sold together. *v.i.* To sublet (work) by the job ; to let out on hire ; to hire by the job ; to buy up (odd lots) and re-sell ; to buy and sell (stocks) ; to transact business with in an underhand or corrupt way. *v.t.* To do work by the job ; to let or hire by the job ; to carry on business as a broker ; to make corrupt or unfair profit or advantage. (F. *ouvrage, tâche, tripotage, place ; de louage, de remise ; louer, donner à louage, acheter et revendre, agioter, tripoter ; travailler à la tache, agioter.*)

A printing-office which executes orders for

miscellaneous printing jobs, such as stationery, catalogues, hand-books, as distinct from the production of books and newspapers, is known as a jobbing house. The small orders may be described as **job-work** (*n.*), and the printer engaged on such work as a **job-printer** (*n.*). If so many orders come along that the printer cannot do them all himself, he may have to job out, or sublet, some of them to another firm.

A jobbing gardener or jobbing builder is one who takes work by the job. The first named may fill up his week by doing jobs for several different people, while the latter will undertake small jobs, such as repairs, which a larger firm would not perhaps care to do.

A **jobmaster** (*n.*) hires out horses or carriages by the job. A **jobber** (job′ ėr, *n.*) is a man who deals in stocks and shares, especially a middleman, or a man who does small jobs. A person who engages in **jobbery** (job′ ėr i, *n.*), or corrupt dealings, is also called a jobber. Jobbery usually refers to official corruption, such as the use for private advantage of confidential information obtained from someone holding an official or public post.

At an auction sale we may buy a **job lot** (*n.*), a miscellaneous collection of goods out of which we hope to make a profit by re-selling them singly. The expression is often used in a depreciatory sense, meaning something cheap, or of poor quality. To job off goods is to sell them at a lower price than usual. A bad job is an unfortunate or sad occurrence, while a good job means just the opposite, some happening or turn of fortune which is to one's advantage.

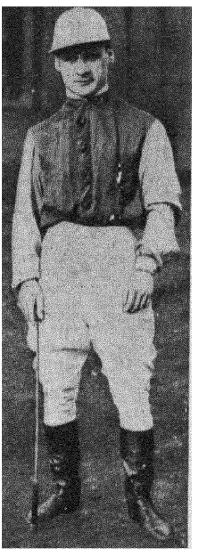
M.E. *iob* piece, lump, formerly *gob gobet*, from O.F. *gob* mouthful ; cp. E. *gobble*

job [2] (job), *v.t.* To stab or prod ; to wrench or jerk ; to drive in (a pointed instrument) *v.i.* To thrust or stab (at). *n.* A sudden prod, stab, or jerk. *See* jab. (F. *frapper d'estoc, enfoncer dans ; coup soudain, estocade.*)

Variant of *jab*. M.E. *jobben* to peck with the bill (of a bird). SYN. Jerk, peck, prod, thrust.

Job [3] (jōb), *n* From the Jewish patriarch of the Old Testament Book of Job, a very patient sufferer. (F. *Job, Hiob.*)

From the Bible story (Job xvi, 2) we get the expression a **Job's comforter** (*n.*), a person who, under the pretence of comforting anyone in trouble, only makes things seem much worse. **Job's news** (*n.*) is bad news, and **Job's post** (*n.*), a bearer of bad news. A **jobation** (jō bā′ shŭn, *n.*) is a long-winded reproof or lecture.



Jockey.—A jockey in his racing garb.

jobbernowl (job′ ėr nōl), *n.* A stupid person ; a blockhead. (F. *niais, jobard.*)

M.E. *jobbernoule* ; from *jobarde*, F *jobard*, stupid person, *noll* head.

jockey (jok′ i), *n.* A licensed rider of horses in a race ; a subordinate. *v.t.* To cheat ; to outwit ; to manipulate, or handle in a tricky way , to out-manoeuvre , to hinder (another horse) in a race by jostling against. *v.i.* To play a tricky game ; to take unfair advantage. (F. *jockey, subalterne ; tromper, manipuler, l'emporter sur, heurter ; tricher, abuser, jobarder.*)

Anyone who wants to become a jockey must be small but strong. We can say of a clever jockey that he shows wonderful **jockeyship** (*n.*), or skill in riding. **Jockeydom** (jok′ i dŏm, *n.*) means jockeys collectively or the occupation or position of a jockey. All questions relating to flat-racing are decided by the **Jockey Club** (*n.*), which is the supreme authority in matters connected with English horse-racing. It was founded in 1750.

Sc. *jock* (= jack), dim. of Jack, in the sense of one who rides horses, a groom

jocko (jok′ ō), *n.* A name for the chimpanzee or other apes. Another form is **jacko** (jăk′ ō). (F. *chimpanze.*)

When the old naturalists first discovered the chimpanzee, they corrupted the West African native name (*engeco, ncheko*) of the animal to enjocko, or jocko.

jocose (jō kōs′), *adj.* Full of jokes ; given to jokes and jesting of a playful or merry character ; containing or abounding in jokes. (F. *plaisant, badin, facétieux.*)

A jocose person can be a cheering companion, if he keeps his **jocoseness** (jō kōs′ nės, *n.*) or **jocosity** (jō kos′ i ti, *n.*) within reasonable bounds. Jocose talk is suited to festive occasions, but we should not speak **jocosely** (jō kōs′ li, *adv.*) of serious matters, for the jocosity of our attitude may then offend others.

L. *jocōsus* full of jokes, waggish, from *jocus* a joke. SYN. : Facetious, humorous, jocular, sportive, waggish. ANT. : Earnest, grave, lugubrious melancholy, serious.

jocular (jok′ ū lăr), *adj.* Merry ; given to jesting ; said or done jokingly ; funny. (F. *plaisant, badin, humoristique, bouffon.*)

Shakespeare is said to have been a jocular man, full of merriment and wit, and his jocular conversations with other poets at the Mermaid Tavern are perhaps reflected in the light-hearted parts of his plays The **jocularity** (jok ū lăr′ i ti, *n.*) or joking quality, of the mock tragedy of Pyramus and Thisbe, in " A Midsummer Night's Dream,"



Jocular.—Monks are not always of solemn appearance. As this picture—from a painting by Dendy Sadler in the Tate Gallery—suggests, they can be jovial and jocular.

is obvious to everyone. A Christmas party is a time for jocularity, that is, jocular speech or behaviour. We **jocularly** (jok′ ū lăr li, *adv.*), or jestingly, don paper caps of extraordinary shapes and colours, and reply jocularly to the little jocularities, that is, jesting remarks, that pass round among the guests.

L. *joculāris*, from *joculus* a little joke, from *jocus*. SYN.: Amusing, comic, gay, jocose, merry. ANT.: Depressed, dull, gloomy, grave, sad.

jocund (jō′ kŭnd, jok′ ŭnd), *adj.* Gay; merry; full of life and brightness; cheering; gladdening. (F. *gai, joyeux, vif, enjoué, égayant.*)

This word occurs in one of Shakespeare's finest descriptions of dawn ("Romeo and Juliet," iii, 5) :—

> Night's candles are burnt out, and jocund day
> Stands tiptoe on the misty mountain tops

It is used in writing, but seldom in speech. Authors write of jocund characters or replies, where we should say humorous or light-hearted. **Jocundity** (jō kŭnd′ i ti, *n.*) is mirthfulness or merriment, and people in this pleasant condition behave **jocundly** (jō′ kŭnd li; jok′ ŭnd li, *adv.*), that is, in a merry fashion.

M.E *joconde*, O.F. *jocond*, L.L. *jocundus*, = L. *jūcundus* agreeable, pleasant, from *jūvāre* to help, affected by *jocus* joke. SYN.: Cheerful, merry, mirthful, pleasant, sportive ANT. Heavy, melancholy, mournful, sad, sombre

jodel (yō′ dl). This is another form of yodel. *See* yodel.

Joe (jō), *n.* An old or stale joke. (F. *vieille plaisanterie.*)

"Joe Miller's Jests" is the title of a book of comical anecdotes that appeared in 1739, the year after the death of Joseph Miller, a popular English comedian. The book was not written by him, but it became so popular that everybody got to know the jokes it contained. That is why any well-worn joke, or "chestnut," is now called a Joe, or, in full, a **Joe Miller** (*n.*). Telling stale jokes is sometimes called **Joe-Millerism** (jō mil′ er izm; *n.*).

joey (jō′ i), *n.* An Australian name for a baby kangaroo. (F. *petit kangourou.*)

Australian *joë*

jog (jog), *v.t.* To jerk or shake; to push slightly with the elbow, etc.; to nudge; to arouse the attention of; to stimulate (the memory, etc.). *v.i.* To move slowly, heavily, or joltingly (on, along); to move on, or depart; to pass easily and steadily through life. *n.* A slight push or shake; a slow, steady, or jolting motion. (F. *pousser légèrement, donner un coup de coude, toucher du coude, rafraîchir la mémoire, rappeler; trottiner, aller doucement; légère secousse, trot.*)

When we hand round cups of tea at meal-times, we take care not to jog the cup. If someone jogs us, or gives us a jog by accident, some tea will probably spill into the saucer. We jog a sleeping or inattentive person to arouse him, and if he is forgetful we also jog his memory by suggesting something that will help him to recall the desired information. The easy trotting of the horse is called a steady jog or a **jog-trot** (*n.*). This word is also used for running at an easy

pace, and, figuratively, for a hum-drum, uneventful way of life—a **jog-trot** (*adj.*), that is, monotonous, existence. Routine is sometimes called jog-trot.

To jog along, or to jog on, generally in some stated way, is to get along in the fashion described. A visitor sometimes says in a colloquial manner, "Now I must be jogging." He means that he must be taking his leave of us, and departing.

M.E. *joggen*. Probably imitative and a variant of *shock* SYN.: *v.* Jar, jerk, jolt, push, shake

joggle (jog' l), *v.t.* To shake slightly, as with continuous jogs; to cause to move irregularly; to fasten (stones, etc.) together with a joggle. *v.i.* To move about unsteadily; to rock to and fro. *n.* A tongued joint which prevents sliding or looseness. (F. *pousser, saccader, goujonner; chanceler, balancer; embrèvement.*)

A loose or unattached object is said to joggle, as when boys joggle a boulder that they cannot overturn, or joggle a desk while a school-mate is writing. When two stones are joggled a groove is cut in one to fit a tongue formed on the other. This joggle prevents one piece from sliding past the other. For the same reason pieces of metal are sometimes inserted into two adjacent blocks, forming a **joggle-joint** (*n.*).

Dim. of *jog* *See* jiggle. The n is perhaps from *jag*. SYN.: *v.* Jar, jog, jolt, rock, totter.



John Bull.—"John Bull," by John Leech, a famous "Punch" artist.

Johannine (jō hăn' īn), *adj.* Relating to or resembling St John the Apostle, or his Gospel. Another form is **Johannean** (jō hăn' nē ăn). (F. *Johannique.*)

We may speak of the Johannine authorship of the fourth Gospel, and of a Johannine phrase, such as "the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not" (John i, 5). Some mystics are said to have a Johannine character. The word has been occasionally used of matters connected with John the Baptist.

L.L. *Jōhannes* L. and Gr. *Iōannes* John and suffix *-ine* *See* John.

Johannisberger (yō han' is bărg ĕr), *n.* A German white wine. (F. *Johannisberger.*)

Near Rudesheim, on the right bank of the Rhine, is a village called Johannisberg. The wine of this name is made from grapes grown on the hills around, including the Johannisberg, or St. John's Mountain.

John (jon), *n.* A masculine Christian name. (F. *Jean.*)

John, one of the commonest Christian names, is of Hebrew origin and means "The Lord is gracious." The feminine forms are Joan, Jean, Jane, and Janet, or "Little Jane," these being derived from Johanna or Joanna, which approach the original word more closely. In "Hamlet" (ii, 2), Shakespeare describes John-a-dreams as a sleepy dreamy fellow, slow to act and speak. Lawyers of old times used the names John-a-Nokes (John at the oak) and John-a-Stiles (John at the stile), when describing a supposed lawsuit between two imaginary persons, such as our "Mr. A. and Mr. B." Before 1852 the plaintiff and defendant in an ejectment case were similarly disguised under the sham names, John Doe and Richard Roe.

In an old ballad (Sir) John Barleycorn personified ale and the liquors made from barley, a sense in which the name is still used. The Englishman, and the English nation, have been called **John Bull** (*n.*) ever since Dr John Arbuthnot (1667-1735), the friend of Swift and Pope, began his "History of John Bull" in 1712. In pictures, John Bull is represented as a stout, cheery, elderly man, with side whiskers, top-boots, breeches, and a flat-crowned, broad-brimmed hat. Hence **John-Bullish** (jon bul' ish, *adj.*) is used for typically English, the quality is **John Bullishness** (jon bul' ish nĕs, *n.*) or **John-Bullism** (jon bul' izm, *n.*), and an example of it is a John-Bullism. **John Chinaman** (*n.*) is used in a similar way as a name for any Chinese, or for the Chinese as a people

The old East India Company was nicknamed **John Company** (*n.*) a title imitated from "Jan Kompanie," the name by which the Dutch East India Company and, later, the Dutch government, were known to the natives. According to an old traveller, the Dutchmen told the natives that they were the subjects of a great prince Jan, and as the natives often heard the word "Kompanie" mentioned, this was added to the prince's name.

The **John dory** (*n.*) is a fish with long spines on its back, often called by its original name, the dory (*Zeus faber*), F. *dorée*, or golden fish, from its yellowish colour. That John is here a corruption of the French word *jaune*, or yellow, is a baseless guess. John Dory, a French captain, was the hero of a song, and his name was applied to the dory. *See* dory.

O.F *Je(h)an*, L. *Jō(h)annēs*, Gr. *Iōannēs*, Heb. *Yôkhānān* Jehovah is gracious; cp Span. *Juan*, Ital. *Giovanni*, Dutch *Jan*, G *Johann*, Gaelic *Ian*, Welsh *Evan*

Johnian (jō' ni ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to St. John's College, Cambridge. *n.* A member of this college.

Johnsonian (jon sō′ ni ăn), *adj.* Relating to Dr. Samuel Johnson, his bluff retorts, or his style of writing; pompous; containing many long words of Latin origin.

Dr. Johnson (1709-84) was a great scholar, a man of kindly and upright character, and one who spoke his mind with force and frankness. He is famous as the compiler of a great dictionary that helped to organize the English language, and settle the meaning of many important words. The record of his life and conversation, written by his friend, James Boswell (1740-95), is an English classic.

The Doctor had a great liking for long words—a Johnsonian characteristic—and these made the style of some of his writings heavy and pompous. That is why we sometimes call a pompous phrase a **Johnsonism** (jon′ sŏn izm, *n.*) or **Johnsonianism** (jon sō′ ni ăn izm, *n.*). A style like Johnson's is called **Johnsonese** (jon sŏn ēz′, *n.*). Oliver Goldsmith, a very graceful writer, once said playfully of his friend the Doctor: "If Johnson were to write a fairy tale his little fishes would talk like whales." Much of Johnson's writing, however, is free from heaviness.

join (join), *v.t.* To bring together; to connect; to associate; to unite with; to unite (in marriage, etc.); to become a member of. *v.i.* To be close or touching; to unite; to become associated or linked, in views, partnership, etc.; to become a member (of a society, etc.). *n.* The act or fact of joining; the place where things join. (F. *joindre, assembler, associer, unir, s'associer à, se lier à; se toucher, se joindre, s'unir, s'associer; joint, jointure, point de jonction.*)

Furniture is usually made by joining parts together with nails, screws, glue, etc. A man and woman are joined in marriage, in the sense of being made one. To join a tennis club is to become a member of it. Tributaries join, or merge into, the main river. A paperhanger is very careful when cutting and fixing the strips, so that the joins may be neat and not show. A soldier is said to join up when he enlists, and when two armies meet they are said to join battle, that is, engage in battle.

In some games we join hands, that is, take one another by the hand to form a line or ring. A number of people join hands, that is, combine, to carry through something which they could not do singly. To join issue is to take opposite sides in a dispute. By a joinder (join′ der, *n.*) is meant an action at law which deals with two matters at once, or one in which two or more people are the plaintiffs or defendants. A carpenter who makes soft wood furniture, such as plain deal tables, or who makes house-fittings, such as window-frames and doors, is termed a **joiner** (join′ ẽr, *n.*), that is, one who joins. His work, and the articles he produces, are



Joiner.—While the joiner is busily occupied with his planing, the other two men are in deep thought about a design.

called **joinery** (join′ ẽr i, *n.*), which is distinguished from hard wood cabinet making.

M.E. *joi(g)nen*, F. *joindre* (pres. p. *joignant*), L. *jungere* to join, yoke, akin to *jugum* yoke. *See* yoke. SYN.: *v.* Attach, bind, connect, fasten, tie. ANT.: *v.* Disconnect, disjoin, separate, sever.

joint (joint), *n.* A joining; a place where parts are fitted together or joined; that which holds the parts together; the union of two bones; a large piece of meat; a crack running through a mass of rock; in botany, a node. *adj.* Belonging to, done, or carried out by two or more people; united. *v.t.* To connect by joints; to form with joints; to cut (meat) into or at the joints. (F. *joint, jointure, charnière, embrèvement, articulation, gros morceau, cassure, nœud; commun, uni; former des jointures, couper par tranches.*)

A great number of different ways of joining parts, called joints, are used in carpentry, bricklaying and metal-work. Joints may be fixed, as a mortise and tenon, or they may allow movement as a hinge. If it were not for the joints, or hinging-pieces, in the skeleton between the ends of bones, we should not be able to bend our limbs. A butcher joints meat when he divides the carcass into joints for sale. Rock masses have natural joints, or cracks, in them. These are sometimes parallel, especially in sandstone, and divide the rock into more or less regular blocks. The point where a blade of grass joins the stem is

thickened like an elbow, or finger-joint, and is sometimes called the joint.

A finger, wrist, or ankle is out of joint when its bones are dislocated, or out of place. Things are described as being out of joint when they are in a disordered or muddled state. The plays of Beaumont and Fletcher are the joint work of those two authors, who wrote them **jointly** (joint' li, *adv.*), or in combination.

A person acts jointly, that is, in conjunction with others, when he unites with them in bringing a legal action, called a **joint-action** (*n.*), against another party. Each of two or more persons who are heirs to the same property is **joint-heir** (*n.*) with the others.

The capital, or money, used in a business is called **joint stock** (*n.*) when it is contributed and held jointly by a number of people, who together form a **joint-stock** (*adj.*) company or firm. This, however, must consist of not less than seven members, who are entitled to part with their shares without the consent of the others.

From the fifteenth to the eighteenth century the name of **joint-stool** (*n.*) was given to a stool carefully made by a joiner, as opposed to a roughly made stool.

An estate owned by two or more persons on the condition that the survivor takes over the whole estate, is held under a **joint-tenancy** (*n.*), and each of the owners is a **joint-tenant** (*n.*). The common mare's-tail (*Hippuris vulgaris*), and the horse-tail, or *Equisetum*, are called **jointweed** (*n.*) because the joints in their stems are very noticeable.

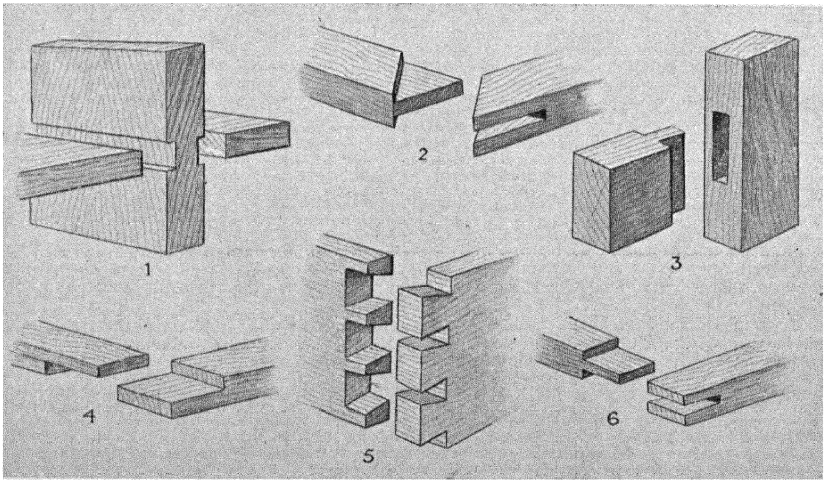
Anything with joints is said to be **jointed** (joint' ĕd, *adj.*). The limbs of a jointed doll can be bent into different positions, but those of a **jointless** (joint' lĕs, *adj.*) doll are rigid, or without joints. Active people are supple-jointed, and the old are sometimes stiff-jointed. **Jointedness** (joint' ĕd nĕs, *n.*), the state of being jointed, implies a connexion of parts, so that to speak **jointedly** (joint' ĕd li, *adv.*), a word seldom used, is to speak connectedly, as opposed to disjointedly.

A joiner uses a very long plane, called a **jointer** (joint' ĕr, *n.*), or **jointing-plane** (*n.*), to true the edges of boards that are to be joined together edge-to-edge. A mason, or jointer, finishes off the joints in masonry or brickwork with a bent iron tool, also called a jointer. To mark the joints in brickwork accurately, he uses a special rule, called a **jointing-rule** (*n.*). A workman employed to joint electric wires, pipes, etc., is termed a jointer.

People sometimes go into a business partnership for a single object, say, to finance the salvage of some particular ship, for their joint profit. In English law, a limited partnership of this kind is called a joint adventure, as opposed to a definite partnership between those, for instance, who make a regular business of salving cargoes.

A woman is called a **jointress** (join' trĕs, *n.*) when she has a **jointure** (join' chŭr, *n.*), that is, property settled on her at the time of her marriage which will be hers after her husband's death. A husband who settles land upon his wife in this way is said to **jointure** (*v.t.*) his wife. The term is also used of a joint estate, limited to both husband and wife.

O.F. *join(c)t*, p.p. of *joindre*. *See* join. SYN.: *n.* Articulation, join, juncture, union. *adj.* Combined, concerted, united. ANT.: *adj.* Separate, single, unconcerted *v.* Disarticulate disjoint.



Joint.—Various kinds of joints in joinery. 1. Shelf joints. 2. Mortise and tenon mitre-joint. 3. Mortise and tenon joint. 4. Halving joint. 5. Dove-tail joint. 6. Open mortise and tenon joint.

joist (joist), *n.* One of the horizontal beams or girders supporting a floor or ceiling. *v.t.* To furnish with joists. (F. *solive; poser des solives.*)

Joists in houses are usually wooden planks, placed edgewise, and supported by the walls at each end. The flooring boards and ceiling laths are nailed to the joists. In factories and large modern buildings the joists are of iron, steel, or reinforced concrete.

M.E. and O.F. *giste* (F. *gîte*) something to lie upon, from O.F. *gesir* (F. *gésir*) to lie, L. *jacēre* to lie.

joke (jōk), *n.* Something said or done to excite a laugh; a jest; something not in earnest or not meant seriously. *v.i.* To make jokes; to be merry. *v.t.* To crack jokes at; to banter. (F. *plaisanterie, farce, bon mot, blague; plaisanter; railler. badiner.*)

It is pleasant to joke together at times. A good joke has a bracing effect and puts us in a cheerful mood. Schoolboys love to play jokes upon their friends, especially practical jokes, involving some kind of action To crack a joke is to make a witty or funny remark. **A jokesome** (jōk′ sùm, *adj.*), or sportive, attitude, is out of place in a serious conversation; but there are times when the **joker** (jōk′ ėr, *n.*) is welcome, especially when we ourselves are in a **joky** (jōk′ i, *adj.*) mood, that is, inclined to joke.



Jolly.—"Smiling Sunshine" might be the title of this picture of a group of jolly London girls, for their smiles have all the jollity that goes with the sun and summer enjoyments.

Many preposterous things can be said **jokingly** (jōk′ ing li, *adv.*), for we do not attach much weight to **joking** (jōk′ ing, *adj.*) remarks. In euchre and other card games an extra card, known as a joker, is sometimes added to the pack. It often bears a funny design, and is counted as the highest card in the pack. Various names have been invented to describe people who make jokes, such as **jokist** (jōk′ ist, *n.*) and **jokesmith** (*n.*). A **jokester** (jōk′ stėr, *n.*) properly means a petty joker. A small joke is sometimes called a **jokelet** (jōk′ lėt, *n.*).

L. *jocus* jest. SYN.: *n.* Fun, jest, quip, sally, witticism. *v.* Banter, chaff, rally. ANT.: *n.* Earnest, gravity, seriousness

jokul (yō′ kul; yĕ′ kul), *n* A mountain snowfield of Iceland Another spelling is **jokull** (yĕ′ kul).

The jokuls of Iceland cover one-eighth of its area. They are scattered over the heights of the mountainous plateau forming the island, and glaciers descend from them to lower levels. The largest of the jokuls is Vatnajökull, a table-land having an area of about 3,300 square miles. It is also the highest part of the island (6,425 feet)

Icel. *jökull* = icicle, glacier, dim of *jaki* piece of ice.

jolly (jol′ i), *adj* Of a lively and cheerful disposition; full of fun; being in high spirits; pleasant. *v.t.* To make merry. *v.t.* To chaff; to humour. (F. *enjoué, réjoui, joyeux, gai, rigolo, agréable; se divertir: railler. blaguer.*)

Some people have a jolly disposition, that is, they are by nature cheerful Most of us are jolly on a holiday, when everyone around us is also in high spirits. Puppies and kittens are jolly, and given to lively and amusing tricks. Colloquially, we may describe an experience or a thing as jolly if we find it pleasant or interesting In this sense a thrilling book is jolly; so is an exciting game, or a visit to a theatre.

In some country districts, we may hear a person say he jollied it, if he has had a specially gay and lively time. A very colloquial way of saying we chaffed or humoured a friend is to say we jollied him.

In the old days pirates were supposed to be jolly fellows when not engaged in robbing and sinking merchant ships. The flag of a pirate ship displayed a white skull and crossbones on a black ground; this flag was known as the **Jolly Roger** (*n.*)

Christmas is the great time of the year for **jollification** (jol i fi kā′ shùn, *n.*) or merrymaking. We make up our minds to **jollify** (jol′ i fi, *v.i.*), or behave in a merry and cheerful way. We **jollify** (*v.t.*) our houses with Christmas trees and decorations. At parties we laugh and talk **jollily** (jol′ i li, *adv.*), or in a jolly manner. This shows **jolliness** (jol′ i nės, *n.*), or **jollity** (jol′ i ti *n.*), which means merriment and pleasantness

M.E *joli(f)*, O.F *jolif* pretty, gay (Ital. *guilivo*), perhaps assumed L.L. *gaudivus*, adj. from L. *gaudere* to rejoice. SYN.: *adj.* Gay, jovial, joyous, mirthful ANT: *adj.* Dull, grumpy, mirthless, sad

jolly-boat (jol' ı bōt), *n.* A small boat used for the general work of a ship; a yawl. (F. *petit canot, yole.*)

A jolly-boat is usually a clinker-built boat about sixteen to twenty feet long. It is often carried hanging across the stern of the ship. The jolly-boat is used for all general work, such as bringing off food purchases from the shore.



Jolly-boat.—A jolly-boat slung astern.

Perhaps from Dutch *jol* yawl, and E. *boat.* Other early spellings are *gallevat* and *galley-wat,* which have suggested a derivation from Port. *galeota* a small galley, used in the Mediterrancan; cp. O F. *galiote,* L.L *galeota,* dim, of *galea* galley. *See* yawl.

jolt (jōlt), *n* A sudden shock or jerk. *v.i.* To undergo an abrupt shock or shaking. *v.t.* To shake or jerk sharply. (F. *cahot, secousse; cahoter, secouer.*)

We are likely to feel a jolt if we are in a train or car which pulls up suddenly. A carriage or car running on a very rough road jolts as it travels over the bumps. If one shakes or jerks another person suddenly one jolts him, or moves him **joltingly** (jōlt' ing li, *adv.*), and so may be said to be a **jolter** (jōlt' ėr, *n.*). A stupid fellow may be called a **jolterhead** (*n.*), but blockhead is the word we more often use.

Perhaps a form of obsolete *yolt,* to knock on the *yoll* or *jowl* an old word for head. *See* jowl. SYN.: *n.* and *v.* Jerk, jog

Jonathan (jon' à thàn), *n.* The American people; a representative or typical American.

The nickname Jonathan, or Brother Jonathan, is given to inhabitants of the United States collectively, just as John Bull is given to Englishmen. In the War of Independence (1776-83) George Washington was in great need of supplies for the army. He had great confidence in his friend, Jonathan Trumbull, Governor of Connecticut, and said, "We must consult Brother Jonathan." The remark was often repeated, and the name became the national name for the American people.

Heb., the name of a son of King Saul.

jongleur (zhon' glĕr), *n.* A strolling minstrel of the Middle Ages. (F. *jongleur.*)

A jongleur went from castle to castle, singing and reciting verses and stories. In the north of France he was also called a trouvère, and in the south a troubadour. In England the jongleur often varied his entertainment by juggling and buffoonery, and gave his performances at fairs. The travelling jugglers and acrobats who now visit country towns on market-days may be considered the direct descendants of the jongleurs. Many old legends and folk-tales have been preserved in the fabliaux or tales of the jongleurs.

Another form of *juggler,* literally jester. *See* juggle. SYN.: Minstrel, troubadour, trouvère.

jonquil (jong' kwil; jŭng' kwil), *n.* The rush-leaved narcissus. (F. *jonquille.*)

This bulbous garden plant with fragrant white and yellow flowers belongs to the order Amaryllidaceae. It is a native of southern Europe, and was introduced into England in the reign of Queen Elizabeth (1558-1603). It grows in almost any soil.



Jonquil.—The jonquil is a species of narcissus.

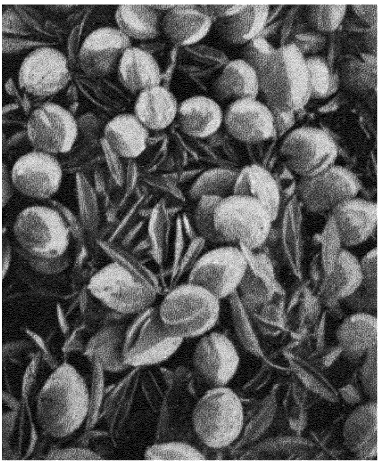
The name jonquil is also given to a light-yellow colour used in staining, and to a deep-yellow canary-bird tinged with green.

F. from Span. *junquillo* dim. of *junco,* L. *juncus* rush, from the appearance of its leaves.

Jordan almond (jör' dàn a' mond; jör' dàn ăl' mond), *n.* The long almond from Malaga, a seaport of Spain. (F. *amande de Malaga.*)

Jordan almonds are the kind that appear at Christmas parties in company with muscatel raisins. They are of considerable value commercially, both as a sweetmeat and on account of the oil they yield.

Probably a corruption of Span. *jardin* garden (= garden almond, M.E. *jardyne almaunde*)



Jordan almond.—Some splendid clusters of Jordan almonds ripening in the sun. Their kernels are a familiar fruit at Christmas-tide.

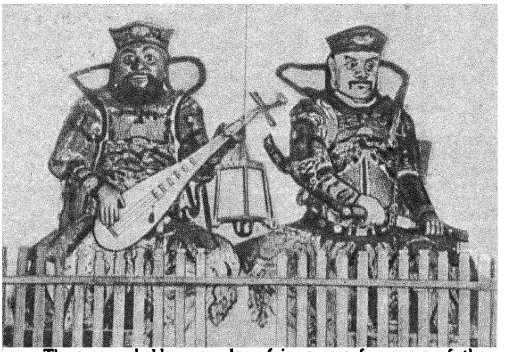
jorum (jōr′ ŭm), *n.* A large bowl in which a mixed drink is prepared; the drink itself when prepared. (F. *bol.*)

In the old days it used to be the custom for a party of friends to have a jorum of punch made of hot wine or spirits, flavoured with lemon, sugar, and spice. Glasses of this jorum, or drink, were ladled out to them from the bowl as they sat around.

Perhaps from obsolete *jordan*, an earthenware pot, possibly associated with *Joram* who brought vessels to David (II Samuel viii, 10); cp. *Jeroboam*

joseph (jō′ zef), *n.* A riding-dress with buttoned skirts and a cape worn by women in the eighteenth century (F. *amazone.*)

This kind of riding-habit received its name in allusion to the coat given to Joseph by his father (Genesis xxxvii, 3).



oss.—These remarkable examples of josses are from one of the numerous temples in Canton, China.

joss (jos), *n.* A Chinese household god; a Chinese idol. (F. *idole chinoise.*)

The josses of the Chinese correspond to the Penates or household deities of the ancient Romans. Every family has its joss, or idol, which is supposed to look after the welfare of the home. Instead of burning incense before the joss, worshippers burn a **joss-stick** (*n*), which is a stick of scented wood, or of a paste made of pounded evergreen leaves treated with rice-water A temple in which a joss is worshipped is sometimes called a **joss-house** (*n.*).

Corruption of Port. *deos* god, L. *deus*

jostle (jos′ l), *v.t.* To push roughly against; to hustle; to push with the elbows. *v.i.* To crowd; to hustle; to push (against) or push along; to press. *n.* A collision; a hustle (F. *pousser, bousculer, heurter, coudoyer, se presser, se serrer, se coudoyer: collision, choc, rencontre.*)

In a busy city we have to jostle each other to get on trams and buses. Some people jostle the other members of a crowd quite unnecessarily. It is rude and inconsiderate to jostle one's way past those who are older and weaker than oneself.

We may say we have been in a jostle if we have come into collision with anybody or anything. The hurry and bustle of a crowd is often described as a jostle.

Frequentative of *joust* See joust. SYN.: *v.* Crowd, hustle, jolt, push, shoulder.

jot (jot), *n.* A very small quantity; a particle. *v.t.* To make a brief note of. (F. *iota, particule; noter, prendre note de.*)

A very hungry man might eat a whole loaf so that not a jot remained. A small child, asked if he were afraid to go to bed in the dark, might reply, "Not a jot!" meaning he had not the slightest fear.

A good speaker need only jot down on a card the main headings of his speech, and later a glance at this **jotting** (jot′ ing, *n.*), or note will bring back to his mind all he intended to say. He has no need for elaborate notes.

Gr. *iōta*, Heb. *yōd.* Doublet of *iota* SYN.: *n.* Bit, fraction, iota, mite, scrap

jougs (jugz), *n.p* An iron collar chained to a post.

In Scotland the jougs took the place of the English pillory, into which in olden days a person was put as a punishment for stealing and similar offences.

F. *joug*, L. *jugum* yoke

joule (joul), *n.* The unit of work in practical electricity (F. *joule.*)

The joule represents the work done or the heat generated in one second by an electrical current of one ampère acting against a resistance of one ohm It equals 737324 foot-pound, and approximates to ten million ergs, being used for many purposes for which this very small unit is unsuitable. A joule is also equivalent to the heat that is needed to raise the temperature of twenty-four grammes of water by one degree Centigrade. James P Joule (1818-89), after whom the joule was named when it was adopted as an electrical unit in 1882, was a distinguished English scientist.

jounce (jouns), *v.t.* and *i.* To jolt, to move violently up and down. *n.* A jolt or bounce. (F. *secouer cahoter; secousse, cahot.*)

A boat may be said to jounce on a choppy sea. A camel jounces its rider. Any similar movement can be described as a jounce.

See jaunt. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Bounce, jar, jolt

journal (jĕr′ nál), *n* A diary; a record of daily transactions; a paper published daily or at regular times in machinery, that part of a shaft or axle which rests on the bearings. (F. *journal, tourillon.*)

Years ago if we had kept a diary we should probably have spoken of it as a journal. To-day, a journal is something more than this. It may be a newspaper, or an

account of interesting public functions, such as is published in a newspaper under the heading of " The Court Journal," or it may be a book kept in a business house, from which entries are transferred to a ledger.

Learned societies and associations, which publish papers read before them by their members, may call these publications journals. The journal of the Chemical Society contains records of original research done by members of the society. The log-book, or daily register of a ship's course, may be spoken of as the ship's journal.

The journal of a shaft turns in a fixed metal case called a **journal-box** (*n.*). In a railway vehicle the journal-box is called an axle-box.

Anyone who keeps a journal might be called a **journalist** (jĕr′ nal ist, *n.*). The word is hardly ever used in this sense, but most often means anyone whose profession is **journalism** (jĕr′ nal izm, *n.*), that is, writing for newspapers and journals, or editing them. Matters relating to journalists and the interests of journalists can be said to be **journalistic** (jĕr na lis′ tik, *adj*). To **journalize** (jĕr′ nal īz, *v.t.*) accounts is to enter them in the book that is called a journal. To **journalize** (*v.i.*) is to follow journalism.

Newspaper articles that are written in a sensational style and those in which many commonplace or much-used expressions appear, are said to be written in **journalese** (jĕr na lēz′, *n.*).

L. *diurnālis* daily, from *diurnus* connected with the day (*diēs*). *Diurnal* is a doublet. SYN : Diary, newspaper, record, transactions.

journey (jĕr′ ni), *n.* Passage or travel from one place to another, especially by land ; the distance travelled in any given time. *v.i.* To travel. (F. *voyage ; voyager.*)

A child living in Scotland would have to make a long journey if he or she came to London for a holiday. In olden times a journey meant the distance that could be travelled in one day, and similarly we sometimes now speak of a journey when we mean the distance which can be covered in a stated time.

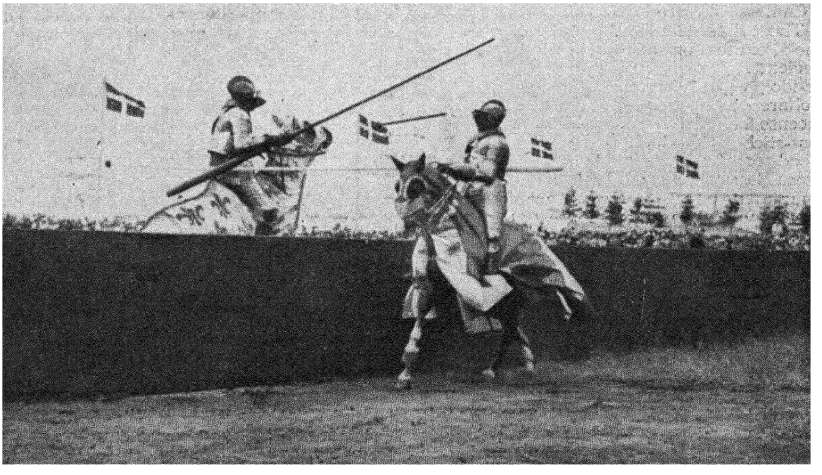
Strictly speaking, a **journeyman** (jĕr′ ni măn, *n.*) is a workman who is hired by the day. The word is now applied generally to any workman who has served his apprenticeship and works for an employer. It is also sometimes used to describe a person who does ill-paid or menial work. A journeyman does **journey-work** (*n.*), which may mean either work done by the day or any work done for hire.

M.E. *jo(u)rnee* a day's journey, O.F. *journée* day, day's work, journey, L.L. *diurnāta, jornāta* day's work, from L. *diurnus* daily. SYN. : *n.* Excursion, expedition, tour, trip. *v.* Travel, voyage.

joust (joost), *n.* A tilting match with lances between knights or men-at-arms on horseback. *v.i.* To tilt ; to fight on horseback with lances. Another form is just (jŭst). (F. *joute, tournoi ; jouter.*)

The joust was, strictly speaking, a single combat between two knights or two men-at-arms. The word is often used, however, to describe a contest between two troops of knights, which was properly a tournament. When knights jousted they usually fought with blunted swords, to lessen the danger.

O.F. *j(o)uste*, tilting-bout, from L.L. *juxtāre* to draw near, meet, from L. *juxtā* near (= *jugistā*), from root *jug-* in *jungere* to join, *jugum* yoke



Joust.—A joust in progress. Jousts are brilliantly described in some of the great romances of Sir Walter Scott. They ceased to be when feudalism and the days of chivalry gradually passed away.

Jove (jōv), *n.* Another form of the name of Jupiter, the chief of the gods of ancient Rome; in poetry, the planet Jupiter. (F. *Jupiter.*)

The king of the gods is sometimes referred to as Jove. Milton, in "Paradise Lost," makes Jove one of the fallen angels ("Paradise Lost," i, 512) **Jovian** (jōv' i ăn, *adj.*) means relating to Jove or to the planet Jupiter. It is sometimes used in speaking of a sublime and impressive manner.

L. *Jupiter* (acc. *Jovem*), O.L. *Jovis* = *Djovis*; cp. A.-S. *Tiw*, E *Tuesday* (= Tiw's day.)

jovial (jō' vi ăl), *adj.* Merry; jolly; full of mirth. (F. *jovial, jovien, joyeux.*)

A person who is always making jokes and creating fun may be said to be jovial A party where all those present are merry and in high spirits is a jovial affair. It has the quality of **joviality** (jō vi ăl' i ti, *n.*), or **jovialness** (jō' vi ăl nĕs, *n.*). At such a party everything goes **jovially** (jō' vi ăl li, *adv.*) or cheerfully

O.F. *jovial* born under the planet Jupiter and therefore supposed to be lucky, happy, L.L. *jovĭālis* (= *Jovius*) connected with Jupiter (acc. *Jovem*). *See* Jove. Cp. the similar change of meaning in *mercurial* and *saturnine.* SYN.: Cheerful, gay, happy, joyous, lively. ANT.: Dejected, dismal, gloomy, sad, sorrowful.



Jovial.—A jovial cavalier is the subject of this well-known picture, by Frans Hals.

jowl (joul), *n.* The cheek or jaw; the dewlap; the throat or neck, especially of a person with a double chin; the crop of a fowl; the head and shoulders of a fish (F. *bajoue, gueule, fanon, jabot, hure.*)

We speak of a man having a heavy jowl if the muscles of his check and jaw lack tightness and firmness. We seldom use the word in relation to human beings, except when we want to suggest this kind of heaviness.

As a jowl and a cheek are the same, to sit cheek by jowl is to sit with heads close together. A mastiff, blood-hound, or other dog with hanging jowl is a **jowler** (joul' ẽr, *n*), and is sometimes called by the name of Jowler.

Older *chol(e), chowl, chavel,* A.-S. *ceaft* jaw, perhap confused with other words. Cp. G. *kiefer* jaw.

joy (joi), *n.* Gladness or happiness; pleasurable emotions caused by success or good fortune; jubilation. *v.i.* To exult or rejoice; to feel or show joy. (F. *joie, réjouissance; se réjouir.*)

If we desire anything very much and are lucky enough to get our wish gratified, we experience the emotion of joy. Our own good luck and success and the good luck and success of our friends give us joy. When peace was declared at the end of the World War in November, 1918, there was great joy and exultation everywhere in the British Empire.

We do not now say we joy our friends if we mean we give them pleasure, or fill them with feelings of joy. The use of the verb in this sense was very common up to the beginning of the nineteenth century.

A wedding is a **joyous** (joi' ŭs, *adj.*) or **joyful** (joi' fŭl, *adj.*) event, and the bells of the church at which the ceremony takes place ring **joyously** (joi' ŭs li, *adv.*). These bells are often spoken of as **joy-bells** (*n.pl.*)

A chauffeur or any other employee who uses a motor-car for his own amusement when his employer is away, is said to take a **joy-ride** (*n.*), in contrast with his usual rides on business. This word is also used for any pleasure excursion, especially in a motor-car or aeroplane, often with the additional meaning of travelling at a reckless speed, or amusing oneself when one should be working. Airmen speak of the controlling lever of an aeroplane as the **joy-stick** (*n.*),

A father usually plays **joyfully** (joi' fŭl li. *adv.*) with his children, but if he is worried or out of sorts his **joyousness** (joi' ŭs nĕs, *n.*), or **joyfulness** (joi' fŭl nĕs, *n.*), may turn to **joylessness** (joi' les nes, *n.*). He will then play with his children **joylessly** (joi' lĕs li, *adv.*), that is, in a **joyless** (joi' lĕs, *adj.*) manner.

O.F. *joye, goie* (F. *joie*), L.L. *gaudĭa* (pl. of L. *gaudĭum* used as fem. sing.) joy, from *gaudēre* to rejoice. SYN.: *n.* Delight, gladness, happiness, jubilation, rapture. ANT.: *n.* Depression, despair, grief, melancholy, sorrow.

jube (joo' bi), *n.* A name given, particularly in France, to the gallery on top of the wooden or stone screen that divides the chancel of a church from the nave. (F. *jubé.*)

This gallery got its name from the fact that in certain services it was the custom for a priest, standing on the jube, to ask a blessing in the words, *Jube, Domine, benedicere,* which mean "Command, Lord, a blessing." In England, the jube is called the rood-loft.

L. *jubē,* imperative sing. of *jubēre* to command.

jubilate [1] (joo′ bi lāt), *v.i.* To rejoice loudly, or in a very striking manner; to triumph; to exult. (F *jubiler, se réjouir, triompher.*)

When we shout for joy we jubilate or behave in a **jubilant** (joo′ bi lânt, *adj.*) manner. We may be said to shout **jubilantly** (joo′ bi lânt li, *adv*), or triumphantly The intense joy we feel is **jubilance** (joo′ bi lâns, *n.*) or **jubilation** (joo bi lā′ shŭn, *n.*)

L. *jūbilātus*, p.p. of *jūbilāre* to exult, rejoice, from *jūbilum* a shout of joy; not connected with *jubilee*. SYN.: Exult, rejoice, triumph

jubilate [2] (joo bi la′ ti; yoo bi la′ ti), *n.* The name of the 100th Psalm, from its first word; an outburst of joy or exultation.

The Jubilate opens with the words *Jubilate Deo*, "Be joyful in the Lord," and is sometimes sung in the Church of England as an alternative to the Benedictus. Any shout of joy may be called a jubilate.

L. = *Rejoice ye!* second pl. imperative of *jūbilāre* to rejoice.

jubilee (joo′ bi lē), *n.* A Jewish festival celebrated every fifty years; in the Roman Catholic Church, a year of special indulgence; the fiftieth anniversary of any specially notable event; public rejoicing. (F. *jubilé, anniversaire, fête*)



Jubilee.—A scene at the brilliant reception given by Queen Victoria in June, 1897, when, having reigned for sixty years, her Diamond Jubilee was celebrated.

The law of Moses directed the Jews to celebrate a jubilee every fifty years to commemorate their delivery from the captivity in Egypt During the year of jubilee all land passed back into the possession of the original owners, debts were remitted and slaves set free (Leviticus xxv).

In the Roman Catholic Church the name jubilee is applied to years in which special indulgences are granted. At first such jubilee years were proclaimed by the Pope at intervals of one hundred years, later of fifty, and still later of twenty-five years. During a jubilee indulgences are granted to members of the Church who faithfully perform certain pious acts ordered by the Pope Extraordinary jubilees are sometimes granted by the Pope, on special occasions, outside the regular periods.

The word jubilee is now used to denote the fiftieth anniversary of any event of special importance. In 1887 Queen Victoria celebrated her jubilee, or the fiftieth year of her reign We may use the term jubilee for various anniversaries. A **golden jubilee** (*n.*) is sometimes used to describe a fiftieth anniversary, and a **diamond jubilee** (*n.*) a sixtieth anniversary A **silver jubilee** (*n.*) usually means the twenty-fifth anniversary of a certain event, such as the twenty-fifth anniversary of a marriage In a figurative sense, we speak of a jubilee when we mean an outburst of rejoicing or a season of great festivity.

L.L *jūbilaeus*, Gr. *iōbēlaios*, from Heb. *yōbēl* blast of a ram's horn, announcing the jubilee. SYN. Celebration, commemoration, feast, festival, revel.

Judaic (joo dā′ ik), *adj.* Having to do with the Jews; Jewish. Another form is **Judaical** (joo dā′ ik ăl). (F. *judaïque.*)

The celebration of the Passover is an ancient Judaic custom, and is observed **Judaically** (joo dā′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), that is, in a Jewish way, by all orthodox Jews. The religion of the Jews is known as **Judaism** (joo′ dā izm, *n.*), It teaches that there is only one God, who is supreme and all-powerful, that the Old Testament is divinely inspired, and the Law of Moses is authoritative. Judaism is the great bond that has preserved the unity of the Jewish race, in spite of oppression and the ties of nationality.

A follower of Judaic practices and ritual, or one who favours them, is called a **Judaist** (joo′ dā ist, *n.*). This name is often given to a Jewish Christian of apostolic

times. Christians have sometimes tended to **Judaize** (joo′dā īz, *v.i.*), that is, to follow Jewish customs or rites—a process called **Judaization** (joo dā ī zā′shŭn, *n.*). The English translation of the Old Testament served, in the opinion of certain historians, to **Judaize** (*v.t.*) the Puritans to some extent, that is, it tended to imbue them with Jewish doctrines and principles. A **Judaizer** (joo′ dā īz ĕr, *n.*), a supporter of Jewish doctrines, may aim at Judaizing others, or causing them to adopt Jewish views.

Gr. *Ioudaikos* from *Ioudaios*. SYN.: Hebraic, Jewish.

Judas (joo′dăs), *n.* The betrayer of Jesus Christ; a name for any traitor. (F. *Judas, traitre.*)



Judge.—A group of Scottish judges leaving Holyrood Palace, Edinburgh, after attending a royal levee.

Judas is said to have had red hair, so hair of this colour is sometimes called **Judas-coloured** (*adj.*). A tree of the bean family, with purple flowers, is called the **Judas-tree** (*n.*) because of a legend that Judas hanged himself from a tree of this kind.

In some old houses and old prisons, we find spy-holes cut in the doors and walls to allow a person to see what is happening on the other side. These are **Judas-holes** (*n.pl.*).

Gr *Ioudas*, Heb. *Yehūdāh* Judah. *See* Jew.

judge (jŭj), *n.* A civil official having power to decide cases in a court of law; one having power to give a decision in a dispute or contest; one qualified to decide on the merit or value of an opinion or of an article; one of the rulers who governed the Jews from the death of Joshua to the time of the Kings. *v.t.* To hear (a case); to pass sentence upon; to decide (a question); to criticize; to have an opinion on. *v.i.* To hear and decide a case; to form an opinion; to form a conclusion; to criticize. (F. *juge, connaisseur; juger, condamner, décider, critiquer; rendre une sentence, être d'avis, se faire une opinion, critiquer.*)

The judges in Great Britain are appointed by the Prime Minister in the name of the Crown to hear and determine both criminal cases and disputes between private individuals. There are several ranks of judges. The law-lords and the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council are the highest. Below are the Lords of Appeal. Then come the Judges of the High Court. The County Court judges are of inferior rank, and are appointed by the Lord Chancellor, the chief of the law-lords, and not by the Prime Minister.

All courts-martial are attended by a **judge-advocate** (*n.*), who superintends the organization of the court, frames the charges, and gives legal advice to both sides. He reports on the proceedings to the **judge-advocate-general** (*n.*), an official of the Crown, who is not properly a judge, but an adviser on all matters of military law and discipline. In the British navy similar duties are undertaken by the counsel and judge advocate of the fleet.

Ordinary people may sometimes act as judges, not in a court of law, but on a tennis court, or in any controversy or contest, when they are called upon to give an unbiased opinion. We may know someone who is a judge, or connoisseur, of old china or water-colour paintings. In the Old Testament, we find the name judge given to the magistrates who ruled the Jewish people from the death of Joshua to the choosing of Saul as the first king.

Whenever we decide a question or dispute, or give an opinion or decision after due consideration, we judge the facts in front of us, just as a judge in a law court judges a case. We may be said to judge other people if we criticize their personality or behaviour. The word, in this sense, is generally used to denote criticism of an unfavourable kind. A judge judges when he decides a case, and we judge when we form an opinion or conclusion and when we criticize another.

Whoever judges or performs the act of judging can be called a **judger** (jŭj′ er, *n.*) **Judgeship** (jŭj′ ship, *n.*) is the state or office of being a judge. A **judgment** (jŭj′ mĕnt. *n*)—another spelling is **judgement** (jŭj′ ment)—is a decision given in court by a judge. Sometimes a judge's decision is held over until after the close of a trial. A decision that is to be delayed in this way is called judgment reserved. When, for some reason, a judge thinks it advisable for the execution of a sentence to be delayed, it is known as judgment respited.

Besides meaning the sentence or decision of a judge, judgment means the qualities of discernment and discrimination which a good judge must possess. We sometimes use the word judgment to denote a misfortune which is thought to have fallen on a nation or individual as a punishment

The seat or bench on which judges sit in the law court is called the **judgment-seat** (*n.*). We sometimes use the word judgment-seat, figuratively, for the court or for the whole bench of judges When we say that a person sits in judgment upon some matter we mean that he sets out to criticize or judge it, especially in an unfavourable sense. **Judgingly** (jŭj' ing li, *adv.*), that is, with judgment, is a word rarely used nowadays. One's decisions should be **judgmatic** (jŭj măt' ik, *adj.*), or **judgmatical** (jŭj măt' ik ăl, *adj.*), that is, they should show good sense and discernment. They should also be delivered **judgmatically** (jŭj măt' ik ăl li, *adv.*), or with the air of a judge, and without favour to either side.

A **judgment debt** (*n.*) is the name used in law for a debt for which the creditor has obtained an order for repayment from a judge. A **judgment debtor** (*n.*) is the person against whom the judgment is given in favour of the **judgment creditor** (*n.*) In English law a creditor takes out a **judgment summons** (*n.*) against a debtor, who can then be committed to prison if it is proved that he has the means to pay but does not do so.

When we speak of the **Last Judgment** (*n.*) we mean the judgment of mankind by God on the **Judgment Day** (*n.*), when the world comes to an end.

F. *juge*, L. *jūdex* (acc. *jūdic-em*) from *jūs* law, *dicāre* to announce, pronounce. SYN : *n.* Connoisseur, critic, justice, magistrate, umpire *v.* Adjudge, determine, try.



Judging.—Judges at work judging fruit at the Imperial Fruit Show held at Belle Vue, Manchester.

judicature (joo' di kă chŭr), *n.* The administration of justice; the authority of a judge; a court of justice; the jurisdiction of a court. (F. *judicature, justice.*)

The history of the judicature in this country is very long and complicated. At one time there were a number of private courts, in addition to the King's Courts, all exercising judicature. These private courts were abolished or fell into disuse before the close of the Middle Ages. The judicature of the King's Courts remained complicated, because each court administered a different code of law.

The system of common law, which is based on usage and the previous decisions of judges, often conflicted with the system of equity, which is based on principles of justice and is designed to supplement and extend statute law, or the law of Parliament. There was great confusion and great hardship. Judges often did not know, or ignored, the decision of their fellow judges in another court. A man who won his case in one court might find the decision reversed by the decision of another court.

The Judicature Acts, especially that of 1873, were passed by Parliament in order to remedy this confusion. By these acts the various systems of law were fused. The former Courts of Chancery, King's Bench, Common Pleas, and the Courts of Exchequer and Admiralty were consolidated into one High Court of Justice.

This High Court of Justice has judicature over the whole kingdom, and those members of the judicature who sit there are called judges of the High Court.

Scotland and Ireland have their own system of judicature. The Scottish judicature was left unchanged by the Act of Union, 1707. There is a High Court of Justice for Scotland and a Court of Session presided over by thirteen judges. The Irish judicature closely resembles the English.

L.L. *jūdicatūra*, judgment, judgeship, from *jūdicātus*, p.p. of *jūdicāre* to judge.

judicial (ju dish' ăl), *adj.* Relating to or belonging to the courts of law, or to the administration of justice; showing discernment or discrimination; critical; impartial. (F. *judiciaire, réfléchi, critique, equitable, impartial.*)

The decision or sentence given by a judge on the bench is called a judicial decision. To say that a person's opinions are judicial is to praise him, by suggesting they are like those of a judge, fair and impartial.

We sometimes speak of our English judges as the **Judiciary** (ju dish' i ăr i, *n.*). The **judiciary** (*adj*) decisions of our courts are invariably given with absolute fearlessness, because the judges cannot be removed from their judicial office except on the address to the Crown of both the House of Commons and the House of Lords.

This was not always so, for before 1701 judges held office only at the king's pleasure, and if their decisions were displeasing to the

king he could dismiss them. This was very dangerous, for the judges were sometimes unable to act **judicially** (ju dish' ăl li, *adv.*), but were compelled to punish the king's enemies unfairly. In this way many **judicial murders** (*n.pl.*), as they are called, were committed. That is, men and women were put to death unfairly, though in accordance with the strict letter of the law.

The Judicial Committee of the Privy Council is the highest Court of Appeal for cases from the Dominions, India, and the Colonies. A **judicial separation** (*n.*) is the separation of married people, by order of a judge. In Scots law, a **judicial factor** (*n.*) is a person appointed by a court of law to manage the estate of another.

L. *jūdiciālis*, according to a court of law, from *jūdicium*, trial, judgment. SYN.: Discriminating, fair, impartial, judiciary. ANT.: Partial prejudiced, undiscriminating, unfair.

judicious (ju dish' ŭs), *adj.* Showing judgment and prudence; wise; sagacious. (F. *judicieux, sage, prudent.*)

Any wise or prudent action can be described as judicious. An art dealer chooses his purchases **judiciously** (ju dish' ŭs li, *adv.*), or with discernment. As the result of his **judiciousness** (ju dish' ŭs nĕs, *n*) he may find that a picture or book he bought a few years ago is now worth very much more.

From an assumed L. *jūdiciōsus*, from *jūdicium* judgment. SYN.: Discerning, prudent, sagacious, sensible. ANT.: Foolish, imprudent, rash, silly.

Judy (joo' di), *n.* Punch's wife; a woman, especially in a disparaging sense. (F. *femme vulgaire.*)

The name Judy is seldom used to-day, except in reference to the heroine of the old puppet-show, Punch and Judy, which was introduced into England from Italy in the seventeenth century.

Abbreviation of the Heb. name *Judith.*

jug [1] (jŭg), *n.* A deep vessel for holding liquids, with a handle and usually a spout.



Jug.—A Toby jug, by Whieldon.

v.t. To stew (meat or game) in a jar or jug. (F. *cruche, pot, broc; faire cuire au bain-marie.*)

Many jugs swell outwards towards the bottom, others grow wider towards the top. To be jugged a hare is cut up into parts and gently stewed for a long time with lemon, herbs, onions and perhaps wine. A **jugful** (jŭg' fûl, *n.*) is as much as a jug can contain.

From *Jug* a nickname for *Jenny*; cp. *Jack* and *Jill* (*gill*) also applied to liquid measures or drinking vessels.

jug [2] (jŭg), *v.i.* To make a sound like the word jug; of birds, to nestle together at night. (F. *vossignoler, se nicher ensemble.*)

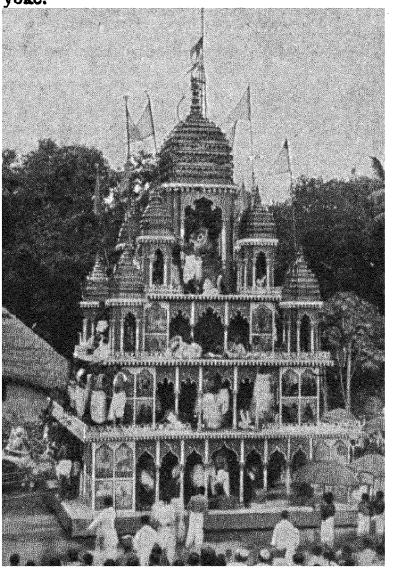
In the wooded districts of southern England the **jug-jug** (*n.*) or sound of the nightingale is heard during the spring and early summer. A covey of partridges jugs at night in the middle of a field, the birds uttering a cry represented by this word.

Imitative; in second sense blended with obsolete *jouk* to roost, O.F. *jokier.*

jugate (joo' gât), *adj.* Of plants, having leaflets in pairs. (F. *accouplé.*)

Botanists speak of plants, of which the leaves grow in pairs on the stem, as jugate. Two heads on a coin placed side by side, or overlapping, are said to be jugate.

L. *jugātus*, p.p. of *jugāre* to unite, from *jugum* yoke.



Juggernaut.—The car of Juggernaut passing through the streets of Serampur, Bengal.

Juggernaut (jŭg' ĕr nawt), *n.* The Hindu god Vishnu as worshipped at Puri, in Orissa; a creed or custom which demands sacrifice or destruction. (F. *jaggernaut, jaganath.*)

The worship of Juggernaut centres at Puri, in Orissa. Once a year a procession takes place in which the outstanding feature is a figure of the god Juggernaut, mounted on a huge processional car. It was at one time thought that ardent worshippers allowed themselves to be crushed to death by the wheels of the car, and so the word Juggernaut has come to be used popularly to describe any belief or organization to which one may be ruthlessly sacrificed, or by which one may be ruthlessly destroyed.

Warfare may be said to be a Juggernaut to which many innocent lives are sacrificed.

Hinduism is nowhere better shown than in the religious procession which takes place each year at Puri. Living as they do in a country where many modern inventions have been introduced, the Hindus make it clear that, however much they may change in other ways, they are conservatives in their religion. For many centuries they have worshipped the mighty god Juggernaut, and every year thousands of pilgrims come and help to drag his car a distance of about a mile from the sacred spot where it is usually kept.

The idea that this car is an instrument of destruction is quite wrong. It is a great lumbering affair on sixteen wheels, on which is placed the rough wooden figure of the god, and it takes many hours to travel the required distance.

Sansk. *jagannātha*, from *jagat* world, *natha* Lord



Juggling.—A clever crow juggling with an Indian club which he catches in his mouth.

juggle (jŭg′ l), *v.i.* To play or perform tricks by skilful manipulation of articles, etc.; to conjure; to practise trickery or imposture (with). *v.t.* To deceive by trickery; to get or take (away), or put (into) by sleight of hand, or trickery. *n.* A trick by sleight of hand; a deception. (F. *bateler, faire des tours de passe-passe, escamoter, duper, escamoter; jonglerie, tour de passe-passe, escamotage.*)

Sometimes a dishonest person juggles or practises cheating tricks to obtain money. No one would be pleased if a thief juggled his purse from his pocket. One of the most popular forms of entertainment at country fairs is **juggling** (jŭg′ ling, *n.*). A **juggler** (jŭg′ lẽr, *n.*) is always sure of an audience. He juggles with balls, knives, plates, and so on, and his tricks or acts of **jugglery** (jŭg′ lẽr i, *n.*) interest grown-ups and children alike.

A juggler actually performs the wonderful feats that we see him doing. A conjurer leads us to think that he is doing magical things but does not really do them. We sometimes hear it said that a politician has gained his end by an act of political jugglery or deceit.

M.E. *jogelour, juglar*, O.F. *jogleor, jugleor, jougleur*, from L. *joculātor* professional joker, then mountebank, juggler, one who plays tricks, from *joculārī* to joke, from *joculus*, dim. of *jocus* a joke. SYN.: *v.* Conjure, deceive. *n.* Deceit, imposture, trick.

Jugo-Slav (ū′ gō slav′), *adj.* Of or relating to Jugo-Slavia. *n.* A native of Jugo-Slavia. Another spelling is **Yugo-Slav** (ū′ gō slav′). (F. *Yougo-slave.*)

After the World War, Serbia, Montenegro, Croatia-Slavonia, Bosnia, Herzegovina, and Dalmatia, and the Slovene parts of Austria joined together to form Jugo-Slavia, the country of the southern Slav races. The frontier with Italy was finally settled by the treaty of Rapallo in 1920. Before the outbreak of the World War all these states, except the first two, which were independent kingdoms, belonged to Austria-Hungary. The new kingdom covers about 100,000 square miles, and contains a population of about 13,000,000.

From *jugo-*, combining form of Serbo-Croatian *jug* south (Rus. *yug*), and *Slav.* *See* Slav.

jugular (joo′ gū lar), *adj.* Of, relating to, or near the throat; of a fish, having the ventral fins near the throat; of a ventral fin, so placed. *n.* A jugular vein. (F. *jugulaire; veine jugulaire.*)

The jugular veins bring back the blood from the head to the heart. They are specially remarkable for having a distinct pulse, like that of an artery. In all other veins the blood flows smoothly without any such pulsations at all.

From L. *jugulum* the collar-bone joining the shoulders and neck, dim. of *jugum* yoke, from root *jug* seen in *jungere* to join.

jugulate (joo′ gū lāt), *v.t.* To cut the throat of; to cure by drastic measures. (F. *égorger, guérir par moyens drastiques.*)

This word is sometimes used figuratively.

L. *jugulātus*, p.p. of *jugulāre* to cut the throat, from *jugulum* collar-bone, part of the neck above the breast.

juice (joos), *n.* The sap or watery part of plants; the liquid part of flesh or meat; the essence of anything. (F. *jus, suc, essence, sauce.*)

Anything containing much juice, as, for instance, a ripe pear, is **juicy** (joos′ i, *adj.*), or has much **juiciness** (joos′ i nẽs, *n.*). Anything dry may be described as **juiceless** (joos′ lẽs *adj.*).

M.E. *juse*, F. *jus* gravy, juice, L. *jūs* broth, juice.

ju-jitsu (joo′ jit soo). This is another spelling of jiu-jitsu. *See* jiu-jitsu.

ju-ju (joo′ joo), *n.* A West African fetish or charm; the magical power of such an object. (F. *fétiche.*)

The word ju-ju also covers the religious rites of the natives. Witchcraft, and the system of putting a taboo or ban on certain things as unclean or forbidden, are called ju-ju.

Perhaps a corruption of F. *jou-jou* a toy, or of native *gru-gru* charm, or of Port. *deos* god.

jujube (joo′ joob), *n.* The berry of a southern European tree (*Zizyphus vulgaris*); a kind of lozenge. (F. *jujube.*)

This berry is like a small plum, and when dried is sometimes used in France, Spain, and Italy as a dessert. Jujube lozenges are made from sugar, gelatine, and glycerine, and have no connexion with the jujube berry.

L.L. *jujuba*, L. *zizyphum*, Gr. *zizyphon*, Pers. *zizafūn* the jujube-tree.

ju-jutsu (joo′ jut soo). This is another form of jiu-jitsu. *See* jiu-jitsu.

julep (joo′ lĕp), *n.* A sweet, soothing or tonic drink, especially one used as a vehicle for medicines, to disguise the taste. (F. *julep.*)

F. from Span. *julepe*, Pers. *gulāb* rose-water, julep, from *gul* rose, *āb* water.

Julian (joo′ li ăn), *adj.* Relating to or named after Julius Caesar. (F. *julien.*)

This word is used especially in connexion with the Julian Calendar, which was an arrangement of the year made by Julius Caesar in 46 B.C. It was altered in 1582 by Pope Gregory XIII into our present calendar, which is therefore called the Gregorian calendar. The year as fixed by Julius Caesar had three hundred and sixty-five and a quarter days, and is known as the Julian year.

L. *Jūliānus*, from *Jūlius.*

julienne (zhu li en′), *n.* A clear meat soup, containing various vegetables, especially carrots; a particular kind of pear. (F. *julienne.*)

Julienne soup is called after its inventor, one *Jules*, or *Julien.*

July (ju lī′), *n.* The seventh month of the year. (F. *juillet.*)

In the old Roman calendar, in which the year started in March, July was the fifth month, and so was called Quinctilis or Quintilis. It was renamed after the dictator, Julius Caesar, who was born in this month.

jumble [1] (jŭm′ bl), *v.t.* To mix in a confused mass; to throw together without order; to confuse. *n.* A confused mixture or collection; muddle. (F. *mêler confusément, jeter pêle-mêle; mélange confus, galimatias, pot pourri, désordre.*)

Any higgledy-piggledy mass of things is a jumble. We can speak of a jumble of words or a jumble of hills, and if we drop a completed jig-saw puzzle the pieces are jumbled. Tennyson, in "Merlin and Vivien," speaks of the "jumbled rubbish of a dream." Money is sometimes raised for charity or for religious purposes by holding a **jumble-sale** (*n.*), at which all sorts of odds and ends are sold very cheaply. A **jumble-shop** (*n.*) is a shop for the sale of miscellaneous goods. **Jumbly** (jŭm′ bli, *adj.*) means in a jumble.

Frequentative of *jump*, in the transitive sense of to cause to jump, to shake up, mix together. SYN.: *v.* Confuse, mix, muddle. *n.* Confusion, disorder, medley, muddle.

jumble [2] (jŭm′ bl), *n.* A small, crisp cake, made of flour, sugar, eggs and butter, and flavoured with lemon, etc.

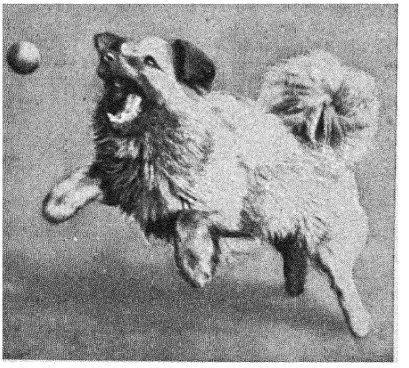
Formerly spelt *jumbal, jumball.* As they used to be made in ring form, a connexion with *gimbal* and *gimmal* has been suggested. *See* gimbal.

jumbo (jŭm′ bō), *n.* An enormous person, animal, or thing; an animal or thing big of its kind; someone very skilled or successful.

The largest African elephant ever seen at the London Zoo was called Jumbo. It was sold for £2,000 to P. T. Barnum, the showman, in 1882, and died in 1885.

Such world-wide fame did this huge animal achieve that its name became embodied in the language, and people spoke of a very big man, or of anything bigger than ordinary, or of anyone specially clever at certain work, as a jumbo, or as being **jumboesque** (jŭm bō esk′, *adj.*), or as having the quality of **jumboism** (jŭm′ bō izm, *n.*).

Perhaps a shortened form of *Mumbo-Jumbo*, a supposed West African god. *See* mumbo-jumbo.

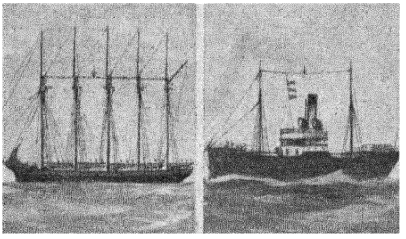


Jump.—A fine snapshot of a dog making a jump at a ball.

jump (jŭmp), *v.i.* To spring from the ground by a sudden movement of the muscles of the legs and feet; to leap; to move by leaps and bounds; to pass suddenly from one stage to another; to move with a sudden jerk; to come or act exactly together; to agree completely. *v.t.* To cause to jump; to pass over or across by springing or leaping; to skip or pass over (a chapter, etc.); of a train or other vehicle on rails, to leave (the rails). *n.* The act of jumping; a spring; a nervous start; a sudden rise in

position, price, value, amount, etc.; a break or gap; in mining, a fault. (F. *sauter, bondir, se précipiter, jaillir, cahoter, s'accorder; faire bondir, omettre, quitter les rails; saut, bond, mouvement involontaire, hausse subite, rejet.*)

Cross-country runners have to jump over gates and hedges and across streams and ditches. If a stream is too wide to be **jumpable** (jŭmp′ăbl, *adj.*), the **jumper** (jŭmp′ er, *n.*) will have to find a bridge or some other means of getting to the other side.



Jumper-stay.—Jumper-stays between the masts of a sailing ship (left) and connecting a steamship's masts.

The word jumper means one who or that which jumps in the various senses of the word, and is applied to various tools and devices that have a jumping motion. In the eighteenth century certain Welsh Methodists became known as Jumpers because they jumped and danced during worship, and this term has been used of other sects who behaved in this way. A **jumper-stay** (*n.*) is a stay, generally of wire rope, rigged from the lower mastheads to the side of the ship, or connecting the several mainmasts, top to top. In either case the jumper-stays, whether temporary or permanent, strengthen the masts against the strains of heavy weather. For the garment jumper, *see* jumper.



Jumper.—A clever American clown, who is also a great ice-jumper, performing a wonderful jumping feat.

If a storm damages a fruit crop very severely the price of the fruit available will probably jump to a high level. A nervous man will jump if a car near him back-fires suddenly. A man with his nerves in this state may be described as **jumpy** (jump′ i, *adj.*), and suffering from **jumpiness** (jump′ i nes, *n.*).

A boy eager to get on in life will jump at every chance of improving his education; he will not jump, or skip, the difficult parts. A dishonest miner may jump a claim, either by force or by discovering some flaw in the owner's title.

Sometimes a seed of one of the plants of the natural order Euphorbiaceae, or spurge family, will jump and roll about in a most surprising way. Such a seed is known as a **jumping bean** (*n.*), or **jumping seed** (*n.*). These antics are caused by the movements of a moth larva, or caterpillar, which lives inside the seed. The mule deer, a long-eared deer found in America west of the Mississippi, is sometimes called the **jumping deer** (*n.*), because of its springy run.

In South Africa there is a strange animal that looks rather like a hare with a long tail, and is known as the **jumping hare** (*n.*). Usually it goes on four legs, but when disturbed it rises on its long hind feet and leaps like a kangaroo The scientific name is *Pedetes caffer*.

The **jumping mouse** (*n.*) of North America is a tiny mouse-like creature about three inches long with a five-inch tail. Although so small, it can leap eight or ten feet, using only its hind legs and moving so rapidly that its feet scarcely seem to touch the ground. The scientific name is *Zapus hudsonius*. A species is also found in China.

The name **jumping shrew** (*n.*) is given to a family of little insect-eating African animals. The commonest, *Macroscelides typicus*, is about five inches in length. Jumping shrews have very long hind legs and take tremendous leaps. They can be readily tamed and become very friendly. They are common among grass and bushes, coming out at dusk to feed. Some species have very long snouts, and these are known as elephant shrews.

Perhaps akin to Middle Dutch and M.H.G. *gumpen* to jump, Swed. *gumpa*, and probably imitative. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Bound, caper, leap, spring, vault.

jumper (jŭmp′ ėr), *n.* A loose kind of jacket or blouse worn by sailors, labourers, and other workmen; a similar garment worn by women and children. (F. *sorte de blouse large.*)

The loose jumper worn by seamen in the navy is an example of this garment. Fishermen, too, wear a canvas jumper, and workers in some dusty or dirty



Jungle.—Wild Indian elephants, young and old, drinking from a pool in a comparatively open part of an Indian jungle. The elephant drinks by means of its trunk.

occupations protect their clothes with a similar garment made of coarse linen or drill.

A woman's jumper is often made of wool and worn in winter for warmth. For summer wear a jumper may be made of silk or other light material.

An older form is *jump* a kind of short coat, possibly from F. *jupon, jupe* skirt, petticoat (O.F. *gipon* a jacket); associated with *jump*.

junco (jŭng' kō), *n.* A genus of North American finches, or any species of this genus. (F. *junco.*)

The snow-bird, as the junco is also called, is about the size of a house-sparrow. The species are widely scattered, but breed chiefly in eastern Canada and the northern parts of the United States. There are several species; one of the best known is the slate-coloured junco (*Junco hiemalis*).

Span. *junco,* from L. *juncusa* rush, from the long and narrow tail.

junction (jŭngk' shŭn), *n.* The act of joining; the state of being joined; a place or point where things meet or join. (F *jonction, assemblage, point de jonction, croissement, gare d'embranchement.*)

Two or many more railway tracks may meet at and form a railway junction, or this may be the meeting place of the "roads" of two different railway companies or systems. Two armies approaching an enemy from different points endeavour to effect a junction before joining battle, especially when they are not powerful enough to meet the enemy singly.

In electrical installations, a small box or chamber, called by the name of **junction-box,** *n.*) is used. Through this the main wires of the system pass, being connected by means of screws and metal plates. When a house is wired for electric light, junction-boxes are used at points where the main conductor throws off branches

L. *junctiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *jungere* (p.p *junctus*) to join. SYN.: Combination, joining, joint, juncture, union. ANT.: Disjunction, separation.

juncture (jŭngk' chŭr), *n.* A joint; a point of time when important or critical events happen. (F. *conjoncture, crise, moment critique.*)

The word in figurative use means especially a time at which important happenings occur together. To a besieged garrison the time at which both ammunition and drinking water supplies were exhausted would be a critical juncture. A young man's twenty-first birthday is an important juncture in his lifetime, another example being the date at which a law or medical student receives his licence or diploma and is qualified to practise his profession.

L. *junctūra,* from *jungere* (p.p. *junct-us*) to join.

June (joon), *n.* The sixth month of the year. (F. *juin.*)

The month of June is a favourite with many people. Trees are then fully clothed in fresh, green leaves, in contrast to the bare boughs of winter, and roses and many other sweet-smelling flowers are in bloom. In America the name **June-bug** (*n.*) is given to several kinds of beetle which commence to fly in June.

L. *Jūnius* called after the goddess *Jūnō* or the Roman clan *Jūnius,* or possibly connected with *juvenis* (comparative *jūnior* = *juvenior*) young.

jungle (jŭng' gl), *n.* Land densely covered with undergrowth, or tangled vegetation; such growth itself. (F. *jungle, forêt vierge.*)

This word is applied especially to the dense and often impassable thickets of trees, canes, reeds, and grasses found in many parts of India. Similar traits of virgin or uncultivated land in other parts are also given the same name, as, for instance, those in Africa, South America, or Australia

The tiger is a native of the Indian jungle, and wild animals of other kinds abound. Thick vegetation might be said to be of a **jungled** (jŭng′ gld, *adj.*) or **jungly** (jŭng′ gli, *adj.*) nature. An Indian wild cat (*Felis chaus*) is commonly called the **jungle-cat** (*n.*), and the Indian sloth bear is known as the **jungle-bear** (*n.*).

A malarial fever characteristic of the jungle is called **jungle-fever** (*n.*). The fowls of our own poultry yards are descended from the wild red **jungle-fowl** (*n.*) of India (*Gallus ferrugineus*). The same general name of jungle-fowl is also given loosely to the megapods of Australia, turkey-like birds which make mounds of vegetable matter, in which they lay their eggs. The heat set up by the decaying matter in the mound eventually hatches the eggs. The male and female of jungle-fowl are called **jungle-cock** (*n.*) and **jungle-hen** (*n.*) respectively.

Hindi. *jangal* desert, forest.

junior (joo′ ni ôr), *adj.* Younger; lower in rank or standing. *n.* A younger person; one lower or later in standing. (F. *cadet, inférieur.*)

A son frequently bears the same Christian name as his father, and so, to distinguish the younger, or junior, man, he is described, and addressed in letters and documents, as "John Jones, Junior," often contracted "jr." or "junr." An officer lower in rank than another is junior to the latter, or his junior.

In a profession where promotion goes by seniority, of two persons of equal rank, the junior is the one of later standing, who has served for a shorter time.

Juniorship (joo′ ni ôr ship, *n.*), or **juniority** (joo ni or′ i ti, *n.*), is the state of being either younger, lower in rank, or of later standing than others. Among the Jesuits a novice must go through a **juniorate** (joo′ ni ôr at, *n.*), which is a two years' course of special training. The seminary where this is given is also called a juniorate.

L. *jūnior* = *juvenior*, comparative of *juvenis* young. SYN.: *adj* Subordinate, younger. ANT.: *adj* Senior. *n.* Elder, senior.

juniper (joo′ ni pĕr), *n.* A genus of coniferous evergreen shrubs or trees. (F. *genévrier.*)

The best known species of this genus is that from which the medicinal oil is obtained, and the berries of which are used to flavour gin. Its scientific name is *Juniperus communis*, and it grows in Europe, the northern parts of Asia and America, and also in Africa. The leaves are furnished with sharp points, and the berries are dark blue.

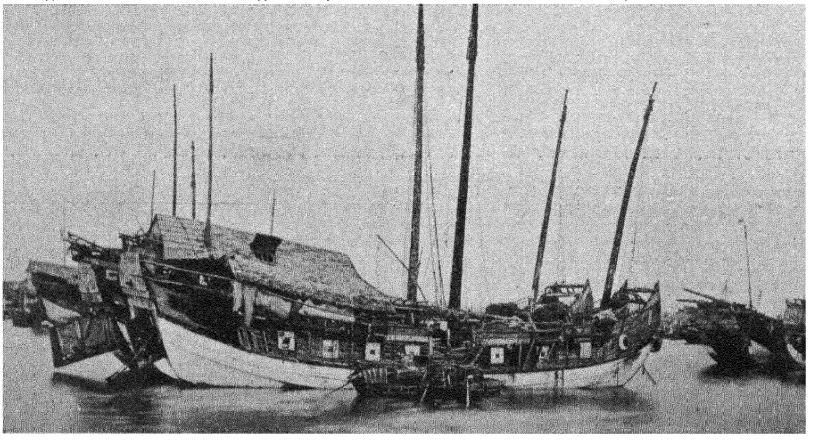
An old legend tells that a juniper tree hid the infant Jesus and His mother from King Herod's soldiers, and that is why the peasants of Italy hang up juniper on Christmas Day. In the Middle Ages people hung a juniper bough over the door to keep away witches.

L. *jūniperus* youth-producing, from root seen in *juvenis* young, *jūnior* younger, and *parĕre* to produce, bring forth, so called from its evergreen leaves.

junk [1] (jŭngk), *n.* A large sailing-vessel used in Chinese and neighbouring seas. (F. *jonque.*)

A junk is flat-bottomed, and has sails with battens running right across them suspended from high pole masts. The poop is usually very high and the rudder as a rule drops below the keel. In 1847 a junk made the long voyage from Canton to the Thames, taking four hundred and seventy-seven days to complete the trip.

Port. *junco*, Javanese *djong*, Malayan *ajōng* (Dutch *jonk*) The Chinese *chw'an* boat, ship, is a loan-word from Malayan.



Junk. **Picturesque Chinese junk. The lug-sails of junks are made of matting, or coarse cloth, battened the better to catch the wind—by means of bamboo battens inserted nearly, but not quite, horizontally.**

junk [2] (jŭngk), *n.* A chunk; a lump. (F. *gros morceau.*)

This word is really another form of chunk. A stout bottle of dark-coloured glass, such as is used for porter, is known in America as a **junk-bottle** (*n.*).

Variant of *chunk*; cp. *chuck* [3], *chock.*

junk [3] (jŭngk), *n.* Pieces of old cable and cord used for making mats, ship-fenders, oakum, etc.; old discarded paper, glass, metal, etc., which is treated in such a way that it can be used again. (F. *vieux cordage rebut.*)

In the old-fashioned muzzle-loading guns, such as we still occasionally see in farm-houses, the powder was poured into the barrel from a flask, a wad made of junk or oakum, called a **junk-wad** (*n.*), was then rammed in to hold this compact, and the ball or shot followed last.

Colloquially, any old or discarded material is contemptuously described as junk. In America **junk-dealer** (*n.*) means what we call a marine store dealer. The salt beef supplied to ships for consumption on long voyages is called by seamen old junk, tough junk, or salt junk, because, it is said, it became like old cordage in toughness after being kept a long while.

In order to make a piston steam-tight it is packed with some soft material, which is held in position by a metal ring. Since junk was formerly used for the packing, both the metal ring and the soft material coiled about the piston bear the name of **junk-ring** (*n.*).

Port. *junco*, L. *juncus* rush, from which ropes were formerly made.

junker (yung' kėr), *n.* A member of the landed gentry of Prussia and the adjoining states; one of the reactionary aristocratic party in Germany. (F. *hobereau.*)

The junker may be compared to the English country squire, and this class held great sway in Germany prior to the revolution of 1918. The political party of this name was credited with bellicose and aggressive tendencies, and so largely blamed for Germany's warlike policy. Junkers as a class or party may be termed **junkerdom** (yung' kėr dŏm, *n.*), and their spirit and policy called **junkerism** (yung' kėr izm, *n.*).

G., earlier *junkher*, from *jung* young, *herr* master, lord.

junket (jŭng' kėt), *n.* A dish of milk curds, sometimes flavoured and usually served with sugar or cream; a feast or merry-making; a jollification. *v.i.* To feast; to picnic. *v.t.* To give entertainment to; to regale at a feast. (F. *jonchée, lait caillé, régal, ébats; se régaler, faire un pique-nique; donner l'hospitalité, fêter.*)

Anyone taking part in a feast or jollification may be called a **junketer** (jŭng' kėt ėr, *n.*). In the sense of picnic the word is chiefly used in the U.S.A.

Junket is made by adding rennet to milk which has been heated, so causing the milk to curdle and solidify. This is a popular dish in Cornwall and Devonshire, and a general favourite with young and old. Originally this name was given to a cream cheese which was sent to market on a bed of rushes.

O F. *joncade* cream-cheese, so called from being made or served in a rush-basket (*jonquette*), Ital. *giuncata*, from L. *juncus* rush.

Juno (joo' nō), *n.* In Roman mythology, a goddess, the wife of Jupiter; in astronomy, the third asteroid. (F. *Junon.*)



Juno.—Juno the goddess, wife of Jupiter.

Juno was reputed to watch over the destinies of women, and typified the spirit of womanhood; she was exalted above all other goddesses. Hence a woman who stands out from her companions because of her beauty or regal carriage is sometimes described as a Juno. The asteroid to which astronomers give the name of Juno was discovered in 1804, being the third to be recognized

junta (jŭn' tà), *n.* A council which makes laws or governs, especially in Spain; a committee; a meeting. (F. *junte.*)

In Spain the junta is a group of persons other than the Cortes or parliament, who meet together in order to take part in the government of the country; the word also means an administrative board or committee. A junta of the first kind may be summoned by the king, but sometimes its members meet of their own accord as representatives of the people. When, in 1808, Napoleon made war on Spain, a general committee or junta was entrusted with the military defence of the country. Other smaller local juntas worked in conjunction, to raise money and troops for the war.

The word was originally applied to committees which dealt with different sections of the business of the state, but later came to be used of less formal bodies, such as a revolutionary tribunal, chosen during times of unrest and disturbance. The term is also used in South America. In the form junto it was adopted in England. *See* junto.

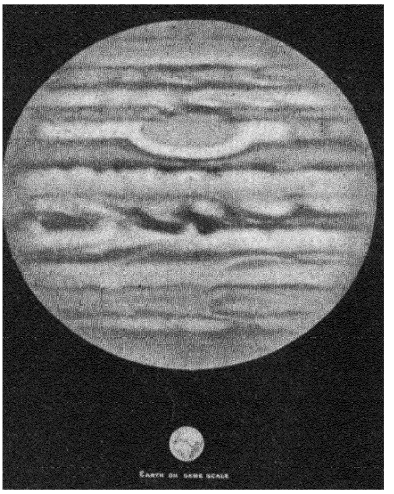
Span. from L. *junctus* (fem. *juncta*), p.p. of *jungere* to join

junto (jŭn' tō), *n.* A secret council; a clique or faction *pl* **juntos** (jŭn' tōz). (F. *junte, faction.*)

This term, a corruption of junta, came

into use in England in the seventeenth century, and was frequently employed in a disparaging sense, of a political party or a faction, that is, a number of persons banded together to promote their own views.

An example is the Whig junto which was formed in the early days of the reign of William III. This group of statesmen, which included Russell, Somers, Lord Wharton, and Montague, placed themselves at the head of the Government and managed to prevent their political opponents from sharing in the



Jupiter.—The appearance of the planet Jupiter, and its size compared with the much smaller earth.

Jupiter (joo′ pi tėr), *n.* The chief god in the Roman mythology, corresponding to the Greek Zeus; in astronomy, the largest planet of the solar system. (F. *Jupiter.*)

The planet Jupiter is roughly five times as far from the sun as is the earth, takes 11·86 years to revolve round the sun, and has an approximate diameter of eighty-seven thousand miles. Jupiter has eight satellites, or moons; Galileo distinguished four of them in the year 1610.

In Roman mythology Jupiter was represented as personifying various aspects of the heavens; his weapon was the thunderbolt, and, as Jupiter Pluvius, he was regarded as the rain giver.

Older L. forms are *Diovis pater* and *Diespiter* Jove father. *See* Jove

Jurassic (joo răs′ ik), *adj.* Of or relating to the Jura mountains; describing a kind of rock formation found typically in the Jura mountains. *n.* This geological system, or the period during which it was laid down. (F. *jurassique.*)

Typical Jurassic strata are seen in the Jura Mountains, between France and Switzerland, hence the name of this geological formation. The group of strata known as Jurassic comes between the Triassic and the Cretaceous. Generally speaking, it consists of limestone, associated with clay, and comprises the oolite and lias beds. In England a zone of such rocks runs from Yorkshire to the Dorsetshire coast. Fossils of this system include ammonites, belemnites, and cycads, and the strata are so prolific in reptilian remains that this geological period has been called the reptile age.

F. from *Jura* (mountains); a modern formation on the analogy of *Triassic.*

jurat (joor′ ăt; zhu ra), *n.* An official with duties nearly corresponding to those of an alderman, especially in the Cinque Ports; a magistrate in the Channel Islands; a certain part of an affidavit. (F. *juré, jurat.*)

Formerly a man who took an oath, such as a witness or a juryman in a court of law, was called a jurat. In Guernsey and Jersey the jurats are magistrates, twelve in number, elected for life, who, with the bailiff, compose the royal court of justice.

The jurats, or aldermen, of the Cinque Ports (Dover, Sandwich, Hythe, Romney, and Hastings) in ancient times were bound to provide ships to repel invaders, and in return were granted certain privileges.

O.F. from L. *jūrātus,* p.p. of *jūrāre* to make oath.

juridical (joo rid′ i kăl), *adj.* Belonging to the administration of justice; legal; assumed by law to exist. (F. *juridique.*)

One reason why the Stuart kings were unpopular was that they tried to tamper with juridical matters, that is, the just and impartial administration of the law by judges, seeking to force the latter to use their powers unfairly. For example, when a certain Sir Edward Hales was made an officer in the army, in defiance of the Test Act, which forbade Roman Catholics to hold such commissions, James II compelled the judges to declare that the king had power to do away with the law in such cases if he wished.

After the Stuarts had been driven from the throne a law was passed which made the judges independent and secure from such interference, enacting that they could hold office so long as they carried out their duties properly, and not, as formerly, at the pleasure of the king. Henceforth, **juridically** (joo rid′ i kăl li, *adv.*), or in their judicial capacity, the judges were unfettered, and need not fear the royal displeasure.

From L. *jūridicus,* from *jūs* (gen *-jūr-is*) law, *-dicus* from *dicere* to say—with suffix *-al.*

jurisconsult (joo ris kŏn sŭlt′), *n.* One learned in the law, a jurist. (F. *jurisconsulte.*)

The Roman Law, from which most European countries have copied, grew to its final perfect form largely owing to the work of the jurisconsults. These were counsel,

licensed by imperial authority, who answered all sorts of different questions put to them by those consulting them, or by judges. The judges were private citizens, not specially learned in the law, and had recourse to the jurisconsults on difficult questions. The opinions, or responses, were carefully recorded if accepted by the judge, and became part of Roman law, just as in this country the decisions of judges are taken as a precedent for like cases. Now a jurisconsult means specially one versed in international law or civil law.

L. *jūrisconsultus*, from *jūris*, gen. of *jūs* law, and *consultus*, adj. and p.p. of *consulere* to deliberate.

jurisdiction (joor is dik' shŭn), *n.* The right or power of administering justice or exercising other legal authority; the district or extent within which such power may be exercised; power or authority generally; a judicature. (F. *juridiction.*)

There are many courts of law in this country, but they have not all equal powers. A magistrate sitting in a police court, for instance, has jurisdiction only over a certain district, and his jurisdiction is limited to certain crimes and offences. He cannot deliver judgment on a person charged, say, with murder, but he can send that person to a higher court for trial.

The High Court has **jurisdictional** (joor is dik' shŭn ăl, *adj.*) or **jurisdictive** (joor is dik' tiv, *adj.*) powers over the whole country, but the Courts of Assize, although they can deal with any crime, however serious, have no jurisdiction outside the region they serve.

L. *jūrisdictiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *jūs* (gen. *jūris*), and *dictiō* saying, from *dīcere* to say, announce, administer. SYN.: Administration, authority, control, power, right.

jurisprudence (joor is proo' dĕns), *n.* The science or philosophy of law; the legal system of a state or community. (F. *jurisprudence.*)

Jurisprudence really means knowledge of the law, and the word was used in this sense by the Romans. It has now, however, come to mean the science of law, by which the laws of a state are systematized and codified. The word also stands for that knowledge of the laws, customs, rights, and constitution requisite for the proper administration of justice. A **jurisprudent** (joor is proo' dĕnt, *n.*) is one who studies the principles on which laws are or ought to be made.

It is not enough to-day for students of law merely to have a knowledge of the actual laws themselves, but their studies must be **jurisprudent** (*adj.*) or **jurisprudential** (joor is proo den' shăl, *adj.*)—to use two rare words—they must regard law as a science, and understand the reasons and principles that lie behind it. Medical jurisprudence is another name for forensic medicine, the application of medical knowledge to legal matters.

L. *jūrisprūdentia*, from *jūs* (gen. *jūris*) law, *prūdentia* foreseeing, knowledge.

jurist (joor' ist), *n.* One versed in the law; one who professes law; a student of law (at a university); a writer on legal subjects. (F. *juriste.*)

The world owes a debt of gratitude to Justinian, Roman Emperor from A.D. 527-565, for it was he who ordered the Roman law, from which most nations have generously borrowed, to be revised and set down in an orderly fashion, so that "the minds and ears of students might receive nothing that is useless or misplaced." This great work was carried out chiefly by the jurist Tribonian.

In addition to two sections, called the Code and the Digest, there was a third book,



Jurist.—The Emperor Justinian, who appointed a commission of jurists to revise the Roman Law.

called the Institutes, which was a commentary on and exposition of the theory and practice of law. The study of jurisprudence may be described as **juristic** (joor ist' ik, *adj.*) or **juristical** (joor ist' ik ăl, *adj.*), and **juristically** (joor ist' ik ăl li, *adv.*) means from a legal point of view.

L.L. *jūrista*, from *jūs* (gen. *jūr-is*) law, and suffix *-ista* one who practises or is concerned with.

juror (joor' ŏr), *n.* One who serves on a jury. (F. *juré.*)

A Briton who is accused of a serious crime has the right to be tried by his equals. Peers may claim to be tried by members of the House of Lords, and ordinary citizens by a jury composed of twelve of their fellow citizens. The jurors, as these persons are called, after having sworn an oath that they will "well and truly try" the case, hear the evidence, and then, if it be a criminal case, give a verdict of "guilty" or "not guilty."

A jury is also frequently employed in civil

cases, that is, those in which no crime has been committed, but in which matters in dispute between parties are settled by an action at law.

F. *jureur*, agent n. L. *jūrātor* (acc. *-ōr-em*) from *jūrāre* to swear, from *jūs* law.

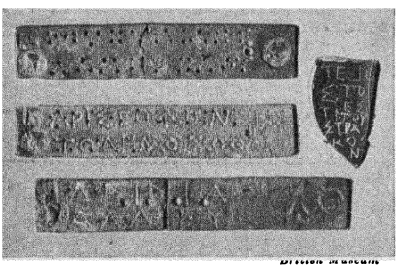
jury (joor' i), *n.* A number of people chosen according to law and sworn to declare the truth on the evidence before them; a body of persons who decide as to prizes and awards at a show or exhibition. (F. *jury*.)

Before a person can be put upon his trial for certain serious crimes, a **grand jury** (*n.*), usually composed of twenty-three persons, must hear the facts of the case and decide by a majority that there is sufficient evidence to warrant the accused being tried. Unless they return a true bill, as it is called, the charge cannot be proceeded with, and the accused person is set at liberty. The case is then heard in full by a common or trial jury, consisting of men and women, twelve in number, all of whom must agree in finding the prisoner guilty or not guilty. A jury of this kind is also called a petty or traverse jury.

A **special jury** (*n.*) is chosen from such persons as bankers and merchants, those entitled to be called esquire, or belonging to a higher degree, and people of a certain standing who inhabit houses of a prescribed rental, differing in town and country. Such a jury is employed chiefly in important civil cases, say, one in which a plaintiff claims a large sum of money or heavy damages. The male members of the jury are called **jurymen** (*n.pl.*). They are summoned by a writ called a **jury-process** (*n.*), and sit together in a **jury-box** (*n.*).

A **coroner's jury** (*n.*) of twelve to twenty-three persons is summoned to hold an inquest in cases of sudden death, or the finding of treasure trove.

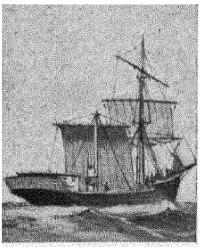
O.F. *jurée* (fem. p.p. of *jurer* to swear) oath, inquiry, L.L. *jūrāta*, from L. *jūrāre* to swear.



Jurymen.—Three Athenian jurymen's tickets, and (at side, a piece of inscribed earthenware.

jury-mast (joor' i mast), *n.* A makeshift mast used to take the place of one that has been carried away, or where tall masts cannot be employed. (F. *mât de rechange, mât de fortune*.)

Some barges carry jury-masts on the Thames, and on other rivers where there are many low bridges. A **jury-rig** (*n.*) is a device used to enable a ship to carry on should she be damaged through any accident. If a ship's rudder is lost or broken a **jury-rudder** (*n.*) is used in place of it.



Jury-mast.—Vessel with jury-mast, behind the mainmast.

Perhaps an abbreviated form of *ajoury-mast*, from O.F. *ajourie*, from L. *ad-jūtāre*, frequentative of *adjuvāre* to help. Others suggest *injury-mast*, a mast that has been damaged. *See* jerry.

just [1] (jŭst), *adj.* Doing what is right; fair; exact. *adv.* Exactly; barely. (F. *juste, exact; justement, à peine, tout à l'heure*.)

A just man does that which is lawful and right. A just statement is one that states things fairly and accurately. A just reward is one which is deserved. We just miss a train when we all but catch it, and we just catch the boat when we barely succeed in doing so. When we say that so-and-so went out just now, we mean only a moment ago. A thing is done **justly** (jŭst' li *adv.*) if it is done in a fair and honest way. **Justness** (jŭst' nĕs, *n.*) is the quality of being just.

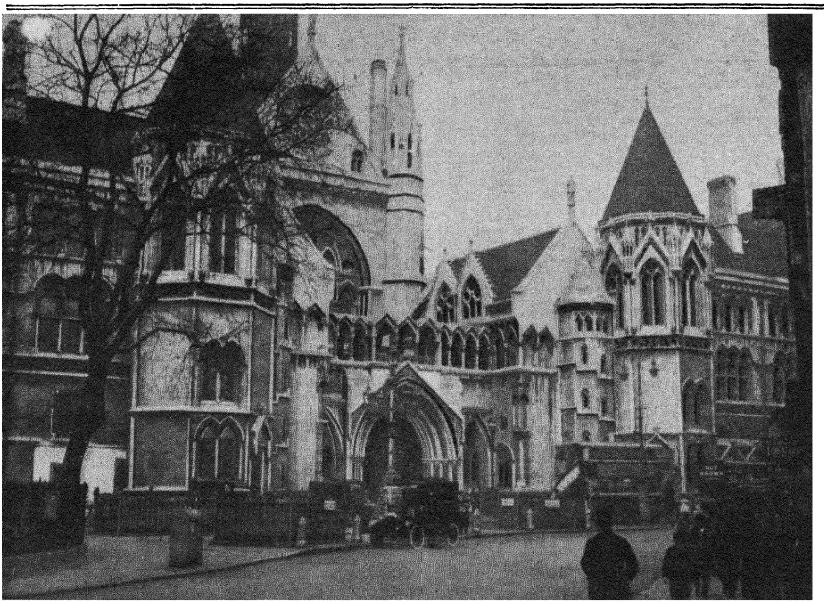
L. *justus*, from *jūs* what is right. SYN.: *adj.* Equitable, exact, honest, merited, proper. ANT.: *adj.* Dishonest, incorrect, inexact, partial, unjust.

just [2] (jŭst). This is another form of joust. *See* joust.

justice (jŭs' tis), *n.* The quality of being just; fairness of dealing; honesty; the administration of law; a person who tries cases in the courts; a magistrate or judge. (F. *justice, honnêteté, magistrat, juge*.)

The punishment of crime in ancient times was based upon retaliation and private revenge. It was not justice in the true sense of the word. The guiding maxim was "eye for eye, tooth for tooth" (Exodus xxi, 24), and the punishments for law-breaking were unnecessarily severe. When there was some doubt as to the guilt of an accused person he was judged not by the evidence, but by ordeal. Gradually Christian ideals prevailed, until justice can now be symbolized as a splendid figure, bearing in one hand the scales in which evidence is carefully weighed, and in the other a sword for the guilty.

It is the pride of Britons than in the law courts of their country justice is administered with absolute fairness, as judges are very careful to do justice to, that is, to treat fairly, all who appear before them. In England a justice of the peace is an unpaid magistrate commissioned by the Crown under the Great Seal to keep the peace and try cases of felony and other misdemeanours. The title



Justice.—The Royal Courts of Justice in the Strand, London. The courts are divided into three groups—Chancery, King's Bench, and Probate, Divorce and Admiralty.

is usually abbreviated J.P., which letters are placed after the name. In Scotland the **Justice-General** (*n.*) is the highest judge, and the **Justice-Clerk** (*n.*) is the Vice-President of the High Court of **Justiciary** (jŭs tish' i à ri, *n.*), which is the supreme court of Scotland in criminal cases

The Lord Chief Justice of England presides over the King's Bench Division of the High Court of Justice. Under the Norman and Plantagenet kings the chief official of the country was called the **justiciar** (jŭs tish' i àr, *n.*), who, besides helping the king to govern, exercised **justiceship** (jŭs' tis ship, *n.*) and tried those **justiciables** (jŭs tish' i àblz, *n.pl.*) whose offences were **justiciable** (*adj.*), or liable to be tried in a court. To do oneself justice is to do anything to the best of one's ability, but to do justice to a meal is to enjoy it thoroughly.

F. from L. *justitia* (in L.L. a court of justice, judge) justice, from *justus* just. SYN.: Equity, fairness, judge, law, magistrate. ANT.: Dishonesty, injustice, partiality, wrong.

justify (jŭs' ti fī), *v.t.* To show to be right; in theology, to declare free from the penalty of sin; to adjust (lines of printing type). *v.i.* Of lines of printing type, to have uniform length. (F. *justifier, rendre juste, parangonner; justifier.*)

If a person is called upon to justify something he has said or done, he must show that he had good reasons for his action, and so prove himself free from blame. When a compositor has set up a line of type he justifies it, that is, he makes it exactly column-wide by spacing the words till they fit in properly.

Anything that can be justified is **justifiable** (jŭs ti fī' àbl, *adj.*), and has the property of **justifiability** (jŭs ti fī à bil' i ti, *n.*), or **justifiableness** (jus' ti fī àbl nès, *n.*). An act committed **justifiably** (jŭs ti fī' àb li, *adv.*) is one that has been done in a manner that can be justified. The process of proving its rightness is **justification** (jŭs ti fi kā' shŭn, *n.*), and the reasons given for performing the act are also its justification.

Evidence of reasoning is **justificative** (jŭs' ti fi kā tiv, *adj.*), or **justificatory** (jŭs' ti fi kā tò ri, *adj.*) if it tends or has power to justify. A **justifier** (jus' ti fī èr, *n.*) is one who justifies.

F., from L.L. *justificāre* to prove just, from *justus* just, *-ficāre* (= *facere*) to make SYN.: Absolve, defend, exonerate, vindicate.

justle (jŭs' l). This is another spelling of jostle. *See* jostle.

justly (jŭst' li), *adv.* In a just manner. *See under* just [1].

justness (jŭst' nes), *n.* The quality of being just. *See under* just [1].

jut (jŭt), *v.i.* To stick out or project; to shoot forward. *n.* A projection. (F. *faire saillie, se projeter, avancer, saillie, projection.*)

A pier juts out from the shore and a chimney juts up from a roof. A window

which juts out from a wall is sometimes known as a **jut-window** (*n.*).

A corruption of *jet*. *See* jet. SYN.: *v.* Project, protrude.

jute [1] (joot), *n.* The fibre from the inner bark of two plants grown in India. (F. *jute, chanvre de l'Inde.*)

Jute is chiefly found in the moist districts of India, and has been cultivated from very early times When the plant is in a fit condition its yellowish leaves are stripped off, and the stalks containing the silky fibre are kept in water until the outer skin can be removed easily Then the inner fibre is dried in the sun. Sacks, sugar bags, rope, twine, and sometimes wigs are made from jute. It is also used in the manufacture of floor-cloths. The scientific names of the plants are *Corchorus capsularis* and *Corchorus olitorius.*

From the vernacular name *jhōto, jhuto* in Orissa, Sansk *jūta, jatā* braid of hair.

Jute [2] (joot), *n* A member of a Teutonic tribe (F. *Jutes.*)

The Jutes were a tribe of fierce warriors who perhaps came from North Friesland, or, according to some, from Jutland. We are told by the Venerable Bede that about the middle of the fifth century they sailed across the North Sea and, in company with the Angles and Saxons, began the conquest of Britain. They settled in Kent and the Isle of Wight, after they had beaten down the strong resistance of the native inhabitants. It is not probable that they were the ancestors of the modern Jutes who are Danes of Jutland

juvenescent (joo vė nes' ent), *adj.* Growing or being youthful. (F. *jeune, adolescent.*)

The early years of life, the time of growth, are a juvenescent period; they are the days of **juvenescence** (joo vė nes' ėns, *n.*).

L. *juvenescens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *juvenescere* (inceptive) to grow young again, from *juvenis* young. SYN.: Adolescent, immature, young. youthful. ANT.: Adult, elderly. full-grown, old.

juvenile (joo' vė nīl), *adj.* Young; youthful; suitable for the young; childish. *n.* A young person. (F. *jeune, juvénile, pour la jeunesse, enfantin; enfant, mineur.*)

The Christmas holidays are the time for juvenile parties. Most of the big stores have departments for juvenile clothing and also for books for juveniles. In recent years much thought has been given to the treatment of **juvenile offenders** (*n.pl.*) that is, young persons under sixteen years of age who have been arrested for wrongdoing, and the **juvenile courts** (*n.pl.*) specially set up for them have proved a great success. The very early works of writers and artists are sometimes called **juvenilia** (joo vė nil' i ą, *n.pl.*).

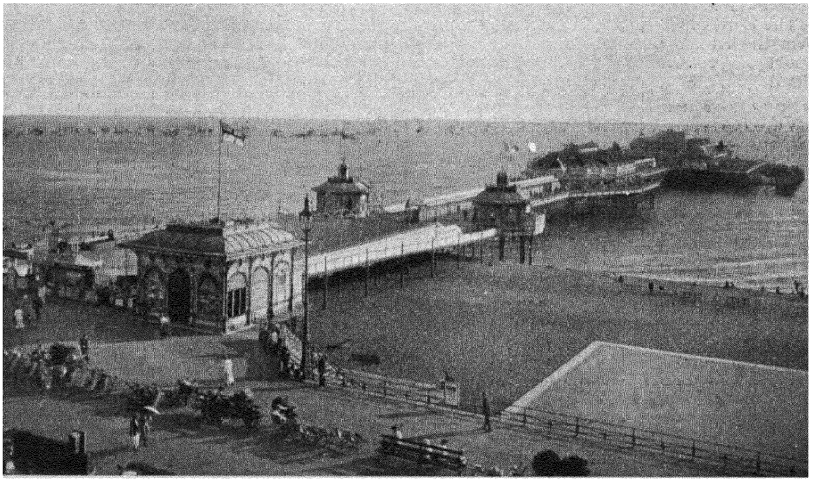
The words **juvenility** (joo vė nil' ı ti, *n.*) and **juvenileness** (joo' vė nīl nės, *n.*) mean the quality of being juvenile, and **juvenilely** (joo' vė nīl li, *adv.*) means in a juvenile manner.

L. *juvenīlis*, from *juvenis* young SYN.: *adj.* Boyish, girlish, immature, young, youthful. *n.* Minor, youngster. ANT.: *adj.* Adult, elderly, grown-up, old *n.* Adult, grown-up, oldster.

juxtapose (jŭks tą pōz'), *v.t.* To place next to or side by side. (F. *juxtaposer.*)

This word is not used in ordinary speech or writing When we place a thing next to another, we juxtapose it, and when we place two things side by side we juxtapose them. Things so placed are in **juxtaposition** (jŭks tą pŏ zish' ŭn, *n.*).

From L. *juxtā* near, F. *poser* to place *See* compose, pose. position



Jut.—The West Pier, Brighton, which juts, or projects, out to sea for a distance of one thousand, one hundred and fifteen feet. It is, as its name implies, the westernmost of the two piers at this resort.

K

K, k (kā). The eleventh letter in the English and most of the other west European alphabets, and the tenth in Latin.

In the Latin language this letter, which was common at an early period, was replaced by *c* in all words except *kalendae* (calends) and its derivatives, and a few proper names.

In English, *k* has the sound of a voiceless, or surd guttural, produced by pressing the tongue against the back palate and then lowering it without vibrating the vocal chords. If they are vibrated, the corresponding voiced, or sonant, guttural, the hard *g*, is produced. *K* has always the same sound in English, but it is silent before *n*, as in knave, knead, knee, knife, knight, knock, know (A.-S. *cnafa, cnedan, cnēo, cnīf, cniht, cnucian, cnāwan*), although it was formerly sounded. The combination *-ck*, representing M.E. *-kk-*, is pronounced *k*, and now merely indicates that the preceding vowel is short, as in sack, pickle.

In certain words of Oriental origin, as khaki, khamsin, khan, Khedive, *kh* is sounded in English as *k*, the *h* indicating a peculiar pronunciation of *k*, not known in English.

The letter *k* is absent from some of the languages derived from Latin, as Italian. In French and Spanish it is used only in words of foreign origin. In Anglo-Saxon it is very rare, its place being taken by *c*, but as that letter often had a palatal sound (E. *ch*), *k* came to be used for the guttural *c* before *e*, *i* and *y*, through the influence of Old Norse, and of Old French, in which, unlike Modern French, *k* was common.

As a symbol, *K* denotes the tenth in a series, and, in assaying, carat. In chemistry it denotes potassium (*kalium*); in astronomy, the solar constant; in electricity, capacity; in chess, king. In meteorology, it is the symbol for cumulus. In Latin K is equal to 250, and with a dash over it, $\bar{K}$, it stands for 250,000. As a motor-car index letter K stands for Liverpool.

As an abbreviation K stands for King as K. John; for King's, as K.C., King's Counsel, King's College; K.R.R., King's Royal Rifles; for Knight, as K.G., Knight of the Garter. For a knight bachelor, Kt. is more usual. The history of the letter is told on pages xiii and xiv.



Kabyle.—A typical young Kabyle girl of Algeria, North Africa.

Kaaba (ka′ á bá). This is another spelling of Caaba. *See* Caaba.

kaama (ka′ má), *n.* The native name of the hartebeest. *See* hartebeest.

kaava (ka′ vá). This is another spelling of kava. *See* kava.

kabbala (kăb′ á lá). This is another form of cabbala. *See* cabbala.

Kabyle (ká bīl′), *n.* One of the agricultural Berbers living in the highlands of Algeria and Tunis, and in some of the oases of the Sahara; the form of the Berber language spoken by the Kabyles. *adj.* Of or relating to the Kabyles or their dialect. (F. *Kabyle, de Kabyle.*)

The Kabyles are one of the chief branches of the great Berber race and have fair complexions. If a married Kabyle woman has a son she has to have a special mark tattooed upon her forehead.

Arabic *qabāil* tribes.

kaddish (kăd′ ish), *n.* A form of Jewish prayer and thanksgiving, especially used in times of mourning. (F. *kadish.*)

Aramaic *qaddish* holy.

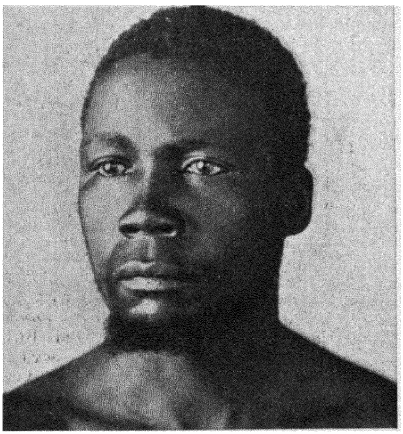
kadi (ka′ di; kā′ di). This is another spelling of cadi. *See* cadi.

Kafir (kăf′ ir), *n.* A native of Kafiristan, a province of Afghanistan; a name applied to various South African tribes. *adj.* Of or relating to the Kafirs. Another form for the Kafir of South Africa is **Kaffir** (kăf′ ėr). (F. *Cafre; de Cafrarie.*)

The name Kafir was given to the people of Kafiristan by their Mohammedan conquerors. Afterwards it was applied by the Arabs to the native races of the eastern coast of Africa, and nowadays it is used loosely of the negroid peoples of South Africa who are not Mohammedans and who speak any of the group of languages called Bantu.

The Kafirs of South Africa are tall and well-built, and are both warlike and peaceful. They are brave in battle, but also good farmers and workers in copper and brass, as well as carvers in wood. On the Stock Exchange, shares in South African mines are called Kaffirs.

Arabic *kāfir* infidel, pagan.



Kafir.—A Kafir, or Kaffir. The Kafirs comprise the Bantu-speaking negroid peoples of South Africa.

kaftan (kăf′ tăn; kăf tan′). This is another spelling of caftan. *See* caftan.

kago (ka′ gō), *n.* A Japanese conveyance slung on a pole and carried by two men. (F. *palanquin japonais.*)

The kago is made of basket-work. Except in very hilly and roadless districts it has now given place to the jinricksha.

Japanese *kango.*

kaiak (kī′ ăk). This is another spelling of kayak. *See* kayak.

kail (kāl). This is another spelling of kale. *See* kale.

kaim (kām). This is another spelling of kame. *See* kame.

kaiman (kā′ măn). This is another spelling of cayman. *See* cayman.

kainite (kī′ nīt), *n.* A mineral composed of sulphate of magnesium and chloride of potassium. (F *kainite.*)

This substance is found in Stassfurt, in Saxony. It is colourless when pure, but otherwise may vary from a grey to a dark red colour. Various potassium salts obtained from it are very valuable for fertilizing purposes.

Gr. *kainos* new, from its recent formation, E. mineralogical suffix *-ite*

Kaiser (kī′ zẽr), *n.* An emperor. (F. *Kaiser, empereur.*)

The ruler of the Roman Empire was styled Caesar. Later, when the Holy Roman Empire was created, the title was revived under the Germanized form of Kaiser. At a still later date the title was assumed by the Emperor of Austria, and when, after the Franco-German war of 1870-71, the German states were confederated, the king of Prussia, as the head of the confederation, became German Emperor or Kaiser, and his empress was called the **Kaiserin** (kī′ zẽr in, *n.*). His **Kaisership** (kī′ zer ship, *n.*), that is, the office of Kaiser, was marked by a great growth in the power of Germany. With the fall of the Austrian Empire, and the abdication of the German Emperor in 1918, the title became extinct.

G. *Kaiser*, L. *Caesar.*

kajawah (kà ja′ wà), *n.* A large basket carried in pairs on each side of a camel. (F. *panier, pelote litière.*)

The kajawah is used chiefly by women and children. It is a larger form of the donkey panniers in which children ride at the seaside.

Pers. camel-litter, basket, a kind of litter or pannier, two being slung across a camel.

kajeput (kăj′ ė pŭt). This is another spelling of cajuput. *See* cajuput.

kaka (ka′ kà), *n.* A species of New Zealand parrot.

This many-coloured parrot (*Nestor meridionalis*) can become a good talker when trained. The **kakapo** (ka′ kà pō, *n.*), or owl-parrot, is also a native of New Zealand. This peculiar bird lives mostly on the ground, and is becoming rare, because it flies only with difficulty. The scientific name is *Stringops habroptilus.*

Imitative of the bird's note; cp. *cockatoo.*

kakemono (kăk e mō′ nō), *n.* A Japanese wall-picture mounted on a roller. (F. *kakémono.*)

Japanese houses are very lightly built as a rule, and so pictures are not framed but are mounted on rollers, so as to be easily put away when desired. The picture is painted on silk, paper, or gauze.

Japanese *kake-* to hang, *mono* thing.

kaki (ka′ ki), *n.* A species of persimmon, cultivated by the Chinese and Japanese. *See* persimmon.

Japanese.

kakodyl (kăk′ ō dil). This is another spelling of cacodyl. *See* cacodyl.

kale (kāl), *n.* A name applied to various kinds of cabbage. A Scottish spelling is **kail** (kāl). (F. *chou, chou frisé.*)

The name kale is often given to the cabbage otherwise known as borecole, curly kale, or Scotch kale. Sea-kale is quite a different plant. In Scotland cabbage of any

kind is called kale, and so are broth, soup, and even dinner, a warmed-up meal, and a sermon preached twice over. A woman who sells vegetables is called a **kale-wife** (*n.*), and a kitchen-garden a **kale-yard** (*n.*).

What are known as **kail-yarders** (*n pl.*), or the kail-yard school, are those novelists, such as Sir J. M. Barrie, Ian Maclaren, and S. R. Crockett, who write, often rather sentimentally and with a free use of dialect, of humble Scottish life.

Northern E. form of *cole*. Sc *kail, kale*, M.E. *col, caul*, A.-S. *cāwel, cāul*, L. *caulis* stalk of a plant, cabbage, akin to Gr *kaulos*; cp G. *kohl* Icel *kāl*, also from L

kaleidophone (kà lī' dō fōn), *n.* An apparatus for showing the nature of sound-waves. (F. *kaléidophone.*)

This device was invented by Sir Charles Wheatstone (1802-75). One kind of kaleidophone has a silvered bead on a vibrating string or rod. The bead reflects light and traces out lines, which change in form with the character of the sounds.

Gr. *kalos* beautiful, *eidos* form, *phonē* sound.

kaleidoscope (kà lī' dō skōp), *n.* A tube containing long mirrors which show any objects reflected in them in the form of regular patterns. (F. *kaléidoscope.*)

This pretty optical toy was perfected by Sir David Brewster (1781-1868), and became so popular that three hundred thousand instruments were sold within three months. At one end is an eyepiece, and at the other a glass box in which are small pieces of coloured glass. Between them run two, sometimes three, mirrors touching each other along one edge.

The pattern depends on the angle between the mirrors. If the angle be one-sixth of a circle everything is seen six times, if a quarter of a circle, the pattern is repeated four times. When the tube is turned round the pattern keeps changing. It has been calculated that, with twenty pieces of glass, the pattern could be changed no fewer than 450,000,000,000 times without repeating itself.

The word **kaleidoscopic** (kà lī dō skop' ik, *adj.*) is often applied to things that are full of changes or that are constantly changing, like the patterns in a kaleidoscope. Thus we might speak of the kaleidoscopic career of of a man who has had many ups and downs.

Gr. *kalos* beautiful, *eidos* form, and E. suffix *-scope*, from Gr. *skopeīn* to behold.

kalendar (kăl' ĕn dăr). This is another spelling of calendar. *See* calendar.

kalends (kăl' ĕndz). This is another spelling of calends. *See* calends.

kali (kăl' i; kā' li), *n.* The glasswort, or prickly saltwort. (F. *kali.*)

The glass-wort (*Salsola kali*) and other shore plants were burned by the Arabs to obtain soda-ash, which they called *al qali*. The word alkali was derived from this and is now used for all chemicals of a similar nature. A metal such as potassium and sodium, which forms an alkali when it unites with oxygen, is said to be **kaligenous** (kà lij' ĕ nŭs, *adj.*), and native potash alum is called **kalinite** (kăl' i nīt, *n.*). For lemon kali *see under* lemon.

Arab *qali* ashes *See* alkali.

kalif (kăl' if; kā' lif). This is another form of caliph.

kalmia (kăl' mi à), *n.* A genus of evergreen shrubs belonging to the heath family. (F. *kalmie.*)

These beautiful North American shrubs have leathery, undivided leaves, and bear wonderful clusters of cup-shaped rose, white, or purple flowers. The American laurel or calico bush (*Kalmia latifolia*), which belongs to this genus, grows to a height of ten feet and yields a very hard wood. Another species, the sheep-laurel or lambkill (*Kalmia angustifolia*), is, as its name suggests, poisonous to sheep.

Named after a Swedish botanist Peter Kalm.



Kalmuck.—These Kalmuck women and the baby are natives of Astrakhan.

Kalmuck (kăl' mŭk), *n.* One of a Mongol race of Central Asia and Russia; a rough, hairy cloth; a coarse, dyed cotton made in Persia. Another spelling is **Kalmuk** (kăl' mŭk). (F. *kalmouk.*)

The Western Mongols are known to surrounding races as Kalmucks, but they call themselves by various tribal names. In 1771 a vast horde of Kalmucks made a remarkable march from Russia to China, and settled in the Altai Mountains. An account of their terrible experiences was written by De Quincey. A self-governing province of Kalmucks was established in South Russia in 1920.

kalology (kà lol' ò ji), *n.* The science or study of beauty; a branch of aesthetics

Gr. *kalos* beautiful, *-logia*, combining form of *logos* discourse, study.

kalong (ka' long), *n.* The Malay fox-bat (F. *kalong, roussette de Java.*)

The ordinary bat seen in England has a wing spread of about eight inches, but the wings of the kalong (*Pteropus edulis*) measure nearly five feet from tip to tip, and the body is sometimes two feet long. It is one of the largest of all bats and feeds on fruit, like other flying foxes, or bats with heads like foxes, which are classed in a special suborder, the Megachiroptera, or large bats. Chiefly found in Java and the islands of the Eastern Archipelago, the kalong is eaten as food by the natives, who consider it a great delicacy.

Native Malayan name.

kalpa (kăl' pâ), *n.* A Sanskrit word meaning a day or period of Brahma, equal to 4,320,000,000 years (F. *kalpa.*)

According to the Brahmins, the Hindu priestly caste, existence is limited to kalpas. At the end of each kalpa, all things are absorbed by Brahma and created afresh

kamala (kăm' â lâ), *n.* An orange powder obtained from an East Indian tree of the spurge family the tree furnishing this substance. (F. *kamala.*)

The fruit of this eastern tree, whose scientific name is *Rottlera tinctoria,* is covered with a fine down, from which kamala is obtained. It makes a yellow dye

Sansk. *kamala*

kame (kām), *n.* A hill ridge, a bank or long mound of gravel, etc., left by ancient glaciers. Another form is **kaim** (kām) (F. *crête, dos.*)

This word is used by geologists to describe the ridges of gravel and other water-worn materials found at the lower ends of valleys in Scotland, Ireland, Sweden, etc In Ireland they are also called eskars. In the Ice Age, thousands of years ago, these countries were covered with glaciers, whose drift has survived in the form of kames

See combe.

kami (ka' mi), *n.* A Japanese title, indicating high rank; a divinity in the Japanese native religion; a deified hero. (F. *kami.*)

The English " lord " is the nearest equivalent that we have for kami, a title given to nobles, governors, and other high officials of Japan One legend about the kamis in Japanese mythology closely resembles the story of Orpheus and Euridice

kamichi (ka' mi shi), *n* The horned screamer (F. *kamichi.*)

With a thin horn, about six inches long, rising from the middle of its head and curving forward over its face, the kamichi, or horned screamer (*Palamedea cornuta*), is a peculiar species It has two spurs on each of its wings, instead of on its legs, and is a waterside bird, about the size of a swan The beak is like that of a hen, and the plumage is silver-grey above, striped with black. The kamichi is found in Guiana and the valley of the Amazon, in South America.

A Carib name

kampong (kăm pong'), *n.* A Malay village surrounded by a fence · a compound. (F. *kampong petit village dans les îles malaises*)

Kampongs are enclosed spaces, although sometimes the outer barrier is nothing more than a hedge of rose trees blossoming all the year. In certain districts the Malays empty their refuse through holes in the floors of their houses, an unhealthy habit that survives from the days when their villages were built on piles above the water



Kampong.—A scene in a kampong, or native village, in the Atjeh province of Sumatra, Malay Archipelago.

Malayan = yard or court; cp. *compound* [2].

kamptulicon (kămp tū' li kŏn), *n.* A floor-covering made from india-rubber or gutta-percha and cork, etc (F. *kamptulicon.*)

The best kamptulicon was made from gutta-percha mixed with ground cork. When warm and soft the substance could be pressed into sheets It was sometimes strengthened with a backing of canvas Its place is now taken by linoleum

Gr *kamptos* bent, flexible, *oulos* thick, and *ikon* (neuter of *-ikos* = E *-ic*), or from *hylikos* material, from *hylē* wood, material.

kana (ka' na) *n* The symbols of the Japanese "alphabet." (F. *l'alphabet japonais.*)

In Japanese, kana means "borrowed name." The old Japanese had no letters for writing their language, but in the seventh century they borrowed certain symbols from Chinese writing. Chinese symbols are pictures of words, but the Japanese now use forty-seven of them to represent sounds (like English letters), and spell words with them. Japanese school children first learn to read kana, then they have to learn hundreds of Chinese picture words as well.

Kanaka (kăn' ȧ kȧ; kȧ năk' ȧ), *n.* A South Sea islander, especially a Polynesian of Hawaii. (F. *Canaque.*)

The coloured Melanesian labourers employed in Queensland on the sugar plantations were called Kanakas. The recruiting of them was accompanied by abuses and in 1906 a law was passed forbidding the importation of this kind of labour. Originally, a Kanaka meant a native of the Hawaiian Islands. They are a tall, sturdy, brown race, many of whom served as sailors on the early South Sea whaling ships. Their name was soon adopted for other South Sea Islanders, including the dark Melanesians of New Caledonia.

Hawaiian word meaning literally man.

kang (kăng), *n.* A brick or wooden platform in a Chinese house serving as a seat or a bed.

A kang is raised above the floor and generally runs along one side of the room in a Chinese house. It has a furnace underneath, so that the sleeper may be kept warm in cold weather.

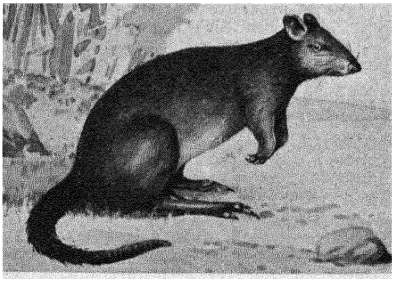
kangaroo (kăng gȧ roo'), *n.* A four-footed, pouched mammal, with large hind legs (for leaping). (F. *kangourou, kanguroo.*)

Found in Australasia and New Guinea, the many species of kangaroo (*Macropus*) are chiefly remarkable for their small fore limbs, in contrast with the very strong hind legs and tail, which enable them to bound away at great speed when pursued. Some kangaroos are as tall as a man; the smaller kinds, several of which are not larger than a hare, are called wallabies. They are vegetable feeders, and the females carry their young in a pouch. Although the kangaroo is a timid creature, it fights fiercely when cornered.

An early form of safety bicycle with a sloping back was called a **kangaroo-bicycle** (*n.*). The **kangaroo-apple** (*n.*)—*Solanum laciniatum*—is a shrub of the nightshade family, which grows in New Zealand and Australia. Its leaves are lance-shaped, and it bears short sprays of violet flowers. The large green or yellow kangaroo-apples, the fruit of this plant, are acrid at first, but become wholesome when ripe.

The success of the cattle-raising industry in Australia is partly due to the rich grass (*Anthistiria vulgaris*), commonly known as **kangaroo-grass** (*n.*). This is the prevailing herbage in many parts, and occurs in South Africa and other regions. There are several species of rat-like Australian animals to which the general name of **kangaroo-rat** (*n.*)—*Hypsiprymnus*—has been given. They are related to the kangaroos, but possess canine teeth in the upper jaw, and have scaly tails, whereas true kangaroos have no distinct canine teeth and their tails are generally hairy.

Certain North American mice, forming the family *Heteromyidae*, have also been called **kangaroo-rats**, owing to their long hind legs and tails. They have large eyes and ears, and in their habits resemble the jerboas. It is supposed that these little animals drink the dew that collects upon the cacti, and eat the scanty grass that grows in the dry stony places where they make their burrows.



Kangaroo-rat.—The kangaroo-rat is so called because it resembles the kangaroo.

A method of shortening debate in the House of Commons is sometimes called the kangaroo. When a large number of amendments, that is, proposed alterations, to a Bill have been brought forward, the Speaker has the right of choosing for discussion those he thinks are more important. He thus skips or passes over the rest. This process is called applying the **kangaroo closure** (*n.*), or, simply, the kangaroo.

According to some the native name, according to others not.

kanoon (kȧ noon'), *n.* A kind of zither or dulcimer, played in the East. Other forms are **kanun** (ka noon'), **qanun** (ka noon'). (F. *kanoun.*)

The kanoon has a very large number of strings, stretched between two bridges resting on a soundboard. It is sometimes described as a Turkish dulcimer.

Pers. or Arabic *qānūn* psaltery.

Kantian (kănt' i ȧn), *adj.* Connected with the German thinker, Immanuel Kant, or with his philosophy. *n.* A follower of Kant. (F. *Kantien*; *Kantiste.*)

Kant (1724-1804) was the son of a saddler, and became one of the world's great philosophers. He worked out and taught a system of thought which is known as **Kantianism** (kănt' i ȧn izm, *n.*), that is, Kant's philosophy. A **Kantist** (kănt' ist, *n.*) is one who believes in the Kantian system.

kantikoy (kăn' ti koi), *n.* A ceremonial dance of the North American Indians; a dancing match; a meeting of people for dancing. Another spelling is **canticoy** (kăn' ti koi).

Some Indian tribes dance the kantikoy during sacrifices and feasts. Americans sometimes use the word for a dance party.

Delaware Indian word.

kaolin (kā′ ō lin ; kā′ ō lin), *n.* China clay, a silicate of alumina ; any porcelain clay that does not discolour when fired. (F. *kaolin.*)

This soft clay is mainly formed by the decomposition of the feldspar strata among granite, etc. It is used for making porcelain and pottery, and for giving a smooth surface of printing paper. The chief sources of kaolin are Cornwall, Limoges (France), Saxony (Germany), the eastern states of America, and China. A **kaolinic** (kā ō lin′ ik ; kā ō lin′ ik, *adj.*) clay is one like kaolin, and decomposing feldspar is said to **kaolinize** (kā′ ō lin īz ; kā′ ō lin īz, *v.i.*), that is, change into kaolin—a process called **kaolinization** (kā ō li nī zā′ shŭn ; kā ō li nī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

Chinese *Kao-ling* (*kao* high, *ling* hill), a mountain in North China where it is found.

kapellmeister (kä pel′ mīs tēr), *n.* The conductor of a band or orchestra ; a choirmaster. Another spelling is **capellmeister** (kä pel′ mīs tēr). (F. *chef d'orchestre.*)

This was originally the title of the musician in charge of the private band of a German noble. Both J. S. Bach (1685-1750) and Haydn (1732-1809) were kapellmeisters.

G. *kapelle, L.L. capella* chapel, *G meister* master, leader. SYN. : Band-master, conductor.

kapok (kā′ pok), *n.* A tall evergreen tree of the West Indies ; a fine woolly or silky fibre obtained from its seed capsules. (F. *capoc.*)

The yellow flowers of the kapok (*Eriodendron anfractuosum*) are covered with silky hairs, and its seeds are surrounded with fibre called cotton wool or kapok. This fibre has a smooth edge, and so cannot be spun like cotton into threads. It is, however, very elastic, and is used as stuffing for pillows and cushions and in making life-belts.

Malayan *kāpok.*

Karaite (kăr′ ā īt), *n.* A member of a Jewish sect, found chiefly in the Crimea. (F. *karaïte.*)

A Karaite believes that each word of the Jewish Scriptures means exactly what it says. This doctrine is called **Karaism** (kăr′ ā izm, *n.*).

Heb *qārā* to read, E. suffix *-ite.*

karma (kar′ mä), *n.* In Buddhism, the results of a person's actions in one lifetime. (F. *karme.*)

The Buddhist believes that each new life that he leads on the earth is influenced by the karma of his preceding life. In other words, his past determines his present. Karma has thus a similar meaning to fate and destiny.

Sansk. = action, destiny.

Karmathian (kar mā′ thi ăn), *n.* A member of a Mohammedan sect founded by Karmat, a poor labourer, in the ninth century. Another spelling is **Carmathian** (kar mā′ thi ăn). (F. *Karmathe.*)

The Karmathians led a communistic life, and at the height of their power carried away the sacred black stone from Mecca in 929. It was restored ten years later.

karoo (kä roo′), *n.* One of the tablelands of South Africa. Another spelling is **karroo** (kä roo′). (F. *karrous.*)

The Great Karoo in the centre of Cape Province is some three hundred miles from east to west, and about eighty miles wide, with an average height above sea-level of three thousand, five hundred feet. During the dry season the karoos are waterless and arid. They have a clayey soil, and are suitable only for stock-raising. The dry air is stated to be very healthy.

Said to be derived from Hottentot *karusa* hard, referring to the condition of the ground in very dry weather



Karoo.—A view of the extensive wave-like uplands which form the Karoo in the Zuurberg Mountains area of the Cape of Good Hope, South Africa. Note the winding road and lonely hotel.

kaross (kà ros'), *n.* A cloak or rug of skins, used by South African natives. (F. *couverture de peau.*)

The kaross is used by Bushmen, Hottentots, and many of the Kafir tribes. It varies in form with different tribes, and is made of almost any kind of skin with the fur left on. Women sometimes wear a long kaross with a short one over it. The kaross serves also as a warm covering on cold nights.

Probably a corruption of Dutch *kuras,* or Port *couraça* cuirass

karroo (kà roo'), *n.* This is another spelling of karoo. *See* karoo.

kartel (kar' tèl), *n.* A wooden hammock swung in a South African ox-wagon and used as a bed. (F. *hamac de bois.*)

At a Boer farm, a wagon is easily turned into a spare bedroom by fitting up a kartel.

S African Dutch, from Port *catel,* Tamil *kattil* bed, bedstead.

kartell (kar tel'), *n.* A combine of firms to control prices and production of merchandise, etc

This German business term is applied to a co-operative arrangement among large firms. Their members together form a joint-stock company, which buys the products of the separate firms at a fixed rate and sells them again at prices arranged by the directors. The profits are divided periodically among the producing firms in proportion to their output.

Through F *cartel* from Ital. *cartello* originally a written challenge (dim. of *carta* a letter).

karyoplasm (kăr' i ó plăzm), *n.* The substance forming the nucleus of a cell.

All plants and animals are constructed of numberless tiny cells. Inside each cell is a denser portion known as the nucleus. By the wonders of modern microscopic methods it is possible to discover differences between the protoplasm, or material, forming the body of the cell, and the karyoplasm, or protoplasm, forming the nucleus.

Gr. *karyon* kernel, *plasma* formation.

katabolism (kà tăb' ó lizm), *n.* A process of change by which living matter is broken up into simpler compounds. (F. *catabolisme, désagrégation physiologique.*)

The tissues of the body are kept alive by the changing of dead matter—food—into a living substance called protoplasm This process is named anabolism The opposite process is katabolism, in which the matter which has gradually come to life, as it were, dies again, and passes out of the body after setting free heat and energy for the body's use. The entire process of chemical change is called metabolism.

Gr. *katabolē* throwing, casting down, from *kata* down, *ballein* to throw.

katalysis (kà tăl' i sis). This is another spelling of catalysis. *See* catalysis.

kathode (kăth' ōd) This is another spelling of cathode *See* cathode.

kation (kā' ti ón). This is another spelling of cation. *See* cation.

katsup (kăt' sŭp). This is another form of ketchup. *See* ketchup

katydid (kā' ti did), *n.* The popular name given to certain grasshoppers of North America (F. *katydide.*)

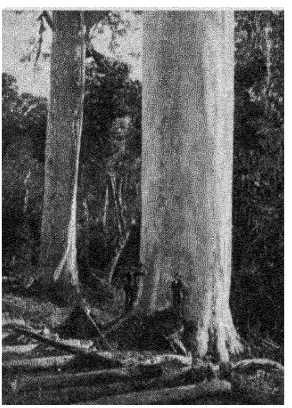
The chirp of the male katydid, produced by rubbing the wing covers together, is supposed to resemble the words " Katy did," from which the insect derives its name. The broad-winged species (*Cyrtophyllum concavum*), common in eastern and central U.S.A., is the true katydid, but a related species (*Microcentrum retinervis*), to which the name is also given, is still more common.

Imitative of the sound made by the insect

kauri (kou' ri), *n.* A tall cone-bearing forest tree of New Zealand and Queensland. (F. *kauri.*)

The kauri (*Agathis australis*), or **kauri-pine** (*n.*), sometimes grows to a height of one hundred and fifty feet and lives for hundreds of years. The foliage is dark and dense, and the light-coloured timber is flexible and close-grained. The trunk is remarkably straight, and has been widely used for the masts and planking of ships, as well as in joinery and cabinet work. The New Zealand government established a National Kauri Park near Dargaville in 1921, owing to the rapid disappearance of the kauri forests.

Kauri-gum (*n.*), or kauri dammar, the resin of this tree, is dug up in a fossil state from the ground where kauri forests formerly grew. *See* dammar



Kauri.—The kauri, the king of New Zealand forest trees, sometimes grows to a height of one hundred and fifty feet.

Maori word

kava (ka' và), *n.* A Polynesian shrub of the pepper family; an intoxicating drink prepared from this plant. Other forms are **ava** (a' và) and **kaava** (ka' vá) (F. *kava, kawa.*)

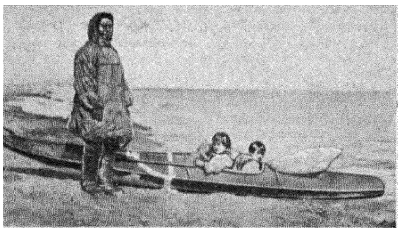
The root of the kava (*Macropiper latifolium*) is chewed, pounded, or scraped, and then soaked in water or coco-nut milk. When the woody matter is removed the kava is ready for drinking It has a muddy appearance when made in this way, but leaf kava is green A **kava-ring** (*n.*) is a ceremonial gathering for the drinking of kava.

Polynesian name

kavass (kȧ văs′), *n.* A Turkish armed police officer, courier, or attendant Another spelling is **cavass** (ka văs′). (F. *kavass.*)

The kavass is often mentioned in works of travel dealing with Turkey He may be a police officer, an attendant acting as doorkeeper at a consulate, or a courier who makes arrangements for a journey into the interior of the country.

Turkish *qawwās* one who makes bows, archer, policeman. from Arabic *qaws* bow.

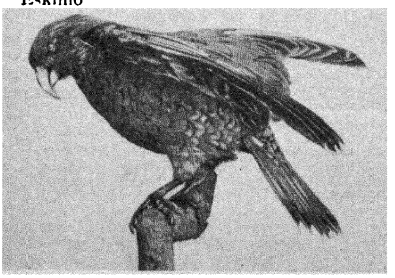


Kayak.—An Eskimo about to take his children for a trip in his kayak.

kayak (kī′ ȧk, kā′ yȧk), *n.* The Eskimo and Alaskan canoe. Another spelling is **kayack** (kī′ ȧk ; kā′ yȧk). (F. *kayak.*)

A kayak is usually constructed to hold one man, and is made of a light wooden framework entirely covered with sealskins, except for a small opening in the deck where the paddler sits. Eskimos hunt the seal in kayaks, and also the caribou when it takes to the water. But when Eskimo families voyage in the summer they travel in a umiak, a large skin boat that carries a heavy load

Eskimo



British Museum (Natural History)

Kea.—The home of the kea is among the mountains of South Island, New Zealand.

kea (kā′ ȧ), *n.* A New Zealand mountain parrot of the *Nestor* genus.

The kea (*Nestor notabilis*) is found only in South Island, New Zealand, unlike its relative, the kaka, which ranges over both islands It is a green and blue parrot, about the size of a raven, with a long curving beak, and a tongue with a brush-like tip. This shows that it was originally a flower-sucking bird, but since the introduction of sheep into the colony, the kea has acquired a taste for flesh, and is known to attack and kill sheep.

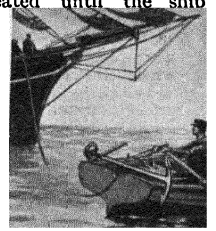
Maori, imitative of its cry

kedge (kej), *n.* A small anchor for use in shallow water. *v.t.* To move (a ship) by winding in a rope attached to a kedge. *v.i.* To move a ship in this way. (F. *ancre à jet, ancre de touée ; touer.*)

In order to kedge a ship, the kedge is taken in a small boat some distance from the ship and dropped overboard. A hawser attached to the kedge is then hauled in by those on the ship, so that she moves towards the kedge. The process is repeated until the ship is in the desired position. When a yacht runs aground, she is sometimes kedged off.

Working a ship against the tide by means of a kedge is also called warping.

Perhaps shortened from *kedge-anchor*, in which *kedge* is a variant of *cadge* in the sense of tie fasten, this being perhaps a form of *catch*



Kedge.—A kedge, or small anchor.

kedgeree (kej′ ėr ē), *n.* A strongly-flavoured stew eaten by the natives of India ; a European dish of stewed rice, re-cooked fish, etc.

The kedgeree of rice, beans, onions, etc., eaten everywhere in India, is of two kinds—white kedgeree and yellow, the latter coloured with turmeric and containing eggs. Rather than forgo the dish, the poorer natives make it with rice and beans only

Hindi *khichrī.*

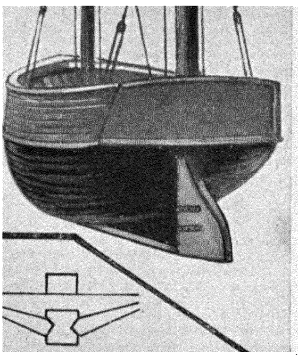
keel [1] (kēl), *n.* The principal part of a ship's framework, running from stem to stern along the centre of the bottom ; a similar structure running along the under-part of airships or aeroplanes ; a keel-like structure in plants, animals, etc. ; a central ridge ; a raised edge on a moulding. *v.i.* To roll on her keel (of a ship) ; to keel over. *v.t.* To turn (a ship) over till the keel shows. (F. *quille, carène ; rouler, caréner ; montrer le dessous, chavirer.*)

The long timber keel of a wooden ship resembles the backbone of the body, for it supports the ribs, which in the case of a ship are also called the frames, and serves to stiffen the ship. Sailing ships often have a false keel fastened below the main keel, to increase its depth and weight, and to protect it. The keel of an iron ship is the lower side of a strong steel girder that stiffens the ship. The upper part is called the kelson. The keels beneath the gas-bag of an airship and the body of an aeroplane are far less massive.

It is sometimes necessary to keel a ship, that is, turn her over, in order to clean or

caulk the lower part of her hull. When a boat capsizes, she is said to keel over, and in a fanciful way, we say that a great surprise keels a man over. In botany, the two lower petals of a pea-flower are said to form a keel, that is, a structure shaped like the prow of a boat. This is also known as a carina. The term keel is also applied to the projecting ridge along the back of a leaf or petal, to the glumes or husks of some grasses, and to a ridge along the breast-bone of birds. Nearly all birds, except ostriches, rheas, cassowaries and emus, have this keel.

A covered boat without sails, called a **keel-boat** (*n.*), is used on western American rivers for carrying freight. In olden days a cruel way of punishing crime aboard ship was to **keelhaul** (kēl′ hawl, *v t.*) the offender. He was lowered from a yard-arm, dragged under the keel by means of a rope, and hauled up at the opposite side. The word keelhauling is also used fancifully to describe a long and annoying examination, or a strong reprimand by one in authority.



Keel.—A boat showing the keel (light), and (inset) a section of a keel fitted into an old wooden battleship.

Practically all ships and boats are **keeled** (kēld, *adj.*), or have keels, although many may be considered **keelless** (kēl′ lès, *adj.*), that is, without keels, in the sense that their keels do not project beyond the bottom. In architecture, a moulding is said to be keeled when it has a sharp edge or keel projecting from its round surface.

Of Scand origin. M E *kele*, O. Norse *kjöl-r* ; cp. Dan *kiol*. Syn. : *v.* Capsize, careen, roll, upset.

keel [2] (kēl), *n.* A low, flat-bottomed freight-boat, especially a coal barge used on the Tyne ; a load of coal carried in a keel ; an old Saxon or Viking ship. (F. *gabare.*)

Keels are used for riverside traffic on the Tyne and Wear, and carry loads of coal to the colliers, or coal-ships, which, when filled, are said to carry so many keels. It is this type of river boat that is mentioned in the old song, " Weel may the keel row." A man who works on such a boat was formerly termed a **keeler** (kēl′ ėr, *n.*), or **keelman** (kēl′ măn, *n.*).

Probably M Dutch *kiel* boat, akin to A.-S. *cēol* O. Norse *kjol-l* boat.

keelson (kel′ sŏn) This is another form of kelson. *See* kelson.

keen [1] (kēn), *adj.* Having a sharp edge or point ; very sharp ; piercing ; intense (of cold, etc.) ; acute ; having an acute mind ; sharp-witted ; eager. (F. *aigu, affilé, pénétrant, intense, piquant, vif, fin, subtil, intelligent, ardent, fervent.*)

A keen knife cuts easily, and has the quality of **keenness** (kēn′ nès, *n.*), but a keen edge becomes blunt with continual use. We say that a cold wind is keen, because it seems to cut into our bodies. A person with a keen understanding often wears a keen expression, and is said to be **keen-witted** (*adj.*). A person with a keen appetite might say that he was **keen-set** (*adj.*), that is, eager, for supper. To look **keenly** (kēn′ li, *adv.*) at another is to regard him in a penetrating way A hawk is **keen-sighted** (*adj.*), and quickly discovers its prey. In familiar speech we say that a person is keen on, that is, very interested in, some hobby, and shows his keenness by persevering with it in the face of difficulties.

M.E. *kene*, A.-S. *cēne* knowing, hence skilled in war, bold ; cp. Dutch *koen*, G. *kühn*, O. Norse *kaenn* wise, E. *ken, can.* Syn. : Acute, discerning, eager, penetrating, sharp, shrewd. Ant. : Blunt, dull, mild, stupid.

keen [2] (kēn), *n.* An Irish song of lamentation for the dead. *v.i.* To utter this lament ; to wail. *v.t.* To mourn (a person) by singing and wailing, as in Ireland.

The peasant women of Galway, in Ireland, still observe the custom of keening over their dead, and some are able to keen, or raise the elaborate wailing funeral song known as the keen, with great skill. We speak of the keening of the wind when it howls round the house at night.

Irish *caoine* (n.), *caoin-im* (v.) lament, wail.

keep [1] (kēp), *v.t.* To hold , not to lose or give up ; to preserve ; to look after ; to maintain ; to observe ; to abide by (a promise) ; to celebrate ; to hold back (from) ; to have for sale ; to write regular entries in (a diary, ledger, etc.). *v.i.* To continue , to persevere, to stay (in, on, etc) ; to remain (in stated condition) ; to last unspoiled, untainted, etc. ; to adhere (to). (F. *tenir, garder, retenir, conserver, observer, accomplir, célébrer, éloigner, monter, tenir ; continuer, persévérer, demeurer. rester à. conserver, rester fidèle*)

We are said to keep faith when we keep a promise. Discreet people keep a secret, and careful children keep their toys for a long time. In such examples the effect is not improved if we use a French or Latin word, such as maintain or preserve, in place of the sturdy Anglo-Saxon word " keep " It is better to say that a person keeps a shop, or keeps shop, than that he conducts a retail establishment, and that we keep up a friendship than that we preserve amicable relations with another

At Cambridge University a student is said to keep out of college, when he resides or has rooms outside A similar phrase, to keep

one's terms, means to live in college, or to attend the Inns of Court, etc., during term time. To keep back news is to withhold it, and to keep back in a crowd is not to press forward. One person is said to keep company with another if the two go about a great deal together.

People who wish to keep down their expenses, that is, to keep their expenditure at a low figure, will do well to abstain from spending money on luxuries. A housekeeper, as her name implies, is one who keeps house, that is, manages and attends to household affairs To keep in our feelings is to prevent them showing themselves but to keep in a schoolboy is to detain him after schoolhours When we stoke a fire and keep it from going out we are said to keep in the fire The wise person tries to keep in with, that is, keep on friendly terms with, as many people as possible.

Wire netting is fixed round a garden to keep off, or keep out, animal intruders, such as cats or rabbits, which would damage the flowers and vegetables. To keep off the grass is not to go on it. An umbrella serves to keep off, or ward off, the rain, although we prefer the rain to keep off, that is, not to come. We walk slowly over slippery pavements in order to keep our feet, or our footing, that is, to avoid falling Practice is needed to keep one's hand in, or prevent the loss of skill.

A country is said to keep on foot, that is, to support and keep ready, an army for its protection.

In cricket, a batsman playing a slow, steady game, and scoring very few runs, is said to be keeping his end up, or stonewalling. The chief duty of an agent is to keep to, or carry out faithfully, the instructions of his employer. It is difficult for a party of people to keep together, or avoid being scattered, in a crowded street.

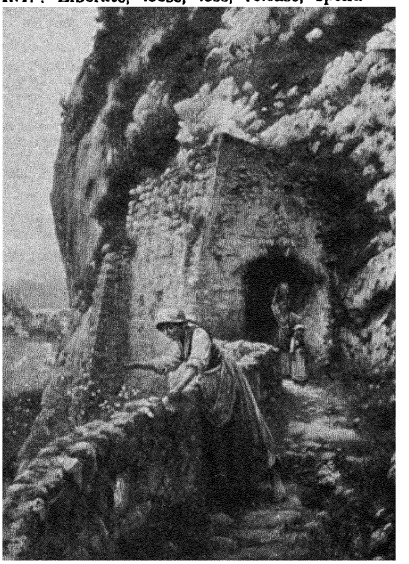
In games, we endeavour to keep the pot boiling, that is, to keep things lively, so that the game shall not die out. A tyrant tries to keep under or hold down the people in his power. The lease of a property may require the tenant to keep up the buildings on it, that is, to keep them in repair. People sometimes sing to keep up their spirits, in other words, to prevent their spirits from falling. In another sense, a fast liner is able to keep up, or keep on going, at a speed of over twenty knots.

A person who is in charge of people or property is called a **keeper** (kēp′ ėr, *n.*). There are keepers in lunatic asylums, game preserves, and public parks. A woman wears a ring called a keeper on the same finger as her wedding ring to prevent this slipping off. All acts of state are sealed with the Great Seal of the United Kingdom. The Lord Keeper of the Great Seal was formerly a great officer of state, who had charge of the Great Seal of England. This office is now held by the Lord Chancellor, who is also Keeper of the King's Conscience, a duty surviving from the days when chancellors were always ecclesiastics.

Many very learned men hold the **keepership** (kēp′ėr ship, *n.*) of the various departments of the British Museum and are termed keepers. Private valuables are sometimes put in a bank for safe **keeping** (kēp′ing, *n.*) or guarding Some kinds of pears are called **keeping** (*adj.*) pears, because they can be stored away until required, and remain eatable for a longer period than ordinary pears. The decorations, furniture, or pictures of a room are said to be in keeping, or out of keeping, if they go well or ill with the general character of the room.

In America a **keeping-room** (*n.*) is the living room of the house. Anything given as a sign of friendship, to be kept in remembrance of the giver, is a **keepsake** (kēp′sāk, *n.*). This is also the special name for a gift-book of a sentimental nature, common in England in the early nineteenth century

M.E. *kēpen*, A.-S. *cēpan* to seize, keep, take care of, observe; cp. M. Dutch *kepen*. SYN: Guard, hold, retain, support, sustain. ANT.: Liberate, loose, lose, release, spend



Keep.—The keep of the stronghold of Barbarossa, a Turkish corsair who figured in the history of Algiers in the sixteenth century.

keep [2] (kēp), *n.* The means of living; board and lodging; food; the main tower of a mediaeval castle. (F. *entretien, nourriture, logement avec pension, donjon.*)

A dog earns its keep by guarding the house; a boarder pays the landlady for his keep. Norman keeps were massive towers of stone, usually square or oblong in shape like the

White Tower in the Tower of London. A round keep, such as the one at Windsor Castle, is called a shell keep.

Many of the grim castles of the Middle Ages consisted of stone walls and lesser towers built round a Norman keep. On the first floor of the keep the garrison slept and took their meals, and their lord usually lived with his family on a floor above. Wells were often provided, hidden away in a hollow pillar, or in the thickness of the walls, so that the defenders of the keep would not have to surrender for lack of water, if the enemy seized the bailey of the castle. For defensive reasons the keep was generally entered by a ladder or staircase reaching to the first floor, and was ventilated only by narrow slits in its walls.

See keep [1]. SYN.: Donjon.

kef (kef) This is another form of kief. *See* kief.

kefir (kef′ ėr), *n.* A fermented drink made from cow's milk Another spelling is **kephir** (kef′ ėr).

This sour-flavoured drink is a kind of kumiss, a common beverage in Siberia. Kefir is occasionally used in Europe as a food for invalids.

Caucasian word.

keg (keg), *n.* A small cask. (F. *caque, petit baril.*)

Stories of smugglers generally mention kegs of brandy, which less than a hundred years ago was in such demand and so heavily taxed that smuggling was a paying occupation.

Earlier *cag*, of Scand. origin. O. Norse *kaggi;* cp Swed. *kagge*. SYN.: Barrel, cask.

keif (kīf). This is another form of kief. *See* kief.

keir (kēr), *n.* A vat in which paper, cloth, and other fabrics are bleached. Another form is **kier** (kēr). (F. *cuve de blanchisseur.*)

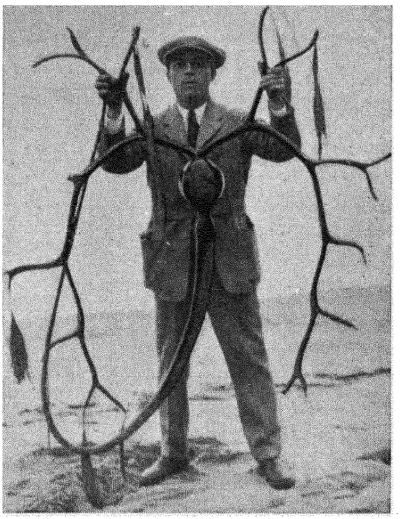
Several different kinds of vats are called keirs. Some are open, others are enclosed boilers, in which chemicals are forced through the articles being treated by means of steam at high pressure.

O. Norse *ker* tub; cp. O.H.G. *char*, Goth. *kas*. A connexion with L. *vās* (= *gvās*) vessel has been suggested.

kelp (kelp), *n.* The ash of dried and burned seaweed; any of the common varieties of seaweed used for making kelp. (F. *soude de varech.*)

Crude carbonate of soda for the manufacture of soap and glass was formerly obtained from kelp in large quantities, but it is now more cheaply obtained from the decomposition of sea-salt. Kelp is still used as a source of iodine, of which it yields about eight pounds for every ton of ash. It also yields paraffin oil, naphtha, and sulphate of ammonia.

Sugar wrack, black wrack, bladder wrack, and deep-sea tangle are some of the varieties of kelp found in abundance on the Atlantic coasts of Ireland, Scotland, and Brittany.



Kelp.—This piece of kelp looks very much like the antlers of a deer.

The giant kelp (*Macrocystis pyrifera*), growing on the southern coast of Chile, in South America, reaches a length of several hundred feet.

M.E. *culp*, later *kilpe*; origin obscure

kelpie (kel′ pi), *n.* A water-spirit, often like a horse, in Scottish folklore.

The kelpie is said to haunt fords at night, especially during storms, and to delight in, or even cause, the drowning of travellers.

Scottish fairy-lore gives the kelpie credit for turning mill-wheels at night, and so helping human beings, like Puck in England.

Gaelic *cailpeach* heifer, steer, colt, *calpa* cow, horse.

kelson (kel′ sŏn), *n.* A beam, or set of steel plates running lengthwise inside a ship above the keel. Another form is **keelson** (kel′sŏn). (F. *contre-quille, carlingue.*)

In a large ship the keel and the kelson together form one deep girder, of which the kelson is the upper part.

Of doubtful origin; cp. Swed. *kölsvin*, Dutch *kolzwijn*, G. *kielschwein*, apparently made up of *keel* [1] and *swine*; but cp. Norw. dialect *kjölsvill* where *svill* is akin to E. *sill*, G. *schwelle* sill, threshold.

kelt [1] (kelt), *n.* A homespun cloth of black and white wool.

The outer garments of country people in Scotland and the North Country were formerly often made of kelt, a coarse, hard-wearing material. The black wool mixed with the white was not a dyed wool, but came from black sheep.

Gaelic *cealt*, perhaps from E.

Kelt [2] (kelt). This is another form of Celt. *See* Celt

kemp (kemp), *n.* A stout, coarse hair in wool; (*pl.*) knotty hairs that will not felt. (G. *gros fils de laine.*)

Straight, dull fibres, or dead hairs, are found mingled in ill-bred wool, which is then said to be **kempy** (kemp′ i, *adj.*) The kemps will not take the dye and show noticeably in the cloth.

M.E. *kempe*, O. Norse *kamp-r* beard.

ken (ken), *v.t.* To be acquainted with; to recognize; to see or realize *n.* Range of sight or knowledge. (F. *connaître, savoir, voir, apercevoir; portée de la vue.*)

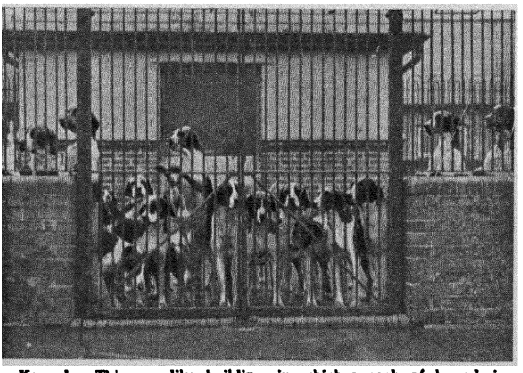
Although this word belongs to Scotland and the North of England it is familiar to most of us, if only in the fine old hunting song, "D'ye ken John Peel with his coat so grey?" A bird, flying across the sky, gradually disappears from our ken in the distance. Many scientific matters are beyond the ken, that is, the understanding, of ordinary people

Common Teut. word. M.E. *kennen* to make known, know, A.-S. *cennan* make known, O.Norse *kenna*, Goth *kannjan*; cp. Dutch and G. *kennen* to know Really a causative answering to A.-S. *cunnan* to know. *See* can [1] SYN.: *v.* Know, perceive *n.* Sight, view.

Kendal green (ken′ dăl grēn), *n.* A coarse, green, woollen cloth first made at Kendal, in Westmorland. (F. *drap vert.*)

A similar kind of cloth made in other parts of England was also known as Kendal. At the beginning of Henry VIII's reign, a party of noblemen dressed up for fun in Kentish Kendal, to resemble Robin Hood and his men, and burst into a room where Queen Catherine was sitting with her ladies. Garments made of Kendal green were worn by foresters and serving men in the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth centuries.

kennel [1] (ken′ ĕl), *n.* A shelter for a dog or hound; a pack of hounds; a miserable dwelling. *v.i.* To live in or as in a kennel. *v.t.* To shut in or as in a kennel (F. *chenil, meute, bicoque, cabane, baraque; se coucher, se loger, avoir sa niche; mettre dans un chenil.*)



Kennels.—This cage-like building, in which a pack of hounds is kept, is known as the kennels.



Kennel.—A kennel is the proper place for the Alsatian dog, but scarcely for Billie, the goat.

To the fox-hunter a good kennel means a good pack of hounds, and the kennels mean the place in which a pack is kept. This is a substantial building, divided into chambers wherein the hounds rest and sleep on raised platforms called benches. For an ordinary dog the kennel may be merely a rough barrel, or an elaborate wooden house specially built for the purpose. A society of dog-owners, called the Kennel Club, was founded in 1873. It has official standing, and its rules are observed at the chief dog shows.

M.E. *kenil*, a North F. form of O.F. *chenil*, L.L. *cantle* dog's house, from L. *canis* dog.

kennel [2] (ken′ ĕl), *n.* A street gutter. (F. *ruisseau.*)

This word is sometimes used figuratively. It means the surface drain at the side of a street, more usually called a gutter.

Earlier *cannel*, O.F. *canel*, L. *canālis.* The same as *channel, canal.*

kenosis (kē nō′ sis), *n.* The voluntary laying aside by Christ during His earthly life of His divine power and glory.

This theory is held by those who find the perfect humanity of our Lord incompatible with the full power and knowledge possessed by Him as God. St. Paul's words (Philippians, ii, 7) "he emptied himself, taking the form of a servant" are held to support the view that these attributes were, as it were, suspended, as part of His voluntary humiliation. **Kenoticism** (kē not′ i sizm, *n.*), or **kenotism** (ken′ ō tizm *n.*), the

belief in the Kenosis, is much discussed by theologians. Theories put forward to explain it are called **kenotic** (kė not′ ik *adj.*), and a person who believes in the Kenosis is called a kenoticist (kė not′ i sist, *n.*), or a **kenotist** (ken′ ō tist, *n.*).

Gr. *kenōsis* emptying, from *kenoun* to empty, *kenos* empty.

Kentish (kent′ ish), *adj* Of or relating to the county of Kent.

The Garden of England, as Kent is sometimes called, is not only rich in hops, fruit, and pasture land; bricks, tiles, cement, paper, and coal are other Kentish products. A hard limestone found in the county, and called **Kentish rag** (*n.*), has been much used for making and repairing roads. Kent is prominent in English history: for the Isle of Thanet, where Hengist and Horsa, and later St. Augustine landed, for its associations with the Romans; for its cathedrals at Canterbury and Rochester; for the Cinque Ports, and for other links with the past.

The one thousand, five hundred and fifty five square miles of Kent are divided into two parts by the River Medway According to an old tradition, those born east of that river are known as men of Kent, and those born on the west side are **Kentish men** (*n.pl.*). A form of applause, once common at political meetings, shown by clapping the hands in a regular rhythm, is called **Kentish fire** (*n.*), because it is supposed to have originated in Kent

A.-S *Centisc*, from *Cent*, L *Cantium*; suffix-*tsh*.

kentledge (kent′ lėj), *n.* Blocks of iron fitted in a ship's bottom as permanent ballast. (F. *gueuse.*)

The blocks are shaped to fit snugly into place over the kelson and are practically part of the ship A shifting ballast is, of course, a great danger, as it may damage the ship when she rolls, or make her capsize.

Perhaps obsolete E. *kentle* quintal, suffix-*age*.

kephir (kef′ ėr). This is another spelling of kefir *See* kefir.

képi (kā′ pi), *n.* A cap worn by French soldiers. Another form is **kepi** (kā′ pi). (F *képi*)

The képi has a soft, flat top and is fitted with a straight peak to shade the eyes.

F., from Swiss G. *käppi*, dim. of G. *kappe* cap

kept (kept). This is the past tense and past participle of keep. *See* keep [1].

keramic (kė răm′ ik). This is another form of ceramic. *See* ceramic

kerb (kėrb), *n.* The stones laid along the edge of a pavement. A less common form is **curb** (kėrb) (F. *bordure de trottoir.*)

To-day most of our roads in and near towns are paved. The blocks of stone at the edge of this paving forming the kerb are called **kerb-stones** (*n.pl.*). The kerb-stone, or kerb, is usually constructed of hard granite, in order to withstand the shock and wear of heavy traffic, and protect the softer stones of the pavement.

In financial circles a **kerb-stone broker** (*n.*) means an outside broker, one not a member of the Stock Exchange, who has to do his business, as it were, in the street

A doublet of *curb*.

kerchief (kėr′ chif), *n.* A piece of cloth used as a covering for the head; a handkerchief or napkin (F *couvre-chef, foulard, fichu.*)

This old word has survived in the words handkerchief and neckerchief. A woman wearing a kerchief, which is sometimes used in poetry to mean a handkerchief is said to be **kerchiefed** (kėr′ chift, *adj.*).

M.E. *curchef, coverchef*, O.F. *couvrechef, cuevrechief* from *covrir* (F. *couvrir*) to cover, and *chief* (F. *chef*) head, Latin *caput*. *See* chief



Kerchief.—Instead of a hat, toque, or bonnet, this Russian peasant girl wears a kerchief.

kerf (kėrf), *n.* The slit made in material when it is cut with a saw, a cut end (of a pruned tree, etc.); a quantity or piece sheared or cut off. (F *trait de scie.*)

The teeth of a saw project sideways, and so the kerf is always wider than the thickness of the saw-blade itself. Otherwise the saw would not pass backwards and forwards so easily The amount of wool shorn off a piece of cloth by a shearing-machine is termed a kerf.

A.-S. *cyrf* cutting off, from *ceorfan* to cut off, carve. *See* carve.

kermes (kėr′ mēz), *n.* A crimson dye made from the bodies of an insect (*Coccus ilicis*); a red powder, a sulphide of antimony. (F. *kermès, sulfure d'antimoine.*)

The kermes insect feeds on a small evergreen oak (*Quercus coccifera*), sometimes called the kermes oak, which grows in Spain, Italy, and southern France. The insects were formerly mistaken for red berries. A preparation made from their bodies was used by the ancients for wounds of the nerves, and a red dye-stuff consisting of the dried

bodies of this insect and called kermes is still used in the East. In Europe its place is now taken by cochineal, which is obtained from a related insect.

The mineral known as kermes has been widely used as a drug.

Arabic *qirmis*. *See* carmine, crimson.

kermis (kĕr' mis), *n.* A fair or outdoor festival. (F. *kermesse, foire.*)

In olden times, at the dedication of a church in Holland, the service, or Mass, held in the church was followed by a fair or popular entertainment. This was repeated yearly to celebrate the anniversary of the dedication. In Holland, Belgium, Germany, and the United States a kermis is now merely a fair with the usual opportunities for somewhat noisy amusement.

Of Dutch origin, abbreviated from *kerk* church, *mis* Mass.

kern [1] (kĕrn), *n.* A light-armed Irish soldier; a rustic or countryman. Another spelling is **kerne** (kĕrn). (F. *fantassin irlandais.*)

The Irish kern has been described as " a kind of footman, lightly armed with a sword, a target of wood, or a bow and a sheaf of arrows."

Irish *ceithern* band of soldiers; a doublet of *cataran* freebooter.

kern [2] (kĕrn), *n.* That part of a printing type which overhangs the shank.

In some kinds of printing type certain letters, such as j and f, are **kerned** (kĕrnd, *adj.*), that is, they project slightly over the edge. The projecting parts are the kerns.

F. *carne* corner, L. *cardō* (acc. *cardin-em*) hinge.

kernel (kĕr' nĕl), *n.* The inner part of a nut or of a fruit stone; the seed enclosed in a husk; the core or heart of anything; the central or chief point. *v.t.* To enclose like a kernel. (F. *amande, pépin, graine; noyau, fond.*)

The kernel of an argument is the gist or main point in it, that is, its most important part, like the kernel in a nut. People who are fond of solving mysteries try to get to the kernel of the matter. All stone fruits are **kernelled** (kĕr' nĕld, *adj.*), that is, they have a kernel inside the stone. The grains of wheat that are made into flour are also kernels.

M.E. *kernel, kirnel, curnel,* A.-S. *cyrnel,* from *corn* grain, and dim. suffix *-el*; cp. G. *kern* a grain *See* corn. SYN.: *n* Core, essence, gist.

kerosene (ker' ō sēn), *n.* A kind of mineral oil; lamp-oil. (F. *kérosène.*)

Kerosene, a fluid hydrocarbon, is distilled from petroleum, and is also obtained from bituminous shale, coal, and fish oils It is used chiefly for burning in lamps.

Gr. *kēros* wax, chemical suffix *-ene* (cp. *benzene*).

Kerry (ker' i), *n.* A breed of small cattle from south-west Ireland.

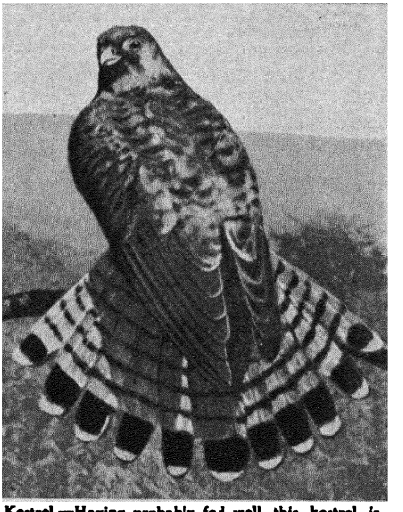
The Kerry cattle are beautifully formed animals, famous as milk producers and remarkably hardy. They have small, shapely horns and are black in colour with yellowish skins. They have been called the " poor man's " cattle, but owing to their attractive appearance they are kept for grazing in the parks around large country mansions

Kerry—name of an Irish county.

kersey (kĕr' zi), *n.* A coarse woollen cloth. *adj.* Made of kersey. (F *créseau*; *de créseau.*)

The name is supposed to be derived from Kersey, in Suffolk, where the cloth is said to have been made. It is a coarse cloth, usually ribbed, woven from long-fibred wool. It has no connexion with kerseymere, which is a corruption of cassimere.

kerseymere (kĕr' zi mēr). This is another form of cassimere or cashmere. *See* cashmere



Kestrel.—Having probably fed well, this kestrel is seen enjoying a sun-bath.

kestrel (kes' trel), *n.* A common British hawk (*Falco tinnunculus*). (F. *crécerelle, émouchet.*)

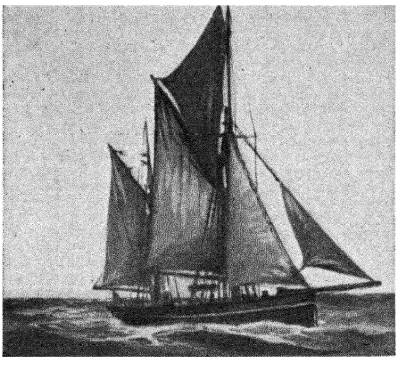
The kestrel, which is slightly smaller than the sparrow-hawk, is a familiar bird in Britain, recognized by its habit of hovering high above open fields, looking for its prey. In habits the kestrel differs from the sparrow-hawk, its ordinary food being furred animals, such as field-mice and moles, rather than feathered creatures. It is on this account a good friend to the farmer.

Earlier *castrel, kistrel,* O F *quercerelle, crécerelle, cresserelle* The *t* is a superfluous excrescence.

ketch (kech), *n.* A sailing boat with a tall mainmast and a shorter aftermast, now fore-and-aft rigged. (F. *quiaiche.*)

Early ketches were square-rigged (like some ketches seen in the Baltic Sea to-day), and those in the navy carried mortars for

bombarding towns. Nowadays, ketch-rigged smacks are seen on the east and south coasts. They may be distinguished from yawls (a similar type of boat) by comparing the mizen or rear sail with the mainsail. The mizen on a ketch is about half the size of the mainsail; on a yawl it is much smaller, about a quarter of the mainsail.



Ketch.—The characteristic rig of a ketch is shown in this illustration.

Earlier forms *cache, catch,* from E. verb *catch,* not connected with *caique,* which is the Turkish *kaik* or *kāyıq* F. and Dutch *kits* are loan words from E

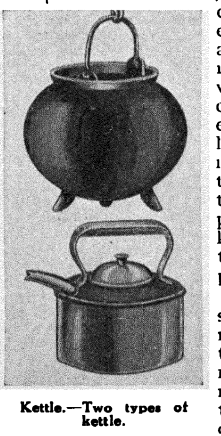
ketchup (kech′ŭp), *n.* A sauce made from mushrooms, tomatoes, walnuts, etc. Another form is **katsup** (kăt′sŭp). (F. *sauce piquante faite de champignons ou de brou de noix.*)

Mushroom ketchup is made by mixing the juice of mushrooms with various spices, boiling, and decanting after a week or so

Malayan *kĕchap* sauce, possibly of Chinese origin

kettle (ket′l), *n.* A metal vessel in which water and other liquids are heated; a cooking vessel. (F. *bouilloire, chaudron.*)

Since the kettle most familiar to-day—the tea-kettle—has a flat bottom, we are apt to forget that the early vessels of this name were bowl-shaped, like a cauldron, and were heated by the flame of an open fire above which the kettle was hung.



Kettle.—Two types of kettle.

Fish is cooked in a large boiler called a kettle, and the exclamation, "Here's a pretty kettle of fish!" means "Here's a nice muddle!" In brewing the large vessel in which the wort is boiled is called a kettle

In orchestras and military bands the **kettledrum** (*n.*) is an important instrument. It has a copper or brass body, shaped like half a sphere, and covered at the top by parchment. The **kettle-drummer** (*n.*), who plays the drum, tunes it by means of screws, which tighten or slacken the parchment.

For picking up a hot tea-kettle one uses a thick pad of cloth, named a **kettle-holder** (*n.*).

A deep hollow in the ground, such as those made by streams or glaciers, is sometimes called a kettle or **kettle-hole** (*n.*)

M.E. *ketel,* A.-S. *cetel, citel,* akin to Dutch *ketel,* G *kessel,* O. Norse *ketil-l,* all probably from L. *catillus,* dim of *catinus* a deep vessel, bowl

kevel [1] (kev′ĕl), *n.* A large cleat on which ropes are belayed. (F. *taquet.*)

O. North F *keville,* a form of *cheville* peg; either from O. Norse *kefli* stick, piece of wood, or L. *clāvicula* small key, bar.

kevel [2] (kev′ĕl), *n.* A mason's hammer with blade and point. (F. *casse-pierre.*)

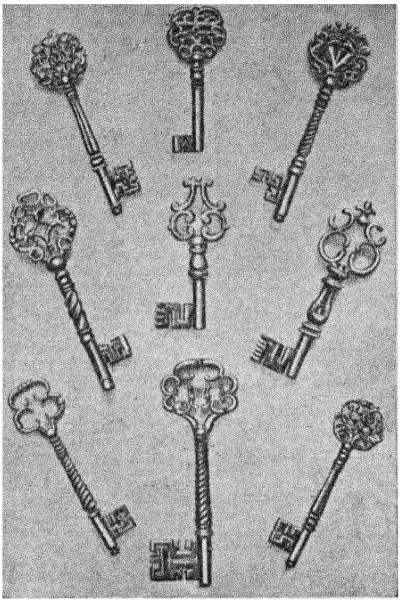
Cp. *gavel* [2]

key [1] (kē), *n.* A detachable instrument for opening and closing a lock; a tool by which a part is turned or tightened; something which serves to fasten, fix, or secure; that which gives control, access to, or opportunity for, something, a lever which actuates a piano, typewriter, or like instrument; that which explains, or makes clear; a clue; a solution or translation, a system of musical notes related to one another, and to a fundamental or keynote. *adj* Dominant; controlling. *v.t.* To fasten with a wedge, bolt, or key; to tune (F *clef, coin, clavette, cale, clef de voûte, touche, manette, solution, tonique; coincer, accorder.*)

Gibraltar is called the key of the Mediterranean Sea, because by its position it affords control of the movements of ships entering or leaving. The key of a line of defence is that part of it on which the strength of the whole depends. The enemy, by capturing such a key position, is enabled to roll back the opposing line, or enter the territory behind it. An industry that is essential to the prosperity of other industries, or to the safety and independence of a nation, is called a key industry. In Great Britain the coal industry is thus indispensable and is a key industry.

A collection of answers to a series of problems, as in arithmetic, is called a key; a students' translation of some foreign work is also termed a key. It took many years of patient research to find the key or solution to the old Assyrian inscriptions

The Isle of Man has a parliament of its own, consisting of the Court of Tynwald, composed of the Lieutenant-Governor and Council, and the House of Keys, containing twenty-four Keys, or representatives. The Pope bases his claim to the "power of the keys," or supreme headship of the Church, on Christ's words to St. Peter: "I will give unto thee



Keys.—These highly ornamented steel keys belong to the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

the keys of the kingdom of Heaven" (Matthew xvi. 19). The crossed keys on the Papal arms, called St. Peter's keys, represent this claim.

The range of keys of a piano, organ, or typewriter, little levers actuated by the fingers, make up its **keyboard** (*n.*). The **key-bugle** (*n.*), invented by Joseph Halliday about 1815, had a number of keys covering openings in the tube, so that any note within the compass of the instrument could be played. It is so called to distinguish it from the ordinary bugle, which is not keyed. The expression, **key-cold** (*adj.*), means the same as stone-cold. Shakespeare uses it of the corpse of Henry VI (" Richard III," i, 2).

A musical key is built up on its fundamental note, named the **key-note** (*n.*). The key in which a musical piece is written is denoted by the **key-signature** (*n.*); this shows the sharps or flats that require to be played when this particular key or scale is used

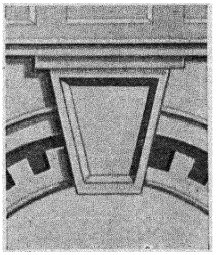
An advertisement in which a letter or word is used to identify answers is said to be **keyed** (kēd, *adj.*). The **key pattern** (*n.*) is a pattern consisting of bands bent at right angles

Using the figure of a musical instrument which is made ready to be played on, we sometimes describe a person as keyed up to concert pitch—for example, an athlete trained and fit for some contest.

Keys of doors, drawers, and cupboards are kept together by being threaded on a **key-ring** (*n.*). We push a key into its lock through a **keyhole** (*n.*). A premium, called key money, is sometimes payable to a landlord, in addition to rent, when a person becomes a tenant and receives the house keys. To prevent a wheel slipping round on its shaft a **key-seat** (*n.*), or square groove, is made in both wheel and shaft, and the two grooves are filled by a slightly tapered bar, called a key, driven in tightly, so that both are locked in place.

When a partition is to be plastered the first coat, of coarse stuff, is laid on so as to fill the interstices of the laths, bulging out behind these and so, when set, securing or keying this and other later coats of material to the partition. Such a first coat is called a key.

In carpentry a board or other piece of work, such as a frame, is keyed by inserting in a groove or slot a wooden or metal piece called a key. This holds the joint secure. At the top of an arch is the **keystone** (*n.*), a central wedge-shaped stone which keys, or secures, the other stones together.



Keystone.—An arch showing the keystone.

Most clocks are keyed, that is, made to be wound with a separate key; whereas many modern watches are **keyless** (kē' lès, *adj.*), the winding gear forming part of the mechanism.

M.E. *keye*, A.-S. *cāēg*. Syn.: *n.* Answer, clue, explanation, solution, translation.

key [2] (kē), *n.* A low islet, especially one of coral, off the coast of Florida, or in the West Indies. (F. *caye.*)

The Florida Keys are a chain of islands going far out into the sea. Along them a railway runs to Key West at the end, crossing from island to island by means of bridges. In places there are viaducts over stretches of water up to seven miles long, the piers resting on piles driven into the sea-floor.

Span. *cayo*, of Celtic origin; cp. Welsh *cae* anything that encloses, Breton *kaz*. *See* quay

khaki (ka' ki), *adj.* Dust-coloured; dull sandy brown. *n.* Cloth of this colour. (F. *coulcur kaki; kaki.*)

In the days of the Crimean War our soldiers wore their brilliant uniforms on active service, and this was the case even up to the end of the nineteenth century With the improvement in fire-arms and the longer range at which these were deadly, it was found that the old gaily-coloured dress was a great drawback on service, as it made the

wearer such a conspicuous target for enemy marksmen. Uniforms of khaki colour began to be worn in 1848 by the Guide Corps in India, and as a result of the South African War (1899-1902) this colour was adopted for the British army generally, as it was found that its yellow-brown tint blended with natural surroundings and made the wearer difficult to distinguish at a distance. To-day the word is used for the cloth, as well as for the colour with which it is dyed.

Hindustani, Pers. *khāk* dusty.

khalif (kăl′ĭf; kā′lif). This is another form of caliph. *See* caliph.

khamsin (kăm′sin), *n.* In Egypt, a hot southerly wind that blows from the Sahara during March, April, and May. (F. *khamsin, chamsin.*)

The Arabic word *khamsīn* means fifty, and the khamsin blows at intervals, for two or three days at a time, during a period of fifty days. It brings clouds of dust and sand with it from the Sahara desert. The sirocco in the Mediterranean, and the harmattan of north-west Africa, are similar winds, blowing at other times of the year.



Khan.—An Indian official to whom the title of khan may be applied.

khan [1] (kăn; kan), *n.* A title given to men of standing in India and Afghanistan; a chief of a Tatar or Mongol tribe; a government official in Persia. (F. *khan, kan.*)

The early khans were princes and rulers, but later the word was used much more widely, being applied to any man of position, somewhat as we use the word esquire. Kublai Khan (1216-94), whom Marco Polo visited, was one of the great Mongol khans, or emperors, of China in the Middle Ages. The conquests of his grandfather, Genghis Khan, form a terrible chapter of the world's history and rival the wars of Alexander and Napoleon. A **khanate** (kăn′āt; ka′nāt, *n.*) is the district ruled, or controlled, by a khan.

Turki *khān* lord, probably for *khāgān.*

khan [2] (kăn; kan), *n.* A caravanserai. (F. *kan.*)

In the East, and especially in Central Asia, at intervals on the roads along which caravans pass are buildings called khans, or serais. They are usually built round a courtyard, into which the pack animals of the travellers are brought for security. Christ was born in a stable, since there was no room for His parents in the "inn," that is, the khan, to which they went.

Arabic. *khān* inn, caravanserai.

Khedive (kė dēv′), *n.* The title formerly borne by the ruler of Egypt. (F. *khédive.*)

Egypt, up to the time of the World War (1914-18), was nominally a province of Turkey. In 1867 the Turkish Government conferred upon the Pasha, or Governor, of Egypt, the title of Khedive, which is the Arabic equivalent of king. After the War the title was dropped and the ruler of Egypt was styled king. The **Khediva** (kė dē vä, *n.*), or **Khediviah** (kė dē′ vi ä, *n.*), was the wife of the Khedive.

The words **khedival** (kė dē′ văl, *adj.*) and **khedivial** (kė dē′ vi ăl, *adj.*) mean belonging to, or having to do with, the Khedive; and **khedivate** (kė dē′ vāt, *n.*) signifies the office of Khedive or the territory under his rule.

Turkish *Khedīv*, Pers. *Khidīw*, lord, great prince, king.

khidmutgar (kid′ mŭt gar), *n.* An Indian servant. Another spelling is **khitmutgar** (kĭt′ mŭt gar). (F. *sommelier indien.*)

The khidmutgar in a household in India corresponds to the butler in England. He waits at table, supervises the indoor servants, and buys food for the house.

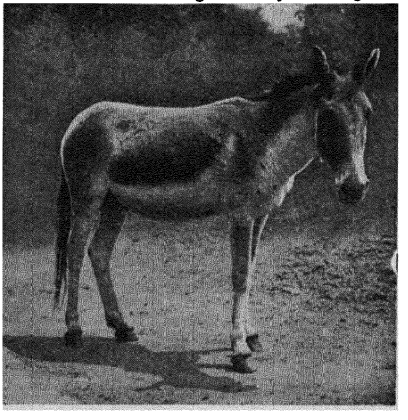
Hindustani *khidmatgār* male servant who waits at table, butler, from *khidmat* service, *gār* agent suffix.

khutbah (kŭt′ bä), *n.* The name given by Mohammedans to the sermon preached every Friday in their chief mosques (F. *khotbah.*)

Arabic = a discourse, address.

kiang (ki ang′), *n.* The wild ass of Tibet. Another spelling is **kyang** (ki ang′).

The kiang (*Equus kiang*) roams in small herds over the highlands of Tibet. When the herd is grazing, a sentry is posted to watch the surrounding country and give



Kiang.—The kiang or wild ass of Tibet is swift-footed and a good swimmer.

warning of approaching danger. These animals are exceedingly swift-footed, and swim strongly across the swift-flowing rivers of the country, unlike the asses of Africa, which avoid even the shallowest streams. The kiang is the largest species of wild ass, and is brown in colour with creamy under parts.

Tibetan name.

kibble [1] (kib′ l), *n.* A large iron bucket in which ore is raised from a mine (F. *benne, cuffat.*)

The chain by which the kibble is raised and lowered is called a **kibble-chain** (*n.*). At one time the kibble was made of wood.

G. *kübel* tub, also employed in mining.

kibble [2] (kib′ l), *v.t.* To grind (oats, beans, etc.) coarsely; to bruise or crush (oats, etc.). (F. *moudre.*)

Perhaps from *kibble*, a form of *cobble* [1].

kibe (kīb), *n.* A bad chilblain; a chap caused by a cold. (F. *engelure, gerçure.*)

In "The Tempest" (ii, 1), when Shakespeare makes Antonio say, "If it were a kibe, 'T would put me to my slipper," he is referring to a chilblain on the heel. To tread on, or gall, one's kibes is an old phrase meaning to irritate one's feelings. A hand or foot is **kibed** (kībd, *adj.*), if it is affected with chilblains.

Welsh *cibwst* chilblains, from *cib* cup (from the appearance of the swelling caused), *gwst* ailment, humour; also *cibi* chilblain.

kibitka (ki bit′ kà), *n.* A round Tatar tent of felt stretched on a wooden framework; a Russian covered cart. (F. *kibitka.*)

The tent called the kibitka is used as a dwelling-place by the nomad Kirghiz Tatars. The Russian cart, also called a kibitka, has on it a rounded covering like a Tatar tent It can be fitted with runners.

Rus., from Tatar *kibits.*

kiblah (kib′ là), *n.* The point in the direction of Mecca towards which a Mohammedan turns in prayer; a small niche or alcove in the inner wall of a mosque facing in this direction.

At Mecca is the Caaba, or sacred shrine of Islam, and Mohammedans face in this direction when at prayer. *See* Caaba.

Arabic *qiblah* anything before, from *qabl* before, in front of, from *qabala* to be opposite.

kick [1] (kik), *v.t.* To strike with the foot; to move in this way; to strike in recoiling. *v.i.* To strike out with the foot; to recoil. *n.* The act of kicking; a blow with the foot; a recoil. (F. *donner un coup de pied à, pousser du pied, repousser; donner des coups de pied, regimber, repousser; coup de pied, ruade, recul.*)

The first kick given to the ball in a game of football, or one by which the game is restarted after the interval, is called the **kick-off** (*n.*). After a goal has been scored the losing side has to kick off, which here means to give the kick that restarts the game, called also the place kick. In cricket a ball that rises suddenly and dangerously from a pitch is said to kick or kick up.

The movement of recoil made by a gun when fired is called a kick, and when, for example, a shot-gun is held loosely and the butt strikes one's shoulder with some violence the gun is said to kick.

In figurative use to kick against anything is to resent or show dislike of it; in Acts ix, 5, to "kick against the pricks" refers to the futile resistance of an ox, which, when goaded, kicks against the sharp pointed goad and so hurts itself still more.

To wait about idly, as for a train, is to kick one's heels. The phrase to kick out means to eject a person with contempt or violence. Any person or thing that kicks is a **kicker** (kik′ ėr, *n.*). A horse given to kicking may be so described.

M.E. *kiken*, possibly imitative *See* kink.



Kick.—This New Zealand Rugby football player has just taken a drop kick.

kick [2] (kik), *n.* The incurved bottom of a wine-bottle.

The kick, in this sense, is also termed a "pushed punt" by bottle-makers—a punt being a bottom. Its purpose is to keep the contents of the bottle to the standard measurement while adding to the size of the bottle.

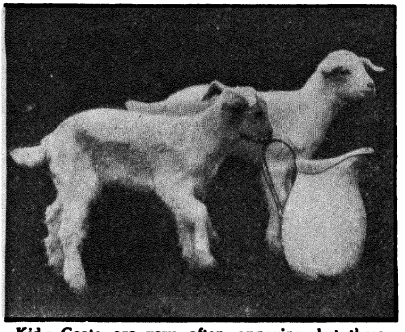
Perhaps connected with *kick* [1], or *kink.*

kickshaw (kik′ shaw), *n.* A fantastic or elegant little thing; a dainty trifle of little value; an unsubstantial fancy dish of food. (F. *bagatelle, colifichet, rien, friandise.*)

Kickshaws are odds and ends, or gewgaws. The word often expresses contempt, and may be applied to gimcracks or cheap

jewellery. A dainty but unsatisfying dish is called a kickshaw, the word being used often of French cookery as contrasted with the more solid and substantial English dishes. Hence the phrase, " to give kickshaws to a hungry man."

A corruption of F. *quelque chose*. L. *quālis* such, *quid* what, *causa* cause, thing.



Kid.—Goats are very often annoying, but these fourteen-day-old kids are lovable little creatures.

kid [1] (kid), *n.* A young goat; its flesh as food; its skin used as leather; (*pl*) kid gloves. (F. *chevreau, gants de chevreau.*)

Among roving peoples the flesh of a kid is considered a delicacy. It was a kid that Jacob dressed and brought to his father Isaac before asking his blessing. **Kid gloves** (*n.pl.*) of good quality are made from the skin of kids, but many so-called kid gloves are of lambskin. A **kid-gloved** (*adj.*) or **kid-glove** (*adj.*) person is one who wears kid gloves, or is over-refined or fastidious. A **kid ing** (kid' ling, *n.*) is a very young kid.

Of Scand. origin. Dan. and Swed. *kid*, O. Norse *kith*, akin to G. *kitze*.

kid [2] (kid), *n.* A small wooden tub for kitchen use, especially a sailor's mess-tub; a tub or box on a boat to hold fish when caught. (F. *petit baquet, panier, boîte à poisson.*)

Perhaps a variant of *kit* (wooden tub).

Kidderminster (kid' ĕr min stĕr), *adj.* Of or connected with Kidderminster, Worcestershire. *n.* A two-ply ingrain carpet, with the pattern showing on both sides, in reversed colours.

Carpets made at Kidderminster are renowned for their fast or lasting colours. This quality is said to be due to the iron and fuller's earth in the water of the River Stour. The pattern is made by the intersection of threads of different colour, both warp and filling thus showing on either side, the carpet having no pile.

kiddle (kid' l), *n.* A weir or barrier, usually of wicker-work, built across a river, having a gap fitted with nets or traps for catching fish; a V-shaped arrangement of nets held up by stakes on a sea beach, having a large net at the narrow end in which fish are trapped. (F. *guideau.*)

O.F. *quidel*, L.L. *kidellus*, G. *keutel* trammel-net.

kidnap (kid' năp), *v.t.* To carry off (especially a child) by force. (F. *enlever.*)

In the early days of colonization workers were badly needed for the plantations in America, and it was not at all uncommon for children and others to be kidnapped and sent across the sea. One who kidnaps is a **kidnapper** (kid' năp ĕr, *n.*). The word kidnap is now used chiefly of taking away a child from the possession of its parents. There have been many cases of the children of wealthy parents being kidnapped and held to ransom. The seizing of negroes to be shipped as slaves was a form of kidnapping.

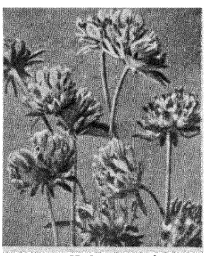
From *kid* child, *nap* (variant of *nab*) to seize, snatch.

kidney (kid' ni), *n.* An organ which frees the blood from waste matter; anything resembling a kidney in form. (F. *rein, rognon.*)

In the body are two kidneys, situated in the lumbar region, one on each side of the spine. They are very important organs, serving to filter the blood from its impurities, and to rid the body of harmful nitrogenous matter. Should this purifying action be checked by injury or disease, serious illness, or even death, may follow.

In "The Merry Wives of Windsor" (iii, 5), Falstaff complains that a man of his kidney should have been roughly treated. In this sense kidney means sort, fashion, or temperament.

Both the dwarf French bean and the scarlet runner are called the **kidney bean** (*n.*) because the seeds are **kidney-form** (*adj.*), or **kidney-shaped** (*adj.*). Potatoes of the class called **kidney-potato** (*n.*) are oval or kidney-shaped.



Kidney-vetch.

The **kidney - vetch** (*n.*), or lady's fingers, is a plant (*Anthyllis vulneraria*) with yellow flowers that grows on dry banks. The star saxifrage (*Saxifraga stellaris*) is also called **kidney-wort** (*n.*).

M.E. *kidenei, ei* corresponding to A.-S. *āĕg* egg. The origin of the first element remains unsolved, but A.-S. *cwith* and M.E. *cod*, both meaning belly, have been suggested.

kief (kēf), *n.* A dreamy, drowsy condition such as is produced by smoking bhang. Other forms are **kef** (kef) and **keif** (kēf). (F. *kief.*)

In Africa and the East the smoking of trance-producing drugs is very general. Bhang, or Indian hemp, is a drug much used for this purpose in Morocco and Algeria, the dried leaves being smoked like tobacco.

Arabic *kaif* comfort, placid enjoyment, state of bliss.

kie-kie (kē′ kē), *n.* A New Zealand climbing shrub (*Freycinetia Banksii*) belonging to the screw-pine family. (F. *freycinétie.*)

This shrub, which grows upon lofty trees, yields a fleshy berry that is eaten by the natives. Baskets are made from the leaves.

Maori name.

kier (kēr). This is another form of keir. *See* keir.

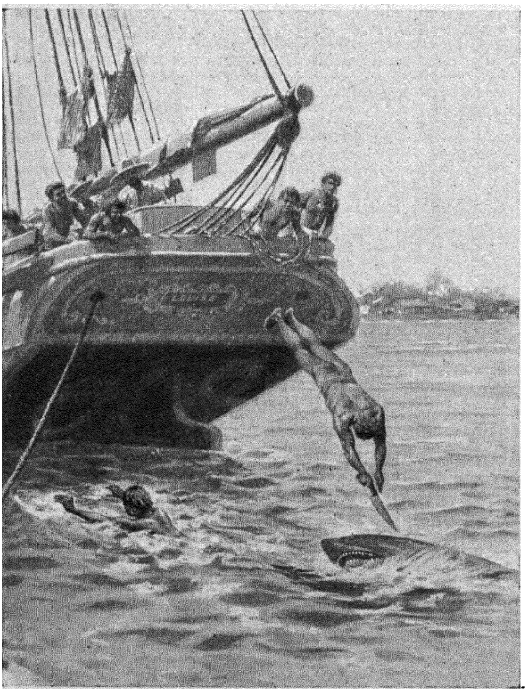
kieselguhr (kēz′ ĕl goor), *n.* A grey or brown earth, made up of the flinty remains of diatoms. (F. *farine fossile, kieselguhr.*)

This substance, called also diatomite, is found on the site of ancient lakes in Germany, Sweden, Scotland, and elsewhere. It is used, among other purposes, for polishing metals, as a packing for boilers and steam pipes, and in the manufacture of dynamite.

G. *kiesel* gravel, *guhr* ferment, earthy deposit.

kilderkin (kil′ dĕr kin), *n.* An English liquid measure, usually eighteen gallons, equivalent to the eighth part of a hogshead; a cask of this capacity. (F. *demibaril.*)

Middle Dutch *kindeken, kinderkin* a dim. of L.L. *quintale* a hundredweight. Popular etymology explains the word as meaning little child, from the smallness of the measure as compared with others. *See* quintal.



Kill.—While one Solomon Islander acts as live-bait, another dives from the ship and kills the pursuing shark.

kill (kil), *v.t.* To deprive of life; to put to death; to destroy; to put an end to; to pass (time) idly. *v.i.* To put to death; to slaughter; to destroy. *n.* The act of killing; that which is killed; the number of animals killed. (F. *tuer, mettre à mort, détruire, abattre, tuer le temps; tuerie, massacre, carnage.*)

While hunting in the New Forest William Rufus was killed by an arrow, which is said to have glanced from a tree and struck the king. A scheme or project may be killed by ridicule, that is, made such a laughing-stock that no one will support it or take it seriously, and it is therefore abandoned.

While waiting in a railway station we may kill time by reading, or by glancing idly at the hustle and bustle of the scene.

Certain drugs are used to kill pain in the sense of deadening it. One colour is said to kill or nullify another if it clashes with it and so spoils its effect. A sportsman who talks of a good kill may mean either a large " bag," or total of game killed, or a good shot which kills the quarry. In football, a player is said to kill the ball when he prevents it from going to the player to whom it is passed, or stops it from entering the goal. In lawn-tennis, a ball struck so forcibly, or in such a direction, that an opponent cannot return it is called a kill.

The Australians have vainly tried to kill off, or rid themselves of, the rabbits which are a great plague in many districts. An artificial spinning bait that twists quickly when drawn through the water, is called the **kill-devil** (*n.*).

No one likes a **kill-joy** (*n.*), a gloomy sort of person who depresses those near him, and sees harm in innocent fun. Any amusement which causes time to pass quickly is a **kill-time** (*n.*), time-killer, or pastime.

Anyone who kills may be called a **killer** (kil′ ĕr, *n.*). The name of killer is given specially to the grampus, *Orca gladiator*, on account of the fierceness with which it attacks seals, porpoises, and even some whales.

A deadly poison is **killing** (kil′ ing, *adj.*) in the sense of being able to destroy life; by a killing person is meant a fascinating one whose charms conquer. We sometimes say that a very amusing joke is **killingly** (kil′ ing li, *adv.*) funny.

M.E. *cullen*, later *killen, kellen*, originally meaning to hit or strike; cp. O. Norse *kolla* to hit on the head (*koll-r*). SYN.: *v.* Assassinate, butcher, destroy, murder, slay.

killadar (kil′ ȧ dar), *n.* The commander or governor of a fort. (F. *gouverneur d'une forteresse.*)

In the days before British rule the killadar was a very important official in India. In the Mahratta country there were many fortresses, mostly on the summits of lofty hills. Each had its killadar, a man chosen for his skill and courage.

Pers. *qıl'adār*, from Arabic *qal'a* fort, Pers. *dār* holder.

killdee (kil′ dē), *n.* A common North American ringed plover (*Aegialitis vocifera*). Another form is **killdeer** (kil′ dēr).

The killdee gets its name from its peculiar cry, of which the word is an imitation. The bird is akin to the ringed plover of English shores, and measures about ten inches long; its prevailing colour is chestnut buff, with a double band on the breast. The nest is built on the ground, and around it the birds often arrange small pebbles and pieces of shell This curious habit is also seen among English ringed plovers when they nest away from the seashore, for the birds actually pave their nests with pebbles.

Imitative of its cry

killick (kil′ ik), *n.* A heavy stone used to moor a small boat; a small anchor (F. *petite ancre.*)

kiln (kiln; kil), *n.* A stove, furnace, or chamber in which materials are burned, calcined, hardened, or dried. *v.t.* To treat in a kiln. (F. *four; cuire, sécher au four.*)

Bricks, after being moulded, are dried and then baked either in piles, called clamps, or in a **brick-kiln** (*n.*), a large chamber which is itself built of brick. The hot air from the furnace is passed between them for some days, and they are then fit for use. Limestone is burnt or calcined in a **lime-kiln** (*n.*) to rid it of carbonic acid and change it into quicklime. Other kinds of kilns are used in making cement and in the baking of porcelain and china.

It is now usual to **kiln-dry** (*v.t.*) timber, that is, dry the moisture out of it in a kiln, to hasten the process of seasoning. The mouth of a kiln is called the **kiln-hole** (*n.*).

A.-S. *cyln*, from L. *culina* kitchen, drying-house.

kilo-. A prefix meaning a thousand. (F. *kilo-*.)

This prefix is used in the metric system to express one thousand times the unit of measure. Thus a **kilogramme** (kil′ ō grăm, *n.*) equals one thousand grammes, or about two and one-fifth pounds. A **kilolitre** (kıl′ ō lē tėr, *n.*) is a liquid measure equal to one thousand litres, or just over two hundred and twenty gallons. The **kilometre** (kıl′ ō mē tėr, *n.*) equals one thousand metres, or three thousand, two hundred and eighty-one feet, a distance of nearly five-eighths of a mile; measurements recorded in kilometres are **kilometrical** (kıl ō met′ rik ȧl, *adj.*) measurements. The **kilowatt** (kil′ ō wot, *n.*) is a measure of electrical energy, equal to one thousand watts. A **kilogrammetre** (kil ō grăm′ ē tėr, *n.*) is a unit of measurement of work done, and represents the amount of energy expended in lifting one kilogramme to the height of one metre.

F. from Gr. *khılioi* a thousand.



Kilt.—Scottish soldiers wearing the kilt. They are sometimes affectionately referred to as kilties.

kilt (kılt), *v.t.* To gather into upright pleats; to tuck up (the skirt). *n.* The short petticoat worn by Highlanders; any similar garment (F. *plisser; kilt, jupon court écossais.*)

The kilt was at one time commonly worn both in Ireland and the Highlands of Scotland. Originally the kilt formed part of a long plaid and was often the only outer garment worn, being belted at the waist. One who wears a kilt is **kilted** (kilt′ ėd, *adj.*) and is sometimes called a **kiltie** (kilt′ i, *n.*).

Of Scand. origin; cp. Dan. *kilte* to tuck up O. Norse *kilting* skirt.

kimmer (kim′ ėr). This is another form of cummer. *See* cummer.

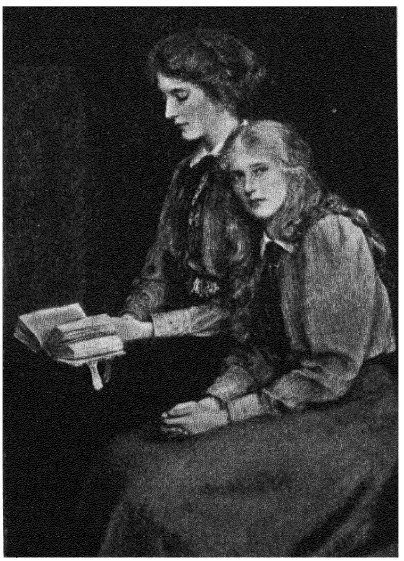
Kimmeridge clay (kim′ er ij klā), *n.* A bed of clay and bituminous shale named from Kimmeridge, in Dorset, where it occurs typically. (F. *Kimméridgien.*)

This formation is found throughout a region extending from Dorset north-east to Yorkshire. The whole extent is known as the **Kimmeridgian** (kım ėr ıj′ ì ȧn, *adj.*) beds. The shale is so bituminous that it can be burned like coal, and is known as Kimmeridge coal. Disks of shale found locally in large numbers are called "coal money". It is supposed that these are waste chips from the manufacture of ornaments in prehistoric times.

kimono (kim′ ō nō; ki mō′ nō), *n.* A Japanese robe. (F. *kimono.*)

This loose garment is fastened with a wide sash called an obi. It is a very expensive garment and is made of rich silks and brocades. Many Japanese women are now adopting European dress, which they find is cheaper and more comfortable. The kimono, however, has been for centuries the national dress of Japanese women, and its picturesque appearance has popularized imitation kimonos for boudoir wear among the women of Europe.

Japanese



Kin.—The subjects of this picture are sisters, and may, therefore, be described as kin.

kin (kin), *n.* A group of persons of the same family or race; a relative or connexion; relationship. *adj.* Of the same stock, nature, or kind. (F. *famille, parent, parenté; parent, apparenté.*)

All our relatives are our kin, and their relationship may be called **kinship** (kin′ ship, *n.*). We may also speak of people connected with our families by marriage as our kin. Figuratively, we sometimes say that we are kin, or feel a kinship in spirit, to people who share our deepest beliefs and feelings. In this sense, Shakespeare says, "One touch of nature makes the whole world kin" ("Troilus and Cressida," iii, 3). He means that in contact with realities people, ever different, find they have something mon. For example, we all, old or angry if we see a child ill-treated. nearest blood-relation is our next of who are closely related to us may be described as near of kin. In common law the degrees of nearness are, first, children and parents; then, brothers and sisters, grandparents and grandchildren; then, great-grandparents and great-grandchildren, and so on.

When a man or woman dies without making a will, his personal property is divided among his kin of the nearest degree. A law passed in the reign of Charles II (1660-85) recognized that a widow and children should have first claim to such property. In consequence a father would not inherit his son's personal property unless the son left no widow or children. A **kinless** (kin′ les, *adj.*) person is one without any living relatives.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *cynn* kind, family, race; cp. Dutch *kunne* sex, O. Norse *kyn*, Goth. *kuni*, L. *genus*, Gr. *genos* kind, race. SYN.: *n.* Family, kindred, race, stock.

kinchin (kin′ chin), *n.* A young child. (F. *mioche, gosse.*)

This is a slang word which has probably been brought to England by vagabonds from Germany, where *kindchen* means a little child. Gipsies and thieves talk about a **kinchin-cove** (*n.*), meaning a little boy or a thief new to the work. To the same people **kinchin-lay** (*n.*) means stealing money from children and a **kinchin-mort** (*n.*) means a little girl.

G. *kind* child, dim. suffix *-chen.*

kincob (king′ kob), *n.* A rich material interwoven with gold or silver thread. (F. *brocart, étoffe brochée d'or.*)

This is an East Indian material. Kincobs may be of silk, muslin, gauze, or cotton. The metal thread is usually gilt or silver ware. They are made into robes for rich native men as well as women, and are much prized by Europeans for shawls. The material is woven on a hand-loom.

Hindustani *kamkh(w)āb, kimkh(w)āb* gold brocade, a word of Pers. origin

kind (kīnd), *n.* Genus; race; sort; class; variety; manner. *adj.* Good-natured; sympathetic; benevolent. (F. *genre, espèce, race, catégorie; bon, complaisant, bienveillant.*)

Animals and plants are divided into natural groups called kinds; the elm is one of many kinds of trees. The chameleon may be described as a kind of lizard, that is, it is roughly or approximately an animal of this description. When we refer to a man as a kind of employer we vaguely describe his occupation; but if we say that he is a kind employer, we mean that he tries to do good to his work-people, and treats them sympathetically. A payment in kind is a payment made otherwise than by money, as, for example, in goods or produce.

Things that differ in kind, differ in nature and not merely in degree. People with tender, affectionate natures are said to be **kind-hearted** (*adj.*). Dumb animals should be treated **kindly** (kīnd′ li, *adv.*), in a kind

way, or with **kindness** (kīnd' nès, *n.*). This is not difficult for people who have a **kindly** (*adj.*), tender-hearted, or gentle nature. In Scotland a kindly tenant is one with an ancestral right to his land.

To take **kindly** (*adv.*) to another is to acquire a friendly or affectionate feeling for him, to feel bound to treat him **kindlily** (kīnd' li li, *adv.*), and go out of one's way to do him a kindness or a **kindliness** (kīnd' li nès, *n.*), that is, a kind or kindly action. The quality and the habit of being kindly are both called kindliness.



Kindle.—Vagrants kindling a roadside fire. From the painting by Fred Walker, A.R.A., in the National Gallery.

M.E. *kund, kind,* A.-S. *cynd, gecynd,* nature, kind; (*ge-*)*cynde* natural. *See* kin. SYN.: *n.* Class, genus, race, sort, variety. *adj.* Benevolent, friendly, sympathetic. ANT.: *adj.* Cruel, disobliging, harsh, severe, unkind.

kindergarten (kin' dèr gar ten), *n.* A school for very young children, where lessons are like games. (F. *école maternelle, salle d'asile.*)

Friedrich Froebel (1782-1852), who thought out the idea of kindergarten schools, was regarded as a dunce when a boy, but the blame lay with his teachers and the way they taught their pupils. When Froebel grew up he started a school of his own, with his orphan niece and nephews as pupils. He based his lessons on children's games, thus putting into practice one of his much-loved notions.

Froebel chose the name kindergarten, which is made up of two German words, *kinder* (of children), and *garten* (garden), because he wanted schools to be like gardens in which young human plants could grow naturally. He died in 1852, but his system, known as **kindergartenism** (kin' dèr gar ten izm, *n.*), continues to be used in many parts of the world, and is taught by **kindergarteners** (kin' der gar ten erz, *n.pl.*), or teachers of this method.

G. *kinder* children, *garten* garden.

kindle (kin' dl), *v.t.* To set on fire; to light; to inflame or inspire; to stir up; to cause to glow or flame (up). *v.i.* To begin to flame; to become bright; to become excited. (F. *allumer, embraser, susciter, exciter; prendre feu, flamber, briller, s'embraser, s'exalter.*)

We kindle a flame, kindle or set light to a fire, and the fire itself kindles when it starts to burn. Wood is commonly used as **kindling** (kind' ling, *n.*), that is, material for lighting or kindling up a fire. We also speak of the kindling of something that is set alight.

The word is also used in the sense of inspiring, or giving rise to, love, hatred, or any strong emotion. Stories of adventure kindle in their readers a desire to travel and have exciting experiences. A harsh or despotic ruler is said to kindle a feeling of unrest among his subjects into open revolt, when by some unjust law he becomes a **kindler** (kind' ler, *n.*) of strong resentment.

M.E. *kindlen,* akin to O. Norse *kynda* to kindle, *kyndill* a torch, borrowed from A.-S. *candel,* L. *candēla* candle. SYN.: Arouse, ignite, inflame, inspire. ANT.: Damp, discourage, extinguish,

kindly (kīnd' li). This is the adjective and adverb formed from kind. *See* kind.

kindred (kin' drèd), *n.* Relationship by birth or marriage; resemblance or affinity in appearance, nature, or origin; relatives; a tribe or clan. *adj.* Related by birth; agreeing in character or tastes. (F. *parenté, parents; parent, semblable, pareil.*)

Our relations, whether by blood or marriage, are our kindred. There is kindred between plants that have the same characteristics, and also between animals bred from the same parent stock. The various branches of the Anglo-Saxon race—English, Australian Canadians, New Zealanders, and America —are kindred peoples. The Bretons and Welsh are kindred races; they speak kindred languages or languages closely r Friends with tastes in common r described as kindred spirits.

M.E. *kinrede, kunreden* from A.-S. and suffix *rāēden* implying condition cp. *ready.* SYN.: *n.* Kin, kinsfo relatives. *adj.* Akin, allied, cogna

kine (kīn). This is the old- poetical plural of cow. *See*

kinematic (kin è măt' il to movement. *n.pl.* The br which deals with motion to the bodies moved or motion. (F. *cinématiqu*

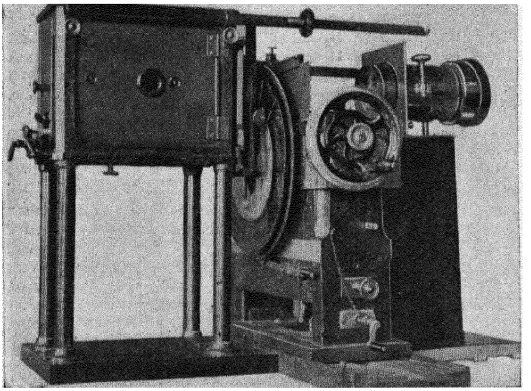
Kinematics is the mathematics which motion of bodies a velocity without r the body, any ov

time during which the movement continues. In order to keep **kinematical** (kin ė măt' ik ăl, *adj.*) problems entirely abstract, a point is usually assumed to be the moving body under consideration *See* kinetic

Coined from Gr. *kīnēma* (gen. *kīnēmat-os*) motion (*kīnēmatikos* is not in use in Gr.).

kinematograph (kin ė măt' ō grăf), *n.* An apparatus for throwing on to a screen a series of instantaneous photographs, which give the effect of continuous motion. Another spelling is **cinematograph** (sin ė măt' ō grăf). (F. *cinématographe.*)

Long before photography came into use man conceived the idea of showing pictures of objects in motion. At the South Kensington Museum, in London, there is a strange old Chinese machine which provided a crude sort of moving picture show. Among modern forerunners of the kinematograph was the zoetrope, or "wheel of life," invented by William George Horner about **1833.**



Kinematograph.—This is an early type of kinematograph, which was called the zoophraxiscope.

The invention of the photographic film, 885, made the kinematograph possible, the difficulties of throwing moving s upon a screen were first overcome Englishman, Robert Paul, in 1895. uts were heard coming from Paul's in the early hours of the morning nvention proved successful. The l to investigate, and were treated tisfactory demonstration of the . The modern machine may from this event, although been a tremendous advance natography (kin ė mă tog'

kinematographic (kin ė hows are given is called n.), or, very often, a ctures are produced e măt ō grăf' ik al colours; such a reproduction is known as **kinemacolor** (kin' ė mă kŭl ėr, *n.*).

From Gr. *kīnēma* (gen. *-mat-os*) motion, from *kīnein* to move, and *-graph.*

kinetic (ki net' ik), *adj.* Concerning motion or resulting from motion. *n.pl.* The branch of dynamics which deals with the relation between motion and the forces which produce it. (F. *cinétique.*)

When a stone falls it has kinetic energy or force, due partly to its mass or weight and partly to the speed at which it is moving. Kinetic energy is contrasted with potential, or stored, energy, such as is possessed by a compressed spring, or a weight lifted to a height.

Sir Isaac Newton (1642-1727) expressed the relation between force and motion in three laws, which are the basis of that branch of higher mathematics known as kinetics. *See* kinematic.

From Gr. *kīnētikos* stirring, setting in action, from *kīnein* to move ANT.: *adj.* Static. *n.* Statics

kineto-. A prefix meaning connected with motion.

This prefix is used in combination with a number of words, to whose meaning it adds the suggestion of some kind of movement. For example, biologists give the name **kinetogenesis** (kī net ō jen' ė sis, *n.*) to a theory that the structure and form of animals, especially their limbs and teeth, develop through use and movement.

It is difficult in any other way to explain the long, thin, one-toed limbs of horses, or their long-rooted and sharply ridged teeth. Among fossil animals we find a long series of animals that were the forerunners of the horse. In them we can trace a steady change in the teeth, as an aid to rapid grazing, a lessening in the number of the toes, and a lengthening of the limbs, to give increased speed, until we come to the horse as we know it to-day.

One of the earliest forms of kinematograph was a "peep-hole" machine called the **kinetoscope** (ki net' ō skōp, *n.*), invented by Thomas A. Edison about 1893. This must not be confused with the instrument used for combining arcs with different radii into continuous curves, which is also called a kinetoscope. By means of Edison's machine pictures photographed on a strip of film by a **kinetograph** (ki net' ō grăf, *n.*)—a camera for taking progressive pictures of objects in motion—could be presented in rapid succession to the eye, and produced the effect of continuous motion.

The operator of a kinetograph is called a **kinetographer** (kin ė tog' rā fėr; kī nė tog' rā fėr, *n.*), and the art of taking "moving"

pictures of this kind is termed **kinetography** (kin ē tog' rà fi, *n.*). Such pictures may be described as **kinetographic** (ki net ō grăf' ik, *adj.*) productions.

Latterly great strides have been made in kinematography in reproducing speech and other appropriate sounds simultaneously with the movements of the performers. Thomas Edison was the originator of the idea, and the instrument used for the purpose is called a **kinetophone** (kī net' ō fōn; ki net' o fōn, *n.*). It is really a gramophone synchronized with a kinematograph.

See kinetic

king (king), *n.* The male sovereign or ruler of an independent country; a leader in any sphere; a playing card bearing the picture of a king; in chess, a piece shaped like a king's crown; in draughts, a crowned piece. *v.i.* To act like a king; to govern. *v.t.* To make a king of. (F. *roi, monarque, chef; régir, régner, gouverner; sacrer, couronner.*)

No one knows who was the first king. Many thousands of years ago, long before written records were kept, probably a few men met together and elected the cleverest and strongest of their number as their chief and leader in war. In many places the priest who, by virtue of his supposed magical powers, represented the community in its relations with its chief god, became its king

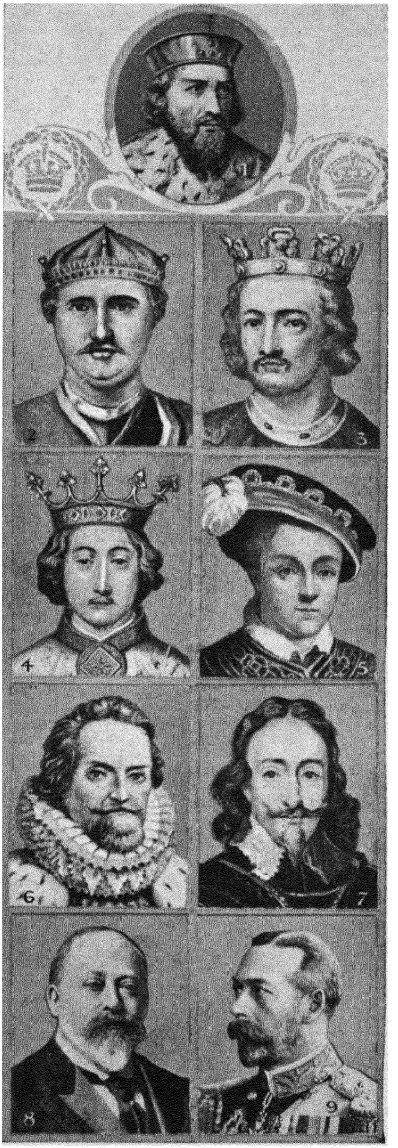
For a long time certain Eastern kings were looked upon as sacred. The Egyptian ruler was held in such awe that his subjects spoke merely of the palace in which he lived and would not use his name; thus, Pharaoh means "The Great House."

In the second part of Shakespeare's play, "King Henry IV" (iii, 1), the king exclaims, "Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown." Other rulers have lamented the troubles that beset the throne. Richard II was compelled by Parliament to give up his crown, and Charles I was beheaded. A haughty person is said to king it over his fellows.

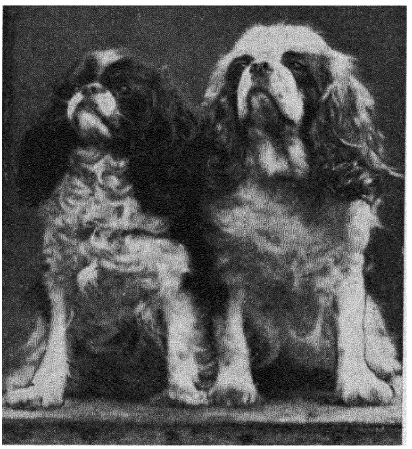
God is the King of Kings. This title is also assumed by various Oriental rulers. A great financier is sometimes called a railway king, or an oil king, etc., if he has controlling interests in those industries. Johann Strauss (1825-99), the Viennese musician who composed the beautiful "Blue Danube" waltz and about five hundred other waltzes, is known as the waltz king

A person who sets up someone else as king is called a **king-maker** (*n.*). England's king-maker was Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick (1428-71), who helped to place Edward IV on the throne and, in the last year of his life, restored Henry VI to power for a few months.

Each of the three chief heralds of the College of Arms is known as a **King-of-Arms** (*n.*). Since 1920, an official called the **king's chamberlain** (*n.*) has been in charge of the management of the royal household.



King.—Some of the kings who have ruled over England. The dates placed after the names of the kings show the years of their reigns. 1. Alfred the Great (871-900). 2. William the Conqueror (1066-87). 3. John (1199-1216). 4. Richard II (1377-99). 5. Edward VI (1547-1553). 6. James I (1603-25). 7. Charles I (1625-49). 8. Edward VII (1901-10). 9. George V (1910).



King Charles's spaniel.—These two King Charles's spaniels—mother and daughter—are prize-winners.

He took over certain duties of the Lord Chamberlain, who, however, remains in charge of the ceremonial side.

The British naval general service medal, instituted by King George V in 1915, is sometimes called the **King's Medal** (*n.*), which is properly the name for a medal awarded to native chiefs in the Empire. The **king's messengers** (*n.pl.*) are four officials attached to the royal household whose duty is to carry important messages to ministers, ambassadors, etc. Their badge is a silver greyhound.

The official document issued by the Army Council, setting forth the duty of officers as regards the administration of the army is called the **King's Regulations** (*n.pl.*). The British navy has a similar code of laws, also bearing this name. Both sets of regulations are being continually revised to suit changes in the forces. The address read by the king at the opening of every session of Parliament is known as the **king's speech** (*n.*). It gives an outline of the government plans for the session that follows. At one time the king presided in person over a court of law, which came to be called the **King's Bench** (*n.*). This court is now one of the divisions of the High Court of Justice. In order to obtain a pardon, a criminal sometimes turns **king's evidence** (*n.*), that is, he bears witness against his accomplices. A barrister appointed by the Lord Chancellor to act as counsel for the Crown is called a **King's Counsel** (*n.*), which is often abbreviated to K.C.

The dog called a **King Charles's spaniel** (*n.*) is a small type of spaniel with long ears that nearly touch the ground, a short muzzle with upturned nose, and a wavy coat of long silky hair. In colour it is black and tan with a mixture of white.

A sovereign who governs well during his **kingship** (king' ship, *n.*) or **kinghood** (king' hud, *n.*) may be said to be skilled in **king-craft** (*n.*), and his statesmanship has the quality of **kingliness** (king' li nĕs, *n.*). Those who carry themselves with regal dignity are **kinglike** (king' līk, *adj.*) in their bearing, and are said to have a **kingly** (king' li, *adj.*) manner.

Instead of kingliness, poets sometimes use the word **kinglihood** (king' li hud, *n.*). In the "Coming of Arthur" (50), Tennyson writes of King Arthur :—

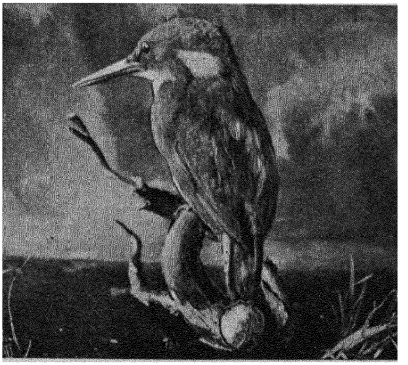
> He neither wore on helm or shield
> The golden symbol of his kinglihood.

When a king dies without leaving a male heir, his country is said to be **kingless** (king' lĕs, *adj.*). A monarch of very little importance is referred to as a **kinglet** (king' lĕt, *n.*), that is, a petty king. The little golden-crested wren (*Regulus cristatus*) is also called a kinglet.

A well-known bird in America is the **king-bird** (*n.*), or bee martin (*Tyrannus carolinensis*), which devours harmful insects as well as bees. The male bird has a flame-coloured crown, which contrasts with its sober plumage. King-bird is also the name of one of the most gorgeous birds of paradise (*Paradisea regia*), which has tufts of fan-like feathers on its breast, a green gorget, and is for the most part bright red in colour. It is found in New Guinea. The **king-crab** (*n.*), or horseshoe-crab, is a strange sea animal, which is classified midway between the spiders, the scorpions, and the crustaceans. It forms the genus *Limulus* and has head-armour shaped like a horseshoe.

Another name for the marsh marigold (*Caltha palustris*), and also for the common buttercup which in summer-time turns English fields into a glorious blaze of golden-yellow, is the **king-cup** (*n.*).

One of the most beautiful British birds is the **kingfisher** (*n.*)—*Alcedo ispida*—which



Kingfisher. — The kingfisher is one of the most beautiful British birds, and to see it in its native haunts is one of the loveliest sights in nature.

has a long beak, large eyes, and magnificent plumage that is brilliant blue and green above and chestnut below. It is a solitary bird, haunting river banks and living on small fish. Nature lovers should be on the alert when they hear the high-pitched note of the kingfisher, or halcyon, to use its classical name. Perhaps they will see it flash by at astonishing speed, or chance upon it hovering over the water like a butterfly, ready to dart unerringly upon its prey. There are few countries in the world where kingfishers of some kind are not found. The **king penguin** (*n.*)—*Aptenodytes longirostris*—of Kerguelen Island, in the Southern Ocean, is the largest of all penguins except the emperor penguins, and it is distinguished by a yellow patch, shaped like a pear, behind each ear.

A middle post of a roof, reaching from the ridge to the tie-beam, which runs from side to side, is the **king-post** (*n.*) It is often seen in church roofs A main or central bolt in an engineering structure is called a **king-bolt** (*n.*) It may take the form of an iron rod used in the place of a king-post At one time it was believed that people afflicted with scrofula could be cured by a king's touch and so the disease received the name of **king's evil** (*n.*). **King's spear** (*n.*) is another name for the white asphodel (*Asphodelus albus*).

Yellow arsenic used as a pigment or dye is called **king's yellow** (*n.*). **King-wood** (*n.*) is a fine hard wood found in Brazil, used for making furniture. The territory under the rule of a king is a **kingdom** (king' dŏm, *n.*)

The kingdom of heaven, or of God, is the spiritual state in which God's will is done The word also means a great division into which natural objects are arranged. Thus we speak of the animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdoms

A.-S. *cyning* king, man of birth, or of the kin, cp. Dutch *koning*, G. *konig* king, O. Norse *kong-r* *See* kin. The suffix *-ing* may mean son, descendant. SYN. : *n.* Monarch, ruler, sovereign.

kink (kingk), *n.* A twist or sudden bend in a string, rope, or wire ; a prejudice or unreasonable notion. *v.i.* To form a kink. *v.t.* To cause to kink. (F. *coque, idée folle ; prendre un coque ; faire prendre des coques.*)

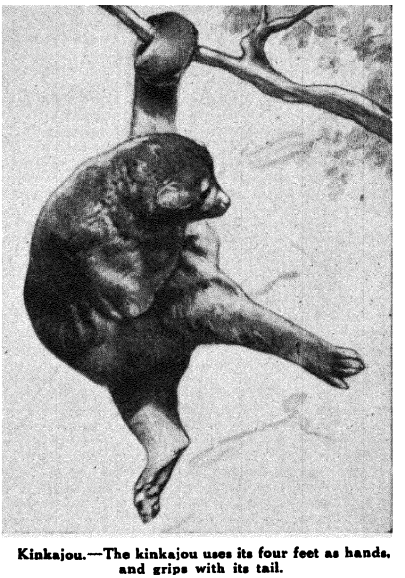
If a kink forms when we are unrolling a coil of wire we should straighten it out carefully, for, if strained, the wire will probably break at the kink. We say a person has a kink in his nature if he has unreasonable ideas about any subject or if he cannot agree with his fellows.

If a rope or wire kinks slightly, this slight kink is called a **kinkle** (king' kl, *n.*). In brickmaking a kinkle is a zigzag arrangement of bricks laid out in an oven or in rows for drying. Anything that has kinks in it is **kinky** (king' ki, *adj.*) Kinky hair has slight natural waves. A kinky person is one who has queer ideas, or one who is crotchety or eccentric.

Of Scand. origin , in Dutch, G., Swed., and Norw. *kink* means a twist in a rope ; cp. Icel. *kikna* to bend or sink at the knees. *See* kick. SYN. : *n.* Crochet, twist, whim.

kinkajou (king' kă joo), *n.* A carnivorous animal belonging to the racoon family. (F. *kinkajou, kincajou.*)

About as big as a cat, with a tail that can firmly grip a branch, this little animal lives in trees like a squirrel. It has soft brown fur, and uses both its fore and hind feet like hands to carry food to its mouth. Its home is in the forests of Central and South America, where it lives on fruit, eggs, birds, and insects.



Kinkajou.—The kinkajou uses its four feet as hands, and grips with its tail.

The specimens at the London Zoo are remarkably tame. The scientific name of the kinkajou is *Cercoleptes caudivolvulus.*

F *quincajou*, from native North American Indian form of *carcajou* the wolverine.

kinless (kin' lĕs) This is an adjective formed from kin. *See under* kin.

kinnikinic (kin i ki nik'), *n.* The leaves or bark of several plants dried and used for smoking ; a plant so used.

The leaves of the sumach and the bark of the willow and the bearberry are kinnikinics used by the North American Indians as a substitute for tobacco. A number of tobacco mixtures smoked by Europeans contain kinnikinics.

Algonquin = mixture

kino (kē' nō), *n.* An astringent gum obtained from various trees and shrubs of

hot countries; a plant that yields this gum. (F. *kino.*)

As kino oozes from the tree it resembles redcurrant jelly, but it soon becomes hard and brittle. The variety most used is known as East Indian, Malabar, or Amboyna kino, and is a recognized drug. It has also been used for dyeing cotton and in tanning. Some kino trees are valuable for timber. The Gambia kino, which is often from forty to seventy feet high, provides an excellent wood for boat-making.

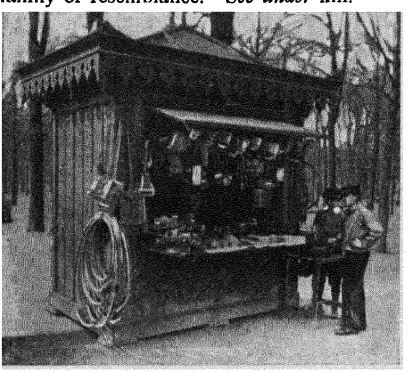
Apparently of West African origin.

kinsfolk (kinz' fōk), *n.* People of the same family; relatives (F. *parents, parenté.*)

Our kinsfolk are all the members of our family. In the old days the Scots used to look on all the members of their clan as their kinsfolk. We speak of an uncle, a brother-in-law, or a boy cousin as a **kinsman** (kinz' măn, *n.*) and of an aunt, a sister-in-law, or a girl cousin as a **kinswoman** (kinz' wum ăn, *n.*).

From *kin's* possessive of *kin*, and *folk.* SYN.: Clan, family, kindred.

kinship (kin' ship), *n.* Relationship by family or resemblance. *See under* kin.



Kiosk.—This kiosk, in a public park in France, is devoted to the sale of toys.

kiosk (ki osk'), *n.* A small pavilion or summer-house; a tiny stall for selling articles; a telephone booth. (F. *kiosque.*)

In towns, especially in France and Belgium, there are tobacco and newspaper kiosks with room only for a solitary assistant and his stock of goods. But in Persia, a kiosk is the Shah's banqueting house or the villa of a noble. The open band-stands in parks are also called kiosks.

F. *kiosque,* Turkish *kiūshk,* Pers. *kūshk* pavilion, portico, palace.

kip (kip), *n.* The hide of a yearling calf or goat; the hide of any other small breed of cattle; a bundle of such hides; leather made from the hides of such cattle.

Properly kips are the hides of yearling calves and goats, used to make leather. In commerce the name is also given to the hides of any small breed of cattle or to a bundle of such hides. A **kip-skin** (*n.*) does not yield a very hard kind of leather, and in consequence such skins are used for making gloves, light shoes, and fancy articles. When kip-skins are wanted for shoe-leather, tanners usually convert them into **kip-leather** (*n.*) by a process which is a combination of the old vegetable tanning and the newer quicker method of chrome or metal tanning.

M.E. *kyppe,* perhaps a thing pulled off, from M.E. *kippen* to seize; cp. Dutch *kippen,* to catch, O. Norse *kippa* to pull or snatch. SYN.: Hide, pelt, skin.

Kipchak (kip' chak), *n.* One of a nomad Mongol race living in Central Asia.

In the middle of the thirteenth century large numbers of Kipchaks invaded Russia under Batu, a son of Genghis Khan, who set up his golden tent near the River Volga. This body of Kipchaks was named after the tent, the Golden Horde. Their power dwindled in the fourteenth century, and, with the White Horde or eastern Kipchaks, they were crushed by Timur in 1390-95. The Kipchaks of to-day are survivors of the White Horde; those of the Golden Horde are known as the Kazan Tatars.

kipper (kip' er), *n.* A salmon, or, more usually, a herring split open, salted, and smoked or dried; a male salmon at the time of spawning. *v.t.* To cure (fish) by salting, drying, smoking, etc. (F. *hareng fumé.*)

One of the methods of kippering herrings, or making them into kippers, or kippered herrings, is to smoke them over burning peat, which gives the fish a distinctive flavour. In 1927 Parliament had to deal with the problem of inferior fish disguised and sold as kippers. The fish were dipped into a vegetable dye to give them the correct colouring, but the fraud could be detected by the stickiness of the dye.

Probably from *kipper-salmon,* A.-S. *cypera,* a male salmon at the breeding season, which was cured to improve the quality.

kirk (kĕrk), *n.* A church. (F. *église, temple.*)

Kirk is another form of the word church used in Scotland and the North of England. The Kirk of Scotland, or Auld Kirk as it is sometimes called, is the Established Church of Scotland, as opposed to the Scottish Episcopal Church or to the Church of England. The Free Church of Scotland is known as the Free Kirk. A member of the Church of Scotland is spoken of as a **kirkman** (kĕrk' măn, *n.*), and the lowest court in this and other Presbyterian Churches consisting of the minister and elders, is known as the **kirk-session** (*n.*)

Sc. and northern variant of *church,* through A.-S. *cir(i)ce* church; cp. Dutch *kerk,* G. *kirche,* O. Norse *kirkja* church, Gr. *kuriakon* (*dōma*) the Lord's (house). *See* church.

kirsch (kĕrsh), *n.* A liqueur made by distilling the fermented juice of cherries. Another form is **kirschwasser** (kĕrsh′ va sĕr). (F. *kirsch.*)

Kirsch is a favourite liqueur among Germans. It is made by pounding ripe black cherries and, after fermentation has started, breaking the stones and throwing in the bruised kernels.

Short for G. *kirschwasser,* from *kirsche* cherry, *wasser* water.

kirtle (kĕr′ tl), *n.* A petticoat; a short jacket or tunic. (F. *jupon, gipon, jacket.*)

Originally a tunic, in the sixteenth century a full kirtle consisted of a jacket and a petticoat.

M.E. *kyrtel,* A.-S. *cyrtel* tunic; cp O. Norse *kyrtill,* Dan. *kiortel;* all dim. and derivatives of L. *curtus* short. *See* curt.

kismet (kis′ mĕt), *n.* Fate or destiny.

Mohammedans are believers in fate, though they worship God, whom they call Allah. They think that no act of theirs can alter their lives, and that everything is arranged for them. If they are poor it is kismet, the fulfilment of their destiny. This is one of the chief reasons why the East progresses so slowly.

Turkish *kismet,* Pers. *qismat,* from Arab. *qasama,* to divide.

kiss (kis), *n.* A caress or salute given with the lips; a small sweetmeat; in billiards and bowls, the slight touching together of balls when moving. *v.t.* To caress or greet by touching with the lips; in billiards and bowls, to touch in passing. *v.i.* To salute with the lips; in billiards and bowls, to come lightly in contact (of moving balls). (F. *baiser, contrecoup; baiser, effleurer; s'embrasser, toucher, donner contre.*)

The kiss was a token of fellowship among the early Christians, and kissing the foot is still practised as a sign of respect in many Oriental countries. Members of the Roman Catholic Church kiss the sandal on the Pope's foot as a symbol of reverence. In England a person appointed to administer a State department kisses the hand of the king. To comfort a child, a mother will kiss away the tears on its face, that is, she consoles the child with kisses.

On taking an oath a person was formerly required to kiss the book, that is, the Bible. To kiss the dust means to yield, to be overthrown or to be slain. Anyone who submits tamely to punishment is said to kiss the rod. A popular game for young children is kiss in the ring, in which one player chases and kisses another of the opposite sex. **Kiss-me-quick** (*n.*) is a name given to the wild pansy or heartsease; also to a small, old-fashioned bonnet worn far back on the head.

People on affectionate terms are said to be **kissing kind** (kis′ ing kīnd, *adj.*). The soft crust of a loaf where it has touched



Kiss.—Apparently unconscious of the onlookers, these two children kiss under the mistletoe.

another loaf in baking is described as the **kissing-crust** (*n.*). A person who gives a kiss is termed a **kisser** (kis′ er, *n.*). The rosy cheeks of a young child are **kissable** (kis′ abl, *adj.*). They invite a mother's kiss, and are also **kissably** (kis′ ab li, *adv.*) soft.

N. from v.t.; M.E. *kissen,* A.-S. *cyssan,* from *coss,* a kiss; cp. Dutch *kus,* G. *kuss,* O. Norse *koss,* etc.

kistvaen (kist′ vīn), *n.* A chamber used for burials by the ancient Britons and other primitive peoples. (F. *sépulture celtique.*)

A kistvaen was formed of flat stone slabs in the shape of a chest, the whole being covered with earth like a cairn or cromlech. It was thus a sort of underground room.

Welsh *cist faen* stone chest, from *cist* chest, *maen* stone. *See* cist. SYN.: Cist, tomb.

kit [ɪ] (kit), *n.* A wooden tub; a milk pail; an outfit, as that of a soldier or a carpenter. (F. *baquet, seau, accoutrement, attirail.*)

The Norwegian form of this word, *kitte,* is used for the big corn bin at a lonely farm. Woe betide the household if it becomes empty when snow blocks the mountain roads and there is little chance of getting provisions. Starvation is then nearer than the village shop.

The kit of a soldier in the infantry consists chiefly of clothing, brushes, hair-comb, blacking, boot-laces, housewife, razor, shaving soap, sponge, metal badges, towels, identity disk and a **kit-bag** (*n.*), in which these articles are packed. Travellers sometimes speak of their clothing and other belongings as their kit.

M.E., Middle Dutch *kit* a tub; cp. Norw. *kitte* corn bin.

kit [2] (kit), *n.* A small violin, once used by teachers of dancing. (F. *pochette.*)

A dancing-master of olden times used to carry a kit about in his pocket, and played it while his pupils danced.

Perhaps shortened from Norman F. *quiterne* (F *guiterne*); cp. *cittern, guitar.*

kit [3] (kit) *n.* A short name for a kitten. (F. *chaton.*)

Most children know one variety of the game of **kit-cat** (*n.*) or tip-cat, which is a game something like rounders played with a stick pointed at both ends and a bat. Usually a small circle is drawn about ten feet from a base. The pitcher stands in the base and attempts to throw the cat or pointed stick into the circle where the striker stands with the bat. The striker is out if the cat falls within the circle.

kit-cat (kit′ kăt), *n.* A portrait of less than half-length, including the hands. Another form is **kit-kat** (kit′ kăt). (F. *portrait en demi-figure.*)

A famous club was started in a pastry-cook's shop by some Whig politicians in 1703. It was named after the proprietor, Kit (Christopher) Catling. Sir Godfrey Kneller painted pictures of the members, but as the ceiling of the club-room was very low he was obliged to make half-length portraits. The term kit-cat has been used for similar pictures ever since.

kitchen (kich′ ĕn) *n.* The room in a house where food is cooked. (F. *cuisine.*)

Although gas is now widely used for cooking, most kitchens have a fire-place, fitted with one or more ovens for baking food and a boiler for heating water. This is called a **kitchen-range** (*n.*), or a **kitchener** (kich′ ĕn ĕr, *n.*), which is also the old name for a kitchen worker, especially in a monastery kitchen. In a large house the cook may be assisted by a junior servant known as a **kitchen-maid** (*n.*) Vegetables and other eatables prepared in the kitchen are sometimes spoken of as **kitchen-stuff** (*n.*). Home-grown fruit and vegetables are obtained from the **kitchen-garden** (*n.*), a plot of land set apart for the production of foodstuff and distinguished from a flower-garden.



Kitchen.—The very modern kitchen of the Queen's doll's-house.

Primitive men who lived in caves left behind them heaps of shells and bones—the remains of shellfish and animals whose flesh they had eaten. These heaps, known as **kitchen-middens** (*n.pl.*), have lasted through the ages, and their contents have helped us to understand the lives and habits of prehistoric people.

M.E. *kichene*, A.-S. *cycene*, L. *coquīna* cooking place, from *coquere* to cook; cp. Dutch *keuken*, G. *küche*, Ital. *cucina*, Sp. *cocina.*



Kite.—A small Chinese boy of Chihli with a huge man-like kite.

kite (kīt), *n.* A bird of prey of the falcon family; one who is cruel and greedy like this bird; a sharper; a light framework covered with paper or linen, flown in the wind by the aid of a string: (*pl.*) the uppermost sails of a ship, used only in light winds. *v.i.* To soar like a kite. (F. *milan, sangsue, cerf-volant; planer.*)

In China, during the Chung Yang Festival, men, women and children fly all manner of strange kites, cleverly cut to represent dragons, birds, frogs, centipedes, and butterflies. Before the invention of the aeroplane, kites capable of lifting a man were used for military and photographic purposes.

During the World War both the Navy and the Army made use, for observation purposes, of a type of captive balloon, called a **kite-balloon** (*n.*), or "sausage balloon." It was anchored to the earth by a strong steel cable and its unwieldy body was kept towards the wind by means of an air-bag that made a kind of stunted tail. Standing in the wicker basket that hung beneath the kite-balloon, the observer could see far over the enemy's lines, and locate

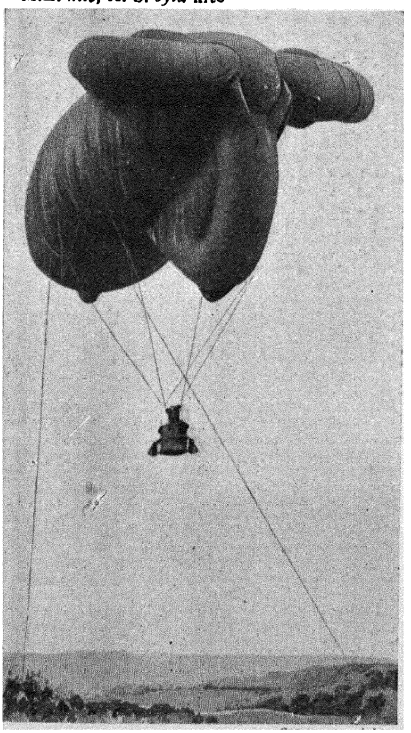
the position of batteries and the movements of troops and convoys.

The bird known as the kite, and by scientists as *Milvus ictinus*, is both dustman and pirate. It eats refuse and garbage, snakes, insects, and baby birds. When Shakespeare was acting in Southwark, kites were often seen on the Thames, but they are now rare in Britain. They are, however, still found in many parts of Europe, Asia, and Northern Africa. The kite usually builds its nest in tall trees, constructing it of sticks and lining it with straw and moss. In general appearance the kite is not unlike a small eagle, with a forked tail, long, pointed wings and a short beak It can hover nearly motionless for hours.



Kite.—The common kite.

M.E. *kite*, A.-S. *cyta* kite



Crown copyright.

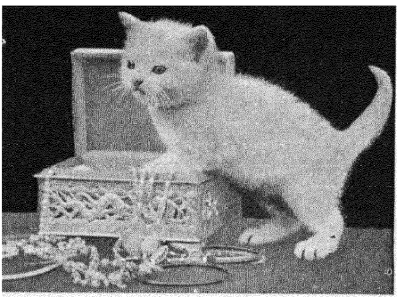
Kite-balloon.—A kite-balloon, with observation car attached, on the look-out for enemy artillery.

kith (kith), *n.* Friends or relations (F. *parents, parenté, famille.*)

Kith is now seldom used except in the phrase kith and kin, meaning friends and relations.

A.-S. *cyth* knowledge, relationship, native land, abstract n. from *cūth* known *See* uncouth.

kitten (kit' n), *n* The young of a cat; a playful girl. *v.i.* To bring forth young (as a cat). (F *chaton, minette: mettre bas*)



Kitten.—This kitten is turning out the contents of a jewel case.

Few young animals are as mischievous and as lively as kittens, and so the name fitly describes a skittish girl. **Kitty** (kit' i, *n*) is a pet name for a kitten. To feel **kittenish** (kit' n ish, *adj.*) is to feel playful or skittish.

M.E. *kitoun*, O.F. *chitoun, caton, chaton*, dim. of *chat*, cat. *See* cat

kittiwake (kit' i wāk), *n* A common bird of the gull family (F *mouette tridactyle.*)

Seaweed is gathered by the kittiwake (*Rissa tridactyla*) and carried to the highest cliffs, where the bird builds its nest. It is both a swimmer and a diver, and differs from its relatives, the other gulls, in having no hind toe. Its plumage is greyish-white, and it lays two or three eggs of a stone colour, blotched with brown and grey

Word imitative of the bird's cry

kittle (kit' l), *v.t.* To tickle; to cause a feeling of pleasure in. *adj.* Ticklish; awkward to manage (F. *chatouiller: chatouilleux, intraitable.*)

This word is hardly ever used except in Scotland. A kittle problem is one that is difficult to deal with, and a kittle job is one that is awkward or hard to carry out. The phrase kittle cattle is sometimes used in speaking of cattle that are troublesome to drive, and, figuratively, the same phrase is applied to people who are obstinate In Scotland a person who was difficult to get on with might be described as **kittly** (kit' li, *adj.*).

M.E. *kitelen*, probably of Scand. origin, O. Norse *kitla*, but cp. Late A.-S. *kitelung* a tickling, from assumed *cytelian*, also Dutch *kittelen*, G. *kitzeln*. SYN.: *adj.* Awkward, difficult, obstinate

kitty (kit′ i). This is a pet name for a kitten. *See under* kitten.

kiwi (kē′ wi), *n.* A New Zealand bird of the ostrich family. (F. *aptéryx.*)

Unlike other birds, the kiwi has its nostrils placed at the tip of its beak, which is very long. It feeds chiefly on worms. Its feathers look like hair, and it has no wings. This strange bird hunts for its food at night, and sleeps during the day. Naturalists call it apteryx, kiwi being the Maori name by which it is popularly known.

Maori name.

klepht (kleft), *n.* A Greek bandit. (F. *klephte, brigand grec.*)

When the Turks conquered Greece in the fifteenth century, the Sultan enrolled in his own forces some of the Greek hillsmen who were already practised in mountain warfare. These hillsmen were used to defend the Thessalian passes from the enemies of the Turkish Empire.

Towards the end of the eighteenth century the Sultan began to disband this Christian militia, which had always been hated by his Moslem troops. The hillsmen then became the enemies of the order they had previously been paid to defend. They formed themselves into a society of brigands, which came to be known as the klephts and preyed openly on the Turks.

In the early years of the nineteenth century to be a klepht was a glory rather than a disgrace. The klephts plundered rich Moslems and Christians impartially, but they protected the poor and weak against the tyranny of the Turks. They were thus looked on as the defenders of their fatherland and as national heroes. The klephts supplied some of the most useful soldiers to the Greek army during the War of Independence (1821-28).

Modern Gr. *klephtēs*, Gr. *kleptēs* robber, from *kleptein* to steal. SYN.: Bandit, brigand, robber.

kleptomania (klep tō mā′ ni ā), *n.* An uncontrollable desire to steal. (F. *cleptomanie.*)

People who are arrested for thieving articles from shops sometimes plead kleptomania in defence of their acts. A **kleptomaniac** (klep tō mā′ ni ăk, *n.*) or **kleptomaniac** (*adj.*) person, as one who is afflicted with this weakness is called, is often a person of good social position who could easily afford to pay for the trivial articles taken.

Gr. *kleptēs* thief and suffix *-mania.*

klipspringer (klip′ spring ėr), *n.* A small South African antelope. (F. *sauteur du rocher.*)

The scientific name of the klipspringer is *Oreotragus saltator.* Both names suggest its habit of springing from rock to rock on the steep hillsides. It is less than two feet high, with tiny hoofs and short straight horns, growing upright from its head.

Boer word, *klip* cliff, rock, *springer* jumper.



Klipspringer.—The klipspringer is a species of South African antelope.

kloof (kloof), *n.* A mountain pass; a ravine or valley. (F. *défilé, ravine, vallée.*)

This is a Dutch word, used in those parts of South Africa colonized by immigrants from Holland.

Dutch, akin to *cleave* [2], *cleft* [3]. SYN.: Cleft, gulch, pass, ravine, valley.

knack (năk), *n.* A trick or artifice; an ingenious method of doing a thing; deftness; a mannerism or habit. (F. *adresse, dextérité, habitude.*)

We do some things easily without being able to explain why. If asked how we do them, we explain that we have the knack of doing them, but we often cannot say how we acquired that knack. Some people have a knack of making up rhymes on the spur of the moment, and others have the knack of bowling an awkward ball at cricket. In most cases the boy who thinks he will never get the knack of doing a thing probably never will.

An ingenious way of doing anything may be described as **knacky** (năk′ i, *adj.*), but this word is not often used.

Imitative; cp. G. *knacken* to crack, E. *knap, knock.* SYN.: Adroitness, aptness, deftness, dexterity, trick. ANT.: Clumsiness, inability, incompetence, unskilfulness.

knacker (năk′ ėr), *n.* A buyer and killer of old and decrepit horses; a dealer in second-hand materials. (F. *équarisseur.*)

Having bought the horses and killed them, the knacker sells the hides and hoofs to those who can make use of them. The rest of the carcase usually goes to provide food for cats and dogs. The yard where a knacker slaughters his horses is called a **knackery** (năk′ er i, *n.*). One who buys old ships, old motor-cars, or old houses for the sake of their materials is sometimes called a knacker.

Literally, a harness-maker; cp. O. Norse *hnakk-r* anchor-stone, saddle.

knag (năg), *n.* A projection from a tree trunk; a knot in wood; a point of a stag's horn; a peg or knob. (F. *nœud.*)

This word is not in general use nowadays, but it may still be heard occasionally in country parts.

M.E. *knag*, cp. Swed. *knagg*, Dan. *knag* peg or hook to hang clothes on, Low G. *knagge*; also Gaelic and Irish, *cnag* peg, knob SYN.: Hook, knob, knot, peg.

knap [1] (năp), *n.* The crest of a hill; a knoll (F. *monticule, tertre.*)

Variant of *knop, knob.*

knap [2] (năp), *v.t.* To knock or rap; to break (flints), especially with a sharp, snapping noise. *v.i.* To make a rapping noise (F *ébrécher, tailler à coups secs; craquer.*)

"Knap, knap, knap!" goes the stone-breaker's hammer as the old man sits on a grassy bank and prepares metal for road repairs. When flint-lock muskets were used, many **knappers** (năp' ẽrz, *n.pl.*), or flint-knappers, as those who break flints are called, had to knap flints into the shape required. The hammer used is also called a knapper.

Imitative; cp. Dutch *knappen* crack, snap.

knapsack (năp' săk), *n.* A bag or case for carrying goods on the back. (F. *havresac, sac.*)

A soldier carries most of his kit in his knapsack during a march, and when on walking tours people generally adopt this method of carrying necessaries, as it leaves the hands free. Napoleon said that every French soldier carried a marshal's baton in his knapsack, meaning that this high position was open to every soldier who had the ability to rise to it.

Anything supported on the back by straps slung over the shoulders is carried **knapsack-wise** (năp' săk wiz, *adv.*). Boys and girls attending a day school often carry their school satchels in this fashion.

Dutch *knapzak* (= snap-sack) from *knappen* (imitative) to snap, bite off, eat, and *zak* bag, literally bag for carrying things to eat. SYN.: Haversack, hold-all, rucksack.

knapweed (năp' wẽd), *n.* A large genus of plants belonging to the aster family, found in western Europe. (F. *jacée.*)

This common weed is also called hard-head, and belongs to the genus *Centaurea.* It is found in pastures, meadows, and by the road-side. The flowers resemble thistles and are of a dull purple colour. The black knapweed, *Centaurea nigra,* is known as bulbweed in the United States.

M.E. *knop* = knob, and *weed*, from its knob-like head.

knar (nar), *n.* A knot in wood; a swelling or bulge on the trunk or root of a tree. (F. *nœud.*)

This word is seldom used to-day. Sometimes a branch does not grow properly and turns into a bark-covered lump This is called a knar.

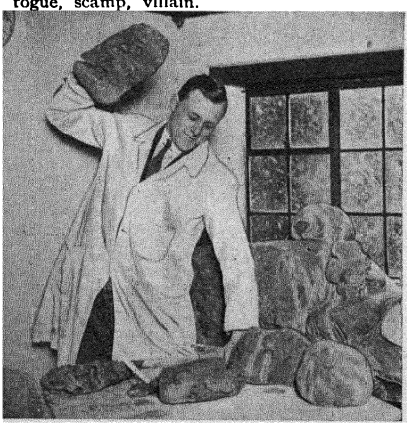
M.E. and Low G. *knarre* knot in wood, cp. G. *knorren.* *See* gnarl. SYN.: Knob, knot.

knave (nāv), *n.* A deceitful, mischievous or dishonest fellow; a playing card, the lowest court card in each suit, also called the jack. (F. *coquin, fripon, fourbe, valet.*)

Knave was originally a word for a boy, and this meaning is retained in the old words **knave-bairn** (*n.*) and **knave-child** (*n*), once applied to a male child. "Frustrate their knavish tricks," we sing in the British National Anthem, that is, defeat the **knavish** (nāv' ish, *adj.*) or mischievous tricks of our enemies.

Anyone who acts in a dishonest or tricky manner is guilty of **knavery** (nāv' ẽr i, *n.*). Such a person behaves **knavishly** (nāv' ish li, *adv.*), and we may speak of the **knavishness** (nāv' ish nes, *n.*) of his conduct. In fun we might refer to his **knaveship** (nāv' ship, *n.*), an old word meaning the quality of being a knave. In Scotland, knaveship meant the quantity of grain paid by a miller to his servant, according to custom.

M.E. *knave* lad, attendant, A.-S. *cnafa*, cp. Dutch *knaap*, G. *knabe* lad, *knappe* attendant, O. Norse *knapi* page. SYN.: Cheat, rascal, rogue, scamp, villain.



Knead.—A potter vigorously kneading, or working, clay to be used in making pottery.

knead (nēd), *v.t.* To work up (clay or similar substances) with the hands; to work (flour) into dough; to mould or shape (any substance) by this method; in massage, to squeeze and rub (the muscles). (F. *pétrir, masser.*)

Potters have to knead clay for a long time before it is ready for the wheel. Boys and girls who use the modelling clay sold in toyshops know that it has to be pressed and kneaded well before anything can be modelled from it. Cooks knead dough for bread.

In massage, to knead is to squeeze, press, and slap the muscles much after the fashion in which dough is kneaded.

Clay and dough can be said to be **kneadable** (nēd' ábl, *adj.*). A baker is a **kneader** (nēd' ẽr, *n.*), and the tray used for holding the dough

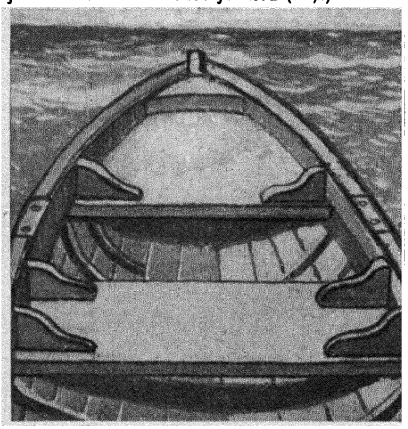
while the process is going on is a **kneading-trough** (*n.*).

M.E. *kneden*, A.-S. *cnedan*; akin to Dutch *kneden*, G. *kneten*, O. Norse *knotha*. SYN.: Model, mould, shape, work.

knee (nē), *n.* The joint between the thigh and leg; a similar joint in animals; a knee-shaped joint in timber or metal; part of a garment that covers the knee; anything like a knee in shape or use; a bracket for strengthening a ship's timbers. *v.t.* To thrust with the knee; to strengthen with knees of timber or metal. (F *genou, coude, courbe; pousser du genou, coudre.*)

Our knees allow us to stretch or bend our legs. An injury to the knee is often a very serious matter. The hinge at the knee is called the **knee-joint** (*n.*), and the loose, bony prominence which covers it is the **knee-cap** (*n.*). This name is also given to a pad protecting the knee worn by workmen who have to kneel, and also by horses. Another name for the knee-cap or socket of the knee is the **knee-pan** (*n.*).

Anything that reaches up to our knees may be said to be **knee-high** (*adj.*). If we wade in water as far as our knees we wade **knee-deep** (*adj.*). Anything formed like the joint of a knee is **knee-jointed** (*adj.*).



Knee.—The three-sided brackets of wood which secure the seats of a boat are called knees.

Some writing-desks have a **knee-hole** (*n.*), that is, a space for the knees. A **knee-hole table** (*n.*) is one made in the same way. Breeches that extend to the knees or just below the knees are called **knee-breeches** (*n.pl.*). A **knee-swell** (*n.*) is a lever in an American organ operated by a side movement of the knees. The shrub known as butcher's broom is sometimes called **knee-holly** (*n.*); other names for it are **knee-holm** (*n.*) and **knee-hulver** (*n.*).

The expression "to bring to the knees" means to humble or humiliate. To give a knee to, or to offer a knee in support, is used especially of the former custom in pugilism of allowing a fighter to rest for a while on the knee of his second. **Knee-tribute** (*n.*) is worship or respect shown by kneeling. **Kneed** (nēd, *adj.*) is always used in conjunction with some other word, as, for example, knock-kneed.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *kne, cneo*, A.-S. *cnēo*; cp. Dutch and G. *knie*, O. Norse *knē*, akin to L. *genu*, Gr. *gonu*, Sansk. *jānu*.

kneel (nēl), *v.i.* To fall on the knee; to take up a position on the knee or knees, as is done in prayer or homage; to support the body on the knees. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **knelt** (nelt). (F. *s'agenouiller.*)

A commoner who goes to receive knighthood from the King kneels to receive the honour. In the olden days knights and vassals knelt to their overlord, whether he were the king or a superior noble, to pay the homage due for their lands.

Beasts kneel. We may see elephants at the Zoo kneel to have their saddles put on or taken off. Also we may see in mediaeval paintings how the ox and the ass knelt in adoration of the infant Jesus.

One who kneels is a **kneeler** (nēl' ėr, *n.*); so is the hassock, mat, or stool on which we kneel. In Church history, the word kneeler is used for penitents of the third class in the early Eastern Church who were obliged to kneel near the church door at services, and also for the second class of catechumens.

M.E. *cneolien*, A.-S. *cnēowlian*; cp. Dan. *knaele*, Dutch *knielen*.

knell (nel), *n.* The sound of a tolling bell; an omen; a warning of death or disaster. *v.i.* To ring or to sound mournfully, as a funeral bell; to toll. *v.t.* To announce or proclaim ominously. (F. *glas, augure, présage; sonner le glas; annoncer de mauvais augure.*)

The poet Gray began his beautiful "Elegy written in a Country Churchyard" with the familiar line: "The curfew tolls the knell of parting day," that is, proclaims its end. Usually a knell means someting sad—death, disaster, or, at least, bitter disappointment. Sometimes the news of a rival's success is the knell to our own hopes. A fine old house gets its death-knell when it is marked for demolition.

Probably imitative. A.-S. *cnyll* (n.), *cnyllan* to beat, sound a bell; cp. Gr. *knall*, crack, sharp report.

knelt (nelt). This is the past tense and past participle of kneel. *See* kneel.

knew (nū). This is the past tense of know. *See* know.

knickerbockers (nik' ėr bok ėrz), *n.pl.* A kind of loose-fitting breeches, gathered in at the knee. (F. *culotte à la hollandaise.*)

Diedrich Knickerbocker was the name under which Washington Irving published his "History of New York," in 1809. It contained illustrations by Cruikshank showing Diedrich Knickerbocker dressed

in knee-breeches of the style worn by Dutch colonists in the seventeenth century. Before long this type of garment received its present name, which is sometimes abbreviated to **knickers** (nik′ erz, *n.pl.*). Small boys often wear **knicker suits** (*n pl.*). The name Knickerbocker is still given to New York residents claiming descent from the original Dutch settlers.

knick-knack (nik′ năk), *n.* Any little dainty or ornamental article; a showy trifle. Another spelling is **nick-nack** (nik′ năk). (F. *babiole, bibelot.*)

A small embroidered handkerchief, a trinket, or a trifle more for ornament than use can be called a knick-knack. Many sailors are fond of **knick-knackery** (nik năk′ ĕr i, *n.*), that is, knick-knacks collectively, and their homes on shore are often decked with curious trifles brought from foreign parts. A **knick-knackish** (nik′ năk ish, *adj.*) meal is one of unsubstantial or fancy dishes, but this word is rarely used.

Reduplication of obsolete *knack* toy. SYN.: Gewgaw, gimcrack, kickshaw, trifle, trinket.

knife (nīf), *n.* A one-edged cutting implement, usually set in a handle; a weapon fashioned in this way; the cutting blade of a machine. *v.t.* To cut out; to prune. *pl.* **knives** (nīvz). (F. *couteau, canif, poignard, coupoir; trancher, élaguer.*)

There are many kinds of knives — table-knives, pocket-knives, gardener's knives, and shoemaker's knives. In shoemaking, to knife the sole or heel of a boot means to trim it to the shape required. In gardening, to knife a tree means to prune or cut off its superfluous branches.

We sometimes hear it said that a certain doctor is fond of the knife; this means that he has great faith in surgical operations. War to the knife, meaning a fight to the finish, is another common phrase. A **knife-board** (*n.*) is a board for cleaning knives, and also the name for the roof-seat of the early buses. A **knife-machine** (*n.*) is a machine for cleaning knives.

The boy who cleaned the knives in a house or hotel was known as the **knife-boy** (*n.*). Stainless knives have made this operation unnecessary.

The edge of a knife is a **knife-edge** (*n.*). This word is also used for any sharpened edge, especially one forming the fulcrum of a balance or pendulum. A man who comes to our front door and calls "Knives or scissors to grind," is a **knife-grinder** (*n.*); so also is anyone whose trade it is to sharpen knives. The support used at table for the carving knife and fork is a **knife-rest** (*n.*).

M.E. *knif*, A.-S. *cnif*; cp. Dutch *knijf*, G. *kneif* clasp-knife, O. Norse *knīf-r.*

knight (nīt), *n.* One honoured with a title granted by the sovereign for services to his country; a champion; a chivalrous person; in chess, a piece shaped like a horse's head. *v.t.* To create (someone) a knight. (F. *chevalier, cavalier; nommer chevalier, donner l'accolade à.*)

The meaning of this word has changed through the ages. In Saxon times, a knight meant a lad, hence a young man-servant. Later, the term came to denote a military attendant; one who acted as champion and gave his services to a lady; and a man admitted to an honourable military rank by his king. The word is also applied to a member of a class of citizens in ancient Athens and Rome qualified by wealth to serve in the cavalry.

The king knights a man by tapping him lightly on the shoulder with a sword and saying, "Arise, Sir Reginald," or whatever



Knight.—On April 4th, 1581, the intrepid Francis Drake was made a knight by Queen Elizabeth.

the man's Christian name may be. In olden days, the would-be knight had to undergo a long period of training before he received the accolade. Usually, as a boy of gentle birth, he would set out at the age of seven and enter the service of some nobleman as page. Having been taught to ride a horse, to hunt, and to do everything that a gentleman did in those days, he became a squire at the age of fourteen, donned heavy armour and went with his lord to battle. When he was twenty-one he would be knighted. This was a great ceremony, always preceded by hours of solemn prayer and other religious rites, and followed by a tournament.

Originally, the dignity of a **knighthood** (nīt′ hud, *n.*) was conferred only for war service, but now people who have served their country in a peaceful fashion may be knighted. A knight has the title "Sir" placed before his Christian name; his wife is a "Dame," but she is usually addressed

as "Lady." The title is not handed down from father to son. Knights collectively form the **knightage** (nīt' āj, *n.*).

Under the feudal system, a knight held a certain land of the crown in return for his military service This tenure was **knight-service** (*n.*), and the amount of land he was granted was called **knight's fee** (*n.*). A knight of the Middle Ages who wandered about in search of adventures to show his prowess and chivalry was referred to as a **knight-errant** (*n.*). The term **knight-errantry** (*n.*) is still used to denote chivalrous conduct.

In former days, a knight made on the battle-field held the title of **knight-banneret** (*n.*) (*see* banneret). A county representative in Parliament, as distinct from a borough representative, was known as a knight of the shire. A highwayman is sometimes referred to as a knight of the road.

A man who is always ready to defend the weak may be said to have a **knightly** (nīt' li, *adj.*) spirit. A deed **knightly** (*adv.*) done is one executed in a chivalrous manner. A person is **knightlike** (nīt' līk, *adj.*) if he is chivalrous and possesses other attributes of true **knightliness** (nīt' li nės, *adj.*)

M.E. *knight*, A.-S. *cniht*; cp. Dutch and G. *knecht* servant. An adjectival form, probably from *kin* (A.-S. *cynn*).

knight-head (nīt' hed), *n.* The ballard timbers, or strong posts that come up obliquely from the keel of a ship through the decks and support the bowsprit, one on each side. (F. *apôtres.*)

The name properly belongs only to the tops of these posts, which in former days were carved with figures like human heads.

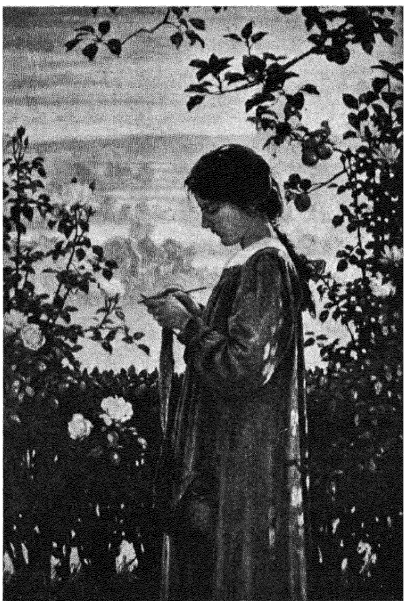
From obsolete *knight* (= post on the deck of a vessel, so called from its upper part bearing a figure resembling a human head) and *head.*

knit (nit), *v.t.* To make (a fabric or garment) by interweaving loops of yarn or thread; to contract (the brow) into wrinkles; to unite closely or compactly. *v.i.* To make a fabric or garment by interweaving yarn or thread; to unite intimately or closely. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **knit** (nit) or **knitted** (nit' ed). (F. *tricoter, froncer, lier; tricoter, se joindre.*)

Hand-knitting, said to have been first practised in Scotland, was probably introduced into England in the fifteenth century. For manufacturing purposes, knitting by hand has now almost entirely given place to machine knitting, performed by a **knitting-machine** (*n.*). Women and sailors, however, still knit, often as a hobby. A **knitting-needle** (*n.*) may be made of metal, bone, or wood; it is long and has blunt ends. Two or more of these are required in hand-knitting. The process of making a knitted fabric, and the fabric so made, are both called **knitting** (nit' ing, *n.*).

To knit up a rent or tear is to repair it by knitting, which is the work of a **knitter** (nit' er, *n.*). In a figurative sense the expression to knit up means to close up or make an ending. People are said to be knit together by common interests Marriage knits people into a very close relationship. An athlete usually has a well-knit frame. Some people knit their brows when in deep thought. The bones in a broken arm will usually knit if they are set skilfully.

M.E. and A.-S. *cnyttan*, from *cnotta* knot · cp. O. Norse *knyta*, Dan *knytte* to knit



Knit.—A lovely rose garden is a delightful place in which to knit.

knittle (nit' l), *n.* A small line made of two or three yarns twisted together. (F. *raban, garcette.*)

Sailors use a knittle when they sling a hammock. To sailors a knittle may also be a rope in which the ends are tapered to a point by withdrawing a few threads. The draw-string that runs through the top of a bag is also sometimes called a knittle.

Dim. or frequentative of *knit*; cp. A.-S. *cnyttels a string*

knives (nivz). This is the plural form of knife. *See* knife.

knob (nob), *n.* A rounded mass or lump, usually at the end of something; a handle of a door or drawer; a small lump (of coal, sugar, etc.); in architecture, a raised ornament. *v.t.* To furnish with knobs. *v.i.* To bulge or bunch (out). (F. *masse, nœud, boulon, morceau, bosse; bosseler; se boursoufler.*)

The handle of a walking-stick is often shaped in the form of a knob. The stick is then said to be **knobbed** (nobd, *adj.*). If the handle is covered with small knobs it may be

described as **knobby** (nob′ i, *adj.*), or **knobbly** (nob′ li, *adj.*). This last word comes from **knobble** (nob′ l, *n.*), a rare word meaning a small knob. We speak of the **knobbiness** (nob′ i nès, *n.*) of a knobby surface.

South African natives use a round-headed or knobbed club called a **knobkerrie** (nob′ ker i, *n.*) for clubbing or throwing at their enemies. Any kind of knobbed stick used as a weapon is a **knobstick** (nob′ stik, *n.*), but in labour circles this word has a totally different meaning. It is applied to a blackleg, or workman who goes on working during a strike.

M.E. *knop, knap*; cp. Dutch *knop*, G. *knopf* knob, button, bud. SYN.: *n.* Boss, bulge, bump, lump, protuberance.

knock (nok), *v.t.* To hit or strike; to give a blow to; to impel by a blow; to make two things collide or strike together. *v.i.* To strike a blow; to collide. *n.* A blow; a tap; a rap on a door. (F. *frapper, cogner; frapper fort, heurter, s'entre-choquer, se cogner, coup.*)

We sometimes hurt our knuckles when we knock sharply on a door to gain admission. The expression to knock about means to hit or strike another person with repeated blows. To knock about may also mean to lounge or wander about in a careless manner. To



Knock.—A thrush breaking snail-shells by knocking them sharply on a stone.

knock down means to strike someone or something to the ground. Figuratively, to knock down means to astonish someone by an announcement. At an auction we may hear it said that some article was knocked down at a certain price. This may mean simply that it was sold or that it was sold at an extremely low price.

To knock off a task is to finish it quickly. Sometimes to knock off means to strike a name from a list or to cut out an item from a bill. It may also mean to leave off work. To knock on the head is to stun or kill someone; figuratively, it means to spoil or defeat a plan of which we disapprove. To knock one's head against something is to meet a difficult or awkward problem or situation.

We sometimes say that we are knocked out if we are exhausted or have encountered a disappointment. Boxers say a man is knocked out if he is felled for ten seconds by a blow from his opponent. Such a blow is called a **knock-out** (*n.*), or a **knock-out** (*adj.*) blow. A knock-out may also mean a private sale of goods among dealers who have bought them cheaply at an auction



Knocker.—Door knockers take many forms. This one, made of bronze, is a specimen of Italian art.

by an arrangement among themselves. A pugilist who was unable to resume fighting at the call of "Time" was said to be knocked out of time.

In Rugby football, to **knock-on** (*v.i.*) is to propel the ball by the hand or arm towards the opponents' goal. In lawn-tennis, a friendly game, or the preliminary practice before a match, is called a **knock-up** (*n.*). To knock the bottom out of an argument is to upset it by a better argument. To knock under is to admit defeat. A house built roughly is knocked together.

We sometimes speak of a **knock-about** (*adj.*) performance when we mean a boisterous one. In this sense we say a clown in a pantomime is a **knock-about** (*n.*). Knock-about clothes are the sort of old, rough clothes we wear on a country tramp. To sailors a knock-about is a light partially decked yacht or sailing-boat.

A **knocker** (nok′ èr, *n.*) is a hammer-like device attached to a door. One who uses it, especially a person employed to rouse workpeople is also a knocker. A spirit supposed to show the presence of ore in mines by knocking is called a knocker.

Anyone whose knees bend inwards may be said to have **knock-knees** (*n.pl.*), or to be

knock-kneed (*adj.*). At an auction sale the minimum price at which an article may be sold is called the **knock-down** (*adj.*) price.

Imitative. M.E. *knoken*, A.-S. *cnocian*, *cnucian*; cp. O. Norse *knoka*, and E. *knack*. SYN.: *v.* Collide, hit, rap, strike. *n.* Blow, bump, rap, smack, thump.

knoll [1] (nōl), *n.* A hillock or mound with a rounded top. (F. *monticule*, *tertre*.)

It is pleasant to picnic on a grassy knoll. A park or other tract of land abounding in knolls could be described as **knolly** (nōl′ i, *adj.*).

A.-S. *cnoll* hill-top, hill; cp. G. *knollen* clod, lump, knot, Dutch *knol* turnip (from the shape).

knoll [2] (nōl), *v.t.* To ring (a bell); to announce or summon by ringing; to toll out *v.i.* Of a bell or clock, to sound. (F. *sonner*, *tinter*.)

At night, if we are awake, we may hear the church clock knolling the hours. The same bell is said to knoll for services in the church. **Knoller** (nōl′ ėr, *n.*) is an old word for a sexton. These words are rare.

See knell.

knop (nop), *n.* A knob or button; the bud of a flower; in architecture, a bunch of leaves, flowers, or similar ornaments. (F. *bouton*, *fleuron*.)

The word is no longer in common use. The plant known as knapweed is so named from its knop or rounded flower-head.

See knob, knap.

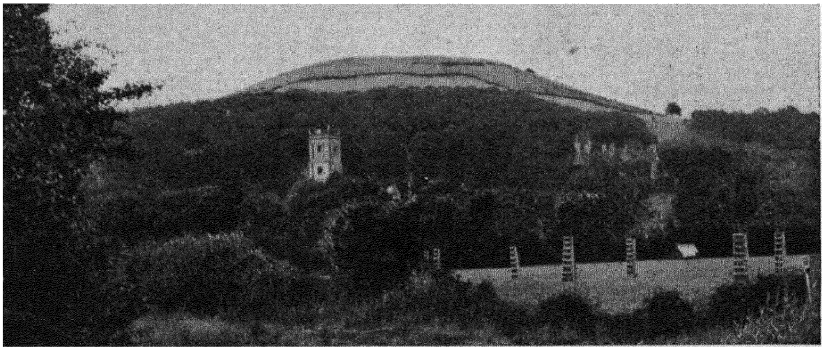
knot [1] (not), *n.* The point where string, or strings, etc., are intertwined to form a fastening; a tied part of a thread, etc.; a bow, or interlacement of ribbon, used as an ornament; a tangle; a puzzling question; a problem not easily solved; the central point of a problem; a gnarled portion or protuberance in a tree; a hard, cross-grained piece in wood; a carved bunch of leaves, etc.; a small gathering of people; a measure of speed used by sailors; a porter's shoulder-pad. *v.t.* To tie in a knot; to interlace; to entangle; to knit together. *v.i.* To form knots (in cords, etc.); to form joints (in plants, etc.); to become entangled; to knit knots for fringe or trimming.. (F. *nœud*, *rosette*, *enchevêtrement*, *difficulté*, *fleuron*, *groupe*; *nouer*, *embarrasser*; *se nouer*, *faire des nœuds*.)

The rate at which a wind or current is moving at sea, as well as the speed of a ship, is expressed in knots, which refer to the actual knots tied at intervals on a log-line. To say that a ship moves at ten knots an hour is incorrect. We should say that she moves at ten knots, because this statement means a speed of ten nautical miles an hour. Knots in wood are twisted fibres formed in the trunk where a branch joins it. Such knots often fall out of planks and leave a round hole known as a **knot-hole** (*n.*).

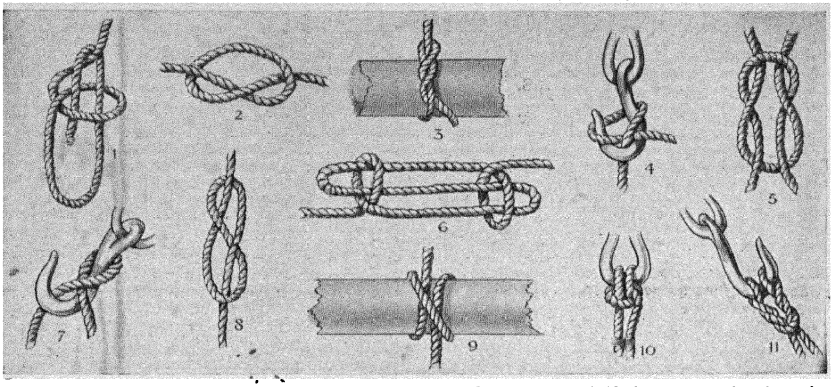
Knotted pieces of string, a difficult problem, a plank with knots in it, are all said to be **knotty** (not′ i, *adj.*), or to have the quality of **knottiness** (not′ i nės, *n.*). A straight, untied length of rope or a planed board with a regular unbroken grain may be described as **knotless** (not′ lės, *adj.*).

A kind of ornamental fringe-work made with knots is called **knot-work** (*n.*); so is similar work done in carving, sculpture, etc. **Knotting** (not′ ing, *n.*) is a name given to fancy knotted work, and also to a process for removing knots from woven textures. A paint or cement used for protecting metal-work is called knotting, which also means a substance used for the purpose of covering the knots in a plank of wood. **Knotted** (not′ ed, *adj.*) denotes anything knotty or inextricable. A straggling plant (*Polygonum aviculare*) with a jointed stem and tiny white, pink, or green flowers, is known as **knot-grass** (*n.*), and sometimes as **knot-weed** (*n.*).

M.E. *knot(te)*, A.-S. *cnotta*; cp. Dutch *knot*, G. *knoten*, O. Norse *knūt-r*, perhaps akin to L. *nodus* The nautical knot is a division of the log-line to which knotted string was fastened. *See* knit. SYN.: *n.* Difficulty, obstacle, perplexity, problem, snag.



Knoll.—This combination of stream and meadow and stately mansion nestling among the woods is typical of Somerset scenery. Beyond the tree-tops Brent Knoll is visible.



Knot.—Various kinds of knots. 1. Bowline. 2. Overhand. 3. Timber hitch. 4. Marline-spike hitch. 5. Reef. 6. Sheepshank. 7. Blackwall-hitch. 8. Figure of eight. 9. Clove hitch. 10. Fisherman's bend. 11. Cat's paw.

knot [2] (not), *n.* A small wading bird of the sandpiper family.

The knot (*Tringa canutus*) is popularly supposed to have been named after King Cnut, or Canute, because it frequents the seashore. These little Arctic birds are great travellers, journeying as far as New Zealand, South Africa, and South America from their home in North America. They are winter visitors to the English coast, and their plumage is then ash-grey above and white below. In summer this changes to black and white markings on red-brown, with an under-part of chestnut The knot's eggs are seldom found.

Etymology doubtful Early forms are *knat, gnatt.*

knout (nout; noot), *n* A scourge or whip of leather, formerly used for flogging prisoners in Russia, a symbol of despotic rule. *v t.* To flog with the knout (F. *knout.*)

For four centuries the Tsars of Russia ruled their subjects with the knout, a terrible weapon consisting of a long lash, jointed with metal rings. A whipping from the knout was often fatal. The Russian authorities continued to knout wrongdoers until shortly before the Crimean War (1853-56), when the more merciful lash was adopted.

Rus. *knūt,* Swed. *knut* a knot. *See* knot

know (nō), *v.t.* To grasp in the mind (a fact or truth); to be conscious of or aware of; to understand, to have full information about; to be acquainted with; to recognize or identify; to distinguish *v.i.* To have knowledge; to have a clear and certain perception; to feel confident. *n.* The possession of knowledge. *p t.* **knew** (nū); *p.p.* **known** (nōn). (F. *savoir, connaître, reconnaître; savoir; secret.*)

To know a person or place is to be well acquainted with him or it; to know a fact is to have full knowledge of it; to know one's lesson is to remember and understand it; to know a speech is to be able to repeat it. To know how to do a thing is to understand how it is done or to be able to do it; to know the ropes is to be aware of the conditions or the ins-and-outs of a thing.

When we—as not infrequently happens—are told an unlikely story, that we know positively to be untrue, we sometimes say that we know better, because we are in the know—that is, aware of what is going on, or in the secret.

To know what's what is to be shrewd or **knowing** (nō′ ing, *adj.*). A person who is especially wide-awake or well-informed is said to be a knowing person A cunning expression on a person's face may be termed a knowing look. A **knower** (nō′ er, *n.*) is one who knows.

An ignoramus, or a person who seems to have very little knowledge is described as a **know-nothing** (*n.*), which also means an agnostic. Whatever may be known, understood, or recognized is **knowable** (nō′ abl, *adj.*), but **knowability** (nō a bil′ i ti, *n.*) and **knowableness** (nō′ abl nes, *n.*), two terms for the quality of being knowable, are used only in philosophy. **Knowingness** (nō′ ing nes, *n.*) is the quality or state of being knowing, also a mere affectation of knowledge. A thing done **knowingly** (nō′ ing li, *adv.*) is done intentionally or with knowledge of its consequences.

M.E. *knowen,* A.-S. *cnāwan*; cp. O. Norse *knā* to be able, Rus. *znat'* to know, L. *(g)noscere,* Gr. *gignōskein,* Sansk. *jnā. See* ken, can. Syn.: *v.* Apprehend, comprehend learn, perceive, understand

knowledge (nol′ ej), *n.* That which is known; familiarity, understanding or skill gained by experience; information; learning; the act of knowing. (F. *savoir, science, renseignement, érudition.*)

Francis Bacon's phrase, "knowledge is power," is known to many people. Without knowledge these words would be meaningless, the compositor could not set them in type, the writer could not form them. Words are the keys of knowledge, and many brains

have given their knowledge to help in the compilation of the "Children's Dictionary." When something becomes known to us, we say that it comes to our knowledge. An intelligent person whose mind is stored with knowledge is described in familiar speech as **knowledgeable** (nol' ĕj ăbl, *adj.*).

M.E. *knauleche* from *knowlechen* acknowledge, where *-lechen* = A.-S. *-lāēcan* akin to *lāc* game, play. *See* wedlock. SYN.: Enlightenment, information, understanding. ANT.: Ignorance, illiteracy, incomprehension, stupidity.

known (nōn). This is the past participle of know. *See* know.

knub (nŭb), *n.* A lump; (*pl.*) the waste or refuse of silk cocoons. Another spelling is **nub** (nŭb). (F. *nœud, rebut de soie.*)

More and more use is being made of waste material in these days, and knubs of silk waste valued at nearly half a million pounds are now imported each year by British manufacturers. *See* nub.

Variant of *knob*, also spelt *nub*.

knuckle (nŭk' l), *n.* One of the joints of a finger; the carpal or tarsal joint of a quadruped; a joint of meat consisting of this and adjoining parts; a knuckle-shaped joint. *v.t.* To hit or rub with the knuckles. (F. *articulation, jointure, jarret.*)

The knuckles of the hand are generally understood to be the joints at the base of the fingers, by means of which the fingers are hinged to the palm. A bone forming the knuckle of a sheep or other animal is termed a **knuckle-bone** (*n.*). The game of knuckle-bones, now played with pieces of stone, dates back to the days of the ancient Greeks, and was originally played with the knuckle-bones of sheep. The metal instrument known as a **knuckle-duster** (*n.*) serves the double purpose of protecting the knuckles from injury and adding force to a blow.

A hinge-joint in which a projection on one part lies between two similar projections on the other part is known as a **knuckle-joint** (*n.*). The central projection is held in place by means of a rod or screw running through it and the end pieces. To knuckle down or under to authority means to give way to it.

M.E. *knokil*, dim. of the word found in Dutch *knoke*, G. *knoche* bone.

knur (nĕr), *n.* A knot in wood; a hard swelling, especially on the trunk of a tree; a ball used in knur and spell. Another spelling is **knurr** (nĕr). (F. *nœud.*)

We often see small knurs on the boles of beech trees. In the north country people still play the ancient game of **knur and spell** (*n.*), a combination of golf and trap-ball. It is played with a knur, which is thrown into the air by means of a spring trap, or spell. The knur is then struck with a pommel, a long ash stick with a bottle-shaped head of hard wood. The player who sends the ball farthest is the winner.

M.E. *knor*; cp. Dutch *knor*, G. *knorren* lump, swelling. *See* gnarl.

knurl (nĕrl), *n.* A knot or knob; a beading on metal-work, etc. *v.t.* To make ridges or beadings on the edge of a screw or a coin. (F. *nœud, bosse, godron*; *godronner.*)

A knot or gnarl forming a lump on a tree was once called a knurl, and described as a **knurly** (nĕrl' i, *adj.*) growth. A coin with a milled edge is **knurled** (nĕrld, *adj.*), and wood-work shaped on the lathe into a series of knobs, knots, beadings or ridges, is called knurled work.

Perhaps dim. of *knur*. *See* gnarl.

koa (kō' ä), *n.* A beautiful South Sea wood used by cabinet-makers and builders. (F. *koa.*)

The koa tree is a species of acacia growing in the Sandwich Islands. The natives use boards of koa-wood for surf-riding The bark of the tree is used in tanning. The scientific name is *Acacia koa.*

Native Hawaian.

koala (koo' lä), *n.* A small pouched mammal of Australia. Another form is **koolah** (koo' lä). (F. *koala.*)



Koala.—A koala, a small, pouched mammal of Australia, and its little one.

Once, when the London Zoo received a pair of these little bear-like animals, newspaper readers were asked to advise where eucalyptus leaves, their usual food, could be obtained in England. The koala is a chubby, woolly, harmless, and tailless animal, with a woolly coat. It lives mostly in trees, and is also called the native bear and monkey-bear. Its scientific name is *Phascolarctos cinereus.*).

Native name.

kob (kob), *n.* A water-loving West African antelope. (F. *kob.*)

There are several species of kob, which is related to the waterbuck and belongs to the genus *Kobus.* They are usually found knee-deep in water, eating water-plants, and when on dry land they will make for water or swampy land when alarmed.

Native name.

kobold (kō′ bōld), *n.* The name given in Germany to a house- or earth-spirit. (F. *kobold, lutin.*)

We read of kobolds in German fairy stories. The house kobold resembles Robin Goodfellow, or Puck, and although a mischievous creature, is fond of helping human beings. The underground kobolds were supposed to inhabit mines and caves.

Perhaps from L.L. *cobalus,* Gr. *kobalos* goblin, or from G. *kobe* cabin, room (A.-S. *cofa* chamber) and *walt* (A.-S. *wealda*) ruler, hence ruler or protector of the house. *See* cobalt, goblin.

kodak (kō′ dăk), *n.* A hand camera with a roll of film for taking snapshots. *v.t.* To photograph with such a camera (F. *kodak.*)

Any enthusiast who uses a kodak habitually may be called a **kodaker** (kō′ dăk ẽr, *n.*).

Invented trade-name.

koel (kō′ ẽl), *n.* An Eastern bird of the cuckoo family.

Koels are sober-coloured birds with long wedge-shaped tails and strong, roundish beaks. Like the English cuckoo, the koel places its eggs in the nests of other birds. The young of the Philippine koel resemble mina-birds, in whose nests this species of koel lays its eggs. The Indian species (*Eudynamis honorata*) is called the rain-bird by the natives, and leaves its eggs in the nests of crows, but, strangely enough, takes care of its young after they leave their adopted home.



Koel.—The koel is an Eastern cuckoo.

Native Indian name. Hindi *koil,* Sansk. *kokila* cuckoo.

Koenig's flame (kẽ′ nigz flām), *n.* A device for making visible the vibrations of sounds.

A simple form of this interesting apparatus is a small chamber divided by an air-tight membrane. Gas is introduced in one section and travels up the surface of the membrane to another short pipe leading to a gas-jet. On the other side of the chamber is a mouthpiece opening on to the membrane. Sound waves thus pass into the chamber and cause the membrane to vibrate backwards and forwards in sympathy.

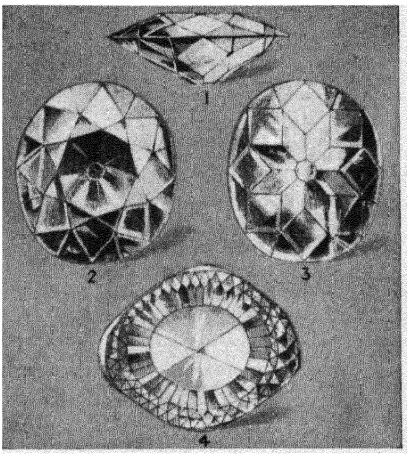
These movements force the gas on the other side towards or away from the jet, and produce a rapid up-and-down movement of the flame. This movement is reflected by a revolving cylindrical mirror. A noise produces jagged flames of different sizes, but a musical sound, or one of definite pitch, produces a succession of even and symmetrical flames. In this way Koenig's flame shows that all musical sounds cause regular vibrations of air.

From the name of the inventor, K. R. *Koenig* (1832-1901).

koff (kof), *n.* A Dutch or a Danish fishing boat with two sprit-sails. (F. *koff.*)

The koff is rigged like a Thames barge, and is a typical Dutch boat that has changed little since the time of Van der Capelle and other seventeenth century sea-painters.

Dutch *kof.*



Koh-i-noor. Side view (1), front view (2), and back view (3), of the famous Koh-i-noor diamond; and a view (4) of the stone before it was recut.

Koh-i-noor (kō′ i noor), *n.* A large and beautiful Indian diamond, now a British Crown jewel; something precious or unrivalled.

The Koh-i-noor passed through many hands and had many adventures before it fell into the keeping of Britain on the annexation of the Punjab in 1849 and was presented to Queen Victoria. At the coronation of King George V it adorned Queen Mary's state crown. Imitations of this stone, whose name means "a mountain of light," are to be seen at the Tower of London and in many museums.

The present weight of the Koh-i-noor is one hundred and six and one-sixteenth carats, or about three-quarters of an ounce, but before re-cutting, in 1852, it weighed one hundred and eighty-six and one-sixteenth. There is an old legend that the Koh-i-noor brings ill-luck to its possessor.

Pers. = mountain (*kuh*) of light (*nūr*).

kohl (kōl), *n.* A cosmetic, generally consisting of powdered antimony, used by Oriental women for darkening the eyelids. (F. *cohel, kohol.*)

Oriental women think that their eyes are beautified by the use of kohl. Kohl has also been used to stain pearls black, in order to imitate real black pearls, which are extremely valuable.

See alcohol.

kohlrabi (kōl ra′ bi), *n.* The turnip-cabbage (*Brassica oleracea*). (F. *chou rave.*)

The kohlrabi is common in Sweden The stem swells out just above the ground, and resembles a turnip. This part is largely used as fodder for cattle and sheep, but it is quite fit for human consumption.

G., from Ital. *cavoli rape. See* cauliflower, kale, and rape [2].

kola (kō′ lá). This is another spelling of cola. *See* cola.

koniscope (kon′ i skōp), *n.* An instrument that shows the quantity of dust in the atmosphere.

The air to be tested is drawn into a tube, where it is moistened and then cooled. In this way the moisture on dust particles is condensed and rendered visible, like mist or fog. The degree of the air's impurity is shown by the depth or density of the fog seen in the instrument.

Gr. *konis* dust. *skopein* to look, observe

koodoo (koo′ doo). This is another spelling of kudu *See* kudu

koolah (koo′ lá). This is another form of koala. *See* koala

koomiss (koo′ mis) This is another spelling of kumiss. *See* kumiss.

kopeck (kō′ pek). This is another spelling of copeck. *See* copeck.

kopje (kop′ i), *n.* A hillock or small hill, in South Africa. (F. *kopje.*)

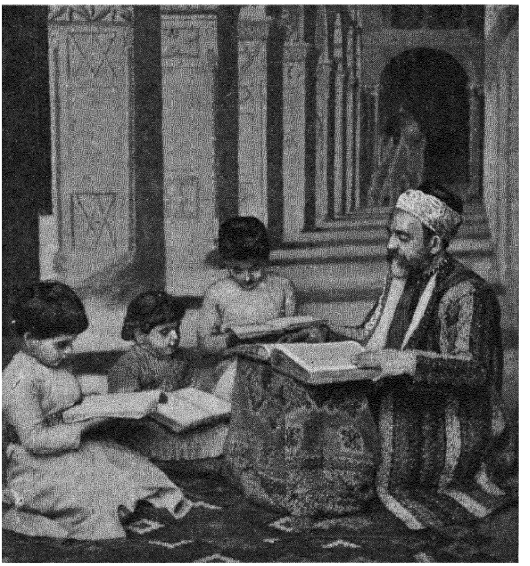
This word became familiar to us during the South African War (1899-1902), when much of the fighting took place among the hillocks, or kopjes.

Dutch *kopje*, dim. of *kop* head, hill.

Koran (kō ran′; kōr′ án), *n.* The Mohammedan sacred book. (F. *Koran, Coran.*)

The Koran was composed by the prophet Mohammed and delivered to his followers by word of mouth. It was written down by them, and these writings were collected and put into one volume after his death in A.D. 632. Mohammedans believe that the **Koranic** (kō răn′ ik, kō ran′ ik, *adj.*) text is the inspired word of God and, together with the hadīth, or traditions, it forms the supreme authority for their beliefs, law, worship, conduct, social and family life and customs.

The Koran is a slightly longer work than the Christian New Testament, and has one hundred and fourteen chapters, called sūrahs, of varying length. Its doctrine, legends, history, tales, laws, prayers, fanciful descriptions of heaven, hell, the day of judgment, etc., are unsystematically arranged. Several of the chapters show that Mohammed had a knowledge of the Jewish, Christian and other Scriptures. The Koran,



Koran.—These little Mohammedans are having a lesson from the Koran read to them.

written in Arabic, in rhymed prose, is regarded as the best model for Arabic speech and written composition

Arabic *qurān* reading, from *qara* to read.

Koreish (kó rēsh′), *n.* An ancient Arab tribe; a member of this tribe (F. *Coraïschite.*)

The Koreish were originally in possession of the Caaba, the shrine now sacred to the Mohammedans at Mecca. It is probable that Mohammed was a member of this tribe, which he defeated in A.D. 630.

kosher (kō′ shĕr), *adj* Of food, fulfilling, or prepared in accordance with, the Jewish law *n.* Food so prepared; a shop selling this food. *v.t.* To prepare (food) in accordance with this law

Meat prepared by a kosher butcher is called kosher meat, or kosher. It is bought from the kosher, where it has been koshered.

Heb. *kāshĕr* proper, lawful, clean, right

kosmos (koz′ mos) This is another spelling of cosmos. *See* cosmos.

kotow (kō tou′), *n.* A Chinese way of showing great respect, submission or worship, by kneeling and touching the ground with the forehead. *v.i.* To bow humbly in this way; to behave in a servile way.

Every country has its own peculiar customs, and their due observance by strangers is esteemed by the natives. But, however Europeans try to understand and respect Eastern customs, the kotow seems an unnecessarily abject ceremony of politeness. In England, a domineering person is sometimes said to expect others to kotow to him.

Chinese = knocking the head (on the ground). SYN : *v.* Cringe, fawn, grovel.



Kotow.—Two positions of the kotow—kneeling (top) and rising.

koumiss (koo′ mis). This is another spelling of kumiss. *See* kumiss.

kow-tow (kou tou′). This is an incorrect form of kotow. *See* kotow.

kraal (kral), *n.* A small native village in South or Central Africa, surrounded by a fence; a cattle or sheep fold. (F. *kraal.*)

Native kraals in South Africa often consist of a collection of circular mud huts grouped round a central place for cattle. They are protected by a fence or stockade.

Dutch = village, enclosure, probably from Port. *curral* pen, farmyard (Span. *corral*). *See* corral.

krait (krīt; krāt), *n.* A poisonous Indian snake, allied to the masked adder.

The common krait (*Bungarus candidus*) is of a dark colour, either steel blue or chocolate brown, with white markings, and grows to about four feet in length. It frequently enters houses and conceals itself in cupboards and similar places, where it is a serious menace to human beings. Indeed, the krait is said to cause more loss of life than any snake, except the cobra, which has longer fangs. Other species, such as the banded krait (*B. fasciatus*) of Bengal and the East Indies, are less dangerous.

Hindi. *karait.*

kraken (kra′ kėn; krā′ kėn), *n.* An imaginary sea-monster.

About 1750 a Norwegian bishop named Pontoppidan told of a great kraken that had been seen more than once by Norwegian fishermen. This monster devoured shoals of fish, and was like an island, more than a mile in circumference. It had arms like the masts of a large ship and could drag vessels under water. It is supposed that the real kraken was a very large squid or cuttlefish.

Norw. *kraken*, in which *-n* is the definite article.

krantz (krănts), *n.* The precipitous or steep side of a South African mountain. Another spelling is **kranz** (krănts).

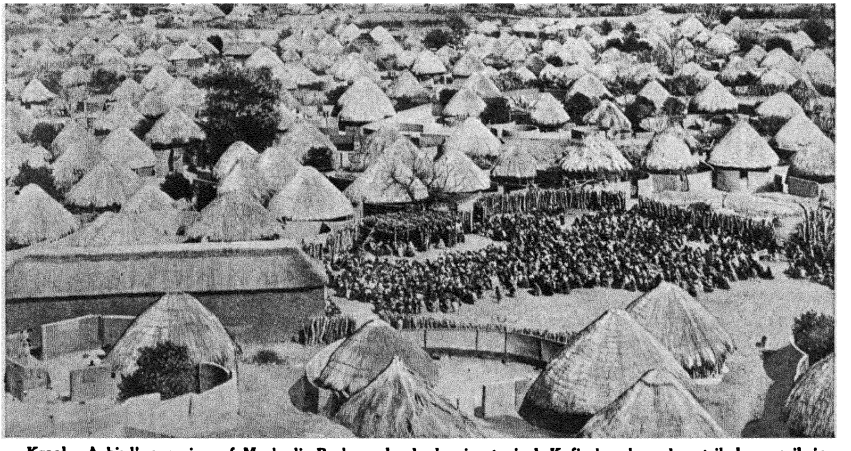
Dutch *krans* garland, cornice, crown.

krasis (krā′ sis). This is another spelling of crasis. *See* crasis.

kreatine (krē′ ȧ tin). This is another spelling of creatine. *See* creatine.

kremlin (krem′ lin), *n.* The central fortified part of a Russian town, especially that of Moscow. (F. *kremlin.*)

The Kremlin of Moscow is a mass of battlemented walls, and towers, turrets, and



Kraal.—A bird's-eye view of Mochudi, Bechuanaland, showing typical Kafir kraals and a tribal council in progress. These native villages consist of a number of circular mud huts.

spires of every imaginable variety. The former Imperial Palace, the Palace of the Patriarchs, two cathedrals, and many smaller churches and monasteries stand side by side with fortifications, watch-towers, and military buildings. The Kremlin, which was many years building, was begun in the fifteenth century. Many of the original buildings were destroyed and replaced at a later date. Many other Russian towns possess kremlins.

Rus. *kreml'* citadel, a Tatar word.

kreuzer (kroit' sėr), *n.* An old Austrian copper coin; an old German coin. (F. *kreutzer.*)

The Austrian kreuzer was about one-fifth of a penny in value and the German coin about one-third of a penny. The German kreuzers were at first silver coins, but later were made of copper.

G. *kreuz* cross, with which it was marked.

kriegspiel (krēg' spēl), *n.* A German war game used for training army officers in tactics and strategy. (F. *jeu de guerre.*)

Kriegspiel is played with blocks of different colours, to represent opposing armies, on large and detailed contour-maps. Each player has a map, the umpire having a third.

G. *krieg* war, *spiel* game.

kris (krēs). This is another spelling of creese. *See* creese.

Krishnaism (krish' nà izm), *n.* The worship of the Hindu god Krishna. (F. *Krichnaïsme.*)

A believer in Krishnaism is called a **Krishnaist** (krish' nà ist, *n.*) or **Krishnaite** (krish' nà īt, *n.*). In the literature of the Hindus there are many stories concerning the god Krishna. He is said to have been brought up amongst peasants, and is regarded as the god of the common people, although, according to their legends, he was a powerful prince.

Sansk., the dark one

Kriss-Kringle (kris kring' gl), *n.* The German Santa Claus or Father Christmas. (F. *Saint-Nicholas.*)

In different countries Santa Claus, or Kriss-Kringle, is known by various names, but whatever he is called, he is generally identified with St. Nicholas, the patron saint of children. His mission is always a generous one, except in the case of a naughty child, in whose stocking he is said to leave a birch-rod.

G. *Christ* Christ, *kindel* = *kindlein* little child = little Christ child.

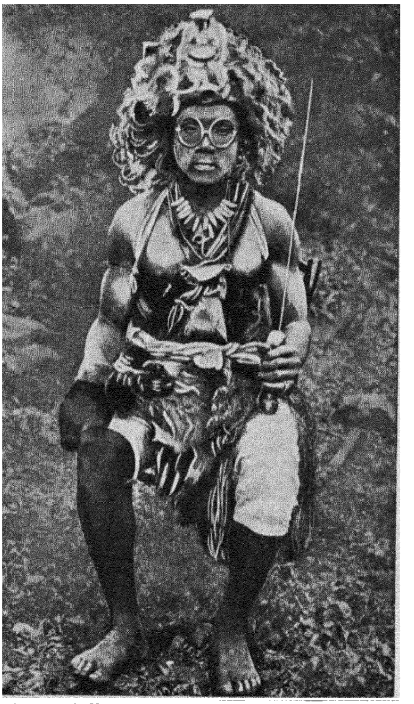
krone (krō' ne), *n.* A Danish, Swedish, Norwegian, and Czecho-Slovakian silver coin, corresponding nominally to our shilling. (F. *krona.*)

Austria also had a krone

G. and Dan. = crown

Kroo (kroo), *n.* A member of a West African negro people living along the Liberian coast. *adj.* Of or relating to this people. Another spelling is **Kru** (kroo). (F. *Kroumir.*)

The Kroos are a fine stalwart race. They are highly skilled as seamen, especially with the surf boats on the coast. They are often called **Krumen** (*n.pl.*) or **Kruboys** (*n.pl.*)



Kroo.—A Kroo warrior belonging to the irregular army of Liberia, West Africa.

krummhorn (krum' hórn). This is another spelling of cromorne. *See* cromorne.

kryometer (krī om' ė tėr), *n.* A thermometer used for measuring very low temperatures.

Because mercury freezes at −39° C. (thirty-nine degrees Centigrade below the freezing-point of water) a special kind of thermometer is needed for measuring any lower temperature. The heats of liquid air (−182° C.), liquid hydrogen (−253° C.), and other liquid gases have been found with the kryometer. One form of kryometer shows temperature by the space that gas takes up in a tube. Another kind makes use of the fact that the electric current that can pass through a wire increases as the temperature of the wire falls.

Gr. *kryos* cold, *metron* measure.

krypton (krip' tŏn), *n.* A very rare gas found in the atmosphere. (F. *krypton.*)

This gas was discovered by Sir William Ramsay (1852-1916) in 1898. It is closely associated with helium, the gas which was

thought to exist only in the sun until Ramsay discovered it in our atmosphere in minute quantities.

Gr. *krypton*, neuter of *kryptos* hidden, from *krypteın* to hide. *See* crypt.

Kshatriya (kshat′rı yà ; kshut′rı yà), *n.* The second of the four great castes into which Hindu society is divided. (F. *Kchatriya.*)

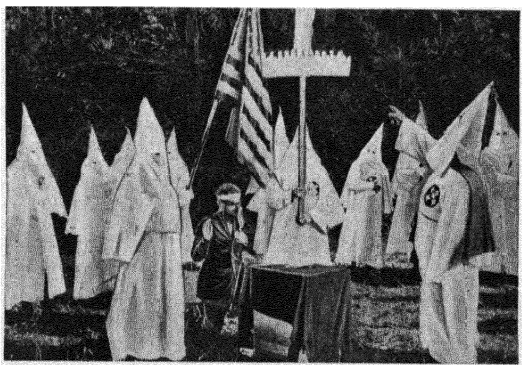
The Kshatriyas rank next to the Brahmins, and were the warrior caste. It was because of a clash between the Kshatriyas and the Brahmins that Buddhism and Jainism were founded. The rulers of native states and their families, as well as the Rajputs, are regarded as Kshatriyas. The duties of its members according to the ancient writings, included bravery, generosity, uprightness and honourable conduct in all their dealings.

Sansk. = governing.

kudu (koo′ doo), *n.* A species of African antelope Another spelling is **koodoo** (koo′ doo).

The brown back of the kudu (*Strepsiceros capensis*) is marked with vertical white stripes. It is a tall, graceful animal and the spiral horns of the male are very long. The kudu barks softly when it is alarmed. Together with the lesser kudu (*Strepsiceros imberbis*), it is common in East Africa.

Native name.



Ku-Klux-Klan.—An open-air swearing-in ceremony of the Ku-Klux-Klan secret society.

Ku-Klux-Klan (kū klŭks klăn), *n.* A secret society organized in the Southern States of America between 1865 and 1868. (F. *société de Kuklux.*)

The object of the Ku-Klux-Klan was to keep the then recently freed negro population in order by secret trials, and by whipping, and even murdering, those found guilty of disobeying its orders. Similar methods were employed against certain undesirable white men who happened to displease them. The uniform worn by a **Ku-Klux-Klansman** (*n.*) consisted of a white sheet, which completely covered him, except for two slits through which his eyes could be seen, and as the Ku-Klux-Klan usually rode at night their appearance aroused the superstitious fears of the negroes.

The society was supposed to have been suppressed in 1871, but it has not yet been entirely crushed.

The name is thought to come from the Greek word *kuklos* (*kyklos*), meaning a circle. Another suggestion is that the word imitates the cocking of a rifle.

kukri (kuk′ ri), *n.* A short, broad-bladed curved knife used by the Gurkhas.

The Gurkhas are natives of Nepal. They make first-rate infantry soldiers, and there are many of them in the Indian army They use the kukri for many other purposes besides that of fighting, and indeed it looks more like a woodman's implement than a weapon of war.

Hindi *kukrī.*

kultur (kul toor′), *n.* A term applied to certain German ideas of government and education. (F. *culture.*)

This word, which is the German for culture, is used specially for the Imperial German ideal of social and educational progress. Under this every individual was looked upon as the unquestioning servant of the state, and the underlying idea was that kultur would ultimately dominate the world. The term was much used derisively during the World War (1914-18) for the propaganda methods used by the Germans

kumiss (koo′ mis), *n.* A fermented beverage made from milk. Another spelling is **koomiss** (koo′ mis). (F. *koumis.*)

Kumiss has been used from time immemorial. It is the regular beverage of the Tatars and other wandering tribes of Asia. The Tatars prepare it with the milk of their mares, and it can also be made from the milk of camels or cows It resembles sour buttermilk, but is clear and free from greasiness.

Rus. *kumys*, Tatar *kumız.*

kummel (kim′ ĕl), *n.* A perfumed and sweetened liqueur, made in Germany and Russia. (F. *kummel.*)

The chief flavouring materials used are caraway seeds and cumin.

G. *kümmel* cummin, caraway seed, L. *cumınum*, Gr. *kymınon.*

kummerbund (kŭm′ ėr bŭnd). This is another spelling of cummerbund. *See* cummerbund.

Kurd (koord), *n.* A native of Kurdistan, between Mesopotamia and Armenia. (F. *Kourde.*)

The Kurds speak a Persian dialect, and profess a form of the Mohammedan religion. They are a wild and lawless people, leading either the lives of cattle farmers, or those of gipsies or nomads. Saladin, the famous Saracen leader in the Crusades, was a Kurd.

kursaal (koor′ zal), *n.* A public hall or park for the use of visitors. (F. *cursaal.*)

This word was originally applied to a large room at a health resort where special mineral waters were supplied to visitors. Nowadays it is often used to describe a public hall used for amusement. Many seaside places in England have kursaals.

G. *kursaal* a room in a health resort where entertainments were held, from *kur* cure, *saal* hall.

kvass (kvas), *n.* A Russian fermented drink, somewhat resembling beer. (F. *kwas.*)

Kvass is usually made of rye, but sometimes of wheat, barley, or buckwheat. It has been a very popular beverage in Russia since the sixteenth century

Rus *kvas* leaven.

kyang (ki ang′). This is another spelling of kiang. *See* kiang.

kyanize (kī′ ȧ nīz), *v.t.* To preserve (timber) from decay by a method invented by Dr. J. H. Kyan (1774-1830). (F. *kyaniser.*)

Timber to be kyanized is soaked for some time in a solution of mercuric chloride, known also as corrosive sublimate, and a whole day for each inch in the thickness of the planks is the time recommended. If wood is kyanized it will remain undecayed and unharmed by dry-rot for many years. The process is also applied to canvas and cordage.

kyle (kīl), *n.* A Scottish name for a narrow passage of water. (F. *pas.*)



Kyle.—The beautiful Kyles of Bute, between the island of Bute and Argyllshire on the mainland, are a great attraction to holiday makers.

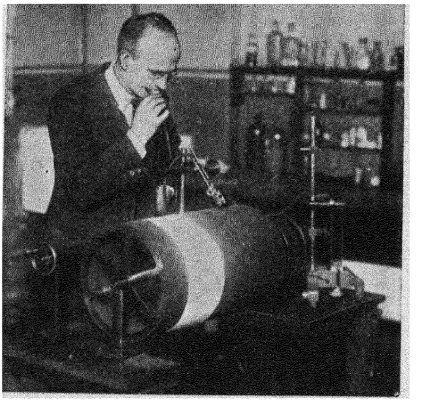
This name is applied in Scotland to an inlet, such as the Kyle of Tongue, on the north coast of Sutherland, or to a strait such as Kyle Rhea, between Skye and the mainland. The plural is sometimes used, as in the Kyles of Bute, a narrow, curving channel between the island of Bute and Argyllshire on the mainland.

Gaelic *caol* (gen. *caoil*) narrow strait, from *caol* narrow.

kyloe (kī′ ō), *n.* One of a breed of Scottish cattle known also as the West Highland breed.

These cattle have shaggy coats and wide-curving horns, which make them very picturesque, so that herds of them have often been kept in private parks. The fact that they would feed on the coarsest grass made them particularly valuable to farmers in former times.

It is suggested that they were so called from being driven across the *kyle* (strait) separating the island of Skye from the mainland.



Kymograph.—An operator recording delicate wave-like movements on a kymograph.

kymograph (kī′ mō grăf), *n.* An instrument for recording wave-like movements. (F. *kymographion.*)

Usually the kymograph consists of a revolving drum on which a sheet of smooth paper, blackened with camphor smoke, is placed. A very light lever, such as a straw, is connected to an instrument which moves in accord with the beating of the pulse, the movement of the muscles, or other motion. A paper point on the end of the lever is then placed in contact with the smoked paper, and the revolution of the drum causes a wavy line to appear and so record the movement. Such a line is a **kymographic** (kī mō grăf′ ik, *adj.*) tracing.

Gr. *kyma* wave, and *graph* suffix of recording instruments, from *graphein* to write.

kymoscope (kī′ mō skōp). This is another spelling of cymoscope. *See* cymoscope.

Kymric (kim′ rik). This is another spelling of Cymric. *See* Cymric.

Kyrie eleison (kir′ i ē ē lī′ son; kir′ i ā ċ lā′ ē son), *n.* Words of petition used in the services of the Eastern and Western Churches; a musical setting of these. The shortened form **Kyrie** (kir′ i ē) is often used. (F. *Kyrié eléison.*)

In the Church of England the Kyrie eleison, Englished "Lord have mercy upon us," is used as a response after the reading of each of the Commandments, and elsewhere. In the Mass it follows immediately after the introit.

Gr. *Kyrie* Lord, *eleēson* have mercy (imperative of *eleesthai* to pity) from *eleos* pity.

L

L, l (el). The twelfth letter in the English, and the eleventh in the Latin alphabet.

The letter *l* has one sound in English, shown phonetically in this book by *l*. It is classed as a liquid, like *m*, *n*, *r*, that is, it is a consonant resembling a vowel in being capable of being sounded alone, and in many English words it forms a separate syllable, as in bubble (bŭb′ l) and troublesome (trŭb′ l sŭm).

It is a voiced consonant or sonant, that is, the vocal chords vibrate when it is uttered, which is not the case with the Welsh *ll*, as in Llanelly, a sound very difficult for English people to pronounce, but sometimes roughly indicated by *thl*, *khl*, or even *fl*, as in Shakespeare's spelling Fluellen for Llywelyn. *L* is a dental, formed by pressing the tip of the tongue against the upper gums or teeth, and—unlike other voiced dentals, *r*, *d*, *n*—letting the breath escape at the sides.

In Italian the letters *gl* and *gli* often indicate a modified, palatal *l*, roughly represented by *ly* (y consonant), as in seraglio (sē ra′ lyō), intaglio (in ta′ lyō). In French *ll* often has a sound nearly the same as the English consonant *y*, as in billet (bē yā). In Spanish *ll* is sounded like *ly*, as in llama (lya′ ma).

In English *l* is sometimes silent before *d*, in could, should, would; before *k*, in balk, caulk, folk, talk, walk, yolk, before *m*, in alms, balm, calm, haulm, palm, psalm; before *n*, in Colne, Lincoln.

As a Roman numeral L stands for fifty and fiftieth, and with a line over it for fifty thousand. L. is an abbreviation for Lady, Lake, Latin, Liberal, London, as in L.C.C., London County Council; licentiate; in botany, after the name of a species, for Linnaeus; in the theatre, for left from the actors' point of view; for the Italian lira, or (*pl.*) lire; and for a British pound of money (Latin *libra*), although the symbol £ is more often used, or sometimes *l.* after the amount, thus: £50 or 50*l*. In electricity, L is the symbol for inductance, and in mathematics for tabular logarithm. A small l. denotes league, length, line, link, litre; in nautical use, lightning; in cricket, leg, as l.b., leg-bye, l.b.w., leg before wicket; and in arithmetic, least, in l.c.m., least common multiple. As a motor-car index mark L stands for Glamorgan. The story of how the letter *l* came into our alphabet will be found on p. xiv.

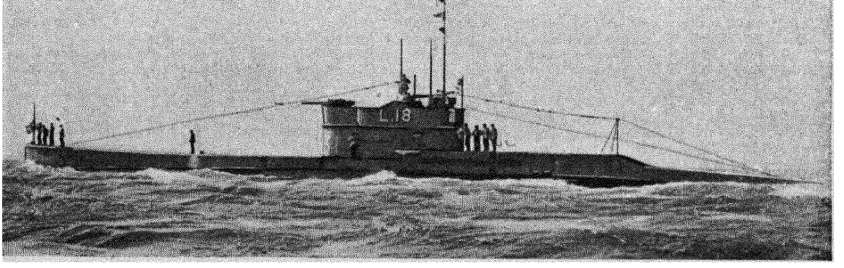
la (la), *n.* The name for the sixth note of the scale in the Tonic Sol-fa system of teaching music. (F. *la.*)

laager (la′ gėr), *n.* A camp formed to resist attack, especially a camp protected by a ring of wagons. *v.i.* To encamp. *v.t.* To form into a laager; to encamp (a body of people) in a laager. (F. *camp; camper; faire camper.*)

The Dutch pioneers who colonized South Africa often travelled about the country for weeks in large parties, in wagons drawn by oxen. At night they drew the wagons up in a circle as a protection from the attacks of natives and wild animals. Such an encampment was known as a laager.

S. African Dutch, a variant of Dutch *leger* bed, camp; cp. G. *lager*, E. *leaguer* camp.

labarum (lăb′ à rùm), *n.* The military standard of Constantine the Great adopted after his conversion to Christianity; a symbolic banner. (F. *labarum.*)



L.—Whereas ships, both naval and mercantile, are generally known by name, as the "Victory," "Lion," "Lusitania," submarines are identified by a letter and a number, as L 18.

The persecution of the Christians by the Roman emperors continued until the beginning of the fourth century A.D. When Constantine the Great succeeded his father as emperor in A.D. 306, he found he had to contest the supreme power with six other claimants. His most formidable rival was Maxentius, who had the support of the large Christian population of the western part of the Empire, because he had promised to refrain from persecution.

The two armies met on the banks of the Tiber at the Milvian Bridge, A.D. 312. There is a legend that on the night before the battle, Constantine saw a fiery cross in the sky, with the words in the Greek language, "In this conquer." Constantine defeated Maxentius and immediately issued an edict of toleration, giving the Christians freedom to worship as they pleased.

The labarum, which was the old cavalry standard of the Roman emperors Christianized by the addition of a sacred monogram formed by the first two letters of Christ's name in Greek, was adopted by Constantine in A.D. 323, after he had become master of both the east and west divisions of the Empire. Its adoption is supposed to have reference to his victory at the Milvian Bridge. But it is more likely that the emperor could not ignore the fact that the Christians had become the most powerful section of his subjects.

L. *labarum*. Gr. *labaron*, of obscure origin.

labdacism (lăb′ dà sizm). This is another spelling of lambdacism. *See* lambdacism.

labdanum (lăb′ dà nùm). This is another spelling of ladanum. *See* ladanum.

labefaction (lăb è făk′ shùn), *n.* Downfall or ruin; weakening or decay. (F. *affaiblissement, déclin.*)

This is a rare word, meaning literally, making to totter or fall into ruin. It is used chiefly of the decay or decline of widespread institutions, such as a religion, an empire, or a form of civilization. Thus, in literature, we may read of the labefaction of the Roman empire, or the labefaction of Egyptian civilization.

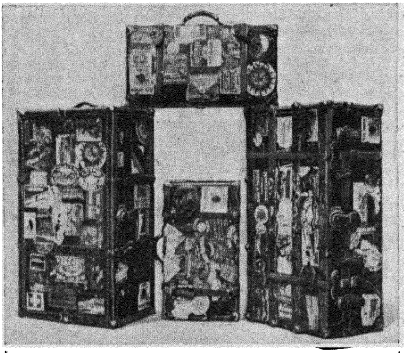
O.F. *labefaction*, as if from assumed L. *labefactiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from L. *labefacere* to make totter, from *labāre* to totter, *factiō* a making, from *factus*, p.p. of *facere* to make.

label (lā′ bèl), *n.* A strip of paper or other material attached to an object either to describe it, to show its ownership, or to give the destination to which it is to be sent; a descriptive phrase applied to a person; an appendix to a document; a slip attached to a document to carry a seal; an adhesive stamp; in heraldry, a horizontal division on a shield; in architecture, a moulding over a door or window. *v.t.* To affix a label; to describe by an epithet. (F. *étiquette, épithète, codicille, lambel, larmier; étiqueter, décrire par une épithète.*)

Originally a label was a strip of ribbon or cloth, but now it is more often attached by gum or paste on to an object. In some legal documents, however, it is still a strip of tape by which the seal is attached.

In coats of arms the label is a strip painted across the shield to difference or distinguish an eldest son's arms from those of his father. In some buildings there is a projecting tablet or moulding over the heads of doors and windows to throw off rain. These mouldings are known by the name of labels or dripstones. To give a man a label, or to label him, is to apply a short descriptive phrase to him

O.F. *label* ribbon, label in heraldry (F. *lambeau* strip, rag); cp. A.-S. *laeppa* tag, G. *lappen* rag, tatter, E. *lap, lapel, lappet*



Label.—Much-travelled trunks, bearing labels of the many cities visited by their owners.

labellum (là bel′ ùm), *n.* The lower petal in the corolla of an orchid or similar flower. (F. *labelle.*)

In all orchids and in a few other flowers, one of the petals is twisted into the form of a lip, which affords a landing-place for the insects that carry the pollen to other flowers in the process of fertilization. To the possession of a labellum are due many of the irregular and fantastic shapes seen in orchids.

L. dim. of *labrum* lip.

labial (lā′ bi àl), *adj.* Relating to the lips; like a lip or acting as a lip; belonging to the labium, or under lip of an insect's mouth; of sounds, formed or modified by the lips. *n.* A sound, or letter representing a sound, formed by the lips. (F. *labiel; labiale.*)

Any natural or artificial structure which is shaped like lips can be described as labial. In organ-building a labial pipe is one in which a metal plate, cutting across the mouth, divides the opening into an upper and a lower lip.

In phonetics, which is the science which deals with the way in which we make articulate sounds, the consonants *p* and *b* are the purest labials, that is, they are made almost entirely by the lips. *P* and *b* are produced by closing the lips and suddenly forcing the breath through them. *F* and *v* are also labials; they are formed by friction

between teeth and lips. *M* is formed like *b*, but the air passes through the nose. That is why *m* cannot be pronounced when the passage through the nose is stopped by a cold in the head. The sounds *w* and *oo* are formed **labially** (lā′ bi ăl li, *adv.*) by rounding the lips.

Many foreign races **labialize** (lā′ bi ăl īz, *v.t.*) their sounds more than the English, that is, they use their lips more in speaking, or they round or spread their lips in pronouncing vowels. **Labialism** (lā′ bi ăl izm, *n.*) is a tendency to labialize, that is, to produce sounds by movements of the lips. **Labialization** (lā bi ăl ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the action of labializing or of rounding the vowels in speech.

L.L. *labiālis* belonging to the lips, from L *labium* lip. *See* lip.

labiate (lā′ bi ăt), *adj.* Lipped; having petals or sepals arranged like lips; belonging to the natural order Labiatae. (F. *labié.*)

Lavender, wild thyme, sage, and basil, all bear labiate flowers. Many other wild flowers of our English hedge-rows are labiate, and are grouped in the Labiatae, or mint family. The flowers are ensured pollination by insects by having the stamens on the upper lip, so that these rub the insects' backs when the flowers are visited for honey. Among the stamens, but projecting from them, is the stigma, which picks up pollen brought from other flowers on the back of the visitor.

From Modern L *labiātus* p.p. of assumed v. *labiāre* to furnish with lips, from *labium* lip.

labile (lăb′ il; lā′ bil), *adj.* Unstable; liable to chemical or other change (F. *labile.*)

This word is chiefly used in chemistry and physics, in connexion with substances that easily undergo change either in form or composition. Sugar and salt in solution, for example, will readily crystallize and so may be described as labile. Doctors speak of an electric current being labile when it is moved over a diseased or affected part instead of being held firmly in one position. A fund that is liable to lapse can be described as labile.

L. *lābilis* liable to slip, from *lābī* to slip.

labio-. A prefix generally used in words relating to phonetics and meaning formed by the lips or relating to the lips. (F. *labio-.*)

As examples of the use of this prefix, we speak of a **labiodental** (lā bi ō den′ tăl, *adj.*) sound, that is, one which is made by the use of both lips and teeth. Such a sound may be called a **labiodental** (*n.*). A **labioguttural** (lā bi ō gŭt′ ŭr ăl, *n.*) is a sound which is produced partly by the lips and partly in the throat. **Labiomancy** (lā′ bi ō măn si, *n.*) means lip-reading, or the art of understanding speech by watching the movements of the lips, or by placing the fingers on the lips.

L *labium* lip. *See* lip.

labium (lā′ bi ŭm), *n.* The Latin word for lip, used by scientists for any organ which resembles the human lips in form or use, especially for the lower lip of insects and crustaceans; the smooth, rounded entrance to a shell; the lower petal of flowers belonging to the order Labiatae. *pl.* **labia** (lā′ bi ă). (F. *lèvre, palpe labiale.*)

laboratory (lăb′ ŏr ă tŏ ri; lă bor′ ă tŏ ri), *n.* A building or room where scientific work



Laboratory.—The laboratory is the workshop of the scientist. At every big college and hospital research and experiment are going on constantly.

is carried on; any place where natural changes take place. (F. *laboratoire.*)

The word may be applied to a room, a building, or to a whole institution, such as the National Physical Laboratory at Teddington, where **laboratorial** (lăb ŏr ă tōr′ i ăl; lă bor ă tōr′ i ăl, *adj.*) research in physics is conducted. Places where nature carries on similar work of transformation may also be known by the same name. Volcanoes are often called the subterranean laboratories of nature. Figuratively, the mind is sometimes spoken of as a laboratory, because our thoughts and ideas are constantly undergoing modification and change.

Short for obsolete F. *elaboratory*, O.F. *elaboratoire*, from L. *elaborātus* p.p. of *ēlabōrāre* to elaborate, work out, from *ē* out, *labōrāre* to work. There is a L.L. *labōrātōrium* workshop

laborious (lă bōr′ i ŭs), *adj.* Hard-working; industrious; characterized by or entailing heavy toil. (F. *laborieux, pénible.*)

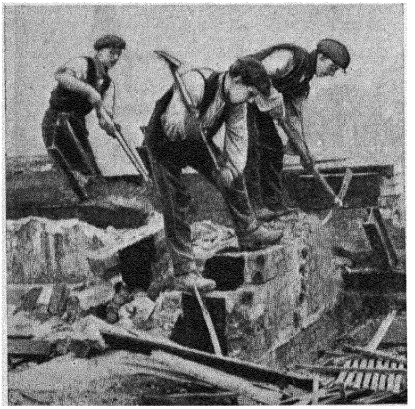
Some people have laborious brains, that is, their minds are constantly at work to get to the bottom of some particular matter. When Milton's shepherd in "Lycidas" spoke

of living laborious days, he meant that such days would be entirely devoted to work.

We believe now that work should not be laborious, that is, it should not involve heavy manual toil. Machinery can and will accomplish most of our heavy labour. Man's work can therefore to a great extent be reduced to watching, controlling, and improving his machines. To perform **laboriously** (lȧ bōr' i ůs li, *adv.*), in hours of heavy toil, what a machine can do in as many minutes is not a sign of industry, but of folly. **Laboriousness** (lȧ bōr' i ůs nės, *n.*) may now be the sign of the uncivilized worker, though it may also mean assiduity or great diligence in relation to any difficult piece of work.

F., from L. *labōriōsus* involving much labour (L. *labor*). SYN.: Arduous, assiduous, industrious, laboured, toilsome. ANT.: Easy, idle, lazy, light, simple.

labour (lā' bor), *n.* Exertion or effort, either bodily or mental; work, done usually to gain a livelihood; toil; a heavy task; duties; work required to be done; the worker's share in production; the whole body of workers as contrasted with their employers. *v.i.* To toil; to take pains; to be burdened with difficulties; to move or act with difficulty; of ships, to roll or pitch heavily in bad weather. *v.t.* To work out laboriously; to explain at great length. (F. *labeur, travail, classe ouvrière; travailler, avoir du roulis; travailler, élaborer.*)



Labour.—Labourers engaged in demolishing a condemned house, a familiar sight in all big cities.

In the words of the Psalmist (civ, 23): "Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labour until the evening." All hard work is labour, but writers on political economy use the word particularly to mean the share contributed by the manual workers to the production of commodities.

Disputes between capital, represented by employers, and labour, represented by their work-people, are much less frequent than they were in the nineteenth century. The evils of unemployment are lessened by **labour bureaux** (*n.pl.*), which many states have set up to help people to find work. The regulation and control of the **labour market** (*n.*), or of the supply of labour in relation to the demand for it, is another problem in which all states are interested

Premises where articles produced by labour are sold or exchanged, and buildings where labour organizations hold their meetings, are properly called **labour exchanges** (*n.pl.*), but we still sometimes use this name for our employment exchanges, which were so called before 1916. These are maintained by the state, and no charge is made.



Labour.—A ship labouring in a rough sea.

In several European countries the first day of May is observed as **Labour Day** (*n.*). On that day processions of working-men march with banners through the streets, and hold meetings at which they are addressed by **labour-leaders** (*n.pl.*). In the U.S.A. Labour Day is the first Monday in September, and is a legal holiday.

A great deal of road-making and other work of a non-fighting kind was carried out by men of the **Labour Corps** (*n.*), a non-combatant branch of the British Army, enlisted during the World War (1914-18). A **labour-battalion** (*n.*) was a battalion of this corps.

The department of the British Government called the Ministry of Labour was set up in 1916. It took over certain duties of the Board of Trade, and now looks after matters affecting the welfare of wage-earners and is the authority for dealing with industrial disputes.

The **Labour Party** (*n.*) in the British Parliament has officially been in existence under that name since 1906. It is made up of two main elements, trade-unionists and socialists, pledged to a policy which aims at bringing about, by legislation, political changes that will benefit the poorer classes of the community.

When we have to work extremely hard at a task in order to finish it successfully, we are said to labour, and a ship making its way with difficulty through a heavy sea is said to labour through the water. A person who gives long and unnecessary explanations of any matter is often said to labour the point.

What are called **labour-saving** (*adj.*) devices, that is, devices which utilize machinery in place of manual labour, have led to a much reduced demand for **labourers** (lā' bor ėrz, *n.pl.*), or those who perform

tasks needing chiefly muscular exertion. A labourer is also called a **labouring man** (*n.*).

M.E. and O.F. *labour*, from L. *labor* (acc. *labŏr-em*). SYN.: *n.* Effort exertion, toil, work. *v.* Elaborate, toil, work.

labradorite (lăb′ rà dor īt), *n.* A rock-forming mineral found especially in Labrador. (F. *labradorite.*)

Labradorite is sometimes known as lime-soda feldspar, because of its composition. When split the cleavage or face of its crystals sparkles with blue, yellow, green and fiery red tints, and so the mineral has been compared to a cat's eye. It will take a high polish and is used for gem stones. Besides Labrador, it occurs also in Finland, Tyrol, and Scotland.

From *Labrador*, and mineralogical suffix *-ite.*

labret (lā′ bret), *n.* An ornament worn in the lip by certain savage races.

A hole is pierced in the upper or lower lip and a piece of wood, bone, or shell is inserted. Sometimes the wound closes and holds it tight, but generally the labret is removable. The wearing of the labret is customary among the Alaskans and other native tribes of Western America, as well as among the savages of Central Africa. It is believed to ward off evil spirits.

From L. *labrum* lip, and E. dim. sense of suffix *-et.*

laburnum (là bĕr′ nùm), *n.* A tree or shrub (*Cytisus laburnum*) allied to the broom. (F. *faux-ébénier, cytise.*)

The laburnum belongs to the order Leguminosae. It grows wild in Central Europe, and is cultivated in English gardens on account of its drooping bunches or racemes of bright yellow flowers, each growing on its own short stalk from a main stem. The wood, which is dark-coloured, is hard and heavy and is used for making cabinets and for inlaying.

L. *laburnum.*

labyrinth (lăb′ i rinth), *n.* A complicated arrangement of passages or pathways leading from an entrance to some central spot; a maze. (F. *labyrinthe.*)

The labyrinth was originally an underground building made up of walls and chambers; a number of the old Egyptian tombs are designed in this way. The most famous example of a classical labyrinth was that at Knossos in Crete, supposed to have been built by Daedalus to shelter the Minotaur.

The labyrinth, or maze, in gardening is a complicated network of paths bound by hedges or plantations, such as is to be seen at Hampton Court Palace or at the Palace at Versailles. The winding passages of the internal ear are called the labyrinth, and the term is applied in mining to a series of troughs through which what are called the slimes pass.



Labyrinth.—Theseus returning to Ariadne, after he had found his way out of the Cretan labyrinth with the clue she had provided.

The name of Labyrinth was given during the World War to a system of German trenches near Neuville St. Vaast, in France. It consisted of a network of underground passages and barbed wire.

Streets and lines which cross each other in a complicated way, and ideas which are so involved as to be perplexing, may be called **labyrinthine** (lăb i rin′ thīn, *adj.*) or **labyrinthiform** (lăb i rin′ thi fórm, *adj.*).

A giant amphibian animal of a group now extinct is called **labyrinthodon** (lăb i rin′ thō dŏn, *n.*) from the complex structure of its teeth, which resemble a labyrinth in their convolutions when seen in cross section, owing to the infolding of the enamel. Such animals are called **labyrinthodont** (lăb i rin′ thō dŏnt, *adj.*), and one might be called a **labyrinthodont** (*n.*).

L. *labyrinthus*, Gr. *labyrinthos*, a word belonging to the older, non-Greek population, perhaps meaning house of the double-headed axe, Gr. *labrys*, with which some connect labarum (which *see*). The double-headed axe, a sacred symbol, is frequent in the ruins of the great palace at Knossos, possibly the original labyrinth. With *-inth* cp. place-names like *Corinth.* Some, however, hold the origin to be Egyptian. SYN.: Maze.

lac [1] (lăk), *n.* Resin used in varnish-making and for lacquer work. (F. *laque.*)

Lac is exuded or discharged by an East Indian insect (*Coccus lacca*) which feeds on banyan and other trees. The insect forms the resin into cells, apparently for the purpose of protecting its eggs and providing food for the larvae when hatched. The leaves and stem of the plant become encrusted, and the female insect itself remains imbedded in the exudation. The twigs of the tree are gathered and treated to obtain the gum lac of commerce.

Lac-dye (*n.*) and **lac-lake** (*n.*) are colouring matters, used for dyeing wool, obtained from

the same substance. Chemicals obtained from gum lac are called **laccic** (lăk' sĭk, *adj.*); one of them, **laccin** (lak' sĭn, *n.*), is the pure colouring element of both lac-dye and lac-lake.

Pers. *lak*, Sansk. *lākshā*. *See* lake [2], lacquer.

lac [2] (lăk), *n.* The Hindustani word for 100,000, used chiefly in counting money, as in a lac of rupees; any very large number. Another form is **lakh** (lăk). (F. *lack.*)

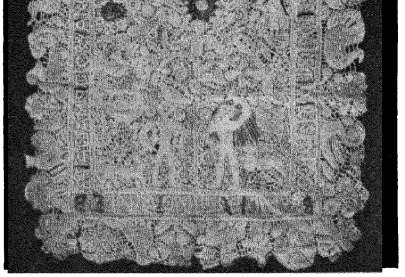
A lac of rupees is now worth about £7,500 in English money. The value of the rupee, as expressed in our coinage, varies with the fluctuations of the money-market. In writing down rupees in lacs a point or comma is placed before the third and fifth digits from the right, so that Rs 45,00,000 would be forty-five lacs, and so on.

Hindustani *lak, lākh*, Sansk. *laksha* sign, lac.

laccolite (lăk' ō līt), *n.* A mass of molten rock that has forced its way between layers of the earth's crust, raising the surface above it into domes. Another form is **laccolith** (lăk' ō lith). (F. *laccolithe, laccolite.*)

In the Henry Mountains of Utah, U.S.A., the laccolites which formed this range can be seen, as they have forced their way above the surface.

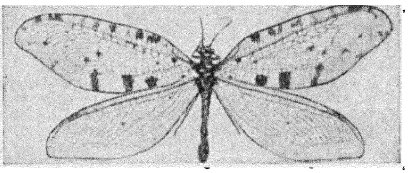
Gr. *lakkos* cistern, E mineral suffix *-lite* (Gr. *lithos* stone).



Lace.—A sampler panel of English needle-point lace of the early seventeenth century.

lace (lās), *n.* A string or cord used to fasten or bind parts together; an ornamental cord, braid, or edging; an ornamental network made by weaving patterns with threads of cotton, linen, silk, gold, or silver. *v.t.* To fasten by means of a lace; to ornament with lace; to adorn; to add spirits to (other drinks). *v.i.* To be fastened with laces. (F. *lacet, dentelle, galon; lacer, garnir de dentelle, galonner, renforcer.*)

Certain articles of clothing, such as boots or belts, are made to lace, or fasten by means of laces passed through eyelet-holes. The leather cord used for fastening the opening of the leather case of a football is called the lace. The lace with which women's clothes are decorated came to England by way of northern Italy and France, where lace-making was a flourishing industry in the sixteenth century. Until 1764 all English lace was made by hand on a **lace-frame** (*n.*), or **lace-pillow** (*n.*), and the best lace is still so produced. In Nottingham there are thousands of **lace-makers** (*n.pl.*), who work on the lace machines in the local mills



Lace-wing.—A lace-wing fly. Note the tracery of fine lines on its wings.

A military tailor laces a uniform when he decorates it with gold lace or braid. To lace a beverage is to add a little spirit to bring out the flavour of the other ingredients. Boots which lace are **lace-boots** (*n.pl.*).

The Venetians sometimes decorated their glass with a lace pattern, and this is known as **lace-glass** (*n.*). Certain insects with very delicate **lacy** (lās' i, *adj.*) wings, marked by a tracery of fine lines, are called **lace-wings** (*n.pl.*), or **lace-wing** (*adj.*) flies. The **lace-winged** (*adj.*) family belongs to the group Neuroptera. The bark of a West Indian tree, *Lagetta lintearia*, is known as **lace-bark** (*n.*), because of its intertwining fibres which resemble coarse lace.

Any system of fastening by means of a threaded cord can be called a **lacing** (lās' ing, *n.*), and the same name is given to an interlaced network of timbers and girders, such as is used in shipbuilding and mining engineering.

M.E. *las*, O.F. *laz* (F. *lacs*), L. *laqueus* noose, snare, from *lacere* to entice; cp. *elicit, lasso, latchet*, delight.

lacerate (lăs' ĕr āt), *v.t.* To tear or rend; to wound or hurt the feelings of. (F. *lacérer, déchirer.*)

A blunt weapon lacerates and tears the flesh. Some modern bullets, though they make a small, clean entry, leave an ugly lacerated wound where they make their exit, especially if in passing they strike and carry away a fragment of bone. A **laceration** (lăs ĕr ā' shŭn, *n.*) is a torn and lacerated wound, or the act of lacerating.

To hurt a person deeply by some unkind word or act, or to wound them to the quick, as we say, is to lacerate their feelings. Anything that lacerates, or that has the power to lacerate, or that tends to produce laceration is **lacerative** (lăs' er ā tiv, *adj.*). Anything which can be torn may be described as **lacerable** (lăs' ĕr ăbl, *adj.*).

In botany or zoology a part having jagged edges is described as **lacerate** (lăs' ĕr ât, *adj.*).

L. *lacerātus*, p.p. of *lacerāre* to tear, rend, from *lacer* rent, torn, akin to Gr. *lakis* a rent. SYN.: Harrow, tear, wound.

Lacerta (lă sĕr' tă), *n.* A genus of lizards of the suborder Lacertilia. (F. *lézard.*)

The genus *Lacerta* is considered to be the characteristic type of the order Lacertilia, which includes lizards, monitors and iguanas. Among British species are the slow-worm and the common lizard, *Lacerta vivipara.* **Lacertine** (lă sĕr' tīn, *adj.*) and **lacertian** (lă sĕr' ti ăn; lă sĕr' shăn, *adj.*) mean relating to or like lizards, and a **lacertoid** (lă sĕr' toid, *n.*), or **lacertoid** (*adj.*) animal is a lizard-like animal.

Lacerta was the name given to a small constellation of the Northern Hemisphere, which was first noticed in the latter part of the seventeenth century.

L. = lizard. *See* lizard.

lacet (lă set'), *n.* Needlework done with tape or braid arranged to form designs. *adj.* Relating to work of this kind. (F. *lacet.*)

Lacet work is a kind of embroidery. The main design is made more ornamental by the use of crochet, or lace-stitches.

From *lace* and suffix *-et.*

laches (lăch' ĕz), *n.* Negligence or undue delay. (F. *négligence.*)

Any neglect can be called laches, but the word is specially used by lawyers to mean culpable negligence, or inexcusable delay, sufficient to prevent a man from obtaining his rights in a court of law. It is not considered just that a person who " has slept upon his rights," as the phrase goes, should be allowed after the lapse of a long period to ask the courts for a remedy for which he might have applied long since.

O.F. *lâchesse*, from *lâche* slack, lax, indolent, L. *laxus* loose. *See* lax. For the form cp. riches.

Lachesis (lăk' ĕ sis), *n.* A genus of poisonous snakes found in tropical America and Asia. (F. *lachésis.*)

A typical snake of this genus is the fer-de-lance (*Lachesis lanceolata* or *Bothrops lanceolatus*), which is found in woody undergrowth near streams. Another species is the bushmaster. The tail is furnished with a bony spine, which appears to be a rudimentary rattle. This genus was named from Lachesis, the second of the three Fates of Greek legend, who twisted and twined the thread of life after it had been spun.

Gr. the name of one of the three Fates, from *lakhein* to obtain by lot.



Lacerta.—A species of the genus *Lacerta* in an inquiring mood.

Lachryma Christi (lăk' ri mă kris' ti), *n.* An Italian wine, produced from grapes grown on the slopes of Mount Vesuvius.

This wine is made from muscat grapes, by the monks of the Lachryma Christi monastery. It has a delicate sweet flavour, and a rich bouquet or odour; in colour it may be white or red, but the light wine is supposed to have the finer flavour. Very little of the Lachryma Christi is now made by the monks. The wine sold in England by that name is probably made in the Naples district or in the islands off the coast of Greece.

L. *lacrima Christi*, tear of Christ

lachrymal (lăk' ri măl), *adj.* Relating to tears; secreting or carrying tears. Another spelling is **lacrymal.** (F. *lacrymal.*)

Tears keep the front of the eyeball moist and wash away any dust or other foreign particles. The gland in which tears are stored is called the lachrymal gland; it is placed in a long hollow at the outer side of the eye, and the surplus liquid should pass by the lachrymal duct into the nose. If too much of it flows to be thus disposed of, tears stream from our eyes, a process known to scientists as **lachrymation** (lăk ri mā' shŭn, *n.*). Anything that causes us to shed tears may be called **lachrymatory** (lăk' ri mă tō ri, *adj.*). A lachrymatory shell is an explosive shell containing a charge of gas which inflames and brings water to the eyes. A lugubrious person, or one too ready to shed tears, is said to be **lachrymose** (lăk' ri mōs, *adj.*).

In ancient Greek and Roman tombs small narrow-necked glass vessels are sometimes found. It has been supposed that these once contained the tears shed by the mourners, and hence such a vessel was called a **lachrymatory** (*n.*). Another view, which is more probable, is that they served to contain the perfumes and unguents which were used at funerals.

L. *lacryma* (better spelling *lacrima*), Old L. *dacrima*, akin to Gr. *dakry* and E. *tear* [2]

lacinia (lă sin' i ă), *n.* A cut or slash in a leaf or petal; a narrow projecting part, such as is made by an incision. *pl.* **laciniae** (la sin' i ē). (F. *pan, frange.*)

Lacinia is the name of a small shred in the leaf of some mosses, and the term is applied also to the apex or top of the maxilla in some insects. **Laciniate** (lă sin' i ât, *adj.*) or **laciniated** (lă sin' i ăt ĕd, *adj.*) means fringed or cut into narrow lobes.

L. *lacinia* lappet, flap. *See* lacerate.

lack (lăk), *n.* Deficiency; want; that which is needed. *v.t.* To be in need of; to be without; to be deficient in. *v.i.* To be in want; to be wanting; to fail. (F. *manque, besoin, disette; manquer de; manquer, être dans le besoin.*)

A stupid action shows a lack or absence of commonsense. If we say we cannot buy a certain thing for lack of money, we mean that we cannot afford what is needed to pay for the article. Certain foods lack, that is, are deficient in substances needed to keep the body healthy. When the Psalmist said (Psalm xxxiv, 10): "The young lions do lack and suffer hunger," he meant that the lions were in a state of want as regards food. If, at a meeting of a club, we are lacking, it means that we are not present.

Eyes from which grief or illness has taken their natural brightness are **lack-lustre** (*adj.*). A person who has nothing in the world is a **lack-all** (*n.*), and the very opposite of a very rich person.

M.E. *lak*; cp. Dutch *lak* blemish, in Low German defect, O. Norse *lak-r* wanting. SYN.: *n.* Deficiency, insufficiency, need, want. ANT.: *n.* Abundance, plenty, sufficiency.

lackadaisical (lăk à dā' zi kăl), *adj.* Affectedly sentimental or pensive; listless. (F. *langoureux, blasé, sentimental.*)

The old exclamation, "Lack-a-day!" meant "Alas! the day," and expressed sorrow, surprise, or a helpless feeling of regret. Some people are by temperament pensive, inactive, and half-hearted in their doings. Such folk are lackadaisical. Others are prone to ape or pretend to such a character, to give themselves airs, assuming a weak sentimentality, like a person who said: "Lack-a-day!" at any little surprise or unusual happening. Such people also may be called lackadaisical.

To do one's work **lackadaisically** (lăk à dā' zi kăl li, *adv.*) is to go about it in a real or pretendedly listless and half-hearted manner. **Lackadaisicalness** (lăk à dā' zi kăl nès, *n.*) is a word which is rarely used and means a state of being lackadaisical.

From *lackadaisy* (inter.), from *lackaday*, short for *a'ackaday*. *See* alack. SYN.: Languishing, listless, sentimental.

lackey (lăk' i), *n.* A footman; a cringing follower. *v.t.* To give a lackey's services to. *v.i.* To act as a lackey. (F. *laquais, âme damnél; servir en laquais; faire le laquais.*)

At first lackey meant simply a man-servant. Then the word came to signify also one who tried to curry favour by performing mean or lowly duties for some great man, or one who would do anything at the bidding of a superior.

O.F. *laquay, alacay*, Span. *lacayo*, cp Sc. *allakey*. The word is perhaps of Arabic origin, *a*(l) representing the definite article; cp. Arabic *luka'* worthless, servile, *laka z* slovenly. A lackey was originally a kind of soldier, called alacay. SYN.: *n* Flunkey, footman, toady. *v.* Cringe, fawn, grovel, toady.

lacmoid (lăk' moid), *n.* A dark violet-blue dye obtained from resorcin, a benzene compound.

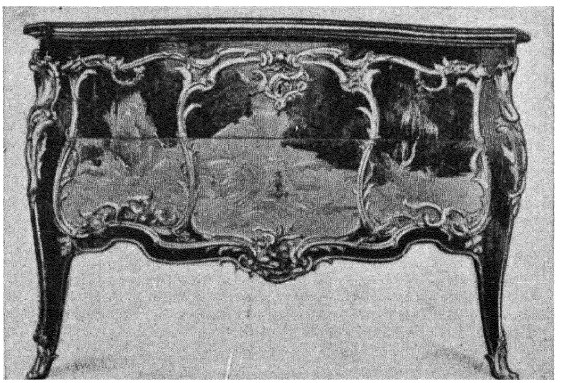
E. *lacmus*, Dutch *lakmoes* litmus, and E. suffix *-oid* resembling. *See* litmus, lac [1].

lacmus (lăk' mŭs). This is another name for litmus. *See* litmus, lac [1].

laconic (lă kon' ik), *adj.* Relating to Laconia or Sparta; terse; pithy. (F. *laconique.*)

In ancient Greece, the Laconians, or Spartans, occupied that part of the country south of the Isthmus of Corinth. They were a very hardy race, whose sole aim was military efficiency. A Spartan was trained to say what he meant in the fewest possible words, and hence a laconic speech means one that is brief and to the point. To talk **laconically** (lă kon' ik ăl li, *adv.*) is to talk in the manner affected by the Spartans, that is, tersely or concisely, and **laconism** (lăk' ŏn izm, *n.*) or **laconicism** (lă kon' i sizm, *n*) means either a very concise style, or a pithy saying.

L. *Lacōnicus*, Gr. *Lakōnikos* adj. from *Lakon*, a Laconian, Lacedaemonian. SYN.: Brief, concise, pithy, terse. ANT.: Diffuse, verbose, wordy.



Victoria and Albert Museum.

Lacquer.—A fine example of black and gold Japanese lacquer, French style, belonging to the Louis XV period.

lacquer (lăk' ėr), *n.* A varnish made from gum lac, or shellac; a hard varnish used for woodwork in China and Japan; woodwork coated with lacquer, usually decorated with figures. *v.t.* To cover with lacquer. (F. *laque; laquer.*)

Shellac, a purified lac dissolved in alcohol, provides a transparent varnish which keeps the air from articles of wood or polished metal. Brass fittings, scientific instruments, and such things are usually lacquered to save the need for constant cleaning. The varnish may be coloured with gold, ochre, or any other pigment.

The Japanese **lacquerer** (lăk' ẽr ẽr, *n*) uses a black or coloured lacquer of a different sort, made from the juice of the varnish tree, the *Rhus vernicifera*. This lacquer takes a high polish and preserves the wood to which it is applied. The lacquer on many cabinets hundreds of years old looks almost as fresh to-day as it did when first applied

At one time lacquer was popular for the decoration of the long cases of English grandfather clocks, and the plain, wood cases were shipped out to the East to be lacquered, returning in due course to be fitted with the clocks.

O.F. and Port. *lacre*, from Port. *laca*. Pers. *lak*. *See* lac [1].

lacrosse (la kros'), *n*. The national ball game of Canada (F. *jeu de la crosse*.)

The game of lacrosse was first played in Canada by the North American Indians, who called it "baggatiway." The white inhabitants of the Commonwealth took up lacrosse and made it their national pastime, and in 1876 it was introduced into England, where it is now regularly played, although it has never become a serious rival to football or hockey.

Lacrosse is played between two teams each consisting of twelve players. Each player has a hickory stick, or crosse, three to four feet long. This is curved at the end, and from the top of the curve to near the middle of the stick a triangular shaped net of catgut is strung. With this the players carry the ball or catch and throw it from one to another.

The ball is of rubber sponge, has a circumference of from eight to eight and a quarter inches, and weighs not more than four and a half ounces or less than four and a quarter ounces.

The object of the players, as in hockey and Association football, is to get the ball into the opponents' goal, which consists of two upright poles, six feet high, joined by a cross-piece six feet wide. The field of play is from one hundred to one hundred and fifty yards long.



Lacrosse.—An exciting moment in a ladies' international lacrosse match.

Except for the two goalkeepers, who alone are allowed to handle the ball, each player in a team is set to mark one of the opposing side.

F. *la* the, *crosse* stick with curved end. *See* crosse.

lacrymal (lăk' rĭ măl). This is another spelling of lachrymal. *See* lachrymal.

lactase (lăk' tās), *n*. A ferment found in yeasts and some other substances, which is able to change milk-sugar, or lactose, into glucose and galactose. (F. *lactase*.)

Altered from *lactose* (see under *lasteal*.)

lacteal (lăk' tẽ ăl), *adj*. Milky; conveying a milky fluid. *n.pl*. The vessels which gather chyle from the walls of the small intestine. (F. *lacté; vaisseaux lactées*.)

If a doctor recommends a lacteal diet he means us to live entirely on milk and foods prepared with milk. The small intestine is lined, with vessels which take fat out of digested food as it passes over them. The fat is in the form of tiny globules, mixed with a fluid called lymph, to which it gives a milky appearance. The chyle, as the mixture is named, is carried by the lacteals into a main channel, the thoracic duct

A fluid is **lactescent** (lăk tes' ẽnt, *adj*.) while becoming milky, or if it has a milky appearance. Some plants, such as those called milkweed, are lactescent—they produce a milky juice. The state of being lactescent is **lactescence** (lăk tes' ens, *n*.). Butter and cheese are **lactic** (lăk' tĭk, *adj*.) products, since they come from milk. In chemistry the name is given to substances produced in or derived from sour milk, for example, lactic acid.

The cow is very valuable to us because it is more **lactiferous** (lăk tĭf' ẽr ŭs, *adj*.), or yields more milk, than any other animal. The quality of milk is tested with a graduated float called a **lactometer** (lăk tom' e ter, *n*.), which shows how much solid matter the milk contains. A **lactoscope** (lăk' tŏ skōp, *n*.) may be used for the same purpose; this determines the quality by the degree of transparency of the milk. A **lactobutyrometer** (lăk tŏ bū ti rom' ẽ ter, *n*.) is an ingenious instrument that is employed to show the amount of butter in any given quantity of milk.

The kind of sugar found in milk is called by chemists **lactose** (lăk′ tōs, *n.*), or milk-sugar; unlike cane sugar or grape sugar, it cannot be used to obtain alcohol. It is employed largely as a food for invalids and babies.

L. *lacteus* milky, from *lac* (gen. *lactis*) milk, akin to Gr. *galakt-* milk, and E. suffix *-al*. *See* lettuce

lactuca (lăk tū′ ka), *n.* A genus of plants which yield a milky juice. (F. *laitue.*)

The juice which is given out by these plants is bitter and often narcotic or sleep-producing. The common lettuce, *Lactuca sativa*, has been cultivated since early times as a food or salad plant, and so has lost the noxious characteristics of related species. The dried juice of some varieties of *Lactuca* is used in medicine; substances prepared from this are called **lactucic** (lăk tū′ sik, *adj.*), as, for example, lactucic acid.

L. = lettuce. *See* lettuce.

lacuna (la kū′ na), *n.* A gap; a vacancy; a hollow. *pl.* **lacunae** (la kū′ nē). (F. *lacune.*)

A lacuna may be a vacant space between the cells of plants, a space in the tissues of the lower animals which serves to circulate the body fluids, or it may be a gap or omission in an old manuscript. Some of our old manuscripts have not escaped damage by fire or other accident; leaves are missing here and there, causing lacunae. Anything having lacunae is **lacunose** (la kū′ nōz, *adj.*), and a thing relating to or like a lacuna is **lacunal** (la kū′ nal, *adj.*). The adjective **lacunar** (la kū′ nar) has the same meaning as lacunal, but **lacunar** (*n.*) means a ceiling ornamented by sunk panels, which are also called lacunars.



Lacunar.—A sense of old-world dignity is imparted to this stately room by the lacunar.

L. *lacūna* pit, lake, anything hollow, from *lacus* lake. SYN.: Cavity, depression, gap, hiatus, omission. *See* lake [1], lagoon.

lacustrine (la kŭs′ trin), *adj.* Relating or belonging to lakes; living on or in lakes. (F. *lacustre.*)

Lacustrine deposits are deposits of silt, etc., formed in lakes. Lacustrine plants, insects, and fish are those found in lakes.

Long before history began some races of mankind lived in dwellings built on piles over the water, near the edges of lakes. Traces of these dwellings have been found in many of the lakes of Switzerland and Northern Italy, and in Scotland and Ireland; the period to which they belong is called the lacustrine age. Even to-day some savage tribes, such as the Dyaks in Borneo, live in pile dwellings of a similar kind.

Formed irregularly from L. *lacus* lake.

lad (lăd), *n.* A boy; a youth. (F. *garçon, jeune homme*).

We often see the sign "Lad wanted" outside a shop or warehouse when a worker is needed who is neither a very young boy not yet a grown man. In Scotland, and in affectionate talk, lad becomes **laddie** (lăd′ i, *n.*). **Lad's-love** (*n.*), also called old man and southernwood, is a small shrub with yellow or blue flowers and a fragrant smell.

M.E. *ladde* (A.-S. *Ladda* is a surname), perhaps assumed A.-S. *lādedda* one who is led, from *lādan* to lead. SYN.: Adolescent, boy, stripling, youth.

ladanum (lăd′ a nŭm), *n.* An odorous resin which oozes from the leaves and twigs of *Cistus* plants. Another spelling is **labdanum** (lab′ da nŭm). (F. *ladanum.*)

This resin is obtained from several species of rock rose or *Cistus*, which grows in Macedonia, Cyprus and other Mediterranean countries. At one time the substance was collected by shepherds from the wool of sheep that had brushed off the sticky resin as they browsed among the plants. Ladanum is used in perfumery, and in making pastilles that burn with an incense-like odour.

L. *lādanum, lēdanum*, Gr. *lādanon, lēdanon*, from *lēdon* the name of a shrub, mastic, Pers. *lādan* the gum-herb ladanum. It has probably affected the word *laudanum.*

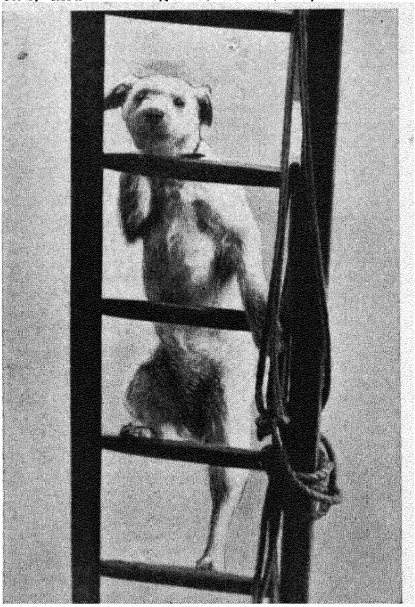
ladder (lăd′ ėr), *n.* A frame made from two upright side parts of wood, rope, or metal, joined by cross-pieces for steps, used for ascending to and descending from heights; any means of ascent either physically, mentally, or socially. (F. *échelle.*)

A ladder can usually be carried from place to place by one or two men. House-painters and window-cleaners use wood or metal ladders to scale buildings. In the romances of the Middle Ages we read of prisoners escaping from high towers by means of rope ladders thrown to them by friends below. In the Bible (Genesis xxviii, 12) we are told how Jacob saw "a ladder set up on the earth and the top of it reached to heaven."

Life itself may be thought of as a ladder up which we are able to climb if we use our powers rightly. We sometimes speak of people kicking down the ladder on which

they have risen meaning that when they attain success they ignore or forget the friends and associations that helped them to rise.

The entrances to rivers and harbours are kept clear for shipping by means of the **ladder-dredge** (*n.*). This has a series of buckets carried round on a ladder-like chain The buckets run round the chain, scoop up mud or sand as it passes the bottom end, and discharges it at the top end A



Ladder.—A clever terrier who delights in climbing up the ladder.

cross-bar stitch used in embroidery is called **ladder-stitch** (*n.*), because it is like a ladder. On a ship, a **ladder-way** (*n.*) is the opening on the deck against which ladders are placed to allow people to descend to a lower deck.

M.E. *laddre*, A.-S *hlāēd(d)er*, akin to Dutch *ladder*, G. *leiter*; cp. E. *lean* and Gr. *klimax* ladder. *See* climax.

laddie (lăd′ i). This is an affectionate form of lad. *See under* lad.

lade (lād), *v.t.* To load; to put a cargo on board (a ship), to ship goods as cargo; to dip out with a scoop or ladle. *p.p.* **laden** (lād′ĕn). (F. *charger, embarquer, tirer, puiser.*)

The past participle is the only form of this verb now in general use, though in some parts of the country we may hear a person say he ladled water from a boat, meaning he baled out the water.

A heavily laden ship sinks low in the water. When goods are put aboard a ship for transport, a document, called a **bill of lading** (*n.*) is signed by the owner of the ship, or by his agent, showing that the merchandise has been received and promising to deliver it at the place named in the bill.

A.-S. *hladan* to load, heap up, draw water; cp. Dutch and G. *laden*, O. Norse *hladha*. SYN: Bale, freight, load, pack, scoop. ANT.: Empty, unlade, unload.

ladify (lā′ di fī), *v.t.* To make a lady of. *See under* lady.

Ladin (lă dēn′), *n* A dialect of the Rhaeto-Romanic language spoken in parts of Switzerland and Tyrol; a person to whom this dialect is the mother tongue. (F. *Ladin.*)

Ital. *Ladino*, L. *Latinus* Latin.

Ladino (lă dē′ nō), *n.* The old language of Castile; a Spanish dialect spoken by Jews living in Turkey; a Spanish-Indian half-breed of Central America. (F. *Ladino.*)

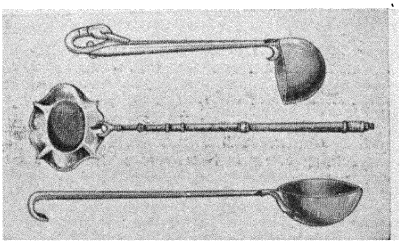
At the end of the fifteenth century the Jews were expelled from Spain. Many of them went to Turkey, taking the Spanish language with them, and large numbers of Turkish Jews have spoken a dialect of it ever since.

Span. *Ladino*, L. *Latinus* Latin

ladle (lā′ dl), *n.* A large, deep spoon, or a bowl on the end of a long handle, for serving or dipping out liquids; a vessel in which molten metal or glass is carried from a furnace; the float-board of a water-wheel. *v.t.* To serve or convey with a ladle. (F. *cuiller à pot, froche, aube, aileron; vider avec une cuillère.*)

A soup ladle is a large spoon with which soup is served. A foundry ladle may be able to contain ten tons or more of molten iron or steel, which is run out into the mould through a valve at the bottom. In glass-making, a similar ladle is used to convey the molten glass from the furnace to the clay crucible.

To ladle a water-mill is to equip the mill-wheel with **ladle-boards** (*n.pl.*), or ladles. A **ladleful** (lā′ dl fůl, *n*) is as much liquid as a ladle will hold. The beverage punch is usually served with a ladle



Ladle.—In order from the top: Roman silver ladle, punch ladle; ladle for handling molten metal.

M.E. *ladel*, A.-S. *hlaedel*, from *hladan* to lade (in the sense of dipping out liquids). *See* lade. SYN.: *n.* Bailer, dipper, scoop, spoon. *v.* Bail, dip, scoop, spoon.

ladrone (lă drōn'), *n.* A robber; a brigand or highwayman; a rogue. (F. *voleur, brigand, voleur de grand chemin, fripon.*)

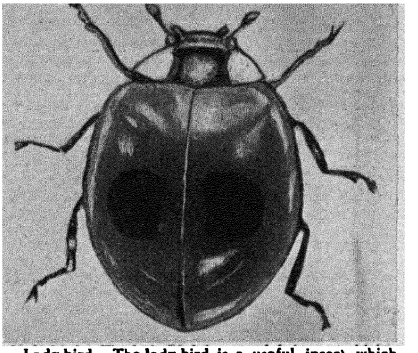
When, in 1521, Magellan discovered a certain group of islands in the Pacific Ocean, near the Caroline Islands, he named them the Ladrones because the people living on them were great thieves. The term is chiefly found in books on Spain and Spanish America.

Span. *ladron*, L. *latrō* (acc. *latrōne-m*) hired servant, mercenary soldier, robber, cp. Gr. *latris* servant SYN.: Highwayman, rascal, thief, vagabond.

lady (lā' di), *n.* A woman of refined and gentle manners; a woman of noble or gentle birth; the mistress of a household; a woman beloved and courted a title of honour; a title prefixed to certain designations of office. (F. *dame.*)

In the days of chivalry knights performed deeds of bravery and daring in honour of their ladies. The wife of a baron, baronet, or knight uses the title Lady, prefixed either to her husband's surname or to his territorial title. Sometimes also the same title is used informally for the wives of marquesses, earls, and viscounts. The daughters of dukes, marquesses, and earls have the title Lady prefixed to their own Christian names and surnames. The wives of the younger sons of dukes and marquesses have the title prefixed to their husband's Christian names. A **lady mayoress** (*n.*) receives her title as a mark of respect for her husband's or father's office, or as chief magistrate of certain cities. In the House of Commons is the **Ladies' Gallery** (*n.*), where ladies may listen to debates.

The Virgin Mary is spoken of as **Our Lady** (*n.*). A **Lady-chapel** (*n.*) is a chapel in a cathedral or church dedicated to the Virgin. The **Lady-altar** (*n.*) is the altar of the **Lady-chapel** (*n.*). The 25th of March is **Lady Day** (*n.*), that is, the feast of the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary. It is one of the four English quarter-days

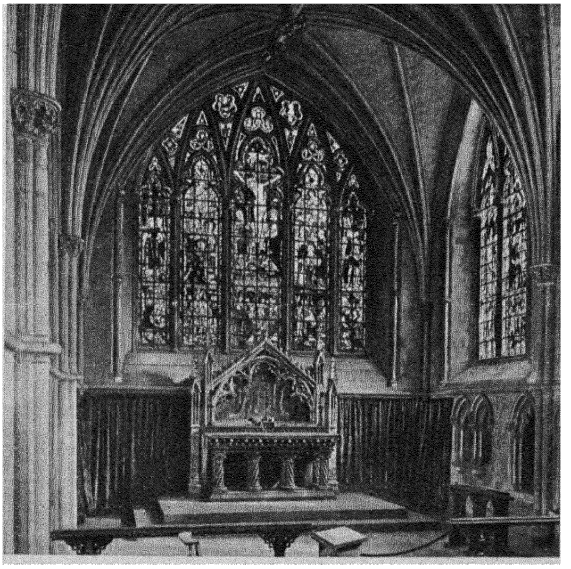


Lady-bird.—The lady-bird is a useful insect which kills the plant-lice in our gardens.

The little red-winged, black-spotted insect called in England the **lady-bird** (*n.*), or **lady-cow** (*n.*), which kills the plant-lice in our gardens, is known in America as the **lady-bug** (*n.*). A **painted lady** (*n.*) is a flame-coloured butterfly, spotted with black and white. A variegated sweet-pea is also known as painted lady. A **lady-chair** (*n.*), for carrying an invalid or injured person, is made by two people interlocking their hands so as to form a seat.

A woman doctor may be spoken of as a **lady-doctor** (*n.*), and a woman clerk as a **lady-clerk** (*n.*). A female helper in a household who lives with the family and is treated as a member of it is sometimes called a **lady-help** (*n.*). Similarly, a female cook is called a **lady-cook** (*n.*).

In a royal court a **lady-in-waiting** (*n.*) and a **lady of the bedchamber** (*n.*) are ladies who attend and wait upon the queen. A **lady's maid** (*n.*) is a woman servant who helps her mistress dress and looks after her clothes. A man who likes old-fashioned words may speak of his sweetheart as his **lady-love** (*n.*).

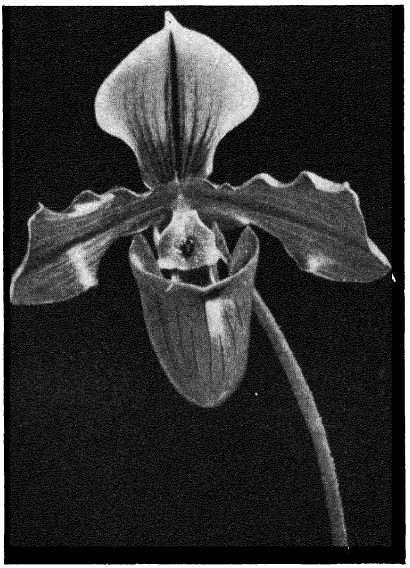


Lady-chapel.—The Lady-chapel of Chichester Cathedral, showing the Lady-altar in the centre. All Lady-chapels are dedicated to the Virgin Mary. They are often situated east of the high altar.

A man who is very popular with women may jokingly be called a **lady-killer** (*n.*).

Several plants have the word lady as part of their names. These are plants which in old days were supposed to be associated with the Virgin Mary. They are usually of great beauty and delicacy. The **lady-fern** (*n.*) or *Asplenum filix-faemina,* is a very graceful British fern with almost transparent fronds. **Lady's bedstraw** (*n.*) is a wild herb once used for curdling milk. A yellow dye can be obtained from its flowers and a red dye from its roots.

The sea-pink or thrift has the pretty name of **lady's cushion** (*n.*). The kidney-vetch is sometimes called **lady's finger** (*n.*). The **lady's mantle** (*n.*) is a wild herb related to the rose, which grows wild in the north of Scotland. **Lady's slipper** (*n.*), or *Cypripedium calceolus,* is an orchid which is a native of Britain, but is now seldom found outside gardens.



Lady's slipper.—The lady's slipper, a native of Britain, is an orchid seldom found outside gardens.

There are several kinds of **lady's smock** (*n.*), or **lady-smock** (*n.*). Some grow wild; others are cultivated. A pretty grass with large, loose flowerets is called **lady's tresses** (*n.pl.*). This name is also given to several plants of the orchid family.

To **ladify** (lā′ di fī, *v.t.*) a girl or woman is to give her the appearance or manner of a lady by teaching her correct behaviour, and a **ladified** (lā′ di fīd, *adj.*) person is one who puts on the airs of a fine lady.

The state or quality of being a lady is **ladyhood** (lā′ di hud, *n.*) or **ladyism** (lā′ di izm, *n.*). The condition of being a lady is **ladyship** (*n.*). A titled lady is usually addressed by her servants as "your ladyship," and spoken of by them as "her ladyship." Sometimes her servants address her as "my lady."

The affectionate word **ladykin** (lā′ di kin, *n.*) means a little lady. A woman may be described as **ladylike** (*adj.*) if she has the outward appearance of good birth and breeding. This word is sometimes applied to men in a depreciatory sense to indicate that they are effeminate and not manly.

M.E. *lāvedi,* A.-S. *hlāfdīge,* from *hlāf* loaf, and perhaps from a root meaning to knead. *See* dairy, dough. SYN.: Dame, gentlewoman.

laetare (lē tār′ ē), *n.* The fourth Sunday in Lent, named after the first word in the introit, or introductory psalm, in the Mass for that day. (F. *laetare.*)

L. = rejoice, imperative sing. of *laetārī* to rejoice, from *tāētus* glad.

laevo-. A prefix used in words relating to chemistry and physics and meaning left as distinct from right, or having the quality of turning the plane of a ray of polarized light to the left.

Examples of words in which the prefix occurs are **laevo-glucose** (lē vō gloo′ kōs, *n.*), and **laevulose** (lē′ vū lōs, *n.*), a sugar present in most sweet fruits, honey, and some starches, which is **laevo-gyrate** (lē vō jīr′ āt, *adj.*), **laevo-gyrous** (lē vō jīr′ ŭs, *adj.*), or **laevo-rotatory** (lē vō rō′ tā tō ri, *adj.*), that is, has the power of turning the plane of polarization to the left. **Laevo-rotation** (lē vō rō tā′ shŭn, *n.*) means rotation to the left.

L. *laevus* on the left side; cp. Gr. *laios.*

laevulose (lē′ vū lōs), *n.* One of the sugars present in most sweet fruits, honey, and some starches. (F. *lévulose.*)

This sugar is also called fructose or fruit sugar. It is usually prepared by boiling cane sugar with very dilute sulphuric acid. It is sweeter than cane sugar, and is used medicinally to sweeten foods for invalids who cannot assimilate ordinary sugar. The derivation of the word laevulose suggests its magnetic power of turning the plane of polarized light to the left.

From L. *laevus* left, dim. suffix-*ul-,* chemical suffix-*ose.*

lag [1] (lăg), *v.i.* To loiter; to hang back or fall behind. *n.* In physics, retardation or check in a current or movement; the last person. (F. *rester en arrière, tarder; retard, fin, bout, derniere.*)

A boy may lag, or fall behind, in a race if he is winded. People sometimes lag, or hang back from joining in a movement until others of greater influence have joined. During the second and fourth quarters of the moon, when the sun is pulling against the moon, the tides are later than they would be if caused by the moon alone. This lateness is called the lag of the tide. Schoolboys sometimes speak of the last home in a race or game as the lag.

A person wanting in energy is **laggard** (lăg′ ard, *adj.*), or may be spoken of as a **laggard** (*n.*). He can also be described as **lagging** (lăg′ ing, *adj.*) or sluggish. His nature makes him a **lagger** (lăg′ er, *n.*), and he shows it by doing things **laggingly** (lăg′ ing li, *adv.*), that is, in a loitering, lazy way.

The Celtic origin of the word, for which cp. Irish *lag* weak, faint, Welsh *llag* slack, loose, is disputed. These are akin to L. *laxus* slack It is suggested that it may be a corruption of *last* used in a childish game of counting (fog, seg, lag, first, second, last). SYN.: *v.* Delay, linger, loiter, saunter. ANT.: *v.* Hasten, hurry, speed.

lag [2] (lăg), *n.* A strip of wood or felt; a strip used to cover a steam cylinder or boiler. *v.t.* To cover with lags. (F. *enveloppe; envelopper d'un calorifuge.*)

A boiler or cylinder is lagged or covered with **lagging** (lăg′ ing, *n.*), to prevent the escape of heat. The lagging is made of wood strips or metal sheets; between this and the boiler is a layer of asbestos, magnesia, or some other substance through which heat passes slowly. Walls and sheds which are covered with strips of felt or wood are said to be protected by lagging

Cp. Swed. *lagg* stave.

lagan (lăg′ ăn), *n.* A word used by lawyers meaning wreckage, or goods lying at the bottom of the sea, usually marked by a floating buoy. Another form is **ligan** (lig′ an). *See under* flotsam.

O.F. *lagan*, whence L.L. *laganum*; cp. G. *liegen* to lie, E. *lie*. *See* lay [1]

lager (la′ gėr), *n.* A sweet light beer, first made in Germany It is also known as **lager beer** (la′ gėr bēr, *n.*).

Lager and similar beers differ from English beers in having less hops in them, but more carbonic acid gas.

G. *lager* bed, storehouse, and *bier* beer, from its being stored before being used. *See* lair.

laggard (lăg′ ard). For this word *see under* lag [1].

lagomys (lăg′ ō mis), *n.* A genus of small rodents, closely related to the hares. (F. *traînard.*)

Having no tail, the lagomys, which belongs to the family Ochotonidae, closely resembles a guinea-pig Some members of this family are known as piping or calling hares because of their peculiar chirping or whistling cry. They are found in the north of Asia, Europe, and America, and at high altitudes in the mountains of Asia and America. They feed on grasses and are remarkable harvesters, for they build large piles of grass like little haystacks for their use in winter.

G. *lagōs* hare, *mys* mouse.

lagoon (lă goon′), *n.* A shallow lake of fresh or salt water, close to a river or the sea; the water in an atoll. (F. *lagune*)

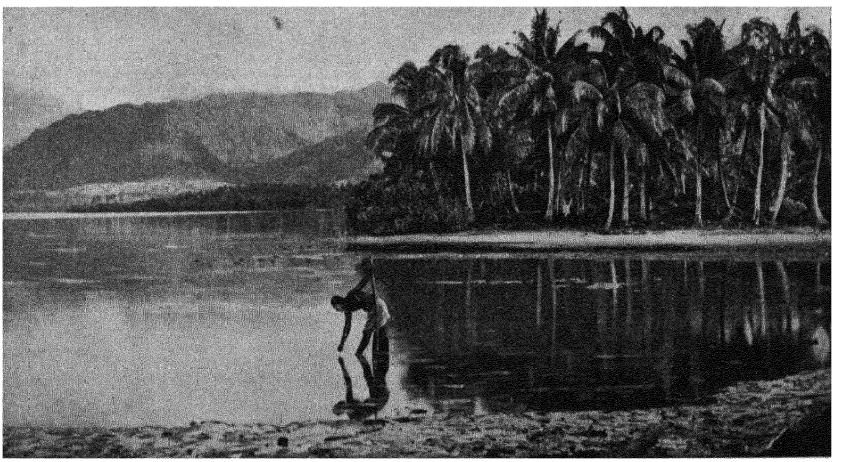
Some lagoons are formed by the overflowing of rivers. Others are made by sandbanks thrown up by the sea on coasts where the tides are sluggish and there is little wave action. Sea lagoons usually run parallel to the coast, as along the coastline of Mexico and in the Landes of south-west France.

A coral island called a **lagoon-island** (*n.*) or atoll has a lagoon in the middle of it; the island itself is merely a fringe or **lagoon-reef** (*n.*) surrounding the lagoon (F. *lagune.*)

Ital. or Span *laguna*, L *lacūna* ditch, pool, from *lacus* lake *See* lacuna

lagopus (lă gō′ pŭs), *n.* A genus of game-birds, including the ptarmigan (F. *lagopède.*)

These birds have their feet entirely covered with tiny feathers, resembling the fur of a hare's foot. They are found in cold countries



Lagoon.—A picturesque lagoon in the island of Tahiti, far away in the middle of the Pacific, and more than two thousand miles north-east of New Zealand.

or high altitudes. They change their plumage to tone with the colour of the vegetation of the changing seasons, and so are difficult to see on the moorland wastes which are their favourite resorts. Birds belonging to this group are **lagopodous** (là gop′ ŏ dŭs, *adj.*).

Gr. *lagōs* hare, *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot.

lagrimoso (la grē mō′ sō), *adv.* A musical direction meaning that a composition is to be played plaintively. (F. *lagrimoso, plaintivement.*)

Ital., from L. *lacrimōsus* tearful.

laic (lā′ ik), *adj.* Lay, not clerical; temporal. *n.* One of the laity. (F. *laïque.*)

This is a word which is not often used in ordinary conversation. We may sometimes speak of laic opinion as opposed to clerical opinion, when contrasting the points of view of a laic, or layman, and a clergyman. The **laical** (lā′ ik ăl, *adj.*) man, or, as we should more usually say, the layman, looks on ecclesiastical questions **laically** (lā′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), or from the point of view of an outsider. The clergyman is apt to object to the **laicization** (lā i sī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) of Church affairs and to protest if the government attempts to **laicize** (lā′ i sīz, *v.t.*) them, or hand them over to the control of laymen.

L. *laicus*, Gr. *laikos* belonging to the laity. *See* lay [2]. SYN.: *adj.* Lay, secular, temporal. ANT.: *adj.* Clerical.

laid (lād). This is the past tense and past participle of lay. *See* lay [1].

laid paper (lād pā′ per), *n.* Paper given a ribbed surface, by means of wires, while wet. (F. *papier vergé.*)

If a piece of laid paper—cream-laid writing paper, for example—be held up to the light, it will show dark and light lines crossed by broader light lines about one inch apart. The wire-bed of a paper-making machine on which the wet pulp flows gives a meshed pattern to the paper as this dries. Paper which has a surface of this character is known as wove paper.

In laid paper, a roller called a dandy-roll, having a raised pattern formed by widely-spaced, horizontal wires crossed by closely spaced vertical ones, is pressed against the surface of the paper while it is still moist, and in this way gives the laid pattern to the surface.

Ordinary writing paper is called cream-laid, or cream-wove, according to the pattern with which it is impressed. This work is printed on wove paper.

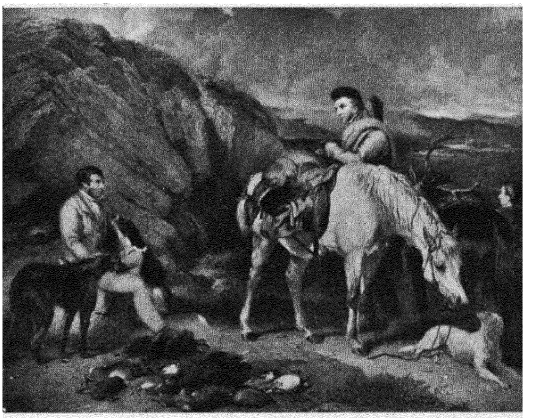
E. *laid*, p.p. of *lay* [1], and *paper*.

lain (lān). This is the past tense and past participle of lie. *See under* lie [2].

lair (lär), *n.* A den or resting-place, as of a wild animal; an enclosure or shed for cattle to rest in on the way to slaughter or the market. *v.i.* To go to or lie in a lair; to make one's lair (in). (F. *antre, repaire, enclos, reposée; repairer; enfermer.*)

Nearly all wild beasts have lairs, and will fight bitterly to defend them, because there the female rears its young. **Lairage** (lär′ ăj, *n.*) is the act of placing cattle in a lair or lairs; it may also mean an enclosure where cattle on their way to market may lie down and rest.

M.E. *leir*, A.-S. *leger* lair, couch, grave, from *licgan* to lie; cp. Dutch *leger*, G. *lager*, O.H.G. *legar* couch, from *liggan* to lie. *Lair* is a doublet of *leaguer*. *See* laager. SYN.: *n.* Covert, den, pen



Laird.—A typical laird who has been enjoying a day's sport in the Scottish Highlands. Note the trophy across the saddle.

laird (lärd), *n.* A Scottish landowner or landlord. (F. *seigneur, hobereau, propriétaire.*)

This word is the Scottish form of lord. In the olden days a laird corresponded to the English tenant-in-chief, a noble who held his land directly from the king. It is now used in the same sense as the English lord of the manor. **Lairdship** (*n.*) means either the state of being a laird or the estate owned by a laird.

laissez-aller (lā sā al ā), *n.* Absence of restraint; complete freedom either in action or conduct. (F. *laisser-aller.*)

In some recently founded schools there is no discipline except that which ensues from the good sense of the pupils. This system is known as laissez-aller, and in a few schools has been found to work well.

F. = let go, allow to go, imperative pl. of *laisser* to allow, and *aller* to go.

laissez-faire (lā sā fār), *n.* The policy of non-interference by the government in trade and industrial matters. (F. *laisser-faire.*)

During the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries the trade of England with other

countries was restricted by a number of laws and regulations. British goods, whether for import or export, had to be carried in British ships. Parliament encouraged certain industries by bounties at the expense of others. Heavy import duties were payable on most manufactured goods and corn, in order to protect the home product.

In 1776 Adam Smith published his "Wealth of Nations." In it he put forward two theories: first, that trade should be left free to go where and how it would, and, second, that every individual in following his own interests would also advance the interest of the community.

From Adam Smith's ideas developed the doctrine of laissez-faire—"Let men do as they please." It was based on the false assumption that in commercial competition all men are equal. The policy of laissez-faire was welcomed by the employers of labour. The introduction of machinery had increased the output of manufactured goods enormously. Machines could work as long as there were hands to mind them. Women and children could mind machines equally as well as men.

The leaving of every individual free to make the best bargain he could left employers free to overwork, underpay, and neglect the safety of their work-people. So great was unemployment that any conditions of labour were accepted. Severe laws were in force to prevent workmen from combining to make better bargains with employers.

Restrictions of foreign trade were removed gradually. William Pitt the Younger accepted Adam Smith's view and took off a number of the duties on foreign manufactures. Soon goods were allowed to be shipped in the first ship available. As it was still the policy to foster the agricultural industry the duties on foreign corn were retained until 1846.

In the early years of the nineteenth century it was found that laissez-faire between employer and work-people must be limited in order to protect the weak against the strong. In accordance with public feeling laws were passed ensuring fair conditions of labour and security to work-people, and the right of bargaining collectively instead of singly with employers. To-day the government will interfere to end a strike. This is the last blow aimed at the principle of laissez-faire.

F. let do. *See* laissez-aller.

laity (lā′ i ti), *n.* The body of the people, as distinct from the clergy; all people who are not members of a particular learned profession; laymen collectively. (F. *les laïques le peuple, les profanes.*)

The laity is made up of laymen. In the most usual sense of the word, the laity are those members of the community who are not in holy orders. But a doctor, lawyer, or scientist claiming specialized knowledge on some point might use it of people not members of the same profession as himself.

From *lay* and suffix *-ty* (F. *-té*). *See* lay [2].



Lake.—A view of the beautiful Lake Garda, Italy, showing a stretch of water near Limone, the famous village of lemons.

lake [1] (lāk), *n.* A large body of still water in a hollow of the earth's surface having no inlet from the sea. (F. *lac.*)

Lakes are formed in a number of different ways. They may be due to changes in the earth's crust. The lake of Genoa is the result of sinking or warping of part of the Alpine chain; the beds of the lakes surrounding Rome are the craters of extinct volcanoes.

Lakes may also be due to the drainage of rain, melting ice and snow from higher altitudes, or similarly, by water run off from springs and rivers. Most of the lakes which border the Arctic region were formed in this way. They may also be formed accidentally. Landslips are the cause of many small Alpine lakes. The five great lakes of North America, which separate Canada from the United States, are due to a deposit of glacial drift in a depression in the earth's surface, at the end of the glacial period.

Freshwater lakes become salt in districts where there is a low rainfall and evaporation goes on quickly. The Dead Sea and the great Salt Lake of Utah were originally fresh water, but the Caspian Sea and the Sea of Aral have been cut off from the ocean.

Near the edges of lakes in many parts of Europe there once lived prehistoric groups of people whom we call **lake-dwellers** (*n.pl.*), who lived in **lake-dwellings** (*n.pl.*), or houses built above water on tall posts. Traces of a **lake-settlement** (*n.*), a group of such houses, have been found in the marshes of Somerset near Glastonbury.

A mountainous stretch of country in Westmorland, Cumberland, and Lancashire is called the **lake-country** (*n.*), the **Lake District** (*n.*), or simply **lakeland** (*n.*), because all the large English lakes are situated there. The poets Wordsworth, Southey, and Coleridge, who lived in the Lake District, are sometimes referred to as the **Lake Poets** (*n.pl.*), or **Lake School** (*n.*) of poets. A **Laker** (lāk' ėr, *n.*), or **Lakist** (lāk' ist, *n.*), is a way of describing one of these poets

A large fish belonging to the salmon family is found in some English, Scottish, and Irish lakes It is called the **lake trout** (*n.*), or **great lake trout** (*n.*), and was given the Latin name of *Salmo ferox*, on account of its fierce attacks on other fish. Some very large ponds have so **lakelike** (*adj.*) an appearance, as to deserve the name of **lakelet** (lāk' lėt, *n.*), that is, little lake. A few countries are **lakeless** (lāk' lės, *adj.*), or without lakes ; and others, such as Norway and Scotland, can be described as **laky** (lāk' i, *adj.*), or abounding in lakes

O.F. *lac*, L. *lacus*, cp. Gr *lakkos* hole, pond, tank, A.-S. *lagu* sea, water, Gaelic *loch*

lake [2] (lāk), *n.* A pigment obtained by combining an animal or vegetable colouring matter with an oxide of some metal (F. *laque.*)

Lake was originally obtained from lac or cochineal, and was always red in colour. Most children have the colour crimson lake in their paint-boxes. Since the discovery of the colouring properties of the coal-tar products, it has been possible to produce lake in green and yellow as well as red.

See lac [1].

lakh (lāk). This is another form of lac. *See* lac

lallation (lå lā' shůn), *n.* Pronunciation of the letter *r* as *l.* (F. *lallation, lambdacisme.*)

L. *lallātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) from *lallāre* to say la, la, to utter an inarticulate sound ; cp. Gr. *lalein* to chatter, G *lallen* to speak indistinctly. SYN. : Lambdacism.

lama [1] (la' må), *n.* A Buddhist monk or priest in Tibet and Mongolia (F. *lama.*)

The chief religion of these two countries is **Lamaism** (la' må izm, *n.*), a form of Buddhism which has followers also among the Mongolian races in North India and Manchuria. In Tibet there are many lamas, who live in great monasteries. Such a monastery is called a **lamasery** (la' må sė ri ; lå ma' sėr i, *n.*). A **lamaist** (la' må ist, *n.*) is a follower of lamaism. The chief lama of Tibet, called the Dalai Lama, or Grand Lama, lives at Lhasa, the capital. The next in dignity is called the Teshu Lama.

Tibetan

lama [2] (la' må ; lya' ma), This is another spelling of llama. *See* llama

lamantin (lå măn' tin). This is another name for the manatee. *See* manatee.

Lamarckian (lå mark' i ån), *adj.* Of or relating to Jean Baptiste Lamarck (1744-1829), the French naturalist. *n.* A believer in Lamarck's theories (F. *de Lamarck ; partisan de Lamarck.*)

Lamarck tried to find a reason why there are so many kinds of animals. He thought that new species were multiplied from old ones by the passing on by parent animals to their offspring of any peculiarities, such as might be caused by habits or the attempt of an animal to adapt itself to its surroundings. He supposed that such peculiarities came about by the action of new wants, which caused a change in the habits of an animal. He instanced the giraffe, which he supposed to have acquired a longer neck through stretching up to reach the foliage of trees.

The theory of Lamarck, called **Lamarckianism** (lå mark' i ån izm, *n.*), or **Lamarckism** (lå mark' izm, *n.*), was perhaps the first attempt to solve the problem on gradual-change lines, but his teachings have been opposed by later scientists, Weismann and his adherents particularly, who denied that characters acquired by an animal could be passed on to its offspring in this way.

lamasery (la' må sė ri ; lå ma' sėr i). A monastery of lamas *See under* lama

lamb (lăm), *n.* The young of the sheep ; the flesh of this animal used as food ; one gentle or innocent ; a term of affection. (F. *agneau.*)

Twice in the Gospels, and many times in the Revelation of St. John, Jesus Christ is called the Lamb. Among the Jews a lamb was offered as a sacrifice for sin, and this fact explains John the Baptist's words : " Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sins of the world " (John i, 29). The figure of a lamb has been used as a



Lama.—Two lamas, or priests of Lamaism, a form of Buddhism in Tibet and Mongolia.



Lamb A lamb being fed from a bottle by its little owners, who are very proud of their pet.

symbol of Christ since the early days of Christianity.

An old country festival was the **lamb-ale** (*n.*), which was held at the time of sheep-shearing, in spring or early summer. The skin of a lamb dressed as leather with the wool on it, is **lamb-skin** (*n.*); it is used for caps, linings, gloves, slippers, etc. The pretty drooping catkins of the hazel are named **lamb's tails** (*n.pl.*) from their shape.

The soft wool shorn from lambs before they are nine months old is **lamb's-wool** (*n.*). This, spun into yarn, is used for underwear and other articles of clothing, which are hence described as **lamb's-wool** (*adj.*) garments. A drink made by mixing ale with baked apples, nutmeg, and sugar is called lamb's-wool on account of its fleecy appearance.

The first year of a sheep's life is its **lambhood** (lăm′ hud, *n.*). During the early part of this it is a **lambkin** (lăm′ kin, *n.*), or little lamb. To be **lamb-like** (*adj.*) is to be gentle, obedient, or hărmless.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *lamb*, akin to Dutch, Dan. *lam*, G. *lamm*, O. Norse, Goth. *lamb*.

lambdacism (lăm′ dă sizm), *n.* Too frequent repetition of the letter *l*; the pronouncing of other letters, especially *r*, like *l*. (F. *lambdacisme, lallation.*)

Some foreigners when they try to speak English pronounce the letter *l* wrongly; Eastern people often use the sound improperly, in place of others, as in saying "velly" for "very." This is an example of lambdacism, also called lallation. By anatomists a part is called **lambdoid** (lăm′ doid, *adj.*), or **lambdoidal** (lăm doid′ ăl, *adj.*), when it is shaped like the Greek letter lambda (Λ), as the suture between the parietal and occipital bones of the skull.

L. *lambdacismus*, Gr. *lambdakismos*, from *lambda* name of the Gr. letter for L

lambent (lăm′ bĕnt), *adj.* Of flame or light, playing upon softly; gliding over; touching lightly

A lambent flame is one that moves lightly over a surface, without setting it on fire. The ignis fatuus, or will-o'-the-wisp, is a pale, lambent light seen floating over the ground in marshy places. When a little alcohol (for instance, methylated spirit) is poured on a dish and lighted, the flame is seen to hover **lambently** (lăm′ bĕnt li, *adj.*) over the liquid, just licking the surface, and dying flickeringly out as the spirit is consumed.

On a clear night the sky is lambent, or softly radiant, with stars The quality of being lambent is **lambency** (lăm′ bĕn si, *n.*).

L. *lambens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *lambere* to lick; cp. lap [3].

lambrequin (lăm′ bre kin), *n.* A strip of cloth or other material formerly attached to a helmet to protect from the heat; in heraldry, the floating wreath of a helmet. (F. *lambrequin.*)

The mediaeval crusaders wore a lambrequin to protect them from the great heat caused by the sun's rays falling on the steel helmets which they wore. In America an ornamental strip of drapery fixed over a window, door, or mantelshelf, is called a lambrequin. In pottery lambrequin is a decoration in solid colour with a scalloped or jagged lower edge.

F., perhaps from Flem *lamper* veil and dim. suffix *-ken* (E.-*kin*).

lame (lām), *adj.* Without full use of the legs or feet; halting, limping; unsatisfactory. *v.t.* To make lame; to cripple or disable. (F. *boiteux, inepte, inefficace; estropier.*)

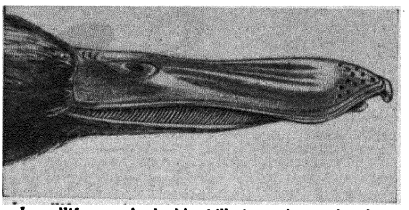
In the days when Samuel Pepys (1633-1703) was Secretary to the Navy, great scandal was caused by the number of lame and disabled sailors, who had been injured and lamed in the wars, taking up their position outside the Admiralty in the hope of obtaining a pension or some redress.

An explanation is lame if it does not convince; a verse is lame if it does not scan well. The **lame duck** (*n.*) of a fleet is the ship which cannot keep up with the rest, owing perhaps to damage or defect in machinery; in another sense a lame duck is a man whose affairs do not prosper and who has difficulty in paying his way. To walk **lamely** (lām′ li, *adv.*) is to walk with a limp. The state of being lame is **lameness** (lām′ nĕs, *n.*). A **lamish** (lām′ ish, *adj.*) person is slightly lame.

A.-S. *lama*; cp. Dutch *lam*, G. *lahm*, O. Norse *lame*, Swed. *lam*; akin to Old Slavonic *lomiti* to break. SYN.: *adj.* Halt, halting, imperfect. *v.* Disable, maim. ANT.: *adj.* Sound, whole.

lamella (lă mel′ ă), *n.* A thin scale or plate *pl.* **lamellae** (lă mel′ ē). (F. *lamelle.*)

This is a word used chiefly in scientific language. Organs formed of, or characterized by, lamellae are described as **lamellar** (lă mel′ ăr, *adj.*), **lamellose** (lă mel′ ōs, *adj.*), **lamellate** (lăm′ ē lāt, *adj.*), or **lamellated** (lăm′ ē lāt ēd *adj.*). The gills of mussels, oysters, and other bivalve shell-fish are arranged **lamellarly** (lăm′ ē lăr li, *adv.*), or in the form of thin plates. These animals are therefore



Lamelliform.—A duck's bill is perhaps the best known lamelliform organ.

grouped by zoologists as **lamellibranchs** (lă mel′ i brăngks, *n.pl.*), or plate-gilled molluscs and one is a **lamellibranchiate** (lă mel i brăng′ ki āt, *n*) or **lamellibranchiate** (*adj.*) animal.

In a large group of beetles the antennae, or feelers, are composed of a series of closely packed lamellae. Hence such an insect is called a **lamellicorn** (lă mel′ i kôrn, *adj.*) beetle, or a **lamellicorn** (*n.*). The group includes very large and imposing beetles, such as the goliath and stag beetles, the scarabs of Egypt, and the cockchafers, all of which are **lamellicornate** (lă mel i kôrn′ āt, *adj.*), or **lamellicornous** (lă mel i kôrn′ ŭs, *adj.*).

Perhaps the best known of **lamelliform** (lă mel′ i form, *adj.*) organs are the bills of ducks and swans, that bear a row of tiny plates used in sifting out the water insects from the mud in which the birds dabble. The beaks of such birds may be described as **lamelliferous** (lăm ē lif′ ĕr ŭs, *adj.*), or plate-bearing.

L. *lāmella*, dim. of *lāmina* plate, leaf.

lament (lă′ ment′), *v.i.* To express sorrow; to mourn or wail; to grieve. *v.t.* To mourn over; to bewail; to grieve for. *n.* Sorrow expressed in cries or words, a mournful song or piece of music; a dirge. (F. *se plaindre, lamenter; pleurer, se lamenter sur; lamentation, complainte, chante funèbre.*)

When Queen Victoria died in 1901, after a wonderful reign of sixty-three years, it might be said that the whole nation lamented, or grieved, and, nine years after the country in mourning lamented the death of her son, Edward VII.

The Book of Lamentations, the 25th of the Old Testament, is a series of five laments over the capture and destruction of Jerusalem in 586 B.C. by the Babylonians.

Anything that gives cause for grief, sadness, or regret is **lamentable** (lăm′ ĕnt ăbl, *adj.*). To fail **lamentably** (lăm′ ĕnt ăb li, *adv.*) is to fail grievously, or in a way which makes one pitiable. The act of lamenting is **lamentation** (lăm ĕn tā′ shŭn, *n.*); an expression or cry of sorrow is also a lamentation.

A **lamented** (lă ment′ ĕd, *adj.*) person is one who is mourned for. Anyone lately dead is sometimes spoken of as "the lamented." A mourner, or one who makes laments, is a **lamenter** (lă ment′ er, *n.*). To behave **lamentingly** (lă ment′ ing li, *adv.*) is to utter lamentations, or to act in a way which shows grief.

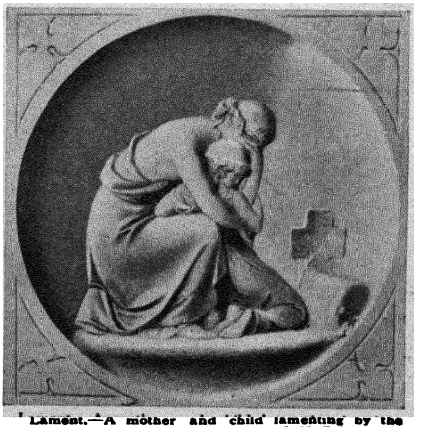
F. *lamenter*, L. *lāmentāri*, from *lāmentum* a wailing, from root *lā-* to cry. SYN.: *v.* Bewail, deplore, grieve, mourn. ANT.: *v.* Rejoice.

lamina (lăm′ i nă), *n.* A thin plate, flake, or scale; a layer or stratum; in botany, the blade of a leaf. *pl.* **laminae** (lăm′ i nē). (F. *lame, limbe.*)

The springs of many vehicles are leaf springs, made up of laminae, short at the base of the spring and becoming longer with each successive lamina upwards. Such a spring is **laminate** (lăm′ i nāt, *adj.*), or **laminated** (lăm′ ı nāt ĕd, *adj.*). To overlay with plates, as in decorating an object with plates of gold or silver, is also to laminate, and to build up a part layer upon layer is to laminate it.

A rock, like slate, which it is possible to **laminate** (lăm′ i nāt, *v.t.*), or split into sheets, is **laminable** (lăm′ ı năbl, *adj.*); so is a metal which can be beaten out into thin plates. To split thus is to **laminate** (*v.i.*), and the process is **lamination** (lăm ı nā′ shŭn, *n.*); the plates produced may be called **laminar** (lăm′ i năr, *adj.*). Parts or substances which bear, or are formed of, numerous thin plates may be called **laminose** (lăm′ i nōs, *adj.*) or **laminiferous** (lăm i nif′ ĕr ŭs, *adj.*).

When spring tides occur the sea goes far out at low tide, and we may see on rocky shores a wealth of giant seaweed with great flat



Lament.—A mother and child lamenting by the graveside. From the sculpture by J. H. Foley, R.A.

leaves many feet in length and up to six inches in width. These huge brown seaweeds are species of the genus known as **laminaria** (lăm ĭ nâr' ĭ à, *n.*), and anything relating to these algae, or to the sea depths where they are found, may be called **laminarian** (lăm ĭ nâr' ĭ ăn, *adj.*).

L. *lāmina* layer, thin plate of metal etc

lamish (lā̆m' ĭsh), *adj* Slightly lame *See under* lame.

Lammas (lăm' ăs), *n.* The first of August. (F. *le premier Août, la saint Pierre ès Liens.*)

We do not hear much of Lammas to-day, but to our ancestors it was a very important time of the year **Lammas-day** (*n.*), or **Lammas-tide** (*n.*), was the festival of the wheat harvest At that time the harvest was over and the **lammas lands** (*n.pl*) which belonged to their owners only while under crops of corn or grass, were thrown open as common land for cattle to pasture therein. In Scotland one of the four quarter days (August 12th) is still called Lammas Day. Latter Lammas is an expression sometimes used to refer to a day which will never arrive, something like the Greek kalends.

A.-S. *hlāfmaesse* loaf-mass, breadfeast, from *hlāf* bread, *maesse* mass, from loaf offered as first-fruits.

lammergeyer (lăm' ĕr gī ĕr), *n.* A large bird of prey allied to the vultures (*Gypaetus barbatus*). (F. *gypaète.*)

This bird is popularly called the bearded vulture. Unlike the true vultures, its head is feathered. It is regarded as holding a place between the eagles and the vultures. The lammergeyer has a tuft of black and bristly feathers, the so-called beard, at the base of its beak; the plumage generally is greyish-black, and is streaked with white, the head being whitish. Its wings may measure nine to ten feet from tip to tip. It feeds chiefly on carrion and nests on high and inaccessible ledges in mountainous regions. It is found in southern Europe, north Africa, and west and central Asia.



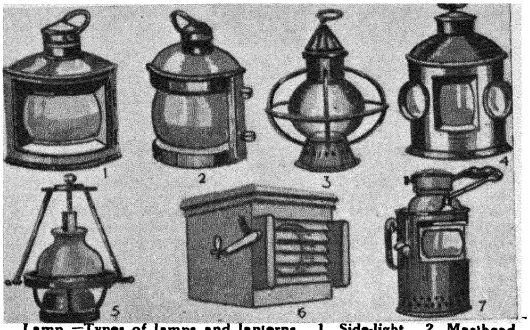
Lammergeyer. The lammergeyer, a large bird of prey.

G. *lämmer* (pl. of *lamm* lamb), *geier* vulture (akin to *gier* greed, rapacity). *See* gerfalcon.

lamp (lămp), *n.* A vessel or device for producing or giving out artificial light; a vessel or structure enclosing a source of light; a source of light, both literally and figuratively. *v.i.* To shine. *v.t.* To supply with lamps; to light as with a lamp. (F. *lampe; luire, briller; illuminer, éclairer.*)

The earliest lamps were stone or earthenware basins in which animal or vegetable oil was drawn up through a wick; these had an open flame, which burned more or less smokily. Later more elaborate lamps were made of metal and pottery, but for many hundred years little alteration or improvement took place in the design of the oil container.

The modern style of lamp may be said to



Lamp.—Types of lamps and lanterns. 1. Side-light. 2. Masthead lamp. 3. Globe lamp. 4. Combination lamp. 5. Cabin lamp. 6 and 7. Flashing lanterns.

date from 1783, when a Frenchman invented the flat form of wick and a device for raising or lowering this with a wheel. In 1784 a Swiss, Ami Argand, introduced the tubular wick. It is said that Argand discovered by chance that when the flame was surrounded by a **lamp-chimney** (*n.*), or **lamp-glass** (*n.*), the flame made a draught through this, and because it got more air, it burned more brightly.

About 1870 paraffin oil began to be used in lamps, and now we have lamps which utilize the vapour from petrol or paraffin, with a view to heating a prepared cone, known as a "mantle," until this becomes incandescent or white hot and gives out an intensely brilliant light. Besides lamps which are complete in themselves, and can be carried about, there are the gas-lamp and the electric-lamp, which make use of gas and electricity supplied from outside sources.

A literary work, sermon, or speech is said to smell of the lamp if it shows signs of having been prepared with much study. The pigment called **lampblack** (*n.*) is made from soot obtained by incompletely burning oil or resins. **Lamplight** (*n.*) is the light given by a lamp.

Some street lamps are lighted at dusk by a **lamplighter** (*n.*). Years ago he had to carry a ladder to get at the oil-lamp on the top of the **lamp-post** (*n.*). In the heart of the country roads are **lampless** (lămp' lĕs, *adj.*).

M.E. and O.F. *lampe*, L. and Gr. *lampas* torch, lamp, from *lampein* to give light, shine.

lampad (lăm′ pàd), *n* A lamp or torch. (F *lampe, flambeau.*)

This word is especially used of the seven " lamps of fire " burning before the throne of God (Revelation, iv, 5). The **lampadary** (lăm′ pàd à ri, *n.*) was the slave who carried a lampad or torch before consuls and other important people in ancient Rome. The same name is given in the Eastern Orthodox Church to the acolyte who carries a lamp or candle in processions, or the person who sees to the lighting of a church.

A **lampadedromy** (lăm pà ded′ rò mi, *n.*) was a kind of foot-race popular with the ancient Greeks It was a torch-race somewhat resembling a relay-race, a lighted torch being passed from runner to runner.

L., Gr. *lampas* (acc. *-ad-a*) torch, lamp

lampas [1] (lăm′ pàs), *n* A swelling of the roof of the mouth in horses. (F. *lampas.*)

O.F. *lampas(t)*, apparently meaning throat, as well as the disease.

lampas [2] (lăm′ pàs), *n.* A flowered material of silk and wool used in upholstery and for dresses, originally imported from China. (F *lampas.*)

A connexion has been suggested with Gr. *lampros* bright, shining, or with Flem. *lamper* veil. *See* lambrequin.

lampion (lăm′ pi ŏn), *n.* A coloured globe or other vessel used for decorative illuminations, public rejoicings, etc (F. *lampion.*)

Formerly lampions were made to hold a small candle, or some oil and a wick, but now they are more usually fitted for electric light or gas.

Ital *lampione* large lamp, augmentative of *lampa*

lampoon (lăm poon′), *n.* Something written to abuse or ridicule; a scurrilous satire upon a person. *v.t.* To write lampoons upon. (F *pasquinade, libelle; satiriser, ridiculiser.*)

To-day the writer of a lampoon would probably find himself in court for libel; but in days when greater freedom of speech about other people was allowed, few persons of note in public and political life escaped being lampooned by those who differed from them. The **lampooner** (lăm poon′ er, *n.*), or **lampoonist** (lăm poon′ ist, *n.*), as the writer of lampoons was called, generally made use of verse for his satires.

F. *lampon* drinking-song, from *lampons* let us drink, imperative pl. first person, from *lamper* (*lapper*) to drink greedily; of Teut. origin and cognate with E. *lap* [3].

lamprey (lăm′ pri), *n.* An eel-like water animal. (F. *lamproie.*)

Although living in water and resembling the eel in appearance, the lamprey differs so much from fishes in structure that it is placed with the hag-fishes in a separate class. One peculiarity is a mouth like a sucker, by which it can attach itself to its prey or a rock; hence its name, which means rock-licker. Three species are found in Britain, one in salt water, and two in fresh. The scientific name of this genus is *Petromyzon.*

O.F *lamproie*, L.L. *lampreda, lampetra*, supposed to be from *lambere* to lick, and *petra* rock *See* limpet.

lana (lā′ nà), *n.* The close-grained and tough wood of a tropical American tree, *Genipa americana.* (F. *lana.*)

This tree bears an edible fruit about the size of an orange, called the genipap, and from this the natives of Guiana prepare the **lana dye** (*n.*), with which they stain their bodies.

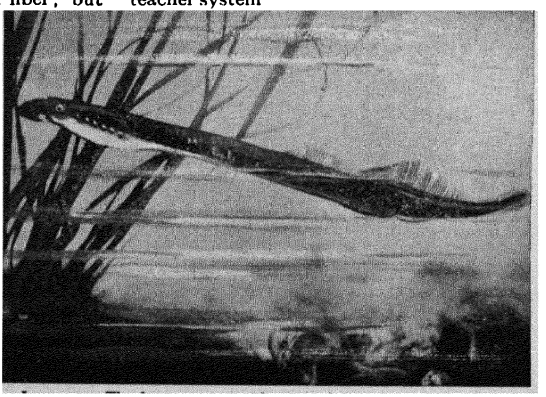
Native word.

Lancasterian (lăng kàs tēr′ i àn), *adj.* Relating to Joseph Lancaster, or his system of teaching (F *lancastérien.*)

Joseph Lancaster (1778-1838) was born in London and was a member of the Society of Friends. In his day poor children received practically no education, so Lancaster set himself to remedy this state of affairs. He founded schools for them, and worked these on the monitorial system, that is, the clever pupils, called monitors, were set to teach their companions.

These Lancasterian schools were a great success, and made people realize the need there was for a better system of education for the poor. Unfortunately, although many were found to praise Lancaster, few gave him any money support with his scheme, and he became a poor man. He went to America, and his friends were organizing a subscription for his relief, when by a sad accident, he was run over and so badly injured that he died the following day.

This monitorial plan of teaching is important as being the fore-runner of the pupil-teacher system



Lamprey.—The lamprey resembles an eel; its name means rock-licker. Three species are found in Britain.

Lancastrian (lăng kăs′ tri ăn), *adj.* Relating to the family descended from John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, the fourth son of Edward III. *n.* A supporter of this family or its cause; a native of Lancashire. (F. *lancastrien.*)

The House of Lancaster was the reigning family in England from the accession of Henry IV, in 1399, to the deposition of Henry VI, in 1461. The Lancastrians, during the Wars of the Roses (1455-1485), were the party of King Henry VI. The badge of the Lancastrian party was a red rose, and that of their opponents, the Yorkists, was a white rose. To-day we sometimes refer to an inhabitant of Lancashire as a Lancastrian.

lance (lans), *n.* A spear used by cavalry, a spear used for taking fish, or dispatching a whale. *v.t.* To pierce with or as with a lance; to open with a lancet. (F. *lance, harpon; percer avec une lance, ouvrir avec une lancette.*)

Modern warfare has shown that the lance is of little use to-day, and the regiments so armed at the outbreak of the World War (1914-18) were soon after employed as dismounted troops without, of course, their lances. In future the lance is to be used only for ceremonial purposes. A cavalryman armed with a lance is a **lancer** (lans′ er, *n.*), and some of the cavalry regiments in the British army are called Lancers. At the battle of Omdurman (1898) the 21st Lancers made a famous charge against the dervishes, which has become historic.

This weapon consists of a tapering wood or metal stave about nine feet long, bearing a steel blade at its thinner end. In the British army a **lance-corporal** (*n.*) is a private soldier who acts as a corporal. His badge is a single chevron. A corporal acting as sergeant is a **lance-sergeant** (*n.*).

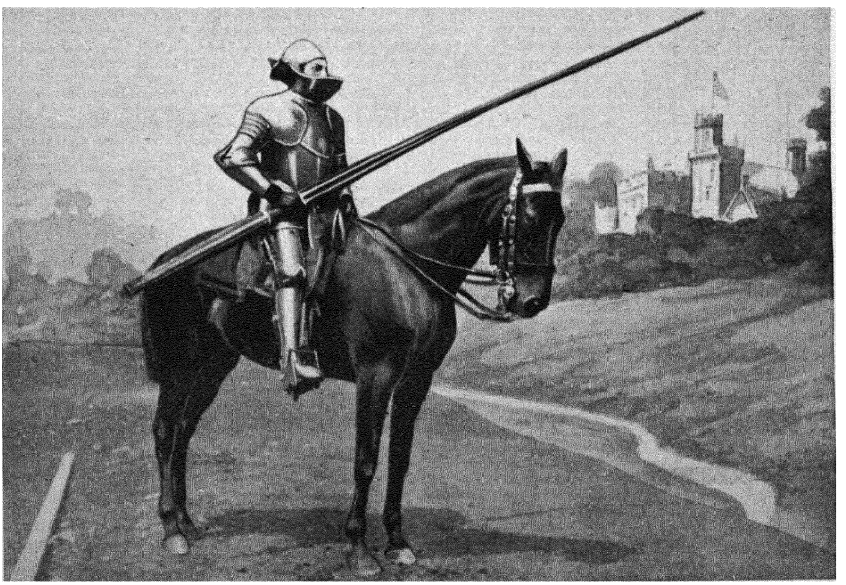


Lancer.—Badge of the 17th Lancers.

The poisonous snake, the **lance-snake** (*n.*), or fer-de-lance (*Lachesis lanceolata*, or *Bothrops lanceolatus*), is found in the West Indies. The tough and elastic wood named **lancewood** (*n.*) is obtained from a tree, *Duguetia quitarensis*, which grows in South America. It is used chiefly for shafts of carriages, for fishing-rods, and whip-handles. The wood from other trees of the same family is also given the same name.

The dance known as the Lancers, once so popular in the ball-room, was a square dance introduced into London in the middle of the last century.

F. from L. *lancea* said to be of ancient Spanish origin. Connexion with Gr. *longkhē* spear is doubtful.



Lance.—A knight armed with his lance. In the days of chivalry a knight in armour was an ordinary sight. When knight met knight on horseback with lances it was called a joust.

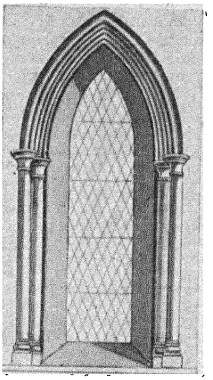
lancelet (lans′ lèt), *n.* A tiny fish with iridescent scales. *See* amphioxus (F *amphioxus.*)

From *lance* and dim. suffix *-let.*

lanceolate (lan′ sē ō lāt), *adj.* Shaped like a lance-head; tapering towards each end (F. *lancéolé.*)

The leaves of some plants, the peach, for instance, are shaped like a lance-head, and hence are described as lanceolate.

L.L. *lanceolātus,* p.p. form from L *lanceola* little lance.



Lancet-window. — The lancet-window of a church.

lancet (lan′ sèt), *n.* A pointed, two-edged knife used by surgeons; a term in architecture. (F *lancette, ogive.*)

When, not so very long ago, bleeding was the popular remedy for all sorts of ailments, the lancet was the instrument generally used for the purpose. One of the leading journals published for the medical profession is called "The Lancet." The **lancet-light** (*n.*), or **lancet-window** (*n.*) is long and narrow for its width, and tapers to a sharp point at the top, in curves like those of a lancet blade. The **lancet-arch** (*n.*) is similarly shaped. A building characterized by these distinctive architectural features may be fittingly described as **lanceted** (lan′ set ĕd, *adj.*).

F. *lancette,* dim. of *lance.*

lancinate (lan′ si nāt), *v.t.* To pierce or tear. (F. *percer, déchirer, lancinер.*)

We rarely hear this word today, but it is sometimes used by doctors. A pain, when it seems to pierce or stab may be described as being a **lancinating** (lan′ si nāt ing, *adj.*) pain. This word is also sometimes used figuratively.

L. *lancinātus,* p.p. of *lancinare* to tear, rend, cut into.

land (lănd), *n.* The solid part of the earth's surface, not covered by water; the soil; the ground; a district, region, or expanse of country; a nation; landed property or estate. *v.i.* To go ashore; to disembark. *v.t.* To bring to or set on shore; to bring to land. (F. *terre, pays, sol, terrain, propriété; débarquer; débarquer, mettre à terre.*)

The surface of the earth measures about 200,000,000 square miles. Of this area about five-sevenths is covered by oceans and seas, the rest being land. The land is made up of continents and islands, occupied by different races, each nation having usually its own land or territory, which a person there born or domiciled would call his native land. A land-owner, or **landed** (lănd′ ĕd, *adj.*) proprietor, could describe his property as land, or lands, and in law such possessions are termed real estate. Land is described as meadow-land, farm land, or forest land, according to its use or character. To go to foreign lands is to go abroad; to go on the land is to engage in agriculture.

When the Israelites escaped from the tyranny of Pharaoh, they marched towards Canaan, the land of promise, on the far side of the Sinai desert. The "land o' the leal," in the title of Lady Nairne's famous song, means the land of the loyal or faithful—Heaven. As long as we are alive we are in the land of the living.

A boxer tries to land blows, which means to get them home on his opponent. An aeroplane lands when it alights on the ground, and we land from a ship when we set foot on shore. A ship lands mails by setting them on shore. Should the vessel be prevented from approaching close to the quay, passengers may be landed or brought to the shore in a small boat or a steam tender

To make land, or to make the land, in nautical phrase, is to come within sight of it. The cry of "Land ho!" from the lookout-man announces a ship's **landfall** (*n.*), or first sight of land at the end of a voyage. The ship will make a good or bad landfall according to whether she reaches the point steered for or goes wide of it.

The act of coming ashore or disembarking



Landing.—Recalled from exile in 1650, Charles II effected a landing in Scotland, and was soon after crowned at Scone.

a cargo is **landing** (lănd′ ing, *n.*). A wharf or pier upon which a landing is made is itself a landing; and the name is applied also to a level platform between two flights of stairs in a staircase. Fish are sometimes landed,



Landing-net.—A monk waiting with a landing-net for the jumping fish.

or brought to the bank or shore, with a **landing-net** (*n.*), after being played until exhausted. When Julius Caesar invaded Britain in 55 B.C., his **landing-place** (*n.*) in this country was near Deal.

A **land-breeze** (*n.*) or **land-wind** (*n.*) is one which blows from the land to the sea, and is the opposite of a sea-breeze, which blows shorewards from the sea. A **landward** (länd′ wärd, *adj.*) breeze is a breeze that blows **landward** (*adv.*), or **landwards** (länd′ wärdz, *adv.*), that is, towards the land, from the sea.

A **land-steward** (*n.*), or **land-agent** (*n.*), is a person employed to look after an estate for its owner; land-agent means also an estate agent, who sells or lets land, this kind of business being known as a **land-agency** (*n.*). A **land-bank** (*n.*) is a bank which lends money on land, holding the title deeds of the property as security till the loan is repaid.

The moving of goods by rail or road is the **land-carriage** (*n.*) of goods. A **landing-carriage** (*n.*) is a framework, carrying wheels, fitted under a **land-plane** (*n.*), which is an aeroplane that starts from and alights on land, as opposed to a sea-plane.

The military tank or moving fort is an example of a **land-ship** (*n.*), a vehicle which need not follow roads, but is able to make its way straight across country, in somewhat the same manner as a ship crossing the sea.

By a **land-fish** (*n.*) is meant a person placed in surroundings to which he is very badly suited. He may indeed be described as a fish out of water.

In tropical lands there are several kinds of **land-crabs** (*n.pl.*) which spend most of the year entirely on land.

The flooding of land by the sea or a river is a **land-flood** (*n.*). An army is a **land-force** (*n.*), being a force used on land, as opposed to a sea-force, which moves on the sea.

A **land-bridge** (*n.*) is a neck of land by which plants and animals pass or are transmitted from one region to another. We may take as instances the neck of land joining Africa with Asia, now intersected by the Suez Canal, and the Isthmus of Panama.

A **land-grabber** (*n.*) is one who seizes land to which he has no legal right. The enclosure of common land by a neighbouring **landowner** (*n.*) might be described as **land-grabbing** (*n.*).

In 1879 a large number of Irish tenants banded together and formed a league called the **Land League** (*n.*). The objects that a **Land Leaguer** (*n.*), or member of the League, had before him were the lowering of rents and the passing of laws which would enable a tenant to become an owner. The League was suppressed by Act of Parliament in 1881 as an unlawful association.

A **land-court** (*n.*) is one set up to administer new laws relating to land, or to deal with exceptional conditions, such as those prevailing in Ireland about that time. A judge and several commissioners were empowered to deal with the transfer of land from landlords to the occupying tenants, this being authorized by special laws passed by Parliament. In Scotland a land court was established in 1911, to decide questions of rent and price in connexion with the compulsory acquisition of land for small holdings, etc.

Land is said to **landlock** (*v.t.*) a sheet of water when it surrounds it completely or almost completely. A harbour is said to be landlocked when well protected from storms by high ground. **Land-shark** (*n.*) is a sailor's expressive term for a person who preys on seamen when they land with full purse from a voyage. **Land-loper** (*n.*) is a Scottish word meaning a tramp or vagabond. A sailor makes use of the term **land-lubber** (*n.*), which is his name for one who knows nothing of the sea and is of little use aboard ship.

A **land-jobber** (*n.*) buys up land in the hope that he may sell it at a profit. We generally mean by a **landlady** (*n.*) a woman who keeps a lodging-house, boarding-house, or inn; but the word means also a woman who owns and lets lands or houses.

A tenant pays rent to his **landlord** (*n.*), the owner of the property which the tenant occupies. The landlord of an inn is the owner or the man in charge of it. The practices of landlords are **landlordism** (länd′ lörd izm, *n.*). In another sense the word means the system under which land is owned by landlords and rented by tenants. A **landholder** (*n.*) is one who owns, or, more usually, who rents, land.

A stone, post or other object which shows where the boundary of a property runs is a **landmark** (*n.*). A windmill, church steeple, or tall chimney, which can be seen from far off and serves as a guide, is a landmark of another kind. In this sense the word is used especially of a conspicuous object which does duty as a guide for sailors.

The measuring of land, called **land-measuring** (*n.*), is done usually by a **land-surveyor** (*n.*), who makes careful measurements with tapes and instruments and draws out plans. This process, called **land-surveying** (*n.*), is applied to a region by Government officials when they prepare what is called an ordnance-survey.

The taxing of **land-value** (*n.*) is advocated by some people, who hold that any increment or increase in value from one period to another should be taxed. Such a tax was introduced in 1909, and the **Land Valuation Office** (*n.*) was established as a Government department to collect the land duties and to undertake a valuation of the land in Great Britain. The duties on land were done away with in 1920.

During the summer the British Isles are visited by the **landrail** (lănd′ rāl, *n.*), a bird also called the corn-crake because it lives among corn and utters a cry that may be written "Crek, crek, crek!" It is very shy and seldom seen.

A rat that lives on land is a **land-rat** (*n.*), as opposed to a water-rat; a thief or robber is sometimes so called.

When land has been turned up by a plough or cultivator, the clods are broken down by a **land-roller** (*n.*). This may have iron rollers, or a number of loose disks threaded in an axle, so that they can move separately.

In America or the Colonies, the sales of land belonging to the Government are registered at a **land-office** (*n.*). In the United States **land-scrip** (*n.*) is a certificate entitling the person who holds it to become the owner of the amount of land mentioned in it. Land-scrip can be passed from hand to hand, or bought and sold without the elaborate legal formalities which attend the transfer of land in this country.

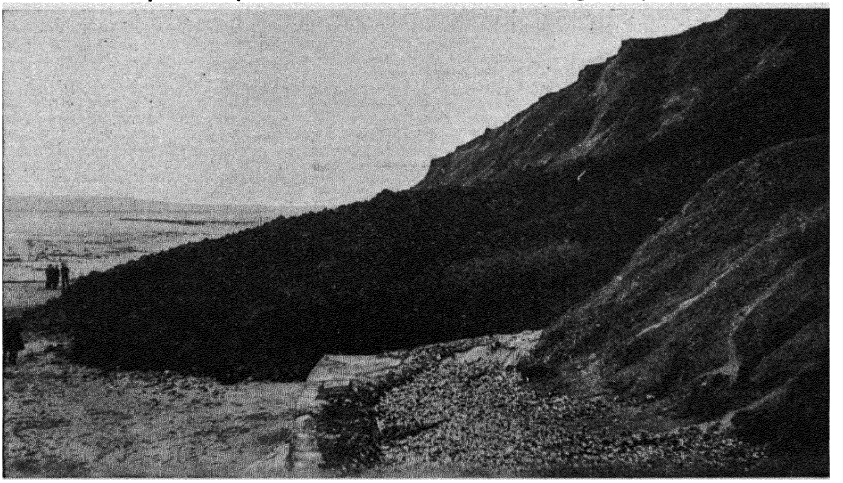
A ship is said to be **land-sick** (*adj.*) when so near land that she must be handled very carefully. Many people become land-sick, in the sense of longing for a sight of and, towards the end of a long voyage

The **land-side** (*n.*) of a plough is the flat upright part pressing against the unbroken earth on the side away from the furrow. In mountainous districts a **landslide** (*n.*), or **landslip** (*n.*), also called a **landfall** (*n.*), sometimes occurs after heavy rains, a large mass of ground sliding down the side of a hill. A political landslide is a great change-over of votes at a general election, causing the utter defeat of the party previously in power. This is an American use of the word.

The word **landsman** (lăndz′ măn, *n.*) stands either for one who lives on land or for a land-lubber. It was formerly applied also to one of a ship's company who had never previously been to sea; such landsmen were stationed in the waist or afterguard of the vessel. A **land-spring** (*n.*) is a spring which flows only after rain. After a storm there is usually a **land-swell** (*n.*), or rolling of great waves ashore.

The tax called **land-tax** (*n.*) is one levied on landed property. A sea-wall, or a wall holding up an embankment, is anchored to the earth behind by a **land-tie** (*n.*), which may be a beam, or an iron rod, or a mass of masonry.

A **land-waiter** (*n.*), or **landing-waiter** (*n.*), is a custom-house officer who superintends the landing of goods on which duty has to be paid. He works under a senior official named a **landing-surveyor** (*n.*).



Landslide.—After heavy rains a large mass of earth sometimes falls from a cliff or mountain. Here is pictured a landslide of three thousand tons of earth.

One who lands or disembarks is a **lander** (lănd′ ėr, *n.*); the word is also used specially of a man who looks after the tubs at the top of a mine shaft.

During the World War (1914-18) the shortage of agricultural labourers led to the forming of what was called the **Land Army** (*n.*), made up of women and girls who volunteered to do work on farms and market-gardens, and so helped in increasing the supply of home-grown food. A **land-girl** (*n.*) is a girl or young woman who does agricultural work or farm work; the name was used especially of those who during the World War took the place of men who joined the army.

The training of men in farm-work, and the settling of them on land by means of grants made by the Government to enable them to buy holdings, is called **land-settlement** (*n.*). After the cessation of hostilities in 1918, large numbers of men found themselves without employment, and many have since been trained and established on the land by Government aid in Britain, Australia, New Zealand, etc.

In most countries there are, on the one hand, many **landless** (lănd′ lės, *adj.*) people, owning no land; and, on the other, large landowners who compose the **landocracy** (lăn dok′ rą si, *n.*), or **landowning** (*adj.*) class, each of whom is a **landocrat** (lănd′ ō krăt).

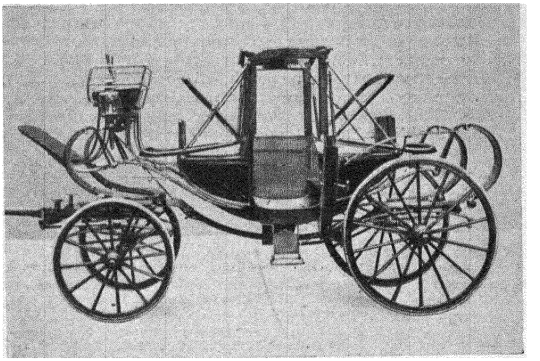


Landes.—Stilts were indispensable for travel over the **landes** near Arcachon, France, because of the sandy marshland.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *land*; cp. Dutch, G., O. Norse, Goth. *land*; akin to Irish *land* enclosure, Welsh *llan* enclosure, church, Rus. *ledina* heath. *See* lande, lawn. SYN.: *n.* Country, estate, ground, region, territory. ANT.: *n.* Ocean, sea, water.

landamman (land′ăm an), *n.* The chief magistrate in certain of the Swiss cantons. (F. *landamman.*)

G. *land* land, country, *amman* = *amtmann* magistrate, bailiff, from *amt* office, *man* man.



Landau.—The landau, a four-wheeled carriage, was much used for short journeys before the introduction of the motor-car.

landau (lăn′ dō), *n.* A four-wheeled carriage to seat two persons, having a divided top which may be opened and folded back. (F. *landau.*)

This vehicle is named probably from Landau, in Bavaria, where it was first made; it was a very popular conveyance for sight-seeing and short pleasure trips before the introduction of the motor-car. The fore part of the top is removable, the rear part being of flexible leather, made to fold back. A smaller vehicle made to seat one person is called a **landaulet** (lăn dō let′, *n.*). A motor-car having the front of the covering fixed and the back portion movable is called a **landaulette** (lăn dō let′, *n.*). The horse-drawn vehicle is seldom seen to-day.

landdrost (lănd′ drōst), *n.* A district magistrate or other official in South Africa.

Dutch, from *land* land, *drost* bailiff, steward.

lande (land), *n.* A sandy waste; a moor.

In the south-west of France is the department of Landes, bordering the Atlantic. At one time a large part of it was landes, unproductive tracts of sandy marshland, sandhills alternating with bogs. These regions have been largely planted with fir and oak, and now yield a great amount of timber.

F. *lande*, Breton *lann* waste land, moor. *See* land.

landgrave (lănd′ grāv), *n.* An old German title of nobility, originally denoting a count of superior degree. (F. *landgrave.*)



Landscape.—Perhaps the best view of a landscape is obtained from an aeroplane flying low, but a beautiful landscape can be enjoyed from any high hill.

The word was first used of a count who was the governor of a province. The title of landgrave was borne later by princes of Hesse and the rulers of some other principalities, and was a lesser title of certain German sovereigns The office of a landgrave, or the territory held by him, was a **landgraviate** (länd grā' vi ăt, *n.*), or **landgraveship** (länd' grāv ship *n.*). The wife of a landgrave had the title of **landgravine** (länd' grà vēn, *n.*).

G. *landgraf*, from *land* land, *graf* count; cp. Dutch *landgraaf*.

landscape (länd' skāp), *n.* A view or picture of country scenery (F. *paysage.*)

If we stand upon a hill in the country we see the landscape below us. The art of laying out large gardens and grounds in a way which shows off their natural beauties and gives us fine views is called **landscape-gardening** (*n.*). We find good examples of the work of the **landscape-gardener** (*n.*) at Kew, Richmond Park, Hampton Court, and at many other places at home and abroad Modern landscape-gardening began in Italy in the fifteenth century, was next taken up in France, and from France came to England in the eighteenth century. It includes the arrangement of fountains and sculpture.

The name of **landscape-marble** (*n.*) is given to a limestone which contains curious brown markings, suggesting trees in their shape. One who paints landscapes is a **landscape-painter** (*n.*) or **landscapist** (länd' skāp ist, *n.*)

Of Dutch origin Formerly *landskip*, Dutch *landschap*, from *land* land, and *-schap* = E. *-ship*, meaning shape form. G. *-schaft* cp. A.-S. *landsciꝑe* district, country

Landsthing (lans' ting), *n* The upper House of the Danish Rigsdag, or parliament. Another form is **Landsting.** (F *landsting.*)

The Landsthing has seventy-six members. The electors choose representatives who elect members to the Landsthing, the seats being distributed proportionately.

Dan. *lands*, possessive of *land* land, and *thing* assembly, parliament. *See* thing.

landsturm (lant' shtoorm), *n.* A part of the military reserve force of the former German Empire. (F. *landsturm.*)

Before 1918 every male German had to serve three years in the ranks, four years in the reserve, and eleven or twelve years in the landwehr. He then passed into the landsturm and remained in it till he was forty-five years old. The landsturm could be called up only to protect the country against invasion.

G. *land* land, *sturm* storm, alarm.

Landtag (lant' takh), *n.* The parliament or diet of a German state. (F. *landtag.*)

The Landtag dealt with matters relating to a particular state only, the Reichstag being the national parliament for Germany as a whole.

G. *land* land, *tag* day, assembly *See* diet.

landwehr (lant' vār), *n.* A former second reserve force of the German army. (F. *landwehr, réserve.*)

The landwehr was made up of men who had served in the army and in the first reserve Every man in it was called up for training every year.

G. *land* country, *wehr* defence. *See* wary

lane (lān), *n.* A narrow road or passage, especially in the country; a passage-way or route; a steamer route. (F. *sentier, petit chemin, route.*)

The country lanes of Britain, with their high hedges and their banks full of wild flowers, are a charming feature of our land. When crossing the ocean, steamers follow

certain routes called steamship lanes. The throat is sometimes spoken of as the red lane

A.-S. *lane*, cp Dutch *laan*

lang syne (lăng sīn'), *adv.* Long ago *n.* The days of long ago. (F. *autrefois, jadis, il y a longtemps; le passé, antan.*)

Perhaps no song is better known than "Auld Lang Syne," written in 1789 by Robert Burns, the Scottish poet (1759-96). A Scotsman might say that this song was written lang syne.

Sc. *lang* long, *syne* since.

language (lăng' gwâj), *n.* Human speech; the expression of human ideas by spoken or written signs, the words and combinations of words used by a particular nation, people, or tribe; the special words and expressions used in a particular profession, business, etc.; the words and phrases used by a particular person; literary or oratorical style, any method of expressing feelings other than by spoken or written words. (F. *langue, langage.*)

This word comes from the Latin word *lingua*, tongue, an organ which plays an important part in the way we pronounce words. We call a foreign language a foreign tongue, but we know that the lips, teeth, and palate also take their share in making what are called articulate or understandable sounds.

Thanks to the art of writing we have both a spoken language and a written language. The first conveys ideas by sound, the second conveys them through the eye. We learn naturally the language of the people among whom we live, but in order to learn a foreign language it is sometimes necessary to have the help of a **language-master** (*n.*), or **language-teacher** (*n.*), who already knows it and can teach us how to speak it.

Language is not always a matter of words spoken or written. Lovers can communicate much by the language of the eyes, and we can speak, too, of the language of flowers and of the language of birds.

The word **languaged** (lăng' gwâjd, *adj.*), meaning having or speaking a language, is generally joined on to another word. Thus we might speak of a harsh-languaged people, or of a many-languaged man, one who knows many languages. To be dumb or to know no language but our own is to be **languageless** (lăng' gwâj les, *adj.*).

M.E. and O.F. *langage*, from L. *lingua* tongue, speech. *See* lingual, tongue SYN: Diction, phraseology, speech, tongue, vocabulary.

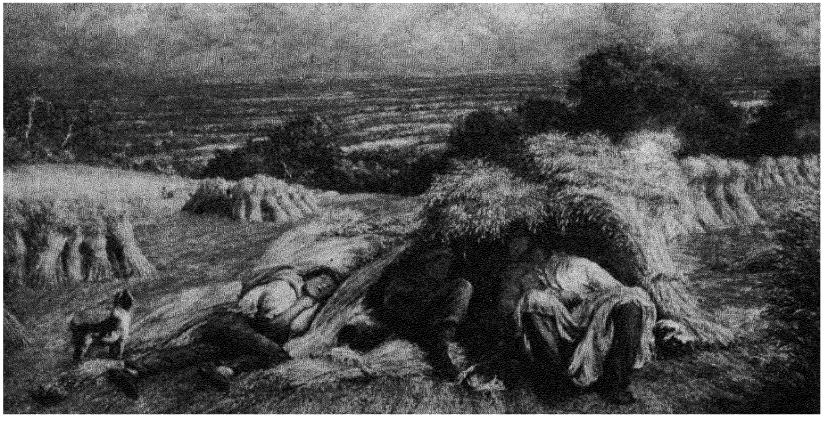
languid (lăng' gwid), *adj.* Drooping from weariness; spiritless; listless. (F. *languissant, sans animation.*)

Hot, close weather makes us feel languid—it takes away our energy A tired person does his work **languidly** (lăng' gwid li, *adv.*), in a listless manner. Ill-health is a common cause of **languidness** (lăng' gwid nès, *n.*), the state of being languid.

Like human beings, plants **languish** (lăng' gwish, *v.i.*), or droop and lose their vigour, in great heat. An invalid's appetite may languish. We speak, too, of lovers languishing that is, behaving in the lackadaisically sentimental way affected by Miss Lydia Languish, a chief character in Sheridan's play, "The Rivals."

By **languisher** (lăng' gwish ér, *n.*) is meant one who languishes, especially one who looks **languishingly** (lăng' gwish ing li, *adv.*), or wistfully and sentimentally, at another person. **Languishment** (lăng' gwish ment, *n.*) means the state of being languid or sentimental tenderness.

The word **languor** (lăng' gór, *n.*) means languidness, and is often applied to a very quiet or oppressive state of the atmosphere. A **languorous** (lăng' gór ús, *adj.*) day is one



Languid.—Toil in the summer heat has made these harvesters languid. This eloquent picture of their noonday rest is from a painting by John Linnell (1792-1882).

which is characterized by or which causes languor, and we might speak of the languorous droning of bees.

L. *languidus*, from *languēre* to be faint, weak, slack; akin to L. *laxus* and E. *slack* SYN.: Listless, relaxed, slack, torpid, weary ANT.: Bright, brisk cheerful, energetic vigorous.

langur (lŭng goor'), *n.* A name given to several species of long-tailed Asiatic monkeys, especially the hanuman.

The langurs are all slenderly built, and have no cheek-pouches. Their stomachs are divided up into several sacs, almost like those of ruminants, or animals that chew the cud. This is because they feed almost entirely on leaves and young shoots.

Some species of these long-tailed monkeys are sacred to Hanuman, an Indian god, after whom they are named. They are therefore never harmed by the natives, and have the free run of their villages, being allowed even to plunder the grain shops at will. The scientific name of the hanuman is *Semnopithecus entellus.*

Hindi *langūr*, cp. Sansk. *lāngūlin* tailed.

laniard (lăn' yard). This is another spelling of lanyard. *See* lanyard

laniary (lăn' i à ri), *adj.* Of teeth, adapted for tearing *n.* A long, pointed canine tooth. (F. *laniaire, qui déchire; dent laniaire*)

This is a term used in science. We are all familiar with the long pointed teeth, or **laniaries** (lăn' i à riz, *n.pl.*), of dogs and cats and other carnivorous animals

L. *laniārius*, from *lanius* butcher, from *laniāre* to rend, tear in pieces (probably from root *lac*-to tear).

lank (lăngk), *adj.* Lean or shrunken; flabby; of hair, long and straight. (F. *mince, maigre, efflanqué, plat.*)

The North American Indians have lank hair, with not a trace of curl or wave in it. Apart from hair, this word is used of things that are not plump or well filled out. Thus we might speak of the **lankness** (lăngk' nes, *n.*) of a cheek that has grown flabby or shrunken. Such weeds as the convolvulus often grow **lankly** (lăngk' li, *adv.*), that is, very thin and tall

A boy who grows too quickly may be **lanky** (lăngk' i, *adj.*), that is, awkwardly tall and thin, but if he takes plenty of strengthening food he will probably grow out of his **lankiness** (lăngk' i nès, *n.*).

A.-S. *hlanc* lean, thin; perhaps cognate with G. *lenken* to turn or bend, and E. *link* (in a chain). SYN.: Flabby, lean, shrunken, spare, thin. ANT.: Chubby, fat, plump, stocky, stumpy.

lanner (lăn' er), *n.* A species of falcon (F. *lanier.*)

This bird of prey is slightly larger than the peregrine falcon. It is found in south-eastern Europe, North Africa, and south-western Asia. The scientific name is *Falco feldeggi.* In the sport of falconry the female is called lanner and the male **lanneret** (lăn' er et).

F. *lanier*; cp. *laniary.*

lanolin (lăn' ō lin), *n* A fatty substance extracted from wool. (F. *lanoline.*)

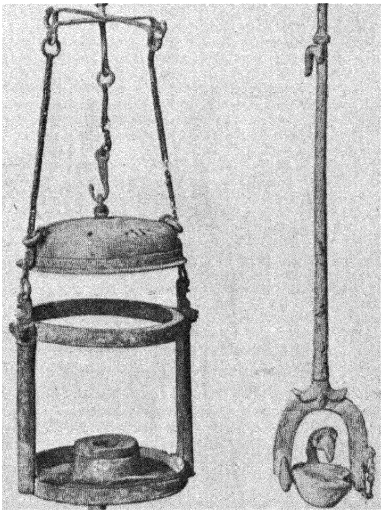
The wool is washed with soap solution. This takes out the grease, acid is added, and the fatty matter separated By this means the wool grease is obtained mixed with the acids split off from the soap. When the grease is freed from these acids what is called anhydrous lanolin is obtained. This will take up a lot of water, making hydrous lanolin, usually called simply lanolin. This, when purified, is largely used in making ointment and skin creams, being somewhat antiseptic.

L. *lāna* wool, *oleum* oil

lansquenet (lans' kē net), *n* A term applied to a hired foot-soldier from the fifteenth to the seventeenth century: a game of cards (F. *lansquenet.*)

In historical books we read of mercenaries, or soldiers who were hired to fight for kings or princes, either in their own country or abroad. A lansquenet was a man of this type. The lansquenets were long the mainstay of the emperors. The game, it is said, was first played by the lansquenets

F from G. *landsknecht* a soldier of the country as opposed to foreign mercenaries, from *lands* (= *landes*) of the country, *knecht* servant, vassal, foot-soldier *See* knight.



British Museum.

Lantern.—A Roman lantern (left) discovered near Pompeii, and a hanging lamp.

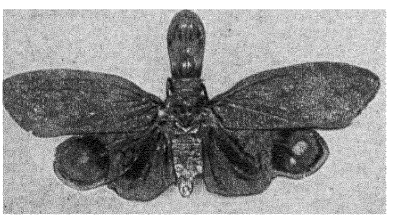
lantern (lăn' tern), *n.* A frame fitted with transparent sides to shelter a light inside it from wind or rain; a turret with windows above a dome or roof to admit light. *v.t.* To provide with a lantern; to hang (a person) on a lamp-post. (F. *lanterne, tourelle à jour; pourvoir d'une lanterne, mettre a la lanterne.*)

The largest lanterns of the kind first described are on the tops of lighthouses. A lantern of the second kind rises from the dome of St. Paul's Cathedral, and has the Golden Gallery running round the foot of it. Some small towers near cemeteries in France are called lanterns of the dead. There is a particularly fine example at Cellefrouin, in the department of Charente.

A **Chinese lantern** (*n.*) is one made of semi-transparent paper painted with coloured designs. The Feast of Lanterns takes place in China during the Chinese New Year. The policeman's **dark lantern** (*n.*), or **bull's-eye lantern** (*n.*), shows light only through a lens, and even this can be covered by turning a revolving shutter.

The apparatus called a **magic lantern** (*n.*) throws on to a screen a greatly magnified image of anything placed between a powerful light inside it and a lens at the front. A **lantern-slide** (*n.*) is a scene, drawing, or other design photographed or painted on glass, and placed in a magic lantern to have its image projected on to a screen. A kind of magic lantern is used for showing the pictures we see on the screen of a kinema

It was formerly supposed that the head of the **lantern-flies** (*n.pl.*) found in Asia, Europe and elsewhere, gave out light, but now this is not thought to be the case. The head, however, is shaped somewhat like a lantern, and it is brilliantly coloured.



Lantern-fly.—The lantern-fly is found in Asia Europe, and elsewhere.

A person is said to be **lantern-jawed** (*adj.*), or to have **lantern-jaws** (*n.pl.*), if he has a long, thin face. The **lantern-wheel** (*n.*) is a kind of cog-wheel, made by fixing pins equal distances apart between two disks mounted on a shaft, so as to form a kind of cage.

L. *lā(n)terna* for *lampterna*, from Gr. *lamptēr* light, torch, from *lampein* to shine. The old spelling *lanthorn* recalls the fact that the cases were made of horn. *See* lamp.

lanthanum (lăn′ thā nŭm), *n.* A rare but almost valueless metal. (F. *lanthane.*)

The metal was difficult to find. C. G. Mosander discovered it in cerite, a hydrated silicate or salt of cerium

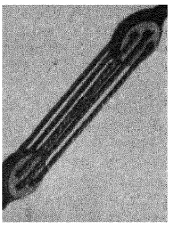
Gr. *lanthanein* to lie hid, be concealed (in certain minerals).

lanx (lăngks), *n.* A large flat dish, or platter. *pl.* **lances** (lăn′ sēz). (F. *plat.*)

In Roman households lances were used for the serving of food, and ornamental ones were sometimes hung on the walls as decorations.

L. *lanx* perhaps originally anything flat or broad, dish, scale of balance.

lanyard (lăn′ yârd), *n.* A piece of cord, line, or rope. (F. *garant, ride.*)



Lanyard.—A lanyard for tightening masts.

Aboard ship lanyards are used for many purposes, one being the tightening of a mast's shrouds, or stays. Certain guns are fired by pulling a lanyard.

M.E. *la(i)nere*, O.F. *lasniere* (F *lanière*) strap, thong (perhaps for the *lanner*). The termination has been corrupted to *yard* (nautical).

Laodicean (lā ŏ di sē′ ăn), *adj.* Relating to Laodicea, an ancient city of Phrygia; lukewarm in religion, etc. *n.* A citizen of Laodicea. (F. *laodicéen.*)

The members of the Church of Laodicea are reproached in Revelation, iii, 16, as being "neither cold nor hot," but lukewarm in their religion. Therefore, to say that a man is Laodicean means he is luke-warm or indifferent in his religion or opinions. A Laodicean signifies a person with these characteristics.

lap [1] (lăp), *v.t.* To wrap round; to fold; to make to project partly over (something else); to polish with a lap. *v.i.* To lie partly on something else. *n.* An overlapping part; a circuit of a race-course; a polishing disk. (F. *envelopper, entourer, plier, recouvrir; recouvrir; pan, tour de piste, rodoir.*)

The lap used for polishing metal is a disk covered with leather. In a race, a runner laps another when he gets one or more laps ahead of him.

A good way of fastening one stick to the end of another is to use a **lap-joint** (*n.*), laying each little piece of stick so that they over-lap the two ends of the sticks, and then binding or nailing the overlapping parts together The steel plates of a ship are often **lap-jointed** (*adj.*) along their edges. A boat in which the boards overlap is **lap-streaked** (*adj.*) or clinker-built, and may be termed a **lap-streak** (*n.*). Things put together with lap-joints or polished with a lap are **lap-work** (*n.*). A **lapper** (lăp′ ĕr, *n.*) is a person who uses a polishing lap or who folds linen.

M.E. *lappen* to fold, also *wlappen*, probably a variant of *wrappen*. *See* develop, envelop, wrap.

lap [2] (lăp), *n.* The loose front of a dress; the part from the waist to the knees of a person sitting. (F. *pan, giron.*)



Lap-dog.—A lap-dog being nursed by its fair owner. From the painting by Sir Edwin Landseer.

Mother's lap is the time-honoured place for babies and small children, and where there are no children sometimes a **lap-dog** (*n.*), a pet dog small enough to be nursed in the lap, usurps the place, that is, takes possession of a person's lap.

In dealing with his leather, the shoemaker often hammers it on a stone named a **lapstone** (lăp′ stōn, *n.*), so called because he rests it on his lap. The stone makes a **lapful** (lăp′ fůl, *n.*) if it fills his lap.

M.E. *lappe*, A.-S. *la(e)ppa* lappet, piece ; cp. Dutch *lap*, G. *lappen* rag, patch, flap, O. Norse *lepp-r* lock of hair, rag, tatter.

lap [3] (lăp), *v.i.* To drink with the tongue ; to make a lapping sound (as of waves). *v.t.* To lick up with the tongue *n.* The act of lapping ; the sound of lapping ; the soft beat of waves or ripples on a beach. (F. *laper.*)

There is an interesting story about lapping in the seventh chapter of Judges. We read there that Gideon was told by the Lord to send the ten thousand people down to the water and there the Lord would try them. Gideon then brought the ten thousand unto the water, and the three hundred that lapped cautiously, putting their hands to their mouths and not sinking low down upon their knees as all the others did, were chosen to attack the Midianites. The others went every man to his place.

M.E. *lappen*, A.-S. *lapian* to lap up, drink ; cp. O.H.G. *laffan*, O. Norse *lepja*, akin to L. *lambere* to lick.

lapel (lăp′ ĕl ; lă pel′), *n.* The lower portion of the front of a coat collar that folds over ; a part of a garment that is turned back. (F. *revers d'habit.*)

Nearly all coats and jackets made for men and boys have lapels, which fold back under the throat, displaying the usual collar and tie. Some lapels, as in the tailed coat of an evening dress-suit, are long, and often faced with silk. In many garments lapels are attached to fall over the pocket openings. A **lapelled** (lăp′ ĕld ; lă peld′, *adj.*) garment is one with these distinctions. Most military and other uniform jackets or tunics have no collar lapels, but button plainly right up to the throat.

Dim. of *lap* [1].

lapicide (lăp′ i sīd), *n.* A stone-cutter. (F. *lapicide.*)

The term lapicide is very rarely used nowadays.

L. *lapicīda* (from *lapis* stone, *caedere* to cut).

lapidary (lăp′ i dă ri), *n.* One who cuts, polishes, or engraves precious stones. *adj.* Relating to cutting, etc., gems ; engraved on or suitable for engraving on stones. (F. *lapidaire, joaillier ; de lapidaire.*)

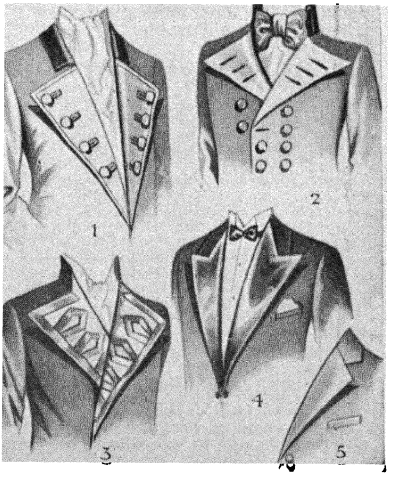
The formal kind of engraving found on tombstones may be described as lapidary work. Many beautiful examples of the art of the lapidary may be seen in the windows of jewellers' shops.

The **lapidary-bee** (*n.*)—*Bombus lapidārius*—was given this name because it nests in or among stones.

L. *lapidārius*, from *lapis* (acc. *lapid-em*), *-ārius* pertaining to Cp. G *lepas* bare rock, *lepein* to peel. *See* leper

lapidate (lăp′ i dāt), *v.t.* To pelt with stones ; to stone to death (F. *lapider, tuer à coups de pierre.*)

The Saviour was threatened with **lapidation** (lăp i dā′ shůn, *n.*), or stoning, at the hands



Lapel.—Styles in lapels. 1 and 2. Eighteenth century. 3. Naval (eighteenth century). 4 and 5. Present day.

of the Jews. Stephen suffered lapidation, for he was stoned to death. In this sense the term lapidate is rarely used at the present day.

Water containing certain salts or properties has the power of hardening or turning into



Laplander.—A trio of Laplanders. Their native country, Lapland, is in the far north of Europe.

stone objects that are left in it. This condition used to be called **lapidescence** (lăp i des' ĕns, *n.*), but is now more usually known as petrifaction.

L. *lapidātus*, p.p. of *lapidāre* to stone.

lapidify (lă pid' i fī), *v.t.* To turn into stone or stony material. (F. *lapidifier; se lapidifier.*)

There are dripping wells at Matlock and some other places that contain so much carbonate of lime that even hats, coats, or shoes left in them will soon be lapidified, or become stone-like. **Lapidose** (lap' i dōs, *adj.*) means stony, and lava is a lapidose substance, but a lapidose plant is a plant that grows in stony ground.

F *lapidifier*, from L. *lapis* (acc. *lapid-em*) stone, and *-fier* (E. *-fy,*) L. *facere* to make. SYN.: Petrify.

lapilli (lă pil' ī), *n.pl.* Small pieces of lava flung out by a volcano. (F. *cendres volcaniques.*)

What are known as lapilli are the small cinders that are thrown from a volcano. They vary in size from a pea to a walnut. Objects that are called **lapilliform** (lă pil' i fôrm, *adj.*) are shaped like small stones.

L. *lapilli*, pl. of *lapillus* (= *lapidulus*), dim. of *lapis* stone. *See* lapidary.

lapis lazuli (lăp' is lăz' ū lī), *n.* A stone of a rich azure blue colour; the colour itself. (F. *lapis-lazuli.*)

Lapis lazuli is a complex silicate containing alumina, lime, and soda. The essential mineral is a blue substance called lazurite (*see under* lazulite). Lapis lazuli is largely used for making personal ornaments, etc. and, occasionally, for making an ultramarine pigment.

L. *lapis* stone, *lazuli* gen. of L.L. *lazulus* (also *lazurus*), Gr. *lazourion*, Arabic *lajaward*. *See* azure.

Laplander (lăp' land er), *n.* A native of Lapland. (F. *Lapon.*)

The **Lappish** (lăp' ish, *adj.*) people altogether number under thirty thousand, and are principally nomads living in northern and Arctic Europe, comprising parts of Norway, Sweden, Finland and Russia. They move from place to place by means of their reindeer, which also furnish them with all the meat and most of the clothes they need in true **Laplandish** (lăp' land ish, *adj.*) fashion. The tallest **Lapp** (lăp, *n.*) rarely exceeds five feet in height. **Lappish** (*n.*), that is, the Lappish language, still shows traces of this people's relationship to the Mongols of Asia, as well as to the Hungarians and Finns.

From Swed. *Lappland*, from *Lapp*, cp. M.H.G. *lappe* simpleton, and *land*; E. suffix *-er*.

lappet (lăp' ĕt), *n.* A loose flap or fold in a garment or headdress; a lobe; a flap; a wattle. (F. *pan, barbe, lobe, caroncule.*)

A head-dress is **lappeted** (lăp' ĕt ĕd, *adj.*) when it is provided with lappets. A reddish-brown moth is called the **lappet-moth** (*n.*) because of the lappets on the sides of its caterpillar's body. **Lappet-weaving** (*n.*) is a method of making a pattern on the surface of cloth with needles in sliding frames. This is done on a **lappet-loom** (*n.*).

Dim. of *lap* [1]

Lapponian (lă pō' ni an). This is an old form of Lapp and Lappish. *See under* Laplander.

lapse (lăps), *v.i.* To slide; to glide; to pass insensibly, or by degrees; to fall into decay or ruin; to fall back or away; to become void; to make a slip or fault. *n.* The act of lapsing, slipping, or gradually falling (away, from, etc.); a mistake or error; a falling into disuse or ruin; termination of a right or privilege through neglect to exercise it within a definite time limit. (F. *passer lentement, déchoir, devenir nul manquer; laps, faute, annulation.*)

Insurance policies are **lapsable** (lăps' abl, *adj.*), that is, they lapse or become void unless the premiums agreed upon are paid regularly. As a general rule one of the conditions of a policy is that payment shall be made within fourteen days after the due date.

A child may fall and hurt himself, but after the lapse of a few hours he may have forgotten all about his hurt. A man who commits a crime lapses from the path of honesty.

The Latin word for a lapse or slip is **lapsus** (lăp' sus, *n.*)—*pl.* **lapsus** (lăp' sūs)—and it is used in a number of Latin phrases which have been adopted into our language. Examples are **lapsus calami** (lăp' sus kăl' a mī),

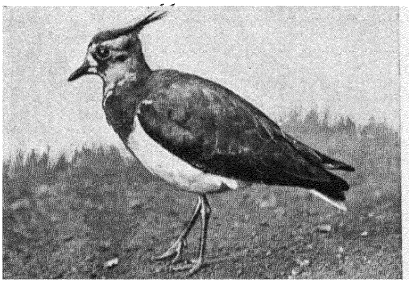
which means a slip of the pen, and **lapsus linguae** (lăp′ sŭs lĭng′ gwē), meaning a slip of the tongue.

L. *lapsus* slip, from *lābī* (p.p. *lapsus*) to glide, slip; others derive from *lapsāre*, frequentative of *lābī*. SYN.: *v.* Decline, descend, elapse, flow, pass. *n.* Decay, decline, error, fault, passing, slip. ANT.: *v.* Abide, continue, endure, persist, remain.

Laputan (lä pū′ tăn), *adj.* Relating to Laputa; imaginary. *n.* An inhabitant of Laputa. (F. *de Laputa, chimérique.*)

Laputa is a flying island described by Dean Swift in his famous book, "Gulliver's Travels." The inhabitants did no useful work, but wasted all their time planning and discussing schemes which could never be carried out. From this the term Laputan has come to be applied to any visionary or imaginary scheme which has very little chance of becoming a reality, and a man who thinks out such impossible schemes may also be called a Laputan

SYN.: *adj.* Chimerical, extravagant, fantastic, utopian, visionary. ANT.: *adj* Feasible, practical, real, true



Lapwing.—The common lapwing, a small bird which belongs to the plover family.

lapwing (lăp′ wing), *n.* A small European bird of the plover family (*Vanellus cristatus*). (F. *vanneau.*)

Often called the peewit, in imitation of its call, this bird has a crested head and beautiful plumage. It is noted for its irregular flight, upward, downward, and in circles. The birds themselves are eaten and the eggs are considered a delicacy.

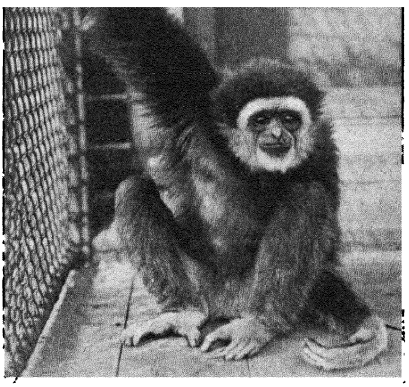
M.E. *lapwinke*, A.-S. *hlēapēwince*, earlier *haepeuincae*, possibly from *hlēapan* to leap, run, jump, and *wincian* to blink, wink; cp. G. *winken* to wink, blink, *wanken* to totter, waver, A.-S *wancol* unsteady, wavering.

lar [1] (lar), *n.* A protecting Roman divinity; a deceased ancestor regarded as a protector of the family. *pl.* **lares** (lar′ ēz).

In ancient Rome the lares were usually regarded as the protecting deities of a house, and their statues were set up on the hearth in a little shrine.

The penates were the old Latin guardian deities of the household, and of the state regarded as a union of households. A combination of the two terms, lares and penates, is sometimes used as meaning the home or the hearth.

Older form *lasēs*, pl.



Lar.—The lar, or white-handed gibbon, is a native of the Malay Peninsula.

lar [2] (lar), *n.* The white-handed gibbon (*Hylobates lar*) of the Malay Peninsula. *pl.* **lars** (larz). (F. *lar.*)

This curious little ape has the habit of scooping up water in his hands and thus carrying it to the mouth, instead of applying its mouth to the surface of the water.

A modern application of *lar* [1].

Lar [3] (lar), *n.* A title, something like our English "Lord," used in ancient Etruria.

Also *lars, larth*, in Etruscan, a title of honour.

larach (lăr′ ăkh), *n.* The site, or former site, of a building, village, etc.; a ruin, a rubbish-heap. Among other spellings is **lerroch** (ler′ ŏkh). (F. *ruine, décombres.*)

There is a Scottish saying about anything precious, "It's no to be gotten at ilka (every) lerrock-cairn."

Gaelic, cp. Irish *lathreach.*

larboard (lar′ bōrd; lar′ bŏrd), *n.* The left-hand side of a boat or ship to a person standing with his face to the bow. *adj.* Relating to the left side of a vessel. (F. *bâbord*)

Because of the similarity of sound between larboard and starboard (the right-hand side of a ship) larboard was replaced by the word port. Later the International Collisions Committee decided to use the terms left and right.

M.E. *laddebord(e)*. *Bord* is a ship's side, and *ladde* may be the same as obsolete E. *lade* (= load, loading; cp A.-S. *hlad*), the word thus meaning the side on which the cargo is taken on board. Others suggest that *lar-* = Dutch *laar*, G. *leer* empty, where there was no steersman with steering oar.

larceny (lar′ sė ni), *n.* The unlawful taking away of another person's goods with the intention of permanently depriving the owner of them; theft. (F. *larcin, vol.*)

In former times thieves or **larceners** (lar′ sė nerz, *n.pl.*) were punished with the greatest severity. Anybody who was convicted of **grand larceny** (*n.*), of taking **larcenously** (lar′ sė nŭs li, *adv.*) or with **larcenous** (lar′ sė nŭs, *adj.*) intent, a thing of greater value than twelve pence was often executed.

Sometimes juries composed of kindly men used to declare that the stolen article was worth less than twelve pence, and on one occasion a jury declared that a cup, apparently silver, was worth less than twelve pence, because they considered it had been merely silvered over.

Very severe sentences may still be inflicted for theft. For instance, a person who steals a will or a letter in the custody of the post-office may be punished with penal servitude for life.

O.F. *larrecin*, L. *latrōcinium* robbery, from *latrō* robber. SYN.: Theft.

larch (larch), *n.* A genus of coniferous trees with very strong and tough timber. (F. *mélèze.*)

This is a tree whose wood is used for poles, pit-props, railway work, and for many other purposes. Famous pictures have been painted on larch panels. In the forest fires of Siberia, when larches are destroyed, a gum obtained from their burnt stems is used as a cement. It is also used in medicine. The American larch is called the tamarack. The golden larch is a native of China.

Borrowed from G. *lärche*, L. *larix* (acc. *laric-em*), Gr. *larix.*

lard (lard), *n.* The fat of the common pig after being melted and strained. *v.t.* To cover with lard; to stuff with pork or bacon before roasting (a fowl, etc.); to adorn (a speech or writing) with foreign phrases, metaphors, etc. (F. *saindoux; larder, assaisonner.*)

Lard is a white, semi-solid oil obtained from the internal fat of the abdomen of the pig. It is extensively used in cookery, in pharmacy—as a basis for ointments—and in the manufacture of soap.

Most of the ointments we use are of a **lardy** (lard′ i, *adj.*) nature. A diseased condition, in which a lard-like substance is deposited in certain tissues, is known as **lardaceous** (lar dā′ shŭs, *adj.*) disease. A strip of bacon used to lard meat is known as a **lardon** (lard′ ŏn, *n.*), or **lardoon** (lar doon′, *n.*). It is bad taste to lard one's writing with foreign words, because this is a form of showing off, and also because the meaning is usually clearer when expressed in plain English.

L. *lardum* (contracted form of *lāridum*) bacon fat, akin to Gr. *lāros*, pleasant to taste, *lārinos* fat. SYN.: *n.* Fat. *v.* Decorate, garnish, inter-lard.

larder (lard′ ėr), *n.* A room or cupboard in which food is kept. (F. *office, dépense, garde-manger.*)

A larder is properly a place for keeping meat, and a pantry a place for bread, but these words are often used as synonyms. In monasteries and other great houses a cellarer was placed in charge of the wine, and a **larderer** (lard′ ėr er, *n.*) in charge of the meat. In "The Task" (ii, 615), the poet Cowper warns us against extravagance in clothes, and says:—

Dress drains our cellar dry
And keeps our larder lean.

O.F. *lardier*, L.L. *lardārium*, place where bacon and other meat are kept, from L. *lardum.* *See* lard. SYN.: Pantry.

lares (lār′ ēz). This is the plural of lar. *See* lar [1].



Large.—A large toy rabbit, one of the exhibits at the British Industries Fair.

large (larj), *adj.* Great in size, quantity, extent, etc.; bulky; broad; liberal; generous; comprehensive. (F. *grand, gros, large, généreux, étendu.*)

We use the word big in a colloquial way, and great to convey the idea of magnificence, nobility, or supremacy, as well as size; but large implies only considerable bulk or extent, or bigness in relation to other things of the same nature. For example, soap is manufactured at a big factory, the Crystal Palace is a large building, but St. Paul's is a great cathedral.

We seldom describe a person as large, except in the phrase large of limb, that is, having large limbs. The St. Bernard is a large dog, but it is not a large animal, like the whale. Some people entertain on a large scale, others on a fairly large or **largish** (larj′ ish, *adj.*) scale. London fogs are **largely** (larj′ li, *adv.*) due to the smoke which rises from the thousands of chimneys in the city. Asia is **larger** (larj′ ėr, *adj.*), that is, more extensive, than Europe, and a shilling is larger or bigger than a farthing, and is a larger sum, too. To **largen** (larj′ ėn, *v.t.* and *i.*) means to make large or larger, or to become large or larger.

A kind-hearted and generous man is said to be **large-hearted** (*adj.*). He shows his **large-heartedness** (*n.*), or generosity, by distributing gifts in a **large-handed** (*adj.*) manner. The **largeness** (larj′ nės, *n.*) of the gifts will, of course, depend upon his means. A **large-minded** (*adj.*) person can see both sides of an argument, and a person who is possessed of **large-mindedness** (*n.*), the quality of having liberal or unprejudiced views, is well suited to be a referee, or an adjudicator, in trade disputes. He can be entrusted with large powers, that is, given a wide range of action, because he will not abuse them.

When a prisoner has served his sentence he is set at large, or set free. A speaker may talk on a subject at large, or with ample detail. The kinema is popular with the people at large, that is, with the people considered as a body. In the language of sailors, to go or sail large is to have the wind abaft the beam or on the quarter. A special edition of a book printed on paper having a wider margin than usual, is termed a **large-paper** (*adj.*) edition.

F. *large* wide, from *larga* fem. of L. *largus* abundant, bountiful. SYN.: Capacious, considerable, extensive, huge, vast. ANT.: Little, minute, petty, small, tiny.

largess (lar′ jes), *n.* A liberal present, especially of money; a free or generous bestowal; liberality; something freely given. Another spelling is **largesse** (lar′ jes). (F. *largesse, libéralité.*)

Largess survives as a literary word. Great nobles formerly distributed largess on special occasions; nowadays a rich man is said to support the charities. Writers still refer to the liberality of an employer who distributes presents among his workmen at Christmas as largess, and a poet might describe the warmth of a summer day as the largess of the sun.

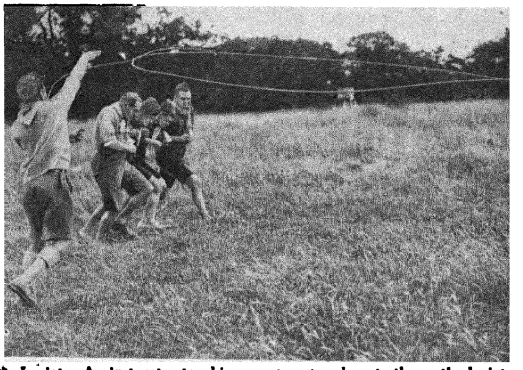
F., *largesse*, assumed L.L. *largītia*, from *largīrī* (p.p. *largīt-us*) to give freely, bestow. *See* large. SYN. Generosity, liberality.

largo (lar′ gō) *adj.* In music, broad, stately and slow. *adv.* Slowly; solemnly; broadly. *n.* A musical composition of this nature. (F. *largo.*)

This musical term indicates that the style of performing a composition is to be slow and dignified, but less slow than adagio.

Larghissimo (lar gis′ i mō, *adv.*) is a musical direction meaning very slowly and broadly, and **larghetto** (lar get′ ō, *adv.*), the diminutive of largo, means rather slowly.

Ital. *largo.* L. *largus. See* large.



Lariat.—An instructor teaching scoutmasters how to throw the lariat, at the International Boy Scouts' Training Headquarters, Chingford.

lariat (lăr′ i ăt), *n.* A rope for picketing horses; a noosed cord for catching wild cattle; a lasso. *v.t.* To fasten or catch with a lariat. (F. *lasso; prendre au lasso.*)

In Spanish America, where men spend much time on horseback, the lariat is generally part of a rider's equipment. Horses are picketed with a lariat made of horsehair, but the lariat or lasso, used to lariat wild horses or cattle is a long, thin, plaited rope, generally of raw hide. It has a running noose at the end that is easily drawn tight when an animal is lariated. Cowboys especially the Spanish Americans of the Pampas, are remarkably skilful at throwing the lariat.

Span. *la reata* the rope, from L. *re-*back, *aptāre* to fit. *See* apt. SYN.: *n.* and *v.* Lasso.

lark [ɪ] (lark), *n.* A bird of the family Alaudidae, especially the skylark. An older form, still used in poetry, is **laverock** (lăv′ ėr ok; lā′ ver ok). (F. *alouette.*)

About one hundred different kinds of larks are known. In Britain the commonest is the skylark (*Alauda arvensis*), with sandy brown plumage, and an exuberant song for

which it is famed in poetry. The woodlark (*A. arborea*) and the crested lark (*A. cristata*) are also found in England. The spur-like base of each of the blossoms accounts for the common name of the **larkspur** (*n.*), a showy and popular garden plant of the genus *Delphinium*, and also the wild variety. The flowers are usually blue, and grow in terminal clusters. This plant is sometimes called **lark-heel** (*n.*), or **lark's heel** (*n.*), a name that is also given to the garden nasturtium (*Tropaeolum*).

M.E. *larke, laveroc*, A.-S. *laferce, lāwerce*; cp. Dutch *leeuwerik*, G. *lerche*, O. Norse *lāevirki*.

lark [2] (lark), *n.* A frolic; a game. *v.i.* To make merry; to frolic; to sport. (F. *jeu folâtre, fugue; se divertir, folâtrer.*)

Schoolboys have larks with one another and lark together out of school.

Perhaps a South E. rendering of Yorkshire dialect *lake* (lak), A.-S. *lāc* sport, game. *See* knowledge. SYN.: *n.* Frolic, game. *v.* Frolic, sport.

larrikin (lăr' i kin), *n.* A young street rowdy. (F. *voyou.*)

This word comes to us from Australia where it is much used. There is a story that an Irish policeman in Melbourne arrested a rowdy young man, and stated in court that "he wor a larrikin' (larking) all over the place." This incident, however, is unauthenticated, and the word is probably a diminutive form of Larry, the Irish nickname for Lawrence. A girl or young woman larrikin is a **larrikiness** (lăr' i kin es, *n.*), and, in Australia, the behaviour of a larrikin is called **larrikinism** (lăr' i kin izm, *n.*).

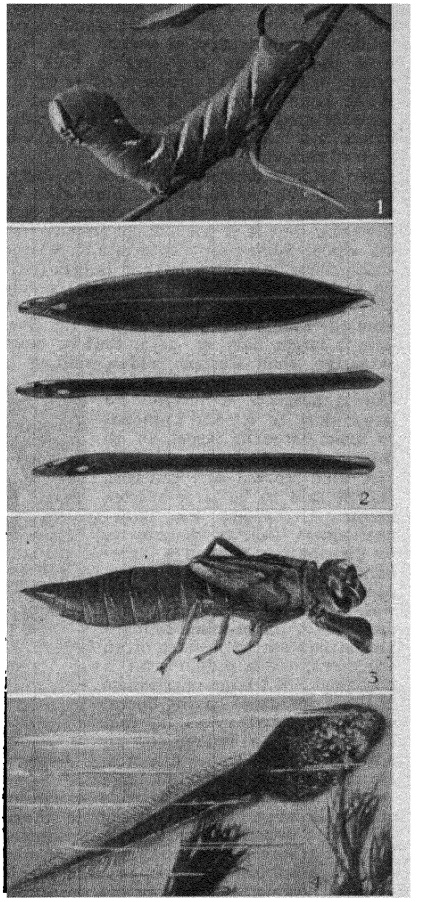
SYN.: Hooligan, rough, rowdy.

larva (lar' vȧ), *n.* The earliest form of an insect after it has emerged from the egg; the immature form of other young animals that later adopt a different form. *pl.* **larvae** (lar' vē). (F. *larve.*)

The tadpole is the larva of the frog. The larvae of flies, moths, or butterflies take the form of grubs, maggots, or caterpillars, which may be described as **larval** (lar' vȧl, *adj.*) forms of those insects. The larva has to look after itself and discover its own food. It is very often adapted to a different type of life from that of the adult insect. In Latin, *larva* means a mask, and so doctors speak of an undeveloped, or masked, disease as being in a larval form. They also refer to a **larvate** (lar 'vȧt, *adj.*) disease, that is, a concealed or obscure disease.

Animals that produce larvae, instead of small copies of themselves, are called **larvigerous** (lar vij' ėr ŭs, *adj.*) or **larviparous** (lar vip' ȧ rŭs, *adj.*). Their offspring are **larviform** (lar' vi fôrm, *adj.*), and are also said to be larviparous, in the sense of being produced in a larval form. Some larvae do great damage to crops and have to be destroyed by means of a **larvicide** (lar' vi sīd, *n.*), a preparation for killing larvae.

L. = ghost, mask, applied by Linnaeus to insects, because the perfect form is, as it were, masked.



Larva.—Larvae of (1) the privet hawk-moth, (2) the eel, (3) the dragon-fly, and (4) the frog.

larynx (lăr' ingks), *n.* The upper part of the wind-pipe containing the vocal chords; one of two similar cavities in a bird's trachea. (F. *larynx.*)

The human larynx is composed of several pieces of cartilage, which are capable of various movements necessary to the production of sound. The two front plates of cartilage forming the thyroid usually project, and are known as Adam's apple. Across the actual opening, or glottis, connecting the mouth and lungs, the vocal cords are stretched. Sounds are produced by means of their vibrations. Anything connected with or belonging to the larynx is said to be **laryngeal** (lȧ rin' jė ȧl, *adj.*), or **laryngic** (lȧ rin' jik, *adj.*).

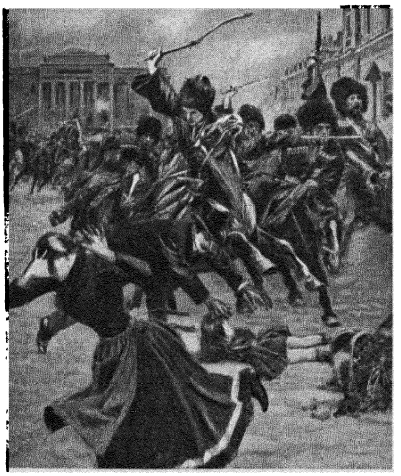
The complaint known as **laryngitis** (lăr in jī′ tis, *n.*) is inflammation of the membrane lining the larynx. It causes hoarseness and a sore throat. The doctor examines the throat with a laryngeal instrument, which presses down the tongue, lights up the throat and reflects a view of the larynx by means of a little mirror. This instrument is called a **laryngoscope** (lă rin′ gō skōp, *n.*), and anything pertaining to or connected with laryngitis is said to be **laryngitic** (lăr in jit′ ik, *adj.*). The branch of medical science that deals with the larynx and its diseases is called **laryngology** (lăr in gol′ ō ji, *n.*).

Gr. *larynx* (acc. *laryngg-a*) throat, gullet.

lascar (lăs′ kar ; lăs kar′), *n.* A native Indian or Malay sailor employed on a European ship. (F. *lascar, matelot indien.*)

Large numbers of lascars find employment on ships, chiefly those trading between Europe and the East, such as the large vessels of the Peninsular and Oriental Company. They are mainly Mohammedans and make good sailors as they are well-behaved and obedient. The "Indian seamen," as they are called by the Seamen's Union, are extremely loyal, but the Malays are sometimes quarrelsome. On British steamers these Asiatic crews are under the charge of a serang, who has two assistants called tindals. These are often the only lascars on the ship who understand English.

Pers. *lashkar* army, whence *lashkari* one having connexion with the army, soldier, but the word is not used in this sense now

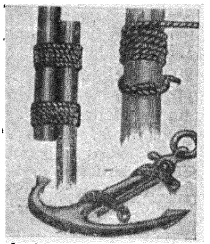


Lash.—Cossacks riding through a Polish town. One of them is lashing at an inhabitant with his knout.

lash (lăsh), *n.* The thong or cord of a whip ; a whip ; a stroke with a whip or a similar weapon; a whipping; a stroke of satire or sarcasm; an eyelash. *v.t.* To strike or whip; to strike forcibly ; to beat upon or dash against ; to fasten or bind with a rope or cord ; to satirize fiercely. *v.i.* To use a whip or lash ; to strike or kick violently ; to use sarcastic language. (F. *lanière, fouet, coup de fouet, trait de satire, cil ; fouetter, lier, satiriser ; cingler.*)

A van driver flicks his horse lightly with the lash of his whip to make it run more quickly. If the horse does not respond he probably lashes it more violently. Cargo which is stored on the deck of a ship is securely lashed down so that it cannot roll about. For this purpose a rope or **lashing** (lash′ ing, *n.*) is used.

The word **lashings** (lăsh′ ingz, *n.pl.*) is also used occasionally in the Irish sense of a plentiful supply. For example, describing a banquet at which he was a guest, a man might say : "There were lashings of food and drink."



Lashing.—Ropes used for tying spars, cargo, etc., are called lashings.

An angry lion at the Zoo lashes the floor with his tail, and in stormy weather waves are said to lash the shore. As a punishment for a brutal crime, a judge sometimes sentences the person found guilty to a lashing. Ten or twenty lashes with the cat-o'-nine-tails was a very common punishment in the navy a hundred years ago. The man who wielded the cat was a **lasher** (lăsh′ ėr, *n.*). This name is also given to the water rushing over a weir, to the water below the weir, and to the weir itself, especially in connexion with the River Thames.

A nervous horse will sometimes lash out, that is, kick out, when passing a motor-car or traction engine. During an election a political speaker may lash out at his opponents, that is, break out into extravagant or strong denunciations of their views.

The lashes of the eyes serve as shades from excessively brilliant light, and intercept dust and other particles that would otherwise irritate the eyes. A **lashless** (lăsh′ lès, *adj.*) eyelid is not protected in this way.

M.E. *lasche* lash of a whip ; cp. Dutch *lasch* seam, scarf, G. *lasche* latchet, bit of leather, strip, all perhaps from O.F. *lache* a lace. For the sense of binding cp. Dutch *lasschen* to fasten together, Swed. *laska* to stitch, O.F. *lachier* (F. *lacer*) to lace ; cp. E. *lacing* a rope or cord to lace (fasten) a sail. SYN. : *v.* Beat, flog, strike, thrash, whip. *n.* Punishment, thong, whip.

lashkar (lăsh′ kar), *n.* A troop or body of Afghan soldiers.

Writers on the Afridi campaign of 1897 made frequent use of this word

Afghan. *See* lascar.

lass (lăs), *n.* A girl; a young woman. (F. *fillette, demoiselle.*)

This word is applied mostly to girls of the humbler classes, though there is nothing derogatory in its meaning; on the contrary, it is generally suggestive of modesty, health, and comeliness. Thousands of Lancashire lasses are seen at Blackpool and in the Isle of Man during the holiday months.

The word **lassie** (lăs′ i, *n.*) is more common in Scotland, and often means a sweetheart. It is a diminutive and affectionate form of the word lass. Hundreds of bonnie lassies from Scotland invade Yarmouth every autumn to assist in the herring-fishery.

M.E. *lasse, lasce,* probably Scand., cp. Icel. *lōskr* idle, perhaps originally one who has no ties, spinster, Middle Swed. *lōsk* a person with no fixed abode. SYN.: Girl, maid, maiden, sweetheart.

lassitude (lăs′ i tūd), *n.* Want of animation; languor of body or mind; weariness. (F. *lassitude, ennui.*)

This word is more often used to mean actual laziness, or a lack of energy, than the honest weariness due to hard work. One who had inherited riches might complain of lassitude owing to a lack of healthy exercise or of an interesting occupation, but people do not become rich if they give way to lassitude.

L. *lassitūdō,* from *lassus* for *lad-tus* tired, weary, cp. E. *late.* SYN.: Faintness, lethargy, tiredness, weariness. ANT.: Alertness, animation, energy, liveliness, vivacity.

lasso (lăs′ ō), *n.* A leather rope with a running noose. *v.t.* To catch with a lasso. (F. *lasso; prendre au lasso.*)

The cowboys on the ranches in Texas and in Spanish America use a lasso for catching cattle and horses. One end is fastened to the cowboy's saddle; the other end is formed in a noose about eight feet wide, by means of a brass ring attached to the end. The main body of the rope runs through this ring. Most of the rope is coiled and held in the left hand. With the other hand the rider whirls the noose above his head and casts it dexterously over the horns, etc., of the animal he has to secure.

Old Span. *laso.* *See* lace. SYN.: *n.* and *v.* Lariat.

last [1] (last), *adj.* Following the rest; final; coming after all others; most unlikely; furthest from the thoughts, most recent; next before the present; only remaining; conclusive. *n.* The end or death; that which is final or occurs last in time, space, etc.; the last moments, or death; the last thing done, or mentioned, etc. *adv.* In conclusion, finally; on the last time or occasion; latest. (F. *dernier; fin, dernier; en dernier lieu, pour la dernière fois.*)

The last letter in the alphabet is *z.* The worst batsman in a cricket team usually goes in last. When the last two batsmen make a big score the opposing eleven wonder whether they will ever see the last of the innings. At long last, that is, after a long wait, the last man is out, and the other side is at last, that is, finally, able to bat. After such a match, if they should just manage to win the game, they probably say that of all the season's fixtures, the last was the best-fought game. Sometimes, the word is used idiomatically to mean most unsuitable, or most unlikely. For example, a policeman is the last person to throw a snowball at, and a school friend is the last one to mind.

School terms sometimes seem very long, but holidays arrive at last. A mother loves her children to the last, or until death, and a man may continue to make the same mistakes, or to live in the same way, to the last. A firm or bank that is almost bankrupt is often described as being on its last legs, and



Last.—Collapse of William Pitt, Earl of Chatham, the famous orator and statesman, when making his last speech in the House of Lords, April 7th, 1778. From the painting by J. S. Copley, R.A.

a man who has overworked and got extremely tired, or who is in the last stages of a serious illness, is also said to be on his last legs, or at the last gasp.

The Day of Judgment is known as the **Last Day** (*n.*). The military **Last Post** (*n.*) is a bugle-call sounded at the time of retiring at night, and at the end of a military funeral. The word **lastly** (last′ li, *adv.*) is now used only in the sense of finally, or in conclusion, especially for rounding off a speech.

M.E. *latst*, A.-S. *latost*, superlative of *laet*, late; cp. Dutch *laatst*, G. *letzt*. SYN.: *adj.* Concluding, farthest, final, hindmost, latest. ANT.: *adj.* First, foremost, next, opening.

last [2] (last), *n.* A block shaped like a foot, on which boots and shoes are made. (F. *forme.*)

The shoemaker's last is of wood, and is used to shape a boot or shoe in the making. A shoe-repairer uses an iron last. Writers sometimes make allusions to the proverb: "A cobbler should stick to his last." This arose from a story of Apelles (fourth century B.C.), one of the greatest Greek painters.



Last.—A shoemaker's wooden lasts fully fitted to the special measurements required.

The tale runs that a cobbler pointed out a fault in the latchet of a shoe in one of Apelles' paintings. This the painter put right. Then the cobbler was emboldened to criticize the painting of the legs above the latchet. For this he was rebuked by Apelles, who advised him to stick to his trade, about which he knew something, and not to dabble in anatomy. The proverb thus means that we should not interfere with matters of which we are ignorant. It is unsafe for the cobbler to leave his last.

A.-S. *lāst* sole of foot, footprint; cp. Dutch *leest*, G. *leisten*, Icel. *leist-r* the foot below the ankle, from a root meaning to track out. *See* delirious, learn, last [4].

last [3] (last), *n.* A weight or quantity, varying with the goods and the locality. (F. *charge, last.*)

Originally a last was a load, such as the amount normally carried by the wagon or boat used for some particular kind of merchandise. Thus it is not a fixed weight. In England, a last of wool is twelve sacks, and of malt, eighty bushels. A toll for carrying goods, a tax on a ship's cargo, a duty per last, and also the ballast of a ship, were all formerly known as **lastage** (last′ āj, *n.*).

A.-S. *hlaest*, from *hladan* to load; cp. *last* in various Teut. languages, as also F. *See* lade.

last [4] (last), *v.i.* To go on; to endure; to continue unexhausted. (F. *durer.*)

We say that an old overcoat must last until we can buy another, that a lighted candle will not last through the night, or that a runner lasts well in a race. The pyramids in Egypt are a **lasting** (last′ ing, *adj.*) record of the past, because they were built lastingly (last′ ing li, *adv.*), that is, durably, and have the quality of **lastingness** (last′ ing nės, *n.*).

M.E. *lasten*, A.-S. *lāēstan* to follow, perform, endure, from *lāst* footprint; cp G. *leisten* perform, carry a thing through, continue, Goth. *laistjan* to follow. SYN.: Continue, endure, exist, survive. ANT.: Cease, crumble, decay, discontinue, fail.

lat (lăt), *n.* The Latvian franc, worth 9·513d.

The lat is the unit of Latvian currency. It is made up of one hundred graschi or cents. The gold coins issued have values of one hundred, fifty, and ten lats, and the silver coins those of five, two, one, and half lats.

From the national name.

latakia (lăt ā kē′ ā), *n.* A strong and expensive Turkish tobacco. (F. *latakieh.*)

Latakia is grown on the Syrian hills and exported from the seaport of Latakia, the ancient Laodicea ad Mare. It is usually mixed with a milder variety before being smoked

Turkish, from Gr.

latch (lăch), *n.* A fastening for a door or gate. *v.t.* To fasten with a latch. (F. *loquet; fermer au loquet.*)

The old-fashioned latch is a bar of wood or iron that drops into a catch. Usually it can be lifted by a lever from the outside. Thus in the old nursery rhyme the disagreeable girl is told to go indoors:—

Cross Patch, lift the latch,
Sit by the fire and spin.

The modern latch is a spring lock, called a **latch-lock** (*n.*), which fastens itself when we pull the door to. The key used to open a lock of this kind is called a **latch-key** (*n.*). So long as the door is fastened only by the latch it is on the latch, that is, it is not bolted. When we put a door on the latch we latch it. Sometimes, when we go out on a short errand, we leave the door off the latch, or ajar.

M.E. *lacche*, from *lacchen* to catch, A.-S *laeccan* to seize. SYN.: *n.* Catch, fastening

latchet (lăch′ ėt), *n.* A lace or strap for fastening a shoe or sandal. (F. *cordon de soulier.*)

This word survives mainly through its use in the Bible (Mark i, 7), where John the

Baptist says: "There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose."

Old North F. *lachet* (F. *lacet*), dim. of O.F. *lags* (F. *lacs*), L. *laqueus* noose, snare. *See* lace.

late (lāt), *adj.* Coming after the right or usual time; far advanced; happening or existing not long ago; comparatively recent; recently dead. *adv.* After or beyond the proper or usual time; not long ago; in course of time. (F. *tardif, lent, avancé, récent, feu: tard, en retard, récemment.*)

A late spring or a late season usually means late fruit, that is, fruit which is not ripe until after the usual time, but the **lateness** (lāt' nės, *n.*) of the fruit may depend upon the kind of summer experienced. If a middle-aged man were suddenly to begin playing football we should speak of him as having started rather late in life. We refer to a person who has died recently as the late Mr. So-and-so.

In cricket, a stroke by a batsman on the off-side of the wicket, made by bringing the bat down on the ball as it is passing or has just passed the stumps, is called a **late cut** (*n.*). It is played against fast-medium or fast bowling.

On foggy days trains are sometimes late, and an accident may also **laten** (lāt' ėn, *v.t.*) the arrival of a train at its destination. As the hour **latens** (*v.i.*) while we are waiting for its arrival, we grow more and more anxious. A large number of serial publications have been brought out of late, or **lately** (lāt' li, *adv.*), dealing with all kinds of interesting subjects.

A very important letter may be posted at a general post-office after the usual time for collection by putting on an additional half-penny stamp. This extra postage is known as a **late fee** (*n.*), and letters so stamped are sorted into a special mail-bag.

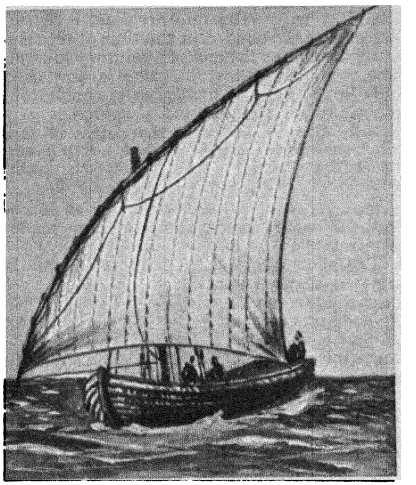
People who stay up late at night are said to keep late hours. To some people eleven o'clock at night is not late, but many of us look upon it as **latish** (lāt' ish, *adj.*), that is, rather late, and would say we had gone to bed **latish** (*adv.*) if we stayed up till that hour.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *lat*, A.-S. *laet*; cp. Dutch *laat*, G. *lass* inactive, lazy, tired. O. Norse *lat-r* slow, lazy, cp. L. *lassus* tired, weary. *See* let [1] and [2]. SYN.: *adj.* Behindhand, belated, overdue, recent, tardy. ANT.: *adj.* Early, forward. *adv.* Betimes, early, soon.

lateen (là tēn'), *adj.* Of a special form of rig common in the Mediterranean and on Swiss lakes. *n.* A vessel so rigged. (F. *voile latine.*)

The lateen rig consists of a large triangular sail attached to a short mast, with a long yard fastened at its middle point to the mast and sloped at an angle of about forty-five degrees. The free corner of the sail is hauled in towards the stern. This rig is probably one of the oldest and is very picturesque. The name is a form of the word Latin, in allusion to its use in the Mediterranean. A **lateener** (là tēn' ėr, *n.*) is a vessel rigged with a lateen sail.

L *Latīnus* Latin.



Lateen.—To a great extent the lateen sail does duty for a mainsail and a foresail.

lately (lāt' li). This is an adverb formed from late. *See under* late.

latent (lā' tėnt), *adj.* Existing, but not yet manifested or developed. (F. *latent, caché, potentiel.*)

Things which are capable of development or other activity, but which have shown little, if any, sign of such capabilities, are said to be latent. Thus the sleeping buds of trees, or the invisible changes which take place in muscle or nerve before muscular contraction, lie latent until excited by the urging of nature or the will of the individual concerned. There are latent powers of some kind in every child. By suitable training these powers can be developed in a given direction, so that one child may become a musician, another an engineer and so on.

All such powers exist **latently** (lā' tėnt li, *adv.*), and are in a state of **latency** (lā' tėn si, *n.*).

L. *latens* (acc. *-ent-em*) pres. p. of *latēre* to lie hid or concealed. SYN.: Dormant, hidden, invisible, potential, undeveloped. ANT.: Apparent, developed, manifest, patent, visible.

lateral (lăt' ėr ăl), *adj.* At, towards, from, or relating to the side. *n.* Anything developed at the side. (F. *de côté, latéral.*)

The summer pruning of a grape vine consists in pinching off the lateral or side shoots, which start from where the leaf joins the stem. The branches of a tree may be trained to spread out **laterally** (lăt' er ăl li, *adv.*), or sideways. The word **laterality** (lăt ėr ăl' i ti, *n.*) is used in biology to denote the

properties possessed by lateral organs or branches, as distinguished from the properties of those that have an upright position. To doctors laterality means an undue development on one side.

The prefixes **lateri-** and **latero-**, meaning side, are used in a number of medical and other technical terms, such as **latericumbent** (lăt ĕr i kŭm′ bĕnt, *adj.*), lying on the side, and **lateroversion** (lăt ĕr ō vĕr′ shŭn, *n.*), a turning to one side.

L. *laterālis*, from *latus* (gen. *later-is*) side.

Lateran (lăt′ ĕr ăn), *n.* The cathedral church at Rome, dedicated to St. John Lateran. (F. *Saint-Jean de Latran.*)

The church is named after the Laterani family, whose palace occupied the site. It is the Pope's cathedral church in Rome, surpassing even St. Peter's in dignity, and ranks above all other Roman Catholic churches in the world. It has been the scene of five general councils of the Roman Church, and such assemblies held at the Lateran are known as Lateran Councils. In the piazza of the church stands the celebrated relic called the Scala Santa, or Holy Staircase,



Lateran.—The Lateran, or Basilica of San Giovanni, the famous cathedral church in Rome dedicated to St. John Lateran.

which is reputed to be the stairs of Pilate's house at Jerusalem.

laterite (lăt′ ĕr īt), *n.* A red or brownish porous clay occurring over vast areas in some tropical countries. (F. *latérite.*)

Very large deposits of laterite are found in the Deccan of India, where the material is used for building houses. **Lateritic** (lăt er it′ ik, *adj.*) means of the nature of or resembling laterite.

L. *later* brick, tile, suffix *-ite.*

latescent (lā tes′ ĕnt), *adj.* Becoming latent, hidden, or obscure. (F. *qui devient caché.*)

This word, and the word **latescence** (lā tes′ ĕns, *n.*), a latescent condition or quality, are not in very common use.

L. *latescens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *latescere*, inceptive of *latēre* to lie hid.

latex (lā′ tĕks), *n.* The milky juice of certain plants which sets when exposed to the air. (F. *sève.*)

Opium is made from the latex of the opium poppy, but the most important of **laticiferous** (lăt i sif′ ĕr ŭs, *adj.*), or latex-bearing, plants are those which produce rubber. The latex oozes out of the stem, leaves, or other parts when the surface is broken or cut open.

L. = any liquid or fluid.

lath (lath), *n.* A thin, narrow strip of wood. *pl.* **laths** (lathz). *v.t.* To cover or line with laths. (F. *latte; latter.*)

Laths are fixed to roofs and rafters to support tiles or slates, and on the ceilings, joists, and framework of walls in houses to serve as a groundwork or support for plaster. The **lathing** (lath′ ing, *n.*), or foundation of laths, on a wall or ceiling which is to be covered with plaster is known as **lath-work** (*n.*), and the completed walls are **lath-and-plaster** (*adj.*) walls. A man who splits or cuts wood into laths is known as a **lath-render** (*n.*) or **lath-splitter** (*n.*).

The word **lathy** (lath′ i, *adj.*) is used chiefly in a figurative sense. We might describe a person who was very thin—as thin as a lath, as we say—as lathy.

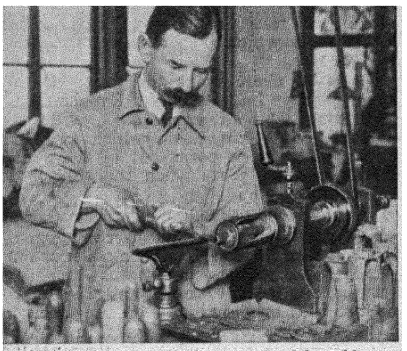
M.E. *laththe, latte*, A.-S. *laett*; cp. Dutch *lat*, G. *latte*, also Welsh *llath*, which may explain the *-th.*

lathe [ɪ] (lāth), *n.* A machine for shaping or polishing metal, wood, bone, etc. (F. *tour.*)

When we think of the number of circular or rounded things that we use and see about us, nearly all of which have been made on a lathe, or in some way owe their form to a lathe, we begin to understand the importance and usefulness of this machine. Without the lathe we should have no engines, trains, motor-cars, electric motors, and no wheels, rods, axles, disks, or spindles.

There are many kinds of lathes. The commonest type has a horizontal **lathe-bed** (*n.*), supported on a standard at each end. The bed is made up of two parts, each called a **lathe-bearer** (*n.*), running side by side and separated by a slot down the centre. The top and edges of the bearers are planed smooth, so that parts carrying tools may slide smoothly along them.

At one end of the bed is a fixed headstock, in which turns a spindle called the mandrel, and there is also a moving headstock, the poppet, which can be slid along the bed and clamped in any position. When a bar of iron or any other material has to be turned, it is fixed between hard steel points on the



Lathe.—A lathe is one of the most useful machines, especially to engineers and wood-turners.

mandrel and poppet, after having had a kind of clamp, called a lathe-carrier (*n.*), or lathe-dog (*n.*), fixed on to it.

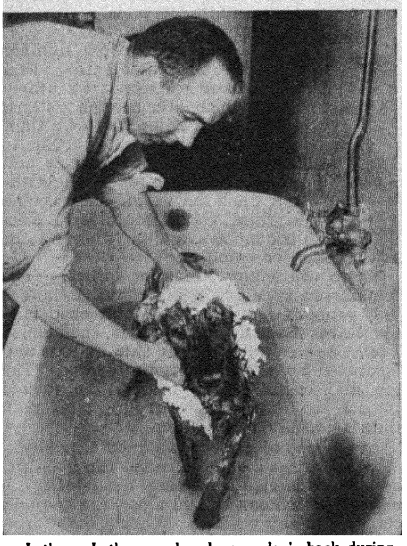
When the mandrel revolves it makes the lathe-carrier and the bar revolve with it, for the tool to cut away all the metal or wood that is not needed.

Of Scand. origin. Cp. Dan. *lad* in *drejelad* turning-lathe. Perhaps originally a frame to hold something, akin to E. *lade*, load.

lathe [2] (lā*th*), *n.* A division of a county or shire, consisting of several hundreds. (F. *division de comté.*)

Kent is the only county in which the lathe is found, each of its five divisions being still called a lathe. Formerly the chief officer of a lathe was called a **lathe-reeve** (*n.*).

A.-S. *laeth*, probably akin to O. Norse *lāth* landed property, perhaps blended with O. Norse *leith* judicial court, Dan *laegd* levying district.



Lather.—Lather produced on a dog's back during the process of shampooing.

lather (lă*th*′ ėr ; la*th*′ er), *n.* Foam or froth formed with soap and water, or, in horses and other animals, by profuse sweating. *v.i.* To form lather with soap and water, of horses and other animals, to become covered with lather *v.t.* To cover with lather ; to beat or thrash. (F. *mousse, écume, mousser, se couvrir d'écume ; savonner, rosser.*)

The most familiar kind of lather is that with which a man's face is covered when he is shaving. Shaving-soap is specially made to lather freely and quickly. Sometimes we see lather on a horse after it has been struggling to pull a load up an incline. The sea dashing on rocks becomes **lathery** (lă*th*′ er i ; la*th*′ er i, *adj.*), that is, like lather, and so does the base of a waterfall. Boys and girls know the lathery effect of soap and water when they play at blowing bubbles. A good flogging is sometimes called a **lathering** (lă*th*′ ėr ing la*th*′ ėr ing, *n.*)

A.-S. *lēadhor* soap, soda, a kind of nitre ; cp. O. Norse *lauthr* froth, foam, soap. Cp. Gr. *loutron* bath The idea of beating may be due to association with a *leather* strap. SYN. : *n.* Foam, froth, perspiration, spray, suds.

laticiferous (lă*t* i sif′ ėr ŭs), *adj.* Latex-bearing. *See under* latex.

laticlave (lā′ ti klāv), *n.* An ancient Roman badge. (F. *laticlave.*)

This badge was in the form of a broad purple stripe down the front edges, and sometimes down the back, of the tunics worn by Roman senators, as an emblem of their office.

L. *lāticlāvus*, from *lātus* broad, *clāvus* nail, stripe.

laticostate (lā ti kos′ tāt), *adj.* In botany, having broad ribs. (F. *à larges côtes.*)

L. *lātus* broad and *costa* rib, E. adj. suffix *-āte* (L. *-āt-us*) provided with

latidentate (lā ti den′ tāt), *adj.* In botany, having broad teeth (F. *à larges dents.*)

Formed as *laticostate* ; L. *dens* (acc. *dent-em*), tooth

latifoliate (lā ti fō′ li āt), *adj.* In botany, having broad leaves. (F. *latifolié.*)

Formed as *laticostate* ; L. *folium* a leaf.

Latin (lă*t*′ in), *adj.* Of or relating to ancient Latium, or ancient Rome, or its people ; of or relating to or expressed or written in the language of the ancient Romans ; relating to the modern nations akin to or derived from the ancient Romans, or to the languages of such nations ; pertaining to the Western Church as opposed to the Eastern Church, and especially to the Roman Catholic Church. *n.* The Latin language. (F. *Latin.*)

Some six or seven hundred years B.C. a tribe called the Latini lived in the plain on which Rome was built. This plain was called from them Latium. When Rome made herself mistress of the neighbourhood, she kept the name Latin for her language. The conquests of Rome spread ever wider and wider, and with them the language, until Latin was known and spoken from Britain to Asia Minor. After the fall of the Roman Empire it remained the universal language for educated people throughout Europe, owing principally to the power and influence of the Roman Catholic Church, until about A.D. 1600.

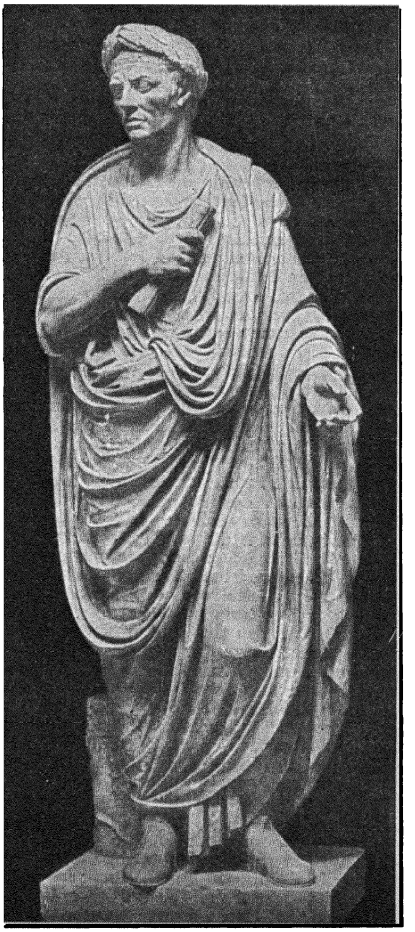
Latin is now a dead language—no one speaks it as his native tongue—but several modern languages, including Italian, French, Spanish, Portuguese, and Rumanian, are descended from it, and so are called the Latin or Romance languages. They are not, however, descended from classical Latin—the literary Latin of Rome's golden age (about 75 B.C. to A.D. 175), the Latin of Cicero and Caesar, of Horace and Virgil—but chiefly from vulgar Latin, the Latin of the Roman camps and settlements.

After about A.D. 175 the Latin language began to deteriorate, and the language spoken from that time till about the year 600 is known as Low Latin. From then on, till about 1500, we call it mediaeval Latin, or the Latin of the Middle Ages. Latin spoken or written after that time is modern Latin. What we call **thieves' Latin** (*n.*) is the slang secret language of thieves. A **Latin cross** (*n.*) is a plain cross with the horizontal line shorter than the vertical.

A **Latinism** (lăt′ in izm, *n.*) is a phrase or idiom in the Latin style. For instance, in the sentence, "This done, he proceeded on his way," the words, "This done," might be called a Latinism, because it is a common construction in Latin. The word **Latine** (lā tī′ nē, *adv.*) means expressed in Latin or in the Latin style. Thus we might write "Britain, Latine Britannia," meaning that Britannia was the name given by the Romans to Britain. A **Latinist** (lăt′ in ist, *n.*) is a person who knows Latin or uses Latinisms. We say that a person's **Latinity** (lā tin′ i ti, *n.*) is good if he writes correct Latin or understands the language thoroughly.

To **Latinize** (lăt′ in īz, *v.t.*) means to give a Latin form to, to write in Latin, to translate into Latin, or to cause to conform to the customs of the Roman Catholic Church, which is often known as the **Latin Church** (*n.*). One who uses Latin words or idioms may be said to **Latinize** (*v.i.*). All the peoples conquered by the Romans underwent **Latinization** (lăt in ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*), and became in their turn **Latinizers** (lăt′ in ī zerz, *n.pl.*) of their neighbours. A person who knows no Latin is **Latinless** (lăt′ in lės, *adj.*).

Latin is now used chiefly as the official language of the Roman Catholic Church and in scientific terms. The grace before and after meals is still said or sung in Latin at the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge, and in the Inns of Court Not only is Latin the key to a most important literature, but it throws considerable light on the history and evolution of language in general. To learn the Latin language is considered to be a good discipline for the mind



Latin.—When Julius Caesar was dictator, Latin was a living language, the mother tongue of the Roman people.

The word **Latin-American** (*adj.*) means belonging to **Latin America** (*n.*), which includes all the countries of the New World where the Spanish and Portuguese languages, derived from Latin, are spoken. In 1865 France, Belgium, Switzerland, and Italy

entered into an agreement, later joined by Greece, called the **Latin Union** (*n.*), to maintain a uniform coinage which would be usable in all countries of the Union. The franc of the first three countries has the same value as the Italian lira. The Union has fallen into abeyance.

F., from L. *Latinus* connected with Latium.

latipennate (lā ti pen′ āt), *adj.* Of birds, broad-winged. (F. *aux larges ailes.*)

Formed as *laticostate*; L. *penna* a wing.

latirostrous (lā ti ros′ trŭs), *adj.* Of birds, having a wide or broad beak. (F. *latirostre.*)

L. *lātus* broad and *rostrum* a beak; E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

latish (lāt′ ish), *adj.* and *adv.* Rather late. *See under* late.

latitude (lăt′ i tūd), *n.* Breadth; extent; scope; absence of strictness; deviation from a standard or rule; in geography, the angular distance of a place north or south of the equator; in astronomy, the angular distance of a star or other heavenly body from the sun's ecliptic, or apparent path round the earth; (*pl.*) regions or climates with reference to their distance from the equator or the tropics. (F. *latitude, largeur, liberté, essor, affranchissement des règles.*)

This word is perhaps most familiar to us in its geographical sense. We all know the lines on the map called lines or parallels of latitude. Such lines are **latitudinal** (lăt i tūd′ in ăl, *adj.*). When we say that a man claims some latitude in his actions or conduct, we mean that he desires to be free to follow his own views or inclinations.

A **latitudinarian** (lăt i tūd i nār′ i ăn, *n.*) or a man of **latitudinarian** (*adj.*) views is one who claims freedom from rules, who disregards authority or the ordinary standards of thought. The term has been applied specially to a party in the Church of England in the seventeenth century who were opposed to dogma, and generally to the Broad Church party. The principles of latitudinarians are **latitudinarianism** (lăt i tūd i nār′ i ăn izm, *n.*). To put a **latitudinous** (lăt i tūd′ in ŭs, *adj.*) construction on a doctrine or other matter is to interpret it in a broad sense.

L. *lātitūdō*, from *lātus* broad, wide. SYN.: Breadth, laxity, locality, scope.

latten (lăt′ ĕn), *n.* A fine kind of brass, generally hammered into thin sheets, used for church purposes; metal in sheets. *adj.* Made of latten. (F. *laiton, cuivre jaune, fer blanc.*)

Latten, or latten brass, is used in the making of church ornaments, such as candlesticks, crosses, and engraved memorial plates. Black latten is sheet brass which has been milled or passed through a mill; white latten is an alloy of copper, zinc, and tin in thin sheets; gold latten is very thin sheet gold; and roll latten is sheet brass polished on both sides. A **lattener** (lăt′ ĕn ĕr, *n.*) is one who works in latten.

Origin obscure. M.E. *latoun*, O.F. *laton* (F. *laiton*), Span. *latón*; possibly akin to O.F. *late* (F. *latte*), Span. *lata*, G. *latte* lath, E *lath.*

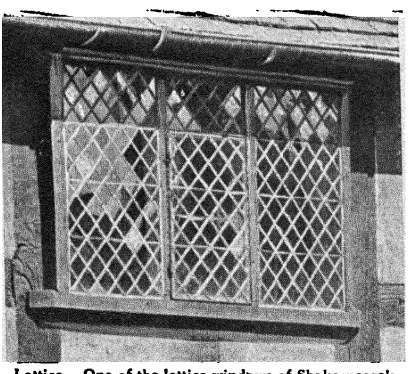
latter (lăt′ ĕr), *adj.* Later; second-mentioned; relating to the end of a period. (F. *dernier, plus récent, moderne.*)

This word, of which later is a more modern form, is often used with its antonym, former, in referring to the second of two persons or things that have just been mentioned. Thus we might put the nursery rhyme into this form: "Jack and Jill went up the hill to fetch a pail of water. The former (Jack) fell down and broke his crown, and the latter (Jill) came tumbling after." The latter end of a century means the closing years of it. Death is sometimes referred to as the latter end.

When we speak of **latter-day** (*adj.*) things we mean things of the present, modern things, as opposed to those of the past. The official title of the religious body usually known as the Mormons is **Latter-Day Saints** (*n.pl.*)—in full, the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. If we say we have been going to our work **latterly** (lăt′ ĕr li, *adv.*) by bus instead of train, we mean that we have for some time recently been travelling by bus.

A late kind of mint is known as **latter-mint** (*n.*), and after-math or after-grass, that is, a crop that grows after the first has been cut, is sometimes called **lattermath** (lăt′ ĕr măth, *n.*), the latter or later mowing, or **latter-grass** (*n.*).

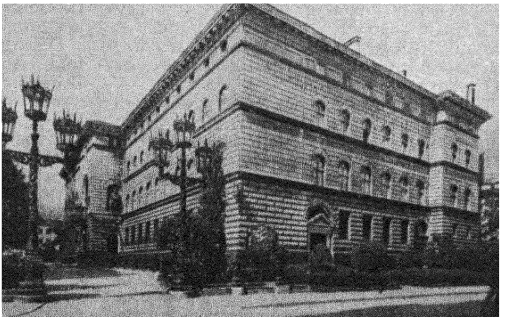
A.-S. *laetra*, comparative of *laet* late. *See* late. SYN.: Later, modern, present, recent, second. ANT.: Anterior, former, past, previous



Lattice.—One of the lattice-windows of Shakespeare's house at Stratford-on-Avon.

lattice (lăt′ is), *n.* An open-work structure made of crossed wooden laths, or of strips of metal; a window screen; a light fence or gate made in this way. *adj.* Made of or provided with a lattice. *v.t.* To provide with a lattice; to interlace or intertwine. (F. *latte, treillis, treillage. grille; à treillis, treillissé; treillisser, former en treillis.*)

In the Middle Ages glass windows were rare except in the king's palace and the wealthier monasteries. The builders of those times screened their windows with lattices, or crossed iron or wooden bars, to keep out the full force of the wind and at the same time to let in the light. When glass became more common builders latticed the panes with strips of wood or metal both for strength and for ornament. To-day, when we speak of a **lattice-window** (*n.*), we usually mean one with small diamond-shaped panes set in strips of lead.



Latvian.—The Saeima or Latvian Parliament building in the capital city of Riga.

Anything screened by a lattice is **latticed** (lăt' ist, *adj.*). Strips of material plaited or interwoven may be spoken of as latticed. In natural history, latticed cells are those in which the wall of the cell is traced with a design like a lattice. In heraldry, a bearing is latticed if it is crossed vertically and horizontally by bars. Garden fences and gates are often made of **lattice-work** (*n.*), that is, an arrangement of crossed strips of wood with small openings between them.

In shipbuilding, **latticing** (lăt' ing, *n.*) means a series of bars, crossing each other in the middle, connecting planks and timbers. A **lattice bridge** (*n.*) is one in which the top and bottom flanges are joined by flat iron girders riveted across each other to form a lattice. A girder used in this way is called a **lattice girder** (*n.*), **lattice bar** (*n.*), **lattice beam** (*n.*), or **lattice frame** (*n.*).

In embroidery **lattice-stitch** (*n.*) is a stitch used mostly for bordering and consisting of straight interlaced lines. The **lattice-leaf plant** (*n.*) is a water plant growing in Madagascar. Its leaves grow under the water and are little more than a lattice of veins.

M E. *latis*, F. *lattis*, from *latte*, G. *latte* lath.

Latvian (lăt' vi ăn), *adj.* Relating to Latvia. *n.* A native of Latvia. (F. *de Latvie, latvien.*)

Formerly part of the Russian Empire, Latvia, the land of the Letts, became an independent republic on November 18th, 1918. It is a Baltic state, stretching east and south of the Gulf of Riga.

laud (lawd), *v.t.* To praise highly; to glorify; to sing the praise of; to celebrate. *n.* Thanksgiving; divine worship; praise in words or song; (*pl.*) in the Roman Catholic and Anglican Churches, the psalms sung immediately after Matins. (F. *louer, glorifier, chanter, célébrer; action de grâces, office, éloge, laudes.*)

We often laud the success of a friend who has distinguished himself in some way. We laud and bless God in our church services. In books dealing with life in the Middle Ages, we can read how the monks rose at midnight for the service of Matins, which was followed an hour later by a service of praise called lauds. The hymns and psalms sung at the end of the morning service in English churches are sometimes spoken of as lauds.

Any act worthy of appreciation or praise is **laudable** (lawd' ăbl, *adj.*). Doctors use this word for a bodily secretion that is of a healthy or sound nature. When we extol anything that we consider deserving of applause, the expressions that we use may be said to be **laudatory** (lawd' ă tō rı, *adj.*).

To do a thing that is right and proper, and worthy of praise, is to act **laudably** (lawd' ăb lı, *adv.*). **Laudability** (lawd ă bil' ı tı, *n.*) or praiseworthiness, may be rewarded with **laudation** (law dā' shŭn, *n.*), or applause. Anyone who takes part in a service of praise or who praises another is a **laudator** (law dā' tŏr, *n.*).

L. *laudāre* to praise, from *laus* (acc. *laud-em*) praise. SYN.: *v.* Approve, commend, extol, praise, worship. *n.* Applause, honour, praise, worship. ANT.: *v.* Condemn, denounce, depreciate, disapprove. *n.* Ban, censure, condemnation, denunciation.

laudanum (lod' ă nŭm), *n.* Alcoholic tincture of opium. (F. *laudanum.*)

Laudanum is made by steeping opium in alcohol and filtering. It is used medicinally to deaden pain and can only be obtained if prescribed by a doctor. Paracelsus, a famous sixteenth-century German physician, gave the name to a wonderful remedy which he claimed was made of crushed pearls and gold leaf. This preparation is now thought to have had opium as its principal ingredient.

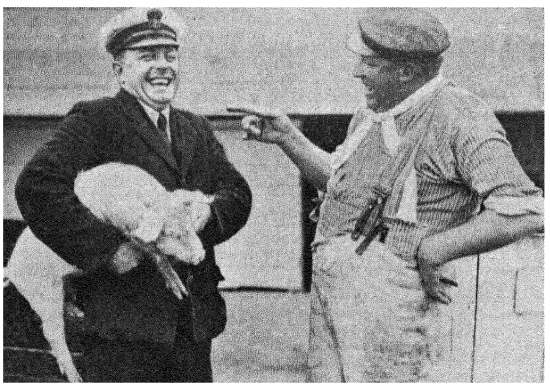
Probably a form of L.L. *labdanum* ladanum.

laugh (laf), *v.i.* To show mirth, joy, or derision by instinctive movements of the face and body, and by the utterance of inarticulate sounds; to ridicule, gibe, or scoff (at); figuratively, to appear bright and cheerful. *v.t.* To show by laughing; to say with

laughter; to influence by scorn or laughter. *n.* The act of laughing, either continuously or a single outburst; a person's manner of laughing. (F. *rire, ridiculiser, railler, sourire; exprimer par un rire, dire en riant, se moquer de rire, ris.*)

To laugh is an excellent tonic if we laugh in a kind and generous manner. If a friend is depressed we may be able to laugh him out of his depression. We sometimes laugh if we see another in a ridiculous position, but we should not enjoy a laugh at the expense of others. On a warm, summer morning the sea seems to laugh as the sun sparkles on it.

We can often dispel gloom by **laughter** (laf′ tėr, *n.*), or **laughing** (laf′ ing, *n.*), or by one or two **laughing** (*adj.*) remarks. A **laugher** (laf′ ėr, *n.*) is anyone who laughs, but more often the word means a person who treats most things **laughingly** (laf′ ing li, *adj.*). Many things are not **laughable** (laf′ åbl, *adj.*) or comical. They may be said to be no laughing matter. A person who treats serious subjects **laughably** (laf′ åb li, *adv.*), or as we might say, attributes the quality of **laughableness** (laf′ åbl nės, *n.*) to them, is never popular



Laugh.—Naval men being trained to take up pig farming on their return to civil life, enjoying a good laugh.

We often remember amusing things that happened a long time ago and laugh over them. We laugh at small worries when they are past. We should not laugh at, or ridicule, people if they do a stupid action, but try to laugh off their embarrassment. We can laugh away many trifling irritations and disputes. If we have to maintain a serious expression, though we are inwardly amused, we may be said to laugh in our sleeve.

Sometimes, after we have been making merry over a piece of good fortune, we find that we rejoiced too soon and that we are not as lucky as we thought. We then can be said to laugh on the other side or the other corner of our mouth, or on the wrong side of our mouth, or the wrong side of our face. In such circumstances we may feel a **laughing-stock** (*n.*), or an object of ridicule.

During the World War some people told all sorts of impossible stories about British defeats. These people were laughed down, or silenced with scornful laughter by sensible folks, and their stories were laughed out of court, or treated as unworthy of attention. Any such hare-brained stories should be laughed to scorn, that is, treated with contempt.

Dentists use **laughing-gas** (*n.*), or nitrous oxide, to make their patients insensible for a few moments when their teeth are being extracted. This gas gets its name from the fact that it produces a feeling of great cheerfulness when it is inhaled.

The giant kingfisher of Australia is called the **laughing jackass** (*n.*) because it utters a gurgling cry, which is not unlike a human laugh. It is one of the wood kingfishers, and is also known by the name settler's clock. The **laughing hyena** (*n.*), or striped hyena, gets its name from the fact that it has a hoarse bark which can also be mistaken for the laugh of a human being.

Common Teut. word, probably imitative. M.E. *la(u)ghen, lauhen*, A.-S. *hl(ɨ)ehhan*; cp. Dutch and G. *lachen*, O. Norse *hlaeja*. SYN.: *v.* Chuckle, deride, rejoice. ANT.: *v.* Cry, frown, mourn, sob, wail.

launce (lans), *n.* A fish of the family Ophidiidae; the sand-eel. Another spelling is **lance** (lans). (F. *lançon.*)

The name launce was probably suggested by the shape of this fish. The lesser launce, or lesser sand-eel, of which the scientific name is *Ammodytes tobianus*, is found on sandy coasts in Europe and North America. It is from five to seven inches long, with large gill openings, an elongated lower jaw, and an enormous fin which extends nearly the whole length of the back. The greater launce, *Ammodytes lanceolatus*, is found chiefly on British coasts. It has the same characteristics, and measures from ten to eighteen inches.

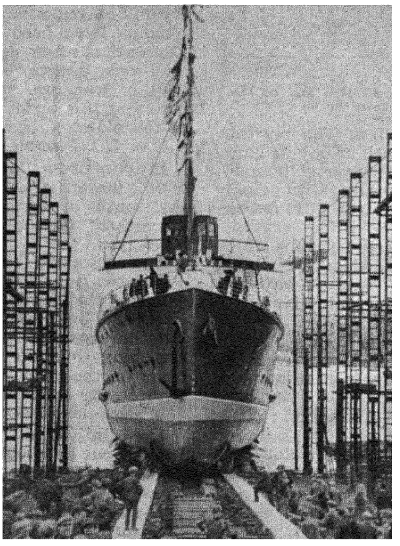
The launces feed on worms and smaller fishes. They burrow in the sand, and are caught by means of long rakes or prongs, being used chiefly for bait. When in the water they swim near the surface in shoals, but if frightened they sink to the bottom and quickly bury themselves by means of their long, pointed lower jaw. When they are swimming they are frequently chased by mackerel and porpoises.

M.E. = lance, spear; cp. *lancelet.*

launch [1] (lawnch ; lanch), *v.t.* To throw, discharge or shoot ; to cause a vessel to move or slide into the water ; to start off or initiate (a scheme or movement) ; to start or set (a person) going in a career or enterprise ; to let fly with great force. *v.i.* To be launched or floated ; to make a start ; to be set in motion ; to burst out ; to rush. *n.* The action of launching ; the sliding or moving of a vessel into the water ; the apparatus used in launching a vessel. (F. *lancer, mettre en mouvement, mettre en avant, se lancer, s'épancher ; lançage, mise à l'eau.*)

Most people are interested in watching a racing crew launch their boat. When a big ship is to be launched from a dockyard a large number of people assemble, to cheer the vessel as she slides over the launch on her way into the water.

Before a general election all political parties prepare to launch new schemes which they hope will bring them a large number of votes. A young man may be said to be launched on his career when he has left school and obtained his first employment. A politician sometimes launches abuse or criticism of his opponents from a public platform, that is, he blames or criticizes them in unrestrained or explosive language.



Launch.—The launch of a big ship, which is gracefully gliding into the water.

M.E. *la(u)nchen* to drop, leap, shoot, Old North F. *lanchier*, L. *lanceāre* to wield a lance (*lancea*). SYN. : *v.* Discharge, hurl, plunge, throw.

launch [2] (lawnch ; lanch), *n.* An open boat driven by a steam-engine, internal-combustion engine, or electric motor ; the largest boat carried by a man-of-war. (F. *canot, chaloupe.*)

The launch belonging to a man-of-war is usually flat-bottomed, with one mast, and is used only near shore or in harbours. Pleasure launches are found on most rivers and at seaside resorts. They are used for short trips in smooth, shallow water. Many of them are now propelled by paraffin or petrol motors. A launch large enough for use on the open sea can be classed as a steam-yacht or motor-yacht.

Span., Port. *lancha*, perhaps from L. *planca* flat board, or Port. *lanchara* from Malayan *lancharan* small boat, from *lanchār* quick.

laundress (lawn′ drĕs), *n.* A woman who washes, irons, and dresses linen or clothes ; a woman caretaker in the Inns of Court. (F. *lavandière, blanchisseuse, femme de ménage.*)

A woman employed by a laundress or one who does washing for a household is a **laundry-maid** (*n.*). A man who does such work or who fetches the dirty linen is a **laundry-man** (*n.*). To wash, starch and iron clothing is to **launder** (lawn′ dĕr, *v.t.*) it. The rough trough in which a miner washes the ore free from dirt is known as a **launder** (*n.*).

A room or building set apart for washing clothes is a **laundry** (lawn′ dri, *n.*). A laundry where clothes are washed by machinery is usually called a steam laundry, and one where only hand labour is used is known as a hand laundry. Chinese laundrymen are famed for the excellence of their work.

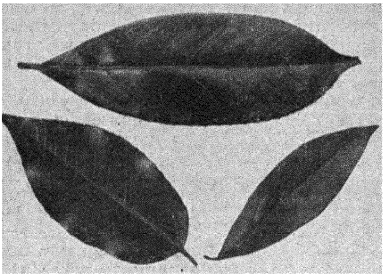
From obsolete *launder* washer-man and fem. suffix *-ess*. M.E. *lavender*, O.F. *lavandier*, L.L. *lavandārus*, washer-man, from *lavandus* to be washed, gerundive of *lavāre* to wash. *See* lave.

laureate (law′ rē ăt), *adj.* Crowned with a wreath of laurel leaves as a symbol of distinction ; worthy of such an honour ; eminent. *n.* One crowned with laurels, an eminent poet. (F. *couronné de lauriers, éminent ; lauréat.*)

When the ancient Greeks and Romans wished to honour one of their military leaders, or a great orator or poet, or to reward the winner in an athletic contest, they crowned him publicly with a wreath of bay or laurel leaves.

Formerly in England any eminent poet was given the title laureate. The Universities of Oxford and Cambridge conferred the distinction on any poet they thought worthy of the honour. To-day we have one **Poet Laureate** (*n.*), who is an official of the Royal Household. At one time it was his duty to write odes and poems to commemorate important national events. In this sense, Ben Jonson (1573-1637) was the first to hold the **laureateship** (law′ rē ăt ship, *n.*), or office of laureate. Dr. Robert Bridges was appointed poet laureate in 1913.

L. *laureātus* adj. crowned with laurel, from *laurus* laurel.



Laurel.—Leaves of the cherry-laurel, one of the commonest of evergreen shrubs.

laurel (lor′ ĕl ; law′ rĕl), *n.* The bay-tree, or *Laurus nobilis* ; a wreath of bay or laurel foliage conferred as an emblem of honour ; an evergreen shrub, usually with glossy leaves, resembling the bay-tree. (F. *laurier, couronne de laurier.*)

A number of the evergreen shrubs which grow in our gardens are called laurels because they resemble the true laurel or bay-tree. The most common is the cherry-laurel, or *Prunus laurocerasus.*

More than two thousand years ago the leaves of the laurel were used in Greece for wreaths to crown victors in the national games. Ever since the laurel leaf has been a symbol of victory or distinction ; it is largely used in decoration, not only on account of its association with victory and rejoicing, but for its beauty and sweet smell.

Honours, prizes and distinctions are spoken of as laurels. To enjoy distinction is to be **laurelled** (lor′ ĕld ; law′ rĕld, *adj.*). To win laurels or to reap laurels is to attain honour and glory. To be prepared to defend a successful position or to be on one's guard against competition is to look to one's laurels. To rest on one's laurels is to withdraw from public life or to refrain from seeking further honours.

A liquid distilled from the leaves of the cherry laurel is called **laurel water** (*n.*). It contains a small quantity of prussic acid, and is used medicinally to allay nervous irritation and pain, and to induce sleep. A bottle filled with crushed laurel leaves, used by entomologists to kill insects, is called a **laurel bottle** (*n.*) ; the insects die quickly in the poisonous fumes.

The bitter-tasting substance known to chemists as **laurin** (lor′ in ; law′ rin, *n.*) is a crystalline compound contained in the leaves and berries of the laurel or bay-tree. **Laurus** (law′ rŭs, *n.*) is the scientific name of the genus containing the laurels.

M.E. *lorel, lorer, laurer,* O.F. *lorier* (Span. *laurel*), assumed L.L. *laurārius* laurel tree, from L. *laurus.* Syn. : Crown, distinction, honour.

Laurentian (law ren′ shi ăn), *adj.* Relating to a series of stratified rocks north of the River St. Lawrence, in North America.

These rocks belong to the oldest known group of stratified rocks and are calculated to be more than thirty thousand feet in thickness. They are divided into two groups. The upper Laurentian series consists of crystalline rocks in which no fossil organic remains have been found, and the lower Laurentian series consists of mixed crystalline rock, quartz, limestone, graphite, with beds of iron ore. In one of the limestone layers of this series has been found a fossil of the oldest known organic body.

From L. *Laurentius* Lawrence, E. adj. suffix *-an.*

laurustinus (law rŭs tī′ nŭs), *n.* A winter-flowering evergreen shrub found in the south of Europe. Another form is **laurestine** (law′ rĕs tīn). (F. *viorne. laurier-tin.*)

The scientific name of this shrub is *Viburnum tinus.* It grows profusely on the shores of the Mediterranean. The flowers are sweet-smelling and white when fully open, but they are pink when in bud. The leaves are oblong in shape, and grow opposite each other on the stem. Their backs are covered with downy hair. The berries are deep blue.

L. *laurus* laurel, *tinus* a similar shrub.

lava (la′ vă), *n.* A stream of molten rock thrown out by a volcano during an eruption or issuing from a cleft in the earth ; the same substance when cold. (F. *lave.*)

Lava is seldom perfectly fluid, but consists of a mixture of solid and fluid matter in which are mixed chlorine and other gases under high pressure. These give the **lava-stream** (*n.*), or **lava-flow** (*n.*), the appearance of boiling, jets of steam being emitted in all directions.

The lava begins to harden as soon as it has been thrown out, and gradually builds



Lava.—A train crossing a lava-field, formed as a result of the many eruptions of Mount Etna, Sicily.

up a **lava-cone** (*n.*) round the crater, or hole, of the volcano When lava exists in very great quantities it may fill the crater and run over its edges, or gush out through breaks in the cone It then pours over the surrounding country, destroying everything in its path. **Lava-like** (*adj.* and *adv.*) means like lava in character or in the manner of flowing.

Ital., properly a stream, from *lavare* to wash. *See* lave

lăvabo (lā vā′ bō), *n.* The ceremonial washing of the priest's hands during the celebration of Mass, at the offertory; the basin and towel used in this ceremony; a washing-trough or basin found in old monasteries. (F. *lavabo*)

L. *lavābō* I will wash, future of *lavāre* to wash.



Lavender.—Gathering lavender. The plant grows to a height of from two to three feet.

lavatory (lăv′ ȧ tō rı), *n.* A place or room for washing; in the Roman Catholic Church, the ritual washing of the celebrant's hands. *adj.* Relating to cleansing or washing. (F. *cabinet de toillette, lavoir; qui nettoie.*)

The lavatory at a hotel, railway terminus, club, or other large building is usually fitted with rows of fixed basins, each having its own hot and cold-water tap, and other conveniences. The lavatory, or cleansing, action of warm water removes dirt from a wound. The act of washing is **lavation** (lā vā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L.L. *lavātōrium*, neuter of assumed *lavātōrius* pertaining to washing, from L *lavāre* to wash.

lave (lāv), *v.t.* To wash; to bathe; to flow along or past. *v.i.* To bathe; to wash one's self. (F. *laver, baigner, arroser; se baigner, se laver.*)

This word in the sense of washing or bathing the body is now only used poetically. The sea may be said to lave the rocks; a river laves its banks. In old-fashioned books we may find the word **lavement** (lāv′ ment *n.*), which means the action of washing. In medicine, a lavement is an injection.

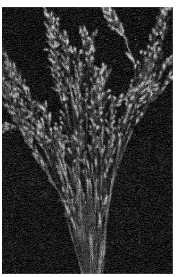
F. from L. *lavāre* to wash, akin to L. *luere* to cleanse by washing, Gr. *louein*, E *lather, lye.*

lavender (lăv′ ėn der), *n.* An aromatic plant of the order Labiatae, bearing spikes of pale purple flowers. *adj.* A pale purple colour. *v.t.* To perfume with or lay up in lavender. (F. *lavande; couleur de lavande; parfumer à la lavande.*)

The scientific name of the common lavender of our gardens is *Lavandula vera.* It is a native of the south of Europe and North Africa, but is cultivated in England and other countries for its perfume. It grows to a height of two or three feet. Its purple flowers grow on long erect spikes, and its narrow leaves are covered with white down. The flowers are dried and used for perfuming linen and other materials.

The aromatic oil obtained from the leaves and flowers is mixed with other volatile oils and rectified to make **lavender-water** (*n.*), a refreshing perfume. Oil of lavender is also used as a tonic and a stimulant, and, rubbed on the flesh, is an excellent preventative of mosquito bites.

Broad-leaved lavender, sometimes known as French lavender, called by scientists *Lavandula spica*, is less fragrant. Its oil is used by painters on porcelain and in the preparation of varnishes. **Lavender-cotton** (*n.*), or ground cypress, is unrelated to the true lavenders. It is a yellow-flowered grey-leaved shrub.



Lavender.—A bunch of lavender.

O.F. *lavendre*, L.L. *lavendula, livendula*, perhaps for *lēvidula*, dim. from *lividus* bluish, but also associated with *lavāre* to wash, from being used as a perfume in baths. *See* livid.

laver [1] (lā′ vėr), *n.* A large vessel for washing in. (F. *lavoir, cuvier.*)

This word is used for the brazen vessel in which Jewish priests washed their hands and feet before offering sacrifices. (F. *lavoir, cuvier.*)

O F. *laveoir*. L.L. *lavātōrium*. *See* lavatory.

laver [2] (lā′ vėr), *n.* A name given to several common purple seaweeds.

Laver is the name given to several kinds of seaweed which are used as food, and especially to the members of the genus *Porphyra.* They usually grow on rocks, and

some species are found on the coasts of Britain. The leaves, after being cooked or stewed with lemon juice and pickled in various ways, are eaten as a sauce. The Chinese make cakes of the lavers, which they then dry and soak to obtain a nutritious jelly.

L. name of a water-plant.

laverock (lăv′ ėr ŏk ; lā′ vėr ŏk). This is an older form of lark. *See* lark [1].

lavish (lăv′ ish), *adj.* Spending or giving without restraint ; generous ; liberal ; prodigal ; profuse or abundant ; excessive. *v.t.* To pour out profusely ; to give recklessly ; to distribute without stint ; to squander. (F. *généreux, prodigue ; prodiguer, gaspiller.*)

The Norman kings and nobles were lavish in building cathedrals and churches. Some people are lavish in making gifts to charities. Lavish expenditure of money is often extravagant or wasteful. We sometimes hear of people who save money for a year and lavish it on a holiday in the summer. Nature lavishes her gifts of sun and flowers, so that we can all enjoy them.

Anyone who gives or spends generously or profusely can be called a **lavisher** (lăv′ ish ėr, *n.*), but the word is seldom used. To give **lavishly** (lăv′ ish li, *adv.*), or freely, is commendable, but we should take care to give wisely. **Lavishness** (lăv′ ish nės, *n.*) may mean either unlimited generosity or extravagance.

From obsolete E. n. *lavish* lavishness, M.E. *lavar*. O.F. *lavasse, lavache* downpour of rains, from *laver* to wash. *See* lave. SYN. : *adj.* Bountiful, extravagant, generous, liberal, profuse. *v.* Bestow, distribute, endow, squander ANT. : *adj.* Close, grasping, mean, niggardly, stingy. *v.* Begrudge, grudge, hoard, stint, withhold.

law (law), *n.* A rule of conduct imposed and enforced by authority ; a code or system of such laws ; the application and interpretation of such laws ; knowledge of law and legal science ; the legal profession ; the rules of a game, profession, or association ; the orderly repetition of natural occurrences ; a rule of conduct implanted by nature or conscience ; allowance or respite. (F. *loi, droit, jurisprudence, code, règle.*)

In a modern state the laws are made in the interest of the whole community. It is assumed in England that every citizen knows the law as it affects his own life and behaviour. We say a man breaks the law if he acts contrary to any of the rules of conduct imposed by the state.

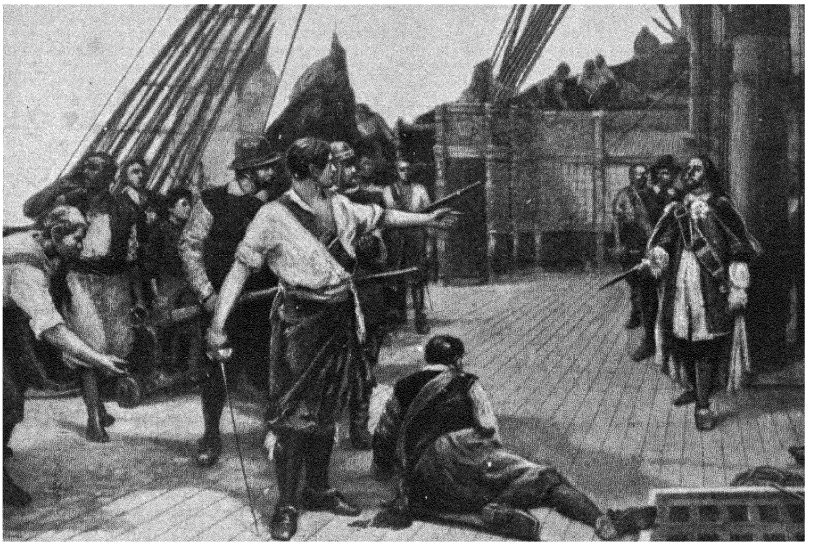
We talk of going to law if we are going to take action in a court of law against one of our fellow citizens. In such a case we have to have the assistance of the law, that is, the help of a member of the legal profession. The laws of a club or society are the rules its members are bound to observe, and the rules that govern various sports and games are called the laws.

We all know, from experience of everyday life, that if certain things always happen in the same way there will be the same result. Scientists, in applying the principle to their discoveries, speak of laws when they mean the dependable recurrence of natural phenomena. The principles of conduct, which we all feel bound to obey without the direction of man-made laws, are often spoken of as laws of nature. The law of nations, or **international law** (*n.*), is the set of rules nations have agreed to observe in dealing with one another. International law has grown from man's deep-rooted belief in the laws of nature.

The body of people who make the laws in a civilized state may be spoken of as the **law-makers** (*n.pl.*). In England **law-making** (*n.*) is done by Parliament or in certain instances by public authorities under authority from Parliament. The judges are also **law-givers** (*n.pl.*), because their decisions in certain cases have the force of law.



Law.—This central figure of a frieze by Frederick Dielman in the Library of Congress, Washington, U.S.A., represents Law.



Lawless.—Members of a ship's crew acting in a lawless manner. Dissatisfied with the conditions of service, they have rebelled against the commander of the vessel.

Some of our laws still contain words and phrases in what we call **law-Latin** (*n.*) and **law-French** (*n.*). This is because in the old days the laws were written either in Latin, which was the language of scholars, or in French, which was the language spoken by the Norman kings and their councillors.

There are many branches of English law. For example, **canon law** (*n.*) is the rule of conduct and good living formerly enforced by the Church courts, with which our present courts of law have little concern. **Civil law** (*n.*) is the law relating to the private rights and duties of individuals. **Constitutional law** (*n.*) defines the structure and powers of each branch of the sovereign body; that is, it sets out the powers and duties of the King, Parliament, the Cabinet, and the courts of law.

The old customs which have become law through long use and the decisions of the judges based on custom are known as the **common law** (*n.*). **Martial law** (*n.*) means the suspension of ordinary law in a time of disorder, and the placing of a disturbed town or district under the government of the military authorities. **Military law** (*n.*) and **naval law** (*n.*) respectively are the rules of discipline for the army and navy. **Law-merchant** (*n.*) is the old name for **mercantile law** (*n.*), or the law governing the dealings of traders and merchants.

In dealing with each other we observe the **laws of honour** (*n.pl.*), or certain standards of good manners and behaviour. The views of Galileo and Sir Isaac Newton on motion are known as the **laws of motion** (*n pl.*). **Law-books** (*n.pl.*) are treatises on law. Law-books are usually bound in **law-binding** (*n.*), that is, in plain calf or sheepskin. These bindings are often spoken of as **law-calf** (*n.*) or **law-sheep** (*n.*).

The man who disobeys the law is a **law-breaker** (*n.*); he is a **lawless** (law′ lĕs, *adj.*) man, he acts **lawlessly** (law′ lĕs li, *adv.*), and his **lawlessness** (law′ lĕs nĕs, *n.*) may involve him in a **lawsuit** (law′ sūt, *n.*), or an action in a court of law. One who keeps the law is **law-abiding** (*adj.*), and has the quality of **law-abidingness** (*n.*). Any act that is permitted by law is a **lawful** (law′ fûl, *adj.*) act, and can **lawfully** (law′ fûl li, *adv.*) be performed, by reason of its **lawfulness** (law′ fûl nes, *n.*). There has always been a dispute whether the condemnation and execution of Charles I in 1649 was a lawful act, that is, whether it was done in accordance with the law.

A **law officer** (*n.*) is a member of the Government who advises on legal matters. In England they are the Attorney-General and the Solicitor-General. The English law-officers are always members of the House of Commons, and the Attorney-General is always a member of the Cabinet. The **law-lords** (*n pl.*) are members of the House of Lords who have held high legal office, and who together represent the House when it acts as the supreme Court of Appeal. Six of the Law-lords are in receipt of a salary of £6,000 a year.

A tin-opener is used to lay open or expose the contents of a tin. Careful thought is needed in order to lay out or arrange a garden, or to lay out or spend money in the wisest manner. When a person dies, the body is laid out, which here means dressed in grave-clothes for burial. To lay oneself out to please is to do all one can to give pleasure to other people.

An army is said to lay siege to a position when it surrounds it; a person is sometimes said to lay siege to another if he is constantly trying to win him over to his own point of view Among sailors to lay the land is to cause the land to disappear below the horizon by sailing away from it.

One meaning of to lay to is to check the motion of a ship until she comes to a standstill. We sometimes say we lay to a task when we mean we apply ourself vigorously to it To lay money to a person's account is to place money, in their name, in a bank. In splicing ropes we have to lay together their ends, working the strands of each in among the strands of the other. To lay anything to heart is to feel deeply about it or give it serious attention. To lay to rest or to lay to sleep is to lay a dead body in a grave.

We may use the phrase to lay under in the sense of to place under; for example, we talk of laying a person under an obligation. To lay up is usually to store up or put in a safe place; to lay up a ship is to take her into dock or dismantle her. We sometimes describe ourselves as being laid up if we have retired to our bed through illness

In a few days a forest fire is able to lay waste or devastate many square miles of valuable forest, leaving only charred stumps and ashes behind. The **lay-days** (*n.pl.*), mentioned in a contract between the owner of a ship and the hirer, are the number of days agreed on for the loading or unloading of her cargo.

The **laying** (lā′ ing, *n.*) of a ship's keel is the process of fixing the parts of it together in the building-berths. A laying of eggs is the full number that a bird lays before sitting to hatch them; it is also the action of the bird in producing eggs. A rope is made by the laying or twisting of strands of material together. A **laystall** (*n.*) is a refuse heap, or a place where rubbish of all kinds is deposited.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *leggen*, A.-S. *lecgan* (lay) causative of *licgan* (lie); cp. Dutch *leggen*, G. *legen*. O. Norse *leggja*. SYN.: *v.* Place, put, set.

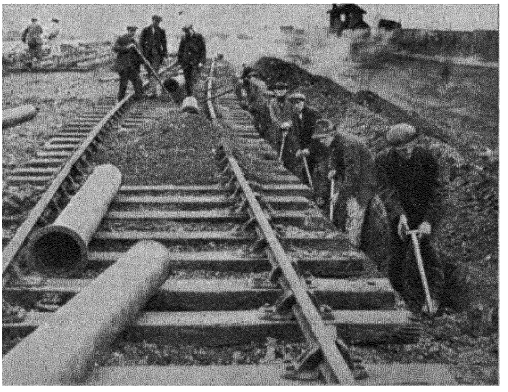
lay [2] (lā), *adj.* Relating to the people as distinct from the clergy; not belonging to a particular learned profession; in card-playing, not of the trump suit. (F. *lai*, *laïc*, *séculier*.)

In the olden days an important distinction was drawn between clergymen and lay people, for the former possessed many privileges not enjoyed by the latter. In those days the word **layman** (lā′ mán, *n.*) was used only of a man who was not in Holy Orders, but now doctors and lawyers often speak of laymen, meaning people who are outside their own particular profession. The phrase, speaking as a layman, means speaking as one who does not possess special knowledge.

In a monastery a **lay brother** (*n.*) is a member of the community who, although living under vows and wearing the dress of the order, performs chiefly manual duties. In a convent a **lay sister** (*n.*) has the same position. A **lay clerk** (*n.*) is the name given to a special member of a cathedral or college choir who leads the responses. The same name is also sometimes used for a parish clerk who may perform a similar function.

A man in deacon's orders not wholly engaged in spiritual or church work may be spoken of as a **lay deacon** (*n.*). A **lay elder** (*n.*) is an elder of the Presbyterian Church who shares in the management of the Church. A **lay reader** (*n.*) is a layman of the Church of England, licensed by the bishop to conduct certain church services. **Lay communion** (*n.*) is either the participation of the lay people in the Eucharist at the communion service, or membership of the Church as a layman. A **lay lord** (*n.*) is any member of the House of Lords who is not a lawyer. The term is used as opposed to law-lord.

F. *laï* secular, L. *lāicus*, Gr. *laïkos*, *adj.* from *lāos* people. SYN.: Civil, laical, lay, secular, temporal. ANT.: Ordained, professional.



Laying.—Laying the main for the water crane in the marshalling yard of a railway.

lay [3] (lā), *n.* A song; a simple lyrical poem; a ballad. (F. *lai, ballade.*)

In the Middle Ages lay was the name given to a long poem sung by minstrels and troubadours which recounted the adventures or romantic history of some popular hero. Sir Walter Scott, in his "Lay of the Last Minstrel," imitated this practice of olden days. Lord Macaulay (1800-1859), in his "Lays of Ancient Rome," gives us other examples of this kind of poem The word lay is also loosely used for any kind of song or poem set to music. In poetry the singing of a bird is often called a lay.

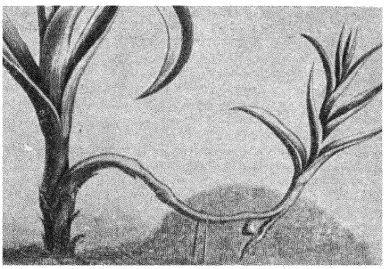
O.F. *lai*, probably O.H.G. *leich* game, sport, play, melody, song, akin to A.-S. *lāc* sport. *See* lark [2]. Or it may be Scand. from O. Norse *lag* a word of various meanings, amongst them that of an air or tune. SYN: Ballad, lyric, madrigal, song, sonnet.

lay [4] (lā) This is the past tense of lie. *See* lie [2].

layer (lā' ėr), *n.* One who or that which lays; a thickness of material (usually one of several) spread upon a surface; a stratum; a course or bed; an undetached shoot of a plant laid partly in the ground to induce growth. *v.t.* To propagate (plants) by layers; of plants, to bend down to form layers. *v.i.* Of crops, to be flattened by weakness of growth, or rain and wind. (F. *couche, marcotte; marcotter; être abattu.*)

The bulb of an onion is made up of many layers of tissue. In wintry weather our windows are often coated with a layer of rime. On the walls of old houses are sometimes found several layers or thicknesses of wall-paper.

When a stream overflows its bank a layer or bed of mud or other sediment is left on the land by the subsiding waters. The bed of a stream or river is composed of successive layers or strata of material formed in a similar way—the sediment carried down by the water falling to the bottom as the current flows less swiftly.



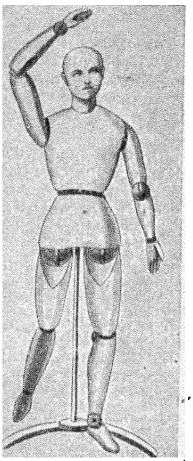
Layer.—Plants are layered by pegging down the shoots, so that they may take root.

In forming a garden path we may begin with a layer of broken brick, cinders, or similar material, and finish with a topmost layer of fine gravel or sand. Anything that has layers is **layered** (lā' ėrd, *adj.*). When a shoot which has been layered is found to be rooted it is cut away from the parent stock, which is called the **layer-stool** (*n.*).

Sheets of paper are fed into a printing-press by a **layer-on** (*n.*). A **layer-out** (*n.*) of money is one who spends or invests it.

From E. *lay* [1] and *-er* agent suffix, meaning one who or that which lays, also the thing laid. SYN.: *n.* Bed, coating, stratum, thickness.

layette (lā et'), *n* An infant's first outfit, comprising garments, toilet articles, and bedding. (F. *layette.*)



Lay figure.—A lay figure as used by artists.

F. dim. of *laie* a kind of box, G. *lade* trunk, box

lay figure (lā fig' ûr), *n.* A jointed model in human or animal form, used by artists; a nonentity; a puppet. (F. *mannequin.*)

A lay figure is used when a living model is not necessary. It is made usually of wood, with the limbs and neck jointed, so that the model can be posed in more or less natural positions and dressed or draped as the artist pleases. A figure of a horse is often used, in addition to those representing the human form. Dull, "wooden" people, who show little initiative, and unconvincing characters in fiction are also called lay figures.

Altered from obsolete E. *layman*, Dutch *leeman*, from *lede-* joint; cp. G. *glied*, A.-S. *lith* limb, joint. *See* limb.

layman (lā' mân), *n.* A man not a clergyman; one not a member of the legal or medical professions; one having no special knowledge of a certain subject. *See under* lay [2].

laystall (lā' stawl), *n.* A heap of refuse; a place where rubbish is deposited. *See under* lay (1).

lazar (lăz' ar), *n.* A poor person afflicted with a loathsome disease; a leper. (F. *ladre, lèpreux.*)

This old word is a shortened form of the name Lazarus, of whom we read in St. Luke's Gospel (xvi, 20-31). It was much used in England in the Middle Ages, when there were lepers in this country, and people suffering from leprosy or similar terrible diseases were called lazars. It was known that these sufferers were a danger to others, and so in various places a **lazar-house** (*n.*), or hospital, was built to shelter and isolate them.

One of the best known of these was the Hospital of St. Nicholas at Harbledown, near Canterbury, of which the buildings, including a beautiful church, still remain. The word **Lazarus** (lăz′ ăr ŭs, *n.*) is occasionally used for an afflicted beggar.

In the year 1624 a French priest, St. Vincent de Paul, founded an association called the Congregation of the Priests of the Mission, whose work as missionaries has since spread all over the world. From the name of a building in Paris, occupied by the congregation, a former lazar-house called the College of St. Lazarus, they are popularly styled **Lazarists** (lăz′ ăr ists, *n.pl.*), or **Lazarites** (laz′ ăr its, *n.pl.*), but in English-speaking countries are generally known as Vincentians, after their founder.

L.L. *lazarus* leper, L. *Lazarus*, Gr. *Lazaros* proper name, Heb. *Eleazar*. *See* lazzarone.

lazaretto (lăz à ret′ ō), *n.* A hospital for persons suffering from infectious or contagious diseases, especially plague or leprosy; a ship or building used for quarantine; a storeroom in a ship. Another spelling is **lazaret** (lăz à ret′). (F. *lazaret.*)

The lazaretto of a merchant ship is usually near the stern, and is generally used as a store-room for provisions.

Obsolete Ital. *lazzareto*, now *lazzeretto*, place for lepers. *See* lazar.

lazarone (lăts à rō′ nā). This is another spelling of the word lazzarone. *See* lazzarone.

laze (lāz), *v.i.* To be lazy; to live in idleness; to sit or lie about lazily. *v.t.* To spend in idleness. *n.* A spell of laziness. (F. *paresser; perdre dans la paresse; paresse.*)

A life which is lazed is wasted, but on one's holiday it is permissible to laze many days away, for a good laze often refreshes a tired worker.

Back-formation from *lazy*. SYN.: *v.* Idle, rest.

lazuli (lăz′ ū lī). This is an abbreviated form of lapis lazuli. *See* lapis lazuli.

lazulite (lăz′ ū līt), *n.* A vitreous blue mineral. (F. *lazulite*)

Lazulite is found in pyramid-shaped crystals, azure or greenish-blue in colour, embedded in quartz or limestone. In composition it is a phosphate of aluminium and magnesium. This mineral is similar in colour to **lazurite** (lăz′ ū rīt, *n.*), the mineral forming the essential part of lapis lazuli, but must not be confounded with it.

From *lazuli* and mineralogical suffix *ite*. *See* azure, lapis lazuli.

lazy (lā′ zi), *adj.* Idle; slothful; disinclined for exertion or labour; tending to idleness. (F. *paresseux, indolent.*)

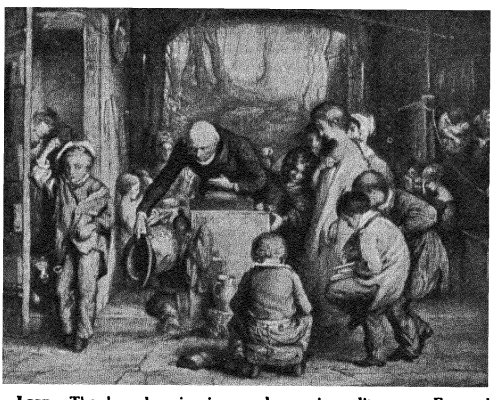
A lazy person is one who is not fond of work, one who is not industrious, one who feels little inclined for movement or exertion.

A lazy horse is one which, though well able to pull its load, jibs and refuses to do so. To spend a lazy day means to pass the time idly; a lazy sort of day means the sort that—through the heat, for instance—makes one unwilling to stir from a shady nook or a comfortable chair.

Laziness (lā′ zi nès, *n.*) has been called the younger brother of idleness; there is, indeed, not much to choose between them. Charles H. Spurgeon, the great preacher, recommended "a long whip" as the best way to prevent one living **lazily** (lā′ zi li, *adv.*), or as a **lazy-bones** (*n.*).

To plant potatoes in a **lazy-bed** (*n.*) is to lay them in a row on the ground and cover them with earth dug from trenches on each side. A **lazy-pinion** (*n.*) is a pinion that merely transmits motion between cogs geared on either side of it; another name is idler.

It is said that **lazy-tongs** (*n.pl.*) were originally used in the days before the invention of matches, to enable a smoker to pick up a glowing coal from the hearth to light his pipe; a lazy man might do this without leaving his seat, or bending his back. This device consists of a lattice work of wood or metal, with a scissor-like handle at one end, and a pair of tongs at the other.



Lazy.—The lazy boy is given a lesson in politeness. From the painting, "The Last In," by W. Mulready, R.A.

Perhaps from Dutch *leuzig* lazy, or Low G. *lasich, läsig, losig, lesig*, akin to loose. SYN.: Idle, inactive, indolent, languid, sluggish. ANT.: Active, busy, industrious.

lazzarone (lăz à rō′ ni; lăts à rō′ nā), *n.* A street loafer in Naples. *pl.* **lazzaroni** (lăz à rō′ nē; lăts à rō′ nē) (F. *lazarone.*)

This is an Italian word, used generally in the plural, and comes from Lazarus, the beggar of Christ's parable. The lazzaroni are

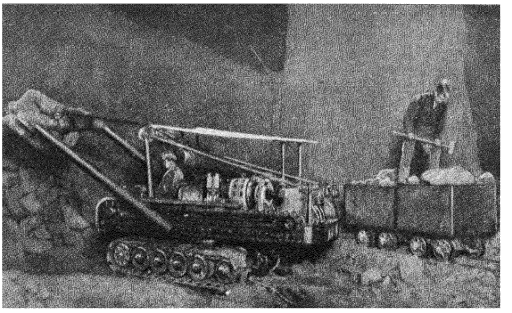
the poorer class Neapolitans, who make a living by doing odd jobs, running errands, or begging.

Ital., augmentative of *lazzaro* lazar. *See* lazar.

lea [1] (lē), *n.* A tract of open ground; grass-land. (F. *plaine, pré, pâturage.*)

This is a word found most often in poetry. Thomas Gray, for example, wrote in his "Elegy": "The lowing herd wind slowly o'er the lea." The word is found in many place names.

M.E. *legh*, A.-S. *lēa(h)* piece of ground, meadow; cp. O.H.G. *lō(c)h* morass, G. dialect *loh*, perhaps akin to L. *lūcus* grove, the original idea being that of a clearing



Lead.—A scene in the famous lead mines at Bonneterre, Missouri, U.S.A., showing an electrically-driven shovel.

lea [2] (lē), *n.* Land lying fallow or untilled; arable land under grass. *adj.* Unploughed, fallow. (F. *terre en jachère, pâturage; non labouré, inculte, en jachère.*)

Probably A.-S. *lāēg-* fallow, unploughed, akin to *lay* [1], lie [2].

lea [3] (lē), *n.* A measure of yarn used by spinners. (F. *échevette.*)

The lea varies in different parts of the country and with different materials.

Perhaps from F. *lier*, L. *ligāre* to bind; or from obsolete E. *lease* a certain quantity of thread, from *leash.*

leach [1] (lēch), *v.t.* To wet or wash by allowing liquid to soak through; to drain (liquid) from a material. *v.i.* To pass through by soaking; to drain out. *n.* A vessel in which leaching is done; the liquid obtained by leaching; wood ashes used for leaching. (F. *lessiver; filtrer, se lessiver; cuve à lessive, cendre de lessive.*)

This word was used of the old-fashioned way of extracting alkali by washing or leaching wood ashes. The water was allowed to leach or soak through the ashes in a perforated wooden tub, called a leach. The liquor so obtained was named leach, and this term was also applied to the mass of ashes. In tanning, the vessel to contain the tan-liquor is called a leach or **leach-tub** (*n.*). Soil which is porous and so allows water to soak through it freely, is sometimes described as **leachy** (lēch′ĭ, *adj.*).

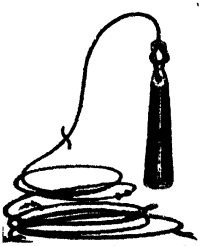
Also *letch.* Probably from A.-S. *leccan* to wet, moisten; or connected with A.-S. *lēah*, G. *lauge* lye. *See* lye.

leach [2] (lēch). This is another spelling of leech. *See* leech [1].

lead [1] (led), *n.* A heavy, soft, malleable and ductile metallic element, bluish-grey in colour; a thin lead strip for spacing type; a plummet for sounding; blacklead or plumbago; (*pl.*) lead sheets for roofing; a roof covered with lead. *adj.* Containing, made of, or having to do with lead. *v.t.* To cover, fasten, or fit with lead; in printing, to space out by using leads. (F. *plomb, entreligne, interligne, mine de plomb, graphite, sonde, plomb; de plomb; plomber, couvrir de plomb, interligner.*)

Lead is the heaviest of the common metals; its weight is almost eleven and a half times that of water. It melts at 328° C.

The lead with which soundings are taken at sea in shallow waters, has a hollow in the bottom for a lump of tallow, called a **lead-arming** (*n.*), which picks up samples of the sea bottom and so helps the captain to decide his position. It is fastened to a **lead-line** (*n.*), a fine hempen rope, usually twenty fathoms (one hundred and twenty feet) long, marked at every fathom by pieces of worsted, etc., of different colours. This line is heaved by a **leadsman** (ledz′măn, *n.*) from a platform at the ship's side.



Lead.—The lead and lead-line for finding the depth of water.

One of the chief sources of lead is the ore called **lead-glance** (*n.*), galena, or sulphide of lead. Lead combines with oxygen, in different proportions, forming five oxides, one of which gives us red lead, also named red oxide of lead or minium. Both red lead and white lead, which is carbonate of lead, are used as pigments, especially in paints for covering woodwork and metal.

There are two kinds of **lead-mill** (*n.*). One is a machine for grinding up white lead; the other is a circular lead disk with which precious stones are ground. A **lead-comb** (*n.*) made of lead was formerly used to darken the hair.

The blacklead which forms the core of the **lead-pencil** (*n.*) with which we write is not lead at all, but compressed plumbago, or graphite, which is a very pure form of carbon. In the Middle Ages a **leaden** (led′n, *adj.*) point, or shaft tipped with a piece of lead, was used to rule the lines

which guided the scribe who copied or illuminated manuscripts.

Anything made of or like lead is leaden. A leaden sky is a lead-coloured sky, and leaden footsteps are slow, dragging steps. A thing is **leady** (led′ i, *adj.*) if it is like lead in any way.

If certain forms of lead be swallowed or absorbed through the skin, **lead-poisoning** (*n.*) is caused, a trouble to which people who are constantly handling lead or its compounds are subject. **Leadless** (led′ lès, *adj.*) means without lead. **Lead-work** (*n.*) is work done in lead—plumbing and glazing for example. A **lead-works** (*n.*) is an establishment in which lead is smelted, or where the metal is made into sheets, pipes, etc.

Windows are **leaded** (led′ èd, *adj.*) if the panes are set in lead strips. Printing type is said to be leaded if successive lines are spaced or separated from one another by means of leads.

M.E. *le(a)d, leed,* A.-S. *lēad* ; cp. Dutch *lood,* G. *lot* lead, plummet, Dan., Swed. *lod ;* akin to Irish *luaidhe.*

lead [2] (lēd), *v.t.* To conduct or guide ; to show the way to ; to direct with authority ; to command ; to go in advance of ; to entice or induce ; to drag into or through ; to pass through or live ; to begin a round of cards with. *v.i.* To act as guide or commander ; to be in front ; to reach or tend ; to play first at cards or dominoes ; of a ship's rope, to admit of being guided. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **led** (led). *n.* The act of leading ; guidance ; precedence ; first place ; the right to play first at cards, etc. ; an open channel, especially in an ice-field ; a mill-race ; a lode in a mine ; a strap for leading dogs ; the direction in which a ship's rope runs ; a wire carrying an electric current (F. *conduire, guider, mener, diriger, commander, inciter ; conduire, marcher en tête, tendre ; direction, commandement, préséance, devant, conducteur.*)

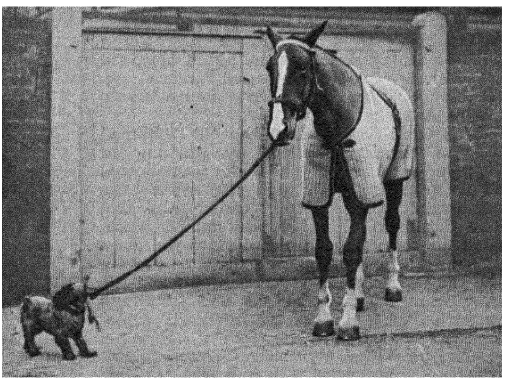
The Lord's Prayer contains the petition, " Lead us not into temptation," for, if we are tempted, we may fail to lead good lives. A path is said to lead in a certain direction, since anyone who follows it will be guided by it.

The will-o'-the-wisp on marshes is able to lead astray, that is, to guide wrongly or to disaster, one whom it may lead away, causing him to follow it unthinkingly. After their capture of Jerusalem the Babylonians proceeded to lead captive, which means to carry off into captivity, large numbers of the Jews.

In games and competitions to lead off is to make a start. A boxer leads off with the hand which he uses first. Small first successes in betting often lead on, that is, entice people into foolish gambling with their money. Travellers in country unknown to them hire a guide to lead the way, which means to go first and show them the way.

In conversation a casual remark may lead up to, that is, direct the talk to, an interesting discussion It is sometimes wise to lead up to, in the sense of approach, a delicate matter by gradually turning the conversation in its direction. In cards, a player is said to lead up to a certain card, when he tries by his own play to make an opponent play that card. Some people are **leadable** (lēd′ àbl, *adj.*), that is, can be led, though they cannot be driven.

The **leader** (lēd′ èr, *n.*) of a body of men is he who guides or is in command of it. The leader of the House of Commons is the chief spokesman of the Government. In legal matters a leader is the chief counsel in a case, or the senior counsel of a judge's circuit. A newspaper leader, or **leading** (lēd′ ing, *adj.*) article, is an article in which the editor or an assistant gives his opinion on some question of the day. A very short article of this kind is called a **leaderette** (lēd èr et′, *n.*). Printers use a row of dots named a leader to guide the eye across the page, as from an item in a list to its price. The following of a leader in a mine, which means a very thin vein of ore, has more than once led to a vast fortune. Many a fir-tree has been ruined by squirrels eating off the leader, or leading bud, at the tip. A sinew or tendon is sometimes called a leader.



Lead.—An unusual occupation for a dog. He delights to lead the horse to its daily exercise.

A **leader-cable** (*n.*) is a submarine cable laid down in a channel approaching a port to guide ships during fog. Signals sent through it are picked up by wireless apparatus on a ship, which gives the ship, as it were, two electric ears, one on each side. These enable

the navigator to tell whether he is steering over or to one side of the cable.

When a force is left **leaderless** (lēd′ ėr les, *adj.*), that is, without a leader, through the death of its officers, the **leadership** (lēd′ er ship, *n.*), which is the post of leader, will fall on the man whose **leading** (lēd′ ing, *n.*), or guidance, is trusted most.

The chief role in a play is **leading business** (*n.*), and the actor or actress chosen to take it is a **leading man** (*n.*) or a **leading lady** (*n.*) In law, a **leading case** (*n.*) is a case looked upon as a precedent, that is, one on which other decisions are based. The expression **leading motive** (*n.*) is a musical term, a translation of the German *leitmotiv* (*see* leitmotiv). The **leading note** (*n.*) of a musical major scale is its seventh note, a semitone below the octave of the fundamental note. A **leading question** (*n.*) is one so put as to lead up to the answer desired.



Leading-seaman.—The badge that denotes a leading-seaman.

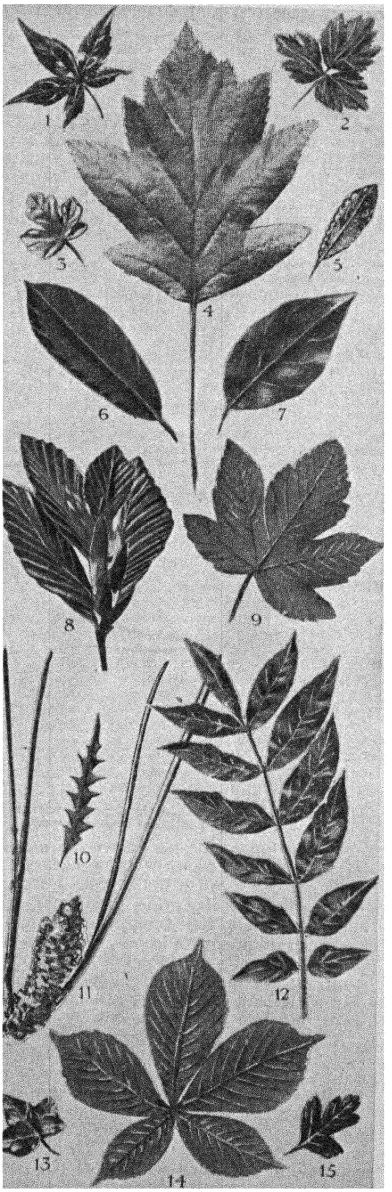
A led horse is either a spare horse led by a rider on horseback, or one led by a man on foot, with a single rein called a **leading-rein** (*n.*). A **leading-seaman** (*n.*) in the Navy corresponds to a lance-corporal in the Army. It is the rank next below that of petty officer. A **leading-staff** (*n.*) is a stick with a hook on the end which is attached to the ring on a bull's nose to lead the animal by. At one time a child was taught to walk by means of **leading-strings** (*n.pl.*), two ribbons passed one under each shoulder to support part of its weight. The phrase to be in leading-strings now means to be dependent on others.

M.E. *leden*, A.-S. *lǣdan*, causative of *lithan* to travel; cp. Dutch *leiden*, G. *leiten*, O. Norse *leidha*. *See* lad, lode. SYN : *v.* Conduct, direct, excel, guide, precede.

leaf (lēf), *n.* A green side outgrowth of the cell tissue borne on the stem of plants; anything resembling a typical foliage leaf; a flat, thin sheet of material; one of the teeth in a gear-pinion; a hinged or movable member of a screen, table, door, etc. *pl.* **leaves** (lēvz). *v.i.* To put forth leaves. (F. *feuille, lame, battant, vantail; pousser des feuilles.*)

The typical foliage leaf is a thin, flat sheet, composed of layers of green cells, which takes carbon dioxide from the air, gets rid of surplus moisture, and transforms into nourishment for the plant the raw materials obtained from air and soil.

The green substance, chlorophyll, contained in the cells, when acted upon by sunlight is able to absorb and decompose the carbon from the atmosphere; and so oxygen is formed, and organic substance is built up, to make the new tissues of the plant. Leaves have usually a distinct petiole

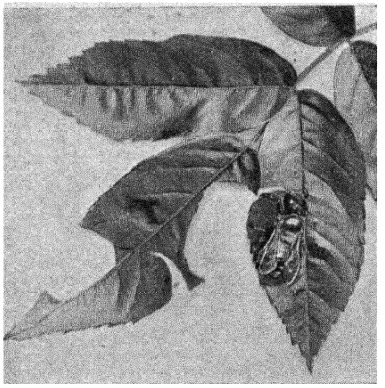


Leaf.—Different kinds of leaves. 1. Virginia creeper. 2. Buttercup. 3. Maple. 4. Service. 5. Thistle. 6. Laurel. 7. Privet. 8. Beech. 9. Sycamore. 10. Dandelion. 11. Needles of coniferous trees. 12. Ash. 13. Ivy. 14. Chestnut. 15. Hawthorn.

or **leaf-stalk** (*n.*) and develop from a **leaf-bud** (*n.*).

In ancient times oak, laurel, and other leaves were used as wreaths or crowns to honour a victor. A **leaf-crowned** (*adj.*) warrior or poet doubtless considered himself well rewarded for his efforts. Very decorative **leaf-work** (*n.*), based on the forms of leaves, can be done by anyone with artistic gifts.

At the approach of winter many trees hitherto **leafed** (lēft, *adj.*) drop their foliage, or **leafage** (lēf' āj, *n.*), standing **leafless** (lēf' lès, *adj.*) and bare till the coming of spring. This **leaflessness** (lēf' les nès, *n.*) contrasts strongly with the **leafiness** (lēf' i nès, *n.*) of summer, but the winter aspect has a beauty all its own, for the habit and growth can be seen in a way impossible when trees are **leafy** (lēf' i, *adj.*). Mould mixed with fallen leaves is **leaf-mould** (*n.*). Among the insects that feed on the leaves is a species of aphis, the **leaf-louse** (*n.*).



Leaf-cutter.—Great damage is done to foliage by the leaf-cutter bee, here seen at work.

Several kinds of bees go by the name of **leaf-cutter** (*n.*), because they cut circular disks out of leaves to build their nests with There are also **leaf-cutting** (*adj.*) ants, which make beds for the fungi on which they feed with fragments of leaves. The **leaf-insect** (*n.*) is a species of insect able to protect itself by its remarkable likeness when at rest to a leaf. Its wings are marked with veins just like those of a leaf.

A leaf in a printed book contains two pages. To take a leaf out of a person's book is to follow his example, or to imitate him. To turn over a new leaf is to begin afresh, to make a new start, or to change one's ways for the better. In botany a **leaflet** (lēf' let, *n.*) is one of the smaller parts which make up a compound leaf, such as that of the rose or chestnut. A circular or handbill consisting of an unfolded single sheet is called a leaflet. Dutch metal is also called **leaf-brass** (*n.*). **Leaf-fat** (*n.*) is the name given to the sheets of fatty matter lying round the kidneys of pigs and other animals, lard prepared from this being known as **leaf-lard** (*n.*). A **leaf-bridge** (*n.*) is a draw-bridge with rising leaves, which swing up and down on hinges.

Metal, especially gold or silver, that is beaten into thin sheets and used for decorative purposes is called **leaf-metal** (*n.*).

Common Teut. A.-S. *lēaf*; cp. Dutch *loof* foliage, G. *laub* leaf, foliage, O. Norse *lauf*, Goth. *'auf-s.*

league [1] (lēg), *n.* An alliance or bond; a union or combination for mutual benefit; a compact or treaty for this purpose. *v.i.* To unite in a league; to band together. *v.t.* To combine together with. (F. *association, ligue, union; se liguer, s'associèr; liguer.*)

The American Civil War (1861-65) came about because certain of the Southern States seceded from the Union and leagued themselves together, wishing to settle their own affairs independently of the central government.

Political and athletic organizations use the word league for certain associations, for example, the Primrose League and the Football League. A member of a league is a **leaguer** (lēg' èr, *n.*). In French history, the Leaguers were the adherents of the Holy League against the Huguenots in 1576.

In 1643 England and Scotland entered into a Solemn League and Covenant for the establishing and safeguarding of the Presbyterian religion. There have been many famous leagues among nations of Europe, when states and powers combined for offence and defence against a great adversary.

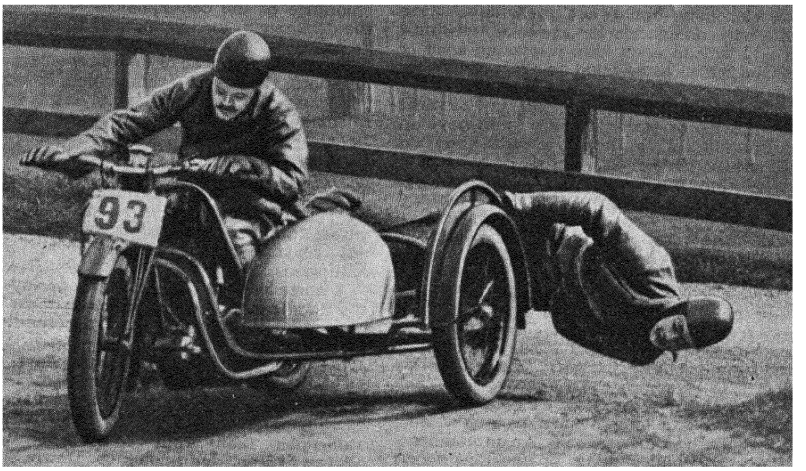
The alliance known as the **League of Nations** (*n.*), is perhaps the most important league. ever formed. Its main object is to bring about and maintain international peace and security by reducing armaments and enforcing certain conditions on all members of the League. Nations which have signed the Covenant of the League agree to submit all disputes between themselves to the Council of the League, and not to go to war until three months after an award has been given. Disregard of this rule is to be looked upon as an act of war against the League. In many other ways the League, which has its headquarters at Geneva, aims at the improvement of international relations. It has proved itself a very great power for good. It first assembled in 1920, when forty-one countries were represented.

A **league match** (*n.*) is a match played between two clubs belonging to a football, cricket, or other games league. The **League of Mercy** (*n.*) was formed in 1891 to support hospitals by contributions of money.

Ital. and L.L. *liga*, from L. *ligāre* to bind. *See* ligament. SYN.: *n.* Alliance, confederation, covenant, union. *v.* Band, combine, join, unite.

league [2] (lēg), *n.* A measure of length, three miles. (F. *lieue.*)

In England a league equals three miles, but as a sea mile is somewhat longer than



Lean.—When taking a bend, the occupant of the side-car leans out as far as possible, to counteract the tendency of the machine to overturn.

a land mile, equalling 1·151 statute miles, a nautical league is nearly three and a half statute miles. The marine league is an important measure, as one league is now generally recognized internationally as that distance from the sea-shore to which the rule of a country extends. Its exact measure is one-twentieth of a degree of latitude. Apart from this, the word league is little used except in poetry, as, for instance, in Tennyson's "Charge of the Light Brigade," which opens with :—

> Half a league, half a league, half a league onward,
> Into the valley of death rode the six hundred.

Of Celtic origin. L.L. *lēga, leuga, leuca,* a Gallic mile of 1,500 paces ; cp. Breton *lev.*

leaguer [1] (lēg' ėr), *n.* A siege ; the camp of a besieging army. *v.t.* To beleaguer ; to besiege. (F. *siège, investissement ; investir, assiéger.*)

Dutch *leger* camp, bed, lair. *See* lair, beleaguer, laager.

leaguer [2] (lēg' ėr), *n.* A member of a league. *See under* league [1].

leak (lēk), *v.i.* To allow liquid to enter or escape through a crack or hole; of liquids, to pass in or out in this way. *n.* The opening through which such liquid passes ; the passing of liquid through such opening. (F. *s'écouler, faire eau ; trou, voie d'eau, fuite, perte.*)

Since a leak is accidental and often unexpected, news or information is said to leak out if it becomes known in an underhand manner, gradually reaching more and more people. A ship is said to spring a leak when a crack or seam opens and water leaks in. This may be the result of a collision, the buffeting of a storm, or other cause

A **leakage** (lēk' ăj, *n.*) is a leak of any sort ; the amount of water passing, or the leakage, will depend on the size of the crack or fissure in a **leaky** (lēk' i, *adj.*) vessel. The **leakiness** (lēk' i nės, *n.*) of a kettle may be so great that the utensil is useless. A percentage allowance made to shippers for waste occasioned by casks or vessels leaking is called leakage.

M.E. (v.) *leken,* from Dutch *lekken* or O. Norse *leka* to drip, leak , (n) M E. *leke* from Dutch or Low G. *lek* , akin to lack.

leal (lēl), *adj.* Loyal ; faithful ; true. (F. *loyal, fidèle.*)

A well-known song calls Heaven the "land o' the leal," and Scottish people use the term **leal-hearted** (*adj.*) for true-hearted.

M.E. *lēl,* O.F. *leial, loial,* L. *lēgālis. See* legal, loyal, both doublets.

lean [1] (lēn), *v.i.* To deviate from the perpendicular ; to incline the body ; to bend the body, so as to rest upon or against ; to incline in opinion, feeling, etc. ; to depend (on) for support, consolation, etc. ; to tend (towards). *v.t.* To cause to incline ; to support (on or against). *p.t.* and *p.p.* **leaned** (lēnd) and **leant** (lent). *n.* The act or condition of leaning. (F. *pencher, s'incliner, s'appuyer, tendre ; faire pencher, appuyer ; pente.*)

We use this word both of objects that merely slope or slant, as the Leaning Tower of Pisa, and of things that lean or rest upon something else, as a ladder that is leant or leaned against a building. Judges are expected to lean neither towards harshness

nor clemency, but to act impartially. One who relies on another for advice or assistance is said to lean upon him, just as an aged or infirm person leans upon or against another for support when he walks.

To have a **leaning** (lēn′ ing, *n.*) towards the theatre or towards study is to have an inclination or a bent towards one or the other. A **lean-to** (*adj.*) shed, sometimes called simply a **lean-to** (*n.*), is an outhouse built against a larger building and supported by it.

M.E. *lenen*, A.-S. *hlnian* (v.i.), *hlaenan* (v.t.); cp. Dutch *leunen*, G. *lehnen* (v.i.), Dan. *laene* (v.t.), akin to L. (*in*) *clīnāre* (v.i.), Gr. *klīnein* (v.t.). SYN.: *v.* Bend, incline, slant, slope, tend.

lean [2] (lēn), *adj.* Lacking flesh; thin; meagre; unproductive. *n.* The part of meat that consists of muscular tissue without fat. (F. *maigre, efflanqué, stérile; maigre.*)

A lean person is the very reverse of one who is plump; he is wanting in flesh. A lean craft is a long, slender-looking vessel; a lean diet is a meagre one. An unremunerative job or undertaking, or one that shows little profit, is sometimes described as lean; and a spell of misfortune or ill success is termed a lean time. Lean meat is that part containing little or no fat. Jack Sprat, in the nursery rhyme, could eat no fat, and his wife could eat no lean. It is better to partake of both.

Leanness (lēn′ nès, *n.*) is the state or quality of being lean—the leanness of Pharaoh's kine (Genesis xl) foretold a famine in Egypt—and **leanly** (lēn′ li, *adv.*) means in a lean manner, or meagrely.

M.E. *lene*, A.-S. *hlāne*; perhaps from [1] in the sense of bending, thin. SYN.: *adj.* Gaunt, poor, sterile, thin, unremunerative. ANT.: *adj.* Corpulent, fat, fruitful.

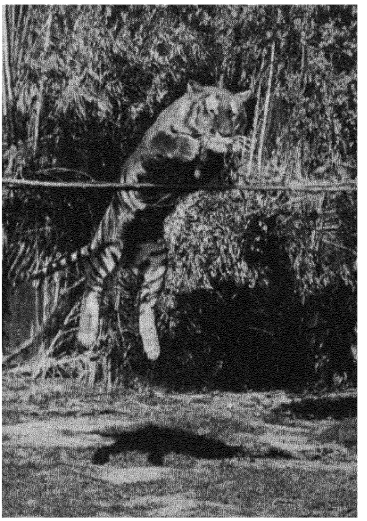
leap (lēp), *v.i.* To jump, to bound; to spring from the ground; to rush violently; in music, to pass from one tone to another over an interval. *v.t.* To pass or cause to pass over by jumping. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **leapt** (lept) and **leaped** (lēpt). *n.* The act of leaping; a bound or jump; the space or object passed over. (F. *sauter, bondir; sauter, franchir; saut, bond.*)

To progress by leaps and bounds is to go ahead at a rapid pace. A step taken in ignorance of the consequences is a leap in the dark, such, for instance, as to engage in an enterprise of which the end or result cannot be foreseen. The 29th of February is **leap-day** (*n.*), and the year within which it occurs is a **leap year** (*n.*), in which one day is added to make the reckoning of time correct. In a leap year any fixed festivals after February may be said to leap, or pass over, one weekday more than in an ordinary year. This alteration in the calendar was made by Julius Caesar. A leap year is any one whose number is divisible by four without remainder, the century years being exceptions.

A horse leaps a ditch, and we can say that the rider leaps the horse at the obstacle, and himself leaps or springs from the saddle at the conclusion of the ride.

One who takes a leap is a **leaper** (lēp′ er, *n.*), as in the game of **leap-frog** (*n.*), where one player stoops and another vaults over the back of the first.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *lepen*, A.-S. *hlēapan* to leap, run, jump; cp. Dutch *loopen*, G. *laufen* (generally, to run), O. Norse *hlaupa*, Dan. *löbe*. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Bound, jump, rush, spring, vault.



Leap.—Encouraged by his trainers to leap, this Bengal tiger clears a rope at a height of eight feet.

learn (lĕrn), *v.t.* To get knowledge of, or skill in; to acquire by study, experience, or instruction; to fix in the memory; to ascertain; to be informed of. *v.i.* To gain knowledge; to receive instruction. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **learnt** (lĕrnt) and **learned** (lĕrnd). (F. *apprendre, s'informer de apprendre, s'instruire.*)

Lessons are learned by study, and we learn by rote many useful rules and tables, these being fixed in the memory by repetition. Facts about our study are learnt from the teacher or from the text books we use. We learn to play the piano from the instruction of our teacher, and we acquire proficiency by practising the set exercises until eyes and fingers have learnt to work together. We learn our way about a town by making inquiries, and by exploring it for ourselves. We learn wisdom as we grow older; in fact, we are learning during the whole course of our life.

A difficult subject at school is made **learnable** (lĕrn′ ábl, *adj.*) if it is explained

clearly enough to be understood. A person with great knowledge is **learned** (lĕr′ ned, *adj*). Societies, like the Royal Societies of London or Edinburgh, which exist to promote the arts or sciences, are known as learned societies. Learned words are difficult ones, such as are used only by persons of great **learning** (lĕrn′ ing, *n.*). Some people with little scholarship or learning love to talk **learnedly** (lĕr′ ned li, *adv.*), in order to impress others, but the extent of their **learnedness** (lĕr′ nĕd nĕs, *n.*) may be tested by anyone who has studied the subject in question The word learning also means the act of gaining knowledge, or acquiring skill. A **learner** (lĕrn′ ĕr, *n.*) is one under instruction, or a novice or beginner.

M.E. *le(o)rnen*, A.-S. *leornian*; cp. G. *lernen*; from the root *leis-* to track out, cp *last* [2] and [4], *delirious*, *lore*, G *lehren* to teach. SYN.: Acquire, ascertain, hear, know, understand.



Leash.—A very fine collection of champion collies, five of them on single leashes, and two on a double leash.

lease (lēs), *v.t.* To grant (land or buildings) on lease; to take or hold on lease *n.* The letting of land or tenements for a definite time, usually at a fixed rent; the contract for such letting; the term or period for which the property is leased, the tenure or holding of property in this manner. (F. *louer, affermer, donner à bail, prendre à bail; tenure par bail, bail, terme.*)

When a man rents a house he usually agrees with the landlord to take it for a definite term, as a rule, three, five, or seven years. Both the landlord and the tenant are said to lease the house, for the one, called the lessor, lets it on lease, and the other, called the lessee, holds it by lease; their contract, is called a lease, and so also is the term of years for which it is granted.

A property which may be rented in this way is **leasable** (lēs′ abl, *adj*); the tenant holds it as a **leasehold** (lēs′ hōld, *n*) and is known as a **leaseholder** (lēs′ hōld er, *n.*). The property is **leasehold** (*adj*) property.

When we say of a man that he is likely to enjoy a new lease of life, we mean that, having recovered from an illness, or been freed from worry, he can look forward to a fresh spell of life or happiness.

O.F. *lesser* to transmit, F. *laisser* to leave, allow to have, L. *laxāre* to loose, slacken, from *laxus* loose. *See* lax.

leash (lēsh), *n.* A line, strap, or thong for holding a dog or hawk; a band used for tying; an eyed cord used in weaving; three game birds of the same kind. *v.t.* To hold or fasten by a leash. (F. *lien, laisse, lesse, trois, tenir en laisse.*)

Dogs used for hunting game are leashed or held on a leash, till the occasion arises for them to be sent in pursuit of a quarry, when they are unleashed. A hawk is held a captive in a similar way, the leash being passed through swivels on the jesses, which are fastened to the bird's legs. The fastening of the leash is so contrived that it can be easily and quickly unloosed. A leash of partridges is a brace and a half, or three partridges.

Each of the lengthwise (warp) threads of a fabric that is being woven passes through a separate eye, called a mail, in the middle of an upright leash. The leash is fastened, top and bottom, to a frame called a heddle, or heald, which is moved up and down, taking all its leashes and their threads with it.

M.E. *lese, leese*, from O.F. *lesse*, L.L. *laxa* thong, *laxus* slack, loose *See* lax

least (lēst), *adj.* Less than all others in size, amount, degree, quantity, value, or importance, smallest. *adv.* In the smallest or slightest degree. *n.* The smallest amount or degree (F. *le moindre; moins; le moins.*)

Of a penny, a sixpence, and a shilling, the first coin is least in value, and the second least in size The least shower may suffice to lay the dust; the least breath of wind is refreshing on a hot day. In Matthew (xi, 11), Christ says of John the Baptist, "notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he."

If one cannot assist an unfortunate person, at least, or at the least, one can offer sympathy. Some who are very ready to condole, however, do not try to help in the least, and those persons who say most sometimes do least.

M.E. *last, lest*, A.-S. *lāēs(es)t*, superlative of *lāēssa* less. SYN.: *adj.* Minutest, smallest. ANT.: *adj* Greatest, largest. *adv.* Most.

leat (lēt), *n.* A channel or conduit for conveying water from one place to another. (F. *buse, canal d'amenée.*)

A leat is an artificial water-course built to conduct a stream of water in a desired direction, such as on to the paddles of a water-wheel, or, in olden days, to a large house. One of the finest houses in England, Longleat, near Warminster, is so called because near it was the long leat or channel for water.

A.-S. *gelǣte* course, from *lǣtan* to let. *See* let [1].

leather (le*th'* ėr), *n.* The tanned or dressed skin of an animal; dressed hides collectively; an article made of leather; *v.t.* To cover with leather or apply leather to; to thrash as with a thong. (F. *cuir, peau; garnir de cuir, rosser*).

Leather is made by tanning hides in various ways, some processes requiring as long as three months to fit the leather for commerce. Oak bark is one of the principal tanning agents, the hides being suspended in vats, containing successively stronger solutions, until completely tanned and thus rendered durable and waterproof.

The colour of a hide may be greatly changed during its preparation. If treated so that its natural colour remains, the finished leather is called fair leather.

In his "Essay on Man," Pope wrote:

> Worth makes the man, and want of it the fellow;
> The rest is all but leather or prunella.



Leather.—Skins being hung up to dry, after bleaching, in the process of making chamois-leather.

By this he meant that a man should be judged by what he is and not by what he wears or has. The last three words are often misquoted "leather and prunella," which expression means unimportant matters.

The glossy leather called patent, or japanned leather, used for shoes, is made by coating leather with many layers of oil varnish.

Most turtles have a hard, horny shell. The **leather-back** (*n.*)—*Dermochelys coriacea*—is an exception, for this species has a leather-like covering. It is found in the warm waters of the Atlantic, and weighs up to fifteen hundred pounds. A book is **leather-backed** (*adj*) if the back and an inch or so of the sides are covered with leather. A kind of carp, having few or no scales, is called the **leather-carp** (*n.*) from the leathery appearance of its skin

The materials named **leather-cloth** (*n.*) and **leatherette** (le*th* ėr et'. *n.*) are imitations of leather. The first is a kind of oil-cloth, backed with a woven fabric, widely used to cover chairs, books, hoods of vehicles, etc.; the latter may be just paper, grained and coloured to resemble leather. In some parts of the country a russet apple is called a **leather-coat** (*n.*), on account of its tough skin.

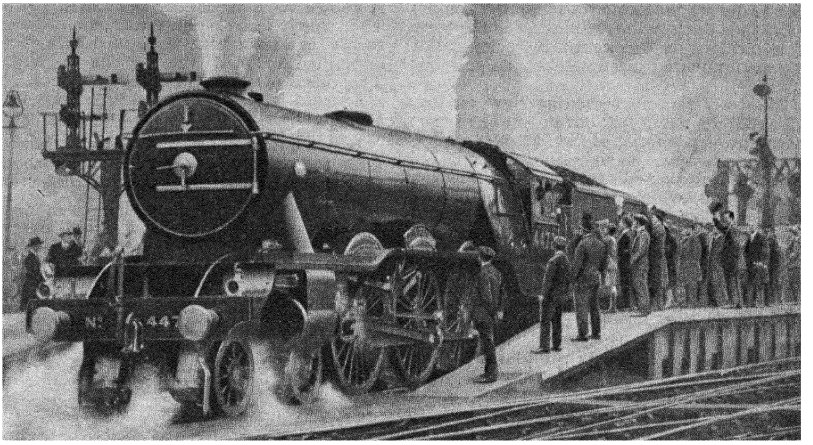
The preparation of hides or leather for various uses is done by a **leather-dresser** (*n.*). In Australia is found the **leather-head** (*n.*), or friar-bird, also named the honey-eater. A crane-fly, or daddy-long-legs was, in an earlier stage of its life, a **leather-jacket** (*n.*), an unpleasant-looking grub, which feeds on the roots of corn and grass. An Australian tree (*Eucalyptus resinifera*) is also called the leather jacket. From the very tough bark of the **leather-wood** (*n.*), a North American shrub (*Dirca palustris*), ropes, baskets, and other articles are made by the Indians.

A thing is **leathern** (le*th'* ern, *adj.*) if made of leather, and **leathery** (le*th'* ėr i, *adj.*) if like leather in look or toughness. For instance, a very tough beef-steak is sometimes described as leathery. Leggings or breeches are sometimes called leathers, and a cleaning leather or other leather article, such as a strap or thong, is often referred to simply as a leather.

A.-S. *lether*; cp. Dutch and G. *leder*, O. Norse *lethr*; akin to Welsh *lledr*.

leave [1] (lēv), *n.* Permission to do something; a period of absence from duty; permission for this; the period of absence; liberty; freedom granted from some restriction; a polite or formal parting. (F. *permission, congé, licence, dispense.*)

Long periods of leave of absence are often granted to those holding positions abroad, more especially if the post is in an isolated place or a locality where the climate is very trying to the health of one not a native; for example, officers from India get long leave. To go on leave is to take an official holiday by permission; in the army it is called going on furlough. To be absent from barracks



Leave.—Great public interest was taken in the first non-stop run of the "Flying Scotsman" from London to Edinburgh. The train leaving King's Cross station, amid the cheers of the onlookers.

without leave is a serious offence for a soldier.

A **leave-taking** (*n.*) is the act of bidding good-bye to someone, and a person is said to take leave when he does this or departs. The expression by your leave means with your permission, and is often used as an exclamation by a railway porter with luggage when he wishes to pass along freely in a crowded place. To take French leave is a jocular term for doing something without asking permission

A.-S. *lēaf* approval, permission, akin to *lēof* dear; cp. Dutch (*oor*)*lof* leave, G. (*ur*)*laub* (*erlauben* to permit), O. Norse *leyfi*. *See* lief, love, furlough. SYN.: Absence, furlough, holiday, liberty, permission.

leave [2] (lēv), *v.t.* To let remain; to go without taking; to part from, or have remaining, at death; to bequeath; to let alone; to desist from, discontinue, or cease; to abandon, to withdraw from; to depart from; to refer or commit. *v.i.* To go away; to cease, or discontinue. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **left** (left). (F. *laisser, léguer, discontinuer, cesser, abandonner, quitter; s'en aller, partir, cesser, discontinuer.*)

To leave fruit on a dish is to let it remain; to leave an umbrella is to omit to take it or go out without it. A man who at death leaves a family does not always leave or bequeath sufficient money to support them. If a person will not take good advice it is best to leave him to his own devices. We leave luggage at a cloak room till called for. A junior called upon to settle some weighty matter may prefer to leave the decision to his superiors, or refer the matter to them. To leave home is to depart from it; to leave a person is to go away from him.

The word **leaving** (lēv′ ing, *n.*) means the act of departing. Leavings are things that are not wanted, or are abandoned; so one's leavings are usually spoken of with contempt. We leave alone what does not interest us, or what we think it wisest to avoid. We leave off garments we have done with, habits and practices that are bad, or work we are doing.

To leave out is to omit, and to leave over is to defer a subject until another time. Articles we do not want, or a person we outpace in our speed, we leave behind. Each time the River Nile overflows it leaves behind a layer of rich fertile mud in which crops are sown. Footprints are left behind when one walks over wet sand.

M.E. *leven*, A.-S. *lāēfan*, from *lāf* something left, heritage (Sc. *lave* remainder); cp. *lifian libban* to remain, live, G. *bleiben* to remain, O. Norse *leifa* to leave. *See* live. SYN.: Abandon, desert, discard, forsake, quit. ANT.: Remain, settle, stay, take.

leave [3] (lēv), *v.i.* To come into leaf or be furnished with leaves. (F. *feuiller, pousser des feuilles.*)

A tree is said to leave when it puts forth leaves, and may then be described as **leaved** (lēvd, *adj.*). We can also speak of a one- or two-leaved table or door. Leaf is more generally used in this sense. The holly is prickly-leaved, and the rose is a compound-leaved plant.

From *leaf.*

leaven (lev′ n), *n.* Fermenting dough; yeast; any substance used for a similar purpose; anything that modifies or influences. *v.t.* To make light with leaven; to imbue, influence, or corrupt. (F. *levain; faire lever, corrompre.*)

Bread is made lighter by gas which is set free during the fermentation of the dough; it expands during the baking. The process of fermenting is quickened by using yeast or some fermented raw dough from a previous baking.

The Jews put no **leavening** (lev' ĕn ing, *n.*)—another name for leaven—in the bread eaten during the Feast of the Passover, which, on this account, is sometimes called the Feast of Unleavened Bread. The influence, good or evil, which a man or woman may exercise upon others is sometimes called leaven. In Matthew (xvi, 6-12,) the doctrine of the Pharisees and Sadducees is likened to a leaven.

M.E. *levain, levein*, F. *levain*, L. *levāmen* anything which raises, literally lightens or mitigates, from *levāre* to raise, from *levis* light. *See* levity.

leaves (lēvz). This is the plural of leaf. *See* leaf.

Leclanché cell (lē klan shā sel'), *n.* A form of voltaic cell for producing electricity by chemical action. (F. *couple Leclanché, élément Leclanché.*)

This is the cell used widely for actuating electric bells and such devices. It was invented by Georges Leclanché in 1868, and has a carbon positive element inside a porous pot containing coke and manganese peroxide. The pot stands in a vessel containing a solution of sal-ammoniac, a zinc rod forming the negative element. The so-called "dry" Leclanché has no pot, the carbon being surrounded by a paste of manganese and sal-ammoniac in a zinc vessel, which also acts as the negative element.

lectern (lek' tĕrn), *n.* A reading desk in a place of worship from which part of the service, especially the Scripture lessons, is read. (F. *lutrin.*)

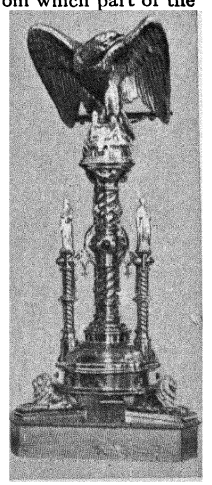
A lectern is usually made either of wood or brass. An eagle with outstretched wings is a very common design for it, the wings forming a book-rest to support the Bible. In Scotland, the word is used of the precentor's desk, usually in front of the pulpit.

O.F. *lettrun, lectrun*, from L.L. *lectrīnum* and *lectrum* reading-desk, pulpit, from *legere* (p.p. *lectus*) to read

lection (lek' shŭn), *n.* A portion of Scripture to be read at divine service. (F. *leçon.*)

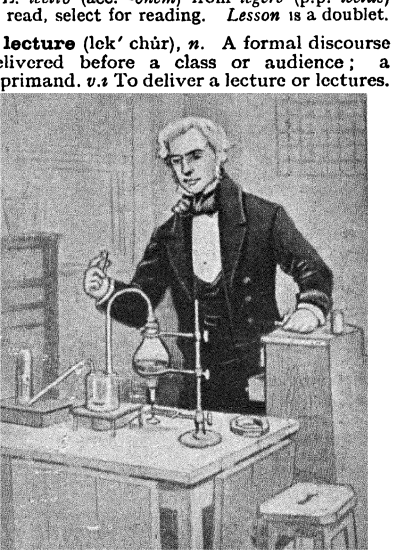
A selected collection of Scriptural passages or lections to be read at divine service is known as a **lectionary** (lek' shŭn ā ri, *n.*). The word **lector** (lek' tŏr, *n.*), meaning reader, is a term that is applied to a person appointed to read the lessons in church. The office of lector is of early origin.

L. *lectiō* (acc. *-ōnem*) from *legere* (p.p. *lectus*) to read, select for reading. *Lesson* is a doublet.



Lectern.—Lectern in St. Jude's Church, Swansea.

lecture (lek' chŭr), *n.* A formal discourse delivered before a class or audience; a reprimand. *v.i* To deliver a lecture or lectures.



Lecturer.—Earnest, clear in expression, and graceful in speech, Faraday was a brilliant lecturer on science.

v.t. To instruct by lecture; to admonish or reprimand. (F. *discours, conférence, réprimande, semonce; faire un cours, instruire par des leçons, réprimander.*)

Instruction at universities and colleges usually takes the form of lectures, the teachers imparting information in this way, and the student being expected to take notes of the matters lectured upon by the teacher or professor, who is in this case the **lecturer** (lek' chŭr ĕr, *n.*). A **lectureship** (*n.*) is the office of a lecturer.

A delinquent at school is often treated to a severe admonition; this is sometimes called a lecture, and a master who lectures a boy in this way is said to read him a lecture.

L.L. *lectūra*, from L. *legere* (p.p. *lectus*) to read. *See* legend. SYN: *n.* Address, diatribe, discourse. *v.* Instruct, rebuke, reprimand.

lecythus (les' i thŭs), *n.* A slender jar or vase with a narrow neck, used by the ancient Greeks. *pl.* **lecythi** (les' i thī). (F. *lécythe.*)

Many of the lecythi that have been found are beautifully painted. These vessels were given as prizes to the victors in the games, and are often found in tombs.

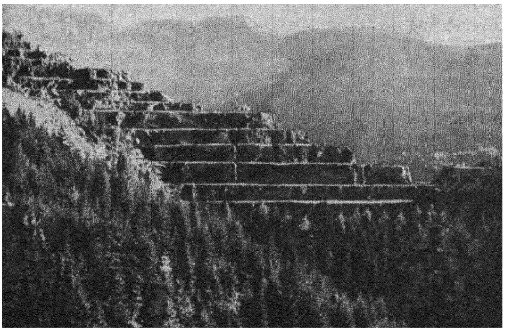
Gr. *lēkythos* oil flask.

led (led). This is the past tense and past participle of lead. *See* lead [2].

ledge (lej), *n.* A shelf; a shelf-like ridge, strip, or projection; a layer or stratum; a bed of mineral-bearing rock. (F. *banquette rayon, rebord, chaîne de rochers, corniche, couche.*)

The most familiar example of a ledge is, perhaps, a window-ledge, but in a thin wall or partition a window may be set flush and would therefore be **ledgeless** (lej' lès, *adj*), although on one side or other windows are generally **ledged** (lejd, *adj.*). Seaweeds and shell-fish are often found on ledges of rock. The least accessible ledges of steep cliffs provide nesting sites for sea-birds; a cliff face having many ledges might be described as **ledgy** (lej' i, *adj.*). Tennyson speaks of " pines that plumed the craggy ledges " of the mountains.

M.E. *legge* that on which anything is laid or supported, bar, akin to *leggen* to lay.



Ledge.—A notable ledge, consisting of numerous horizontal strata, on the Erzberg, Austria.

ledger (lej' ėr), *n.* The chief in a set of account books used in a business; in archaeology, a large flat stone, especially one laid over a tomb or altar; in building, a horizontal pole secured to the upright poles in scaffolding, used to support putlogs, etc.; in angling, a form of line or tackle which remains stationary, or in which a portion lies on the bottom. *v.i.* To fish with a ledger-bait. (F. *régistre, boulin, dalle tumulaire, amorce fixe; pêcher à l'amorce fixe.*)

In the account book called a ledger amounts paid out or to be paid out are all entered on one side (the left, or debit, side), and amounts received or receivable are entered on the other side (the credit side), so that a statement showing how the business stands may easily be drawn up. The ledger contains an account for each customer, and each firm from whom goods are bought; also accounts for property, and special outlays, such as machinery, stores, wages, petty cash.

When scaffolding is erected, the ledgers or horizontal poles are lashed to the upright ones, and serve to support the putlogs on which a platform of boards is laid for the use of the workmen.

A fishing bait attached to a line fastened to the bank, or fixed in some other manner so that it remains in one place, is known as a **ledger-bait** (*n.*). Other fishing tackle which is kept stationary is similarly described—for instance, a **ledger-hook** (*n.*), a **ledger-line** (*n.*), or **ledger-tackle** (*n*).

In music what is called a ledger-line, or leger-line, is a short line above or below the staff. The five parallel horizontal lines on which music is written cover a range of only nine notes. To increase the compass, ledger-lines are added when necessary, or a sign may be used to show that the notes must be played an octave higher than written.

A shearing machine used to shear the nap on cloth has two blades, a spiral one revolving against a stationary one, the latter being known as the **ledger-blade** (*n.*).

M.E. *liggan*, A.-S. *licgan* to lie; akin to Dutch *legger* layer, account book which always lies ready for reference, as opposed to a portable volume.

Ledum (lē' dům), *n.* A genus of shrubs of the heath family. (F. *lédon.*)

These shrubs, which grow in very cold places, bear clusters of white flowers, and from leaves of one of them (*Ledum palustre*) ledum oil and ledum camphor are prepared. Labrador tea is the name of a concoction brewed from the leaves of *Ledum latifolium*, and the name is used also of the plant.

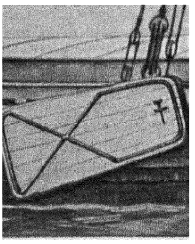
L. *lēdum*, G. *lēdon*. *See* ladanum, laudanum.

lee (lē), *n.* The side opposite to that against which the wind blows; the sheltered side, turned away from the wind; shelter or protection. *adj.* Relating to the direction towards which the wind blows; sheltered. (F. *côté de dessous le vent; sous le vent.*)

The word lee means the reverse of windward or weather side. The **lee-side** (*n*) of a ship is the sheltered side. To be under the lee of a vessel, a breakwater, or a hedge, is to be on the sheltered side of it. A **lee-shore** (*n.*) is that on the lee side of a vessel, towards which the wind is blowing; in stormy weather it may be unsafe for a vessel to be close to a lee shore, for there is then a danger that she will be driven ashore. Especially is this likely if a **lee-tide** (*n.*) is running, that is, a tide flowing in the same direction as the wind. **Leemost** (*adj.*) means furthest to leeward.

In the case of a flat-bottomed vessel, to prevent the ship making too much **leeway**

(*n.*), that is, drifting before the wind, a **lee-board** (*n.*) is sometimes used; this is a flat board let down on the lee-side of the vessel. A barge has usually a hinged lee-board on either side, one or other being lowered according to the course on which the vessel is sailing. It is because a vessel making leeway is losing ground and drifting from her course that lost time and the getting in arrears with work is called leeway; the **lee-gage** (*n.*) of a vessel is its position to leeward of another ship. *See also* leeward.



Lee-board.—A lee-board, to prevent drifting.

Influenced by the cognate. O. Norse *hlē*, A.-S. *hleō(w)* shelter, protection. SYN.: *adj.* Leeward, sheltered. ANT.: *adj.* Unsheltered, windward.

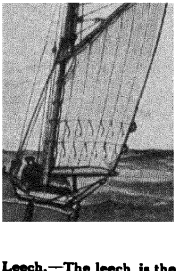
leech [1] (lēch), *n.* A blood-sucking aquatic annelid of the order Hirudinea; a person who absorbs the gains of others, or who clings to or cultivates the acquaintance of others for this purpose; a physician *v.t.* To apply leeches to. *v.i.* To bleed by applying leeches. (F. *sangsue, médecin poser des sangsues à; poser des sangsues.*)

The leech is called an annelid because its body is formed of many ring-like or annular segments. A small freshwater leech (*Hirudo medicinalis*), two to three inches long, was much used at one time by physicians for the local extraction of blood, but is seldom employed to-day, although the chemist may keep a supply of these animals in a jar of water, ready for the rare occasions on which they may be needed. The art of healing or medicine was formerly called **leechcraft** (*n.*), and the physician himself was referred to as a leech.

M.E. *leche* leech, physician, A.-S. *læce* healer, cp. O.H.G. *lahhi*, O. Norse *laeknir*, Dan. *laege*, A.-S. *lācnian* to heal, O. Norse *laekna*. It is doubtful whether *leech* in the sense blood-sucking worm is the same word.

leech [2] (lēch), *n.* The free edge or edges of a sail. Another spelling is **leach** (lēch). (F. *bord de voile.*)

In square sails the leeches are the two perpendicular sides; in a fore-and-aft sail it is the after or hinder edge, for the front edge is laced to the mast and known as the luff. The loose rope which is attached along the leech for the purpose of furling the sail, is called the **leech-line** (*n.*). When a square sail is slanted to catch a side wind, the forward leech is called the weather leech, or luff, and the hinder one the after leech.



Leech.—The leech is the edge of a sail farthest from the mast.

Cp. O. Norse *līk*, Dan. *lig*, Dutch *lijk*, G. *like.*

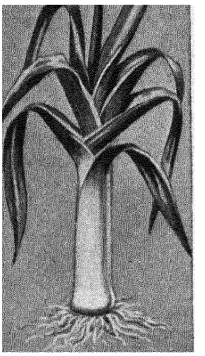
lee-chee (lē chē). This is another form of litchi. *See* litchi.

Lee-Enfield (lē en′ fēld), *n.* The magazine rifle used by the British army.

This has the Lee breech action and the Enfield system of rifling. Its bore is ·303 inch in diameter.

leek (lēk), *n.* A vegetable (*Allium porrum*) related to the onion, and used as food. (F. *poireau.*)

The flowers of the leek are disposed in big compact balls and its leaves are flat and broad. Its bulb is cylindrical in shape. The leek is the national emblem of Wales, worn on St. David's Day. The expression "to eat the leek" comes from that amusing scene (v, 1) in Shakespeare's "Henry V" where Fluellen obliges the unwilling Pistol to eat such a vegetable. It means to be forced to take back one's words, or put up with humiliation, or affront.



Leek.—The leek is related to the onion.

A.-S. *lēac*; cp Dutch *look*, G. *lauch*, Dan. *løg*, O. Norse *lauk-r. See* garlic.

leer [1] (lēr), *n.* A sly, sidelong, or arch look; a look conveying or denoting a feeling of malice or triumph. *v.i.* To look with a leer. *v.t.* To turn (the eye) with a leer. (F. *œillade, regard moqueur; lorgner, regarder de côté; faire des yeux en coulisse.*)

When two conspirators wish to give covert hints to one another they may employ leers or meaning glances which invest apparently harmless sayings with sinister or hidden portent.

A baffled rogue might leer in impotent malice at someone who handed him over to the police, and the leer of a person who tricks another might show his glee or triumph at the success of his stratagem. To glance **leeringly** (lēr′ ing li, *adv.*) is to look slyly, or with a sidelong glance.

M.E. *lere* cheek, face, look, A.-S. *hlēor*; cp. Middle Dutch *liere*, O. Norse *hlyr* cheeks.

leer [2] (lēr), *n.* A furnace in which glass articles are annealed. (F. *fourneau à recuire.*)

All glassware is very brittle after being shaped. It is, therefore, heated to a dull

red in a leer and allowed to cool slowly This process, called annealing, removes much of its brittleness.

Perhaps another form of *lier* (from *lie*), but the connexion is obscure.

lees (lēz), *n.pl.* Sediment of wine, etc., which settles to the bottom of the bottle; refuse or dregs. (F. *lie, sédiment.*)

When a bottle of wine is opened, the wine is poured out carefully so that the lees remain in the bottle. The word is also used in a figurative sense, as, for example, in Shakespeare's "Macbeth" (ii, 3) :—

"Had I but died an hour before this chance
I had lived a blessed time; for, from this instant . . .
The wine of life is drawn, and the mere lees
Is left this vault to brag of."

As we see here, the word is often regarded as a singular, and used in that way.

F. *lie*, L.L. *lia.*

leet [1] (lēt), *n.* A court leet, the jurisdiction of such a court; the day on which the court was held. (F. *cour de la centurie, cour-leet.*)

In the Middle Ages many manorial lords had the right to hold courts in which they might try offenders who lived on their estates. Disputes about land were tried in the court baron, or, if the parties in the case were serfs, in the court customary. Cases of crime, if within the leet or district, could be tried in the leet or court leet. When the court was held there was sometimes feasting, and this merry-making was known as **leet-ale** (*n.*).

Anglo-F. *lete*, perhaps A.-S. *lāēth* division according to territory. *See* lathe [2].

leet [2] (lēt), *n.* A selected list of candidates for an office or appointment. (F. *liste de candidats.*)

This is a word used chiefly in Scotland. When such a list has been gone over and the names brought down to a few for final decision, the list is called the short leet.

M.E. *lite*, probably short for *elite*. See *élite.*

leeward (lē′ wård; lū′ård), *adj.* Relating to the lee side; on the side turned away from the wind. *adv.* Toward the lee side. *n.* The lee side, or this direction. (F. *sous le vent; côté sous le vent.*)

The lee side of a ship, away from and opposite to the windward side, is the leeward side. **Leewardly** (lē′ wård li; lū′ ård li, *adj.*) is the opposite of weatherly, and is used of a ship that has a tendency to go to leeward. **Leewardmost** (lē′ wård mōst; lū′ ård mōst, *adj.*) means placed or standing furthest leeward.

From *lee* and *-ward* suffix of direction.

leeway (le wā), *n.* The drift of a ship to leeward of her course. *See under* lee (1).

left [1] (left), *adj.* The side to westward when one is facing north, or so situated relatively to the front position; opposite to right. *adv.* Towards the left side. *n.* That side opposite to the right; the left hand; the left wing of an army; in France and other countries, a political party holding advanced views (F. *gauche; à gauche; la gauche.*)



Left.—A street sign directing traffic to keep to the left.

In this country the rule of the road is that vehicles keep to the left; white lines are painted on the road to guide drivers, and signs, such as "Turn left," etc., are placed there for the same purpose. Whatever is situated opposite to the right is on the left hand. In Association football, the half-back on the left side of the field is called the **left half-back** (*n.*). In lawn-tennis, the service court on each side of the net and to the left of it is called the **left court** (*n.*), a term which is also applied to the whole of the left-hand side of the court from the net to the base-line.

One who uses the left hand with more facility than the right is called **left-handed** (*adj.*), as is anything moving, or a movement made in that direction; a left-handed turn is one made towards that side. A left-handed screw must be turned to the left.

The term is also applied to anything clumsy or awkward; things done badly are said to be done **left-handedly** (*adv.*), and awkwardness, or incompetence, is sometimes called **left-handedness** (*n.*). **Leftward** (left′ wård, *adv.*), or **leftwards** (left′ wårdz, *adv.*), means in the left direction, **leftward** (*adj.*) moving that way, and **leftmost** (*adj.*) farthest to the left.

A **left-hander** (*n.*) is a blow dealt with the left hand, and a person who makes greater use of the left hand, especially a left-handed cricketer, is called a **left-hander** (*n.*).

In politics left stands often for an advanced or democratic party, because at one time in

the French Assembly the members who held those opinions sat on the left of the president.

M.E. *luft, luft,* A.-S. *left* feeble, useless; cp. Middle Dutch *luft, lucht,* Frisian *leeft, luf.* ANT.: *n.* Right. *adj.* Right.

left [2] (left), *adj.* Allowed to remain; not taken; discarded. (F. *laissé, omis, quitté.*)

This is the past participle of the verb to leave (*see* leave [2]). It is seldom used in the adjectival sense. The cloak-room at a railway station, where travellers may leave their bags and trunks, is sometimes called a **left-luggage office** (*n.*). **Left-off** (*adj.*) clothes are garments for which we have no further



Left.—Hats, umbrellas, and other articles left by absent-minded passengers in railway trains.

use. The players left in the first round of a tournament are allowed to compete in the second round.

P.p. of *leave* [2].

leg (leg), *n.* One of the organs of locomotion and support in an animal body; in man, one of the two lower limbs, or that part of such limb from knee to ankle; that part of the clothing which covers the leg; anything resembling a leg in function or shape. *v.t.* To propel (a boat) through a canal tunnel by thrusting the legs against the side of the tunnel. (F. *jambe, pied, patte.*)

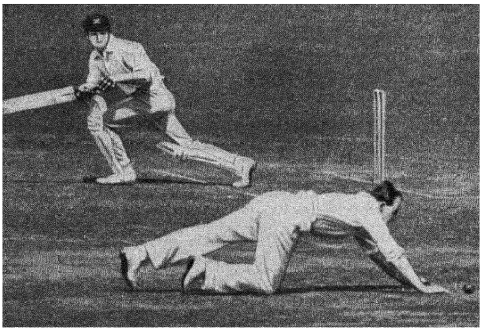
Animals which are **legged** (legd, *adj.*) are commonly grouped according to the number of their legs, as two-legged (bipeds), four-legged (quadrupeds), or many-legged (myriapeds). Worms and snakes are **legless** (leg' lĕs, *adj.*). When the legs appear long in proportion, as in a young foal, we describe the animal as **leggy** (leg' i, *adj.*). This **legginess** (leg' i nes, *n.*) is an adaption to the animal's life in natural conditions, as from its birth it may have to run from wild beasts which pursue it.

The posts which support a bedstead, chair, table, or machine are called legs. The wooden post into which a cobbler fixes the metal foot to hold a boot is called a leg. The limbs of a pair of compasses or like instrument are referred to as legs.

When a sailing ship tacks against the wind it follows a series of zig-zags, described as legs. Thus, a vessel may make a long leg to the south-east, then a short one to north-east, and then repeat. Another use of the word by sailors is in the expression **leg-of-mutton** (*adj.*) sail. This is a triangular fore-and-aft sail, used on some small boats. It is attached to and behind a mast, tapering to a point and having no boom. At the beginning of the century the leg-of-mutton sleeve was fashionable for ladies' dresses. It was tight below the elbow, but widened out greatly towards the shoulder.

In cricket, that part of the on-side of the field to the left of the wicket-keeper and square of the batsman is called leg, a term that is also applied to the fieldsman standing hereabouts. A hit in this direction, or one that sends the ball to the right of the fieldsman and to the left of the wicket-keeper, is called a **leg-hit** (*n.*). If the stroke is made by glancing—not hitting—the ball past the wicket-keeper and not very wide of him, it is called a **leg-glide** (*n.*) or a **leg-glance** (*n.*).

A ball delivered by a bowler which changes its course by turning to the off after striking the ground is a **leg-break** (*n.*). If a batsman, with any part of his person, excepting only his hands, stops a ball which, in the opinion of the umpire at the bowler's wicket, shall have pitched in a straight line with the striker's wicket and would have hit it, he is out **leg-before-wicket** (*n.*), or l.b.w. as it is generally abbreviated. Thus, a batsman cannot be out in this manner from a break ball; unless the ball breaks within the radius of the wicket, and would, in the opinion of the umpire, have hit the stumps. The



Leg.—A cricket-ball hit to leg, that is, to the left of the wicket-keeper and square of the batsman.

padded coverings which protect the legs of batsmen and wicket-keepers are called **leg-guards** (*n.pl.*).

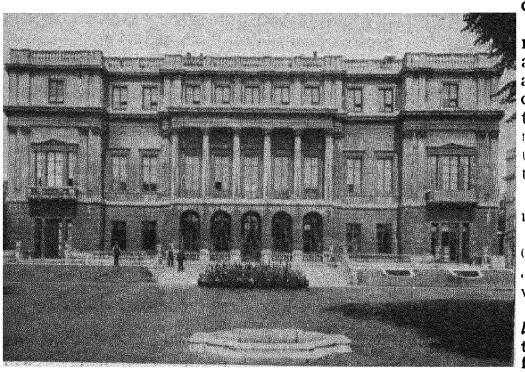
When a person is nearly exhausted he is said to be on his last legs; the same

expression is used of an unsuccessful business which is unlikely to last long, or of the proprietor of such a concern, when his funds are nearly exhausted. To get on to one's legs means to get up to make a speech; to stand on one's own legs is to be independent of others.

To make a leg was an old-fashioned expression meaning to make a bow, for when knee-breeches were worn the position of the leg in its silk stocking was considered most important.

The use of one's legs implies freedom, and to give **leg-bail** (*n.*) means to escape from custody. A **leg-iron** (*n.*), formerly used to prevent this, was in the form of a chain or fetter fixed to the prisoner's leg, and sometimes also fastened to a ring in the walls of his cell. A **leg-rest** (*n.*) is a support for an injured limb.

Of Scand. origin. O. Norse *legg-r* leg, stalk, handle of spear, cp. Dan. *laeg* calf of leg. A connexion with Gr. *laktizein* to kick, and L. *lacertus* muscle, upper arm has been suggested.



Legacy.—Stafford House, a valuable legacy to the nation, now the London Museum.

legacy (leg' ă si), *n.* A bequest; property left by will; anything derived from or handed on by a predecessor (F. *legs, héritage.*)

In its literal sense a legacy is anything bequeathed by a testator in his will, such as land, houses, money, or financial interests in any undertaking. **Legacy-duty** (*n.*) is a tax on such property, payable by those who benefit by the legacy. A person who seeks the favour of another in the hope of being rewarded by a bequest is sometimes styled a **legacy-hunter** (*n.*).

We may describe as a legacy the good name and fame which a worthy father leaves behind him, and of another we may say that he inherits the legacy of a sound and robust constitution from his forbears.

O.F. *legacie*, from assumed L. *lēgātia* = *lēgātum*, p.p of *lēgāre*, to bequeath, cp. *lēx* (acc. *lēg-em*) law. SYN.: Bequest, heritage, inheritance.

legal (lē' găl), *adj.* Belonging to, or according to, law; lawful; appointed, sanctioned, or recognized by law; characteristic of lawyers; relating to or based on the Mosaic law; relating to the doctrine of salvation by works. (F. *légal.*)

Anything which is allowed or ordered by law is legal and lawful. A person who has proved his title to property is the legal, or legitimate, owner, and is **legally** (lē' găl li, *adv.*), or by law, recognized as such. It is legal for a policeman to call upon anyone to assist him in making an arrest, and it is not legal to refuse such a request. A person who is very particular about observing the exact letter of the law is called a **legalist** (lē' găl ist, *n.*), and is said to practise **legalism** (lē' găl izm, *n.*).

The **legality** (lē găl' i ti, *n.*) or lawfulness of an action depends on whether any law is infringed by it. To make lawful an act which is not in accordance with the law is to **legalize** (lē' găl īz, *v.t.*) it, and such **legalization** (lē găl ī zā' shŭn, *n.*) must usually be carried out by Parliament.

The expression **legal tender** (*n.*) means money in such a form as a person is bound to accept in payment of a debt. A creditor need not accept more than forty shillings in silver, or more than a shilling in copper, though currency notes are legal tender for any amount.

The Council of Legal Education is a body of senior barristers appointed by the four Inns of Court to attend to the education and examination of persons wishing to become barristers.

F. from L. *lēgālis*, from *lēx* (acc. *lēg-em*) law, akin to *legere*, Gr. *legein* to collect. SYN.: Authorized, lawful, legitimate. ANT.: Illegal, illegitimate, illicit, unauthorized, unlicensed.

legate [1] (leg' ăt), *n.* An ecclesiastic authorized to represent the Pope in a foreign country; an envoy; the governor of a province under the Roman Empire, or his lieutenant. (F. *légat, envoyé.*)

Few statesmen have enjoyed greater power than Cardinal Wolsey, who was appointed legate in England by the Pope in 1518. During his **legateship** (*n.*) he succeeded in displeasing and angering Henry VIII, who accused him of having disobeyed the Statute of Praemunire, which forbade anybody to receive office from the Pope, as Wolsey had done. Wolsey's **legatine** (leg' ă tin, *adj.*) powers had encouraged his arrogance, and won for him a host of enemies among the nobility. His fall in 1529 was regretted only by the poor, to whom he was generous and just.

O.F. *legat*, L. *lēgātus*, p.p of *lēgāre* to commission, appoint, depute. SYN: Ambassador, emissary, envoy, messenger, representative.

legate [2] (lė gāt'), *v.t.* To leave by will; to bequeath. (F. *léguer.*)

When a man dies his property is divided up in accordance with the instructions which he has given in his will, and the people to whom his various property is left are known as **legatees** (leg à tēz', *n.pl.*).

The man who made the will, the testator as he is called, is a **legator** (lė gā' tór, *n.*), because he has legated or bequeathed his property. Very often he gives instructions that all the property which he has not otherwise disposed of is to be given to a certain person, who is called the residuary legatee.

From L. *lēgātus*, p.p of *lēgāre* to bequeath, devise. SYN.: Bequeath, devise leave, will.



Legation.—The British Legation at Stockholm, Sweden. It is "the most English house in Scandinavia."

legation (lė gā' shún), *n.* The act of sending one person or official to act for another; a diplomatic representative and the members of his suite; the official residence of such a representative. (F. *légation.*)

The interests of England are looked after in the capitals of all the great countries of the world by an important official known as an ambassador, who conducts all our business with the foreign government. Ambassadors are not sent, however, to the smaller countries, the duty being undertaken by a less important official or minister, who with his assistants forms the legation.

L. *lēgātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*). *See* legate.

legato (lė ga' tō), *adv.* In music, smoothly. *adj.* Played or sung in a connected manner. *n.* A gliding, unbroken passage or piece of music. (F. *légato.*)

A passage or bar of music marked with the word legato should be played smoothly, not abruptly, and in such a manner that no break can be noticed between the playing of each note. Sometimes, a curved line is placed above the notes instead of using the word legato. When a pianist sees the word **legatissimo** (leg à tis' i mō, *adv.*), that is, very legato, he knows that the music must be played as smoothly as possible.

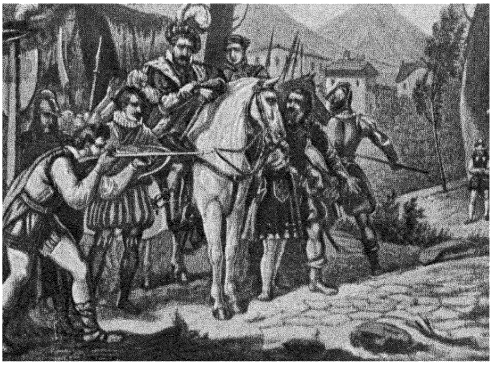
Ital. = bound, joined, from *legare* to bind, L. *ligāre.* ANT.: Staccato.

legend (lej' end), *n.* The written record of a saint's life; a traditional story; a fable with some basis of fact; the words or motto inscribed on a banner, medal, etc. (F. *légende, devise.*)

Every country has legends of its own, which are known collectively as its **legendry** (lej' end ri, *n.*). The story of William Tell and the apple is a typical legend that has become historical, but a legend was originally a story of a saint's life, or a collection of such stories. It received this name because sections of it were read at matins in the refectories of monasteries.

A famous example is the "Golden Legend," a collection of the lives of the greater saints, written by an archbishop of Genoa in the thirteenth century. These mediaeval legends of saints were so full of miracles that the word acquired the general meaning of a myth or fable. Some of the heroic legends of ancient Greece were re-told by Nathaniel Hawthorne (1804-64) in "The Wonder Book," and "Tanglewood Tales."

It is easy to understand how, before the days of printing, the story of a great man, when passed from mouth to mouth, gradually acquired a **legendary** (lej' ėnd à ri, *adj.*) form. The **legendist** (lej' end ist, *n.*), or teller of legends, added fresh wonders from his own imagination, until in some cases the truth was entirely lost in legend. Coins have legends of another kind, consisting of words or letters impressed in the metal The



Legend.—William Tell, according to the well-known legend, shooting at the apple on his son's head.

inscription upon a coat of arms is also known as a legend.

O.F. *legende*, L.L. *legenda* a legend, neuter pl. of *legendus* (used as sing. fem. n.), gerundive of *legere* to read, collect (= things to be read). SYN.: Fable, fiction, inscription, myth. ANT.: Actuality, fact, reality, truth.

leger (lej' ėr). This is another form of ledger. *See* ledger.

legerdemain (lej ėr dė mān'), *n.* Sleight of hand; conjuring; an artful trick. (F. *tour de passe-passe, escamotage, tricherie.*)

A conjurer performing card tricks is said to practise legerdemain. Actually, he distracts our attention from his manipulation of the cards by deceptive movements and words. His legerdemain does not depend upon a lightness or quickness of the hands that the eyes of his audience cannot detect. Some people may manage to get out of an awkward scrape by an artful trick, or by changing or juggling words and figures. This way of evading a difficulty is sometimes called legerdemain.

O.F. *leger de main*, from *leger* (F. *léger*) light, (assumed L.L. *leviārius* from L. *levis* light), *de* of (L. *de*), *main* hand (L. *manus*). SYN.: Conjuring, jugglery, sophistry, trickery.

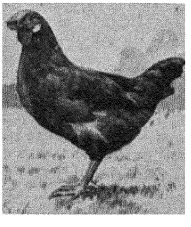
legging (leg' ing), *n.* An outer covering for the leg; a gaiter. (F. *jambière, guêtre, houseau, mollétière.*)

Leggings of pigskin or some kind of cloth are often worn for riding or for walking in long grass or stubble.

E. *leg* and suffix *-ing* meaning material for.

leggy (leg' i). This is an adjective formed from leg. *See under* leg.

leghorn (lė görn'), *n.* A fine plait of wheat-straw used for making hats; a hat of this material; a breed of domestic fowl. (F. *paille d'Italie, chapeau de paille, poulet de Livourne.*)



Leghorn.—The leghorn is a popular fowl.

Leghorn fowls are excellent layers, and cost little to feed. The more popular varieties are white, black, and brown leghorns.

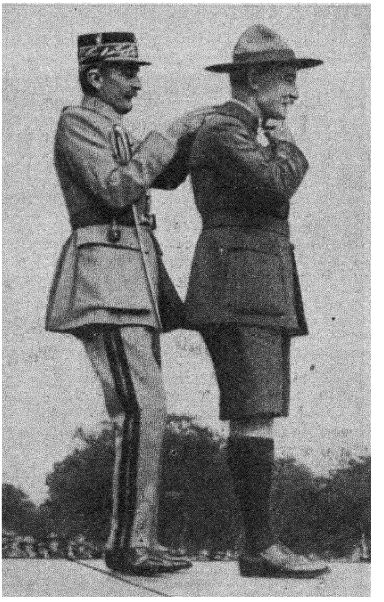
In the Italian province of Tuscany a variety of wheat (*Triticum vulgare*) is grown, the straw of which is plaited and woven into summer hats called leghorns, because they are exported from the Tuscan seaport of Leghorn.

Middle Ital. *Legorno* (now *Livorno*) Leghorn.

legible (lej' ibl), *adj.* That can be read; easily readable; clear and plain. (F. *lisible.*)

To be able to write a legible hand is a great advantage. It saves time when others read our writing, and prevents misunderstandings. Some people write their letters fairly **legibly** (lej' ib li, *adv.*), that is, in a legible way, but do not trouble about the **legibility** (lej i bil' i ti, *n.*), or readable quality, of their signature. Consequently, a person who does not know them very well may misread the name.

O.F. *legible*, L. *legibilis* capable of being read, from *legere* to read. SYN.: Clear, decipherable, distinct, plain, readable. ANT.: Illegible, indistinct, obscure, undecipherable, unreadable.



Legion.—A general, French Army, presenting the Legion of Honour to Sir R. Baden-Powell.

legion (lē' jon), *n.* A unit of the ancient Roman army varying from three thousand to six thousand men; a military force, especially French or Spanish; a patriotic organization; a great number; a host. (F. *légion, grand nombre.*)

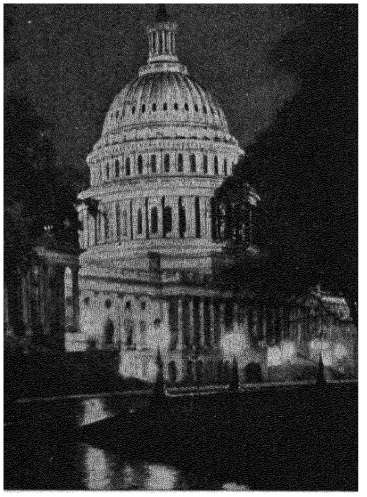
Napoleon Bonaparte founded a French order of merit in 1802, which is known as the **Legion of Honour** (*n.*). Membership is conferred upon civilians as well as members of the fighting services, and the right to wear the little red button of this order on one's coat lapel is considered a high distinction.

A member of a legion is called a **legionary** (lē' jon ā ri, *n.*), especially a soldier of the French **Foreign Legion** (*n.*), a force of foreign volunteers serving under the French flag in northern Africa. Legionaries of different types served in the **legionary** (*adj.*) troops of the Romans. A legion then comprised sections of inexperienced troops, of trained soldiers or *principes*, of skirmishers, some veterans and a body of cavalry.

The heroic deeds of the **legionry** (lē' jon ri, *n.*), that is, legions collectively, are described

by Lord Macaulay in his stirring "Lays of Ancient Rome." In poetry, a **legioned** (lē' jond, *adj.*) host denotes one arranged in legions, or of great number. If we were asked to name the books we have read we might answer that their name is legion, that is, they are numberless. This is a reference to the legion of devils mentioned in the Bible (Mark v, 9).

M.E. *legioun*, O.F. *legion*, L. *legiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *legere* to choose, collect. SYN.: Host.



Legislate.—The Capitol at Washington, where the United States Parliament legislates.

legislate (lej' is lāt), *v.i.* To make a law or laws. (F. *légiférer, faire des lois.*)

Those who legislate are called **legislators** (lej' is lā tôrz, *n.pl.*), or law-makers. Some people think that the House of Commons is responsible for **legislation** (lej is lā' shŭn, *n.*), that is, the making of laws. However, full **legislative** (lej' is lā tiv, *adj.*), **legislational** (lej is lā' shŭn ăl, *adj.*), or **legislatorial** (lej is lă tōr' i ăl, *adj.*) powers can be exercised only by Parliament, that is, the King, the House of Lords, and the House of Commons, as a whole. The law-making body of a country is termed the **legislature** (lej' is lă chŭr, *n.*).

If a woman is a member of Parliament or acts **legislatively** (lej' is lā tiv li, *adv.*) she is a **legislatress** (lej' is lā trĕs, *n.*), or **legislatrix** (lej is lā trix, *n.*).

From L. *lēgis lātiō*, from *lēgis*, gen. of *lēx* law, and *lātiō* proposing, bringing forward, from *lātus* used as p.p. of *ferre* to bear, bring.

legist (lej' ist), *n.* One learned in the law; a jurist. (F. *légiste, juriste.*)

Lord Birkenhead, who, besides being Secretary of State for India, has also occupied the woolsack as Lord Chancellor, is one of the cleverest legists this country has produced. His judgments and decisions, when he was Lord Chancellor, are regarded by lawyers with the greatest admiration.

O.F. *legiste*, L.L. *lēgista* one skilled in the law (*lēx*, acc. *lēg-em*). SYN.: Jurist, lawyer.

legitimate (lē jit' i mât *adj.*; lē jit' i mât, *v.*), *adj.* Legal, lawful; legally descended; regular; usual. *v.t.* To make lawful. (F. *légitime, légitimer.*)

When people say that a thing is legitimate they mean that it is considered lawful, that it is permitted to be done.

Although the Stuart kings were turned off the throne in 1688, many people continued to believe that their descendants had a legitimate right to reign and were **legitimately** (lē jit' i mât li, *adv.*) entitled to the crown. The belief of these **legitimists** (lē jit' i mists, *n.pl.*), as they were called, is referred to as **legitimism** (lē jit' i mizm, *n.*), and they used all means, legitimate and illegitimate, to restore the exiled family. We have all read of Bonnie Prince Charlie, the Stuart pretender to the throne, and of his followers, who were legitimists or Jacobites.

The act of making something legitimate is termed **legitimation** (lē jit i mā' shŭn, *n.*), or **legitimization** (lē jit i mī zā' shŭn, *n.*). To **legitimatize** (lē jit' i mă tīz, *v.t.*), **legitimize** (lē jit' i mīz, *v.t.*), or legitimate something which was formerly illegitimate or irregular, is to give or bestow **legitimacy** (lē jit' i mă si, *n.*) or **legitimateness** (lē jit' i mât nĕs, *n.*) upon it, or to make it legitimate. **Legitim** (lej' i tim, *n.*), or **legitime** (lej' i tim, *n.*), in Scots law, means the legal share of a father's personal estate that must be inherited in equal portions by his children when he dies.

L.L. *lēgitimātus*, p.p of *lēgitimāre* to make or declare legitimate, lawful, from L. *lēgitimus* pertaining to law. SYN.: *adj.* Lawful, legal, permissible, regular. ANT.: *adj.* Illegal, illegitimate, prohibited, unauthorized.

legless (leg' lĕs). This is an adjective formed from leg. *See under* leg.

legume (leg' ūm; lē gūm'), *n.* The fruit of a leguminous plant; a vegetable used as food; in botany, a fruit with two valves, bearing its seeds on either side of the rear joint of the valves (as the pea). Another form is **legumen** (le gū' mĕn). (F. *légume.*)

Such legumes as peas and beans are among the most valuable articles of food and are obtained from **leguminous** (lē gū' min ŭs, *adj.*) plants, which scientists term Leguminosae. This is an order of herbs, shrubs, and trees whose seeds are enclosed in legumes. The great value of pulse, such as peas and beans, is largely due to the **legumin** (lē gū' min, *n.*), a kind of protein which they contain. This substance closely resembles the casein of milk.

L. *legūmen*, from *legere* to pick, gather, *-ūmen* passive suffix, so called because they can be picked without cutting.



Leisure.—Mr. W. T. Cosgrave, the President of the Irish Free State Executive, spending his leisure with his family in a very delightful way.

Leibnitzian (līb nit' si ăn), *adj.* Pertaining to Leibnitz or his philosophy. *n.* A follower of Leibnitz. (F. *leibnizien.*)

Gottfried Wilhelm Leibnitz, a German philosopher, was born at Leipzig in 1646, and died at Hanover in 1716. Nearly all the chief sciences and branches of learning owe something to his teaching. One Leibnitzian theory is that there are inborn or innate ideas in the human mind which have nothing to do with our senses. For example, we may have ideas of right and wrong without any learning or experience.

The Leibnitzians also believe that, as God is the maker of universal harmony, this world is the best of all possible worlds. **Leibnitzianism** (līb nit' si ăn izm, *n.*), the Leibnitzian philosophy, is the original doctrine of optimism. Leibnitz is also famous as the inventor of the differential calculus, which was also discovered by Newton. Each of these great men arrived independently at the same results.

leister (lēs' tĕr), *n.* A pronged spear for catching fish. *v.t.* To spear (fish) with this. (F. *fouëne, foëne, lance à poisson; pêcher à la foëne.*)

The leister usually has three prongs. At one time it was much used in Scotland and in the Solway Firth for leistering salmon.

O. Norse *hostr*, from *hosta* to strike.

leisure (lezh' ûr), *n.* Spare time; a period to use as one pleases; freedom from haste; opportunity (to, for). *adj.* Free; unoccupied; idle. (F. *loisir; libre, à loisir, inoccupé, oisif.*)

When we say our time is our own, we mean that we have leisure and can use it as we please This is often true of the rich, or **leisured** (lezh' ûrd, *adj.*) class, or of anyone who has nothing to occupy his time. Busy people say that they have no leisure—the opportunity given by spare time—to indulge in hobbies. Nevertheless, everyone is the better for some interesting occupation in his leisure hours.

Work done in a **leisurely** (lezh' ûr li, *adj.*) manner, done without hurry, deliberately, and with absence of haste, has the quality of **leisureliness** (lezh' ûr li nĕs, *n.*). Early risers can walk **leisurely** (*adv.*), that is, without haste, to business or school. A **leisureless** (lezh' ûr lĕs, *adj.*) life is one of unceasing work, during which there is no time for holidays or for being at leisure, that is, unoccupied. We sometimes ask a friend to do us a favour at his leisure, that is, when he has time.

M.E. *leiser(e)*, O.F. *leisir*, infinitive used as n. = leave, permission, from L. *licēre* to be allowed. SYN.: *n.* Ease, freedom, holiday. *adj.* Free, idle, unoccupied. ANT.: *n.* Activity, haste, toil. *adj.* Busy, feverish, hurried.

leitmotif (līt mō tēf'), *n.* The main melody or theme in a musical work; a leading motive. Another spelling is **leitmotiv** (līt mō tēf'). (F. *motif principal.*)

In many serious musical compositions the leitmotif is prominent throughout the piece. In descriptive music, and in opera, the characters sometimes have a special little tune associated with them. This is heard in the orchestra whenever the character is playing a prominent part, or is thought of by someone else, etc., and illustrates the original use of the leitmotif as developed by Richard Wagner (1813-83). We require a very good memory to be able to recognize and understand the significance of all the

leitmotifs that occur in Wagner's great opera in four parts, the " Nibelungen Ring."

G. = leading motive, from *leiten* to lead, *motif* theme, dominant feature.

lemma (lem' à), *n.* A preliminary or introductory proposition; the argument or subject of a literary work; a note used as a heading (in a dictionary, etc.); the motto attached to a picture. *pl.* **lemmata** (lem' à tà) or **lemmas** (lem' àz). (F. *lemme.*)

In mathematics, it is sometimes necessary to clear the way for some calculation by assuming or showing certain facts about the problem, etc., in the form of a lemma. By its means the solution is shortened and simplified. An example of a lemma is the seventh proposition in the first book of Euclid. It is introduced merely to help in proving the eighth proposition.

L., Gr. *lēmma* something assumed, taken for granted, from Gr. *lēmmenos*, perfect pass. p. of Gr. *lambanein* to take

lemming (lem' ing), *n.* A small rodent related to the vole, but of heavier build. (F. *lemming.*)

The Scandinavian lemming (*Myodes lemmus*) abounds in Norway. It is about five inches long, yellowish brown in colour, with a rounded snout, ashort tail, and fur on the soles of its feet.

At certain periods it is the habit of lemmings to migrate in vast swarms, passing over mountain ranges, swimming rivers, and devastating cornfields. They are attacked by wolves, foxes, and birds of prey, but nothing seems to check their progress until they reach the sea, into which they instinctively plunge and are drowned in great numbers.

The banded lemming (*Cuniculus torquatus*) is found in North America, Greenland, and Siberia. It has shorter and thicker feet. In winter its dark thick fur turns white and its fore-feet develop double claws. The white is a protective colouring in snow-covered lands, and the claws are supposed to be an additional tool for digging out the winter burrow.

Norw. *lemming, lemende*, perhaps Lapp *luomek.*

Lemnian (lem' ni àn), *adj.* Of or relating to Lemnos, an island in the Aegean Sea. *n.* An inhabitant of Lemnos. (F. *Lemnien.*)

The Greek island of Lemnos is forty miles west of the Dardanelles. In ancient times and during the Middle Ages it was famous for a greyish-yellow earth, a kind of bole known as Lemnian earth, obtained from the island and used as a medicine. It was formerly made into little cakes, which were stamped by the priests and were then known as sealed earth. Lemnian reddle, a deep red ochre used as a pigment, is found with this earth. During the World War Lemnos was a British naval base.

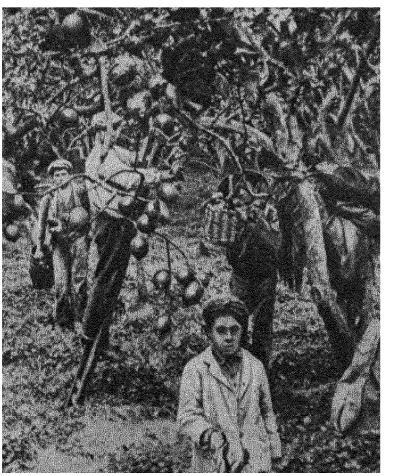
Gr. *Lēmnios*, adj. from *Lemnos*, E. adj. suffix *-an.*

lemon (lem' òn), *n.* An oval, acid fruit with a pale yellow rind; the tree that bears this; the colour of a ripe lemon. *adj.* Pale yellowish; pertaining to the lemon. (F. *citron, limon, citronnier, limonier, couleur de citron, citron.*)

The lemon was unknown to the Greeks and Romans, although it has been cultivated from early times in India, where it also grows wild. The Arabs brought it to Palestine in the tenth century, and from there it was introduced to Europe, probably by the Crusaders. It is now widely cultivated in south Europe, especially in Sicily, and in the West Indies

The lemon tree is small with oblong leaves and sweet-smelling, white flowers. It is related to the orange, and is classified by botanists as the variety *limonum* of the species *Citrus medica.*

The juice of the lemon is used in the preparation of many refreshing drinks, whose pleasant flavour is due to the citric acid it contains. **Lemonade** (lem ò nād', *n.*) consists of lemon-juice mixed with water and sweetened, or aerated water flavoured with essence of lemons and sugar.



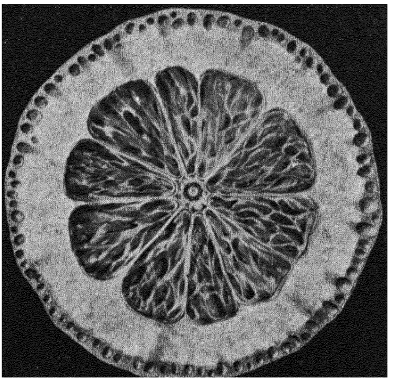
Lemon.—Busy workers gathering the fruit in a lemon orchard.

Lemon-squash (*n.*) is the name of a drink prepared from soda-water and lemon-juice, and also of a concentrated liquid of a similar flavour which has to be diluted with water. **Lemon-kali** (*n.*) is prepared from a mixture of tartaric acid and soda bicarbonate. This powder effervesces when dissolved in water.

A small device for pressing lemons, called a **lemon-squeezer** (*n.*), is used to extract lemon juice. The rind of the lemon is dried, candied with sugar, and used to flavour

cakes, etc., in the form of **lemon-peel** (*n.*). Oil or essence of lemons, obtained from the fresh peel, is also used for flavouring, as well as in the preparation of many perfumes, such as eau-de-Cologne. A **lemon-drop** (*n.*) is a sugar plum or a boiled sweet flavoured with lemon.

Salts of lemon (or acid potassium oxalate) is a chemical used to remove ink stains from fabrics. The **lemon-dab** (*n.*) (*Pleuronectes microcephalus*), is related to the flounder. The **lemon-sole** (*n.*) (*Solea aurantiaca*) is a species of sole inferior in flavour to the common sole. The **lemon-plant** (*n.*), or **lemon-verbena** (*n.*), a plant of the genus *Verbena*, is grown in gardens because of its foliage, which has a delightful lemon-like scent.

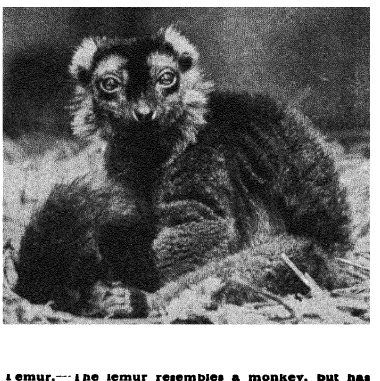


Lemon.—A transverse section of a lemon, showing the structure of the fruit.

Earlier *limon*. F. *limon*, Arabic *leimūn* lime, of eastern origin, cp. Pers. *līmūn(a)*, Sansk. *nimbū*. It is a native of the East Indies.

lemur (lē′ mûr; lem′ ûr), *n.* A nocturnal animal related to the monkey (F. *lemur*, *maki*.

Half-apes is the German name for lemurs, whose bushy tails, thick fur, and fox-like muzzles distinguish them from the monkeys. The lemurs, lorises, and similar animals are known to scientists as **lemuroids** (lem′ ū roidz, *n.pl.*), a name that refers to their night habits. The true lemurs (*Lemurinae*) are found mainly in Madagascar, but **lemurids** (lem′ ū rĭdz, *n.pl.*), or **lemuroid** (*adj.*) animals are also found in India and the Malay Archipelago. Lemurs are tree-living animals, feeding on fruit, birds, insects and reptiles.



Lemur.—The lemur resembles a monkey, but has a pointed muzzle, thick fur, and a bushy tail.

L. *lemur* = ghost, a name given to the animal from its habit of going about at night.

lemures (lem′ ū rēz), *n pl.* The ancient Roman name for the spirits of the dead. (F. *lémures, mânes.*)

The Roman festival called *Lemuria* was devoted to exorcising the lemures, and took place in May. One part of the ceremony was to throw black beans over the head and repeat nine times the words, "Begone, you spectres of the house!" This was supposed to prevent the lemures from harming the living.

Pl. of L. *lemur*.

lend (lend), *v.t* To grant the use of, for a time only; to supply (money) temporarily at interest; to bestow; to adapt (oneself); to admit of use or treatment. *v.i.* To make loans. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **lent** (lent). (F. *prêter*.)

A usurer lends money for profit, but we think only of helping a friend when we lend him a cricket bat. Solemn music is said to lend, or afford dignity, to a grand festival, and a great cathedral lends itself to, or is suitable for, a public thanksgiving. Everyone should ungrudgingly lend their aid to a person in trouble.

Mark Antony opens his famous speech in "Julius Caesar" (iii, 2) by saying, "Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears!" We still say that we lend ear, or lend an ear, to a speaker, when we listen to him.

When we borrow a book to read we should always be sure to return it in good condition to the **lender** (lend′ ẽr, *n.*). A **lending-library** (*n.*) is a library from which books may be borrowed for home reading, generally upon payment of a fee or periodical subscription. Property that belongs to someone else is not **lendable** (lend′ ăbl, *adj.*) by us.

M.E. *lenen*, A.-S. *lāēnan*, from *lāēn* a loan; cp. Dutch *leenen*, G. *lehnen*. *See* loan. SYN.: Accommodate, advance, contribute, entrust, grant. ANT.: Borrow, hire, withhold.

length (length), *n.* Measure or extent; from end to end; the quality of being long; the longest extent of anything; duration; extent of time; the distance a thing extends; amount of thoroughness or detail; the quantity of a vowel or syllable; a strip or piece (of cloth); the distance at which a cricket ball pitches from a wicket; in racing, the lengthwise

measurement of a horse, boat, etc. (F. *longeur, étendue, durée, degré, pièce.*)

In geometry a line is regarded as having length but no breadth; the four sides of a square are equal in length; a day is twenty-four hours in length. Active children do not like to stand or sit still for a great length of time, especially when a lecturer goes into a dull subject at great **length**, that is, in full detail. They are glad when at length, or at last, he stops.

In cricket, the distance a ball travels from the bowler's hand to the place of striking the ground is called length. A ball that is not easy to score from is called a good-length ball, and one that should be hit for runs a bad-length ball. A length, or good-length, ball varies according to the reach of a batsman, and thus a good-length ball to a tall batsman would be an under-pitched ball to a short batsman. When a bowler continually pitches the ball short or full, he is said to be bowling a bad length or to be unable to find his length. In lawn-tennis, length is the distance travelled by a ball after passing across the net. A good-length ball is one that falls close to the base-line. The distance by which a boat-race is won or lost is measured in lengths; three and a half lengths in this case means three and a half times the length of the boat.

Actors use the term length to mean forty-two lines of a speaking part. The metre in classical Greek and Latin poetry depends upon the length and number of the syllables. On a hot sunny holiday it is pleasant to lie at full length, or stretched out, in a hammock and sip lemonade. We hold out a flaming torch at arm's length, that is, as far out as the arm can reach. In a figurative sense we are said to keep a person at arm's length when we avoid friendliness with him. We should go to any length, that is, take the greatest pains, to avoid hurting people's feelings. An unscrupulous business man is said to go to any length, or stop at nothing, to obtain money.

When we make something longer we **lengthen** (length′ ĕn, *v.t.*) it. The period of daylight gradually **lengthens** (*v.i.*) with the approach of summer. We lie **lengthways** (length′ wāz, *adv.*) in bed; and we measure a rope **lengthwise** (length′ wīz, *adv.*), that is, from end to end, and obtain a **lengthways** (*adj.*) or **lengthwise** (*adj.*) measurement. A **lengthy** (length′ i, *adj.*) speech is one of considerable length. The speaker who delivers it is said to talk **lengthily** (length′ i li, *adv.*) and his treatment of his subject has the quality of **lengthiness** (length′ i nes, *n.*).

M.E. *lengthe*, A.-S. *lenght*, from *lang* long and abstract suffix *-th*; cp. Dutch *lengte*, Dan. *laengde*, O. Norse *lengd*. *See* long. SYN.: Duration, extent, period.

lenient (lē′ ni ent), *adj.* Disposed to be merciful; not severe; gentle; mild. (F. *clément, indulgent, peu sevère, doux.*)

A master is lenient towards the errors of a scholar who does his best. A lenient judge may exercise **lenience** (lē′ ni ens, *n.*) or **leniency** (lē′ ni en si, *n.*) when sentencing a person who is before the court for the first time; that is, he will show mercy and clemency, and so make the sentence a light one. A person with a forgiving nature acts **leniently** (lē′ ni ĕnt li, *adv.*) or tolerantly towards those who give him offence, and his attitude is an example of **lenity** (len′ i ti, *n.*), mildness, or mercifulness.

Doctors sometimes prescribe a **lenitive** (len′ i tiv, *adj.*) medicine, or a **lenitive** (*n.*), that is, a medicine having the power to alleviate pain, or calm excited nerves.

L. *lēnīens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *lēnīre* to soothe, soften, from *lēnis* soft, mild. SYN.: Compassionate, gentle, merciful, mild, tolerant. ANT.: Cruel, harsh, intolerant, severe, stern.

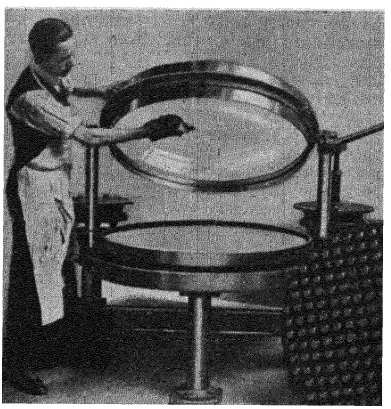
Leninite (lā′ ni nīt), *n.* A follower of Lenin. *adj.* Relating to Lenin or his opinions. (F. *léninite.*)

The real name of Lenin (1870-1924) was Vladimir Illitch Ulianoff. He was a leader of the revolution of 1917 which put the Bolshevists in power in Russia. A Leninite, who may be said to have **Leninite** (*adj.*) views, is one who supported Lenin, or who upholds **Leninism** (lā′ nin izm, *n.*), the social system and theories of Lenin.

leno (lē′ nō), *n.* Cotton gauze. (F. *mousseline.*)

Leno is used for maids' caps, veils, and other articles made of light open material.

Possibly from F. *linon* lawn, or Ital. *leno* supple, pliant.



Lens.—Polishing the lens of a huge telescope, to be used in an observatory.

lens (lenz), *n.* A piece of transparent glass or other substance, having one or both surfaces curved, used to disperse or concentrate light-rays, or to vary the apparent size of an object seen through it; a combination of lenses; the crystalline body in the eye that focuses light-rays on to the retina. *pl.* **lenses** (lenz′ iz). (F. *lentille.*)

Objects appear larger when viewed through a double convex lens, such as a simple magnifying glass, which is thicker at the middle than at the edges, but a double concave lens, which is thinner at the middle than at the edges, makes them appear smaller than they really are. The lenses in some **lensed** (lenzd, *adj.*) instruments, such as telescopes and microscopes, are made up of two or more pieces placed close together.

The transparent lens which is situated in the membranous envelope behind the iris of the eye is sometimes called the crystalline lens. It is possible to take photographs with a **lensless** (lenz' lĕs, *adj.*) camera, a pinhole in the side opposite the sensitive plate serving instead of a lens.

L. *lens* (acc. *lent-em*) lentil, which a double-convex lens resembles in shape.

Lent [1] (lent), *n.* A fast of forty days from Ash Wednesday to Easter Eve, observed in commemoration of Christ's fasting in the wilderness; (*pl.*) at Cambridge University, the boat-races in Lent term. (F. *carême.*)

The Church of England observes Lent by special services, but does not instruct its members to fast. The season is widely regarded as a time for religious preparation and for self-denial.



Lent.—Swiss boys during Lent, carrying "palms" made of twigs of box and fir to church on Palm Sunday to be blessed.

The **Lenten** (lent' en, *adj.*) fast is more strictly observed in the Roman Catholic and Greek Churches, all who are physically able being required to fast on certain days, and to abstain from flesh meat on other appointed days.

Plain food in small quantities, generally without meat, is sometimes called lenten fare, and lenten colour is a mourning or sad colour, especially purple, which is the colour of church vestments during this season. In Roman Catholic churches sacred statues and pictures are draped with purple during Lent. The boat-races known as the Lents take place on the River Cam at Cambridge during Lent term, the school and university term in which Lent falls. The daffodil is sometimes called the **Lent-lily** (*n.*), because it flowers during Lent.

Short for *lenten.* The original meaning is spring. M.E. *lente(n),* A.-S. *lengten, lencten* spring, Lent; possibly from A.-S. *lang* long, and Old Teut. since the days get longer in spring; cp. Dutch *lente,* G. *lenz* spring.

lent [2]. This is the past tense and past participle of lend.

lentamente (len tă men' tā), *adv.* Lingeringly, slowly (of music). (F. *lentement.*)

Music marked thus is played at the same tempo as if it were marked lento. At a passage marked **lentando** (len tan' dō), *adv.*, the rate of movement should become gradually slower.

Ital. the same as *lento.*

lenticel (len' ti sel), *n.* A lens-shaped gland; a lens-shaped breathing-pore in the bark of a plant. (F. *lenticelle.*)

A lenticel in the bark of a tree is a mass of cells through which the plant breathes. Anything resembling a lens in shape is said to be **lentoid** (len' toid, *adj.*), **lentiform** (len' ti förm, *adj.*), or **lenticular** (len tik' ū lăr, *adj.*). There are, for example, small lenticular glands at the base of the tongue, and a part of the brain is called the lentiform nucleus.

A little lens, or any small object curved **lenticularly** (len tik' ū lăr li, *adv.*), that is, with a double-convex shape, like a lens, is called a **lenticule** (len' ti kūl, *n.*) or **lenticula** (len tik' ū lă, *n.*). Thus the lens-shaped spore-cases of some fungi are called **lenticulae** (len tik' ū lē, *n.pl.*); the bark of trees containing lenticels is said to be **lenticellate** (len ti sel' ăt, *adj.*). The eye of a mollusc is said to be **lentigerous** (len tij' ĕr ŭs, *adj.*), if it has a crystalline lens.

F. *lenticelle,* as if from L. *lenticula,* dim. of *lens* (acc. *lent-em*) lentil.

lentil (len' til), *n.* A small pod-bearing plant with light-blue flowers; its seed. (F. *lentille.*)

The pods of the lentil (*Lens esculenta*) contain two or three round, lens-shaped seeds which are edible and very nourishing. In Egypt and other eastern countries lentils are an important article of food. The plant closely resembles the vetch, and is a native of Mediterranean lands.

F., from L. *lenticula,* dim. of *lens* (acc. *lent-em*) lentil.

lentisk (len' tisk), *n.* The mastic tree. (F. *lentisque.*)

The lentisk (*Pistacia lentiscus*) is an evergreen, growing in the warm Mediterranean countries. It exudes drops of resin which soften when chewed or masticated, and have

a slightly bitter, aromatic flavour. They are used as chewing gum in the East. A varnish used in map-making is made from the resin of the lentisk.

L. *lentiscus*, from *lentus* pliant. viscous, so called from its sticky resin.

lento (len′ tō), *adj.* Slow (in music). (F. *lento.*)

This musical term shows that a composition is to be played with a slow but steady movement. **Lentissimo** (len′ tis ı mō, *adj.*) indicates a very slow tempo. The word **lentitude** (len′ tı tūd, *n.*), is sometimes used for slowness or sluggishness.

Ital. from L. *lentus* slow.

lentoid (len′ toid), *adj.* Shaped like a lens. *See under* lenticel.

l'envoy (lan vwa). This word has the same meaning as envoy. *See* envoy [2].

O.F. *l'envoy* the envoy.

Leo (lē′ ō), *n.* The Lion, a constellation of the zodiac; the fifth sign of the zodiac. (F. *le lion.*)

Leo is one of the twelve star-groups or constellations, forming a great belt across the heavens, called the zodiac. The stars in the neck and mane of this constellation form the familiar sickle, from the handle of which shines the bright star Regulus.

A great swarm of meteors apparently coming from the direction of Leo, is called the **Leonids** (lē′ ȯn ıdz, *n.pl.*), or **Leonides** (lē on′ ı dēz, *n.pl.*). These really travel round the sun in an elliptic orbit, and when they intersect the path of the earth a brilliant display of shooting stars may be seen. This however, is a rare event.

L. = lion.

leonine [1] (lē′ ȯ nīn), *adj.* Relating to or resembling a lion; majestic; brave; fierce. (F. *léonin; majestueux, courageux, féroce.*)

Although the lion's courage is not entirely borne out by facts, courage has long been regarded as a leonine characteristic, that is, a characteristic of lions. Certainly the lion, with his great mane, has a very majestic appearance, and his roar is terrifying. So we sometimes speak of a person of leonine courage, or of one giving vent to leonine roars of rage, or describe a man with a noble and massive head as having a leonine head.

L. *leōnīnus*, from *leō* (acc. *leōn-em*) lion. SYN.: Brave, fierce, lion-like, majestic, undaunted. ANT.: Cowardly, mean.

Leonine [2] (lē′ ȯ nīn). *adj.* Of or relating to persons named Leo, especially any of the thirteen popes of this name; of Latin verse, having a rhyme in the middle of the line. *n.* A Leonine verse. (F. *léonin; vers léonin.*)

That portion of Rome which contains the Vatican is known as the Leonine City, because it was walled by Pope Leo IV.

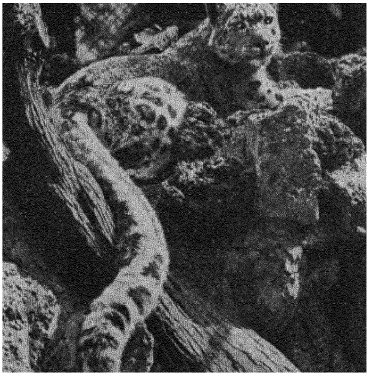
Leonine verse consists of Latin hexameters or hexameters and pentameters, in which the last word of each line rhymes with the word preceding the caesura It was common in the Middle Ages, and may have been named after some poet called Leo or Leoninus

L. *leō* lion.

leopard (lep′ ard), *n.* A large, spotted animal of the cat tribe. (F. *léopard.*)

The leopard (*Felis pardus*) is found in Asia and Africa. It is strong, active, and fierce, and climbs trees with ease. The body varies in length from about three and a half feet to about four and a half feet. The coat ranges in colour from white or pale fawn to reddish-buff, and is beautifully spotted; even in the black varieties the pattern can be seen in some lights. The larger leopards are sometimes called panthers.

Other species called leopard include the cheetah or hunting leopard, the ounce or snow leopard of the Himalayas, and the jaguar or American leopard. The heraldic lions of the English royal arms are sometimes called leopards. A female leopard is a **leopardess** (lep′ ar des, *n.*)



Leopard.—The snow leopard, a handsome animal with lighter and longer fur than the true leopard.

The name **leopard's bane** (*n.*) is given to various plants, especially to those of the composite genus *Doronicum.*

M.E. *leopart, leparde,* and many other forms, O.F. *leopard, liepart,* L.L. *leopardus,* Gr. *leopardos,* from *leōn* lion, *pardos* pard.

leper (lep′ ėr), *n.* A person afflicted with leprosy. (F. *lépreux.*)

Leper originally meant the disease, not anyone afflicted with it. O F. *lepre,* L., Gr. *lepra* leprosy, from *lepros* scaly, scabby, *lepos* scale, husk, *lepein* to peel. *See* leprosy.

lepido-. A prefix meaning like scales, or scaly. (F. *lépido.*)

The fossil plants found in coal layers include those of a genus called **lepidodendron** (lep i dȯ den′ drȯn, *n.*). The fossil stems of these are covered with scale-like marks where the leaves were once attached, and

this accounts for the name, meaning scale-tree, given to **lepidodendra** (lep ı dȯ den′ drȧ, *n.pl.*). The only existing **lepidȯdendroid** (lep ı dȯ den′ droid, *adj.*) plants—that is, plants like a lepidodendrum—are the tiny club-mosses that are closely related to ferns.

From Gr. *lepis* (gen. *-idos*) scale, husk.

Lepidoptera (lep ı dop′ tėr ȧ), *n.pl.* An order of insects with scaly wings, comprising the butterflies and the moths. (F. *lépidoptères.*)

Butterflies and moths are called by scientists **lepidopterous** (lep ı dop′ tėr ŭs, *adj.*), **lepidopteral** (lep ı dop′ tėr ȧl, *adj.*), or **lepidopteran** (lep ı dop′ ter ȧn, *adj.*) insects, or simply **lepidopterans** (*n.pl.*) or **lepidopterals** (*n.pl.*). The four wings of Lepidoptera are covered with powdery scales, to which the colours, often very beautiful, are due The **lepidopterist** (lep ı dop′ tėr ıst, *n.*), as the student of these insects is called, classifies them in various ways, for instance, into day-fliers and night-fliers, or into those with club-shaped antennae, and those with antennae either plumed or of other shapes.

Gr. *lepis* (acc. *lepid-a*) scale, *pteron* wing. *See* leper, feather.

lepidosaurian (lep ı dȯ saw′ rı ȧn), *adj.* Relating to the Lepidosauria, reptiles with scaly skins. *n.* A member of this order. (F. *lépidosaure.*)

All the reptiles with scaly, flexible skins were originally classed together as Lepidosauria or lepidosaurians. They include snakes, lizards, and chameleons, and are now usually called *Squamata*, that is, squamous or scaly creatures.

Gr. *lepis* (acc. *lepid-a*) scale, *sauros* lizard.

lepidosiren (lep ı dȯ sīr′ ėn), *n.* The mud fish of South America. (F. *lépidosirène.*)

Charles Darwin and later scientists have taken much interest in this mud-fish (*Lepidosiren paradoxa*), which is found in the River Amazon and the swamps of the Upper Paraguay River. It spends the dry season in a deep burrow, whose opening it closes with a plug of clay.

Gr. *lepis* (acc. *lepid-a*) scale, *seirēn* siren.

leporine (lep′ ȯ rīn), *adj.* Pertaining to hares; like a hare. (F. *de lièvre.*)

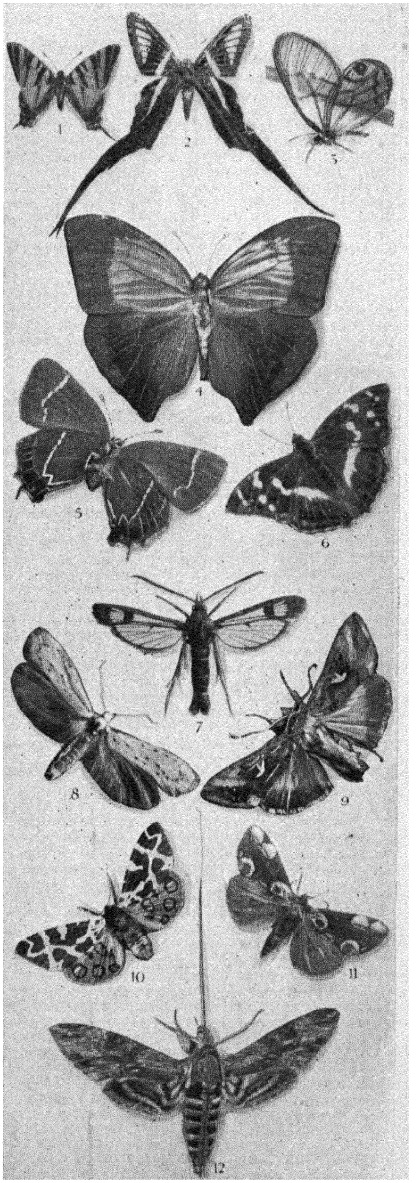
Leporine animals belong to a sub-order of rodents with two pairs of incisor teeth in the upper jaw, one pair arranged behind the other. Most hares, and the rabbit, which differs from the rest in having shorter back legs, belong to the family *Leporidae.*

From L. *lepus* (acc. *lepor-em*) and suffix *-ine.*

leprechaun (lep rė khawn′), *n.* An Irish brownie or sprite, supposed to know the secret of wealth. (F. *rorrigon.*)

In the rural parts of Ireland people still believe in the leprechaun, which figures largely in the folk-lore of that country. He is popularly represented as a very wrinkled old man, not more than a span in height. The leprechaun is said always to carry a purse with a shilling in it.

O. Irish *luchorpan*, from *lu* little, *corp* body.



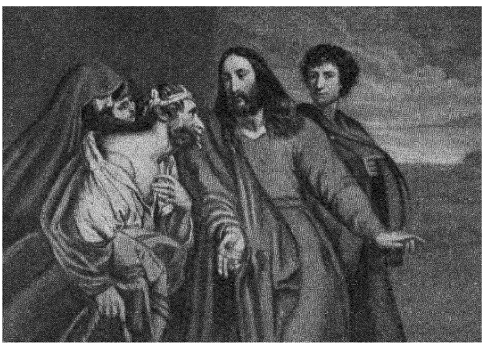
Lepidoptera.—Butterflies: 1. Swallow-tail. 2. Curious-tailed Indian. 3. Transparent winged. 4. Sulphur. 5. White letter, or W hair-streak. 6. Purple emperor. Moths: 7. Common clearwing. 8. Little ermine. 9. Silver Y. 10. Common tiger. 11. Peach-blossom. 12. Convolvulus hawk, with extended proboscis.

leprosy (lep′ rŏ si), *n.* A chronic infectious disease common in India, China, and tropical regions generally. (F. *lèpre.*)

Leprosy is very rarely fatal, and, in fact, a **leprous** (lep′ rŭs, *adj.*) patient or leper has now quite a good prospect of being cured, if treatment is started before the disease has progressed very far. In the most common form the affected areas become insensible to pain, heat, and touch.

To volunteer for service at a leper colony may mean cutting oneself off from the rest of the world for life, but many heroic priests and doctors have willingly accepted the martyrdom. Perhaps the most noted of these was Father Damien (1840-89), a Belgian missionary in the island of Molokai.

From *leprous*, O.F. *lepreux*, L. *leprōsus* one suffering from *lepra* leprosy; E. suffix- *y*. *See* leper.



Leprosy.—Jesus, having cleansed ten lepers of their leprosy, asks of the one who returned: "Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?"

lepton (lep′ tŏn), *n.* A small Greek coin. *pl.* **lepta** (lep′ tà).

The lepton of the ancient Greeks was worth about half a farthing. It is supposed to have been the widow's mite of the well known parable. To-day it is the hundredth part of a drachma.

Gr. *lepton* (neuter of *leptos*) anything small, small coin (with *nomisma* coin understood).

Lesbian (lez′ bi ăn), *adj.* Belonging to or relating to the island of Lesbos, or Mytilene, in the Aegean Sea. *n.* A native of Lesbos; the language or dialect of Lesbos. (F. *lesbien.*)

The poetess, Sappho, and the lyric poet, Alcaeus, after whom Alcaic verse was named, were famous Lesbian poets. Mytilene was the chief Lesbian town. A soft leaden rule, which could be bent to measure corners or curves, was called a **Lesbian rule** (*n.*), and the expression came to be used for a flexible and accommodating principle of judgment.

lese-majesty (lēz măj′ es ti), *n.* An offence against the sovereign power; high treason. (F. *haute trahison, lèse majesté.*)

In olden times kings were very ready to accuse their subjects of high treason, because, when a man was convicted of this offence, his lands were forfeited to the king. The judges were in the habit of finding men guilty of lese-majesty when they had merely injured the king's rights, as, for example, by hunting the royal deer.

In the reign of Edward III a certain John Gerbage seized William of Bottisford and would not free him until he had paid the sum of £90. He was found guilty of treason for taking upon himself the royal power. This roused the barons to action, and they asked that the crime of lese-majesty should be clearly defined. Accordingly, in 1351, Parliament passed the Statute of Treasons, which made it treason to raise war against the king, conspire with his enemies, or plot against his life.

F. *lèse-majesté*, from *laesa* (fem. p.p. of *laedere*) injured, *majestas* majesty. *See* lesion.

lesion (lē′ zhŭn), *n.* A hurt, or injury; a morbid change in an organ or tissue. (F. *lésion.*)

This word is chiefly used by doctors to describe an injury to the body, whether external or internal. A lesion is not necessarily the result of a blow or an accident. Every disorder of the body is liable to cause a lesion, which may arise from inflammation, fever, or disease. A very slight lesion in the nervous system, especially in the brain, may have the most serious consequences.

F., from L. *laesiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) injury, from *laesus*, p.p. of *laedere* to hurt, injure.

less (les), *adj.* Smaller in number, amount, degree, importance, etc. *prep.* With reduction or omission of; minus. *adv.* Not so much; in a lower degree. *n.* A smaller part, quantity, or number; the smaller, inferior, etc., of things compared. (F. *moindre, inférieur; moins; moins.*)

This word is used as the comparative of little, the word **lesser** (les′ ẽr, *adj.*) being a double comparative. We speak of the lesser of two evils, and of lesser lights, that is, less brilliant luminaries.

The more haste the less speed, runs the proverb. A pint is less than a quart. "All the proceeds, less ten per cent, will be given to charity" reads a notice. An imitation pearl is less valuable than a real one. The less said about some things the better. People we do not know very well we know more or less.

M.E. *lesse* (adj.), *les* (adv.), A.-S. *lāessa* (adj.), *lāēs* (adv.). These forms are comparative; but the positive form has disappeared, and less has now the meaning of the comparative of little. SYN.: *adj.* Inferior, lesser, smaller ANT.: *adj.*: Greater, larger, more.

lessee (les ē′), *n.* A person to whom a lease is granted; a tenant who has a lease. (F. *locataire à bail, preneur.*)

When a person rents a house or a piece of land he is granted a lease, and is called a lessee, the person granting the lease being called the lessor. He agrees to lease the property for a certain time, after which his **lesseeship** (lès ē′ ship, *n.*) comes to an end.

O.F. *lessé*, p.p. of *lesser* (F. *laisser*) to let go. *See* lease SYN.: Grantee, renter, tenant.

lessen (les′ėn), *v.t.* To reduce in size, number, quantity, extent, dignity, importance, etc. *v.i.* To be or become reduced thus. (F. *amoindrir, rapetisser; se rapetisser, se diminuer.*)

We lessen a heap by digging from it and a collection of stamps by giving some away. A schoolmaster lessens the amount of homework, or, by explaining it, lessens its difficulty. A failure will lessen the importance of a business man. A heap of snow lessens under the influence of sunshine, and the attendance probably lessens if a football team loses regularly.

From E. *less* and suffix *-en* of bringing into a condition. SYN.: Decrease, depreciate, diminish, dwindle, shrink. ANT.: Augment, enlarge, extend, increase, swell.

lesser (les′ ėr), *adj.* Smaller; inferior. *See under* less



Lesson.—A class of girls being given a lesson in portrait photography at a training school.

lesson (les′ ȯn), *n.* In school, an exercise or task; a portion of a book learnt, read, or recited by a pupil; the amount of instruction given to a pupil or class at one time; a portion of Scripture read during divine service; an example or event to be taken as a warning; a rebuke. *v.t.* To teach; to bring to a certain condition by teaching; to rebuke. (F. *instruction, leçon, enseigner, sermonner.*)

A school lesson consists of instruction by the teacher and study and practice by the pupil. A lesson in swimming consists of instruction and practice. In the services of the Church of England the first lesson is read from the Old Testament, the second from the New. If we lose a new book or toy through carelessness, our elders hope it will be a lesson to us to be more careful. The boys of Sparta were lessoned in enduring hardships.

F., from L. *lectiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) a reading, from *legere* to read. *Lection* is a doublet.

lessor (lès′ ȯr′), *n.* One who grants a lease. (F. *bailleur.*)

In a transaction over a lease there must be both a lessor and a lessee. The lessor grants the lease to the lessee.

Anglo-F. *lessor*, from *lesser* to lease, agent suffix *-or*. SYN.: Grantor.

lest (lest), *conj.* For fear that; in order that . . . not. (F. *de peur que.*)

Lest is generally used after words expressing alarm, fear, anxiety, and the like, as in the refrain of Rudyard Kipling's well-known "Recessional"—"Lest we forget."

For *lesthe*, a corruption of A.-S. *thy lāēs the* for the less that, *thy* being the instrumental case of *the* definite article and *the* an indeclinable relative. *Thy* was dropped and *lāēs the* became *lesthe, leste, lest.*

let [1] (let), *v.t.* To permit or allow; to give leave to, or cause to; to allow the use, occupation, or possession of in return for money or other consideration; to assign or grant. *v.i.* To be let, or leased. *v. auxiliary.* An imperative with the force of requesting, praying, commanding, encouraging, or supposing. *n.* A letting (of a house, etc.). (F. *laisser, permettre, louer: être loué; louage.*)

We ask father to let us have our friends to play in the garden. He says he will let us, but if we damage the flower-beds he will let us know about it. The landlord who owns our house lets it to us on condition that we pay rent and keep it in order. When we leave he puts up a notice that the house is "to let." Some shops let out bicycles and other goods on hire. A builder or contractor often lets part of a job to a smaller builder or contractor. Newspapers let parts of their pages to advertisers.

Let is a very common auxiliary verb. If we see a big boy hurting a small boy we say "Let him go," and the tone of our voice shows whether we are making a request or a command. So "let him try" may be said either encouragingly or warningly. In Genesis we read of God's command: "Let there be light." In geometry we say "let AB be a straight line."

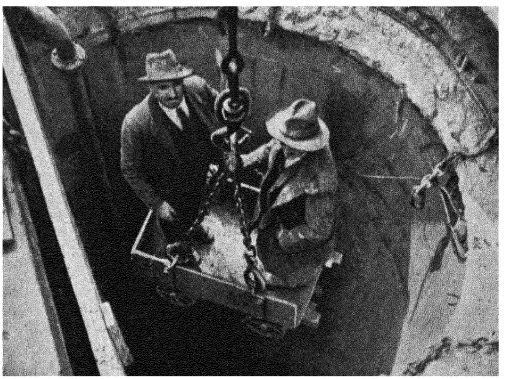
Our old horse, we might say, can hardly walk, let alone, or much less, trot. Dangerous dogs should be let alone, that is, they should not be interfered with. If we talk too much about one subject, we are told to let it alone

for a while. We say of something not quite satisfactory that we had better let it be, that is, let it remain as it is. In olden days the remedy for many illnesses was to open a vein and let blood. We let down, or lower, a bucket into a well, and a dressmaker lets down a skirt when she makes it longer. It is a shameful thing to let down, that is, disappoint or humiliate, a friend who trusts us.

If we let a cup fall it may break. We let fall a chance remark. In geometry, we let fall a perpendicular on a line A master lets the class go; a boy lets go his hold of a branch and drops to the ground; sailors let go the anchor to moor the ship.

We let in the visitor who knocks at the door, or let in a piece of material if a garment becomes too small. We let the cat into the house, and let our friends into our secrets. We let loose the dog when we take him for a walk. Sometimes we are let off, or excused, homework. At a coronation many guns are let off, or fired. To let on is slang for revealing a secret.

We let out the departing visitor, let the cat out of the bag when we reveal a secret, let out, or utter, a sigh or groan, and let out a dress when we make it larger. Pianos are let out, or hired out, for concerts. An angry man will let out, or strike out, with his fists.



Let An engineer and a workman being let down the shaft by means of a crane to a tunnel under a river.

In cricket, the failure of a fieldsman to accept a catch or the chance of running-out a batsman, or of the wicket-keeper to stump a batsman, is called a chance or a **let-off** (*n.*). A policeman may let a thief slip through his fingers. We should never let slip an opportunity for doing good.

Common Teut word. M.E. *leten*, A.-S. *lǣtan*; cp. Dutch *laten*, G. *lassen*, O. Norse *lāta*, L. *lassus* weary, Gr. *lēdein* to be weary. Apparently the original meaning was to let a thing go when tired of it. *See* late, lassitude. SYN.: *v.* Allow, lease, permit, suffer. ANT.: *v.* Deny, disallow, forbid, refuse.

let [2] (let), *v.t.* To hinder; to prevent. *n.* An obstacle; in lawn-tennis, rackets, fives, etc., a stoppage which necessitates the serving the ball again. (F. *empêcher: empêchement, obstacle.*)

This word is not used nowadays, except in the phrase "without let or hindrance," and in its sport sense. A let in lawn-tennis is a ball that touches the net in serving and passes into the proper service court. It does not count as a fault.

A.-S. *lettan* to make, hinder, from *laet* late. *See* late.

lethal (lē′thăl), *adj.* That will or may cause death; relating to death. (F. *mortel, fatal.*)

A rifle may be called a lethal weapon, and the word is often used of a dose of poison, a lethal dose being one that is sufficient to cause death. The **lethality** (lē thăl′ i ti, *n.*), or deadliness, of poisons differs very greatly. A very small dose of a strongly **lethiferal** (lē thĭf′ ẽr ăl, *adj.*), or **lethiferous** (le thĭf′ ẽr ŭs, *adj.*), poison will have fatal results. It is sometimes necessary to **lethalize** (lē′ thăl īz, *v.t.*), or put to death painlessly, a dog or other animal suffering from injury or disease, and the operation is performed in what is called a **lethal chamber** (*n.*).

L. *lēt(h)ālis* deadly, from *lētum* death. SYN.: Deadly, fatal, mortal, poisonous.

lethargy (leth′ ăr ji), *n.* Unnatural drowsiness or sleepiness; a condition of complete rest; sluggishness of body or mind; a state of inactivity or indifference. (F. *léthargie.*)

This word is often used figuratively, as when we speak of a nation that has been living in a fool's paradise and is suddenly roused out of its lethargy. A languid, listless person is **lethargic** (le thar′ jik, *adj.*) or **lethargical** (lẽ thar′jik ăl, *adj.*). A child with adenoids sometimes behaves very **lethargically** (lẽ thar′ jik ăl li, *adv.*). This condition can often be cured by removing the adenoids, when the child becomes normally active, but this step should only be taken if advised by a doctor. One of the symptoms of **lethargus** (lẽ thar′gŭs, *n.*), or sleeping-sickness, is the lethargical condition of the sufferer. Hardship may **lethargize** (leth′ ăr jīz, *v.t.*) a man and make him indifferent to his fate.

L, Gr. *lēthargia.* heavy sleep, drowsiness, from *lēthargos* forgetful. *See Lethe.* SYN.: Drowsiness, indifference, stupor, torpor. ANT.: Activity, alertness, eagerness, wakefulness.

Lethe (lē′ thē), *n.* In Greek mythology, a river of Hades, the waters of which produced forgetfulness in those who drank them. (F. *Léthé.*)

This word is often used by poets to mean forgetfulness or oblivion. In "Julius

Caesar " (iii, 1), Shakespeare uses the word Lethe as a synonym for death. A thing that produces forgetfulness may be said to be **lethean** (le thē′ an, *adj.*). The anaesthetic ether was formerly called **letheon** (lē′ thi on, *n.*).

Gr. *lēthē*, forgetfulness, and the name of the river, from *lethein* to be unnoticed.

Lett (let), *n.* A member of a race of people who live mainly in Latvia. (F. *Letton.*)

After the World War the Letts, who had for a long time been under the rule of Russia, were formed into an independent republic called Latvia. They are mainly backward peasants, but the country is making some progress. The **Lettic** (let′ ik, *adj.*) or **Lettish** (let′ ish, *adj.*) languages are three in number, Old Russian, Lithuanian, and **Lettish** (*n.*). The last-named is also known as **Lettic** (*n.*).

The native name for the country is *Latvia* and for the people *Latvi*, whence Gr. *Lette.*



Lett.—A Latvian lady, dressed in the elegant national costume of the Letts.

letter (let′ er), *n.* A sign used to represent a sound; a character of an alphabet; a written message; a printing type; the literal meaning of words used, as opposed to the spirit; (*pl.*) learning or culture. *v.t.* To put letters or an inscription on. (F. *lettre, lettres, littérature; mettre un titre à, étiqueter.*)

The letters of the alphabet are dealt with on pages x-xx, and also in the separate articles on the various letters. Here we are concerned with the purposes for which letters are used —the writing of letters, in the sense of epistles and the printing of books. The **commonwealth of letters** (*n.*) or **republic of letters** (*n.*) means the world of writers and books, to which the man of letters, as we call an author, belongs.

In business circles it is usual to send a letter of advice to tell a customer that goods have been sent off to him, so that he may know that they are on the way. One person is given authority to act for another by a document called a **letter of attorney** (*n.*), or power of attorney.

Letters are stored alphabetically, or according to some other system, in a case or cabinet called a **letter-file** (*n.*). A person travelling abroad often takes with him a **letter of credit** (*n.*), which is a document signed by his banker authorizing other banks to honour drafts up to a certain amount drawn by the person named in it. When a new bishop has to be appointed to a bishopric, the sovereign sends **letters-missive** (*n.pl.*) to the dean and chapter naming the person to be elected.

A dignity, privilege, or monopoly is granted to a subject by a government by **letters-patent** (*n.pl.*), a term signifying a document left open so that all may read it. The commonest form of letters-patent is that issued to inventors through the Patent Office, granting the patents of an invention.

Before the middle of the nineteenth century, when nations were at war, what were called **letters of marque** (*n.pl.*), or letters of marque and reprisal, which were commissions to the masters of merchant ships to seize enemy ships, were issued by governments.

Should a person owning property die without making a will, the court will give someone a document, named **letters of administration** (*n.pl.*), which enables him to divide up, or otherwise deal with, the estate.

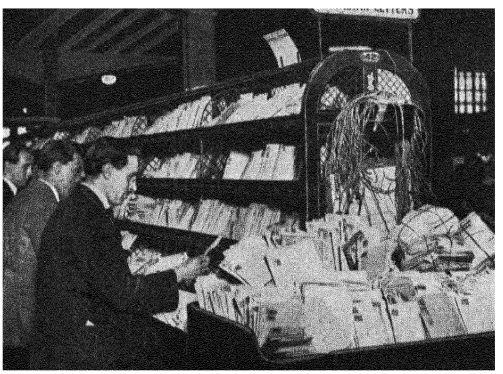
After writing a letter we may weigh it in a **letter-balance** (*n.*) or **letter-weight** (*n.*), a special balance for letters, to find out what the postage will be. Another kind of letter-weight is used for holding down opened letters and other papers. Some letters are copied in a **letter-book** (*n.*), so that a duplicate can be kept.

On the front door of most houses and offices is a **letter-box** (*n.*), into which letters are dropped through a slot by the postman or **letter-carrier** (*n.*). For writing short letters the **letter-card** (*n.*) is useful. This is a card folded in two, with the edges gummed inside so that they can be stuck together, and perforated with holes so that it is

easy to tear it open Letters may be kept in a pocket-book called a **letter-case** (*n.*), or they may be written with materials carried in a kind of writing-case, also named a letter-case. A letter is usually written on stout paper named **letter-paper** (*n.*) or note-paper.

In countries where few people are able to write the professional **letter-writer** (*n.*), who writes letters for anyone in return for a small fee, is an important person. A book which gives hints about the writing of letters is also called a letter-writer. We find one sort of **letter-board** (*n.*) in a printing works and another kind in an hotel. The first is a board on which type is put so that it can be sorted out alphabetically; the second is a board on which letters for people in the hotel are displayed.

Type for printing is made by a **letter-founder** (*n.*) or type-founder. When taking part in theatricals actors and actresses should make themselves **letter-perfect** (*n.*) by learning their parts thoroughly. Books are made up of matter printed from type called **letterpress** (*n.*).



Letter.—A busy scene in a post-office at Christmas time. Sorting letters for the Canadian mail.

Anything with letters printed or engraved on it is **lettered** (let′ ėrd; *adj.*). A man may be called lettered if he is learned, and such a man is the opposite of a **letterless** (let′ėr lės, *n.*) or ignorant or illiterate person. The words on or below a picture are **lettering** (let′ėr ing, *n.*).

The lettering of an inscription, in the sense of the actual making of the letters, is done by a skilled artist.

M.E. and O.F. *lettre*, from L. *lit(t)era*, a letter of the alphabet, pl. *lit(t)erae*, in Old L. *letera*. Syn.: *n.* Epistle.

Lettic (let′ ik), *adj.* Relating to the Letts. Another form is **Lettish** (let′ ish). *See under* Lett.

lettre de cachet (letr dė kăsh ā), *n.* A sealed order, generally a warrant for imprisonment, issued by kings of France before the Revolution.

From the time of Louis XIV onwards, great use was made of lettres de cachet, which were folded and stamped with the king's seal, or *cachet*. By their means troublesome or undesirable subjects could be arrested and imprisoned without trial. This system was contrary to all ideas of justice, especially as it was not unusual for the king to provide his ministers with blank lettres de cachet, in which they could write the names of people of whom they wished to be rid. The issue of these warrants was abolished by the Constituent Assembly in 1790.

F. = seal-letter, that is, one under the royal hand and seal.

lettuce (let′ is), *n.* A crisp-leaved plant of the genus *Lactuca*, much used as a salad. (F. *laitue*.)

The best-known varieties of lettuce are the cos lettuce, with firm, upright leaves, which, when growing, are generally tied together so that they may become white or blanched; and the cabbage lettuce with round leaves forming a head like a cabbage. The lettuce has been in use from very early times. It is easy of digestion and moderately nourishing. The white and somewhat narcotic milky juice of the plant is used in medicine as a sedative in relieving pain, and is known as **lettuce opium** (*n.*). The plant has pale yellow flowers, and when in bloom is more or less poisonous.

M.E. *letuce*, through O.F. from L. *lactūca*, from *lac* (gen. *lactis*) milk, from the milky-white juice.

leu (lā′ oo), *n.* The Rumanian franc, worth 9·513d. *pl.* **lei** (lā′ ē). (F. *leu*, *lei*.)

The leu is the unit of Rumanian currency.

Rumanian.

leuc-, leuco-. Prefixes meaning white or colourless. (F. *leuc-*, *leuco-*.)

The blood contains myriads of tiny bodies called corpuscules. Some are red, and some are white. Each of the white—or rather, colourless—corpuscles is a **leucocyte** (lū′ kō sīt, *n.*). There are several varieties of these, all having the power to change their shape and position. The leucocytes act as distributors of food and also protect us against poisonous germs, which they are able to digest and destroy.

A whitish or ash-grey mineral—strictly a glassy silicate of aluminium and potassium—found in volcanic rocks is known as **leucite** (lū′ sīt, *n.*). It occurs on Vesuvius, and usually contains glass. The word **leucopathy** (lū kop′ ă thi, *n.*) means albinism, the lack

of colouring matter in the skin, hair, eyes, etc., especially when it is present from birth (*see* albino).

A plant that has been blanched or whitened by being kept in the dark is said to be **leucophyllous** (lū kŏ fil′ ŭs, *adj.*), that is, having white leaves. A colourless pigment known as **leucophyl** (lū′ kŏ fil, *n.*) is present in the corpuscules of such plants. What is called a **leucoplast** (lū′ kŏ plăst, *n.*) is a tiny white or transparent granule found in the substance of plants and supposed to be the centre round which a granule of starch forms.

Gr. *leukos*. *See* lucid, luminous.

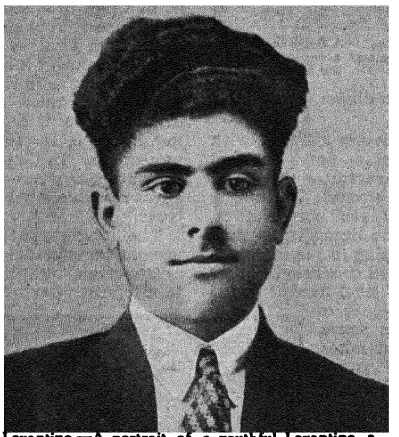
lev (lev), *n.* The monetary unit or franc of Bulgaria, worth 9·513d. *pl.* **leva** (lā′ và). (F. *lev, lew.*)

There are one hundred stotinki, or cents, in a lev. The gold coins issued are for ten, twenty, and one hundred leva, and the silver coins for five leva, two leva, one lev, and half a lev.

Bulgarian.

Levant [1] (lė vănt′), *n.* The Eastern Mediterranean, together with the adjoining islands and countries. (F. *Levant, Orient.*)

This term is applied particularly to the countries that lie along the coasts of the eastern Mediterranean. An inhabitant of any of the countries in the Levant region or a trader there is sometimes called a **Levanter** (lė vănt′ ėr, *n.*), but more often a **Levantine** (lė văn′ tīn; lė văn′ tin, *n.*). Sailors use the word levanter for an easterly wind blowing up the Mediterranean from the Levant. Anything belonging to or relating to the Levant can be called **Levantine** (*adj.*), and so can anything resembling the manners or characteristics of Levantines. The term Levantine is also applied to a closely woven reversible silk fabric and also to a vessel trading in the Levant.



Levantine.—A portrait of a youthful Levantine, a native of the Levant.

The leather called **levant morocco** (*n.*), made from the skins of sheep or goats, is very flexible, tough and fine in texture, and is used for fine bookbinding and for upholstery. Preferably levant morocco should be tanned with sumac.

Ital. *levante* east wind or quarter, where the sun rises, sunrise, from L. *levans* (acc. *levantem*), pres. p. of *levāre* to raise, *se levāre* to rise, from *levis* light (adj.). SYN.: *adj.* Easterly, eastern, Oriental.

levant [2] (lė vănt′), *v.i.* To run away, especially with betting or gambling debts unpaid. (F. *décamper, s'enfuir.*)

It sometimes happens that a man who has lost money by gambling or betting runs away without paying his debts rather than face dishonour. Such a man is a **levanter** (le vănt′ er, *n.*).

The origin of this sense is Span. *levantar el campo* to break up camp, de-camp, from *levar*, L. *levāre* raise. SYN.: Abscond, bolt, decamp, flit.

levee [1] (lev′ i), *n.* A reception held in the daytime by a sovereign or other distinguished personage; a general reception or gathering of guests held at any time of day. (F. *lever, réception.*)

This term is applied especially to the receptions held by the King or his representative during the daytime, at which men only are received. In distinction, a ceremonious day reception at which ladies are presented to the Queen is called a drawing-room. It was the custom of the French kings to receive nobles and other high personages at their morning toilet. The functions at which the President of the United States of America receives miscellaneous visitors are called levees.

From obsolete F. *levé*, p.p. from *lever* to rise, used as a n. = rising (of the sun, getting up, and an early reception). F. *levée*, it should be noted, means lifting, levy (taxes, soldiers), embankment.

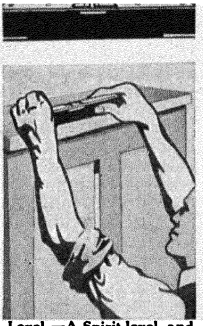
levee [2] (lė vē′; lev′ i), *n.* An embankment alongside a river or a bay to prevent the water from overflowing on to the land; a steep natural bank; the ridge formed by a river or other stream on each side of its channel; a landing-place or quay. *v.t.* To provide with a levee or levees. *v.i.* To make levees. (F. *digue, chaussée, levée, quai; faire une levée à.*)

This word is chiefly used in the United States. The greatest levees in the world are along the banks of the Mississippi River, above and below New Orleans. Great as they are, these levees were broken by enormous floods during the year 1927. During the course of this inundation immense damage was done to the surrounding country, which is perfectly flat for many miles.

F. *levée*, p.p. fem. of *lever* to raise, used as n. *See* levee [1].

level (lev' ėl), *n.* A flat or even surface with no part higher than another; height or elevation; general standard; the line in which a thing is directed; a flat tract of land; an instrument for showing the horizontal; a mine gallery. *adj* Horizontal; flat; equal; well-balanced. *v.t.* To make level; to point (a gun); to direct or aim; to throw to the ground. *v.i.* To take aim with a gun. (F. *plan, niveau, hauteur, instrument de nivellement, plaine, plat, uni; niveler, coucher en joue: viser.*)

An ocean is level when it is still, yet it curves in all directions, all points in its surface being the same distance from the centre of the earth. So a truly level surface or line, in the sense of being truly horizontal, is really slightly curved. This fact is disregarded for short distances, but it has to be allowed for in surveying on a large scale. Perpetual snow is found only at a high level, that is, at a great elevation above the sea. We speak of an object being level with the horizon.



Level.—A Spirit-level and (below) a carpenter using the level.

A joiner or carpenter levels a board with his plane to make its surface flat. To level the walls of a city is to overthrow them and make them level with the ground. In running a race we have to do our level best, that is, do all we can and keep on doing it, so that we may win. A **level crossing** (*n.*) is the place where a railway and a road cross each other on the same level. A **level-headed** (*adj.*) man is one who shows plenty of shrewdness and common sense, and is not likely to make mistakes.

In politics a **leveller** (lev' ėl ėr, *n.*) is one who would do away with all distinctions of rank and make all men level or equal. During the Commonwealth (1649-59) Cromwell was much troubled by a republican group among his party who called themselves Levellers and who had to be put down by force.

The most common form of **levelling-instrument** (*n.*) used by surveyors is a telescope mounted on a tripod and very carefully levelled with the aid of spirit-levels and screws, which are called **levelling-screws** (*n.pl.*). The user looks through the telescope at a mark on a **levelling-pole** (*n.*), **levelling-rod** (*n.*), or **levelling-staff** (*n.*), held upright at a distance. The pole is in two or more parts sliding over one another so that it may be lengthened or shortened as required.

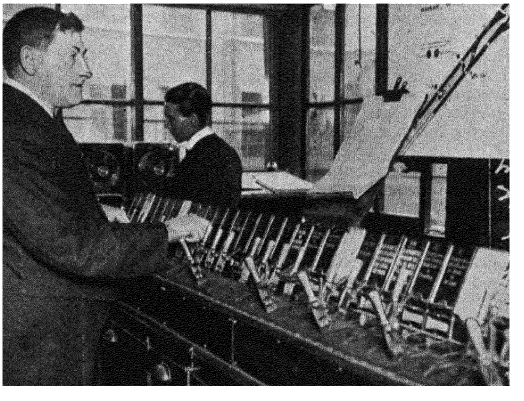
A crop of corn grows **levelly** (lev' ėl li, *adv.*) if all the ears are of about the same height, so that they give the eye an impression of **levelness** (lev' el nės, *n.*), the condition or state of being level.

M.E. *level, livel,* O.F. *livel* (later *nivel,* F. *niveau*) from L. *libella* level, water level, plummet line, dim. of *libra* balance. SYN.: *n.* Altitude, elevation, plane, quality, rank. *adj.* Equable, even, flat, smooth, uniform. ANT.: *adj.* Rough, unequal, uneven, varied.

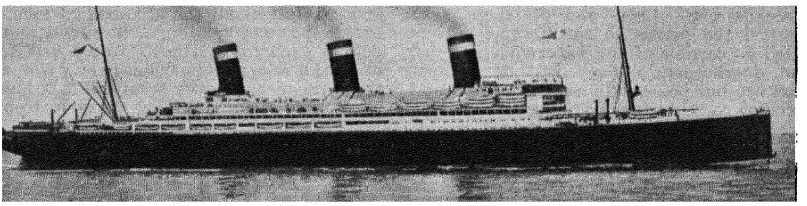
lever (lē' vėr), *n.* A rigid bar or rod, straight or bent, having a fixed point of support called a fulcrum, and used to overcome a certain resistance or weight at some part of the bar by means of a force or weight applied at another; a part of a machine working on this principle; that which exerts or through which one can exert power. *v.t.* To move with or as if with a lever. *v.i.* To use a lever. (F. *levier.*)

Levers are commonly divided into three classes: (1) those in which the fulcrum or fixed point is between the power and the resistance, as in a pair of scissors; (2) those in which the resistance is between the power and the fulcrum, as in a pair of nut-crackers; (3) those in which the power is between the resistance and the fulcrum, as in the forearm. Levers of the second and third class always work at a disadvantage as regards power, but what is lost in power is gained in speed and range of movement. In those of the first class a given pressure may overcome a greater, an equal, or a less resistance according to the ratio of the lever.

The advantage or power gained by the use of a lever is its **leverage** (lē' vėr āj, *n.*), the arrangement by which lever-power is applied. In a figurative sense we speak of the leverage



Lever.—A signalman operating electrically controlled levers in a signal-box at a large railway station.



Leviathan.—All the very large transatlantic liners may be said to be leviathans, but this ship is actually named the "Leviathan."

exerted by a powerful speech, or by wealth or influence and the increased advantages the possession of these may give anyone.

A **lever watch** (*n.*) is so named because it has a lever escapement, its balance-wheel being connected with the escape wheel by a tiny lever which keeps rocking to and fro.

M.E. *levour*, O.F. *leveor* that which lifts, L. *levātor* (acc. *-tōr-em*), from *levāre* to lift, akin to *levis* light (adj.)

leveret (lev′ ėr ėt), *n.* A young hare. (F. *levraut.*)

Strictly the term is used of a hare in its first year. The leveret is born above ground and not in a deep burrow like a rabbit. It is much more developed at birth than a new-born rabbit, so that its mother is able to leave it much sooner to look after itself. The term **leveret-skin** (*n.*) is applied to a Japanese glaze for pottery ware from its supposed resemblance to the fur of a young hare.

O.F. *levret(t)e*, *leveret* (F. *levraut*), dim, of *levre* (F. *lièvre*), L. *lepus* (acc. *lepor-em*) hare.

leviable (lev′ i åbl). This is an adjective formed from levy. *See under* levy.

leviathan (lė vī′ å thån), *n.* Anything huge or monstrous, especially a huge ship or a whale; a large aquatic animal mentioned in the Scriptures, possibly a crocodile or serpent. (F. *léviathan.*)

Leviathan means "the one that gathers itself in folds." In ancient Jewish belief it was a monster inhabiting the water, and in more recent times it has been applied to very large things that move, such as ships or whales.

Heb. *liwyāthān*, said to mean winder, twister; Arabic *lawa* to bend.

levigate (lev′ i gāt, *v.*; lev′ i gåt, *adj.*) *v.t.* To grind to a very fine smooth powder. *adj.* Smooth; polished. (F. *pulveriser, moudre; poli.*)

Plumbago, chalk, and many other substances are **levigable** (lev′ i gåbl, *adj.*), as they can be ground into very fine particles. The grinding of a solid substance to a fine powder is called **levigation** (lev i gā′ shůn, *n.*), especially if the powder is rubbed between flat surfaces while moist.

A **levigating-mill** (*n.*) is a drug-mill or paint-mill which has a mortar whose pestle is operated by a crank. Paint may be coloured with **levigated** (lev′ i gāt ėd, *adj.*) charcoal. In botany, seeds or leaves that have a smooth, polished appearance are described as levigate.

L. *lēvigātus*, p.p. of *lēvigāre* to make smooth, from *lēvis* smooth (cp. Gr. *leios*) and *agere* to make. SYN.: *v.* Crush, grind, powder. *adj.* Polished, smooth. ANT.: *adj.* Coarse, rough.

levin (lev′ in), *n.* Lightning. (F. *éclair.*) This word is now chiefly used in poetry.

Cp. M.E. *leyfnyng* lightning, probably from Icel. *leipt-r.*

levirate (lē′ vir åt), *n.* A custom by which a man was bound to marry his brother's widow. *adj.* Relating to this. (F. *levirat.*)

In ancient times there was a widespread custom by which the brother or nearest kinsman, the **levir** (lē′ vir, *n.*), was bound to marry the widow of his dead brother. The Jews and Hindus considered such a marriage necessary only when the first marriage had been childless, the object being to continue the family line and prevent the division of property. This **leviratical** (lē vir åt′ ik ål, *adj.*) or **leviratic** (lē vir åt′ ik, *adj.*) practice is still followed by some nations at the present day.

From L. *lēvir* husband's brother, akin to Gr. *da(w)ēr*; E. abstract suffix *-ate* (L. *-ātus*).

levitate (lev′ i tāt), *v.t.* To cause to rise by reversing the action of gravity. *v.i.* To rise thus. (F. *rendre léger.*)

We might say that hydrogen gas levitates a balloon, in the sense that it counteracts the force of gravity and permits the balloon to rise in the air.

A **levitator** (lev′ i tā tor, *n.*) is one who believes that the force of gravity can be overcome by spiritual means, so that a body may float in the air without any visible means of support. A **levitant** (lev′ i tånt, *n.*) is one who practises spiritualistic **levitation** (lev i tā′ shůn, *n.*) and undertakes to demonstrate that the law or agency causing it cannot be apprehended or understood by the mind or senses. The word levitate is now only used in reference to spiritualism.

From L. *levitās* (acc. *-tāt-em*) lightness; E. verbal suffix *-ate*. *See* levity.

Levite (lē′ vīt), *n.* A member of the Jewish tribe of Levi, son of Jacob. (F. *lévite.*)

This word was originally applied to a descendant of Levi, one of those who assisted the priests in the Temple. They acted as carriers of the Tabernacle, singers, and doorkeepers. They had no distinct territory but possessed forty-eight cities and received certain tithes and alms. The name was likewise taken into use among the early Christians and meant a young priest or deacon, and is sometimes, though rarely, taken to mean a clergyman. When we speak of anyone in a figurative sense as being a Levite, we mean that he is one of those whose religion does not prompt him to charity, and who may perhaps be a hypocrite or act in a hypocritical way.

Leviticus (lē vit′ ik ŭs, *n.*), the third book of the Old Testament, contains the law and ceremonial of the priests for the guidance of the Levites. When we refer to anything as being **Levitical** (lē vit′ ik ăl, *adj.*), we mean that it has a special reference to **Levitism** (lē′ vīt izm, *n.*), the doctrines and customs of the Levites, or to the laws contained therein, especially the **Levitical degrees** (*n. pl.*), those laws concerning such relationships as uncle and niece, who, among Jews and Christians alike, are forbidden to marry one another. To do anything according to the laws and customs of the Levites or Leviticus is to act **Levitically** (lē vit′ ik ăl li, *adv.*).

L. *Levita*, Gr. *Levitēs*, from Heb. *Levi.*

levity (lev′ i ti), *n.* The quality of lightness; frivolity; lack of gravity, lightness of conduct or manner; thoughtlessness. (F. *légèreté, frivolité, étourderie.*)

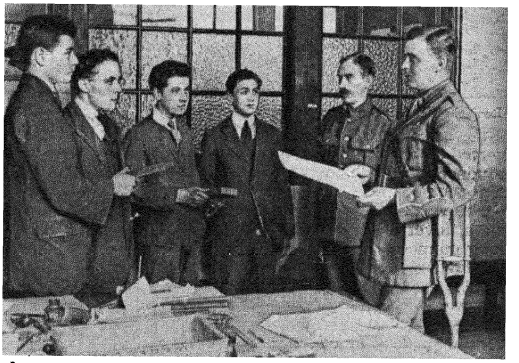
In the study of chemistry we may speak of the levity of hydrogen as compared with that of air or other gases. A thoughtless or inconsiderate person will break an important appointment with levity.

O.F. *levité*, L. *levitās* (acc. *-tāt-em*) lightness, levity, perhaps akin to Gr. *elakhys* small, light. SYN.: Fickleness, frivolity, giddiness, thoughtlessness, unsteadiness. ANT.: Dignity, earnestness, gravity, seriousness, thoughtfulness.

levulose (lē′ vū lōs). This is another spelling of laevulose. *See* laevulose.

levy (lev′ i), *n.* The act of raising or collecting compulsorily; a body of troops; a tax. *v.t.* To raise or collect; to call out or enlist (soldiers); to seize (property) by order of a judge or magistrate. *v.i.* To make a levy (with, on). (F. *levée; lever, saisir; exercer la levée.*)

When the existing military forces of a country are insufficient to meet its requirements a levy is sometimes made on certain classes in the community. When, during the World War, conscription was introduced into Great Britain for the compulsory raising of troops, there was a **levy in mass** (*n.*) of all the able-bodied men, to enable the country to fight the enemy and to defend itself from attack. But it was soon realized how expensive it was to levy war, and as a consequence, heavy taxes had to be levied to provide food and guns for our troops.



Levy.—Four members of a military levy, taking the oath on the occasion of their enrolment.

These taxes levied on the entire wealth of the nation, are considered to be very heavy, and when people do not pay them a judge or magistrate may give orders to an officer of court to levy a distraint on their goods and to seize and sell them.

A tax that is capable of being levied is **leviable** (lev′ i ăbl, *adj.*).

M.E. *lev(e)y*, O.F. *levee*, fem. p.p. of *lever* to raise, used as n. (= L.L. *levāta* something raised, embankment, rent, fine). L. *levāre* to make light, lift, from *levis* light in weight. *See* levee, levity. SYN.: *n.* Concourse, imposition, gathering, muster, tax. *v.* Assemble, collect, muster. ANT.: *n.* Dispersion, scattering. *v.* Disperse, distribute, scatter.

lewd (lūd), *adj.* Depraved, wicked, vicious (F. *obscène.*)

There is a strong tendency in many persons of all ages towards conduct which is inherently wicked, and which many of them know to be so. Such depravity may vary in degree and character, but when it is of a particularly disgusting character it is described as lewd. A person who has behaved in such a way has acted **lewdly** (lūd′ li, *adv.*) and is guilty of **lewdness** (lūd′ nės, *n.*).

M.E. *lew(e)d*, A.-S. *lūēwede* unlearned, hence coming to mean worthless, unclean, probably from L. *lāicus* belonging to the people or laity. *See* laic, lay [2]. SYN.: Depraved, low, morbid, unclean. ANT.: Clean, decent, healthy, pure, wholesome.

lewis (loo′ is), *n.* A dovetailed iron bolt used for lifting heavy stones or concrete blocks. Another form is **lewis-bolt.** (F. *louve à pierres.*)

It frequently happens that a block of stone is of such a shape or weight that the ordinary hoisting tackle is not sufficiently secure. Then the device known as a lewis is employed. It consists of two dovetail tenons expanded by a key in a dovetail mortise. These parts fit close together and have loops at the top for a lifting-bar to pass through.

Perhaps from a personal name, or pl. of a corruption of F. *louve* a lewis, literally she-wolf, L. *lupa*.

Lewis gun (loo is gŭn'), *n.* A light machine-gun of the automatic type.

Though there are various types of machine-guns of rifle calibre, Colonel Lewis, of the United States army, was the first to introduce a weapon of this type which was extremely portable and capable of being fired from the shoulder like an ordinary rifle. The gun is fed with ordinary service-rifle cartridges from a circular magazine, fastened on the top, and holding forty-seven rounds. It can be aimed as easily as a rifle, and shots may be fired either singly or in groups. In firing, there is little or no recoil.



Lewis gun.—A soldier firing a Lewis gun in a front-line trench near Ovillers, France, July, 1916.

The gun is automatically worked by the pressure of the gas resulting from the explosion of the charge and a return spring. The movement of the gun is backward and forward, the ignition of the cartridge taking place at the end of each forward movement, which may continue, unless checked by the operator, until the magazine is empty. The infantry gun weighs about twenty-six pounds and that for use on aircraft, for which a special mount is furnished, only eighteen pounds. The blast from the muzzle sucks air through a cylinder surrounding the barrel, the air keeping the barrel cool.

lexicon (leks' i kŏn), *n.* A dictionary, especially a Greek, Arabic or Hebrew one. (F. *lexique, glossaire, dictionnaire.*)

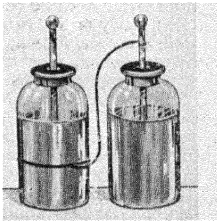
In the Middle Ages every educated person knew Latin, and when he wished to study Greek or Hebrew or Arabic, he used a lexicon—that is, a Latin-Greek or Latin-Hebrew or Latin-Arabic dictionary. When we speak of the **lexical** (leks' i kăl, *adj.*) differences in a language we mean the differences in regard to words and not to the grammatical construction of sentences. A passage in a book may, therefore, be **lexically** (leks' i kăl li, *adv.*) easy but grammatically difficult. **Lexicography** (leks i kog' rà fi, *n.*) is the art or process of making a lexicon, and is done by a **lexicographer** (leks i kog' rà fèr, *n.*).

The making or compiling of "The Children's Dictionary" is **lexicographical** (leks i kŏ grăf' ik ăl, *adj.*) or **lexicographic** (leks i kŏ grăf' ik, *adj.*) work, and **lexicology** (leks i kol' ŏ ji, *n.*) is the study of words, their form and meaning. The Chinese syllabary is lexigraphic, because every syllable is a word with a meaning.

Gr. *lexikon*, neuter of *lexikos* connected with words (*biblion* book being understood), from *lexis* speech, word, from *legein* to speak. SYN. Dictionary, glossary, vocabulary.

Leyden jar (lī' dĕn jar), *n.* A condenser for statical electricity. (F. *bouteille de Leyde.*)

The storage of electrical energy in a convenient form was first effected by Cunaeus at Leyden in 1746. A thin glass flask was partly filled with water and closed with a cork. Through the cork passed a metal nail, whose end dipped into the water. The bottle was held in the hand, and the nail presented to the prime conductor of electrical machine. On the person holding the bottle touching the nail with his hand he received an electric shock, the electric energy passing from the interior to his body and so to the earth.



Leyden jar.

Gradual modifications of this simple device produced the Leyden jar now in use, which consists of a thin, wide-mouthed flint-glass bottle, having half the inside, the bottom, and half the outside smoothly coated with tinfoil. The rest of the glass surface is varnished with shellac. The mouth of the bottle is closed by a wooden cover, through which passes a brass rod, the outer end of which terminates in a round brass knob, while from the inner end there hangs a chain or very flexible spiral spring, which makes contact with the interior tinfoil. The jar can be charged from an influence machine.

In experiments groups of jars may be employed, this being called a **Leyden battery** (*n.*)

All the external surfaces and all the internal surfaces of the jars may be connected together; or the outside of the first jar may be connected to the inside of the second and so on throughout the series. The charging and discharging in the former case is known as in parallel, and in the latter as in cascade.

There are many modifications of the original appliance now in use. Sheets of glass, mica, or ebonite are coated on either side with tinfoil, and piled on the top of one another. The tinfoil sheets have lugs projecting alternately on either side, and these are connected up, thus forming the two surfaces of a Leyden jar. To ensure better insulation the pile of plates is sometimes placed in a glass bath containing oil. Such condensers are commonly used in the production of high frequency electric currents used in wireless telegraphy.

li (lē), *n.* The smallest Chinese measure of weight; a Chinese measure of distance. The weight of a li is one-thousandth part of a liang; in English weight it is ·583 grain. As a measure of length the li varies in different districts of China. It is usually calculated as about 633 yards, or rather more than a third of an English mile. Chinese.

liable (lī′ ăbl), *adj.* Bound or obliged by law or the principles of justice; responsible or answerable (for); exposed or subject (to); likely or apt (to). (F. *passible, tenu de-responsable, exposé à, sujet à, porté à enclin.*) Any person over twenty-one is liable for or answerable for his debts. An employer is liable for any accidental damage done by his servants. He is also liable for compensation if any of his servants are injured in the course of their work. Some people are more liable to catch colds than others.

At one time people who took shares in commercial or trading companies were liable to be called on to pay any money which the company owed, however small a share they held. This was a serious **liability** (lī ă bĭl′ i ti, *n.*) or responsibility. If the liabilities or debts of the company were large, many shareholders might be ruined.

Nowadays, this risk is no longer taken, for the principle of **limited liability** (*n.*) has been introduced by law. A shareholder in a **limited liability company** (*n.*), or a limited company as it is more often called, is only responsible for the debts and obligations of the concern up to the amount of the money he has invested.

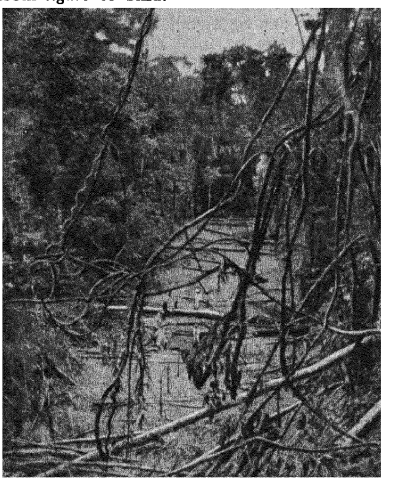
Apparently through F. *lier*, L. *ligāre* to bind, with suffix *-able*. *See* ligament. SYN.: Accountable, answerable, chargeable, responsible.

liaison (li ā′ zŏn; lē ā zon), *n.* An intimate connexion or association; a thickening for sauces usually made of yolks of eggs; the joining of a final consonant of one word to a following word beginning with a vowel or silent *h* (F. *liaison.*)

Sometimes a small number of authors or artists with the same idea and aspirations join together in a small band or clique. Such a clique may be spoken of by other authors and artists as a liaison. In cookery liaison generally means the process of thickening or binding. In French phonetics it means the joining or binding of two words together.

In the World War (1914-18) it was necessary for the armies of the Allies to work together. Each nation appointed a certain number of officers called **liaison-officers** (*n.pl.*), who could speak fluently the language of one of the other nations. These officers moved between the two allied armies, interpreting and reporting conversations and keeping one general informed of what the commander of the other army was doing or intended to do.

F. *liaison*, L. *ligātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) a binding, from *ligāre* to bind.



Liana.—Cutting a road through a Malay jungle. In the foreground is a liana.

liana (li a′ nà), *n.* A name given to climbing and twining plants which grow in tropical forests. Another form is **liane** (li an′). (F. *liane.*)

In South America forests are sometimes so choked by these plants that travellers have to break their way through with a hatchet. They grow to a great height and sometimes kill the trees to which they cling. They are often so strong that they can be used as ropes.

F. *liane*, L. *ligāmen* band, tie, from *ligāre* (F. *lier*) to bind. *See* ligament.

liang (li ăng′), *n.* A Chinese weight about one ounce and a third avoirdupois; the Chinese ounce or tael; this amount in silver as a denomination. Chinese.

liar (lī′ ar), *n.* One who tells falsehoods or lies; an habitually untruthful person. (F. *menteur.*)

A liar is a person who deliberately tells a falsehood, having knowledge of the truth. An habitual liar is someone who always chooses to tell a lie rather than the truth. Some liars only lie to get themselves or others out of difficulties, or because they think the truth would be distasteful to their hearers. A liar rarely does any good, whatever his motive.

E. *lie* and suffix *-ar* (A.-S. *lēogere*). SYN.: Deceiver, perjurer.

lias (lī′ as), *n.* A blue limestone rock, found in certain counties of England; a series of stratified rocks forming the lowest division of the Jurassic group. (F. *lias.*)



Libation.—Assurbanipal, better known perhaps as Sardanapalus, pouring a libation over dead lions, as an offering to the god of the chase.

Lias consists mainly of thin beds of grey or blue limestone separated by dark-coloured beds of clay. The **liassic** (lī as′ ik, *adj.*) system in England runs roughly from Whitby to Leicester and thence by Gloucester to Lyme Regis. In it there are embedded some valuable deposits of iron ore, notably those at Cleveland in Yorkshire and Frodingham in Lincolnshire.

In England, France, and Germany, the liassic beds can be divided into a number of zones, each characterized as containing certain species of fossils. The most remarkable of all these fossils are the well-preserved remains of gigantic reptiles, such as the *Ichthyosaurus* and the *Plesiosaurus.*

F. *lia(i)s*, O.F. *lios* a kind of limestone. Perhaps of Celtic origin, connected with Breton *liach*, Welsh *llec* stone.

libation (lī bā′ shun), *n.* The act of pouring out wine, oil, or other liquid in honour of a god; the liquid thus poured out; a drink-offering or sacrifice; a potation. (F. *libation.*)

Libation played an important part in the sacrificial rites of the Greeks and Romans. At a feast the first cup of wine was spilt in honour of the gods. We sometimes use the word now to mean any liquid poured out to be drunk on a ceremonial occasion; for example, we might speak of libations of champagne at a wedding breakfast.

Among some primitive peoples the **libatory** (lī′ ba to ri, *adj.*) festivals held in honour of their gods were the scenes of great cruelty and bloodshed. The Aztec priests used to **libate** (lī bāt′, *v.i.*) human blood on their altars. To **libate** (*v.i.*) or offer libations was the equivalent of prayer.

L. *lībātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *lībātus*, p.p. of *lībāre* to taste, pour out, offer; cp. Gr. *leibein* to pour out.

libel (lī′ bel), *n.* Any writing, print, publication, or picture damaging to the private or public reputation of a person; any printed criticism of the government having a seditious intention; any published criticism of Christian belief, intended to bring Christianity into disrepute, or to injure the feelings of Christian people; the act of publishing a libel; the document containing the plaintiff's allegations instituting a suit for libel; a writing or publication abusing or defaming a person or holding him up to ridicule. *v.t.* To discredit or defame by a libel; to satirize; in ecclesiastical and Scots law, to institute a suit by means of a libel; to bring suit in Admiralty against a vessel, its cargo, or owner. *v.i.* To make defamatory or injurious statements or accusations. (F. *libelle, décréditer, diffamer, satiriser; médire, faire des libelles.*)

The English law of libel is intended to protect the reputation of individuals. It is a libel to write down or to publish any untrue statement about another, which might injure his character, reputation, or interests. In some cases a person may be punished by the criminal law for publishing a true statement about another, if the statement is defamatory without being of any benefit to the public.

It is a libel to publish any criticism of the government if such a criticism is calculated to cause disloyalty to the King and the constitution or to bring the King's government into contempt. Any violent or vulgar attack on Christian beliefs, if published, would be punishable as libel. We sometimes speak of a caricature or any writing that makes a man appear ridiculous as a libel. Colloquially, we may say that a bad photograph of a friend is a libel.

During the course of an action for libel the person against whom the libel has been filed is spoken of as the **libellee** (lī bel ē′, *n.*). The law will punish a proved **libeller** (lī′ bel er, *n.*) or **libellist** (lī′ bel ist, *n.*) by either granting damages to the person he has libelled

or, in certain grave cases, by sending him to prison.

In olden days it was a common thing for **libellous** (lī′ bĕl ŭs, *adj.*) statements concerning the royal family and public men to be sold in the streets. Often the people **libellously** (lī′ bĕl ŭs lĭ, *adv.*) attacked replied to their opponents in the same way. The supporters of the Hanoverians and the supporters of the exiled Stuarts carried on their dispute partly by means of libels sold in the streets of London.

M.E. *libel* little book, writing, from L. *libellus* pamphlet, petition, libel, dim. of *liber* book. *See* library. SYN.: *n.* Calumny, defamation, detraction, lampoon, vilification. *v.* Decry, detract, disparage, traduce. ANT.: *n.* Adulation, blandishment, flattery, sycophancy. *v.* Flatter, praise, puff.

liberal (lĭb′ ẽr ăl), *adj.* Generous; bountiful; free-handed and open-hearted; ample; abundant; plentiful; not narrow in opinions or conduct; unprejudiced; favourable to freedom and progress; favourable to political reform and popular government; not too literal or strict; tending to general intellectual development and refinement. *n.* An advocate of progress, reform, or popular government; a member of the Liberal party in politics. (F. *libéral, généreux, bienfaisant, prodigue, libre, ouvert, ample, abondant, copieux, impartial, principes libéraux, interprétation large; libéral.*)

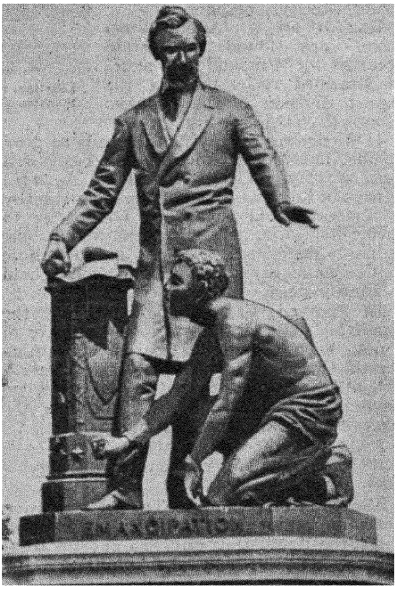
A liberal person may be generous in giving money; sometimes he is only liberal in giving advice. A liberal entertainment is one where there is a plentiful amount of good cheer. We may say that a person is of liberal proportions if he or she is large and fat. People who are tolerant of the opinions of others and those who welcome new ideas are said to have liberal opinions. If we put a liberal construction on a politician's action we do not construe it too strictly.

When we speak of liberal education we mean education that is not too narrowly confined to the needs of a professional or business training. The **Liberal party** (*n.*) in politics is the party that is favourable to all reforms and changes tending in the direction of democratic government, individual, social, and religious liberty, and the curtailment of class privilege.

Anyone who is generous, broad-minded, and free from prejudice can be said to have **liberality** (lĭb ẽr ăl′ ĭ tĭ, *n.*). Such a person can be depended on to act **liberally** (lĭb′ ẽr ăl lĭ, *adv.*) or candidly. A person who advocates greater freedom, greater power and greater opportunity for the masses of the people can be said to have **liberalistic** (lĭb ẽr ă lĭs′ tĭk, *adj.*) views. He is a **liberalist** (lĭb′ er ăl ist, *n.*), as he desires to **liberalize** (lĭb′ ẽr ăl īz, *v.t.*) the institutions of the country. To liberalize also means to convert people to Liberal ideas or to bring about their **Liberalization** (lĭb ẽr ăl ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

The opinions or principles of the Liberal party are spoken of as **Liberalism** (lĭb′ ẽr ăl izm, *n.*). In 1886 some members of the Liberal party who disagreed with W. E. Gladstone on the policy of giving Home Rule to Ireland, formed a new party, calling themselves **Liberal Unionists** (*n.pl.*), Liberals who wished to maintain the union between Great Britain and Ireland. Some members of the Conservative party are willing to accept certain Liberal reforms and so may be spoken of as **Liberal Conservatives** (*n.pl.*).

L. *liberālis* free, befitting a freeman, munificent, from *liber* free. SYN.: *adj.* Abundant, ample, bountiful, free, progressive. ANT.: *adj.* Deficient, illiberal, parsimonious, retrogressive, rigid.



Liberator.—A monument to Abraham Lincoln, sixteenth President of the United States of America, who was the liberator of the slaves.

liberate (lĭb′ ẽr āt), *v.t.* To set free, or set at liberty; to free or release; in chemistry, to free from combination. (F. *délivrer, affranchir, lâcher, dégager, libérer.*)

If a boy sets free a bird caught in a trap, he liberates it. A prisoner is liberated when he is released from jail. In an experiment in chemistry, if we pour hydrochloric acid on zinc we liberate the gas hydrogen, and the zinc unites with the chlorine in the acid to form another compound.

The act of freeing somebody or something is **liberation** (lĭb er ā′ shŭn, *n.*). The person who performs the action of freeing is a **liberator** (lĭb′ ẽr ā tŏr, *n.*). Patriots like Giuseppi Garibaldi (1807-82), who have been instrumental in freeing their native

land from foreign rule, are often spoken of as liberators.

A society formed towards the middle of the nineteenth century to bring about the disestablishment of the Church of England was called the **Liberation Society** (*n.*). A member of that society, or anyone who desires disestablishment of the national Church, may be called a **liberationist** (lib ėr ā′ shŭn ist *n.*). The principles of liberationists are known as **liberationism** (lib ėr ā′ shŭn izm, *n.*).

L. *līberātus*, p.p. of *līberāre* to set free (*līber*). SYN.: Deliver, emancipate, free, rescue, save. ANT.: Bind, constrain, fetter, imprison, repress

libertarian (lib ėr tār′ i ăn), *adj.* Relating to or advocating the doctrine of free will; *n.* One who believes in the doctrine of free will; one who approves of or advocates liberty. (F. *relatif au libre arbitre; partisan du libre choix.*)

The idea that we shape our own lives and determine our future ourselves, and do not have them fixed for us, is the libertarian doctrine or **libertarianism** (lib ėr tār′ i ăn izm, *n.*). People who hold this view in its most extreme form believe that our free will is absolutely uninfluenced by health, education, or circumstances.

Formed from *liberty* and suffix *-arian.*

liberticide (li bĕr′ ti sīd), *n.* One who kills or destroys liberty; the death or overthrow of liberty. *adj.* Destructive of liberty. (F. *libertıcide.*)

When the Congress of Vienna sat in 1815 to restore the institutions and government of Europe as they had been before the French Revolution, many people said that Metternich, Lord Castlereagh, and Talleyrand, who represented Austria, England, and France respectively, were liberticides or destroyers of the liberty that had been won by the peoples of Europe in the long wars between 1792 and 1815.

L. *lībertās* (acc. *-tāt-em*) liberty, *-cīda*, from *caedere* to kill, for the form cp. *homıcıde, parrıcıde.*

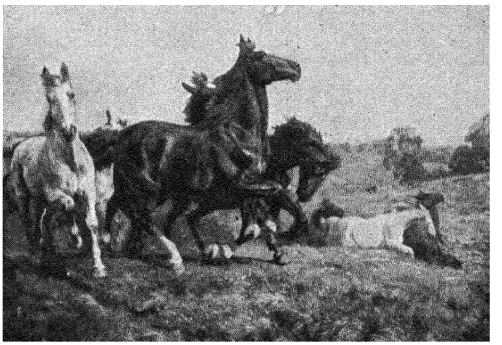
libertine (lib′ er tin), *n.* One who lives according to his own inclinations, without regard to religious or moral law; one who does as he likes without considering others. *adj.* Having no regard to moral or religious law; free from restraint. (F. *libertın, libre penseur, déréglé; libertin.*)

In the early sixteenth century certain bodies of people on the Continent, who claimed that they had no obligation to keep the law of God, were called Libertines. To-day we speak of a man as a libertine if he abuses the liberty which we all have to act freely in matters that only concern ourselves. Such conduct is called **libertinage** (lib′ ėr tin āj, *n.*), or **libertinism** (lib′ ėr tin izm, *n.*).

L. *lıbertınus*, adj. from *lıbertus* a freedman, from *lıber* free; hence as n. one freed from restraint, free-thinker.

liberty (lib′ ėr ti), *n.* Freedom; the state of being free from physical or moral restraint or control; the right and power of doing as one wishes; leave to do what one likes; autonomy in religious and political affairs; offensive familiarity in speech or act; in philosophy, free will; (*pl.*) rights and privileges enjoyed either by grant or long use; a place or district in or over which certain privileges are enjoyed. (F. *liberté, indépendence, impertinence, libre arbitre, franchise.*)

In England we have a great deal of liberty.



Liberty.—That the joy of life is most fully realized in a state of liberty is revealed in this picture by Lucy Kemp-Welch.

Our liberty is safeguarded by law, and we are bound by law to respect the rights possessed by others. In former times the kings occasionally granted special liberties or privileges to certain people, such as the liberty of holding private courts of justice.

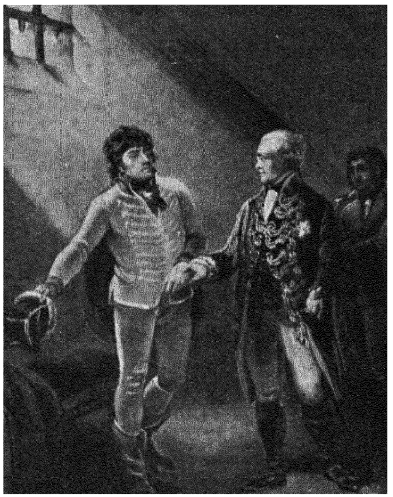
A savage has **natural liberty** (*n.*), that is, he is bound by no law except his own inborn sense of right and wrong. In a civilized state the citizens have **civil liberty** (*n.*), which is as much natural liberty as can be given to private persons without endangering the community as a whole.

We English are proud of our **political liberty** (*n.*), or our freedom and independence from any foreign interference or influence. We also have **religious liberty** (*n.*), which means the right to hold any opinion we like on religious questions. The liberty of the press is secured; that is, authors and editors are free to publish anything that is not dangerous to the state or directly damaging to the reputation of any individual.

In ancient Rome a slave who had been freed by his master was entitled to wear a cone-shaped Phrygian cap known as the **cap of liberty** (*n.*). A red cap of similar shape

was worn by the most violent revolutionaries during the French Revolution (1789-94).

If we are free or have the right to do a certain thing we are at liberty to do it; we may say we are at liberty to do a thing at a certain time if we have no other engagement at that time. To do something without authority or permission is to take the liberty of doing it. This may show independence or quick wits, but to take liberties means to do something offensive or contrary to the rules of good behaviour. A person is set at liberty if he is released from rules or restraint or if he is released from confinement.



Liberty.—Kosciusko, the Polish patriot, being restored to liberty by Paul I of Russia.

A sailor who has permission to go ashore is spoken of as a **liberty man** (*n.*) and has the right by old custom to be rowed ashore and brought back to the ship by his shipmates.

The famous bell known as the **Liberty Bell** (*n.*) was the first one rung after the signing of the Declaration of Independence on July 4th, 1776. The bell was sent from England to America in 1752 and recast soon afterwards with a text from Leviticus (xxv, 10) on it: "Proclaim liberty throughout all the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof." It was rung on every Independence Day till 1835, when it cracked. It is now kept in Independence Hall, Philadelphia.

The headquarters of the Irish Labour party, at Dublin, is a building named **Liberty Hall** (*n.*).

On May 14th, 1917, subscriptions were asked to the first **Liberty Loan** (*n.*), a public loan issued by the United States Government to aid in carrying on the World War. Similar loans of the same name were issued in 1917 and 1918, and another, called the Victory Loan, in 1919. The subscriptions to the five loans totalled nearly £5,000,000,000.

A gigantic emblematical figure of Liberty stands on Bedloe's Island, at the entrance to New York Harbour. It was presented in 1886 to the United States as a gift from the French people. The statue, which is one hundred and fifty-one feet high and the largest in the world, represents Liberty holding up the torch of freedom. The top of the torch is three hundred and five feet above the base of the pedestal. Auguste Bartholdi, a famous French sculptor, designed the figure, the copper shell of which is supported on an iron framework.

M.E. *libertē*, F. *liberté*, L. *lībertās* (acc. *-tāt -em*) from *līber* free. SYN.: Freedom, independence, licence, privilege, right. ANT.: Bondage, constraint, dependence, oppression, restriction.

liberum veto (lī′ ber.ŭm vē′ tō), *n.* A constitutional right, possessed by a member of the Polish diet before 1791, to veto any enactment or to dissolve the assembly, thus nullifying its acts and requiring their reconsideration by the following diet; the veto exercised by an individual or state in committee or conference. (F. *droit de véto.*)

The liberum veto in the old kingdom of Poland was based on the idea that every measure introduced in the assembly must be acceptable to every member. At first, the veto was useful in cutting short long discussions. But later it was used by unscrupulous politicians to prevent inquiry into their misdeeds or to get rid of assemblies which were hostile to them. After the revolution of 1791, when Poland became a limited monarchy, the liberum veto was abolished.

The decisions of many of the committees of the League of Nations must be unanimous; the delegate of a single state can therefore exercise a liberum veto.

L. *liberum*, neuter sing. of *līber* free, *veto* (used as n. in E.) = I forbid, from *vetāre*.

libra (lī′ brà), *n.* The Latin word for a balance; the Roman pound; one of the signs of the zodiac. *pl.* **librae** (lī′ brē). (F. *la balance.*)

Libra, or the Balance, is the seventh of the twelve signs of the zodiac, that is, one of the groups of stars among which the sun appeared to the ancients to make its yearly journey. We now know that the earth travels round the sun, which therefore has for us a different background of stars each month. The sun appears to enter Libra on September 22nd, when day and night are equal. This probably is why the Romans assigned the symbol to the constellation.

The libra was the Roman unit of weight and value. In weight it equalled about twelve ounces avoirdupois. It is from this word that we get our abbreviation "lb." for pounds in weight, and "£" for pounds in money.

L. *libra* a balance, a pound of twelve ounces, akin to Gr. *litra* a pound. *See* litre.

librarian (lī brar′ i ăn), *n.* One who has charge of a library. (F. *bibliothécaire.*)

The earliest librarians had charge of the clay books in Egyptian and Assyrian temples. In those ancient times, and in the Middle Ages, librarians spent a great deal of their time copying books and manuscripts. To-day boys and girls wishing to become librarians undergo a training in **librarianship** (*n.*), in other words, in the work of managing a library They have to pass an examination in the theory of the work, and also gain practical experience under another librarian before they themselves are fully fledged librarians.

L. *librārius* connected with books, as a copier of books, bookseller ; in the above sense from E. *library* and suffix *-an.*



Library.—The magnificent library of the Palace of Miramar on the rocky shores of the Adriatic, six miles from Trieste.

library (lī ′brā ri), *n.* A collection of books for public or private use ; an establishment, building, or room where a collection of books is arranged ; a public institution charged with the collection and care of books ; a series of books similar in matter or appearance issued by a publisher. (F. *bibliothèque.*)

If our house is large enough we probably arrange all our books in one room, which we call the library, and go there when we want to read or study quietly. Schools and colleges have libraries from which scholars and students can borrow books. Sometimes we speak of the books we have ourselves collected and which may only occupy a few shelves as our library.

In almost every district now there is a **free library** (*n.*), or **public library** (*n.*), which is kept up out of the rates, and from which anyone living in the district can borrow books without payment, under a few simple conditions. Books can also be borrowed at a **circulating library** (*n.*), or a **lending library** (*n.*), for an annual subscription, or for a small fixed sum for each book.

Books may be consulted at a **reference library** (*n.*), but usually they may not be taken away. The largest reference library in Great Britain, and also the largest in the world, is that at the British Museum, in London, which contains some four million books. A copy of every book published in the kingdom must be sent by the publisher to the British Museum. Another large English reference library is the Bodleian, at Oxford, which contains about a million books.

M.E. *librarie,* O.F. *libra(i)rie,* L. *librāria* bookseller's shop, library, *librārium* bookcase, from *liber* book, bark of tree (formerly used for writing upon), akin to Gr. *lepein* to peel. *See* leper.

librate (lī brāt′), *v.i.* To vibrate as a balance ; to be in equipoise ; to waver between one thing and another. (F. *osciller, se tenir en équilibre balancer.*)

This verb is rarely used, but the process of librating or swinging from side to side is spoken of as **libration** (lī brā′ shŭn, *n.*). The moon always keeps the same side of her turned towards us, but we are able to see nearly six-tenths of her surface, owing to what is known as the libration of the moon.

This libration is an apparent tilting to and fro of her axis, which allows us to see a bit beyond her North and her South Pole alternately. A similar swinging to right and left gives us a view of what is beyond her east and west edges. Owing to our position on the earth it is possible for us to see over the eastern edge of the setting moon and the western edge of the rising moon.

These seeming **libratory** (lī′ brā tō ri, *adj.*) movements are due to a combination of causes, to explain which needs mathematical calculations of extreme nicety.

L. *librātus* p.p. of *librāre* to weigh, balance from *lībra* balance, pound of twelve ounces

libretto (li bret′ ō), *n.* The words written for an opera, overture, or musical play, a book containing such words. *pl.* **libretti.** (li bret′ i) and **librettos** (li bret′ ōz). (F. *livret, libretto.*)

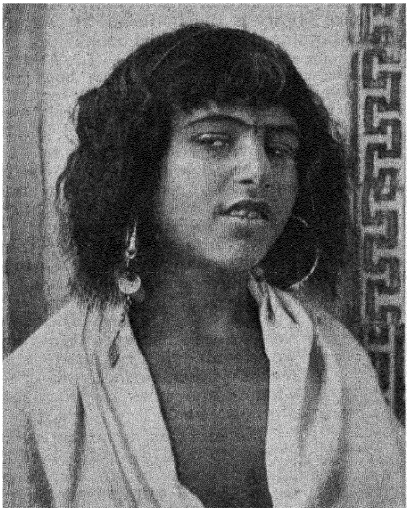
Great experience and skill are needed for this branch of dramatic writing. The words of both songs and choruses have to be suitable for setting to music by the composer ; an understanding of the technical difficulties of singing is therefore indispensable.

Some operas and musical plays have been spoiled because the words are artificial or commonplace and the situations forced. A famous English **librettist** (li bret′ ist, *n.*), or writer of librettos, was Sir W. S. Gilbert

(1836-1911), who, in collaboration with the composer, Sir Arthur Sullivan (1842-1900), is responsible for the famous Gilbert and Sullivan operas. Sir William's skill as a librettist depended on his verbal agility combined with wit and a gift for satire.

Ital. dim. of *libro*, L. *liber* book.

Libyan (lib' i ăn), *adj.* Relating to Libya or its people; relating to a group of Hamitic languages. *n.* A native or inhabitant of Libya; a Libyan language. (F. *libyen.*)



Libyan.—**A Libyan girl belonging to one of the Bedouin (wandering) tribes of the Libyan Desert.**

The ancient Libyans lived on the Mediterranean coasts of Africa, and that part of the Mediterranean between the modern Barca and Alexandria was known as the Libyan Sea. To-day we call the eastern end of the Sahara, between Egypt and Tripoli the Libyan Desert, and here dwell the greater part of the Berber and Hamitic tribes who are the descendants of the old Libyans and who speak the Libyan languages.

L. *libya* (adj. *libyus*), Gr. *libyē* and E. adj. suffix *-an.*

lice (līs). This is the plural form of louse. *See* louse.

licence (lī' sĕns), *n.* Leave or permission; legal authority for an action or course of action; the document embodying such authority; unrestrained freedom of action; abuse of freedom; departure from recognized rules or conventions in art or literature; in certain universities, a certificate of competence in one faculty. (F. *permission, autorisation, licence, patente, abus de droit, dérèglement, licence.*)

In Great Britain there are a great many things which we can only do if we have a licence. We must have a licence to keep a dog, to carry a gun, to kill game, to use armorial bearings, to employ a manservant, or to fish for salmon.

If two people want to get married without having their banns read in church, they must first obtain a licence. A licence is needed to carry on business as an auctioneer, a tobacconist, or a pawnbroker. When we speak of poetic or artistic licence we mean departure from accepted forms or rules, such as is allowed a poet or artist to obtain a better effect.

An innkeeper has a licence to sell wines, beer and spirits, and is sometimes spoken of as a **licensed victualler** (*n.*). The sale of intoxicating liquors is regulated by the **licensing laws** (*n pl.*). The magistrates known as the **licensing authorities** (*n.pl.*) in counties and boroughs may grant or refuse applications for new licences to sell or applications for renewal of old licences. A doctor or member of some other profession who holds a certificate of proficiency from a university or other collegiate body, is called a **licentiate** (lī sen' shi ăt, *n.*). Anyone to whom a licence is granted may be called a **licensee** (lī sĕn sē', *n.*).

To authorize or to grant a licence is to **license** (lī' sĕns, *v.t.*). Any action that may be licensed or which needs a licence is **licensable** (lī' sĕns ăbl, *adj.*). A person who grants or issues a licence is a **licenser** (lī' sĕns er, *n.*). In Great Britain the Lord Chamberlain is the **licenser of plays** (*n.*). It is his duty to examine and license all plays to be performed publicly on the stage. The office of the licenser of the press, who used to carry out similar duties in regard to books and printed matter, was abolished in 1695.

F., from L. *licentia* liberty of action, from *licēre* to be allowed. SYN.: Authority, dispensation, liberty, permission. ANT.: Constraint, restriction, veto.

licentious (lī sen' shŭs), *adj.* Unrestrained by law, custom, or morality; lax in manners and morals. (F. *licencieux, libertin, débauché.*)

During the period of Puritan rule in England (1649-60) people became weary of the strict laws forbidding dancing, games, and the production of plays on the stage. When the gay and careless Charles II was restored to the throne in 1660, they looked forward to a time of freedom and happiness, when they would once more be able to enjoy their old pleasures.

Many people then went to the other extreme and abused the liberty they had gained. The nobles surrounding the young king became licentious or lax, both in character and conduct, and many of the ordinary people followed their example. The **licentiousness** (lī sen' shŭs nĕs, *n.*) or unrestrained freedom of the time was perhaps a natural reaction after the strictness of the Puritans. Happily the English people did not live **licentiously** (lī sen' shŭs li, *adv.*) for long.

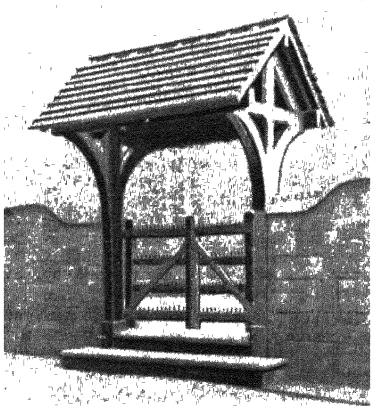
Within thirty years the older, wiser standards of life were restored.

F. *licencieux*, from L. *licentiōsus* full of licence, too free. *See* licence. SYN.: Dissolute, intemperate, lax, wild. ANT.: Abstemious, frugal, moderate, sober, temperate.

lich (lich), *n.* A dead body. Another spelling is lych (lich). (F. *cadavre.*)

This old word is no longer used, except as part of a compound word. Many old churches have a **lich-gate** (*n.*), that is, a churchyard gate with a roof, which serves to protect the coffin and burial party from rain. During this part of the service the coffin is sometimes placed on a **lich-stone** (*n.*). A **lich-house** (*n.*) is an old name for a mortuary. The screech-owl is sometimes called the **lich-owl** (*n.*), because its cry is popularly supposed to foretell a death.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *lic(h)* living body, corpse, original meaning probably shape, form, A.-S. *līc*; cp. Dutch *lijk*, G. *leiche* corpse, O. Norse *līk*, Goth. *leik* body. *See* like [1] and [2].

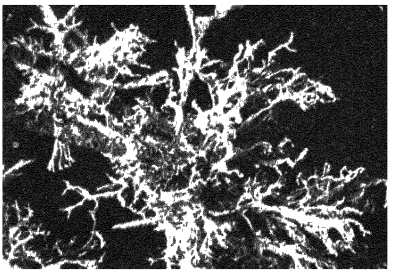


Lich-gate.—The lich-gate at Eccles parish church (twelfth century), near Manchester.

lichen (lī′ kĕn), *n.* A cellular, flowerless, plant of the order Lichenaceae, growing on the surface of rocks and old walls, and on the barks of trees, and among mosses; a skin disease. (F. *lichen.*)

Lichens are generally of a grey, green, or yellow tint. They grow as long, shaggy fronds on rocks or trees and in patches on walls, and roofs, and among mosses. A **lichenist** (lī′ kĕn ist, *n.*), **lichenologist** (lī kĕn ol′ ŏ jist, *n.*), or **lichenographer** (lī kĕn og′ rà fĕr, *n.*), that is, one who has made a study of lichens, tells us that a lichen is a compound plant made up of a fungus that lives and feeds on an alga, an organism that flourishes in water or in damp surroundings. **Lichenology** (lī kĕn ol′ ŏ jĭ, *n.*) or **lichenography** (lī kĕn og′ rà fi, *n.*) is the branch of botany that deals with lichens and kindred plants.

There are a number of other plants, among them certain of the liverworts, that closely resemble lichens. These can be described as **lichenous** (lī′ kĕn ŭs, *adj.*), **lichenoid** (lī′ kĕn oid, *adj.*), **licheniform** (lī ken′ i fôrm, *adj.*), or **lichenic** (lī ken′ ik, *adj.*). A wall or



Lichen.—The shaggy fronds of the lichen beautify the rocks and buildings on which the plant grows.

rock that is overgrown with lichens can be said to be lichenous, or **lichened** (lī′ kĕnd, *adj.*).

An acid which has been obtained from lichens by chemists is called **lichenic acid.** **Lichenin** (lī′ kĕn in, *n.*) is a starch made from Iceland moss and other kinds of lichens, which is used in invalid cookery.

The skin disease known as lichen is generally regarded by doctors as a kind of eczema; it produces small red pimples raised on the surface of the skin.

L. *līchēn*, Gr. *leikhēn*, perhaps akin to *leikhein* to lick up.

lichi (lē chē). This is another spelling of litchi. *See* litchi.

licit (lis′ it), *adj.* Lawful; permitted; allowable. (F. *légal, licite, permis.*)

This word is seldom used in conversation. Lawyers may describe an action as licit or lawful, to distinguish it from another act that is illicit or unlawful. To do anything **licitly** (lis′ it li, *adv.*) is to do it legally or in accordance with the law.

L. *licitus*, p.p. of *licēre* to be lawful, permitted. *See* licence. SYN.: Authorized, lawful, legal, legitimate. ANT: Illegal, illegitimate, illicit, unauthorized, unlicensed.

lick (lik), *v.t.* To pass or draw the tongue over; to lap or take up something with the tongue; of waves, flames, etc., to play over or about. *v.i.* Of waves, flames, etc., to make a licking motion; colloquially, to beat or overcome. *n.* The action of licking; a small quantity. (F. *lécher, laper, flamber; laper, l'emporter, vaincre; léchement, légère couche.*)

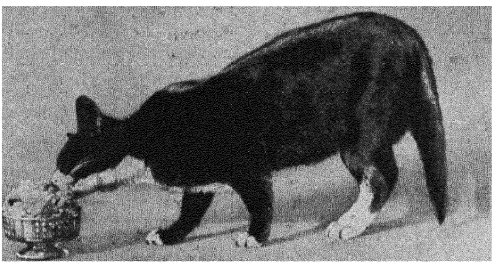
A cat licks up milk, a dog will lick its master's hand, and we lick a postage stamp to moisten the gum. A hungry dog will lick up a plate of food in a few seconds. In a description of a fire we might read of the flames licking up everything in their path.

Anybody or anything who performs the action of licking is a **licker** (lik′ ĕr, *n.*). A

person who flatters another in the hope of obtaining some favour is often called in books a **lickspittle** (lik′ spit l, *n.*). Such a person is also said to lick the shoes of the one with whom he is currying favour.

To lick into shape is to reduce a mass of shapeless material into proper form. We say we lick a person into shape if we train him in order and method for a particular kind of work. This phrase probably originated from the old idea that bear cubs were born shapeless and licked into shape by the mother. A boxer badly beaten in a match may be said to lick the dust. In the Psalms we read that " his enemies shall lick the dust " (Psalm lxxii, 9). In this sense to lick the dust means to be killed.

Indo-European word. M.E. *licken*, A.-S. *liccian*; cp. Dutch *likken*, G. *lecken*; akin to L. *lingere*, Gr. *leikhein*, Pers. *lishtan*, Sansk. *lih*, *rih*.



Lick.—A cat licking ice-cream. Cats sometimes lick their food before eating it, and they also clean their coats by licking them.

lickerish (lik′ er ish), *adj.* Dainty; particular or nice about food; greedy; pleasant to the taste. (F. *délicat, difficile, gourmand, savoureux.*)

This is a word which is not in common use to-day, but in some country districts we may hear a dainty child or a dainty horse described as lickerish. A person very fond of good food might be said to have the quality of **lickerishness** (lik′ er ish nès, *n.*). These words, and **lickerishly** (lik′ er ish li, *adv.*), are frequently found in old books.

Corruption of obsolete E. *lickerous*, from O.F. *lecheor*, properly a glutton, from O.H.G. *lecchôn* (G. *lecken*) to lick. *See* lick.

lictor (lik′ tôr), *n.* One of the attendants on certain magistrates in ancient Rome. (F. *licteur.*)

The lictors were clad in purple garments. They walked before a magistrate as he went about his duties, bearing the fasces, or rods and axes, on their shoulders and calling on the people to make way or show respect to the representative of the state. It was the duty of the lictors to carry out the sentences of the magistrates. They bound offenders and beat them with their rods. They also beheaded those criminals who were Roman citizens.

In the days of the Republic the consuls were preceded by twelve lictors. In the early days of the Empire the number of magistrates and officials who were entitled to lictors was increased. Twenty-four lictors walked before the emperor.

L., perhaps from *ligāre* to bind (either the bundles of rods, or prisoners).

lid (lid), *n.* A hinged or loose cover for a box, canister, or other vessel; that which covers or closes an opening; an eyelid; in botany, an operculum. (F. *couvercle recouvrement, paupière, opercule.*)

Every box needs a lid if it is to be opened and closed. The lid may be either detachable or fastened with hinges. Each of the divisions of a ripe poppy-head has a lid called by botanists an operculum. In wet weather the lid closes over the opening, through which the seeds fall out.

Our eyes are supplied with lids which we usually call eyelids. If our **eyes were lidless** (lid′ lès, *adj.*) they would be liable to injury from dirt and dust. Anything that has a lid may be said to be **lidded** (lid′ èd, *adj.*). This adjective is usually found in combination with another adjective or an adverb. We can speak of heavy-lidded eyes, a condition which may be quite natural to a person or which may be caused by sleepiness or ill health.

A.-S. *hlid*, from *hlīdan* to cover (only in compounds); cp. Dutch *lid*, G. (*augen*)*lid* (eye)lid, O. Norse *hlith* gate, gateway, wide gap. SYN. Capsule, cover, top.

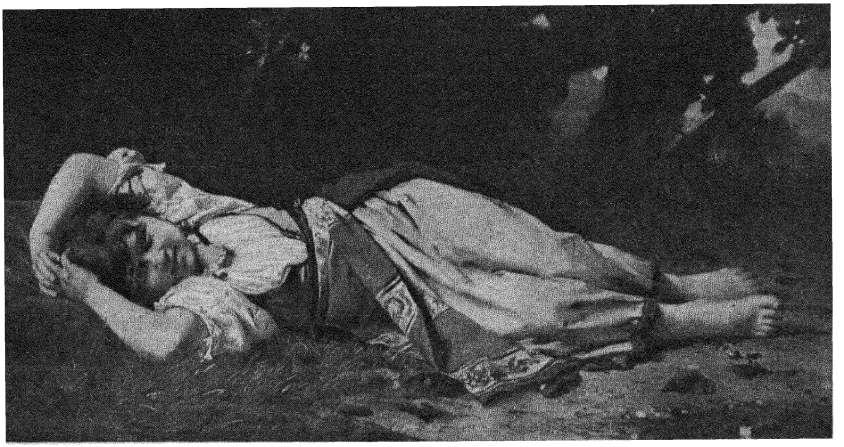
lie [1] (lī), *v.i.* To say or write with intent to deceive; to give a false impression; to deceive. *v.t.* To effect or bring about by lying. *n.* An intentional untruth; a false statement; a deception. *pres. p.* **lying** (lī′ing). (F. *mentir; mensonge.*)

We lie if we make a statement knowing it is not true, or if we deliberately create a false impression on our hearers. Any statement made with the intention of deceiving is a lie. Some people do not consider it wrong to tell a white lie, that is, a lie told with a good or kindly motive. A white lie may aim at getting someone out of trouble or saving them pain.

If a statement be untrue, someone may give the lie to it, that is, prove its falseness. If we are guilty of lying, a friend may give us the lie, or accuse us of telling falsehoods.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *lyen, leōghen* A.-S. *lēogan* to lie; cp. Dutch *liegen*, G. *lugen* O. Norse *ljūga*, Dan. *lyve*; akin to Rus. *lgat'* SYN.: *n.* Deception, falsehood, untruth. ANT. *n.* Fact, reality, truth, verity.

lie [2] (lī), *v.i.* To rest in a horizontal position; to be prostrate; to be situated; to press or lean (upon); to lodge; to be in a certain state or position; to pertain;



Lying.—A bright-eyed little maid lying at her ease and enjoying the summer warmth. From the painting entitled "Bettina," by Léon Perrault.

to remain; in law, to be sustainable (in court). *n.* Position; direction; the way in which a thing lies; the lair or haunt of an animal. *pres. p.* **lying** (lī′ ing); *p.t.* **lay** (lā); *p.p.* **lain** (lān). (F. *être couché, être situé, s'appuyer, demeurer, rester, appartenir, soutenir; position, direction, repaire.*)

Many grammatical mistakes are made in speech and writing by confusing the parts of this verb with the parts of the verb to lay. To lie is used only as an intransitive verb. For example, a book lies on the table; it has lain there for a long time, but someone has moved it from the position in which it lay yesterday. To lay is used only as a transitive verb. For example, Mary saw Tom lay the book on the table; he laid it there before the holidays. It is incorrect to say "the cow has laid on the grass" or "the hen has lain an egg." To correct these sentences we must transpose the past participles "laid" (of, to lay), and "lain" (of, to lie).

A military scout is sent out to examine the lie of the land. The dead are said to lie in a cemetery. Ireland lies to the west of England. People are said to lie by when they are inactive, and to lie up when they rest or stay in bed. An agricultural machine lies by, that is, remains unused, most of the year. We lie down when we go to bed. Misdeeds lie hard on or lie heavy on, that is, oppress, one's conscience. It may lie in us, that is, be within our power, to do great things, even if some natural handicap lies in the way, or is an obstacle to, success. Robbers lie in wait when they hide in ambush and wait for their victims.

A ship is said to lie off the shore when she remains at a distance from the shore, and a vessel lies in a port when she is anchored or moored there. A vessel that goes into dock for repairs is said to lie up, and at sea a ship lies to when she stops, perhaps in order to lie by, that is, stay near, another vessel in difficulties.

Duties that lie on or upon one are duties which have to be performed. Goods which cannot be sold, and time which passes heavily are said to lie on one's hands. A crime is said to lie on the head of a wrong-doer when it can be charged against him, and he is said to lie under the charge when it is hanging over his head and has not yet been disproved. Accounts lie over if they remain unpaid, and matters lie over if they are held over for future action or treatment. A lazy person, or one who lies in bed until late in the day, is called a **lie-a-bed** (*n.*).

In golf the position of a ball in play is called the lie, a good lie indicating that the ball is in a good position for playing, a bad lie that it is in a hollow or otherwise obstructed. The angle at which the shaft of a club is inclined in relation to the head when grounded for striking is also called the lie.

M.E. *lyen, liggen*, A.-S. *licgan*; cp. Dutch *liggen*, G. *liegen*, O. Norse *liggja*, Goth. *ligan* to lie; akin to Gr. *lekhos*, L. *lectus* couch. SYN.: *v.* Abide, exist, extend, remain, rest. ANT.: *v.* Change, go, move, rise, stand.

lied (lēd), *n.* The German word for a song, a lyrical poem, or a musical work of a song-like nature. *pl.* **lieder** (lēd′ėr). (F. *lied.*)

The famous composer, Franz Schubert (1797-1828), perfected the German lied, which in his hands became a highly developed work. The modern lied has an elaborate accompaniment that is designed to enrich the sense of the words, and is generally based on a single melody, combining simplicity with expressiveness. The poems that Schubert and other writers of lieder set to music were chosen for their beauty as works of art, and

are as important as the music. Mendelssohn's "Songs without words" and similar piano forte pieces by Schumann and Brahms are examples of the wordless lied. The lieder of the poet Heine (1797-1856) are among the finest lyrical poems in German literature Many have received musical settings

G.; cp. A.-S. *lēoth* a song.



Lied.—Franz Schubert, the renowned German composer, who perfected the lied.

lief (lēf), *adv.* Readily; gladly; willingly. (F. *volontiers.*)

This word always implies consent or preference. There are many examples of its use in English literature. Shakespeare, in "Julius Caesar" (i, 2), puts these words into the mouth of Cassius:—

I had as lief not be as live to be
In awe of such a thing as I myself.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *leef*, A.-S. *lēof* beloved, pleasant; cp. Dutch *lief*, G. *lieb*, O. Norse *ljūfr*, Goth. *liub-s*; akin to E. *love*, L. *lubet* it pleases. SYN.: Dearly, fain, freely, gladly, willingly. ANT.: Grudgingly, protestingly, unwillingly.

liege (lēj), *adj.* Bound to render or receive feudal service (of a vassal or lord). *n.* A vassal owing service to his lord; an overlord; a loyal subject or citizen. (F. *lige; vassal lige, suzerain, homme lige.*)

In the year 1199 a ploughman in the fields of Limousin in France turned up a golden ornament, representing twelve knights seated round a table. The Viscount of Limoges claimed the treasure, but Richard Cœur de Lion, whose **liegeman** (*n.*) he was, demanded that it should be handed over to him in accordance with the rights of his **liegedom** (lēj' dŏm, *n.*).

The Viscount refused the demand of his liege lord, and so the king harried the country and laid siege to the castle of Châlus, which was held by his undutiful liege. During the attack a cross-bow bolt struck Richard in the shoulder; the wound was not properly treated, and the king died from its effects.

A man who does not owe service to a superior may be said to be **liegeless** (lēj' les, *adj.*), that is, free. Nowadays, the word liege is chiefly used in the sense of a loyal subject.

M.E. *lige, lege*, O.F. *li(e)ge* (cp. Provençal *liige*), perhaps M.H.G. *ledic* (G. *ledig*) free, in the sense of exempt from service to any but one's feudal superior; influenced by L. *ligātus*, p.p. of *ligāre* to bind.

lien (lē' ĕn; lēn; lī' ĕn), *n.* The legal right to keep the goods of another until a claim has been satisfied. (F. *hypothèque, gage, nantissement.*)

When a person is given by law the right to keep the goods of another until a sum of money which is owing to him is paid, he is said to have a lien on the goods. A pawnbroker, for instance, has a lien on the articles pledged with him until the money which he lent is repaid with interest. In the same way a solicitor has, as a rule, a lien on the papers of his client until his fees are paid.

A curious example of lien is **maritime lien** (*n.*), that is, the lien which a sailor has on his ship for unpaid wages. If his employer refuses to pay him he can get an order from a judge and have the ship arrested or detained in port until he receives the sum due to him

F. *lien* bond, L. *ligāmen* from *ligāre* to bind

lierne (li ĕrn'), *n.* A short rib in Gothic vaulting that connects the bosses and intersections of the main ribs.

F., possibly a variant of *lienne* the thread of the warp through which the woof has not passed, and akin to *lier* to bind.

lieu (lū), *n.* Room or stead. (F. *lieu.*)

This word is now only used in the phrase in lieu of, meaning instead of or in exchange for. To receive a week's money in lieu of notice is to be paid for a week without working, instead of being given notice to leave in a week's time. In a business house a clerk may receive a bonus in lieu of a rise in salary.

F., from L. *locus* place.

lieutenant (lef ten' ânt), *n.* A subordinate acting for a superior; a representative or substitute; in the navy, an officer ranking immediately below a lieutenant-commander, in the army, an officer ranking immediately below a captain. (F. *lieutenant.*)

A lieutenant is usually one who is called on in an emergency to take the place of his superior officer. The **deputy-lieutenant** (*n.*) of a county is an officer appointed by the **lord-lieutenant** (*n.*) to act as his deputy on certain occasions. The Lord-Lieutenant can be looked on as the lieutenant of the king.

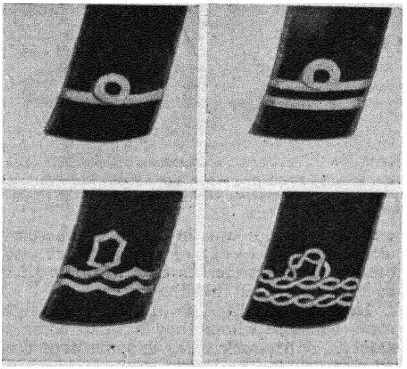
In the army, a **second-lieutenant** (*n.*), or subaltern, is the most junior commissioned officer. His first promotion is to lieutenant. A **lieutenant-colonel** (*n.*) ranks below a colonel in actual command of a regiment. A **lieutenant-general** (*n.*) is an officer

immediately below a general and above a major-general.

In the navy, a **lieutenant-commander** (*n.*) ranks between a full lieutenant and a commander. Below the full lieutenant and over a midshipman is a **sub-lieutenant** (*n.*).

In a British dominion or colony and in the Irish Free State the **lieutenant-governor** (*n.*) is the deputy of the Governor-General. We speak of the office or rank of a lieutenant as a **lieutenancy** (lef ten′ ăn si, *n.*).

F., from *lieu* place, *tenant* holding, pres. p. of *tenir* to hold, L. *locum* place (acc. of *locus*), *tenens* pres. p. of *tenēre* to hold. *See* locum tenens, tĕnant. SYN.: Assistant, deputy, proxy, representative, substitute.



Lieutenant.—Left to right, sleeves of a sub-lieutenant and lieutenant in the Navy, and of a lieutenant in the Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve and Royal Naval Reserve.

life (līf), *n.* The condition of being alive; living beings as a whole; the period from birth to death, or a particular part of it; the vital principle; manner of living; energy, vigour, or spirit; one who or that which gives animation; the central or inspiring idea or principle; human affairs; the written story of a person's life; a condition of spiritual attainment, as contrasted with a worldly state of mind; existence after death; means of supporting life; the period during which a thing is in force or efficient; in some games, one of certain points or chances which may be lost or forfeited. *pl.* **lives** (līvz). (F. *vie, entrain, mouvement, force, vigeur, énergie, vivacité, âme.*)

Although we all know what life is, it is one of the hardest things to define. Many attempts have been made, but no single definition has been completely satisfactory. Life generally implies activity and movement, but there are living things that are motionless. Living things feed, grow, and multiply, but there are chemical substances which behave in nearly the same way as do the lowest forms of living creatures.

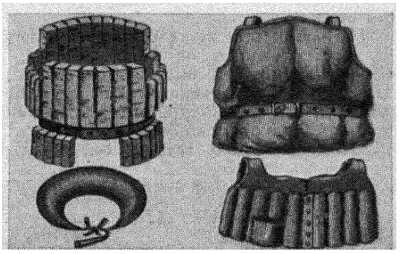
At the other end of the scale, however, it is equally difficult to fix the limit of life. All religion has relation to life, but it is a higher life, a good life, that is meant in this case. In Holy Scripture life stands for goodness, and death for evil-doing.

A word of such general use has naturally a number of special uses when combined with other words. For instance, **life-blood** (*n.*) expresses the idea that the blood is the chief support or supply of life, and so we speak of money as the life-blood of trade, and honour as the life-blood of a nation. Then, again, **life-spring** (*n.*) is similarly used of the source or origin of life, and **life-string** (*n.*) for that which attaches us to life. Food and drink are **life-giving** (*adj.*), because they help to keep our bodies going, and love and wisdom are life-giving to our higher nature or life.

The time from birth to death, or from any particular period in life until death, is referred to in many business terms. **Life-assurance** (*n.*) or **life-insurance** (*n.*) is an arrangement by which yearly or other sums of money may be paid to an insurance company, in return for which the company contracts to pay a lump sum at the end of a fixed period, or at death. An insurance company undertaking this business is called a **life-office** (*n.*).

To assist the company in deciding the yearly amounts to be paid, a **life-table** (*n.*) is drawn up, showing the average number of years that a person of a stated age is likely to live. This is called a person's **expectation of life** (*n.*), and in this sense one who is in good health and in healthy employment is called a good life. A **life-annuity** (*n.*) is a sum of money paid yearly until death, and if derived from land it is called a **liferent** (*n.*), and the receiver a **liferenter** (*n.*).

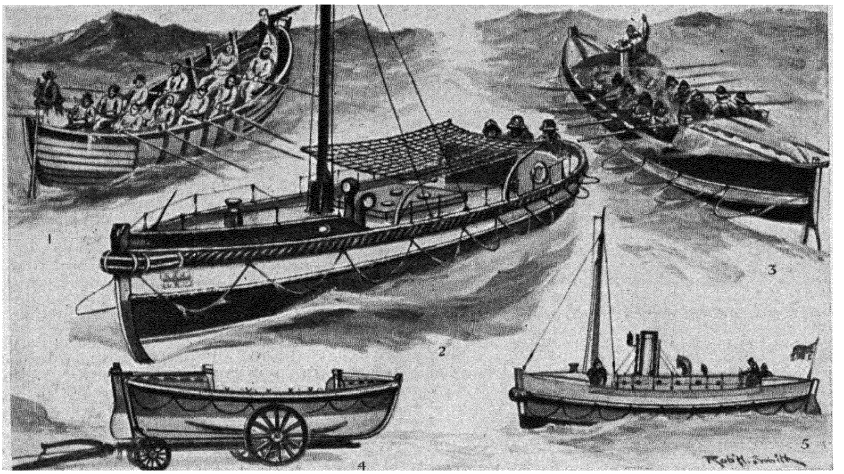
An estate whose title lapses at the death of the holder is called a **life-estate** (*n.*). The holder or owner has no power to will or leave



Life-belt.—Various forms of life-belts, including collar and waistcoat.

it to anyone else. This restriction also applies to a **life-interest** (*n.*) in a business or any undertaking. The title of a **life-peer** (*n.*) and the **life-peerage** (*n.*) he holds do not descend to the son or next-of-kin, because a peerage of this kind is created by the king only for the lifetime of the holder.

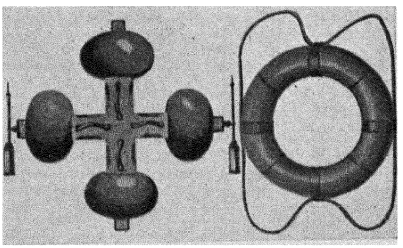
A **life-tenant** (*n.*) is one who has an interest in real or personal property during



Life-boat.—Different types of life-boat. The first life-boat, built in 1789 (top left); present-day self-righting life-boat (top right); motor life-boat with cabin (centre); life-boat on launching carriage (bottom left); steam life-boat (bottom right).

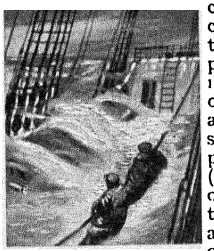
his own life, but is not the absolute possessor of it, and cannot will it away. In some cases a **life-tenancy** (*n.*) lasts for more than one life, as for the lives of a father and son. A **life-class** (*n.*) is a class in an art school for drawing from the human figure. The **Royal Life Saving Society** (*n.*) is a British society, founded in 1891, for furnishing education in life-saving and restoring to life people apparently drowned. The **Life-Saving Guards** (*n.pl.*), popularly known as the Girl Guards, are a British Salvation Army organization for training girls in life-saving and general ambulance work. The **Life-Saving Scouts** (*n.pl.*) are the corresponding organization for boys.

The act of preserving people from death by fire, drowning, or other accident, is **life-saving** (*n.*), and many words containing the word life are associated with it. A **life-boat** (*n.*) is a special type of craft, provided with watertight chambers, and otherwise rendered unsinkable. It is sent out in stormy weather to help ships in distress. The crew wear **life-belts** (*n pl.*) of canvas, cork, and other buoyant materials that will help them to float if they fall into the water.



Life-buoy.—An ordinary life-buoy, cork covered with canvas, and (left) a special contrivance of copper floats connected to cross-bars.

They throw a **life-line** (*n.*), that is, a light rope, to those whom they wish to draw to safety. A **life-rocket** (*n.*) is sometimes used to carry a life-line from the shore to a ship in distress. A **life-buoy** (*n.*) is a large ring of cork covered with canvas and thrown to the assistance of a person in difficulties in the water. It goes over the shoulders and supports a person under the armpits. A **life-jacket** (*n.*) is a special form of life-belt, sometimes inflated with air, and worn like an ordinary waistcoat.



Life-line.

All these objects are **life-preservers** (*n.pl.*), or means of saving life. A stick or cane weighted at one end and used for a protection against attacks is called a life-preserver.

The **Royal National Life-boat Institution** (*n.*) was founded in 1824 to provide life-boats at points on the coasts of the United Kingdom. This splendid institution is supported entirely by voluntary contributions.

The term **life-guard** (*n.*), in the sense of body-guard, is now used chiefly of the King's two chief regiments of cavalry, the **Life Guards** (*n.pl.*). A member of these is a **Life Guardsman** (*n.*). A device in front of a locomotive for removing small objects from

the track is called a life-guard, and so, in the United States, is the man employed to prevent bathing accidents.

Portraits, pictures, or statues which closely resemble the person or objects they are meant to represent, are termed **life-like** (*adj.*). We may also speak of the **life-likeness** (*n.*) of waxworks, or say that they represent certain people to the life. Such figures are generally **life-sized** (*adj.*) in their measurements. A poor picture, or piece of writing, any object which does not belong to the animal or vegetable kingdom, or animals and plants that have ceased to live, may be spoken of as **lifeless** (līf′ lès, *adj.*). The words **lifelessness** (līf′ lès nès, *n.*), meaning the state of being lifeless, and **lifelessly** (līf′ lès li, *adv.*), in a lifeless manner, are used in describing such things and also to denote lack of activity due to illness or laziness.

A **life-time** (*n.*) is the period from birth to death. Livelong or **lifelong** (*adj.*) is used to describe the length or duration of life, it often includes the idea of a tedious or tiring extent of time. If anyone gives most of his or her time to a business or profession or to helping others, his chosen occupation is spoken of as a **life-work** (*n.*).

An unarmed traveller who suddenly comes face to face with a tiger, is likely to fly for his life, or for dear life, that is, in order to avoid death or disaster. The phrase upon my life, or for the life of me, is used to strengthen a statement, and means even if my life depended on it, this statement is true, etc. To bring someone to life is to restore to consciousness one who was unconscious and appeared to be lifeless. The person thus restored is said to come to life.

A.-S. *līf*; cp. Dutch *lyf* body, O.H.G. *līb* life, G. *leib* body, O. Norse *līf* life, body. The root means to remain (cp. G. *b-leiben*). *See* live, leave [2]. Syn.: Animation, biography, existence, vitality. Ant.: Death, demise, dissolution, non-existence.

lift (lift), *v.t.* To raise to a higher level or condition; to raise or elevate by force; to remove (pressure); to hold or sustain at a high level, to steal. *v.i.* To rise; to make an effort to raise something; to rise in view; to dissolve in the atmosphere. *n.* An act of lifting; an apparatus for raising people or things; the extent to which or the height to which something is raised; an act of assistance. (F. *lever, assister, faire monter, hausser, soulever, élever, voler, monter, essayer de lever, poindre, disparaître; lever, levée, ascenseur, coup d'epaule.*)

A farmer lifts a crop of potatoes when he digs it up, gathers and carries it from the field. To lift cattle is to carry them away unlawfully, that is, steal them. The bows of a ship lift, or rise, when she passes over a large wave; a morning mist lifts, or disappears, under a hot sun. Any form of help given to other people is a lift; we may lift them up, or we may lend or give them something they need. We speak of the



Lift.—The champion weight-lifter of the British Army lifts a comrade seated on a bicycle.

distance an object is raised as a lift of ten feet, or of so many yards, etc.

Most large buildings are fitted with one or more lifts, or elevators, driven by electricity, by hydraulic or water power, etc. To lift the hand against a person is to strike him. In " I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help " (Psalm cxxi, 1), the expression means to look upwards, as in prayer.

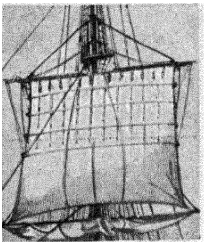
A person is said to lift up his head again when he recovers from an illness, or when, after misfortune or disgrace, he succeeds in recovering something of his former standing in life. When we are happy we may lift up our voices in song, or, if unhappy, we may lift them up in sorrow or anger.

At different places along a canal is a **lift-lock** (*n.*), with gates at each end, by which barges are raised or lowered from one level to another.

Any pump, other than a force-pump, may be called a **lift-pump** (*n.*). Watchmakers may speak of the forward movement of a watch-balance as a lift. Mining engineers call the difference in height between two places or levels from which coal or ore is being taken from a mine a lift or the lift. The spire of a church or the tower of a tall building is said to lift itself toward heaven. The sails of a boat sometimes lift, or flap rapidly, when

the boat is steered too close to the wind

In golf, to lift a ball is to take it out of the place in which it lies and drop or tee it, an act penalized according to the rules. To pick up a ball after playing several more strokes than an opponent, or when it is in an impossible position for playing, thus forfeiting the hole, is also to lift it



Lift.—The lifts which support a yard-arm.

A **lifting-jack** (*n.*) is a device for raising a heavy weight. The mechanical jack is worked by a large screw or makes use of leverage, and the hydraulic jack has a ram which is forced out of a cylinder by pumping liquid in Added together, the surfaces on which the air acts in an upward direction make up what is called the **lifting-surface** (*n.*) of an aeroplane.

Of Scand. origin. M E *liften*, O. Norse *lypta* (for *lyfta*) to lift, in the air (*lopt*), Swed. *lyfta*, Dan *løfte*. *See* loft. SYN.: *v.* Elevate, help, hoist, raise, steal *n.* Assistance, elevation, elevator, hoist, rise. ANT *v* Depress, lower, obstruct, sink. *n* Depression, fall, hindrance.

ligament (lig′ a ment), *n.* The fibrous tissue that binds the bones together at a joint; a similar tissue that unites the two shells of certain molluscs; a bond or connexion · (F. *ligament, lien.*)

The short bands of tough and fibrous tissue that connect our bones together are known as ligaments. Athletes sometimes strain or injure a ligament in the arm or leg. Oysters have a similar **ligamental** (lig à men′ tăl, *adj.*), **ligamentary** (lig à men′ tà ri, *adj.*), or **ligamentous** (lig à men′ tŭs, *adj.*) tissue, which holds together the two sides of their shells.

L. *ligāmentum*, from *ligāre* to bind.

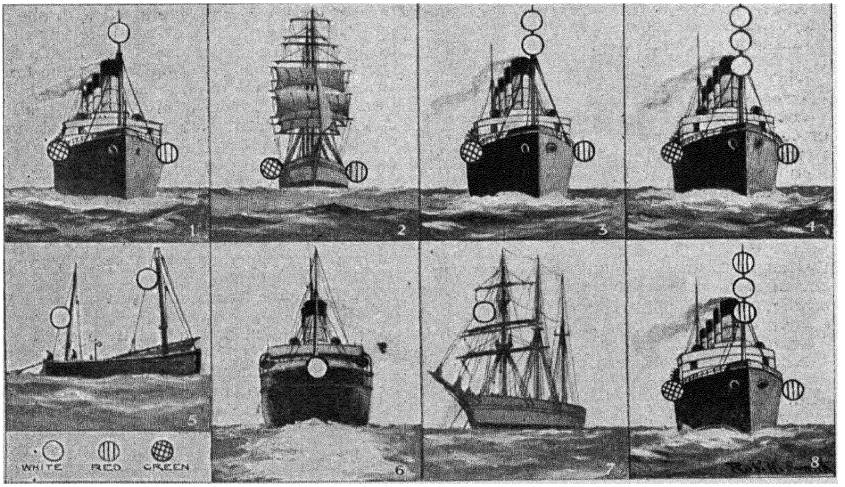
ligan (lig′ ăn). This is another form of lagan. *See* lagan *and under* flotsam.

ligate (lī′ gāt), *v.t.* To bind or tie with a band or ligature. **Ligature** (lig à chŭr) has the same meaning. (F. *lier.*)

To ligate or ligature a blood-vessel is to perform the surgical process which is called **ligation** (lī gā′ shŭn, *n.*). This is the binding up of a bleeding artery, for instance, with a thread or cord known as a **ligature** (lig′ à chŭr, *n.*). In printing, certain letters which overhang each other, such as *ff, fi, ffl*, are sometimes cast on one shank, and are then known as ligatures. When letters are thus combined in one piece of type they are said to be in ligature In music, a tie or bind is sometimes called a ligature; it indicates that the notes over which it is printed are to be played in a connected way.

L. *ligātus*, p.p of *ligāre* to bind

light [1] (līt), *n.* The form of radiant energy that enables us to see objects from which it comes; the condition in which things are visible; daylight; a shining appearance; a gleam; a match or a flame serving to set something alight; a lamp or other source of illumination · a window: that which



Lights.—Lights used on vessels at sea. In order from left beginning at top, steamer under way; ship sailing; steamer towing another vessel; steamer towing more than one vessel; fishing vessel with nets out at night-time; vessel with white light at stern, indicating that she is towing a boat, or knows she is being overtaken: vessel at anchor—white light visible all round; vessel at work on telegraph cables, and under way.

enlightens; enlightenment or knowledge; an ideal. *adj.* Having an amount of light; not dark; bright; clear; pale-coloured. *v.t.* To give light to; to fill with light; to set on fire; to show the way to by holding a lantern, etc.; to make clear *v.i.* To become bright; to begin to flame; to take fire; to brighten up. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **lit** (lit) and **lighted** (lit' ĕd). (F. *lumière, visibilité, éclairage, jour, clarté, lueur, feu, éclaircissement, entendement; clair, pâle: éclairer, allumer, s'éclaircir, prendre feu.*)

Light is a condition or state of the ether. If the ether vibrates at from four hundred to eight hundred million million times a second, its waves take the force of light and by their action on our eyes produce the sensation of sight. Light travels at a speed of about one hundred and eighty-seven thousand miles, that is, more than seven times round the earth at the equator, in one second. The vast distances that separate the stars from the earth cannot conveniently be measured in miles. Instead, astronomers use a special unit of distance called a **light-year** (*n.*), that is, the distance light can travel in a year. This distance is about sixty-three thousand times farther than from the earth to the sun.

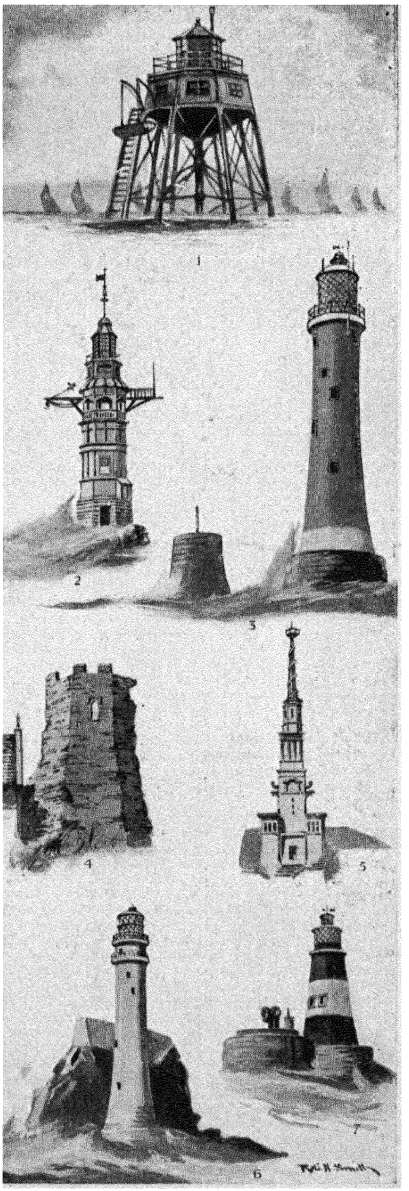
The sun is a great source of light, and is itself a light. Some diseases and complaints are treated by the **light-cure** (*n.*), by which is meant the exposure of the patient to sunlight, or to certain artificial lights, such as the Finsen light. We make light for ourselves by heating something till it glows, and we call the apparatus a light or lamp. A window that lets sunlight into a house or into a garden frame is also a light. A man does his best according to his lights, if he makes full use of his understanding and powers of mind. The last bugle-call blown in a camp at night is called **lights-out** (*n.*); it is a signal for all lights to be extinguished.

When we have lighted or lit a fire by putting a match to the paper and wood, we wait to make sure that it has lit or lighted. Pink is a light red, and a man with fair hair is said to have light hair.

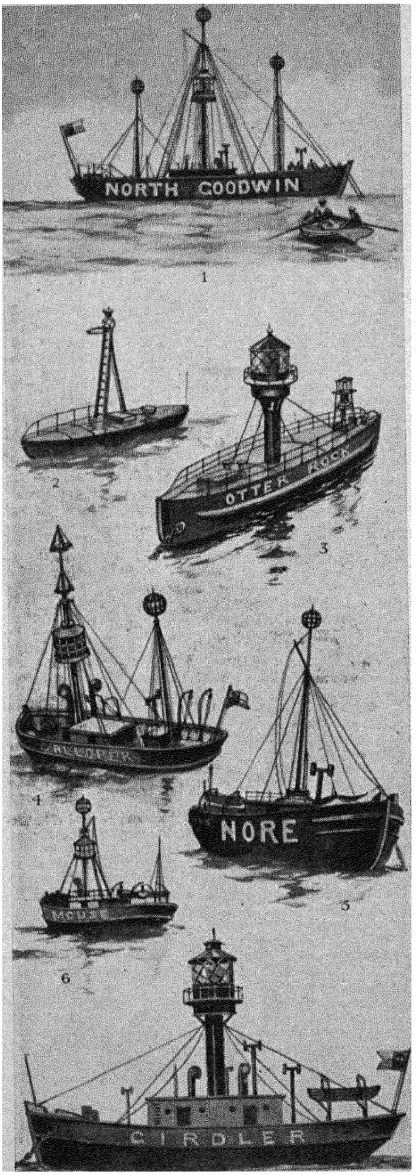
If light has been reaching the windows of a building for twenty years the law will not allow walls or other buildings to be put up if they will cut off this supply of light. Such windows are called **ancient lights** (*n.pl.*). The owner of them is entitled to claim for damages against the person who infringes this right without consent.

Early evening time, when sunlight is failing and it is too early for artificial light, is spoken of as between the lights, or twilight. Edmund Burke (1729-97), the great orator, statesman, and writer, coined the phrase, "men of light and leading," which means men qualified by wisdom and ability to light the way for and lead the rest of the nation.

A smile is a sign of pleasure or goodwill, and it lights up the face. So when we say



Lighthouse.—1. The Maplin, mouth of the Thames. 2. The first Eddystone. 3. The present (fourth) Eddystone, and stump of third. 4. The Pharos—old Roman light-tower—at Dover. 5. The Pharos of Alexandria. 6. The Fastnet, off the south-west of Ireland. 7. The Longstone, Grace Darling's home



Lightship.—Some types of lightships. 1. A guardian of the Goodwin Sands. 2. Automatic lightship, off the coast of Sweden. 3. Otter Rock (automatic), off the west coast of Scotland. 4. The Galloper, 5. Nore, 6. Mouse, and 7 Girdler—four lightships (all types) which guard the approaches to the Thames and Port of London.

that we are basking in the light of someone's countenance, we mean that we have their favour or approval. In the Bible (Psalm iv, 6) we find: "Lord, lift Thou up the light of Thy countenance upon us," that is, show us favour.

The labours of scientific men bring to light, that is, reveal, many of the secrets of nature. Some of these secrets, however, come to light, that is, become known, more or less by accident. Instead of saying that a person was born on such and such a date, we sometimes say that he first saw light, or the light, on that day. A book sees the light on its day of publication.

An explanation is able to shed or throw light upon a subject, in the sense of making it clear or more easily understood. Anyone who has tried to work in a dark corner with his back to the light will understand why the phrase, to stand in one's own light, means to do something that defeats one's own wishes or purpose.

A very important aid to coastal navigation at night, or in foggy weather, is the **lighthouse** (*n.*), a tall building, generally in the form of a tower, or else a steel structure, bearing at its top a powerful light to guide or warn sailors. In the Channel Islands there is a wonderful unattended lighthouse, the Platte Fougère lighthouse of Guernsey. It is controlled by electricity from the shore, a mile away, by means of a heavily armoured submarine cable. Aerial lighthouses, with their rays turned skywards instead of out to sea, are now used to direct night-flying aircraft. One was erected at Biggin Hill, seven miles from Croydon, in 1920.

In waters where a lighthouse cannot be built, a **lightship** (*n.*), a strongly built vessel of steel, is moored. Besides a great lamp at the mast-head, these ships carry a siren and explosive guns, or gongs, for use as fog-signals. Some lightships are supplied with submarine sounding apparatus. The man in charge of the light on a lightship or a lighthouse is called a **light-keeper** (*n.*). As the lighting of coasts is expensive, ship owners have to pay a **light-due** (*n.*), or **light-duty** (*n.*), a charge which helps to pay for the lights on lighthouses and lightships.

In connexion with light, a **lighter** (līt'ẽr, *n.*) is one who lights or sets fire to something. A thing that causes something to light or burn is also a lighter. Fire-lighters made of inflammable materials are used in many households. A thing is **lightish** (līt'ish, *adj.*) if it is rather pale in colour, and to be **lightless** (līt'lès, *adj.*) is to be without light.

A.-S. *lēoht*; cp. Dutch and G. *licht*, Goth. *liuhath*; formed with suffix *-t* from the root *leuq-* to shine, as in L. *lux* (acc. *lūc-em*) light, Gr. *leukos* white, *lykhnos* lamp, Sansk. *ruch* to shine. *See* lucid. SYN.: *n.* Beacon, daylight, illumination, knowledge. *adj.* Brilliant, fair. *v.* Ignite, kindle. ANT.: *n.* Darkness, gloom, ignorance, obscurity. *adj.* Dark, dull, gloomy, sombre. *v.* Extinguish, quench.

light [2] (līt), *adj.* Weighing little; easily moved or carried; of loose texture; graceful; delicate; nimble; fickle; happy; not responsible; not serious. (F. *léger, portatif, flou, délicat, agile, volage, joyeux, irresponsable, frivole.*)

Water is light as compared with osmium, but very heavy as compared with hydrogen. Hydrogen gas is the lightest substance known, and the metallic element osmium the heaviest. The former is about two hundred and fifty thousand times lighter than the latter. What is described as a light style of architecture is graceful and elegant, whereas a heavy style uses large masses of material. Beer is said to be light if it is not strongly flavoured, and food is light if easily digested. A dirigible balloon is called a lighter-than-air ship.

We should try to make light of other people's little faults, and not judge them too harshly, though we must not make light of, or treat jokingly, things that deserve and need serious thought.

In America, **light-bread** (*n.*) means bread made from wheat-flour and not made from maize-flour. A locomotive is called a **light-engine** (*n.*) when travelling without any load behind it. The successful pickpocket has to use his hands very gently and have a light touch, and that is why a thief is called **light-fingered** (*adj.*). A person is said to be **light-footed** (*adj.*), **light-heeled** (*adj.*), or **light-legged** (*adj.*) if he is light of foot, that is, nimble and active on his feet.

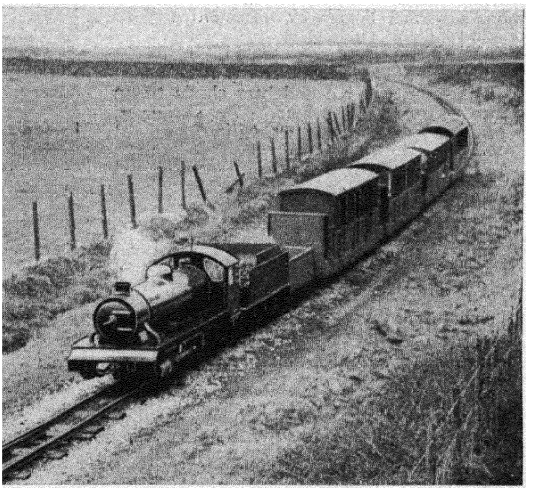
To be **light-handed** (līt hănd' ed, *adj.*), to act **light-handedly** (līt hănd' ĕd lĭ, *adv.*), or to show **light-handedness** (līt hănd' ĕd nĕs, *n.*), is to deal with matters in a delicate way. A ship is light-handed when she sails with less than her proper number of crew. Fever makes a patient **light-headed** (līt hed' ĕd, *adj.*), or delirious. During his **light-headedness** (līt hed' ĕd nĕs, *n.*), he may be quite unaware of what he does or says.

Good company helps to make one **light-hearted** (līt hart' ĕd, *adj.*), or **light-spirited** (līt spĭr'ĭt ĕd, *adj.*), which means cheerful and gay. To behave **light-heartedly** (līt hart' ĕd lĭ, *adv.*) is to behave in a care-free manner. The state of being light-hearted is **light-heartedness** (līt hart' ĕd nes, *n.*), which may mean carelessness, or taking things too lightly.

Books, especially novels, that are written to amuse and not to instruct or make us use our brains, are known as **light literature** (*n.*). Soldiers when in **light marching order** (*n.*) carry only their arms and ammunition, so that they may move about quickly unburdened by their full kit. A force is said to be **light-armed** (*n.*) when it is not accompanied by artillery. Cavalry regiments are divided into light and heavy brigades. The name light brigade is famous from the charge of the Light Brigade (Fourth and Thirteenth Light Dragoons, Eighth and Eleventh Hussars, and the Seventeenth Lancers) at Balaklava.

As a butterfly flits **lightly** (līt' lĭ, *adv.*), that is, in a light manner, from flower to flower, so the **light-minded** (līt mīnd' ĕd, *adj.*) person lets his fancy wander easily. He conducts himself **light-mindedly** (līt mīnd' ĕd lĭ, *adj.*), and shows the quality called **light-mindedness** (līt mīnd' ĕd nes, *n.*).

At the end of a journey one is sometimes glad of the help of a **light porter** (*n.*), one who will carry a light load in his hands or on a barrow. In places where a railway of the usual kind would not be able to pay its way, a **light railway** (*n.*) may be successful.



Light railway. A very tiny railway—the Ravenglass and Eskdale light railway in Cumberland.

This is either a narrow-gauge railway, or one of the standard gauge laid with light rails. It need not be fenced in, and the rules and laws under which it is worked differ from those applying to other railways.

A special type of warship built mainly for speed is called a **light cruiser** (*n.*). It is lightly armoured, and is used for scouting purposes and for guarding convoys. A man or an animal is a **light-weight** (*n.*) if either is below average weight. To qualify as a light-weight, one of the classes by means of which boxers are matched fairly, a boxer must not weigh more than one hundred and forty pounds.

The swallow and the swift are **light-winged** (*adj.*) birds, because they are very fast and nimble on the wing. An object is **lightish** (līt' ĭsh, *adj.*) in weight if it is rather light, or lighter than most others of its kind.

The quality of being light, called **lightness** (līt' nĕs, *n*), is the reverse of heaviness.

Common Teut. word. A-S. *lĭht*, *lēoht*; cp. Dutch *lgt*, G *leicht*, O. Norse *lētt-r*, Goth *leiht-s*, perhaps akin to L. *levis* light, Gr. *elakhys* small. SYN.: Buoyant, easy, entertaining, irresponsible, nimble. ANT.: Difficult, dull, heavy, responsible.

light [3] (līt), *v.i.* To dismount or alight (from); to settle or fall (on); to chance (upon). *v.t.* To lift or move (a sail, etc.). (F. *descendre, mettre pied à terre, s'abattre, tomber, arriver par hazard; dresser.*)

A bird comes down or lights upon the branch of a tree; a passenger is sometimes said to light from a train. A cat that jumps from a height usually lights upon its feet. Sailors use the expression, "Light along!" as an order to lend assistance in hauling ropes, etc., or to light out a sail.

A.-S. *lĭhtan* to alight, literally to make the horse's burden lighter by dismounting. *See* alight [1], light [2].

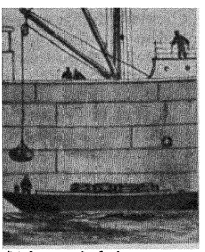
lighten [1] (līt' ĕn), *v.t.* To become light or bright; to flash, as lightning. *v.t.* To shed light upon; to give a lighter shade to an object; to make bright. (F. *s'eclaircir, émettre des éclairs; éclairer, pâlir, illuminer.*)

The sky lightens at dawn and darkens at dusk. When lightning lightens at night it lightens the landscape for a moment. The third collect in the evening service of the Church of England begins with the words, "Lighten our darkness, we beseech thee, O Lord." We may lighten the walls of a yard by having them whitewashed.

M.E. *lightenen*, from *light* [1]. SYN.: Brighten, illuminate. ANT.: Darken, hide, obscure.

lighten [2] (līt' ĕn), *v.t.* To make less heavy or burdensome. *v.i.* To become less heavy. (F. *alléger; s'alléger.*)

People who pay taxes hope that the Government will be able to lighten or reduce them some day. If we see a person with a heavy load and help him to carry it we lighten his burden, and he is lightened of his burden. A ship lightens during a voyage as she burns up her supply of fuel, and discharges her cargo at various ports of call.



Lighter.—A lighter, or flat-bottomed barge.

M.E. *lihtnen*, from *light* [2]. SYN.: *v.* Alleviate, lessen, reduce. ANT.: *v.* Aggravate, increase.

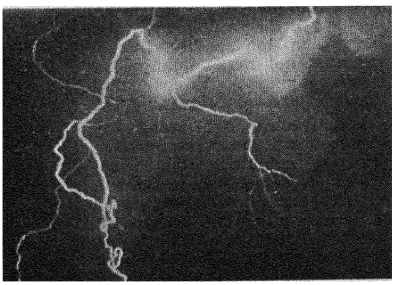
lighter (līt' ĕr), *n.* A large open boat, used in harbours for loading or unloading ships. *v.t.* To transport in a lighter. (F. *allège, gabare, chaland.*)

Lighters are large flat-bottomed, barge-like boats, and are used at places where ships cannot moor alongside a wharf. Some lighters are large enough to carry railway trains. The carrying or transhipment of goods in lighters is known as **lighterage** (līt' ĕr āj, *n.*), and the fee or charge for carrying loads in this way is also called lighterage. One who works on, or who owns a lighter, is called a **lighterman** (*n.*).

Dutch *lgter* boat that makes a ship lighter, from *lgt* light (not heavy).

lightning (līt' ning), *n.* A flash of light caused by the discharge of electricity between two clouds, or between a cloud and the earth. (F. *éclair.*)

Telephone and telegraph instruments are shielded from lightning by a **lightning-arrester** (*n.*). In this the wires coming from outside pass very close to another wire running straight to the ground. Lightning can get to earth more easily by jumping the tiny gap between the instrument and the single wire.



Lightning.—Forked lightning, a natural electric discharge that takes a zigzag course.

On the statue of Benjamin Franklin, the American scientist (1706-90), are the words: "He snatched the lightning from heaven." This reminds us that Franklin, by flying a kite during a thunderstorm, proved that a lightning flash is merely a huge electric spark. Franklin's greatest invention was the **lightning-conductor** (*n.*), or **lightning-rod** (*n.*), a rod, wire, or tape, generally of iron, running from the highest point of a building to the ground. This gives the lightning an easy path, and so protects the building.

For *lightening*, pres. p. of *lighten* (to flash).

lights (līts), *n.pl.* The lungs of animals, especially when used as cats' meat, etc. (F. *mou.*)

The words lungs and lights both refer to the lightness of these organs of the body, which are lighter than other internal parts because of their spongy nature, and would float in water owing to their air spaces.

E. *light* [2].

lightsome [1] (līt' sŭm), *adj.* Gay; airy; moving lightly; playful. (F. *gai, joyeux, agile, enjoué.*)

To be free from troubles and feel merry and light-hearted is to be in a lightsome mood. Merry people behave **lightsomely** (līt' sŭm li, *adv.*), and show their **lightsomeness**

(līt′ sŭm nes, *n.*) of heart by their liveliness and cheerfulness.

E. *light* [2] and suffix *-some* = full of (A.-S *-sum*). SYN. Cheerful, frivolous, frolicsome, lively, nimble. ANT.: Dull, gloomy, heavy, morose, sad.

lightsome [2] (līt′ sŭm), *adj* Light-giving; bright. (F. *lumineux.*)

This word is now used only in poetry. In "Queen Mab" (102) Shelley wrote of "lightsome clouds and shining seas."

E *light* [1] and suffix *-some*. *See* lightsome [1]. ANT Darksome.

lightwood [1] (līt′ wud), *n.* A name given to several resinous American trees.

The candle-wood tree (*Amyris balsamifera*), the pitch-pine (*Abies picea*), and other trees that burn brightly in fires owing to the resin they contain, are sometimes called lightwood trees. American Indians used knots of light-wood as torches.

From E *light* [1] and *wood*

lightwood [2] (līt′ wud), *n.* A name given to several trees with light timber. (F. *bois léger.*)

In Australia the acacia (*Acacia melanoxylon*) is called the lightwood. The trunk is unusually light, and floats easily. It is a valuable timber-tree.

From E *light* [2] and *wood*

lign-aloes (līn ăl′ ōz), *n.* The aromatic wood of various trees; aloes, the bitter drug. (F. *aloès, bois d'aloès.*)

The Mexican lign-aloes belongs to the genus known to scientists as *Bursera.* The fragrant wood of a tree (*Aquilaria agallocha*) of the spurge laurel family, growing in Cochin China, is also known as lign-aloes. Lign-aloes, the drug, is the same as aloes. *See under* aloe.

L. *lignum* wood, *aloës* of aloe. *See* aloe

ligneous (lig′ ne ŭs), *adj.* Resembling wood; woody; made of wood. (F. *ligneux.*)

Ligneous plants are distinguished from herbaceous plants, and are said to be **ligniferous** (lig nif′ er ŭs, *adj.*), that is, bearing or producing wood. The stalks of lavender are **lignescent** (lig nes′ ent, *adj.*), that is, they tend to be or become woody. A **ligniform** (lig′ ni form, *adj.*) stalk has the form or appearance of wood.

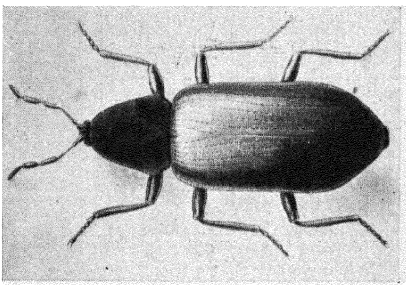
The cell walls in certain plants become woody or **lignify** (lig′ ni fī, *v.i.*) when they are acted upon by **lignin** (lig′ nin, *n.*), or xylogen, the essential part of wood. This process by which lignin is said to **lignify** (lig′ ni fī, *v.t.*) the plant cells, is called **lignification** (lig ni fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*). It is the process that turns the pithy heart of a tree into wood, and causes the addition of the annual rings by which we know the age of a tree from a cross-section of its trunk

One of the chemical constituents of lignin is called **lignose** (lig′ nōs, *n.*). This is also the name of a powerful explosive prepared from wood dust saturated with nitro-glycerine, and used for blasting. The death-watch beetle and other insects that destroy wood are said to be **ligniperdous** (lig ni pĕr′ dus, *adj.*), or wood-destroying, or else **lignivorous** (lig niv′ ŏr ŭs, *adj.*), that is, wood-eating.

In botany, wood is sometimes called **lignum** (lig′ nŭm, *n.*). In combination with other woods it forms the names of certain trees and woods. **Lignum vitae** (lig′ nŭm vī′ tē, *n.*) is a Jamaican tree (*Guaiacum officinale*) having a hard and heavy wood, also called lignum vitae. It is much used by turners for making blocks, rollers, presses, etc.

Brown coal, which is really coal in the process of being formed from wood, is known as **lignite** (lig′ nīt, *n.*). It has a woody structure, and when dried and pressed into blocks is used as fuel, especially in Germany. The brown pigment known as Cologne earth is powdered lignite. Jet, which is a variety of lignite, may be said to have a **lignitic** (lig nit′ ik, *adj.*) nature.

L. *ligneus*, from *lignum* wood; E. adj. suffix *-ous.*



Ligniperdous, lignivorous.—The death-watch beetle, a ligniperdous (wood-destroying), lignivorous (wood-eating) insect.

ligula (lig′ ū lă), *n.* An organ or part that is tongue-like or strap-like in shape. *pl.* **ligulae** (lig′ ū lē). (F. *ligule.*)

This word, which is chiefly employed by scientists, is used to describe a thin, strap-like part at the top of the leaf-sheath of grass. It is also applied to the tongue-like horny part of the underlip of shell-fish, spiders, insects, as well as to certain tongue-like petals of such plants as the dandelion, but in this last case it is sometimes called a **ligule** (lig′ ūl, *n.*). All these parts or organs are said to be **ligular** (lig′ ū lăr, *adj.*), or, in botany, **liguliform** (li gū′ li form, *adj.*), **ligulate** (lig′ ū lāt, *adj*), or **ligulated** (lig ū lāt′ ed, *adj.*).

The ligula of the bee acts as a tongue, and part of the underlip of shell-fish, spiders and insects acts in this tongue-like way. Ligula is also a name for two bundles of strap-like substance connecting parts of the brain On some ancient tablets words were carved with letters connected by a band, such letters are said to be ligulated.

L *li(n)gula* little tongue, strap, dim. of *lingua* tongue, akin to E. *tongue.*

ligurite (lig' ū rīt), *n.* A mineral containing the element titanium. (F. *ligurite.*)

Ligurite got its name from Liguria, a country of ancient Italy round Genoa, and is found in the Apennines. It has an apple-green colour and is sometimes used as a gem.

like [1] (līk), *adj.* Nearly the same, similar in looks, size, value, quality, degree, amount, etc.; resembling; inclined. *adv.* In the same way as; in the same degree as. *n.* Something similar; equal; a close copy; a stroke in golf. (F. *pareil, semblable, tel que, de même; semblable, pareil, reproduction, facsimilé.*)

The way in which one thing is said to be like another depends upon the conditions under which the word like is used. For example, if we say that an acrobat's limbs seem just like rubber, we mean that his legs and arms have the same quality of springiness as rubber. When we say of someone that he behaved like a madman, we mean that he acted in the same, or nearly the same, way as a madman might.

To speak of kettles, pots, pans, and the like is to speak of kettles, pots, pans, and similar things. In "Hamlet" (i, 2), the Prince of Denmark says of his father: "I shall not look upon his like again," meaning he would not see anyone who was the equal of his father. Such a sentence as "the wind was so strong that it had like to blow the roof off," means the wind came near to blowing the roof off.

When we say that lettuces are something like cabbages we mean that they are rather like cabbages in looks and size. But when a hit at cricket is described as something like a hit, a first-rate hit is meant by the words. To feel like is to be in the mood for, or inclined to, one action or other. On a fine summer day one may feel like going for a row or a ride; to feel like laughing is to be inclined to laugh.

The weather is said to look like rain when the appearance of the sky seems to threaten rain. People are **like-minded** (*adj.*) when they have similar likes and dislikes.

In golf, the term like is given to the stroke which brings up the player's (or player's side's) strokes to those taken by the opponent or opponents. The term like as we like denotes that both players have played an equal number of strokes and the balls are still in play.

M.E. *lyk, lik,* A.-S. *gelīc* (*ge-* prefix, *līc* body, form, having the same shape), cp. Dutch *gelijk,* G. *gleich,* O. Norse (*g*)*lík-r*, Dutch *lijk,* G. *leiche,* O. Norse *lík,* Dan. *lig* all meaning body. *See* lich. SYN. *adj.* Equal, similar. *n.* Double, duplicate, image. ANT.: *adj.* Dissimilar, unequal, unlike. *n.* Opposite.

like [2] (līk), *v.t.* To be pleased with; to be attracted by; to enjoy. *v.i.* To choose; to be pleased. *n.* Fondness; preference. (F. *aimer, trouver bon; préférer, se plaire à; penchant, gout.*)

We all have our likes and dislikes, especially as regards food and persons. Some people please and attract us, or are **likeable** (līk' ăbl, *adj.*), and we like or choose them for our friends, and like or are fond of them; we have a liking for them. The quality in things or people which wins our regard, liking, or preference is **likeableness** (līk' ăbl nĕs, *n.*).

M.E. *lĭken,* A.-S. *līcian* to please; cp. Dutch *lijken* to be pleased with, O. Norse *líka*; originally to be *like* [1] or suitable for. The transitive sense to like, be pleased with, arises from the old impersonal construction having changed; thus, if you like = if it is pleasing to you. SYN.: *v.* Enjoy, fancy, love, prefer, relish. *n.* Liking, partiality, pleasure, predilection, regard. ANT. *v.* Abhor, detest, dislike, hate, loathe. *n.* Antipathy, aversion, dislike, hatred, loathing.



Like.—Jolly, likeable girls, with similar likes, who like ice-cream and like to be photographed.

likely (līk' lĭ), *adj.* Probable or liable; believable; plausible; promising or suitable. *adv.* Probably. (F. *probable, croyable, plausible, approprié; probablement.*)

One of the likely reasons for accidents which are likely or liable to happen to airmen is that their machines may get out of control and dive to earth before the airman or pilot can prevent them doing so. F. Handley Page, the aeroplane designer, invented a system of slots by which the pilot could keep the aeroplane in a safe position when he had accidentally lost control of it.

With airmen who used this system accidents proved less probable or less likely to happen. This clever invention was a likely or promising one, because it succeeded in its avowed object, that of preventing aeroplanes from crashing to the ground.

If we say there is a **likelihood** (līk′ li hud, *n.*) or **likeliness** (līk′ li nes, *n.*) of such and such a thing happening, we mean that it is probable that it will happen. A likely statement is something said that we believe is true, or something that the person speaking to us wishes us to believe, whether it is true or not true, and in this case he makes it seem plausible or likely to be true.

From E. *like* and adverbial suffix *-ly*, really a reduplication = like-like; cp A.-S. *gelīclīc*, O. Norse *líklig-r*. SYN.: *adj.* Credible, presumable, probable, suitable. *adv.* Probably, presumably. ANT.: *adj.* Improbable, inconceivable, incredible, unlikely. *adv.* Improbably.

liken (līk′ĕn), *v.t.* To compare; to represent as resembling. (F. *comparer, assimiler.*)

One may liken a smooth sea to, or represent it as resembling, a mill-pond, but it is foolish to liken or compare a candle to the sun.

M.E. *liknen*, properly v i, to be like; from E. *like* [1] and suffix *-en*. SYN.: Compare.

likeness (līk′ nĕs), *n.* The quality of being like; sameness; similarity; a representation of a person or thing. (F. *ressemblance, similarité, portrait, facsimilé.*)

If we compare the styles of two cricketers or two lawn-tennis players we may say there is a likeness, similarity, or sameness in the way they play the game. A likeness is also another word for a portrait of a person, about which we may say it is or is not a very good likeness, meaning it either does or does not have the quality of being or looking like the original.

A.-S. *gelīcnes*. From E. *like* [1] and suffix *-ness*. SYN.: Agreement, parallelism, resemblance, similarity, similitude. ANT.: Contrast, disagreement, disparity, dissimilarity, unlikeness.

likewise (līk′ wīz), *adv.* Moreover; also; too. (F. *pareillement, semblablement, de même, aussi.*)

We find in the Gospel of St. Luke (x, 37) the words: "Go, and do thou likewise," which means go and do the same. If we say our hair is untidy and likewise our clothes, we mean our hair is untidy and also our clothes; or that not only is our hair untidy, but our clothes, too. The word is not used nowadays in the sense of in like manner, a meaning very often found in old books.

Shortened form of *in like* [1] *wise* [2]

likin (lē kĕn), *n.* A Chinese provincial tax.

China is divided into a number of provinces and each province collects taxes for its own purposes. Likin is a tax paid when goods enter one province from another, or from a port.

Chinese *li* small coin, *kin, chi 'en* money.

liking (lī′ king), *n.* The state of being pleased; regard; taste; fondness; fancy. (F. *affection, goût, penchant.*)

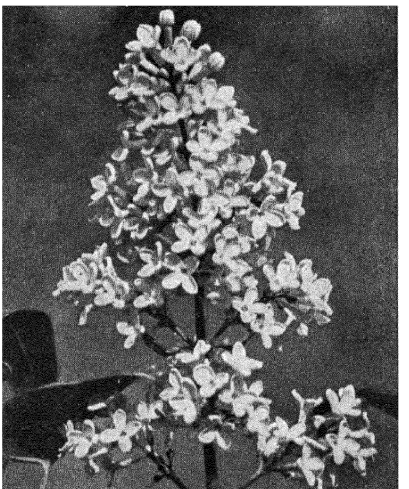
Most children have a strong liking, fondness, or fancy for sweets and jellies; all of us have a liking or regard for our friends, and are pleased to be with them. If the cooking or service in a hotel does not please us and is not to our taste or liking, we are not likely to stay there long.

Verbal n. of *like* [2]; A.-S. *līcung*. SYN.: Affection, fondness, inclination, regard, taste ANT.: Aversion, dislike, distaste, hatred.

lilac (lī′ lăk), *n.* A shrub of the genus *Syringa*; the flower of this shrub. *adj.* A pale violet or purple colour. (F. *lilas.*)

This name is given particularly to the sweet-smelling lilac we so often see in our gardens, and to its fragrant flowers of pale violet, purple, or white; but there are other kinds of lilac in China and elsewhere. Lilac sometimes grows to a height of fifteen feet. It is a native of Persia, but it was brought to Great Britain and flourished in our English soil.

Span. *lilac*, Arabic *lilak*, Pers. *lilak*, variant of *nīlak* bluish, from *nīl* blue; cp. Sansk. *nīla*-dark blue. *See* anil, nylghau.



Lilac.—A sprig of lilac, a plant whose sweet-smelling flowers gladden the spring-time.

liliaceous (lil i ā′ shŭs), *adj.* Pertaining to lilies. (F. *lilacé.*)

Liliaceous plants include many besides those called lilies, and generally grow from bulbs. Not only the true lilies, but the tulip, squill, onion, asparagus, and butcher's-broom belong to the lily family. All these plants resemble lilies in a number of respects, such as having seeds with one seed-leaf, leaves with parallel veins, and usually their flowers are in divisions of three's, the corolla consisting of six petal-like divisions. The scientific name for such plants is *Liliaceae.*

L. *liliāceus*, adj. from *lilium* lily; E. adj. suffix *-ous*. *See* lily.

lilied (lil′ id). This is an adjective formed from lily. *See under* lily.



Lily.—Specimens of the beautiful lily. 1. The Victoria Regia, the royal water-lily at the Royal Botanic Gardens, London. 2. The Easter lily. 3. The Golden-eyed lily, lilium auratum. 4. The Day lily. 5. White water lilies.

Lilliputian (lĭl ĭ pū′ shăn), *adj.* Belonging to the imaginary country of Lilliput; pygmy; tiny. *n.* A native of Lilliput; a pygmy. (F. *lilliputien.*)

"Gulliver's Travels" is a popular story-book in which Jonathan Swift tells of the adventures of Gulliver on his journeys through the lands of giants, pygmies, etc. The hero went through many exciting adventures in Lilliput, where the tiny or Lilliputian people were not six inches high. On one occasion he awoke to find the Lilliputians swarming all over him trying to tie him down with threads, and another time he swam out to sea and brought in the Lilliputian fleet.

Although "Gulliver's Travels" is an exciting story, it is really a very clever piece of satire about the public men who lived in the reign of George I.

Probably E. dialect *lille* = little, *put* fellow. adj. suffix *-ian.* SYN.: *adj.* Diminutive, little, minute, small. *n.* Dwarf, pygmy. ANT.: *adj.* Big, Brobdingnagian, bulky, huge, vast. *n.* Brobdingnagian, giant.

lilt (lĭlt), *v.i.* and *t.* To sing in merry, lively fashion. *n.* A lively or catchy tune; the rhythm or cadence of a song. (F. *chanter gaiement; chanter, chantonner; chansonnette.*)

We speak of the lilt, rhythm, or cadence of a piece of poetry when the words sound musical or cheerful. Shakespeare has many good examples of lilts, one being in the play, "As You Like It" (ii, 5):

Under the greenwood tree
Who loves to lie with me,
And turn his merry note
Unto the sweet bird's throat,
Come hither, come hither, come hither.

This has a cheerful lilt, and a singer could lilt or sing it in both a happy and lively fashion.

Probably of Scand. origin. M.E. *lulten, lilten* to sound; cp. Norw. *lulla, livla* to sing in a high key. *See* lull.

lily (lĭl′ i), *n.* A bulbous plant, with beautiful white or coloured flowers; the flower of a lily. *adj.* Pure white; unsullied; spotless and perfect; fair. (F. *lis; pur, sans tache.*)

The lily is a very beautiful flower, and there are many different kinds. They are plants with scaly bulbs, and bear large flowers, which are sometimes trumpet-shaped, and white, purple, or red in colour. One of the best known is the white lily, called the Madonna lily because it is dedicated to the Virgin Mary; this lily is the symbol of purity.

Poets use the word lily when they mean pure and blameless. John Keats uses the expression **lily-truth** (*n.*), by which he means perfect truth. Tennyson, in the "Idylls of the King," calls Elaine the lily maid of Astolat, and tells us that Lord Ronald gave a **lily-white** (*adj.*), or spotlessly white, doe to Lady Clare. Robert Browning, similarly, speaks of Eve's **lilied** (lĭl′ id, *adj.*) flesh, meaning her fair complexion.



Medals Some British medals. 1. 1914 Star. 2. Distinguished Service Order 3. Victoria Cross. 4. Distinguished Service Cross. 5. Kabul to Kandahar Star, 1880. 6. Waterloo Medal, 1815. 7. Distinguished Flying Medal. 8. Air Force Medal. 9. Indian Mutiny, 1857-58. 10. Crimea, 1854-56. 11. Naval General Service, 1915. 12. Military Cross. 13. British War Medal, 1914-18. 14. "King's" South African Medal. 15. Mercantile Marine Medal, 1914-18. 16. Distinguished Flying Cross. 17. Royal Red Cross. 18. Air Force Cross. 19. Victory Medal, 1914-19

Facing Page 2537.

To be **lily-handed** (*adj.*) is to have white, delicate hands. To be **lily-livered** (*adj.*) is to be cowardly and fearful. A **lily-iron** (*n.*) is the removable barbed head of a harpoon. The sweet-smelling lily of the valley is not a true lily, but belongs to the genus *Convallaria*. Members of three different families are the Lent lily or daffodil, the floating flowering water-lily, whose broad leaf is called the **lily-pad** (*n.*), and the so-called lily of France, which is really the iris. The royal arms and banners of the kings of France had a design of lilies upon them, called the fleur-de-lis.

A.-S. *lilie*, L. *lilium*, Gr. *leirion*.

limaceous (lī mā′ shŭs), *adj.* Relating to slugs and snails; snail-like. (F. *limacien*.)

Limaceous molluscs, such as slugs, are gasteropods, that is, they crawl about on a stomach-foot; but, unlike snails, they have no shells to cover them. There may be a tiny shell, but even then it is nearly always hidden beneath the surface.

Certain insect larvae, or what we call grubs, are so like slugs, which are **limacoid** (lī′ mă koid, *adj.*) molluscs, or soft-bodied **limacoids** (*n.pl.*), that they are described as **limaciform** (lī măs′ ı form, *adj.*) or slug-like, the legs being small and unnoticeable and the oval body slimy.

L. *limax* (acc. *limāc-em*) slug, snail, related to *limus* slime, mud *See* lime [1], loam, slime.

limande (li mand), *n.* A flint implement used in the Chellean period. (F. *limande*.)

This word is used chiefly by those who study archæology. The Stone Ages have been divided into a number of periods, distinguished by the kind of stone implements made and used therein. The oldest of these periods is known as the Chellean, during which men made from flint certain hand-axes, cutting implements, or bouchers, which are called limandes because they are shaped very much like a flat-fish.

F. *limande* mud-fish, dab, from L. *limus* mud.

lima-wood (lē′ mă wud). This is another name for brazil-wood. *See under* brazil.



Limb.—Attaching a limb—in this case a leg—to the body of a doll.

limb [1] (lim), *n.* A human arm or leg; the jointed extremity of an animal or bird; a chief branch of a tree; a member or part. *v.t.* To tear the limbs from. (F. *membre, jambe, branche; démembrer*.)

The loss of a limb is a very serious matter, and during the World War many people lost an arm or a leg. Unfortunately, we often see **limbless** (lim′ lès, *adj.*), or armless or legless, people. The larger members or branches of a tree are called the limbs because they jut out from the trunk or body of it.

Because a policeman is an officer or member of the law, he is sometimes jokingly spoken of as a limb of the law.

To tear the branches from a tree would be to limb it, but this word is hardly ever used as a verb.

A.-S. *lim* limb, branch of tree; cp. O. Norse *lim* foliage, branch of a tree, *lim-r* limb, and perhaps A.-S. *lith* joint, limb, G. *glied*.

limb [2] (lim), *n.* An edge or border; the outermost edge of a heavenly body, such as the sun or moon; in botany, the expanded portion of a petal or corolla. (F. *limbe, marge*.)

The limb of the moon or other heavenly body is its outermost edge, and this name is also given to the graduated edge of the circle or arc of a sextant, or other instrument, used by astronomers and surveyors. The expanded part of the corolla or the petals of such flowers as the primrose and wall-flower is called the limb, and a corolla with a coloured border is said to be **limbate** (lim′ bāt, *adj.*).

Any bordering or marginal object is said to be **limbic** (lim′ bik, *adj.*), such as the limbic or outermost lobe of the brain. The words **limbous** (lim′ bŭs, *adj.*) or **limbiferous** (lim bif′ èr ŭs, *adj.*) mean provided with a well-marked edge or border. The border of an object may be called the **limbus** (lim′ bŭs, *n.*), as the *limbus pallialis*, which is the border of the pallium, mantle, or shell of certain shellfish.

L. *limbus* edge, border, the ablative of which is used in the phrase *in limbo*.

limber [1] (lim′ bèr), *n.* The removable parts of a horse-drawn gun-carriage. *v.t.* To attach the limber to (a gun-carriage). *v.i.* To fasten up limber and gun. (F. *caisson, avant-train; mettre l'avant train à*.)

A field gun-carriage is in two halves. The half to which gunners limber—or fasten up—the gun is on two wheels; the other half, the limber, has ammunition boxes, on which the gunners sit, two wheels, and a pole or shafts, to which the horses are harnessed when the gunners limber this limber to the gun-carriage. The two are limbered up when the gun is being moved.

The total weight of a fifteen-pounder gun and carriage amounts to about two tons, and six horses are required to move it rapidly.

For E. dialect *limmer*, earlier *lymnar*, probably F. *limonière* wagon with shafts, from *limon* shaft, perhaps connected with O. Norse *limar* (pl. of *lim*) branches, boughs, of which shafts used to be made. *See* limb [1] ANT : *v* Unlimber

limber [2] (lim′ bėr), *n.* The gutter on each side of a ship's kelson draining to the pump-well. (F. *anguiller.*)

Ships, like houses, need a drainage system. This is provided by the gutters and holes in the flooring, which are known collectively as the limbers, or the **limber-passage** (*n.*).

Probably a corruption of F. *lūmiāre* (a hole to admit) light, a limber, L. *lūminārια* neuter pl. adj. from *lūmen* light. *See* luminary.

limber [3] (lim′ bėr), *adj* Flexible; lithe; pliant. (F. *souple, flexible.*)

It is necessary for many things to be limber, or flexible, such as a diving-board, a rubber band, or our tongues. Otherwise they would not bend, stretch, or move easily. The **limberness** (lim′ bėr nės, *n.*), flexibility, litheness, and easy movement of an athlete's limbs is seen as he moves them in a limber way when playing a game, or in running and jumping.

Perhaps akin to *limp* [2] or *limb* [1]. SYN. : Lissom, pliant, supple ANT. : Inflexible, stiff, unpliant.

limbo (lim′ bō), *n.* A border region in the intermediate state between death and the ascension of Our Lord regarded as the abode of the just who died before the coming of Christ, and ascended with him into Heaven; a prison; imprisonment; a scrap-heap. Another form of **limbus** (lim′ bŭs). (F. *limbes.*)

If a person goes to prison he is sometimes spoken of as going to limbo. When something is either lost or thrown aside it is sometimes said to have gone or been sent to limbo. Milton, in Paradise Lost refers to "a Limbo large and broad . . ."

From the L L phrase *in limbo* (ablative) in the *limbus* or limb [2] of hell.

lime [1] (līm), *n.* The common name for calcium oxide, a substance made by burning limestone; bird-lime. *v.t.* To daub, cover, spread, or treat with lime; to ensnare. (F. *chaux, glu; chauler, donner un lait de chaux à, gluer, prendre au gluau.*)

To make lime it is necessary to subject limestone (*n.*), which is much the same as chalk, to great heat. A pure form of limestone is found at Buxton in Derbyshire, and a very good lime is made there. Lime is used in making mortar, for improving the soil, for water softening, and other purposes.

Fresh lime gets very hot when mixed with a little water; when this is done it is called **quicklime** (*n.*). The water causes it to crumble into a form of powder called slaked lime. A man who looks after the burning of lime-stone is called a **lime-burner** (*n.*), and he burns the lime in a **lime-kiln** (*n.*), or kind of oven. **Lime-cast** (*n.*) is a covering of lime in the form of mortar. When a flame of oxygen and hydrogen gas plays upon a piece of lime a dazzling light appears, which is called **limelight** (*n.*); because of this an actor or public man who is constantly being seen or talked about is described as being in the limelight.

A twig smeared with a sticky substance, called bird-lime, is used to catch birds, and is called a **lime-twig** (*n.*). This bird-lime is usually made from the sticky part of mistletoe, or some tree bark, and not from ordinary lime. A coating of lime and water is a **limewash** (*n.*), or whitewash. A clear mixture of lime and water is **lime-water** (*n.*), which is used both as a medicine and for refining sugar. To whitewash a wall is to **limewash** (*v.t.*) it.

Anything without lime is **limeless** (līm′ les, *adj.*), and anything containing lime, or anything of the sticky, thick nature of lime, is **limy** (līm′ i, *adj.*). Such a substance has **liminess** (līm′ i nes, *n.*), or the qualities of lime.



Limewash.—Apple-trees being limewashed to prevent rabbits from gnawing off the bark.

The **lime-wort** (*n.*), or limp-wort, is a plant growing near ditches, and is also called brooklime. Tanners of leather use the word lime to describe the act of dressing hides in lime and water. They do this in a **lime-pit** (*n.*).

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *līm* any viscous substance, cement, bird-lime; cp. Dutch *lym*, G. *leim*, O Norse *līm*, akin to L. *līmus* mud, E. *loam*, and perhaps *slime*.

lime [2] (līm), *n* The linden-tree, or lime-tree. (F. *tilleul, tmonier.*)

The common lime or linden is a large and beautiful tree with flowers of yellowish-green and downy fruit. In some countries the inner bark of the lime is made into mats, shoes, and fishing-nets, and in various parts of Russia the people of the villages are employed in stripping the trees to get the bark.

Corruption of obsolete E. *line*, A.-S. *lind*. *See* linden.

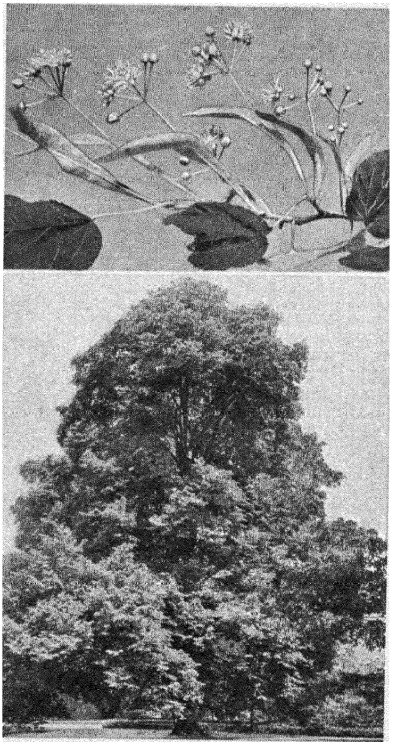
lime [3] (līm), *n* The fruit of a West Indian tree. (F *limon.*)

The juice of the lime usually has a rather bitter taste. A drink called **lime-juice** (*n.*) is made from it. This is used to prevent a skin disease called scurvy, and British sailors are sometimes nicknamed **lime-juicers** (*n. pl.*) because they drink it.

F., from Pers. *limū*(*n*), Malay *limau* citron. *See* lemon.

limen (lī' men), *n.* The stage of consciousness at which sensations or feelings are first noticed.

This word is employed in the study of the mind to express the stage or point at which we begin to notice a thing, such as a noise or a touch. These may be too gentle at first to make us notice them, but as they become noticeable, the limen, or the **liminal** (lim' i nal, *adj.*), or **liminary** (lim' i na ri, *adj.*), point is reached. They then attract our attention. This may be described as the threshold or beginning of sensation, hence the use of this word.



Lime.—The leaves and flowers of a lime-tree, and a splendid specimen of the tree itself.

L. *limen* (gen. *limin-is*) threshold; cp. *limus* transverse.

Limerick (lim' er ik), *n.* A nonsense-verse, usually of five lines.

The making of Limericks is from time to time a very popular pastime An example is :—

There was a young schemer called Dick,
Who, when lessons weren't done, would sham sick,
Till the doctor one day
Drove the sickness away
By prescribing a dose of the stick!

The first, second, and fifth lines rhyme together, as do the third and fourth.

Verses like this were used by Edward Lear in his "Book of Nonsense." The name is said to be that of the refrain, "Will you come up to Limerick?" sung to the accompaniment of such nonsense verses, but some suppose it to be a corruption of the invented word *Learic* referring to Edward Lear.

limit (lim' it), *n.* A boundary marking the end or greatest extent of anything; a line; an end; a restraint or check. *v.t.* To set a boundary to; to restrict; to confine within bounds; to act as a boundary to. (F. *terme, limite, borne; limiter, borner, restreindre, contenir.*)

In these days of motoring for all, we hear a good deal about limits, especially speed limits. A speed limit means that cars must not exceed a certain rate when passing through a town or district In running, a **limit man** (*n.*) is the one who has the longest start. A **limitarian** (lim i tār' i an, *n.*) is one who believes in **limited redemption** (*n.*), that is, one who thinks that only a portion of the human race can be saved.

In business, **limited liability** (*n.*) restricts the losses of shareholders in a company to the amounts they have invested. **Limitation** (lim i tā' shun, *n.*) is the act of restricting, and its use is seen in the **Statute of Limitations,** (*n.*) which decrees that debts cannot be collected after a certain lapse of time. A **limited monarchy** (*n.*) is one in which the power of the ruler is limited by law.

A **limiter** (lim' it er, *n.*) is one who limits, such as one who interferes with the rights of the people. **Limitedness** (lim' it ed nes, *n.*) is the state of being restricted, or compelled to act **limitedly** (lim' it ed li, *adv.*). When there are no such restrictions our freedom is **limitless** (lim' it les, *adj.*) **Limitary** (lim' i ta ri, *adj.*) means limited in scope, or relating to, a limit. **Limitative** (lim' i tā tiv, *adj.*) means tending to limit or restrict.

What is called the **limiting height** (*n.*), or the ceiling, of an airship or aeroplane, is the

greatest height which it can reach under ordinary conditions of load and atmosphere.

F. *limite*, L. *limes* (acc. *-it-em*) boundary, akin to *limen* threshold. *See* limen. SYN. : *n.* Barrier, extent, margin, term, verge. *v.* Circumscribe, confine, enclose, fence, restrict. ANT. : *v.* Free, liberate, release.

limitrophe (lim′ i trōf), *adj.* Bordering on ; situated on the frontier. (F. *limitrophe, avoisinant.*)

Originally this word was applied to lands set apart for the support of troops, but is now applied to countries whose boundaries on the frontiers adjoin one another. Thus Belgium, Germany, Switzerland, Italy, and Spain are limitrophe states to France.

F., from L.L. *limitrophus* of land used for maintaining troops on the border ; hence, next to, from L. *limes* (acc. *-it-em*) boundary, and Gr. *-trophos* nourishing, from *trephein* to nourish, support. SYN. : Adjacent, neighbouring

limn (lim), *v.t.* To paint, delineate or portray ; to describe vividly. (F. *peindre, dépeindre, portraire, décrire.*)

To limn in the literal sense of to paint is rare and poetical, but the word is commoner in the figurative sense, to portray in vivid detail, such as the skilful portraiture in words written by certain men and women. Examples are Boswell's word portraits of Dr. Johnson, or Sir Walter Scott's descriptions of Queen Elizabeth and Sir Walter Raleigh. In the Middle Ages manuscripts were often illuminated with miniatures, from which practice the word first came. A limner (lim′ nėr, *n.*) is an illuminator or a painter. The ancient office of King's Limner is still in existence in Scotland.

M.E *limnen* = *(en)luminen* to illuminate, O.F *enluminer*, L. *illūmināre* light up, embellish, in L.L. to colour, paint. *See* illumine, illuminate. SYN. : Delineate, depict, describe, paint, portray.

limnology (lim nol′ ŏ ji), *n.* The study of the physical features of lakes and the biology of still water. (F. *limnologie.*)

The origin of lakes is bound up with the history of the movements of the earth's crust. Some are due to volcanic activity, some to earthquakes, some to glacier erosion, and others, like the broads of Norfolk, to the silting up of rivers.

The life in lakes or stagnant pools is often of great interest, for in these comparatively sheltered spots we sometimes find kinds of animals which have survived from distant times. Thus, in New Zealand, there is a little freshwater shrimp which seems to have survived from the days when our coal-fields were formed. It has no relation in any part of the world.

Such discoveries give great interest to the study of the natural history of lakes, which is known as **limnobiology** (lim nō bī ol′ ŏ ji, *n.*). The pursuit of this fascinating branch of natural history can be undertaken in the country or even in the ponds on the outskirts of large towns. The appliances are few and simple, although a more or less powerful compound microscope will be required if the student is to advance beyond the elementary stage.

Gr. *limnē* lake, and *-logia*, combining form of *logos* discourse, science.

limonite (lī′ mŏ nīt), *n.* Brown hæmatite or brown iron ore. (F. *limonite, hématite brune, oxyde hydrate de fer.*)

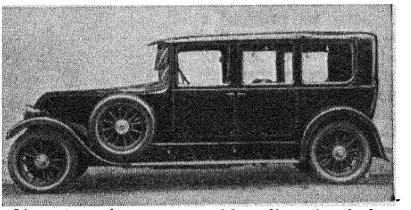
This is an iron oxide combined with water. It is usually found mixed with other minerals, in clay soils, bogs, and freshwater lakes.

Here it is deposited as a brown slime at the bottom, and is called bog ore.

Gr. *leimōn* meadow, damp grassy place ; E. mineralogical suffix *-ite.*

limousine (lē moo zēn′), *n.* A type of motor-car body in which the roof is immovable and stretches right over the driver's seat. (F. *limousine.*)

F., originally a kind of stage-coach or diligence used in the former province of *Limousin*, the country round *Limoges*



Limousine.—A motor-car with a limousine body. The roof is fixed and projects over the driver's seat.

limp [1] (limp), *v.i.* To walk lamely ; to be irregular in verse or logic. *n.* A lame step or walk ; the act of limping. (F. *clocher, boiter ; boitement, clochement, boiterie, claudication.*)

An injury to the legs or feet may cause a person to limp. So verses of poetry which scan badly are said to limp, because they run **limpingly** (limp′ ing li, *adv.*), lamely, or jerkily, when spoken, and even prose or oratory may be so characterized when the sentences or periods are irregular in their construction or delivery.

Cp. A.-S. *lemp-healt* limping, M.H.G. *limphin* to limp ; perhaps a variant of *lame.* SYN. : *v.* and *n.* Halt.

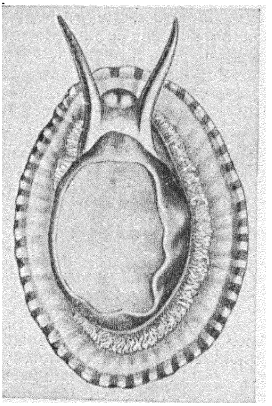
limp [2] (limp), *adj.* Lacking stiffness ; flabby. (F. *mou, flasque, relâché.*)

Some books are bound in limp covers, which can be bent easily. The limbs of a person who has fainted are limp, and when raised fall again **limply** (limp′ li, *adv.*). Their **limpness** (limp′ nes, *n.*), or lack of stiffness, is due to the muscles being relaxed.

Cp. G. *lampen* to hang slackly, Sansk. *lamba* hanging down. A connexion with *limber* (flexible) has been suggested. SYN. : Flaccid, flexible, pliable. ANT. : Inflexible, stiff, taut.

limpet (limp′ pėt), *n.* A gasteropod mollusc, with an open conical shell, found adhering to rocks ; a person with this clinging characteristic. (F. *patelle.*)

One of the commonest shell-fish of our shores, the limpet has a single uncoiled shell of conical shape. Its spreading foot can be pressed to smooth surfaces of rock and the middle part raised to form a vacuum; thus it clings with extreme tightness and the shape of its shell makes it very difficult to dislodge. To cling like a limpet, therefore, means to hold very tightly to anything. The expression is often used of those who hold on to an office or employment simply for their own benefit. The scientific name is *Patella vulgata*, so called because of its resemblance to the patella or knee-bone.



Limpet.—The under-side of a limpet, a common shell-fish

A.-S. *lempedu*, L.L. *lampreda* a limpet, originally a lamprey, which also sticks to rocks, L. *lampetra* lamprey. *See* lamprey

limpid (lim′ pid), *adj.* Clear; lucid; transparent. (F. *limpide, diaphone.*)

When we see a stream flowing over a pebbly bed we notice at once its sparkling crystal clearness. If the sun is shining the effect is increased. So a stream flows **limpidly** (lim′ pid li, *adv.*) over its stony bed if no loose matter such as sand has entered it, and destroyed its **limpidity** (lim pid′ i ti, *n.*), **limpidness** (lim′ pid nes, *n.*), or clearness. In the same sense we say that a writer whose meaning is very clear has a limpid style.

L. *limpidus* clear, from O.L. *lumpa* water. *See* lymph. SYN.: Lucid, pellucid, translucent ANT.: Dark, muddy, opaque, turbid.

limp-wort (limp′ wĕrt). This is another name for the lime-wort. *See under* lime [1].

linage (lin′ aj), *n.* Payment for journalistic and literary work by the number of lines; the amount of printed matter reckoned in lines.

A contributor to a newspaper or other publication is sometimes paid according to the number of lines filled by his contribution. This has given rise to the term "penny-a-liner," that is, one who receives a penny a line, or a poorly-paid journalist.

From E. *line* and suffix *-age* meaning payment for (cp *cartage, postage*).

linch (linch), *n.* A terrace or slope along the face of a chalk down; an unploughed strip between two fields; a ridge; a piece of rising ground. Another spelling is **linchet** (linch′ ĕt). (F. *rampe.*)

This word is chiefly used in the country.

A.-S. *hlinc* ridge, slope, hill; cp. *links*, the sing. of which is a doublet.

linchpin (linch′ pin), *n.* A pin which prevents a wheel coming off its axle. (F. *clavette d'essieu, esse.*)

Linchpins are used chiefly on vehicles drawn by animals. In that famous book, "Tom Brown's Schooldays," there is mentioned "the good old custom of taking the linchpins out of the farmer's and bagmen's gigs at the fairs."

A.-S. *lynis* axletree and E. *pin*; cp. Dutch *luns*, G. *lünse* linchpin.

Lincoln green (ling′ kŏn grēn), *n.* A bright green cloth, formerly manufactured at Lincoln and worn by archers.

That this cloth was worn by others than archers is clear from Sir Walter Scott's line: "Four mounted squires in Lincoln green." It is more generally, however, associated with archers, especially with Robin Hood and his followers. The king's bodyguard in Scotland, the Royal Company of Scottish Archers, wear a uniform of Lincoln green.

linden (lin′ dĕn), *n.* This is another name for the lime-tree. *See* lime [2].

Really an adj. from *lind* the name of the tree. M.E. and A.-S. *lind* the lime, linden tree; cp. O. Dutch and G *linde*, O Norse, Swed., Dan. *lind* *See* lime [2].

line [1] (līn), *n.* A small cord or rope; a thread or string; anything resembling this; a thin, fine marking, a stroke, score, or furrow; a band or streak; a row or rank; a direction or course; a particular interest, plan, or course of action; a series of vehicles or ships; regular foot soldiers of an army; linage; a measure of length, one-twelfth of an inch; (*pl.*) a rank of troops; foremost military works or trenches facing the enemy; verse, poetry, a marriage certificate; task of copying prose or verse set a schoolboy as a punishment; the outlines shown by a section of a ship as represented on a plan. *v.t.* To mark with lines; to extend, spread out, or arrange in line. *v.i.* To come into line; to form a line. (F. *ligne, corde, trait de plume, sillon, rare, rang, specialité, famille, tranchées, vers, certificat de mariage: raver, aligner, ranger; s'aligner.*)

Euclid defines a line as something having length without breadth. Such a line can exist only as the meeting-point of two solid surfaces, such as the angular edge of a cube, since any line made by pen, pencil, or graver must have some breadth or thickness. Mathematically, a line is the boundary of a surface. In drawing, lines are used to connect points, or to show form, direction, contour, or shading.

A line is also the curve traced out by a moving point, or one which connects a series of points, as the arc described by a compass, or the contour line of a diagram.

A carpenter uses a chalked line or cord to mark a line on his work; he may use a plumb-line, or string having a lead plummet attached, to see if his woodwork is in line, or if the various parts line one with another. Should he hang a door, for instance, out of line, his foreman may think him incompetent, and so take the line, or course, that he should be discharged. In this case the carpenter will probably form one of a row or line of applicants for employment at some other establishment.

A clothes-line, fishing-line, sounding-line, or lead-line illustrates the literal use of the word as a cord or rope, and in nautical phrase any light rope is a line. The equator is an imaginary line which, with the lines of latitude and longitude, is indicated on maps.

Boundaries are border lines, and may be shown on a small estate by a continuous line of wall or fencing, or a line of hedges, but many are shown only by posts or marks dotted here and there on the land, just indicating the line taken. In a point-to-point race horsemen follow a line, or course, across country from one point to another.

We may speak of a line of buses which ply on a certain route, or of a line of steamships. The depth in the water to which a ship may legally be loaded is shown by a painted line called the Plimsoll mark. Poets speak of the forehead of an aged person as lined with furrows, or seamed with the lines of care. The printed page is made up of lines of type which are arranged in a line or row to fill the page. Troops in column of fours form into line by an evolution which brings them into a double line or rank.

The regular infantry of the army, the Guards regiments excepted, are called line regiments, or the infantry of the line. The enemy's lines are his trenches, or the outworks or ramparts of a fortified position presenting a front to the opposing forces. The foremost line of trenches form the firing line.

A line of communication of an army is a route connecting the army with its base of operation. It may be a road, a railway, or a river. Supplies and men are sent along it to the army, and sick, wounded, and prisoners travel over it the other way to the base. The cutting of it by an enemy may have very serious results, and the defending of it, if long, requires many troops.

A line of force is one of many curving lines in space between the poles of a magnet which the magnetic force seems to take. A compass needle placed near a magnet points along a line. In palmistry the **line of life** (*n*) is a line of the palm near the thumb, supposed to show by its length how long a person will live.

To write a line to some one is to pen a short note to him; an actor learns by heart the lines of his part, one of Shelley's lyric poems is entitled. "Lines to an Indian Air."

We speak of a line of railway, or a railway line, which is said to follow a certain line to its terminus. The route or direction taken by a telegraph wire, as well as the wire itself, is called a line. A collection of goods of a certain class or quality is spoken of colloquially as a line; also an order, given or received for them, is so described—perhaps from the record or description occupying a line in an inventory or order-book. A trade or business, too, may be referred to as a line, such as the drapery line, the building line, or the grocery line.

The smallest English measure of length is a line, the twelfth part of an inch. In the U.S.A. a line is a measure equal to one-thousandth part of an inch, and, as a gauge for the sizes of buttons, one-fortieth of an inch. The divisions on a foot-rule are marked with lines or grooves, indicating inches and fractions. By these a mechanic is able to line his work, marking lines where material is to be joined, cut, or shaped.

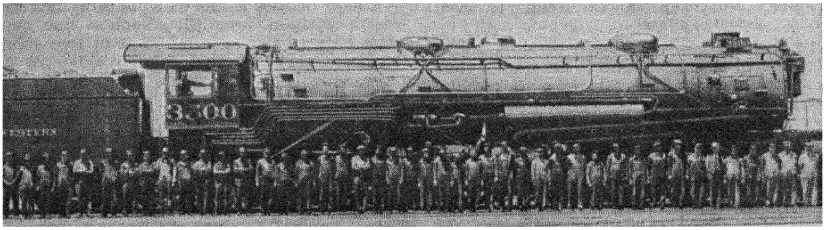
The writer of the Psalms says (xvi, 6):—

> The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage

Hard lines means hard times, misfortune, or ill-luck.

In the days of the sailing ship a line-of-battle ship, or ship of the line, was a ship large enough and suitably armed to take its place in the main fighting-line of a battle at sea.

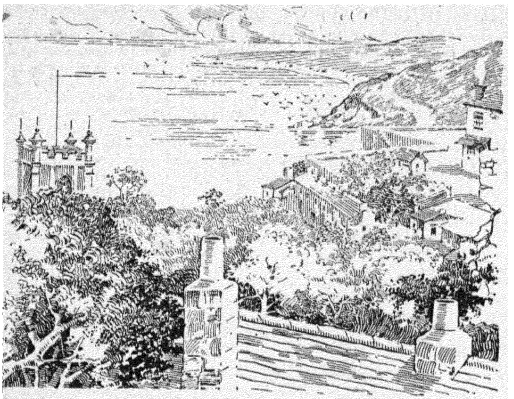
The expression to give one line or rope enough, means to allow a person who follows



Line.—The line of workmen, standing alongside the engine and tender, gives an excellent idea of the gigantic size of the locomotive, which belongs to the Denver and Rio Grande Western Railroad, an American line.

a foolish course of action to pursue this till he comes to grief, and thus learns to be wiser. One has sometimes to read between the lines of a letter, that is, to gather from it thoughts that have not been expressed in the actual words.

A pen or pencil is used in making a **line-drawing** (*n.*), which is composed entirely of lines, or solid areas. This term is used especially of one where the shading is not effected by washes of colour, and so may be reproduced as a **line-block** (*n.*) or zincograph



Line-drawing.—A line-drawing, which has been reproduced by means of a line-block.

To make this a photograph of the drawing or design is printed out on a sensitized zinc plate in a printing-frame, and the plate etched with acid, which eats away the ground between the lines, the design itself standing up in relief. In a **line-engraving** (*n.*) the picture is made up of lines cut into or raised upon a steel or copper plate.

A man who inspects and repairs telegraph or telephone lines is called a **lineman** (*n.*), or **linesman** (*n.*), and a soldier belonging to an infantry regiment or **line regiment** (*n.*) is a linesman of another kind. The latter word is used also in Association football, lawn-tennis, and some other games, for certain officials.

Association football linesmen decide to whom the throw-in, and whether a corner-kick or goal-kick, should be awarded when the ball passes out of the field of play, and also assist the referee in other ways to control the game. In Rugby football the officials who perform somewhat similar duties are called touch-judges. In lawn tennis the linesmen have to give decisions regarding the lines allotted to them

In various sports, any line which marks the playing pitch, such as the goal-line, touch line, etc., is referred to simply as the line In Rugby football, a player making for the in-goal with the ball is said to be going for the line, and the formation for the two sets of forwards when the ball is thrown in from touch is called a **line-out** (*n.*). In a line-out, the forwards range themselves in a line at right angles to the touch-line, each player marking an opponent.

A stroke in lawn-tennis, made from the side of the court, which sends the ball the entire length of the court and parallel with the side-line, is called a **line-pass** (*n.*), and a smash stroke, that is, a downward stroke of considerable force, similar to the line-pass, is known as a **line-smash** (*n.*).

A.-S. *line* cord, line, series, from L. *linea* a cord made of flax, really fem. of adj *lineus* of flax, from *linum* flax (Gr. *linon*), cp. G. *leine* line, cord, rope; also influenced by F. *ligne* itself also from L. *linea*. *See* linen

SYN.: *n.* Boundary, contour, family, outline, thread.

line [2] (līn), *n* The long, fine fibre of flax.

When the fibre of the flax plant is hackled, or combed, the line is separated from the short, loose fibres which make tow.

A.-S. *lin* flax, akin to or borrowed from L. *linum* (Gr. *linon*) flax. *See* line [1], linen.

line [3] (līn), *v.t.* To furnish a covering to the inside of; to serve as such a covering for. (F *doubler*, *fourrer*.)

Coats and cloaks are usually lined with a thin material, which covers the seams and makes the garment more comfortable to wear. Winter coats are often provided with a **lining** (līn′ing, *n.*) of some woollen material, which gives extra warmth; fur-lined garments, caps, and gloves are used in very cold climates. The fur and down which line the rabbit's nest, deep within its burrow, are plucked by the mother animal from its own body. A purse is said to be well lined if it is filled with money, and a rampart is lined with soldiers when these are stationed along it to defend it

Tea chests are lined with lead to protect the contents from dampness. Trunks and boxes for use in the tropics are frequently constructed with a lining of zinc, to resist the attacks of insects, which would quickly eat away a softer material. Fancy boxes are lined with paper, silk, or velvet. Metal cigarette boxes may be lined with cedar-wood.

The cylinder of an engine is sometimes lined with a thin shell of metal called a **liner** (līn′ėr, *n.*), which can be replaced when it becomes worn. An engineer uses the word also for a thin strip of metal or wood placed between parts of machinery to adjust them exactly Another kind of liner is the stone slab to which pieces of marble and other stone are fixed for polishing. A person who makes up or fits linings is a liner

Originally to cover with line [2] in the sense of linen, from L. *linum* flax. *See* linen

lineage (lin′ ē āj), *n.* Line of direct descent; ancestry; descendants (F. *lignée, ascendance, descendants.*)

Joseph went to Bethlehem, the city of David, to be taxed, "because he was of the house and lineage of David" (Luke ii, 4). He was a lineal (lin′ ē al, *adj.*) descendant of David, since he could trace his lineage or descent back to the great King in a direct line.

The directness of Joseph's descent is shown in the table given in the first chapter of Matthew, which proves David to have been related **lineally** (lin′ ē al li, *adv.*) to Abraham as well as to Christ.

M.E. *linage*, O.F. *lignage*, from *ligne*, L. *linea* line. SYN.: Ancestry, descendants, race.

lineament (lin′ ē a mĕnt), *n.* An outline or contour; a characteristic line or feature (F. *linéament, trait, contour.*)

This word is generally used in the plural. Byron in his "Parisina" has the lines:—

Yet in my lineaments they trace
Some features of my father's face.

We might say that the face of a person expressed sincerity or nobility in every lineament. The lineaments of a man indicate that he is truthful, kind, and generous, or, perhaps, that he is deceitful, mean, and harsh.

L. *lineāmentum* line, features, from *lineāre* to draw a line (*linea*). SYN.: Feature, form, profile.

linear (lin′ ē ar), *adj.* Relating to or formed of lines; having a lengthwise direction; narrow, slender (F. *linéaire, longitudinal, élancé.*)

Before men invented linear writing, formed of lines, they made use of picture signs, called pictographs. The leaves of some plants are so narrow and slender that they are called linear, others are said to be lineate (lin′ ē āt, *adj.*), because they are marked with lines, or, when the lines are very small and fine, they are called lineolate (lin′ ē ō lāt, *adj.*). Objects arranged linearly (lin′ ē ar li, *adv.*) are objects that are arranged in lines.

The lineation (lin ē ā′ shŭn, *n.*) of the skin consists of line-like ridges, such as those on the fingers and thumbs. Since these vary in different persons, finger-prints are used as a means of identification. The linear boundaries of a figure are its edges, or lines which define them. **Linear perspective** (*n.*) deals with the way in which the grouping and form of objects seem to vary according to the position of the observer and his distance from them—for instance, the manner in which the lines of a railway track, which we know to be really parallel, look as if they are approaching one another in the distance.

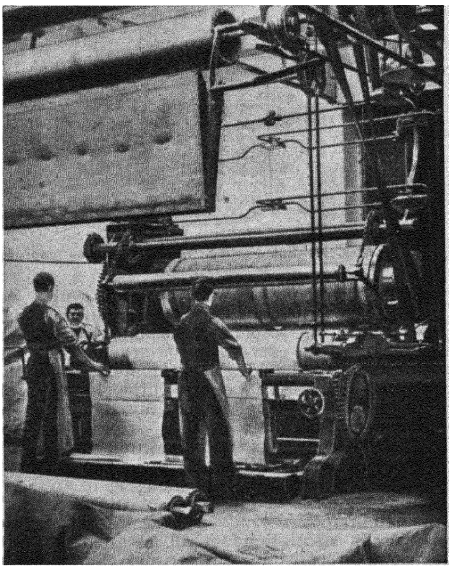
L. *lineāris* belonging to or consisting of lines. *See* line [1].

linen (lin′ ĕn), *n.* Cloth made of the fibres of the flax plant; articles made of linen. *adj.* Made of flax. (F. *linge, lingerie; de linge.*)

Whatever its quality, linen is always made of flax, whereas **linenette** (lin ĕn et′, *n.*) is not, being only an imitation of linen. The **linendraper** (*n.*) sells such articles as linen dress materials, table-cloths, and sheets. Some are made of unbleached linen and others of whitened or bleached fabric. The various linen articles which deck the table are known collectively as table-linen.

The manufacture of linen is a very ancient art, and we find that Egyptian mummies were wrapped in linen. Some of the finest linen-mills in the world are in the north of Ireland. Damask or patterned linens are often very beautiful and valuable.

In a looser sense articles not now manufactured of linen, but which perhaps were



Linen.—A modern hydraulic mangle used in the manufacture of linen.

formerly fashioned from that fabric, are collectively termed linen, for instance, bed-linen, underlinen, etc., which may comprise cotton goods. When we talk of sending linen to the wash we apply the word in a still wider sense.

Shakespeare makes Macbeth say (v, 3) to his frightened servant: "those linen cheeks of thine are counsellors to fear." Here the word is used as meaning pale or blanched, or, in another phrase, "white as a sheet"

Properly an adj. formed like *wooden, golden*, from M.E. *lin*, A.-S. *lin* flax, that is, a cloth made of flax. *See* line [2].

liner [1] (līn′ ėr), *n.* A passenger or cargo ship plying regularly between certain ports. (F. *vaissezu de ligne.*)

When we speak of a liner we generally have in mind a passenger vessel which plies on a certain route at fixed intervals, but the word may also mean a ship that carries cargo only, if she sails regularly between the same ports. It is the regularity of sailing between definitely fixed ports that makes a ship a liner.

At one end of the scale of liners we have the very large and fast passenger ship, which carries mail-bags and the passengers' personal luggage as its only cargo. The finest ships of this class ply between Europe and America on what is popularly called the "Atlantic Ferry." They are renowned for their splendid equipment, safety, and seaworthiness, and for the punctuality of their running. The three largest Atlantic liners are the "Majestic," the "Leviathan," and the "Berengaria," all of which are over fifty thousand gross tons. Boats like these and the famous speed ship, the "Mauretania," are able to transport in the greatest comfort the population of a small town at a high speed



Liner.—The magnificent first-class smoking-room of the Cunard liner "Carinthia."

The liners that make long voyages, as from England to Australia or the Far East, are designed for lower speeds, and carry cargo as well as passengers, the general rule being that cargo increases in proportion to passengers as the speed decreases. Many new ships of this class are driven by great oil-engines and are called motor-ships.

Finally, there are liners carrying cargo only, such as those plying between Europe and Argentina and New Zealand with meat; the oil-tankers that come and go between Mexico and the United States and Europe; and the general-cargo vessels on the England-India route.

From *line* [1] and suffix *-er*, meaning a thing belonging to.

liner [2] (līn′ ėr), *n.* The lining of a cylinder. *See under* line [3].

linesman (līnz′ măn). For this word *see under* line [1].

ling [1] (ling), *n.* A sea-fish (*Molva vulgaris*) found in the waters of northern Europe (F. *morue, langue.*)

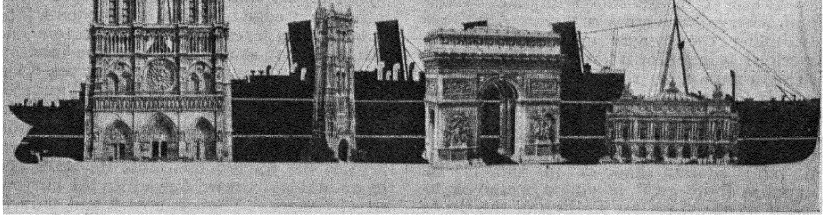
The ling is related to the cod, but is longer and more slender, attaining a length of four to six feet. It has a barbel, or little beard, on its chin. It is sometimes eaten fresh, but more often split, dried, and salted. Large quantities of ling are sent to Spain and the Mediterranean, where it forms an important article of diet. Ling in its dried form is known as stock-fish.

M.E. *lenge*, from *long*, so called from its shape; cp. Dutch *leng*, G. *leng*, *länge*, O. Norse *langa.*

ling [2] (ling), *n.* This is another name for heather. *See* heather.

Of Scand. origin; cp. Icel. *lyng*, Dan. *lyng.*

linger (ling′ gėr), *v.i.* To tarry; to loiter; to be long or to delay in coming or going;



Liner.—The "Aquitania," the famous Cunard liner, with, on the same scale, the Cathedral of Notre Dame, the Tour St. Jacques, the Arc de Triomphe, and the Paris Opera House. The "Aquitania" is 902 feet in length.

to hesitate; to be prolonged or protracted. (F. *tarder, s'attarder, rester en arrière.*)

We naturally like to linger in the twilight at the close of a fine summer's day, more especially if on the morrow we are due to return from an all too brief holiday, which has seemed to linger long in coming, but has certainly not lingered or continued as long as we would wish. Although we may dwell **lingeringly** (ling' gėr ing li, *adv.*) on the pleasant hours we have spent, it will not avail to linger or loiter on the way to the railway station, as a **lingerer** (ling' gėr ėr, *n.*) might only be rewarded by a long wait for the next train. On such an occasion the time seems to linger and be protracted in proportion to our haste and impatience, and all we can do is to linger away the period of waiting as best we may.

M.E. *lenger* frequentative of *lengen* to prolong, linger, dwell, A.-S. *lengan* prolong, disregard, spread (v.i.), extend, from *lang* long; cp. Dutch *lengen*, O. Norse *lengja* to lengthen. *See* long [1]. SYN.: Delay, lag, pause, saunter, tarry ANT.: Hasten, progress, speed.

lingerie (lăn zhrē), *n.* Formerly linen articles, especially of dress, now applied collectively to a woman's light underclothing (F. *lingerie.*)

F., collective n. from *linge* linen, from L. *linеus* of flax. *See* line [1].

lingua franca (ling' gwà frăng' kà), *n.* A mixture of languages used by people speaking different tongues.

The term lingua franca was originally applied to a mixture of Italian with French, Greek, and Arabic, which was used by travellers to Levantine ports, that is, to ports in the eastern Mediterranean. It is now used to denote any mixed form of languages by which Western and Eastern peoples converse, such as Hindustani, which may be called the lingua franca of India, or pidgin-English, a jargon used by European seamen and others in talking with natives of China and the Far East. Orientals sometimes speak of Europeans as Franks.

Ital. = language of the Franks (L. *lingua* tongue).

lingual (ling' gwàl), *adj.* In anatomy, relating to the tongue; in phonetics, formed by the tongue; relating to language. *n.* A sound or letter chiefly produced with the tip of the tongue. (F. *lingual, linguale.*)

Organs which pertain to the tongue or are situated near it are called lingual, as the lingual nerve or lingual artery. Anything resembling the tongue in shape may be described as **linguiform** (ling' gwi förm, *adj.*).

The letters *t, d, l, n,* and *r* are called linguals or lingual letters, because they are articulated mainly by the front of the tongue. When the teeth also help in forming the sound of letters we have **linguadental** (ling gwà den' tăl, *adj.*) sounds, like *th* in there. To **lingualize** (ling' gwàl īz, *v.t.*) a sound is to alter it by changing the position of the tip of the tongue in pronouncing it.

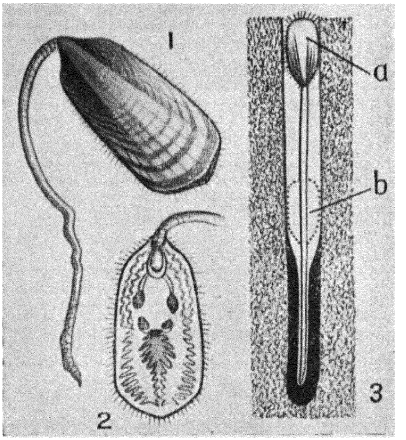
The word lingual is used of language in general, especially in certain compound words. Thus a person who speaks two languages, especially if he does so naturally, is said to be **bilingual** (bī ling' gwàl, *adj.*). Many Welsh people are bilingual, being able to converse both in Welsh and English.

A person who knows several languages is a **linguist** (ling' gwist, *n.*), and anyone who can acquire languages with ease or facility is said to have **linguistic** (ling gwist' ik, *adj.*) ability. The comparative study of languages is called **linguistics** (ling gwist' iks, *n.pl.*), and one who compares the words and grammar of different languages may be said to study these **linguistically** (ling gwist' ik ăl li, *adv.*).

L.L. *linguālis*, from L. *lingua* tongue, Old L. *dingua*, akin to E. *tongue.*

lingula (ling' gū lă), *n.* In anatomy, any tongue-like part; in zoology, a genus of marine molluscs which inhabit a narrow burrow in the sand. *pl.* **lingulae** (ling' gū lē).

This animal belongs to the family of brachiopods, or lamp-shells as they have been named, from the resemblance of their shells to the earliest form of lamp, somewhat like a flat teapot with a short spout.



Lingula.—1. Close view of a lingula. 2. Inside of valve. 3. A lingula at the surface (a), and position when stalk is contracted (b).

The lingula has an oblong bivalve shell, to the lower edge of which is attached a long stalk or tongue, covered at its bottom end with grains of sand. The creature inhabits an upright hole in the sand of the sea floor, with the valves or mouth of its shell guarded by bristles, just level with the top of the burrow, and the stalk extending downwards.

When threatened by one of its natural enemies the lingula contracts its stalk and the animal is so drawn down into the burrow, out of danger. Though now found only in tropical seas, the lingula used to be common



Link.—Jolly London schoolgirls—with arms linked—representing the Colonies and Dominions of the British Empire, at a great Empire pageant held at Alexandra Palace, London.

n British waters, whole beds of rock in North Wales, called the **lingula flags** (*n. pl.*), are chiefly composed of its fossil shells.

The word lingula is also used for any little tongue-like appendage in the body, such as that at the upper part of the lobe of the ear. Such structures are said to be **lingulate** (ling′ gū lāt, *adj.*).

L. *lingula, ligula* little tongue.

linhay (lin′ i), *n.* An open shed for cattle or wagons. (F. *appentis.*)

A connexion with E. *lean* (v.i.) to slope is suggested

liniment (lin′ i ment), *n.* An embrocation; a curative liquid preparation, usually containing oil, applied to the skin. (F. *liniment.*)

A liniment is used to ease bruises, sprains, burns, or inflammation. Thus bruises and sprains are rubbed with camphor liniment, and liniment of lime (carron oil) is applied to burns and scalds.

L. *linimentum*, from *linere* to besmear, anoint.

lining (līn′ ing), *n.* The covering of the inside of anything. *See under* line [3].

link [1] (lingk), *n.* A ring of a chain; a part which connects other parts; a measure of length (7.92 inches). *v.t.* To connect by or as by a link. *v.i.* To be attached or connected. (F. *maillon, chainon; rattacher; se rattacher.*)

For his work a land surveyor uses a chain, which is exactly twenty-two yards long and consists of one hundred links. The tow-rope which connects a tug to the string of barges it is hauling is a link with them, and may be said to link up the leading vessel with the others. The links of an argument are the series of statements or the pieces of evidence which link it together, and if any one of these statements can be proved incorrect, the whole argument fails; for, as the proverb says, the strength of a chain is that of its weakest link. We speak of a link of affection between people, or of the link or bond of common interest in a subject. Two schoolboys, linked by common interests of work and play, will often be seen with arms linked.

The reversing gear generally used in locomotive engines and steam winding-gear is that invented by Stephenson and called the **link-motion** (*n.*). In this, either of two eccentric rods is brought into action by the movement of a slotted curved bar resembling a quadrant-shaped link. The state of being linked, or an arrangement of links, is **linkage** (lingk′ aj, *n.*).

M.E. *linke*, of Scand. origin; cp. Swed. *länk* ring of a chain, Dan. *lænke* chain, Icel. *hlekk-r*, for *hlenk-r*, link, chain, G. (*ge*)*lenk* joint, link, ring (*lenken* to turn, bend), A.-S. *hlence*. SYN.: *n.* Bond, connexion, tie. *v.* Join, tie, unite. ANT.: *v.* Disconnect, separate, untie.

link [2] (link), *n.* A torch of tow soaked in oil or pitch. (F. *flambeau.*)

In the days when there were few or no street lamps, a flaming link or torch was carried by a **link-boy** (*n.*), or **link-man** (*n.*), who walked in front of people to light the way.

In some old-fashioned London streets are still to be seen the cone-shaped extinguishers for the link, attached to the lamp-brackets at the entrance of those houses which still retain the ancient iron gates and railings.

Possibly L.L. *li(n)chnus* wick, match, from Gr. *lykhnos* a light, lamp.

link [3] (lingk), *v.i.* To move quickly; to trip along (F. *se hâter.*)

The word link is used in Scotland and the northern parts of England. In one of his poems Robert Burns says: "Some luckless hour will send him linkin," that is, will send him hurrying.

Cp. Norw dialect *linka* to jerk the body about; Swed. *linka* to limp, hobble.

links (lingks), *n.pl.* Sandy undulating ground near the seashore, covered with grass; a golf-course. (F. *lande, terrain de golf.*)

The word was used in the first sense long before ground of this kind was found to be well suited for the game of golf. The best links or golf-links are often to be found near the sea, and any golf-course, whether by the sea or elsewhere, is called a golf-links, the plural form of the word being used as a singular.

A.-S. *hlinc* ridge, hill. *See* linch.

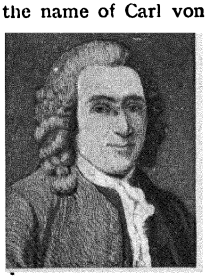
linn (lin), *n.* A cascade; a torrent running over rocks; a pool below a fall; a precipice; a ravine. (F. *chute d'eau, cascade, ravin.*)

The roar of the linn, as described by poets, is the noise of a torrent or waterfall; the linn favoured by the angler is a quiet pool below the whirl of waters; when, however, the fairies are said to dance across the linn, it is across a rocky ravine that is meant.

Gaelic *linne*, cp. Welsh *llyn* pool; in the sense of waterfall or precipice, perhaps from A.-S. *hlynn* torrent

Linnaean (li nē′ ăn), *adj.* Relating to Linnaeus or his system of classifying plants. *n.* A follower of Linnaeus. Another form is **Linnean** (li nē′ ăn). (F. *linnéen.*)

Carolus Linnaeus is the Latinized form of the name of Carl von Linné (1707-78), the Swedish naturalist, who originated the system of classification since named after him. Though an artificial system, based on resemblances between plants, it introduced order into the confusion hitherto existing, and paved the way for the modern system, called the natural one, in which plants are grouped according to their real relationship to one another, although perhaps differing in outward appearance



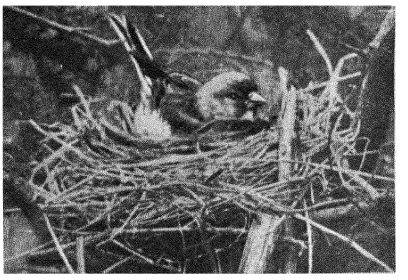
Linnaean.—Linnaeus, who originated the Linnaean system of plant classification.

Linnaeus applied his system also to the grouping of animals. The Linnean Society (spelt thus), founded 1788, which possesses the botanical collections of Linnaeus and his manuscripts, still carries on the study and classification of plants. Its members are persons interested in botany or zoology.

linnet (lin′ ĕt), *n.* A song-bird (*Linota cannabina*) found all over Europe and western Asia. (F. *linotte.*)

The linnet is one of the finches, and a favourite song-bird. Its plumage is brown or grey in colour, the breast and head of the male bird being marked with red in the breeding season. When caged the plumage is not so brilliant.

So called because it feeds largely on the seeds of flax (L. *linum*). M.E. *linet*, O.F. *linette* (F. *linotte*)



Linnet.—A hen linnet in her nest in a tree sitting on her eggs.

linoleic (lin ō lē′ ik; li nō′ lē ik), *adj.* Derived from, or pertaining to, linseed oil (F. *linoléique.*)

Linoleic acid is the acid substance obtained from linseed oil. It was thought to be a single acid, but has been split up into three acids, **linolic** (li nō′ lik, *adj.*), **linolenic** (li nō′ lē nik, *adj.*), and **iso-linolenic** (ī′ sō li nō′ lē nik, *adj.*), which are found also in the oils extracted from poppy-seed and cotton-seed, now employed to make the driers used with paint

In these oils there is a mixture or compound of glycerine with the various acids. This compound, which is called **linolein** (li nō′ lē in, *n.*), causes the oil to dry and form a skin when exposed to air

L. *linum* flax, *oleum* oil, E. adj. suffix *-ic.*

linoleum (li nō′ lē ŭm), *n.* A floor-cloth or covering made of canvas coated with a preparation of linseed oil and finely ground cork. (F. *linoléum.*)

In addition to its principal application in the making of linoleum floor-cloth, this mixture of oxidized linseed oil and ground cork, when treated with sulphur, can be moulded into any desired form and polished.

L. *linum* flax, *oleum* oil

linometer (lī nom′ ē tĕr), *n.* A device on a linotype type-setting machine, which records the number of ems set up.

From E. *line* [1] and *meter.*

linotype (lī′ nō tīp), *n.* A machine which produces a whole line of type at one time. (F. *linotype.*)

The linotype ("line o' type"), used in newspaper offices and many large printing works, is worked from a keyboard somewhat

like that of a typewriter. When a key is pressed down, a mould or matrix for its letter falls into place. As soon as a line of matrices is complete, it is carried along to form the base of a casting-box, into which molten lead is forced automatically Thus a slug, or solid metal line of type, is cast, along one edge of which, formed by the matrices, are the type characters corresponding with the letters on the keyboard which were depressed. The matrices are then released and automatically sorted out into their proper divisions of the magazine, ready to be used again. While they are travelling to their places other lines are set up and cast.

This amazingly ingenious machine was invented by an American, Otto Mergenthaler, in 1886. Without such a machine news matter could not be set up so rapidly as to enable newspapers to print the report of a notable happening within half an hour of its occurrence, and the linotype has made possible many of the striking developments and improvements of late years.

linsang (lin′ săng), *n.* A civet-like animal found in Borneo, Java, and West Africa. (F. *linsang.*)

The linsang is a beautifully coloured member of the civet tribe It is a long-bodied, long-tailed, flesh-eating animal marked with black and white stripes. Three species are found in Borneo and Java ; a rather smaller occurs in parts of West and Central Africa.

Javanese.

linseed (lin′ sēd), *n.* The grain or seed of the flax-plant. (F. *graine de lin.*)

Linseed, or the seeds of the flax-plant, contains a valuable oil called **linseed-oil** (*n.*), which is much used in making paints and varnishes. What is left after the oil has been squeezed out of the linseed is called oil-cake or **linseed-cake** (*n.*), and is used as cattle-food. Crushed linseed is called **linseed-meal** (*n.*), and is used to make a **linseed-poultice** (*n.*) ; this poultice is very soothing.

From M.E. *lin* flax, and *seed.* *See* line [2].

linsey-woolsey (lin′ zi wul′ zi), *n.* A coarse dress material of linen or cotton warp filled with worsted or inferior wool ; a motley collection of anything. (F. *tiretaine, mélange confus.*)

Linsey-woolsey was at first made of linen and worsted, but was afterwards made of coarser and inferior material. Linsey-woolsey having become a mixture of poor quality materials, the name was also given to strangely confused action or speech, as when William Shakespeare, in " All's Well that Ends Well " (iv, 1), makes a French Lord ask, " But what linsey-woolsey hast thou to speak to us again ? "

A jingle coined from *linsey* an old name for a coarse linen fabric, and *wool.* *Linsey* from *line* [2] and perhaps obsolete E. *say* a fine serge, O.F. *saie,* L. *saga,* a coarse mantle, said to be of Celtic origin.

linstock (lin′ stok), *n.* A wooden stick or staff, a yard long, used for firing a gun. (F. *porte-mèche, boutefeu.*)

The linstock was used for firing muzzle-loading cannon. It had a sharp point at one end to stick into the ground and a fork at the other to hold a slow-burning match.

Corruption of *luntstock,* Dutch *lontstock,* from *lont* slow-match, match cord used in firing cannon and *stok* stick.



Linstock.—1. A linstock and pike combined. 2. An eighteenth-century linstock in use.

lint (lint), *n.* A soft cotton fabric used for dressing wounds. (F. *charpie.*)

Great quantities of lint are used in hospitals for dressing and bandaging wounds. Formerly linen was scraped by hand to obtain lint, but this material is now made by machinery.

L.L. *linta,* from L. *linteum* linen, linen cloth, neuter of adj. *linteus* of linen, used as n. *See* line [2].

lintel (lin′ tl), *n.* A horizontal beam, or stone, over a window or doorway. (F. *linteau.*)

The word lintel is used by architects and builders for the wooden or stone support above either a door-frame or window-frame to prevent the brickwork or any other heavy material from falling down. An opening in a wall is **lintelled** (lin′ tld, *adj.*), that is, provided with a lintel, to carry the weight of the brickwork or masonry above it.

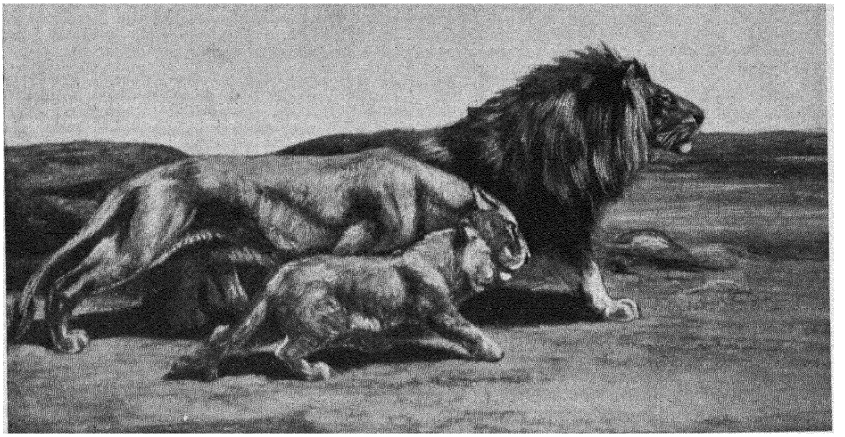
O.F. *lintel* threshold, L.L. *limtellus* (=*limitellus*), dim. of *limes* (acc. *-it-em*) boundary, border *See* limit

liny (lī′ ni), *adj.* Streaky ; full of lines ; wrinkled. (F. *ravé, ridé, plissé.*)

An old person's forehead is often wrinkled or liny, and this **lininess** (lī′ ni nės, *n.*), or liny condition, is due to the looseness of the skin.

From E. *line* and adj. suffix *-y.* SYN. : Streaky, wrinkled. ANT. : Unlined, unwrinkled.

lion (lī′ ŏn), *n.* One of the largest of flesh-eating animals ; a sign of the zodiac ; a constellation ; a famous person of the moment. (F. *lion.*)



Lion.—A lion and lioness, with their cub, in search of prey. Because of its strength, its fine flowing mane, and its reputed courage, the lion has been called the king of beasts.

The lion is supposed to be the bravest of beasts, but this is rather doubtful. The heavy mane upon the head and shoulders of the male gives it a splendid appearance. The lion is about ten feet in length from the tip of its nose to the end of its tail, and its height from the shoulder to the ground is about three feet six inches. It is found now only in Africa and parts of Asia.

A group of stars near the Great Bear is known as Leo, or the Lion, and Leo is one of the signs of the zodiac.

The lion is the national emblem of the British Empire, hence the expression to twist the lion's tail, which means to arouse the anger of the British people. Now, we go to the Zoo to see the lions, but they used to be kept at the Tower of London, and were one of the chief sights for visitors. Because of this people used to speak of going to see the lions, when they meant going to see the sights of London.

If a famous person goes to some meeting, or a party, he is often spoken of as the lion of the occasion, because people stare at him.

Figuratively, a **lion-hunter** (*n.*) is a person who likes to entertain well-known people; this is to **lionize** (lī′ ŏn īz, *v.t.*) them, a habit which is known as **lionism** (lī′ ŏn izm, *n.*). Those who go to see people and places just because they are famous also lionize them. The words a lion in the path are used to describe any obstacle, or danger, especially one that is only imaginary. The lion's share means the largest share of anything; the term arises from one of Aesop's fables.

A brave person may be called **lion-hearted** (*adj.*) or a **lion-heart** (*n.*). A **lioness** (lī′ ŏn ĕs, *n.*) is a female lion and is without a mane. and a **lionet** (lī′ ŏn ĕt, *n.*) is a young lion.

In heraldry, lions often appear on coats of arms; if a small one, it is called a **lioncel** (lī ŏn sel, *n.*). The words **lionesque** (lī ŏ nesk′, *adj.*) and **lion-like** (*adj.*) mean resembling a lion, especially in strength and courage.

The jackal is called the **lion's provider** (*n.*) from the old notion that it guided the lion to its prey. Hence one who fetches and carries for another is sometimes called a lion's provider. **Lionhood** (*n.*) or **lionship** (*n.*) is the state or condition of being thought famous or of being popular. The name of **lion's-ear** (*n.*) is given to certain plants with rough, hairy leaves which grow in the western parts of South America.

O.F. *lion*, L. *leō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), Gr. *leōn*; cp Heb. *lāvī* lion, O. Egyptian *lawai* lioness.

lip (lip), *n.* One of the two fleshy folds above and below the mouth; the edge of a hole or of an opening; anything shaped like a lip; (*pl.*) the mouth. *v.t.* To put the lips to; to utter softly. (F. *lèvre, lippe, rebord, bouche; appliquer la bouche sur, souffler.*)

Without the use of the lips we could not pronounce the letters *p, b, m,* and *w,* which are named labials after the Latin word for lip. The snapdragon is an example of a flower which has lips. The edges at the mouth of a volcano may be called its lips.

One has sometimes to bite one's lip to keep back laughter, angry words, or a cry of pain. A person of strong character is able to carry a stiff upper lip, which means to show endurance and pluck in time of trial. An audience is said to hang on a speaker's lips if it listens eagerly to every word he says.

Compliments are **lip-deep** (*adj.*) if not really meant; and worship is mere **lip-worship** (*n.*), or an empty form of words, if made with the lips only, and not with the heart as well. **Lip-service** (*n.*) is service offered but not performed.

By means of signs given with the lips, called **lip-language** (*n.*), and by **lip-reading** (*n.*), which means taking in what a person says by watching the movements of his lips, the deaf and dumb can take part in conversation. Sore lips may be healed by using a proper **lipsalve** (*n.*), or ointment, for the lips. This word means also flattery and compliments. A stick of greasy colouring-matter, called a **lipstick** (*n.*), is sometimes used for reddening the lips.

Some jugs are **lipless** (lip' lès, *adj.*) or without lips; others are **lipped** (lipt, *adj.*) and are easier to pour out of. Some of the dark-coloured races are thick-lipped, their lips being much thicker than those of the white races. If a person murmurs or whispers a word very softly, he is sometimes said to lip it, as though it were on the edge of his lips. When the edge of the tide touches the shore it may be said to lip or lap it.

M.E. *lippe*, A.-S. *lippa*; cp. Dutch *lip*, G *lippe*, *lefze*, Swed. *lapp*; akin to L. *labium*, *labrum*, Pers *lab*.

lipogram (lip' ŏ grăm), *n.* A writing in which a particular letter is left out. (F. *lipogramme*.)

Some writers have busied themselves with **lipogrammatic** (lip ŏ grá măt' ik, *adj.*) rhymes or verse, from which a certain letter, either a vowel or a consonant, is left out. The Greek poet Lasus, who lived five hundred years before the birth of Christ, was one of the first to occupy himself with **lipogrammatism** (lip ŏ grăm' á tizm, *n.*), and in later times Spaniards have been the chief **lipogrammatists** (lip ŏ grăm' á tists, *n pl.*). The best example of **lipography** (li pog' rá fi, *n.*) is the writing by the Spaniard Lope de Vega of five novels, in each of which one of the vowels is left out.

Gr. *lipein* to leave, omit, and *gram(ma)* letter.

lipper (lip' ĕr), *n.* A wave which washes over the bows of a boat, or sends some spray aboard; a rippling or ruffling of the sea.

Connected with a v. *lipper* to ripple, perhaps a frequentative of *lap* (of the rippling of water).

liquate (li kwāt'), *v.t.* To melt or liquefy metals in order to purify them. (F. *liquater*.)

When gold, tin, or some other ore is taken from a mine it is necessary to liquate it; this means to melt it at as low a temperature as possible, so that the impurities or less useful parts may be separated from the pure ore. This process is **liquation** (li kwā' shŭn, *n.*).

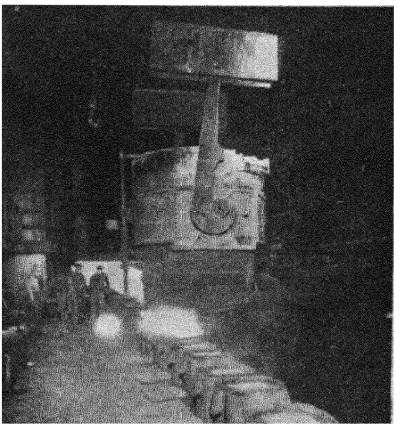
L. *liquātus*, p p. of *liquāre* to melt.

liquefy (lik' wĕ fī), *v.t.* To convert from a solid or a gaseous form to a liquid form; to melt or dissolve. *v.i.* To become liquid. (F. *liquéfier, fondre, dissoudre; se fondre, se liquéfier*.)

It is possible to melt or dissolve, that is, to liquefy metals and gases because they are, amongst others, **liquefiable** (lik' wĕ fī ábl, *adj.*) substances. Their **liquefaction** (lik wĕ făk' shŭn, *n.*), or being made and becoming liquid, is brought about by either heating or cooling, combined in some cases with pressure. Heat is the great **liquefier** (lik' wĕ fī er, *n.*) of metals. Some substances, such as common salt, liquefy by absorbing moisture from the air, and are **liquescent** (li kwes' ent, *adj.*), that is, likely to become liquid or to liquefy. **Liquescence** (li kwes' ens, *n.*) is the process or fact of becoming liquid.

When blood-clots form in the body it is necessary to bring about a **liquefactive** (lik' wĕ făk tiv, *adj.*) or softening process, and a doctor uses **liquefacients** (lik we fā' shi ents, *n.pl.*), or liquefiers, that is, he uses liquefacient agents for this purpose.

L. *liquēre* to be fluid or liquid, and E. *-fy* = L. *ficāre*, for *facere* to make, through F. *-fier*; cp. L. *liquefacere* to make liquid



Liquefy.—Pouring molten or liquefied steel into ingot moulds, which are passed on to the rolling-mills.

liqueur (li kūr'), *n.* A strong alcoholic liquor, sweetened and flavoured with various aromatic substances; a sweet mixture used for flavouring champagne. *v.t.* To flavour (champagne) in this way. (F. *liqueur, pousse-café*.)

Liqueurs are drunk in small quantities from **liqueur-glasses** (*n.pl.*), usually after meals. **Liqueur brandy** (*n.*) is brandy of a special quality taken as a liqueur. To liqueur champagne is to flavour it with a sweetened wine or alcoholic syrup made for the purpose. Among the various liqueurs are benedictine, chartreuse, curaçao, and maraschino.

F. *liqueur*. *Liquor* s a doublet.

liquid (lik' wid), *adj.* Flowing; capable of flowing; fluid, but not gaseous; soft; free from harshness; smooth or clear; easily turned into cash; unstable. *n.* A substance which is neither solid nor gaseous; a soft-sounding letter, such as *l*, *m*, *n*, or *r*; a soft sound. (F. *coulant, liquide, instable: liquide*.)

Air is converted into liquid air—its liquid form—by being greatly compressed and then expanded in a chilled chamber. The liquid has a temperature of three hundred and twelve degrees below zero Fahrenheit. Liquid measure is a system of measuring liquids by units of capacity, as by the pint, quart, and gallon.

The particles of which a liquid consists move freely among each other, but do not separate easily, as they do in gases. Water is liquid or unstable because it moves and is not firmly fixed. It is to these two qualities that **liquidity** (li kwid′ i ti, *n.*), or **liquidness** (lik′ wid nės, *n.*), the quality and condition of being liquid, is due. To **liquidize** (lik′ wid īz, *v.t.*) a substance is to make it liquid.



Liquid **air.—Extinguishing flames by means of a liquid air composition.**

The letters *l*, *m*, *n*, and *r* are called liquids because they flow easily from our lips, and, unlike other consonants, can be sounded by themselves. The song of some birds, such as the blackbird, is delightfully liquid, the notes flowing **liquidly** (lik′ wid li, *adv.*), or clearly and smoothly. Liquid assets are goods or other property that can be quickly turned into cash. When a business or company goes into **liquidation** (lik wi dā′ shŭn, *n.*), that is, when it is wound up, its assets are taken over by a **liquidator** (lik′ wi dā tor, *n.*). This person turns these assets into cash, with which he pays the debts of the company and discharges the other liabilities. He is said to **liquidate** (lik′ wid āte, *v.t.*) the company, and the company is said to **liquidate** (*v.i.*).

O.F. *liquide*, L. *liquidus* liquid, flowing, clear, from *liquēre* to be clear or liquid. SYN.: *adj.* Fluent, running, smooth. ANT.: *adj.* Congealed, harsh, solid.

liquidambar (lik wid ăm′ bar), *n.* A genus of tropical trees; storax produced from certain species. (F. *liquidambar.*)

The chief of the liquidambars is the sweet gum tree of Mexico and the southern United States. When incisions are made in the bark a clear yellow resinous fluid, called variously liquidambar, oil of liquidambar, American storax, or copal balsam, oozes out. From a smaller species, the Oriental liquidambar of Cyprus and Asia Minor, most of the liquid storax brought into this country is obtained. The gum obtained from liquidambar was at one time mixed with tobacco and smoked by the emperors of Mexico.

From L. *liquidus* liquid and L.L. *ambar* amber

liquor (lik′ or; in medicine and kindred sciences, lī′ wor; lik′ wor), *n.* A liquid constituent, or liquid; a solution; an alcoholic drink. *v.t.* To moisten, wet, steep, soak, grease, dress. (F. *liqueur, solution, boisson alcoolique; tremper, infuser, graisser.*)

To make beer, brewers steep, soak, or liquor malt in water, and beer, ale, and porter are known as malt liquors.

Because whisky and brandy contain alcoholic spirit they are known as spirits, or as spirituous liquors. A drunken person is sometimes said to be in liquor or the worse for liquor. When making leather from the skins of animals it is necessary for leather-tanners to dress or cover and smear the skins with certain liquids; this is to liquor it, and the liquids used are called a liquor. In pharmacy, various solutions of medicinal substances in water are known as liquor. Thus soda made into a solution is called liquor sodae.

M.E. *licour*, F. *liqueur*, L. *liquor* (acc. *-ōr-em*), from *liquēre* to be liquid. The spelling is assimilated to L. *liquor*. *Liqueur* is a doublet.

liquorice (lik′ or is), *n.* The underground stem of a bean-like plant of the genus *Glycyrrhiza*; an extract from this. (F. *réglisse.*)

The liquorice plant grows in southern Europe and other parts of the world. The liquorice extract, used in sweets and medicines, is made by slicing the liquorice-roots into strips and then boiling them in water. The scientific name of the liquorice plant is *Glycyrrhiza glabra.*

M.E. *licoris*, O.F. *lycorys*, L.L. *liquiritia*, a corruption of Gr. *glykyrrhiza*, from *glykys* sweet, *rhiza* root.

liquorish (lik′ or ish), *adj.* Fond of or showing fondness for liquor. (F. *porté à la boisson.*)

A drunken man is in a liquorish condition and behaves **liquorishly** (lik′ or ish li, *adv.*), or drunkenly. His state is one of **liquorishness** (lik′ or ish nės, *n.*) or drunkenness.

A corruption of *lickerish*, through confusion with *liquor.*

lira (lēr′ à), *n.* An Italian silver coin. *pl.* lire (lēr′ ā). (F. *lire.*)

The lira is the unit of Italian currency and consists of a hundred centesimi. It is equivalent to the French franc, and before the World War, since when the exchange value of the coin has declined greatly, both coins were worth ninepence halfpenny in English money. Two- and five-lire pieces are also coined.

Ital., from L. *lībra* pound. *See* libra.



Lira.—The obverse and reverse of the lira, the unit of Italian currency.

liriodendron (lī rı ō den′ drŏn), *n.* A genus of North American trees, consisting only of the tulip-tree. (F. *tulipier.*)

Gr. *leirion* lily, *dendron* tree.

lis (lis), *n.* A ring-shaped earthwork used as a fort. Another spelling is **liss** (lis) (F. *enceinte.*)

In Ireland the lis, or rath, as this enclosure with an earthen wall is sometimes called, was prominent in the days of tribal feuds. The words occur in several place-names: as Lismore, in Waterford, and Rathmore, in Kildare.

Irish *lios* house, court, fortified place, enclosure; cp. Welsh *llys* court, palace.

Lisle thread (līl thred), *n.* A hard cotton thread (F. *toile de Lille.*)

This thread was originally made at the town of Lille, formerly spelt Lisle, in France. Lisle thread gloves are sometimes called Lisle gloves.

lisp (lisp), *v.t.* To pronounce s or z with the sound of th; to speak in a childish way. *v.t.* To pronounce with a lisp. *n.* The act of lisping; a sound like lisping; a soft rustle or ripple. (F. *bégayer balbutier; zázayer, zézaiement, frôlement, murmure.*)

To lisp the words "Yes, please," is to pronounce them as yeth plēth. Some people lisp owing to an impediment in their organs of speech, others from mere affectation. Young children often pronounce their words imperfectly and cannot help speaking **lispingly** (lisp′ ing li, *adv.*); but the adult **lisper** (lisp′ ėr, *n.*) should try if possible to correct his habit. Poets sometimes write of lisping waves, and the lisp of leaves.

Imitative word. M.E. *lispen, lipsen,* from A.-S (ā-)*wlispian* to lisp, from adj. *wlisp* lisping; cp. Dutch *lispen,* G. *lispeln.*

liss (lis) This is another spelling of lis. *See* lis.

lissom (lis′ ŏm), *adj.* Lithe; flexible; agile Another spelling is **lissome** (lis′ ŏm). (F. *souple, pliant, agile.*)

The tiger is a lissom creature, and an athlete needs to be lissom at the beginning of a race, although his muscles are sometimes stiff afterwards. **Lissomness** (lis′ ŏm nes, *n.*), or litheness, is an attribute of girlhood, and Tennyson describes Katie Willows, in "The Brook" as 'straight, but as lissome as a hazel wand."

Contraction of *lithesome* (suffix *-some* = full of). *See* lithe. SYN.: Agile, limber, lithe, pliant, supple ANT.: Inelastic, rigid, stiff, unbending, unyielding.

list [1] (list), *n* A catalogue; a document giving a row or series of names, figures, etc.; the edge of a woven fabric, or a fine strip of this; a scene of combat; a division of hair formed by a parting; (*pl.*) a tournament ground. *v.t.* To place on a list; to fix a list (of cloth) to. (F. *liste, rôle, lisière, raie, lice, arène. enregistrer, garnir de lisière.*)

The common meaning of list is a roll or catalogue, such as a register, or a list of articles to be bought; but originally it meant a border. From this meaning came the very old use of list in the sense of a selvedge, which prevents the edge of cloth from unravelling.

This is an old sense in which the word is still used, and it gave to list the further meaning of a band or strip. Rows of names were written on lists or strips of paper, and so came to be called lists.

The word in its original meaning of a boundary was applied in a special sense during the Middle Ages to the barriers that enclosed the space in which knights jousted. It eventually came to stand for the tourney ground itself, and nowadays we speak of entering the lists when we compete in a contest with someone else.

Books are listed in a catalogue, and the names of voters are listed in a specially compiled register, and, in another sense, a draughty door is listed (with a list of cloth to cover the edges) in order to keep out draughts.

(a) F. *liste* roll, catalogue, strip, O.H.G. *lista* (G. *leiste*) border strip; the idea of strip leading to that of a written series of names or objects; (b) A.-S. *list* border, selvedge; cp. Dutch *lijst,* G. *leiste* strip, border, O. Norse *lista*; (c) M.E. *listes* (pl.) boundaries, confused with O.F. *lisse* (F. *lice*); cp. L.L. *licias* barriers, palisades, perhaps from L.L. *licius* oaken, L. *ilíceus* from *ilex* holm-oak SYN.: *n.* Inventory, record, roll, schedule.

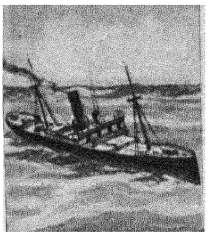
list [2] (list), *v.t.* To please. *v.i.* To choose, please, or prefer. *n.* Desire; inclination. *p.t.* **list, listed.** F. *plaire; tenir à, désirer, vouloir; désir, envie, gré.*)

This old word is not used in ordinary conversation, It is found in the Bible: "The wind bloweth where it listeth" (St. John iii, 8), that is, where it pleases. Sir Walter Scott, in "The Talisman" (xxvi), wrote: "I have more list to my bed than to

have my ears tickled." The lists of youth means the wishes of youth.

M.E. *listen, lusten,* A.-S. *lystan* to desire (impersonal), from *lust* pleasure; cp. Dutch *lusten* to desire, G. *lüsten* (impersonal). *See* lust.

list [3] (list), *n.* A leaning over; the careening (of a ship). *v.i.* To lean over; to bend. *v.t.* To heel (a ship) over. (F. *penchement, bande; donner à la bande. virer; mettre en carène, abattre.*)



List. A steamship with a list to starboard

This word is used chiefly to describe the position of a ship when her deck remains canted to one side. A storm may shift the cargo and give a vessel a list to port or starboard owing to the uneven distribution of weight, which lists her over. A sinking liner often lists heavily before she goes down. This makes it difficult to lower boats, as the davits on one side no longer overhang the water. A gale sometimes gives a list to a garden fence.

Perhaps the obsolete or archaic n. *list* (= lust) desire, in the sense of inclination, tendency.

list [4] (list), *v.i.* To listen. *v.t.* To listen to; to hear. (F. *écouter; entendre.*)

This archaic form of listen, which is common in Shakespeare, is still occasionally used in poetry, but very rarely in prose.

M.E *listen, lusten,* A.-S. *hlystan,* from *hlyst* the sense of hearing; cp. O. Norse *hlusta* to listen, Welsh *clust* ear (*hlust* ear), L. *cluere,* Gr. *kluein* to hear. *See* loud

listen (lis' n), *v.i.* To attend with the object of hearing; to hear; to heed; to pay attention (to). (F *écouter.*)

We listen to a speaker and hear his words. In another sense, people who listen to advice are those who allow themselves to be persuaded by it.

The act of listening implies a degree of attentiveness and silence on the part of the listener (lis' ner, *n.*). In Tennyson's poem "Godiva" the quietness of the empty streets of Coventry is suggested by the phrase: "The deep air listen'd round her as she rode." The listeners, in the proverb, who never hear good of themselves, are, of course, eavesdroppers, that is, people who listen to the private conversation of others; literally, from under the eaves.

Information about an enemy's movements is sometimes obtained by a person stationed in what is called a **listening-post** (*n.*), a concealed place near the enemy's lines. Underground listening-posts are used to detect sounds of tunnelling work.

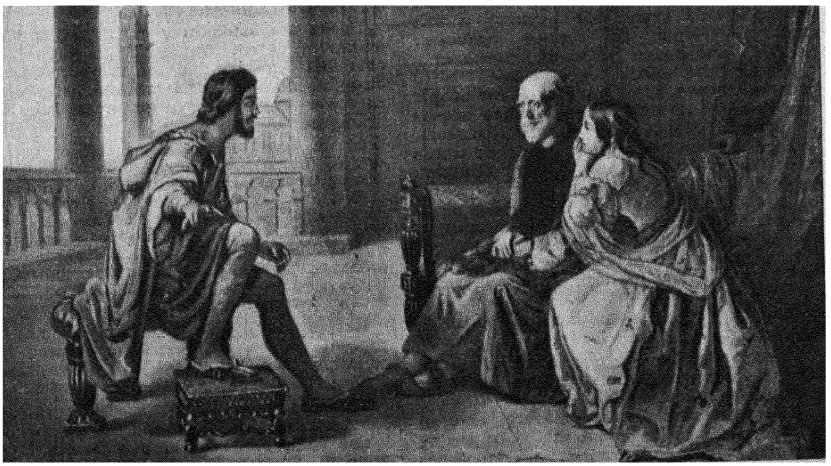
Nearly every night of their lives millions of people listen in (*v.i.*), that is, use their wireless receivers to listen to the programmes transmitted from broadcasting stations.

M.E. *lstnen* extended from *lsten* to list. *See* list [4]. SYN.: Hear, hearken, heed. ANT.: Ignore, neglect.

lister [1] (list' er), *n.* One who makes out lists.

In the United States the word is specially used to denote an official who draws up lists of taxpayers, with the amount which each taxpayer should pay. He corresponds thus to the assessor of taxes in England.

From E. *list* [1] and agent suffix *-er.*



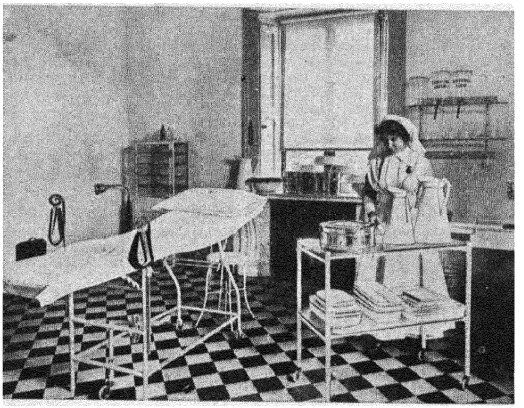
Listen.—Othello, a Moorish captain of Venice—the leading figure in Shakespeare's great play, "Othello"—relating his adventures to the ill-fated Desdemona and her father, who listen attentively.

lister [2] (list' ėr), *n.* An American plough used in the cultivation of maize, beet, etc.

The lister has a double share, and sows and covers the seed with earth after making the furrows.

Said to be derived from *list* (border), with reference to the furrow made or the ridge of earth along it.

Listerian (lis tēr' i ăn), *adj.* Pertaining to, or according to the methods of, Lord Lister, the founder of antiseptic surgery



Listerian.—A hospital nurse, in the operating theatre, sterilizing surgical instruments, in accordance with Listerian methods.

The famous surgeon, Joseph Lister (1827-1912), who became Lord Lister in 1897, was the first to discover that septic wounds, which then caused many deaths after operations, were due to unclean instruments. To prevent mortification after an operation, he disinfected all instruments and dressings with carbolic acid, and thus introduced the system of antiseptic surgery, known as Listerism (lis' tėr izm, *n.*).

Lister's success in saving the lives of many patients by these methods induced the surgeons of his day to **listerize** (lis' tėr īz, *v. t.*) their operating instruments, that is, treat them according to Listerian methods. The Lister Institute near Elstree, in Hertfordshire, contains laboratories for carrying on researches into the causes and prevention of infective diseases. It received the name of the Lister Institute of Preventive Medicine in 1903.

listless (list' lės), *adj.* Showing a anguid indifference; without interests, wishes, or desires; inattentive. (F. *apathique indifférent.*)

A listless student pays no attention to his studies, and lacks all desire to master his subject. He is bound to suffer for his **listlessness** (list' les nės, *n.*), or carelessness, about his surroundings or duties, because people who go through life **listlessly** (list' lės li, *adv.*) are usually unhappy, as well as unsuccessful.

The same as *lustless*, from obsolete *list* (= *lust*) pleasure, inclination, and suffix *-less* without. SYN.: Indifferent, inert, spiritless, supine, uninterested. ANT.: Alert, eager, interested, keen, vigilant.

lit (lit). This is the past tense and past participle of light *See* light [1].

litany (lit' ă ni), *n.* A solemn supplication; a collection of prayers said or intoned by the priest with set responses by the choir or congregation; a form of service or public prayer used in the Church of England. (F. *litanie.*)

The Litany, or General Supplication, in the English Prayer Book is one of several used by the Christian Church. It is ordered to be said or sung after Morning Prayer on Sundays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and at certain other times. The people's response, "Lord have mercy upon us," is known both as the lesser litany and by its Greek name Kyrie eleison, and the faldstool, a low, movable stool or prayer-desk at which the priest chants the litany, is called the **litany-desk** (*n.*) or **litany-stool** (*n.*) Any long supplication, full of repetitions, such as the persistent appeal of a beggar in the East, may be called a litany

O.F. *letanie*, L.L. *litania*, Gr. *litaneia* (*litainein* to pray) from *litē* prayer. SYN.: Prayer, supplication.

litchi (lē chē), *n.* A famous fruit-tree of China; its fruit. Other forms are **lee-chee** (lē chē) and **lichi** (lē chē). (F. *litchi.*)

The litchi (*Nephelium litchi*) is a native of southern China, but it has been introduced into Bengal and other eastern countries. It has pinnate leaves and very bright twigs, from the ends of which small white flowers grow in clusters. The red fruit is about the size of a plum, and has a thin, rough shell enclosing a sweet, whitish pulp, which contains a single seed. This is preserved by drying and is exported by the Chinese.

Chinese *li-chi.*

liter (lē' tėr) This is another form of litre. *See* litre

literacy (lit' ėr ă si), *n.* The state of being literate. *See* literate.

literal (lit' ėr ăl), *adj.* According to the exact meaning of the words; exactly translated; consisting of letters; prosaic; dull. *n.* A misprint of one letter for another. (F. *littéral, exacte, mot à mot, ennuyeux; faute d'impression.*)

A word for word translation from another language is said to be literal. In ordinary conversation we say that we kill time, or pass time away, and we speak of a violent colour killing, or neutralizing, another.

These are figurative meanings. The literal meaning of "kill" is "slay." A printer sometimes puts a wrong letter into a word by mistake. This is called a literal, or a literal error, and has to be marked for correction by the person who reads the proof.

When we say that a statement is **literally** (lit' er al li, *adv.*) true, and is to be accepted in its **literalness** (lit' er al nès, *n.*), or **literality** (lit er al' i ti, *n*), we mean that the words used are to be taken in their exact sense and not figuratively.

A **literal-minded** (*adj.*) man is one who is unimaginative and matter-of-fact. People of this kind often fail to appreciate poetry, because they tend to **literalize** (lit'er al īz, *v.t.*) it, that is, they interpret literally all the poet's metaphors and flights of fancy. **Literalism** (lit' er al izm, *n.*) is the term for this tendency, and also means an awkward expression in a translation, especially a word for word rendering of a foreign idiom. "To the foot of the letter" is a literalism for *au pied de la lettre*, but the equivalent English meaning of this French phrase is the word "literally."

In art, a **literalist** (lit' er al ist, *n*) is one who literalizes things, or renders them literally. The term is specially applied to one who paints or draws things exactly as they appear to him. This artistic method is called literalism, and it is contrasted with another type of art, or literature, in which objects are idealized.

O.F. *literal*, L. *lit(t)erālis* according to the letter (*litera*). *See* letter. SYN.: *adj.* Accurate, exact, unimaginative, verbal. ANT.: *adj.* Figurative, free, idiomatic, loose, metaphorical.

literary (lit' èr å ri), *adj.* Pertaining or appropriate to literature; skilled in learning; occupied with or consisting of written or printed compositions. (F. *littéraire, lettré.*)

An author or man of letters is called a literary man; and writings, whether in prose or verse, biographies, essays, and treatises on social, political, or philosophical subjects, are literary works and constitute literary property. A literary family is one which has produced several members who have been authors of well-known works in prose or verse. Thus we have the families of Brontë and Dumas. A literary club is one that is specially interested in literature, such as the famous Athenaeum Club in London.

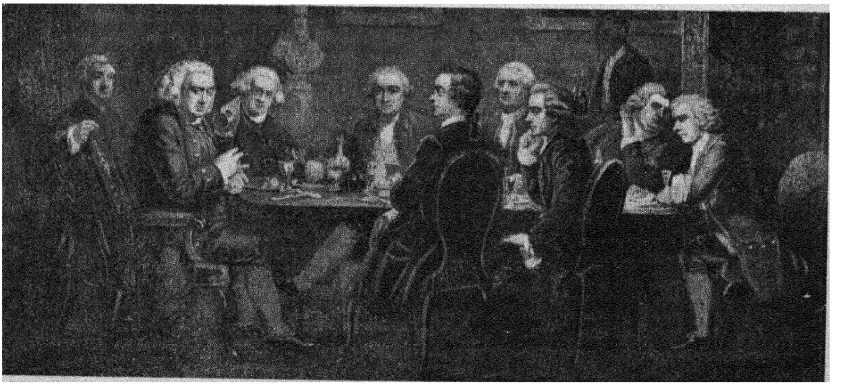
L. *lit(t)erārius* connected with literature, from *lit(t)era* a letter, in pl. literature.

literate (lit' èr åt), *adj.* Acquainted with letters or learning; able to read and write. *n.* An educated person; in the Church of England, one admitted to holy orders who has not taken a university degree. (F. *lettré, instruit; savant, homme de lettres.*)

The state of being learned or literate is called **literacy** (lit' èr å si, *n.*), and learned men or men of letters generally are known as **literati** (lit èr ā' tī, *n.pl.*). The word **literator** (lit' èr ā tòr, *n.*) was formerly used slightingly of a pretender or dabbler in learning. The French form of the word is *littérateur*, and is frequently used in referring to a literary man. **Literosity** (lit èr os' i ti, *n.*) is the affectation of letters or learning, and although the word is now rarely used, one who is affectedly proud of his supposed knowledge might be called **literose** (lit' èr ōs, *adj.*).

The word **literatim** (lit èr ā' tim, *adv.*), letter for letter, is used in reference to transcriptions of written documents, or reprints of any old work that is reproduced exactly as in the original, so that when we speak of a book that is printed *verbatim et literatim*, we mean that it is reprinted word for word and letter for letter.

L. *lit(t)erātus* learned, acquainted with literature. *See* letter. SYN.: *adj.* Bookish, educated, lettered. ANT.: *adj.* Illiterate, uneducated, uninstructed.



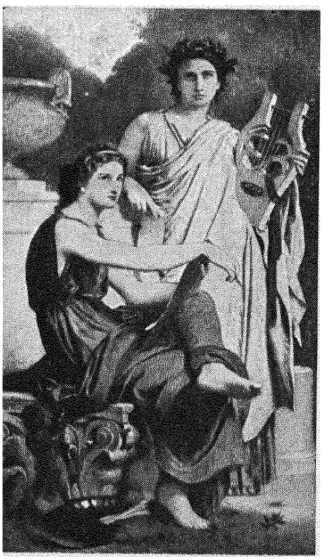
Literary.—A party including some literary notabilities. From left to right, James Boswell, Dr. Johnson, of dictionary fame, Sir Joshua Reynolds, the great painter, David Garrick, the celebrated actor, Edmund Burke, the famous orator, and (extreme right) Oliver Goldsmith.

LITERATURE: POETRY AND PROSE

The Written Expression of Thought by Master Minds

literature (lit' ĕr ă chûr), *n.* The written expression of thought; the collective writings or compositions of a country or period in any language or on any subject except science; belles-lettres, or those writings in which beauty of style and literary quality are among the prominent characteristics; the literary calling. (F. *littérature, métier littéraire.*)

Literature may be called the written expression of thought. Strictly speaking, the word is only applied to those works which are to be distinguished by literary style and artistic quality, where the mental faculty of the master mind which creates forms or ideals, as distinct from that which merely aims at recording facts, is seen at its best. It has been called many things by literary men—"the fruit of thinking souls," "the garden of wisdom," "the expression of society," and "the immortality of speech."



Literature.—In this painting of Art and Literature by W. Bouguereau, Literature is shown sitting.

Nothing, however, can be literature until it is written or printed, and—except in certain narrower uses—writing is not literature unless it gives a pleasure which arises not only from the things said but from the way in which they are said. In this sense we use the word in the terms English, French, Classical, or Renaissance Literature; but when we speak of "the literature of golf," we mean the books and magazines printed and issued on that game.

Literature may be regarded as falling into two main parts, poetry and prose. We find that in all languages poetry preceded prose, and this fact may be explained by the very nature of poetry itself, which is far better suited than prose for expressing the natural emotions of the human mind. People who are happy or excited give vent to their feelings in song, not in prose.

Poetry of the highest class, whether epic, lyric, or dramatic, is perhaps the noblest of all literature, for it deals with life in its finest aspects. It is not, as Coleridge held it to be, merely a matter of putting the best words in the best order, but the presenting of things in a way which pleases and stimulates the imagination.

Prose literature covers a far wider ground. It deals with history, philosophy, religion, travel, biography, pure science, and other subjects. Also, like poetry, it may desert fact and, in the form of fiction, carry the reader into purely imaginary scenes. Fiction, under the forms of the romance and the novel, has grown up side by side with the more serious kinds of prose writing during the last two thousand years. Books such as Bunyan's "Pilgrim's Progress," Defoe's "Robinson Crusoe," Cervantes' "Don Quixote," Swift's "Gulliver's Travels," Goldsmith's "Vicar of Wakefield," and many books of later novelists, take a high place as literature, since they deal finely with interesting subjects.

The origin of literature as now known to civilized Europe is traceable to the ancient Greeks. Homer gave us the epic poem in his "Iliad" and "Odyssey." Terpander, Alcaeus and Sappho created lyrical poetry. Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes wrote the first immortal dramas. The Greeks, Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon, were the fathers of history; Plato and Aristotle were the earliest of European philosophical writers; and to Plato and Xenophon may be ascribed the earliest works of fiction. We must remember, too, that only a very small part of the great Greek literature has survived down to the present day.

An acquaintance with good literature is a valuable possession, for it puts one in touch with the great minds of the past. If, therefore, we have little time for reading, it is important that some of that time should be given to books, which, as Lord Byron says, are worthy "to be chewed and digested."

When we say that Mr. So-and-so makes his living by literature we mean that he follows the calling of letters—writes books, edits or criticizes those of other people, or does any literary work in connexion with periodicals, except writing advertisements, which is a separate art, usually called publicity.

L. *litt(t)erātūra* learning, scholarship, writing, from *litt(t)era* a letter.

lithanthrax (lith ăn′ thrăks), *n.* Hard coal or stone-coal, as distinguished from lignite or soft coal.

In Britain only lithanthrax or hard black mineral coal is mined. On the Continent, however, lignite—an imperfect fuel intermediate between peat on the one hand and lithanthrax, or true coal, on the other—is the prevailing form of fuel.

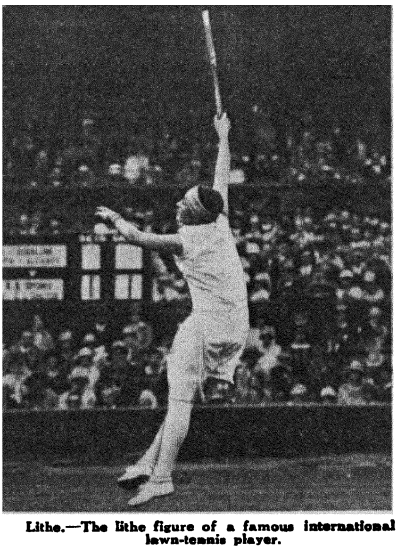
Gr. *lithos* stone, *anthrax* coal. *See* anthrax, anthracite

litharge (li thärj′), *n.* Protoxide of lead. (F. *litharge*)

In making this oxide one atom of lead is combined with one of oxygen, the chemical formula being PbO. It is a yellowish-red earthy-looking substance, and is prepared by passing a current of air over molten lead in a shallow furnace. It is used as a pigment, as a glaze for earthenware, in the manufacture of red lead, in various rubber compositions, and in the production of glass.

M.E. *litarge*, F. *litharge*, L. *lithargyrus*, Gr *lithargyros*, from *lithos* stone, *argyros* silver, so called from its occurrence in silver-bearing lead ore

lithe (līth), *adj.* Supple; flexible; active. (F. *souple, pliant, agile.*)



Lithe.—The lithe figure of a famous international lawn-tennis player.

When we meet men or women who are agile and quick afoot, with an active, upright appearance, we say they have a lithe or **lithesome** (līth′ sum, *adj.*) carriage. We know how **lithely** (līth′ li, *adv.*) such people can move about from place to place when they play tennis or cricket, while their **litheness** (līth′ nĕs, *n.*) and activity are characterized by a **lithesomeness** (lith′ sùm nes, *n.*) that attracts the onlooker who is watching their play.

A deer running in a park or a greyhound chasing a hare presents an example of a lithe animal. So also the movements of an eel or a snake.

A.-S. *lith(e)* gentle, soft, easy to be bent, cp G. *lind, gelind*, O. Norse *lin-r*, akin to L. *lentus* pliant, flexible. SYN.: Flexible, lissom, lithesome, pliant, wiry. ANT.: Firm, rigid, stiff

lithia (lith′ i à), *n.* Oxide of lithium. (F. *lithine.*)

This substance was discovered by the Swedish chemist, J. A. Arfvedson, in 1817, and is a white powder which dissolves readily in water. **Lithia water** (*n.*) is a natural mineral water containing lithia, which is used as a medicine.

Originally *lithion*, neuter of Gr. adj. *litheios*, from *lithos* stone

lithium (lith′ i ùm), *n.* A soft metal, its chemical symbol being Li. (F. *lithium.*)

Lithium belongs to the class called alkali metals, which include sodium and potassium. It is silver-white in appearance, the lightest solid element known, and will float on petrol. It tarnishes rapidly in moist air, taking on a film of yellowish oxide. Lithium may be drawn into wire and welded at atmospheric temperature. It may also be dissolved in acid, and if a wire be moistened with the solution and put into a Bunsen flame a red colour is obtained. It decomposes water, which is known to contain two volumes of hydrogen to one of oxygen, freeing the hydrogen gas contained in the water.

Lithium is found in minute quantities in several minerals and may be observed by the spectroscope, the spectrum showing two characteristic lines, the one yellow and the other red. It also occurs in the ash of many plants, such as coffee and tobacco. **Lithic** (lith′ ik, *adj.*) means relating to lithium and also relating to or consisting of stone, or relating to the disease called stone **Uric** acid was formerly called lithic acid.

From *lithia* and *-ium* suffix of metals.

litho-. A prefix meaning stone; of, with, or in stone; stony, as in **lithochromatic** (lith ō krō măt′ ik, *adj.*), pertaining to the art called **lithochromatics** (*n.pl.*), now little employed, of painting in oils on lithographic stone, and printing from it on canvas; **lithophane** (lith′ ō fān, *n.*), transparent porcelain or glass adorned with designs; **lithophyte** (lith′ ō fīt, *n.*), formerly a name for coral, now for a moss or lichen that grows on rock; **lithopone** (lith′ ō pōn, *n.*), a white paint made from the sulphates of zinc and baryta; **lithotint** (lith′ ō tint, *n.*), a picture reproduced in colours by the process of printing the various tints from lithographic stones.

Gr *lithos* stone.

lithocarp (lith′ ō karp), *n.* A petrified or fossil fruit or seed-vessel.

The study of fossil plants is one of great difficulty, for although some have been

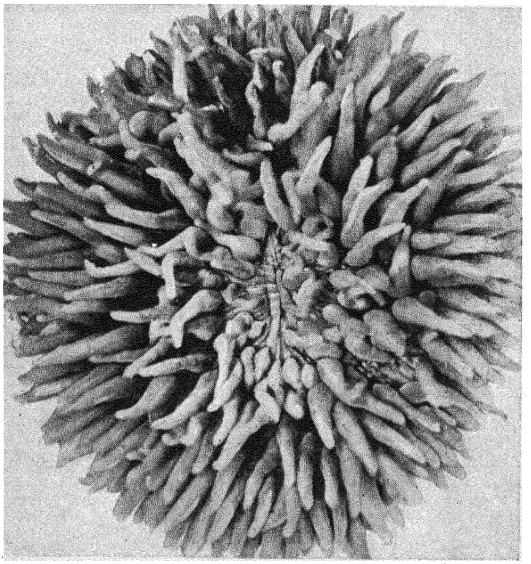
wonderfully preserved, yet there is a natural tendency for them to be broken and scattered, so that it is hard to decide which leaves, fruit, and stems should be considered as belonging to the same plant. These fossil fruits are a most valuable means of deciding the group to which a plant belongs, and fortunately they are sometimes found in very perfect preservation, especially in the coal beds.

E. *litho-* and Gr. *karpos* fruit.

lithodome (lith′ ō dōm), *n.* A small mollusc known also as date-shell.

These molluscs are like little mussels, but nearly cylindrical in shape, like a date-stone. They have the power of burrowing, even in the hardest rocks, and from this they get their name.

E. *litho-* and Gr. *domos* house.



Lithogenous.—Mushroom corals of the Great Barrier Reef, Queensland, built up by lithogenous creatures in the southern seas.

lithogenous (li thoj′ ē nŭs), *adj.* Stone-producing; forming coral. (F. *pétrifiant.*)

In warm seas, such as the Pacific Ocean and the Mediterranean, certain aquatic animals of low organization, known as polyps, form vast associations or colonies. They possess the power of extracting lime from the sea water and building up stony skeletons which form their abode Such skeletons are well known as coral, which takes many forms, and the organisms are described as lithogenous. Their united activities in some cases are so great as to produce immense reefs in the southern seas, an example being those of the Fiji Islands.

E. *litho-*, Gr. root *gen-* to produce, and E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

lithograph (lith′ ō grăf), *v.t.* To reproduce (writings or pictures) by drawing on stone and printing therefrom in ink or colours. *n.* A print made in this way. (F. *lithographier; lithographie.*)

In walking along the streets our eyes are attracted, as they are intended to be, by the many coloured posters with which vacant walls and hoardings are covered. It may be of some interest to know how these posters, occasionally of great artistic merit, are produced. The process is rather an old one, but though displaced by several other methods for certain purposes, still holds its own as the means of making coloured print reproductions on a large scale. The process was invented by Alois Senefelder about 1796.

A flat, polished stone, or other surface which is equally tolerant of water and grease, is obtained, and the parts which are to be printed from are written, drawn, or otherwise copied on its surface. In order to obtain an impression from this a printing roller, carrying black ink or the colour that is required, is passed over the stone. Some of the ink or colour adheres to the greasy portion of the stone, but the remaining portion, which is damp, rejects the ink or colour. When a sheet of paper is placed on the stone and pressure is applied, a reproduction or impression of the original design is obtained. So it can be seen how numerous reproductions of a letter or other document can be reproduced.

In the case of coloured prints, the different tints are printed from different stones, each tint appearing independently or blending with a relative tint to produce a compound colour. Hand drawing has now been largely replaced by photography and many technical details have been improved.

An operator who employs this process is known as a **lithographer** (li thog′ rà fèr, *n.*), and the work he does is known as **lithography** (li thog′ rà fi, *n.*). The stones which are used in the process are a form of limestone found in Bavaria. They are known as **lithographic** (lith ō grăf′ ik, *adj.*), or **lithographical** (lith ō grăf′ ik ăl, *adj.*) stones, while generally such reproductions are described as being **lithographically** (lith ō grăf′ ik ăl li, *adj.*) reproduced. The very best lithographic stone is found in and around the village of Solenhofen, in Bavaria.

E. *litho-* and Gr. *graphein* to write.

lithology (li thol′ ō ji), *n.* Petrology; the science dealing with rocks and stones; the branch of medical science dealing with calculi. (F. *lithologie.*)

In recent times there has grown up a most interesting branch of natural science. It is called lithology, or petrology, and has for its field the structure and nature of rocks and stones of all kinds. This study has been greatly facilitated by the use of the petrological microscope. The **lithologist** (li thol' ŏ jist, *n.*) studies rocks and stones with the microscope, cutting them into thin sections, examining their structure, composition, and external character, and classifying them **lithologically** (lith ŏ loj' ik ăl li, *adv.*), in accordance with their **lithologic** (lith ŏ loj' ik, *adj.*) nature, leaving the geologist to deal with their origin and age.

The calculi which form in the body are hard, stony masses, and the science of lithology, as studied by doctors, deals with their cause and removal.

E. *litho-* and *-logy*, combining form from Gr. *-logia* discourse, science, from *legein* to speak.

lithotype (lith' ŏ tīp), *n.* A kind of stereotype; in engraving, an etched stone surface used for printing; a machine for preparing lithographic transfers. *v.t.* To prepare for printing by lithotypy. (F. *cliché; élicher*)

Stereotypes are copies made from hand- or machine-set type by casting type metal on a matrix, made of *papier mâché*, taken from the original. In **lithotypy** (li thot' i pi, *n.*), a mould is taken in plaster from the type, and into this is pressed, while hot, a mixture of linseed-oil, tar, shellac, and sand, thus forming a stereotype, or exact copy of the type, from which the printing is done.

E. *litho-* and *type*.

Lithuanian (lith ū ā' ni ăn), *adj.* Belonging to or relating to the people of Lithuania, or to their language. *n.* A native of Lithuania. (F. *lithuanien.*)

In February, 1918, Lithuania, which was an old grand duchy long united with Poland, and afterwards a part of European Russia, became a separate republic. It lies between Latvia on the north and Poland on the south, with Russia for its eastern boundary and the Baltic and East Prussia for its western. Its people are allied to the Letts, and their language, Lithuanian, is much the same as Lettish, being one of the group of Indo-European languages.

litigate (lit' i gāt), *v.t.* To bring to a law-court for decision. *v.i.* To go to law. (F. *requérir; recourir à la loi.*)

One who goes to law to obtain a decision of the court is a litigant (lit' i gant, *n.*) or a litigant (*adj.*) party; but before he enters upon litigation (lit i gā' shŭn, *n.*) he should make sure that the question is litigable (lit' i gabl, *adj.*), or legally disputable.

L. *litigātus*, p.p. of *litigāre* to dispute, from *lis* (acc. *lit-em*, O.L. *stlis*), *-gāre* (= *agere*) to carry on.

litigious (li tij' ŭs), *adj.* Fond of bringing law-suits; contentious. (F. *qui aime les procès, hargneux*).

A reputation for **litigiousness** (li tij' ŭs nes *n.*), or the readiness to go to law, should be avoided. Lawyers, of course, benefit by the **litigiosity** (li tij i os' i ti, *n.*) of their fellowmen—in other words, by those **litigiously** (li tij' ŭs li, *adv.*) inclined.

F *litigieux*, from L. *litigiosus* fond of law-suits, disputes, from *litigium* strife, dispute. *See* litigate. SYN.: Controversial, disputatious, quarrelsome.

litmus (lit' mŭs), *n.* A blue colouring matter obtained from certain of the plants called lichens. (F. *tournesol.*)

It has the property of being turned red by acids and restored again to blue by alkalis. So it is very useful to chemists who wish to know, as one of their first tests of a liquid which they are analysing, whether it is acid or alkaline. It is generally used in the form of **litmus paper** (*n.*), of which there are two kinds—red, made from a very slightly acid litmus solution, and blue, made from a very slightly alkaline solution. The red paper turns blue when moistened with an alkali, and the blue goes red when moistened with an acid.

Middle Dutch *lijemoes* (Dutch *lakmoes*), from *lac* lacker, *moes* pulp (of fruit), pap; cp. G. *lackmus*.



Lithuanian.—A Lithuanian peasant woman, dressed in the national costume of Lithuania.

litotes (lī′ tō tēz), *n.* A figure of speech, in which a statement is made by denying its opposite. (F. *litote.*)

Litotes is an intentional understatement of what a speaker or writer wishes to say. If a person speaks of anything as not without merit, he means it has considerable merit. St. Paul used litotes when he said that he was " a citizen of no mean city," meaning that he was a citizen of Rome, then the greatest of all cities.

Gr. *litotēs*, from *litos* simple, plain, bare

litrameter (li trăm′ ė tėr), *n.* An apparatus for finding the specific gravity of liquids. (F. *litramètre.*)

This instrument was invented by an American chemist. It is based on the principle that if columns of different liquids are raised by the same pressure, their heights will vary inversely with their gravities.

To ascertain the specific gravity of a liquid, that is, its weight compared with an equal volume of water, an upright tube is dipped into the liquid in a closed chamber and air is then blown into the chamber. The liquid will rise in the tube until its weight balances the pressure of air. Assuming the same pressure to be used in all cases, a liquid twice as heavy as water will only rise half as far as water, and one half the weight of water will rise twice as far as water.

Gr. *litra* measure of capacity, and *metron* measure. *See* meter.

litre (lē′ ter), *n.* The unit of capacity in the metric system, equal to rather more than one and three-quarter English pints. (F. *litre.*)

A litre is used in both liquid and dry measures. It is a cubic decimeter, measuring one-tenth of a metre every way. A litre of water weighs a kilogramme.

F., from L.L. *litra* a liquid measure, Gr. *litra* pound.

litter (lit′ ėr), *n.* A couch on which a person may be carried, now chiefly used for the transport of the sick or wounded; bedding for beasts; rubbish or articles scattered in disorder; a state of confusion or untidiness; the whole number of young animals brought forth at one birth. *v.t.* To supply (litter or bedding) to horses or cattle; to make (a place) untidy or scatter (rubbish) about. *v.i.* To bring forth a litter of young. (F. *litière, brancard, détritus, rebut, désordre, portée; faire la litière à, joncher, mettre en désordre; mettre bas.*)

In olden times a litter was a kind of bed, like the Indian palankeen of to-day. It was carried on men's shoulders or borne by mules or horses, and was used by great personages, women and children, and also by the aged and infirm. Sometimes the litter was drawn by horses, like a coach, as is suggested by Shakespeare in " King Lear " (III, 6), where Gloucester finds the mad old king wandering on the countryside and says to Kent:

There is a litter ready; lay him in't,
And drive toward Dover.

Rushes were often laid on the floor of the litter, and at the end of the journey were generally taken to the stable or cattle-sheds and mixed with straw to make bedding for the animal. It is easy to understand how the name of the conveyance became attached to the bedding, and was again transferred to the young animals that were born among the bedding or litter.



Litter.—Gathering up litter at the London Zoo after a bank-holiday, sad evidence of thoughtlessness on the part of visitors.

Such bedding would have the tendency to get disordered, and by a further remove we now give the name litter to things that are strewn about or untidy. We can describe as littery (lit′ er i, *adj.*) anything that is confused or disordered, or anything that is connected with litter.

M.E. *litere*, O.F. *litiere*, either from L.L. *lectāria*, extended from L. *lectus* bed, from *legere* to lay, or assumed L.L. *lecticāria*, extended from *lectica* a litter, from the same source. *See* lay [1]. SYN.: *n.* Confusion, disarray, disorder ANT.: *n.* Arrangement, order, system.

littérateur (lit er à tur), *n.* A man of letters; a writer or literary critic. (F. *littérateur.*)

F. *littérateur*, agent n. *See* literate, literature.

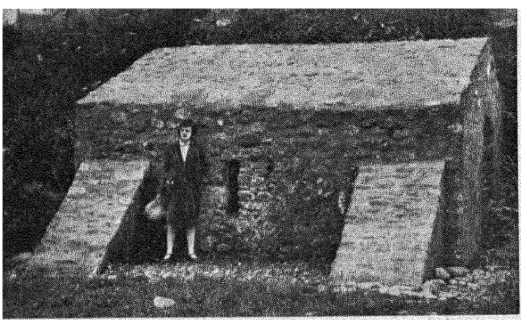
little (lit′ l), *adj.* Small in size, extent, quantity, or amount, short in stature, distance, or duration; young; unimportant; insignificant; contemptible; mean; narrow. *adv.* In a small degree; but slightly; not at all. *n.* A small amount, piece, or quantity; a trifle. (F. *petit, menu, peu, mesquin, bref, insignifiant, méprisable; peu, guère; un peu.*)

A poor man has little money. A farthing is a little coin both in size and value. A baby

is a little child both in size and age. We sometimes feel that we have little time during the day to do all our tasks If a toy is broken it is of little use, unless it can be mended. We often waste time on things that are of little importance. A mean or paltry person is sometimes said to have a little mind. We may say we are little acquainted with a man, or that we know him a little, if we do not know him well.

A child grows taller by little and little, or little by little, that is, by small degrees. The Japanese are very clever at making perfect gardens in little, or on a very small scale. We may find ourselves with little or nothing, which is another way of saying very little, in our pockets, and this may upset us not a little, or, in other words, very much.

The name of **little-ease** (*n.*) was given to a dungeon in the Tower of London, so small that the prisoner could neither stand up nor lie down in it. Other punishments, such as the stocks or the pillory, which were designed to produce bodily discomfort, were also known by this name. In "Gulliver's Travels" we read of the **little-endian** (*n*), who belonged to a party which held that an egg should always be broken at the smaller end. The expression now means anyone who argues about trifles.



Little.—The little chapel of St. Trills, Rhos-on-Sea, North Wales, said to be the smallest chapel in the British Isles.

The nickname of **little-Englander** (*n.*) is sometimes given to a person who is thought to be opposed to any extension of the British Empire, or to the spending of a large amount of public money on imperial projects. The policy of **little-Englandism** (*n.*) may be described as the policy of giving more attention to home affairs and less to those of other parts of the Empire.

The first examination that has to be passed by anyone wishing to get a degree at Cambridge University is usually called **little-go** (*n.*), although the University regulations refer to it as the Previous Examination. The great German painter and engraver, Albrecht Dürer (1471-1528), had many followers, who were styled the **Little Masters** (*n.pl.*), because the engravings that they executed were very small.

People who believe in the fairies sometimes give them the polite name of **little people** (*n. pl.*). **Littleness** (lit' l nės, *n.*) is the quality or state of being little. It very often means narrow-mindedness or meanness of disposition.

The comparative of the word little is **less** (les), and sometimes but rarely **lesser** (les' ėr). The superlative is **least** (lēst). In conversation we sometimes hear **littler** (lit' lėr) used as the comparative and **littlest** (lit' lėst) as the superlative, but these should never be used formally or in writing.

M.E. *litel, lutel,* A.-S. *lytel,* dim. from *lyt* little; cp. Dutch *luttel,* O.H.G. *lutzil,* perhaps akin to A.-S. *lūtan* to stoop, bend down (Teut. root *leut*). *See* lout. *Less* is unconnected. O. Norse *lítill,* Swed. *liten* seem to be from a Teut. root with a different vowel (*leit*). SYN.: *adj.* Diminutive, insignificant, paltry, small, trivial. ANT.: *adj.* Big, considerable, enormous, great, large.

littoral (lit' ėr ăl), *adj.* Relating to the shore; taking place on or near the shore; growing or found on or near the shore. *n.* A district bordering the coast. (F. *littoral.*)

The littoral extent of a country is the length of its coast-line. When we speak of the littoral zone, we usually mean the belt between high and low water marks. The animals and flowers found on the shore or near the shore are called littoral fauna and flora. The wearing away of the coast by waves and wind is called littoral denudation.

L. *līt(t)orālis,* adj. from *līt(t)us* [gen. *līt(t)or-is*] the sea shore. SYN.: *adj.* Riparian. *n.* Beach, coast, shore, strand.

liturgy (lit' ůr ji), *n.* The complete ritual for the conduct of public worship in a Christian church; the forms prescribed for public worship; in the Roman and Greek Churches, the Mass or Eucharist; in ancient Athens, a public service discharged in turn, at their own expense, by the richer citizens. (F. *liturgie.*)

Any set form of worship can be described as a liturgy. In England, when we speak of the Liturgy we mean the Book of Common Prayer, which is the recognized form of public worship used in the Established Church.

In ancient Athens a liturgy was a public duty which a wealthy citizen had to defray at his own expense. The liturgies included the building and equipping of a trireme or warship, the training of a chorus to take part in one of the musical or dramatic festivals, and the training of athletes to represent the city at one of the national contests.

In the seventeenth century the Puritans refused to attend the services of the Church of England, because they thought any liturgic (li tĕr′ jik, *adj.*) or **liturgical** (li tĕr′ jik ăl, *adj.*) forms were contrary to the principles of the Reformation. The study of liturgies and their origins and the branch of theology which deals with the conduct of public worship are called **liturgics** (*n.pl.*).

Anyone who makes a study of liturgics, or who writes on the subject, may be called a **liturgiologist** (li tĕr ji ol′ ŏ jist, *n.*) or a **liturgist** (lit′ ŭr jist, *n.*). Such work can be spoken of as **liturgiology** (li tĕr ji ol′ ŏ ji, *n.*). A liturgist is also a person who advocates the use of a liturgy in divine worship or one who compiles a liturgy. Certain passages of the Scripture, as, for example, the Psalms, are used **liturgically** (li tĕr′ jik ăl li, *adv.*) in the Church of England. We may be said to look at a question liturgically if we look at it from a liturgical point of view.

F. *liturgie*, L.L. *liturgia*, Gr *leitourgia*, from (assumed) *leitos* connected with the people (*leos*) and *ergon* work = public service



Live.—Natives of Sinkiang. The mountainous region of Asia in which they live is sometimes called the roof of the world.

live [1] (liv), *adj.* Living; full of life and energy; active; effective; burning or glowing; charged with electricity; unexploded; unexhausted; of machinery or apparatus, giving or imparting motion; up-to-date. (F. *vivant, vif, éveillé, actif, effectif, en charge, inépuisé, actuel.*)

Literally, a live person is a living person, but figuratively, and more usually, it means one who is full of life and energy. Sometimes such a person is called a **live wire** (*n.*), a term which literally means an electrical conductor carrying current, or charged at high pressure.

A live coal is a burning one. A live match is one that has not been struck. A live cartridge is one with a full powder charge and a bullet, as opposed to a blank cartridge. The live rail of an electric railway is an insulated rail laid on the track to conduct electricity to the trains, which pick it up with shoes gliding along the rail. A live issue is a question of real or present importance.

Bait, such as small fish or frogs, that anglers may put on the hook alive, is called **live-bait** (*n.*). To **live-bait** (*v.i.*) is to fish with this kind of bait. Animals used for farming or domestic purposes are spoken of as **live stock** (*n.*). A farmer often distinguishes between his live stock, that is, his sheep, cattle, and horses, and the rest of his stock or the implements he uses in farming. A **live-box** (*n.*) is a case in which small living animals are placed for examination through a microscope.

A tree that grows in some of the southern states of America is called **live-oak** (*n.*), because its leaves are green all the year round. **Live feathers** (*n.pl.*) and **live hair** (*n.*) are feathers or hair plucked from a living bird or animal.

Shortened form of *alive*. *See* alive. SYN.: Active, alert, effective, living. ANT.: Comatose, dead, inactive, ineffective.

live [2] (liv), *v.i.* To have life; to be alive; to continue in life or survive; to be able to perform vital functions; to continue or remain in the memory of mankind; to reside or dwell; to supply oneself with food or subsist; to depend for food or subsistence (on); to earn a livelihood (by); to pass one's life in a particular way; to escape spiritual death. *v.t.* To pass or spend (one's life); to remain alive through; to show or effect by living. (F. *vivre, survivre, être en vigueur, se perpétuer, demeurer, subsister; mener sa vie.*)

A living plant or animal is one that is alive, not dead, and a living faith is one, like Christianity, that is extant, active, and not one that is dead and perished, like Druidism or the worship of Woden. If we say Milton lived in London we mean that London was his usual place of residence. If we say that Milton's poetry lives we mean that it has not been forgotten but is read to-day.

Hindus live principally on rice, that is, rice is their chief food. If a woman lives by taking in washing, she earns her livelihood in that way. We speak of a man living on his relatives if he depends on them for support. A person lives on his means, if he lives on what money he has, without working. To live well is to live in comfortable circumstances or to have good and abundant food.

To live a dog's life is to have a hard time of it, or pass life comparatively wretchedly. To live like a lord, or a fighting-cock, is to live in easy circumstances. To live every minute of the time is to enjoy life actively and intensely.

Shop assistants and others who live on the premises or in hostels provided by their

employers, are said to live in; and those who go to their own homes to sleep live out. A person can live down the memory of past ill conduct by specially good conduct in the present. A mean, stingy person is said to live close; and the phrase live and let live generally implies that the speaker is willing to forgive slips in others if his own are forgiven.

A life that is **liveable** (liv′ ăbl, *adj.*) is one that is worth living. A liveable person is one who is easy to live with or one having domestic qualities or **liveableness** (liv′ ăbl nĕs, *n.*). A liveable house is one that is fit or suitable for a dwelling-house. An old person is said to be **long-lived** (*adj.*).

Common Teut. word. M.E. *liv(i)en*, A.-S. *libban, lifian* originally = to continue, remain; cp. Dutch *leven*, G. *leben* to live, *b-leiben* to remain, O. Norse *lifa* to live, be left, Goth. *liban* to live. *See* life. SYN.: Exist, remain, survive. ANT.: Die, perish.

livelihood (liv′ li hud), *n.* The means of living; sustenance. (F. *moyens d'existence, subsistance.*)

Men get their livelihood, or earn their living, in different ways according to their various tastes and opportunities. At the end of the World War many men who had lost the use of their limbs could not go back to their old means of livelihood. We say a man is without prospect of a livelihood if he cannot find work. To seek a livelihood is to try to find a way of earning a living.

Corruption of M.E. *livelode*, earlier *lifiode*, *lifiade* from A.-S. *lif* life, *lād* course, way, from *lithan* to travel, sail. *See* lead [2], load, lode.

livelong (liv′ long), *adj.* Whole, entire. This word is nearly always used with day or night, for instance, to lie awake the livelong night.

From the obsolete adj. *lief*, A.-S. *lēof* dear and *long*. Cp. G. *die liebe lange Nacht*, literally the dear long night.

lively (liv′ li), *adj.* Lifelike, full of life; active; gay; bright; animated or vivacious; strong or keen; vivid; forcible. (F. *comme un être vivant, vivant, actif, énergetique, gai, anim, vif, ardent, impétueux.*)

A man may be as lively or as full of life as a boy. A lively or vivacious person helps to make a party lively or gay. A lively conversation is an animated one. Colloquially, we may say we have had a lively time if we have had some exciting or thrilling experiences.

The quality of being lively is **liveliness** (liv′ li nĕs, *n.*). We may have liveliness of imagination as well as liveliness or agility of body. We can say a person acts **livelily** (liv′ li li, *adv.*) if he acts vigorously or briskly. This word is difficult to pronounce, and so it is seldom used in conversation.

For *life-ly* = lifelike (A.-S. *liflic*). *See* like [1]. SYN.: Brisk, vigorous. ANT.: Dull, lifeless.

liven (liv′ ĕn), *v.t.* To put life into; to cheer. *v.i.* To grow cheerful or bright. (F. *vivifier, animer, ranimer, réjouir; réjouir, égayer.*)

An interesting teacher will often liven his lessons by interesting stories. Anecdotes liven a speech or lecture. Our work is livened by the thought of recreation and holidays

From E. *life* and verbal suffix *-en*

liver [1] (liv′ ĕr), *n.* One who lives; a living creature; a dweller or resident; one who lives in a particular manner. (F. *vivant, habitant.*)

This noun is usually preceded by a descriptive or qualifying word. A man who lives in a town can describe himself as a town-liver. An easy liver is one who takes care to live in comfort and ease. A good liver is one who insists on having good fare on the table.

From E. *live* [2] and agent suffix *-er*.

liver [2] (liv′ ĕr), *n.* In man and other vertebrates, the large gland serving chiefly to secrete bile and to purify the blood; the flesh of this from calves, sheep, and other animals, used for food. (F. *foie.*)

The liver is the largest gland in man and all the vertebrate animals. In man it is of a reddish-brown colour and from about three to four pounds in weight. It lies in the abdomen, under the right side of the diaphragm and over the stomach.

Blood-vessels, called the portal vein and the hepatic artery, collect the blood as it comes from the stomach, and pass it into the liver. In the liver the bile, which has aided the process of digestion, is removed and passed into the intestines through the



Lively.—Boys and girls playing a lively game of ball on the sands at Cannes, France.

bile-ducts. The purified blood then returns to the heart through a vein called the hepatic vein. In addition to the secretion of bile, the liver forms and stores a starchy substance called glycogen, which passes into the blood as sugar, according to the needs of the system

If the liver fails to do its work properly, we are said to be **liverish** (liv′ ėr ish, *adj.*). Anyone with an enlarged liver was formerly said to be **liver-grown** (*adj.*). A **liver-complaint** (*n.*) is caused by a kind of worm known as the **liver-fluke** (*n.*). The right wing of a fowl is called the **liver-wing** (*n.*). Sometimes the same name is given jokingly to the right arm of a human being.

Cowardly people are sometimes said to be **lily-livered** (*adj.*), or **white-livered** (*adj.*), because it was once believed that cowards had pale-coloured livers. A **liver-hearted** (*adj.*) person is a cowardly person, or one given to **liver-heartedness** (*n.*), or cowardice. Anything that is of the same colour as the liver is said to be **liver-coloured** (*adj.*), or to have **liver-colour** (*n.*). Owing to the colour, certain chemical compounds used to be called livers, as, for example, liver of antimony.

A class of flowerless, moss-like, plants (*Hepaticae*), mostly dwarfs, and certain others are called **liverwort** (*n.*) from having liver-shaped parts or from being used in diseases of the liver. A species of anemone found in America is called the **liver-leaf** (*n.*) because its leaves resemble the shape of the liver. **Liverstone** (*n.*) is the name of a mineral salt which gives out an unpleasant odour when heated. A large vein in the elbow is sometimes called the **liver-vein** (*n.*).

A.-S. *lifer*; cp. Dutch *lever*, G. *leber*, O. Norse *lif-r*.

liver [3] (lī′ vėr), *n.* The name given to the bird which appears on the arms of the city of Liverpool.

The arms of the city of Liverpool bear a bird which is so little like a real bird that it has been called a duck, a dove, a fowl, and an eagle. Liver was a name invented arbitrarily and given to this bird in the seventeenth century, when Liverpool was quite a small town. It was probably meant to be an eagle, the bird of St. John the Evangelist, who is the patron saint of the city.

liverish (liv′ er ish). For this word, **liver-leaf**, etc., *see under* liver [2].

Liverpudlian (liv ėr pŭd′ li ăn), *n.* A native or inhabitant of Liverpool. *adj.* Of or relating to Liverpool. (F. *originaire de Liverpool.*)

This word was coined by replacing pool by puddle in the word Liverpool. It was at first used jokingly and perhaps contemptuously, but now it is the accepted way of speaking of anyone living in the great city on the Mersey.

Liverpool is perhaps O. Norse *Hlıdhar poll-r* pool of the slopes.

liverstone (liv′ ėr stōn). For this word and **liverwort**, *see under* liver [2].

livery (liv′ er i), *n.* The badge, uniform, or distinctive apparel worn by the servant of a particular person or family, or by the members of a guild or city company; historically, the dispensing of food, clothing, and other necessaries to retainers or servants; any distinctive apparel or method of recognition; the privilege enjoyed by a member of a guild or city company; in law, the legal delivery of property; a writ from the Court of Wards granting delivery of property. (F. *livrée, mise en possession, délivrance.*



Livery.—A young man in the livery, or uniform, of a footman.

During the Wars of the Roses, the great struggle between the Yorkists and the Lançastrians which began in 1455 and extended over a period of thirty years, the great English nobles kept a number of armed retainers, who wore a distinctive dress showing the crest of their master, and who were pledged to fight on the same side as himself in the Civil War, and even to support him in a private quarrel with a rival. This practice, which was known as livery, was one of the chief causes of the weakness of the Lancastrian and Yorkist kings. To-day, we give the name livery to the uniform or badges worn by men-servants both of private families or public bodies.

The guilds and trading companies of the Middle Ages each had a distinctive dress to be worn by members on feast days and other special occasions. To-day, the London City companies, such as the Goldsmiths' Company, the Haberdashers' Company, and the Merchant Taylors', which are the descendants of the old guilds, are sometimes spoken of as the **livery companies** (*n.pl.*). By a **liveryman** (*n.*) is meant a freeman of the City of London, who is entitled to wear the uniform of the company of which he is a member, and to exercise other privileges, among which is voting in the election for the Lord Mayor.

A man-servant who is **liveried** (liv′ ėr id, *adj.*), that is, who is dressed in a livery, was formerly spoken of as a liveryman, but now is more usually called a **livery-servant** (*n.*). A liveryman to-day may also mean an attendant at a **livery-stable** (*n.*), that is, a stable where horses are kept for their owners at

livery, that is, at a fixed charge, or let out on hire.

M.E. *livere*, O.F. *liveree*, F. *livrée* something delivered, a gift of clothes to servants, livery, p.p. fem. of *livrer* to deliver, L.L. *liberāre* to give, deliver up, in L. to set free (*liber*). *See* deliver. SYN.: Badge, uniform.

lives (līvz) This is the plural form of life. *See* life.

livid (liv′ id), *adj.* Leaden-coloured; discoloured. (F. *blafard, blême, livide.*)

The black and blue of a bruise are livid People about to faint often turn **lividly** (liv′ id li, *adv.*) pale. **Lividity** (li vid′ i ti, *n.*) is a bluish discolouration of the skin. It is usually the sign of illness and not due to a blow.

L. *lividus*, from *livēre* to be bluish, black and blue.

living (liv′ ing), *adj.* Alive; operative; producing action or movement; quickening; contemporary; true to life or lifelike. *n.* Existence; manner of life; livelihood or maintenance; the benefice of a clergyman (F. *vif, vivant; vie, benéfice.*)

The adjective living has many shades of meaning. Everything that lives and grows is living. We speak of continually flowing water as living water, and of a burning coal as a living coal. A living artist means a contemporary artist, or one who is still alive. A living language is one that is still in general use. We say that a certain event happened within living memory, meaning that it happened within the memory of people who are still alive. A living portrait is one in which the person portrayed appears life-like.

A room that is in general use by the family as a sitting-room is sometimes called a **living-room** (*n.*). It was formerly believed that rock grew in the way that flowers and animals grow, and so rock which is still embedded in the earth's crust is sometimes spoken of as **living rock** (*n.*). A **living wage** (*n.*) is the lowest wage on which it is possible to exist.

The noun living may mean the state of being or existing. It may also mean a manner or habit of life. The poet William Wordsworth suggested that plain living, that is, a simple way of life, was a great virtue **Living-in** (*n.*) means residence by workpeople or servants on the premises of their employer. A **Crown living** (*n.*) is a Church of England benefice in the gift of the king.

From E. *live* [2] and adj. and verbal n suffix *-ing*. SYN.: *adj.* Alive, breathing, quick. *n.* Animation, vitality. ANT.: *adj.* Dead, immobile, inoperative. *n.* Decease, dissolution, extinction.

livre (lēvr), *n.* An old French money of account and silver coin; an old French weight. (F. *livre.*)

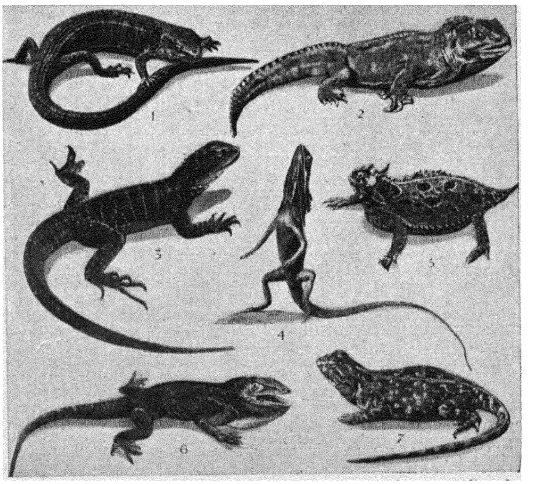
Livres of different values were issued at different places, what was known as the *livre Tournois* being looked upon as the standard. This was worth slightly less than a franc. Both coin and weight were abolished in 1795

F., from L. *librā* a pound. *See* libra.

lizard (liz′ ard), *n.* A reptile with a long body, covered with a scaly hide, and having four short legs, each with five toes of unequal length, and a long tail; a variety of canary. (F. *lézard*).

The name lizard properly belongs only to the smaller members of the genus *Lacerta* as well as to those of other genera of the order Lacertilia. But larger reptiles resembling these in shape and appearance, as, for example, the crocodile, are popularly called lizards.

The common lizard (*Lacerta vivipara*) is about six inches long, light brown in colour, with darker spots and stripes, and a tail about the same length as its head and body,



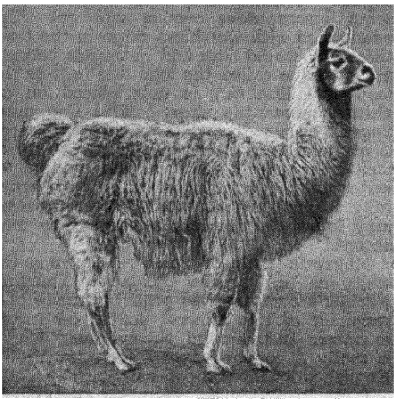
Lizard.—1. Blue lizard. 2. Tuatera. 3. Lesueur's water lizard. 4. Frilled lizard. 5. Horned lizard. 6. Chameleon. 7. Hispid lizard.

It is found on heaths, banks, and sunny walls in most parts of the British Isles. The sand lizard (*Lacerta agilis*), a smaller species, is found in Great Britain, but not in Ireland.

Many other species of lizards are found in all parts of the world, except the Polar regions. Most lizards are flesh-eaters, their diet consisting of slugs and insects. The larger species live on birds, mice, and eggs. The lizard, if frightened or attacked, will often shed its tail to distract the attention of the enemy, and in a little while grow a new one in its place.

O.F. *lesard(e)*, L. *lacerta, lacertus.* *See* alligator.

llama (la′ mä ; lya′ ma), *n.* A South American wool-bearing animal, closely allied to the camel, but smaller and without a hump ; the wool of this animal or material made from it. (F. *lama.*)



Llama.—The llama is valued for its wool and as a beast of burden.

The llama, or *Auchenia lama*, is found in the Peruvian and Bolivian Andes, where it was domesticated before the Spaniards discovered South America. It is bred for its wool and used as a beast of burden. The llama is a cud-chewing animal about four and a half feet in height, and about six feet in length. The neck is very long and the head small. Its general colour is light-brown, but the hair underneath the body is white. The animal from which the llama was domesticated is probably the wild guanaco, the *Lama huanacus*, which now yields a longer, thicker wool than its domesticated brother.

Span. from Peruvian

llano (la′ nō ; lya′ nō), *n.* The Spanish name for the vast grassy plains of South America, especially those of Venezuela, Colombia, and eastern Bolivia. (F. *llano.*)

These treeless plains or prairies are the homes of large numbers of half-wild cattle, which are reared and killed for the export meat trade. Great difficulty is experienced in making the industry profitable, because in summer the llano is often flooded and in winter the grass becomes parched and dry The natives of the llano, who are of mixed Spanish and Indian descent, are called **llaneros** (la när′ ōz ; lya när′ ōz, *n.pl.*).

Span. *llano* (n and adj.) plain, level, L. *plānus* flat *See* plain

Lloyd's (loidz), *n.* A British corporation which deals principally with marine insurance, the registration and classification of vessels, and the circulation of shipping news.

Lloyd's originated from a gathering of merchants interested in shipping, who, towards the middle of the seventeenth century, met at a coffee-house in Tower Street kept by Edward Lloyd.

From a coffee-house, Lloyd's rapidly became a place of business and moved into larger premises in Lombard Street. In 1774 offices were taken in the Royal Exchange, and an association of merchants was formed, under the name Lloyd's, who dealt chiefly with the insurance of ships and their cargoes. In 1871 this association became a corporation by Act of Parliament. In 1928 Lloyd's was transferred to a new building in Leadenhall Street.

In 1696 Edward Lloyd had begun to issue a periodical bulletin called **Lloyd's News** (*n.*), recording the movements of ships. In 1726 this became a daily newspaper under the name of **Lloyd's List** (*n.*). To-day, Lloyd's List gives the latest intelligence about all ships afloat or in port.

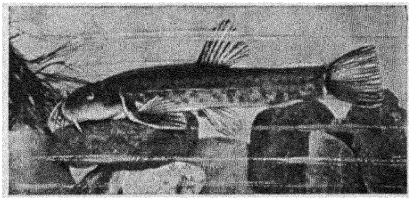
A volume published every year by an association distinct from Lloyd's, but from information partly supplied by Lloyd's, is called **Lloyd's Register** (*n.*). This contains an accurate record of ships belonging to all nations, classified according to their age, build, and seaworthiness

lo (lō), *inter* A shortened form of ' look ! now only found in poetry, used to attract attention to the approach of something or to what was about to be said. (F. *voila ! voyez donc !*)

M.E. *lo* = *loke* look, but in part representing A.-S. *lā* inter. = O ! SYN. : Behold, look, notice, see.

loach ('ōch), *n.* A small European river fish. (F. *loche.*)

The loach belongs to the carp family. Its popular name, the beardy, refers to the barbules or fleshy threads hanging from its mouth. The common loach, or *Nemachilus barbatulus*, is found in the shallows of British rivers and brooks that have shingly beds.



Loach.—The common loach, a frequenter of brooks which have stony beds. It is found in British streams, and is about five inches long.

It is about five inches long. The back is usually a dark green with brown blotches and stripes ; below, it is a pale yellowish white. It has a square, yellow central fin. If eaten when very fresh, the loach is a great delicacy, but it is difficult to catch.

Another British species, the spiny loach, or *Cobitis taenia*, is smaller and rarer. It is found in some muddy streams in Wales and

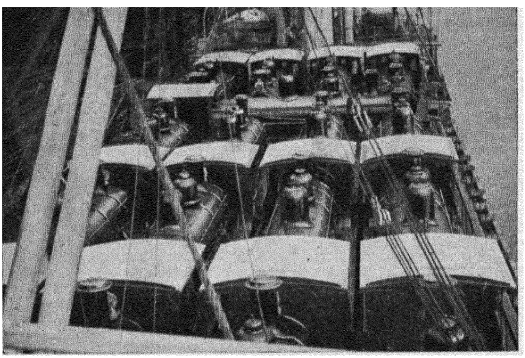
the west of England, but not in Scotland or Ireland. The spiny loach gets its name from a pointed spine in front of each eye.

F. *loche.*

load (lōd), *n.* That which is laid on a person, beast, or vehicle; a burden; the amount that can be carried at one time; a measure of weight varying with the substance carried; that which is carried with difficulty or that which presses heavily on something else; in electricity, the resistance of machinery to a dynamo or motor, apart from friction; a mental burden; a great amount. *v.t.* To put a load on or in; to add additional weight to; to weigh down; to fill up, to charge a gun or other weapon; to oppress; to overwhelm (with); to adulterate or mix with something heavier. *v.i.* To take on a load or cargo; to charge a weapon; to buy stocks or shares in large quantities. (F. *charge, chargement, fardeau, poids, grande quantité; charger, surcharger, combler, opprimer, falsifier, frelater; se charger.*)

We sometimes see a horse drawing a heavy load, that is, more than we think its strength is equal to. A load of hay, a load of coals, and a load of timber vary in weight in different districts. Originally a load of anything was the amount a horse or a horse and wagon could carry.

The work that an engine has to do is called its load. The load may vary from moment to moment, like that of a threshing-machine engine, or be constant, as in the case of a ship's engines. The load of the foundation of a building is the weight that it has to bear. Anxiety is said to put a load on the mind.



Load.—A view of the deck of the motor vessel "Belray," with a load of twenty-six locomotives.

A boat is loaded when its cargo is put on board. Some linen and cotton goods are loaded with china-clay, or other dressing, to improve their appearance and add to their weight. A gun is loaded when the cartridge is inserted in the breech. To load a person with honours is to overwhelm him with praise or gifts. On the Stock Exchange a man is said to load if he buys a certain stock or share heavily, hoping that the price will rise.

A ship that is loaded beyond a certain capacity is liable to founder. In the past some unscrupulous owners sent out ships overloaded with worthless cargo in the hope that they would sink and insurance be payable. A line called the **load-line** (*n.*), or the **load-water-line** (*n.*), is now placed on all British mercantile ships. This line must appear above the water when the cargo is on board. The **load-displacement** (*n.*), or **load-draught** (*n.*), that is, the amount of water that every ship will displace when fully loaded, is calculated, so that owners may know the amount of cargo they may accept.

Magnetic oxide of iron was known as the **loadstone** (*n.*) by the ancients. The first mariner's compass was probably made of a fragment of this mineral floated on straws in water. In this word, the syllable "load" is really a corruption of "lode," a Middle English word meaning way or journey.

If we load or place a load on anybody or anything, we can be said to be a **loader** (lōd'ėr, *n.*). The word is used specially for a man employed to load a sportsman's gun, so that he may fire faster. The act of putting a cartridge in the breech is **loading** (lōd' ing, *n.*) or **breech-loading** (*n.*).

As applied to aeroplanes, loading means either of two things. One is the weight carried per unit of area of the main supporting surface. This is expressed in pounds per square foot or kilogrammes per square metre. The other loading is the total weight of the machine divided by the horse-power of the engines, and is expressed in pounds or kilogrammes per horse-power.

The **loading-gauge** (*n.*) of a railway is the limit of height and width that anything running on the rails is allowed to have. Its dimensions are imposed by tunnels, bridges platforms, and other structures along the line.

A frame known by the name of a loading-gauge may often be seen hanging from a gallows in a siding over a track. Anything that can pass under this conforms to the loading-gauge as regards height and width at the top.

M.E. *lode*, A.-S. *lād* way, journey, conveyance of goods, from *lithan* to travel, sail, connected with *lead* [2]. *Lode* is a doublet. The change of meaning is due to confusion with *lade* SYN.: *n.* Burden, cargo, freight, incubus, weight. *v.* Burden, charge, fill, oppress. ANT.: *v.* Empty, lighten, relieve, unload.

loadstar (lōd′ star). This is another form of lodestar. *See under* lode

loaf [1] (lōf), *n.* A mass of bread, usually of a standard weight and size; a mass of refined sugar, moulded in the shape of a cone; a head of a lettuce or cabbage *pl.* **loaves** (lōvz). (F. *pain miche pain de sucre.*)

Formerly, a moulded or shaped mass of anything was called a loaf. Now we only use the word in speaking of sugar or bread, or of the shapely heads of certain plants **Loaf-sugar** (*n.*) is sugar from a **sugar-loaf** (*n.*), or refined sugar moulded into a conical mass



Loaf.—A large loaf of bread forms part of this harvest thanksgiving offering.

We sometimes hear of a man who has an eye for the loaves and fishes of office. This means that he is on the look-out for the advantages it will bring him in the way of money or privileges. This phrase was used originally in reference to people who looked for personal gain from their religious professions. It is an allusion to the story in the Gospel (John vi, 26), where the multitude, after listening to Christ's words, were refreshed by a miraculous meal.

Common Teut. word M.E. *laf, lo(o)f*, A.-S. *hlāf*, cp. G *laib*, O. Norse *hleif-r*, Goth. *hlaif-s.*

loaf [2] (lōf), *v.i.* To spend time idly; to lounge about. *v.t.* To spend (time) in this way. *n* The action of loafing; an idle time (F. *faire le pied de grue, flâner; flânerie.*)

On holidays some people like to loaf, whereas others prefer a more strenuous time. When we speak of a **loafer** (lōf′ ėr, *n.*), we usually mean one who never works but always spends his time in idleness.

Of American origin, cp G. *landlaufer* tramp, literally one who runs about the country. SYN.: *v.* Idle, lounge.

loam (lōm), *n* Fertile soil consisting of clay and sand, together with humus; a mixture of clay and sand with chopped straw, used for making moulds, plastering walls, and casting bricks. *v.t.* To coat with loam. (F. *terre glaise, terre grasse, potée; glaiser.*)

According to the amount of clay or sand which it contains a loam is called a clay loam or a sandy loam, but a **loamy** (lōm′ i, *adj.*) soil always contains humus or decayed vegetable matter. Fertile soil usually has the quality of **loaminess** (lōm′ i nes, *n.*). An artificial loam or paste is used in brick-making and foundry-work, and for covering or loaming ironwork to protect it.

A.-S. *lām*, cp. Dutch *leem*, G. *lehm*, E. *lime* [1], from a root meaning to be sticky

loan (lōn), *n.* A thing or sum of money lent; the action of lending *v.t.* To lend. (F. *prêt, prêter.*)

If we lend a lawn-mower to a friend in order that he may cut the grass in his garden the lawn-mower is a loan while it is out of our possession. If we invest money in Government stock we have made a loan to the Government in return for the payment of certain annual interest on the money lent. Figuratively, we speak of a myth or custom adopted from another nation as a loan.

Anyone who lends can be called a **loaner** (lōn′ ėr, *n.*) A person who borrows is a **loanee** (lōn ē,′) *n.*). Some people, when needing a money loan, join a **loan-society** (*n.*), that is, a society from which money can be borrowed to be repaid in instalments. Others go to a **loan-office** (*n*), or money-lender's establishment. Pawnshops are also used for the same purpose and are known by the same name. Offices opened for receiving subscriptions to public loans, and for paying interest on such loans, are sometimes also spoken of as loan-offices

Many things besides money are **loanable** (lōn′ abl, *adj.*). Pictures and other works of art, for example, are often loaned to public galleries or museums to form a temporary **loan-collection** (*n.*). A word, such as ennui, borrowed from another language, is sometimes known as a **loan-word** (*n.*).

M.E *lone*, O. Norse *lān*, cp. A.-S. *lāēn*, Dutch *leen* loan, fief, G. *lehen* fief, fee, from the root occurring in *lend.* SYN.: *n.* Accommodation, advance, hypothecation, investment, mortgage.

loath (lōth), *adj* Unwilling, strongly averse (from). Another form is **loth** (lōth). (F. *mal disposé, peu porté.*)

If a person is loath or reluctant to do something he exhibits a certain **loathness** (lōth′ nes, *n.*) towards it, but if he is perfectly willing to carry out the action he may be said to be nothing loath.

M.E. *lo(o)th*, A.-S. *lāth* hostile, hateful, cp. Dutch *leed*, O.H.G. *leit* sorrowful, hateful,

G *leid* sorrow, *leiden* to suffer, O. Norse *leith-r* hateful. SYN. . Averse, disinclined, indisposed, reluctant, unwilling. ANT. : Disposed, eager, inclined, ready, willing

loathe (lōth), *v.t.* To dislike greatly ; to feel disgust at ; to have an extreme aversion for ; to detest. (F *détéster abominer avoir en horreur*)

We may loathe a person whose manners or actions disgust us. We may say we loathe a point of view which is distasteful to us In such circumstances we feel a **loathing** (lōth' ng, *n.*) for the person or views that repel us, and could be said to be a **loather** (lōth' ėr, *n.*) In olden times criminals were tortured in order to make them confess their offences, but to-day we look on torture and all forms of cruelty as **loathsome** (lōth' sùm *adj.*)

Detestable crimes and unpalatable medicines can equally be called examples of **loathsomeness** (lōth' sùm nes, *n.*) To be false to one's trust, or to act in a particularly dishonourable or shocking manner, is to behave **loathsomely** (lōth' sùm li, *adv.*). An honest man regards such a person or such an action **loathingly** (lōth' ing li *adv*) or as possessing **loathfulness** (lōth' fù nes, *n*)

A S. *lāthian* to hate. *See* loath SYN Abhor, detest, hate ANT Adore, like, love

lob (lob), *n* A dull, stupid person ; a lout ; in various games. a high-pitched ball. *v.t* To bowl or strike (a ball), as a lob , to throw heavily *v.i.* To make a lob ; to bowl lobs ; to move heavily (F *lourdaud rustre, butor.*)

A lob in cricket is a ball that is pitched well into the air, either with an underhand or overarm action In lawn-tennis the term is applied to a ball that is hit gently into the air—for example, a ball hit over the head of an opponent In Association foot ball a ball that is gently kicked or rather lifted with the foot, into the air is called a lob A cricketer, footballer, or lawn-tennis player who plays the ball in this manner is said to lob it

Cp. East Frisian *lob* a hanging lump of flesh, Dutch *lob, lubbe* hanging lip, Norw *lubb* a short stout person *See* looby, lubber

lobate (lō' bāt), *adj* Having lobes, characterized by lobes Another form is **lobated** (lō' bāt ed) (F. *lobé.*)

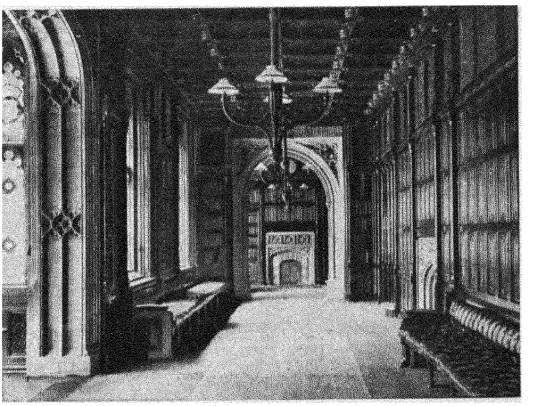
The oak has lobate leaves. The foot of the coot shows **lobation** (lō bā' shùn, *n.*), which is the state of being lobate, in the scalloped fringe of skin round its toes.

Modern L. *lobātus*, from *lobus* lobe

lobby (lob' i), *n.* A connecting passage or corridor : a vestibule or large entrance-hall ; an ante-room ; the large hall of a house of legislature, open to the public ; the corridor into which members of a house of legislature pass to vote ; an enclosure for cattle adjoining a farmyard. *v t.* To influence the votes of (members of a house of legislature) by frequenting the lobby of the house. *v.i.* To frequent the lobby in order to influence the votes of members ; to solicit votes. (F. *corridor, vestibule, couloir, salle des conferences, petit enclos*)

Tennyson, in " Walking to the Mail," describes a haunted house and tells of a ghost who " whined in lobbies." The entrance-hall of a theatre where seats may be booked is sometimes spoken of as the box-lobby. The lobby of the House of Commons is a large hall in which members of Parliament may meet visitors. Some of these visitors can be called **lobbyists** (lob' i ists, *n.pl.*), or **lobby-members** (*n.pl.*), because they only attend there for the purpose of persuading members to vote for a particular measure.

L.L. *lobia, lobium, laubia* covered portico, gallery, M.H.G. *loube* arbour, bower (G. *laube*, from *laub* leafage). *Lodge* (n.) and *loggia* are doublets *See* leaf



Lobby.—A division-lobby of the House of Commons, London, into which members pass to vote.

lobe (lōb), *n.* A roundish projecting part or division of an object ; a division of the brain, lungs, or liver in mammals ; the soft hanging part of the ear ; in botany, a rounded division of a leaf. (F. *pan, lobe.*)

The liver is divided into two unequal lobes , the under side of the right lobe being divided into **lobules** (lōb' ūlz, *n.pl.*), or **lobelets** (lōb' lėts, *n.pl.*), that is, smaller lobes. The leaves and petals of many plants are **lobed** (lōbd, *adj.*), but others are **lobeless** (lōb' les, *adj.*), or without any hanging or projecting parts The ears of some people are also lobeless, that is, they lack the usual soft, rounded ower part

F. *lobe*, L.L. *lobus*, Gr. *lobos* pod, lobe of ear or liver

lobelia (lō bē′ li ȧ), *n.* A genus of herbaceous plants having bright-coloured bell-shaped flowers. (F. *lobélie.*)

A border plant with a small blue flower is what the ordinary English gardener knows as lobelia The genus includes, however, a large range of plants distributed over temperate and tropical regions. The Indian tobacco (*Lobelia inflata*), which is used in the treatment of asthma, and the cardinal-flower (*Lobelia cardinalis*), are both members of the group.

The lobelias are distinguished by an irregular corolla, which consists of five lobes forming two lips of unequal size. They are all poisonous and contain a bitter, acrid juice which burns the skin. They were named after Matthias de Lobel (1538-1616), botanist to James I.

loblolly (lob′ lol i), *n.* Thick porridge, soup, or gruel; a simple medicinal remedy; a simple fellow or rustic.

This word is not often used to-day, but it is occasionally met with in country districts. On board ship the surgeon's assistant received the name of the **loblolly man** (*n.*), or **loblolly boy** (*n.*). This name originated in the days when only simple remedies were available on a ship.

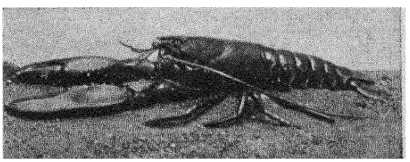
Said to be an old name for gruel, possibly imitative of bubbling or taking food noisily.

lobscouse (lob′ skous), *n.* A sailor's dish made with meat, vegetables, and ship's biscuit.

Perhaps a corruption of *lobscourse*, from *lob* lump, something thick and heavy, and *course* dish, part of a meal; or a lubber's dish, from *lob* in the sense of lubber, stupid fellow.

lobster (lob′ stėr), *n.* A large marine shell-fish with powerful tail and nipping claws, highly valued as food. (F. *homard.*)

The lobster, or *Homarus vulgaris*, belongs to the order Crustacea. It is found in great numbers, about many European shores. The body of the lobster is composed of two principal divisions, popularly called the head and tail. It carries twenty pairs of appendages, consisting of feelers, legs, jaws, and claws. Its eyes protrude from its head. It is



Lobster.—Naturally black or bluish green, the lobster turns bright red when boiled.

extremely pugnacious and fights furiously, the vanquished usually leaving one of its limbs in its opponent's grasp. A fresh leg or claw sprouts from the scar, but seldom attains the size of the former one.

A lobster is black or bluish green when caught, but turns bright red on boiling. In consequence, the name lobster was given jokingly to British soldiers who used to wear red coats. During the Civil War (1642-48) a regiment of Cromwell's cuirassiers were known as lobsters because they wore close-jointed suits of armour to the knee.

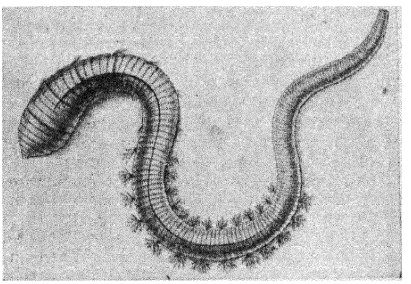
The wicker-work traps in which lobsters are caught are known as **lobster-pots** (*n.pl.*) or **lobster-creels** (*n.pl.*). A **lobster-boat** (*n.*), that is, a boat used in lobster fishing, is fitted with a well in which to keep the lobsters alive.

A.-S. *loppestre*, corruption of L. *lōcusta* a marine crustacean, also a locust; cp. F. *langouste* a kind of lobster.

lobule (lob′ ūl), *n.* A small lobe. (F. *lobule.*)

The lower tip of the outside ear is its lobule. The lungs are composed of a number of lobules. The liver is **lobular** (lob′ ū lăr, *adj.*), or **lobulate** (lob′ ū lāt, *adj.*), that is, it contains huge numbers of tiny parts called lobules. A lobulate condition or the formation of lobules is called **lobulation** (lob ū lā′ shŭn, *n.*).

F., dim. of *lobe.*



Lobworm.—Lobworms are dug out of the sand or mud and used by anglers as bait.

lobworm (lob′ wĕrm), *n.* A large earthworm used by anglers for bait.

Lobworms, or lugworms, are found on sandy and muddy shores. They are black in colour and vary in length from about two to ten inches. Their burrows or hiding-places are easily found at low tide because of their spiral shape. From the earliest times lobworms have been used as bait by fishermen round British coasts. The scientific name is *Arenicola marina.*

From obsolete E. *lob* lump and *worm.* *See* lobscouse

local (lō′ kăl), *adj.* Relating to a place, or to a particular place; relating to or belonging to a part rather than the whole; limited to a particular part, area, or degree, in mathematics, relating to a locus. *n.* A person attached to a particular district by birth, residence, or occupation; a train serving a limited or a suburban area; an examination held at a provincial or suburban centre; a postage stamp current only within a certain area; an item of interest in a certain district. (F. *local, topographique, partie de lieu géométrique; indigène, local.*)

A matter of local interest is one that only interests people living in a particular neighbourhood. Banks have local branches for the convenience of clients living in the district. A thunderstorm may be said to be local if it rages only within a limited area. Local inflammation is an inflamed condition which affects only one part of the body. In arithmetic, the local value of a numeral is its value as part of a series, as distinct from its simple value as a unit.

The **local time** (*n.*) of any place on the earth's surface is based upon **local noon** (*n.*), which is the moment at which the sun crosses the meridian of longitude of the place As compared with Greenwich time, the local time of Galway is thirty-six minutes behind it, and that of Malta is fifty-eight minutes ahead of it. In practice, to avoid confusion, a standard time is used for a whole country or large stretch of a continent in which all clocks are set to it

The inhabitant of a town which is a holiday resort is sometimes spoken of as a local, to distinguish him from a visitor. Cambridge Locals are school examinations held by Cambridge University at places convenient for candidates If on a railway journey we travel in a local, we must expect it to stop at every station

Descriptions of the characteristic features of a place or a period make a story more vivid, and are known as **local colour** (*n.*). "Lorna Doone," by R. D. Blackmore (1825-1900), is full of the local colour of Exmoor The "Cloister and the Hearth," by Charles Reade (1814-84), is full of the local colour of the Middle Ages. When an artist speaks of local colour he means the colour of individual objects apart from a general colour-scheme

Matters directly concerning the people of a district are administered by bodies called **local authorities** (*n.pl.*) These are parish councils, district councils, boards of guardians, county councils, and municipal councils, by which local taxation in the form of rates is levied on the property-owners and occupiers of a district for poor-relief, upkeep of roads police, etc

The system by which town and country areas in Great Britain control their own affairs is known as **local government** (*n.*). Local authorities in Scotland are controlled and supervised by a Government department known as the Scottish **Local Government Board** (*n.*). A department having the same name exercised similar control in England until 1919, when its duties were absorbed by the Ministry of Health. Where the system called **local veto** (*n.*) or **local option** (*n.*) prevails the people of a district have the right to decide by vote whether the sale of alcoholic liquors shall or shall not be allowed in that district.

An attempt to **localize** (lō′ kăl īz, *v.t.*) an epidemic is an effort to limit it to the **locality** (lō kăl′ i ti, *n.*) or district where it started. Diseases like diphtheria or smallpox are usually **localizable** (lō′ kăl īz ăbl, *adj.*), that is can be prevented from spreading if taken in time.

Prompt action will secure **localization** (lō kăl ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*), and the effects of the epidemic will then only be felt **locally** (lō′ kăl li, *adv.*).

If we are able to discover or fix the exact place or site of anything, or if we can keep something in a particular place we may be said to **locate** (lō′ kāt, *v.t.*) it. American engineers say they have located a road or a railway when they have decided the course or direction it will take.

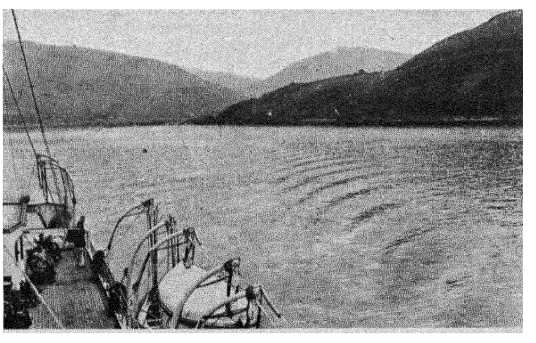
The act of locating or the state of being located is **location** (lō kā′shŭn, *n.*). In America a location is a piece of land within boundaries and also a settlement or place of residence, in South Africa it is the living quarters of the natives, and in Australia a sheep farm or station The word **locale** (lō kal′, *n.*) is sometimes used for the scene of an event, etc.; for example, we might read in a newspaper that the Guildhall was the locale of a Lord Mayor's banquet. The word should, however, be avoided, as it is only a corrupt form of local.

A manner of speech or a custom peculiar to a neighbourhood or its inhabitants is called a **localism** (lō′ kă lizm, *n.*). In grammar, the **locative** (lok′ ă tiv, *adj.*) case, or the **locative** (*n.*), is the case denoting the place where an event took place.

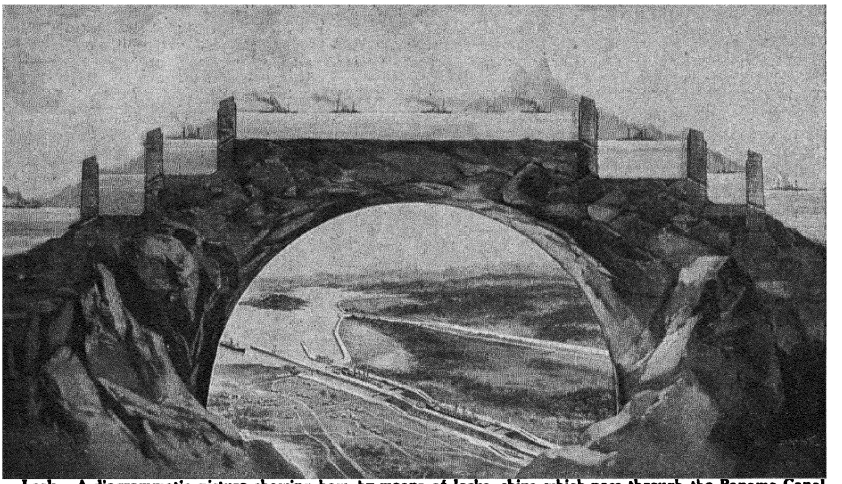
L. *locālis*, from *locus* place. *See* locus

loch (lokh), *n.* A lake; a narrow, partly land-locked arm of the sea. (F *lac bras de mer*)

This is the Scottish word for lake The lochs of Scotland are famous for their beautiful scenery A small loch or lake, or even



Loch.—Loch Ranza, an inlet on the north coast of Arran Island in the Firth of Clyde, Scotland.



Lock.—A diagrammatic picture showing how, by means of locks, ships which pass through the Panama Canal are raised from sea-level to a height of 85 feet, and afterwards let down again.

a large pond, is known in Scotland as a **lochan** (lokh′ an, *n.*).

Gaelic, O. Irish; cp. Cornish and Breton *lagen*, L. *lacus*. *See* lake SYN.: Lake, lough mere, tarn.

lock [1] (lok), *n.* An appliance for fastening doors or lids, having a bolt moved by a key an appliance for preventing a wheel from turning; the mechanism by which a fire-arm is exploded; an enclosure on a river or canal, shut off by sluice-gates, to enable boats to be raised or lowered from one water-level to another, an ante-chamber giving on to another chamber where work is carried on in compressed air; a device to direct or check mechanical movement; in wrestling, a grip or grapple. *v.t.* To fasten with a lock; to furnish with a lock; to secure by locking; to shut in, up, or out, to fix or fasten together; to tangle together; in fencing, to seize (an antagonist) by his sword-arm. *v.i.* To become fastened by, with, or as by a lock; to be grappled; to be tangled or intertwined. (F. *serrure, platine, écluse, étreinte, prise, fermer à clef, emmêler.*)

Wise people, when they are travelling, keep their valuable possessions under lock and key. It is useful to have a lock fitted to the steering of a bicycle to prevent it from moving when propped against a wall. A grip by which a wrestler renders his opponent helpless is known as a lock In Rugby football, the second row of forwards in a scrum are called the lock, because they bind or act as a lock to the scrum. The lock or air-tight ante-chamber by which engineers enter a caisson when they are working under water is better known as an air-lock.

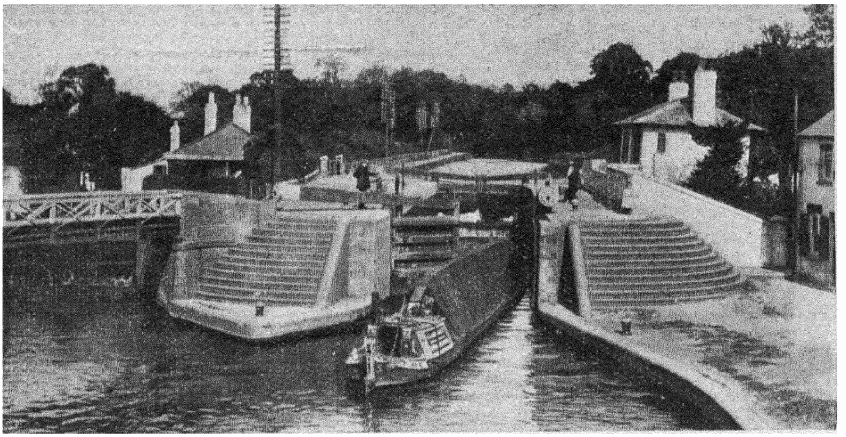
When a boat has to pass through a lock from a lower to a higher water-level, the water in the lock is let out through a sluice until it has sunk to the lower level. A gate is then opened and the boat enters the lock. Water is introduced from another sluice until it reaches the level of the high water The opposite gate is then opened and the boat passes out.

The space enclosed between the walls and gates of a river or canal lock is called the **lock-chamber** (*n.*). The gates are the **lock-gates** (*n.pl.*), which are opened and shut by the **lock-keeper** (*n.*) or the **locksman** (*n.*). Each of the gates closes against a large timber on the floor of the lock, called the **lock-sill** (*n.*). The sluices through which water is let into or out of the lock are known as **lock-paddles** (*n.pl.*).

A gun has three main parts. the stock or handle, the lock, and the barrel. The phrase lock, stock, and barrel thus means the whole lot or altogether. To prevent money from being stolen by dishonest people, we must keep it **lockfast** (*adj.*), that is to say, secure in a drawer or box fitted with a lock.

In printing, to lock up a forme means to enclose a page of type in an iron frame, called a chase, and wedge it tightly so that it can be moved about without falling in pieces. A bicycle or wagon is less likely to be stolen if a **lock-chain** (*n.*) is used to guard it. This passes through one or both wheels and is fastened by a lock.

A man who makes and repairs locks is a **locksmith** (*n.*). The case of a watch is opened and closed by means of a **lock-spring** (*n.*). Most sewing-machines make a stitch called a **lock-stitch** (*n.*). This is a stitch in which



Lock.—View of a lock on an English artificial waterway—the Grand Junction Canal. Until canal locks were invented, canals could be made only through level tracts of country.

two threads, one on each side of the material, are locked or twisted together as the stitch is formed. **Lock-jaw** (*n.*) is a spasm of the muscles of the jaws which causes them to remain tightly closed.

If there is a dispute between masters and men at a factory, there may be a **lock-out** (*n.*), or a closing of the gates of the factory against the men until an agreement is reached. To **lock-out** (*v.t*) workers is to dismiss or suspend them until they accept the terms offered.

A piece of furniture is **lockless** (lok' lès, *adj.*) if there are no locks on its drawers or doors. To prevent a nut on a machine from being shaken loose, a second nut, called a **lock-nut** (*n.*), is screwed down on top of it. In the Isle of Man a coroner employs an official, called a **lockman** (*n.*), to summon the jury and witnesses to an inquest.

Many small towns and villages where there is no prison have a room for guarding prisoners for a short time; this is known as a **lock-up** (*n.*). An investment which cannot be realized easily, or one where a profit cannot be expected for a long time, is also called a lock-up. Money invested in this way is said to be locked up, or to be a lock-up. A **lock-up** (*adj*) garage is one that can be kept locked by the person using it.

A.-S *loc* enclosure, door fastening, cp. G. *loch* hole, dark room, prison, O. Norse *loka* lock; (v.) A.-S. *lūcan*, Dutch *luiken*, O. Norse *lūka*.

lock [2] (lok), *n.* A tuft or loose shred of wool or similar substance; a tress of hair either real or artificial. (F. *flocon, mèche, tresse.*)

When wool-dealers speak of locks they mean the flock or short wool taken from the legs of the sheep after the fleece has been removed. In the seventeenth century, men of fashion wore a long tress called a love-lock, of which they were as careful as an American redskin is of his long scalp-lock.

M E. *lok*, A.-S. *locc*; cp. Dutch *lok*, G. *locke*, O. Norse *lokk-r*, and perhaps Gr. *lygos* withy, twig.

lockage (lok' âj), *n.* Work connected with the making or use of river or canal locks; the rise or fall effected by locks; a charge for the use of canal or river locks (F. (F. *écluses, péage d'écluse.*)

The lockage of the Panama Canal was an enormous work, the locks being the largest in the world. The lockage, in the sense of the lift given by the locks, at each end of this canal, is eighty-five feet.

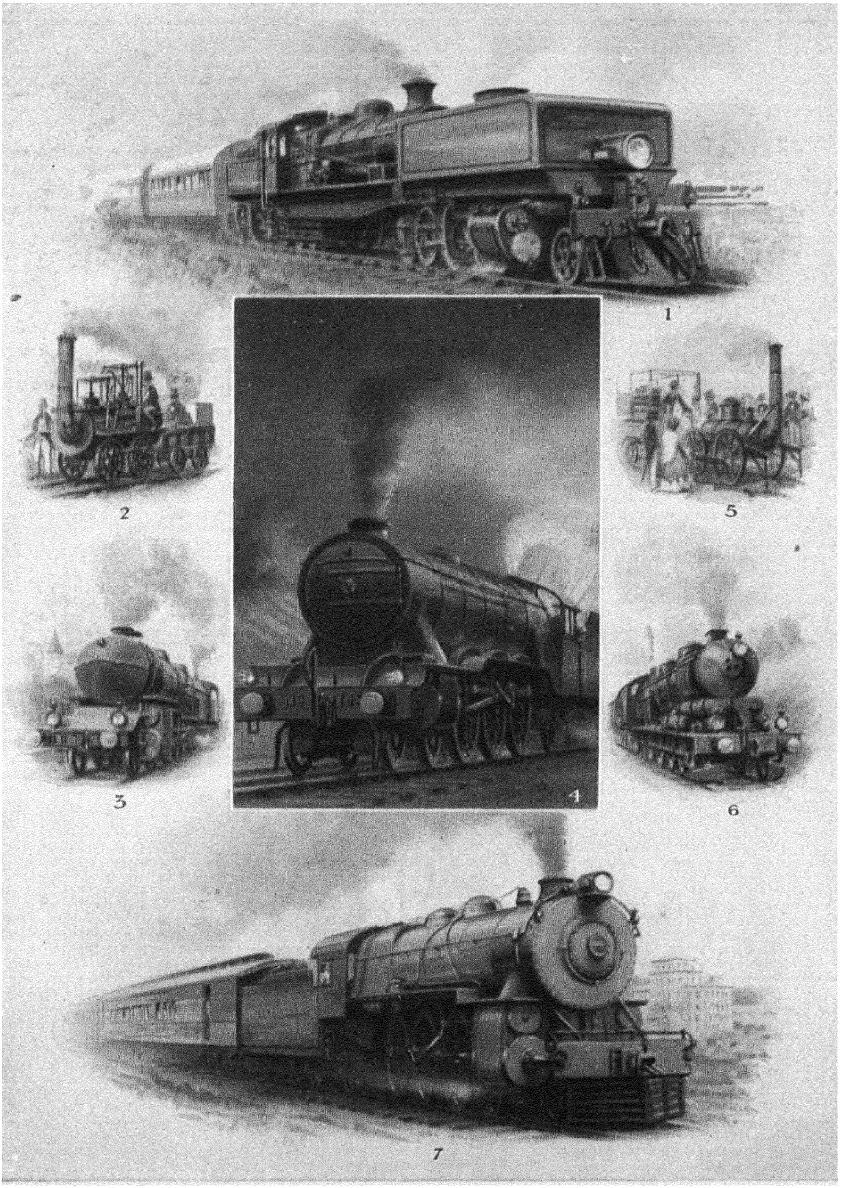
E. *lock* and suffix *-age* (L. *-āticum* through F) of action, material, function, cost.

locker (lok' ėr), *n.* One who or that which locks, a cupboard or other receptacle that can be locked; a sailor's chest or compartment for stores, clothes, or ammunition. (F. *armoire, buffet, coffre, bahut.*)

Lockers are usually fixtures, as, for example, a small cupboard under a seat Sets of lockers in schools or on ships are often made by fixing shelves to a wall, dividing them into compartments, and providing each division with a lock-up door. The name is sometimes used in speaking of a man who sees that house or office doors are secured at night, but he is more often called a **locker-up** (*n.*). We sometimes say of someone who is penniless that he hasn't a shot in his locker. A sailor drowned at sea is said to have gone to Davy Jones's locker.

From E *lock* and suffix *-er* (one who or that which locks, or can be locked.)

locket (lok' ėt), *n.* A little metal case worn as an ornament and made to contain a miniature or lock of hair; a metal plate or



Locomotive.—Some types of locomotives. 1 Fairlie type, South African Government Railways. 2. "Locomotion No. 1," the first passenger locomotive in England, Stockton & Darlington Railway, September 27th, 1825. 3. Mountain type, Paris, Lyons & Mediterranean Railway, France. 4. "Flying Scotsman," London & North-Eastern Railway. 5. The first passenger locomotive in the U.S.A., Mohawk & Hudson Railroad, September 24th, 1831. 6. Steam turbine locomotive, Swiss Federal Railways. 7. "Broadway Limited" Express, Pennsylvania Railroad, U.S.A.

Facing Page 2575

band on a sword scabbard to which the hook is fastened. (F. *médaillon, porte-forreau.*)

O.F. *loquet* door-latch, dim. of *loc* lock, latch, of Teut. origin. *See* lock [1].

lockfast (lok′ fast), *adj.* Secured with a lock *See under* lock [1].

Lockian (lok′ i án), *adj.* Relating to the teaching of John Locke.

John Locke (1632-1704) was a famous English philosopher He is best known by his great work, the " Essay concerning Human Understanding," published in 1690 By this essay he established a definite school of philosophy, and it is from this that modern psychology has developed. Locke taught that all our ideas are the result of experience, that is, they are not intuitive or born in us. A follower of Locke's philosophy is a **Lockist** (lok′ ist, *n.*).

loco (lō′ kō), *n.* A poisonous weed growing in the western and south-western states of the U.S.A., which kills horses and cattle if eaten by them. *v.t.* To poison with this weed

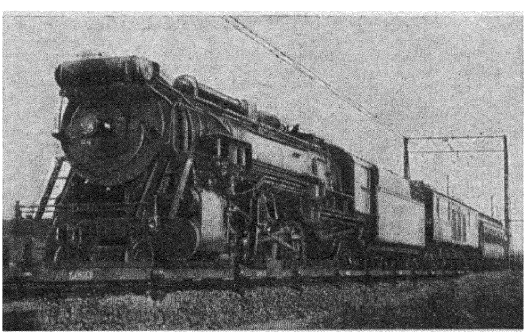
The loco, or crazy-weed, as it is also called, causes a kind of insanity, which ends in death. The name is applied to poisonous plants, chiefly of the genus *Astragalus*

Span. *loco* mad, crazy

locomobile (lō kó mō′ bil), *adj.* Partially or entirely able to change place. *n.* A road locomotive. (F. *locomobile.*)

The name of locomobile was given to an early form of motor-car, which obtained its **locomobility** (lō kó mō bil′ i ti, *n.*), or power to move about, from a small boiler and steam-engine.

F., from L. *loco-* combining form of *locus* place and *mobilis* movable *See* mobile



Locomotive.—A powerful locomotive engine belonging to the Mexican Railway and built in the United States of America.

locomotion (lō ko mō′ shùn), *n.* The power or action of moving from place to place ; progressive movement of an animal or body : travelling. (F. *mouvement, locomotion.*)

Nearly all animals can perform the act of locomotion, that is, they are able to **locomote** (lō′ kó mōt, *v.i.*) or move themselves from one place to another This faculty is sometimes called **locomotility** (lō kó mō til′ i ti, *n.*) or **locomotivity** (lō kó mō tiv′ i ti, *n.*)

An engine that is fixed, such as an engine in a power-house, is stationary but an engine that is self-propelling is **locomotive** (lō kó mō′ tiv, *adj.*), as, for example, a railway engine Anything that relates to locomotion or to travel can be described as locomotive. We speak of any engine used for hauling loads as a **locomotive** (*n.*)

A sailing-ship does not move truly **'ocomotively** (lō kó mō′ tiv li, *adv.*), as she depends on the winds. A steamship has **locomotiveness** (lō kó mō′ tiv nes, *n.*), which is the quality of being locomotive or self-propelling. Anyone who is able to move or travel, or anything that can move itself, can be described as a **locomotor** (lō′ kó mō tór, *n.*), or said to have **locomotor** (*adj.*) power

A person suffering from the disease called **locomotor ataxy** (*n.*) has not proper control of the **locomotory** (lō kó mō′ tó ri, *adj.*) nerves ; he therefore staggers and stumbles when he tries to walk.

From *loco-*, combining form of L. *locus* place, and *mōtiō* (acc *-ōn-em*) motion.

loculus (lok′ ū lùs), *n* In anatomy, one of a group of small cells or cavities separated by partitions ; a small chamber in an ancient tomb ; an urn. *pl* **loculi** (lok′ ū lī) (F *cellule.*)

In ancient tombs the dead were often placed in a small chamber, or loculus, opening out from a larger chamber, and in the catacombs the niches for urns are termed loculi

Examples of loculi in natural history are the extremely tiny compartments into which the shells of the Foraminifera are divided, and also the spaces in the cups of coral polyps formed by the little walls that support them.

In botany, a loculus, also called a **loculament** (lok′ ū lá ment, *n.*), is a chamber in which the newly-produced seeds of a plant are situated The term **ocular** (lok′ ū lár *adj.*), that is, having cells, is usually defined more exactly by means of a prefix. For example, bi-locular means two-celled. The pith of the walnut-tree is said to be **loculose** (lok′ ū lōs, *adj.*) or **loculous** (lok′ ū lùs, *adj.*), that is, divided into cells. This term is not applied to fruits.

L. dim of *locus* place.

locum-tenens (lō′ kùm tē′ nénz), *n* A deputy or substitute. *pl* **locum tenentes** (lō′ kùm te nen′ tēz) (F *représentant, député substitut.*)

A locum-tenens is one who temporarily takes over another person's professional duties in his absence. The term is now chiefly used of doctors and clergymen. A **locum-tenency** (lō′ kùm tē′ nén si, *n.*) is the

pos tion of a locum-tenens, who is sometimes referred to as a locum

L. = holding the place, from *locum* acc of *locus* place, *tenens* holding, pres p. of *tenēre* to hold *See* lieutenant

locus (lō′ kŭs), *n.* The place in which a thing is situated; the locality (of); a topic or subject; in mathematics, a line or surface formed by a point moving in accordance with a fixed rule or condition. *pl.* **loci** (lō′ sī). (F. *lieu, thème, lieu geometrique.*)

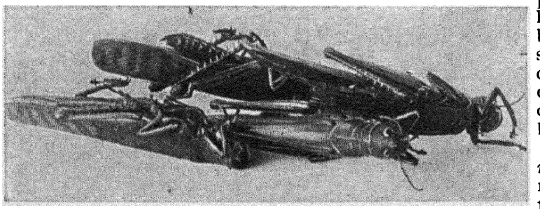
The locus of a market should be easily reached by rail and road. A simple example of a locus in geometry is the urface of a sphere, which is generated by a point moving in any direction, but always preserving the same distance from a fixed point.

The word is used in several Latin phrases. For example, *locus citatus* (usually written *l.c.* or *loc. cit.*) means "the passage quoted," and is used in the footnotes of books where the writer does not want to repeat a passage to which he has already referred. A *locus classicus* is a standard passage, especially in an early author, which is regarded as the best or most reliable illustration of some subject.

A person who has no recognized position or no authority is said to have no *locus standi.* In law this means the right to appear in court. The locality in which anything takes place is referred to as its *locus in quo.*

L. *locus,* O. L. *stlocus* place

locust (lō′ kŭst), *n.* A large kind of grasshopper with short horns; the carob-tree; the false acacia. (F. *locuste, sauterelle, caroubier.*)



Locust.—Dead locusts. Alive, locusts, in huge swarms, do great damage to crops and other green plants.

The green grasshoppers of Britain belong to the family Locustidae and are sometimes called locusts, but the true locusts of Africa and the East are grouped in the family Acridiidae. The best known is the migratory locust (*Pachytylus migratorius*). In hot climates these insects rapidly increase in number and then take their departure in vast swarms.

The full-grown insects fly, and their swarms darken the sky for hundreds of square miles; but more damage is done by the immature insects, which can only jump. These march across country when the crops are plentiful and turn it into a wilderness. They cross rivers over the drowned bodies of those that were ahead, and even stop railway traffic.

Flame-projectors of the type used by the Germans in the World War (1914-18) have been employed against locust swarms. Aeroplanes have been used to drop destructive chemicals on them Screens of canvas have been constructed to divert the marching hordes into pits, which are closed when full. Miles of vegetation are sprayed with poison and millions of locusts' eggs are destroyed yearly in attempts to check the ravages of these insects, whose movements are now watched by officials, who warn farmers

Locusts are eaten by the natives of many countries, after being roasted, fried, boiled, or dried in the sun In the Bible (Matthew, iii, 4), John the Baptist is described as feeding on locusts and wild honey, but in other parts of the English version locusts are referred to as caterpillars, beetles, palmerworms, etc.

Locust-eater (*n.*) and **locust-bird** (*n.*) are names of the various species of birds that feed on locusts, including the great locust-bird (*Ciconia alba*) and the rose-coloured starling (*Pastor roseus*). The **locust-bean** (*n.*), which is eaten as a sweetmeat, is the sweet pod of the carob-tree of the Mediterranean countries, sometimes called the **locust-tree** (*n.*).

L. *lŏcusta* a marine crustacean, also a locust *See* lobster

locution (lō kū′ shŭn), *n* A style of speech; a mode of speaking; a word or phrase considered as regards style (F. *locution, phrase.*)

A speaker whose words are very badly chosen, and the construction of whose phrases does violence to the language, is said to have a barbarous locution. A classical scholar, in expressing some delicate shade of meaning, might employ a Greek idiom, or, in other words, make use of a Greek locution

The word **locutor** (lō kū′ tŏr, *n.*), meaning a speaker or spokesman, is seldom used, as is also the word **locutorship** (*n.*), meaning the office of spokesman.

L *locūtiō* (acc *-ōn-em*), from *loquī* (p.p. *locūt-us*) to speak.

locutory (lok′ ū tō rĭ), *n.* A parlour or conversation-room in a monastery or convent; a grille for interviews with visitors to a religious house. The Latin form **locutorium** (lok ū tōr′ i ŭm)—*pl.* **locutoria** (lok ū tōr′ i ă)—is also used. (F. *parloir, grillage, judas.*)

In some monasteries and convents of very strict orders conversation is forbidden, but in most a locutory is provided where, under certain rules, the monks or nuns are allowed to talk and sometimes to receive friends or visitors from outside. In some orders the monks or nuns may speak to visitors only through a grille or screen in the wall

L.L. *locūtōrium*, from L. *loquī* (p.p. *locūt-us*) to speak, and suffix- *ōrium* pertaining to, serving for.

lode (lōd), *n.* A vein of metal-bearing rock; an open ditch or water-course for draining fenland; a reach of water in a canal (F. *filon, veine, fossé d'écoulement, bief.*)

Prospectors travel over the wildest and most forbidding parts of the world in search of lodes of gold ore. The straight, open drains crossing fens are called lodes, because, as the etymology shows, they lead the water away. The Pole-star or other star by which a ship is steered is called a **lodestar** (*n.*). This word is commonly employed to mean a guiding principle, an aim, or an ambition that serves to lead a person on some quest, or that guides him through life.

A.-S. *lād* course, journey, from *līthan* to journey; cp O. Norse *leith* load, course, Swed *led* *See* lead [2], and load, which is a doublet.

lodestone (lōd′ stōn). This is another form of loadstone *See under* load

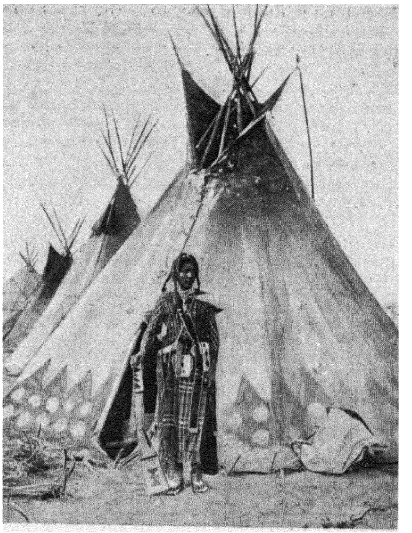
lodge (loj), *n.* A small house; a gate-keeper's cottage; a porter's room the members of a branch of freemasons, etc.; their place of meeting, a wigwam of American Indians; the lair of an otter or beaver *v.t* To supply with sleeping quarters; to receive as a paying guest, etc., to put (in custody); to deposit for security or attention, to state (an objection), to fix; to beat down (crops) *v.i.* To reside temporarily (at); to be an inmate at a fixed charge; to become fixed (in), to be flattened (of crops). (F. *loge, loge de portier loge de francs-maçons, wigwam ferrier, hĕberger, détenir, déposer; loger.*)

A lodge may be a cottage at the gates of a park, a small house in the grounds of a larger one, a house on a shooting estate accommodating sportsmen during the season, or the porter's quarters at the entrance to a college or other place A person who lodges, or has **lodgings** (loj′ ingz, *n p'.*), in the house of another at a charge is called a **lodger** (loj′ er, *n.*). A house in which the accommodation of lodgers is made a regular business, is a **lodging-house** (*n.*)—unless the business is on a large scale when the house is a hotel. A lodging-house keeper is said to lodge people in her house, and no doubt she lodges part of her profits in the bank.

If we have good reason to suspect a person of dishonesty, it is our duty to lodge a complaint against him, or put our objections in the hands of the police.

A criminal is lodged in jail, and a cricket-ball may be lodged in a crevice on the pavilion roof. It is usually painful when a fish-bone lodges in one's throat

An Indian lodge or tent is supported by a **lodge-pole** (*n.*). A **Grand Lodge** (*n.*) is a principal lodge of freemasons and other societies, and is a governing body presiding over the other lodges.



Lodge.—The wife of a Blackfoot Indian of Canada beside her lodge, tent, or wigwam.

The action of obtaining a foothold of gaining and holding ground in war-time, of placing a thing in position, or of depositing money, is known as **lodgment** or **lodgement** (loj′ ment, *n.*) Rain-water finds lodgment in an upturned hat-brim. The right of a lodger to vote at elections is known as the **lodger franchise** (*n.*).

M E *log(g)e*, O.F *loge* L.L. *laubia, lobia* portico, gallery, of Teut origin *See* lobby, loggia, which are doublets SYN *n.* Cottage, house *v.* Deposit, fix, implant, place ANT : *v.* Dislodge, displace, eject remove **unfix.**

loess (lō′ es, lĕs), *n* A yellowish-grey or brownish loamy deposit found in river valleys (F *loess, loam.*)

Loess is of a powdery and porous nature, and the deposits in valleys of the Rhine and other rivers of Europe and America were left by the flood-waters of melting glaciers and ice-fields in glacial times Large areas of northern China are covered with loess, carried by desert winds from Mongolia, and piled in layers up to one thousand feet thick. Roads and rivers pass through these deposits at the original ground-level, and are often walled in by vertical table-lands of loess The Hwang-ho, or Yellow River, passes through this region and flows into the Yellow Sea, both named from the colour of loess

G *loss*

loft (loft; lawft), *n* The space directly under a roof, an attic or garret; a room over a stable; a gallery in a church or hall; a pigeon-house a flock of pigeons, the backward slope of the face of a golf-club; a lofting stroke. *v.t.* To strike (a golf-ball) so

that it rises high in the air. (F. *mansarde, grenier, colombier*)

The lofts in houses are sometimes used as lumber-rooms. Fodder is kept in a stable loft, and an elevated gallery in which an organist sits when playing is called an organ loft. In golf, to loft a ball is to lift it, and the incline given to the face of a club to assist in lofting is called the loft. An iron club for lofting the ball is called a **lofter** (loft' ẽr, *n.*) or **lofting-iron** (loft' ing ĩ' ẽrn, *n.*).

Of Scand. origin M.E. *loft* air, upper chamber, O Norse *lopt* (pronounced loft) with the same meanings; cp. A.-S. *lyft* air, sky, G. *luft* See lift, lofty, aloft. SYN.: *n.* Attic, garret

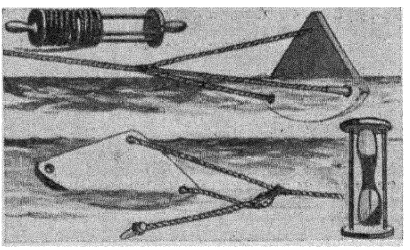
lofty (lof' ti; lawf' ti), *adj.* Very high; towering; elevated in style; haughty; high-flown. (F. *élevé, hautain, ampoulé.*)

Buildings, mountains, or trees of imposing height are said to be lofty; a lofty room has a high ceiling; and a person of lofty ideals is one who is noble-minded. We speak of the **loftiness** (lof' ti nes, *n.*) of a very high monument, of an inspiring book, and of a proud, arrogant person who behaves **loftily** (lof' ti li, *adv.*), that is, in a lofty manner.

From E. *loft* in old sense of air, and *adj.* suffix *-y.* SYN.: Elevated, high, proud, sublime, tall. ANT.: Humble, low, lowly, mean, small

log (log), *n.* A block of wood; an unhewn trunk of a felled tree; a section of a tree branch or trunk; a device for measuring the speed of a ship; a ship's record. *v.t.* To enter in a ship's log; to cover (a stated distance) according to the log (of a ship); to cut (timber) into logs. (F. *bûche, bille, sot, ligne de loch, journal de navigation.*)

Logs burnt in the fire make a cheerful blaze; a log in a forest serves as a convenient



Log.—Reel and line (top), log-ship in action, log-ship out of action; and (right) sand-glass for measuring time

seat and table for picnickers. A heavy sleeper is said to lie like a log, that is, motionless or difficult to move. In America, logs are built into great rafts and floated down rivers from the lumber forests. At the sawmills logs are sawn into planks.

Pioneers in well-timbered districts generally build their houses of logs, the most convenient material available. In remote parts of the colonies the **log-cabin** (*n.*), **log-house** (*n.*), or **log-hut** (*n.*) is a familiar type of building. A **log-canoe** (*n.*) is one shaped and hollowed out of a single log. It is also called a dug-out. Canoes of this kind were used by primitive man, and are still in use among the South Sea Islanders.

A ship's log, or **log-book** (*n.*), is the official daily record of her progress; in it an officer logs every important event concerning her. The **log-board** (*n.*) is a pair of hinged boards on which notes for the log are written as an aid in **log-work** (*n.*), that is, the keeping of a log-book.

The log by means of which the speed of a ship is registered is now usually a self-registering device. It consists of a number of small vanes attached to a cylinder, which is towed through the water and rotates at a rate proportionate to the speed of the vessel. These rotations operate the registering gear on board the ship, causing a bell to ring at every mile the ship travels. The actual speed in miles and parts of a mile is shown on a dial resembling the speedometer of a motor-car. In older forms of the log the registering gear itself was towed through the water, and had to be hauled in when the speed was to be read.

All these devices take their name from a more primitive type of log, consisting of a loaded piece of teak-wood, called a **log-ship** (*n.*), or a conical canvas bag, called a **log-bag** (*n.*) This is thrown overboard at intervals consisting of twenty-eight seconds. Attached to this apparatus is a rope of one hundred fathoms or more, called a **log-line** (*n.*), which is wound on a **log-reel** (*n.*) The rope is divided into equal sections by strips of marline having knots tied to them. The sections are of such length that the number of knots that run out in twenty-eight seconds represents the vessel's speed in nautical miles an hour. This is why a ship's speed is given at so many knots.

A lumberman is sometimes called a **logger** (log' ẽr, *n.*), or **log-man** (*n.*), and his work of felling trees and preparing, collecting, and transporting the logs is called **logging** (log' ing, *n.*).

The term **log-rolling** (*n.*) is only used figuratively. It describes a principle of helping one another, practised in politics and in matters of publicity. For example, a group of writers is sometimes active in praising each other's work, either for real admiration or out of self-interest. As a matter of fact, an author cannot well praise his own work in public or in the Press, but it amounts to the same thing if he **log-rolls** (*v.i.*). Politicians, advertising men, and others who indulge in this kind of mutual assistance are called **log-rollers** (*n.pl.*).

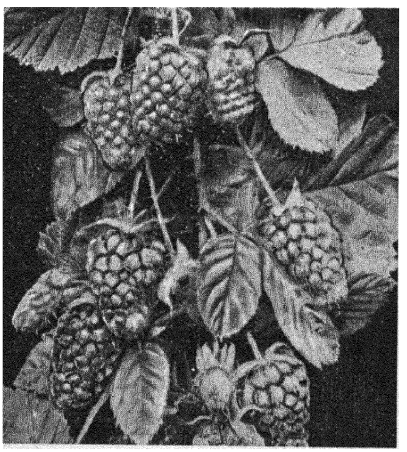
The heart-wood of a certain tree of Central America—whose scientific name is *Haemotoxylon campechianum*—is imported in the form of logs, and has received the name of **logwood** (*n.*), a name which is also given to the tree itself. The heart-wood is dark red

in colour, and is used in dyeing, in the manufacture of ink, and in medicine. The dyes obtained from it are not red, however, but purple, blue, drab, and similar dark shades.

Perhaps, like *clog*, originally imitative, expressive of something bulky or massive. It may have been associated with O. Norse *lāg* a felled tree, though not derived from it.

loganberry (lō′ gàn bèr ı), *n.* A fruit-bearing shrub which is a cross between the raspberry and the blackberry; the fruit of this shrub

The loganberry is a combination of the luscious fruit of the raspberry with the hardy, free growth of the blackberry. Its fruit is brownish-red in colour. It was introduced into England from America about the year 1900, and bears the name of an American judge, Logan, who is said to have been its originator



Loganberry.—A choice cluster of loganberries, a delightfully luscious fruit.

logan-stone (log′ àn stōn), *n.* A large, natural rocking-stone. (F. *pierre branlante.*)

A logan-stone, or logan, is a boulder resting on one point in such a way that, in spite of its great weight, it can be made to rock without being displaced. Stones of this kind are found all over the world, and one near Land's End, Cornwall, is known specifically as the Logan Stone. It is said to weigh over seventy tons. In 1824 it was overthrown by some sailors, but their officer had to pay the cost of its replacement.

Logan-stones are usually formed from pillars of granite rock, and are produced by the gradual wearing away of the feldspar round the base. If, when its base has worn away, the mass retains its balance, it becomes a rocking-stone.

Cornish *logan* rocking (adj.) and E. *stone.*

logaoedic (log à ē′ dik), *adj.* In prosody, applied to a metre or a line of poetry in which dactyls and trochees are combined. *n.* A logaoedic line.

An example of logaoedic rhythm is:—

Holy | Messenger, | come to | greet us. |

Logaoedic metre received its name because the mixing of dactyls and trochees gives the effect of prose combined with verse.

Gr. *logaoidikos*, from *logos* discourse, prose, *aoidē* song, *-ikos* adj. suffix.

logarithm (log′ à rithm), *n.* In mathematics, the power to which a number must be raised in order to produce a given number. (F. *logarithme.*)

If from the number 10 as a base we wish to obtain 100, the logarithm is 2, for 2 is the power of 10 which yields 100. Similarly, the logarithm of 1,000 is 3; of 100,000, 5; and so on. The base 10 is that used in the common or Briggs's table of logarithms, but 2·7182818+ is that used in the system of John Napier.

By the use of logarithms and **logarithmic** (log à rith′ mik, *adj.*) methods, multiplication and division are reduced to addition and substraction. Many calculations are greatly simplified when dealt with **logarithmically** (log à rith′ mik àl li, *adv.*).

Gr *logos* word, ratio, *arithmos* number.

loggerhead (log′ ėr hed), *n.* A stupid person; a dunce; the chub; the bullhead; the shrike; the loggerhead turtle; a post in a whaleboat round which the harpoon line is fastened; an iron ball with a long handle used when heated for melting tar. (F. *bûche, sot, meunier, chabot.*)

This word is used in different places as a name for various large-headed fishes and birds. The **loggerhead turtle** (*n.*), or loggerhead (*Thalassochelys caretta*), is considered the largest of all turtles. It has an enormous head, and its hooked beak is strong enough to crush conch-shells. In ordinary use, loggerhead is equivalent to thickhead. People who cannot agree with each other are said to be at loggerheads. It is suggested that this phrase refers to the iron tools called loggerheads which quarrelsome people may once have used as weapons.

From E. dialect *logger* stupid and *head.* At loggerheads perhaps refers to the tool or post above mentioned

loggia (lōj′ à; loj′ yà), *n.* An arcade or covered gallery, open on one or more sides. (F. *arcade.*)

The loggia is a typical feature of Italian architecture, probably because open galleries are an advantage in warm countries. The loggias of the Vatican, Rome, are adorned with paintings by Raphael and his pupils.

Ital. *See* lobby, lodge.

logia (log′ i à). This is the plural form of logion. *See* logion.

logic (loj′ ik), *n.* The science of exact reasoning; a treatise on this science; a means of proving or convincing; correct thinking; skill in argument; force of reasoning, (F. *logique.*)

Logic is properly the branch of philosophy that deals with scientific methods of thinking, but it is popularly used to mean a system of arguing in a convincing or irrefutable way. We speak of the logic of facts, in which we cannot detect a flaw. A speaker who choses his arguments carefully and presents them clearly is said to talk **logically** (loj′ ik ăl li, *adv.*). His speech is **logical** (loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*), that is, according to the rules of reasoning, or consistent, and shows **logicality** (loj i kăl′ i ti, *n.*) or **logicalness** (loj′ ik ăl nes, *n.*), that is, the quality of being logical. These words are also used in the philosophical sense, and a thinker who is skilled in the art of logic is termed a **logician** (lō jish′ ăn, *n.*).

O.F. *logique*, L. *logica*, Gr. *logikē* fem. adj (with *tekhnē* art, supplied), from *logos* word. speech, reason, from *legein* to speak.

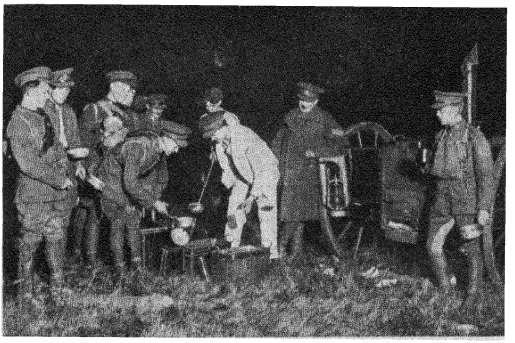
logie (lō′ gi), *n* A zinc ornament imitating jewellery

Logies are worn by actors on the stage, and from a distance they flash in the light They are said to have been named from one David Logie, the inventor.

logion (log′ i on), *n.* A traditional saying of a religious teacher, especially one by Christ. *pl.* **logia** (log′ i ă)

This word is used chiefly of any saying believed to have been uttered by Christ, but not written in the Gospels.

(Classical) Gr. *logion* announcement, oracle, from *logos* word, saying.



Logistics.—Soldiers receiving soup. The feeding of troops is a matter with which the science of logistics is concerned.

logistics (lō jis′ tiks), *n.pl.* The science of feeding and lodging troops when they are moving from place to place. (F *logistique.*)

The quarter-master-general of an army in the field must understand logistics, that is, how to have his troops properly fed and sheltered during the time they have to move from one fighting point to another. The term was first used by the famous French writer on the art of war, A. H. Jomini

F. *logistique*, from *loger* to lodge

logo-. A prefix meaning relating to words. (F *logo-.*)

The shorthand writer often uses a **logogram** (log′ ō grăm, *n.*), a particularly brief sign which stands for a word Another kind of logogram, also named **logograph** (log′ ō grăf, *n.*), is a word puzzle, although the more correct name for it is **logogriph** (log′ ō grif, *n.*). In this kind of puzzle a word is taken, the letters of which, if placed in different orders, spell other words, wh ch may be called derived words. Verses are made up describing the things meant by these derived words. The reader has first to guess the derived words from the verses and then the original word from the derived words

In ancient Greece **logographer** (lō gog′ rā fer, *n.*) meant a chronicler and also a man paid to write speeches for persons who wished to speak in court. In the method of printing called **logography** (lō gog′ rā fi, *n.*) are used logographs, or **logographic** (log ō grăf′ ik, *adj.*) types, one of which represents a whole word instead of a single letter, but this **logographical** (log ō grăf′ ik ăl, *adj.*) method is not much practised.

Disputing about the use and meaning of words is **logomachy** (lō gom′ ă ki, *n.*), and one who takes part in such a dispute is a **logomachist** (lō gom′ ă kist, *n.*) To **logomachize** (lō gom′ ă kīz, *v.i.*) is to engage in logomachy, or, as it is generally called, word-splitting. A person suffering from the form of insanity called **logomania** (log ō mā′ ni ă, *n.*) is unable to stop talking. A chemist uses a scale called a **logometer** (lō gom′ ē tĕr, *n.*) to find out what weight of one element can take the place of another element in a chemical compound Measurements made with the scale are **logometric** (log ō met′ rik, *adj.*) or **logometrical** (log ō met′ rik ăl, *adj.*) Some ships carry an appliance called a logometer. This is a device used for measuring the distance the ship travels in a specified time

Gr. *logos* speech, word, reason *See* logos

Logos (log′ os), *n.* The Divine Word, or the Second Person of the Trinity; a name for Jesus Christ, a philosophical term for supreme reason or mind, the First Cause of things. (F *la Parole divine, logos.*)

In the opening verse of the Gospel of St. John we find the phrase, "In the beginning was the Word," and in many books of a religious or philosophical nature the word Logos means God, Christ, the First Cause of all things, supreme wisdom, or pure reason

Gr. *logos* word, speech, reason, from *legein* to say, akin to L. *legere*, to speak.

logotype (log′ ō tīp), *n.* A printing-type having two or more letters cast in one piece.

It might be thought that a good deal of

time would be saved by using logotypes of common words, such as "and," or "the," and of suffixes such as " -ing," " -tion," " -ment." In practice, however, this has not proved to be the case. Logotypes have their use, where a word is often repeated, as "road" or "street" in a list of addresses

From F. *logo-* and *type*.

logwood (log' wud), *n.* The name of a tree of Central America *See under* log.

loin (loin) *n.* The part of the back of man or beast between the hip-bone and the ribs; a joint of meat from this portion (F. *reins, longe.*)

A loin of pork or mutton is a common type of joint. In a figurative sense we have the phrase 'to gird up one's loins," meaning to brace oneself for any particular effort. Some athletes wear a belt round this portion of their body to afford them strength or support. The cloth that many natives in hot climates wear as their only garment is called a **loin-cloth** (*n.*).

M.E. *loine*, O.F. *lo(i)gne*, from assumed L.L. *lumbea*, fem. adj. from L. *lumbus* loin; cp. Dutch and G *lende*, obsolete E. *lend* *See* lumbar

loir (lwar), *n* A kind of dormouse found in southern Europe. (F *loir.*)



Loiter.—Loitering by the wayside, from the painting, "The Loiterers," by Yeend King.

From its bushy tail this is also known as the squirrel-tailed dormouse It is larger than the English dormouse, growing to a total length of eleven inches, its tail being five inches long. It spends about seven months of the year in hibernation, or winter sleep. Before hibernation starts, the loir becomes very fat, and in this condition it was greatly esteemed as food by the ancient Romans and is still eaten in Italy.

F., from L *glis* (acc *glis-em*) dormouse

loiter (loi' tėr), *v.i.* To linger on a journey or errand; to spend time idly. *v.t.* To waste (time) on unimportant matters. (F. *faire le pied de grue, flâner; gaspiller son temps.*)

One who loiters or lingers when sent on an errand is a loiterer (loi' tėr ėr, *n.*). A boy who goes **loiteringly** (loi' tėr ing li, *adv.*) to school will arrive when his classmates have already commenced lessons. He will look very foolish and will probably be sorry that he loitered his time away on the journey.

Of Dutch origin. Dutch *leuteren* to delay, trifle, linger; cp. O.H.G. *lotar*, G. dialect *lottern* to be slack, from *lotter* loose, flighty, good for nothing. SYN.: Delay, idle, linger. ANT.: Hurry, speed.

loligo (lō lī' gō), *n.* A genus containing the squid or calamary. *See* calamary (F. *calmar, seiche.*)

loll (lol), *v.i.* To hang down, or protrude (of the tongue); to lounge; to sit, stand, or lie lazily. *v.t.* To thrust out (the tongue), to recline lazily (against); to pass (time) lazily. (F. *traîner, s'étaler, s'appuyer sur traîner; perdre le temps.*)

In hot weather a dog's tongue lolls or droops from the mouth, persons lounging on a seat in the park, or lying lazily on the grass, or leaning against a wall may be called **lollers** (lol' ėrz, *n.pl.*). If we pass time lying limply on a chair or sofa we are wasting or lolling away our time, and we are behaving **lollingly** (lol'ing li, *adv.*)

M.E. and M Dutch *lollen* to sit over the fire, cp. Icel *lolla* to loll. *See* lull.

Lollard (lol' ard), *n.* A follower of John Wycliffe; one of a religious sect that existed in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. (F. *Lollard.*)

The name Lollard was used at the beginning of the fourteenth century of members of a Dutch association which buried the dead. Since its members were thought to hold heretical doctrines, the name came to be applied to the followers of Wycliffe, regarded as heretics by the church authorities of the day. It meant, too, those who used religious agitations as a cloak for disloyalty and sedition.

Lollardism (lol' ard izm, *n.*) or **Lollardy** (lol' ard i, *n.*) encouraged Bible reading and popular preaching, and taught doctrines about the Eucharist and other matters which were not approved by the church authorities of that day The Lollards suffered a great deal of persecution, some being burnt at the stake, and during the reign of Henry VIII the sect died out. John Wycliffe's translation of parts of the Bible was his most famous work, and has been called the Wycliffe Bible.

M. Dutch *lollaerd* member of a sect in Brabant, properly one who mumbles prayers or hymns, from *lollen, lullen* to sing, and contemptuous agent suffix *-aerd* (F. and E. *-ard* as in *drunkard*), perhaps confused with E. *loller* a lounger. *See* lull

lollipop (lŏl' ĭ pŏp), *n.* A sugar-plum; a sweetmeat made chiefly of treacle. (F. *bonbon.*)

Lollipops are sweets made of sugar or treacle, which melt easily in the mouth

From E dialect *lolly* sweetmeat, and *pop*

lollop (lol' ŏp), *v.i.* To loll or lounge about; to move heavily, or in an ungainly way. (F. *badauder.*)

This is sometimes a habit of the overgrown youth, who seems to lack the strength to stand upright. But many people, young and old, get into the way of lolloping, or lounging. The word is used also of one who walks heavily, or who does things in a sprawling, clumsy manner. In his "Sketches by Boz," Charles Dickens remarked that some men appeared to have no other occupation in life but to lean against a post all day.

Imitative enlargement of *loll.* SYN.: Flop, loll, lounge.

Lombard (lŭm' bărd; lom' bărd), *n.* One of the Teutonic race called Longobards, who invaded, and settled in, Italy; a native of Lombardy, in northern Italy; a money-lender of the Middle Ages. *adj.* Of or relating to the Lombards. (F. *Lombard.*)

During the sixth century the Longobardi, or Langobardi, an old Teutonic race, invaded northern Italy and settled there, the territory being named Lombardy after them. Five or six hundred years later the name of Lombards was given to Italian merchants in England who acted as bankers.

They first came to England to collect money for the popes, and also traded on their own account, buying wool in large quantities from the English monasteries. Special privileges were granted to the Lombard merchants, who also undertook the business of banking. During nearly two centuries (the thirteenth and fourteenth) they lent large sums to English kings. In London, the offices of these Italian money-lenders or bankers were in **Lombard Street** (*n.*), which was named after them, and this street is still a banking centre. The world of finance and the money-market is often spoken of as "Lombard Street."

There was in Italy from the seventh to the thirteenth century a **Lombardic** (lom bar' dik, *adj.*) style of architecture; and in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries a Lombardic school of Italian painters

The style of handwriting in some manuscripts of the Middle Ages was also called Lombardic.

The branches of the **Lombardy poplar** (*n.*) grow upwards, at a small angle to the stem, giving the tree the narrow, spire-like form that distinguishes it from other trees. It is a tall-growing tree of hybrid origin, having the scientific name *Populus italica.*

F. *Lombard,* from L. *Longo-* or *Lango-bardi* long-beards, or armed with long, broad axes (G. *barte*) the blade of which was compared to a beard (G. *bart*). *See* lumber [2].

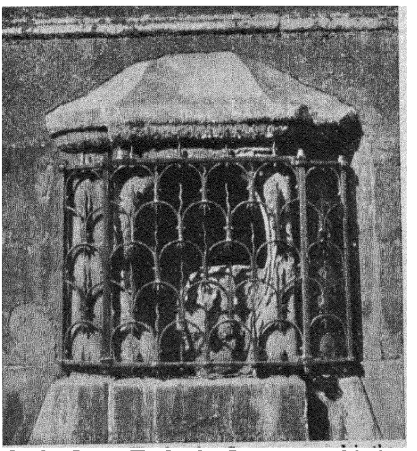
lomentum (lō men' tum), *n.* In botany, a pod divided across into compartments each containing one seed *pl.* **lomenta** (lō men' ta). (F. *lomentacé.*)

Bean and pea pods split open and so release that which is inside them, but this is not so in the case of a lomentum, although sometimes the pod breaks across at the partition, or septum. In **lomentaceous** (lō mĕn tā' shŭs, *adj.*) seeds, such as the radish, the pod breaks up into portions, each containing a seed.

L. *lōmentum* bean-meal and rice kneaded together used as a wash for the skin, from *lavāre* (p.p. *lōtus*) to wash.

London (lŭn' dŏn), *n.* The capital of England and the British Empire. (F. *Londres.*)

Long before the Romans came to Britain there was a British town on the site of the present city of London The Romans gave to its Celtic name the Latin form, Londinium, built a citadel, and built a bridge across the Thames. Military roads radiated to many parts of the country, and distances along them were measured from a stone in the Forum of Agricola, in London. This is now known as the **London Stone** (*n.*). It is preserved in the wall of St. Swithin's Church, Cannon Street, London. Some authorities regard the stone as far older than the Roman occupation of Britain, and there are differences of opinion as to its use.



London Stone.—The London Stone, preserved in the wall of St. Swithin's Church, Cannon Street, London.

In the fourth century, fearing invasion from the north, the Romans hastily built London Wall, which enclosed what is now called the City of London.

After the Norman Conquest William I built the White Tower, which is part of the Tower of London, on the site of the earlier Roman fort.

In the eighteenth century London's population outgrew the city boundaries, and suburbs began to spread east, north, and south, incorporating the City of Westminster and numbers of small surrounding villages. To-day, London is a county, the " square mile " at its centre constituting the separate City of London. This is under the jurisdiction of a Lord Mayor and Aldermen, whereas the surrounding County of London is administered by the London County Council. The County of London includes the City of Westminster and twenty-seven boroughs: Greater London, or the London police area, has a population of about seven and a half millions.

Most of London is built on a series of blue-grey strata of the lower Eocene period called **London clay** (*n.*) This geological formation consists of clay, sandstone and sand, in some places five hundred feet in thickness. It was deposited in remote times by water which once covered the Thames basin. The same formation also extends over parts of south-east England.

The popular name of **London pride** (*n.*) is given to the Irish saxifrage (*Saxifraga umbrosa*), a perennial garden plant, with small pink flowers on the end of long, branching, leafless stems The leaves are oval and grow in a cluster near the ground.

A person who was born in London or who is a citizen of London is called a **Londoner** (lŭn′ dŏn ẽr, *n.*) The ways in which some Londoners pronounce words, the odd expressions they often use, and their particular habits, are called **Londonisms** (lŭn′ don izmz, *n.pl.*) Ease of travel by road and rail has done much to **Londonize** (lŭn′ dŏn iz, *v.t.*) the country around the capital that is, to make people in these outlying districts think, act, and talk like Londoners. To **Londonize** (*v.t.*) is to imitate the manner of London people

Of Celtic origin, L. *Londinium*, now believed to have been named after some unknown person called *Londinos*

lone (lōn), *adj.* Without company, solitary, companionless; isolated; lonely; deserted. F *seul, solitaire sans compagnon, isolé, retiré.*)

The word is used principally in poetry or rather ornate writing; but a widowed or unmarried woman is sometimes described as lone—as Mrs Gummidge, in Charles Dickens's novel, " David Copperfield." To play a lone hand means to have no partner in a game of cards, or to do something without the advice or help of other people. To have a lone feeling is to feel the need of companionship. An isolated cottage, or one deserted, might be called a lone one.

Abbreviation of *alone*

lonely (lōn′ li) *adj.* Isolated; **solitary**; friendless; unfrequented; dreary (F *solitaire écarté, seul, retiré*)



Lonely.—A lonely old woman seeking comfort by the smouldering fire, reproduced from the painting by Josef Israels.

A lonely house is one that stands far away from others; a lonely road is one that is unfrequented or little used, and this may give it a dreary or lonely appearance; a boy who is left alone by his comrades feels usually a very lonely boy. **Loneliness** (lōn′ li nes, *n.*) or **lonesomeness** (lōn sùm nes, *n.*), means the state of being alone, deserted, or of needing the company of others. A **lonesome** (lōn′ sùm, *adj.*) person is one who is friendless; a lonesome house is one that is uninhabited, or deserted. A person who leads a secluded life, or goes his own way through the world, is said to plough a lonely furrow

From E (*a*)*lone* and suffix *-ly*. SYN.: Deserted, dreary, friendless, solitary. ANT.: Companioned, crowded, frequented

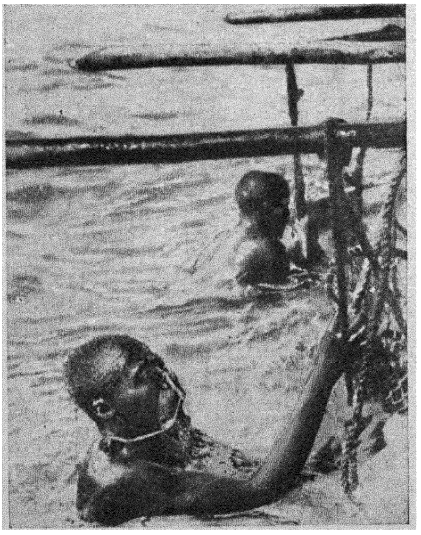
long [1] (long) *adj.* Of great extent from end to end lasting a great time; of a stated linear extent of a specified duration in time; protracted; not short; dilatory; verbose; tedious. *adv.* To or at a great extent; by or for a long time; during a specified period. *n.* A long period, or interval; in prosody, a long syllable; anything which is long. (F *long, etendu; long-emps, ongueur*)

The days are long in summer and short in winter A sound also is long if drawn out, as the letter *o* in Rome; in music a semibreve is a long note because the player or singer continues it for a long time If a thing is too long to please us it becomes tiresome, and in this sense we may speak of a play, sermon, speech, or story, as being very long When a boy is sent on a message and told not to

be long, he knows he must not be a long time absent. To lie awake all night long is to be awake the whole night. A day-long journey takes up a whole day. Telegraphic messages are signalled in longs and shorts, that is, dashes and dots, the letters being combinations of long and short signals. When University men speak of "the Long" they mean the Long Vacation, lasting from July to October.

Next week will be here before long, that is, soon The expression, "a long chalk," means a great deal, or a point in a game. In the early stages of a race it is not easy to say who is likely to win; but when the race has been run out the result is no longer doubtful,and so when we say "in the long run" we mean in the end, or finally and eventually. Any short statement which sums up a matter in a few words is the long and the short of it. Some birds, such as the snipe, woodpecker, curlew, and heron, have beaks or bills of unusual length, and so each of them is called a **long-bill** (*n.*)

The largest row-boat carried by a sailing ship is its **long-boat** (*n.*); this may have eight or ten oars, with two men at each Fighting is said to be at long bowls when done by long-range firing, as opposed to fighting at close quarters. English archers were extremely skilled with the **long-bow** (*n.*), which deserved its name, being six feet, or more, long. The battles of Crécy (1346) and Agincourt (1415) were practically won with this bow, which had a greater range than the cross-bow Perhaps archers of old, were apt to brag and boast of their prowess or marksmanship; at any rate, to draw the long-bow now means to tell stories which are somewhat difficult to believe.



Long.—Though long-breathed, Arab pearl divers, using no diving-dress, cannot stay long under water.

A pearl-diver who does not use a diving-dress must be **long-breathed** (*adj.*) or be able to hold his breath for a long time. Nowadays, one does not often see a **long-clay** (*n.*), which is a long clay tobacco pipe, commonly called a churchwarden. Cotton cloth originally manufactured in long pieces, especially a variety formerly made in India, is called **long-cloth** (*n.*) It is used for making underclothing.

In business houses a **long date** (*n.*) means a date a long way ahead; and a **long-dated** (*adj*) bill or cheque one that will not become payable for a long time An example of a **long-distance** (*adj.*) or long race is the Marathon race, which is run over a course of about twenty-six miles. Long-distance telegraphy is used between England and America, and long-distance or long-range fire is practised in the navy.

A long dozen (*n.*), or baker's dozen, is thirteen, and a **long hundred** (*n.*) means one hundred and twenty When things go wrong it is no good wearing a long face or gloomy, miserable expression

Manufacturers and the public are sometimes taken in by a gang of swindlers called a **long firm** (*n.*), who get goods on credit under false pretences, sell them, and make off with the proceeds. Ordinary handwriting is **long-hand** (*n.*), as opposed to shorthand, in which brief signs are used for letters, sounds and words.

In golf, the term **long-game** (*n.*) is given to the driving and playing of full shots through the green

In cricket, a **long-hop** (*n.*) is an easily-played ball which, being pitched very short, makes a long hop or jump before it reaches the batsman. Three of the fieldsmen are known respectively as **long-leg** (*n.*), **long-off** (*n.*), and **long-on** (*n.*). The position of the first is on the on-side of the wicket, well out towards the boundary and to the rear of the batsman's wicket Long-off stands well out towards the boundary and to the left of the bowler, and long-on takes up a corresponding position on the other side of the wicket.

If a wicket-keeper has to stand up to fast bowling he may like to have a fielder called the **long-stop** (*n.*) behind him. The duty of this player is to stop any balls that may pass the wicket-keeper

Some races of mankind are **long-headed** (*adj.*), having a skull which is long in proportion to its breadth. Other races are short-headed or round-headed. But a person, whether long-skulled or short-skulled, may be long-headed in the sense of shrewd or far-sighted, and so display the quality called **long-headedness** (*n.*) or shrewdness. Elephants are **long-lived** (*adj.*) animals,

since they attain a great age. Thomas Parr, a Shropshire farm-labourer, was a famous **long-liver** (*n.*). He was a native of Alderbury, a village near Shrewsbury, and it is said that he was born in 1483 and died in 1635 He was familiarly referred to as Old Parr.

The **long-jump** (*n.*), in which the competitors run to a mark and then jump forwards, landing on both feet, is a popular event in athletics.

The measure of length called **long-measure** (*n.*) deals with inches, feet, yards, furlongs, and miles. The size of type named **long primer** (*n.*), or 10-point, occupies seven lines to the inch, and is intermediate between bourgeois and small pica. Barristers and judges wear long gowns, and the **long robe** (*n.*) means their professional dress So it is easy to see why gentlemen of the long robe is another name for lawyers. A person with very long legs is sometimes called a **longshanks** (long′ shănks, *n.*). The heron, stork, and many other wading birds also deserve the name, which is given specially to the black-winged stilt

Life at sea, or in the open country, tends to make people **long-sighted** (*adj.*) or to give them **long-sight** (*n.*). Many people are long-sighted, in the sense of being able to foresee coming events, the word meaning that the person is gifted with good judgment. Both good sight and foresight may be called **long-sightedness** (*n.*). A certain kind of cotton called **long-staple** (*n.*) fetches a high price because its fibres are long and hold together well when twisted, and so can be spun into a very strong thread.

Patient people are **long-suffering** (*adj.*), showing the quality of forbearance. There is a **long-tailed** (*adj.*) duck called a **long-tail** (*n.*). So also a horse is described as **long-tail** (*adj.*) if its tail has not been cut. Most of us do not like a **long-tongued** (*adj.*) or chattering person whose tongue is hardly ever still. During the South African War of 1899-1902, the British soldiers gave the nickname of **Long Tom** (*n.*) to long-range field-guns of the type used by the Boers.

It is a good thing for a runner to be **long-winded** (*adj.*), that is, able to keep running a long time without fatigue; but the long-winded speaker wearies us by his **long-windedness** (*n.*), which in this case means his prosiness and unwillingness to stop talking Anything that is rather lengthy or that seems long is **longish** (long′ ish, *adj.*), but this word is not often used; **longways** (long′ wāz, *adv.*) and **longwise** (long′ wīz, *adv.*) both mean lengthways or lengthwise

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *lang, long*, cp. Dutch, Dan., and G. *lang*, Swed *lång*, O. Norse *lang-r*, Goth. *lagg-s* (= *lang-*), akin to L. *longus*. SYN.: *adj.* Extensive, far, prolonged, slow, tedious. ANT.: *adj.* Brief, contracted, curt. quick, short.



Long-jump.—The winner of a long-jump making his winning effort.

long [2] (long), *v.i.* To have a great desire (for); to yearn (to or for). (F. *souhaiter, désirer, ardemment.*)

A homesick exile longs for home, and yearns to see his native land again." A hungry child will cast a **longing** (long′ ing, *adj.*) look at the good things in a pastry-cook's window He eyes them **longingly** (long′ ing li, *adv.*), which means with a **longing** (*n.*), or an earnest wish to have them.

M.E *longen, langen*, to desire earnestly, A.-S. *langian* to desire eagerly (impersonal) cp. G. *ver-langen*, E. *belong*

longanimity (long ga nim′ i ti), *n.* Longsuffering; forbearance; patience. (F. *long-animité, patience.*)

This word means specially forbearance under provocation, such as that of the patriarch Job. The lives of the Christian martyrs were characterized by longanimity towards those who persecuted them; many died uttering a prayer for the forgiveness of their enemies. An example of the **long-animous** (long găn′ im ŭs, *adj.*) or forbearing spirit is that of a mother who has faith and trust in her children, in spite of their faults, and whose patience is unending

L. *longanimitās*, from *longus* long, *animus* mind, spirit. SYN.. Endurance, forbearance, long-suffering, tolerance ANT: Impatience, intolerance.

longeron (lon′ zher on), *n.* One of the main fore-and-aft spars in the framework of an aeroplane body. (F. *longeron.*)

F augmentative of *longe* halter

longeval (lŏn jē′ val), *adj.* Long-lived, long-lasting. (F. *qui vit longtemps.*)

A cathedral which was built long ago, and has lasted a long time, may be spoken of as a longeval building. The oak is a longeval tree because it lives to a great

age. Any person who has lived a long life is said to be longeval. When anyone reaches a great age, perhaps as much as a hundred years, he is congratulated upon his **longevity** (lŏn jev′ i ti, *n.*) or long extent of life.

L. *longaevus*, from *longus* long, *aevum* age; E. adj. suffix *-al*. SYN.: Aged, lasting, long-lived, old, venerable. ANT.: Ephemeral, short-lived, youthful.

longicaudate (lon ji kaw′ dāt), *adj.* Long-tailed. (F. *à longue queue.*)

This word is used by some scientists in their descriptions of animals, especially of certain deep-sea fishes which have a long, compressed spiny tail covered with ridged scales.

E. *longi-* prefix from L. *longus* long, and *caudate*

longicorn (lon′ ji körn), *n.* A beetle of the family Cerambycidae, generally distinguished by the great length of the antennae. (F. *longicorne.*)

The larvae of the longicorn, or longicorn beetle, are pale yellow or dirty white and have soft skins. They live under the bark of trees, and bore tunnels into the trunks. Some are very destructive. The beetle itself may also be recognized by the hairy tufts at the first three joints of the tarsi, in conjunction with the fact that the head, although sometimes having the form of a muzzle, is never beak-like.

One species gives off a pleasant odour and has a metallic colouring. It is represented in England by the musk-beetle (*Aromia moschata*), which is found on willow trees and is a golden or bronze green. Another longicorn (*Acanthocinus aedilis*) lives in pine-woods and is sometimes brought to London in timber. Its antennae are four times as long as the body.

From L. *longi-* compounding form of *longus* long, *cornu* horn.

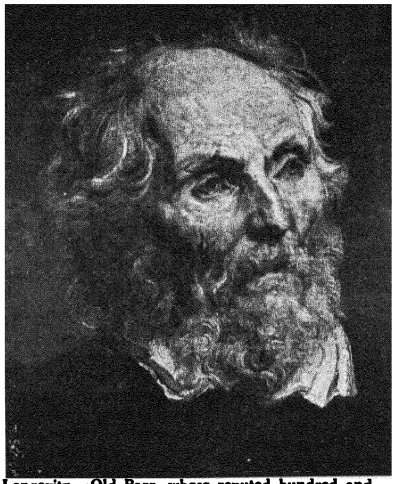
longitude (lon′ ji tūd), *n.* Angular distance east or west of a given meridian; length. (F. *longitude.*)

Geographical longitude is distance east or west of a given place, such as Greenwich, Paris, or Washington, and is expressed either in degrees, minutes, seconds, or in time, fifteen degrees being reckoned as one hour. All places having the same longitude are on a great circle passing through the two poles of the earth, and called a meridian, because all places on it have mid-day at the same time.

Astronomical longitude is angular distance east or west of a point on the celestial ecliptic, or apparent path of the sun, this point being that occupied by the sun at the spring equinox, that is, on March 21st.

Longitudinal (lon ji tū′ din ăl, *adj.*) information about a place is that which has to do with its longitude; a longitudinal stripe or marking, as in animals and plants runs **longitudinally** (lon ji tū′ din ăl li, *adv.*) or lengthwise.

L. *longitūdō* length; in L.L. *longitude*, from *longus* long.



Longevity.—Old Parr, whose reputed hundred and fifty-two years of life is a notable example of longevity. From the painting by Vandyck.

Longobard (lon′ gō bard). This is another form of Lombard. *See* Lombard.

long-shore (long′ shōr), *adj.* Of, employed on, or existing on the shore. (F. *du littoral.*)

We speak of long-shore winds, that is, winds which blow along the shore; or of long-shore herrings, fish which are found near the shore. A **longshoreman** (long′ shōr măn, *n.*) is one who works along the shore, such as a stevedore who loads and unloads ships, or a person who assists fishermen in mending nets and lobster-pots. The name is used also of one who fishes from the shore but who is not a seafaring man.

Abbreviation of *along shore.*

longways (long′ wāz). For this word and **longwise** *see under* long [1].

loo (loo), *n.* A card game; the forfeits; the kitty or pool. *v.t.* To win, or beat another, at this game. (F. *mouche, poule; gagner la partie.*)

Loo is a game which may be played by any number of persons either with three or five cards each. In three-card loo the cards rank as in whist, but in five-card loo the card of highest value is the Jack of clubs, or sometimes of trumps, and is called Pam.

A player need not enter the game unless he choose, but if he does and fails to win a trick, or breaks any of the rules, the other players may loo him; that is, he is looed or forced to pay a penalty called a loo. All such penalties are paid into a pool or loo, and a round table for playing the game is called a **loo-table** (*n.*).

Older *lanterloo*, from F. *lantur(e)lu* the nonsensical refrain of a vaudeville of the seventeenth century. It was intended to convey disbelief in what one says, or to express contemptuous refusal. Used as a title of the game, it has been replaced in Modern F. by *bête* and *mouche*

looby (loo′ bi), *n.* An awkward person; a simpleton; a bungler; a lubber.

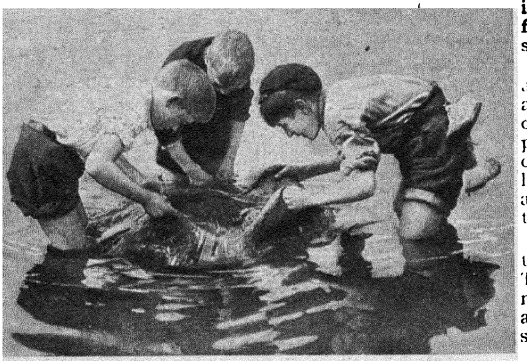
A looby is a clumsy, clownish kind of person who is always in the way, and who generally acts in an awkward or stupid manner. (F. *dadais, nigaud.*)

Extension of *lob* in the sense of anything heavy, flabby, cp. *lubber.* SYN. Booby, dullard, lout, numbskull.

loofah (loo′ fä), *n.* The dried fibrous fruit of a climbing plant which is known as the sponge gourd. Another form is **loofa** (loo′ fä).

The fibre from the loofah is used to make a flesh-brush for increasing the blood circulation after a bath

Arabic *lūfah.*



Look.—Boys, who are keen on catching tiddlers, looking eagerly at their catch.

look (luk), *v.i.* To direct the eye (towards) so as to see; to use sight; to gaze; to glance; to stare; to direct the mind; to front, or have a particular direction (towards); to give certain indications; to seem or appear; to watch; to seek. *v.t.* To show by the looks; to investigate; to inspect. *n.* The act of looking; a glance; general appearance; cast of countenance. (F. *regarder, examiner, donner sur, paraître; avoir l'air, faire mine; regard, mine, air, figure.*)

To look at a thing is to seek knowledge of it through the sense of sight, that is, to study its look or appearance; to look clever is to appear so to other people. To say there are two ways of looking at a question means that it can be considered from different standpoints; a house that looks north or towards the river faces the direction named.

The saying 'Look before you leap is a warning not to act without careful consideration; to look alive and to look sharp both mean to hurry up or to act promptly, and to look lively is to make haste; we say "Look here!" when we want someone to pay attention to us.

The cry, "Look out!" means take care, but to keep a good look out is to keep careful watch. A **look-out** (*n.*) is a person whose duty it is to watch, and who, when watching, is said to be on the look out; the word may also mean the place from which he watches, or a view or outlook. To look out may mean to watch, to be prepared for squalls or trouble, to put one's head out of a window, or to pick out or select something, such as a book, or the time of a train.

To look in on a friend is to pay him a short visit, and the visit may be called a look in; but to look into a subject is to investigate it, and to look into a box or a room is to glance into or examine its interior. To look anyone in the face is to look at him or her steadily and pointedly.

To look about is to search around with the eyes, and to look about one is to be particularly observant, or to consider one's position seriously. If we take care of our neighbour's cat while he is away we look after it; a wise man looks after or attends to his business.

To look down upon may mean to despise or regard as inferior. To look for anything generally means to seek for it, but it may also mean to hope for or expect something to happen.

A **looker** (luk′ ẽr, *n.*) is one who sees, seeks, stares, or watches, and a **looker-on** (*n.*) is one who idly looks on at something, such as a street accident, without doing anything in the matter. To look on may mean to watch a game being played, but we also speak of the way one person looks on or upon another, meaning his opinion about the latter.

To look over means to excuse, or overlook, as a fault, or to examine something; to look through is either to see through something, such as a telescope or a window, or to examine the contents of something; to look through someone is to see the true character of that person and not to be misled by his appearance. To look to a watch is to attend to it, to look to one's manners is to consider how we behave; to look to other persons is to rely on them for help.

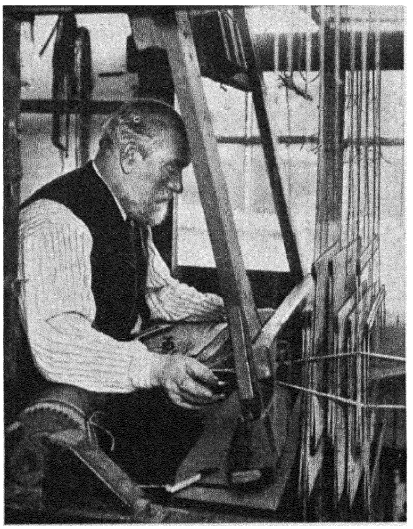
If we look up to certain people we respect them; if we want to find the meaning of a word we look it up in the dictionary; when we hope that things will improve

we say we hope they will look up. We sometimes tell a friend that we will look him up, or visit him.

We often judge people by their cast of countenance or the looks of them, that is, by the expression of their eyes and lips and appearance generally. We can sometimes tell by a look or a glance whether people like us, or not, and we like to take a look at anything that has the look of being interesting.

A **looking-glass** (*n.*) is a mirror. Before glass became common, polished metal was used for mirrors, but now they are always made of a plate of glass coated at the back with an amalgam of quicksilver.

M E. *loken*, A.-S. *lōcian* ; cp. G. *lugen* to look out, spy. SYN. : *v.* Behold, gaze, inspect, view, watch.



Loom.—A hand-loom weaver at work at his loom or weaving machine.

loom [1] (loom), *n.* A machine used in weaving thread or yarn into a fabric, the part of an oar between the blade and the handle, or between the rowlock and the hand in rowing ; the handle of an oar. *v.t.* To weave ; to place (the warp) on the loom. (F. *métier à tisser, bras, manche ; tisser, ourdir, mettre sur le métier.*)

The loom must have been invented thousands of years ago. In its earliest form it was merely a frame in which threads were stretched. The threads running from top to bottom were called the warp, and those running from side to side were called the woof or weft. The cross-threads (woof) were worked backwards and forwards between those hanging down (warp) by a tool called a shuttle held in the hand. Passing the shuttle from side to side was called throwing the shuttle. This was how the earliest sort of weaving was done, and this was the first kind of loom.

Then came a simple kind of machine-loom, which parted the warp so that the shuttle could pass quickly across. In 1733, John Kay invented the fly-shuttle, which was flicked from side to side in a moment. This prepared the way for the automatic power loom of the Rev. Edmund Cartwright (1785), which may be looked upon as the parent of the looms now in use.

M.E. *ome* any tool or instrument, A -S. *(ge)lōma*. Cp. *heirloom*

loom [2] (loom), *v.i.* To appear faintly in the distance ; to appear larger than the real size. *n.* A nautical term for the indistinct or exaggerated appearance of an object as it first comes into view. (F. *poindre, se dessiner ; apparition.*)

An object is said to loom up in a fog when it comes into sight, shadowy and mysterious. It often looks larger than it is, because its shape cannot be accurately seen. People sometimes speak of troubles looming, or looming large ; when the troubles arrive they often prove to be smaller than they seemed at a distance.

An early meaning was to move slowly up and down (of a ship), perhaps connected with East Frisian *lomen*, Swed. dialect *loma*, to move slowly, akin to E. *lame*

loom [3] (loom). This is another form of loon *See* loon [2]

loon [1] (loon), *n.* An ill-bred, stupid person ; a man of inferior position ; a rogue ; an idler ; a youth ; a boy. (F. *niais, sot, vaurien, coquin.*)

This word is used chiefly in Scotland and the north of England, and is also common in poetry. In Coleridge's " Ancient Mariner," for instance, the wedding-guest is at first angry with the old sailor and exclaims " Hold off ! Unhand me, grey-beard loon ! "

Older *lown* ; cp. Middle Dutch *loen* a stupid fellow.

loon [2] (loon), *n.* A name given to various species of water-birds, especially to the divers and guillemots. Another form is **loom** (loom). (F. *guillemot.*)

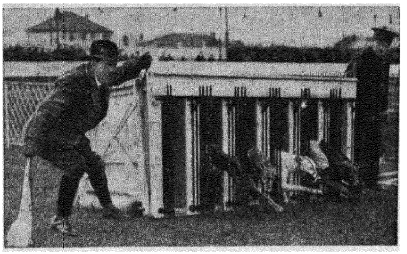
This name is applied particularly to the great northern diver The lesser grebe, or dabchick, and the great crested grebe are sometimes called loons. Most of these birds are very awkward and helpless on land and have a discordant cry.

Older *loom*, of Scand origin O. Norse *lōm-r*, Swed. *lom*

loop (loop), *n.* A bend or curve, especially in string, rope, or the like, formed by doubling back a part so as to leave an opening ; anything resembling this ; a curved piece by which a thing is held, fastened, hung up, etc. *v.t.* To make a

loop on; to fasten with a loop; to form into a loop. *v.i.* To make a loop. (F. *lacs, bride, noeud coulant, boucle, anse; boucler, attacher avec une bride.*)

We sometimes use the expression loop the loop, which means to go round a track shaped like a loop. The first person to



Loose. — **Greyhounds being let loose from an electrically controlled slip-box.**

loop the loop was a cyclist, who rode down a steep incline on to a circular track, placed, as it were, on edge. What is called centrifugal force kept him against the inside of this while he made a complete circle, and during part of the time he was head downwards. A similar feat performed by an aeroplane was once a novelty, but is now quite common.

On railways and telegraph circuits a **loop-line** (*n.*) is one which leaves the main line, curves to one side, and joins the main line again farther on. A by-pass road may be called a **loop-road** (*n.*). Fancy needlework in which the stitches, instead of being drawn tight, are **looped** (loopt, *adj.*), or left loose, so as to form loops, is called **loop-work** (*n.*).

The term **looper** (loop' er, *n.*), meaning generally a person or thing that loops, is applied to that part of a sewing-machine which is used for making loops, to an instrument used in making rag carpets for looping pieces together, and also to the caterpillars of moths called Geometridae.

Holding tightly with its hind-legs, a looper caterpillar waves its body about and then catches hold of a leaf or twig with its fore-legs. The hind-legs are then freed and brought up to the front, causing the body to form a loop, and then the movement is repeated. These caterpillars are sometimes called geometers or land-measurers, since they progress as if they were carefully measuring the length of their journey

Of Celtic origin Gaelic and Irish *lub* a noose, winding, also to bend. SYN.: n. Bight, curve, eye, noose. v. Bend, double.

loophole (loop' hōl), *n.* A narrow opening in a wall or stockade for shooting through, or for admitting light; a way of escape *v.t.* To make loopholes in. (F. *meurtrière: pratiquer des meurtrières.*)

Loopholes allowed the defenders of a building to see the enemy without being seen, and to shoot at them in comparative safety. A loophole was often shaped like a cross, and usually had round holes at the ends of the cross-pieces. The word is used figuratively in the sense of a means of getting out of a difficult position.

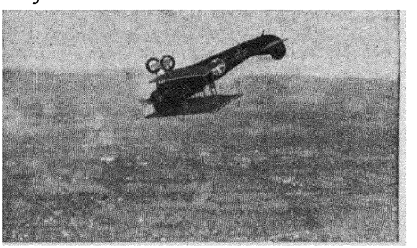
M.E. *loupe* window; cp. South French *loup* small window in a roof, from Low G. *lupen* to peep, lurk, watch.

loose (loos), *adj.* Not tied or fixed tightly; not fastened or shut up; free or partly free; not crowded or packed close; easily movable; roomy; slack, careless; rambling; vague; not strict; ungrammatical. *v.t.* To undo; to free; to slacken. *n.* The act of loosing; discharge. *adv.* In a loose way. (F. *lâche, libre, détaché, lâche, ample, insouciant, vague, dissipé, contraire à la grammaire, mettre en liberté, relâcher; relâchement, libération.*)

In Rugby football, the outside head in a scrum on the side from which the ball is put in is called the **loose-head** (*n.*). In golf, any detached obstruction such as snow, broken twigs of trees, etc., is called a **loose-impediment** (*n.*). A place in a stable where horses are kept untethered is called a **loose-box** (*n.*).

In the **loose-leaf** (*adj.*) system of binding books, ledgers, etc., the leaves or sheets are held in place by an adjustable fastening attached to the cover. This fastening can be released for the purpose of adding or removing a number of sheets.

A tooth that is loose will come out sooner or later In speaking we often use words and expressions in a much looser way than when we are writing; that is, in a way that is not so strictly grammatical. If a boy puts on his father's coat, and it is too big for him, it hangs **loosely** (loos' li, *adv.*) on his figure, and this **looseness** (loos' nès, *n.*) may make him look rather foolish but if



Loop.—An aviator performing the thrilling manœuvre called looping the loop.

he is a big boy the coat may be **loosish** (loos' ish, *adj.*), or only a little loose.

To **loosen** (loos' ĕn, *v.t.* and *i.*) means to make or become loose. If a hinge has grown stiff we apply a **loosener** (loos' en ĕr, *n.*), such as oil, to make it loose The phrase to give a loose to means to give free

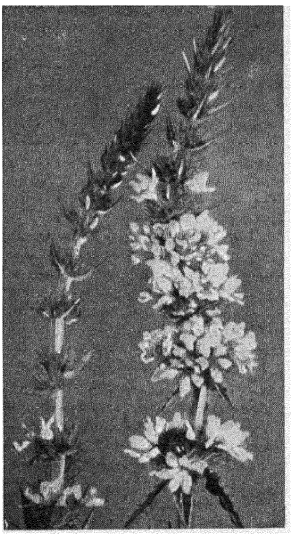
vent to. Sometimes we may give a loose to our feelings when they have been pent up for a long time. To set loose means to set at liberty, as a dog that has been on the chain, or a bird that has been shut up in a cage.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *lo(o)s*, *lous*, O. Norse *lauss* loose, free, dissolute; cp. G. and Dutch *los* loose, Dutch *loos* cunning, crafty, A.-S. *lēas* free from, without, false (origin of E. *-less*). *See* lose. SYN.: *adj.* Free, inexact, lax, movable, roomy. *v.* Relax, slacken, unbind, unfasten ANT.: *adj.* Fixed, solid, strict, taut, tight. *v.* Bind, fasten, fix, tie, tighten.

loosestrife (loos′ strīf), *n.* A name given to various plants, especially to some of the genus *Lysimachia*. (F. *lysimaque*.)

The common golden or yellow loosestrife (*Lysimachia vulgaris*) bears this name because it was formerly supposed to make wild beasts tame. The purple loosestrife (*Lythrum salicaria*) belongs to a different family. They are both tall flowering plants found upon our river banks.

E. *loose* (v.) and *strife*, translation of L. *lysimachia*, Gr. *lysimakhion*.



Loosestrife.—The purple loosestrife, a tall flowering plant.

loot (loot), *n.* Plunder, especially that taken under cover of a calamity; unlawful gains, especially of a public official. *v.t.* To plunder. *v.i.* To seize loot. (F. *butin, pillage; saccager; piller*.)

The capture of a city, or an outbreak of fire, an earthquake, or other disaster affords an opportunity for loot, for in the general confusion the **looter** (loot′ ėr, *n.*) can seize anything that takes his fancy. When Peking was captured by the allied forces sent in 1900 to save the foreign legations a great deal of looting occurred, and much valuable loot—including jewellery, silks, and Pekinese spaniels—was brought away.

Hindi *lūt*, Sansk. *lo(p)tra* booty, loot, from *lup* to plunder, break, akin to L. *rumpere* to break, E. *reave*, *rob*. SYN.: *n.* Booty, plunder, spoils. *v.* Pillage, plunder, ravage, spoil.

lop [1] (lop), *v.t.* To cut off branches from (a tree); To cut away superfluous growth from; to reduce or trim by cutting off the extremities. *v.i.* To cut (at) as if to shorten. *n.* Small branches or twigs, other than those used for timber; a branch that has been cut off. (F. *tronquer, émonder, ébrancher, élaguer; élagage*.)

This word is used in connexion with the trimming or lopping of trees or hedges by cutting or lopping off branches and twigs. A boy who comes across a chopper in the wood-shed is greatly tempted to lop at trees in the garden. With a blow from a walking stick we may lop off the head of a thistle. A **lopper** (lop′ ėr, *n.*) is one who lops.

Middle Dutch *luppen*, Dutch *lubben* to maim.

lop [2] (lop), *v.i.* To hang limply or loosely; to idle about; to move with short bounds. *v.t.* Of the ears, to cause to droop. *n.* A rabbit with long drooping ears. (F. *traîner, s'affaisser, gambader; laisser pendre; oreillard*.)

This word is used principally of the ears of rabbits. A lop, **lop-ear** (*n.*), or **lop-eared** (*adj.*) rabbit is one that has long, drooping ears. Ill-balanced or unsymmetrical things are called **lop-sided** (*adj.*), have **lop-sidedness** (*n.*), and stand or move **lop-sidedly** (*adv.*).

Probably a different word from *lop* [1], and akin to *lap* [1], *limp*, *lob*.

lop [3] (lop), *v.i.* To break in short, choppy waves. *n.* Such a choppy state of the sea

A sea that lops is a **loppy** (lop′ i, *adj.*) sea.

Probably imitative of the action of the waves.

lope (lōp), *v.i.* To move with an easy, swinging stride. *n.* Movement of this sort. (F. *aller au petit galop; petit galop*.)

A dog or other animal left to make its own pace often moves in this way. The **loper** (lōp′ ėr, *n.*), moving over the short turf of a hill or down, seems to swing along easily and without effort. Foxes lope along when undisturbed.

Probably of Scand. origin. O. Norse *hlaupa* to leap. *See* leap.

lopho-. A prefix meaning having a crest. (F. *lopho-*.)

This prefix is used in various scientific terms. For instance, a **lophobranchiate** (lō fō brăng′ ki āt, *adj.*) fish is one that has its gills arranged in tufts, instead of in the form of fringes along the gill-arches as in other fish. The little sea-horses and pipe-fish are **lophobranchiates** (*n.pl.*). A **lophodont** (lō′ fō dont, *n.*) or **lophodont** (*adj.*) animal is one that has crested or ridged teeth. Grass-eating animals, such as the horse and sheep, may be described as lophodonts.

Gr. *lophos* crest.

lop-sided (lop sīd′ ėd), *adj.* Heavier on one side than on the other. *See under* lop [2].

loquacious (lō kwā′ shŭs), *adj.* Overfond of talking; babbling. (F. *loquace, bavard.*)

Some men are very sparing of their words, others are loquacious—they are for ever talking. **Loquaciousness** (lō kwā′ shŭs nĕs, *n.*) or **loquacity** (lō kwăs′ i tı, *n.*) means talkativeness. We can speak of a stream flowing **loquaciously** (lō kwā′ shŭs li, *adv.*) over its rocky bed or of rooks cawing loquaciously in the tree-tops.

L. *loquax* (stem *loquācı-*) talkative, from *loquı* to speak, E. adj. suffix *-ous.* SYN.: Chattering, garrulous, gossipy, talkative. ANT.: Laconic, reserved, reticent, taciturn, uncommunicative.

loquat (lō′ kwăt), *n.* A fruit-tree of China and Japan; its fruit.

The loquat is a beautiful evergreen shrub with white flowers that smell something like hawthorn blossom It has been introduced into Australia, where its delicious yellow fruit, about the size of a large gooseberry, s sold in the markets. It is sometimes grown in English green-houses. The scientific name is *Eriobotrya japonica.*

Chinese *lo kwat* medlar, literally rush orange.

loral (lōr′ ăl). For this word and **lorate** *see under* lore [2].

lorcha (lōr′ chă), *n.* A light, Chinese sailing-ship, rigged like a junk, but having a hull shaped on European lines. (F. *lorcha.*)

Port., perhaps a corruption of a Malayan word. *See* launch [2].

lord (lōrd), *n.* A master; a sovereign; God, or Jesus Christ; an owner; a nobleman; a form of address to noblemen; a courtesy title; a title of honour given to certain officials; a leading man in a specified trade; (*pl.*) the House of Lords. *v.t.* To domineer. *v.t.* To give the title of lord to; to ennoble (F. *seigneur, le Seigneur, noble monseigneur lord, chambre des lords; dominer, anoblir.*)

Lord was originally a name for a master, as in the Bible (Matthew xxiv, 46), where lord and servant are equivalent to the modern employer and employee.

As the etymology shows, lord is derived from an Anglo-Saxon word meaning bread-keeper. It is therefore a fit name for one at the head of a household. Even now a woman will sometimes use the old phrase and describe her husband as her lord and master.

The master of a home and the master of a kingdom differ only in degree, and the title of lord was once commonly applied to kings. This use survives in the phrase "Our Sovereign Lord the King." In the Middle Ages the word was also applied to any feudal superior, and we still have the title of lord of the manor. The title of **Lord of Misrule** (*n.*) was formerly given to the master of the Christmastide revels in the houses of the great. An influential business man who has a controlling influence over the cotton trade, for instance, is sometimes called a cotton lord.

In poetry, the word is frequently used in the sense of master or superior. William Cowper's poem on "The Solitude of Alexander Selkirk," in which the original of Robinson Crusoe is supposed to be speaking, opens with the lines:—

I am monarch of all I survey,
My right there is none to dispute;
From the centre all round to the sea
I am lord of the fowl and the brute.

Human beings are sometimes referred to as the **lords of creation** (*n.pl.*), because their intelligence and skill enables them to lord it over, or to lord over, all other living things.

In religious use, the Lord generally means God, and Christ is spoken of as Our Lord The prayer that Christ gave to His



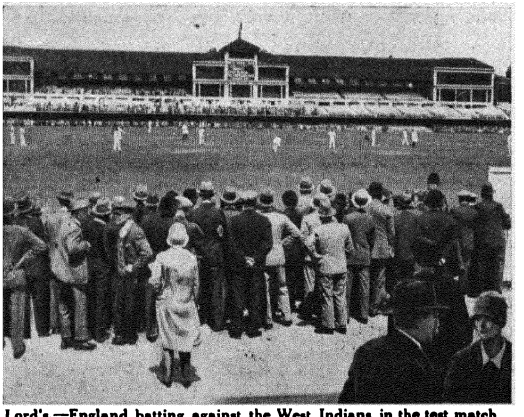
Lord.—Leonardo da Vinci's great picture of "The Last Supper." After breaking the bread and passing the cup, our Lord, turning to Judas—who was to betray Him—said: "That thou doest, do quickly."

disciples (Matthew vi, 9-13) and (Luke xi, 2-4) has been known ever since as the **Lord's Prayer** (*n.*). Its Latin name, paternoster, is merely the Latin for its two opening words, "Our Father." Paternoster Row, in London very suitably ends at Amen Corner.

Sunday is sometimes called the **Lord's Day** (*n.*). The **Lord's Supper** (*n.*) is a name for the Sacrament of Holy Communion, which was instituted when Christ and His disciples celebrated the passover in the upper room (Luke xxii, 7-23) on the eve of His betrayal. The **Lord's Table** (*n.*), as a name for the altar in a Christian church, refers to the sacrament of Holy Communion, which is celebrated on it. The sacrament itself is sometimes called the Lord's Table

Peers of the realm—that is, dukes, marquesses, earls, viscounts, and barons—have been called lords, or Lords of Parliament, from very early times. Their office and dignity is termed **lordship** (lôrd' ship, *n.*). The sons of a duke or marquess and the eldest sons of earls are not peers, but have the courtesy title of lord With the exception of dukes, who are addressed as "your Grace," all lords are addressed as "my lord" or "your lordship," and are spoken of as "his lordship." These forms of address apply also to bishops, to lord mayors, and to judges of the Supreme Court.

The upper legislative chamber of the United Kingdom and the oldest part of Parliament, is called the **House of Lords** (*n.*). It consists of the **lords temporal** (*n.*), that is, lay peers having a seat in the House of Lords In detail these are the English peers (except minors and those who are bankrupt or insane), sixteen Scottish peers and twenty-eight Irish representative peers The **lords spiritual** (*n.pl.*) are the archbishops of Canterbury and York, and the bishops of London, Durham, and Winchester, with twenty-one others, who have seats in the House of Lords. The Lords number about seven hundred and twenty in all. When a bill is being considered in the House of Lords, it is said to be before the Lords



Lord's.—England batting against the West Indians in the test match at Lord's in 1928.

Many important cricket matches are played at **Lord's** (*n.*), the ground of the Marylebone Cricket Club in London This club is the governing body of English cricket, and the ground was originally laid down by Thomas Lord in 1787 and is still known as Lord's Cricket Ground.

Lording (lôrd' ing, *n.*) was once used in the sense of lord. It is met with in the old ballads and romances. **Lordlet** (lôrd' let, *n.*) and **lordling** (lôrd' ling, *n.*) both mean a petty lord and are used only in scorn, and **lordolatry** (lor dol' à tri, *n.*) means a ridiculous worship of, or a grovelling respect for, lords.

A barony whose lord was absent on a crusade was said to be **lordless** (lord' les, *adj.*). An empty House of Lords is also lordless A noble or magnificent person is said to be **lord-like** (*adj.*) or **lordly** (lôrd' li, *adj.*) People who give themselves lordly airs are proud or haughty people, and their kind of arrogance is known as **lordliness** (lôrd' li nés, *n.*); but we also speak of the lordliness of a great noble.

The great officer who ranks second in the royal household is called the **Lord Chamberlain** (*n.*). He has charge of all State ceremonies, and licenses, with some exceptions, the theatres of London, Windsor, and Brighton All plays before they may be performed in public have to be censored by two officials in the Lord Chamberlain's department. Since 1920, the Lord Chamberlain's duties in connexion with the administrative side of the royal household have been carried out by the King's Chamberlain.

The Lord Chamberlain must not be confused with the **Lord Great Chamberlain** (*n.*), whose office is hereditary and is held jointly by three families The Lord Great Chamberlain attends the sovereign at the opening of Parliament, and also at his coronation, when he receives as a perquisite the bed on which the king slept the night before the ceremony He is also in charge of the palace of Westminster.

The official known as **Lord Chief Justice** (*n.*) of England is the second highest judicial officer in the kingdom He is appointed by the prime minister, and presides over the High Court of Justice in the absence of the **Lord High Chancellor** (*n.*), usually called the Lord Chancellor who is appointed by

the sovereign, presides at all meetings of the House of Lords, and, as the chief judicial officer, appoints all justices of the peace and all county court judges.

The head of the royal household is called the **Lord Steward** (*n.*). He must be distinguished from the **Lord High Steward** (*n.*) of England, who was, until 1265, the chief officer of State in England. The office was abolished in that year, and now is revived



Lord Mayor.—Sir Richard Whittington—the Dick Whittington of the well-known story—who was thrice Lord Mayor of London.

only at the coronation of a sovereign, or when a peer has to be tried by law. On the completion of the duty for which he is appointed, he breaks his wand, to show that his office is at an end.

One of seven or fewer officials of the royal household who attend the sovereign at ceremonies, is called a **lord-in-waiting** (*n.*). The **Lord President of the Council** (*n.*) is the chief officer of the Privy Council and a member of the Cabinet. The office of **Lord Keeper of the Great Seal** (*n.*) of England is now merged in that of the Lord Chancellor; that of **Lord Privy Seal** (*n.*), or keeper of the sovereign's private seal, is usually held by the leader of the House of Commons.

The chief executive authority and head of the magistracy of an English county bears the title of **Lord-Lieutenant** (*n.*). From 1801 to 1921 this was also the title of an official representing the Crown in Ireland.

The **Lords Commissioners** (*n.pl.*) are high officials on a board controlling a State department. The Treasury, for instance, instead of being managed by a single great officer of State, called the Lord High Treasurer (whose office has been vacant since 1714), is "in commission" and is controlled by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.

The chief magistrate in certain large cities of Great Britain has the title of **Lord Mayor** (*n.*). Among these are London, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Hull, Leeds, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Norwich, Nottingham, Sheffield, and York. There are also Lord Mayors of Dublin, Cork, and Belfast. The corresponding title in Scotland is **Lord Provost** (*n.*).

The title of the annually elected heads of the Scottish Universities of St. Andrews, Glasgow, Aberdeen, and Edinburgh is **Lord Rector** (*n.*). The flower called the wild arum is popularly known as **lords and ladies** (*n.*).

A.-S. *hlāford* (= *hlāfweard*) bread-keeper, from *hlāf* bread, loaf and *weard* warden, keeper *See* loaf, ward, ware [2]. SYN.: *n.* Chief, master, peer, ruler, sovereign. ANT.: *n.* Commoner, serf, servant, subject, vassal.

lore [1] (lōr), *n.* Learning; that which may be learned; the facts, but especially the traditions, relating to any subject; scholarship; instruction (F. *science, savoir, instruction, doctrine.*)

This word is also used in combination with other words, as folk-lore, fairy-lore, plant-lore, and animal-lore. In this sense it means the beliefs, anecdotes, and traditional facts connected with the subject.

M.E. *lore, lare,* A.-S. *lār* learning, science, lore; cp. Dutch *leer,* G. *lehre*; akin to *learn.*

lore [2] (lōr), *n.* The surface between the eyes and beak of a bird; a similar part between the eyes and nostril of a snake.

The lores of herons and grebes are without feathers; those of geese and many pigeons, especially carrier pigeons, are curiously formed. A naturalist is, of course, greatly interested in **loral** (lōr′ ăl, *adj.*) form and colour, which is often distinctive. The lores of snakes are sometimes covered with loral shields or plates called **lorals** (*n.pl.*). In botany, a strap-shaped leaf is sometimes said to be **lorate** (lōr′ āt, *adj.*).

F. *lore,* from L. *lōrum* thong, strap.

lorgnette (lōr nyet′), *n.* A pair of eye-glasses with a long handle; a kind of opera-glass. (F. *face-à-main, lorgnette.*)

Lorgnettes were once commonly used by society women, not because they all had weak eyesight, but because it was then fashionable to carry lorgnettes. In a theatre, between the acts people searched for glimpses of their friends with lorgnettes, which in this case are simply opera-glasses, especially ones with long handles.

F., from *lorgner* to look sideways, from O.F. *lorgne* squinting

lorica (lō rī′ kă), *n.* The chain-armour cuirass of the ancient Romans; a protective covering of certain animals. (F. *cuirasse, corselet, carapace.*)

Just as the lorica of the Romans protected the body in battle, so the lorica of animals serves as a defensive covering. **Loricate** (lor' i kåt, *adj.*) animals are animals protected by hard plates or sheaths. The lorica of the lobster and other shell-fish is the hard shell or carapace. There are also some tiny jelly-like creatures which build themselves a lorica. The armadillo and the crocodile are loricate, and certain freshwater fish of tropical America are called **Loricarians** (lor i kâr' i ânz, *n.pl.*) because their head and body are loricated.

L. *lōrica* leather cuirass, from *lōrum* thong, strip of leather used in its construction

lorikeet (lor i kēt'), *n.* The popular name of certain genera of small parrots with brilliant plumage. (F. *trichoglosse.*)

The lorikeets are allied to the lories, and are found in India and the Malay Archipelago. They feed chiefly on nectar, always move about in flocks, and do not mix with other parrots. When flying they utter loud, screaming cries.

Formed from *lory* as a dim. after *parakeet.*

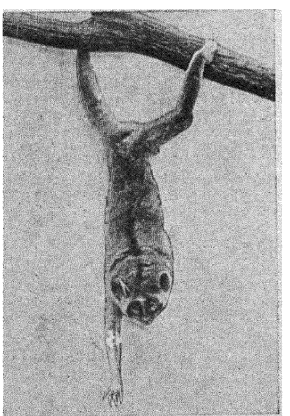
loriner (lor' i nėr), *n.* A maker of spurs, bits, and metal mountings for horses' bridles. Another form is lorimer (lor' i mėr). (F. *éperonnier.*)

This word is now rarely used except as a name for one of the London livery companies, the Loriners.

O.F. *lorenier* a maker of *lorains* bridles from L. *lōrum* thong, strap.

loris (lōr' is), *n.* The name of a group of lemurs found in Ceylon and the East Indies. (F. *loris.*)

The lemurs are close relatives of monkeys, but are less highly developed. Lorises are slow-moving, sleepy little creatures, with soft fur, surprisingly large staring eyes, and little or no tail. They range in length from about eight inches to the size of a cat. Some of them are sturdily built, but one species, known as the slender loris, is remarkably slender.



Loris.—The slender loris, a tiny, tailless monkey.

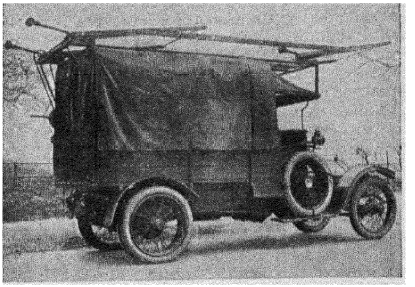
F. *lori(s),* obsolete Dutch *loeris* a booby, clown.

lorn (lörn), *adj.* Left alone; desolate, forsaken. (F. *solitaire, abandonné, délaissé, perdu.*)

This word is not used often in ordinary conversation, but is frequently found in books. The poet Shelley, away from his wife, likens himself to a "lorn bird sitting on a desolate branch forlorn," and Mrs. Gummidge in Dickens's "David Copperfield," describes herself as a "lone lorn widow."

P.p. of M.E. *lesen* old form of *lose,* A.-S. *lēosan* (in compounds). *See* forlorn.

lorry (lor' i), *n.* A low, flat, four-wheeled wagon without sides; a truck used on railways and in mines; a motor or steam wagon for heavy loads. (F. *camion, lori.*)



Lorry.—A police motor-lorry, which, even when travelling at a great speed, can send and receive wireless messages.

The use of the lorry has greatly increased of late years. Nowadays lorries are widely used for carrying gravel, heavy builder's material, and almost everything bulky or weighty.

Probably from E. dialect *lurry* to pull, tug. SYN.: Truck, wagon.

lory (lōr' i), *n.* A family of brightly coloured parrots. (F. *lori.*)

The many species of lories have a tiny tufted brush at the point of the tongue, with which they lick nectar out of flowers. These birds are found in Australia, New Guinea, and the Malay Archipelago.

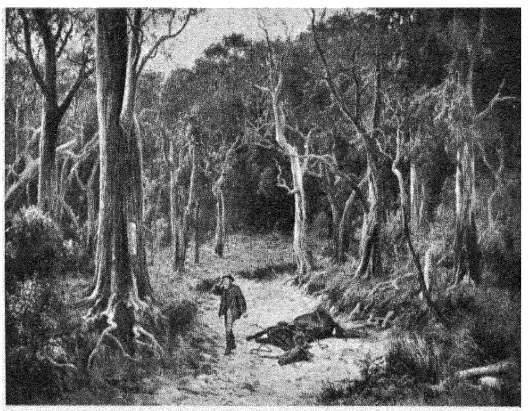
Malayan *lūri, nūri*

lose (looz), *v.t.* To be unable to find; to mislay; to part with by accident; to deprive or be deprived of; to fail to hold, gain, enjoy, etc. *v.i.* To suffer loss: to fail; to be beaten. *p.t.* and *p.p.* lost (lost; lawst). (F. *perdre, égarer; faire une perte, échouer.*

Some people never lose, or miss, a chance of making money. It is easy enough to lose money on the Stock Exchange or through having a hole in our pocket, or to lose our way in a forest or a strange city. We sometimes lose flesh or grow thinner owing to an illness. If we lose a race we should not lose heart or be discouraged. People who are very fond of animals feel lost or deserted without a pet. We say that a person is lost in thought when he is very deeply absorbed in what he is thinking about.

The past participle of the verb is frequently used as a participial adjective. For instance, property lost by its owner is called lost property. According to the law it still belongs to him, and the finder should hand it over to the police or other proper authority, who will endeavour to restore it to its owner.

By the **lost tribes** (*n.pl.*) is meant the ten tribes of Israel that were led into captivity by the Assyrians in 722 B.C., and were never heard of again. The tribe of Judah was exiled by the Babylonians later, in 586 B.C., and returned to the territory of Judah after



Lost.—A weary traveller, his horse exhausted, lost in the forest. From the painting, "The Lost Track," by H. J. Johnstone.

some fifty years. Their experiences are chronicled in the Old Testament books of Ezra and Nehemiah. Some people hold that the inhabitants of Great Britain are descended from these lost tribes, but this view is not supported by scientific facts. The present Jews mainly belong to the surviving tribes of Judah and Benjamin.

Anything that can be lost is **losable** (looz' åbl, *adj.*), and a **loser** (looz' ẽr, *n.*) is one who loses. A losing hazard at billiards is also called a loser.

Due to a blending of three related verbs: (1) M.E. *lesen*, A.-S. *-lēosan* to lose; cp. G. *verlieren*; (2) M.E. *lōsen* to loose, from *loose*, adj.; (3) M.E. *losien*, A.-S. *losian* to be lost, used impersonally (*mē losode hit* I lost it), from *los* loss. SYN.: Forfeit, mislay, miss, neglect, overlook. ANT.: Find, gain, win.

loss (los; laws), *n.* The act or state of losing or being lost; that which is lost; failure; wasted effort or expenditure; disadvantage; harm. (F. *perte, insuccès.*)

Loss of money is less to be feared than loss of health. To some people loss of life is less than loss of honour. Loss of time and loss of opportunity may result in loss of other kinds. The death of a dear friend is a sad loss. What is one man's loss may be another's gain. Hounds are said to be at a loss when they lose the scent of the fox. When we say that we are at a loss for the right word we mean we are puzzled as to which is the proper word to use.

M.E. *loss*, A.-S. *los* loss, destruction, from *lēosan* to lose, the pronunciation being affected by *lost*, the p.p. of E. *lose*. SYN.: Damage, defeat, failure, injury, waste. ANT.: Advantage, benefit, gain, profit, recovery.

löss (lĕs). This is another form of loess. *See* loess.

lost (lost; lawst). This is the past tense and past participle of lose. *See* lose.

lot (lot), *n.* Anything used in deciding a chance; such a decision; fate or fortune; a separate or distinct portion or collection of things; a definite item offered for sale, especially a piece of land: a considerable quantity. *v.t.* To divide into lots. (F. *sort, lot, quantité, lotir.*)

To cast lots is to settle something by the throwing of dice or other objects, and to draw lots is to settle something by drawing a piece of marked paper or a ball of one or other colour from a haphazard collection of the same objects. Our lot in life may be a happy or an unhappy one, but in neither case ought we to deserve the name of a bad lot, by which we mean a person whose character will not bear examination.

Before land, furniture, or other property is offered for sale it is lotted, that is, parcelled out into lots, which are catalogued and numbered. Sometimes—to use an expression often heard—a lot or lots of articles are included in one lot. A number of pictures, for example, may form a single lot.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *hlot*, akin to *hlēotan* to cast lots, obtain by lot; cp. Dutch *lot*, O.H.G. *lōz*, G. *loos*, O. Norse *hlutr*. *See* allot, lotto, lottery. SYN.: *n.* Chance, destiny, division, fate, portion.

loth (lōth). This is another form of loath. *See* loath.

Lothario (lō thăr' i ō), *n.* A gay deceiver; a man fond of the company of the fair sex but not to be trusted by them. (F. *homme à bonnes fortunes, marcheur.*)

This is the name of a character in the play, "The Fair Penitent," by Nicholas Rowe (1674-1718).

lotion (lō' shŭn), *n.* A soothing, cleansing tonic or other liquid mixture for outward application but not to be drunk. (F. *lotion.*)

Lotions are used for sprains, rheumatism, diseases of muscles and joints, and for many

other purposes. Any prepared liquid used for cleaning a wound, bathing a sore, or improving the complexion can be called a lotion

L. *lōtiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *lōtus*, p.p. of *lavāre* to wash. *See* lave [1].

lotos (lō' tŏs). This is another form of lotus, found in classical literature. *See* lotus.

lottery (lot' ĕr ĭ), *n.* A method of awarding prizes by lot or chance; a mere chance (F *loterie*.)

In a lottery numbered tickets are sold, and on a fixed date all the numbers sold are placed in a **lottery-wheel** (*n.*), a drum-like wheel which turns round and mixes them thoroughly The numbers are then drawn from the wheel at random and the prize-winners thus chosen This was a common method of raising money in England before 1826 in which year state lotteries were declared illegal. Lotteries are still common in other countries. We often hear it stated that marriage is a lottery This means that it is a matter of luck whether the partners will be happy together

E. *lot* and suffix *-ery*, cp. Ital. *lotteria*, whence F. *loterie*. *See* lot. SYN.: Chance, hazard, luck

lotto (lot' ō), *n* A game of chance played with ninety numbered disks and cards divided into squares. (F. *loto*.)

Each player has a card or cards divided into thirty squares, some of which have numbers printed on them When a disk is drawn the player keeps it if it matches a number on his card and if he claims it first The game is won by the player who first covers all his numbers.

Ital *lotto*, of Teut origin. *See* lot.

lotus (lō tŭs), *n* In Greek legend, a plant whose fruits were said to produce drowsiness; a name of the Egyptian and other water-lilies; the Egyptian water-lily as used in art, a genus of plants of the order Leguminosae; a name applied to a number of other plants. Another form is **lotos** (lō' tŏs) (F *lotus*.)

The pretty little bird's-foot trefoil, the ripened seeds of which spread out like the toes on a bird's foot, is a British lotus (*Lotus corniculatus*) It is very different from the other plants to which the name lotus is given. The sacred lotus of the ancient Egyptians, for instance, was a water-lily (*Nymphaea lotus*), and so is the sacred lotus (*Nelumbium speciosum*) of India, China, and Tibet. Much of the decoration of ancient Egyptian buildings was based on the lotus

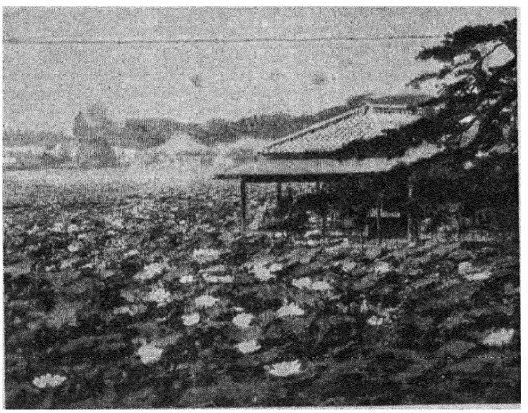
What kind of plant was the lotus of the **lotus-eaters** (*n.pl.*), or Lotophagi, mentioned by Homer and other ancient writers, is not known. It was said to make them drowsy and lazily content, and strangers who ate of it were said to lose all desire to go back to their native land Some have thought it to be the African jujube tree (*Zizyphus lotus*), others a kind of clover or date We sometimes call people who give themselves up to a life of dreamy ease lotus-eaters, and say they live in a **lotus-land** (*n.*), a land free from care Such a leisurely existence can be called **lotus-eating** (*n.*), and those who live in this way **lotus-eating** (*adj.*) beings. The Lotos-eaters," Tennyson's well-known poem, is founded on the old Greek legends

L. *lōtus*, *lōtos*. Gr. *lōtos* a name given to different plants.

loud (loud), *adj* Powerful in sound; noisy clamorous; emphatic; vulgarly showy *adv* In a loud manner. (F *haut, fort, bruyant, sonore, retentissant, tapageur; bruyamment, à grand fracas.*)

A loud laugh need not indicate a vacant mind; it sometimes shows a frank and hearty nature Loud voices, though useful in a noisy train, are rarely pleasant The same can be said of **loudness** (loud' nes, *n.*) in dress, meaning gaudy colours, flashy jewellery, and anything worn for show We should neither talk loud nor **loudly** (loud li, *adv.*) or dress loudly. A man who is always speaking in favour of a thing is said to be loud in its praises.

In wireless telephony the **loud-speaker** (*n.*) used chiefly in the reception of broadcast programmes is, in principle, an enlarged telephone receiver. In the horn type of loud speaker a large diaphragm is vibrated by electric currents in an electro-magnet close to it



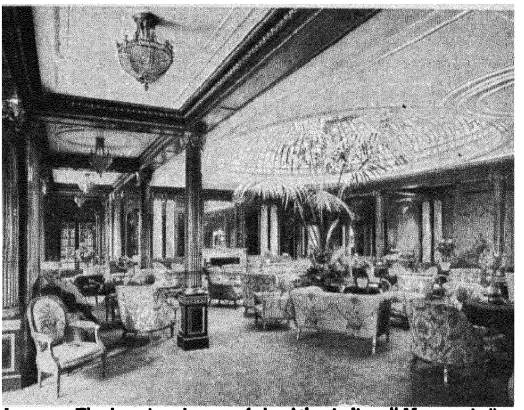
Lotus.—A lotus lake in a park at Tokyo, Japan. The name lotus is given to certain water-lilies.

The vibrations then set in motion the air in an attached horn.

In the cone type of loud-speaker the magnet acts upon a reed, which in turn vibrates a disk of parchment or other material, which also acts as a diaphragm. The volume of sound produced by these methods is much greater than that of the hornless earphone with its small diaphragm Loud-speakers are also used as sound-magnifiers, to enable the voice of a speaker to be heard in all parts of a large building.

According to whether we desire a loud, or **loudish** (loud′ ish, *adj.*), that is, rather loud, reproduction of sound, we use loud or medium needles in the sound-box of a gramophone A thick needle serves to **louden** (loud′ en, *v.t.*) or increase the volume of the sound

A.-S. *hlūd* ; cp. Dutch *luid*, G. *laut* ; akin to L. *inclutus*, *inclitus*, Gr. *klytos* heard, loud, renowned (L. *cluēre* to hear, be spoken of, Gr., *kluein* to hear, Sansk *çru* to hear). SYN. : *adj* Boisterous, clamorous, noisy, ostentatious, vociferous ANT. : *adj.* Gentle, quiet, sober, soft.



Lounge.—The luxurious lounge of the Atlantic liner "Mauretania," one of the splendid steamships of the Cunard Company.

lough (lokh), *n.* A lake : an arm of the sea. (F. *lac, bras de mer.*)

Lough in Ireland corresponds to loch in Scotland, and is pronounced in the same way. Lough Neagh is a lake, and Belfast Lough is a land-locked inlet of the sea Anglo-Irish form of Irish *loch* *See* loch SYN Inlet, lake, loch.

louis (loo′ i), *n* An old French gold coin A longer form is **louis d'or** (loo i dór′).

This coin was first minted in 1640 by Louis XIII. It varied in value from twenty to twenty-three francs, that is, from about sixteen shillings and sixpence to nineteen shillings After the Revolution France adopted a decimal coinage, and the louis d'or was replaced by the twenty-franc piece called a napoleon after Napoleon I.

The four monarchs in whose reigns the louis d'or was used were Louis Treize (Louis XIII), Louis Quatorze (Louis XIV), Louis Quinze (Louis XV), and Louis Seize (Louis XVI) These French names are often used to denote styles of furniture which French people favoured in the different reigns

lounge (lounj), *v.i.* To spend time in idleness ; to move lazily ; to loll. *v.t.* To pass (time) idly. *n.* The act of lounging ; a place for lounging ; a couch with a back and a raised end. (F. *flâner, badauder ; passer dans la paresse ; badauderie, flânerie, chaise longue.*)

It is said of Sir Walter Scott that from nine till eleven each morning he "breakfasted and lounged.' He may have walked about **loungingly** (lounj′ ing li, *adv.*) in his garden, reclined on a lounge or lolled in a **lounge-chair** (*n.*), and he probably wore an easy or **lounge-suit** (*n.*). But it can never be said of Scott that he was a **lounger** (lounj′ er, *n.*) or slacker, for few, if any, writers have been more industrious and have produced more than the Wizard of the North.

Probably from O.E. *lungis* a lout, dull fellow, from F. *Longis*, L. *Longius*, more commonly *Longinus*, the traditional name of the centurion who pierced the body of Christ, probably associated with Gr. *longkhē* lance, but also referred popularly to L. *longus* long, tall. SYN. : *v.* Idle, laze, loll, saunter.

lour (lour), *v.i* To frown ; to scowl ; to wear a dark or gloomy look ; to look threatening. *n.* A frown or scowl, sullenness ; gloominess. Another form is **lower** (lour). (F. *regarder de travers ; regard menaçant.*)

This word is very often used figuratively, especially of clouds and weather **Louring** (lour′ ing, *adj.*) brows are signs of anger, and **loury** (lour′ i, *adj.*) clouds in a loury sky are signs of rain. When foreign affairs are louring, trouble and even war threatens, but however **louringly** (lour′ ing li, *adv.*) the political horizon scowls, there is always a possibility of wise statesmanship being able to avert such a terrible disaster and keep the peace.

M.E. *lowren, luren* to look sullen ; cp. Middle Dutch *loeren*, G. *lauern* to look askance, watch. SYN. : *v.* Frown, scowl, threaten

louse (lous), *n.* A tiny wingless blood-sucking insect that preys upon various animals *pl.* **lice** (līs). (F. *pou.*)

These disgusting insects thrive in dirty surroundings, and so the words **lousy** (louz′ i, *adj.*), meaning infested with lice, **lousiness**

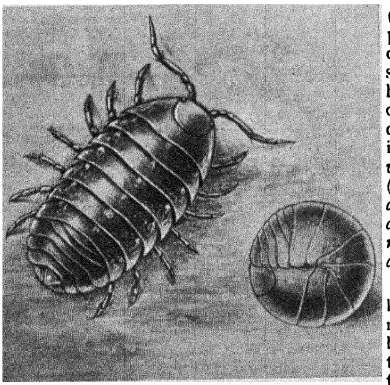
(lou'z i nės, *n.*), such a condition, and **lousily** (lou' zi li, *adv.*) are also used in the sense of dirty, dirtiness, and dirtily. All these are words that are used as seldom as possible. The scientific name of the group is *Pediculidae.*

The name louse is sometimes applied to other small insects that infest animals and also plants. The aphis, for instance, is also called the plant-louse, and the wood-louse that feeds on decayed wood and rolls up into a ball when disturbed is well known.

M.E. *lous*, A.-S. *lūs*, pl. *lys*; cp. Dutch *luis*, G *laus*, O. Norse *lūs*.

lout (lout), *n.* An awkward, ill-mannered fellow. *v.i.* To bend or bow; to make obeisance. (F. *rustre, lourdaud; faire des courbettes faire la. la révérence.*

The clumsy bearing of a lout or a **loutish** (lout' ish, *adj.*) person could be described as **loutishness** (lout' ish nės, *n.*), and such a one may be said to behave **loutishly** (lout' ish li, *adv.*) To lout to anyone is by no means to behave rudely. In 'The Faerie Queene," Spenser tells of one who "fair the knight saluted, louting low," and Sir Walter Scott, in "Rokeby," writes, "to Rokeby, next, he louted low, then stood erect." The verb is not now in ordinary use.



Louse.—The armadillo wood-louse, a horn-shelled crustacean.

M.E. *louten, lūten* to bow the head, stoop. A.-S. *lūtan*; cp. O. Norse *lūta* to bow down. Dan. *lude.* SYN.: *n.* Boor, bumpkin, clown, oaf.

louver (loo' vèr), *n* A mediaeval turret for the escape of smoke; a ventilator on the roof of a building. Another spelling is **louvre** (loover). (F. *tourelle, échougette.*)

In the Middle Ages the smoke of the fire in the big hall of a castle escaped through a louver, with openings in its sides. Louvers are now used for ventilation, and their openings are screened by sloping, overlapping slats of wood called **louver-boards** (*n.pl.*), which keep the rain out but allow air to pass. They resemble venetian blinds both in appearance and in the way they open and shut. Many schools and factories are provided with louvers for purposes of ventilation.

In a **louver-window** (*n.*), part of the opening is closed in with glass, and the rest is **louvered** (loo' vèrd, *adj.*), that is provided with louver-boards.

M.E. *lover* skylight, smoke-hole, from O.F. *lov(i)er, luver*, probably for *loer*, L.L. *lōdārium*, perhaps from O. Norse *hlōth* chimney-place

lovable (lŭv' ábl), *adj.* Worthy of love. *See under* love.

lovage (lŭv' áj), *n.* A perennial plant (*Ligusticum scoticum*) bearing small bell-like flowers. (F *angélique à feuilles dâche.*)

Lovage has pinkish-white flowers, and is popularly known as fool's parsley as its leaves resemble those of the garden parsley.

M.E. *loveache*, O.F. *levesche, luvesche*, L.L. *levisticum*, L. *ligusticum* neuter of *ligusticus* belonging to *liguria.*

love (lŭv), *n.* The highest form of devotion; a strong affection between human beings; great fondness (for towards) a beloved person or thing, a cupid; in tennis, etc., no score or nothing *v.t.* To have a strong liking or affection for; to hold dear; to take pleasure in doing something. *v.i.* To be in love. (F. *amour devouement, amitié, ami. amie, cupidon, aimer tendrement affectionner: être amoureux*)

To a Christian, the love of God towards mankind is an ideal of benevolence and affection. It is a pattern to which man endeavours to shape his devotion to God and his affection to his fellow-men. "Let us love one another: for love is of God," says the First Epistle of John (iv, 6), and later (iv, 16), "God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him"

Parents love their children and a family is bound together by love, the strongest of all human bonds A deep attachment and sympathy between a man and a woman, that generally leads to their marriage, is called a **love-affair** (*n.*). The people concerned are said to fall in love when they first become attracted by each other, after which they make love to, or woo, one another.

They are then **lovers** (lŭv 'ėrz, *n.pl.*), and as part of their **love-making** (*n.*), or courtship, they probably write **love-letters** (*n.pl.*) to each other, full of **lovingness** (lŭv' ing nės, *n.*), and exchange **love-tokens** (*n pl.*), that is, **loverlike** (*adj*) gifts that are symbols of their affection. These examples are typical of **loverly** (lŭv' er li, *adj*) behaviour and are performed **loverly** (*adv.*).

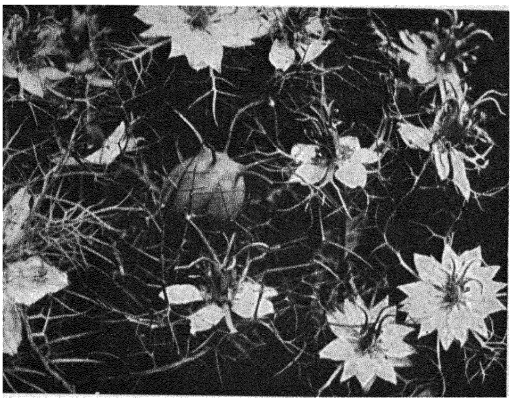
When they are apart their affections are fixed **loverlike** (*adv.*) on each other, they think **lovingly** (lŭv' ng li. *adv.*) of one another, and they are **love-lorn** (*n.*), that is forlorn from love, or **lovesick** (*n.*), that

is, languishing for love. One whose affections are not returned is sometimes called a lovesick person, and his state is described as **love-sickness** (*n.*).

When love is the chief reason for a marriage, the union is termed a **love-match** (*n.*). Many books are written about lovers, and the **love-story** (*n.*) or **love-tale** (*n.*) is very popular. The poetry of love sometimes takes the form of a **love-song** (*n.*). Some famous examples are "To Lucasta, on going to the wars," by Colonel Lovelace; "Drink to me only with thine eyes," by Ben Jonson; and "Sally in our alley," by H. Carey.

Love is sometimes personified, or imagined as a human being, in the form of a beautiful child, or a love. Coleridge writes, "A thousand Loves around her forehead fly" ("Autumnal Evening," 49). The **love-god** (*n.*) is another name for Cupid, who is pictured shooting his **love-darts** (*n.pl.*) or **love-shafts** (*n.pl.*) at his victims.

A complicated bow, symbolizing the binding nature of love, is called a **love-knot** (*n.*). It was formerly used as a love-token. Any noticeable tress of hair hanging at the ear or the forehead is sometimes called a **love-lock** (*n.*); this was originally a specially shaped curl worn by Tudor and Stuart courtiers. A **loving-cup** (*n.*) is a large cup, with two or more handles. It is passed round the table at banquets as a symbol of love and friendship.



Love.—The pretty flowering plant, *Nigella damascena*, the popular name of which is love-in-a-mist.

People that we can love are **lovable** (lŭv′ åbl, *adj.*) people, that is, attractive, or worthy of being loved. They act **lovably** (lŭv′ åb li, *adv.*) and show **lovableness** (lŭv′ åbl nès, *n.*). Very beautiful women are said to be **lovely** (lŭv′ li, *adj.*), though **loveliness** (lŭv′ li nès, *n.*) can mean more than mere beauty of face—any quality that causes great delight. Schubert's "Unfinished Symphony" is full of lovely tunes, and many people regard it as one of the loveliest compositions that has ever been written.

The moon may be said to shine **lovelily** (lŭv′ li li, *adv.*), that is, in a lovely manner, upon a lake, and the loveliness of a landscape may inspire a painter to produce a great picture. In this sense the word refers to the beauty or charm of the object described.

The unloved are said to be **loveless** (lŭv′ les, *adj.*), and a loveless home is one in which the occupants do not love each other and so live **lovelessly** (lŭv′ les li, *adv.*) together. Their lack of affection is known as **lovelessness** (lŭv′ les nès, *n.*). A girl who has no lover is said to be **loverless** (lŭv′ er lès, *n.*).

The Methodists and their religious bodies periodically hold a special service called a **love-feast** (*n.*), which imitates the agape of the early Christians. It takes the form of a simple meal, followed by religious talks.

In games, to play for love is to play without staking money on the game. A person who does an act or task for love does it gratuitously, and the work itself is described as a **labour of love** (*n.*), especially when it is the outcome of devotion to some cause.

In lawn-tennis, no score, or nothing, is called love. Thus a player who has scored one point to an opponent's nothing would be leading by fifteen to love.

The state of the score when a game opens is **love-all** (*n.*), or nothing to nothing. **Love-fifteen** (*n.*), or nothing to fifteen, is the state of the score when the striker-out has scored one point to the server's nil, and **love-thirty** (*n.*), or nothing to thirty, the state of the score when the striker-out has won two points and the server none. **Love-forty** (*n.*) indicates that the striker-out has won three points to the server's nil.

The score when the striker-out has won one game and the server none is called **love-one** (*n.*), and **love-two** (*n.*), **love-three** (*n.*), **love-four** (*n.*), and **love-five** (*n.*) are similar terms whose meanings are obvious. A **love-game** (*n.*) is a game in which the loser fails to win a point, and a **love-set** (*n.*) a set in which the loser fails to win a game. In Association football, a team which loses and fails to score is sometimes said to have lost by a goal (or two, three goals, etc.) to love.

Flowers are sometimes given in token of love, and perhaps it is natural that popular names for flowers often refer to love. Thus we have **love-in-a-mist** (*n.*), the fennel flower

(*Nigella damascena*) ; **love-in-idleness** (*n.*), the pansy or heartsease (*Viola tricolor*) ; and **love-lies-bleeding** (*n.*), the red amaranth (*Amaranthus caudatus*), which has a long drooping spike of flowers. The fruit of the tomato is sometimes called the **love-apple** (*n.*). The **love-bird** (*n.*) is a small green parrot (*Agapornis pullarius*) noted for its affection for its mate

To say that there is no love lost between two people is to suggest that they dislike each other. In a letter or conversation we give or send our love, that is, we send or give an affectionate message. Something that cannot be obtained by any means, cannot be obtained for love or money.

A.-S. *lufe, lufu* love, *lufian* to love ; cp. G. *liebe* (n.), *lieben* (v.), Goth. *lubo* (n.). Akin to L. *libet, lubet* it pleases, is agreeable, Sansk. *lubh* to desire, and E. *lief* (dear), *believe*. SYN. : *n.* Affection, attachment, devotion, fondness. *v* Adore, like. ANT. : *n.* Antipathy, dislike, hatred, indifference. *v.* Detest, hate



Love-bird.—A pair of love-birds. The male love-bird is noted for his great affection for his mate.

low [1] (lō), *adj.* Not far above the ground or bottom ; below the usual height ; of deep pitch ; not loud ; feeble ; ill-nourished ; not nourishing (of diet) ; humble ; depressed ; coarse ; moderate ; cheap ; below the common standard in civilization, quality, character. *adv.* Near the ground ; in a low place ; softly ; gently ; at a low pitch ; on a low or unstimulating diet. (F. *peu élevé, de petite taille, bas, grave, faible, pauvre, humble, abattu, vulgaire, modéré, peu coûteux, vil ; bas, doucement, se voix bas maigrement.*)

The sun is low when it is near the horizon, and the tide is low when it has ebbed to its farthest point and lowest level. In the field of economics we can speak of wages being low when they are under the usual amount, or lower than the amount which may reasonably be required by a worker to pay for ordinary necessities. A stock of goods is low when it is almost exhausted, and our spirits are low when we feel depressed Low latitudes are those near the equator, as opposed to high latitudes near the poles. A low estimate is one that is probably below the actual total or number ; a low diet is plain and simple.

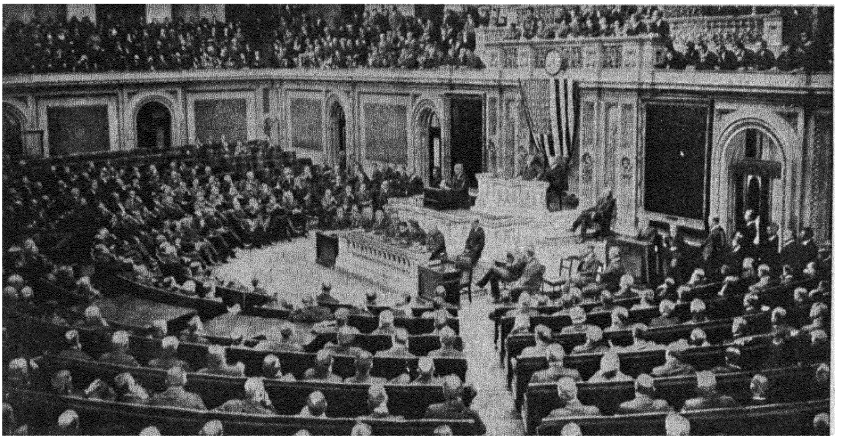
A quantity of price is given at lowest when the least probable amount or figure is named. To bring low means to make a person worse off as regards his health, position, or wealth. To lay low is to overthrow or kill ; to lie low is to hide or crouch down, or to keep quiet. Swampy ground in a valley is said to lie low

The children born of parents who are in a humble position are said to be of low birth or **low-born** (*adj.*), but they are not necessarily **low-bred** (*adj.*), that is, vulgar in manners and speech. A **low-browed** (*adj.*) person has heavy, overhanging brows. In the Church of England the Evangelical party is called the **Low Church** (*adj.*) party ; and a **Low-Churchman** (*n.*) is a member of this party

Plays written chiefly to make people laugh at the absurd things that happen in them are described as **low comedy** (*n.*). In this case low does not mean vulgar, but on a lower artistic level than ordinary comedy. A **low comedian** (*n.*) is an actor in low comedy A **low-down** (*adj.*) trick is a mean trick, for which we can have nothing but contempt To behave **low-down** (*adv.*), or in a low-down way, is to act meanly or dishonourably. A dress cut low at the neck is called a low dress, and also a **low-neck** (*adj.*) or **low-necked** (*adj.*) dress

The old German language spoken in northern Germany and what are now Holland and Belgium was known as **Low Dutch** (*n.*), but is now usually called **Low German** (*n.*). Our ancestors, the Saxons, spoke a form of it, called Anglo-Saxon, and from another form, Low Frankish, both Modern Dutch and Flemish sprang. Latin of the kind spoken in the later period of the Roman Empire and during the Middle Ages is called **Low Latin** (*n.*), or, preferably, Late Latin.

The Roman Empire from the time of Constantine the Great (A.D 306-337) is called by some the **Lower Empire** (*n.*)—a term borrowed from the French *bas empire*. It is also called the Later Roman Empire. The earth, as opposed to the planets and stars, which seem to be high above it, is sometimes called the **lower world** (*n.*). This also means a place inhabited by spirits of the dead.



Lower House.—The President of the United States of America addressing a joint session of Congress, a combined meeting of the House of Representatives (the Lower House) and the Senate (the Upper House).

At a big school a **lower boy** (*n.*) is one in the **lower school** (*n.*), or junior school. A printer means by a **lower case** (*n.*) the case or frame with divisions containing the small type or letters. It is distinguished from the upper case, which contains capital letters. The legislature of a country, the body which makes its laws, is in most cases in two parts, an Upper Chamber or Upper House, and a **Lower Chamber** (*n.*) or **Lower House** (*n.*), the second part being made up of members chosen by the votes of the whole country. The Lower Chamber in England is the House of Commons, and in America the House of Representatives.

Where a ship has several decks the **lower deck** (*n.*) is the one next below the main deck. Below this there is sometimes an orlop deck, and then a lower orlop deck, which is immediately over the hold. But when a ship has many decks they are sometimes merely known by the letters A, B, C, onwards. On a warship the lower deck means the bluejackets, as distinguished from the officers.

Shells and bombs fired with a small charge are called **low-velocity** (*adj.*) projectiles. The term is applied to the shells and bombs thrown by howitzers and trench mortars, which fire at high angles, so as to drop their projectiles on the heads of the enemy. The speed at which a low-velocity shell leaves the muzzle is only half or less that of a high-velocity shell of the same bore.

The steam in a boiler is at **low-pressure** (*n.*) when it does not press hard on the sides of the boiler, and, if allowed to escape, would not expand greatly. A **low-pressure** (*adj.*) cylinder or engine is one that uses steam at low pressure. The **low gear** (*n.*) of a motor-car or other machine is one (of two or more gears) that gives the slowest motion to the driving-wheels or other driven part.

In Roman Catholic churches **Low Mass** (*n.*) is the Mass or service which the priest celebrates by himself. It is not accompanied by the music and ritual of High Mass.

A person who is interested in, or pleased by, vulgar or unworthy things is said to be **low-minded** (*adj.*). He is not likely to be esteemed for his **low-mindedness** (*n.*) except by those of like mind. A low condition in life, such as poor people may have to live in, is called **low life** (*n.*), but a **low-lived** (*adj.*) person is a mean or contemptible person, one who acts in a vulgar or dishonest way, or else one who is lowly and poor.

In music, a low pitch means a low tone or key; in building and architecture it means a moderate steepness of slope, such as we find on a **low-pitched** (*adj.*) roof. A small window sometimes found on the south side of the chancel in old churches, and built lower than the others, is called a **low side window** (*n*). It has been wrongly supposed that lepers watched the service through these windows.

It is sometimes hard to understand what **low-voiced** (*adj.*) persons are saying, but a low-pitched voice is more pleasant and restful than a shrill or harsh one. A person or thing looked upon as of little value is **low-rated** (*adj.*). A low-rated property is one on which only low rates have to be paid. The figures or head on a coin are in **low relief** (*n.*), or bas-relief, as they stand out but a little way from the surface.

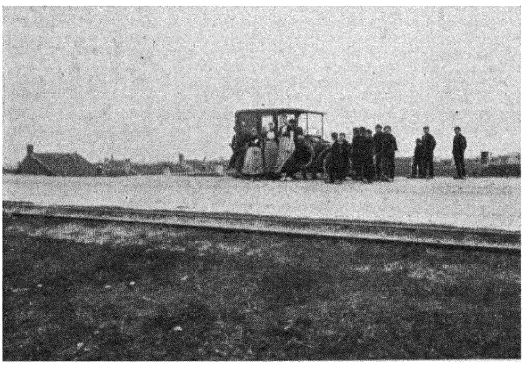
When things go wrong some people become more or less **low-spirited** (*adj.*), that is, dejected or sad. The Sunday next after Easter Sunday is called **Low Sunday** (*n.*) and the days between these two Sundays make up **Low Week** (*n.*). They probably

bear this name on account of the contrast between the festival services at Easter and the ordinary church services which are resumed immediately after.

At **low tide** (*n*) or **low water** (*n*), a tide is at its lowest level, the line on the beach which the water then reaches being **low-water mark** (*n*). A person is said to be in low water when he is very badly off or when his money supply has run low.

Land or country which lies within a few hundred feet of sea-level is **lowland** (lō′ land, *n.*). The **lowland** (*adj.*) area of all the countries of the world is about one-third of their total area, if we consider six hundred feet as the height below which everything is lowland. When we speak of the **Lowlands** (*n.pl*) we mean the low-lying districts to the south and east of the Highlands of Scotland. A **Lowlander** (lō′ land ėr, *n.*) is one who lives in the Lowlands.

When alcohol is distilled, the liquid that turns into vapour at the lowest heat is called **low wine** (*n*). To **lower** (lō′ ėr, *v.t.*) a flag is to let it down; to lower a wall is to reduce its height; to lower a price is



Lowland.—The motor road along the great dyke which protects the lowlands of Holland from the sea.

to make it less: to lower one's pride is to humble it. A man's voice is said to **lower** (*v.i.*) when he whispers. A price is **lowish** (lō′ ish, *adj.*) when it is rather low.

The lowest of a number of things is the **lowermost** (lō′ er mōst, *adj.*). People of a modest nature or of humble rank are **lowly** (lō′ li, *adj.*). Lowly plants or shrubs grow close to the ground. To act **lowly** (*adv.*) or **lowlily** (lō′ li li, *adv.*) is to behave humbly or modestly, but one may also act lowly if one does a mean or ungenerous thing. The quality or state of being lowly is **lowliness** (lō′ li nes, *n*) or **lowlihood** (lō′ li hud, *n.*). **Lowness** (lō′ nes, *n.*) is the state of being low in any sense of the word.

Of Scand origin. M.E. *lāh, low,* O. Norse *lāgr*, akin to Dutch *laag,* Dan. *lav.* The original meaning was lying down. *See* lie [2]. SYN.: *adj.* Debased, deep, short, subdued, vulgar ANT.: *adj* Elevated, exalted, high, loud, tall

low [2] (lō), *v.i.* To utter the cry of a cow. *v.t.* To utter with such a sound. *n.* The moo of a cow. (F. *beugler, meugler, mugir; beuglement, mugissement.*)

Walruses low like cows. The sound made by cattle when calling to each other is called **lowing** (lō′ ing, *n.*).

Perhaps imitative. M.E. *lōwen,* A.-S. *hlōwan*, cp. Dutch *loeijen,* O. Norse *hloa* to bellow, roar: akin to L. *clāmāre* to cry out.

lower (lour). This is another form of lour. *See* lour.

loyal (loi′ ål), *adj.* Faithful to one's ruler or country; true to a duty or bond: trustworthy. (F. *loyal, fidèle, dévoué.*)

A loyal friend remains true in spite of misfortunes, and his **loyalty** (loi′ ål ti, *n*) is a help and encouragement. Loyal citizens support the existing forms of government. In times of revolt or dissension those who rally to the side of the ruler are known as **loyalists** (loi′ ål ists, *n.pl.*). Their opponents are called revolutionaries or independents.

Adherence to a ruler or government is called **loyalism** (loi′ ål izm, *n.*), and to restore a province to a loyal attitude is to **loyalize** (loi′ ål īz, *v.t.*) it. A conscientious worker serves his employer **loyally** (loi′ ål li, *adv.*), that is, faithfully.

O.F. *leial, loial,* F. *loyal,* L. *lēgālis* legal, just, right, from *lex* (acc. *lēg-em*) law. *See* leal, legal. SYN.: Constant, faithful, true, trustworthy. ANT.: Disloyal, faithless, rebellious, treacherous.

lozenge (loz′ ėnj), *n* A diamond-shaped object, or design; a small sweetmeat; a tablet of some concentrated substance; a diamond-shaped heraldic figure in a shield. (F. *losange, pastille.*)

The sweets called lozenges were formerly always of lozenge shape, nowadays they may be round or square, like meat lozenges, which are small cakes of essence of meat, or throat lozenges, which consist of chemicals to ease sore throats. In heraldry, the arms of unmarried women and widows are emblazoned on a lozenge or diamond-shaped shield.

Windows that are **lozenged** (loz′ ėnjd, *adj.*) are those in which the frames are filled with small **lozenge-shaped** (*adj.*) panes, called lozenges, set in lead. Such windows are common in churches and old houses. A **lozenge moulding** (*n.*) is an ornament with diamond-shaped panels. Things set or decorated **lozengewise** (*adv.*) are marked off by diagonal lines, or arranged so as to give a diamond shaped or **lozengy** (loz en ji, *adj.*) pattern. This kind of ornamentation may be seen on the covers of some elaborately bound books and on tiled

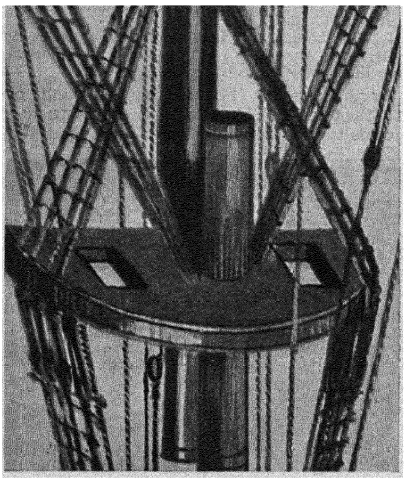
floors. Some people arrange two cushions on a chair lozengewise.

In heraldry a field lozengy is one divided into lozenge-shaped figures of alternate tinctures or colours.

The heraldic sense is the earliest. O F. *losenge*, probably from *lauze* flat stone, slating for roofs, through Prov. *lauza*, L.L. *lausa* flagstone, from L. *lapis* (acc. *-id-em*) stone.

lubber (lŭb′ ẽr), *n.* A big, awkward fellow; a stupid or clumsy seaman. (F. *benêt, marin d'eau douce.*)

The lubber at sea is often a cause for amusement and ridicule, besides incurring the anger of the captain and the mates, who are quick to note the extremely clumsy or **lubberlike** (*adj.*) conduct of a new hand. Life aboard ship is so different from life in any other occupation and everything seems so complicated and strange to a new-comer who has not found his sea legs that he is bound to be **lubberly** (lŭb′ ẽr li, *adj.*) at first. This awkwardness or **lubberliness** (lŭb′ ẽr li nes, *n.*) wears off as a man grows accustomed to his new surroundings.



Lubber's hole.—The lubber's hole in the top of a sailing ship, through which unskilful sailors climb.

A badly-managed boat is said to be **lubberly** (*adv.*) handled. A black line called the **lubber's point** (*n.*) is painted on the bowl of a mariner's compass. This indicates the bow of the ship. In a sailing ship's top, close to the mast, there is a hole through which an unskilful person prefers to climb rather than go by the futtock shrouds. This opening has consequently come to be known as the **lubber's hole** (*n.*).

M E *lober*; cp. Swed. dialect *lubber*, M. Dutch *lobben* lout, awkward fellow, E. *lob, looby*. Probably akin to *lump*.

lubricate (loo′ bri kāt; lū′ bri kāt), *v.t.* To grease or oil (a thing) in order to lessen friction; to cause to work smoothly; to cover (a photographic print) with a glazing agent before burnishing. (F. *lubrifier, graisser, enduire.*)

It is necessary to lubricate machinery in order to make it work without a dangerous amount of friction between the moving parts. The joints of the body are lubricated by a special fluid called synovia. The act of lubricating anything, and also the state of being lubricated, is known as **lubrication** (loo bri kā′ shŭn; lū bri kā′ shŭn, *n.*).

A cyclist has to **lubrify** (loo′ bri fī; lū′ bri fī, *v.t.*) or lubricate his bicycle by using a **lubricant** (loo′ bri kănt; lū′ bri kănt, *n.*) or **lubricator** (loo′ bri kā tŏr; lū′ bri kā tŏr, *n.*), an oil or grease of a **lubricant** (*adj.*) or **lubricative** (loo′ bri kā tiv; lū′ bri kā tiv, *adj.*) nature. A lubricator also means one who lubricates and an oil-box or cup that automatically lubricates machinery.

A snake crawls out of its discarded skin with **lubricity** (loo bris′ i ti; lū bris′ i ti, *n.*) or smoothness, and we also speak of the lubricity of a cunning person, in the sense of slipperiness or elusiveness.

L. *lūbricātus*, p.p. of *lūbricāre* to make slippery (*lūbricus*). Akin to Goth. *sliupan* to slip, and E. *slip*. SYN.: Grease, oil.

Lucan (loo′ kăn; lū′ kăn), *adj.* Having to do with St. Luke or his Gospel. Another spelling is **Lukan** (loo′ kăn; lū′ kăn). (F. *de S. Luc.*)

Many authorities on the Bible believe in the Lucan authorship of the Acts of the Apostles. St. Luke, we know, was a physician, he accompanied St. Paul on some of his missionary journeys, and from the preface of Luke we learn that he was not an eye-witness of the events he described.

From Gr. *Loukās* short form of L. *Lūcānus* and E. adj. suffix *-an*.

lucarne (lū karn′; lū karn′), *n.* A dormer window; a window in a spire. (F. *lucarne.*)

Lucarnes are set in a gable jutting out from a sloping roof. They are usually called dormer or garret windows.

F., from O.F. *lucane*, perhaps from O H.G. *lukkā* opening (G. *lückegap*).

luce (loos; lūs), *n.* A fully grown pike. (F. *brochet.*)

This name is a somewhat old-fashioned one, used by anglers. It is also the term used in heraldry for the representation of a pike on coats of arms. In Shakespeare's "Merry Wives of Windsor" (i, 1), Slender says of Shallow's forbears: "All his ancestors that come after him may: they may give the dozen white luces in their coat."

O.F. *lus*, L. *lūcius*, perhaps from Gr. *lykos* wolf, also a ravenous fish. *See* wolf.

lucent (loo′ sĕnt ; lū′ sent), *adj.* Showing brilliance ; shining ; resplendent. (F. *luisant, resplendissant.*)

Sometimes on sunny days we can see bright, lucent pebbles shining on the bed of a limpid stream ; the surface of the sea sometimes takes on a lucent phosphorescence. We often see roofs and spires outlined against a lucent belt of sky. A gem, like the opal or firestone, which seems to emit iridescent gleams of light, may be said to show **lucency** (loo′ sĕn si ; lū′ sĕn si, *n.*), or the quality or state of being lucent.

L. *lūcens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *lūcēre* to shine, akin to Gr. *leukos* bright, white, and E. *light* [1] SYN. : Brilliant, radiant, shining. ANT. : Dark, dull.

lucerne (lu sĕrn′ ; lū sĕrn′), *n.* This is another name for alfalfa. *See* alfalfa.

M.F. *luzerne, lauserne*

Lucianic (loo si ăn′ ik ; lū si ăn′ ik), *adj.* Of, relating to, or in the style of Lucian the Greek satirist. (F. *de Lucien.*)

This author, who is one of the wittiest and most entertaining of the ancient writers, was born about the year A.D. 120 at Samosata, on the Euphrates. He was a brilliant writer, and made fun of everything and everybody. Many editions of his works have been published.

L. *Lūciānus* and E. adj. suffix *-ic.*

lucid (loo′ sid ; lū′ sid), *adj.* Bright ; radiant ; clear, especially in intellect ; easily understood (F *lumineux, clair, lucide.*)

Except by poets, this word is seldom used in its first sense, and is now applied specially to the mind when this is not dulled or made dark, as by delirium. A person whose mind is clouded may have lucid intervals, that is, periods in which he can act and think **lucidly** (loo′ sid li ; lū′ sid li, *adv.*) like other people

We also speak of lucid thoughts and lucid speech or language. One who can make a speech in plain and simple language, and put all he has to say so clearly before his audience that few fail to understand, is said to speak lucidly, or with **lucidity** (loo sid′ i ti ; lū sid′ i ti, *n.*) and intelligibility.

L. *lūcidus* bright, from *lūcēre* to shine *See* lucent. SYN. : Clear, distinct, perspicuous, shining ANT. : Ambiguous difficult, involved, obscure

Lucifer (loo′ si fĕr ; lū′ si fĕr), *n.* The morning star ; Satan ; a match ignited by friction (F. *étoile du matin, démon, allumette.*)

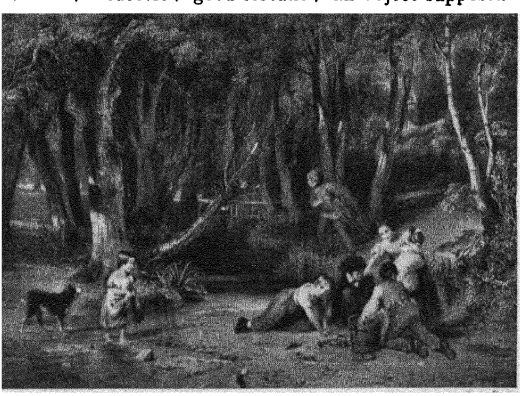
The name Lucifer was given to the morning star, Venus, and sometimes also to the evening star, which is the same planet when seen in the western sky after sunset. In speaking of the King of Babylon the prophet Isaiah (XIV, 12) uses the words, "How art thou fallen from Heaven, O Lucifer," as if referring to some fallen luminary. The expression in Luke (X, 18), "I beheld Satan as lightning fall from Heaven," put into the mouth of Christ, was thought to refer to the above passage in Isaiah, and so Lucifer came to be looked upon as the name of Satan before his fall, an idea magnificently expressed in Milton's "Paradise Lost." From this comes the well-known saying, "as proud as Lucifer." **Luciferian** (loo si fĕr′ i ăn, *adj.*) means Satanic or devilish.

The **lucifer-match** (*n.*) was invented about 1830, the match being lighted by being drawn through a piece of folded glass-paper. A **lucigen** (loo′ si jĕn, *n.*) is a powerful oil lamp in which is burned a spray of oil mixed with air. Animals, such as bats and owls, which shun light, are described as **lucifugous** (loo sif′ ū gŭs, *adj.*).

What is sometimes known as a **lucimeter** (loo sim′ ē ter, *n.*), is more usually called a photometer. It is an instrument for measuring the strength or intensity of light.

L. = light-bearer, from *lūx* (acc. *lūc-em*) light, *ferre* to bring (= Gr. *phōsphoros*, from *phōs* light, *pherein* to bring) *See* lucent.

luck (lŭk), *n.* Fortune, either good or ill ; that which chances or happens to us ; success ; good fortune ; an object supposed to bring luck (F *fortune, destin, sort, chance, bonheur.*)



Luck.—"The Lucky Escape," by W. F. Witherington, R.A. A fish from the pail has the luck to escape into the stream.

Some people, we say, have all the luck, by which we mean all the good luck. It does not do, however, to depend on luck—to sit down and see how things will go—and the success of persons who are said to be **lucky** (lŭk′ i, *adj.*) is generally due to alertness, industry, and enterprise. To benefit by chance is to be in luck's way We

might describe as **luckless** (lŭk′ lĕs, *adj.*) an unfortunate person who, say, fell into a pond, and might refer to such a misfortune as an example of his **lucklessness** (lŭk′ lĕs nĕs, *n.*). We speak of a person's **luckiness** (lŭk′ ĭ nĕs, *n.*) if good things seem to fall in his path or if events seem to happen fortunately, or **luckily** (lŭk′ ĭ lĭ, *adv.*), for him. Should misfortune pursue us, we go **lucklessly** (lŭk′ lĕs lĭ, *adv.*) on our way.

In Ireland **luck-money** (*n.*), and in Scotland **luck-penny** (*n.*), are terms used for small gifts of money returned for luck by a salesman to a purchaser, or small coins kept and treasured for luck. A common superstition is that a coin with a hole in it is lucky. A hooked bone taken from a sheep's head, and also one found in fowls, are supposed to bring luck and are called **lucky-bones** (*n.pl.*).

The fortunes of the Musgrave family were supposed to be bound up with the so-called luck of Eden Hall. According to the tradition, this enamelled glass vessel had belonged to the king of a band of fairies who had been revelling in the grounds and who departed with the words :—

> If e'er this cup shall break or fall,
> Farewell the luck of Eden Hall.

Most children know what a **lucky-bag** (*n.*) is—a bag containing various articles, often in loose sawdust, into which, for a small fee, one may dip and take out at random any single article. These are found at bazaars, fairs, and similar places. On a warship the same name is given to a receptacle for lost property.

M E *luk(ke)*, a gambling term borrowed from Dutch or Low G. *luk*, M H G. *ge-lücke* (G. *glück*) ; cp. G. *locken* to entice. SYN. : Accident, chance, fortune, hap. ANT. : Certainty, design, intention.



Lucrative.—A scene outside the Stock Exchange, London, where stock-brokers transact much lucrative business.

lucrative (loo′ krā tĭv ; lū′ krā tĭv), *adj.* Producing wealth ; yielding gain ; profitable. F. *lucratif, avantageux, profitable.*)

An undertaking which returns a profit, or an investment yielding a good rate of interest, is lucrative. In investing, some people can afford to be guided more by the present **lucrativeness** (loo′ krā tĭv nĕs ; lū′ krā tĭv nĕs, *n.*) of a stock or share than by its soundness. Work which is remunerated is done **lucratively** (loo′ krā tĭv lĭ ; lū′ krā tĭv lĭ, *adv.*).

F. *lucratif*, from L. *lucrātīvus* attained with gain (*lucrum*). *See* lucre. SYN. : Gainful, profitable, remunerative. ANT. : Unprofitable, unremunerative.

lucre (loo′ kẽr ; lū′ kẽr), *n.* Money gain or profit, especially that obtained by greedy or evil means. (F. *gain, profit, bénéfice.*)

Although lucre means wealth, possessions, and money, the word is used generally in a bad sense for that which is got by grasping or covetous methods. Filthy lucre means money obtained by base means.

F. *lucre*, from L. *lucrum* gain, cognate with Irish *luach* price, G. *lohn* reward.. SYN. : Gain, money, pelf, profit.

lucubrate (loo′ kū brāt ; lū′ kū brāt), *v.i.* To work or study laboriously, especially by lamplight. *v.t.* To perfect or elaborate, as in long night study. (F. *trimer, travailler avec acharnement ; élucubrer, élaborer.*)

Formerly a student who burned the midnight oil, as we term it to-day, was said to lucubrate and was called a **lucubrator** (loo′ kū brā tŏr ; lū′ kū brā tŏr, *n.*). Any composition which bears evidence of too great elaboration, or one pedantic in character, has come to be called a **lucubration** (loo kū brā′ shŭn ; lū kū brā′ shŭn, *n.*). So a **lucubratory** (loo′ kū brā tŏ rĭ ; lū′ kū brā tŏ rĭ, *adj.*) work is one which, as the phrase goes, smells of the lamp.

L. *lūcubrātus*, the p.p. of *lūcubrāre* to work by lamplight, from assumed *lūcubrum* apparently a wax candle or lamp. *See* lucent.

luculent (loo′ kū lĕnt ; lū′ kū lĕnt), *adj.* Brilliant ; clear ; pellucid ; full of light. (F. *clair, lumineux, intelligible.*)

This is a word little used to-day. Pearls might be described as luculent, and a difficult subject which was made clear and understandable might be said to be **luculently** (loo′ kū lĕnt lĭ ; lū′ kū lĕnt lĭ, *adv.*) explained. In olden days the word luculent could be employed of persons in the sense of their being brilliant or illustrious.

L. *lūculentus* full of light, clear, from *lūx* (acc. *lūc-em*) light. *See* lucent. SYN. : Brilliant, clear, luminous, pellucid.

lucumo (lū′ kū mō), *n.* One of those Etruscan nobles who were both princes and priests. Another form is **lucumon** (lūk′ ū mon). (F. *lucumon.*)

The head of a noble family in ancient

Etruria was called a lucumo, and discharged priestly functions as well as those belonging to a prince. Each of the twelve cities had its lucumo, and these leaders had a great deal to do with the government of the country under a king who was elected for life.

Said to mean in Etruscan one who is possessed or inspired.

Luddites (lŭd′ its), *n.pl.* Bands of rioters who destroyed industrial machinery in England.

During the latter half of the eighteenth century a number of machines were invented which did work formerly performed by hand workers. The setting up of the new machines resulted in unemployment for a number of workers, and this caused a popular outcry against machinery amongst the working classes of the Midlands.

During the period from 1811 to 1816 there was great distress in the country because of the war with France, as well as bad harvests, and many workers rioted and smashed machinery. They formed themselves into organized bands, and became known as Luddites, because they were following the example of a half-witted man called Ned Lud or Ludd, who, so the story goes, failing to catch a boy who had tormented him, revenged himself by smashing a stocking-machine. By 1816 stern legal action and a return of better times put an end to **Luddism** (lŭd′ izm, *n.*).



Ludicrous.—Nurses, collecting for a hospital, carrying a ludicrous figure to attract attention.

ludicrous (loo′ di krŭs; lū′ di krŭs), *adj.* Laughable, mirth-provoking; absurd. (F. *risible, drôle, désopilant, ridicule.*)

A suggestion may be so unpractical and altogether absurd as to be ludicrous—it can be treated only with contempt. A humorous story or absurd situation very often excites laughter—in other words, it is ludicrous. Sometimes we are tempted to see **ludicrousness** (loo′ di krus nes; lū′ di krus nes, *n.*) in the mishaps of others, but this is not very kind, for what may seem ludicrous to us may be very far from ludicrous for them.

A clown at a circus acts **ludicrously** (loo′ di krŭs li, lū′ di krŭs li, *adv.*), because he does ridiculous things and makes us laugh. Many of us in absent-minded moments do the same. At Christmas-time, for instance, a man may be unexpectedly called from his house and walk off with a dignified air, quite forgetting that he is wearing a paper cap from a bon-bon.

L. *lūdicer* or *lūdicrus* (nom. sing. masc. not used) sportive, from *lūdus* play, sport, *lūdere* to play. SYN.: Absurd, comical, droll, laughable, ridiculous. ANT.: Grave, melancholy, mirthless, serious, tragic.

luff (lŭf), *n.* The broadest part of a ship's bow, where the timbers begin to curve in; the weather-edge of a fore-and-aft sail; the act of sailing close to the wind; the windward side of a ship. *v.t.* To bring (a ship's head) closer to the wind. *v.i.* To steer nearer to the wind. (F. *lof; lofer, venir au lof.*)

The luff of a fore-and-aft sail is the edge nearest the mast. If the wind is blowing from the north and the boat is sailing towards the north-east, the boat will be luffed if she is brought round to a point nearer the north. To luff the helm is to move it in such a way as to effect a luff, as is done when the steersman luffs.

In yacht-racing a **luffing-match** (*n.*) is a struggle to sail closer to the wind, in order to get to windward of an opponent and take the wind out of his sails. A **luff-tackle** (*n.*) is a strong loose tackle that can be employed wherever it is needed, and is not designed for any particular work. It consists of a single and double block.

M.E. *lōf* some kind of device for altering a ship's course, possibly a kind of paddle, so called from resembling the palm of the hand, cp. Scot. *loof*, O. Norse *lōfr* palm of the hand, O.H.G. *laffa* blade of an oar, and flat of the hand, also Dutch *loef*, Dan. *luv* weather-gauge.

luffa (loo′ fâ). This is another spelling of loofah. *See* loofah.

lug [1] (lŭg), *n.* This and **lug-worm** (*n.*) are names given to the lob-worm. *See* lob-worm.

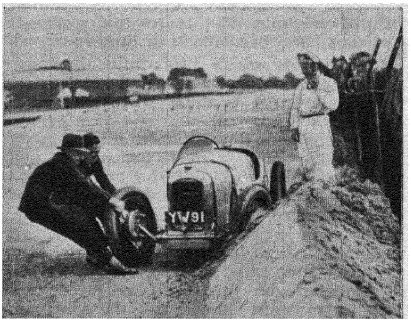
Probably connected with *lug* [3].

lug [2] (lŭg). This is a shortened form of lug sail. *See* lug-sail.

lug [3] (lŭg), *v.t.* To drag or pull roughly or with difficulty. *v.i.* To drag or tug; to move (along) slowly or heavily. *n.* A drag or tug. (F. *tirer, remorquer; traîner, se mouvoir, avec effort; remorque.*)

Railway porters lug with ease heavy and cumbersome trunks and boxes which an unskilled or less muscular person would move with some toil and difficulty. Boatmen rowing against the tide need to lug at their oars, and when the boat is beached they haul it up by a succession of lugs. Sometimes a man with a pet idea or scheme will lug in a reference to it nearly every time he converses.

Of Scand. origin; cp. Swed. *lugga* to pull by the hair, meaning apparently to pull or drag with difficulty, A.-S. *lūcan* to pull up weeds. The worm (lug, lug-worm) has the same idea of something heavy, that can only move slowly. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Drag, haul, pull



Lug.—These men, after a great effort, have lugged the wheel off.

lug [4] (lŭg), *n.* An ear-like projection, especially one for lifting or hanging. (F. *oreille, ergot.*)

In Scotland ears are called lugs. Sometimes the handles of a jug are called lugs. The ear-like projection on a casting by which it is fastened, by bolts or otherwise, to another part is a lug.

Connected with *lug* [3]; cp. Swed. *lugg* forelock.

luge (loozh), *n.* A short toboggan used in Alpine sports. *v.i.* To slide on a luge. (F. *luge.*)

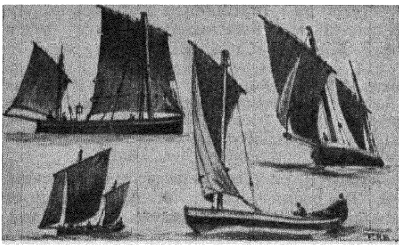
This small, raised toboggan for one person is much used during the season for winter sports in Switzerland. Luging, or coasting downhill on a luge, is an exhilarating pastime.

Swiss German term.

luggage (lŭg' ăj), *n.* Personal belongings in trunks or bags taken on a journey; a traveller's baggage. (F. *bagage, colis, effets.*)

Any bag or trunk we carry with us on a journey or dispatch in advance we now call luggage, but originally the word applied only to those things that were heavy, movable with difficulty, and needed to be lugged. A **luggage-van** (*n.*) usually means a railway coach or compartment carrying passengers' luggage; a **luggage-train** (*n.*) is one that carries goods only.

Derivative of *lug* [3] with collective suffix *-age*; cp. *baggage.* SYN.: Baggage, impedimenta.



Lugger.—Four varieties of luggers, which are boats fitted with one or more lug-sails.

lugger (lŭg' ẽr), *n.* A vessel rigged with lug-sails. (F. *lougre, chasse-marée.*)

This type of boat may have one, two, or three masts, according to size. In many instances top-sails are carried above the lug-sails. Luggers have always been favourite boats for fishermen, on account of the ease with which craft of this sort can be handled.

Probably Dutch *logger*, from M. Dutch *loggen* to fish with a drag-net, or Dutch *log* slow; or perhaps because furnished with a *lug-sail.*

lug-sail (lŭg' sl), *n.* A four-sided fore-and-aft sail fastened at the top to a yard which crosses the mast obliquely. A shortened form is **lug** (lŭg). (F. *tréou.*)

A small part of this sail is forward of the mast. There are three main types of lug-sails: the standing lug, the dipping lug, and the balanced lug. The second is lowered and reset on the other side of the mast when the boat goes about; the third has a boom or spar at its lower edge.

Perhaps from E. *lug* [3] and *sail.*

lugubrious (loo gū' brĭ ŭs; lū gū' brĭ ŭs), *adj.* Gloomy; mournful; sad-looking. (F. *lugubre, triste, funèbre.*)

The Rev. Mr. Stiggins, in Dickens's "Pickwick Papers," was a lugubrious person who took pleasure in denouncing the enjoyment of others. Some persons seem to view life **lugubriously** (loo gū' brĭ ŭs lĭ; lū gū' brĭ ŭs lĭ, *adv.*), in a gloomy, pessimistic way. A settled melancholy and habitual gloom make up **lugubriousness** (loo gū' brĭ ŭs nĕs; lū gū' brĭ ŭs nĕs, *n.*).

L. *lūgubris*, from *lūgēre* to mourn; cp. Gr. *lygros* sad, mournful. SYN.: Depressing, doleful, joyless, melancholy, sad. ANT.: Bright, gay, happy, joyous, merry.

Lukan (loo' kăn; lū' kăn). This is another form of Lucan. *See* Lucan.

lukewarm (look' wôrm; lūk' wôrm), *adj.* Moderately warm; lacking enthusiasm; indifferent. *n.* One who is lukewarm. (F. *tiède, nonchalant, apathique; indifférent.*)

Lukewarm water is tepid, neither hot nor cold. Tea that is half cold is lukewarm. People who do not seem very delighted to see us when we visit them receive us **lukewarmly** (look' wôrm lĭ, *adv.*), just as we also may receive lukewarmly a proposal that hardly

interests us. Indifference and lack of enthusiasm are **lukewarmness** (look′ wôrm nĕs ; lūk′ worm nĕs, *n.*).

M.E. *leuk(e)*, *leuc* tepid, and *warm* ; cp. Dutch *leuk*, M.H G. *lawec*, *lēwic*. This word is not the same as E. dialect *lew-warm*, in M.E. *lewe*, akin to Dutch *lauw*, G. *lau*. SYN. : *adj.* Cool, half-hearted, indifferent, listless, tepid. ANT. : *adj* Eager, enthusiastic, hot, keen

lull (lŭl), *v.t.* To soothe or quiet ; to calm. *v.i.* To become quiet. *n.* A lessening or abatement ; a quiet interval. (F. *apaiser, tranquilliser, calmer ; se calmer ; accalmie.*)

When the rain and wind cease for a time and all seems quiet again we say there is a lull in the storm. The sound of the waves beating on the shore may lull us to sleep. A lull in the noise made by a ship's engines, when for some reason they stop, may wake a sleeper who has grown accustomed to their regular throb.

The entrance of a schoolmaster into a room filled with chattering boys may act **lullingly** (lŭl′ ing li, *adv.*) on those responsible for the uproar. A cradle-song which a mother uses to lull or soothe her child to sleep is called a **lullaby** (lŭl′ ă bī, *n.*), and she may be said to **lullaby** (*v.t.*) the infant when she sings it to sleep.

Imitative ; cp. Swed. *lulla* to hum, lull, M. Dutch *lullen* to sing to sleep, G. *lullen*. SYN. : *v.* Assuage, calm, compose, quiet, soothe. ANT. : *v.* Arouse, excite, provoke, stir, waken.

lumbago (lŭm bā′ gō), *n.* A form of rheumatism affecting the region of the loins. (F. *lombago.*)

Rheumatism is a painful disease of the joints and muscles, and is due largely to exposure to cold and damp When it occurs in the region of the loins, called the lumbar (lŭm′ bar, *adj.*) region, it is known as lumbago. One affected in this way has difficulty in stooping, or rising from that posture.

L. *lumbāgō* pain in the loins, from *lumbus* loin. *See* loin.

lumber [1] (lŭm′ bèr), *v.i.* To move along heavily and clumsily ; to rumble ; to move in an awkward or ungainly way. (F. *rouler, clopiner.*)

A timber wagon lumbers and rumbles along, with, perhaps, the huge trunk of a giant elm slung to its framework. A brewer's dray is another example of a **lumbering** (lŭm′ ber ing, *adj.*) vehicle. Anything which progresses in this fashion is said to move **lumberingly** (lŭm′ bèr ing li, *adv.*). Sometimes a heavily-built man moves along with a careless, slouching, **lumbersome** (lŭm′ bèr sŭm, *adj.*) gait.

Of Scand. origin ; cp. Swed. dialect *lomra* to roar, resound, O. Norse *hljōm-r* noise, perhaps associated in M.E. with *lome* lame.

lumber [2] (lŭm′ bèr), *n* Rubbish ; broken, discarded, or unused articles which take up room ; timber sawn into logs for selling. *v.t.* To fill with lumber ; to obstruct ; to encumber ; in U.S.A., to cut (timber) into saleable logs. *v.i.* In U.S.A., to prepare or deal in lumber. (F. *rebut, déchet, bois de charpente ; empêtrer, encombrer, tailler en bûches.*)

Damaged furniture or those articles for which we cannot find space when we move to a new house are lumber. Baby's high chair when he grows too big for it also goes to the **lumber-room** (*n.*), an attic, loft, or spare apartment where unwanted or discarded things are stored. Sometimes finds of valuable old pictures and pieces of furniture have been made in lumber-rooms.

In America, where brick-built dwellings are less common, except in the larger towns, a huge business is done with timber, or lumber, as it is called. The **lumberman** (*n.*), or **lumberer** (lŭm′ bèr èr, *n.*), who cuts the forest timber, must be strong and hardy in order to stand the arduous and exacting life. To the **lumber-mill** (*n.*) is sent the felled timber in its rough state, there to be made fit for the market. A settlement where lumbermen dwell is called a **lumber-camp** (*n.*). The **lumber-carrier** (*n.*) or **lumber-wagon** (*n.*) is a boat or vehicle used to transport timber, and the American term for a timber merchant is **lumber-dealer** (*n.*). Especially in the U.S.A. and in Canada, the word lumber and its compounds are used in the meaning of timber.



Lumber.—A huge load of lumber in a Canadian forest. Lumbering is an important industry in Canada.

Probably from *Lombard*, a *lumber* or *lumber-house* being the warehouse where the *Lombard* pawnbroker stored the goods left in pledge. *See* Lombard. SYN. : *n.* Junk, rubbish, timber.

lumbrical (lŭm′ brī kăl), *adj.* Worm-like ; relating to one of four small worm-shaped muscles in the hand and foot. *n.* One of these muscles. (F. *lombrical ; muscle lombrical.*)

The muscles called the lumbricals are situated in the palm of each hand and the sole of each foot. They are attached to the side of each finger and toe, except the thumb and the great toe, and assist in bending them. **Lumbriciform** (lŭm brĭs' i fôrm, *adj.*) means like an earth-worm.

L. *lumbrīcus* a worm, E. adj. suffix *-al*

luminary (loo' mi nà rĭ ; lū' mi nà rĭ), *n.* That which yields light, especially a heavenly body ; a person who enlightens mankind or who is particularly brilliant in a certain branch of knowledge or activity. (F. *luminaire, astre, savant.*)

The moon has been poetically called the pale luminary of the heavens. A lawyer of eminence is sometimes described as a legal luminary. A painter who specializes in light effects is called a **luminist** (loo' mi nist ; lū' mi nist, *n.*), and this theory or method of pictorial art is called **luminism** (loo' mi nizm ; lū' mi nizm, *n.*).



Luminous.—The highly luminous street lamps of a great city emitting light which is reflected by the glassy surface of the roadway.

A **luminous** (loo' mi nŭs ; lū' mi nŭs, *adj.*) or **luminant** (loo' mi nănt ; lū' mi nănt, *adj.*) body is one emitting light, as the sun. A paint made from calcium, having the property of shining in the dark, is known as **luminous paint** (*n.*). Some teachers have a more luminous method of explaining difficulties than others ; they shed more light upon them. The subject which they have been describing appears to us with a new **luminosity** (loo mi nos' i tĭ ; lū mi nos' i tĭ, *n.*), or **luminousness** (loo' min ŭs nes ; lū' min ŭs nĕs, *n.*).

The moon shines **luminously** (loo' mi nŭs li ; lū' mi nŭs li, *adv.*), reflecting the light of that other **luminant** (*n.*), the sun. **To luminesce** (loo mi nes' ; lū mi nes', *v.i.*) is to shed light, particularly that produced otherwise than by heat, causing incandescence. The glow-worm is **luminescent** (loo mi nes' ĕnt ; lū mi nes' ĕnt, *adj.*), and the soft phosphorescent glow emitted by the fire-fly is another example of **luminescence** (loo mi nes' ens ; lū mi nes' ens, *n.*).

We can say that anything which serves to produce or transmit light is **luminiferous** (loo mi nif' ĕr ŭs ; lū mi nif' er ŭs, *adj.*), as luminiferous ether.

O.F. *luminarie* (F. *luminaire*), from L.L. *lūmināre* light or lamp for churches, neuter adj. from *lūmen* (gen. *-in-is*) light, for *lūcmen* from *lūcēre* to shine *See* lucent.

lump (lŭmp), *n.* A shapeless mass ; a quantity ; the whole ; a hard swelling ; a dull, unresponsive fellow. *v.t.* To heap or mass together ; to treat as all alike ; to take collectively. *v.i.* To grow lumpy ; to move about clumsily. (F. *gros morceau, masse, bosse, balourd ; réunir ensemble, englober, prendre en bloc ; trébucher.*)

We speak of a lump of suet, or a **lump of** coal, meaning a shapeless mass. Some boys are said to be lumps because they are dull, or big, or simply stupid. **Lumpish** (lŭmp' ish, *adj.*) or **lumping** (lump' ing, *adj.*) boys or girls are those who are dull and stupid, or who are not neat in appearance ; they lump or flop about **lumpishly** (lŭmp' ish li, *adv.*).

To take a collection of things in the lump is to put them together and reckon them as one item, a lump sum is an amount to be paid in one instalment, as a whole, instead of in several ; **lump-sugar** (*n.*) is loaf sugar cut into small cubes.

An uneven road, with ridges and knobs, is **lumpy** (lŭmp' i, *adj.*), and sailors call a sea lumpy when it runs in short waves which do not break. Colts and puppies are sometimes said to be lumpy when they are growing up from babyhood ; they move awkwardly. When porridge is mixed **lumpily** (lŭmp' i li, *adv.*) or is insufficiently stirred, it becomes lumpy, and because of its **lumpiness** (lŭmp' i nes, *n.*) is not very palatable. **Lumpishness** (lŭmp' ish nes, *n.*) is clumsiness, shapelessness. A dock labourer is known as a **lumper** (lŭmp' ĕr, *n.*).

Of Scand origin M.E. *lompe, lumpe*, cp. Swed. dialect, Norw. *lump* piece off a log, Dutch *lomp* rag, lump, also adj. stupid, dull. SYN. : *n.* Clod, mass, piece, swelling *v.* Flop, gather, heap.

lumpfish (lŭmp' fish), *n.* A short, stoutly built fish of northern seas. Other names are **lump** (lŭmp) and **lump-sucker** (lŭmp' sŭk ĕr).

This ugly fish lives in shallow waters where the tidal currents are strong. Its scientific name is *Cyclopterus lumpus*. It is able to cling to rocks by means of its powerful sucker, formed from the ventral fins.

E. *lump*, from its size and clumsiness, and *fish* ; cp. M. Dutch *lompe*, G. *lumpfisch.*

lunacy (loo' nà si ; lū' nà si), *n.* The state of being out of one's mind ; any form of insanity except idiocy ; very foolish conduct. (F. *folie, démence.*)

Lunacy was formerly supposed to be associated with the changes of the moon, and a person who was strange in his ways was said to be moon-struck, and so called a **lunatic** (loo' nà tik ; lū' nà tik, *n.*). The word means one insane, or, figuratively, a person frantic or very foolish. **Lunatic** (*adj.*) means insane. A **lunacy commissioner** (*n.*) is one of ten persons appointed by the Lord Chancellor to carry out certain duties in connexion with the administration of the lunacy laws. A **master in lunacy** (*n.*) is an official who presides over a court assembled to inquire into a case of insanity ; he also inspects **lunatic asylums** (*n.pl.*), latterly more commonly called mental hospitals, in which insane persons are treated.

Formed from *lunatic* with suffix *-cy*. *Lunatic* is F. *lunatique*, L. *lūnāticus* affected by the moon (*lūna*). *See* lunar. SYN. : Craziness, insanity, madness. ANT. : Sanеness, sanity.

lunar (loo' nàr ; lū' nàr), *adj.* Of, relating to, influenced or caused by, or like the moon. *n.* A lunar distance or observation. (F. *lunaire, luniforme ; observation lunaire.*)

The striking changes in the appearance of the moon, and their regular occurrence, gave rise to the method of measuring time by the lunar month, which is the period of **lunation** (loo nā' shùn ; lū nā' shùn, *n.*), or the time elapsing between two returns of the moon, that is, 29½ days ; in popular expression a lunar month means one of four weeks. A lunar year or **lunary** (loo' nà ri ; lū' nà ri, *adj.*) year consists of twelve lunar months. A **lunar cycle** (*n.*), or cycle of the moon, occupies a period of nineteen years, in which there occur 235 lunations, after which the new and full moons recur on the same days of the month as at the beginning of the cycle. *See* metonic.

Before the use of the chronometer a **lunar observation** (*n.*) was necessary in navigation to determine the lunar **distance** (*n.*), that is, the moon's distance in angular degrees from the sun, or from a star or planet lying nearly in its path. Both the observation and the distance determined were also called a lunar. Having determined this, the sailor was able to calculate the longitude of a ship at sea. A **lunarist** (loo' nàr ist ; lū' nàr ist, *n.*), or **lunarian** (loo nār' i àn ; lū nār' i àn, *n.*), was one who used this method of finding longitude, or a scientist who investigated the moon's phenomena ; the name was also given to one who believed that the weather was largely influenced by the moon.

The word **luniform** (loo' ni fòrm ; lū' ni fòrm, *adj.*) means crescent-shaped, **lunate** (loo' nāt ; lū' nāt, *adj.*) markings also being of that shape ; but the **lunaria** (loo nār' i à ; lū nar' i à, *n.*), or moonwort (*Lunaria biennis*), commonly called honesty, owes its name to the silvery rounded partitions of its seed-vessels. The dried plant is often used for decoration in winter.

Another plant, also called the moonwort, is a fern (*Botrychium lunaria*) having crescent-shaped leaflets to its fronds. By the alchemists the moon was used as the symbol of silver ; hence the name **lunar caustic** (*n.*) given to the preparation of silver nitrate used in surgery.

L *lūnāris* adj. from *lūna* the moon, for *lūc-sna*, that is, light-giver. *See* lucent.

lunatic (loo' nà tik ; lū' nà tik), *adj.* Insane. *n.* An insane person. *See under* lunacy.

lunation (loo nā' shùn ; lū nā' shùn), *n.* The period between two returns of the moon *See under* lunar.



Lunch. A party of motorists enjoying lunch by the roadside, while the patient dog waits for its share.

lunch (lŭnch), *n.* A meal taken between breakfast and dinner ; light refreshment taken about midday ; a cold midday meal eaten on a picnic or by travellers. *v.t.* To take lunch. *v.t.* To provide lunch for. (F. *déjeuner à la fourchette, collation ; déjeuner ; offrir le déjeuner à.*)

Lunch may mean a snack or light refreshment partaken in the middle of the morning, when one has dinner at or about midday, or the more formal **luncheon** (lŭn' chòn, *n.*) enjoyed after midday by persons who partake of the later evening dinner. Travellers may lunch off sandwiches, and at a picnic we enjoy a cold lunch amid rustic surroundings.

Sometimes the interval for the midday meal is called the **lunch-hour** (*n.*) or **lunch-time** (*n.*).

Lunch or *luncheon* (perhaps an extended form) was originally a large or thick piece, as of bread, perhaps akin to *lump*, cp *hunch* and *hump* *bunch* and *bump*

lune (loon; lūn), *n.* Anything resembling in shape a half-moon (F. *demi-lune.*)

The crescent moon is a lune in shape, and a semi-circular row of houses may be so described. In geometry, a lune means a figure enclosed by two arcs which intersect.

F., from L. *lūna* moon SYN.: Crescent

lunette (loo net'; lū net'), *n.* An arched or semi-circular opening in a concave ceiling or vaulted roof to admit light; a crescent-shaped or semi-circular space in a wall or ceiling for a picture or other decoration; a picture enclosed in such a space, or a group of statuary; the opening in a guillotine for the neck of the person to be executed; a detached part of a fort presenting two faces and two flanks to the enemy; a flattened watch-glass. (F. *lunette.*)

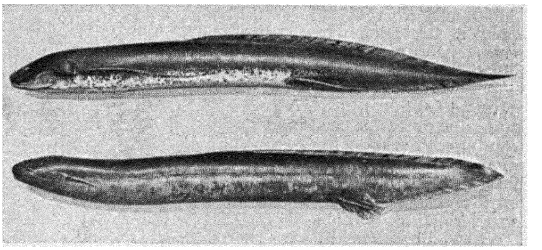
The upper windows in the nave of St Paul's Cathedral are lunettes. The famous Italian artist Correggio (1494-1534) painted lunettes for the domes or cupolas of sacred buildings. The lunette of a fortress is a projecting portion presenting to the enemy an angle between two faces, and chiefly intended for protecting avenues and bridges. If the enemy gets as far as the lunette he is fired at from three sides - from the front and from either flank

F. *lunette*, dim. of *lune* moon.

lung (lūng), *n.* One of the two breathing organs of man and other air-breathing vertebrates; an open space in or near a thickly inhabited place (F. *poumon, terrain découvert, parc.*)

It is through these spongy greyish organs, situated on each side of the chest, that the blood receives its necessary supply of oxygen. A Londoner takes a walk in one of the many parks or public gardens lying around the city when he wants to get some fresh air into his lungs, and that is why these open spaces are spoken of as the lungs of London. Sometimes, in order to make ourselves heard, we have to shout at the top of our lungs, that is, to use all our breath.

A person who has a strong voice is said to have good lungs, or good **lung-power** (*n.*). Most vertebrate, or backboned, animals are **lunged** (lūngd, *adj*), that is, have lungs. Fish, generally speaking, are **lungless** (lūng' lĕs, *adj*), although some species have lung-like organs by which they can breathe when out of the water The African



Lung-fish.—The South American lung-fish (top), and the lung-fish of Egypt.

lung-fish (*n.*) or mudfish (*Protopterus annectens*), rolls itself up in a ball of mud, in which it remains during the dry season. Other lung-fishes are found in South America and in Australia, and in each species the **lung-bladder** (*n.*) is brought into use during the dry period of the year, when the rivers are almost waterless *See* Dipnoi

The name **lungwort** (lūng' wĕrt, *n.*) is given to a lichen (*Sticta pulmonacea*) that grows on tree trunks and also to a plant of the borage family, with spotted leaves.

M.E. *lunge*, A.-S. *lungen*; cp. Dutch *long*, G. *lunge*, O. Norse *lunga*, all probably from the same root as E. *light* (adj.); also A.-S. *lungre* quickly, lightly, Gr *elakhys* light, the lungs



Lunge.—The fencer on the right is making a lunge, which the other parries or wards off.

being so called from their lightness; cp. *lights* = lungs.

lunge [1] (lŭnj), *n.* A sudden thrust or pass with a sword; a sudden plunge or forward movement. *v.i.* To make a thrust or aim a blow; to rush forward suddenly. (F. *fente: se fendre.*)

In fencing, a lunge is an attack made with a forward stride, so lengthening the attacker's reach. A boxer lunges out when he delivers a blow straight from the shoulder. A restive horse may lunge out with its legs, so seeming to lengthen them.

Shortened from F. *allonge* (O.F. *alonge*) literally a stretching out of the body, from *allonger* (O.F. *alonger*) to stretch out, deliver a thrust, from *al-* = L. *ad* to, and L. (*ē-*)*longāre* to lengthen, from *longus* long.

lunge [2] (lŭnj), *n.* A long rope or halter used in training horses. *v.t.* To drive (a horse) round at the end of a lunge. Another form is **longe** (lonj). (F. *longe ; conduire à la longe.*)

When breaking in a horse, the trainer holds it and keeps it under control by means of a lunge, while he makes the animal gallop or trot round him in a circle.

F. *longe* a tether, lunging rein, from L. *longus* long.

luniform (loo' ni förm ; lū' ni form), *adj.* Crescent-shaped. *See under* lunar.

lunisolar (loo ni sō' lăr ; lū ni sō' lăr), *adj.* Relating to or formed from the revolutions both of the sun and the moon. (F. *luni-solaire.*)

The tides are caused by the joint action of the sun and the moon, and so they may be said to have a lunisolar origin. A lunisolar period or lunisolar year is a period of 532 ordinary years. After such a period the eclipses of the sun and the moon occur in exactly the same order as during the preceding lunisolar year. The number 532 is the product of 28 and 19, twenty-eight years being a solar cycle and nineteen years a lunar cycle.

L. *lūna* the moon, and E. *solar.*

lunkah (lŭng' kà), *n.* A kind of Indian cheroot made from a specially strong tobacco grown on islands in the delta of the River Godaveri.

Hindi *langka* islands.

lunt (lŭnt), *n.* A slow match or fuse ; a torch ; smoke ; hot vapour. *v.i.* To emit smoke ; to rise up in wreaths. *v.t.* To smoke (a pipe). (F. *mèche, torche, fumée ; fumer.*)

The noun was formerly used in England, but noun and verb are now purely Scottish, and are found in writers, such as Burns, Scott, and their successors who use the Lowland dialect.

Dutch *lont* match (cord) ; cp. Dan. and G. *lunte*, Swed. *lunta*. *See* linstock.



Lupine.—The flowers of cultivated lupines are of various colours—white, yellow, pink, purple, or blue.

lupine (loo' pin ; lū' pin), *n.* A pod-bearing plant of the genus *Lupinus.* Another form is **lupin** (loo' pin ; lū' pin, *adj.*). Relating to or like a wolf. (F. *lupin ; de loup, vorace.*)

These plants have spikes of handsome white, blue, purple, yellow, or pink flowers. The plants that we know in our gardens came originally from America, and are said to flourish best in poor, sandy soil. The seeds of the white lupine (*Lupinus albus*) have been used for food. In Rome, people may be seen sitting about in the sun shelling and eating lupines, as they have done for ages past. They are said to be the most easily digested of beans. In the warmer parts of Europe they are used as cattle food. From the buds of the yellow lupine is got a bitter yellowish-white substance called **lupinin** (loo' pin in ; lū' pin in, *n.*), used in medicine.

Wolves, jackals, and dogs are lupine animals, and we might speak of the wolf who, according to the story, fostered Romulus and Remus, as a lupine foster-mother.

F. *lupin*, L. *lupinum*, properly neuter adj., from *lupus* wolf, perhaps so called from its ruining the soil. *See* wolf.

lupus (loo' pŭs ; lū' pŭs), *n.* A disease of the skin. (F. *lupus.*)

Any complaint that is like lupus is called **lupoid** (loo' poid ; lū poid, *adj.*) or **lupous** (loo' pŭs ; lū' pŭs, *adj.*).

L. *lupus* wolf.

lurch [1] (lĕrch), *n.* A losing position in some games ; a difficult or dangerous position. (F. *bredouille, embarras.*)

If one player in a game of cribbage reaches sixty-one points before his opponent makes thirty-one points, he is said to leave the other player in the lurch, that is, to leave him far behind or in a difficult position. Hence, generally, a person is said to leave his companion in the lurch when he abandons him in a position of difficulty or danger.

F. *lourche* a game resembling backgammon, also used as adj. in the E. sense defeated, deceived, perhaps M.H.G. *lurr, lorz* of the left hand, wrong, or its modern derivative in G. dialect *lurtsch lortsch* name of a game.

lurch [2] (lĕrch), *v.i.* To roll to one side suddenly ; to stagger ; to move unsteadily. *n.* A sudden roll or jerk to one side ; a

stagger. (F. *virer, cahoter, biaiser, chanceler; embardée, cahot.*)

A ship lurches in heavy seas; a cart gives a lurch when a wheel drops into a rut or hollow in the road.

Originally a nautical term, perhaps a corruption of the older and obsolete *latch* (n.).

lurcher (lĕrch′ ẽr), *n.* A pilferer; a swindler; a spy; a dog of mixed breed, usually from the greyhound and sheep-dog.

Lurchers are chiefly kept by poachers and gipsies, and although intelligent and active are not popular as pets. They are noted for their cautious silence in hunting, and for their keen scent (F. *larronneau, fripon, espion, chien d'arrêt.*)

Agent n. from *lurch* (v.) to lurk, pilfer, a variant of *lurk.*

lure [1] (lūr), *n.* Anything that tempts or entices; a decoy used in falconry; an heraldic charge. *v.t.* To attract by a bait or enticement. *v.i.* To tempt a bird to come down by calling. (F. *appât, leurre, amorce; amorcer, leurrer; appeler.*)

A fine morning might lure us into the country when we ought to be at work; a frozen pond might lure us to go skating on thin ice; and the sight of fine fruits might lure us into a forbidden orchard. The prizes and rewards for winners in games and competitions lure us to go in for them. A showman at a fair brings one of his performers outside to lure us into the tent.

In olden days hawking or falconry was a favourite sport. After the hawk had killed its victim it had to be lured back to the falconer's wrist, and for this purpose the falconer had a feathered object or decoy called the lure, which resembled a bird and tempted the hawk to fly back to him. Upon shields and coats of arms two wings joined and spread like an eagle's are called a lure.

O.F. *loir(r)e, loerre,* F. *leurre,* of Teut. origin; cp. M H G. *luoder,* G. *luder* lure, bait, perhaps related to *laden* to invite. SYN.: *n.* Bait, enticement, inducement, snare, temptation. *v.* Attract, entice, induce, snare, tempt.

lure [2] (lūr), *n.* A horn used in Scandinavia for calling cattle home.

This trumpet-shaped instrument is of ancient origin. The tube curves upwards from the mouthpiece to the right or left, above the head of the person blowing it.

Of Scand. origin. In Shetland it is called *looder-horn.* O Norse *luthr* trumpet, Dan. *lur*

lurid (lūr′ id; loor′ id), *adj.* Dull flame-coloured; ghastly; horrible; in botany, dirty-brown. (F. *rougeoyant, à faire frémir, blafard.*)

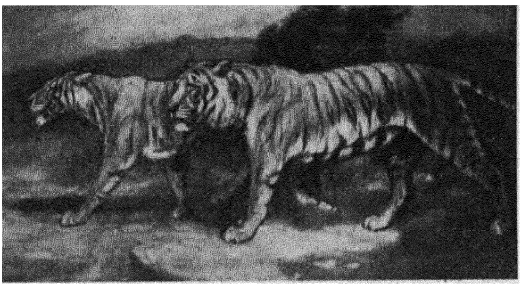
When flames are mixed with smoke from a forest fire or a burning house they shed a lurid light around; and, especially at night, they light up the country **luridly** (lūr′ id li; loor′ id li, *adv.*), sometimes with a dingy yellow and sometimes with a red glow. One often sees lurid flashes of lightning during a storm, and a picture may be painted in lurid colours. Anything lurid has the quality of **luridness** (lūr′ id nĕs; loor′ id nĕs, *n.*). Figuratively, to throw a lurid light on a thing is to reveal its frightful or shocking character, and lurid language is talk of this kind



Lure.—Children in a beautiful pastoral play founded on the story of the Pied Piper of Hameln. Playing sweetly on his pipe, the Pied Piper lures the boys and girls into the magic hill.

In detective stories and some tales of adventure we find the events described in what is called a highly coloured or lurid way; and the events themselves are likely to be of a lurid or ghastly and sensational nature.

L. *lūridus* pale yellow, ghastly, making ghastly. SYN.: Awesome, blazing, ghastly, sensational, violent. ANT.: Bright, clear, serene, soothing, tranquil.



Lurk.—Tigers, on the look-out for prey, lurking under cover of a bank. From the painting by Harry Dixon.

lurk (lĕrk), *v.i.* To lie hidden; to lie in wait; to exist unseen or unknown. (F. *être aux aguets, se tenir caché.*)

Suspicion generally falls upon one who lurks or moves about as if not wishing to be seen, whether the **lurker** (lĕrk′ ẽr, *n.*) be man or beast. Such persons or animals may have no evil intentions, and may be merely shy or waiting to meet somebody who is unwilling to see them or of whom they are afraid. But when men or animals are going to kill or steal they often have a **lurking-hole** or **lurking-place** (*n.*), a place where they can lie hidden till they see their opportunity to do mischief.

There is a lurking or hidden danger in handling or eating the fruit of certain plants that are poisonous.

Probably of Scand. origin. M.E. *lurken, lorken* to lie hid; cp. Norw. *lurka* to move slowly, sneak away, possibly an enlargement of the root which appears in Swed. *lura* to lie in wait, Dan. *lure*, G. *lauern*. Some connect with E. *lower, lour* to scowl, look askance, keep on the watch. SYN.: Hide, loiter, skulk.

luscious (lŭsh′ ŭs), *adj.* Delicious to the taste; over-sweet; cloying; pleasing to the senses. (F. *savoureux, succulent, délicieux.*)

Most people find sweet fruit or drink pleasing or luscious to eat and drink, but sometimes these are too sweet or too luscious for their liking or taste. The perfume of many flowers is very sweet or luscious to smell; but some persons find the scent of certain flowers too luscious or cloying, that is, the **lusciousness** (lŭsh′ ŭs nĕs, *n.*) of the scent is too strong for them. We sometimes speak of a poem as being luscious, because the words of it sound sweetly or **lusciously** (lŭsh′ ŭs li, *adv.*) in our ears; but these words are commonly used with a disparaging meaning, implying an excessive sweetness which makes a seductive appeal to the senses, for example, in poetry or painting.

M.E. *lucius, licius*, seem to point to *luscious* being short for *delicious*, confused with *lusty* in the sense of pleasant. SYN.: Delicious, delightful, enjoyable, exaggerated, sweet. ANT.: Acrid, distasteful, sour, unpleasing.

lush (lŭsh), *adj.* Luxuriant; juicy; succulent. (F. *exubérant, juteux, succulent.*)

Sufficient sunshine and rain keep the earth in perfect condition for growing things, and give us lush meadows of succulent grass and flowers, as well as soil for fine produce, such as fruit or vegetables. Sheep, cows, and other animals depend on green food and thrive with the **lushness** (lŭsh′ nĕs, *n.*) of the ground. Vast areas of barren land in Egypt and other countries now enjoy lushness by means of irrigation, a method of watering them artificially.

M.E. *lusch, lasche* (E. dialect *lash*), O.F. *lasche* loose (F. *lâche*), ultimately from L. *laxus* slack, loose. *See* lax. SYN.: Fresh, juicy, moist, luxuriant, succulent. ANT.: Barren, dry, parched, scant, withered.

lust (lŭst), *n.* A strong or an unlawful desire. *v.i.* To desire strongly. (F. *convoitise, luxure; convoiter.*)

To lust after or for anything is to have a strong desire to do or possess that thing, even though it means unhappiness to ourselves or others. To have such a desire is to have the quality of **lustfulness** (lŭst′ fûl nĕs, *n.*). A man who selfishly takes or does what he wants is **lustful** (lŭst′ fûl, *adj.*) and acts **lustfully** (lŭst′ fûl li, *adv.*). In poetry, and often in poems by old writers, the word lust is frequently used to mean a wish or inclination, or the pleasure and vigour of life, but we no longer use the word in this sense.

Common Teut. word. The common old equivalent is the milder word pleasure. A.-S. *lust* pleasure, desire; cp. Dutch, G. *lust*, Icel. *lyst*, Goth. *lustus*; akin to Gr. *hilaesthai* to long, Sansk. *lash* to desire. SYN.: *n.* Appetite, desire, longing.

lustral (lŭs′ trăl). For this word, **lustrate**, and **lustration**, *see under* lustrum.

lustre [1] (lŭs′ tẽr), *n.* Reflected light or brightness; radiance; sheen; gloss; a glaze applied to the surface of pottery; a dress material with a glossy surface; a chandelier; a cut-glass pendant; renown; shining qualities; brilliant achievements. *v.t.* To give a lustre to. *v.i.* To have or attain lustre. (F. *lustre, vernis, renom.*)

Minerals have lustre in the sense of the quality of reflecting light. This varies greatly in different minerals, ranging from the brilliancy of a diamond to the dullness of chalk or coal.

When we admire the beautiful lustre or gloss of white enamel or porcelain we are reminded of the story of Bernard Palissy, the French potter, of the sixteenth century, who spent sixteen years in discovering how it was made, and who was so poor that he had to burn his furniture in order to keep his furnace alight. Galileo (1564-1642), seeing a lustre or chandelier swinging in the cathedral at Pisa, had an idea which resulted in his invention of the pendulum

Anything brilliant or bright is **lustrous** (lŭs' trŭs, *adj.*) Some dress material made of cotton and wool, and which has a sheen or glossy surface, is called lustre. We speak of shining or lustrous eyes, of the famous or lustrous deeds of great men and women, or of their having lustrous or shining virtues. The act by which slavery was abolished in 1833 was a renowned or lustrous event that will shine continuously or **lustrously** (lŭs' trŭs li, *adv.*) in English history. A dull, dead surface or object is **lustreless** (lŭs' ter lès, *adj.*), without lustre.

F. *lustre* lustre, gloss; cp. I. L. *lustrum* window, from L. *lūstrāre* (for *lūcstrāre*) to make bright, akin to L. *lūx* light. *See* lucent. SYN. *n.* Brightness, brilliance, fame, radiance, sheen. ANT.: *n.* Dishonour, dullness, gloom, infamy, obscurity.

lustre [2] (lŭs' ter). This is another form of lustrum. *See* lustrum.



Lusty.—Children at the seaside. The boy is shouting gleefully and lustily at the prospect of a long stay.

lustrine (lŭs' trin), *n.* A glossy silken fabric. Other forms are **lustring** (lŭs' tring), and **lutestring** (loot' string; lūt' string). (F. *lustrine.*)

This is one of the many fabrics used in the past that are known no longer, or that have had their names changed.

F. *lustrine*, Ital. *lustrino*, from *lustrare* to shine, polish, L. *lustrāre* to make bright *See* lustre.

lustrous (lŭs' trŭs), *adj* Having lustre. *See under* lustre [1].

lustrum (lŭs' trŭm), *n.* In ancient Rome, a purificatory or purifying sacrifice made by the censors every five years after the census; the census itself; a period of five years. Another form is **lustre** (lŭs' ter). *pl.* **lustrums** (lŭs' trŭmz) and **lustra** (lŭs' trà). (F. *lustre.*)

In ancient Rome, when the census, or counting of the people, was complete, the censors used to offer a solemn sacrifice of a boar, a sheep and a bull to the gods. This was called a lustrum. The word **lustral** (lŭs' tràl, *adj.*) means relating to a lustrum, relating to or used in purification, or taking place every five years. To **lustrate** (lŭs' trāt, *v.t.*) means generally to purify, and an act of purifying, whether by sacrifice, the sprinkling of water, or other ceremonies, is called a **lustration** (lŭs trā' shŭn, *n.*).

L. *lustrum*, from *luere* to wash, purify, akin to *lavāre.*

lusty (lŭs' ti), *adj.* Strong; healthy; energetic; vigorous. (F. *solide, sain, actif, vif, énergique, vigoureux.*)

To be fit and strong physically is to be lusty, vigorous, and throbbing with life, like the men in the army and navy. Those who play football and other games need to have lusty or strong and healthy bodies, and to do anything lustily (lŭs' ti li, *adv.*) is to do it with a will, determination, vigour, and in an energetic way. To have **lustiness** (lŭs' ti nès, *n.*) is to have strength, vigour, and will-power.

From E. *lust* in its old sense of vigour, relish, delight or joy, and adj. suffix *-y.* SYN.: Energetic, healthy, sturdy, vital, vigorous. ANT.: Fragile, inert, lazy, sluggish, weak.

lusus naturae (lū' sŭs nā tūr' ē), *n.* A freak of nature; a strange departure from usual growth, a sport. The shortened form **lusus** is also used (F. *caprice de la nature.*)

A two-headed calf, a double-yolked egg, or a white blackbird is a lusus. So, too, is a sport among plants.

L. *lūsus* game, sport, from *lūdere* (p.p. *lūs-us*) to play, *nātūrae* of nature.

lute [1] (lūt; loot), *n.* An old-fashioned stringed instrument shaped like a mandolin. *v.t.* To play on the lute. *v.i.* To give out a sweet sound like the lute. (F. *luth, jouer du luth.*)

Originally the lute was an Oriental musical

instrument, probably introduced by the returning Crusaders into Europe, where it was much used till about two hundred years ago, when it went out of fashion. A lute-player, **lutist** (lūt′ ist ; loot′ ıst, *n.*), or **lutanist** (lūt′ ăn ist ; loot′ ăn ist, *n.*), struck each **lute-string** (*n.*) with the fingers of his right hand, in much the same way as mandolins and guitars are played.

O.F. *l(e)ut* (F. *luth*) ; cp. Ital. *liuto*, Dutch *lut*, G. *laute*, Port. *alaude*, which points to the ultimate Arabic origin, *al* the, *'ūd* wood, staff, lute.

lute [2] (lūt ; loot), *n.* A cement used for making joints air-tight. *v.t.* To seal with a lute. (F. *lut ; luter.*)

Crucibles, annealing-pots, and the saggars or boxes in which pottery is fired, have their lids luted on with fire-clay or Stourbridge clay before being placed in the furnace. Red-lead and white-lead are lutes which will not stand heat, but are useful for making tight joints in pipes, boilers, etc. A rubber-ring used on fruit-preserving jars is sometimes called a lute, because it lutes or seals the jars and so protects the contents.

O.F. *lut*, L. *lutum* mud, from *luere* to wash.

lutecium (lū tē′ si ŭm), *n.* A metallic element which occurs in gadolinite, a kind of tourmaline, and in samarskite, a variety of titanate. Its chemical symbol is Lu.

Modern L., from *Lutèce*, L. *Lutetia* Paris.

lutein (lū′ tē in), *n.* A substance of a deep yellow colour, extracted from the yolk of eggs. (F. *lécithine.*)

L. *lūteus* golden yellow, from *lūtum* dyer's weed, and E. chemical suffix *-in.*

luteous (lū′ tē ŭs ; loo′ tē ŭs), *adj.* Of a reddish or yellowish-brown colour. (F. *fauve, châtain, jaune-brun.*)

There is a plant called weld, somewhat like mignonette in appearance, and from it a dye or colouring matter can be obtained of a luteous or orange-yellow or reddish-yellow shade. Its scientific name is *Reseda luteola.* **Luteolous** (lū tē′ ō lŭs ; loo tē′ ō lŭs, *adj.*) means somewhat lyteous.

L. *lūteus* golden yellow, from *lūtum* dyer's weed, plant yielding a yellow dye.

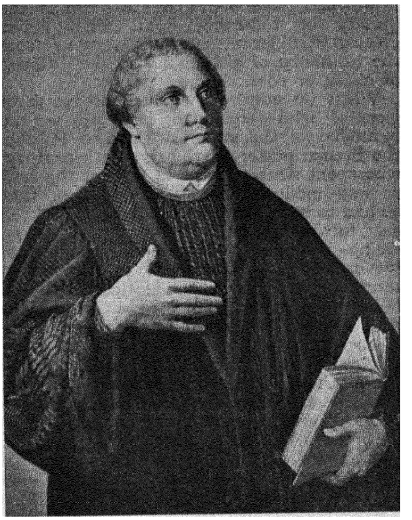
lute-string (lūt′ string ; loot′ string), *n.* The string of a lute. *See under* lute [1].

lutestring (lūt′ string ; loot′ string). This is another form of lustrine. *See* lustrine.

Lutetian (lū tē′ shi ăn ; loo tē′ shi ăn), *adj.* Parisian. (F. *de Paris, parisien.*)

More than two thousand years ago, where the city of Paris now stands, there was an ancient town which the Romans called by the Gaulish name Lucotetia or Lutetia. At the present time anything that belongs to or is typical of Paris is occasionally called Lutetian.

Lutheran (loo′ ther ăn ; lū′ thĕr ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Martin Luther or his followers. *n.* A follower of Luther ; a member of the Lutheran Church. (F. *luthérien.*)



Lutheran.—Martin Luther (1483-1546), whose religious teachings are known as Lutheranism.

Martin Luther, the German religious reformer, was born in 1483 and died in 1546, and **Lutheranism** (loo′ thĕr ăn izm ; lū′ thĕr ăn izm, *n.*), or the religious teachings of Luther, in which Lutherans believe, arose from Luther's denial of the authority of the Pope, and was the first movement in the Protestant Reformation of the sixteenth century. Lutheranism or **Lutherism** (loo′ thĕr izm ; lū′ thĕr izm, *n.*) spread rapidly, and the efforts to **Lutheranize** (loo′ thĕr ăn īz ; lū′ thĕr ăn īz, *v.t.*) or convert people to Lutheranism, resulted in the German states, Sweden, Norway, and Denmark, becoming Lutheranized. The Lutherans are one of the largest Protestant bodies in the United States of America, and outside Bavaria and other regions, where the Roman Catholic religion prevails, they still form the chief Church of Germany.

lutist (lūt′ tist ; loo′ ist), *n.* A lute-player. *See under* lute [1].

luxate (lŭks′ āt), *v.t.* To put out of joint ; to displace ; to dislocate. (F. *disloquer, luxer, déboîter.*)

A player at football may luxate or dislocate his shoulder ; that is, the head of the humerus, or long bone of the upper arm, may be completely displaced or jerked out of the shallow cup in the scapula, or shoulder-blade, in which it rests. It is an easy but very painful operation to replace the humerus in position. **Luxation** (lŭks ā′ shŭn, *n.*) really means the same as dislocation, which is the term generally used.

L. *luxātus*, p.p. of *luxāre* to put out of joint ; from *luxus* dislocated, Gr. *loxos* slanting.

luxe (luks), *n.* Luxuriousness; elegance. This is really a French word, and in English is used in combination with other words. The first edition printed of some books is an *édition de luxe*, so called because it is printed on large pages of very fine paper and specially illustrated. A specially luxurious railway train, with Pullman saloons or drawing-room cars, is called a *train de luxe*.

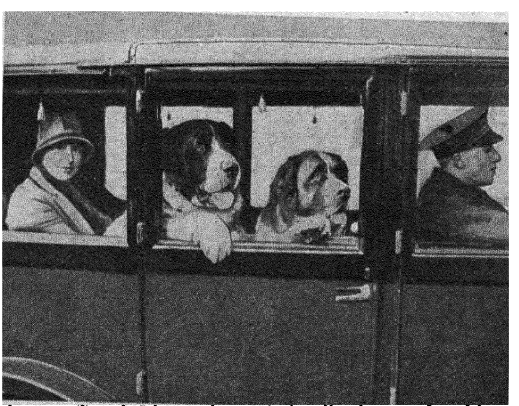
F. *luxe*, L. *luxus* luxury, pomp.

luxuriant (lŭks ūr′ i ânt; lŭgz ūr′ i ânt), *adj.* Growing very freely, abundantly, richly, or rankly; richly productive; lacking restraint or moderation; excessively ornamented. (F. *exubérant*.)

In a warm and moist climate we admire the luxuriant vegetation. Flowers grow **luxuriantly** (lŭks ūr′ i ânt li; lŭgz ūr′ i ânt li, *adv.*) in a fertile soil. Luxuriant tresses add to a woman's beauty. A writer of luxuriant fancy overcrowds his descriptions with a profusion of imaginative phrases and similes, and finds it difficult to select what is most telling. **Luxuriance** (lŭks ūr′ i âns; lŭgz ūr′ i âns, *n.*) or **luxuriancy** (lŭks ūr′ i ân si; lŭgz ūr′ i ân si, *n.*), that is, extreme wealth of ornament, is a fault in architecture and other arts.

L. *luxurians* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *luxuriāre* to grow rank, from *luxuria*. *See* luxury. SYN.: Exuberant, florid, prolific, rank, teeming. ANT.: Scanty, starved, stunted.

luxury (lŭks′ ûr i; lŭk′ shèr i), *n.* Overindulgence in choice or costly pleasures



Luxury.—Two handsome dogs enjoying the luxury of a drive in a luxurious motor-car.

or comforts, usually of a material kind; collectively, the means for such indulgence; a thing that provides any such pleasure or comfort; refined, intense enjoyment; any very enjoyable thing. (F. *faste, somptuosité, luxe, volupté*.)

The word luxury is used in several very different senses. As a way of life, luxury undermines strength and manliness. To live **luxuriously** (lŭks ūr′ i ûs li; lŭgz ūr′ i ûs li, *adv.*) is to pamper oneself with superfluous comforts and delicacies. **Luxuriousness** (lŭks ūr′ i ûs nès; lŭgz ūr′ i ûs nes, *n.*) or **luxurious** (luks ūr′ i ûs; lŭgz ūr′ i ûs, *adj.*) habits have often ruined whole classes of society.

In another sense a luxury is a pleasure or means of pleasure that one can ill afford. Expensive furniture, pictures, and books, and choice food and clothing, may be a luxury to one man and not to another. After a tiring day's work a warm bath is a luxury. Again, Oliver Goldsmith writes of the luxury, or intense pleasure, of doing good. To **luxuriate** (lŭks ūr′ i āt; lŭgz ūr′ i āt, *v.i.*) in enjoyable things like sunshine is to revel in them, or give oneself up to the enjoyment of them.

M.E., O.F *luxurie*, L. *luxuria*, from *luxus* a dislocation, also extravagance, luxury, akin to Gr. *loxos* slanting. *See* luxate. SYN.: Delicacy, delight, effeminacy, enjoyment. ANT.: Asceticism, austerity, self-denial.

luzerne (lū zĕrn′). This is another form of lucerne. *See* lucerne.

lycanthrope (lī′ kân thrōp), *n.* An insane person who supposes himself to be a beast, and acts as such; a werewolf. (F. *lycanthrope, loup garou*.)

In olden days stories were told of people being able to change themselves into wolves, and such persons were called werewolves or lycanthropes. Such beliefs are still prevalent among uncivilized races.

There are many forms of mania, and one of the strangest is for the person afflicted to imagine himself to be a wolf or some other animal, and to behave himself like it in some ways. In the book of Daniel there is an account of how King Nebuchadnezzar became a lycanthrope and of the **lycanthropic** (lī kân throp′ ik, *adj.*) madness that came upon him. For his sins he became a **lycanthropist** (lī kăn′ thrō pist, *n.*), his **lycanthropy** (lī kăn′ thrō pi, *n.*) compelling him to live for seven years as an outcast and to eat grass like oxen. He was then restored to his right mind.

Gr. *lykanthrōpos*, from *lykos* wolf, *anthrōpos* man.

lycée (lē sā), *n.* A French secondary school.

A lycée corresponds to a secondary school in Great Britain, but it is supported by the State and not by local authorities. Pupils graduating from a lycée can enter a French university.

F., from L *lycēum*. *See* lyceum.

lyceum (lī sē′ ŭm), *n.* A hall or building used for educational purposes; public lecture hall. (F. *lycée*.)

The most famous lyceum in history was that in Athens, over which Aristotle, the great Greek philosopher, presided for thirteen years. Here it was his habit to deliver lectures to his students while walking in the lyceum groves. From this custom his lyceum or school of philosophy was called the peripatetic school, the word peripatetic meaning walking about. On the Continent the word is often used for a university, and in England and America it may mean a public lecture hall, a polytechnic institute, or an academy.

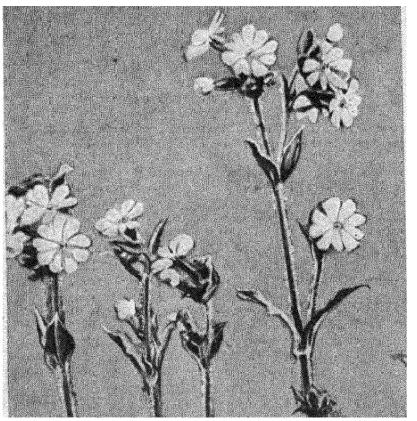
L. *Lycēum*, Gr. *Lykeion* a gymnasium in ancient Athens near the temple of Apollo Lykeios, the slayer of wolves, or perhaps the god of light. SYN.: Academy, college, hall, institute, polytechnic.

lych (lich). For this word, **lych-gate** etc., *see under* lich.

lychnis (lik′ nis), *n.* A genus of plants of the order Caryophyllaceae. (F. *lychnide.*)

These erect plants belong to the pink or Dianthus family and have five-clawed petals. Among them are the pink lychnis or ragged robin, which, with its rose-coloured flowers, is found in damp meadows, and the corn-cockle, which is a beautiful purple-coloured weed Some species are sometimes called catch-fly

Gr. *lykhnis* plant with a bright scarlet flower, from *lykhnos* lamp, akin to L. *lūx* *See* lucent.



LYCHNIS.—The white-flowered lychnis, a member of the pink family.

lycopod (lī′ kō pod), *n.* A plant of the club-moss family. (F. *lycopode.*)

Club-mosses, or lycopods, are found all over the world, but mostly in warm, moist climates. These plants are sometimes of an erect and sometimes of a creeping character, but the most abundant British kind, *Lycopodium elavatum*, which is commonly known as stag-horn moss, creeps along the ground.

More than one of the lycopodiaceous (lī kō pod i ā′ shŭs, *adj.*) plants have been used medicinally, and in their spore-cases a very inflammable yellow powder named **lycopodium** (lī kō pō′ di ŭm, *n.*), or vegetable brimstone, is found. The Germans call it "witches' meal"; it is used in surgery, in the making of fireworks, and in stage lightning.

Gr. *lykos* wolf, *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot, wolf's-foot, so called from the look of its roots.

lyddite (lid′ īt), *n.* A high explosive mostly used as the bursting charge in shells (F. *lyddite, mélinite.*)

Picric acid, which is made from nitric acid and phenol or carbolic acid, is a beautiful orange crystalline substance. This is melted and poured into the shell, where it solidifies. The experiments which first led to its use by the British military authorities were made at Lydd, in Kent. From this its name is derived. Lyddite is one of the most powerful explosives known.

Lydian (lid′ i ăn), *adj.* Belonging to Lydia; soft, luxurious; a term applied to certain kinds of music. *n.* An inhabitant of or the language of Lydia (F. *lydien.*)

The country of Lydia was situated in Asia Minor, and the inhabitants derived great wealth from its mines. As a result of this the Lydians became very fond of luxury, so that the word Lydian has come to mean loving ease. Two scales—in Greek music and mediaeval music — were called the **Lydian mode** (*n.*).

L., Gr. *Lydia* and E. adj. suffix *-an.* SYN.: *adj.* Effeminate, luxurious, soft, voluptuous. ANT.: *adj.* Ascetic, hardy, manly, Spartan.

lye (lī), *n.* An alkaline solution; a cleansing substance. (F. *lessive.*)

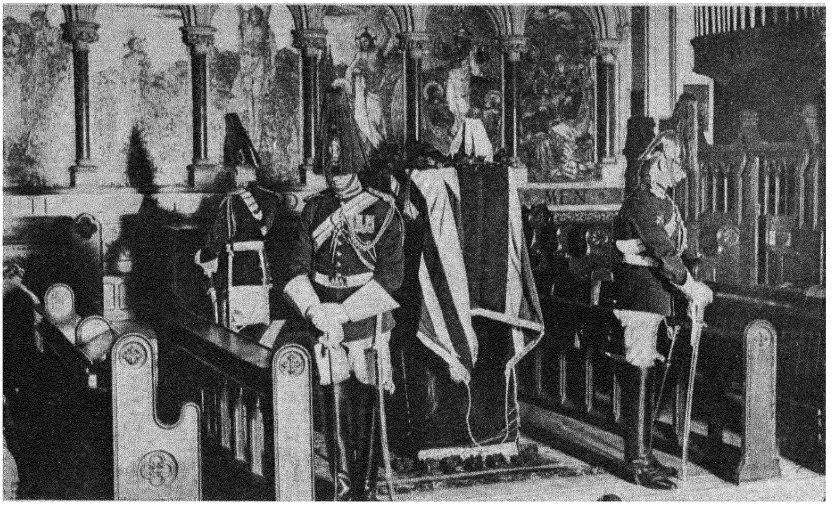
This means an alkaline solution of substances such as potash or soda, which is sometimes obtained by putting water on to vegetable ashes. This word is much used in the soap trade in speaking of the alkaline solutions that are boiled with fats to make the soap. Lye is employed in the tanning, textile, and other industries.

A.-S. *lēag*; cp. Dutch *loog*, G. *lauge*, O. Norse *laug* bath, hot spring. *See* lather, lave.

lying [1] (lī′ ing), *n.* The practice of telling lies; untruthfulness. *adj.* Untruthful; false; fabricated. (F. *mensonge, fausseté; mensonger, faux, trompeur.*)

All normal people condemn lying as a potent cause of unhappiness. It is unpleasant not to be able to believe a person, or to be deceived by lying. Usually people speak **lyingly** (lī′ ing li, *adv.*) because they lack courage to speak the truth. Lying in a court of law is a punishable offence; and lying words about other people, by mouth or pen, may give ground for an action for slander or libel.

Verbal n. from *lie.* SYN.: *n.* Deceit, fabrication, falseness. *adj.* False, untruthful. ANT.: *n.* Trustworthiness, truthfulness, uprightness. *adj.* Accurate, honest, truthful.



Lying-in-state.—The imposing scene in the Scottish church, St. Columba's, Pont Street, London, during the lying-in-state of the body of Field-marshal Earl Haig of Bemersyde.

lying [2] (lī' ing), *n* The condition of being in a recumbent, stationary, or inert condition; accommodation for repose. *adj.* That rests or lies recumbent or stationary (F. *état couché, gîte; couché, stationnaire.*)

A ship is said to be lying off a certain coast when she is resting at anchor there. Anything described as lying east or west is situated in that direction; an animal lying in wait for its victim is hiding in readiness to seize its prey. The ceremonious exposure of a dead body to view before burial is called **lying-in-state** (*n.*)

Verbal n. from *lie* [2] SYN.: *adj* Recumbent. reposing. ANT *adj.* Erect, upright

lyme-grass (līm' gras), *n.* A coarse grass of the genus *Elymus* (F. *élyme.*)

Lyme-grass is sometimes called wild rye.

Perhaps from *lime* (cement), the *y* being due to the botanical name, unless it is merely a corruption of *elymus*

lymph (limf), *n.* A clear fluid found in the tissues of the bodies of most animals, (F. *lymphe, vaccin.*)

In all higher animals there is found in the tissues a colourless liquid very much like blood, but without the red corpuscles. This is called lymph, and the vessels and glands in which it resides are called **lymphatics** (lim făt' iks, *n.pl.*). The fluid carries nourishment to the blood, is concerned in the healing of wounds, and in another sense is regarded as the drainage system of the tissues It is the liquid used in vaccination. Formerly, if present in excess, it was supposed to cause dullness and sluggishness, and a person who shows these characteristics is still said to be of **lymphatic** (*adj.*) temperament. Fluids resembling lymph are described as **lymphoid** (limf' oid, *adj.*), or **lymphous** (limf' ŭs, *adj.*).

L. *lympha* clear water, earlier *lumpa*, akin to *limpidus* clear, altered owing to the word being connected popularly with Gr. *nymphē* nymph.

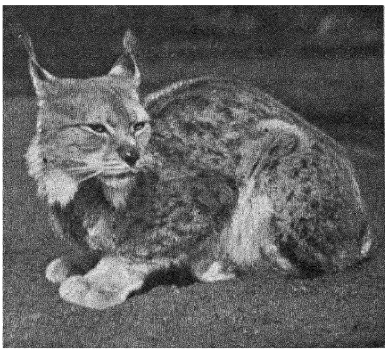
lynccan (lin sē' ăn), *adj.* Keen-sighted, like the lynx. *See under* lynx.

lynch (linch), *v.t.* To judge and put to death without lawful trial. (F. *lyncher, executers, sommairement.*)

In certain countries, especially the United States of America and districts where representatives of the law are few, culprits are often punished in accordance with what is called lynch law. Nobody knows exactly how **lynching** (linch' ing, *n.*) got its name. One suggestion is that it arose through a certain Virginian magistrate named Charles Lynch (1736-96) greatly exceeding his powers in punishing lawbreakers during the Revolutionary War in America. It is generally in remote and sparsely populated districts, where the properly constituted government is weak, that lynch law prevails.

lynx (links), *n.* A large, heavily-built animal of the cat family, with bearded cheeks and tufted ears. (F. *lynx, loup-cervier.*)

Lynxes occur chiefly in northern Europe, Tibet, and North America. In prehistoric times they roamed over Britain. The Mediterranean lynx (*Felis pardina*) of Turkey, Greece, Spain, and some Mediterranean islands, is a handsome beast with bright reddish fawn fur spotted with black and a noticeable fringe of long hair on the throat



Lynx.—The lynx is a keen-eyed animal belonging to the cat family.

The lynxes are extremely savage creatures, and often kill more animals than they require for food. Like other members of the cat family they have very keen eyesight, and so a sharp-sighted person is sometimes said to be **lynx-eyed** (*adj.*) or **lyncean** (lin sē′ an, *adj.*). This last word is sometimes used as a reference to Lynceus, a keen-sighted member of the Argonauts who sailed with Jason in search of the Golden Fleece.

L. *lynx*, Gr. *lyngx*; cp. A.-S. *lox*, G. *luchs*, probably so called from its keen sight, akin to Gr. *leussein* to see.

Lyon (lī′ on), *n.* The chief of the Scottish heralds.

All questions concerning heraldry or coats of arms are decided in Scotland by a court known as Lyon Court. This court is presided over by the chief herald, who is called Lyon, or Lyon King-of-Arms.

Called from the *lion* on the royal shield of Scotland.

Lyra (lī′ ra), *n.* One of the star-groups in the northern sky. (F. *la Lyre.*)

Lyra is a small constellation, but contains Vega, one of the brightest stars in the northern heavens. In old myths it was thought to be the lyre of Orpheus which, on his death, was transported to the heavens. About April 20th meteors or shooting stars may be seen apparently coming from Lyra. These are therefore called **Lyrids** (lī′ idz, *n.pl.*) or **lyraids** (lī′ a idz, *n.pl.*).

L., Gr. *lyra* lyre.

lyre (līr), *n.* A stringed musical instrument, resembling a harp (F. *lyre.*)

The lyre is one of the most ancient of stringed instruments. Probably invented in Asia, it became the national instrument of Greece, where it was used to accompany songs and recitations. One who plays a lyre is called a **lyrist** (lir′ ist, *n.*). Several species of Australian birds, belonging to the genus *Menura*, are called **lyre-birds** (*n.pl.*), because the feathers of the tail of the male bird are arranged **lyrately** (līr′ āt li, *adv.*), that is in the form of a lyre. The blackcock of the Scottish moors also has a **lyrate** (līr′ āt, *adj.*) tail.

Leaves like those of the wood avens (*Geum urbanum*) and one of the sages (*Salvia lyrata*) are called lyrate, the lobes into which they are divided growing small towards the base.

M.E. *lire*, O.F. *lire*, and Gr. *lyra.*

lyric (lir′ ik), *adj.* Of or relating to the lyre; intended to be sung; characteristic of song. *n.* A short poem, usually in stanzas, expressing the emotions of the writer. (F. *lyrique; poème lyrique.*)

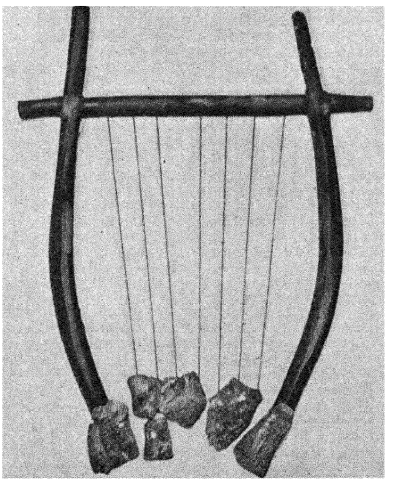
Originally poems which could be sung to the music of the lyre were called lyrics, but the name is now given to any poem which describes in musical verse the feelings of its author.

A **lyrical** (lir′ ik al, *adj.*) poem, or one that is written **lyrically** (lir′ ik al li, *adv.*), is said to have been written by a **lyrist** (lir′ ist, *n*), and to contain characteristics called **lyricisms** (lir′ i sizmz, *n.pl.*). Shelley, whose literary style is emotional, impassioned, and musical, is one of the greatest lyrical poets in the English language, a language remarkably rich in lyric compositions.

L. *lyricus*, Gr. *lyrikos*, adj. from *lyra* lyre.

lysimeter (lī sim′ ė tėr), *n.* An apparatus for measuring the rate at which rain finds its way down through soil, and also for discovering the quantity of matter contained in a liquid solution.

Gr. *lysis* a loosing, and *meter* (Gr. *metron*) measure.



British Museum

Lyre.—A type of lyre much favoured by the ancient Greeks.

M

M, m (em). The thirteenth letter in the English and the twelfth in the Latin alphabet.

The usual pronunciation of this letter, shown in this book by the sign *m*, is as follows. It is a sonant or voiced consonant, that is, the vocal chords vibrate when it is sounded. It is a labial, produced like *b* by closing the lips, but differs from *b* in that the mouth passage is stopped and that of the nose left open, hence it is called a labial nasal. It is one of the liquids, or consonants which can be sounded alone, like vowels, hence in English it can form a syllable by itself, as in chasm (kăz′ m), prism (priz′ m), rhythm (rĭth′ m).

Initial *m* is silent before *n* in a few words taken from Greek, as mnemonic (nē mon′ ik). In French, *m* final or before *b* is not sounded as a consonant, but nasalizes the preceding vowel, that is, gives it a different quality, owing to the voice passing through the nose, as in *nom* (no*n*), flambeau (fla*n* bō)

As a Roman numeral, M stands for a thousand (*mille*), and with a line above it ($\bar{M}$) for one million. As a motor-car index mark, M denotes Cheshire. In printing, the letter m was formerly used as the unit of measurement Its place is now taken by the em, which represents the square of the body of any size of type

As an abbreviation, M denotes marquess, Monday, Monsieur, mark (German coin), metronome, medium quality of paper; also majesty, as in H.M., His or Her Majesty; member, as in M P., Member of Parliament, M.R.C S., member of the Royal College of Surgeons; military and medal, as in M.M., military medal; Middle, as M.E., Middle English; *magister* (Latin, master), as M.A., Master of Arts; master, as M.R., Master of the Rolls M.F.H., master of foxhounds, M.C., master of ceremonies; *medicinae* (Latin, of medicine), as M.D., Doctor of Medicine; metropolitan, as M F.B., Metropolitan Fire Brigade.

The small letter m, used as an abbreviation, denotes male, married, masculine, meridian, mile, minute, month, moon, mass (mechanics), mist (nautical), *meridiem* (Latin, noon), as in p.m., *post meridiem* (after noon); metre, as a measure of length; and in verse, as c.m., common metre. In music, m stands for Italian *mezzo*, half or moderately, as in *mf* = *mezzo forte*. M′ is an abbreviation for Mac in surnames The story of how the letter came into our alphabet is told on p. xiv

ma'am (măm; mam; m'm), *n*. The word madam, as used at Court in addressing the Queen or a royal princess: also commonly used in addressing any woman respectfully, especially by servants and those offering any form of service or answering questions. (F. *madame.*)

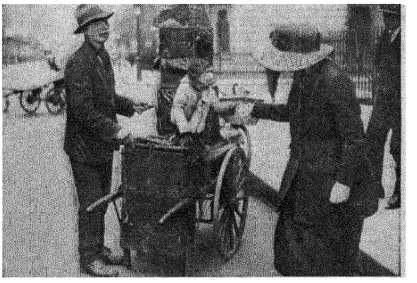
Contraction of *madam.*

macabre (mȧ kabr′), *adj*. Uncanny, death-like; gruesome. (F *macabre, funèbre.*)

In the Middle Ages, perhaps owing to the constant presence of Death in the many plagues and famines, the dance of death became a popular subject for painters and sculptors. The representations were mostly done on the walls of cloisters and churchyards. The *danse macabre*, as it was called, consisted of a figure representing Death leading a group of old and young in a dance to the grave A famous example is the one executed at Basel in the fourteenth century. It has sixty life-size figures, and was done in memory of the plague.

Nowadays any literary or artistic work which has grim and ghastly humour and deals with the details of death is called **macaberesque** (mȧ ka ber esk′, *adj.*).

O F. *dance Macabré* (F. *danse macabre*), perhaps the name of a painter of such a dance, perhaps a corruption of *Mac(c)abé* = Maccabee, L. *Maccabaeus*, a character in an old play. *See* Maccabean. SYN.: Death-like, grisly, gruesome, morbid ANT.: Bright, cheerful, gay, lively



Macacus.—This Italian organ-grinder's monkey is a member of the genus Macacus.

macacus (mȧ kā′ kŭs). The scientific name of a genus of monkeys found chiefly in Asia. *See* macaque.

macadam (mȧ kăd′ ȧm), *n* A kind of road surface made with stone rolled in layers till firmly compacted; the broken stone used for that purpose. *v.t.* To surface (a road) in this way (F. *macadam; macadamiser*.)

Late in the eighteenth century a Scotsman, John Loudŏn Macadam, invented a new method of surfacing roads. He caused stone to be broken up until every piece would pass through a three-inch ring This stone was spread evenly over the road to a depth of six to eight inches, watered, and rolled until the stones jammed tightly and made a hard, firm surface

This system has been in use in the British Isles ever since, and to **macadamize** (mȧ kăd′ ȧm īz, *v.t.*) a road means to prepare its surface in this manner. At the present time the **macadamizer** (mȧ kăd′ ȧm īz ėr, *n.*), or maker of a macadamized road, generally uses stone coated with tar or bitumen. The **macadamization** (mȧ kăd ȧm ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*), or process of macadamizing, then produces a road that is watertight as well as smooth.

macaque (mȧ kak′), *n.* A genus of monkeys occurring, with the exception of one species, in Asia. (F. *macaque*.)

The monkeys known by this name are those most often seen in England with Italian organ-grinders. They have cheek pouches of a very large size, which they are in the habit of stuffing with food whenever they have the chance. When living wild they eat insects and occasionally devour lizards and frogs Some of them eat shellfish In the wild state they occasionally show fight, but if caught young they can become quite tame.

One species only is found outside Asia, namely, in northern Africa and also on Gibraltar. Macaques go about in large companies. The scientific name is *Macacus*.

Port. *macaco* monkey.

macarite (măk′ ȧ rīt), *n.* A high explosive composed of trinitrotoluene and lead nitrate. (F. *macarite*.)

Macarite is used in the Belgian army as a filling for shells, etc. It is named after the inventor, J. de Macar.

Inventor's name with suffix *-ite* commonly used of explosives.

macaroni (măk ȧ rō′ ni), *n.* A paste made of fine wheat flour formed into sticks by being forced through a cylinder with holes in it; a variety of penguin. *pl.* **macaronies** (măk ȧ rō′ niz). (F. *macaroni*.)

In Italy and southern France macaroni is a very favourite dish. Its long, thin sticks, or tubes, are well known. The name was also used to denote a person of dandyish habits during the reign of George III **Macaronic** (măk ȧ ron′ ik, *adj.*) verses, or **macaronics** (*n.pl.*), are a jumbled sort of verse written in burlesque style

The variety of penguins called macaroni have a gaily-coloured crest.

M. Ital. *maccaroni*, pl. (now spelt *maccheroni*), perhaps from *maccare* to mash; cp. Ital *macco* bean porridge, L. *mācerāre* to reduce to pulp, Gr. *massein* (for *mak-yein*) to knead. Some derive from M. Gr. *makaria* a kind of porridge, perhaps used in a funeral feast in honour of the blessed (*makar*) dead



Macaroni.—Carrying out racks of macaroni to the drying yard. Large quantities of macaroni are made in Italy, where, as also in the southern part of France, it is a favourite dish.

macaroon (măk à roon'), *n.* A round, sweet cake made of flour, pounded almonds, white of egg, and sugar. (F. *macaron.*)

F. *macaron,* Ital. *maccarone, maccherone* singular of *maccheroni* *See* macaroni

macartney (mà kart' ni), *n.* A variety of pheasant

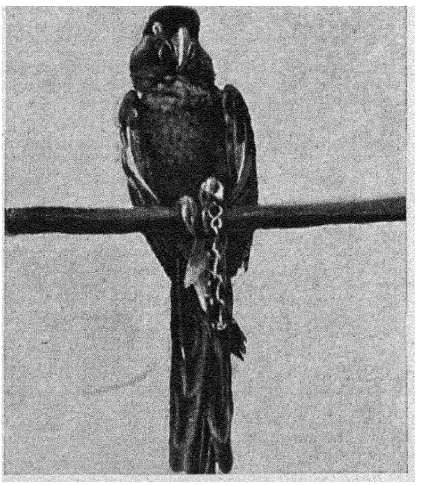
This bird was introduced into England by the first Earl Macartney, who brought it from the island of Sumatra. It is also known as the fireback pheasant.

macassar (mà kăs' ăr), *n.* A hair-oil which first came from Macassar (Mangkasar), a district in the island of Celebes, Dutch East Indies. (F. *huile de Macassar.*)

The use of macassar oil is not so common now as it was. So prevalent was its use during the eighteenth century that chair-backs were provided with cloths, known as antimacassars, to protect the cloth covering from the oil on the heads of the sitters.

macaw (mà kaw'), *n.* The name of various gaily-coloured parrots found chiefly in South America. (F. *sorte de perroquet.*)

Macaws are distinguished by their very large beaks, long tails, and brilliant colouring. They are not such good talkers as other parrots, and cannot be trained to give up their harsh and disagreeable cry. The prevailing colour of their plumage is red, blue, or yellow, and they sometimes attain a length of three feet.



Macaw.—The macaw, a South American parrot, has a long tail and a large beak.

Port. *macao* native name *macavuana.*

macaw-tree (ma kaw' trē), *n.* A tropical American palm with large spreading leaves divided into small leaflets, and a prickly stem. (F. *cocotier du Brésil, palmier-éventail.*)

This wing-leaved palm is one of the sources of **macaw-fat** (*n.*), or palm-oil, which is pressed from the kernels of its fruit. The hard shells of the fruits are made into ornaments, and the wood and leaves of the macaw (*Acrocomia sclerocarpa*) are also of commercial value. The tree is extremely handsome, and is cultivated in conservatories on account of its ornamental qualities. It is a native of Jamaica and other islands of the West Indies and of the warm parts of South America.

Not connected with *macaw.* Apparently from a not uncommon native South American prefix in the names of trees.

maccaban (măk' à ban) This is another form of maccaboy. *See* maccaboy.

Maccabean (măk à bē' án), *adj.* Belonging to the Maccabees. (F *machabéen.*)

From about the year 175 B.C. Antiochus Epiphanes, the king of Syria, tried to crush the ancient religion of the Jews and introduce the Greek cult of Hellenism, into Palestine. The temple at Jerusalem was dedicated to Zeus and idols were set up in every village At this the illustrious family of the Maccabees rose to defend their country under the leadership of the father, Mattathias, an aged priest. They attacked the foe, and opened a long period of armed resistance.

Mattathias himself did not live to see the Syrians defeated, but his five sons, all of whom gave their lives for freedom, carried on the wars until the country was finally delivered from the enemy

From E. *Maccabee,* Gr. *Makkabaios,* perhaps from Aramaic *maqqābā* hammer, which appears to have been a title of Judas, the son of Mattathias.

maccaboy (măk' à boi), *n.* A rose-scented snuff, originally made from tobacco grown at Macouba, a district in the island of Martinique. Other forms are **maccoboy** (măk' ó boi) and **maccaban** (măk' á ban). (F. *macouba.*)

During the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries snuff-taking was very widely indulged in, and snuffs were known by the names of the places in which the tobacco was cultivated. Maccaboy was a favourite variety, and is referred to in many books, where it is spelt in many different ways.

Corruption of the place-name *Macouba.*

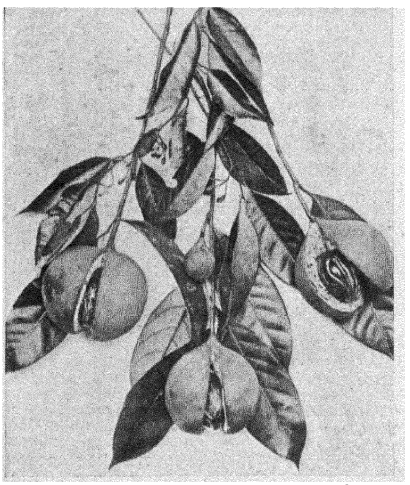
mace [1] (mās), *n.* A sort of club, usually made of metal; a sceptre or staff of office; a mace-bearer; a flat-headed stick used in bagatelle. (F. *masse d'armes, masse, sceptre, massier, masse, grande queue.*)

When, in mediaeval times, the clergy used to go out to do battle with the knights and yeomen, they were armed with maces. They might not carry swords, because they were not supposed to shed blood; but they might assault their enemies with one of these heavy spiked weapons.

From very early times the mace was regarded as a symbol of authority, borne

before kings and others who represented the state or civic power. A mace is carried before a mayor or judge, and the mace is always placed on the table in front of the Speaker when the assembly in the House of Commons is sitting. It was to the mace that Oliver Cromwell referred when, dismissing the Parliament of 1653, he cried, 'What shall we do with this bauble? Here, take it away!" In Scotland, the official who keeps order in the courts of law is called a **macer** (mās' ėr, *n.*), a name also given sometimes to a **mace-bearer** (*n.*), who now carries the ceremonial mace, and who used, in ancient times, to guard people in high office.

M.E. and O.F. *mace*, assumed L. *mat(t)ea*; cp. L. dim. *mateola* a kind of mallet or beetle, probably akin to Sansk. *math* to crush, kill.



Mace.—Java nutmegs, showing covering, or layer, from which the aromatic spice called mace is made.

mace [2] (mās), *n.* A spice. (F. *macis.*) Mace is a spice made from the inner covering of the nutmeg. This covering is dried in the sun and is then sprinkled with sea-water and pressed flat ready to be exported. It comes chiefly from Penang and Singapore.

M.E. and O.F. *macis*, mistaken for a pl., doubtfully connected with L. *mac(c)is* supposed name of a spice, perhaps confused with the related O.F. and L. *macer*, Gr. *maker*, a red spicy bark brought from India; cp. Sansk. *makura* Arabian jasmine

macerate (mās' ėr āt), *v.t.* To soften or separate by steeping; to soften or separate by a digestive process; to cause to waste away by fasting. *v.i.* To become macerated (F. *macérer, triturer, amaigrir.*)

Many medicinal preparations are prepared by macerating the bark or root of plants. The substance is well bruised, and is then steeped in a liquid such as alcohol. When the virtue has been extracted from the pulpy mass the liquid is drained away for use. Hides and skins are cleaned by a process of **maceration** (mās er ā' shŭn, *n.*) or steeping.

L. *mācerātus*, p.p. of *mācerāre* to make soft, emaciate, torment, perhaps akin to Gr. *massein* (for *mak-yein*) to knead, crush, soften SYN. Attenuate, digest, steep, weaken.

machairodus (mȧ kīr' o dŭs), *n.* A genus of extinct animals of the cat family · the sabre-toothed tiger or lion.

The machairodus was distinguished from the lion and tiger of to-day by its enormous upper teeth, which curved from its mouth in such a way that it is probable the animal could not eat the flesh of its prey, but would suck the blood of its victims. Some species were larger than the modern tiger, and others were thought to resemble the lion.

Fossil bones of the machairodus have been found in Kent's Cavern, near Torquay, and remains have been discovered in other parts of Europe, in Asia, and in America.

Gr. *makhaira* large knife, short sword, *odous* tooth.

machan (mȧ chan'), *n.* A platform of boughs built in a tree and used by sportsmen lying in wait for tigers.

Hindi term used in same sense.

machete (ma chāt' ā). This is the Spanish spelling of matchet. *See* matchet.

Machiavel (măk' i ȧ vel), *n.* An unscrupulous plotter; a statesman or politician who bases his conduct on expediency rather than on moral principles. (F. *machiavéliste.*)

Niccolò Machiavelli was a Florentine statesman of the fifteenth century, who is chiefly remembered for a book which he wrote, called "The Prince," in which he dealt with the manner in which a prince should govern his people. Machiavelli held that the state was supreme, and that its ruler might use any means to protect and preserve it. Morality, he maintained, did not come into the question at all, so that a prince might do things which in themselves were harsh, oppressive, and evil, to maintain his power.

This teaching is called **Machiavellianism** (măk i ȧ vel' i ȧn izm, *n.*), or **Machiavellism** (măk i ȧ vel' izm, *n.*). The word has come to have an ugher meaning, and to be applied to double-dealing and conduct pursued regardless of its effect on individuals. A person who follows **Machiavellian** (măk i ȧ vel' i ȧn, *adj.*) ideas or who betrays duplicity in his dealings is sometimes called a Machiavel or a **Machiavellian** (*n.*)

machicolate (mȧ chik' ŏl āt), *v.t.* To build or furnish with openings through

which missiles could be hurled on to an enemy below. (F. *pratiquer des machicoulis dans.*)

In ancient times castles and fortresses used to be machicolated or provided with openings in the topmost story through which stones, lighted faggots, and molten lead were thrown down at the enemy Such an aperture was called a **machicolation** (mă chik ō lā' shŭn, *n.*) or **machicoulis** (ma shi koo' li, *n.*). They were usually placed between the corbels which supported a projecting parapet or in the roof of a gallery. A parapet or gallery with such openings is also called a machicolation.

*O.F. *masche-coulis*, F. *mâche-, mâchi-coulis*, L.L. *machicolāre* to provide with machicolations. In F. *coulis* probably means sliding, gliding, and the first element may be O.F. *macher* to crush. *See* couloir, portcullis.

machinate (măk' i nāt), *v.i.* To lay plots; to intrigue; to work secretly with evil intent (F. *manigancer, machiner.*)

Cassius and other Roman aristocrats machinated against Julius Caesar They persuaded Brutus to join in their **machinations** (măk i nā' shŭnz, *n.pl.*) or plots, which culminated in the murder of Caesar in the Capitol. In Shakespeare's play, "Julius Caesar," we see how the **machinators** (măk' i nā tŏrz, *n.pl.*), or plotters, were finally overthrown by Octavius and Antony, and met their deaths at the battle of Philippi (42 B.C.).

A machination is a plot with an evil intention, and from the point of view of Caesar's supporters, those who conspired against him were machinators; but from another point of view, Brutus, at least, was not a machinator, because he believed that he was ridding Rome of a tyrannous ruler, and so was inspired by just motives.

From L. *māchinātus* p.p. of *māchinārī* to devise, design, from *māchina* contrivance, engine. SYN.: Devise, intrigue, plot, scheme.

machine (mă shēn'), *n.* A mechanical apparatus for using or applying power; in mechanics, any mechanism for applying or directing force; a bicycle or tricycle, a political organisation; supernatural agency introduced into a drama or poem. *v.t.* To do (any work) by means of machinery. (F. *machine, mécanique, appareil; usiner.*)

Thousands of years ago our ancestors used rude axes of flint or bronze. To-day we have machines composed of hundreds of different parts, all ingeniously made, all working together for our benefit. Think of the simple Indian bullock-cart, and then think of the Rolls-Royce motor-car, and remember both are machines, for each is the means by which power is applied to carry man and his goods.

Most things we use to-day are made by machinery. In making our clothes, weaving, knitting, shoemaking—all are done by machines So with our lesson-books—paper-making, printing, bookbinding are done by machines. Brick-making is done by a machine; mortar is mixed, timber is cut, slates are sawn, bread is made, cows are milked by machines For we live in a mechanical age, and most articles in common use are **machine-made** (*adj.*) ones. The ruled paper we write on is ruled by a device called a **machine-ruler** (*n.*).

An important part of an engineering works is the **machine-shop** (*n.*), where metal is turned and shaped. Each of the machines used in it to work a tool is a **machine-tool** (*n.*), and the work that it does is **machine-work** (*n.*).

We speak of machines generally as **machinery** (mă shēn' ĕr i, *n.*), and we sometimes describe the method and organization used to carry out some enterprise as the machinery behind it. Machines are made, repaired, worked, and looked after by the **machinist** (mă shēn' ist, *n.*). We **machinize** (mă shēn' īz, *v.t.*) a process when we replace hand-work by machinery. Sewing was machinized by the invention of the sewing machine

A **machine-gun** (*n.*) is one, like the Maxim gun, loaded and fired automatically, and therefore rapidly, by mechanical means. In 1915, during the World War, a British regiment, called the **Machine-Gun Corps** (*n*), was raised, to supersede the machine-gun companies attached to infantry regiments. This corps consisted of four separate branches —infantry, cavalry, motor, and heavy—the last two being attached to the artillery. The regiment was disbanded in 1921, and infantry battalions now have separate machine-gun platoons. Another war-time unit was the **Machine-Gun Guards** (*n.pl.*).

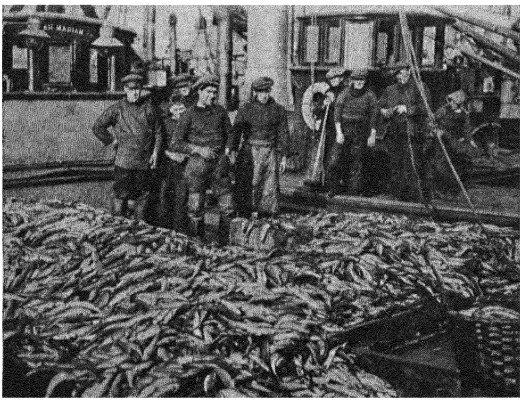


Machine-gun.—Members of a machine-gun corps operating a machine-gun during army manœuvres.

A man who does things in a mechanical way, without displaying much intelligence, is sometimes referred to as a machine. In

ancient Greek drama a person who represented a god was let down from above by a mechanical contrivance or machine, so the "god out of the machine" came to mean any supernatural agency or intervention.

F., from L. *māchina*, Gr. *mēkhanē* device, from *mēkhos* means, expedient, akin to G. *mögen*, E. *may* [I] originally meaning to have power. SYN.: *n.* Engine, instrument, organization, system, tool



Mackerel.—A great catch of 1,200,000 mackerel landed at a Cornish port, as the result of one night's fishing by forty-six boats.

mackerel (măk' ér ĕl), *n.* A common sea-fish (*Scomber scomber*) much used for food. (F. *maquereau*)

This fish is of a steel-blue colour above, with darker markings, and is silvery beneath. To see a school of mackerel off the coast of Cornwall or Suffolk is to behold what seems a shoal of living silver. It swims in shoals in the North Atlantic, and visits our shores to spawn in the summer season. A **mackerel-boat** (*n.*) and drift-nets are used in catching them, and the fishermen call a breeze suitable for such fishing a **mackerel-breeze** (*n.*) If the wind is strong they call it a **mackerel-gale** (*n.*).

When the sky is covered with tiny round clouds somewhat resembling in shape the bar-like markings of the mackerel, we call it a **mackerel-sky** (*n.*). The **mackerel-shark** (*n.*), or porbeagle, is a shark (*Lamna cornubica*) of porpoiselike shape, about ten feet in length, which feeds largely on mackerel.

O.F *makerel*, L.L. *maquerellus*, *macarellus*, possibly a corruption of an assumed *maculellus* a dim form meaning little spotted (fish), from the dark spots on the fish, from L. *macula* spot. *See* macula

mackinaw (măk' ĭ naw), *n.* A thick blanket, as used formerly by American Indians; a large flat-bottomed boat.

The United States Government used to distribute mackinaws, or mackinaw blankets, to Indians of the North-West. The boats called mackinaws are used on the Great Lakes of America. They are sharp-ended, and may be rowed or sailed.

Actually the name of an island in the straits joining Lakes Huron and Michigan; also *mackinac*.

mackintosh (măk' ĭn tosh), *n.* A fabric made of cloth and rendered waterproof by a covering of rubber; a garment made of this. (F. *imperméable*, *macfarlane*.)

The earliest method of waterproofing cloth was patented by Charles Macintosh in 1823. In his process the rubber is made into a thick paste with naphtha and spread on the cloth, which is then passed between rollers and dried. Sometimes there are two layers of fabric, with the rubber-proofing between them. One disadvantage of this method is that the coating of rubber keeps out air as well as water, and may make the wearer uncomfortably hot; but garments fashioned from similar material are widely used to-day.

mackle (măk' l), *n.* In printing, a blurred impression in which lines or letters appear doubled. The word is another form of macule. *See under* macula.

macle (măk' l), *n.* A twin crystal; a silicate of alumina; in heraldry, a mascle; one of the dark spots in certain minerals (F. *macle*.)

Crystals are macles when two grow together in a special way. The crystals of the mineral called macle when cut sometimes show a darker centre, often cross-shaped. They are used as charms in Brittany and Spain.

Some kinds of slate show macles or spots caused by the presence of iron pyrites. A **macled** (măk' ld, *adj.*) mineral is one that has twin crystals.

F., from L. *macula* a spot. *See* macula.

macramé (mà kra' mā), *n.* A kind of coarse lace made with glazed linen thread or twine, generally used for fringes. (F. *macramé*.)

The foundation of what is called macramé work is a patterning made in stout thread by the use of knots. It was first done in Italy in the sixteenth century, and it may have been the ancestor of modern pillow-lace. Macramé may be worked in twines of different colour, and is often ornamented with tassels and beads.

Through F. from Turk. *maqramah* pocket-handkerchief, towel, Arabic *miqramah* veil embroidered with figures.

macrocosm (măk' rō kozm), *n.* The whole universe; the world imagined as resembling the lesser organism man. (F. *macrocosme*.)

Man has been called a microcosm because his body, made up of many parts, was likened to a small world, while the universe itself—earth, sun, moon, and stars—forms the macrocosm or large world The word is used in reference to **macrocosmic** (măk rō koz' mik, *adj.*) myths common among primitive peoples, which represent the world as a living being, whose bones are rocks, whose hair is trees, whose breath is the wind, whose veins are rivers, and so on. It is also applied to more advanced theories of a world-soul. *See* microcosm.

From Gr. *makros* long, great, and *kosmos* world

macron (măk rŏn), *n.* A horizontal line placed over a vowel (ē) to show that it has a long sound.

The macron placed over the letter ō indicates that it is to be pronounced as in the word "note"; the opposite effect is shown when the letter is marked with the breve (ŏ), and then sounds as in the word "not."

Neuter of Gr. *makros* long, used as n.

macropod (măk' rō pod), *adj.* Long-tooted *n.* An animal with long or large legs or feet, applied especially to the great spider crab of Japanese seas. (F. *macropode.*)

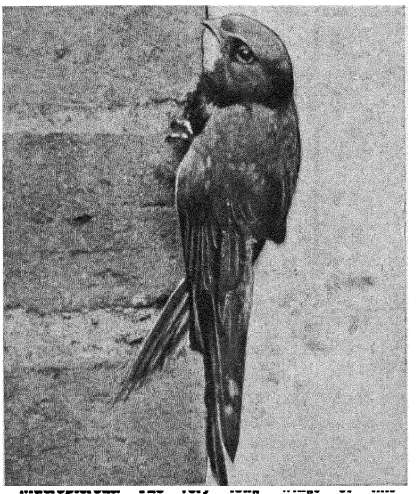
The spider-crab (*Macrocheira Kämpferi*) called a macropod has long, thin legs, and may measure ten feet in span across the outstretched limbs The words macropodal (mă krop' ō dăl, *adj.*) and **macropodous** (ma krop' ō dŭs, *adj.*) are sometimes applied in botany to seeds having a large root-stalk or radicle large in proportion to their cotyledons A leaf with a long foot-stalk is also so described.

From Gr. *makros* long, *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot.

macropterous (mă krop' tĕr ŭs), *adj* Having long wings (F. *macroptère.*)

The swifts (*Cypselus*) are **macropterous** birds They are long-winged and also have short legs, so that they appear to have been formed to live in the air. If these birds are placed on the ground, the length of their wings makes it difficult for them to rise again into the air. The scientific name of the tropical tree swifts (*Macropteryx*), refers to their long wings

From Gr. *makros* long, *pteron* wing, with E. suffix *-ous.*



macropterous bird—the swift—distinguish it from the swallow.

macroscopic (măk rō skop' ik), *adj.* Visible to the naked eye. **Macroscopical** (măk rō skop' ik ăl) has the same meaning. (F. *macroscopique.*)

A macroscopic object is distinguished from a microscopic one, which is visible only under a microscope. Water, when examined **macroscopically** (măk rō skop' ik ăl li, *adv.*), that is, by the naked eye, reveals no traces of the minute animalcules that become visible when it is examined microscopically.

From Gr. *makros* long, *skopein* to view

macrospore (măk' rō spōr), *n* A large form of spore. (F. *macrospore.*)

In some moss-like plants, such as the *Selaginella*, which produce two kinds of spore, the larger kind are called macrospores, and the capsule in which they develop is named a **macrosporange** (măk rō spō' rănj', *n.*), or **macrosporangium** (măk rō spō' răn' ji ŭm, *n.*). The smaller kind of spore is known as a microspore.

From Gr. *makros* and *sporos* (*speirein* to sow), a sowing, crop, seed.

macula (măk' ū lă), *n* A spot; a blotch; a fault, *pl* **maculae** (măk' ū lē). (F. *macule tache.*)

Spots on animals or plants are maculae. A yellowish spot, called the *macula lutea*, at the centre of the retina of the eye, is the seat of the most distinct vision. Spots seen on the sun are also called maculae.

In printing, the paper sometimes slips, causing the letters to be blurred or doubled; this blurring is called a **macule** (măk' ūl, *n.*) or a **mackle.** The leaves of some plants are **macular** (măk' ū lăr, *adj.*) or **maculate** (măk' ū lat, *adj.*), for example, the cuckoo-pint or spotted arum (*Arum maculatum*). The word **maculation** (măk ū lā' shŭn, *n.*) may be applied in its literal sense to the spotted marking of such a plant, and, figuratively, is used by poets to denote stain or uncleanness. To **maculate** (măk' ū lāt, *v.t.*) is to cause to be spotted or stained.

L. *macula* spot, blemish, dim. from assumed *maca*, probably a bruise; cp. *macaroni*, *macerate.*

mad (măd), *adj.* Insane; crazy; angry or excited beyond control; infatuated; extravagant; rash, extremely foolish; of animals, rabid, or suffering from rabies. (F *fou, furieux, insensé, enragé.*)

Mad persons, that is, those unfortunates afflicted with insanity, such as a **madman** (*n.*) or **madwoman** (*n.*), were formerly confined in an institution called a **madhouse** (*n.*), under the control of a physician known as a **mad-doctor** (*n.*)

Perhaps less attention was formerly paid to improving the lot of such people than to keeping them under restraint, and modern ideas about the treatment of **madness** (măd′ nĕs, *n.*) and mental diseases are very different. People so afflicted are now placed in mental hospitals, where many improve so much under the treatment that they are able to take up again their occupation and lead useful lives.

Fortunately the disease, rabies in dogs, has been practically stamped out in Great Britain by strict regulations about the examination and quarantining of all such animals which come into the country from abroad, so that a mad dog is seldom seen or heard of

In English history, the **Mad Parliament** (*n.*) was an assembly of barons and knights that met at Oxford in 1258, during Henry III's reign, and passed certain reforms called the Provisions of Oxford. As the King's power was greatly restricted by those provisions, the court party coined this abusive name for the parliament that passed them.

The word mad and its compounds are largely used in a figurative sense to denote wildness, excitement, or even foolish or erratic behaviour. A man may act **madly** (măd′ li, *adv.*) when he is enraged, jealous, or grief-stricken We call some rash performance or mad frolic a **mad-brain** (*adj.*) or **madbrained** (*adj.*) act, and speak of a very foolish, impetuous, or venturesome person as **mad-headed** (*adj.*); we may even call him **madbrained** (*adj.*). To excite an animal to wildness is to **madden** (măd′ ĕn, *v.t.*) it Long-continued imprisonment may act **maddeningly** (măd′ en ing li, *adv.*) on a person, and even injustice may madden.

A high-spirited child is sometimes called a **madcap** (*n.*), and this term is often applied to a "tomboyish" girl The **madding** (măd′ ing, *adj.*) crowd, whose ignoble strife is mentioned in Gray's "Elegy written in a Country Churchyard," means the crowd that behaves madly, but the word is generally taken to mean maddening. A half-crazy or very eccentric person, or very whimsical or incoherent talk, may be called **maddish** (măd′ ish, *adj.*)

M.E. *mad*, A.-S. *(ge)māēdd*, short form of *(ge)māēded*, p.p. of assumed *(ge)māēdan* to send mad; cp. O.H.G. *gemeit* weak in mind, Goth. *gamaid-s* mutilated, crippled, O. Norse *meidd-r* maimed, sore, the original idea being apparently injured, enfeebled, altered. SYN.: Crazy, distracted, frenzied, furious, insane. ANT.: Composed, natural, peaceful, quiet, sane.

madam (măd′ ăm), *n* A title of courtesy applied to a woman, personally and in letters. (F *madame.*)

This title is a polite way of addressing a woman. It literally means my lady, and used to be employed by children in speaking to their mothers. It is often shortened to ma'am

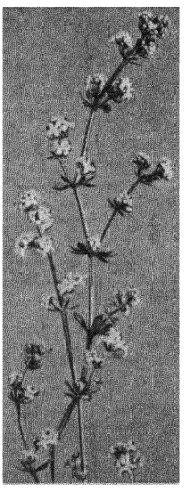
F. *madame* = L. *mea domina* my lady. *Madame* and *madonna* are doublets.

Madame (mȧ dam′; măd′ ăm), *n.* The French title for married women; the French way of addressing women generally; the former title of a French princess. *pl.* **Mesdames** (mā dam) (F. *Madame.*)

Just as in England, when addressing a letter, we prefix "Mrs" to the name of a married woman, so in France such a person is addressed as Madame. The word is also used, however, as a title, speaking of or to a woman who is married.

The eldest daughter of the French king, or of the Dauphin, formerly bore the title of Madame, and the mother of Napoleon I was entitled "Madame Mère."

See madam



Madder.—Field madder in bloom.

madder (măd′ er), *n.* A plant of the genus *Rubia*, especially *Rubia tinctoria*, from which is got a dye-stuff; the dye so obtained (F. *garance.*)

Dyers' madder is a shrubby climbing plant which grows wild in the south of Europe. It has long creeping roots, from which we get the dye called madder The word is also used as a prefix, as in madder-lake, madder-purple, madder-pink, to denote pigments or colours which are produced with madder as a basis. The typical colour of the dye is crimson carmine, or rose, but it may be orange or brown.

M.E. *mader*, A.-S. *maeddre*, *maedere*; cp. O. Norse *mathra*, Dutch *mede*, *mee*; akin to Sansk. *madhura* sweet, in fem. the name of several plants. *See* mead [1].

made (mād), *adj.* Produced in an artificial manner, not natural. (F. *fait*, *construit*, *exécuté*, *postiche*, *artificiel.*)

A hors d'oeuvre is a **made** dish (*n.*), that is it is concocted of various ingredients. When a house is built on very stony or clayey ground, it may be necessary to construct a garden plot of **made ground** (*n.*) or **made earth** (*n.*). Loads of good garden soil are spread over the surface to a suitable depth, and then the gardener can go ahead with his work of sowing and planting

An excuse invented hastily is said to be made up on the spur of the moment, and a woman's complexion which owes much to artificial colouring is also said to be made up

P.p. of *make* (A.-S. *macod*).

Madeira (mȧ dēr′ ȧ), *n.* A wine made in Madeira. (F. *madère.*)

This is the name of one of a group of islands in the Atlantic Ocean, four hundred miles north-west of Africa.

The finest Madeira wines are white or pale yellow in colour, and are very rich, resembling fine old sherry in flavour. Madeira cake is a light spongy cake made of eggs, butter, flour, and sugar.

The island takes its name from Port. *madira* wood (L. *māteria* material, wood) from its having been well-wooded

Mademoiselle (măd ė mȯ zel′). *n.* Title given to a young unmarried French woman. *pl.* **Mesdemoiselles** (mā de mȯ zel′).

Mademoiselle is the equivalent of the English title Miss, and means literally my young lady. Formerly it was applied to Royal princesses; but, like many another word, it has come down in the world and is now used indiscriminately of any girl or unmarried woman.

F. *ma* my, *demoiselle* (earlier *damoiselle*) young lady. *See* demoiselle, damsel.

madhouse (măd′ hous), *n.* A lunatic asylum. *See under* mad.

madia (mā′ di ȧ), *n.* A plant (*Madia sativa*) allied to the sunflowers. (F. *madie.*)

From a Chilean species is produced an oily cake used as food for cattle; and transparent oil expressed from the seeds is used principally in the manufacture of soap.

The madia is a coarse herb with rather a heavy scent, found in both North and South America It belongs to the aster family, and is sometimes called tarweed. Its yellow flowers close in sunshine.

Span. from native Chilean *madi*

madman (măd′ măn). For this word and **madness**, *see under* mad.

Madonna (mȧ don′ ȧ), *n* The Virgin Mary; a picture or statue of her (F. *madone.*)

This word is used specially of a representation of the Virgin in art, such as those pictures by Raphael, Morelli, Botticelli, or more modern artists which deal with this theme. Since the Madonna was often pictured as carrying white lilies, the *Lilium candidum* has been called the Madonna lily.

Ital. *ma* (for *mia*), *donna* lady = L. *mea domina.*



Madonna.—The child Jesus in the arms of the Madonna, from the painting by Raphael.

Madras (mȧ dras′), *n.* A large bright-coloured handkerchief of silk and cotton formerly exported from Madras (F. *mouchoir de Madras.*)

Coloured people, in the West Indies for instance, use a handkerchief of this kind as a head-covering. Originally these came from Madras, the capital of the Presidency of that name in British India, situated on the Coromandel coast.

madrepore (măd′ rė pōr), *n.* A form of coral studded with star-shaped cavities in which, when alive, the polyps are situated. (F. *madrépore.*)

The madrepores are the chief of the reef-building corals, and though the living coral is found only from the surface of the ocean as far down as forty fathoms, owing to the subsidence of the ocean floor the coral reefs of the madrepore may be found to depths of 3,000 fathoms. Corals of this group are described as **madreporic** (măd rė pōr′ ik, *adj.*) or **madreporiform** (măd rė pōr′ i fȯrm, *adj.*). A fossil coral of the same kind is called a **madreporite** (măd rė pōr′ īt, *n.*).

F. *madrepore*, from Ital *madre* mother, L. *māter* (acc. *mātr-em*), and Ital. *pora*, from Gr. *pōros* soft stone. Not connected with E. *pore* [1].

madrigal (măd′ ri gȧl), *n.* A kind of part song for three or more voices, each with an elaborate and important part; a short lyrical poem, especially one suitable for music; a ditty. (F. *madrigal.*)

In a part song we hear solid blocks of sound, or chords, with a single tune on top; but a madrigal is a network of intertwining melodies. One voice after another becomes prominent, sometimes only to pick up and imitate a snatch of tune that has been heard before, and all the voices combine in a rich web of sound

The madrigal was developed from the church motet by Flemish composers of the fifteenth century, but in Italy and England it reached a fuller perfection. For a short time madrigals were written in great

numbers by Byrd, Weelkes, Morley, and other Tudor composers. Then the fashion changed, and the glee became popular There are some famous verse madrigals in Shakespeare's plays, including "Tell me, where is Fancy bred," and "Take, O take those lips away."

Ital. *madrigale*, O. Ital. *ma(n)driale*, perhaps originally a pastoral song, from *mandria* flock, L *mandra* stall, herd, Gr *mandra*, fold, stable · L adj suffix *-ālē-ts*.

madroño (ma drō′ nyō), *n.* A large evergreen tree (*Arbutus Menziesii*) of northern California Another form is **madroña** (ma drō′ nyà).

This is a Spanish name for a beautiful tree that has shining oval leaves and white flowers, and yields a dry, yellow berry which is eaten by the Indians. The wood is hard and close in texture. In more southerly regions of California the plant grows in a very much smaller form as a shrub

Span. *madroño*, perhaps from *maduro*, L *mātūrus* ripe; or connected with Catalan *madurxa* strawberry

Madsen gun (măd′ sen gŭn), *n* A light machine-gun named after a Danish minister of war

The Madsen gun resembles a rifle, and can be fired from the shoulder. There is a perforated case covering the barrel. Three to four hundred shots can be fired in a minute, and the gun may also be used for firing single shots Madsen guns were employed by the Russians in the Russo Japanese war (1904-5), and are part of the regular equipment of Scandinavian armies

madwort (măd′ wĕrt), This is another name for the alyssum; also for the catchweed or cleavers. *See* alyssum; cleavers (F *alysse*.)

From E. *mad* and *wort* (plant). *See* alyssum.

Maecenas (mē sē′ nás), *n.* A generous patron of literature or art. (F. *mécène*.)

This word is an illustration of the way in which the name of a person passes into ordinary use Gaius Maecenas was a Roman statesman who lived in the first century before Christ

He was wealthy and possessed great influence, and many poets, including Horace and Virgil, were supported by him and welcomed in his house So to-day anybody who is generous in his support of literature or art may be described as a Maecenas.

maelstrom (māl′ strom), *n.* The name of a whirlpool among the Lofoten Islands off the west coast of Norway (F. *maelstrom*.)

It used to be said that the maelstrom revolved with such terrific force that it would engulf ships and great fish caught in its current. The word is also applied to other whirlpools, but is often used figuratively of an irresistible influence, an overwhelming peril, or a great turmoil.

Dutch *malen* to grind, whirl, *stroom* stream.

maestoso (ma es tō′ sō), *adv* A musical direction, meaning grandly; majestically. (F *maestoso*.)

This direction is given for music of a dignified character, such as grand marches, stately processionals, or for works of a lofty and impressive nature The Coronation March from the grand opera "Le Prophète," by Meyerbeer, is a good example of music to be played maestoso.

Ital. from *maestà* majesty and suffix *-oso*, L. *-ōsus* full of.

maestro (ma es′ trō), *n.* A master in any art, especially a great musician. *pl.* **maestri** (ma es′ trē). (F *maèstro maître*.)

Ital. from L *magister* master.

maffick (măf′ ik), *v.i.* To celebrate an event wildly

During the South African War (1899-1902) the town of Mafeking was invested by the Boers and bravely defended by a small British force under Colonel Baden-Powell (later Sir Robert). After a siege of seven months the little garrison was relieved, on May 17th, 1900, and the British everywhere became so excited with joy and celebrated the event so uproariously that their behaviour gave birth to this word. Such a celebration has since been called a **mafficking** (măf′ ik ing, *n.*), and people who behave in this way are described as **maffickers** (măf′ ik ĕrz, *n.pl.*).



Maffick.—The South African town, Mafeking, which gave rise to the word maffick, which means to rejoice uproariously.

Mafia (ma fē' á), *n.* Enmity to the law and its agents, especially in Sicily; a society propagating these tenets.

The Mafia was a secret society of Italian people who preferred to protect themselves and their property by their own strength rather than by appealing to the law. For the most part they were Sicilians Their activities have been almost entirely suppressed in the new Italy Used in a looser sense the word may mean not active but passive disagreement with the laws of a country

Of Sicilian origin.

magazine (măg a zēn'), *n.* A store house; a depot; a building containing military stores; a chamber in a gun for holding cartridges; a publication issued at regular intervals containing stories and articles of a varied nature (F. *magasin magazine, revue.*)

This word means generally the place where are gathered together any goods either of a special or mixed kind. Thus the apartment to contain ammunition on a ship of war is a magazine, so is a warehouse, or the building where soldiers' equipment is kept ready for issue in time of war. Hence we speak of a collection of articles or stories issued every month as a monthly magazine Or we may speak of a powder magazine or the magazine of a rifle.

A **magazine rifle** (*n.*) is one in which a supply of cartridges is held ready for use in an attached magazine.

O.F. *magazin*, Ital. *magazzino*, Arabic *makhzan* storehouse, from *khazana* to store up.

Magdalenian (măg dà lē' ni án), *adj.* Belonging to a period represented typically by deposits found at La Madeleine, Dordogne, France. Another term is **Madelenian** (măd è lē' ni án). (F. *magdalénien.*)

This word refers to a cave in a district of France called Vézère, in which a Frenchman discovered wonderful bone implements that were used many thousands of years ago. On some of the articles were crude pictures of reindeer, seals, and fishes, and on one of them is a picture of a snake biting a man's leg. The name Magdalenian is used in speaking of the epoch or stage of civilization typified by the articles found at La Madeleine.

L. *Magdalēnē* (Mary) of Magdala, whence F *Madeleine*

magenta (mà jen' tà), *n.* An aniline dye of crimson colour · the colour itself (F. *magenta.*)

In 1859 a battle was fought near Magenta, a small town in Lombardy, between the French and the Sardinians on the one side and the Austrians on the other, the Austrians being defeated. The aniline dye known as magenta, which had been discovered shortly before, was named after the battle

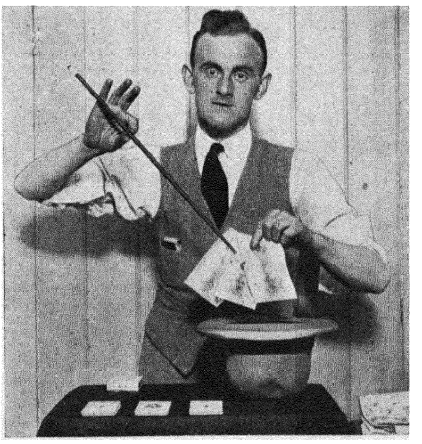
maggot (măg' ŏt), *n.* A grub, the larva of an insect, especially of the blow-fly or the cheese-fly (F. *ver, larve.*)

The eggs of the blow-fly hatch out into maggots, which feed on the decomposing substance surrounding them. Meat or cheese infested by grubs is said to be **maggoty** (măg' ŏt i, *adj.*)

Perhaps a corruption of M.E. *maddock, mathek*, dim. of A.-S. *matha* (E. *moth*) worm, maggot; cp. Dutch and G. *made.*

magi (mā' jī). For this word and **magian** *see under* magus

magic (măj' ik), *n.* The alleged art of working wonders or influencing events by the aid of spirits; a secret or hidden overmastering influence; the art of producing illusions or surprising phenomena by dexterity or conjuring. *adj.* To do with, using, or used in magic. (F. *magie, sorcellerie; miraculeux, magique.*)



Magic.—A conjurer "producing" currency notes from a hat by magic.

The word magic now often means the art of conjuring or producing illusions. A conjurer is a person who pretends to bring rabbits, etc., out of a hat; he does not really, but by the skill of his magic he makes it seem that he does. Ages ago everybody used to believe in magic, witchcraft, and divination, but the belief in the reality of these arts is rapidly dying out with the advance of knowledge

Among many savage tribes **black magic** (*n.*), which is witchcraft or demonology, is the basis of all their religion and to a large extent governs their lives Among civilized nations a commoner form was **white magic** (*n.*), that is, the curing of sick persons by casting spells, and similar practices.

In the figurative sense of the word we may speak of the magic influence of Napoleon's presence upon his soldiers; the magic of Florence Nightingale upon the sick men in the Crimea: or of the magic

of a person's smile. Also we may say that a house seems to be run by magic, but it is the magic of system and method which works wonders in this last instance.

A **magician** (mȧ jish' ȧn, *n.*) is one who performs **magical** (măj' ik ȧl, *adj.*) deeds, or anyone whose designs seem to be effected **magically** (măj' ik ȧl li, *adv.*). Sir Walter Scott was called the Magician of the North, because of his magical manner.

A **magic square** (*n.*) is a large square divided into a number of small ones (like a chessboard) in each of which is a different number, all being so arranged that the totals in the horizontal, vertical, and diagonal rows are equal. A **magic circle** (*n.*) is similar in principle, consisting of concentric circles cut into small segments by a series of lines radiating from the centre like those of a spider's web. The **magic lantern** (*n.*), by which pictures are projected upon a screen, no doubt seemed mysterious and magical to the young people of an age when there were no kinemas.

The **Magic Circle** (*n.*) is the name of a well-known society of amateur conjurers in London.

O F. *magique*, L *magicĕ*, Gr. *magikē* (*tekhnē*) magical (art), from *magikos*, adj. from *magos* a Persian diviner. *See* magus. SYN. (*n.*) Conjuration, conjuring, enchantment, incantation, sorcery.



Magic circle.—A fine picture entitled: "The Magic Circle," by J. W. Waterhouse, R.A.

magilp (mȧ gilp'), *n.* A mixture of linseed oil and mastic varnish. Another form is **megilp** (mė gilp').

Artists use a form of magilp as a vehicle for oil-colours. It is also employed in the process of graining wood.

There are about thirty variant spellings. It is suggested that the word is derived from an inventor's name, perhaps *McGilp*.

magisterial (măj is tēr' i ȧl), *adj.* Belonging to or befitting a master or teacher; relating to a magistrate; authoritative; domineering. (F. *magistral, de magistrat.*)

It may be a good thing for a teacher to be magisterial in his ways, as one wielding authority, and it behoves a magistrate to conduct his duties **magisterially** (măj is tēr' i ȧl li, *adv.*), that is, with proper dignity and decorum. If, however, a boy assumes magisterial airs, we say he is a bully at heart, and that he puts on too much side.

L. L. *magisteriālis*, extended from *magisterius* magisterial. SYN.: Dignified, dogmatic, haughty, oracular.

magisterium (măj is tēr' i ŭm), *n.* The power and function of the Christian Church to teach its members.

This word is used by the Roman Catholic Church to denote the power and authority vested in the Popes and bishops to teach its members. It also means the body of the teachings and doctrines of that Church.

L. *magisterium* the office of a master, chief, or president. *See* master.

magistral (mȧ jis' trȧl), *adj.* Masterly; with authority, now used especially of an authoritative formula or prescription. (F. *de maître, d'autorité, magistral.*)

This word is not often used now in its primary sense of anything relating to a master of science, law, or medicine. Its meaning has become narrowed down to matters medical, in this sense, that whereas officinal medicines are prescribed in the Pharmacopoeia (the British text-book of drugs and doses), magistral medicines are those which the doctor prescribes from his own knowledge of the patient and the disease.

L. *magistrālis* pertaining to a master, hence prescribed or ordered by a master (medical man). *See* master.

magistrand (măj' is trănd), *n.* One whose intention it is to become a Master of Arts.

In English universities it is usual for an Arts student to take the degree of Bachelor of Arts after three or four years. In Scottish universities, however, the students read for four years, and then take the degree of Master of Arts, a senior student in the fourth year is called a magistrand—officially at Aberdeen only, though at St. Andrews they have revived the name among themselves.

L.L. *magistrandus*, one who is to take the degree of Master of Arts, from *magistrāre* to make one a Master of Arts. *See* master.

magistrate (măj' is trāt), *n* An officer appointed to administer the law; a justice of the peace. (F. *magistrat, juge de paix.*)

Magistrates, in the widest possible sense, include the judges. There are police court

magistrates who preside over police courts; stipendiary magistrates, who are paid, as distinct from justices of the peace, whose office is purely honorary; and in certain English colonies there are circuit magistrates who travel round to the different stations. When a person becomes a mayor of a borough, even if not already a J.P., he automatically becomes the chief magistrate.

In England, those who exercise **magistracy** (măj′ is trā si, *n.*), **magistrateship** (măj′ is trāt ship, *n.*), or **magistrature** (măj′ is trā chŭr, *n.*) are appointed by the Lord Chancellor on the advice of the Lord-Lieutenant in the case of county justices, and of the Home Secretary in the case of borough justices. Their **magisterial** (măj is tēr′ i ăl, *adj.*) or **magistratical** (măj is trăt′ ik ăl, *adj.*) duties are important, for besides being judges of minor cases they issue warrants for the arrest of suspected criminals and grant licences to cinemas and theatres.

F. *magistrat*, from L. *magistrātus* office of a magistrate, a magistrate. *See* master. SYN.: Judge, justice.

magma (măg′ mà), *n.* Any soft, doughy mass; a thin paste of mineral or organic matter; a thick residue; the molten matter beneath the earth's crust. *pl.* **magmas** (măg′ màz). (F. *magma.*)

Those who are experienced in straining honey or bottling cider, or even in making apple-jelly, will understand the word magma. It describes what is left behind—the residue. Chemists use the word of a thin ointment; and geologists employ it in referring to the semi-fluid molten mass supposed to lie beneath the earth's crust.

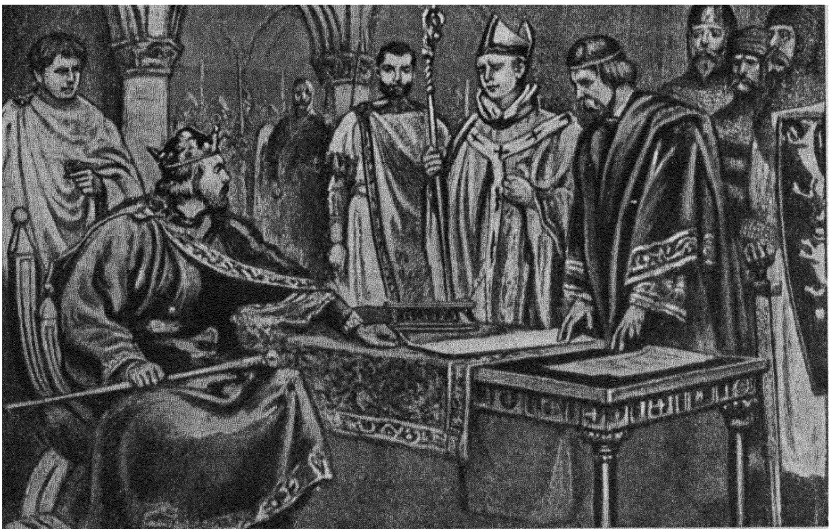
L. from Gr. *magma* a kneaded mass, salve, from *massein* to knead.

Magna Charta (măg′ nà kar′ tà), *n.* The Great Charter of English liberty granted by King John (F. *la Grande Charte.*)

On June 19th, 1215, at Runnymede, on the River Thames, between Staines and Windsor, King John signed the Magna Charta. It is the foundation of the liberties enjoyed by the British people, although it contained little that was new, and it chiefly benefited the land-holders. The barons were dissatisfied with King John's unjust government, and they demanded a return to the laws of Edward the Confessor and Henry I; so, after four days' discussion, terms of agreement were drawn up and mutually signed and sealed.

Henceforth no free man was to be seized or imprisoned "save by legal judgment of his equals or by the law of the land." Justice was not to be sold or denied to anybody, and no tax was to be imposed without the consent of the common council of the realm. There are two copies of Magna Charta in the British Museum, one of which is shown to the public and gazed upon with reverence by thousands of people every year, for it is the basis of the common law not only of this country but of all the British Dominions Overseas and of all our colonial possessions.

L. = great charter. *See* chart.



Magna Charta.—The assembly at Runnymede attended, on June 19th, 1215, by King John and the Barons of England, when the King reluctantly sealed Magna Charta, the Great Charter of English liberty.

magnanimous (măg năn′ i mŭs), *adj.* Great-minded; noble; generous; scorning petty things. (F. *magnanime, généreux, désintéressé.*)

A boy at school who, having been badly treated by another, not only forgives him but is just as friendly with him as before, may be called magnanimous. Courage is the basis of this quality, and frankness and unselfishness are its expression. We admire those who act **magnanimously** (măg năn′ i mŭs li, *adv.*).

On one occasion, during the campaign of Louis XII of France in Italy, the Chevalier de Bayard (about 1473-1524) pursued some fugitives so eagerly that he entered Milan with them and was taken prisoner. The opposing leader, Ludovico Sforza, returned to him his arms and his horse, and sent him back to the French lines without ransom. That was **magnanimity** (măg nà nim′ i ti, *n.*).

L. *magnanimus*, from *magnus* great (akin to Gr. *megas* great, E. *much*) and *animus* soul, mind. SYN.: Chivalrous, generous, liberal, noble, unselfish. ANT.: Base, bigoted, ignoble, mean, narrow

magnate (măg′ nāt), *n.* A man of high rank or great wealth; a notable person in any sphere. (F. *grand, personnage, notable.*)

A man holding a high or influential position in any sphere may be called a magnate. A great landed proprietor might be termed a territorial magnate, and we could speak of a coal magnate or a cotton magnate, meaning a person in either industry who wields great influence or holds a commanding position. The term is particularly applied to members of the upper house of parliament in Hungary and was formerly so used in Poland.

F. *magnat*, L. L. *magnās* (acc. *-nāt-em*), from L. *magnus* great.

magnesia (măg nē′ shà), *n.* Name applied to the carbonates and oxide of magnesium. (F. *magnésie.*)

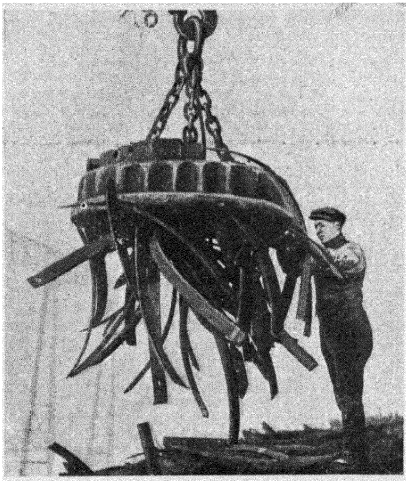
The carbonates and oxide are used in medicine, having an antacid and laxative effect; the sulphate of magnesium, under the name of Epsom salts, is another familiar remedy. The effervescing citrate of magnesia, used as a cooling drink or a mild aperient, is a compound of carbonate of magnesia with citric acid and other substances.

The element **magnesium** (măg nē′ si ŭm; măg nē′ shy ŭm, *n.*) is a light, white, tough metal which takes fire and burns with a white light of dazzling brilliancy. It is also the chief ingredient of flashlight powders used in photography, and is also prepared as **magnesium ribbon** (*n.*) or **magnesium wire** (*n.*), so that it can be easily burned as an illuminant for the same purpose.

A massive carbonate of magnesium known as **magnesite** (măg′ nē sīt, *n.*) is obtained from magnesian rocks. It has a glassy lustre, and is white, yellow, or brown in colour. The firebricks used for lining furnaces in which steel is made by the Bessemer process are made of magnesite. It is also used in the manufacture of paint and paper and in the preparation of magnesia and Epsom salts.

Anything **magnesian** (măg nē′ shàn, *adj.*) either contains magnesia, is connected with, or resembles magnesia.

L.L. *Magnēsia* a mineral confused with that called in Gr. *Magnēsia lithos* stone of *Magnesia* in Thessaly. *See* magnet.



Magnet.—A giant magnet which, by its attractive power, can lift a truck-load of iron.

magnet (măg′ nèt), *n.* A stone with the power to attract iron or steel; an iron or steel bar having the like power. (F. *aimant.*)

A piece of loadstone (magnetic oxide of iron) is a natural magnet. A bar of steel rubbed with it takes on its properties and becomes an artificial magnet. If delicately balanced it points more or less correctly north and south.

A bar of soft iron surrounded by a coil of wire through which an electric current is caused to flow becomes an electro-magnet, having **magnetic** (măg net′ ik, *adj.*) attractive power so long as the current flows. The region in which the magnet exerts its force is a **magnetic field** (*n.*).

We speak of people having a magnetic or attractive personality. The lust for gold attracts people **magnetically** (măg net′ ik àl li, *adv.*) to a newly-discovered gold-field. By a **magnetic** (*n.*) is meant any of the metals which can be magnetized—steel, iron, nickel, and cobalt—and **magnetics** (*n.pl.*) is the science of magnetism.

A large steel magnet is not in one piece, but is a **compound magnet** (*n.*), or **magnetic battery** (*n.*), made up of a number of thin

magnets clamped side by side with all their north poles together

The earth is a huge magnet and, like other magnets, has north and south poles, called the **magnetic north** (*n.*) and **south** (*n.*), or, simply, the **magnetic poles** (*n.pl.*). These differ slightly in position from the geographical poles at the extremes of the earth's axis. The thin pivoted magnet of a compass, named a **magnetic needle** (*n.*), points to the magnetic poles. The nearer one gets to a magnetic pole the more does one end of the needle dip downwards. Roughly half-way between the magnetic poles an imaginary line round the earth marks the zone where there is no dip of the needle This line is called the **magnetic equator** (*n.*). The deviation or **magnetic declination** (*n.*) of a compass at any point on the earth is measured by the angle between the direction in which the needle points and a line running due north.

When there is a disturbance of the earth's magnetism a **magnetic storm** (*n.*) occurs, causing a magnetic needle to become unsteady and swing to and fro irregularly Such disturbances coincide with the appearance of sunspots and unusually brilliant displays of the aurora borealis **Magnetic iron** (*n.*) and **magnetite** (măg′ nė tīt, *n.*), like loadstone, are other names for magnetic oxide of iron, found chiefly in Sweden. To prevent a compass or delicate electrical instrument from being interfered with by a powerful magnet near it, the magnet, compass, etc., may be enclosed with a **magnetic screen** (*n.*) of soft iron sheets

The property or state of being magnetic is **magnetism** (măg′ nė tizm, *n.*). We use the word also of the laws governing all magnetic attraction and of the science which deals with them. Figuratively, magnetism means the charming attractiveness that a person has for others, but **animal magnetism** (*n.*) means mesmerism. The name of **magnetist** (măg′ nė tist, *n.*) may be given to one skilled in the science of magnetism, or, sometimes, to one who practises mesmerism.

We can **magnetize** (măg′ ne tīz, *v.t.*) a needle or steel bar by rubbing or stroking it with a magnet. If this be done correctly, with the strokes all in one direction, the needle or bar will soon **magnetize** (*v.i.*) or become a magnet in its turn. In the manufacture of large magnets **magnetization** (măg ne tī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) is effected by an electric apparatus named a **magnetizer** (măg′ ne tīz ėr, *n.*).

As a prefix, magnetic becomes **magneto-** (măg nē′ tō) in such words as **magneto-electric** (*adj.*) and **magneto-electricity** (*n.*). The last word means electricity produced by revolving a coil of wire near a permanent magnet or magnets. The former word is often confused with electro-magnetic, which is properly applied to a machine, such as a dynamo, actuated by an electro-magnet and not by a permanent magnet.

The magneto-electric machine which creates the spark for firing the charge in the cylinders of an internal combustion engine is known as a **magneto** (măg nē′ tō, *n.*). It is a practical application of the attractive principle of the magnet.

The armature of a magneto revolves between the poles of a permanent magnet, and has upon it two separate windings of wire. One, called the primary winding, is in circuit with a contact-breaker, and the other, or secondary winding, leads to the sparking-plug. Each time the contact-breaker connects or disconnects the primary circuit, an intense induced current runs through the secondary circuit, and jumps the gap in the sparking-plug as a hot, bright spark, which fires the charge Where a magneto serves a number of cylinders, a device called a distributor is added. This directs the secondary current to the cylinders in turn.

The apparatus called a **magnetograph** (măg nē′ tō grăf, *n.*) records, while a **magnetometer** (măg nė tom′ ė tėr, *n.*) measures, magnetic forces, especially the force with which the earth attracts a magnet. The art of making **magnetometric** (măg ne tō met′ rik, *adj.*) records is known as **magnetometry** (măg nė tom′ ė tri, *n.*).

M.E. and O.F *magnete*, L. *magnēs* (acc. *magnēt-em*) for *magnēs lapis* = Magnesian stone, Gr. *Magnēs* (*Magnētēs*, *Magnēsia*) *lithos* found in Magnesia in Thessaly. *See* magnesia



Magnificat.—"The Virgin of the Magnificat," a famous picture by Sandro Botticelli.

Magnificat (măg nif′ i kăt), *n.* The hymn of praise and thanksgiving ("My soul doth magnify the Lord") uttered by the Virgin Mary when she visited her cousin St. Elizabeth; a musical setting thereof. (F. *magnificat.*)

The Magnificat is chanted or sung every day at Vespers in the Roman Catholic Church and is used in the Evening Prayer of the Church of England.

L. = it magnifies, third sing. pres. of *magnificāre* to magnify.

magnificent (măg nif′ i sĕnt), *adj.* Grand or splendid; given to luxury or great generosity. (F. *magnifique, superbe splendide, munificent.*)

A richly-coloured sunset may be described as magnificent. We also say that a specially fine story, a great work of art, or a heroic deed is magnificent. The interior of the House of Lords, with its sumptuous decoration and wealth of colour, is an example of **magnificence** (măg nif′ i sĕns, *n.*). At state ceremonies in India the rajahs and their court officials are **magnificently** (măg nif′ i sĕnt li, *adv.*) attired in rich and valuable materials. Europeans are impressed by the magnificence of such ceremonies. In a colloquial sense we can say that a cricketer plays magnificently when he makes a faultless century.

L. *magnificens* (acc. *-ent-em*), from *magnus* great, *-ficens* = *faciens*, from *facere* to do SYN.: Great, glorious, gorgeous, splendid, sublime. ANT.: Little mean, paltry, petty.

magnifico (măg nif′ i kō), *n.* A grandee or noble of the old Venetian Republic; hence, an exalted personage, especially in a slightly contemptuous sense. (F. *grand de Venise.*)

Ital. from L. *magnificus* doing great things, from L. *magnus* great, *-ficus* from weakened root of *facere* to do. SYN.: Grandee, magnate, noble

magnify (măg′ ni fī), *v.t.* To make a thing look larger; to extol; to exaggerate. *v.i.* To have the quality of making objects appear larger than they are (F. *agrandir, grossir, souligner exalter, exagérer.*)

Formerly the word magnify meant to make things really bigger, now it means to make them look larger, generally through a lens or magnifier (măg′ ni fī ĕr, *n.*) This is an optical instrument that causes **magnification** (măg ni fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*). Some people are in the habit of magnifying their troubles that is, they exaggerate them

M.E. *magnifien*, F. *magnifier*, L. *magnificāre*, from *magnus* great, and *-ficāre* = *facere* to make, do. SYN.: Amplify, exaggerate, enlarge, extol, increase. ANT.: Contract, curtail, decry, diminish

magniloquent (măg nil′ ō kwĕnt), *adj* Fond of using pretentious or high-sounding language. (F. *grandiloquent, pompeux, qui aime les grandes phrases.*)

The use of high-flown language is called **magniloquence** (măg nil′ ō kwĕns, *n.*), and politicians are often in the habit of talking **magniloquently** (măg nil′ ō kwĕnt li, *adv.*).

L. *magnus* great, *loquens* (acc. *-ent-em*), speaking, pres. p. of *loquī* to speak. SYN.: Bombastic, high-flown, pompous ANT.: Plain, simple, unaffected.

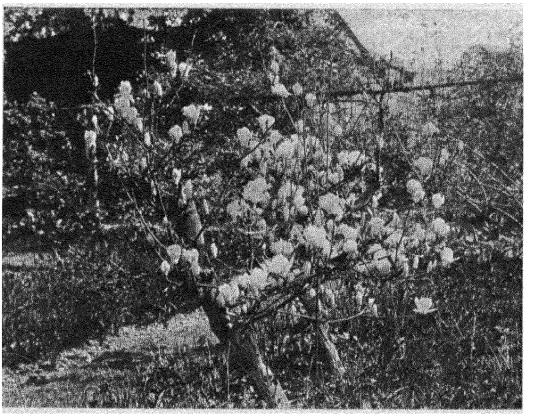
magnitude (măg′ ni tūd), *n.* Size, bulk, or quantity. (F. *grandeur, dimension.*)

We may speak of the magnitude of anything whether it is huge or very small. Thus we may speak of the World War as a disaster of immeasurable magnitude Astronomers have divided the stars visible to the naked eye into six magnitudes according to the comparative brilliancy of their light.

L. *magnitūdō*, from *magnus* great, *-tūdō* abstract n. suffix.

magnolia (măg nō′ li ȧ), *n.* A genus of beautiful flowering shrubs or trees. (F. *magnolia.*)

The magnolia is found in India, China, Japan, and North America, with flowers of white, yellow, rose, or purple. The great-flowering magnolia develops very large blooms of creamy white, with a strong perfume. These flowers are generally five to eight inches across.



Magnolia.—Flowers of the magnolia, a plant which is found in India, China, Japan, and North America.

Named after Pierre *Magnol*, a French botanist.

magnum (măg′ nŭm), *n* A two-quart wine-bottle.

The term is generally applied to a two-quart bottle of champagne

L. *magnum*, neuter of *magnus* great, used as n.

magnum bonum (măg′ nŭm bō′ nŭm), *n.* A name given to large varieties of plums and potatoes.

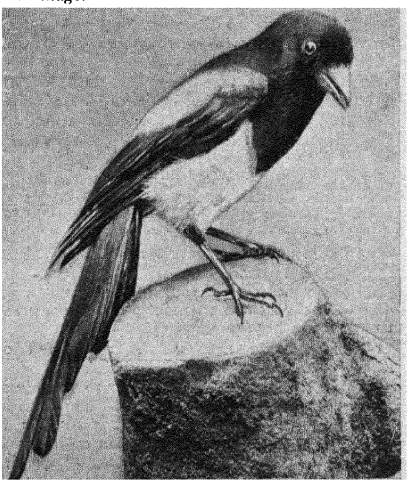
The large yellow plum of this name is used for cooking. The potatoes are often referred to merely as magnums.

L. = great (and) good.

magot (măg′ ŏt; ma gō), *n.* The tailless Barbary ape. (F. *magot.*)

These are the only apes found in historic times in Europe. They are about as large as good-sized dogs, and live on nuts, fruits, and vegetables, which they often steal from the gardens of the Arabs. Whilst in the act of thieving two or three remain apart from the troop and keep a look-out for danger. A colony of them lived till recently on the rock of Gibraltar. Their scientific name is *Macacus inuus.*

F *magot*



Magpie.—The magpie is a mischievous, chattering bird with striking plumage.

magpie (măg′ pī), *n.* A bird resembling the crow, but with showy black and white plumage; figuratively, a chatterer. (F. *pie.*)

This bird is now less common in England than it used to be. It is noted for its chattering and for its thievish habits. It builds a large nest of twigs, straw, and mud, with a covering dome and a hole at the side for entrance. It is more common on the continent of Europe than in Britain.

People who are tireless chatterers are often called magpies.

Early form *magot pie,* in dialects *maggoty pie,* from *Mag, Mag(g)ŏt* = F. *Margot* a woman's name, also a magpie, dim. of *Marguérite* (E. *Margaret*) from Gr *margarītēs* a pearl; *pie* from L. *pica* magpie, through F *pie.*

magus (mā′ gŭs), *n.* A member of one of the priestly families of the Medes and Persians; a magician. (F. *mage, magicien.*)

The three wise men from the east who brought presents to the infant Jesus are known as the **Magi** (mā′ jī, *n.pl.*), and are also called the Three Kings of Cologne, because bones supposed to be theirs are preserved in that city. In the wide sense, any magician or sorcerer skilled in magic and star-reading was called a magus, and also has the name of **magian** (mā′ ji ăn, *n.*), and his practices are known as **magianism** (mā′ ji ăn izm, *n.*).

L. *magus,* Gr. *magos,* O. Pers. *magus,* originally one belonging to a Median priestly caste, then wise man, wizard.

Magyar (mad′ yàr; măj′ yar), *n.* One of a race which came from beyond the Ural mountains and settled in what is now Hungary. (F. *Hongrois, Magyar.*)

The Magyars, a Ugrian people allied to the Turks, Finns, and Bulgars, moved from the region north of the Caspian into the south Russian steppe, and in A.D. 889 crossed the Carpathians into the plain of the Danube, where they have since lived. They were for centuries under Austrian rule, but, after the defeat of Austria by Prussia, obtained in 1867 independence within what was from that time called the Dual Monarchy of Austria-Hungary, the Emperor of Austria being at the same time King of Hungary. The kingdom lost about half its territory—chiefly the parts where the Magyars were in a minority—after the World War (1914-18), and is now under a regency, entirely separated from Austria. The racial patriotism of these people is called **Magyarism** (mad′ yàr izm; măj′ yar izm, *n.*)

The name is said to mean dwellers on the mountains

maharajah (ma ha ra′ jà), *n.* A Hindu prince or rajah of the highest rank. Another spelling is **maharaja.** (F. *maharadjah.*)



Maharajah.—His Highness the Maharajah Holkar of Indore, G.C.S.I., a Hindu prince of the highest rank.

The native head of each of the great States of India has this title. His wife is known as the **maharanee** (ma ha ra' nē, *n.*).

Sansk *maha* great, *raja* king, prince; cp. L. *magnus* great, *rex* king.

mahatma (mà hăt' mà), *n.* In esoteric Buddhism an adept of the highest order, supposed to have more than human powers.

A famous Indian reformer of our own day, M. K. Gandhi, earned the title of Mahatma by the austerity of his life.

Sansk *maha* great, *atman* soul.

Mahdi (ma' di), *n.* The Messiah whom Mohammedans expect to appear some day and fill the world with love and righteousness (F. *mahdi.*)

Many insurrectionary leaders among the Mohammedans have claimed to be the Mahdi, and have accordingly gathered a number of followers about them. The most famous of the Mahdis, Mohammed Ahmed (1848-85), claimed that he was sent to free Egypt. He became powerful in the Sudan, and besieged General Gordon in Khartum. In January, 1885, when a British relief force reached the town, it was found that the defences had been overcome two days before, and that Gordon was slain.

The Mahdi himself died soon after, and his successor was completely overthrown by the British at the battle of Omdurman, in 1898. These and later rebel movements under leaders claiming the **Mahdiship** (*n.*), or position of Mahdi, are known as **Mahdism** (ma' dizm, *n.*).

Arab *mahdi* one who is guided, p.p. of *hada* to guide

mah-jongg (ma jong), *n.* A Chinese game for four players, introduced into Europe about 1923

The game of mah-jongg is played with 144 pieces named "tiles," of which four are "flowers," four "seasons," sixteen "dragons," and sixteen "winds" (four each for north, south, east, and west). The remaining tiles are divided into three suits called "bamboos," "circles" and "characters," each consisting of four groups of nine tiles, numbered from one to nine

Each player in turn draws a tile from a "wall" in front of him, and also discards an unwanted tile from his hand. The object of the game is to acquire a complete hand of twos, threes, or fours of the same kind, such as three sixes of bamboos. The system of play, however, is somewhat complicated.

Chinese = sparrow from one of the designs on the "tiles."

mahlstick (mal' stik). This is another form of maulstick. *See* maulstick.

mahogany (mà hog' à ni), *n.* A valuable timber-tree of tropical America having a very hard, yellowish-brown coloured wood. (F. *acajou.*)

The carpenter on Sir Walter Ralcigh's ship in 1595 was the first to notice the beauty, hardness, and durability of mahogany. As it also takes a splendid polish it is much used in cabinet-work and furniture-making.

Sitting round the dining-room table is sometimes spoken of as gathering round the mahogany The word is also used merely to denote its reddish-brown colour.

Native Haytian name *mahagoni.*

Mahomedan (mà hom' ė dăn). This and **Mahometan** (mà hom' ė tăn) are other forms of Mohammedan. *See* Mohammedan.

mahout (mà hout'), *n.* An elephant-driver. (F. *meneur d'éléphant.*)

The good mahout, who is generally a Mohammedan, knows his elephant as a mother knows her child, and talks to it and is understood by it in much the same way. He sits on his charge's neck and directs him with his voice and also by means of a goad.

Hindi *mahāwat*, from Sansk. *mahā-matra* great in measure, a high officer.

mahseer (ma' sēr), *n.* A game-fish of Indian rivers.

To the fishermen in India the mahseer affords much the same sport as the salmon does in the British Isles. It puts up a strong fight when hooked, is often from three to five feet long, and sometimes weighs a hundred pounds.

The first element is Sansk. *mahā* great; for the second suggestions are -head, -scale, -mouth.



Maid.—Maids, in Tudor dress, making a bed in an old moated Tudor house in Surrey.

maid (mād), *n.* A young girl; an unmarried woman; a female domestic servant. (F. *fille, bonne.*)

This word is now rarely used, except to mean a servant-girl or **maid-servant** (*n.*). In this sense it is often found combined with other words to indicate the nature of the maid's work, as kitchen-maid, dairy-maid, nurse-maid and **maid of all work** (*n.*), a female servant who does all kinds of house-work. Old maid is an impolite term for an elderly spinster.

An unmarried lady, usually one of noble birth, who attends upon a queen or princess, is known as a **maid of honour** (*n.*). The cheesecakes of this name were first made at Richmond, Surrey. They are said to have been special favourites with the maids of honour of Queen Caroline, the wife of George II, whose Court often stayed at Kew Palace. Maid is a shortened form of **maiden** (mā′dn, *n.*), but this word is not used in the sense of servant, except in the combined form, handmaiden. A young girl and a spinster are both termed maidens. The word is also a name for a washer-woman's dolly or wooden beater. A primitive kind of guillotine, called a maiden, or widow, was used in Scotland during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, for beheading criminals. The Earl of Morton, who introduced it, became one of its victims in 1581

An unmarried woman is politely called a **maiden** (*adj.*) lady. This is the original use of the word, which is common in the expression, maiden aunt. Maiden blushes are those that are typical of a maid. A woman's **maiden name** (*n.*) is her family surname, her surname before marriage. The **maiden speech** (*n.*) of a member of Parliament is the first speech that he delivers in the House of Commons, a **maiden city** (*n.*) or **maiden fortress** (*n.*) is one that has never been captured by an enemy; and a ship's **maiden voyage** (*n.*) is her first.

A race-horse that has never won a race is called a maiden, and a race limited to such horses is styled a race for maidens. In cricket, an over from which no run is scored is called a **maiden over** (*n.*). A **maiden assize** (*n.*) is one in which there are no cases to be tried—an occasion on which the sheriff of the county presents the judge with a pair of white gloves. Several small, delicately-formed species of fern, of the genus *Adiantum*, with hairlike stalks, bear the name **maidenhair fern** (*n.*). It is supposed that this name refers to a stiffening substance obtained from the fern, which was formerly used for dressing women's hair. Although the plant is well known, it is very rare in its wild state in Britain. It requires moisture and warmth, and is usually found growing on damp rocks, old walls, and the stonework inside wells.

A rose of a delicate pink colour is sometimes called a **maiden's blush** (*n.*).

The condition of being a maiden is called **maiden-hood** (mā′dn hud, *n.*). Behaviour proper to or characteristic of a maiden is said to be **maidenly** (mā′dn li, *adj.*). It was once considered a **maidenlike** (mā′dn līk, *adj.*) or **maidenish** (mā′dn ish, *adj.*) action for a girl to turn her eyes **maidenly** (*adv.*) to the ground when spoken to, and **maidenliness** (mā′dn li nės, *n.*), the quality of being a maiden, is usually associated with demureness.

M.E. *mayde*, shortened form of *maiden*, A.-S. *maegden* (cp. O.H.G. *magatīn*), formed with fem. suffix *-en* from A.-S. *maegeth* a maiden; cp. G. *magd*, Goth *magath-s*; akin to A.-S. *magu*, Welsh *mab*, Old Irish *macc* son. SYN.: Girl, maiden, servant, spinster



Mail.—"The Man at Arms"—a warrior clad in mail, by the celebrated painter Meissonier.

mail [1] (māl), *n.* Armour of interlaced links, as worn in the Middle Ages; any kind of armour or protective covering; in weaving, an eye through which the warp passes. *v.t.* To arm with or as with mail. (F. *armure de mailler; armer de mailles, cuirasser.*)

Coats of mail, formed of linked rings, like a steel purse, were worn by the Crusaders, and are said to have been used by the Romans.

The greatest disadvantage of mail was that the heavy coat hung from the shoulders. Also a thick, padded under-coat had to be worn to prevent the rings of metal from being driven into the flesh by a heavy blow. This made the warrior uncomfortably hot

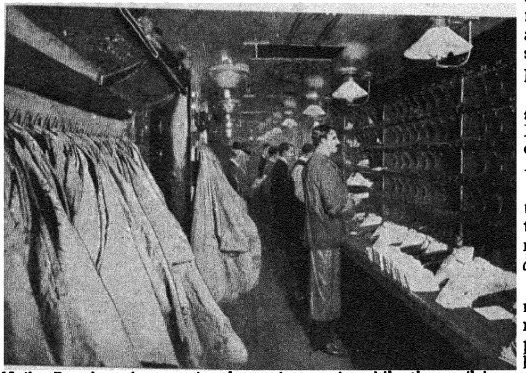
In the fifteenth century plate armour took the place of mail. This was more scientifically constructed, and was designed to cause blows to glance off, and so lessen their effect. The mail of a lobster resembles plate armour.

We use the term **mailed fist** (*n.*), which means a gauntleted hand, as a figurative way of describing physical or military force. The term was first used by William II of Germany to mean a militaristic attitude, and was adopted in England as a description of Germany's aggressive policy of brute force that culminated in the World War.

O.F. *mail(l)e* ring of mail, mesh, L. *macula* spot, mesh of a net. *See* macula. SYN.: *n.* Armour

mail [2] (māl), *n.* Letters, etc, sent, or to be sent, through the Post Office; the postal bag for conveying them; the ship, or a vehicle, carrying them; the postal service. *v.t.* To send (letters, etc.) by post. (F. *dépêches, valise, paquebot, train-poste, courrier, poste, service postal; poster, mettre à la poste.*)

A mail was originally a traveller's bag or wallet, which was later used when letters were conveyed from place to place. Nowadays postal matter, collectively, is referred to as the mail. Before the introduction of railways the **mail-coach** (*n.*) carried the mail from town to town.



Mail.—Postal workers sorting letters in a train while the mail is in transit. Much time is thus saved.

This task is now performed more efficiently and speedily by the **mail-train** (*n.*), which is generally a passenger train commissioned by the Government for the transport of mails. Some of these trains have special coaches fitted as sorting-offices, for sorting the mail during the journey, and mail-bags are deposited at or picked up from stations while the train is in motion.

Local deliveries and collections of mail-bags are performed by the familiar red **mail-van** (*n.*), a motor or horse-drawn vehicle, which also takes a certain percentage of mails by road over wide areas of country. The **mail-cart** (*n.*) is a lighter vehicle for carrying mails, and is also a name for a light conveyance for children. This is drawn or pushed by means of shafts.

A person who contracts with the Government to carry mails between certain points at an agreed rate is termed a **mail-contractor** (*n.*). The **mail-order system** (*n.*) is a method of purchase by post. Many firms, some existing solely for the purpose, now mail catalogues to people all over the country, and accept **mail-orders** (*n.pl.*), or orders by post, for articles they stock. Anything so ordered is dispatched by post.

Certain dangerous articles, such as matches and fireworks, are not **mailable** (māl′ ăbl, *adj.*), that is, able or permitted to be sent through the post.

M.E. and O.F. *male* bag, from O.H.G. *mal(a)ha* wallet, akin to Gr. *molgos* hide, skin. SYN.: *n.* Correspondence, post.

maim (mām), *v.t.* To cripple; to deprive of the use of a limb; to mutilate. (F. *estropier, mutiler, tronquer.*)

In some European countries civilians deliberately maim themselves in order to avoid conscription. A man who has had a leg amputated is said to be **maimed** (māmd, *adj.*), and is sadly handicapped by his **maimedness** (mām′ ĕd nĕs, *n.*). An Act of Parliament can be said to be maimed if some of its provisions are repealed or withdrawn in such a way as to deprive it of a part of its original force.

M.E. *maynhen, mahaymen*, O.F. *mahaignier*; cp. Ital. *magagnare*, L.L. *mahemiare*. SYN.: Cripple, disable, injure, mangle, mutilate. ANT.: Mend, repair, restore.

main [1] (mān), *adj.* Most important; principal; used to the full; connected with the main-mast of a ship. (F. *principal, grand.*)

The main points of an argument are the chief ones. The main street of a town is the principal street, and the main line of a railway is usually that which runs between important towns, smaller country places being served by branch lines. As will be seen, the derivatives of this word which follow are mainly (mān′ lĭ, *adv.*), that is, chiefly, connected with sailing-ships.

Something of the greatest importance in life is referred to as the **main chance** (*n.*). This now usually means enriching oneself, and a man who has an eye on the main chance is one who studies his own interests as regards gain. A main chance was originally a term used in the game of dice called hazard. We say that a feat of strength is done by main, or sheer, force, or by exerting one's main strength.

We speak of the main entrance to a public building, that is, the principal entrance. Similarly, the **maindoor** (*n.*) of a house is its front door, opening on the street. In Scotland a maindoor means a house

having such a door, as opposed to a flat forming part of a house and reached by a common staircase.

The main mass of a country is called the **mainland** (*n.*), to distinguish it from smaller islands off the coast. The mainland of Europe, for instance, does not include the British Isles, but to the people on the Isle of Wight Hampshire is the mainland. The **mainspring** (*n.*) of a watch is the principal spring, and, in a figurative sense, the chief incentive of a person's life is said to be the mainspring of his existence.

In nautical language the word main is very common. The **main-mast** (mān' mast; mān' mȧst, *n.*) is the principal mast, and the **mainsail** (mān'sāl; mān'sl, *n.*) is the principal sail which is attached to it. On a fore-and-aft rigged vessel this sail is attached to the after or rear part of the mainmast, and is extended by the **main-boom** (*n.*), which runs along the bottom edge of the sail. On a square-rigged ship the lower yard, or spar, extending the mainsail, is called a **main-yard** (*n.*). In both these rigs the principal rope used to trim the mainsail, or arrange it at the right angle to the wind and also to secure it when adjusted, is called the **main-sheet** (*n.*).

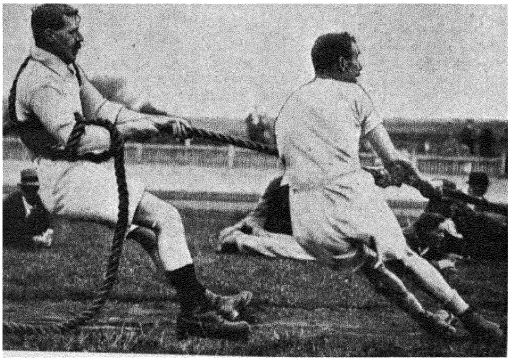
The rope by means of which the main-yard of a ship is set in position is called the **main-brace** (*n.*). If this snapped, the two ends would probably be spliced together by a sailor. This, however, is not the meaning of the phrase to splice the main-brace, which, in the language of sailors, means to serve out grog or to drink strong liquor.

The principal deck of a vessel is called the **main-deck** (*n.*), and it is upon this that the strength of a ship partly depends. A platform just above the bend of the lower mainmast is known as the **main-top** (*n.*), and a rope running from this to the foot of the foremast and serving to steady the mainmast is called the **mainstay** (*n.*). This last word is also used figuratively to describe anything that serves as a chief support; for instance, an outstanding footballer may be called the mainstay of his team, because it is on him that the others mainly rely to score goals, etc.

M.E. *mayn*, from O. Norse *meg(e)n* strong, perhaps influenced by O F. *maine, magne* great, from L. *magnus*. SYN.: Chief, leading, major, principal. ANT.: Auxiliary, inferior, minor, subordinate.

main [2] (mān), *n.* Physical force; the chief or most important part; the ocean; a chief passage for something; a main pipe or cable. (F. *force, principal, haute mer, conduite principale.*)

In a tug-of-war both teams pull with all their might and main, that is, with all their strength. To say that in the main we agree with a certain opinion is to suggest that for the most part it tallies with our own views, and that we disagree only upon small points



Main.—Two of the members of a tug-of-war team pulling with all their might and main.

In poetical language the open sea is called the 'main;' but the Spanish Main, though sometimes used as a name for the Caribbean Sea, really means a part of the mainland of South America, stretching from Panama to the mouth of the Orinoco. Main sewers, gas-pipes, cables, etc., are often called simply the mains.

A.-S. *maegen* strength, akin to O. Norse *megin*; from the root of E. *may* [1], *might* [2]. *See* main [1] SYN.: Force, might, power, strength ANT.: Weakness.

main [3] (mān), *n.* A number named by a player in the game of dice called hazard; a match at dice or cock-fighting. (F. *coup de dé, combat de coqs.*)

In hazard, the player about to throw (with two dice) calls a main, which is any number from 5 to 9. Any main has two corresponding numbers, and if either of these is thrown the player wins. But if he throws certain other numbers, he loses. If he neither wins nor loses, but throws any of a third set of numbers called his "chance," he goes on throwing till either this turns up again, when he wins, or the main turns up, when he loses. A main of cocks was a number of cocks pitted against each other in pairs, the winners fighting again, till only one cock survived.

Origin obscure.

mainland (mān' land). For this word, mainly, etc., *see under* main [1].

maintain (mȧn tān', mān tān'), *v.t.* To keep in some particular state; to keep going, or in order; to support; to assert. (F. *soutenir, entretenir.*)

We all try to maintain a good reputation. Local councils maintain the roads, and

workhouse inmates are maintained out of the rates. People in the Colonies generally maintain a correspondence with their relations in England. A good argument is **maintainable** (mān tān′ ăbl ; mān tān′ ăbl, *adj.*), that is, it can be maintained or supported by reasoning

The keeping of anything in working order is known as its **maintenance** (mān′ tē nans, *n.*). A father is responsible for the maintenance of his family, that is, he must feed, clothe, and house his wife and children.

In law, the action of aiding someone in a lawsuit without good reason is called maintenance, and is regarded as a form of malicious prosecution The person who unlawfully assists a suit in which he is not concerned is called a **maintainer** (mān tān′ ėr ; mān tān′ ėr, *n.*). This is also a term for one who upholds or defends an opinion, or right, or who provides for the upkeep of some other person or thing.

A **cap of maintenance** (*n.*), formerly associated with the rank of a duke, is a symbol of high rank or official dignity. In England it is carried before a king at his coronation, and is also the name of the fur cap worn by the Lord Mayor of London on state occasions.

M.E. *maintenen*, F. *maintenir*, from L. *manū tenēre* to hold in or by the hand (to support). SYN. : Affirm, assert, defend, support, sustain. ANT. : Deny, retract, withdraw

maisonnette (mā zō net′), *n.* A small house, a self-contained flat or division of a large house. (F. *maisonnette.*)

In crowded towns ground space is saved by building small two-storied houses with a self-contained flat on each floor, each having a separate front door. Such houses are called maisonnettes, a term also applied to small villas and to sections of very large houses that have been partitioned off in order to accommodate several families.

F. dim. of *maison* house, L. *mansiō* dwelling *See* mansion



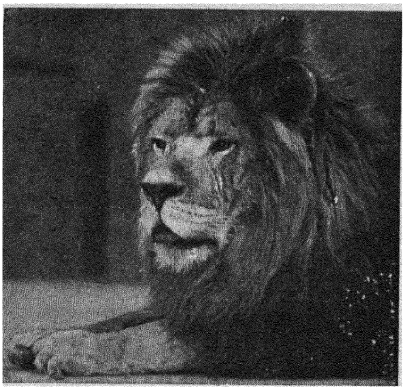
Maize. Indian corn, or maize, growing luxuriantly on a South African farm.

maize (māz), *n.* Indian corn, the grain of this cereal (F. *maïs.*)

The cob, in which the seeds of maize (*Zea mays*) are arranged in orderly rows, is this plant's most striking feature. In warm countries maize is an important article of food, especially in America, where it is known simply as corn Popcorn is a variety of maize that is roasted until the grain swells, and then turns almost inside out when it bursts.

Maize starch, prepared for use as food, is called **maizena** (mā zē′ nà, *n.*), and from the kernel of the cereal maize oil is extracted and used in soap-making, lubricating, and in the manufacture of a substitute for rubber

Span. *maiz*, from Haytian *mahiz mahis.*



Majesty.—"His Majesty," an expression applied to the lion, because he is called the king of beasts.

majesty (măj′ ės ti), *n* Stateliness ; greatness and glory (of God) ; dignity of rank ; sovereign power a royal title. (F. *majesté, grandeur.*)

A stately or impressive person is said to have an air of majesty, and possesses a **majestic** (mà jes′ tik, *adj.*) appearance. Kings and queens are addressed as Your Majesty, and spoken of as His, or Her, Majesty A picture representing God the Father enthroned in glory, such as we see in early Italian art, is known as a Majesty

To act in an imposing or dignified manner is to be **majestical** (mà jes′ tik àl, *adj.*) or behave **majestically** (mà jes′ tik àl li, *adv.*). We might say that a pompous person stalked majestically out of the room

In "Hamlet" (i, 1), when the ghost vanishes at cock-crow, Marcellus says :—

> We do it wrong, being so majestical,
> To offer it the show of violence.

M.E. *magestee*, O.F. *majesteit*, L. *majestas* (acc. *-tāt-em*), from the stem of *major* comparative of *magnus* great. SYN. : Dignity, grandeur, greatness, royalty, stateliness. ANT. : Humility, meanness, paltriness, vulgarity.

majolica (mà jol′ i kà, mà yol′ i kà), *n.* Enamelled or glazed Italian pottery beautifully decorated and richly coloured. (F. *majolique.*)

Majolica was made in Italy from the fifteenth to the eighteenth century, and is considered one of the finest types of pottery ever made on a large scale. There are plenty of modern imitations, coated with coloured enamel, but good specimens of the original ware are extremely expensive. Majolica is sometimes called faience.

Ital. *maiolica*, L.L. *Majorica* the island of Majorca.

major (mā′ jŏr), *adj.* Greater in number, quantity, size, or importance; in music, normal or indicating a perfect or normal interval; of full legal age (twenty-one years). *n.* The military rank next above that of captain; an officer of this rank; a person of full age; a major premise in logic. (F *majeur, plus grand; major, majeur.*)

The major part of the population of India is made up of Hindus and Mohammedans. When a criminal is arrested for robbery and murder he is tried on the major charge, that of murder. The chief servant in wealthy Spanish and Italian households is called the **major-domo** (mā′ jŏr dō′ mō, *n.*) This term is sometimes used of a similar servant, such as a butler, in England.

In the army a major is the lowest rank of field-officer. The rank of **major-general** (*n.*) comes above that of brigadier-general and below that of lieutenant-general. A major-general usually commands a division.

In music, a major third is an interval consisting of four semitones. All major intervals are greater by one semitone than the corresponding minor interval Major intervals belong to the **major mode** (*n.*), or **major scale** (*n.*), which has semitones between the third and fourth and between the seventh and eighth notes. The remaining notes are separated by the interval of a tone A tune, or progression of chords that makes use of notes in this relationship is said to be in a **major key** (*n.*)

In logic, the expressions **major premise** (*n.*) and **major term** (*n*) are frequently used. Their meaning can best be explained by an example. The form of argument called a syllogism is made up of two premises, or statements, and a conclusion Here is a syllogism:

All mammals are warm-blooded.
Whales are mammals.
Therefore, whales are warm-blooded.

The first is the major premise, or more general statement, in which warm-blooded is the major term, that is, the thing which has to be proved about whales in the conclusion.

On the Continent, **majorat** (ma zhŏr a, *n.*) is the right by which the eldest son succeeds to the property of his father in the event of the father dying without having made a will. This word must not be confused with the rare word **majorate** (mā′ jŏr āt, *n.*), the rank or office of a major in the army, more commonly called a **majority** (mā or′ i ti, *n.*) and also a **majorship** (*n.*).

At the age of twenty-one any person reaches his or her majority, the state of having full legal rights as a citizen. The majority of a number of persons or things is the greater part. The majority of a winning candidate at an election is the number of votes that he gets in excess of those given to the next candidate. Countless millions more people have lived and died than are alive to-day. That is why we often say that someone has joined the great majority, meaning that he (or she) has died. The **majority section** (*n.*) of a political party is the preponderant mass of the members who agree upon certain main points in the policy of the party. A member of a majority section is termed a **majoritaire** (ma zhor′ i tār, *n.*).

L. *major*, used as comparative of *magnus* great SYN.: *adj.* Chief, greater, larger, principal. ANT: *adj.* Lesser, minor, smaller.

majuscule (mă′ jŭs kūl), *n.* A large or capital letter. (F. *majuscule.*)

This word is now used only by students of ancient manuscripts or inscriptions. Majuscules were used in Latin writings before the introduction of minuscules or small letters

L. *mājuscula* (*lŭtera*) somewhat larger (letter), fem. of *mājusculus*, dim. of *mājor*. ANT. Minuscule.



Make.—These girls are employed in making helmets for policemen.

make (māk), *v.t* To cause to exist or happen; to construct; to compose; to produce or manufacture; to compel; to enact; to utter; to decide; to acquire; to score; to shuffle (cards); to approach or reach; to complete (an electrical circuit); to cause to be or become (with *n.* or *adj.*). *v.i.* To move; to go or lie (in a certain direction); to act in a stated way (expressed by *adj.*). *p.t.* and *p.p.* **made** (mād) *n* Structure shape, or form;

quality; style; disposition; the completion of an electrical circuit. (F. *créer, faire, façonner, fabriquer, construire, exécuter, forcer, contraindre, amasser, gagner, battre, aborder, fermer un circuit; se diriger, contribuer; façon, forme, fermeture.*)

The old forms—**makest** (māk' ĕst) and **maketh** (māk' ĕth)—of the second and third persons singular of the verb, are found in the Bible, as "Thou makest darkness, and it is night" (Psalm civ, 20); "A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance" (Proverbs xv, 13). Nowadays, we say you make, and it makes Some men make, that is, gain or win, fortunes · others lose them.

A fast ship makes twenty knots; this means that she travels at a speed of twenty nautical miles an hour. When a ship comes in sight of or reaches land she is said to make land. To make a thing known is to cause it to become known Flour, sugar, raisins, and other ingredients make, that is, if put together will form a cake When we shuffle a pack of cards we are said to make the cards Parliament makes or enacts our laws.

To make for home is to move in the direction of home We say that the tide makes or approaches when it is rising or flowing towards the land; and that an electric contact makes a circuit when it completes it. The motorist now has the choice of different makes of cars, that is, cars made by different manufacturers

To make small account of something is not to esteem it greatly, but to make great account of say, a medal, is to prize it. Circumstances are said to make against success if they hinder or do not help us to success. We do not like a dog to make as if or seem as if it were going to attack us

A murderer makes away with or kills his victim. A spendthrift makes away with or squanders his money. In acting, the actors have to make-believe or pretend that they are other people

Sometimes we have to make bold, or make free, that is, venture to put a question to a complete stranger. When there is bad feeling between people, wise counsel is able to make for or lead to peace · but ill-considered words may cause the disagreeing parties to make for or attack each other. To make free with someone's property is to take liberties with it or to make use of it without having permission to do so

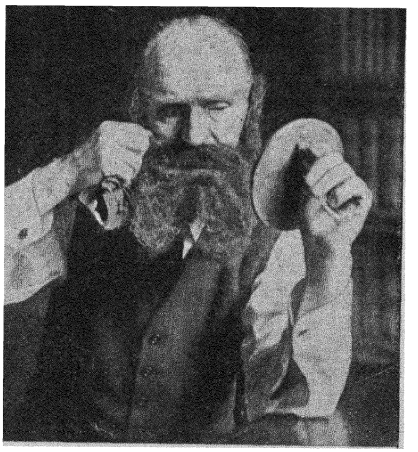
By working extra hard one may make good or make up for loss of time. A person is said to make good if he succeeds. Farm workers make hay by tossing grass about so that the air and sun may get at it In a figurative sense a person is said to make hay while the sun shines when he takes advantage of every favourable opportunity. But to make hay of our lives is to upset or spoil them by foolish actions. It is wise, however, to make light of small troubles, that is, regard them as of little account.

To make love is to woo, and to make merry is to feast and have a jolly time. When friends come to visit us we like to make much of them, that is, show them special attention, as people of great importance in the household. Then we can make no doubt, which means we can be sure, that they will enjoy themselves

After committing a crime a criminal is certain to make off, or run away, from the scene with all speed. The police have to make out, that is, decide from the evidence of eye-witnesses, where he can be found. In a fog we find it difficult to make out or discern the outlines of houses To make out an application form is to write in the necessary details, and we take care to sign our name clearly so that others can make it out or decipher it.

In a crowded tram we should make place or room for elderly people, that is, give them room to pass or take a seat. A ship is said to make sail when she sets sail or hoists more sail. This is the reverse of taking in sail. The proverb, "First catch your hare, then cook it," means that we ought to make sure that we shall get a thing before we talk about disposing of it

It takes twenty shillings to make up, that is, to complete, a pound. In another sense to make up is to put together or compose. We make up an excuse when we invent it. An actor makes himself up when he alters his appearance by means of a wig, paint, and clothes, to suit his part. His disguise is called a **make-up** (*n.*). An editor makes up the contents of pages in the form in which they are to be published,



Make-up.—An actor putting on a false beard as part of his make-up.

and the printer arranges or makes up the type in accordance with the editor's wishes. The make-up of type is its arrangement in columns and pages. A bad make-up will spoil an advertisement. A story is a make-up if it is pure invention.

It is sometimes difficult to make up one's mind, that is, decide between two equally pleasant alternatives. In a busy railway station one is often asked to make way for, or give passage to, a truck of luggage being wheeled along the platform. A ship makes way when she moves forward or progresses through the water.

We use the phrase to make words in the sense of to argue, especially in a quarrelsome manner A great deal of fun can be got out of **make-believe** (*n.*), or pretending that things are what they are not. But we do not care for a thing to be **make-believe** (*adj.*), in the sense of it being a sham, when we expect it to be genuine

A peacemaker and a **makepeace** (*n.*) are the same. The great novelist Thackeray had Makepeace as one of his Christian names. A **makeshift** (māk' shift, *n.*) is a poor or temporary substitute. Settlers in remote parts of the Colonies have to live in **makeshift** (*adj.*) houses, rough huts that serve as shelters until they can build proper dwellings

Anything added to make up a necessary weight is called a **make-weight** (*n.*). For example, when a loaf weighs less than the standard two pounds, the baker makes good the deficiency in weight with a makeweight. We also use the word to mean a stopgap.

A person who makes anything is the **maker** (māk' ėr, *n.*) of it. The harness-maker makes harness, the candle-maker makes candles and so on. By our Maker we mean God, the Creator of the universe. The act of constructing is called **making** (māk' ing, *n.*). A man is said to have the makings of a hero if he has the qualities needed for the doing of heroic deeds. The makings of a shopkeeper are his profits, which are shown by the **making-up** (*n.*), or the balancing, of his accounts.

M.E. *mak(i)en*, A.-S. *macian*; cp. Dutch *maken*, G. *machen*; probably from a root meaning fit or suitable, as in E. *match* [1]. SYN.: *v.* Approach, compel, compose, create, fabricate, increase, move, shape. *n.* Appearance, form, quality, shape, substance. ANT.: *v.* Break, destroy, mar, undo, unmake.

mal-. A prefix meaning bad or badly, evil, clumsy, or unpleasant, or sometimes having a negative sense.

The word *mal* is French for evil. In English it is used as a prefix, and when affixed to words it gives their original meaning an unfavourable, unpleasant sense. For instance, a malformation is a bad or wrong formation, and a malpractice is an evil practice. A thing that is malodorous has an unpleasant odour, and a person who is maladroit is not adroit. Malcontent is used in the sense of discontented In these last two examples the prefix serves to reverse the original meaning.

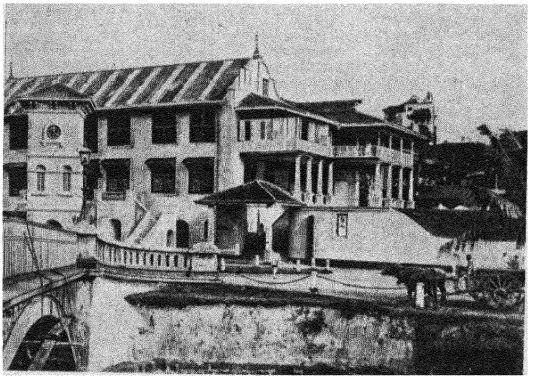
F. *mal*, L. *male*, adv. from *malus* bad; sometimes = E. *un-*.

Malacca (mȧ lăk' ȧ), *n.* A walking-stick made of the clouded or mottled stem of an East Indian plant. (F. *canne de jonc.*)

A Malacca or **Malacca-cane** (*n.*) is rich brown in colour, and is highly polished. The palm from which these canes are obtained is common in the Malay Peninsula, and bears the scientific name *Calamus Scipionum*. The beau of the eighteenth century set much store by a clouded Malacca cane. **Malacca-bean** (*n.*) is another name for the marking-nut tree (*Semecarpus Anacardium*).

From *Malacca*, a coastal town on the Malay Peninsula.

malachite (măl' ȧ kīt), *n.* A beautiful green stone composed chiefly of carbonate of copper. (F. *malachite.*)



Malacca.—A view of Malacca, Straits Settlements, from which the Malacca-cane gets its name.

This mineral can be highly polished, and is hard and brittle. It is found chiefly in Liberia and South Australia. Mantelpieces and ornaments, such as vases, clock-cases, and trinkets, are sometimes made of malachite, and its use as a colouring material by the ancients is said to have led to the discovery of copper.

A brilliant green aniline dye, known as **malachite green** (*n.*), is used for dyeing silk, wool, and leather.

Gr. *malakhē* mallow, so called from its colour resembling that of the leaves of the plant. *See* mallow.

malaco-. A prefix meaning soft. (F. *malaco-*.)

Animals with soft skins are called **malacoderm** (măl' ă kō dĕrm, *n.*), or **malacoderms** (*n.pl.*), among them being the tribe of soft-skinned beetles such as the glow-worm. The shells of the higher crustaceans, such as the lobster and the prawns, are relatively soft when compared with the stony shells of some crustaceans, such as the acorn barnacle. Hence, the lobster and its relatives are called **malacostracan** (măl ă kos' trā kăn, *adj.*) crustaceans.

Some fishes, such as the stickleback, have stiff, sharp spines in their fins; others, such as the cod and the mackerel, are distinguished by their soft fins, and are termed **malacopterygian** (măl ă kop tĕr ij' i ăn, *adj.*) fish, or **malacopterygians** (*n pl.*). The natural science having to do with the habits and structure of mollusca, or soft-bodied animals, is called **malacology** (măl ă kol' ō ji, *n.*)

Gr *malakos* soft

maladaptation (măl ăd ap tā' shun), *n.* Wrong or faulty adaptation. (F. *disconvenance, défaut de rapport.*)

Maladaptation in nature is generally remedied by a change in the defective organs of the animal or plant, to fit it for new conditions.

E. *mal-* and *adaptation.*

maladjustment (măl ădjŭst' ment), *n.* Faulty or defective adjustment. (F. *faux ajustement.*)

E. *mal-* and *adjustment.*

maladministration (măl ăd min is trā' shŭn), *n.* Faulty administration; bad management of affairs. (F. *maladministration.*)

E. *mal-* and *administration.*

maladroit (măl' ă droit), *adj.* Unskilful; awkward; clumsy. (F. *maladroit.*)

One may speak or act **maladroitly** (măl ă droit' li, *adv.*) and easily show **maladroitness** (măl ă droit' nes *n.*), that is, lack of adroitness, when writing a letter or carrying out a difficult negotiation.

from E. *mal-adroit* and F. *maladroit*

malady (măl' ă di), *n.* An illness; a disease of body or mind; a defective condition. (F. *maladie.*)

An illness of a serious nature that is likely to last a considerable time is sometimes called a malady. Superstition is a malady of the mind. Many professions suffer from the malady of overcrowding.

F. *maladie*, from O.F. *malade, malabde*, from L. *male habitus* ill-kept, out of sorts, in a bad way, from *male* badly, *habitus*, conditioned, p.p. of *habēre* to have, keep. SYN.: Defect, disease, disorder, illness, sickness. ANT.: Fitness, health, well-being.

mala fide (mā lā fī' dē), *adv.* In bad faith. *adj.* Not genuine; acting in bad faith. (F. *de mauvaise foi, déloyalement; de mauvaise foi, déloyal.*)

This word is the reverse of bona fide. To act in bad faith without intending to carry out an agreement, or in such a way as to mislead purposely, is to act mala fide. A mala fide auction is a sham one, and a mala fide possessor is a person who is aware that he has no real right to some article in his possession. In law, the intention to deceive, or bad faith, is called **mala fides** (mā lā fī' dēz, *n.*).

L. ablative of *mala fidēs* bad faith

malaga (măl' ă gă), *n.* A sweet white wine. (F. *malaga.*)

This famous wine is named after the province of Malaga in southern Spain, where it is made

Malagasy (măl ă găs' i), *adj.* Having



Malagasy.—Malagasy women making mats. The Malagasy are natives of Madagascar, and are related to the Malays.

to do with Madagascar, its natives, or its language. *n.* A native, or the natives collectively, of Madagascar; their language (F. *malgache.*)

The **Malagasy** (*n.pl.*) are related to the Malays, and the Malagasy language is much like that of the Malay and Polynesian languages. The Malagasy are believed to have migrated from Sumatra.

malaise (mă lāz'), *n.* A feeling of uneasiness or discomfort: a slight illness. (F. *malaise, inquiétude.*)

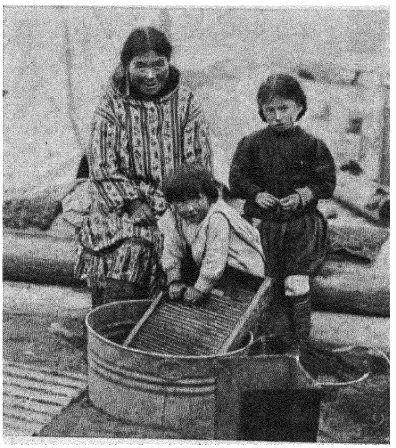
The feeling of lassitude, or the slight feverishness that sometimes precedes a serious illness, is called a malaise. The word is also used figuratively for commercial slackness or lack of activity, as when the cotton market suffers from a malaise.

F. from *mal* ill, and *aise* ease. SYN.: Discomfort, indisposition, lassitude, uneasiness

Malamute (ma′ lȧ mūt), *n.* A member of an Eskimo tribe of Alaska; a dog of this tribe. Another form is **Malemiut** (ma′ lē mūt). (F. *malemute.*)

The Malamutes and their dogs, or malamutes, live on the north-western coast of Alaska.

Native term



Malamute.—Little Malamutes, Eskimo children of north-western Alaska, about to help mother on washing day.

malanders (măl′ ȧn dẽrz), *n.pl.* A form of eczema occurring at the back of the knee in horses. Another form is **mallenders** (măl′ ẽn dẽrz). (F. *malandres.*)

F. *malandres,* L. *malandria* blisters or pustules on the neck, especially of horses

malapert (măl′ ȧ pẽrt), *adj.* Impudent; forward, bold. *n.* A pert or presumptuous person. (F. *impudent, présomptueux; mal-appris, impertinent.*)

This word is now uncommon, except in old books, or when it is used by a modern author in an historical novel. A person who is malapert is usually given to making malapert remarks.

O.F. *mal apert* unskilful, ill-bred, from *mal* badly, wrongly, and *appert, aspert, espert,* L. *expertus* skilful, clever, hence properly clever in the wrong way, but confused with *apert* bold, outspoken, L. *apertus* open. *See* expert, aperture SYN.: *adj.* Impertinent, impudent, offensive, presumptuous, saucy. ANT.: *adj.* Polite, respectful

malapropism (măl′ ȧ prop izm), *n.* A laughable misuse of words; a word so used. Another form is **malaprop** (măl′ ȧ prop). (F. *quiproquo.*)

This word is coined from Mrs. Malaprop, an amusing character in Richard Brinsley Sheridan's play, "The Rivals," produced in 1775. She liked to use long words, but seldom employed them correctly, and was furious when Captain Absolute, another character in the play, told her so. Mrs. Malaprop replied: "Sure if I reprehend (apprehend) anything in this world it is the use of my oracular (vernacular=common) tongue, and a nice derangement (arrangement) of epitaphs (epigrams)."

Such ludicrous language, abounding in Malapropisms, or showing **Malaprop** (*adj*) use of words, is said to be **Malapropian** (măl ȧ prop′ i ȧn; măl ȧ prō′ pi ȧn, *adj.*).

See malapropos.

malapropos (măl a prō pō; măl ăp rō pō′), *adv.*). Inappropriately; out of place. *adj.* Ill-suited to the purpose; unseasonable. *n.* An inopportune or unseasonable remark or event. (F. *hors de propos; inopportun; inopportunité.*)

Some unfortunate people have a weakness for saying things malapropos, or for choosing a malapropos moment to make some remark.

F. *mal à propos,* from *mal* wrongly, not, *à propos* to the purpose. SYN.: *adv.* Inopportunely, unseasonably, unsuitably. *adj.* Inopportune, unseasonable, unsuitable. ANT.: *adv.* Opportunely, seasonably, suitably. *adj.* Opportune, seasonable, suitable.

malar (mā′ lȧr), *adj.* Of or connected with the cheek or cheek-bone. *n.* The cheek-bone. (F. *malaire; os malaire.*)

The malar branch of a nerve is one connected with the malar bone, or malar, which is a fairly small plate-like bone forming the most prominent part of the cheek.

L. *mālāris,* from L. *māla* cheek, jaw. *See* maxilla

malaria (mȧ lâr′ i ȧ), *n.* A fever due to germs introduced by mosquito bites. (F. *malaria, fièvre miasmatique.*)

Ague is a form or a symptom of malaria; and places where the disease is common, such as parts of Italy and the West Coast of Africa, are said to be **malarious** (mȧ lâr′ i ŭs, *adj.*), **malarial** (mȧ lâr′ i ȧl, *adj.*), or **malarian** (mȧ lar′ i ȧn, *adj.*) districts.

Malaria was formerly thought to be caused by the bad air rising from marshes. Such places are, however, the haunts of mosquitoes that bite human beings and infect their blood with the malaria parasite. The draining and filling in of malarious swamps in the Panama Canal zone and other parts of the world has effectively checked this disease.

Ital., a contraction of *mala aria* bad air.

malassimilation (măl ȧ sim i lā′ shŭn), *n.* Imperfect assimilation, especially of food. (F. *assimilation fautive.*)

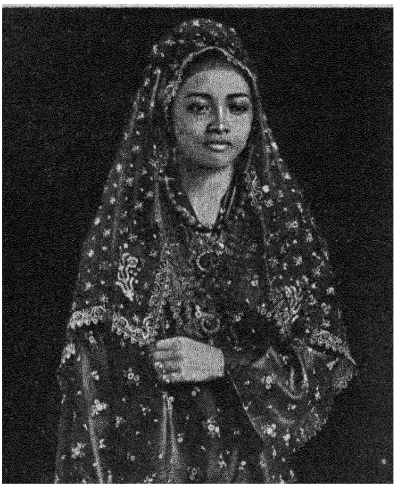
When the delicate organs of the body are unable properly to absorb nutriment and essential juices into the system, a person suffers from malassimilation. This is partly a cause of gout, rheumatism, and diabetes.

Prefix *mal-* ill, bad, and *assimilation.*

Malay (mȧ lā'), *adj.* Relating to the chief native race of the Malay Archipelago or their language. *n.* A member of the dominant race in the Malay Archipelago; the language of the Malays. Another form is **Malayan** (mȧ lā' ȧn). (F. *malais.*)

The Malays, or Malayans, are the dominant race of the Eastern Archipelago and the long peninsula in southern Asia that adjoins it. These regions are consequently known to us as the Malay Archipelago and the Malay Peninsula, and collectively as **Malaysia** (mȧ lā' si ȧ, *n.*). Formerly the Malayan people were of a lawless, roving nature, but they are now more civilized, and, except for their occasional habit of running amuck, they have become a mild and quiet race. The Malays, whose language is akin to the Polynesian, are mainly Mohammedans, and live under Dutch and British rule. Many are bold and skilful seamen.

Malayan *Malāyu.*



Malay.—A Malay woman of noble birth, a member of the chief native race in the Malay Archipelago.

Malayalam (măl ȧ ya' lăm), *n.* A language spoken in Malabar in southern India.

Malayalam is a Dravidian dialect related to Tamil, the language of southern India and Ceylon. The **Malayalim** (măl ȧ ya' lim, *n.pl.*) are the non-Aryan people speaking this dialect, and their country, on the western coast, is one of the most healthy and fertile parts of southern India.

malconformation (măl kon fôr mā' shŭn), *n.* Wrong or faulty conformation; disproportion of parts or outline. (F. *déformation, vice de conformation.*)

The awkward construction of an ungrammatical sentence is a malconformation. Abnormalities in the structure of the body are malconformations of another kind that are due to a **malconstruction** (măl kŏn strŭk' shŭn, *n.*), or wrong construction, of some part or parts.

From E *mal-* ill, bad, and *conformation.*

malcontent (măl' kŏn tent), *adj.* Discontented. *n.* A discontented or rebellious person. (F. *mécontent, malcontent.*)

A malcontent generally means a person who is in active disagreement with the government of his country or with the management of his party. It is more usual to speak of malcontent politicians who find their leaders unenterprising than of malcontent schoolboys who find their holidays too short.

From E *mal-* and *content.* O.F. *malcontent.* SYN: *adj.* Discontented, dissatisfied, rebellious. *n.* Agitator, mutineer, rebel. ANT.: *adj.* Contented, pleased, satisfied. *n.* Supporter, upholder

mal-de-mer (mal dė mār'), *n.* Seasickness.

People who are bad sailors are attacked by this nervous trouble, which upsets the stomach, and may lead to serious illness, though usually it lasts but a short time. The trouble is generally caused by pitching and tossing of the vessel. A few people suffer with the same complaint in trains, when it is called train-sickness; and in aeroplanes, where it has become known as **mal-de-l'air** (mal dė lār, *n.*), or air-sickness. Even a good and experienced sailor may suffer from mal-de-mer. Nelson was overcome by it on every voyage he made.

F., literally = evil of (the) sea

male (māl), *adj.* Of or relating to the sex of the father; in botany, having stamens but no pistils. *n.* A man; an animal of the male sex; a flower with stamens but no pistils. (F. *mâle, viril; homme, mâle.*)

The father and the boys of a family are males. The characteristics of an adult male are greater strength and a more powerful build than the female. Other male qualities are a deeper voice and a tendency to grow hair on the chin. Male animals are generally stronger and male birds have more showy plumage than the females.

Some plants have been termed males simply because they are larger or less delicately formed than some related plant. For example, the **male fern** (*n.*) was contrasted with the lady fern, which is tall and slender. The former plant has the fronds clustered together in a crown, and bears the scientific name *Nephrodium filix-mas.* An extract made from this fern is used in medicine.

O.F. *mas(c)le* (F. *mâle*), L. *masculus,* dim. of *mās* male. *See* masculine SYN.: *adj.* Masculine. ANT.: *adj.* Female, feminine. *n.* Female.